THEATRE
AND ALLIED ARTS

THEATRE
AND ALLIED ARTS

A GUIDE TO BOOKS DEALING WITH THE HISTORY, CRITICISM, AND TECHNIC OF THE DRAMA AND THEATRE AND RELATED ARTS AND CRAFTS

by
BLANCH M. BAKER

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION LIBRARY
11 APR 1958
MADURAI

THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY
NEW YORK 1952

Copyright 1952
By Blanch M. Baker

All Rights Reserved

Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 52-6756
PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

4326
O2aN5
J2

Preface

Purpose. The purpose of this guide is to provide under one cover a descriptive list of books dealing with the drama and the various arts and crafts of the theatre, for the use of professional and amateur artists and craftsmen, actors, drama students, and librarians, as well as the playgoer and general reader.

Although this guide is based on the author's earlier book, the *Dramatic Bibliography,* it has been entirely recast, rewritten, and brought up to date, with some omissions and with much new material. Main entries are arranged by author instead of by title.

Scope. Out of the mass of literature on drama and theatre subjects published between 1885 and 1948, about six thousand volumes have been examined and selected for their usefulness as reference aids and working guides in the history, theory, criticism, technic, and production of drama and other forms of stage entertainment, exclusive of the motion picture, radio, television, and grand opera. A few books published in 1949 and 1950 have also been included because of their special importance.

General Selection. The general selection has been limited to books written in or translated into English, with the exception of several foreign works in the Costume section, chosen because they contain excellent illustrations or because no English equivalent exists. An attempt has also been made to include books that will appeal to theatre workers in foreign countries. Volumes published earlier than 1885 are not included unless they have become standard works or contribute authentic information to stage history, unavailable elsewhere.

Doctoral theses have been omitted, except those dealing with vital topics not discussed elsewhere. All doctoral theses, printed and unprinted, are fully indexed in *Doctoral Dissertations Accepted by American Universities*, compiled annually since 1933-1934 and issued by the H. W. Wilson Company. For the period 1912-1938, the United States Library of Congress compiled an annual list of printed dissertations.

Classification. In order to bring together for easy reference and comparison books dealing with each department of the theatre, the guide is divided into three main parts: Drama, Theatre, and Actors; Stagecraft and Allied Arts of the Theatre; and Miscellaneous Reference Material. Each part contains geographical or subject divisions, which in turn are broken down into smaller sections. Lists of bibliographies follow the sections to which they relate; dictionaries and encyclopedias follow the bibliographies. For the complete scheme of classification, see the table of contents.

Additional Material. In any classified guide the sections are likely to overlap, no matter how closely subjects are divided, because often many topics are discussed under one title. In order to meet this difficulty and tie together all references to a given topic, sections labeled *Additional Material* are appended to most divisions throughout the guide. Each Additional Material section is a list of references to pages or chapters in other books, main entries for which can be located through the Author Index. (There are, however, no references in these sections to titles in section I, Inclusive General Histories, which are not otherwise classified.)

For example: Following the section of main entries of books on Production is an appended section of Additional Material, consisting of such references as *Belasco, D. Theatre through its stage door. Ch.2.* This means that Chapter 2 of Belasco's book deals with play production, although the greater portion of the volume concerns the American theatre, and the book is therefore classified and described under Drama and Theatre—United States and Canada. The main entry can be located by consulting the Author Index under Belasco.

Entries. The main entries in each section, carrying full information about the books, are arranged alphabetically by author. If an author uses a pseudonym, his works are listed under his real name, if known, and his pseudonym is given with the titles.

Each entry gives author, title, place of publication, publisher, date, paging, and illustrations, as well as other minor data. In the case of two or more editions of the same work, the most recent regular edition is listed first, followed by others in chronological order, including cheaper and de luxe editions. Important changes in the contents of recent editions are usually explained in the annotations. Reprints are not recorded unless they contain new material.

Out-of-Print Books and Prices. It has not proved feasible to indicate out-of-print books because many editions which were discontinued during World War II are now being revised and reprinted. Prices have also been omitted since they fluctuate so rapidly.

Annotations. The annotation or description following each entry attempts to cover those features of the volume which would guide a theatre worker or student to the material he seeks. The length or brevity of the annotation is not to be considered as an indication of the book's value or importance; it is largely controlled by the number of topics discussed.

Evaluation. The policy has been to leave the critical estimate of the works described to recognized professional critics. In some cases, however, the author's personal opinion has been mentioned.

Style. Quoted passages have been credited and are transcribed as accurately as possible. Orthography and punctuation follow the original. The articles *a, an,* and *the* have been dropped as the first words in titles, but retained in direct quotations. Since there are no definite rules for the transliteration of Russian names, the spelling used by the Library of Congress has been adopted.

Biographies. Sections of Collective Biography and Individual Biography and Criticism, including works devoted to prominent dramatists, theatrical producers, and scenic artists, follow the drama sections of the countries to which they belong, and are alphabeted by the individuals' names. For example: books about Daniel Frohman, Lee Simonson, and Eugene O'Neill are listed under Individual Biography and Criticism in the section following Drama and Theatre—United States and Canada. The Individual Biography sections of actors and dancers, however, follow the main headings *Actors* and *Dance,* respectively; and the individuals are listed under their stage names, with family or married names in parentheses. To locate works about an individual, consult the Subject Index.

In the choice of biographies the aim has been to select (1) standard or official biographies; (2) works of special interest to theatre workers and students; and (3) the most recent studies.

Shakespeare. The annual compilation of Shakespeareana makes it unnecessary to include more than a working collection of commentaries on Shakespeare's life and works which are especially useful to the drama student and theatre craftsman. Consult the Subject Index under Shakespeare for the main section of these entries and for special subjects relating to him, such as Music, Stage presentation, Environment and contemporary social life, etc.

Costume. Because of the international scope and completeness (as of 1939) of the *Bibliography of Costume,* compiled by Hilaire and Meyer Hiler, available in most libraries, only standard histories of costume, recent works, and books of illustrations particularly useful to stage costumers and producers of period plays and pageants have been chosen.

Acting and Speech. The works classified under Acting and Speech were selected primarily for their value as technical aids to professional and amateur actors. The academic aspect is covered in the *Bibliography of Speech Education,* compiled by Lester Thonssen and Elizabeth Fatherson.

Texts of Plays. Texts of plays and pageants and drama anthologies have been omitted as they are amply indexed elsewhere. Existing indexes and lists are noted in this volume under Reference Guides.

The Indexes. The Author Index gives references for titles by an individual with cross references from pseudonyms, joint authors, and editors.

The Subject Index gives page references for (1) important topics, with cross references from alternate terms and related topics, and (2) individuals and organizations.

All page numbers in the indexes refer to pages in this guide, and not to pages in the books cited.

Accuracy and Completeness. The bibliographical rule of accuracy has been followed as faithfully as possible. No guide can be exempt from the charges of faults of omission and commission, but selections have been carried out chiefly from the viewpoint of the theatre worker, both professional and amateur.

* * *

It is a pleasure to express appreciation for the kind assistance which many persons have accorded the author in the task of research among thousands of theatre books. Mr. Archibald P. De Weese, Chief of the Information Desk of the Reference Room of the New York Public Library, and his staff, deserve much credit and gratitude for their efficient and courteous aid in locating books.

Mr. Avrahm Yarmolinsky, Chief of the Slavonic Division of the New York Public Library, checked the titles for the Russian sections. Mr. George Freedley, Curator of the Theatre Division of the Library, and his staff, generously assisted with their interest and advice, as did the staffs of the Art and Music divisions.

Sincere thanks are offered to Miss Marjorie Seligman, who permitted the author to examine new and hard-to-find books, especially those from England, in her Drama Book Shop at 48 West 52d Street, New York City.

A special expression of appreciation is extended to the eminent English authority on dance subjects, Mr. Cyril W. Beaumont, Hon. Fellow of the Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing, and Officier d'Académie. Just before World War II, in his book and publishing shop on Charing Cross Road in London, Mr. Beaumont spent some time talking with the author about the sections on Dance, and willingly gave his suggestions as to their arrangement.

The courteous attentions received in the Library of the British Museum and in the United States Library of Congress are also gratefully acknowledged.

BLANCH M. BAKER

Philipse Manor
North Tarrytown, N. Y.
December 1951

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION LIBRARY
MADURAI

Contents

PREFACE v

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS xiv

PART I. DRAMA, THEATRE, AND ACTORS

I. Inclusive General Histories 1

II. Drama and Theatre 2

1. General Works 2
   Bibliography 19; Dictionaries and Encyclopedias 19; Collective Biography 19

2. Egypt 20

3. Greece and Rome 20
   Dictionaries 24; Individual Biography and Criticism 24

4. Orient 27
   A. General Works 27
   B. China and Tibet 27
   C. India and Burma 29
      Bibliography 30; Individual Biography and Criticism 30
   D. Japan 30

5. Great Britain 32
   A. General Works 32
      Bibliography 36; Dictionaries 36
   B. Early, Elizabethan, and Jacobean Drama 37
      Bibliography 46; Collective Biography 47; Individual Biography and Criticism 47
   C. Restoration Through Contemporary Drama 71
      Bibliography 89; Collective Biography 89; Individual Biography and Criticism 89

6. Ireland 113
   Collective Biography 115; Individual Biography and Criticism 115

7. Continental Europe 120
   Dictionaries 121; Collective Biography 122

8. France, Belgium, and Holland 122
Individual Biography and Criticism 126

9. Germany and Central Europe 135
Individual Biography and Criticism 137

10. Italy 142
Individual Biography and Criticism 144

11. Russia and Eastern Europe 145
Bibliography 149; Individual Biography and Criticism 149

12. Scandinavia 155
Individual Biography and Criticism 156

13. Spain, Portugal, Spanish America, and Brazil 159
Bibliography 161; Individual Biography and Criticism 161

14. United States and Canada 163
Bibliography 179; Collective Biography 179; Individual Biography and Criticism 180

15. Miscellaneous Island Countries 190

16. Religious Drama and Festivals 190

III. Theatres 194

1. Architecture 194
Bibliography 197

2. Law and Ethics 198

3. Noncommercial Theatre 201

4. Community and Subsidized Theatre Enterprises 206

IV. Actors 212

1. General Works 212

2. Biographical Works 219
Collective Biography 219; Individual Biography and Criticism 223

PART II. STAGECRAFT AND ALLIED ARTS OF THE THEATRE

I. Playwriting and Dramatization 275

II. Production 281

III. Scenic Art 293

1. Scenery 293
   Bibliography 305; Dictionaries and Encyclopedias 306
2. Lighting 306
3. Properties 309
   Dictionaries and Encyclopedias 313

IV. Costume 314

1. General Works 314
   Bibliography 319; Dictionaries and Encyclopedias 320
2. Primitive, Prehistoric, and Ancient 320
3. Africa 322
4. Asia 322
5. Continental Europe and the British Isles 324
   A. General 324
   B. England 326
   C. Ireland 331
   D. Scotland 331
   E. Scandinavia 332
   F. Holland and Belgium 332
   G. France 333
   H. Germany, Austria, Hungary, and Czechoslovakia 336
   I. Italy 337
   J. Spain and Portugal 338
   K. Switzerland 339
   L. Russia and Other Eastern European Countries 339
6. North America 339
   A. Indians of the United States and Canada 339
      Bibliography 341
   B. Eskimos 341
   C. United States 341
      Dictionaries 342
   D. Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies 342
7. South America 343
8. Peasant and Folk Costume 343
9. Children's Costume 344
10. Ceremonial Costume 345

11. Religious Costume 346
Dictionaries 347

12. Uniforms, Arms, and Armor 347

13. Theatrical Costume 351

14. Accessories 355
Dictionaries 360

15. Miscellaneous Costume 360

V. Make-up 363

VI. Acting 367

1. General Works 367
Bibliography 373

2. Theory and Technic of Acting 373

A. Pantomime 376

3. Speech 379
Bibliography 383; Dictionaries 383

VII. Dance 383

1. History, Theory, and Criticism 383
Bibliography 393; Dictionaries 393; Collective Biography 393; Individual Biography and Criticism 395

2. Technic of the Dance 407

A. Ballet 407

B. Children's Dances 414

C. Folk-Dances 414

a. United States and Canada 414

b. Indians of the United States and Canada 416

c. Mexico, Central America, and South America 417

d. Continental Europe and the British Isles 418

e. Africa, Asia, and Pacific Islands 423

D. Miscellaneous Exhibition Dances, Exercises, and Dance Music 425

VIII. Music 428

1. History and Criticism 428
Bibliography 433; Dictionaries and Encyclopedias 433; Collective Biography 434

2. Instrumental and Vocal Music 434

A. General Works 434
Bibliography 436

B. Folk-Songs and National Music 436
Bibliography 441

IX. Marionettes and Puppets 441
Bibliography 448

X. Miscellaneous Stage Entertainment 448

PART III. MISCELLANEOUS REFERENCE MATERIAL

I. Reference Guides, Indexes, Play Lists, Directories, etc. 453

II. Periodicals 458

1. Theatre 458
2. Dance 459

HOW TO USE THE INDEXES 460

AUTHOR INDEX 461

SUBJECT INDEX 515

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

abr.	abridged
anon.	anonymous
app.	appendix
A.R.A.	Associate of the Royal Academy
A.R.I.B.A.	Associate of the Royal Institution of British Architects
arr.	arranged
bart.	baronet
bibliog.	bibliography
Bk., -s.	book, -s
ca	circa
Cav.	Cavaliere di Corona d'Italia
Ch.	chapter, -s
col	color, colored
comp., -s.	compiled, compiler, -s
corr.	corrected
diag, -s	diagram, -s
drg, -s	drawing, -s
ed., -s.	edited, edition, -s, editor, -s
engr., -s.	engraved, engraving, -s
enl	enlarged
facsim, -s	facsimile, -s
fig, -s	figure, -s
fl	flourished
front	frontispiece
geneal	genealogical, genealogy
Hon.	Honourable
il, -s	illustrated, illustration, -s
Introd.	introduction
K.G.	Knight of the Garter
M.I.A.	Mutual Improvement Association (Salt Lake City)
mimeo.	mimeographed
ms, -s	manuscript, -s
mtd.	mounted
n.d.	no date
No., -s.	number, -s
n.p.	no pagination
o.p.	out of print
Op.	opus
p.	page, -s
pa.	paper
pam.	pamphlet
photo, -s	photograph, -s
pl, -s	plate, -s
por. -s	portrait, -s
Pref.	preface
prt, -s	print, -s
pseud.	pseudonym
Pt., -s	part, -s
ptd.	printed
pub.	published
reprod.	reproduced, reproduction
rev.	revised
Sec.	section, -s
tr., -s	translation, translator, -s
v., Vol., -s.	volume, -s

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION LIBRARY MADURAI

Part I. Drama, Theatre, and Actors

I. INCLUSIVE GENERAL HISTORIES

NOTE: The following authoritative reference books, which cover the drama and theatre arts in a single volume, or under one title, are not otherwise classified or used in cross references.

Bates, Alfred; Boyd, James Penny; and Lamberton, John P. eds.

Drama; its history, literature, and influence on civilization. Victorian edition (1000 sets ptd.) London. Athenian Society. 1903. 20v. il(col front pls pors) 1904. Vol.21-2, Addendum.

—Same. Ltd. ed. (500 sets) London. Smart and Stanley.

About the first effort to cover the entire field of drama, this monumental work is considered by John Gassner to be "badly dated and inaccurate." Contents: Vol.1, Greek drama; Vol.2, Greek and Roman drama; Vol.3, Oriental drama; Vol.4, Religious drama; Vol.5, Italian drama; Vol.6, Spanish and Portuguese drama; Vol.7-9, French drama; Vol.10-12, German drama; Vol.13-16, British drama; Vol.17, Scandinavian drama; Vol.18, Russian drama; Vol.19-20, American drama; Vol.21-22, Classical curiosities of dramatic literature [texts of plays on social conditions in different eras].

Cheney, Sheldon

Theatre: three thousand years of drama, acting and stagecraft; with 204 illustrations. New York. Longmans. 1929. ix, 558p. il(front pls pors photos plans facsims diags); New York. Tudor. 1935; Toronto. Musson.

A concise story in one volume of the development of world drama and its stage production, including the allied arts of the theatre from the beginning to the present day.

Dubech, Lucien

Histoire générale illustrée du théâtre, par Lucien Dubech avec la collaboration de Jacques de Montbrial et Madeleine Horn-Monval. Paris. Librairie de France. 1931-1934. 5v. il(col fronts pls [part col] pors photos cuts plans facsims music)

These five large volumes, written in French, are listed here because they contain a wealth of excellent illustrations, many in color, photographs, stage scenes, players in costume, stage designs, facsimiles and other pictures of value and interest to theatre students. The work traces drama and theatre history from the early Greek and Roman stage through the middle ages to the modern dramatists of each European country. Volume 5 contains indexes of authors, actors and plays.

Freedley, George and Reeves, John A.

History of the theatre; with hundreds of illustrations from photographs, playbills, contemporary prints, etc. New edition. New York. Crown. 1947. 880p. il.

—Same. Crown. 1941. xvi,688p. il(pls pors photos plans facsims); Toronto. Ambassador Books.

A concise, chronological account of the main events in the history and development of the theatre and drama from the Egyptian period, 3200 B.C., to the present day, with no attempt to evaluate various trends, but with due consideration of all important actors and dancers and their achievements, as well as of the leading dramatists and their works, scenic artists, the growth of stage art and craft, and play production. Plots of plays are not included. A valuable feature of this comprehensive work is the large number of plates (not included in the paging), comprising 418 illustrations from photographs, portraits of actors and playwrights, plans of theatre buildings, scenic designs, facsimiles, playbills, etc. One of the indispensable reference books for the theatre.

Fuller, Edmund

Pageant of the theatre. New York. Crowell. 1941. xii,270p. il(front pls pors facsims plan); Toronto. Oxford.

Mr. Fuller has compressed the whole story of the theatre of the world, which is also the story of the drama, into the small space of 270 pages. He clearly shows the development of the theatre of various countries down through the centuries, forming a guide for the general reader. The volume is illustrated with pictures of model stages, Greek theatres, masks worn in Japanese Noh dramas, and numerous stage scenes.

Gassner, John Waldhorn

Masters of the drama. rev. reprint. New York. Dover. 1945. xix,804p.

—Same. New York. Random House. 1940. xvii,804p.; Toronto. Macmillan.

In this monumental work which surveys the history of the theatre through its creators, Mr. Gassner offers synopses of all the principal dramas from antiquity to the present day, and provides two indexes, one of playwrights and the other of subjects. Supplements: Jewish and Polish drama. Notes. Bibliography: p.739-64. Unfortunately the fine, crowded print is not easy to read, and the scholarly style would appeal more to the student than the general reader. Mr. Gassner, formerly an instructor in Hunter College, and a playreader for the Theatre Guild, has also lectured on the drama at Queens College.

Mantzius, Karl

History of theatrical art in ancient and modern times; with an introduction by William Archer. Authorised translation by Louise Cossel [and Charles Archer] [reprint]. New York. P. Smith. 1936. 6v. xiv,243; xi,372; ix,250; xii,272; xii, 422; xiii,348p. il(front pls pors plans facsims diags)

—Same. London. Duckworth. 1903-1921. 6v. il; Philadelphia. Lippincott.

In this comprehensive history, Karl Mantzius, an eminent Danish scholar and actor, traces the origin and development of stage representation through the ages,

Mantzius, Karl—Continued

rather than the history of the literary or written drama. Although it is a valuable reference work for students, many critics consider it inaccurate in some respects. Archer's Introduction deals with the life of Mantzius.

Schlegel August Wilhelm von

Lectures on dramatic art and literature, by August Wilhelm Schlegel; tr. by John Black. Second edition revised by Revd. A[lexander] J[ames] W[illiam] Morrison. (Bohn's standard library) London. G. Bell. 1886. viii,535p. front(por)

—Same. . . . Revised according to the last German edition, by the Revd. A. J. W. Morrison. (Half title: Bohn's standard library) G. Bell. 1876. viii,535p. front(por)

This work is an early critical account of the drama and theatre covering the chief countries and principal playwrights of Europe and England. It was written by a German critic and scholar who won prominence in the first part of the nineteenth century and was a founder of the modern romantic school of German literature. "The object of the present series of Lectures will be to combine the theory of Dramatic Art with its history, and to bring before my auditors at once its principles and its models." (Lecture 1, 1846 ed.) Although these lectures were presented orally at Vienna in 1808, they are considered a permanent source of reference.

Stevens, Thomas Wood

Theatre; from Athens to Broadway; with drawings by the author. New York. Appleton. 1932. xii,264p. il(drgs) il. lining papers.

A much condensed history of the theatre by the late Director of the St. Louis Little Theatre. It touches on the important steps in the development of Greek, Roman, and Hindu drama, the theatres of the Orient, the medieval and Renaissance stages in Italy, Spain, and England, the rise of French comedy and classical tragedy, the Restoration stage and era of great actors, and the Pan-European theatre today (as of 1932). The author relates drama to the history of the theatre, and considers playwrights as well as plays, and acting as well as stagecraft.

II. DRAMA AND THEATRE
(History and Criticism)

1. GENERAL WORKS

American thought, 1947; with an introduction by Philip Wylie. New York. Gresham press. 1947. [Vol.1] vii,9-502p.

The articles that concern drama and theatre are the following: Literary criticism: Shaw at ninety, by Eric Bentley, p.248-62; Philosophy: Theory of "Hamlet," by James [Kern] Feibleman, p.311-23; Theatre: State of the theatre, by Harold Clurman, p.482-5.

Ames, Van Meter

Introduction to beauty. New York and London. Harper. 1931. xii,280p.

The author explains art and beauty in terms of man's need, discussing the subject under three main parts: 1, Aesthetic theory; 2, Fine arts, with chapters on movies, the theater, music, dancing, and architecture; 3, Art and life. Bibliography: p.265-9.

Anderson, Maxwell

Essence of tragedy and other footnotes and papers. Washington, D.C. Anderson House. 1939. 53p.

Written to be read at a session of the Modern Language Association in New York City, January 1938, these four short essays have value for the novice playwright in the references Mr. Anderson makes to his own adventures and methods in playcraft, his application of the standard rules of dramaturgy, and his defense of poetic drama. They summarize the experience gained from many commercial stage successes, failures, and experiments by one of the foremost dramatists writing for the American theatre today.

Off Broadway, essays about the theater. (Anderson House book) New York. W. Sloane Associates. 1947. 91p.

Ten lectures and essays written over a period of years and dealing with such topics as the relationship of the playwright to his medium, poetic drama, the critics, problems of the author as a drama craftsman, and theatre art.

Andrews, Charlton

Drama of to-day. Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1913. 5-236p.

A dated survey of modern drama since Ibsen, dealing with the leading playwrights among the Americans, the British, and the continentals.

Baker, Denys Val, ed.

Writers of to-day. London. Sidgwick. 1946. 169p.

Twelve studies of contemporary authors of the twentieth century whose works belong to different movements. The writers of interest to drama students: 3, André Gide, by Wallace Fowlie; 6, J. B. Priestley, by Jack Lindsay; 10, John Steinbeck, by Bernard Raymund; 11, T. S. Eliot, by Norman Nicholson. Bibliography at end of each study.

Balmforth, Ramsden

Ethical and religious value of the drama. London. Allen and Unwin. 1925. 5-250p; New York. Greenberg. 1926.

—Same. Allen and Unwin. 1912. xix,216p.

A volume which sets forth the ethical and religious principles that underlie both the ancient and modern drama, with examples and quoted passages from Job, Aeschylus, Shakespeare, Goethe, Ibsen, Tolstoy, Shaw, Galsworthy, and Hardy.

"This is a futile book, thought sound enough in some respects and informed by the right sort of spirit." J. R. Towse in Literary Review.

Problem-play and its influence on modern thought and life. New York. Holt. 1928. 7-155p; London. Allen and Unwin.

An effort to show how problem plays by such dramatists as Ibsen, Tolstoy, Shaw, and Galsworthy have influenced public thought in economic, social, sex, ethical, and religious matters.

Baring, Maurice

Goethe and Victor Hugo: a comparison. New York. Tucker Publishing Co. [1900?] 24p. pa.

A brief essay comparing the literary qualities and virtues of Goethe and Victor Hugo.

Bentley, Eric Russell

Playwright as thinker; a study of drama in modern times. New York. Reynal and Hitchcock. 1946. viii,382p; Toronto. McClelland.

A crtical study of the contemporary theatre and its playwrights.

Block, Anita (Cahn) (Mrs. S. John Block)

Changing world in plays and theatre, by Anita Block. Boston. Little. 1939. xiii, 449p.

A critical study of the serious drama as opposed to mere entertainment in the theatre. Mrs. Block would have the playgoer judge dramas as literature to be read. Aside from this controversial approach, she gives penetrating analyses of contemporary plays, and tries to show the difference between modern and contemporary dramatists and their methods of portraying life and art.

Boyd, Alice Katharine

Interchange of plays between London and New York, 1910-1939; a study in relative audience response. New York. King's Crown press. 1948. x,125p. tables. pa.

This study deals with the plays of the Anglo-American stage from 1910 to 1939, particularly the failures of the popular successes of one country when taken to another. There are chapters on the influences of script differences, subjective differences, and the varying causes of successes and failures. Sources of data: p.84-106. Footnotes: p.107-15. Bibliography: p.116-25.

Boyd, Ernest Augustus

Portraits: real and imaginary; being memories and impressions of friends and contemporaries; with appreciations of divers singularities and characteristics of certain phases of life and letters among the North Americans as seen, heard and divined. New York. G. H. Doran. 1924. viii,11-265p.

The sketches which are of interest to theatre students are: 1, Among the brief "real impressions": H. L. Mencken; Eugene O'Neill; George Bernard Shaw; 2, Among the "close-ups" are: George Jean Nathan; George Moore; William Butler Yeats.

Brooks, Cleanth and Heilman, Robert Bechtold, eds.

Understanding drama. enl. ed. New York. Holt. 1948. xi,674,64p.

—Same. Holt. 1945. xi,516p; London. Harrap. 1947.

A textbook for the reading or study of drama. The plays selected are arranged in sections of ascending difficulty, with comments and questions inserted at the end of each act. The first edition contained eight plays; the 1948 edition gives twelve plays.

Brown, Ivor John Carnegie

Parties of the play. London. Benn. 1928. 192p.

Based on five lectures given at the University of Liverpool in 1926, this is a treatise on the cooperative art of the present-day theatre, describing the three main parties who "put it across," author, actor, and producer. The treatise is preceded by an outline of stage history.

The author has also written a volume called Masques and Phases, now out of print. It contains thirty-one essays commenting on the twentieth century stage, with an introduction by James E. Agate. Published by Cobden-Sanderson, 1926, xv,229p.

Brown, John Mason

Art of playgoing. New York. Norton. 1936. 13-204p; Toronto. McLeod.

Eleven essays about the modern theatre and playgoing from the audience's point of view. The dramatist, director, actor, and scene designer all come in for their share in Mr. Brown's comments. He analyzes modern comedy and tragedy, and discusses the fundamental problems of the theatre's illusion, with a sprinkling of anecdotes.

Modern theatre in revolt. (New arts) New York. Norton. 1929. ix,89p.

Originally prepared as five lectures for the Readers Round Table, this work forms a brief summary and description of the major revolutionary movements that have directed the course of the modern drama and stagecraft during the last fifty years. Mr. Brown, a member of the staff of the Saturday Review of Literature, discusses the new playwrights and technicians, including Antoine and his Théâtre Libre. Final chapter on Russia's theatre of social revolt. Bibliography: p.87-9. (See also Dr. Anna Irene Miller's more recent volume on the subject, Independent Theatre in Europe, 1887 to the Present, below.)

Brownell, Baker

Art is action; a discussion of nine arts in a modern world. New York and London. Harper. 1939. vi,231p; Toronto. Musson.

A treatment of the following arts as dynamic activities of man: dance; music; cooking; poetry; drama; architecture; painting; sculpture; costume.

Buck, Philo Melvin, ed.

Directions in contemporary literature. New York and Toronto. Oxford. 1942. xiii, 353p; college ed.

Studies of thirteen typical present-day writers who reflect contemporary ideas or philosophy, by the Professor of Comparative Literature at the University of Wisconsin. He discusses the following critics and dramatists: Ch.3, Gerhart Hauptmann; Ch.4, André Gide; Ch.5, Luigi Pirandello; Ch.7, Eugene O'Neill; Ch.8, Rabindranath Tagore; Ch.10, Jules Romains; Ch.13, T. S. Eliot. Bibliography: p.337-48.

Burton, Richard

How to see a play. New edition. New York. Macmillan. 1929. xiii,247p; reissue 1934 [cheaper ed.]

—Same. Macmillan. 1914. ix,217p.

A guide to the enjoyment and appreciation of playgoing, by the late Dr. Burton, addressed definitely to the spectator, and explaining the main features and forms of drama, such as theme, story, method, structure, and development, as well as the part played by the dramatist and actor.

Carpenter, Bruce

Way of the drama; a study of dramatic forms and moods. New York. Prentice-Hall. 1929. xiii,263p.

Designed for the student, general reader, or study groups, this textbook devotes one

Carpenter, Bruce—Continued
chapter to each dramatic type, such as tragedy, comedy, etc., and to each mood, or mode of expression in drama, such as realism, symbolism, etc., with a bibliography and study topics provided at the end of each chapter. The volume should be used with the author's anthology, Book of Dramas, for illustrative study.

Carroll, Sydney Wentworth
Some dramatic opinions. [Introd. by St. John Ervine] London. F. V. White. [1923] 316p.
Fifty brief essays and reviews by the dramatic critic of the London Sunday Times from 1918 to 1923, reprinted in large part from his newspaper column, and dealing with a wide variety of theatre subjects, from acting to marionette players.

Chandler, Frank Wadleigh
Aspects of modern drama. New York. Macmillan. 1914. viii,494p.
A study of dramatic conceptions with an analysis of 280 typical modern plays grouped according to theme, with such captions as Varieties of romance; Wayward woman; The problem of divorce; Ideals of honor; etc. Chapters 11-12 discuss Irish plays, while the first chapter is devoted to Ibsen, and the last to Shaw.

Charques, Richard Denis, ed.
Footnotes to the theatre. London. P. Davies. 1938. xiv,335p. il(front pls pors); [cheaper ed.] 1939; Toronto. Macmillan; S. J. R. Saunders.
A symposium by nineteen contributors, "conceived as an authoritative survey of the theatre in Europe and America since the end of the War [World War I], it has been planned with an eye to discovering the elements of growth and decay exhibited in changes of theatrical fashion during that period." Pref.

Cheney, Sheldon
Art theater; its character as differentiated from the commercial theater; its ideals and organization; and a record of certain European and American examples. Revised and enlarged edition, with sixteen new illustrations. New York. Knopf. 1925. ix,281p. il(front pls diags)
—Same. Title: Art theatre; a discussion of its ideals, its organization and its promise as a corrective for present evils in the commercial theatre; with sixteen photographs of productions at the Arts and Crafts Theatre of Detroit. Knopf. 1917. 249p. il.
A brief story of the rise of the creative, or art theatre, as distinguished from the commercial theatre, traced from its European inception to its rapid progress in America from 1915 to 1925. Besides dealing with the types of literary theatres, it touches on the departments of production: acting, stage settings, management, organization, buildings, equipment, and audiences. In the 1925 edition the author has recast his earlier views of 1917.

New movement in the theatre. New York. Kennerley. 1914. 303p. il(front pls photos)
Essays on the new spirit of experiment and art that began to develop in drama and the theatre about 1900, under such leaders as Gordon Craig, Max Reinhardt, and the younger dramatists in Europe and America. (See also the author's later book on the further development of this insurgent movement, Art Theater, 1925, above.)

Clapp, John Bouvé and Edgett, Edwin Francis
Plays of the present. (Dunlap Society. Publications. Extra volume) Ltd. ed. (250 copies) New York. Dunlap Society. 1902. ix,331p. pa.
A record of the productions and casts of players of a selected group of plays which appeared in England and America, from 1897 to 1899. This is a companion volume to the authors' Players of the Present.

Clark, Barrett Harper
Study of the modern drama; a handbook for the study and appreciation of typical plays, European, English, and American, of the last three-quarters of a century. 2d rev. ed. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1938. xv,534p.
—Same. Title: Study of the modern drama; a handbook for the study and appreciation of the best plays, European, English, and American, of the last half century. New York and London. Appleton. 1925. xi,527p.
—Same. New rev. ed. Appleton-Century. 1936. xiii,535p.
This guide to the study of modern drama summarizes some sixty outstanding dramatists from Ibsen to the present time, and gives brief analyses of their chief dramas, with ample lists of plays and reference books for the further study of each playwright considered. It includes the drama of the following countries: Norway; Denmark; Sweden; Russia; Germany; Austria; Hungary; France; Belgium; Holland; Italy; Spain; England; Ireland; America; also Yiddish drama. Classified bibliography (1936 ed.): p.423-91.
This volume is the outgrowth of two earlier works: Continental Drama of Today, Holt, 1914, viii,252p; and British and American Drama of Today, Holt, 1915; Stewart and Kidd, 1921, xiii,317p.

—and Freedley, George, eds.
History of modern drama. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1947. xii,832p; library ed.
A collective volume containing a comprehensive but concise history of the drama and its development from the rise of Ibsen to the present day, in every country, contributed by twenty-four experts in their fields. Contents: Scandinavian countries; Germany; Austria; England and Ireland; France and Belgium; Italy; Russia; Drama of Europe's middle zone; Netherlands; Spain and Spanish America; Portugal and Brazil; Yiddish and Hebrew drama; United States. Reading lists: p.741-59.

Cleaver, James
Theatre through the ages; il. by the author. London. Harrap. 1946. 146p. il; Toronto. Oxford.

Columbia University. Dramatic Museum
Discussions of the drama. (Publications, series 4, Nos.1-4) Ltd. ed. (333 copies) New York. Columbia University press. 1919. 4v. 109, 75, 41, 60p.
Contents: Volume 1, Goethe on the theater: selections from the conversations with Eckermann; tr. by John Oxenford, with an introduction by William Witherle Lawrence.
Volume 2, Goldoni on playwrighting; tr. and comp. by F. C. L. van Steenderen,

with an introduction by H. C. Chatfield-Taylor.
Volume 3, Prospero's Island, by Edward Everett Hale, with an introduction by Henry Cabot Lodge.
Volume 4, Letters of an old playgoer, by Matthew Arnold, with an introduction by B. Matthews.

Craig, Edward Gordon

Books and theatres. New York. Dutton. 1930. viii,164p. il(front pls pors plans diags)

—Same. London and Toronto. Dent. 1925. viii,163p. il.
A volume of brief essays on the theatre and other topics, by a scenic artist, son of Ellen Terry. Partial contents: John Evelyn and the theatre; Books and actors; Theatre of Sabbioneta; Delicate drama; On "The Tempest."

On eight pages from The story of the theatre by Glenn Hughes, with some fourteen notes. (On cover: Fourteen notes) (Half title: University of Washington quartos, ed. by Glenn Hughes, Vol.2) Ltd. ed. (350 copies) Seattle. University of Washington Book Store. 1931. 7-21p.
In this large-sized book, Mr. Craig considers the eight-page account of his life and work which appeared in Glenn Hughes' Story of the theatre, 1928, and comments on it paragraph by paragraph. (See author entry, below.)

Theatre—advancing. Boston. Little. 1919. vii,298p. il.
Chapters on the author's ideas and theories on various phases of theatre arts.

Croce, Benedetto

Ariosto, Shakespeare and Corneille; tr. by Douglas Ainslie. New York. Holt. 1920. viii,440p.

—Same. London. Allen and Unwin. [1920] viii,438p.
In his preface, the translator says that these essays should inaugurate a new era in literary criticism. They are the first essays by the famous Italian senator-statesman-critic to be translated into English. In Pt.2 the author discusses Shakespeare's personality and art. Part 3 comments on Corneille's critics, his ideal, and the mechanism of his tragedy and verse.

Darlington, William Aubrey

Literature in the theatre and other essays. New York. Holt. 1925. 10-207p.

—Same. London. Chapman and Hall. 1925. 207p.
Partial contents: Oberammergau; Meggie Albanesi; Personality and temperament; Stage actress; Brothers Capek; War plays; Two critics; Studio plays.

Davies, Hugh Sykes

Realism in the drama. (Le Bas prize essay 1933) New York. Macmillan. 1934. viii, 122p.

—Same. London. Cambridge University press. 1934. 121p.
This study of realism is approached from the historical point of view, and by a survey of the theory and practice of the drama, from the Greek period to the present day.

Deane, Cecil Victor

Dramatic theory and the rhymed heroic play. London. Oxford. 1931. vi,235p.
Dr. Deane's purpose is "to determine how far the heroic play observed the neo-classic 'Rules' of the drama as expounded by French theorists and as somewhat freely adapted by English critics." (Pref.) The book was begun as a doctoral dissertation at Cambridge. Bibliography: p.224-8.

Deseo, Mrs. Lydia May (Glover) and Phipps, Mrs. Hulda Mossberg

Looking at life through drama. [Foreword by Fred Eastman] New York and Chicago. Abingdon. 1931. 6-203p.
A plan for studying social, race, and political problems by means of dramas which portray and interpret such issues. The book includes four short plays to illustrate various problems—a project for churches or schools. Classified bibliography: p.143-88.

Dickinson, Thomas Herbert

Outline of contemporary drama. New York. Houghton. 1927. vii,298p.
A brief survey of European and American drama of the nineteenth century as a background study for the twentieth century theatre, with biographical sketches and a critical review of the works of the leading dramatists, notably, Ibsen, Hauptmann, Maeterlinck, Strindberg, and Shaw.

Dixon, William Macneile

Tragedy. London. E. Arnold. 1924. viii, 228p; New York. Longmans; 3d ed. Longmans. 1929; E. Arnold.
Discussion of the art of tragedy by a professor at the University of Glasgow. Partial contents: Ch.9, Marlowe and Shakespeare; Ch.12, Attic drama; Ch.13, Chorus in Greek drama; Ch.14, Messenger; Ch.35, Character in drama; Ch.36, Hume on tragedy.

Dobrée, Bonamy

Lamp and the lute; studies in six modern authors. London. Oxford. 1929. xvi,133p.
The following two lectures deal with dramatists: 1, Henrik Ibsen; 6, T. S. Eliot.

Drew, Elizabeth A. (Mrs. Brian Westerdale Downs)

Discovering drama. New York. Norton. 1937. 11-252p; London. J. Cape; Toronto. McLeod.
A penetrating discussion of the values of drama and the theatre, with an appeal to the general reader, and of interest to the technician of the theatre. The author illustrates her points by quotations from the plays of various dramatists from Aeschylus to Clifford Odets.

Dukes, Ashley

Drama. (Half title: Home university library of modern knowledge, Vol.123) [rev. ed.] London. Butterworth. 1936. ix,256p; Toronto. Nelson.

—Same. (Added title page: Home university library of modern knowledge. [123]) New York. Holt. 1926. ix,256p. [1st ed] London and New York. Williams and Norgate.
An over-all view of dramatic literature with an attempt to establish its place in the theatre by a survey of the respective parts played by the dramatist, actor, producer, the scene, playhouse, and audience. Bibliography (1936 ed.): p.246-50.

Modern dramatists. London. F. Palmer. 1911. vi,310p.
This critical survey stresses the personality of each dramatist and the meaning of his work. The selection has been

Dukes, Ashley—Continued

made from the following countries: Scandinavia: Ibsen; Björnson; Strindberg; Germany: Sudermann; Hauptmann; Wedekind; England: Shaw; Granville-Barker; Galsworthy; Austria: Schnitzler; Hugo von Hofmannsthal; Russia: Tolstoy and Gorky; Tchekhov; France: Capus; Brieux; Belgium and Holland: Maeterlinck; Hermann Heijermans; Italy: D'Annunzio. List of plays: p.277-302.

World to play with. London. Oxford. 1928. xiii,134p.

The first part contains ten critical essays under the caption Theatre; the last portion of the book is made up of seven essays, under the heading The play. Partial contents: Painted actor, p.15-22, deals with make-up, and is reprinted in Theatre, edited by Mrs. E. J. R. Isaacs; Mask of comedy, p.37-45; Congreve as a modernist, p.89-98.

A recent book by the same author is titled Scene Is Changed (Journey through Theatre). London and Toronto, Macmillan, 1942, vi,251p.

Youngest drama; studies of fifty dramatists. London. Benn. 1923. 187p; Chicago. Dramatic Publishing Co.

A critical study of the work of modern contemporary playwrights, representing the theatre of the youngest generation during and after World War I. The author arranges his selected list under five headings: Forerunners [from D'Annunzio to Zola]; Realists [St. John Ervine, O'Neill, etc.]; Comedians [Guitry, Milne, and others]; Expressionists [Andreev, K. Capek, Pirandello, Elmer Rice, etc.]; Poets and historians [Claudel, Drinkwater, etc.]

Dunsany, Edward John Moreton Drax Plunkett, 18th baron

Donellan lectures, 1943; delivered at Trinity College, Dublin on March 2nd, 3rd, and 4th. London and Toronto. Heinemann. 1945. 66p.

Essay on drama: p.46-66.

Eaton, Walter Prichard

Actor's heritage; scenes from the theatre of yesterday and the day before; with many illustrations. Boston. Atlantic Monthly press. 1924. 294p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A volume of thirteen essays on historic events in theatre history and entertaining gossip about actors, plays, etc.

Drama in English. New York. Scribner. 1930. xiv,465p; London. Scribner. 1931.

A general outline of English dramatic history from the first plays in the church, in England, to the folk theatre of Paul Green and the drama of Eugene O'Neill, with a consideration of the factors which condition the drama, such as the physical playhouse, the audience, and the spirit of the times. It includes an analysis of the typical plays of each period as acted on the stage. Bibliography: p.345-56.

Ellis, Henry Havelock

New spirit. (At head of title: National Home Library edition, complete and unabridged) Washington, D.C. National Home Library Foundation, Sherman F. Mittell, editor. 1935. ix,292p.

—Same. Third edition with a new preface. (Scott library No.77) London. W. Scott. 1892. xviii,260p [2d ed. rev. 1891]

This work has been reissued in the United States many times through four editions, but the essays remain unchanged, one only being added later. The author gives his impressions of the "new spirit" as revealed in certain significant personalities. The essays concerning dramatists are (1935 ed.): Diderot, p.33-65; Ibsen, p.128-66; Tolstoi, p.167-218.

Another work by the same author is titled Chapman; with Illustrative Passages. Ltd. ed. (700 copies) London, Nonesuch press, 1934, 148p, title vignette (Cover title: George Chapman; an essay and anthology): Chicago. Argus; [cheaper ed.] Argus.

Ellis-Fermor, Una Mary

Frontiers of drama. New York. Oxford. 1946. vii,154p; London. Methuen. 1945; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

Contents: Limitations of drama; Samson Agonistes and religious drama; Shakespeare's political plays; Discord in the spheres: the universe of Troilus and Cressida; Functions of imagery in drama; Technical problem: the revelation of the unspoken thought in drama; Equilibrium of tragedy. Appendix.

Ervine, St. John Greer

Theatre in my time. (In my time series) New York. Mussey. 1934. 253p; London. Rich. 1933; [cheaper ed.] Rich. 1946; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Mr. Ervine, English dramatist and critic, enumerates the various changes in the legitimate theatre and screen during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, notably: censorship; public taste and attitude toward stage productions; the liberties of authors on the subject of sex relations; changes in stage scenery, lighting, etc. He believes that the producer should be abolished and the actor and playwright serve in that capacity.

Feibleman, James Kern

In praise of comedy; a study in its theory and practice. New York. Macmillan. 1939. 11-284p; London. Allen and Unwin.

This survey of the various types and aspects of comedy, "restricted to the most significant examples," deals with the history of comedy, its classical and modern theories, and its meaning, pointing out illustrations from modern comedians, like Charlie Chaplin, the Marx brothers, and others.

Fergusson, Francis

Idea of a theatre; a study of ten plays; the art of drama in changing perspective. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1949. x,239p.

An analysis of drama as the imitation of action, with illustrations from great plays.

"A more learned, thoroughgoing and important study of basic theatre could scarcely be produced in our time. . . . This book is an authoritative and unexcelled search for 'that dramatic art which in all real plays underlies the more highly evolved arts of language.' . . . It will rank among the world's best theatre studies." Richard Gaines in New York Times.

Firkins, Oscar W.

Selected essays. Minneapolis. University of Minnesota press. 1933. 298p; London. Oxford.

Only the last four essays are of interest to the theatre: Action in drama: what it is and is not; Source of pleasure in familiar plays; Character of Macbeth; What happened to Hamlet?

Ford, Ford Madox (originally Ford Madox Hueffer)

Mightier than the sword; memories and criticisms of Henry James [and others]. London. Allen and Unwin. 1938. 292p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Portraits from life; memories and criticisms of Henry James [and others]. New York. Houghton. 1937. vi,227p. il.

The portraits of interest to students are John Galsworthy, p.124-42; and Ivan Turgenev, p.143-63.

Forster, John and Lewes, George Henry

Dramatic essays reprinted from the "Examiner" and the "Leader." Introduction and notes by William Archer and Robert W. Lowe. London. W. Scott. 1896. xliv,284p. front(por)

"The set of Dramatic Essays completed in the present volume is designed to cover the history of the stage during the first half of the present century [nineteenth]. . . . Lewes was probably the most highly-trained thinker who ever applied himself to the study of theatrical art in England." (Introd.) Forster's criticisms concern the acting of Macready in his various roles, and Forrest, Kean, and the Shakespearean productions; while Lewes comments on Rachel, Kean, Macready, Mrs. Kemble, German plays and actors, the plays of the period, the prominent dramatists, acting as an art, etc.

Fort, Alice Buchanan and Kates, Herbert S.

Minute history of the drama; from its earliest beginnings to the present day. (Minute series) New York. Grosset. 1935. 143p. il(pors cuts); Toronto. McLeod.

One of the "minute books" which gives, by means of text and 150 rather poor illustrations, an elementary outline of the development of dramatic art from the Greeks down to Broadway today, as well as a thumb-nail sketch of each dramatist selected as a representative of his period, and a synopsis of his principal work.

Garland, Hamlin

Afternoon neighbors; further excerpts from a literary log; frontispiece by Constance Garland. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1934. xv,589p. front(por)

The fourth and concluding volume of the author's log, covering ten years beginning with 1922, and presenting a series of character sketches drawn from his diary. They include many dramatists.

Companions on the trail: a literary chronicle; decorations by Constance Garland. New York. Macmillan. 1931. vi,539p. front(por)

The second volume of Mr. Garland's meetings with distinguished men and women, from 1884 to 1899. The following chapters are of interest to theatre students: 6, Poet of the Great Divide [W. V. Moody]; 13, Another winter in New York [plays and players]; 24, Tesla, Madame Modjeska, and Forbes-Robertson; 29, Russian players; 37, Visiting celebrities [Lady Gregory and others].

My friendly contemporaries, a literary log; decorations by Constance Garland. New York. Macmillan. 1932. xvi,544p. front(por); London. 1933.

Anothed volume, based on Mr. Garland's literary log, from 1913 to 1923, describing his acquaintance with noted personalities, among whom are Augustus Thomas; William Gillette; Booth Tarkington; E. H. Sothern; Galsworthy; Lord Dunsany; John Drinkwater; Rachel Crothers; James Barrie; Bernard Shaw; Milne; Edmund Gosse; John Masefield; St. John Ervine; and others.

Roadside meetings; decorations by Constance Garland. New York. Macmillan. 1930. viii,474p. front(por); London. Lane. 1931.

"Portrait sketches of the men and women who represented and vitalized literature and art during this period [1880-1900]." The following chapters describe meetings with actors and playwrights: 2, Dr. Hale and Edwin Booth; 5, Lowell, Ingersoll and Booth; 7, James A. and Katharine Herne; 8, Other plays and players; 25, Barrie and I met Roosevelt; 31, Another winter in New York [Zangwill]; 34, Shaw and his neighbors.

Geddes, Virgil

Beyond tragedy; footnotes on the drama. (Half title: University of Washington chapbooks, No.42, ed. by G. Hughes) Seattle. Washington Book Store. 1930. 7-33p. pa.

A development of the theme that there is a realm beyond comedy and tragedy in which the rhythm of the play is more important than the direction it may take.

Goldberg, Isaac

Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. Cincinnati. Stewart Kidd. 1922. 9-487p; New York. Appleton. 1923.

By the term "transition," the late author indicates a period marked by a comparative lull in creative activity, a period of experiment and "eager groping." This stout volume is a biographical and critical survey of the outstanding transition playwrights of Spain, Italy, South America, France, Germany, Yiddish drama, Russia, and the United States.

Granville-Barker, Harley Granville

Exemplary theatre. Boston. Little. 1922. xvi,270p.

—Same. London. Chatto and Windus. 1922. xv,287p.

"This book is a plea for the recognition of the theatre as an educational force." (Ch.1) The author presents his blueprint for the ideal theatre which should be nationally recognized as a branch of public education, and offers a method of play production in Ch.5.

On dramatic method; being the Clark lectures [Trinity College, Cambridge] for 1930. London. Sidgwick. 1931. 192p.

Lectures on the theory of dramatic technique by an English dramatist and producer. He illustrates his discussion by examples drawn from great plays. Contents: Natural law of the theatre; Making of blank verse drama; Shakespeare's progress; Wycherley and Dryden; Word about form.

On poetry in drama. (Oxford University. Romanes lectureship. The Romanes lecture delivered in the Taylor Institution, 4 June, 1937) London. Sidgwick. 1937. 42p. pa.

A monograph on poetic drama with references to the works of well-known poet-playwrights.

Granville-Barker, H. G.—Continued

Study of drama. A lecture given at Cambridge on 2 August 1934, with notes subsequently added. (Cambridge miscellany, No.16) London. Cambridge University press. 1934. 93p; New York. Macmillan

A discussion of the changes and trends in the study of drama today, and the art of acting and production.

Use of the drama. (Princeton books in the humanities) Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1945. vi,91p; London. Sidgwick. 1946; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

The substance of these papers was delivered in the Spencer Trask Lectures, Princeton University, by the English playwright. They are a discussion of the arts in general and their use in education, particularly the art of the drama. On p.43-60 is a section captioned Explicit and implicit methods of playwriting.

Gray, James

On second thought. Minneapolis. University of Minnesota press. 1946. 264p; London. Oxford.

Critical literary essays about contemporary dramatists and novelists, grouped under chapter captions.

Greg, Walter Wilson

Pastoral poetry and pastoral drama; a literary inquiry, with special reference to the pre-Restoration stage in England. London. A. H. Bullen. 196. xii,464p.

A scholarly study embracing not only the pastoral drama and poetry in Elizabethan literature, but also the Italian origin and forms. Chapter 5 discusses the three English pastoral masterpieces, and Ch.7 considers the pastoral in the masques. Bibliography: p.444-8.

Guérard, Albert Léon

Preface to world literature. New York Holt. 1940. xv,536p.

The student who wishes to know how drama fits into the literature of the world will be interested in this recent volume by the Professor of General and Comparative Literature at Stanford University. He discusses the basic problems of world literature, its various genres, periods, etc.

Guthrie, Tyrone

Theatre prospect. (Adelphi quartos, No.3) London. Wishart. 1932. 87p. il(pls pors photos facsims)

Short essays dealing with the organization of the theatre, and the play-going public. Chapters 1-6 concern the business aspect of the theatre, while Ch.7-12 comment on stage production. At the end of the book, p.65-87, there are twelve full-page plates with descriptive letterpress, depicting stage scenes and stars and illustrating various relations between the audience and the stage.

Hale, Edward Everett, Jr.

Dramatists of to-day: Rostand, Hauptmann, Sudermann, Pinero, Shaw, Phillips, Maeterlinck. Being an informal discussion of their significant work. Sixth edition, revised and enlarged, with portraits. New York. Holt. 1911. iv,284p il(front pls pors)

—Same. Holt. 1905. 236p. il.

Brief commentaries on the above playwrights, with a final chapter entitled Our idea of tragedy. Appendix: Performance or publication, lists of plays.

Hamilton, Clayton Meeker

Conversations on contemporary drama. A series of nine lectures, delivered in Earl Hall, at Columbia University, from February 11 to April 7, 1924. New York. Macmillan. 1925. xii,218p.

A stenographic record of Mr. Hamilton's informal talks to students on the plays, careers, and achievements of eight conspicuous modern dramatists. Contents: Contemporary drama; Edmond Rostand; George Bernard Shaw; Sir James Matthew Barrie; Sir Arthur Wing Pinero; John Galsworthy; Luigi Pirandello and Maurice Maeterlinck; American drama at the present time; Eugene O'Neill.

Theory of the theatre and other principles of dramatic criticism. Consolidated edition including The theory of the theatre, Studies in stagecraft, Problems of the playwright, Seen on the stage; with a foreword by Burns Mantle. New York. Holt. 1939. xviii,481p; Toronto. Oxford.

Mr. Hamilton's "consolidated edition" comprises most of the chapters from his four separate books, titled Theory of the Theatre, Holt, 1910, 7-248p; Studies in Stagecraft, Holt, 1914, 298p; Problems of the Playwright, Holt, 1917, 339p; Seen on the Stage, Holt, 1910, 270p. These early editions are not described elsewhere, as their substance is covered in the following annotation.

Contents: 1, Theory of the theatre; 2, Other principles of dramatic criticism [dealing with technical problems of the drama, with such chapters as: Actor and dramatist; Melodrama; Public and the theatre, etc.] 3, Studies in stagecraft; 4, Problems of the playwright; 5, Seen on the stage [contains a group of critical essays on the theatre dealing with acting, Le Théâtre du Vieux Colombier, Alfred de Musset, the Russians, Euripides in New York, Athenian drama and the American audience, Irish National Theatre, plays of Lord Dunsany and personal impressions, Yvette Guilbert—première diseuse, etc.]

Hardwicke, Sir Cedric Webster

Drama tomorrow. The Rede lecture delivered before the University of Cambridge on 18 February 1936. London. Cambridge University press. 1936. 34p; New York. Macmillan.

A brief survey of the forces that have been responsible for the decline of the drama.

Harris, Frank

Contemporary portraits. [First series] New York. Kennerley. 1915. vii,346p. il(front pls pors facsims)

—Second series. New York. The author. 1919. ix,345p. il.

—Third series. New York. The author. 1920. viii,233p. il.

—Fourth series. New York. Brentano. 1923. 318p.

The above four volumes are pen-portraits of the distinguished men and a few women whom Mr. Harris had met or known. The following are the sketches that concern dramatists or theatre folk: First series: Oscar Wilde; Maurice Maeterlinck; Second series: George Bernard Shaw; Lord Dunsany, and Sidney Sime; Shaw's portrait of Shaw, or How Frank ought to have done it; Third series: John Galsworthy; Fourth series: Ivan Turgenief, a snapshot; Charlie Chaplin and a visit to Sing-Sing; H. L. Mencken, critic; Gargoyles: Gerhart Hauptmann and Dr. Bischoff; Sarah Bernhardt.

Latest contemporary portraits. New York. Macaulay. 1927. xii,17-362p.

In this final volume of Frank Harris' pen-portraits of distinguished contemporaries, the sketches of interest to theatre students are: Eleonora Duse; Sir Herbert Tree; A talk with A. E. Housman.

Harris, Mark

Case for tragedy; being a challenge to those who deny the possibility of a tragic spirit in the modern world. New York. Putnam. 1932. xviii,21-196p; London. 1933.

"The author reviews the drama of ancient Greece, of the mediaeval world, and of the Renaissance, in order to arrive at a satisfactory definition of tragedy and to prove the possibility of its appearance in modern literature." Book Review Digest.

Hastings, Charles

Theatre: its development in France and England, and a history of its Greek and Latin origins; with an introductory letter from Monsieur Victorien Sardou of the French Academy. Authorized translation by Frances A. Welby. London. Duckworth. 1901. xvi,368p; Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1902.

This work, a translation of the original French edition of 1900, is a historical survey of the theatre, from 1642 to 1900, with chapters on the Greek and Latin theatre, and the theatre in France and England. Bibliography: p.342-6.

Havemeyer, Loomis

Drama of savage peoples. New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1916. viii, 274p; London. Oxford.

A survey of the early development of the drama among primitive peoples as manifested in their ceremonies, dances, and pleasure plays, written by an instructor in anthropology at the Sheffield Scientific School of Yale University. Bibliography: p.251-61.

Henderson, Archibald

Changing drama; contributions and tendencies. New York. Holt. 1914. xvi,321p; rev ed. Cincinnati. Stewart and Kidd. 1919.

A survey of the modern dramatic movement showing the foundations upon which the new dramatists had to build.

"Authoritative, full of information, furnishes a good background for study but not for the beginner, as it presupposes familiarity with the dramatic literature of the world." A.L.A. Booklist.

Interpreters of life and the modern spirit. New York and London. Kennerley. 1911. 330p. front(por); London. Duckworth.

Contents: George Meredith; Oscar Wilde; Maurice Maeterlinck; Henrik Ibsen: 1, Evolution of his mind and art; 2, Genesis of his dramas; George Bernard Shaw.

Herrmann, Oscar, comp.

Living dramatists: Pinero, Ibsen, D'Annunzio. Introd. by Will W. Massee. Pen sketch by Frederick Ehrlich. Ltd. ed. (200 copies) New York. Brentano. 1905. 187p. il(pls pors)

Dated studies of the art of three prominent playwrights of the late nineteenth century, who were master craftsmen, each in his particular country. Contents: 1, Arthur Wing Pinero, by Will W. Massee; 2, Henrik Ibsen, by Henry Davidoff; 3, Gabriele D'Annunzio, by J. M. Sheehan.

Hudson, Lynton Alfred

Twentieth-century drama. (Harrap's modern English series) London. Harrap. 1946. 220p; Toronto. Oxford.

—Same. (Harrap library No.60) Harrap. 1945. 244p.

The purpose of this book is to provide "a concise and handy introduction to the English drama of the twentieth century." (Pref.) The author discusses the changes in modern drama during the past fifty years as represented by the chief English dramatists and Eugene O'Neill. He illustrates the discussion by excerpts of scenes from eleven plays.

Hughes, Glenn

Story of the theatre; a short history of theatrical art from its beginnings to the present day. New York. French. 1928. ix,422p. il(front pls pors drgs); London. Benn. 1929.

Intended primarily for students, this volume by Professor Hughes of the University of Washington, creator of the Penthouse Theatre, deals with stage art rather than dramatic literature. It offers the general reader considerable accurate information in a compact form.

Huneker, James Gibbons

Iconoclasts, a book of dramatists: Ibsen, Strindberg, Becque, Hauptmann, Sudermann, Hervieu, Gorky, Duse and D'Annunzio, Maeterlinck, and Bernard Shaw. New York. Scribner. 1905. vii, 430p.

Critical essays on the works of the outstanding modern European dramatists, mentioned above.

Ivory apes and peacocks. Joseph Conrad, Walt Whitman, Jules Laforgue, Dostoïevsky and Tolstoy, Schoenberg, Wedekind, Moussorgsky, Cézanne, Vermeer, Matisse, Van Gogh, Gauguin, Italian futurists, various latter-day poets, painters, composers and dramatists. New York. Scribner. 1915. viii,328p. front (por)

Eighteen critical essays on art, music, drama, and other literature. The papers of interest to drama students are: Dostoïevsky and Tolstoy, and the younger choir of Russian writers; Frank Wedekind; New plays of Hauptmann, Sudermann, and Schnitzler; In the workshop of Zola; Three disagreeable girls.

James, Henry

Scenic art; notes on acting & the drama; 1872-1901; ed. with an introduction and notes by Allan Wade. [Foreword by Leon Edel] New Brunswick, N.J. Rutgers University press. 1948. xiv,384p. il(pls pors)

"Henry James, in his glowing pages, turns on the lights of old theatres, presents to our vision the painted faces of old comedians, and breathes life into plays long forgotten." (Foreword) A collection of Henry James' fugitive dramatic essays, theatrical criticisms, and reviews of plays, acting, actors, and dramatists, with explanatory and historical notes by the collector and editor, Allan Wade, who is an English actor, business manager, and founder of the Phoenix Society. The book is illustrated by portraits of famous actors in character. Plates are not included in the paging. Appendix: 1, Actors; 2, Actresses; 3, Playwrights; 4, Plays; 5, Theatres; 6, Miscellaneous.

Knights, Lionel Charles

Explorations; essays in criticism, mainly on the literature of the seventeenth century. New York. Stewart. 1947. 9-219p.

—Same. London. Chatto and Windus. 1946. xii,199p; Toronto. Oxford.

A collection of eleven essays which have already appeared in print during the last ten years. Partial contents; How many children had Lady Macbeth? An essay in the theory and practice of Shakespeare criticism; Prince Hamlet; Restoration comedy: the reality and the myth; Poetry and social criticism: the work of W. B. Yeats.

Kraft, Irma

Plays, players, playhouses: international drama of to-day; with forewords by Eva Le Gallienne and George Arliss. New York. G. Dobsevage. 1928. 10-263p. il (front pls pors photos facsims)

From her years of study and observation in foreign countries, the author gives a sweeping survey of world theatres, as of 1928, touching on the type of plays produced, their dramatists, actors, and the kind of playhouses in each country, especially the experimental and art theatres, from the Orient to Broadway.

Lawson, John Howard

Theory and technique of playwriting. New York. Putnam. 1936. xiv,315p; Toronto. T. Allen.

—Same. [New edition] Title: Theory and technique of playwriting and screenwriting. Putnam. 1949. xiv,464p; T. Allen.

The title is deceiving. This book by a playwright is not a handbook of rules for the aspiring dramatist, but rather a history and analysis of dramatic technic with illustrative examples from great plays, stressing the relation of the play to the audience.

Alan R. Thompson in his Anatomy of Drama, calls Mr. Lawson's book "stimulating but controversial and difficult."

Lavrin, Janko

Aspects of modernism, from Wilde to Pirandello. London. S. Nott. 1935. 247p; [cheaper ed.] 1936.

The author's critical impressions of a few of the representative "moderns" who have developed the personal element in contrast to the universal element in classical literature. He selects the following authors for his discussion, with a few facts of their biographies: Oscar Wilde; Anatole France; Gabriele d'Annunzio; Luigi Pirandello; and a few novelists and poets. He contributes little if any to dramatic criticism.

Leacock, Stephen Butler

Over the footlights. New York. Dodd. 1923. 285p.

" 'Over the Footlights' contains some of the funniest stuff this man has done. For the most part he travesties all the recognized forms of drama, and he does it in such a way that anyone who has ever been to the theatre must, it seems, laugh." Bookman.

Lewisohn, Ludwig

Drama and the stage. New York. Harcourt. 1922. vi,245p.

A collection of thirty-seven critical articles, reviews, and essays on current plays, actors, acting, dramatists, and other topics connected with the theatre, grouped under four headings: New dramaturgy; American stage; Contemporaries; Art, life and the theatre. These articles first appeared in the Nation when Mr. Lewisohn was its drama critic.

Modern drama; an essay in interpretation. New York. Viking. 1916. 340p; New York. Huebsch. 1915.

The author attempts to give an interpretation of modern drama as a whole, covering the past thirty years from Ibsen to Yeats, but omits the drama of Italy, Spain, and the American theatre. It is a carefully outlined discussion of the subjects he chooses to include, although it is overbalanced by emphasis on the development of German drama. Although still in print, the book seems somewhat outmoded. At the end are three study lists keyed to the text of the volume.

Littlewood, Samuel Robinson

Dramatic criticism; with a foreword by Sir Barry Jackson. (Theatre and stage series. General editor, Harold Downs) London. Pitman. 1939. viii,323p. front (por)

Addressing critics and students, especially those who contemplate following the reviewer's profession, Mr. Littlewood, a veteran dramatic critic of forty years' experience on London daily newspapers, presents a general survey of dramatic criticism, pointing out the trend of drama in other countries and adding his advice on the practice of the critic's profession, and its relation to journalism as a whole. References at end of each chapter.

McColvin, Lionel Roy

How to enjoy plays. (Inquiring mind series 4) London. Cayme press. H. Toulmin. 1934. 94p.

A compilation of brief suggestions for the playgoer on what to look for, and how to read and perform in plays with more enjoyment. Book lists are appended to most of the chapters.

Macy, John Albert

Critical game. New York. Boni and Liveright. 1922. 11-335p.

Written while the author was literary editor of the Nation, this book expresses his belief that the function of criticism is that of all literature: "to be wise, witty, eloquent, instructive, humourous, original, graceful, beautiful, provocative, irritating, persuasive." He illustrates his theories by his own comments on several authors including Tolstoy, Shakespeare, Maeterlinck, and Strindberg.

"He is both informed and intelligent, but not self-critical enough. It would be difficult to put more appalling wrongheadedness in fewer words, with better emphasis and concision." Arthur Colton in Literary Review.

Marble, Annie (Russell) (Mrs. Charles Francis Marble)

Noble Prize winners in literature, 1901-1931. [rev. ed.] New York and London. Appleton. 1932. xix,441p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. New York and London. Appleton. 1925. xiii,312p. il.

An account of the Nobel award and its donor, followed by a sketch of the life, and a commentary on the works, of each

prize winner. The 1932 edition contains six additional chapters. The dramatists included are (1932 ed.): Björnson, 1903; Gerhart Hauptmann, 1912; Maeterlinck, 1911; Rabindranath Tagore, 1913; Romain Rolland, 1915; Anatole France, 1921; José Echegaray, 1904; Jacinto Benavente, 1922; W. B. Yeats, 1923; George Bernard Shaw, 1925. Chronological list of Nobel Prize winners. Bibliography (1932 ed.): p.397-427.

Marriott, James William

Modern drama. ("Little theatre" series, ed. by John Hampden) London and New York. Nelson. 1934. vi,330p; [cheaper ed.] London and Toronto. Nelson. 1936; London. French.

A broad survey and study of modern drama, beginning with 1865, when Ibsen introduced his first important poetic drama and Robertson his first comedy, and continuing to the present day (as of 1934), covering the following countries: Scandinavia, England, Ireland, France, Germany, other European countries, and America. Besides tracing the trends of the drama in these countries, the author gives biographical information about the outstanding dramatists of the period and critical comments on their works.

Theatre. New ed. rev. New York. Transatlantic. 1946. 224p. il; London. Harrap. 1945; Toronto. Oxford.

—Same. (Simple guide series) Harrap. 1931. 272p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)

The title is misleading for the book is actually a brief story of the drama told primarily for young readers and students. Many dramatists are discussed in their proper settings and brief comparative criticisms are given. Chapter 19 (1931 ed.) describes the different types of theatres through the ages, and another chapter is devoted to the classification and technic of the drama. List of plays (1931 ed.): Ch.17.

Marx, Milton

Enjoyment of drama. New York. Crofts. 1940. ix,242p.

"This book is written for those who wish to enhance their appreciation of the drama. It is at once a summary of dramatic principles and the various types of drama, and an introduction to the study of drama, the plays discussed or mentioned serving as a basis for further study . . . . The emphasis throughout is on modern drama." (Pref.) There are chapters captioned Tragedy; Comedy; How to judge a play. Topics for discussion.

Matthews, James Brander

Book about the theater. New York. Scribner. 1916. xii,334p. il(front pls [part col] facsims)

Essays on various aspects of the art of the stage, such as the acrobat, minstrel, pantomime, etc. Some of the titles are: Show business; Moral from a toy theatre; Dramatization of novels; Women dramatists; Evolution of scene-painting; Poetry of the dance; Principles of pantomime; Method of modern magic; Puppet-play, past and present; Shadow-pantomime; Problem of dramatic criticism.

Books and play-books; essays on literature and the drama. London. Osgood, McIlwaine. 1895. 250p.

Several of these essays will be found in the author's Studies of the Stage, 1894. The articles dealing with the drama are: Evolution of copyright; Dramatization of novels; On certain parallelisms between the ancient and modern drama; Whole duty of critics; Two French dramatic critics: M. Francisque Sarcey, M. Jules Lemaître; Dissolving views: Of Cervantes, Zola.

Development of drama. New York. Scribner. 1934. vii,350p.

—Same. Scribner. 1903. vii,351p.

Ten lectures which clearly and concisely trace the development of the drama from its rude beginnings down through the ages, emphasizing the influence exerted on it by the threefold demands of the actors, stage art, and the changing prejudices of the contemporary audience, and also stressing the craftsmanship of the playwrights. This book is still of value to students for its sound principles.

Rip Van Winkle goes to the play, and other essays on plays and players. New York and London. Scribner. 1926. 256p.

After a long enforced absence from the theatre, Professor Matthews likens himself to Rip Van Winkle in this volume, and describes the changes that have taken place, contrasting the old with the new, and commenting on actresses and the art of acting, etc.

Studies of the stage. (Harper's American essayists) New York. Harper. 1894. 214p. front(por)

Contents: Dramatization of novels; Dramatic outlook in America; Players; Charles Lamb and the theatre; Two French theatrical critics; Asides: 1, Shakspere, Molière, and modern English comedy; 2, Old comedies; 3, Plea for farce.

Study of the drama. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1910. x,320p. il(front pls plans diags)

Until more recent works appeared, this was for many years a standard textbook on the fundamental principles of the drama and it is still in print and of value for its study of the form, structure, and laws of drama which are represented in the plays of great dramatists. Professor Matthews emphasizes the influence of the actor, the theatre, and the audience and their limitations on dramatic construction.

Miller, Anna Irene

Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. New York. R. Long and R. R. Smith. 1931. xi,435p.

A chronicle and discussion of the development of the revolutionary theatre and its significant organizations in four European countries as well as in England, Scotland, and Wales, with an account of its principal leaders and followers.

Miller, Mrs. Nellie (Burget)

Living drama; historical development and modern movements visualized. A drama of the drama. New York and London. Century. 1924. xx,437p.

Designed for study courses in drama, this volume contains an outline survey in the form of a play which traces the dramatic movement from the earliest times to the leading present-day playwrights of Europe and America, with suggestions and questions for the supplementary study of sixty-six plays. There are extensive reference lists under each author, play lists for clubs, and programs of music.

Millett, Fred Benjamin and Bentley, Gerald Eades

Art of the drama. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1935. viii,253p. il (plans)

An introduction to the study of drama. A discussion of the basic principles of dramatic structure for those who wish to

Millett, F. B. and Bentley, G. E.—Continued
increase their understanding and enjoyment of plays. The three aspects considered: Pt.1, Dramatic forms or types [such as tragedy, comedy, etc.]; Pt.2, Dramatic modes and values [classicism, realism, etc.]; Pt.3, Dramatic technique.

Moderwell, Hiram Kelly
Theatre of to-day. Introd. by John Mason Brown; with thirty-two illustrations and numerous line cuts in the text. London. Lane. 1927. 17-338p. il(front pls photos plans facsims diags); New York. Dodd.
—Same. [without introduction] Dodd. 1914. 322p. il; London and New York. Lane; Toronto. Bell and Cockburn.
In 1914 this was the first book to deal with the art theatre, that independent, creative force in stage production which appeared at the turn of the century. The author confines his discussion chiefly to the theatres of Germany and Russia, where the development was most prominent, giving a bird's-eye view of the new movement which embraced all the stage arts and crafts. In the 1927 edition, Mr. Brown's introduction summarizes the rapid growth of this tributary theatre. Appendix. Bibliography (1927 ed.): p.323-7.

Montague, Charles Edward
Dramatic values, essays. (Phoenix library) London. Chatto. 1931. 274p.
—Same. Title: Dramatic values. 2d ed. London. Methuen. 1911. ix,275p; New York. Macmillan [first pub. 1911]
"The chapters on Molière, Ibsen, Shaw, Synge, and Wilde, those on 'The wholesome play' and 'Improvements in playmaking' will be of some value to students of the drama, but the collection as a whole is too slight to appeal to the general, theatre-going public." A.L.A. Booklist.

Moore, George
Impressions and opinions. New York. Brentano. 1913. ix,247p.
—Same. New York. Scribner. 1891. 346p; London. Nutt.
Commentaries on a variety of subjects. Partial contents (1913 ed.): Balzac; Turgueneff; My impressions of Zola; Actress of the eighteenth century; Mummer-worship; Our dramatists and their literature; Note on "Ghosts"; Theatre Libre; On the necessity of an English Theatre Libre.

Moorman, Lewis Jefferson
Tuberculosis and genius. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1940. xxxv,272p. il(front pors); London. University of Cambridge press.
A group of articles attempting to show the relation of tuberculosis to genius as demonstrated in the lives of ten authors, by Dr. Moorman, a practicing physician.
Contents: Schiller; Voltaire; Molière; Shelley; Keats; St. Francis. Bibliography: p.269-72.

Morley, Malcolm
Theatre; il. by W. R. H. Johnson; with a foreword by George Arliss. (Pitman's "Art and life" series) London. Pitman. 1935. xiii,204p. il(drgs)
In this volume, Mr. Morley, English actor and a director of Everyman Theatre, devotes himself to "the fundamental problems which have faced actor, producer, and author in every age." (Editor's note)
"Mr. Morley's book provides the least stimulating reading imaginable." Theatre Arts Monthly.

Munro, Charles Kirkpatrick (originally Charles Walden Kirkpatrick MacMullan)
Watching a play. (Liverpool University Shute lectures, 1930-31) London. G. Howe. 1933. 254p.
Five informal lectures on the technic of drama, originally delivered by the author in 1930 when he held the Shute Lectureship in the Art of the Theatre at Liverpool University. In his discussion he first takes the playwright's viewpoint and next, that of the audience, illustrating his problems by an analysis of portions of plays by established dramatists. The author is also a playwright.

Nathan, George Jean
Another book on the theatre. New York, Huebsch. 1915. xii,358p.
Numerous brief articles on a variety of theatre subjects including current plays, acting, actors, and playwrights, written in Mr. Nathan's accustomed lively and caustic style.
Art of the night. New York. Knopf. 1928. 296p; London. Allen and Unwin.
The sixteenth volume of Mr. Nathan's critical articles on theatre topics.
"Usually he is witty, occasionally he is side-splitting, but now and then his dicta are as cheap as the wise-cracks of a traffic cop." Paul Sifton in New York World.
Comedians all. Added title page: A book of contradictory criticism. New York. Knopf. 1919. 11-267p.
Numerous short critical articles and caustic paragraphs on theatre topics in which Mr. Nathan indulges in destructive criticism described by him as "penetrative fault finding." He reviews the current stage in all its phases, actors, managers, and playwrights.
Another book by Mr. Nathan has the title Critic and the Drama. New York, Knopf, 1922, 152p. It is considered inconsequential.
House of Satan. New York and London. Knopf. 1926. vii,295p.
Twelve sharply critical essays which analyze the insincerity and artificiality of the drama, the ills of the theatre, and the shortcomings of playwrights and critics.
Materia critica. New York Knopf. 1924. 242p.
A volume of Mr. Nathan's personal opinions on theatre art, dramatists, actors, and other topics.

Newman, Evelyn
International note in contemporary drama. [Foreword by Horace Holley] New York. Kingsland press. 1931. xiii,208p.
A dated book and thesis. Dr. Newman has attempted to show that the dramatists of the three greatest belligerent nations in the first World War, England, France, and Germany, expressed a common attitude of revolt against war. Bibliography: p.189-98.

Newman, Keith Odo
Two hundred and fifty times I saw a play, or, Authors, actors and audiences. (With the facsimile of a comment by Bernard Shaw.) Holywell, Oxford. Pelagos press. 1944. 92p. front(facsim) pa.
The author's observations and impressions on his experience of "serial attendance" at a play for 250 times, discussing such points as author, playwriting, acting, and audience appeal and response.

Newton, Henry Chance

Crime and the drama; or, Dark deeds dramatized, by H. Chance Newton (Carados of the Referee); with an introduction by Sir John Martin-Harvey. London. S. Paul. 1927. 7-284p. il(front pls pors)

An English drama critic, actor and playwright presents this survey and an analysis of crime dramas of various types, from Shakespeare to the modern blood-and-thunder plays and dramas of treason, poisoning, and suicide. Index of plays.

Nicoll, Allardyce

Development of the theatre; a study of theatrical art from the beginnings to the present day. Third edition revised & enlarged. New York. Harcourt. 1948. 317p. il; London. Harrap; Toronto. McLeod.

—Same. Title: . . .; with two hundred and seventy-one illustrations. Harcourt. 1927. 246p. il(front pls plans); Harrap.

—Same. Title . . .; with three hundred and thirteen illustrations. New edition, revised. Harrap. 1937. 308p. il(front pls photos plans diags); Harcourt; Toronto. Oxford.

Under each country in which Professor Nicoll traces the history of theatrical art he discusses the types of drama produced, and describes in detail the physical playhouse, scenery, stage machines or equipment, masks, costumes, and in modern times, the newer stage sets, lighting, properties, actors, and audiences. Appendixes: A, Note on costume on the Elizabethan stage; B, Dialogues of Leone di Somi; C, Designs of Giacomo Torelli da Fano (1608-78); D, Some designs illustrating theatrical development during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Bibliography: p.289-300. The hundreds of illustrations of theatres in various countries and periods, and of stages, scenery, actors, costumes, masks, statues, stage designs, plans, diagrams, and models, are a prominent and valuable feature of this large-sized volume.

Film and theatre. New York. Crowell. 1936. ix,255p; London. Harrap; Toronto. Oxford.

Professor Nicoll, formerly head of the Drama department at Yale University, ably discusses the basic principles underlying artistic expression in the cinema in relation to the art of the stage. Bibliography: p.193-241.

"Whether this book is damned with faint praise or vice versa, its very contentiousness makes it a book of the hour, sharp, scholarly and informative. Consonant with the finest principles of progressive, searching thought, it should be read by everyone who has ever seen a movie or a play." Benson Inge in New York Times.

Masks, mimes and miracles; studies in the popular theatre; with two hundred and twenty-six illustrations. London. Harrap. 1931. 7-408p. il(front pls pors photos plans facsims diags); New York. Harcourt.

A comprehensive, documented survey of the mimes and the unliterary or secular drama, as well as the religious drama from the earliest pre-Periclean times to the Commedia dell' Arte of the seventeenth century, written in the light of the most recent researches. Appendix: Commedia dell' Arte [lists]: Parts; Actors; Scenarii.

"With the aid of manuscripts, woodcuts, prints and pictures, travels the learned Professor, unbiased, fairly assimilating and grouping thousands of facts." Richard Jennings in Spectator.

Theory of drama. [new ed. rev. and enl.] London. Harrap. 1931. 5-262p; New York. Crowell.

—Same. Title: Introduction to dramatic theory. New York. Brentano. 1923. 217p.

The additions in the 1931 edition with a new title consist of a section on the theory of drama in general and a section on tragi-comedy. The material falls into four divisions: 1, Theory of drama [dealing with its history, meaning, dramatic conventions, judgment, and forms of drama]; 2, Tragedy; 3, Comedy; 4, Tragicomedy. Appendix contains reading lists in dramatic theory and in drama (1931 ed.): p.245-56.

Nolte, Fred Otto

Early middle class drama (1696-1774). (New York University. Ottendorfer memorial series of Germanic monographs, No.19) Lancaster, Pa. Lancaster press. 1935. v,213p. pa.

In the preface the author says "the following study is not to present a history but simply to establish an historical and particularly a critical fixation of the early middle class drama in England, France and Germany."

Norwood, Gilbert

Euripides and Shaw with other essays. London. Methuen. 1921. vii,226p; Boston. J. W. Luce.

The essay on Euripides and Shaw was originally a lecture delivered in 1911; Present renaissance of English drama was given in 1913. Both are here revised and brought up to date, as of 1921.

O'Hara, Frank Hurburt and Bro, Mrs. Margueritte (Harmon)

Handbook of drama. New York and Chicago. Willett, Clark. 1938. xii,247p; Norwood, Mass. Plimpton press.

Believing that the student must have some knowledge of plays themselves before studying a general history of drama, the authors, who teach the subject, present first a study of the types, structure, and technic of drama, and afterward a brief account of drama history from the early Greek to the modern American plays of Thornton Wilder. Part 4 consists of a dictionary of terms (used in playwriting and production) and indexes of titles, names, and subjects.

Ould, Hermon

Art of the play; with a foreword by Harcourt Williams. (Theatre and stage series. General editor, Harold Downs) London. Pitman. 1938. x,176p. front(por)

A rapid survey of drama history from its earliest phases to present-day tendencies and prophecies, viewed in the light of the author's own interpretation of the principles which have governed the theatrical impulse—the healthy desire "to show off" on the part of the playwright, the actor, and the producer.

Pardoe, T. Earl

"The play's the thing;" drama manual for the use of drama directors and special interest groups. Prepared by Dr. T. Earl Pardoe and the Drama committee of the M.I.A. general boards. [Salt Lake

Pardoe, T. E.—Continued
City?] General board of the Mutual Improvement Association, Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day-saints. 1941. 59p. pa.
Elementary handbook for amateurs on the study of the drama, the types of plays, and production.

Peacock, Ronald
Poet in the theatre. New York. 1946. xi, 163p; London. Routledge.
Essays dealing with "the relations between poetry and theatre." Various aspects of the theme are illustrated by studies of the following authors: T. S. Eliot; Henry James and the drama; Grillparzer; Hebbel; Effects of Ibsen; Shaw; Chekhov; Synge; Yeats; Hugo von Hofmannsthal; Tragedy, comedy and civilization.

Perry, Henry Ten Eyck
Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1939. xxii,428p; London. Oxford.
Professor Perry, of the University of Buffalo, gives an analysis of comedy as created by the principal dramatic artists of various countries, from Aristophanes to Shaw, excluding Shakespeare.
"His book gives little sense of the relationship of the playwrights to their times or to the theatre of their day, and fails to that degree, to illuminate a difficult subject." Theatre Arts Monthly.

Phelps, William Lyon
As I like it. New York. Scribner. 1923. xiii,236p.
—Second series. New York and London. Scribner. 1924. xvii,282p.
—Third series. New York and London. Scribner. 1926. xv,309p.
Three volumes of rambling commentaries and personal impressions on a variety of subjects, many pertaining to the theatre.

Essays on books. New York. Macmillan. 1914. vii,319p.
Most of these essays originally appeared in American periodicals. Contents pertaining to drama: Marlowe, p.223-54; Lessing as a creative critic, p.277-94; Schiller's personality and influence, p.295-313.

Essays on modern dramatists. New York. Macmillan. 1921. 278p.
Contents: J. M. Barrie; George Bernard Shaw; John Galsworthy; Clyde Fitch; Maurice Maeterlinck; Edmond Rostand.

Twentieth century theatre; observations on the contemporary English and American stage. New York. Macmillan. 1918. ix,147p.
A series of critical papers discussing conditions and tendencies of the English and American stage, 1900-1918, with chapters entitled Decay of evil tendencies; Drama League and the independent theatre; Actors and acting.

Prior, Moody Erasmus
Language of tragedy. New York. Columbia University press. 1947. viii,411p; London. Oxford.
"Believing that poetry is the language of tragedy. Mr. Prior, who is an English professor at Northwestern, has undertaken to show the relationship between poetic diction and dramatic form by analyzing the linguistic components of several outstanding tragedies from the Elizabethan renaissance to the present. . . ." Winifred L. Kahn in Theater Arts.

Raglan, FitzRoy Richard Somerset, 4th baron
Hero; a study in tradition, myth and drama, by Lord Raglan. London. Methuen. 1936. xi,311p; New York. Oxford. 1937; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.
Part 3 deals with the drama and shows that it is the dramatic features of ritual which give rise to myth. Bibliography: p.207-300.

Rich, Townsend and Shirley, John William
Survey of drama; a brief historical account of twenty-five centuries of the stage and its production. East Lansing, Mich. College Book Store. 1944. xii,89p. il(plans) pa.
Intended as an introduction to the study of drama, this small textbook briefly surveys the development of the drama from 500 B.C. (Greek drama), to present-day American plays. There is very little about stage production.

Ridgeway, Sir William
Origin of tragedy; with special reference to the Greek tragedians. London. Cambridge University press. 1910. x,228p. il(cuts); New York. Putnam.
The author's discussion is approached from the anthropological angle—the theory that tragedy originated in the worship of the dead. There are chapters entitled Primitive dramas among Asiatic peoples; Survivals of the primitive type in extant Greek tragedies.

Robertson, John George
Essays and addresses on literature. Introductory note by Edna Purdie. London. Routledge. 1935. viii,314p.
Essays relating to drama are: 1, German literature: Franz Grillparzer; Gotthold Ephraim Lessing; 2, Scandinavian literature: Henrik Ibsen [4 lectures on Ibsen's life and works]; Strindberg's position in European literature.

Robinson, Esmé Stuart Lennox
Towards an appreciation of the theatre, by Lennox Robinson. Dublin. Metropolitan Publishing Co. 1945. 57p.
A brief discussion of the professional stage play and the problems which confront the playwright, the player, and the producer. It is intended "to help the listener to approach the Theatre intelligently." (p.8) The author illustrates his points by reference to famous plays.

Saintsbury, George Edward Bateman
Saintsbury miscellany; selections from his essays and scrap books [by John W. Oliver and Augustus Muir]; with personal portraits by Sir Herbert Grierson [and others]; a biographical memoir by A. Blyth Webster. New York and Toronto. Oxford. 1947. x,246p.
—Same. Title: George Saintsbury; the memorial volume; a new collection of his essays and papers; personal portraits by Oliver Elton [and others]; biographical memoir by A. Blyth Webster [ed. by John W. Oliver and Augustus Muir]. London. Methuen. 1945. viii, 218p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.
Contains essays on Goldsmith, Dryden, and others.

Schelling anniversary papers, by his former students. Ltd. ed. (400 copies) New York. Century. 1923. x,341p.

Partial contents: Felix E. Schelling, by Arthur Hobson Quinn; Chester plays and French influence, by Albert C. Baugh; Originality of William Wycherley, by George B. Churchill; Picaro in the Spanish drama of the sixteenth century, by J. P. Wickersham Crawford; Centers of interest in drama, dramatic tension, and types of dramatic conflict, by Allison Gow; Act four of The Merchant of Venice on the stage, by Clarence Stratton. Bibliography: p.12-17.

Schnittkind, Henry Thomas

Stories of the great dramas and their authors, by Henry Thomas [pseud.] (Star books) New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1942. viii,481p; de luxe ed. 1939.

An omnibus volume containing the condensed versions, or stories, of the plots of fifty plays from Aeschylus' Prometheus, to O'Neill's Emperor Jones, preceded in each case by a biographical sketch of the dramatist. The selections have been made on the basis of their "importance and readability," and represent contributions from India, Elizabethan England, France, Germany, Scandinavian countries, Russia, and modern England and America. The book should be useful to students and appeal to those who like an abbreviated form of literature.

Schoen, Max, ed.

Enjoyment of the arts. New York. Philosophical Library. 1944. 5-336p. il(cuts diags); Toronto. McLeod.

A collection of articles by twelve contributors, edited by a Professor of Psychology and Education at the Carnegie Institute of Technology. Partial contents: Ch.7, Drama and theatre, by Barrett H. Clark; Ch.9, Movies, by Milton S. Fox; Ch.10, Music, by Glen Haydon; Ch.11, Problem of criticism, by George Boas.

Sedgewick, Garnett Gladwin

Of irony, especially in drama. (University of Toronto studies. Philosophy and literature series No.10. Alexander lectures in English, 1934) Toronto. University of Toronto press. 1935. 100p. pa.

Contents: Meanings and history of irony; Irony in drama; Irony as dramatic emphasis: Clytemnestra plays; Irony as dramatic preparation: Othello. Notes.

Seventeenth century studies presented to Sir Herbert [John Clifford] Grierson. [Pref. by J. Dover Wilson] London. Oxford. 1938. xv,415p. il(front pls)

A collective volume of twenty-three essays contributed by students and friends as a tribute to the English scholar, Sir Herbert Grierson. The following articles are of interest to students: Calderón and the Spanish religious theatre of the seventeenth century, by John Brande Trend, p.161-83; Corneille and Dryden as dramatic critics, by Pierre Legouis, p.269-91.

Shaw, George Bernard

Major critical essays: The quintessence of Ibsenism; The perfect Wagnerite; The sanity of art. London. Constable. 1932. Volume 17 in Standard edition of the works of Bernard Shaw. viii,332p.

"First published separately in 1891, 1898, and 1895 respectively. Collected and reprinted for this Standard Edition 1932." Quintessence of Ibsenism is an "exposition of Ibsenism," consisting of Ibsen's ideals and message, analysis of the plays, and their lesson. The essay was first prepared for the Fabian Society and read at the St. James's Restaurant, 1890. Untouched until 1932, when it was completed to the death of Ibsen. It was also published separately by Brentano, 1904.

Pen portraits and reviews. [rev. ed.] London. Constable. 1932. Volume 21 in Standard edition of the works of Bernard Shaw. vi,304p.

"Published in the limited collected edition 1931. Revised and reprinted for this Standard Edition 1932." Brief critical essays which originally appeared in British periodicals. Contents of interest to students of the theatre: How William Archer impressed Bernard Shaw; Arnold Bennett thinks playwriting easier than novel writing; Chesterton on Shaw; Mr. Frank Harris's Shakespeare; Ibsen's new play; Henry Irving and Ellen Terry; Invective of Henry Arthur Jones; William Morris as actor and playwright; Tolstoy on art; Tolstoy: tragedian or comedian?; Beerbohm Tree; Oscar Wilde.

Skinner, Richard Dana

Our changing theatre. New York. Dial press. 1931. xiv,17-327p. il(front pls pors)

Commentaries on Broadway plays which are treated in groups to give unity to the analyses. The author, dramatic editor of Commonweal, also discusses the drama of Europe, actors, scene designers, and other theatre topics.

Smith, Willard M.

Nature of comedy. Boston. R. G. Badger. Gorham press. 1930. 7-191p.

Dr. Smith, Associate Professor of English at Mills College, surveys the field of comedy from three angles: psychological, historical, ethical. Following an analysis of laughter, the author discusses the evolution of the comic form on the classical, French, and English stages. This was originally written as a doctoral dissertation at Harvard University. Appendix. Bibliography: p.183-6.

Spingarn, Joel Elias

Creative criticism and other essays. A new and enlarged edition. New York. Harcourt. 1931. vii,221p; London. Oxford.

—Same. Title: Creative criticism: essays on the unity of genius and taste. New York. Holt. 1917. 138p.

The 1931 edition contains an addition of four essays on kindred subjects, written between 1921 and 1923, and some illustrative documents in the Appendix. The author's aim is to explain the secret of critical power and the new paths it is taking.

Stevenson, David Lloyd

Love-game comedy. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature, No.164) New York. Columbia University press. 1946. xii, 259p; London. Oxford.

Issued also as doctoral thesis. A scholarly study of the use of romantic love in writings of various authors preceding and contemporary with Shakespeare. Of interest to students are the following chapters: 1, Shakespeare's love-game comedies; 9, Lyly's quarreling lovers; 11, Shakespeare's comedies of courtship; 12, Comedy of courtship in Much Ado about Nothing and Satire of courtship in Troilus and Cressida.

Stoll, Elmer Edgar

From Shakespeare to Joyce; authors and critics; literature and life. New York. Doubleday. 1944. xx,442p; Toronto. McClelland.

A miscellany covering a wide field of subjects. The author often criticizes the critics and is mostly controversial, as he admits. The essays about the drama or theatre are: 1, Literature and life again; 3, "Beau monde" at the Restoration [comedy of manners]; 4, Literature and life once more: some vagaries of history and criticism; 5-8, Shakespeare's methods and characters; 9, Modesty in the audience; 10, Poetry and the passions: an aftermath [opinions on Cicero, Yeats, and Tolstoy]; 12-16, Shakespeare's plays and characters. Index.

Poets and playwrights: Shakespeare, Jonson, Spenser, Milton. Minneapolis. University of Minnesota press. 1930. viii, 304p; London. Oxford.

A volume of critical essays, four of which, 3, 5, 6, and 9, have not been printed before. Contents dealing with the drama: Ch.1, Cleopatra; Ch.2, Henry V; Ch.3, Shakespeare and the moderns: Corneille, Racine, Ibsen; Ch.4, Old drama and the new: Ben Jonson; Ch.5, Stage and the house, then and now, Ch.8, Certain fallacies and irrelevancies in the literary scholarship of the day: Shakespeare and Milton in the hands of the learned.

Shakespeare and other masters. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1940. xv,430p; London. Oxford.

"A series of essays which, though centering on Shakespeare, range from Aeschylus to Ibsen, Shaw and Eugene O'Neill. . . . At once acutely critical and solidly sensible it is prompted everywhere by the most delicate perception and inspired by a whole-souled delight in all that is best in drama and in literature." John Corbin in New York Times.

Strong, Leonard Alfred George

Common sense about drama. ("Little theatre" series) London. Nelson. 1937. ix, 131p.

—Same. (Borzoi books) New York. Knopf. 1937. 117p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Critical appreciation and personal ideas concerning many phases of stage arts and crafts as the author has observed them, especially in English theatres. He writes principally from the point of view of a playgoer, but says little that is new.

Stuart, Donald Clive

Development of dramatic art. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1928. x,679p.

A comprehensive view of the forms of drama which contributed to the development of dramatic art as it appears on the modern stage, analyzing only those plays which have made such a contribution through the ages. The author, who is Professor of Dramatic Art at Princeton University, traces the progress of stage drama from Aeschylus and the Greek dramatists to present-day realistic drama and the problem play, with a glance at the new stagecraft and an explanation of symbolism and expressionism. The clarity and simplicity of style will appeal both to the student and the general reader. Bibliography: p.651-64.

Studies in speech and drama; in honor of Alexander M. Drummond. Ithaca, N.Y. Cornell University press, 1944. xiii,472p. il(front por map); London. Oxford.

A volume of twenty-five essays on various topics bearing on drama, the stage, speech, etc., prepared as a tribute to Professor Drummond, of Cornell University, by his pupils and colleagues.

Swain, Barbara

Fools and Folly, during the middle ages and the Renaissance. (Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1932. 234p; London. Oxford.

Most of the quoted passages are in the original French and Latin, but free paraphrases are provided in the notes. The chapters which concern the fool in relation to drama or to entertainment are: 4, Fool in person [roles in carnival and May games, festivals, etc.]; 5, The Joyous societies [actors masquerading as fools, etc.]; 6, Fool's roles in the sotties [costume, etc.]; 9, Roles of Folly in English moralities. Notes. (See also Fool; His Social and Literary History, by Enid Welsford, below.)

Symons, Arthur

Dramatis personae. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill. 1923. 358p.

Twenty critical essays on a variety of subjects. The articles pertaining to the theatre are: Maurice Maeterlinck; Recollections of Réjane, notes on the art of the great French actress; Russian ballets; On Hamlet and Hamlets.

Plays, acting and music; a book of theory. (Traveller's library) rev. ed. New York. P. Smith. 1928. 255p. il(front pors); London. J. Cape; Toronto. Nelson.

—Same. London. Duckworth. 1903. 196p. il; New York. Dutton.

—Same. [rev. ed.] New York. Dutton. 1909. xii,322p.

The following annotation refers to the 1909 revised edition: "When this book was first published it contained a large amount of material which is now taken out of it; additions have been made, besides many corrections and changes and the whole form of the book has been remodeled." (Pref.) Partial contents: Introduction; Apology for puppets; Plays and acting: Nietzsche on tragedy; Sarah Bernhardt; Coquelin and Molière; Réjane; Yvette Guilbert; Sir Henry Irving; Duse in some of her parts; Annotations by the way [on plays and players in London]; M. Capus in England; Question of censorship; A play and the public; Test of the actor; Great acting in England; Sicilian actors; Music.

Studies in seven arts. New rev. ed. New York. Dutton. 1925. 7,324p.

—Same. London. Constable. 1906. vi,394p; New York. Dutton.

The seven arts, studied for their "contemporary aspects," are painting, sculpture, architecture, music, handicraft, dancing, and the stage—in which the author includes drama, acting, pantomime, scenery, costume, and lighting. The 1925 edition contains twenty-eight essays, while the 1906 edition has fifteen. Contents dealing with theatre subjects (1906 ed.): Eleonora Duse; New art and the stage [Gordon Craig]; Symbolist force; Pantomime and the poetic drama; World as ballet. These studies also appear as a volume in Mr. Symons' Collected Works, Secker, 1924, 16v.

Theatre annual, a publication of information and research in the arts and history of the theatre; ed. by William Van Lennep [and others]. (Published under the auspices of the Theatre Library Association) Box 935, Grand Central Station, New York 17. Theatre Annual. 1942-date. il(fronts pls)

This new Annual contains important articles written by scholars, theatre experts, and authorities on various aspects of theatre arts, past and present. The associate editors at present are Samuel Selden, George Savage, Blanche A. Corin and Elizabeth P. Barrett, with Albert P. D'Andrea as assistant editor. The first general editor, Richard Ceough, died in 1947.

Thomas, Geoffrey

Theatre alive. London. C. Johnson. 1948. 254p.

"In this book I have sought to record some of the things that poets and playwrights have said from the stage at those moments when the theatre has been most alive; about our human institutions and customs; about the problems that still beset us, and about the flights of fancy that can still inspire us. (Pref.) Contents: War; Fools, fairies and fantasies; Marriage; Doctors, priests and lawyers; Love; Politics; Avarice; Thrillers and killers; Death and sleep, drink and drugs. The author illustrates his study with numerous excerpts from the plays discussed, from Aeschylus to O'Neill. Bibliography: p.247-8.

Thompson, Alan Reynolds

Anatomy of drama. 2d ed. Berkeley. University of California press. 1946. xxiv, 417p.

—Same. 1942. xx,414p; London. Cambridge University press. 1943.

Writing for the serious student, the author analyzes the theory and technique of drama in their relation to stage presentation, and discusses the principles of dramatic criticism in relation to the background and personality of the playwright, with numerous references to classic and modern plays. Chapter 8 is a criticism of Eugene O'Neill's works, while Ch.9 discusses Ibsen, Chekhov, Strindberg, and other moderns. Bibliography (1946 ed.): p.396-402.

Dry mock; a study of irony in drama. Berkeley. University of California press. 1948. ix,278p.

The author, an associate professor of dramatic literature and speech, illustrates his study of dramatic irony by numerous excerpts, and references to the plays of great writers. Contents: Pt.1, Emotional discord: the nature of irony: Ch.1, Forms of irony; Ch.2, Emotions that clash; Pt.2, Self-mockery: "Romantic irony": Ch.3, German sources; Ch.4, Pirandellian universe; Pt.3, Painful laughter: comic irony: Ch.5, Molière; Ch.6, Shaw; Pt.4, Mockery of ideals: tragic irony: Ch.7, Aeschylus and Sophocles; Ch.8, Euripides; Ch.9, Ibsen; Conclusion: Ch.10, Limitations of irony.

Towse, John Ranken

Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Illustrated. New York and London. Funk. 1916. xvi,464p. il(front pls pors)

Mr. Towse was dramatic critic of the New York Evening Post for forty-three years. This collection of his reflections and comments on the theatre, plays, actors, and acting, appeared as a serial in his column, 1913-1916. He points out the main causes of the decadence in the theatre and indicates some hopeful remedies. His reminiscences begin in London, 1853, when he saw his first pantomime and plays by British stock companies, and include estimates of such famous stars as Charles Kean, Samuel Phelps, Charles Fechter, as well as impressions of the New York stage in 1870, Wallack's in the days of John Gilbert, and comments on Adelaide Neilson, Clara Morris, Salvini, Edwin Booth, Charlotte Cushman, Lawrence Barrett, Jo Jefferson, Irving and Terry, Tree, Forbes-Robertson, John Hare. The volume is copiously illustrated with portraits of stage celebrities.

Valency, Maurice Jacques

Tragedies of Herod and Mariamne. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature, No. 145) New York. Columbia University press. 1940. ix,304p. front(por); London. Oxford.

In this documented study, the author traces the course of plays founded on the ancient story of Herod and Mariamne, from the sixteenth century, when the characters first appeared on the stage, until the present time, giving examples drawn from the plays under review. It is an attempt to show that the Mariamne plays illustrate the growth of dramatic tradition and its adaptability to various countries and times. Chronological list of Mariamne plays: p.291-2. Bibliography: p.293-4.

Walkley, Arthur Bingham

Drama and life. New York. Brentano. 1908. viii,331p; London. Methuen. 1907.

A collection of commentaries and reflections on plays, actors, acting, dramatists, and other theatre topics from the column of the late drama critic of the London Times.

Mr. Walkley wrote six more volumes of critical reviews and essays on theatre subjects, namely: Playhouse Impressions, 1892; Frames of Mind, 1899; Dramatic Criticism, 1903; Pastiche and Prejudice, 1921; More Prejudice, 1923; Still More Prejudice, 1925.

Watson, Harold Francis

Sailor in English fiction and drama, 1550-1800. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1931. 241p; London. Oxford.

Originally prepared as a doctoral thesis. A scholarly study. Chapters dealing with drama are: 3, Sailor in fiction and drama: 1550-1600; 4, Sailor in drama: 1600-1642; 6, . . . 1660-1760; 8, . . . 1760-1800. Bibliography: p.220-30.

Welsford, Enid

Fool; his social and literary history. New York. Farrar. 1936. xv,374p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Oxford; London. Faber. 1935; Toronto. Ryerson press.

In this documented study of the fool or jester from the earliest evidence of the buffoon's profession in the second century A.D. to the comic character of stage and screen, the author attempts to show the nature of the relationship between actuality and art. The material is arranged in four parts: 1, Laughter-making parasite or buffoon; 2, Court-fool in reality [in medieval and Renaissance periods]; 3, Court-fool in the imagination [including the court-fool in Elizabethan drama]; 4, Stage-

Welsford, Enid—Continued

clown [including Harlequin, etc.]. List of works consulted: p.349-56.

(See also Fools and Folly, during the Middle Ages and the Renaissance, by Barbara Swain, above. The following treatise on the same general subject was prepared as a doctoral thesis by Olive Mary Busby: Studies in the Development of the Fool in the Elizabethan Drama. London, Oxford, 1923, 87p.)

Whitfield, George Joshua Newbold

Introduction to drama. reprint. New York. Oxford. 1940. 187p. il(pls)

—Same. London. Oxford. 1938. 186p. il.

"Concise and informative prefaces introduce the various historical types of drama in full-length or excerpted form, including the oft-neglected melodrama, sentimental and expressionist plays." Theatre Arts.

Wilson, Albert Edward

Theatre guyed; the Baedeker of Thespia, with Titt-ivations by Tom Titt, and an overture by Sydney Horler. London. Methuen. 1935. xiv,194p. il(front pls drgs)

The drama critic of the London Star has written this witty and amusing survey of the stage and all that pertains to it, under such captions as First nights: without; First nights: within; Decay of melodrama; Brighter Shakespeare; Musical comedy; French drama; Italian, German, Russian, American drama; Waxwork drama; Reforming the theatre.

Woollcott, Alexander Humphreys

Long, long ago. New York. Viking. 1943. vii,280p; Toronto. Macmillan.

—Same. London. Cassell. 1945. 233p; (Star books) Garden City Publishing Co.; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books [cheaper eds.]

This is the last collection of the "Town Crier's" stories and radio talks, a miscellany in Woollcott's inimitable style. Articles dealing with the theatre are scattered through the various sections.

Shouts and murmurs; echoes of a thousand and one first nights. London. L. Parsons. 1923. viii,264p; New York. Century. 1922.

Informal stories of unusual mishaps, successes, or incidents that happen to plays, actors, and playwrights beyond the view of the audience, written when Woollcott was drama critic of the New York Times. Some of the captions are: Behind the scenes; Knock at the stage door; Celebrated decline of the drama; Eugene O'Neill; Deburau, Père, and Guitry, Fils; Legend of "Peter Pan"; Mr. Tinney; "Chauve-souris."

While Rome burns. (Madison Square books) New York. Grosset. 1940. 336p.

—Same. Ltd. autographed ed. New York. Viking press. 1934 viii,328p; Toronto. Macmillan; London. Barker; New York. Grosset. 1936; Special ltd. ed. 1939.

"This is Woollcott speaking." A broad selection of his best stories, anecdotes, and personal portraits, including comments on the stage, actors and actresses, legendary tales, and reminiscences.

Yeats, William Butler

Cutting of an agate. New York. Macmillan. 1912. viii,255p.

Collection of impressions and essays on various topics. The following are about the theatre: Thoughts on Lady Gregory's translations, p.1-35; Discoveries [21 essays]: Play of modern manners, p.73-5; Has the drama of contemporary life a root of its own? p.76-8; Subject matter of drama, p.89-93; J. M. Synge and the Ireland of his time, p.146-95; Tragic theatre, p.96-207. (Many of these essays appear in the author's volume, Essays, below.)

Essays. London and New York. Macmillan. 1924. viii,538p.

Collection of impressions and essays on various subjects, assembled under three main headings: Ideas of good and evil (1896-1903); Cutting of an agate (1903-1915) [Also published separately. See title entry, above.] Per amica silentia lunae (1916-1917). The following essays are about the theatre: Theatre, p.203-12; Certain noble plays of Japan, p.273-93; Tragic theatre, p.294-303; Discoveries, p.323-68; J. M. Synge and the Ireland of his time, p.385-424.

(Note: Discoveries; a Volume of Essays, was published separately in a limited edition of 200 copies, privately printed by Elizabeth Corbet Yeats at the Dun Emer press at Dundrum, in the County of Dublin, Ireland, 1907, 43p.)

Young, Stark

Theater. (Doran's Modern readers' bookshelf, ed. by Sidney Dark) New York. G. H. Doran. 1927. viii,15-182p.

A brief treatise on the author's theories of the complex art of the theatre, involving many mediums: the play, acting, stage décor, music, audience, etc. Mr. Young is a playwright, critic, and experienced stage craftsman.

Additional Material

Allen, A. B. Drama through the centuries and play production to-day

Bricker, H. L. ed. Our theatre today. . . . Pt.1

Brooks, C. S. Fences in Parnassus. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.76-82

D'Amico, V. E. Theatre art. Ch.1-2

Freytag, G. Freytag's technique of the drama; an exposition of dramatic composition and art

Gannon, R. I. Technique of the one-act play: a text-book

Gregersen, A. I. Ibsen and Spain; a study in comparative drama

Kozlenko, W. ed. One-act play today: a discussion of the technique, scope and history of the contemporary short drama. Pt.3

Landa, M. J. Jew in drama

Matthews, J. B. Playwrights on playmaking, and other studies of the stage. Ch.2-4, 5-11

—Principles of playmaking and other discussions of the drama. Ch.4, 12, 16

Morris, Mrs. S. E. W. Drama; its laws and its technique

Myerscough-Walker, R. Stage and film décor. Pt.1, Ch.1-5

Ommanney, K. A. Stage and the school. 1939 ed. Ch.4

Shaw, G. B. Table talk of G. B. S. . . .

Simonson, L. Stage is set

Sobel, B. ed. Theatre handbook and digest of plays. 2d ed. rev. p.226-76

Tower, D. M. Educational dramatics. (History of drama and development of the theatre)
Traube, S. So you want to go into the theatre?
Whanslaw, H. W. Bankside stage-book. Ch.1-3
Winter, W. Other days; being chronicles and memories of the stage
—Shakespeare on the stage. 3 series
Young, S. Immortal shadows; a book of dramatic criticism

Bibliography

Cross, Tom Peete, comp.
Bibliographical guide to English studies. Ninth edition with an index. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1947. x,73p. pa; London. Cambridge University press; 8th ed. rev. 1943.
—Same. Seventh edition revised and enlarged. University of Chicago press. 1938. viii,123p. [Previous editions have title: List of books and articles, chiefly bibliographical, designed to serve as an introduction to the bibliography and methods of English literary history]
A reference index for graduate and research students in English literature, listing catalogs, book lists, guides, indexes, and special bibliographies and treatises. Literature of America is treated in Sec.15. Bibliographies of drama (1943 ed.): p.40-2; Folklore, myth and customs, p.49-51.

Spargo, John Webster, comp.
Bibliographical manual for students of the language and literature of England and the United States; a short-title list. 2d ed. Chicago. Packard and Co. 1941. x,260p. il lining papers; 1st ed. 1939.
A revised edition of the compiler's check-list of references for research students. The table of contents serves as a subject index in three parts: 1, Works of general reference; 2, Learned journals; 3, Books and articles of special interest. Part 3: p.165-78, Drama and the theatre: General works; in England; In the United States; p.227-35, Folklore.

Study plans, programs, outlines, courses and leaflets. (Consult lists of extension bulletins and pamphlets issued by most of the large universities and colleges, which deal with material on drama, theatre, dramatists, stage, etc. The University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, through its Library Extension publications, issues several booklets of interest to study clubs and courses in drama. These brochures are too numerous and too frequently in and out of print to mention here. Any university will furnish titles in stock.)
See also the following lists: Doctoral Dissertations Accepted by American Universities, published by H. W. Wilson Company, 1933-34 to date; List of American Doctoral Dissertations, compiled by the United States Library of Congress, 1912 to 1938.

Additional Material

Sharp, R. F. comp. Dictionary of English authors, biographical and bibliographical
Thonssen, L. W. and Fatherson, E. comps. Bibliography of speech education. p287-318, Drama; p.318-35, Children's drama

Dictionaries and Encyclopedias

Adams, William Davenport, comp.
Dictionary of the drama. A guide to the plays, playwrights, players, and playhouses of the United Kingdom and America, from the earliest times to the present. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1904. Vol.1, A-G. viii,627p; London. Chatto and Windus.
Only one volume of this work was issued, as the compiler died in 1904. It is a reference to innumerable facts of theatre history, and a mine of information, as far as it goes, about playhouses, playwrights, plays, players, critics, stage managers, illustrators, composers, theatrical terms, characters in plays, and stage literature, arranged in one alphabet to G.

Shipley, Joseph Twadell, ed.
Encyclopedia of literature. New York. Philosophical Library. 1946. 2v. xi,571; 571-1188p; London. Crowther; Toronto. McLeod.
"This is the first collection of surveys of the literatures of the world." (Pref.) These brief articles, written by many contributors on the literature of the various countries of the world, are arranged in one alphabet, and continue through the two volumes. Biographical notices on outstanding authors are collected at the end of Vol.2, p.1055-1188. Drama and dramatists receive consideration in the body of the work as well as in the Biographical notices.

Collective Biography

Carnegie, Dale Breckenridge
Dale Carnegie's Biographical roundup; highlights in the lives of forty famous people. New York. Greenberg. 1945. 233p; Toronto. Ambassador Books; (Forum books) Cleveland. World Publishing Co. 1946.
—Same. Title: . . . highlights in the lives of thirty-nine famous people. Surrey, England. World's Work. 1946. vii,195p.
The sketches relating to the theatre are (1945 ed.): George Bernard Shaw, p.1-6; Clark Gable, p.62-7; Bob Hope, p.86-90; John Barrymore, p.97-102; Irving Berlin, p.170-4; Bing Crosby, p.191-4.

Five minute biographies. Illustrated. New York. Greenberg. 1937. 256p. il(pors); Toronto. McLeod; Garden City, N.Y. Blue Ribbon Books. 1939; (Star book) Garden City Publishing Co. 1939.
—Same. Surrey, England. World's Work. 1946. viii,214p. il.
A second collection of forty-eight short sketches of prominent people, relating their extraordinary or striking characteristics. Persons connected with the theatre are: Florenz Ziegfeld, Howard Thurston (magician), Lionel Barrymore, Somerset Maugham, Joan Crawford, Leo Tolstoy, Enrico Caruso, Helen Jepson, Lawrence Tibbett, W. C. Fields, Mary Pickford, Al Jolson, William Shakespeare, Madame Ernestine Schumann-Heink, Katharine Hepburn, and Harold Lloyd.

Carnegie, D. B.—Continued

Little known facts about well known people. Illustrated. New York. Greenberg. 1934. x,246p. il(pors); Toronto. Ambassador Books; (Crescent library) New York. Burt. 1936; Toronto. McClelland.

—Same. Surrey, England. World's Work. 1947. 224p. il.

Forty-eight brief sketches originally broadcast by the author. Those pertaining to the theatre are Greta Garbo, Walt Disney, Alexander Dumas, P. T. Barnum, George Gershwin.

Kunitz, Stanley Jasspon and Haycraft, Howard, eds.

Twentieth century authors; a biographical dictionary of modern literature; complete in one volume with 1850 biographies and 1700 portraits. (Authors series) New York. H. W. Wilson. 1942. vii,1577p. il(pors)

This reference work "aims to provide a foundation-volume of authentic biographical information on the writers of this century of all nations, whose books are familiar to readers of English. . . . [It] supersedes two out-of-print preliminary volumes, Living Authors (1931) and Authors Today and Yesterday (1933)." (Pref.) Many of the principal dramatists are represented in this biographical dictionary.

Sharp, Robert Farquharson, comp.

Dictionary of English authors, biographical and bibliographical; being a compendious account of the lives and writings of upwards of 800 British and American writers from the year 1400 to the present time. New edition, revised with an appendix bringing the whole up to date and including a large amount of new material. London. K. Paul. 1904. 363p.

—Same. London. G. Redway. 1897. vi, 310p.

This dictionary includes biographical facts of the principal British and American dramatists (to 1904) as well as lists of their works with dates of first publication.

Additional Material

Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. (Biographies of several dramatists from various countries)

Schnittkind, H. T. Stories of the great dramas and their authors, by Henry Thomas [pseud.] (Short biographies of dramatists)

Who's who in music and drama; an encyclopaedia of biography of notable men and women in music and the drama

2. EGYPT

Breasted, James Henry

Development of religion and thought in ancient Egypt; lectures delivered on the Morse Foundation at Union Theological Seminary. New York. Scribner. 1912. xviii,379p.

In Dr. Breasted's survey of Egyptian religion and thought for 3,000 years, he gives a description of the Abydos Passion Play, or Osiris Passion Play, p.287-90, the first evidences of man's early dramatic expression, or earliest known drama, which enacts the incidents of the myth of the Nile god, Osiris. The play is lost but the memorial stone of Ikhernofret, who probably took part in the play, was preserved in Berlin and furnishes an outline from which the titles of eight important acts are given. The celebration probably dates as far back as 2500 B.C. This outline, as translated by Breasted, is also recorded in History of the Theatre, by George Freedley and John A. Reeves, p.5-6.

Budge, Sir Ernest Alfred Thompson Wallis

Osiris and the Egyptian resurrection; il. after drawings from Egyptian papyri and monuments, by Sir E. A. Wallis Budge. New York. Putnam. 1911. 2v. xxxv,404; viii,440p. il(col fronts col pls ⌊part fold⌋ drgs); London. P. L. Warner.

The Custodian of Egyptian and Assyrian antiquities in the British Museum, London, has writen this scholarly work devoted to "an exhaustive examination of the ancient Egyptian legend of Osiris, with all the beliefs embodied in it." Volume 1 takes up the history of Osiris and includes a chapter on ancient Egyptian dances. Volume 2 describes the performance of the Osiris miracle play which extended over a period of several days and presented many scenes. There is a record that Rameses II revived this play and acted the leading part.

Additional Material

Kirstein, L. Book of the dance . . . [Variant title: Dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing]. 1935 ed. Ch.2, Ritual myth and drama-dance in Egypt

Ridgeway, Sir W. Dramas and dramatic dances of non-European races. . . .Sec.3.

3. GREECE AND ROME

Allen, James Turney

Stage antiquities of the Greeks and Romans and their influence. (Our debt to Greece and Rome, No.28) New York. Longmans. 1927. xii,206p. il(front pls diags)

An introductory survey of the beginnings of Greek and Roman drama in dramatic festivals, and a summary of authentic information about theatres, stages, scenes, mechanical devices, properties, also the choral element, actors, acting, and costumes. The final chapters discuss the influences of both the Greek theatre and drama. Bibliography: p.193-8.

The author has written earlier articles on the Greek theatre and its construction, contributed to the Publications in Classical Philology, Vol.7, Nos.1 and 2; Vol.5, No.2, Berkeley, University of California press.

Aristotle

Art of poetry; a Greek view of poetry and drama; with an introduction and explanations, by W[illiam] Hamilton Fyfe. New York. Oxford. 1941. xxxii, 82p; London and Toronto. Oxford. 1940.

—Same. Title: Poetics; tr. by Preston H. Epps. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1942. xii,70p; London and Toronto. Oxford [cheaper eds.]

"The translation here used is that of Ingram Bywater, which the editor, a

Satyr to his Hyperion, has ventured to alter slightly in a few places." (Note) "It is the first work of literary criticism and it is written by the world's first scientist." (Introd.) Aristotle's Poetics has been variously regarded by critics since 330 B.C. It has been translated, edited, and explained time and again in many centuries and is still alive. But many critics feel today that the Poetics has been greatly overrated. Brooks Atkinson calls it Aristotle's "system of platitudes and blunders."

On the art of poetry; an amplified version with supplementary illustrations by Lane Cooper. rev. ed. Ithaca, N.Y. Cornell University press. 1947. xxix, 100p.

—Same. Title: . . . ; for students of English. New York. Ginn. 1913. xxix, 101p.

Professor Cooper has attempted to make Aristotle's Poetics clearer to students by examples drawn from literature and by interpolations.

Bieber, Margarete

History of the Greek and Roman theater. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1939. viii,465p. il(pls photos plans diags drgs); London. Oxford; The Hague, Holland. Nijhoff.

The author, Associate Professor of Fine Arts and Archaeology at Columbia University, is one of the chief authorities on Greek and Roman theatres. In this large documented volume, she has assembled, in chronological sequence, an astonishing number of facts dealing with the rise, development, and decline of the archaic, classical, and Hellenistic Greek theatre and the Roman republican and imperial theatre. The 566 illustrations include scale drawings, plans, photographs of vases, paintings, dances, actors, masks, statues, and a view of practically every one of the Greek and Roman theatre ruins in Africa and on the continent. Dr. Bieber's work is an invaluable contribution to ancient theatre history. Bibliography: p.433.

Butcher, Samuel Henry

Aristotle's theory of poetry and fine art; with a critical text and translation of The poetics. 4th ed. rev. London and New York. Macmillan. 1907. xl,421p.

—Same. 1st ed. Macmillan. 1895. xxvi, 409p.

The text of Aristotle's Poetics, and a running translation in English on opposite pages, precede the critical essays. Partial contents: Ch.2, 'Imitation' as an aesthetic term; Ch.6, Function of tragedy; Ch.7, Dramatic unities; Ch.8, Ideal tragic hero; Ch.9, Plot and character in tragedy; Ch.10, Generalizing power of comedy. This work was reissued with corrections in 1911, and with further revisions in 1920 and again in 1932, with the same paging as in 1907.

Cornford, Francis Macdonald

Origin of Attic comedy. reissue. New York. Macmillan; London. Cambridge University press. 1934. xii,252p; London. E. Arnold. 1914; New York. Longmans.

A preliminary study of Greek comedy on the hypothesis that certain traditional forms of the Aristophanic play were inherited from ritual drama. Synopsis of extant plays: p.221-43. Bibliography: p.244-5.

Dunkin, Paul Shaner

Post-Aristophanic comedy; studies in the social outlook of middle and new comedy at both Athens and Rome. (Illinois studies in language and literature. Vol.31, Nos.3-4) Urbana. University of Illinois press. 1946. 129p. pa.

A study of the "background, characters, attitudes, and conclusions," concerning each one of the following: Menander, p.16-56; Plautus, p.57-104; Terence, p.105-42; Fragments, p.143-76. Bibliography: p.177-81.

Flickinger, Roy Caston

Greek theater and its drama. 4th ed. enl. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1936. xxviii,385p. il(front pls maps plans diags); London. Cambridge University press.

—Same. 1st ed. University of Chicago press. 1918. xxviii,358p. il.

After an introductory chapter on the origin of tragedy, comedy, and the Greek theatre, Professor Flickinger takes up his thesis, that Greek drama is a product of its environment, and shows how it was influenced by religion, the chorus, actors, festivals, physical conditions, national customs, theatrical machinery, and dramatic conventions. The final chapter is captioned Theatrical records. (1936 ed.)

Fowler, Harold North

History of ancient Greek literature. New and revised edition. New York. Macmillan. 1928. x,503p. front(por)

—Same. (Half title: Twentieth century text-books, classical section) New York. Appleton. 1902. x,501p. il(front pls)

Intended as a textbook. The following chapters are of interest to drama students: 7, Aeschylus; 18, Sophocles; 19, Euripides; 21, Old comedy—Aristophanes; 22, Comedy after the fifth century. Bibliography (1928 ed): p.468-86.

The author has also written a History of Roman Literature. rev. ed. Macmillan, 1923, ix,315p, il; (Twentieth century text-books) Appleton, 1903, ix,311p, il; London, Oxford, 1932.

Fowler, William Warde

Roman festivals of the period of the Republic; an introduction to the study of the religion of the Romans. (Half title: Handbooks of archaeology and antiquities) London and New York. Macmillan. 1899. ix,373p. tables.

A documented account of the religious ceremonies and festivals of the Romans, their various celebrations, processions and rites held in honor of their legendary deities, and other important civil and religious holidays. The author gives the Roman method of reckoning the year with tables showing the Roman calendars, and explains the numerous legends connected with the different months of the year.

Social life at Rome in the age of Cicero. (Macmillan standard library) New York. Macmillan. 1915. xvi,362,vi p. il(map [1 fold] plans)

—Same. Macmillan. 1909. xv,362p. il.

A picture of Roman life, manners, education, morals, religion, and the theatre in the age of Cicero. Chapter 10 discusses the holidays and public amusements, stage plays, poetic feeling expressed at the theatre, decadence of tragedy, the first permanent theatre 55 B.C., the opening of Pompey's theatre, great actors of that day, farces, Publius Syrus and the mime. etc.

Haigh, Arthur Elam

Attic theatre. A description of the stage and theatre of the Athenians, and of the dramatic performances at Athens. Third edition revised and in part re-written by A. W. Pickard-Cambridge; with illustrations. London. Oxford. 1907. xv,396p. il(front pls diags drgs)

—Same. 1889. xiii,341p. il.

This history of Attic drama, written from the theatrical approach, contains considerable information "concerning the outward features and surroundings of the old Athenian dramatic performances." After Mr. Haigh's death in 1905, Mr. Pickard-Cambridge revised and edited the volume. Contents (1907 ed): Dramatic contests at Athens; Preparation for the contests; Theatre [structure, ruins, etc.]; Scenery; Actors [costume, acting, etc.]; Chorus; Audience. Appendices contain inscriptions, etc. Greek index. General index. (See the sequel to this volume, titled Theatre of Dionysus in Athens, by A. W. Pickard-Cambridge, below.)

Tragic drama of the Greeks; with illustrations. London. Oxford. 1896. viii, 49p. il(pls pors)

A textbook for the student, which gives a clear, logical treatment of the subject, covering the entire field from the early beginnings of the drama in the worship of Dionysus to its extinction in the second century. One chapter is devoted to each of the following: Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides. There is also a chapter on the construction of Greek tragedy.

Hamilton, Edith

Great age of Greek literature. New York. Norton. 1942. 7-347p; Toronto. McLeod.

"This book includes the material originally published in 1930 under the title The Greek Way, together with a new preface and five new chapters." It is an expression of the significance which the achievements of the Greeks in art and literature, poetry and drama, have for us today. All the writers of the Periclean age are considered here. Other chapters: 11, Idea of tragedy; 15, Religion of the Greeks. References: p.339-47.

Roman way. New York. Norton. 1932. x,281p; London. Dent. 1933.

This companion volume to the author's Greek Way (see revised title, Great Age of Greek Literature, above) gives information on the manner in which the Romans expressed themselves in life, history, literature, drama, and oratory. Partial contents: Comedy's mirror; Ancient Rome reflected in Plautus and Terence; Cicero's Rome—the Republic; Chronology. References: p.277-81.

Harry, Joseph Edward

Greek tragedy; emendations, interpretations and critical notes. Volume one: Aeschylus and Sophocles. New York. Columbia University press. 1933. xxiii, 232p; London. Oxford.

The first of two volumes presenting a study of Greek tragedy and attempting to solve puzzling problems and difficult passages in thirty-one plays of the tragic triad. The second volume, dealing with Euripides, has not yet been published.

Harsh, Philip Whaley

Handbook of classical drama. Stanford University, Calif. Stanford University press. 1944. xii,526p; London. Oxford.

Designed as an introduction to Greek drama for the general reader and a guide for the student, this recent handbook covers the lives and works of eight major dramatists, treating the important plays in detail and summarizing the less important ones. It presupposes an acquaintance with the texts of the plays. The material is arranged in a clear, logical manner. The critical discussion, following each biographical sketch, deals with the play structure, meter, music, chorus, etc.

Kallen, Horace Meyer

Book of Job as a Greek tragedy, restored with an introductory essay on the original form and philosophic meaning of Job; and an introduction by Professor George Foot Moore. New York. Moffatt. 1918. xii,163p.

Dr. Kallen attempts to prove that Job is a Greek tragedy in Hebrew, specifically modeled after Euripides. His version of the drama in the last part of the book has been acted at Wisconsin and Harvard Universities.

Kitto, Humphrey Dany Findley

Greek tragedy; a literary study. London. Methuen. 1939. x,410p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

A critical survey of Greek tragedy from the artistic point of view, analyzing the form, content, and dramatic art of Aeschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides.

Lucas, Frank Laurence

Tragedy; in relation to Aristotle's Poetics. (Half title: Hogarth lectures on literature, No.2) New York. Harcourt. 1928. 11-160p.

—Same. London. L. and V. Woolf. 1927. 7-158p.

Contents: Aristotle and the definition of of tragedy; Emotional effect of tragedy; Ancient chorus and its modern counterparts; Plot; Character; Diction and spectacle; Three unities and comic relief.

Mahr, August Carl

Origin of the Greek tragic form: a study of the early theater in Attica. (Prentice-Hall drama series) New York. Prentice-Hall. 1938. xviii,247p. il(photos plans diags drgs)

In this study of the structure of the Athenian theatre, Dr. Mahr, of Ohio State University, applies "the methods of art and criticism and aesthetics to define the fundamental time-space pattern of Dionysian cult play in Attica; and, subsequently, to demonstrate how the tragic drama and its theater have derived their characteristics from it." (p.18) The text is clarified by many photographic illustrations, diagrams, and plans of early Greek theatres, fully described, and a glossary. Chapters 6 and 11 concern Aeschylus and the development of the classic form. Bibliography: p.205-16.

Moulton, Richard Green

Ancient classical drama; a study in literary evolution; intended for readers in English and in the original. 2d ed. London. Oxford. 1898. xx,479p. fold table.

—Same. Oxford. 1890. xvi,479p. fold table.

Dr. Moulton's study is approached from a literary viewpoint and includes the origin of tragedy and choral tragedy, of comedy and choral comedy, illustrated by examples from the plays. Appendix: Structure of particular plays; Tables illustrating development; Courses of reading.

Murray, George Gilbert Aimé

History of ancient Greek literature, by Gilbert Murray. (Half title: Short histories of the literatures of the world: 1, ed. by Edmund Gosse) London. Heinemann. 1907. xxviii,420p.

—Same. New York. Appleton. 1897. xix, 420p.

One of the standard histories of Greek literature. The following chapters deal with drama: 9, Drama: introduction; 10, Aeschylus; 12, Euripides; 13, Comedy. Chronological table: p.409-15.

Norwood, Gilbert

Greek comedy. Boston. J. W. Luce. 1930. 414p; London. Methuen. 1931.

Professor Norwood presents a well-documented and detailed study, not only of Aristophanes and Menander, but also of other masters who have hitherto received scant notice, notably Epicharmus, Cratinus, Crates, Eupolis.

Greek tragedy. Boston. J. W. Luce. 1920. vii,394p.

An attempt to cover the entire field of Greek tragedy, intended for the use of classical students and the general reader who is interested in the subject. In his comments on the extant plays, the author stresses dramatic structure. Contents: Literary history of plays; Works of Aeschylus; Works of Sophocles; Works of Euripides; Metre and rhythm in Greek tragedy.

Plautus and Terence. (Our debt to Greece and Rome, No.29) New York. Longmans. 1932. vii,212p; Boston. J. W. Luce; London. Harrap.

Critical study of the dramatic works of Plautus and Terence, considering twenty plays by Plautus, and discussing the style, characterization, plot structure, moralizing, and basic thought in Terence, with a comparison of their dramas. Appendix: English plays influenced by Plautus and Terence. Bibliography: p.202-4.

Page, Denys Lionel

Actors' interpolations in Greek tragedy studied with special reference to Euripides' Iphigeneia in Aulis. London. Oxford. 1934. xi,228p.

The Introduction attempts to determine certain characteristics of histrionic interpolation, examines the history of the text, and tries to classify the interpolations in other plays. The commentary applies this study to Iphigenia in Aulis, in the light of this new classification and endeavors to decide which parts are interpolations.

Pickard-Cambridge, Arthur Wallace

Theatre of Dionysus in Athens. London. Oxford. 1946. xv,285p. il(front pls photos plans diags drgs) 2 double plans at end; New York and Toronto. Oxford. 1947.

A scholarly and well documented history of the physical theatre of Dionysus from the earliest date to the time of the Roman Empire, based on the extant remains, inscriptions, and literary evidence. It supplements the volume Attic Theatre, by A. H. Haigh (see above), in regard to the raised stage. Chapter 3 discusses special problems of the prothyron, scenery, and stage properties. Bibliography: p.272-8.

Prentice, William Kelly

Those ancient dramas called tragedies. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1942. 194p. il(front pl); London. Oxford.

"This work will make a special appeal to those who are interested in an interpretation of the aesthetic and ethical problems of ancient Greek tragedy in terms of present-day standards. The author deals briefly with the origin of tragedy and then proceeds to a detailed study of representative plays of the three Greek tragic poets." American Historical Review.

Quennell, Mrs. Marjorie (Courtney) and Quennell, Charles Henry Bourne

Everyday things in classical Greece. (On cover: Everyday life series) (Cover title: Classical Greece) New York and London. Putnam. 1933. xii,143p. il(col front pls photos maps plans diags drgs charts); London. Batsford. 1932.

Written for young people, this book describes in text and numerous illustrations the daily life of the Greeks—their architecture, theatres, dramatists, acting, houses, dancing, pastimes, and warfare.

The following are companion volumes in the "Everyday life series" written and illustrated by the same authors: Everyday Life in Homeric Greece. Putnam, 1930, xviii,194p, il. Same. Title: Everyday Things in Homeric Greece. Batsford, 1929, viii, 139p, il.

Everyday Things in Archaic Greece. Putnam, 1931, xix,197p il; Batsford, 1931, viii,145p, il.

Sheppard, John Tresidder

Aeschylus and Sophocles; their work and influence. (Half title: Our debt to Greece and Rome, ed. by G. D. Hadzsits and D. M. Robinson. Vol.3 B) New York. Longmans. 1927. vii,204p. il (front pls); London. Harrap.

In Pt.1, Antiquity, the author summarizes the plays of the two dramatists and discusses their influence in Greece. In Pt.2, Modern influences, he deals with their effect on the drama of Italy, France, Elizabethan England and on the modern-day drama. Bibliography: p.201-4.

Greek tragedy. (Half title: Cambridge manuals of science and literature, No.23) London. Cambridge University press. 1911. vi,160p. il; New York. Macmillan.

Contents: Origins; Some general characteristics; Aeschylus; Sophocles; Euripides. Bibliographical note: p.155. Appendix.

Sinclair, Thomas Alan

History of classical Greek literature; from Homer to Aristotle. New York. Macmillan. 1935. viii,420p; London. Routledge. 1934.

In this survey of Greek literature, Pt.4 is devoted to the drama. The author discusses the origins of tragedy, early tragedians, the production of plays, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, origins of comedy, lost comedians, the nature of old Attic comedy, Artistophanes and fourth-century comedy. Bibliography: p.409-11.

Symonds, John Addington

Studies of the Greek poets. 3d ed. reprinted in 1 v. London. A. and C. Black. 1920. xvi,593p; New York. Macmillan.

Symonds, J. A.—Continued
—Same. New York. Harper. 1879-1880. 2v in 1. [19—?]
The material in the one-volume edition of 1920 has been rearranged in chronological order with one addition. The book is a survey of Greek literature and mythology, touching on the great dramatists, chiefly the poets: notably, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Aristophanes. Appendix.

Additional Material

Cheney, S. Open-air theatre. Ch.3
Drew, E. A. Discovering drama. Ch.2
Feibleman, J. K. In praise of comedy; a study in its theory and practice. p.27-34 (Roman comedy); p.34-9 (Greek comedy)
Hamilton, Clayton M. Theory of the theatre and other principles of dramatic criticism. p.414-19 (Athenian drama and the American audience)
Harrison, J. E. Ancient art and ritual. Ch.5
Hastings, C. Theatre: its development in France and England, and a history of its Greek and Latin origins. p.1-93
Horrwitz, E. P. Indian theatre. Ch.5
Hughes, G. Story of the theatre; a short history of theatrical art from the beginnings to the present day. Ch.6-7
Mackinlay, M. S. Origin and development of light opera. Ch.3-5
Matthews, J. B. Development of the drama. Ch.2-3
Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.19-49
Nicoll, A. Development of the theatre; a study of theatrical art from the beginnings to the present day. 1937 ed. Ch.1, Greek theatre; Ch.2, Roman theatre
Rich, T. and Shirley, J. W. Survey of drama; a brief historical account of twenty-five centuries of the stage and its production. p.1-23
Ridgeway, Sir W. Dramas and dramatic dances of non-European races.... Sec.1
—Origin of tragedy; with special reference to Greek tragedians
Simonson, L. Stage is set. Pt.2, Ch.1
Stanley, A. A. Greek themes in modern musical settings
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. Ch.1-4
Thomson, G. D. Aeschylus and Athens; a study in the social origins of drama. Pt.3, Origin of drama

Dictionaries

Harvey, Sir Henry Paul, ed.
Oxford companion to classical literature. London and Toronto. Oxford. 1937. xi,468p. il(pls maps plans)
A concise dictionary of all sorts of topics relating to the literatures of Greece and Rome and to a large proportion of European literature with classical allusions. In this mass of ready information will be found descriptive entries on dramatists, plays, famous characters in classic dramas, myths, and phases of history, religion and social life—all in one alphabet.

Individual Biography and Criticism

AESCHYLUS, 525-456 B.C.

Murray, George Gilbert Aimé
Aeschylus, the creator of tragedy, by Gilbert Murray. London and Toronto. Oxford. 1940. xi,242p.
Not a scholarly treatise but a more popular reinterpretation of "the Aeschylean plays as great literature and drama," with chapters titled: How Aeschylus created tragedy; Stage technique of Aeschylus. Critical appraisal of his tragedies. Appendix: Scenario of the Agamemnon.

Smyth, Herbert Weir
Aeschylean tragedy. (Sather classical lectures. Vol.2, 1923) Berkeley. University of California press. 1924. vii,234p; London. Cambridge University press.
Eight lectures prepared in Europe by the Eliot Professor of Greek Literature at Harvard University, designed to serve as an introduction to a further study of the mind and art of Aeschylus. The introductory paper, which estimated the dramatist as a tragedian, is followed by a detailed critical analysis of the seven dramas.

Thomson, George Derwent
Aeschylus and Athens; a study in the social origins of drama. 2d rev. ed. London. Lawrence. 1946. 472p. il(front diags drgs) map on lining papers; Toronto. Progress Books.
—Same. Lawrence. 1941. xii,476p.
Attempts to reinterpret Aeschylus' plays in the light of the general evolution of Greek society. Contents (1941 ed): Pt.1, Tribal society; Pt.2, From tribe to state; Pt.3, Origin of drama; Pt.4, Aeschylus. Appendixes. Chronological tables. Bibliography: p.455-63.

Additional Material

Balmforth, R. Ethical and religious value of drama. 1925 ed. Ch.3, p.41-55
Dixon, W. M. Tragedy. Ch.16, 18
Fowler, H. N. History of ancient Greek literature. Ch.17
Haigh, A. E. Tragic drama of the Greeks. Ch.2
Hamilton, E. Great age of Greek literature. Ch.12
Harsh, P. W. Handbook of classical drama. Ch.2
Kitto, H. D. F. Greek tragedy; a literary study. Ch.4
Mahr, A. C. Origin of the Greek tragic form; a study of the early theater in Attica. Ch.6, 11
Murray, G. G. A. History of ancient Greek literature. Ch.10
Norwood, G. Greek tragedy. Ch.3
Prentice, W. K. Those ancient dramas called tragedies. Ch.1-6
Ridgeway, Sir W. Origin of tragedy; with special reference to the Greek tragedians. Ch.4-5
Sheppard, J. T. Aeschylus and Sophocles; their work and influence
—Greek tragedy. Ch.3
Sinclair, T. A. History of Greek literature from Homer to Aristotle. Pt.4

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. Ch.1

Symonds, J. A. Studies of the Greek poets. 1920 ed. Ch.12, 15

Thompson, A. R. Dry mock; a study of irony in drama. Ch.7

ARISTOPHANES, 448-388 B.C.

Lord, Louis Eleazer

Aristophanes; his plays and his influence. (Half title: Our debt to Greece and Rome, ed. by G. D. Hadzsits and D. M. Robinson. Vol.4) New York. Longmans. 1925. xi,183p; London. Harrap; Boston. Marshall Jones.

Following a brief sketch of Greek comedy and a description of the Greek theatre, the author discusses Aristophanes' plays and his influence in Germany, France, and England, with a few references to Spain and Italy. Notes. Bibliography: p.182-3.

Murray, George Gilbert Aimé

Aristophanes; a study, by Gilbert Murray. London and New York. Oxford. 1933. x,268p.

Dr. Murray, formerly Regius Professor of Greek at the University of Oxford, presents here a modern approach to the study of Aristophanes, a criticism of his works based on the three great subjects to which the master of comedy was devoted: peace, poetry, and the philosophic criticism of life.

Additional Material

Fowler, H. N. History of ancient Greek literature. Ch.21

Hamilton, E. Great age of Greek literature. Ch.7

Harsh, P. W. Handbook of classical drama. Ch.6

Norwood, G. Greek comedy. Ch.6

Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.1

Sinclair, T. A. History of classical Greek literature from Homer to Aristotle. Pt.4

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. Ch.4

Symonds, J. A. Studies of the Greek poets. 1920 ed. Ch.18

EURIPIDES, 486-407 B.C.

Bates, William Nickerson

Euripides; a student of human nature. Philadelphia. Press of the University of Pennsylvania. 1930. xiii,315p. il(front pls); London. Oxford.

This documented study of the life and works of Euripides, based on ancient authoritative sources, is considered a trustworthy account by Dr. Bates, Professor Emeritus of the Greek language and literature, at the University of Pennsylvania. He discusses fully the characteristics of the tragedies and the nineteen extant plays, and, from an examination of existing fragments, describes all that is known about the fifty-five "lost plays." There were probably seventy-eight plays written under the name of Euripides. Euripides in papyri: p.305-8.

Grube, George Maximilien Antoine

Drama of Euripides. London. Methuen. 1941. viii,456p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

A recent study of Euripides discussed against the background of contemporary life, including an analysis of nineteen of his plays, with a consideration of the question whether the artist takes sides in the social, religious, political, and philosophical struggles of his time. List of books: p.449-51.

Lucas, Frank Laurence

Euripides and his influence. Introd. by R. W. Livingstone. (Our debt to Greece and Rome. No.3 A) Boston. Marshall Jones. 1923. xv,188p. front.

A critical study dealing with Euripides, the man and his work, and his influence through the ages. The author furnishes material to be used as a guide for a literary study.

Murray, George Gilbert Aimé

Euripides and his age, by Gilbert Murray. (Home University library of modern knowledge. No.73) New York. Holt. 1913. vi,2[illegible]p; London. Williams and Norgate. [191-?]

A study of the life and tragedies of the great Greek poet and dramatist, in the light of the literary traditions of fifth-century Athens, and Euripides' reaction against them, or his liberation from their spirit.

Greek studies. London and Toronto. Oxford. 1946. 231p.

Nine lectures and two essays on Greek literature. Chapter 7, Euripides' tragedies of 415 B.C.: the deceitfulness of life.

"In urbane and pellucid prose, Professor Murray takes especial delight in showing that Sophocles, Euripides and Theopompus were debunkers of the accepted values of their time." Theatre Arts.

Additional Material

Fowler, H. N. History of ancient Greek literature. Ch.19

Haigh, A. E. Tragic drama of the Greeks. Ch.4

Hamilton, Clayton M. Theory of the theatre and other principles of dramatic criticism. p.408-13, Euripides in New York

Hamilton, E. Great age of Greek literature. Ch.14

Harsh, P. W. Handbook of classical drama. Ch.4

Kitto, H. D. F. Greek tragedy; a literary study. Ch.8-9, 11-12

Murray, G. G. A. Aristophanes; a study. Ch.5

—History of ancient Greek literature. Ch.12

Norwood, G. Euripides and Shaw with other essays. Ch.1

—Greek tragedy. Ch.5

Prentice, W. K. Those ancient dramas called tragedies. Ch.11-14

Sheppard, J. T. Greek tragedy. Ch.5

Sinclair, T. A. History of classical Greek literature from Homer to Aristotle. Pt.4

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. Ch.3

Additional Material—Continued

Symonds, J. A. Studies of the Greek poets. 1920 ed. Ch.14-15
Thompson, A. R. Dry mock; a study of irony in drama. Ch.8
Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.120-31

MENANDER, 342-291 B.C.

Wright, Frederick Warren
Studies in Menander. A dissertation. Baltimore. Williams and Wilkins Co. 1911. vi,109p. pa.
Prepared as a doctoral thesis at Princeton, 1910, this is a textual study of Menander's comedies and recovered fragments, documented by footnotes. The quotations are in the original Greek.

Additional Material

Harsh, P. W. Handbook of classical drama. Ch.8.
Murray, G. G. A. Aristophanes; a study. Ch.10
Norwood, G. Greek comedy. Ch.7
Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.1
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. Ch.4
Symonds, J. A. Studies of the Greek poets. 1920 ed. Ch.19

PLAUTUS, TITUS MACCIUS, 254-184 B.C.

Grismer, Raymond Leonard
Influence of Plautus in Spain before Lope de Vega, together with chapters on the dramatic technique of Plautus and the revival of Plautus in Italy. New York. Hispanic Institute in the United States. 1944. 7-210p. pa.
A study of the dramatic art of Plautus and its direct and indirect influence on the chief Spanish dramatists of the sixteenth century.

Wieand, Helen Emma (Mrs. Samuel Valentine Cole)
Deception in Plautus: a study in the technique of Roman comedy. (Classical studies) Boston. Badger (Gorham press). 1920. 198p.
An investigation into the technic of the Plautine and un-Plautine elements in the comedies of Plautus, from the point of view of the plot of deception. Bibliography: p.193-8.

Wright, Frederick Adam
Three Roman poets, Plautus, Catullus, Ovid; their lives, times and works. London. Routledge. 1938. xi,268p. il(front pls pors facsims); New York. Dutton.
Contents dealing with Plautus: p.1-89, Plautus and his times; Plautus, poet, and playwright; Plautine theatre.

Additional Material

Hamilton, E. Roman way. Ch.2-3
Harsh, P. W. Handbook of classical drama. Ch.10
Norwood, G. Plautus and Terence
Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.2
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.130-48

SENECA, LUCIUS ANNAEUS, 3 B.C.-65 A.D.

Lucas, Frank Laurence
Seneca and Elizabethan tragedy. London. Cambridge University press. 1922. 136p; New York. Macmillan.
Contents: Drama before Seneca; Seneca the man; Tragedies of Seneca; Darkness and dawn; Seneca in the Elizabethans.

Additional Material

Cunliffe, J. W. Influence of Seneca on Elizabethan tragedy; an essay
Eliot, T. S. Elizabethan essays. p.33-54
Harsh, P. W. Handbook of classical drama. Ch.12

SOPHOCLES, 496-406 B.C.

Bates, William Nickerson
Sophocles, poet and dramatist. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1940. xiii,291p. il(front pls drgs); London. Oxford.
A recent scholarly study of the life and work of Sophocles, documented by footnotes, and based on authoritative sources. It explains Sophocles' dramatic art and technic, the ancient production of his plays in Greece, the Satyr dramas, the extant tragedies and the "lost plays." Based on an examination of preserved fragments of 109 dramas. There are six plates showing illustrations of Greek vases and paintings. Appendix: The papyri.

Bowra, Cecil Maurice
Sophoclean tragedy. London and Toronto. Oxford. 1944. vi,384p.
In this recent scholarly interpretation of Sophocles' seven plays, the author, who is Warden of Wadham College in England, analyzes the Greek dramatist's ideas and the real meaning of the dramas, with emphasis on the times and circumstances in which the plays were written. Greek quotations are in the footnotes and English translations in the text.

Earp, Frank Russell
Style of Sophocles. New York. Macmillan. 1948. 175p; London. Cambridge University press.
—Same. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1944. 177p; Cambridge University press.
An examination of Sophocles' style, including diction, figures of speech, etc., to ascertain the reason for its excellence. For evidences the author analyzes such plays as Ajax, Oedipus Coloneus, Electra.

Webster, Thomas Bertram Lonsdale
Introduction to Sophocles. London. Oxford. 1936. 202p.
In this study of Sophocles' life and work, the author uses the analytical and comparative method of discussion, under the following headings: Thought; Characters; Character drawing; Plot construction; Song; Style. Appendix: Chronology of the fragments.

Additional Material

Fowler, H. N. History of ancient Greek literature. Ch.18
Haigh, A. E. Tragic drama of the Greeks. Ch.3.
Hamilton, E. Great age of Greek literature. Ch.13
Harsh, P. W. Handbook of classical drama. Ch.3
Kitto, H. D. F. Greek tragedy; a literary study. Ch.5-7, 10
Murray, G. G. A. History of ancient Greek literature. Ch.11
Norwood, G. Greek tragedy. Ch.4
Prentice, W. K. Those ancient dramas called tragedies. Ch.7-10
Sheppard, J. T. Aeschylus and Sophocles; their work and influence
—Greek tragedy. Ch.4
Sinclair, T. A. History of classical Greek literature from Homer to Aristotle. Pt.4
Stoll, E. E. Shakespeare and other masters. Ch.2
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. Ch.2
Symonds, J. A. Studies of the Greek poets. 1920 ed. Ch.13, 15
Thompson, A. R. Dry mock; a study of irony in drama. Ch.7
Young, S. Glamour; essays on the art of the theatre. (Last essay)

TERENCE (PUBLIUS TERENTIUS AFER) 195-159 B.C.

Norwood, Gilbert

Art of Terence. Oxford, England. B. Blackwell. 1923. 156p.

A documented study and critical analysis of the six comedies of Terence: Girl of Andros; Self-punishment; Eunuch; Phormio; Mother-in-law; Brothers.

Additional Material

Hamilton, E. Roman way. Ch.2-3
Harsh, P. W. Handbook of classical drama. Ch.11
Norwood, G. Plautus and Terence
Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.2
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.140-50

4. ORIENT

A. General Works

Ridgeway, Sir William

Dramas and dramatic dances of non-European races, in special reference to the origin of Greek tragedy, with an appendix on the origin of Greek comedy. London. Cambridge University press. 1915. xv,448p. il(90 cuts); New York. Macmillan.

"The present volume is a sequel to my Origin of Tragedy, published in 1910 [x, 228p], or rather it is an expansion of a short chapter in that work." (Pref.) This scholarly work, with numerous illustrations of masks, puppets, dances, etc., is a mine of information concerning the drama, theatre, actors, festivals, dances, puppetry, and ceremonies of Oriental countries, South America, and Africa.

Additional Material

Hughes, G. Story of the theatre; a short history of theatrical art from its beginnings to the present day. Ch.2-5

B. China and Tibet

Arlington, Lewis Charles

Chinese drama, from the earliest times until to-day; a panoramic study of the art of China, tracing its origin and describing its actors (in both male and female rôles): their costumes and make-up, superstitions and stage slang: the accompanying music and musical instruments; concluding with synopses of thirty Chinese plays; with a Pien by Mei Lan-fang, and a foreword by H[erbert] A[llen] Giles; containing one hundred and fifteen full page plates in colour. Ltd. autographed ed. (750 copies), Shanghai. Kelley and Walsh. 1930. xxxi, 177,xxxv-xli p il(col front col pls photos drgs)

A large, ambitious work, written by a scholar who has spent fifty years in China. The numerous color plates alone would be invaluable to the study of Chinese stage costumes, and to the art of the theatre. There are also descriptions of marionettes and shadow-plays. Appendix: Legend of the War God—Kuan Kung.

Atkinson, Justin Brooks

Cingalese Prince. New York. Doubleday. 1934. 303p. map on end papers; London. Hurst.

"The dramatic critic of the New York Times . . . records in this volume his observations, reflections and experiences during a trip around the world aboard the freighter Cingalese Prince." Book Review Digest.

He describes the Kabuki-za theatre, where "the first revolving stage in the world was constructed," and other Chinese theatres.

Buss, Kate

Studies in the Chinese drama. Ltd. ed. (1,000 copies) New York. P. Smith. 1930. 11-97p. il(front pls pors photos facsims drgs)

—Same. Boston. Four Seas Co. 1922. 11-77p. il.

A brief sketch of the Imperial drama of China judged by native standards. The author traces the origin of Chinese drama in the music and dance of religious worship and celebrations from as early as 5400 B.C. until the thirteenth century when an enduring literature was produced. She also describes briefly the types of plays and their presentation, the principal dramatists and their works, the "despised" actors, the music, costume, symbolic design, and the Chinese playhouse. Many of the illustrations are from photographs of stage scenes and actors, and there are several portraits of China's popular actor, Mei Lan-fang.

Ch'êng Hsiu-ling (Cecilia Sieu-ling Zung)
Secrets of the Chinese drama; a complete explanatory guide to actions and symbols as seen in the performance of Chinese dramas, with synopses of fifty popular Chinese plays and 240 illustrations, including 54 colour plates, by Cecilia S. L. Zung. Pref. by Y. C. Yang. Shanghai. Kelly and Walsh. 1937. xxv, 299p. il(front pls [part col] pors photos plans facsim diags); London. Harrap; Toronto. Oxford.

This is one of the best modern books on the Chinese drama and theatre, containing a clear description of the complicated technic of acting and stage production. Written by a graduate of the University of Soochow, China. Part I, Background, is a description of the early theatre or "tea-house," the modern theatre, costumes and stage properties and musical instruments, the character types and development of the Chinese drama. Part 2, Technique, interprets the traditional symbolic movements and pantomime. Part 3 gives the classification and synopses of fifty Chinese plays. The book contains numerous photographs of actors, costumes, stage scenes, colored plates showing facial make-up, and the ground plans of various theatres. On p.xxiii-xxv is a brief biographical sketch of China's great actor, Mei Lan-fang, who has popularized the female role in Chinese drama.

Chu Chia-chien
Chinese theatre; tr. from the French by James A. Graham; with illustrations from paintings, sketches, and crayon drawings by Alexandre Jacovleff. London. Lane. 1922. 35p. (With extra numbered plates of theatrical engravings) il (front pls part col)

A large-sized book which clearly explains the attraction and importance of Chinese dramatic art, including a brief account of the Chinese theatre, analysis of the plays, stock characters, décor, make-up and disguise, the symbolic objects, pantomime, etc. The plates show dramatic scenes, costumes, headdresses and masks worn by traditional Chinese characters.

Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago. Department of Anthropology. Guide, Pt.1. Oriental theatricals, by Berthold Laufer. See Laufer, Berthold, below.

Gamble, Sidney David
Peking: a social survey conducted under the auspices of the Princeton University Center in China and the Peking Young Men's Christian Association, by Sidney D. Gamble, assisted by John Stuart Burgess. Foreword by G. Sherwood Eddy and Robert A. Woods. New York. G. H. Doran. 1921. xxiii,538p. il(front pls maps tables diags)

This survey is an extensive study of social conditions in Peking as of 1921. Most of the material was collected by Chinese investigators by means of questionnaires. Its special interest to students of the theatre lies in the statistical information on the theatres in China, their location, prices of admission, actors, actresses, etc. See p.224-7.

Giles, Herbert Allen
History of Chinese literature. (Half title: Short histories of the literatures of the world) New York. Appleton. 1901. viii, 448p; London. Heinemann; [without half title] Appleton. 1928.

A general survey of Chinese literature, the first published Sinology. It is divided into eight books, arranged chronologically by principal dynasties. Contents concerning drama: Bk. 6, Mongol dynasty (A.D. 1200-1368) [translation of the acting edition of a short play, p.263-8]; Bk.7, Ming dynasty (A.D. 1368-1644) [Chinese plays of the period, p.325-8].

Johnston, Reginald Fleming
Chinese drama, with six illustrations reproduced from the original paintings, by C. F. Winzer. Shanghai. Kelly and Walsh. 1921. 36p. il(mtd. col pls)

A large, thin volume bound in orange satin cover, and giving a description of the Chinese theatre in town and country districts, "a bare outline of the development of the drama through successive ages, and a rapid survey of contemporary movements in the direction of dramatic reform." Introd.

Laufer, Berthold
Oriental theatricals. (Field Museum of Natural History, Department of Anthropology. Guide, Pt.1) Chicago. Field Museum of Natural History. 1923. 59p. il (front pls photos) pa.

This little guide book to the Chinese Theatre Hall of the Field Museum tells many facts about the Chinese religious drama, which really came from India, the dances, mimes, and ceremonies, the Chinese Imperial play, the traditional shadow-plays, the Tibetan mystery play with its pantomime and masks. The book also describes the Javanese theatres, puppet plays, music and actors, masks and head-dresses, and the Singhalese masks, etc.

Lu, K'an-ju and Feng, Shu-lan
Southern drama during Yuan dynasty. (Yenching Journal of Chinese studies. Monograph series No.13) Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1937. 8,182p. pa.

MacNair, Harley Farnsworth, ed.
China. [United Nations series] Berkeley. University of California press. 1946. xxix,573p. il(pls pors maps drgs); London. Cambridge University press.

A cooperative work by nineteen authorities, offered as the first volume of a series contributed to the peace effort of the United Nations. Chapter 24, Drama, is by Hsiung Shih-i, who is a playwright and theatre manager. Bibliography: p.549-62.

Stanton, William
Chinese drama. Hongkong. Kelly and Walsh. 1899. 130p.

A former British colonial official has made a translation of three Chinese plays and two poems, reprinted from the China Review. The first eighteen pages give a brief introductory account of the Chinese drama. The book contains a description of the Chinese stage, the greenroom for the actors, the permanent companies of actors, the stock and traditional stage characters, the types of plays, and the stage productions.

Wimsatt, Genevieve Blanche

Griffin in China; fact and legend in the everyday life of the great Republic. New York. Funk. 1927. xx,252p. il(col front pls photos)

Partial contents: Ch.1 describes a Peking theatre; Ch.2 discusses Chinese drama, actors, etc.; Ch.3 deals with finger-masks, shadow shows, and silhouettes; Ch.4, Mud men of Tientsin, represents historical characters as they are shown on the Chinese stage. The illustrations are from the author's photographs of theatres, actors, etc.

Zucker, Adolf Eduard

Chinese theater, with illustrations. Ltd. ed. (750 copies) Boston. Little. 1925. xvi, 234p. il(col mtd. front on silk 3 col mtd. pls photos drgs)

The author, formerly Assistant Professor of English at Peking Union Medical College, and at present Professor of Comparative Literature at the University of Maryland, presents a survey of the history of Chinese drama as a result of five years' experience and study with the Peking theatre. He traces the development of the drama under the Yuan dynasty, 1206-1368, the Ming dynasty, to 1644, and under the Manchus and the Republic to the present day. The various aspects, conventions, and modern tendencies of the Chinese theatre are fully discussed.

Additional Material

Breton de la Martinière, J. B. J. China: its costume, arts, manufactures, etc. Vol.3, p.28-41 (Account of the drama and theatre)

Ridgeway, Sir W. Drama and dramatic dances of non-European races. . . . Sec.9

—Origin of tragedy; with special reference to the Greek tragedians. Ch.3, Lama plays and Hindu drama

C. India and Burma

Aung, Maung Htin

Burmese drama; a study, with translations of Burmese plays. London. Oxford. 1937. viii,258p.

In this detailed study, taken in part from his doctoral thesis, Dr. Aung traces the rise of the drama in Burma, beginning with the early forms in music and dancing, and proceeding to the court drama, interlude, and its development, and concluding with the decadent period and aftermath. He also sketches the lives of the principal dramatists and gives synopses of their plays and critical comments. Appendixes: Extracts from plays already discussed.

Dhanañjaya

Daśarūpa; a treatise on Hindu dramaturgy, by Dhanaṃjaya; now first translated from the Sanskrit with the text and an introduction and notes, by George C[hristian] O[tto] Haas. (Columbia University Indo-Iranian series ed. by A. V. Williams Jackson. Vol.7) New York. Columbia University press. 1912. xlv,169p.

The text of an important treatise on the canons of dramatic composition in early India, accompanied for the first time by an English translation, explanatory notes, and an introductory account of the author and his work. Bibliography: p.xiii. Index of technical terms. This work was composed at the Court of King Munja of Mālava toward the end of the tenth century, and was first published under the title Dasa-rupa; or, Hindu Canons of Dramturgy, by Dhanañjaya, with the Exposition of Dhanika, the Avaloka, ed. by Fitz-Edward Hall. (Bibliotecheca Indica. No.36) Calcutta 1865, 39-241p.

Dhingra, Baldoon

National theatre for India. Bombay. Padma. 1944. xi,54p.

Gowen, Herbert Henry

History of Indian literature from Vedic times to the present day. New York and London. Appleton. 1931. xvi,593p.

Professor Gowen, of the University of Washington, devotes three chapters to the drama, as follows: Ch.25, Indian drama, traces the development from its origin and describes the drama in the court; Ch.26, Kālidāsa, called "The Shakespeare of India"; Ch.27, Successors of Kālidāsa. Bibliography: p.573-82.

Guha-Thakurta, Prabhucharan

Bengali drama; its origin and development. (Trubner's oriental series) London. Routledge. 1930. xii,244p.

Written as a doctoral dissertation at the London University in 1926, this is the first book in the field of Bengali drama. Dr. Guha-Thakurta brings his account up to 1930, and concludes with a comment on the influences and tendencies in operation today. Contents: Beginnings of the modern Bengali drama; Bengali theatres; Age of Gīriś Chandra Ghos; Dvijendra Lāl Rāy and his times; Rabindra Nāth Tagore. Bibliography: p.237-9. Plays and playwrights: p.240-2.

Horrwitz, Ernest Philip

Indian theatre; a brief survey of the Sanskrit drama. London. Blackie. 1912. xi,13-215p.

A companion volume to the author's Short History of Indian Literature, Unwin, 1907, which does not include the drama. In Indian Theatre, the author traces the history of the drama and theatre of India from the origin of the Hindu drama to the twentieth century, paraphrasing many of the principal plays and explaining their background and production. Chapter 1 describes a performance of Shakuntala, the dramatic masterpiece of Kālidāsa, in the Court Theatre of Ujain, 1400 years ago. Chapter 5 answers the question, Has Greece influenced the Indian theatre? The author compares the Greek and Indian plays and analyzes Kālidāsa's dramas and the anonymous Little Clay Cart. Other chapters discuss the Buddhist theatre, marionettes and pantomime, politics and the stage, a metaphysical play, and minor works. Appendix: Aryan roots; List of dates; Words explained.

Keith, Arthur Berriedale

Sanskrit drama in its origin, development, theory and practice. London. Oxford. 1924. 405p.

A well-documented, scholarly study carried out in the light of recently available materials [as of 1924], and confined to the drama in Sanskrit or Prakrit, omitting any reference to vernacular dramas, and stressing the great authors and dramatists who wrote before the end of the first millenium. It includes selections of a few typical specimens from later works. Part 2 includes a history of the shadow-play. Part 3, Dramatic theory, gives an analysis of the play, dance, song, music, types of dramas, etc. Part 4,

Keith, A. B.—Continued

Dramatic practice, describes the Indian theatre, actors, mise-en-scène, etc. English and Sanskrit indexes.

Lévi, Sylvain

Le théâtre indien. Bibliothèque de l'École des Hautes Études, publiée sous les auspices du Ministère de l'Instruction Publique. Sciences Philologiques et Historiques. Quatre-vingt-troisième fascicule. Paris. E. Bouillon. 2v in 1. 1890. xv,432p. Appendice et Index 122p. extra.

There are so few books written about the early theatre of India that this excellent work, although in French and not up to date, has been included here. This treatise on the drama and theatre of India is both scholarly and thorough, discussing the poetry, characters, and history of dramatic literature and chief dramatists and their works. Bibliography: p.vii-xv; p.71-88

Macdonell, Arthur Anthony

History of Sanskrit literature. (Half title: Short histories of the literatures of the world. Vol.9, ed. by Edmund Gosse) London. Heinemann. 1909. viii, 472p.

—Same. New York. Appleton. 1900. ix, 472p.

A survey of Sanskrit literature. Chapter 13 deals with the drama, tracing briefly its origin in India and explaining its traditional subject matter, various types, and characteristics. The principal dramatists are considered, including Kālidāsa and his masterpiece, Shakuntala, also the Little Clay Cart, ascribed to the court poet, Dandin. Dramatic writing in India has declined in modern times. Bibliography: p.438-53.

India's past; a survey of her literature, religions, languages and antiquities. London. Oxford. 1927. xii,293p. il(front pls pors maps facsims)

Only a few pages are devoted to an account of Indian drama. The religions, traditions, and life of the people do not inspire a dramatic form of literature. Chapter 15, Later Post-Vedic period: epic and classical literature, first to eleventh century A.D., includes Kālidāsa, the most eminent dramatist of India, and his works. Bibliography at end of each chapter.

Yajnik, Ramanlal Kanaiyalal

Indian theatre; its origins and its later developments under European influences with special reference to western India. London. Allen and Unwin. 1933. 9-284p; New York. Dutton. 1934.

Dr. Yajnik, Professor of English literature at Samaldas College, Bhavnagar, India, gives an authoritative and documented survey of the Sanskrit drama and the rise, development, and the activities of the vernacular theatres of India. He considers at length the adaptations of English plays in western India, especially of Shakespeare. Appendixes: A, Few important extracts from Sanskrit drama; B, Amateur experiments which do not yet include women on the stage; C, List of Shakespeare translations and adaptations.

Bibliography

Schuyler, Montgomery, Jr., comp.

Bibliography of the Sanskrit drama, with an introductory sketch of the dramatic literature of India. (Added title page: Columbia University Indo-Iranian series. Vol.3) New York. Columbia University press. 1906. xi,105p; London. Oxford.

A bibliography of Sanskrit authors and their dramas, listing reference books in foreign languages and in English or in translation, compiled by the former Consul-General of the United States in Siam. The introductory sketch of the Sanskrit drama gives a brief account of its origin, character, technic, and arrangement, the Hindu theatre and its scenery, and the chief of Sanskrit dramatists, including Kālidāsa, Sūdraka and the Little Clay Cart, and other playwrights.

Individual Biography and Criticism

KĀLIDĀSA, ca. 450 A.D.

Harris, Mary Belle

Kalidasa; poet of nature. Boston. Meador press. 1936. 5-105p; Alderson, W.Va. The author.

Originally written as a doctoral thesis at the University of Chicago, this study has been revised, "omitting the discussion of mooted points and without the footnotes and references of the original." (Pref.) It gives a brief account of the life, background and works of the great Indian poet and dramatist, judging Kālidāsa from his writings, because there is little documentary record of India's eminent men.

Kālidāsa

Translations of Shakuntala and other works, by Arthur W[illiam] Ryder. (Half title: Everyman's library ed. by Ernest Rhys. Poetry and the drama. No.629) London. Dent. 1920. xxi,216p; New York. Dutton.

—Same. London and Toronto. Dent. 1912. xxv,216p; Dutton.

In the introduction the translator gives a sketch of Kālidāsa's life and a commentary on his writings. Besides the translation of the poems, the text of the dramatist's masterpiece, Shakuntala (Fatal Ring), and the synopses of two other plays are given.

Additional Material

Gowen, H. H. History of Indian literature. p.369-84

Horrwitz, E. P. Indian theatre. Ch.1-2

Lévi, S. Le théâtre indien. Pt.1

Macdonnell, A. A. India's past. Ch.5

D. Japan

Aston, William George

History of Japanese literature. (Half title: Short histories of the literature of the world, ed. by Edmund Gosse) New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1925. xi,408p; New York. Appleton. 1899.

A comprehensive history, by the late Japanese Secretary to H. M. Legation, Tokyo, divided into seven Books. The following chapters deal with drama: Book 5, Namboku-Chō and Muromachi periods (1332-1603): Ch.3, Poetry, the Nō or lyrical drama, Kiōgen or farce. Book 6, Yedo period (1603-1867): Ch.3, Chikamatsu Monzayemon and the popular drama; Ch.5, Eighteenth century, popular drama Book 7, Tokyo period (1867-1898): Drama, p.386.

Beck, Mrs. Lily (Moresby) Adams

Ghost plays of Japan, by L. Adams Beck. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) New York. Japan Society. 1933. 35p. il(mtd. col front 3 col pls 1 mtd.)

A book of unusual size with white cover and colored full-page plates, three of which are copies of historic Japanese masks. One is a mounted portrait of Mr. Iwao Kongo, "the most distinguished living exponent of Nō." The volume has been reprinted from the author's Perfume of the Rainbow, Dodd, 1923. The text gives the history of the Noh drama, "Drama of the soul of man in life and death," and the stories of several Noh plays accompanied by selected quotations translated into English verse.

Edwards, Osman

Japanese plays and playfellows; with twelve coloured plates by Japanese artists. London. Heinemann. 1901. viii, 306p. il(col front pls [part col] pors); New York. Lane.

Description of Japanese entertainments, dances and festivals. Partial contents: Ch.2, Religious plays; Ch.3, Popular plays; Ch.4, Geisha and cherry-blossoms.

Fenollosa, Ernest Francisco and Pound, Ezra Loomis

'Noh'; or, Accomplishment; a study of the classic stage of Japan. New York. Knopf. 1917. viii,267p. il(front music)

—Same. London. Macmillan. 1916. viii, 268p. il.

This volume, reprinted in part from various publications, was edited by Ezra Pound for Professor Fenollosa, who died in 1908. The author had taught economics in Japan and later became Imperial Commissioner of Arts. Mr. Pound devotes his introduction to the achievements of the author, and Pt.2 to the translation of fifteen Noh plays with explanatory notes. Part 1 describes the training of the actors, their masks, costumes, music, and stage. In Pt.3 Fenollosa gives an account of the origin, history, and various types of the Noh drama. Appendixes: Synopses of plots; Care and selection of costumes; An attempt to record some of the music of Hagoromo.

Goodman, Paul

Stop-light, 5 dance poems and an essay on Noh by the author. The drawings are by Percival Goodman. Harrington Park, N. J. 5x8 press. 1941. 93p il(front drgs)

An explanation of the Noh play of Japan, or "the drama of awareness," p.3-21. The author distinguishes between the Noh and our western drama, and goes on to describe briefly the traditional characters, roles, and postures in the Noh plays. There are five dance poems at the end.

Henderson, Harold Gould and Ledoux, Louis Vernon

Surviving works of Sharaku. New York. E. Weyhe [in behalf of the Society of Japanese studies]. 1939. 337p. il(pls)

Designed to accompany an exhibition, this large catalog is an album of 146 full-page, numbered reproductions of the extant prints by the Japanese artist and Noh dancer, Tōshūsai Sharaku. These excellent prints represent eighteenth and nineteenth century Japanese actors in their famous roles, minutely described. Also there is a brief account of the life and legend of Sharaku.

Japan. Tourist Industry Board

Japanese drama; tr. by I[wao] Matsuhara and Edwin T. Iglehart, Aoyama Gakuin; il. by Kōka Yāmamura. Revised by Yoshio Yoshikawa. National Committee of Intellectual Cooperation of the International Association of Japan. (Tourist library. No.6) Board of Tourist Industry, Japanese Government Railways. Tokyo. Maruzen Co. 1935. 11-86p. il(col cover col front col pls pors photos chart) pa; Boston. B. Humphries; London. Luzac.

—Same. 2d ed. 1936. 84p.

A handbook on the Japanese drama, designed for the information of tourists. It is filled with illustrations from scenes in the Japanese theatres, actors in costume or with masks, and a large colored chart of the Edo theatre, 1764, also colored plates. It includes an account of the development of the Kabuki drama and the famous actors of the Kabuki school, also a list of the important theatres. Bibliography: p.86.

Japanese Noh plays; how to see them; ed. with note by (Tokyo) Board of Tourist Industry, Japanese Government Railways; il. by Toyoichirō Nogami. (Tourist library. No.2) Boston. B. Humphries. 1934. 64p. il(col front col pls pors photos) pa; London. K. Paul (Oriental dept.)

This small book, printed in Japan, was written for the benefit of foreigners who are not familiar with the Japanese Noh plays. It gives accurate information regarding the history and production of the traditional Japanese drama, and includes a repertory of the plays. Bibliography: p.63-4.

Miyaki, Syutaro. Kabuki drama. Board of Tourist Industry, Japanese Government Railways. (Tourist library. No.23) Tokyo. Maruzen Co. 1938. 71p. il(col front col pls pors photos); Pasadena, Calif. Perkins; London. Luzac.

One of the booklets in a series of one hundred issued for the purpose of acquainting foreign travelers with the Japanese history, cultural institutions, and traditional art. It contains colored illustrations of stage scenes, dancers, and famous actors, and explains the Kabuki, or popular dance-drama, as well as the Noh, or traditional, classic drama with music and dance.

Kawatake, Shigetoshi

Development of the Japanese theatre art. (KBS publications. Series B. No.10) Tokyo. Kokusai Bunka Shinkokai [Society for International Cultural Relations]. 1935. 42p. il(pls photos diags) pa; Leipzig. Harrassowitz. 1936.

A lecture delivered at the Theatre Museum of Waseda University, Tokyo, under the auspices of the KBS, by the Director of the Museum, S. Kawatake. He discusses the Kabuki form of theatrical performance and its four elements, drama, music, dance, puppetry, giving a brief history of the Japanese theatre, the Noh play and puppet plays. At the end are plates depicting stage sets, actors in costume and their musical instruments, and two folded illustrated inserts.

Kincaid, Zoë

Kabuki: the popular stage of Japan; with illustrations. London. Macmillan. 1925. xvi,385p. il(col front pls pors photos diags)

A history and explanation of the Japanese Kabuki theatre, its stage conventions and representations, its actor-families, and its art, written from Miss Kincaid's own observation of the Japanese stage during her twelve years in that country. Bibliography: p.377-8.

Lombard, Frank Alanson

Outline history of the Japanese drama; with an introduction by George Pierce Baker. London. Allen and Unwin. 1928. 358p. il(col front pls diags); Boston and New York. Houghton. 1929.

Professor Lombard, sometime Lecturer in English at Peking University, gives representative selections of the various types of Noh plays and describes the dramas and their provenance. Bibliography: p.353-4.

Waley, Arthur (originally Arthur David Schloss)

Nō plays of Japan. New York. Knopf. 1922. 270p. il(front pls photos plans)

—Same. . .; with letters by Oswald Sickert. London. Allen and Unwin. 1921. 319p. il(front pl photos plans)

A translation of the text of ninteen Noh plays of Japan and summaries of seventeen others. In the informing introduction, Mr. Waley describes the traditional Noh plays as to their origin, performances, stage sets, dancing, acting, costumes, etc., and adds a note on the Buddhism of the plays. The photographic illustrations show scenes in the Noh plays, and there are plans of Japanese theatres. Appendixes contain modern Noh letters from Japan and some facts brought to light by the discovery of Seami's works.

Additional Material

New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art. Japanese costume; an exhibition of Nō robes and Buddhist vestments. p.6-10

Ridgeway, Sir W. Dramas and dramatic dances of non-European races. . . . Sec.10

Yeats, W. B. Essays. p.273-93

5. GREAT BRITAIN

A. General Works

Archer, William

About the theatre: essays and studies. London. T. F. Unwin. 1886. 350p.

These essays in part are reprinted from various British periodicals. Partial contents: Censorship of the stage; Ethics of theatrical criticism; The stage of greater Britain; Plays of Victor Hugo; Hugo and Wagner.

Old drama and the new: an essay in revaluation. Boston. Small. 1923. viii,396p; London. Heinemann.

Lectures delivered at King's College by Professor Archer in 1920 and 1921, on the development of the drama during and after the period of stagnation, the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, with critical comments on the works of the chief dramatists. Lecture 4 discusses the five Elizabethan masters, Jonson, Chapman, Marston, Middleton, Massinger, while Lecture 5 takes up the moderns.

Armstrong, Cecil Ferard

Shakespeare to Shaw; studies in the life's work of six dramatists of the English stage. London. Mills and Boon. 1913. v,330p.

Contents: Retrospect; William Shakespeare; William Congreve; Richard Brinsley Sheridan; Thomas William Robertson; Arthur Wing Pinero; George Bernard Shaw; Valedictory—a prospect.

Baker, Henry Barton

History of the London stage and its famous players (1576-1903). With ten portraits engraved on copper. [rev. ed.] London. Routledge. 1904. xiv,557p. il(front pls pors); New York. Dutton.

—Same. Title: London stage: its history and traditions from 1576 to 1888. London. W. H. Allen. 1889. 2v. xiv,296; 323p. fronts(pls)

The author includes an account of the dramatists and the stage careers of noted actors of the period, not their biographies. Chronological list of London theatres from the earliest period to present time (1904 ed.): p.ix-xiv.

Bridges-Adams, William

British theatre. (British life and thought series) 3d ed. London. Longmans. 1947. 53p. il(front pls pors) pa.

—Same. . . .[with] 16 photographs. (Half title: British life and thought, No.14) London, New York, and Toronto. Longmans. Published for the British Council. 1944. 5-51p. il. pa.

A brochure briefly surveying the British theatre, its plays, music halls, pantomime, etc. through six centuries to the present time. Bibliography (1944 ed.): p.50-1.

Broadbent, R. J.

Annals of the Liverpool stage, from the earliest period to the present time; together with some account of the theatres and music halls in Bootle and Birkenhead; with illustrations. Liverpool. E. H. Howell. 1908. 393p. il(col front pls pors facsims)

This chronicle includes records of the various theatres, the actors and their performances, the concert halls and variety stage in Liverpool. The numerous illustrations are of the playhouses and players.

Stage whispers. London. Simpkin. 1901. 181p.

A brief miscellany on theatres, actors, critics, playwrights, etc. Partial contents: Royalty and the stage; First English theatre; Women on the stage; First English actress; Critics in Shakespeare's time; History of theatrical costume; History of playbills, with some curious specimens; History of theatrical scenery.

Brook, Donald

Romance of the English theatre. 2d ed. London. Rockliff. 1946. 208p. il(front pls pors photos plans facsims); 1st ed. 1945.

A condensed summary of English theatrical history, traced from the early drama and court performances through the Elizabethan and Restoration theatres,

touching upon the dramatists and prominent players throughout, to the days of Sheridan and the Kembles, and down to the modern theatres and their technical development, with a word on ballet. Profusely illustrated by unnumbered, full-page plates of portraits and photographs of actors, playwrights, theatres, etc. Indexes.

Cambridge history of English literature. See below, Ward, Sir Adolphus William and Waller, Alfred Rayney, eds.

Chancellor, Edwin Beresford
Pleasure haunts of London during four centuries. London. Constable. 1925. ix, 466p. il(front pls facsims); Boston and New York. Houghton.
This description includes the rise of the theatres, the playhouses of the seventeenth century, Drury Lane, Covent Garden, the Haymarket, lesser theatres, variety and music halls, as well as other places of amusement.

Cunliffe, John William
Pictured story of English literature; from its beginnings to the present day. New York. Appleton-Century. 1933. xxxiii, 436p. il(front pors facsims); student's ed.
The story of the progress of English literature is here told through numerous illustrations, facsimiles, and narrative text, including portraits of the prominent English dramatists with a brief description of their lives and works.

Duggan, George Chester
Stage Irishman; a history of the Irish play and stage characters from the earliest times; with a frontispiece by Jack B. Yeats. London and New York. Longmans. 1937. 331p. il(front pls facsims drgs prts); Dublin. Talbot.
A record of the part which the Irishman has played in English drama from the earliest time to the nineteenth century. It is not a history of the Irish drama. Many of the pieces of dramatic literature which the author has dug up in his almost exhaustive research are rare or obscure.

Gray, Charles Harold
Theatrical criticism in London to 1795. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1931. vi,333p; London. Oxford.
Originally prepared as a doctoral thesis, this is a survey of criticism published in London newspapers and periodicals from earliest times to 1795, as it reflected the state of the drama, acting, and actors. Bibliographical note: p.311.

Greene, Graham
British dramatists; with 8 plates in colour and 26 illustrations in black and white. (At head of title: Britain in pictures. British people in pictures) London, New York, and Toronto. Collins. 1942. 46p. il(pls pors facsims); New York. Chanticleer; for sale by Hastings House.
The text of this illustrated booklet gives only a very brief survey of English drama from early miracles and moralities, and Shakespeare, to Shaw, merely touching upon the chief periods and a few of the principal playwrights.

Jusserand, Jean Adrien Antoine Jules
Literary history of the English people, from the origins to the Renaissance. 3d ed. New York. Putnam. 1926. 3v. xx,566; xvi,633; xvi,551p. fronts. Volume 1, From the origins to the end of the middle ages; Vol.2, Age of Elizabeth; Vol.3, Time of Renaissance, age of Elizabeth.
—Same. London. T. F. Unwin. 1895. xxii,545p. front. Bk.1, Origins; Bk.2, French invasion; Bk.3, England to the English.
This work, by the former French Ambassador to the United States, is a scholarly literary history from early times through the age of Elizabeth, a standard reference work. Contents dealing with the drama or theatre in the three volume edition, 1926: Vol.1, Ch.6, Theatre [origins, religious sources, mysteries, and medieval stage]; Vol.2, Ch.5, Predecessors of Shakespeare —personal and literary biography, and dramatic work; Ch.8, Contemporaries and successors of Shakespeare. Appendixes.

Lamb, Charles
Art of the stage, as set out in Lamb's dramatic essays, with a commentary by Percy [Hetherington] Fitzgerald. London. Remington. 1885. v,276p. front (por)
In these discursive essays on the various principles that should regulate acting, speech, drama, scenic effect, properties, and the stage in general, some of the titles are: Tragedies of Shakespeare considered with reference to their fitness for stage representation; Barrenness of the imaginative faculty in the production of modern art; Stage illusion; On some of the old actors [including the Kembles, Garrick, etc.]; On acting of Munden; Death of Munden; etc. The second part of the book is a brief criticism of the work of each dramatic writer contemporary with Shakespeare.

Lawson, Robb
Story of the Scots stage. Paisley, England. A. Gardner. 1917. 303p. front(pl); New York. Dutton.
The author traces the history of the Scottish stage from the earliest manifestations of the drama in the minstrels and mystery plays through its origin in Edinburgh and Glasgow to the Perth dramatic records, and the nineteenth century stage, omitting the touring companies. Bibliography: p.287-92.

Legouis, Émile Hyacinthe and Cazamian, Louis
History of English literature. The middle ages and the renascence (650-1660), by Émile Legouis; tr. from the French by Helen Douglas Irvine. Modern times (1660-1932), by Louis Cazamian; tr. from the French by W. D. MacInnes, and the author. [Preface by Arthur Quiller-Couch] rev. ed. "reset and reprinted." London and Toronto. Dent. 1937. xxiii,1394p. il(front pls pors facsims)
—Same. London and Toronto. Dent. 1926-1927. 2v. Volume 1, Middle ages and the renascence (650-1660), by Émile Legouis; tr. from the French by Helen Douglas Irvine. Vol.2, Modern times (1660-1914), by Louis Cazamian; tr. from the French by W. D. MacInnes and the author; New York. Macmillan.

Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, Louis—Cont.

—Same. Revised and cheaper ed., two volumes in one. Macmillan. 1935. xxv, 1448p. il(pls pors facsims); college ed; rev. college ed. Macmillan. 1944.

First written in French for students of English in French universities, 1924, this weighty volume is a complete history of English literature of the period—a reference work. The chronological material falls into two main parts, each of which is divided into seven Books, or sections. Contents dealing with drama or theatre (1935 ed.): Part 1, Bk.3, Ch.4, Theatre from 1520-1578; Bk.4, Ch.2, Lyly; Ch.5, Drama until Shakespeare, from 1580-1592; Ch.6, Shakespeare's plays (1590-1610); Ch.7, Shakespeare's contemporaries and immediate successors. Part 2, Bk.1, Ch.2, Dryden; Ch.4, Theatre; Bk.3, Ch.6, Theatre. Also scattered material. Reference works p.xxvi.

Mavor, Osborne Henry

British drama, by James Bridie [pseud.] (British way, 12) Glasgow. Craig and Wilson. 1945. 40p. pa.

Motter, Thomas Hubbard Vail

School drama in England, by T. H. Vail Motter; with illustrations. London, New York, and Toronto. Longmans. 1929. xiii,325p. il(fold facsim front pls)

A survey of the origin and development of dramatics in famous English schools, such as Eton, Rugby, and others. Chapter 3 deals with the life and work of Nicholas Udall and early Eton drama. Appendixes contain lists of feast days, references, inventory of costumes, and lists of plays performed in the various schools. Bibliography: p.299-310.

Nicoll, Allardyce

British drama, an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 4th ed. rev. London. Harrap. 1947. 540p. il (front pls plans); Toronto. Oxford.

—Same. Harrap. 1925. 497p. il.

—Same. 3d ed. rev. Crowell. 1932. vii, 531p. il; Harrap.

In the third edition, Professor Nicoll has entirely rewritten the final sections dealing with the development of English drama from the end of the nineteenth century to the present day, because of the rapid movement in dramatic affairs. This comprehensive survey "attempts to trace the history of our theatre from its most primitive origins in the Middle Ages to the present day, and for this purpose it deals rather with tendencies than with individuals. . . . As the drama can never be disconnected from the playhouse itself, each division of this brief survey is prefaced by a sketch of the theatres and the audiences of the period. . . . I have allowed full space to the modern dramatists. . . . I have attempted . . . to test the works of to-day by the masterpieces of the past." (Pref. to 1st ed.) The 1932 edition has an additional preface, and the subject matter is divided into eight convenient parts, as follows: Pt.1, Beginnings to Shakespeare; Pt.2, Elizabethan, Jacobean and Caroline drama; Pt.3, Restoration drama; Pt.4, Drama in the eighteenth century; Pt.5, Drama in the early nineteenth century; Pt.6, Beginnings of dramatic revival (1860-90); Pt.7, Revival in the theatre (1890-1920); Pt.8, Modern drama (1920-32). An extensive bibliography (1932 ed.): p.495-511, gives a list of reference works on English drama, criticism, etc., and a selected list of plays by minor writers, giving dates from 1608 to the present day.

English theatre; a short history. London, New York, and Toronto. Nelson. 1936. xi,252p. il(front pls facsims)

Based on a smaller volume, English Stage, 1928 (Benn's sixpenny library No.32), the present chronicle has been rewritten to cover a larger field. Intended for the student, it is mainly a survey of the chief facts of English stage history from medieval times to the present day, including methods of production, acting, and audience. Chapter 4 is captioned Rise of the apron stage. Chapter 9 gives the principal London theatres, 1576-1935.

Readings from British drama; extracts from British and Irish plays. New York. Crowell. 1929. 446p; London. Harrap.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Harrap. 1930. 448p.

A companion volume to Professor Nicoll's British Drama, and of special value to students on account of the historical survey in the introduction, and his instructive comments prefacing each extract. Primarily serving as a course in English drama from medieval times to the modern period of Lady Gregory and Shaw, it also provides a study of dramatic media and the comparison of style, plot, and character drawing between dramatists of various periods.

Pearson, Hesketh

A Persian critic. [Introd. by Colin Hurry] London. Chapman and Dodd. 1923. xi,13-105p.

Critical essays on literature, history, and dramatists, written as imaginary conversations between the author and a friend, "Bahram," a Persian scholar. Chapters dealing with playwrights are: 3, Shakespeare and Bernard Shaw; 6, Thackeray and John Galsworthy; 9, Robert Louis Stevenson and Oscar Wilde.

Ristine, Frank Humphrey

English tragicomedy; its origin and history. (Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature. Series 2, Vol.10) New York. Columbia University press. 1910. xv,247p.

A comprehensive survey which covers the whole field of the subject in England.

Saintsbury, George Edward Bateman

Short history of English literature. (Cardinal series) (reprinted with corrections) London and New York. Macmillan. 1930. xix,818p.

—Same. Macmillan. 1898. xx,819p.

An authoritative survey of English literature from the earliest Anglo-Saxon poetry through the rich Elizabethan period to the twentieth century drama—a storehouse of facts. The work is divided into eleven Books, of which Bks.5-9 concern drama.

Sampson, George

Concise Cambridge history of English literature. London. Cambridge University press. 1941. xiv,1094p; New York and Toronto. Macmillan; college ed. 1942; reissue. Macmillan. 1947.

"This book is based on the fourteen volumes of 'The Cambridge History of English Literature.' (See below, Ward, Sir Adolphus William and Waller, Alfred Rayney, eds.) Each chapter (except the last) takes for its subject-matter the volume that bears its title, and reference to the parent work is therefore easy. . . . The work does not offer a collection of opinions. . . . It is a guide to reading, not a subsitute for reading. It represents, in the main, the general consensus of opinion. . . . The treatment is sometimes chronologi-

cal, sometimes topical, and sometimes personal. . . . The present work attempts a discussion of later authors, including some still alive at the moment of writing." Pref.

The following chapters deal with drama or theatre: Ch.5, Drama to 1642 (Pt.1); Ch.6, Drama to 1642 (Pt.2); Ch.8, Age of Dryden; Ch.10, Age of Johnson (Drama and the stage); Ch.11, Period of the French Revolution (Georgian drama); Ch.13, Nineteenth century (Pt.2, Nineteenth-century drama); Ch.15, Late-Victorian and Post-Victorian literature (Drama).

Smith, George Charles Moore

College plays performed in the University of Cambridge, by G. C. Moore Smith. London. Cambridge University press. 1923. 110p; New York. Macmillan.

A record of the Cambridge University plays outlining their history and manner of production, with a chronological table of performances, and actor lists. Bibliography: p.89-110. This brief account supplements Dr. E. S. Boas' standard work, University Drama in the Tudor Age, as well as his chapter on university plays in the Cambridge History of English Literature.

Thaler, Alwin

Shakspere to Sheridan: a book about the theatre of yesterday and to-day; with illustrations from the Harvard Theatre Collection. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1922. xviii,339p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Oxford.

A history of the theatre in Shakespeare's time and during two succeeding centuries, tracing its influence on the modern theatre, written by Dr. Thaler of the University of California. The book contains reproductions of old programs. Appendixes consist of documents, statistics on rates of admission, size of Elizabethan playhouses, etc. (See also the supplementary volume by E. B. Watson, Sheridan to Robertson. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Thorndike, Ashley Horace

English comedy. New York and London. Macmillan. 1929. vi,635p.

A companion volume to Professor Thorndike's Tragedy, this is a scholarly and critical survey of English comedy drama from its medieval beginnings to its "new birth" in 1890-1900, with a consideration of the principal playwrights and their comedies, the changes in stage practice and tastes of theatre-goers. It does not deal with production, stage décor, or acting. References in notes on each chapter: p.599-618.

Tragedy. (Types of English literature; ed. by William Allan Neilson) Boston and New York. Houghton. 1908. vi,390p.

The author traces the course of English tragedy from its beginnings to the middle of the nineteenth century, indicating its part in the history of literature and the theatre. After 1600, only representative plays are considered. Bibliography at end of each chapter.

Ward, Sir Adolphus William

History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. New and rev. ed. London and New York. Macmillan. 1899. 3v. xiii,575; xii,766; xiv,599p; Macmillan. 1875. 2v.

A standard work which traces the history and development of English drama from its sources in early Christian worship and monastic dramas, through the Stuart periods, dealing adequately with the lives and works of the chief dramatists. Contents: Vol.1: Origin of the English drama; Beginnings of the English regular drama; Shakspere's predecessors; Shakspere; Appendix. Vol.2: Shakspere (cont'd); Ben Jonson; Later Elizabethans; Beaumont and Fletcher; Appendix: Sonnets. Vol.3: End of the old drama; Later Stuart drama; Appendix.

—and Waller, Alfred Rayney, eds.

Cambridge history of English literature. London. Cambridge University press. 1919-1930. [first ed. of 15v.] Vol.1-3, Vol.5, reprints; Vol.4, 6-14, new impressions; Vol.15 first ed. [Bibliog. at end of each vol]; New York. Macmillan. 1931; reissue 1939; cheaper ed. [text only] Cambridge University press. 1932; Macmillan 1933.

—Same. Cambridge University press. 1907-1916. 14v.

This has been a standard work for many years, and forms an invaluable and authoritative reference aid for students. The English edition, however, is preferable to the American issue. Being a work of composite authorship, it has the advantage of the broad knowledge of many scholars and authorities on this vast subject. It traces the course of English literature from the beginnings in Vol.1, to the nineteenth century, and the literature in the British dominions, in Vol.14. The General Index is Vol.15, first published in 1916, and is the work of the late H. G. Aldis, completed by H. S. Bennett, assisted by H. A. Parsons. Bibliography for each chapter, Table of principal dates, and Index of names at end of each volume.

The volumes and chapters dealing with drama and theatre are as follows:

Vol.5, Drama to 1642. Part one. xvii,508p.
Chapters:
1, Origins of English drama, by Sir A. W. Ward.
2, Secular influences on the early English drama, by Harold H. Child.
3, Early religious drama, by Wilhelm M. A. Creizenach.
4, Early English tragedy, by John William Cunliffe
5, Early English comedy, by Frederick Samuel Boas.
6, Plays of the University wits, by George P. Baker.
7, Marlowe and Kyd, by George Gregory Smith.
8, Shakespeare: life and plays, by George Saintsbury.
10, Plays of uncertain authorship attributed to Shakespeare, by F. W. Moorman.
11, Text of Shakespeare, by Ernest Walder.
12, Shakespeare on the continent, by John G. Robertson.
13, Lesser Elizabethan dramatists, by Ronald Bayne.
14, Some political and social aspects of the later Elizabethan and earlier Stewart period, by Sir A. W. Ward.

Vol.6, Drama to 1642. Part two. x,533p.
Chapters:
1, Ben Jonson, by Ashley Horace Thorndike.
2, Chapman, Marston, Dekker, by W. Macneile Dixon.
3, Middleton and Rowley, by Arthur Symons.
4, Thomas Heywood, by Sir A. W. Ward.
5, Beaumont and Fletcher, by G. C. Macaulay.
6, Philip Massinger, by Emil Koeppel.
7, Tourneur and Webster, by C. E. Vaughan.
8, Ford and Shirley, by W. A. Neilson.
9, Lesser Jacobean and Caroline dramatists, by R. Bayne.

Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. —Continued

10, Elizabethan theatre, by H. H. Child.
11, Children of the Chapel Royal and their masters, by J. M. Manly.
12, University plays, by F. S. Boas.
13, Masque and pastoral, by R. Bayne.
14, Puritan attack upon the stage, by J. Dover Wilson.

Vol.8, Age of Dryden. xiii,515p.
Chapters:
1, Dryden, by Sir A. W. Ward.
5, Restoration drama I, by Felix E. Schelling.
6, Restoration drama II, by C. Whibley.
7, Restoration drama III, by A. T. Bartholomew.

Vol.10, Age of Johnson. xii,619p.
Chapter:
4, Drama and the stage, by G. H. Nettleton.

Vol.11, Period of the French Revolution. xiii,523p.
Chapter:
12, Georgian drama, by H. V. Routh.

Vol.13, Nineteenth century II. xi,611p.
Chapter:
8, Nineteenth century drama, by H. H. Child.

Ward, Alfred Charles, ed.

Specimens of English dramatic criticism, XVII-XX centuries, collected and with an introduction and glossary of actors, characters, etc. (World's classics, No.498) New York. Oxford. 1946. x, 355p; London and Toronto. Oxford. 1945.

Collection of critical articles, essays, and first-night reviews by professional critics representing more than fifty authors from Pepys to present-day reviewers, and plays and players of several centuries.

(See also the following collections of critical works covering different centuries: Theatrical Criticism in London to 1795, by C. H. Gray; Elizabethan Critical Essays, ed. by G. G. Smith; [continued in] Critical Essays of the Seventeenth Century, 3v, ed. by J. E. Spingarn; American Theatre as Seen by Its Critics, 1752-1934, ed. by M. J. Moses and J. M. Brown.)

Additional Material

Filotti, M. English plays on the Roumanian stage
Hastings, C. Theatre: its development in France and England, and a history of its Greek and Latin origins
Morley, M. Theatre
Simmons, E. J. English literature and culture in Russia (1553-1840)
Smith, H. Festivals, games and amusements, ancient and modern. Ch.24-26
Swain, B. Fools and Folly, during the middle ages and the Renaissance
Withington, R. English pageantry: an historical outline

Bibliography

Bateson, Frederick Noel Wilse, ed.

Cambridge bibliography of English literature. New York. Macmillan. 1941. 4v. xxxviii,912; xviii,1003; xix,1098; 287p; reissue 1947; London. Cambridge University press. 1940. 4v.

"This Bibliography (C.B.E.L.) is a descendant . . . of The Cambridge History of English Literature (C.H.E.L.), edited by A. W. Ward and A. R. Waller, 1907-1916. . . . The C.B.E.L. is . . . a modern equivalent of the C.H.E.L. bibliographies— . . . not a modern edition. . . . A few of the lists have been revised and incorporated here, but for the most part the C.B.E.L. is a distinct entity with its own arrangement, scope and style, and its own army of contributors." Pref.

Contents concerning drama or theatre:
Vol.1: Medieval dramas, p.274-9; Elizabethan drama to drama 1660, p.487-663; Scottish literature, p.896-9.
Vol.2: Drama 1660-1800, including translations from French and German, p.392-487; Scottish drama, p.967.
Vol.3: Drama (nineteenth century), p.580-628; Anglo-Irish drama (Yeats, Synge, etc.) and Anglo-Indian drama, p.1059-69.
Vol.4: Index.

Lowe, Robert William

Bibliographical account of English theatrical literature, from the earliest times to the present day. Ltd. ed. (350 copies printed for England, and 150 for America) London. J. C. Nimmo. 1888. x,384p.
—Same. New York. J. W. Bouton. 1888. x,384p. [added title page has London. Nimmo. imprint only] Large paper ed. ltd. to 100 copies.

An invaluable bibliography for the student of the drama. It records only the books and controversial pamphlets which deal with the English theatre up to 1888, most of which are now rare, and excludes dramatic works, Shakespearean criticism, and plays. The entries are briefly described and arranged under subject and author headings in one alphabet with cross references. There is a brief supplement at the end, and a list of pseudonyms and initials. Copies of this volume are scarce but available in large city libraries. (Because of the scope of Lowe's work, only a few of these early books, which are still considered important to the study of stage history, are included in Theatre and Allied Arts.)

Princeton University

Princeton studies in English; ed. by G. H. Gerould. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1928-1942. 28v.

Consult this list of university studies for several dissertations on drama and theatre subjects relating to English literature.

(See also the following lists: Doctoral Dissertations accepted by American Universities, published by H. W. Wilson Company, 1933-34 to date. List of American Doctoral Dissertations, compiled by the United States Library of Congress, 1912 to 1938.)

Dictionaries

Baker, David Erskine

Biographia dramatica, or, A companion to the playhouse: containing historical and critical memoirs, and original anecdotes, of British and Irish dramatic writers, from the commencement of our theatrical exhibitions; amongst whom are some of the most celebrated actors; also an alphabetical account, and chronological lists of their works, the dates when printed, and observations on their merits: together with an introductory view of the rise and progress of the British stage. Originally compiled to the year 1764, by David Erskine Baker. Continued thence to 1782, by Isaac Reed, F. A. S., and brought down to the end of November 1811, with very considerable additions and improve-

ments throughout, by Stephen Jones. In three volumes. London. Printed for Longmans, Hurst. 1812. 3v. in 4 [Vol.1 in 2 pts.] lxxv,789; 404; 478p.

—Same. [1st ed.] Title: Companion to the playhouse: or, An historical account of all the dramatic writers (and their works) that have appeared in Great Britain and Ireland, from the commencement of our theatrical exhibitions, down to the present year 1764. Composed in the form of a dictionary. [Anon.] London. T. Becket and P. A. Dehondt. 1764. 2v. [caption title: Playhouse dictionary]

An old work of reference but still of historical importance in its records and accounts of dramatists, printed plays, and actors, to the year 1812, with all subjects arranged in one alphabet.

Concise Oxford dictionary of English literature. Pref. by John Mulgan. London, New York, and Toronto. Oxford. 1939. 567p.

Based upon Sir Henry Paul Harvey's Oxford Companion to English Literature (see below) this abridgment is a neat, handy volume containing the chief material of the larger work. All entries are descriptive and deal with authors, books and characters in English literature, actors and plays, dramatists, and a few American authors.

Harvey, Sir Henry Paul, ed.

Oxford companion to English literature, ed. by Sir Paul Harvey. 3d ed. London. Oxford. 1946. 940p.

—Same. Oxford. 1932. viii,865p. il.

—Same. 2d ed. [rev. and enl.] New York, London, and Toronto. Oxford. 1937. viii, 911p. il(pls maps plans); reprinted with corrections. Oxford. 1940.

A dictionary of information on eminent authors, actors, dramatists and the vast body of English literature, including prominent characters in fiction and mythology. A few contemporary authors, both English and American, are included. The revised edition of 1937 (or 1940) contains appendixes consisting of: 1, Censorship and the law of the press; 2, Notes on the history of English copyright, by Sir Frank MacKinnon; 3, Perpetual calendar. (See also Concise Oxford Dictionary of English Literature, based on this work, above.)

Additional Material

Adams, W. D. comp. Dictionary of the drama. A guide to the plays, playwrights, players, and playhouses of the United Kingdom and America, from the earliest times to the present

Sharp, R. F. comp. Dictionary of English authors, biographical and bibliographical; being a compendious account of the lives and writings of upwards of 800 British and American writers from the year 1400 to the present time

B. Early, Elizabethan, and Jacobean Drama

Acheson, Arthur

Shakespeare, Chapman and Sir Thomas More; providing a more definite basis for biography and criticism. New York. Brick Row Book Shop. 1931. v,280p. il(front fold facsims); London. B. Quaritch.

Much of this volume deals with the controversial problems of authorship and collaboration, and the theatrical affiliations of these early contemporaries of Shakespeare and their relations to each other.

Adams, Joseph Quincy, ed

Dramatic records of Sir Henry Herbert, Master of the Revels, 1623-1673. (Cornell studies in English, No.3; ed. by Joseph Quincy Adams, Lane Cooper, Clark Sutherland Northrup) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1917. xiii,155p. il(front por facsims); London. Oxford.

"The office of Master of the Revels came into existence as a result of the multiplication of masques, shows, and plays at the court of the pleasure-loving sovereign, Henry VIII." (Introd.) Contents: Office book 1622-1642; Miscellaneous documents, 1622-1670.

Shakespearean playhouses; a history of English theatres from the beginnings to the Restoration. Boston, New York, and Chicago. Houghton. 1917. xiv,473p. il(fold front pls pors map facsims diags)

In this volume, Dr. Adams, Director of the Folger Shakespeare Library, deals with the actual playhouses of Shakespeare's day, seventeen regular and five temporary or projected theatres. He presents much accurate information concerning the actors and companies as well as technical details about the theatres. It is also of value for its reproductions of old pictures, prints, maps and views. Bibliography: p.433-56. (See also an earlier volume, Early London Theatres, by T. F. Ordish; and Elizabethan Stage, by Sir Edmund K. Chambers.)

Agate, James Evershed

Brief chronicles; a survey of the plays of Shakespeare and the Elizabethans in actual performance. London. J. Cape. 1943. 311p; Toronto. Nelson.

Albright, Evelyn May

Dramatic publication in England, 1580-1640; a study of conditions affecting content and form of drama. (Half title: Modern Language Association of America. Monograph series 2) New York. Published by Modern Language Assn. 1927. 442p. pa; New York. Heath; London. Oxford.

The author explains the organization and control of early dramatic companies, how, why, and when plays came into print, censorship of general literature and the drama. The final chapter is on printing and publishing conditions as affecting the state of the text. Bibliography: p.385-419. (See also Virginia C. Gildersleeve's volume, Government Regulation of the Elizabethan Drama, 1908, below.)

Alleyn, Edward

Alleyn papers, ed. by J. Payne Collier. See below, Collier, John Payne (under title: Henslowe and Alleyn)

Bentley, Gerald Eades

Jacobean and Caroline stage; dramatic companies and players. London. Oxford. 1941. 2v. xx,342p; 344-748p. tables.

This scholarly work, by a Professor of English at the University of Chicago,

Bentley, G. E.—Continued

supplements Sir Edmund K. Chambers' Elizabethan Stage, and carries the survey from 1616 to the closing of the theatres in 1642. Volume 1 considers the histories of eleven dramatic companies performing in London, and supplies actor lists, plays produced, etc. Volume 2 comprises the biographical data of individual players arranged in alphabetical order. Appendix discusses the various plague closings of theatres, records and contemporary documents.

Shakespeare & Jonson; their reputations in the seventeenth century compared. (Chicago, University Committee on publications in the history of thought and culture. Publications) Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1945. 2v. vii,149; 307p; London. Cambridge University press.

The author considers this study a by-product of his research for the Jacobean and Caroline Stage. His purpose is to show how Shakespeare and Jonson were regarded by their contemporaries and successors by collecting the allusions from recorded opinion of that period. The first book deals with Mr. Bentley's methods of testing the allusions, while the second book gives a transcript of the new Shakespeare and Jonson allusions.

Boas, Frederick Samuel

Introduction to Stuart drama. New York and London. Oxford. 1946. viii,443p. front.

The third volume in Dr. Boas' history of early English drama. (See also his Introduction to the Reading of Shakespeare, and Introduction to Tudor Drama.) In the present book, he discusses the chief playwrights who flourished between the accession of James I and the Restoration, in the light of the most recent discoveries and research of scholars, and gives an analysis of the principal plays. Chapter 16 is captioned Masques and university plays; Ch.17, Drolls and Sir William Davenant.

Introduction to Tudor drama. London. Oxford. 1933. viii,176p. il(front pls pors facsims)

In a scholarly treatise, the author attempts to show that a group of playwrights in the early Tudor era "formed what may be truly called a native English dramatic school," although they were greatly influenced by the Latin drama of Seneca, Plautus, and Terence. Many of the dramatists mentioned here are not familiar to the general reader.

Shakespeare and the universities, and other studies in Elizabethan drama. Oxford, England. B. Blackwell. 1923. vii, 272p. il(front facsims)

"Individual chapters . . . illustrate, for the most part, the influence on the presentation by professional actors of stage plays in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries of two external bodies—the Universities and the Office of the Revels. The former kept the theatrical companies at arm's length; the latter watched them with a critical and suspicious eye." (Ch.1) After a discussion of the rare presentations of Shakespeare at Oxford and the ban on theatrical performances, Dr. Boas gives a detailed study of the Egerton manuscript 1994, found in the British Museum and containing fifteen texts of plays by seventeenth century authors, and attempts to throw new light on the interpretation of the marginal notes, stage directions, actors' names, etc. Chapters 9 and 11 concern stage censorship under Charles I and Charles II. Bibliographical footnotes.

(See also College Plays, by G. C. M. Smith. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Shakspere and his predecessors. (University series) New York. Scribner. 1902. viii,555p.

—Same. Shakspere and his predecessors. London. Murray. 1896. viii,555p. (Published also in Murray's series of University extension manuals)

A discussion of Shakespeare's works in relation to their sources, emphasizing their technic and indicating their points of contact with his predecessors and with contemporary literature. Partial contents: Medieval drama; Marlowe's dramatic reform; Kyd, Lyly, and Peele; Robert Greene; Shakspere. Appendixes.

University drama in the Tudor age. London. Oxford. 1914. x,414p. il(front facsims)

A comprehensive, documented history with special consideration of the individual plays written and performed at Oxford and Cambridge Universities and a discussion of the general relations between the academic and the professional stage, as well as the attitude of the university authorities in the sixteenth century to the drama. University drama formed part of the Renaissance scheme of education. Appendixes contain excerpts from manuscripts, a list of university plays of the Tudor period, and some actor-lists.

Bowers, Fredson Thayer

Elizabethan revenge tragedy, 1587-1642. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1940. viii,288p; London. Oxford.

A study of the background, the origin (which begins with Thomas Kyd's extant masterpiece, the Spanish Tragedy, 1587-1589), and the rise, chronological development, and decline of revenge tragedy written by Elizabethan dramatists. It is documented by footnotes containing references to quoted books.

Bradbrook, Muriel Clara

Themes and conventions of Elizabethan tragedy. New York. Macmillan. 1935. viii,276p; London. Cambridge University press.

A study which tries to show that there is an underlying unity beneath the somewhat trivial conventions, and that this unity makes up the parts of a coherent whole. Contents: Pt.1, Theatre: Conventions of presentation and acting; Conventions of action; Elizabethan habits of re-reading, writing, listening; Conventions of speech; Pt.2, Dramatists: Christopher Marlowe; Cyril Tourneur; John Webster; Thomas Middleton; Decadence.

Bradford, Gamaliel

Elizabethan women; ed. by Harold Ogden White. Cambridge, Mass. Houghton. 1936. 243p. front(pl)

A collection of twelve scholarly essays, written by Mr. Bradford between 1890 and 1910, describing women as found in Elizabethan life and literature, 1558-1649, particularly in the contemporary drama of Dekker and Heywood, Middleton and Webster, Beaumont and Fletcher, Massinger and Ford, Shirley, and others.

Brooke, Charles Frederick Tucker

Essays on Shakespeare and other Elizabethans, by Tucker Brooke. [ed. with preface by Leicester Bradner] (Oliver Baty Cunningham Memorial Publica-

tion Fund. No.24) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press 1948. x,220p.

A posthumous volume of nineteen critical essays by the late Sterling Professor at Yale University. "The essays range in time from 'King Lear on the Stage' in 1913 to 'Shakespeare and the Textus Receptus' in 1945." (Pref.) Partial contents: Ch.1, Shakespeare's Queen; Ch.4, Shakespeare's dove-house; Ch.5, Hamlet's third soliloquy; Ch.6, Romantic Iago; Ch.7, King Lear on the stage; Ch.9, Folio of 1623; Ch.10, Shakespeare Tercentenary; Ch.12, New life of Shakespeare; Ch.15, Queen Elizabeth's prayers; Ch.16, Latin drama in Renaissance England; Ch.18, Christopher Marlowe.

Tudor drama: a history of English national drama to the retirement of Shakespeare. Boston. Houghton. 1911. xii, 461p. il(front pls facsims)

Professor Brooke of Yale traces the sources and development of Tudor drama from the early scriptural and morality plays, and guild cycles, through the transitional interludes, to comedy, tragedy, and Elizabethan drama—a book for the student. There is a bibliography appended to each chapter.

Bullen, Arthur Henry

Elizabethans. London. Chapman and Hall. 1924. xi,226p.

Ten lectures and essays on Elizabethan writers. Partial Contents: Michael Drayton; Samuel Daniel; George Chapman; Thomas Dekker; Shakespeare, the Englishman.

Byrne, Muriel St. Clare

Elizabethan life in town and country; with eleven illustrations. Second edition, revised with an introduction. London. Methuen. 1934. xxii,295p. il(front pls map music)

—Same. Methuen. 1925. x,294p. il; Boston and New York. Houghton. 1926.

A picture of the daily life in Elizabethan England. Chapter 14 discusses the theatre of the period; Ch.16 describes an Elizabethan day; Appendix 2 gives London street cries with the music; Appendix 4 presents an accurate idea of the structure of the public playhouse. Bibliography (1934 ed): p.283-9.

Cawley, Robert Ralston

Voyagers and Elizabethan drama. (Modern Language Association of America, monograph series, No.8) Boston. Heath (for Modern Language Association). 1938. xiv,428p; London. Oxford.

In this monograph, Mr. Cawley, Associate Professor of English at Princeton University, attempts "to show the voyaging tradition against which the dramatists wrote, to see how their versions squared with that tradition, and in those cases where they did not, to suggest some reason for the change." (Introd.) The material is arranged in four Books according to a geographic division: 1, South; 2, East; 3, North; 4, West. Bibliography: p.397-409.

Chambers, Sir Edmund Kerchever

Elizabethan stage. London. Oxford. 1923. 4v. xli,388; vi,557; 518; 467p. il(front pls facsims plans diags)

A standard and authoritative account of the private, public, and court stages in England from the beginning of Elizabeth's reign to the death of Shakespeare—a continuation of the author's scholarly work, Mediaeval Stage, 2v. Contents: Vol.1: Bk.1, Court; Bk.2, Control of the stage. Vol.2: Bk.3, Companies; Bk.4, Playhouses. Vol.3, Staging at Court; Staging in the theatres [16th and 17th centuries]; Bk.5, Plays and playwrights. Vol.4, Anonymous work [plays, masks, receptions, entertainments]. Appendixes contain facts, statistics, documents, list of plays, etc. Indexes of plays, persons, places, subjects. List of authorities: p.xv-xli.

(In connection with the above work, see Index to The Elizabethan Stage, and William Shakespeare: a Study of Facts and Problems, compiled by Beatrice White. See also supplement to Chambers' work, entitled Jacobean and Caroline Stage; Dramatic Companies and Players, 1941, by G. E. Bentley, above.)

English folk-play. London. Oxford. 1933. vi,248p. il(front pls); New York. Oxford. 1934.

A continuation of the author's study of the Mummers' play which appeared in his Mediaeval Stage. In the light of recent research yielding over 100 examples of this genre, the distinguished scholar brings together here the threads of the old and new evidences with regard to the ancient folk-play, connecting them with parallels from the Balkan States. Bibliography: p.236-44, List of texts, plays by Mummers, arranged according to their location in the British Isles.

Mediaeval stage. London. Oxford. 1925. 2v. xlii,419; iv,480p. fronts(pls)

—Same. Oxford. 1903. 2v. 44,419; 7,480p.

A standard work on this period of the theatre's history, documented by footnotes and arranged in four parts which cover the ground thoroughly. "It endeavors to state and explain the pre-existing conditions which, by the latter half of the sixteenth century made the great Shakespearean stage possible." Pref.

Contents: Vol. 1: List of authorities: p.xiii-xliii; Bk.1, Minstrelsy; Bk.2, Folk drama [festivals, games, dances, Feast of Fools, Masks and Misrule, etc.] Vol.2: Bk.3, Religious drama [liturgical plays, guild plays, moralities, puppet-plays, pageants, etc.]; Bk.4, Interlude. Appendixes (Vol.2: p.229-461) contain extracts from account books, records of court minstrelsy, sword dances, and plays, moralities, early Tudor interludes and other documentary items. Subject index.

Notes on the history of the Revels office under the Tudors. London. A. H. Bullen. 1906. 80p.

A short history of the Revels office up to 1600, documented by footnotes.

Clark, Eleanor Grace

Ralegh and Marlowe; a study in Elizabethan fustian. New York. Fordham University press. 1941. x,488p. il(front pls pors facsims fold map geneal table)

Part 1, Elizabethan fustian, was first published under the title Elizabethan Fustian: a Study in the Social and Political Backgrounds of Elizabethan Drama, in 1937, and is here reprinted with additions, revisions, and corrections. Part 2 consists of Ralegh and Marlowe, in which Professor Clark, of Hunter College, presents "an investigation of the social and political milieu in which Marlowe lived and worked . . . with a view to the possibilities of topicality in the plays, rather than an attempt to prove the plays were fustian." (Pref.) Appendix.

Collier, John Payne

Henslowe and Alleyn: being the Diary of Philip Henslowe, from 1591 to 1609, ed. by J. Payne Collier; and the life of Edward Alleyn, by J. Payne Collier, to which is added the Alleyn papers.

Collier, J. P.—Continued

(Shakespeare Society publications. Vol. 7-8) London. Printed for the Shakespeare Society. 1853. 2v.

This work was originally issued in three separate parts, which are here collected in two volumes.

Contents: Vol.1, Title: Diary of Philip Henslowe from 1591 to 1609. Printed from the original manuscript preserved at Dulwich College; ed. by J. Payne Collier. [same imprint] 1845, xxxiv,290p This was the first full transcript of the famous Diary, with a descriptive introduction by the editor. Appendix gives reprints of inventories of theatrical companies. W. W. Greg, who edited a later transcript, considers Collier's reprint untrustworthy. (See P. Henslowe's two volumes, Henslowe's Diary, ed. by W. W. Greg, below.) R. W. Lowe considered Collier's works on stage history invaluable.

Volume 2, Title: Memoirs of Edward Alleyn, founder of Dulwich College: including some new particulars respecting Shakespeare, Ben Jonson, Massinger, Marston, Dekker, etc., by J. Payne Collier. [same imprint] 1841, vi,219p. An account of the life and career of Edward Alleyn, 1566-1626, celebrated actor and rival of Richard Burbage, including his partnership with Henslowe in the ownership of London theatres and management of companies of players, with sidelights on Elizabethan dramatists, actors and their performances. Appendix.

Volume 2 [2d part] Title: Alleyn papers. A collection of original documents illustrative of the life and times of Edward Alleyn, and of the early English stage and drama; with an introduction by J. Payne Collier. [same imprint] 1843, xxxi,110p, facsims. This is a transcript of documents in the possession of Dulwich College, throwing light on the English theatre of the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries.

Later researchers have condemned Collier for his numerous forgeries of records and documents, especially those pertaining to Shakespeare's works and productions.

History of English dramatic poetry to the time of Shakespeare; and Annals of the stage to the Restoration. New ed. London. G. Bell. 1879. 3v. xxxvi,454; vi, 488; vi,508p. il(facsims)

—Same. New ed. London. Murray. 1831. 3v. il(facsims)

An antiquated and questionable record of plays and players in England before the Restoration, giving details concerning the state of society at periods when the stage flourished or declined, and facts connected with the establishment, promotion, limitation, or suppression of the theatres. Contents: Vol.1, Annals of the stage from the earliest time to the death of James I; Vol.2, Annals of the stage from Charles I to the closing of the theatres, 1642; History of dramatic poetry; Vol.3 continues the history of dramatic poetry, and discusses early plays and old theatres of London.

In the Preface of his Mediaeval Stage, Sir Edmund K. Chambers states that Collier is a "slovenly and dishonest antiquary," as shown by the untrustworthy Annals.

Cunliffe, John William

Influence of Seneca on Elizabethan tragedy; an essay. London and New York. Macmillan. 1893. iv,155p; New York. Stechert. 1907.

Originally prepared as a doctoral thesis at the University of London, this study refers to Shakespeare's tragic dramas, especially Hamlet, and the tragedies of Marlowe, Jonson, and other Elizabethan dramatists.

Eliot, Thomas Stearns

Elizabethan essays. (Faber library, No.24) London. Faber. 1934. 195p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Short critical essays, but not biographical. Contents: Four Elizabethan dramatists; Christopher Marlowe; Shakespeare and the stoicism of Seneca; Hamlet; Ben Jonson; Thomas Middleton; Thomas Heywood; Cyril Tourneur; John Ford; Philip Massinger; John Marston.

Ellis-Fermor, Una Mary

Jacobean drama, an interpretation. London. Methuen. 1936. xv,336p.

A study and interpretation of some of the aspects and the technic of the major post-Shakespearean drama of fewer than a dozen playwrights, and limited to the period of James I, about 1598 to 1625. Appendixes: Theatre war; Book lists. Bibliography: p.285-312.

Farnham, Willard

Medieval heritage of Elizabethan tragedy. Berkeley. University of California press. 1936. xiv,487p. il(front pls facsims drgs); London. Cambridge University press.

Professor Farnham, of the University of California, presents a scholarly study of the development of tragic expression as it began apart from the stage in medieval Europe and culminated in the tragedies of the Elizabethan stage and in Shakespeare's dramas. Bibliography: p.453-5.

Feuillerat, Albert Gabriel, ed.

Blackfriars records. (Malone Society collections. Vol.2, Pt.1) Oxford, England. H. Hart. 1913. 136p.

"The documents are reproduced as nearly in type-facsimile as typography will permit." (Pref.) The selected documents give a general survey of the conventional buildings, Farrant's Theatre, Burbadge's Theatre, sale of the property adjoining Burbadge's Theatre.

Documents relating to the revels at Court in the time of King Edward VI and Queen Mary (Loseley manuscripts), edited with notes and indexes. [added title page in German] Louvain. A. Uystpruyst. 1914. xv,339p; Leipzig. O. Harrassowitz; London. D. Nutt.

Documents relating to the office of the revels in the time of Queen Elizabeth, edited with notes and indexes. [added title page in German] [same imprint] 1908. [Vol.2] xvii,512p.

Two large volumes containing accounts of all the court festivities, masques, and plays presented before King Edward VI and Queen Mary, 1546-1558, and during the reign of Queen Elizabeth, 1558-1603, drawn from the Loseley MSS.

Fleay, Frederick Gard

Chronicle history of the London stage, 1559-1642. Ltd. ed. (460 copies) London. Reeves and Turner. 1890. x,424p; New York. Stechert. 1909.

This volume was intended to be a complement to Sir Adolphus W. Ward's History of English Dramatic Literature to the Death of Queen Anne. (Consult index for location of main entry.) It is a complete record of facts and statistics on the London stage and its activities, arranged in

chronological sequence of about ten-year periods, each consisting of the court performances, companies, theatres, authors, and general stage history of that era.

Garvin, Katharine, ed.

Great Tudors. London. I. Nicholson and Watson. 1935. xxxi,658p; New York. Dutton.

A group of essays by a "varied company" of contributors, dealing with the critical period of English history from 1485 to 1603 and beyond, designed for the general reader. The articles of interest to students of the theatre are: Christopher Marlowe, by Alfred Noyes; John Lyly, by H. J. Massingham; William Shakespeare, by Alfred W. Pollard and J. Dover Wilson; Richard Burbage, by Nigel Playfair; Ben Jonson, by Enid Glen.

Gildersleeve, Virginia Crocheron

Government regulation of the Elizabethan drama. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English. Series 2, Vol.4, No.1) New York. Columbia University press. 1908. vii,259p.

Originally prepared as a doctoral thesis, this study of the laws and regulations, national and local, which affected the drama under the Tudors and early Stuarts, includes an account of the Master of the Revels, censorship, London regulations and the victory of the Puritan movement. Appendix: Royal patents to companies of players. List of books cited: p.235-40. (See also Evelyn May Albright's volume, Dramatic Publication in England, 1580-1640, above.)

Graves, Thornton Shirley

Court and the London theatres during the reign of Elizabeth. (At head of title: University of Chicago) Menasha, Wis. Collegiate press, George Banta Publishing Co. 1913. 93p. plan. pa.

Originally a doctoral dissertation presented at the University of Chicago in 1912, it attempts to show the influence of the Court on London theatres, their stage structure and methods of presentation prior to 1603. References in footnotes.

Great Britain. Revels Office

Documents relating to the revels at Court in the time of King Edward VI and Queen Mary (Loseley manuscripts), edited with notes and indexes by Albert Gabriel Feuillerat. See Feuillerat, Albert Gabriel, above.

Dramatic records of Sir Henry Herbert, Master of the Revels, 1623-1673, ed. by Joseph Quincy Adams. See Adams, Joseph Quincy, above.

Green, Adwin Wigfall

Inns of Court and early English drama; with a preface by Roscoe Pound. New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1931. xii,199p. il(pls pors facsim); London. Oxford; Toronto. Carswell; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Following a description of the organization of the English legal societies, or the four Inns of Court, the author shows the part they played in the rise of the English drama, giving an account of the feasts, revels, masques, and other entertainments, and lastly the plays, Gorboduc and Jocasta, etc. The treatise was originally prepared as a doctoral thesis at the University of Virginia, 1930. Appendixes.

Greg, Walter Wilson

Dramatic documents from the Elizabethan playhouses; stage plots: actors' parts: prompt books. London. Oxford. 1931. 2v. Vol. 1, Commentary. xiii,378p. il (facsims 2 double); Vol.2, Reproductions and transcripts. (large folio) [n.d. pages unnumbered] il(fascism tables in pocket)

"The papers reproduced and discussed in these volumes are actual playhouse documents used in the original productions of Elizabethan plays. They tell us something at least of the conditions of performance, and something about the nature of the texts in use." Introd.

Harrison, George Bagshawe

Elizabethan journals; being a record of those things most talked of during the years 1591-1603; comprising An Elizabethan journal, 1591-4; A second Elizabethan journal, 1595-8; A last Elizabethan journal, 1599-1603. rev. ed. London. Routledge. 1938. 3v in 1. xiii,395; 379; 364p. Index at end [51p]; New York. Macmillan. 1939.

This inclusive volume has a new introduction, and an index, but the contents remain the same as in the separate books. The Journals, written in diary form, record the social and political events, books, ideas, and dramatic and theatre happenings that were most prominent in England during the final twelve years of Elizabeth's reign. They form a background for Elizabethan drama.

Elizabethan plays and players. London. Routledge. 1940. viii,306p. fold map; Toronto. Musson.

An account of English theatrical conditions, conventions and social environment in which Elizabethan players and dramatists worked, covering the years 1576 to 1603, and making use of numerous quotations from the works of the playwrights. Contents: Building of the theatre; John Lyly; Stage and university; New dramatists; Greene turns playwright; Death of Greene; Death of Marlowe; Edward Alleyn and the Admiral's Men; Chamberlain's Men; Humours; Ben Jonson; Globe; Boy players; Essex's rebellion; Stage war; End of an era. Norden's ancient map of London marking the playhouses of the period.

Jacobean journal; being a record of those things most talked of during the years 1603-1606. London. Routledge. 1941. xii,406p. New York. Macmillan; Toronto. Musson.

A sequel to the author's three volumes of Elizabethan Journals, recording the events and conditions in England at the beginning of James I's reign, including the processions and political and religious events, as well as the dramatic and theatre happenings and books printed.

Story of Elizabethan drama. London. Cambridge University press. 1924. 134p. il(front pls facsims)

A brief sketch of the outstanding work of the chief Elizabethan dramatists with a few comments on the life or character of each one. Contents: Introduction: university wits; Thomas Kyd and the Spanish tragedy; Christopher Marlowe; Robert Greene; William Shakespeare: Apprenticeship; Ben Jonson; Tricks of the trade; Shakespeare: Tragic period, 1601-1607. Another work by the same author is titled Shakespeare's Fellows; Being a Brief Chronicle of the Shakespearean Age. London, Lane, 1923, 207p, il. This work is incorporated in Harrison's Journals.

Henslowe, Philip

Henslowe's Diary; ed. by Walter W. Greg. London. A. H. Bullen. 2v. Pt.1, Text. 1904. li,240p; Pt.2, Commentary. 1908. xvi,400p. front(5 facsims)

This famous Diary by Henslowe, a noted theatre manager of the Tudor-Stuart period, contains invaluable records of theatrical performances, daily memoranda of receipts and expenses, payments to and transactions with dramatists, players, and others, for twenty-eight years during the theatrical enterprises of Philip Henslowe and his son-in-law, Edward Alleyn. Dr. Greg's transcription of the manuscript is considered authoritative. (See also J. P. Collier's first reprint, 1845, above.)

Contents of the two volumes: Pt.1, Text: a history of the manuscript, forgeries, and multilations, and a transcript of the Diary. It was first discovered about 1790 in Dulwich College, and now rests as MS.7, in Dulwich Library. Notes. Glossary. Pt.2, Commentary: a detailed discussion of Henslowe's family and affairs, also of the companies, plays and events mentioned in the Diary, with tables of reference and lists of plays, performances, and actors. List of books consulted: Pt.2, p.ix-xiv. Glossary.

Fragments of missing portions of the Diary have been recently discovered and are reprinted in the following Transactions of the Bibliographical Society: Fragment from Henslowe's Diary, by W. W. Greg. (In The Library. Fourth series. Vol.19, No.2, Sept. 1938, p.180-4, 2 facsimiles) Dr. Greg describes this fragment which is now at Belvoir Castle in the possession of the Duke of Rutland.

Another Fragment from Henslowe's Diary, by J. Q. Adams. (In The Library. Fourth series, Vol.20, No.2, Sept. 1939, p.154-8, 2 facsimiles) Dr. Adams describes the fragment which is in the Folger Shakespeare Library.

Henslowe and Alleyn: being the Diary of Philip Henslowe, from 1591 to 1609, ed. by J. Payne Collier; and the life of Edward Alleyn, by J. Payne Collier, to which is added the Alleyn papers. See Collier, John Payne, above.

Herbert, Sir Henry

Dramatic records of Sir Henry Herbert, Master of the Revels, 1623-1673; ed. by Joseph Quincy Adams. See Adams, Joseph Quincy, above.

Knights, Lionel Charles

Drama & society in the age of Jonson. London. Chatto. 1937. xii,346p; Toronto. Macmillan.

Through a study of the economic bases of society in the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries, the author attempts to establish a correlation between the economic activities and the culture, in this particular case, the drama of the period, devoting Pt.2 to a study of the plays of the prominent dramatists to determine this relationship. The playwrights considered are Jonson, Dekker, Heywood, Middleton, and Massinger. Appendixes.

Lawrence, William John

Elizabethan playhouse and other studies; illustrated. Ltd. ed. (760 copies) Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1912. ix,265p. il(front pls); Stratford-upon-Avon. Shakespeare Head press.

—Same. . . . Second series; illustrated. Ltd. ed. [same imprint] 1913. 261p. il (front pls facsims plans)

A complete study of the evolution of the English theatre from its inception in the Inn-yards till the end of the seventeenth century, by an authority. The Second Series carries the subject forward to the eighteenth century. Appendixes: Amended chronological list of Elizabethan and quasi-Elizabethan playhouses (1576-1663); Oldest known English playbills. Bibliography: p.243-50.

Old theatre days and ways. London. Harrap. 1935. 255p. il(front pls facsims)

A collection of essays on a variety of theatre topics, largely pertaining to the Elizabethan and Restoration periods, written by an English critic, after fifty years' intensive study. Some of the titles are: Prompter; Old-time rehearsing; Elizabethan acrobats; Authors and their first nights; Dawn of dramatic criticism; Green room; Stage sentinels.

Physical conditions of the Elizabethan public playhouse. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1927. viii,129p. il(facsims plan diags)

This book is a fusion of several lectures given at Harvard and Radcliffe, on the characteristics of the Shakespearean theatre and stage. (See also Sir Edmund K. Chambers' Elizabethan Stage, above.)

Pre-Restoration stage studies. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1927. viii,435p. il(front pls)

A group of lectures delivered at Harvard University and Radcliffe College, 1925-1926, intended primarily for drama students. Partial contents: From Inn-yard playing places to Elizabethan stage; Elizabethan stage jig; Hamlet as Shakespeare staged it; Some stage traps in the early English theatre; Illusion of sounds in Elizabethan theatre; Elizabethan stage realism; Characteristics of platform stage spectacle; Early prompt-books and what they reveal.

Speeding up Shakespeare; studies of the bygone theater and drama. London. Argonaut press. 1937. viii,220p. il(front pors facsims)

These essays on the Elizabethan drama and other theatre topics originally appeared in English and Irish periodicals, and are revised in this companion volume to the author's Those Nut-cracking Elizabethans. A few of the titles are: Dedication of early English plays; Quaint old playhouse trick; Dekker's theatrical allusiveness and what it reveals; Stage dummies; Playwright for love.

Those nut-cracking Elizabethans; studies of the early theatre and drama. London. Argonaut press. 1935. viii,222p. il (front pls facsims)

These fourteen essays on Elizabethan drama and kindred subjects originally appeared in English periodicals. The illustrations include several facsimiles of the title pages of early plays. Partial contents: Shakespeare's use of animals; Elizabethan private playhouse; Dumb show in Hamlet; Bygone stage furniture and its removers; Bacon on masque and triumphs; Secret of "Bad quartos"; Massinger's punctuation and what it reveals.

Lee, Sir Sidney Lazarus

French Renaissance in England; an account of the literary relations of England and France in the sixteenth century. London. 1910. xxiv,494p.

Book 6, p.359-454, is a comprehensive discussion of French influence on Elizabethan drama. Appendix.

Lindabury, Richard Vliet

Study of patriotism in the Elizabethan drama. (Princeton studies in English, No.5) Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1931. viii,218p; London. Oxford.

In this documented study, originally a doctoral thesis, the author's purpose is to show how the love of England expressed itself in the drama of Elizabeth's reign.

Maxwell, Baldwin

Studies in Beaumont, Fletcher, and Massinger. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1939. vii,238p; London. Oxford.

A volume of seventeen brief, documented studies, nine of which previously appeared in periodicals. They are concerned with the dates, titles, authorship, and actors of the plays, and other criticism.

Mill, Anna Jean

Medieval plays in Scotland. (St. Andrews University publications. No.24) Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood. 1927. vii,356p. il(facsim front fold geneal table)

From original records the author gives an account of the folk-plays, minstrelsy, court revels and municipal plays. The Appendixes, occupying more than two thirds of the book, consist of excerpts from local records in Scotland. The book is amply documented by footnotes. List of authorities: p.v-vii. This paper was originally prepared as a doctoral thesis at the University of St. Andrews, 1924.

Mills, Laurens Joseph

One soul in bodies twain; friendship in Tudor literature and Stuart drama. Bloomington, Ind. Principia press. 1937. vii,470p. front(por); London. Williams and Norgate.

An attempt to account for the origin and character of the repeated stress on friendship in Elizabethan and Stuart drama, treated chronologically and with numerous quotations.

Murray, John Tucker

English dramatic companies, 1558-1642. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1910. 2v. xvi,370p. front(map); xii,434p; London. Constable.

A history of the dramatic companies in London from the accession of Queen Elizabeth to the closing of the theatres by the Puritans, covering the greater and lesser men's companies, and children's companies in Vol.1, and the companies of the provincial towns in Vol.2. To the history of each company are added lists of their court and provincial performances. Appendixes contain documents, etc.

Ordish, Thomas Fairman

Early London theatres. (In the fields.) With illustrations and maps. (At head of title: Camden Library) London. E. Stock. 1894. xvi,298p. il(facsims maps fold plans); reissue 1899.

A history and description of the early London theatres, with an account of the official war waged on playhouses between the Corporation and the Privy Council.

Parrott, Thomas Marc and Ball, Robert Hamilton

Short view of Elizabethan drama; together with some account of its principal playwrights and the conditions under which it was produced. New York. Scribner. 1943. vii,311p. il(front pls plans)

A modern textbook for the student and general reader, covering the rise, development, and decline of the English drama from its beginning in the liturgy of the Church to the closing of the theatres, 1642. "The main emphasis is on the major playwrights and their best and most significant plays; the focus is the personality of the dramatist, his characteristics and special merits." (Pref.) The book contains floor plans of the Globe Playhouse drawn by Professor John C. Adams, and a photograph of his model of the Globe.

Reed, Arthur William

Early Tudor drama; Medwall, the Rastells, Heywood and the More circle; with nine illustrations. London. Methuen. 1926. xv,262p. il(front pls pors facsims)

Papers on the printer, John Rastell, the Heywoods, and Thomas More's circle with a chapter on the beginnings of the English secular and romantic drama. Appendixes.

Saintsbury, George Edward Bateman

History of Elizabethan literature. London. Macmillan. 1928. xii,472p.

—Same. New York. Macmillan. 1887. xiv, 471p.

A survey of the literary period in England from 1560 to 1660, and its chief authors. The drama is considered in Ch.3,5,7, and 11. The book is at present out of print.

Schelling, Felix Emmanuel

Elizabethan drama, 1558-1642; a history of the drama in England from the accession of Queen Elizabeth to the closing of the theaters, to which is prefixed a résumé of the earlier drama from its beginnings. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1908. 2v. xliii,606; x,685p.

A standard history which traces the development of dramatic types and classifies each play under consideration according to type, to its place in relation to other dramas, and to the general trend of the period. Contents: Vol.1 considers sacred and early forms of drama, the London playhouse, romantic, historical, and domestic drama, comedy and tragedy; Vol.2 discusses college drama, the English masque, pastoral, tragicomedy and romance, later comedy of manners, decadent romance, and Drama in retrospect. Bibliography: Vol.2, p.433-537. List of plays, 1558-1642: Vol.2, p.538-624.

Elizabethan playwrights; a short history of the English drama from mediaeval times to the closing of the theaters in 1642. (Plays and playwrights series, ed. by A[rthur] H[obson] Quinn) New York and London. Harper. 1925. xiv, 335p.

A scholarly and authoritative history of the rise, achievement, and decline of the Elizabethan drama with chapters entitled Church and the stage; Court and its entertainment; Playhouse and the companies; Comedy, domestic and romantic; Tragedy at its height; Stage and its craft; Cavalier dramatists. Bibliography: p.287-300. List of practical dates.

Schelling, F. E.—Continued

English chronicle play; a study in the popular historical literature environing Shakespeare. New York and London. Macmillan. 1902. xi,310p.

A study of the chronicle play and its literary relations and types, as exemplified in Marlowe, Shakespeare, Greene, Peele, Anthony Munday, Heywood, and others. Table of extant plays. List of plays on English historical subjects: p.278-86.

English drama. (On verso of half title: Channels of English literature; ed. by Oliphant Smeaton) London. Dent. 1914. 341p; New York. Dutton.

A brief story of English drama from its beginnings in the miracle and morality plays to Sheridan, 1779, with a final chapter on the drama since that time. The material is arranged according to topics and includes a critical discussion of the important playwrights and their works.

English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare. New York. Holt. 1927. xv,492p.

—Same. Holt. 1910. xv,486p.

A history of the literary movements and developments in the Elizabethan period with Shakespeare dominating the book. Chapters dealing with drama subjects: Lyly and the drama at court; Marlowe and his fellows in the popular drama; Shakespeare in comedy and in chronicle history; Vernacular drama of Dekker, Heywood and Middleton; Later anthologies and lyrics to be set to music [Elizabethan music, song books, etc.]; Shakespeare, Webster and the heyday of romantic tragedy; Translation in verse and prose [Chapman, etc.]; Drama at the universities, the pastoral drama and the masque; Shakespeare and the new drama of Beaumont and Fletcher. Bibliography (1927 ed.): p.427-59. Supplementary list: p.461-5.

Foreign influences in Elizabethan plays. New York. Harper. 1923. 160p.

In these four essays Professor Schelling traces the chief foreign influences that affected English drama as to plot, character, and methods of treatment, from the reign of Henry VIII to the restoration of King Charles II. Contents: Jonson and the classics; Shakespeare and the lure of Italy; French influences at Court and elsewhere; Spanish influences on Fletcher, and after. Bibliography: p.141-7.

Shakeapeare and "demi-science"; papers on Elizabethan topics. Philadelphia. Press of the University of Pennsylvania. 1927. vii,221p. front(por); London. Oxford.

A collection of articles, reviews, and addresses written or delivered during the long teaching career of Professor Schelling, who was noted for his scholarly work and sound critical judgement. They are centered in Shakespeare and Elizabethan drama with a final chapter entitled America's Elizabethan heritage.

Shafer, Samuel Robert, ed.

Seventeenth century studies, by members of the Graduate School, University of Cincinnati. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press for the University of Cincinnati. 1933. viii,335p; London. Oxford.

Three critical essays, chosen out of some fifty-five which were written under the direction of Professor Shafer at the University of Cincinnati. They are published especially for the use of students. Contents: Philip Massinger, by Benjamin Townley Spencer; John Ford, by Mary Edith Cochnower; Samuel Butler, by Dan Gibson, Jr.

Seventeenth century studies; second series; by members of the Graduate School, University of Cincinnati. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press for the University of Cincinnati. 1937. vii,285p; London. Oxford.

Partial contents: Dryden's plays, a study in ideas, by Mildred E. Hartsock; Jeremy Collier's essays, by Kathleen Ressler.

Shakespeare's England; an account of the life & manners of his age. London. Oxford. 1916. 2v. xxiv,546; x,610p. il(fronts pls pors engrs facsims); Oxford. 1917.

The purpose of this work, by various hands, is to present a reference background for the study of Shakespeare's plays. The volumes were planned by Sir Walter Raleigh in 1905, continued in 1909 by Sir Sidney Lee, first issued in 1916, and subsequently completed by C. T. Onions. Among the topics covered are folklore and superstitions, music, architecture, heraldry, costume, the home, actors and acting, playhouses, masques, and sports.

Smith, George Gregory, ed.

Elizabethan critical essays; edited with an introduction. London. Oxford. 1904. 2v. xcii,431p; iv,509p.

A collection of the texts of English critical writings during the Elizabethan age showing the critical taste and opinion of the literary circles of that period. Only a few of the essays deal with the stage. (See J. E. Spingarn's Critical Essays of the Seventeenth Century, which is a continuation of this work. Consult Index for location of main entry.)

Spencer, Theodore

Death and Elizabethan tragedy; a study of convention and opinion in the Elizabethan drama. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1936. xii,288p; London. Oxford.

In this dissertation the author's purpose is to define the attitudes toward death during the Elizabethan period, and to show how they affected dramatic poetry, treating the subject under three headings: Language; Ideas; Dramatic technique.

Swinburne, Algernon Charles

Age of Shakespeare. New York and London. Harper. 1908. 302p. front(por)

—Same. Ltd. ed. (110 copies) London. Chatto and Windus. 1908. 286p.

Contents: Christopher Marlowe; John Webster; Thomas Dekker; John Marston; Thomas Middleton; William Rowley; Thomas Heywood; George Chapman; Cyril Tourneur.

Contemporaries of Shakespeare; ed. by Edmund Gosse and Thomas James Wise. London. Heinemann. 1919. xii, 308p.

Unpublished essays, except Chapman, collected by the editors after the death of Swinburne. Contents: Christopher Marlowe in relation to Greene, Peele, and Lodge; George Chapman; Earlier plays of Beaumont and Fletcher; Philip Massinger; John Day; Robert Davenport; Thomas Nabbes; Richard Brome; James Shirley.

Symonds, John Addington

Shakspere's predecessors in the English drama. New edition. London. Smith, Elder. 1900. xix,551p; New York. Scribner; London. Murray. 1920.

—Same. Smith, Elder. 1884. xix,668p.
A survey of early English drama, including the miracle and morality plays, the rise of comedy and tragedy, masques at court, and early historical and tragic drama, with discussions on the work of pre-Shakespearean dramatists, notably, Lyly, Greene, Peele, Nashe, Lodge, and Marlowe, and a chapter on theatres, playwrights, actors, and playgoers. (1920 ed.)

Symons, Arthur
Studies in Elizabethan drama. New York. Dutton. 1919. 261p.
Thirteen essays, the first ten of which are on Shakespeare's plays. Other dramatists considered are: Philip Massinger; John Day; Middleton and Rowley. This work also appears as Vol.11 in the author's collected works, Secker, 1924, 16v.

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron
Handwriting of the Renaissance; being the development and characteristics of the script of Shakespeare's time; with an introduction by Ashley H[orace] Thorndike. New York. Columbia University press. 1930. xii,210p. il(pls facsims); London. Routledge. 1931.
See also Dr. Tannenbaum's later volume, Shakespearian Scraps and Other Elizabethan Fragments, below.

Shakespearian scraps and other Elizabethan fragments. Foreword by Joseph Quincy Adams. New York. Columbia University press. 1933. xvi,217p. il(pls facsims); London. Oxford.
Through an examination of forgeries and spurious manuscripts, the author demonstrates how the methods of the trained handwriting expert can be applied to the questioned documents. Six of the eleven essays deal with manuscript materials shown to be spurious.

Thorndike, Ashley Horace
Shakespeare's theater; with illustrations. New York. Macmillan. 1916. xiv,472p. il(front pls pors fold maps plans [1 fold] drgs); reissue 1948.
A study of Shakespearean theatres and kindred topics, by an authority on the subject. Contents: Place of Shakespeare's theatre in the history of the English stage; Shakespeare's London; Playhouse; Physical stage; State presentation; Court theatre in the reigns of Elizabeth; . . . James I; . . . Charles I; Governmental regulation; Dramatic companies [in these periods]; Dramatists; Actors and acting; Audience. Appendixes contain a list of stage directions, etc. Bibliography: p.445-60.

Thorp, Willard
Triumph of realism in Elizabethan drama, 1558-1612. (Princeton studies in English, No.3) Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1928. ix,142p. pa; London. Oxford.
Originally written as a doctoral dissertation. Contents: Pt.1, Aspects of the morality tradition; Contributions of the Renaissance; Professional playwrights and morality; Puritans; Later playwrights and didacticism. Pt.2, Position of women in Elizabethan drama; Justice in Elizabethan tragedy. Bibliography: p.157-61.

Wallace, Charles William
Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars, 1597-1603. (University studies, published by the University of Nebraska. Vol.8, Nos.2, 3) Lincoln, Neb. 1908. xii,207p. (double pagination) 2 plans.
A monograph on the history of the Elizabethan children's companies of players, originally prepared as a doctoral thesis. It is primarily a book for students. It was also issued under the title Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars, 1597-1603; Introductory to The Children of the Revels, Their Origin, Course and Influences, a History Based upon Original Records, Documents and Plays, Being a Contribution to Knowledge of the Stage and Drama of Shakespeare's Time. Ltd. ed. (150 copies bound) xvi,207p, originally published by University of Nebraska and reprinted for the author.

Evolution of the English drama up to Shakespeare, with a history of the first Blackfriars theatre; a survey based upon original records now for the first time collected and published. (Added title page in German) Berlin. G. Reimer. 1912. xxi,246p; New York. Stechert.
In this survey of early drama and theatre, Ch.8 concerns Thomas Heywood and Ch.15-23 give an account of Blackfriars.

Wells, Henry Willis
Elizabethan and Jacobean playwrights. New York. Columbia University press. 1939. xiv,327p; London. Oxford.
The aim in Dr. Wells' study of early dramatists is "to discuss the types of plays, the poetical and theatrical devices, the manners and ideas prevalent in the English stage from the building of the first public theatre in London in 1576 to the closing of the theatres in 1642." Foreword to the supplement.
Dr. Wells has compiled the following supplement: Chronological List of Extant Plays Produced in or about London 1581-1642; prepared by Henry W. Wells as a Supplement to his Elizabethan and Jacobean Playwrights. Columbia University press, 1940, 17p, pam, Oxford. [gratis to teachers]
The plays (with authors' names) are grouped under the years in which they are either known to have been produced or most likely to have seen production. Masques and pageants have been excluded.

Wells, John Edwin
Manual of the writings in middle English, 1050-1400. New Haven, Conn. Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences. Yale University press, sales agent. 1916. xv, 941p.
—Same. Eight supplements issued separately. Titles vary. 1919-1941. [continuous paging through eight supplements] 948-1763p; London. Oxford.
"This manual makes the first attempt to treat all the extant writings in print, from single lines to the most extensive pieces composed in English between 1050 and 1400. It seeks to record the generally accepted views of scholars on pertinent matters." (Pref.) Chapter 14 deals with dramatic pieces. Professor Wells, of Connecticut College, gives data as to sources, dates, comments on production, an abstract of contents and bibliography of each piece. Bibliographical notes, Manual: p.749-882.

Withington, Robert
Excursions in English drama. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1937. xvii,264p.
As an introduction to early English drama before Shakespeare this collection of studies is designed primarily for students, by a Professor of English Language

Withington, Robert—Continued
and Literature at Smith College. Contents: Corpus Christi plays; Miracles, old and new; On characterizing names; "Vice"; Morality play and melodrama; Jonson and Shaw: one aspect of comedy; Remarks on early pronunciation; "Villain-hero"; On the continuity of dramatic development; Early drama and us. Appendix. Bibliography: p.247-51.

Yearsley, Percival Macleod
Doctors in Elizabethan drama. London. Bale. 1933. 128p.
An elaboration of a part of this research was published under the title Sanity of Hamlet. The author covers the period from about 1558 to 1625. Contents: Conditions of medical education and practice; Doctors as characters; Surgeons and apothecaries; Midwives and nurses; Irregular practitioners.

Additional Material

Archer, W. Old drama and the new: an essay in re-valuation. Lectures 1-4
—and Lawrence, W. J. Playhouse. In Shakespeare's England; an account of the life & manners of his age. Vol.2, Ch.25
Bakeless, J. E. Tragicall history of Christopher Marlowe. Vol.2
Baker, H. B. History of the London stage and its famous players (1576-1903). 2v [Variant title: London stage . . .]
Bentley, G. E. Jacobean and Caroline stage; dramatic companies and players
Cargill, O. Drama and liturgy
Dobrée, B. Shakespeare and the drama of his time. In Granville-Barker, H. G. and Harrison, G. B. eds. Companion to Shakespeare studies. Ch.9
Drew, E. A. Discovering drama. Ch.3
Eaton, W. P. Drama in English
Ellehauge, M. O. M. English Restoration drama; its relation to past English and past contemporary French drama from Jonson via Molière to Congreve
Greg, W. W. Pastoral poetry and pastoral drama. Ch.4-7
Jusserand, J. A. A. J. Literary history of the English people. 3d ed. Vol.1-2
Kretzmann, P. E. Liturgical elements in the earliest forms of the medieval drama, with special reference to the English and German plays
Lamb, C. Art of the stage, as set out in Lamb's dramatic essays. Pt.2
Lea, K. M. Italian popular comedy. Vol.2, Pt.3
Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. Pt.1, Bk.3, Ch.4; Bk.4, Ch.6-7
Lucas, F. L. Seneca and Elizabethan tragedy. Ch.5
Mackenzie, W. R. English moralities from the point of view of allegory
Magnus, L. History of European literature. 1934 ed. Bk.3, p.135-61
Matthews, J. B. Development of the drama. Ch.4
Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.80-100,
Nichols, J. Progresses, processions, and magnificent festivities of King James the First, his Royal Consort, family, and Court. . .
Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. Pt.1-2
—Development of the theatre; a study of theatrical art from the beginnings to the present day. 1937 ed. Ch.3, 7
—English theatre; a short history. Ch.1-3
—Readings from British drama
—Studies in the Elizabethan stage since 1900. In Nicoll, A. ed. Shakespeare survey; an annual survey of Shakespearian study & production. p.1-17
Rich, T. and Shirley, J. W. Survey of drama; a brief historical account of twenty-five centuries of the stage and its production. p.24-46
Saintsbury, G. E. B. Short history of English literature
Sharp, T. Dissertation on the pageants or dramatic mysteries anciently performed at Coventry, by the trading companies of that city; chiefly with reference to the vehicle, characters, and dresses of the actors
Simonson, L. Stage is set. Pt.2, Ch.4
Smith, W. Commedia dell' Arte; a study in Italian popular comedy
Spencer, M. L. Corpus Christi pageants in England
Steele, M. S. Plays and masques at court during the reigns of Elizabeth, James and Charles
Strutt, J. Sports and pastimes of the people of England
Sullivan, M. A. Court masques of James I; their influence on Shakespeare and the public theatres
Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.1-2
Welsford, E. Court masque; a study in the relationship between poetry and the revels
Wendell, B. William Shakspere, a study in Elizabethan literature. Ch.2
Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.1-5

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron
Elizabethan bibliographies, with supplements. Nos.1-2. New York. Scholars' Facsimiles and Reprints; Nos.3-28. New York. Tannenbaum. 1937-1943. pors.
A series of bibliographies dealing with Elizabethan writers. Each volume lists the separate and collected editions of the author's works, extracts, biographies, commentaries, and magazine articles, with the usual bibliographical data, and an index of names and subjects.
Titles and data of volumes dealing with dramatists are as follows:
No.1, Christopher Marlowe (a concise bibliography). ltd. ed. 1937. 95p. (with supplement, 1937, gratis)
No.2, Ben Jonson (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1938. viii,151p.

Nos.3-5 (3v in 1), Beaumont and Fletcher, George Chapman, Philip Massinger; concise bibliographies. Ltd. ed. 1938. x,94; viii,39; viii,40p.

Nos.6-7 (2v in 1), Thomas Heywood (a concise bibliography) [and] Thomas Dekker (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1939. 43,46p.

No.8, Robert Greene (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1939. 58p.

No.9, Shakspere's "Macbeth" (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1939. x,165p.

No.11, Thomas Lodge: a concise bibliography. Ltd. ed. 1940. 30p.

No.12, John Lyly: a concise bibliography. Ltd. ed. 1940. viii,38p.

No.13, Thomas Middleton: a concise bibliography. Ltd. ed. 1940. viii,35p.

No.14, John Marston (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1940. viii,34p.

No.15, George Peele (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1940. x,36p.

No.16, Shakspere's "King Lear" (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1940. x,101p.

No.17, Shakspere's "The Merchant of Venice" (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1941. x,140p.

No.18, Thomas Kyd (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1941. viii,34p.

No.19, John Webster (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1941. x,38p.

Nos.20-21 (2v in 1), John Ford and Thomas Nashe (concise bibliographies). Ltd. ed. 1941. viii,26; viii,31p.

No.22, Michael Drayton (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1941. viii,54p.

No.25, Samuel Daniel: a concise bibliography. Ltd. ed. 1942. viii,37p.

No.26, George Gascoigne (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1942. viii,22p.

No.27, Anthony Mundy, including the play of Sir Thomas Moore (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1942. viii,36p.

No.28, Shakspere's "Othello" (a concise bibliography) Ltd. ed. 1943. x,132p.

—and Tannenbaum, Dorothy (Rosenzweig) (Mrs. Samuel Aaron Tannenbaum)

Elizabethan bibliographies, with supplements. Nos.29- . New York. Tannenbaum. 1943- . pors.

Titles of volumes dealing with dramatists are as follows: No.29, Shakspere's Troilus & Cressida (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1943. ix,44p.

No.33, Cyril Tourneur (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1946. 14 leaves [mimeo.]

No.34, James Shirley (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1946. 42 leaves [mimeo.]

No.36, John Heywood (a concise bibliography). Ltd. ed. 1946. 31 leaves [mimeo.]

Additional Material

Bateson, F. M. W. ed. Cambridge bibliography of English literature. 4v. Vol.1, Middle English period (1100-1600): p.274-9, Medieval dramas; Renaissance to Restoration, 1500-1600: p.487-663, Drama

Lowe, R. W. Bibliographical account of English theatrical literature from the earliest times to the present day

Collective Biography

Fleay, Frederick Gard

Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. In two volumes. London. Reeves and Turner. 1891. 2v. 387, 405p.

"This book in outward form closely resembles the Biographia Dramatica of 1764, 1782, and 1812, founded on Langbaine's Dramatic Poets of 1691." (Introd.) The plays are arranged in the order of their original production. Contents: Vol.1, Excursus on the Mirror for Magistrates, and biographies of the playwrights, 1557-1642, Adamson-Jonson, alphabetically arranged, with the chronological succession of their works; Vol.2, Biographies [continued], Jonson-Zouch, with data on early masques, pageants, etc. Index of early plays and pageants.

Besides the lives of well-known playwrights, the author gives biographies of such dramatists as George Chapman, Samuel Daniel, John Day, Anthony Munday, Thomas Nashe, George Peele, and William Rowley.

Langbaine, Gerard

Lives and characters of the English dramatick poets. Also an exact account of all the plays that were ever yet printed in the English tongue; their double titles, the places where acted, the dates when printed, and the persons to whom dedicated; with remarks and observations on most of the said plays. First begun by Mr. Langbain, improved and continued down to this time, by a careful hand [Charles Gildon]. London. Printed for Tho. Leigh and W. Turner. [1698-1699?] 182p.

—Same. Title: Account of the English dramatick poets. Or, Some observations and remarks on the lives and writings, of all those that have publish'd either comedies, tragedies, tragi-comedies, pastorals, masques, interludes, farces, or opera's in the English tongue. Oxford. Printed by L. L. for G. West and H. Clements. 1691. 556p. por.

A famous old volume, available only in large libraries and of value to research students. Langbaine's original book was rewritten and continued to 1698 by Charles Gildon. The brief biographies and accounts of plays are in one alphabet, with indexes of authors and plays.

Additional Material

Baker, D. E. Biographia dramatica, or, A companion to the playhouse. . . . 3v in 4. (Dictionary of playwrights, plays, and actors from 1764 to 1812)

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama

Individual Biography and Criticism

BEAUMONT, FRANCIS, 1584-1616

Gayley, Charles Mills

Beaumont, the dramatist: a portrait with some account of his circle, Elizabethan and Jacobean, and of his association with John Fletcher. New York. Century. 1914. 445p. il(front pls pors geneal table)

Part 1 concerns Beaumont's life, acquaintances and career as poet and dramatist, as well as an account of Fletcher's family and youth. Part 2 is devoted to the collaboration of Beaumont and Fletcher. Appendix.

Oliphant, Ernest Henry Clark

Plays of Beaumont and Fletcher; an attempt to determine their respective shares and the shares of others. New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1927. xv,553p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Oxford.

Through various reliable tests Professor Oliphant attempts to ascertain the authorship of the plays and their parts, assigning certain portions to Massinger and Field. Appendix. Bibliography: p.ix-x.

Sprague, Arthur Colby

Beaumont and Fletcher on the Restoration stage. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1926. xx,299p. il(front pls pors facsims)

An exhaustive and authoritative study of the plays of Beaumont and Fletcher on the English stage during the period 1660 to 1710. Part 1 records the dates of production of each play, the original casts, later productions, and comments on contemporary authors, while Pt.2 gives a detailed discussion of twenty or more adaptations of their plays, documented by footnotes. Appendixes. Bibliography of the altered versions: p.278-82. General bibliography: p.283-9.

Wallis, Lawrence Bergmann

Fletcher, Beaumont & company, entertainers to the Jacobean gentry. New York. King's Crown press. 1947. xii,315p.

A study and reinterpretation of the two Jacobean playwrights, their critics and their milieu, presenting the thesis that the aim of their dramatic work was primarily for the purpose of entertainment, and that they developed their craft to that end. The author tries to show that their plays should be judged with this point of view in mind. Appendix: plays on the stage since 1700. Notes. Bibliography: p.296-304.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.10

Bradford, G. Elizabethan women. Ch.7

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.15, Beaumont and Fletcher

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Jacobean drama, an interpretation. Ch.11

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.1, p.164-229

Macaulay, G. C. Beaumont and Fletcher. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.5

Maxwell, B. Studies in Beaumont, Fletcher, and Massinger

Pepys, S. Pepys on the Restoration stage; [ed.] by Helen [Flora] McAfee. p.81-101

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.8

—English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare. 1927 ed. Ch.21

Smith, J. H. Gay couple in Restoration comedy. p.9-13

Swinburne, A. C. Contemporaries of Shakespeare. p.143-66

Thorndike, A. H. English comedy. Ch.10

—Tragedy. p.203-11

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.2, p.643-763

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

Beaumont and Fletcher, George Chapman, Philip Massinger; concise bibliographies. (Elizabethan bibliographies, Nos.3-5) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1938. 3v in 1. x,94; viii,39; viii, 40p.

A list of the separate and collected works by and about the dramatists, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

DEKKER, THOMAS, 1570-1641

Hunt, Mary Leland

Thomas Dekker; a study. (Columbia University studies in English. Unnumbered series) New York. Columbia University press. 1911. xii,212p.

A documented study of Dekker's life, personality, and writings, with an attempt to assemble scattered material into a more perfect chronology. Bibliography: p.205-7.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.6

Bradford, G. Elizabethan women. Ch.5

Bullen, A. H. Elizabethans. p.73-94

Collier, J. P. ed. Henslowe and Alleyn. Vol.2 (Record of Dekker's productions and payments for plays)

Dixon, W. M. Chapman, Marston, Dekker. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.2

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Jacobean drama. Ch.6

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.1, p.115-37

Lawrence, W. J. Speeding up Shakespeare. Ch.8

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.5

—English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare. 1927 ed. Ch.10

Swinburne, A. C. Age of Shakespeare. Harper ed. p.61-111

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.2, p.450-72

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

Thomas Dekker (a concise bibliography). (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.7) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1939. 46p. [with No.6 in 1 bk.]

A list of separate and collected works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

DRAYTON, MICHAEL, 1563-1631

Elton, Oliver

Michael Drayton: a critical study, with a bibliography. London. Constable. 1905. xv,216p. il(front pls pors)

An enlarged and revised edition of the monograph published in 1895, by the Spenser Society of Manchester. A biography of one of the lesser Elizabethan dramatists with critical comments on his poetry, satires, odes and later works. His plays are discussed on p.83-93. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.157-205.

Newdigate, Bernard Henry

Michael Drayton and his circle. Oxford, England. B. Blackwell. 1941. xv,239p. il(front pls facsims drgs geneal table); New York. Salloch.

An account of Drayton's life and works.

Additional Material

Bayne, R. Lesser Elizabethan dramatists. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.5, Ch.13

Bullen, A. H. Elizabethans. p.3-23

Child, H. H. Michael Drayton. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.4, Ch.10

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.1, p.137-61

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

Michael Drayton (a concise bibliography). (Elizabethan bibliographies, No. 22) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1941. viii,54p.

A list of the separate and collected editions of works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

FLETCHER, JOHN, 1579-1625

Hatcher, Orie Latham

John Fletcher: a study in dramatic method. A dissertation. . . . Department of English. (At head of title: University of Chicago) Chicago. Scott, Foresman. 1905. 114p.

Prepared as a doctoral thesis, this study deals with Fletcher's traits as a dramatist, his choice and treatment of sources, mastery of stagecraft, technic, and the spirit of the comedies.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.10-12

Bradford, G. Elizabethan women. Ch.7

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.15, Beaumont and Fletcher

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Jacobean drama, an interpretation. Ch.11

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.1, p.164-229

Gayley, C. M. Beaumont, the dramatist: a portrait with some account of his circle, Elizabethan and Jacobean, and of his association with John Fletcher. Pt.1, Ch.7, 15; Pt.2

Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. p.509-18

Macaulay, G. C. Beaumont and Fletcher. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.5

Makkink, H. J. Philip Massinger and John Fletcher; a comparison

Maxwell, B. Studies in Beaumont, Fletcher, and Massinger

Oliphant, E. H. C. Plays of Beaumont and Fletcher; an attempt to determine their respective shares and the shares of others

Pepys, S. Pepys on the Restoration stage; [ed.] by Helen [Flora] McAfee. p.81-101

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.8

—English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare. 1927 ed. Ch.21

—Foreign influences in Elizabethan drama. Ch.4

Smith, J. H. Gay couple in Restoration comedy. p.9-13

Sprague, A. C. Beaumont and Fletcher on the Restoration stage

Swinburne, A. C. Contemporaries of Shakespeare. p.143-66

Thorndike, A. H. English comedy. Ch.10

—Tragedy. p.203-11

Wallis, L. B. Fletcher, Beaumont & company, entertainers to the Jacobean gentry

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.2, p.643-763

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

Beaumont and Fletcher, George Chapman, Philip Massinger; concise bibliographies. (Elizabethan bibliographies, Nos.3-5) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1938. 3v in 1. x,94; viii,39; viii,40p.

A list of the separate and collected works by and about the dramatists, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

FORD, JOHN, 1586-1640

Ewing, S. Blaine

Burtonian melancholy in the plays of John Ford. (Princeton studies in English, No.19; ed. by G. H. Gerould) Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1940. x,122p. pa; London. Oxford.

"This monograph presents a detailed study of the indebtedness of John Ford's plays to Robert Burton's Anatomy of Melancholy. It is an expansion of a part of the author's doctoral dissertation, John Ford's Tragedies and Tragicomedies [Princeton, 1934]." (Pref.) Bibliography p.117-22.

Sargeaunt, Margaret Joan
John Ford. Oxford, England. B. Blackwell. 1935. 232p; New York. P. Smith.
A sketch of the dramatist's life with a critical analysis of his writings. It is reprinted in part from Review of English Studies. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.194-211. Sources and authorities: p.224-8.

Sensabaugh, George Frank
Tragic muse of John Ford. Stanford University, Calif. Stanford University press. 1944. ix,196p; London. Oxford. 1945.
Based on Ford's plays written between 1628 and 1639, this critical study "attempts to show how the age stamped Ford and what stamp Ford in turn put on his age." Pref.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.14

Bradford, G. Elizabethan women. Ch.8

Cochnower, M. E. John Ford. In Shafer, S. R. ed. Seventeenth century studies. p.123-275

Eliot, T. S. Elizabethan essays. p.135-52

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Jacobean drama. Ch.12

Neilson, W. A. Ford and Shirley. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.8

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.3, p.71-89

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron
John Ford and Thomas Nashe (concise bibliographies). (Elizabethan bibliographies, Nos.20-21) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1941. 2v in 1. viii,26; viii, 31p.
A list of the separate and collected works by and about the dramatists, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

GASCOIGNE, GEORGE, 1539?-1577

Prouty, Charles Tyler
George Gascoigne, Elizabethan courtier, soldier, and poet. New York. Columbia University press. 1942. xii,351p. il(front facsims geneal tab); London. Oxford.
A study of the life and writings of Gascoigne, called "the chief poet of the young Elizabeth's court." Chapter 6 is captioned Dramatist. Appendixes. Bibliography: p329-33; also p.xi-xii.

Schelling, Felix Emmanuel
George Gascoigne, with three poems heretofore not reprinted. (Publications of the University of Pennsylvania, series in philology, literature and archaeology. Vol.2, No.4) Boston. Ginn. 1892. 11-132p. pa.
A biography of Gascoigne, and a study of his work. Chapter 4, Dramatic writings. Appendix. Bibliography: p.117-23.

Additional Material

Cunliffe, J. W. George Gascoigne. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.3, Ch.10

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.1, p.237-44

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron
George Gascoigne (a concise bibliography). (Elizabethan bibliographies, No. 26) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1942. viii,22p.
A list of the separate and collected editions of works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

GREENE, ROBERT, 1558-1592

Jordan, John Clark
Robert Greene. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1915. x,231p.
A biography of Robert Greene, dealing with the "human and literary significance" of his work. Chapter 7 considers Greene's plays. Appendixes. Bibliography p.221-5.

Additional Material

Acheson, A. Shakespeare, Chapman and Sir Thomas More. Ch.6

Baker, G. P. Plays of the University wits. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.5, Ch.6, p.132-8

Boas, F. S. Shakspere and his predecessors. Ch.5

Collier, J. P. History of English dramatic poetry to the time of Shakespeare.... Vol.3, p.147-71

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.1, p.250-65

Harrison, G. B. Elizabethan plays and players. Ch.5-6

—Story of Elizabethan drama. Ch.3

Symonds, J. A. Shakspere's predecessors in the English drama. 1920 ed. Ch.14

Thorndike, A. H. English comedy. p.88-94

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.1, p.379-409

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron
Robert Greene (a concise bibliography). (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.8) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1939. x, 58p.
A list of the separate and collected editions of works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

HEYWOOD, JOHN, 1497?-1580?

Bolwell, Robert George Whitney

Life and works of John Heywood, by Robert W. Bolwell. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1921. xiii,188p. geneal table

This biography, originally prepared as a doctoral thesis, portrays John Heywood as a court musician, court entertainer, Catholic partisan, Queen's favorite, and Catholic exile, and comments in general on Heywood's plays, interludes, farces, etc.; there is a close analysis of his important plays. Appendixes contain documents, a list of pageants, masques, and other revels. Bibliography: p.175-82.

Cameron, Kenneth Walter

Background of John Heywood's "Witty and Witless"; a study in early Tudor drama, together with A specialized bibliography of Heywood scholarship. Raleigh, N.C. Thistle press. 1941. 7-46p. pa.

A scholarly treatise, documented by footnotes, dealing with the sources and date of Heywood's play. Bibliography: p.33-41.

De La Bère, Rupert

John Heywood, entertainer. London. Allen and Unwin. 1937. 272p. il(front facsims table)

The Introduction gives all the known facts of the life of John Heywood, author of early interludes and farces. The body of the book is a detailed analysis of the six "undoubted plays," followed by the text of four of them. Appendix contains documentary evidences concerning Heywood's birthplace. Bibliography: p.13-16.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Early English comedy. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.5, Ch.5, p.89-97

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron and Tannenbaum, Dorothy Rosenzweig (Mrs. Samuel Aaron Tannenbaum)

John Heywood (a concise bibliography). (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.36) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1946. 31 leaves [mimeo.]

A list of the separate and collected works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

HEYWOOD, THOMAS, 1574?-1641

Clark, Arthur Melville

Thomas Heywood: playwright and miscellanist. Oxford, England. B. Blackwell. 1931. xii,356p; New York. P. Smith.

A biography and critical discussion of Heywood's works. Chapter 9 is captioned Heywood the dramatist. The author attempts to throw more light on hitherto obscure points, such as Heywood's parentage, home, education, and friends, his relations with Shakespeare and other contemporaries, his lost works, etc. Appendixes deal with problems of authorship, sources, etc.

Cromwell, Otelia

Thomas Heywood; a study in the Elizabethan drama of everyday life. (At head of title: Yale studies in English, 78) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1928. viii,234p. pa; London. Oxford.

The purpose of this study, which was originally prepared as a doctoral dissertation, is to form an estimate of Heywood's contribution to Elizabethan domestic drama through an examination of his plots, characterization, realism, and general atmosphere. It includes a sketch of the dramatist's life and dramatic career.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.7

Bradford, G. Elizabethan women. Ch.5

Eliot, T. S. Elizabethan essays. p.101-16

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.1, p.276-306

Knights, L. C. Drama & society in the age of Jonson. Ch.8

Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. p.487-93

Reed, A. W. Early Tudor drama; Medwall, the Rastells, Heywood and the More circle

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.5

—English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare. 1927 ed. Ch.10

Swinburne, A. C. Age of Shakespeare. Harper ed. p.200-54

Wallace, C. W. Evolution of the English drama up to Shakespeare. . . . Ch.8

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.2, p.550-89

—Thomas Heywood. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.4

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

Thomas Heywood (a concise bibliography. (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.6) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1939. 43p. [with No.7 in 1 bk.]

A list of the separate and collected works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

JONES, INIGO, 1573-1652

Cunningham, Peter

Inigo Jones. A life of the architect. Remarks on some of his sketches for masques and dramas, by J. R. Planché, Esq. And five court masques; edited from the original mss. of Ben Jonson, John Marston, etc., by J. Payne Collier, Esq., accompanied by facsimiles of drawings by Inigo Jones; and by a portrait from a painting by Vandyck.

Cunningham, Peter—Continued
London. Printed for the Shakespeare Society. 1848. xxi,148p. il(front pls facsims part fold)
The value to stage history of this antiquated biography lies in the description of Inigo Jones' scenery and sets for the court masques. It also describes his various missions for the court and his other numerous activities. (See also Professor A. Nicoll's extensive study of Inigo Jones, entitled Stuart Masques and the Renaissance Stage. Consult Index for location of main entry.)

Gotch, John Alfred
Inigo Jones, with thirty-four illustrations. London. Methuen. 1928. xi,271p. il (front pls pors)
A detailed account of the life and work of England's great architect, artist, and scene designer, and his relations with his contemporaries. The information is founded on actual evidence. References and notes: p.237-45. Inigo Jones' books: p248-52.

Additional Material

Brown, J. M. Letters from greenroom ghosts. (Letter from ghost of Inigo Jones to Robert Edmond Jones)

Campbell, L. B. Scenes and machines on the English stage during the Renaissance; a classical revival. p.161-94

Nicoll, A. Masque designs of Inigo Jones. In Simonson, L. ed. Theatre art

JONSON, BEN, 1573-1637

Adams, Joseph Quincy
Bones of Ben Jonson. (On cover: Reprinted from Studies in Philology, 16. 4, October 1919) Chapel Hill, N.C. [University of North Carolina press] 1919. 289-302p. pam.
The first part of this monograph, dealing with Shakespeare's grave, also appears in Dr. Adams' volume Life of William Shakespeare, 1923. The main thesis concerns the disinterment of Ben Jonson's bones and documentary evidence of the mysterious story of the peregrinations of his skull.

Baum, Mrs. Helena Watts
Satiric and the didactic in Ben Jonson's comedy. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1947. vi,192p.
"His [Johnson's] untiring search for an effective dramatic technique serves as the basis of Helena Baum's intelligent and comprehensive study." Winifred Kahn in Theatre Arts.

Dunn, Esther Cloudman
Ben Jonson's art: Elizabethan life and literature as reflected therein. (Smith College fiftieth anniversary publications. Vol.3) Northampton, Mass. Smith College. 1925. xvii,159p. il(front por)
Originally written as a doctoral thesis at the University of London, this study attempts to show Jonson's view of the time in which he lived and "how that time shines through the pages coloured by that view." (Pref.) References: p.139-54. Dr. Dunn is Professor of English at Smith College.

Jonson, Ben
Timber; or, Discoveries: being observations on men and manners. (Temple classics; ed. by Israel Gollancz) London. Dent. 1902. ix,140p. front(por) [Contains facsim. of title page of 1641 ed.]
—Same. Title: Timber; or, Discoveries; Made upon men and matter: As they flow'd out of his daily readings; or had their reflux to his peculiar notion of the times. London. 1641.
—Same. Title: Timber; or, Discoveries made upon men and matter; ed. with introduction and notes by Felix E. Schelling. Boston. Ginn. 1892. xxxv, 166p.
In the Introduction, 1892 edition, Professor Schelling sketches the life of Jonson and describes the English classic which he edits here. Among his "thoughts" Jonson expounds his theory of drama. See also the dedications, prologs, or inductions to his plays. Index of proper names.

Linklater, Eric
Ben Jonson and King James; biography and portrait. London. J. Cape. 1931. 328p. il(front pls pors); New York. Farrar; Toronto. Nelson.
The life of Jonson told in vivid, narrative style against a colorful background of Queen Elizabeth's London.

Nason, Arthur Huntington
Heralds and heraldry in Ben Jonson's plays, masques and entertainments. New York. University Heights. 1907. xviii,164p. il(front diags drgs)
A key to the heraldic passages in Jonson's plays. Part 1 deals with the heralds and heraldry of Jonson's day. Part 2 consists of the author's notes on the heraldic passages. Bibliography: p.137-42.

Noyes, Robert Gale
Ben Jonson on the English stage, 1660-1776. (Harvard studies in English, No. 17) Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1935. xi,351p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Oxford. 1936.
A well-documented stage history of Ben Jonson's plays following a preliminary chapter entitled Main currents in the criticism of Ben Jonson, 1660-1776. Appendix: Chronology of the performances of Ben Jonson; Editions of his plays.

Palmer, John Leslie
Ben Jonson. New York. Viking. 1934. xi, 330p. il(front pl pors facsims); London. Routledge; Toronto. Macmillan.
Mr. Palmer was formerly the Drama Critic on The Saturday Review of London, and later served with the permanent Secretariat of the League of Nations until his death in 1944. He has written a scholarly commentary on the life, works and times of "rare Ben Jonson." It should appeal both to the reading public and to students.

Schelling, Felix Emmanuel
Ben Jonson and the classical school. (On cover: Enquiry monographs) Baltimore. Modern Language Association of America. 1898. 34p. pam.
This monograph was reprinted for the Publications of the University of Pennsylvania from Publications of the Modern

Language Association of America, Vol.13, No.2. It concerns Ben Jonson as exponent of the repressive or classical spirit and as influencing the classical school.

Smith, George Gregory

Ben Jonson. (English men of letters; new series) London. Macmillan. 1919. vi, 310p.

A critical account of the life, writings, and influence of Ben Jonson.

Steegmüller, Francis

O rare Ben Jonson, by Byron Steel [pseud.]. New York and London. Knopf. 1927. 158p.

Written in narrative style and with the use of imaginary conversation, this book tells the story of Ben Jonson's life among his friends and surroundings, giving glimpses of the stormy years of his youth, of his masques at court, his acclaim as playwright, and his relations with Shakespeare, Inigo Jones, and others. The author has selected the most characteristic material and omitted the dull episodes of Jonson's life.

Swinburne, Algernon Charles

Study of Ben Jonson. New York. Worthington Co. 1889. 181p; London. Chatto and Windus.

An early critical study of Jonson's works dealing with the comedies, tragedies, masques, miscellaneous works, and discoveries.

Additional Material

Bentley, G. E. Shakespeare & Jonson; their reputations in the seventeenth century compared

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.3-5

Brooke, C. F. T. Tudor drama: a history of English national drama to the retirement of Shakespeare. p.373-8, 402-8

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.13

Eliot, T. S. Elizabethan essays. p.65-85

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Jacobean drama, an interpretation. Ch.5

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.1, p.311-87; Vol.2, p.1-18

Glen, E. Ben Jonson. In Garvin, K. ed. Great Tudors. p.641-58

Harrison, G. B. Story of Elizabethan drama. Ch.6

Jusserand, J. A. A. J. Literary history of the English people. 3d ed. Vol.2, p.369-412

Knights, L. C. Drama & society in the age of Jonson. Ch.6-7

Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. p.460-73

Newdigate, B. H. Michael Drayton and his circle. Ch.10

Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. p.146-54

Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.3

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.7

—Foreign influences in Elizabethan plays. Ch.1

—Shakespeare and "demi-science"; papers on Elizabethan topics. Ch.5

Spurgeon, C. F. E. Shakespeare's imagery and what it tells us. (Comparison with the images in Shakespeare)

Stoll, E. E. Poets and playwrights. Ch.4

—Shakespeare and other masters. Ch.3

Thorndike, A. H. Ben Jonson. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.1

—English comedy. Ch.9

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.2, Ch.5

Wilson, N. S. European drama. p.51-64

Withington, R. Excursions in English drama. p.102-12

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

Ben Jonson (a concise bibliography). Elizabethan bibliographies, No.2) Ltd. ed. (300 copies) New York. Tannenbaum. 1938. viii,151p.

A list of the separate and collected works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

KYD, THOMAS, 1558-1594

Baker, Howard

Induction to tragedy; a study in a development of form in Gorboduc, The Spanish Tragedy and Titus Andronicus. Baton Rouge. Louisiana State University press. 1939. 247p.

Originally prepared as a doctoral thesis. "To describe in historical terms some of the formal elements in that art we call Elizabethan tragedy is the general objective of this book." (Introd.) Notes.

Additional Material

Acheson, A. Shakespeare, Chapman and Sir Thomas More. Ch.7

Boas, F. S. Shakspere and his predecessors. Ch.4

Collier, J. P. History of English dramatic poetry to the time of Shakespeare. . . . Vol.3, p.205-12

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.2, p.26-35

Harrison, G. B. Elizabethan plays and players. p.62-8

—Story of Elizabethan drama. Ch.1

Norman, C. Muses' darling; the life of Christopher Marlowe. Ch.20, 25

Prior, M. E. Language of tragedy. p.46-58

Smith, G. G. Marlowe and Kyd. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. literature. Vol.5, Ch.7

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.210-19

Thorndike, A. H. Tragedy. p.106-10, 112-15, 147-55

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol. 1, p.303-13

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron
Thomas Kyd (a concise bibliography). (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.18) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1941. viii, 34p.
A list of the separate and collected editions of works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

LODGE, THOMAS, 1558-1625

Paradise, Nathaniel Burton
Thomas Lodge; the history of an Elizabethan. New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1931. vii,254p; London. Oxford.
A study of Lodge's life and work with an estimate of his contribution to literary history. Chapter 5 is captioned Dramatist. Appendixes: Abstract of wills; Lodge's borrowings; Chronological list of the writings: p.231-43.

Sisson, Charles Jasper, ed.
Thomas Lodge and other Elizabethans. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1933. xii,526p; London. Oxford. il(front pls [1 fold] maps [part fold] fold facsims geneal table)
Basing his study on records in the London Public Record Office and other documents, Professor Sisson, of the University of London, recounts the life of Lodge in the first chapter. Partial contents: Thomas Lodge and his family, by C. J. Sisson; Ch.4, John Lyly at St. Bartholomew's or, Much ado about washing, by Deborah Jones; Ch.5, Sir George Buc, Master of the Revels, by Mark Eccles.

Tenney, Edward Andrews
Thomas Lodge. (Cornell studies in English, ed. by C. S. Northrup. No.26) Ithaca, N.Y. Cornell University press. 1935. ix,202p; London. Oxford.
The author has attempted to "draw a full-length portrait of Thomas Lodge" by making use of earlier biographies and new investigations. Chapter 4 is captioned Thomas Lodge of Lincoln's Inn, gentleman. Bibliography: p.192-5.

Additional Material

Collier, J. P. History of English dramatic poetry to the time of Shakespeare.... Vol.3, p.213-20

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.2, p.43-55

Symonds, J. A. Shakspere's predecessors in the English drama. 1920 ed. Ch.14

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.1, p.409-18

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron
Thomas Lodge: a concise bibliography. (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.11) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1940. 38p.
A list of the separate and collected editions of works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

LYLY, JOHN, 1554-1606

Jeffery, Violet M.
John Lyly and the Italian Renaissance. (At head of title: Bibliothèque de la Revue de littérature comparée. Tome 53) Paris. H. Champion. 1928. vii,147p.
The author shows in detail how far Lyly was indebted to Italian literary traditions and conventions. Bibliography p.141-3.

Wilson, John Dover
John Lyly. Cambridge, England. Macmillan and Bowes. 1905. vii,148p.
A revised and enlarged edition of the treatise awarded the Harness prize at Cambridge in 1904. It is a sketch of Lyly's life and a critical estimate of his works in the light of the three aspects of his influence on Elizabethan literature, the most important being his title of "Father of English comedy." Chapter 3 discusses Lyly the dramatist, his plays and subsequent influence. List of chief authorities: p.141-2.

Additional Material

Baker, G. P. Plays of the University wits. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.5, Ch.6, p.121-8

Boas, F. S. Shakspere and his predecessors. Ch.4

Brooke, C. F. T. Tudor drama: a history of English national drama to the retirement of Shakespeare. p.169-79

Collier, J. P. History of English dramatic poetry to the time of Shakespeare.... Vol.3, p.172-90

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.9

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.2, p.36-43

Harrison, G. B. Elizabethan plays and players. Ch.2

Jones, D. John Lyly at St. Bartholomew's, or, Much ado about washing. In Sisson, C. J. ed. Thomas Lodge and other Elizabethans. Ch.4

Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. Pt.1, Bk.4, Ch.2

Massingham, H. J. John Lyly. In Garvin, K. ed. Great Tudors. p.565-80

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.3

—English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare. 1927 ed. Ch.5

Stevenson, D. L. Love-game comedy. Ch.9

Symonds, J. A. Shakspere's predecessors in the English drama. 1920 ed. Ch.13

Thorndike, A. H. English comedy. p.74-85

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.1, p.270-303

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron
John Lyly: a concise bibliography. (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.12) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1940. viii, 38p.
A list of the separate and collected works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

MARLOWE, CHRISTOPHER, 1564-1593

Bakeless, John Edwin

Christopher Marlowe. London. J. Cape. 1938. 357p; Toronto. Nelson.

—Same. Title: Christopher Marlowe, the man in his time. New York. Morrow. 1937. viii,404p. il(front pls facsims); Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press.

Up to 1937 this book was considered the most comprehensive study on the subject as it comprises the most important results of 350 years of discussion about Marlowe and his writings, and reveals many new evidences and documents. Appendix B gives the first exhaustive check list of extant copies of early editions of Marlowe's plays and poems. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.352-63. (See also the author's most recent work, in two volumes, Tragicall History of Christopher Marlowe, 1942, below.)

Tragicall history of Christopher Marlowe. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1942. 2v. xv,375; vii,432p. il(facsims maps); London. Oxford.

This is the most recent comprehensive work on the life of Marlowe, and brings together all that research has discovered about the dramatist. Mr. Bakeless' admirable study, begun in 1920, has been expanded through the discovery of hidden documents and other sources. These volumes, regarded as a scholarly achievement, along with Dr. F. S. Boas' book, Christopher Marlowe; a Biographical and Critical Study, will remain the standard reference works on Marlowe for years to come.

Boas, Frederick Samuel

Christopher Marlowe, a biographical and critical study. London. Oxford. 1940. x,336p. il(double map facsims part double)

In this work the author presents a more complete study than appeared in his earlier volume, from both the biographical and critical angles. He describes Marlowe's experiences in London, Thomas Kyd's charges of atheism, Richard Baine's incriminating charge of treason, Marlowe's theatrical career, and his strange death at the hand of Ingram Frizer in Eleanor Bull's tavern, 1593. Critical interpretation of his plays and poems. Bibliographical footnotes.

Marlowe and his circle; a biographical survey. 2d ed. London. Oxford. 1931. 164p. il(fold front facsims 1 fold)

—Same. London. Oxford. 1929. 159p. il.

The results of Dr. Boas' research concerning Marlowe's associates and his strange death, reconsidering the arguments for and against the jury's verdict that he was killed by Ingram Frizer in self-defense, suggesting that Marlowe was deliberately murdered. Bibliography: p.143-54, list of principal documents.

Brooke, Charles Frederick Tucker, ed.

Life of Marlowe and the tragedy of Dido, Queen of Carthage. General preface by Robert Hope Case. (Half title: Works and life of Christopher Marlowe. General editor, R. H. Case) New York. Macveagh, Dial press. 1930. [Vol.1 of 6v in the series 1930-1932] x,238p; London. Methuen. 1932-1933.

This brief biography of Marlowe, with the text of (probably) his earliest drama, forms the first volume in a series of six, entrusted to separate editors. With documentary footnotes, Professor Brooke, of Yale University, tells all the main facts that research has brought to light on the subject, as of 1930. Appendixes give documents. List of works cited: p.124-5.

Eccles, Mark Williams

Christopher Marlowe in London. [Introd. by Leslie Hotson] (Harvard University studies in English. Vol.10) Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1934. vi,185p; London. Oxford.

Dr. Eccles casts new light on Marlowe's life and work, through recent discoveries of documents and records (up to 1934) which explain many points that have puzzled former biographers.

Ellis-Fermor, Una Mary

Christopher Marlowe. London. Methuen. 1927. xii,172p.

"This book is an attempt to trace the development of Marlowe's mind and art as these are revealed in the surviving parts of his work and to portray the personality thus perceived." (Pref.) The greater part of the volume is devoted to a critical analysis of Marlowe's works. Appendixes: 1, The Contention and The True Tragedy; 2, Marlowe in the eyes of his contemporaries. (See also more recent volumes containing newer material on the dramatist's life by the eminent authorities J. E. Bakeless and Dr. F. S. Boas, above.)

Henderson, Philip

And morning in his eyes; a book about Christopher Marlowe. London. Boriswood. 1937. 352p. il(pls pors); London. Lane.

The author recounts the known facts of Marlowe's life and comments on his plays and poetry, stressing the playwright's individualism against the Renaissance background.

Hotson, John Leslie

Death of Christopher Marlowe. [Introd. by G. L. Kittredge] Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1925. 76p. il (fold front pls maps plans facsims); London. Nonesuch press; London. Faber.

A monograph recording the authentic details of the tragic death of Marlowe (as learned by 1925). The author "has unearthed many curious particulars as to the character and station of the man who struck the fatal blow." Introd.

Ingram, John H.

Christopher Marlowe and his associates. London. Richards. 1904. xvi,305p. il (front pls pors facsims)

As a faithful disciple of Marlowe, the author has emphasized only the admirable features in this portrait of the dramatist, with little mention of the adverse side of his character. Much of the volume, however, concerns Marlowe's contemporaries. The author gives critical comments on each of Marlowe's dramas and lyrics. The work is documented in the notes. Bibliography: p.280-98.

Kocher, Paul Harold

Christopher Marlowe; a study of his thought, learning, and character. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1946. x,344p; London. Oxford. 1947.

A scholarly interpretation of Marlowe's plays and poems, emphasizing religion as the center of his thought and character.

Norman, Charles

Muses' darling; the life of Christopher Marlowe. New York and Toronto. Rinehart and Co. 1946. xvi,272p. il(pls maps(1 double) facsims); Toronto. Oxford.

Biography of Marlowe told through accounts of his acquaintances and the background of his time, based on legal documents and records. Selected bibliography: p.265.

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

Assassination of Christopher Marlowe (a new view). Ltd. ed. (100 copies privately printed) New York. Tenny press. 1928. [13]-75p.

"Regards Marlowe's murder as instigated by Raleigh, in order to prevent revelations by Marlowe about his atheistic views and political intriguing, knowledge of which had been hinted at by Kyd." Library of Congress catalog card.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Shakspere and his predecessors. Ch.3, Marlowe's dramatic reform

Bradbrook, M. C. Themes and conventions of Elizabethan tragedy. Pt.2

Brandes, G. M. C. William Shakespeare; a critical study. Ch.15-16

Brooke, C. F. T. Essays on Shakespeare and other Elizabethans. Ch.18

—Tudor drama: a history of English national drama to the retirement of Shakespeare. p.243-6, 316-23

Brown, J. M. Letters from greenroom ghosts. Ch.4 (Letter from Marlowe's ghost to O'Neill)

Clark, E. G. Ralegh and Marlowe; a study in Elizabethan fustian. Pt.2

Collier, J. P. History of English dramatic poetry to the time of Shakespeare.... Vol.3, p.107-46

Dixon, W. M. Tragedy. Ch.9

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch. 11

Eliot, T. S. Elizabethan essays. p.21-31

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.2, p.59-66

Harrison, G. B. Elizabethan plays and players. Ch.5, 7

—Story of Elizabethan drama. Ch.2

Jusserand, J. A. A. J. Literary history of the English people. 3d ed. Vol.2, p.133-48

Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. p.78-86

Noyes, A. Christopher Marlowe. In Garvin, K. ed. Great Tudors. p.449-60

Phelps, W. L. Essays on books. p.223-54

Prior, M. E. Language of tragedy. p.33-46

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.3

—English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare. 1927 ed. Ch.6

Smith, G. G. Marlowe and Kyd. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.5, Ch.7

Spurgeon, C. F. E. Shakespeare's imagery and what it tells us. (Comparison of Marlowe and Shakespeare)

Swinburne, A. C. Age of Shakespeare. Harper ed. p.1-14

—Contemporaries of Shakespeare. p.1-12

Symonds, J. A. Shakspere's predecessors in the English drama. 1920 ed. Ch.15

Thorndike, A. H. Tragedy. p.77-84

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.1, p.313-63

Young, S. Immortal shadows; a book of dramatic criticism. p.174-7

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

Christopher Marlowe (a concise bibliography). (Elizabethan bibliographies, No. 1) Ltd. ed. (500 copies) New York. Scholars. 1937. 95p. (supplement gratis)

A list of the separate and collected works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

MARSTON, JOHN, 1575?-1634

Allen, Morse Shepard

Satire of John Marston. Columbus, Ohio. F. J. Heer Printing Co. 1920. 5-187p.

Originally prepared as a doctoral thesis at Princeton University, 1919, this study gives the facts of Marston's life, his quarrels, his part in the so-called stage-quarrel, 1660, and comments on his satires and plays. Bibliography: p.178-80.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.6

Dixon, W. M. Chapman, Marston, Dekker. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.2

Eliot, T. S. Elizabethan essays. p.177-95

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Jacobean drama. Ch.4

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.2, p.68-82

Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. p.473-80

Schelling, F. E. Elizabethan drama. 2v

Swinburne, A. C. Age of Shakespeare. Harper ed. p.112-49

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.2, p.473-93

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

John Marston (a concise bibliography). (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.14) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1940. viii, 34p.

A list of the separate and collected editions of works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

MASSINGER, PHILIP, 1583-1640

Cruickshank, Alfred Hamilton
Philip Massinger. Oxford, England. B. Blackwell. 1920. vii,228p. il(front fold facsims)
A documented and detailed study of Massinger's works with a brief sketch of the few known facts of his life. Appendixes.

Makkink, H. J.
Philip Massinger and John Fletcher; a comparison. Rotterdam. Nijgh and Van Ditmar. 1927. 206p. pa.
An attempt to establish the authorship of plays written by the one dramatist in collaboration with others, by an examination of the personal characteristics and features of their separate dramas. Bibliography: p.205-6.

Additional Material

Ball, R. H. Amazing career of Sir Giles Overreach . . .

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.12-13

Bradford, G. Elizabethan women. Ch.8

Collier, J. P. ed. Henslowe and Alleyn. Vol.2

Dent, A. Preludes & studies. . . . p.60-7

Eliot, T. S. Elizabethan essays. p.153-76

Koeppel, E. Philip Massinger. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.6

Lawrence, W. J. Those nut-cracking Elizabethans. Ch.14

Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. p.517-25

Maxwell, B. Studies in Beaumont, Fletcher, and Massinger

Oliphant, E. H. C. Plays of Beaumont and Fletcher; an attempt to determine their respective shares and the shares of others. p.58-67, 220-81

Spencer, B. T. Philip Massinger. In Shafer, S. R. ed. Seventeenth century studies. p.3-119

Swinburne, A. C. Contemporaries of Shakespeare. p.167-210

Symons, A. Studies in Elizabethan drama. Ch.11

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.3, p.1-47

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron
Beaumont and Fletcher, George Chapman, Philip Massinger; concise bibliographies. (Elizabethan bibliographies, Nos.3-5) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1938. 3v in 1. x,94; viii,39; viii,40p.
A list of the separate and collected works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

MIDDLETON, THOMAS, 1570-1627

Dunkel, Wilbur Dwight
Dramatic technique of Thomas Middleton in his comedies of London life. A dissertation. (At head of title: University of Chicago) Chicago, Private edition, distributed by University of Chicago Libraries. [Chicago. 1926] 125p.
The author analyzes Middleton's plays with regard to his treatment of action, character, devices and conventions, emotional values, and dialog. Appendix.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.9

Bradbrook, M. C. Themes and conventions of Elizabethan tragedy. Pt.2

Bradford, G. Elizabethan women. Ch.6

Eliot, T. S. Elizabethan essays. p.87-100

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Jacobean drama. Ch.7

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.2, p.85-107

Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. p.493-503

Schelling, F. E. English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare. 1927 ed. Ch.10

Swinburne, A. C. Age of Shakespeare. Harper ed. p.150-86

Symons, A. Middleton and Rowley. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.3

—Studies in Elizabethan drama. Ch.13

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.2, p.493-540

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron
Thomas Middleton: a concise bibliography. (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.13) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1940. viii,35p.
A list of separate and collected works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

SHAKESPEARE, WILLIAM, 1564-1616

Adams, Joseph Quincy
Life of William Shakespeare. (Library edition) Boston and New York. Houghton. 1925. xv,560p. il(front pors maps plans facsims); Student's ed. 1923. front(por)
The Library edition excels in format and illustrations. The author, late Director of the Folger Shakespeare Library in Washington, D.C., portrays the dramatist as seen by his contemporarites, as a busy actor, as a hired playwright and theatrical proprietor. The last four chapters discuss publication problems of the plays. Mr. B. R. Lewis, in his Shakespeare Documents, 1940-1941, says that this work is "the most authoritative and sympathetic biography to date."

Allen, Percy

Life-story of Edward de Vere as "William Shakespeare." [Introd. by B. M. Ward] London. Search Publishing Co. 1932. xv,386p. il(front pors)

Mr. Allen offers many fair-sounding arguments to show that Lord Oxford was the author of the plays and sonnets attributed to Shakespeare.

Earlier discussions on the subject by the same author are the following:

Oxford-Shakespeare Case Corroborated; a Sequel to the Former Work, Search Publishing Co. 1931, ix,341p.

Case for Edward de Vere, 17th Earl of Oxford, as Shakespeare, Search Publishing Co. 1930, x,400p.

Case for Edward de Vere as "William Shakespeare" [an epitome], Search Publishing Co. 1930, 42p.

—and Allen, Ernest

Lord Oxford and "Shakespeare"; a reply to John Drinkwater. London. D. Archer. 1933. 69p; London. Search Publishing Co.

In this polemic, Mr. Allen, assisted by his brother, refutes, point by point, all that Drinkwater said concerning the authorship of Shakespeare's plays in his book Shakespeare (see below), and labors once again to prove that Lord Oxford was the real author.

Anspacher, Louis Kaufman

Shakespeare as poet and lover and the engima of the sonnets. New York. Island press. 1944. 55p.

Mr. Anspacher's views on the evidences in Shakespeare's plays that reveal him as poet and lover, and the identity of the "dark lady" of the sonnets.

Ayappan Pillai, Vellamkulam Kesavan

Shakespeare criticism from the beginnings to 1765; six lectures delivered at the Presidency College under the auspices of the University of Madras, by V. K. Ayappan Pillai. London. Blackie and Son. 1932. 85p.

A clear compendium of Shakespeare criticism to 1765. (See also a similar work, History of Shakespearian Criticism, by A. J. Ralli, below.)

Babcock, Robert Witbeck

Genesis of Shakespeare idolatry, 1766-1799; a study in English criticism of the late eighteenth century. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1931. xxviii,307p; London. Oxford.

A history of Shakespeare criticism in its various aspects from the beginning to the nineteenth century. Appendixes contain list of primary texts and secondary bibliography of Shakespeare criticism in the eighteenth century: p.268-95.

Baker, George Pierce

Development of Shakespeare as a dramatist. New York and London. Macmillan. 1907. x,329p. il(front pls [1 col] maps facsims diags)

Professor Baker's approach in this study is the craftsmanship of Shakespeare. He traces the dramatist's debt to his predecessors, and his development in technic from early experimentation to his mastery of the art of plot and characterization.

The book is well illustrated with pictures of the early stages and authentic maps of Elizabethan London. Appendix: Contract for building the first Fortune Theatre.

Baldwin, Thomas Whitfield

Organization and personnel of the Shakespearean company. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1927. xi, 463p. tables(part fold); London. Oxford.

This scholarly, documented study, emphasizes the influence exerted by the organization and personnel of the Shakespeare company on drama and dramatists of the period. Partial contents: Laws and customs governing the organization of an Elizabethan company; Membership of the Shakespearean company, 1588-1642; Beaumont and Fletcher actor lists; Actors in Shakespeare's plays. Appendixes: organization and personnel of the Admiral's Men before 1595; finance; lists of actors, etc. This is considered a standard reference book on the subject.

Barrell, Charles Wisner

Elizabethan mystery man; a digest of evidence connecting Edward de Vere, 17th Earl of Oxford, with the literary activities of "Mr. William Shakespeare." [cover title] New York. A. Gauthier. 1940. 24p. il(front facsim) pa.

Contents: Elizabethan mystery man; Shakespearean detective story, throwing new light on the creation of Hamlet [an outline discussion and corroboration of A. S. Cairncross' Problem of Hamlet: a Solution. London, Macmillan, 1936, xix, 205p].

Bartlett, John

New and complete concordance, or verbal index to words, phrases, and passages in the dramatic works of Shakespeare, with a supplementary concordance to the poems. London and New York. Macmillan. 1894. 1910p.

This large, weighty volume is regarded as a standard concordance to the plays and poems of Shakespeare, with references to numbered lines in the 1891 Globe edition of his works. This work has been reprinted many times.

Boas, Frederick Samuel

Introduction to the reading of Shakespeare. (World's manuals) London. Oxford. 1927. 112p. il(front pors facsims)

—Same. London. Duckworth. 1920. 72p.

Dr. Boas' aim is to help the general reader to understand and enjoy Shakespeare's plays and poems. He discusses the Elizabethan political and social conditions, the platform-stage, and early acting technic, as well as the changes in English speech, manners, and morals through three centuries. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.107-8.

"An authoritative and scholarly work in simple style." North American Review.

Bradbrook, Muriel Clara

Elizabethan stage conditions; a study of their place in the interpretation of Shakespeare's plays. (Harness prize essay, 1931) New York. Macmillan. 1932. 149p; London. Cambridge University press.

The author discusses the characterization and dramatic structure in Shakespeare's plays and describes his stage.

Bradley, Andrew Cecil

Shakespearean tragedy; lectures on Hamlet, Othello, King Lear, Macbeth. (Cardinal series) London and New York. Macmillan. 1930. xi,498p; 1st ed. 1904.

An analytical interpretation of Shakespeare's four tragedies with a discussion of the substance and construction of his tragedies in general. Notes.

"The best critical work dealing with the tragedies." A.L.A. Catalog, 1926.

Brandes, Georg Morris Cohen

William Shakespeare, by Georg Brandes. New York. Macmillan. 1924. xii,721p; reissue 1936.

—Same. Title: William Shakespeare; a critical study by George [sic] Brandes. Macmillan. 1898. 2v. viii,403; vii,432p; London. Heinemann.

This work has been considered an important contribution to Shakespeareana. The distinguished Danish scholar and critic, Dr. Brandes, has attempted to portray the man Shakespeare as he is seen through his plays. He describes the early theatres, their players, costumes, and audiences, and discusses Marlowe and his works as a probable inspiration to Shakespeare. Since 1902 the new editions have been published in one volume.

Bridges-Adams, William

Shakespeare country; with a history of the festival theatre and its company. London. Country Life; G. Newnes. 1932. 48p. il(pls map plan facsims)

A pictorial guidebook to Stratford and environs, written by the Director of the Festival Theatre. (See also John Russell's Shakespeare's Country, 1942, below.)

Brooke, Charles Frederick Tucker

Shakespeare of Stratford, a handbook for students. (At head of title: Yale Shakespeare, ed. by Wilbur L. Cross and Tucker Brooke. Published under the direction of the Department of English, Yale University) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1926. viii,177p. il(facsim fold table); London. Oxford.

Contains the principal facts of Shakespeare's biography, supported by existing documents, the chief contemporary allusions to his plays, the printing of his works, a table giving dates and sources of Shakespeare's writings, his theatres, and a sketch of his personality.

Brooks, Alden

Will Shakspere and the Dyer's hand. New York. Scribner 1943. xx,704p. il(facsims) il. end papers.

A lengthy study of the authorship of Shakespeare's plays, a continuation of the author's earlier volume, Will Shakspere; Factotum and Agent (see below). In the Foreword the author attacks Shakespearean critics, including Sir Edmund Chambers.

Will Shakspere; factotum and agent. New York. Round Table. 1937. 374p.

An attempt to establish the identity of Shakespeare and disprove his authorship of the plays.

Brown, Ivor John Carnegie and Fearon, George

This Shakespeare industry; amazing monument. New York. Harper. 1939. xii,332p. il(front pls pors photos)

—Same. Title: Amazing monument; a short history of the Shakespeare industry. London. Heinemann. 1939. xii,332p. il; Toronto. Ryerson press.

A witty chronicle of the Shakespeare idolatry which has grown into a local cult at Stratford-on-Avon, and broadened into a "cosmic industry." The book will appeal to the general reader, but contains little for the student.

Buckley, Reginald Ramsden

Shakespeare revival and the Stratford-upon-Avon movement; with chapters on folk-art by Mary Neal. A foreword by F. R. Benson and an introduction by Arthur Hutchinson; illustrated. London. G. Allen. 1911. xx,237p. il(front pls pors photos map)

Contents: Shakespeare Memorial Theatre at Stratford-upon-Avon: a record of its work, by Arthur Hutchinson; Nature of the drama, by R. R. Buckley; Folk-art, by Mary Neal. Appendix.

Butler, Pierce, comp.

Materials for the life of Shakespeare. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1930. x,200p; London. Oxford.

The most authentic and significant evidences, both in manuscript and printed records, on which our knowledge of Shakespeare is based, are collected in this handy volume.

Bibliography: p.191-4. (See also the more recent and complete summary of records and sources by Hazelton Spencer, titled Art and Life of William Shakespeare, 1940, below.)

Campbell, Lily Bess

Shakespeare's "Histories," mirrors of Elizabethan policy. (Huntington Library publications) San Marino, Calif. Huntington Library. 1947. xi,346p. front (facsim); London. Cambridge University press.

A study of the principles and methods of historiography in sixteenth century England and their application in Shakespeare's histories.

Shakespeare's tragic heroes; slaves of passion. London. Cambridge University press. 1930. xii,248p. il(front pls facsims); New York. Macmillan. 1931.

This is an unusual approach to Shakespearean criticism—an intensive, documented study of the embodiment of passion in the four great tragic heroes: Hamlet, Othello, Lear, Macbeth, in the light of the medical and philosophical teaching of the period.

Chambers, Sir Edmund Kerchever

Shakespeare: a survey. London. Sidgwick. 1925. x,325p.

—Same. cheaper ed. Sidgwick. 1935. 325p.

"These essays have already been printed as introduction to the plays for ordinary readers . . . from 1904-1908." (Pref.) Sir Edmund Chambers' concern in these authoritative and critical essays on Shakespeare's thirty-four plays is with the types of dramatic expression as handled by the

4326
02aN5
J2
UNIVERSITY EXTENSION LIBRARY

Chambers, Sir E. K.—Continued

poet, such as chronicle-history, farce-comedy, comedy, tragedy, etc., and the shifting phases of his outlook on life, and his personal experience upon his art.

A recent volume of scholarly research by the same author is titled Sources for a Biography of Shakespeare. [Based on lectures given at Oxford during 1928-1938] London and Toronto, Oxford, 1946, 80p.

Short life of Shakespeare; with the sources; abridged by Charles Williams from Sir Edmund Chambers's William Shakespeare: a study of facts and problems. London. Oxford. 1933. vii, 260p. il(front pls pors map plans facsims geneal table)

In this handy, inexpensive, abridged volume, only the material of interest to a specialist has been eliminated. All the important facts and documents contained in Chambers' two-volume work have been preserved. Appendixes.

William Shakespeare: a study of facts and problems. London. Oxford. 1930. 2v. xviii,576; xv,448p. il(front pls pors maps [part fold] plans facsims [part fold] geneal table)

"The present volumes complete the design of The Elizabethan Stage by a treatment of its central figure." (Pref.) A scholarly, documented, standard work presenting all the facts concerning the plays furnished by records and tradition. Volume 1 takes up the textual and publication problems. Bibliographical note prefaces each chapter. Volume 2 concerns records, dates, family pedigrees, etc. Appendixes. List of books: p.409-25. The volumes are well illustrated.

(For index to Chambers' work, see Beatrice White's Index to "The Elizabethan Stage" and "William Shakespeare: a Study of Facts and Problems." Consult Index for location of entry.)

Chambrun, Clara Eleanor (Longworth) comtesse de

Shakespeare rediscovered; by means of public records, secret reports & private correspondence newly set forth as evidence on his life & work; with a preface by G. B. Harrison. New York. Scribner. 1938. xii,323p. il(pls facsims)

From a study of rare documents, the Comtesse de Chambrun here brings together a number of new ideas concerning the authorship of Shakespeare's plays. There are several plates showing facsimiles of Shakespeare's signatures, and other manuscripts.

Earlier books by the same author are the following:

Shakespeare, Actor—Poet, as Seen by His Associates, Explained by Himself and Remembered by the Succeeding Generation. London, Appleton, 1927, 356p, il.

Essential Documents Never Yet Presented in the Shakespeare Case. Bordeaux, France, Editions Delmas, 1934, 54p,il.

My Shakespeare, Rise! Recollections of John Lacey, One of His Majesty's Players; with preface by André Maurois; il. by Robert Genicot. 4 Sheep St, Stratford-on-Avon, Shakespeare press, 1935, xiii,366p,il; London, Lippincott.

Charlton, Henry Buckley

Shakespearian comedy. London. Methuen. 1938. 9-303p; New York. Macmillan.

A series of studies given as extempore lectures at the Rylands Library over a period of eight years. They were intended to form consecutive chapters in the author's "attempt to trace in Shakespeare's comedies the growth of his 'comic idea.'" (Preliminary)

"This is a stimulating and provocative study. . . It is unfortunate that such striking virtues should march to the accompaniment of so leaden-footed a style." J. J. Reilly in Commonweal.

Chesterton, Arthur Kenneth

Brave enterprise; a history of the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, Stratford-upon-Avon. London. Miles. 1934. 61p. il(pls pors photos)

A complete account from the inception, made possible by Charles Flower of Stratford, to the subsequent fire and the rebuilding scheme supported by the people of England and America and sponsored by Sir Archibald Flower. Appendixes describe the architectural work and reprint the constitution.

Clark, Mrs. Eva Lee (Turner)

Man who was Shakespeare. New York. R. R. Smith. 1937. vii,319p. il(front pls pors facsims)

This book attempts to establish the Earl of Oxford theory of authorship for Shakespeare's plays. Appendixes. References: p.305-8.

Conklin, Paul Salisbury

History of Hamlet criticism, 1601-1821. New York. King's Crown press. 1947. viii,176p; London. Oxford.

The book is concerned primarily with the varying seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth century opinions on the character of Hamlet, including French, German, and English criticism, recorded chronologically.

Corbin, John

New portrait of Shakespeare: the case of the Ely Palace painting as against that of the so-called Droeshout original. London and New York. Lane. 1903. 94p. il(front pls pors)

Mr. Corbin reviews the entire discussion of scholars and connoisseurs over the two much-disputed portraits of Shakespeare, which were supposedly painted from life.

Crosse, Gordon

Fifty years of Shakespearean playgoing. London. Printed for the author by A. R. Mowbray. 1941. 160p. pa.

An Englishman's personal record and recollections of Shakespearean productions. The author attempts to trace the changes in the methods of producing and acting Shakespeare. No index.

Cunliffe, Richard John

New Shakespearean dictionary. London. Blackie and Son. 1910. xi,342p.

A standard dictionary explaining the obsolete words and phrases in Shakespeare's plays and excluding the expressions that remain in the living language. References are to the text of the Globe edition of the plays.

Davies, William Robertson

Shakespeare's boy actors; il. with eight plates. New York. Salloch. 1941. vii, 207p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Dent. 1939.

In this study of the technic which Shakespeare used in his women's parts, the author attempts to determine "the

extent to which Elizabethan drama was restricted or set free by the convention of the boy actor." (Ch.1) He also discusses the technic of the boy actor as it affects the modern actress in Shakespeare. Bibliography: p.[208].

Day, Muriel C. and Trewin, J. Courtenay
Shakespeare Memorial Theatre; with forewords by Sir Frank Benson, D. L., and W. Bridges-Adams. London and Toronto. Dent. 1932. xxiii,269p. il(front pls pors plan facsims)
The founding and progress of the Theatre at Stratford-upon-Avon: the leading actors, dramatists, directors, and plays of the Festivals, and the story of Charles Edward Flower, through whose efforts and gifts the Theatre was established. Appendixes: Shakespeare plays performed during the Festivals, 1879-1931: p.244-5.

De Groot, John Henry
Shakespeares and "the old faith," [by] John Henry de Groot. New York. King's Crown press. 1946. viii,258p; London. Oxford.
A discussion of the religion and training of Shakespeare and his family, and the evidences of Catholicism in his writings. Bibliography: p.244-50. Appendixes.

Dowden, Edward
Shakspere. a critical study of his mind and art. New edition; with an introduction and brief bibliography by Will David Howe. New York and London. Harper. 1918. xxiii,386p.
—Same. [1st ed.] London. H. S. King. 1875. ix,430p; New York. Harper.
"To approach Shakspere on the human side is the object of this book." (Pref. to 1st ed.) Following an initial chapter called Shakspere and the Elizabethan age, Dr. Dowden traces the growth of the dramatist's intellect and character from his early plays to the romances of later years, with a chapter on his humor. This volume which has served students for many years is still considered a reliable reference book. Selected bibliography: p.ix-x. In the third edition (Harper, 1881) the author made corrections and brought the work into line with the latest research.
Dr. Dowden also prepared a shorter work entitled Shakespere. (Literature primers, ed. by John Richard Green) London, Macmillan, 1877, 167p; reissued by Appleton 1878, 1887, and by American Book Co., 189-?

Drinkwater, John
Shakespeare. (Great lives, No.1) London, Duckworth. 1933. 118p.
Mr. Drinkwater states the known facts of Shakespeare's life and gives his personal opinions concerning the dramas and the dramatist's retirement in 1611. The disputed authorship of the plays is discussed in the chapter, Who was Shakespeare? (See Percy Allen's reply to Drinkwater, titled Lord Oxford and "Shakespeare," above.)

Dunn, Esther Cloudman
Shakespeare in America. New York. Macmillan. 1939. xiv,310p. il(pls por)
An account of how Shakespeare has fared in America from the seventeenth century to the present time, from the colonial attitude toward Shakespeare, to the stage performances through the years, both in schools and colleges and in different parts of the country, even touching on the Baconian theory. (See also Professor Ashley H. Thorndike's Shakepeare in America, the Annual Shakespeare Lecture of the British Academy. London, Oxford, 1927, 22p, in which the approach is through the influence of Shakespeare on the people of America. It is not listed in this Guide.)

Ellis, Ruth
Shakespeare Memorial Theatre. [Foreword by Dorothy Green] 16 Maddox St, London. W1. Winchester Publications. 1948. xiii,162p. il(col front pls pors photos facsims)
An authoritative history, with chapters concerning Shakespeare's life in the town, the gift of Charles Edward Flower, plans of the Memorial Association formed in 1874, the Theatre's destruction and new construction, the festivals, leading actors, etc. Appendixes: Plays and players, 1879-1948; Chairmen of governors; Directors of festivals; Books: p.159. The volume is profusely illustrated with photographs and portraits of players, etc.

Folger Shakespeare Library. Washington, D.C.
Folger Shakespeare Library, Washington. Administered by the Trustees of Amherst College; a report on progress, 1931-1941, by Joseph Quincy Adams, Director. [The Library] Washington, D.C. Published for the Trustees of Amherst College. 1942. 61p. il(front pls) pam.
Dr. Adams gives a summary of the various phases of the progress achieved during the first ten years by the Folger Library.
Folger Shakespeare Library, Washington. Forewords by Trustees of Amherst College, Harlan Fiske Stone, Chairman of the Committee. [The Library] Published for the Trustees of Amherst College. 1934. x,36p. il(pls plans)
An illustrated booklet of the Library erected by Henry Clay Folger (1857-1929) to house his enormous collection of Shakespeare's works, manuscripts and records, dedicated April 23, 1932. It sketches the life of Mr. Folger and describes the building.

Fripp, Edgar Innes
Shakespeare, man and artist. London and Toronto. Oxford. 1938. 2v. xxii,464; xii,466-939p. il(front [Vol.1] pls pors photos maps plan facsims)
This posthumous work, scholarly and documented, was edited for publication by Frederick Christian Wellstood, a friend of the author. Fripp, who was a Life Trustee of Shakespeare's Birthplace, died in 1931. It comprises most of the material issued in four small volumes of earlier date (not listed here), and its purpose is "to see Shakespeare in his context—to study and interpret him in the light of his environment, domestic, social, religious, dramatic, literary." (Pref.) The volumes are profusely illustrated with photographs and facsimiles.
"The amplest study of Shakespeare that has appeared since that by Sir Edmund Chambers." Books.

Gordon, George Stuart
Shakespearian comedy and other studies. London and New York. Oxford. 1944. vii,158p.
Twelve lectures on topics relating to Shakespeare's comedies, to the women in his plays, to his clowns, to The Tempest,

Gordon, G. S.—Continued

Othello, King Lear, and to Shakespeare's English. The papers were arranged and edited for publication by Sir Edmund K. Chambers after the author's death in 1942.

Granville-Barker, Harley Granville

Prefaces to Shakespeare. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1946-1947. 2v. viii,543; viii,449p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

The American edition of the late author's critical essays on Shakespeare's plays, with slight changes from the four books of the English edition, 1923-1937. The dramas are analyzed as to lines, characters, dialog, staging, costume, music, text, and other dramatic and production problems. Contents: Vol.1: Hamlet; King Lear; Merchant of Venice; Antony and Cleopatra; Cymbeline; Vol. 2: Othello; Coriolanus; Romeo and Juliet; Julius Caesar; Love's Labour's Lost.

"Granville-Barker unhappily did not live to write prefaces to more than a handful of the plays, and those he did complete are of uneven thoroughness and quality. . . . These prefaces are the best handbooks available for the production of the plays they deal with." Eric Bentley in New York Times.

—and Harrison, George Bagshawe, eds.

Companion to Shakespeare studies. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1934. x,408p. il(pls facsims diags drgs); London. Cambridge University press; reissue. New York. Macmillan. 1937.

This collective volume contains a unique group of Shakespearean studies for students—articles contributed by fourteen outstanding authorities. Its aim is to serve as a summary of the twentieth century criticism of Shakespeare. Contents: Life of Shakespeare, by J. W. Mackail; Theatres and companies, by C. J. Sisson; Shakespeare's dramatic art, by H. G. Granville-Barker; Shakespeare the poet, by George Rylands; Shakespeare and Elizabethan English, by G. D. Willcock; Shakespeare and music, by E. J. Dent; The national background, by G. B. Harrison; Social background, by Miss M. St. Clare Byrne; Shakespeare's sources, by A. L. Attwater; Shakespeare and the drama of his time, by Bonamy Dobrée; Shakespeare's text, by A. W. Pollard; Shakespearian criticism: 1, from Dryden to Coleridge, by T. S. Eliot; 2, from Coleridge to the present day, by J. Isaacs; Shakespearian scholarship, by J. Isaacs; Shakespeare in the theatre from the Restoration to the present time, by Harold Child. Appendixes: Chronological tables etc. Bibliography: p.347-68.

Greg, Walter Wilson

Editorial problem in Shakespeare; a survey of the foundations of the text. (Clark lectures, Trinity College, Cambridge, England, Lent term, 1939) New York. Oxford. 1943. lv,210p; London. Oxford. 1942.

This was originally a series of lectures on the theatrical manuscripts, quartos, and first folio of Shakespeare, and is here reprinted in unaltered form, but with the text slightly revised and with added notes and references. Table.

Halliwell-Phillipps, James Orchard

Outlines of the life of Shakespeare. 7th ed. [rev.] London and New York. Longmans. 1887. 2v. xix,416; vii,432p. il(fronts pls cuts maps plans drgs facsims)

—Same. [1st ed. in 1v] Brighton. Printed for the author's friends. 1881. xv,17-192p. il.

The seventh edition of this work, 1887, contained all of the author's corrections and additions, and all subsequent issues are reprints of that edition. The present work in two thick volumes is considered accurate and embodies the results of considerable research and original material. Volume 1 is a complete survey of the life and works of Shakespeare. Volume 2 comprises copies of English documents, estate and domestic records, the Davenant scandal, biographical notices, theatrical and documentary facts and evidences concerning New Place, plays at court, Hathaway records. Illustrative notes and biographical index.

Harbage, Alfred Bennett

Shakespeare's audience. New York. Columbia University press. 1941. ix,201p; London. Oxford.

"I have collected and tried to interpret justly the evidence on the size, social composition, behavior, and the aesthetic and intellectual capacity of Shakespeare's audience." (Pref.) Appendixes: A, Estimates of attendance; B, Attendance charts. List of works cited: p.179-90.

"Professor Harbage . . . weighs evidence more carefully than it has ever been weighed before and comes to some fresh conclusions." J. W. Krutch in Nation.

A more recent work by the same author is titled As They Liked It; an Essay on Shakespeare and Morality. New York and London, Macmillan, 1947, xiii,238p.

Harris, Frank

Man Shakespeare, and his tragic life story. New York. A. and C. Boni. (Bonibooks) 1935. 440p.

—Same. London. Kennerley. 1909. xviii, 422p.

This book grew out of a series of articles contributed to the Saturday Review about twelve years earlier. It aims "to prove from Shakespeare's work that he has painted himself twenty times from youth till age in full length." Introd.

Women of Shakespeare. New York. Kennerley. 1912. xix,310p.

—Same. London. Methuen. 1911. xix,288p. front(por)

This book was written as a companion volume to Harris' earlier work, Man Shakespeare, and His Tragic Life Story, 1909. (See above.) He attempts to prove that Shakespeare revealed himself through the women in his plays, and proceeds to describe the women who entered into the poet's life, and then shows how each one affected the women characters in his dramas. Not considered an important study.

Harrison, George Bagshawe

Shakespeare under Elizabeth. New York. Holt. 1933. 325p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Shakespeare at work, 1592-1603. London. Routledge. 1933. 325p. il; Toronto. Musson.

This is a sequel to the three volumes of the author's Elizabethan Journal. (Consult Index for location of main entry.) He draws his own imaginary portrait of Shakespeare sketched against a colorful background of the period and the theatrical conditions in London. Chapter 7 is captioned Globe Theatre; Ch.10, Tragedy of Hamlet. Reference books: p.305-17.

Holstein, Mark Gabriel

Shakspere — Bacon — Oxford — Whoozis mixup, by Mark Holstein. (Reprinted from the Shakespeare Association bulletin. Vol.16, No.4, Oct. 1941. p.195-214) New York. 1941. [20p] pa.

A recent brief survey of the strange case of Bacon versus Shakespeare, giving all that the modern reader needs to know concerning the long-debated controversy over the authorship of the plays and sonnets.

Hotson, John Leslie

I, William Shakespeare, do appoint Thomas Russell, Esquire. . . . New York. Oxford. (Printed in Great Britain) 1938. 5-296p. il(front [facsim] pls pors maps plan fold geneal tables); London. J. Cape. 1937; Toronto. Nelson.

From a search of documents and other records, Professor Hotson attempts to show that Thomas Russell, appointed Overseer of Shakespeare's will, was the same Russell of Worcestershire who was an intimate friend of the dramatist. The book appeals to the general reader rather than the scholar. The frontispiece is a facsimile of Shakespeare's will.

Shakespeare versus Shallow. Boston. Little. (Printed in Scotland) 1931. xiv,374p. il(front pls facsims geneal tables); Edinburgh. Nonesuch press.

Through discoveries in the record office, Professor Hotson reveals that Justice Shallow and his foolish nephew in Merry Wives of Windsor are patterned after Shakespeare's adversaries in Southwark, Justice William Gardiner and his stepson, the "loose person" Wayte. Appendix contains the Gardiner and Wayte documents, Gardiner genealogy, and other extracts.

Jaggard, William

Shakespeare Memorial, Stratford-on-Avon; fifty years' retrospect; with record of plays and players. Stratford-on-Avon. Shakespeare press. 1926. 36p. il(front pls pors). pam.

A record of the performances of the Shakespeare Festivals at the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, which was founded by the philanthropist, Charles Edward Flower in 1879. Index of events and years: p.30-7.

Jellicoe, Geoffrey Alan

Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, Stratford-upon-Avon, by G. A. Jellicoe, A.R.I.B.A. with a foreword by W. Bridges-Adams, Director of the Stratford-upon-Avon Festival Company and illustrations from photographs by F. R. Yerbury, Hon. A.R.I.B.A. London. Benn. 1933. ix, 98p. il(pls photos plans facsim diags drgs)

This large-sized volume is of special interest to theatre architects. The construction of the Memorial Theatre is well described through the text, forty-eight full-page plates of photographs, line drawings, plans, and diagrams, covering every detail of exterior and interior construction, as well as the stage layout. Appendixes.

Kittle, William

Edward de Vere, Seventeenth Earl of Oxford and Shakespeare; external and contemporary evidence connecting the Seventeenth Earl of Oxford and the writer named Shakespeare; together with the background of Elizabethan history needed for this investigation; together with the writer Shakespeare's burial in Westminster Abbey and the burial of Shakespeare beneath the chancel of the church in Stratford. Baltimore. Monumental Printing Co. 1942. xiv,209p. il(pls pors facsims)

A monograph, edited and printed after the author's death in 1942. It attempts to show that the characters in Shakespeare's plays are based upon the political and historical people of that period.

Knight, George Wilson

Crown of life; essays in the interpretation of Shakespeare's final plays. New York. Oxford. 1947. 336p.

Deals with Shakespeare's last romance plays.

"Through all his books Mr. Knight has shown what themes and what images Shakespeare used and reused. . . . Mr. Knight's criticism would be strengthened if it were cut loose from a particular theology. Even without such strengthening, it is among the best contemporary work in the field." Eric Bentley in New York Times.

Olive and the sword; a study of England's Shakespeare. London, New York, and Toronto. Oxford. 1944. 112p.

Contains a large number of quotations from Shakespeare with running commentary "to show what reserves for the refuelling of national confidence exist in Shakespeare's poetry." p.4.

Shakespeare and Tolstoy. (English Association Pamphlet, No.88) New York and London. Oxford. 1934. 27p. pa.

"This article is a reply to the Essay, 'Shakespeare and the Drama,' written by Tolstoy which appeared in Tolstoy on Art published by the Oxford University Press in 1926." (Note) It shows how the attacks on Shakespeare by Tolstoy and Bridges are "based on a fundamental misunderstanding of his art."

Shakespearian tempest. (Oxford bookshelf) London and Toronto. Oxford. 1940. 332p.

—Same. New York and London. Oxford. 1932. viii,332p.

This is the fourth volume of the author's series dealing with Shakespeare's tempest, i.e. sea and music symbolism, giving numerous quotations from the dramas with running commentary. Appendixes.

The following are the first three companion volumes: Myth and Miracle; an Essay on the Mystic Symbolism of Shakespeare. London, Oxford, 1929, 31p.

Wheel of Fire; Essay in Interpretation of Shakespeare's Sombre Tragedies. (Oxford bookshelf) New York, London, and Toronto, Oxford, 1937, xix,296p; New York and London, Oxford, 1930; Same. Title: Wheel of Fire; Intrepretations of Shakespearian Tragedy. 4th ed. rev. London, Methuen, 1949, 363p.

Imperial Theme; Further Interpretations of Shakespeare's Tragedies Including the Roman Plays. (Oxford bookshelf) New York and London, Oxford, 1939, xi,367p; New York and London, Oxford, 1931, ix, 367p.

Lamborn, Edmund Arnold Greening and Harrison, George Bagshawe

Shakespeare, the man and his stage. (World's manuals) London. Oxford. 1923. 128p. il(front pors facsims)

The facts concerning Shakespeare's life, as far as have been learned from records, etc. (as of 1923), a brief explanation of the age in which he lived, the condition of the theatre, and a few remarks about his plays and manuscripts.

Lawrence, William John

Shakespeare's workshop. Oxford, England. B. Blackwell. 1928. ix,161p; New York. Houghton.

Originally printed in British periodicals, these ten studies on Shakespeare deal with problems in Macbeth and Hamlet, the limiting conditions of the early stage, textual alterations, etc. Notes.

Lee, Sir Sidney Lazarus

Life of William Shakespeare. (14th ed.) New York. Macmillan. 1931. xxxi,792p. il(front pls pors facsims fold geneal table)

—Same [1st ed.] New York and London. Macmillan. 1898. xxv,476p. il.

Following many revisions and reprints, the edition of 1931 appeared with corrections and new material gathered into an additional Appendix. It also reprints the Preface to the original edition, 1898. The biography is a full record of the facts of Shakespeare's career, and his achievement, with a discussion of the London theatres and critical comments on his plays, public productions, sonnets, quartos and folios, information about his editors, and his foreign vogue. Appendix: Sources of biographical knowledge: p.641-50; Bacon-Shakespeare controversy; True history of Thomas Thorpe and 'Mr. W. H.'; Shakespeare and the Earl of Pembroke; and other documentary notes. Dr. J. Q. Adams considered this authoritative work "encyclopaedic," and a "mine of information."

Shakespeare and the modern stage, with other essays. New York. Scribner. 1906. xv,251p.

"The eleven papers which are collected here were written between 1899 and 1905. . . . Their main endeavour is to survey Shakespearean drama in relation to modern life, and to illustrate its living force in current affairs [as of 1906]." Pref.

Shakespeare's life and work; being an abridgement, chiefly for the use of students, of a Life of William Shakespeare. New York and London. Macmillan. 1900. xv,231p. il(front pls pors facsims)

Designed for those who seek a brief and accurate account of Shakespeare's career. The topics discussed follow the same general outline as in the large volume (see above). Bibliography: p.163-82.

Stratford-on-Avon, from the earliest times to the death of Shakespeare; with fifty-four illustrations chiefly by Herbert Railton and Edward Hull. New and revised edition, with a new preface. London. Seeley and Co. 1907. xii,13-327p. il(col front pls double map plan); Philadelphia. Lippincott.

—Same. . . . with forty-five illustrations by Edward Hull. New edition. Seeley and Co. 1890. viii,304p. il(front pls fold map); New York. Macmillan.

A complete description of every phase of the life in Shakespeare's community, covering agriculture, trade, religion, government, industry, the dramatist's family, plagues and fires, domestic and school discipline, town players, sports and pastimes, and Shakespeare's later life and descendants.

Lewis, Benjamin Roland

Shakespeare documents; facsimiles, transliterations, translations and commentary. Stanford University, Calif. Stanford University press. 1941. 2v. xxiv,324; xii,325-631p. il(fronts pors maps [part double] plans facsims [part fold] geneal tables [1 double] diags coats of arms); London. Oxford. 1940.

Two exceedingly large-sized volumes make up this recent work of research in which the 161 Shakespeare manuscripts and documents, in full size facsimiles and photostatic reproduction, have been brought together and described in detail. "Extensive critical bibliographies are appended to each important documentary discussion." Pref.

Mabie, Hamilton Wright

William Shakespeare: poet, dramatist, and man. New edition with a new preface. New York and London. Macmillan. reissue 1930. xiv,419p. il(front pls double map)

—Same. Title: William Shakespeare, poet, dramatist, and man; with one hundred illustrations, including nine full pages in photogravure. New York. Macmillan. 1900. xviii,421p. il.

This biography presents Shakespeare as he is disclosed through the research of many scholars and through the study of his work. The plays are discussed as an approach to his life, thought, and art. The first chapter briefly surveys the forerunners of Shakespeare. Chapter 5 deals with the London stage.

Madden, Dodgson Hamilton

Diary of Master William Silence: a study of Shakespeare and Elizabethan sport. New edition. London and New York. Longmans. 1907. xxxii,398p.

—Same. Longmans. 1897. x,386p. il.

Considered one of the best accounts of Elizabethan sports. It describes stag hunting, hawking, bear-baiting, etc., written as the recorded experiences of William Silence. The notes give the critical significance of Shakespeare's allusions to field sports, etc. Index of subjects. Index of words, etc.

Matthews, James Brander

Shakspere as a playwright. New York. Scribner. 1913. xii,399p. il(front pls 2 fold maps)

While this volume is primarily an analysis of "the superb mastery" with which Shakespeare handled his plays, it also presents the known facts of his life and ancestry, and a description of his theatre and the audience of that day. Professor Matthews deals particularly with the dramas that are most instructive as stage plays. Notes on the maps.

—and Thorndike, Ashley Horace, eds.
Shaksperian studies by members of the Department of English and Comparative Literature in Columbia University. New York. Columbia University press. 1916. 452p.
Nineteen papers prepared as a contribution to the celebration of the tercentenary of Shakespeare's death. "No effort has been made to conform them to a general plan or to harmonize conflicting opinions." Prefatory note.

Morley, Christopher Darlington
Shakespeare and Hawaii. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1933. x,96p. front; Honolulu. University of Hawaii.
Three papers given as impromptu talks at the University of Hawaii, on March 10, 13, and 15, 1933. They are witty, sometimes humorous, rambling thoughts concerning Shakespeare. Mr. Morley attempts to draw an anology between Hawaii, with its beauty, emotion, volcanoes, mirth, etc., and Shakespeare's world.

Nicoll, Allardyce, ed.
Shakespeare survey; an annual survey of Shakespearian study and production. Issued under the sponsorship of the University of Birmingham, The Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, The Shakespeare Birthplace Trust. London. Cambridge University press. 1948. (Vol.1) x,144p. il; New York and Toronto. Macmillan.
In this, and forthcoming volumes, "the aim will rather be to select for comment and discussions some few items particularly interesting because of the novelty in their critical approach, of the fresh information they have to record or of their innovations in stage concept." (Pref.) A collection of articles by various hands, with notes at the end of each chapter.

Studies in Shakespeare. (Half title: Hogarth lectures on literature. Series No.3) New York. Harcourt. 1928. 168p.
—Same. London. L. and Virginia Woolf. 1927. 164p.
Six lectures discussing Shakespearean tragedy in general and the separate tragedies of Hamlet, Othello, Macbeth, and King Lear, with emphasis on dramatic problems.

Noble, Richmond Samuel Howe
Shakespeare's use of song, with the text of the principal songs, by Richmond Noble. London. Oxford. 1923. 160p. music.
A discussion of each song in Shakespeare's plays and its context, grouping the dramas into comedies, histories, and tragedies. Appendix gives the earliest known music of the Willow Song from Othello, p.152.

Odell, George Clinton Densmore
Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. New York. Scribner. 1920. 2v. xiv,456; viii,498p. il(fronts pls pors facsims)
An exhaustive work on the history of Shakespearean plays on the London stage from 1660 to 1902. It reports the vicissitudes of all productions and the gradual changes in methods of stage presentation through the years, including the history of the theatres and the alterations of the dramas. The volumes are well illustrated with many reproductions from the Harvard Theatre Collection.
(See also A. C. Sprague's recent volume, Shakespeare and the Actors. . . , 1941, below.)

Ordish, Thomas Fairman
Shakespeare's London. A study of London in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. (Temple Shakespeare manuals) London. Dent. 1897. xi,258p. il(fold front pls); New York. Dutton.
Based on the author's lectures given in 1886 and 1893, this study describes the theatres of Shakespeare's day and the conditions of Elizabethan London as they concerned and influenced the life and work of Shakespeare during the most active period of his life.

Palmer, John Leslie
Comic characters of Shakespeare. London and Toronto. Macmillan 1946. xv,135p; New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1947.
A posthumous volume containing five studies, with numerous quotations from Shakespeare's text, of the following characters: Berowne; Touchstone; Shylock; Bottom; Beatrice and Benedick.
Another volume by the same author is titled Political Characters of Shakespeare. New York, Macmillan, 1946, xii,335p; London and Toronto, Macmillan, 1945.

Parrott, Thomas Marc
William Shakespeare; a handbook. New York. Scribner. 1934. 266p. il(front pls plans); London. Oxford. 1935.
A summary of the known facts of Shakespeare's life, environment, his theatre, development as a dramatist, the editions of his works, and criticism. Appendixes: Metrical statistics; Chronological table. Bibliography: p.254-8. This handbook may be used in connection with the recent volume entitled Short View of Elizabethan Drama, by Professor Parrott and Robert H. Ball. (Consult Index for location of entry.)

Ralli, Augustus John
History of Shakespearian criticism, with commentaries. New York and London. Oxford. 1932. 2v. x,566; vi,582p.
A digest of selected criticism and commentaries on Shakespeare from 1598 to 1925, forming a concise reference work for students. Alphabetical list of critics; p.569-71. (Compare a similar work titled Shakespeare Criticism from the Beginnings to 1765, by V. K. Ayappan Pillai, above.)

Rolfe, William James
Shakespeare the boy; with sketches of the home and school life, the games and sports, the manners, customs and folklore of the time; with forty-one illustrations. London. Chatto and Windus. 1897. viii,256p. il(front pls facsims plan)
—Same. New York. Harper. 1896. viii, 251p. il.
This volume was the outgrowth of a series of four articles published by the Youth's Companion, 1894, and is intended to give young readers a glimpse of rural life in Shakespeare's England and to aid in a better understanding of many allusions in his works.
Another book by the same author is titled Life of William Shakespeare. Boston, D. Estes, 1904, 551p, il.

Russell, John
Shakespeare's country; il. by photographs and prints. (Face of Britain) Second edition revised. London. Batsford. 1942. viii,152p. il(col front pls [part col]

Russell, John—Continued

photos) maps on lining papers; Toronto. Irwin Clarke; (English countryside series) New York. Scribner; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders. [first pub. 1942]

An informal description of the people, houses and churches of the Stratford country, lavishly illustrated.

Schelling, Felix Emmanuel

Shakespeare. (Reading with a purpose, No.59) Chicago. American Library Association. 1930. 7-35p. pa.

A little handbook designed for use in a study course. It gives briefly the known facts of Shakespeare's life and a description of the Elizabethan theatre and social life.

Shakespeare biography and other papers, chiefly Elizabethan. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1937. vii, 143p; London. Oxford.

A volume of ten critical papers and addresses prepared from 1913 to 1936 for the study of English.

Schücking, Levin Ludwig

Character problems in Shakespeare's plays; a guide to the better understanding of the dramatist. New York. P. Smith. 1922. 269p; London. Harrap.

This study is an attempt to solve the dramatist's meanings by contemporary conventions, sources, etc. Index of characters. Index of names. Critics do not agree as to the book's value.

Meaning of Hamlet; tr. from the German by Graham Rawson. London, New York, and Toronto. Oxford. 1937. ix, 195p.

This translation is a revised and enlarged version of the original, Der Sinn des Hamlet, Leipzig, 1935. Part 1 discusses the technical problems; Pt.2 is a running commentary on the play, to aid the reader in understanding the effectiveness of the dramatist's art; and Pt.3 deals with the sources of the drama and textual problems. List of books used: p.187-9. The book presupposes a knowledge of the author's Character Problems in Shakespeare's Plays (see above).

Shakespeare survey; an annual survey of Shakespearian study and production. See Nicoll, Allardyce, ed. above.

Spencer, Hazelton

Art and life of William Shakespeare. New York. Harcourt. 1940. xx,495p. il(front pls pors map fold plans facsims diags music) map on lining papers; text ed.; Toronto. McLeod.

If the student or layman can have but one book on Shakespeare, this volume by Professor Spencer would suffice. In the first part the author relates the few established facts about the playwright's life, and gives the orthodox theories and convictions of scholars. He explains the background and medium in which Shakespeare worked, and describes the stage, the acting, early companies, and theatres of Elizabethan England. There follows a critical analysis of each play intended to be read along with the commentary to give a "rudimentary knowledge of Shakespeare." The book contains many portraits of the dramatist and noted actors who have played in prominent productions, from Burbage to Gielgud. Cross references, documented in notes on each chapter: p.385-416. Bibliography: p.419-75. "The book is by all odds the best compendium of Shakespeareana ever written and is right up to this date of 1940." John Corbin in New York Times.

Shakespeare improved; the Restoration versions in quarto and on the stage. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1927. xii,406p. il(front pl pors facsim); London. Oxford.

The first part of the volume tells the story of Shakespearean performances on the London stage from 1660 to 1710, while Pt.2 is a study of the Restoration texts in their various adaptations made by Davenant, Dryden, and others. Appendix gives a list of public theatres and the companies appearing in them. Bibliography: p.383-90. (See also Professor George C. D. Odell's work, Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving, above.)

Sprague, Arthur Colby

Shakespeare and the actors; the stage business in his plays (1660-1905). Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1944. xxv,440p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Oxford.

The author's selection of a piece of business was guided by its "artistic merit," its illustration of the lines, and its place in the acting tradition of the play. (See also Gordon Crosse's volume, Fifty Years of Shakespearean Playgoing, 1941; and Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving, 2v, 1920, by G. C. D. Odell, above.)

Shakespeare and the audience; a study in the technique of exposition. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1935. xi,327p; London. Oxford.

Shakespeare's technique of exposition is treated in regard to time and place, conventions, beginning and end, preparation and surprise, testimony, the chorus character, the villain and the hero, etc.

Spurgeon, Caroline Frances Eleanor

Leading motives in the imagery of Shakespeare's tragedies. (Shakespeare Association Pamphlet, No.15) London. Published for the Shakespeare Association by Oxford University press. 1930. 46p. pa.

An analytical study of the dominating images in the tragedies, for the purpose of adding to their significance and showing "the way Shakespeare saw it."

Shakespeare's imagery, and what it tells us. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1935. xv,408p. il(front pls col charts); London. Cambridge University press.

"This first study deals chiefly with suggestions as to light thrown by the imagery, (1) on Shakespeare's personality, temperament and thought, (2) on the themes and characters of the plays." Pref.

"It is one of the few books where the charts, instead of being a nuisance, are a positive delight. By an ingeniously simple arrangement we can see at a glance the range and subjects of the images in a play, in the whole of Shakespeare's work, or in Marlowe, Jonson, Chapman, Dekker, Massinger." P. M. Jack in New York Times.

Shakespeare's iterative imagery, (i) as undersong, (ii) as touchstone, in his work. (Annual Shakespeare lecture of the British Academy, 1931) London. Oxford. 1931. 34p. pa.

Over a period of six years Dr. Spurgeon assembled, classified, and cross-referenced

Shakespeare's images and verbal pictures. This collected material is used as a basis for her theory that they not only reveal his individual way of expressing his vision, but show the manner of man he was. This lecture was also printed in the British Academy Proceedings, 1931. [At head of title: Annual Shakespeare lecture] London, 1933, Vol.17, p.147-178.

Stoll, Elmer Edgar

Art and artifice in Shakespeare; a study in dramatic contrast and illusion. New York. Macmillan. 1933. xvi,178p; London. Cambridge University press.

A study of Shakespeare's plays with the premise that "the core of drama is not character, but situation, an effect of compression and contrast." In this light he discusses chiefly Othello; Macbeth; Hamlet; King Lear; and touches upon Romeo and Juliet; Julius Caesar; Antony and Cleopatra; Coriolanus. He concludes with a consideration of comedy and tragedy together.

Shakespeare studies; historical and comparative in method. rev. ed. New York. Stechert. 1942. 502p.

—Same. New York. Macmillan. 1927. xi,502p.

Contents: On the anniversary of the folio; Literature and life; Characterization; Comic method; Ghosts; Shylock; Criminals; Falstaff.

Shakespeare's young lovers. (Alexander lectures in English at the University of Toronto, 1935) London and New York. Oxford. 1937. 118p.

Three scholarly lectures which have been somewhat changed since delivery. They discuss the young women in Shakespeare's plays: 1, Romeo and Juliet; 2, Maidens of Shakespeare's prime; 3, Maidens in the dramatic romances.

Stopes, Marie Charlotte Carmichael (Mrs. Humphrey Vernon Roe)

Shakespeare's environment, by Mrs. C. C. Stopes. London. G. Bell. 1914. xii, 369p.

Based on a study of records and documents, these articles, originally published in English journals, describe the community life in which Shakespeare lived, his relatives, the story of the Stratford bust, Burbage's theatre, the Queen's players, and other items of interest to the student of his environment.

Other books by Mrs. Stopes dealing with Shakespeare are the following:

Bacon-Shakspere Question Answered, by C. Stopes. 2d ed. enl. London, Trübner, 1889, xiv,266p.

Shakespeare's Family; Being a Record of the Ancestors and Descendants of William Shakespeare, with Some Account of the Ardens, by Mrs. C. C. Stopes. London, E. Stock, 1901, vii,257p, il; New York, J. Pott.

Shakespeare's Warwickshire Contemporaries, by Charlotte Carmichael Stopes. (New edition revised throughout and enlarged.) Stratford-upon-Avon, Shakespeare Head press, 1907, ix,273p, front; originally issued in 1897, 113p.

Burbage and Shakespeare's Stage. London, A. Moring, 1913, xvi,272p.

Sugden, Edward Holdsworth

Topographical dictionary to the works of Shakespeare and his fellow dramatists. (Publications of the University of Manchester, No.168) Manchester, England. Manchester University press. 1925. xix, 580p. il(front pls fold maps plans facsims); London and New York. Longmans.

A useful tool for Shakespeare teachers and students. This dictionary gives a brief account of the places mentioned in the plays and includes illustrative quotations from the contemporary dramatists, up to the Restoration, 1660. Bibliography: Lists of works from which quotations are taken: p.xi-xix.

Thiselton-Dyer, Thomas Firminger

Folk lore of Shakespeare, by Rev. T. F. Thiselton Dyer. London. Griffith and Farren. 1884. ix,526p; New York. Dutton.

—Same. New York. Harper. 1884. viii, 559p.

A collection of passages from Shakespeare's plays, grouped under various headings which refer to the manners and customs of his time as well as to his broad knowledge of technical subjects and folklore. Chapter titles: Fairies; Witches; Ghosts; Birds; Plants; Folk medicine; Rings; Sports; Dances; Punishments; etc.

Tillyard, Eustace Mandeville Wetenhall

Shakespeare's history plays, by E. M. W. Tillyard. New York. Macmillan. 1946. viii,336p; London. Chatto and Windus. 1944; Toronto. Oxford.

In this study of sources, Pt.1 shows where Shakespeare's contemporaries derived their ideas about English history. Part 2 concerns Shakespeare's historic material and his philosophy. The author has written extensively on Shakespeare and his times.

Van Doren, Mark

Shakespeare; foreword by Sir H. Walpole. London. G. Allen. 1941. 344p.

—Same. [without foreword] New York. Holt. 1939. viii,344p; Toronto. Oxford.

A study of Shakespeare's dramatic technic, copiously illustrated by passages from the plays. It presupposes a familiarity with the dramas.

"The whole work of Shakespeare is comprehended and discussed . . . play by play, in chronological order and in Mr. Van Doren's happiest combination of sense and sensibility." P. M. Jack in New York Times.

Watt, Homer Andrew; Holzknecht, Karl J.; and Ross, Raymond

Outlines of Shakespeare's plays. (College outline series) rev. ed. New York. Barnes and Noble. 1941. vi,219p. il(pls pors photos facsims maps)

—Same. Barnes and Noble. 1935. vi,240p. il; (College outline series) 1934. pa.

A classification of Shakespeare's dramas as comedies, histories, and tragedies; with an act-by-act synopsis of each play, prepared for the use of students. Appendixes supply such items as Everyday expressions from Shakespeare, Book-titles, Bibliography, Index of characters and places, etc. Illustrated with facsimiles of Elizabethan theatres, title pages of folios, maps, etc.

Webster, Margaret

Shakespeare without tears; with an introduction by John Mason Brown. London and New York. McGraw-Hill (Whittlesley House publication) 1942. xii,319p; Toronto. McLeod.

Miss Webster analyzes the dramas from the point of view of their presentation on

Webster, Margaret—Continued

the modern stage, interpreted with the skill of the theatre's creative artists and craftsmen. Part 1 contains chapters describing the author's own theatre experience, and deals also with Shakespeare the craftsman, and Elizabethan stage methods as compared with the stage today. Chapter 5 discusses actors and acting styles. Part 2 concerns the various problems in the plays.

Wendell, Barrett

William Shakspere, a study in Elizabethan literature. New York. Scribner. 1894. 439p.

The purpose here is to present a coherent and chronological view of the dramatist's life and works, to see Shakespeare as he saw himself, and to give an impression of his individuality. Chapter 2 contains material on the literature and theatre in England up to 1587. Authorities: p.427.

Westfall, Alfred Van Rensselaer

American Shakespearean criticism, 1607-1865. New York. H. W. Wilson. 1939. xii,305p.

Surveys the study of Shakespeare in the United States, and considers the productions of his plays. Bibliography at end of each chapter. Chapter 16 contains a chronological list of American editions of Shakespeare, 1787-1865.

Williams, Frayne

Mr. Shakespeare of the Globe. New York. Dutton. 1941. 5-396p. il(front pl pors facsim geneal table); Toronto. Smithers.

Mr. Williams, an actor and director, relates the facts of Shakespeare's life and pictures him as he lived in London and worked in his theatre. He discusses the Shakespeare traditions, stage history of the plays, and their famous players from the dramatist himself to Gielgud. Appendixes contain source material, diaries, records, etc. Considered an informative book for the general reader. Bibliography: p.385-7.

Wilson, John Dover

Elizabethan Shakespeare. (Annual Shakespeare lecture of the British Academy, 1929, Vol.14) London. Oxford. 1929. 28p. pa.

Dr. Wilson answers Shakespeare's critics, first, on the charge that he lacks art, and secondly, that he writes without any moral purpose.

Essential Shakespeare; a biographical adventure. London. Cambridge University press. 1932. viii,148p. front(por); New York. Macmillan.

A portrait of the character and personality of Shakespeare sketched against the background of his times, and viewed also in the light of his dramas. References and notes: p.146-8.

What happens in Hamlet. 2d ed. New York. Macmillan. 1938. xx,342p; London. Cambridge University press. 1937.

—Same. New York. Macmillan. 1935. viii,334p; London. Cambridge University press.

This study is a companion volume to Dr. Wilson's Hamlet in the new Shakespeare series, and his Manuscript of Shakespeare's Hamlet and the Problems of Its Transmission . . ., 2v,1934, and is concerned with matters of plot and dramatic technic. Appendixes contain further notes and opinions on the play and Mr. T. S. Eliot's Theory of Hamlet.

Winter, William

Shakespeare's England. New York. Moffat. 1910. 344p. il(front pls pors); Tercentenary ed. Ltd. ed. (450 copies) 1916.

—Same. (Author's edition) Stratford-on-Avon. Sold by E. Fox. 1886. 270p; Boston. Ticknor; 1st ed. (Vest pocket ed.) Edinburgh. D. Douglas. 1878.

Mr. Winter, a distinguished New York Drama Critic at the turn of the century, has related his travels through the Shakespeare country, describing in detail the home of Shakespeare, the literary shrines of London, and other historic places.

Additional Material

Acheson, A. Shakespeare, Chapman and Sir Thomas More; providing a more definite basis for biography and criticism

Adams, J. Q. Shakespearean playhouses; a history of English theatres from the beginnings to the Restoration

Agate, J. E. Brief chronicles: a survey of the plays of Shakespeare and the Elizabethans in actual performance

Armstrong, C. F. Shakespeare to Shaw; studies in the life's work of six dramatists of the English stage. p.22-127

Bakeless, J. E. Tragicall history of Christopher Marlowe. Vol.2

Bentley, G. E. Shakespeare & Jonson; their reputations in the seventeenth century compared

Boas, F. S. Shakespeare and the universities

—Shakspere and his predecessors. Ch.6-16

Bridge, Sir J. F. Shakespearean music in the plays

Brooke, C. F. T. Essays on Shakespeare and other Elizabethans. Ch.1, 4-7, 9-10, 12

—Tudor drama: a history of English national drama to the retirement of Shakespeare. Scattered references

Cowling, G. H. Music on the Shakespearian stage

Croce, B. Ariosto, Shakespeare and Corneille; tr. by Douglas Ainslie. Pt.2

Dent, E. J. Theatre for everybody; the story of the Old Vic and Sadler's Wells. Ch.3, Home of Shakespeare

Dixon, W. M. Tragedy. Ch.9

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.12

Eliot, T. S. Elizabethan essays. p.33-54

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Jacobean drama, an interpretation. Ch.13

Elson, L. C. Shakespeare in music . . .

Farnham, W. Medieval heritage of Elizabethan tragedy

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, J. Cervantes and Shakespeare

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.2, p.176-232

Granville-Barker, H. G. On dramatic method. Ch.3
Harrison, G. B. Elizabethan journals; being a record of those things most talked of during the years 1591-1603. 3v in 1. Vol.1: App.1, Shakespeare biography, 1591-1594; App.2, Stationers' register
—Elizabethan plays and players
—Story of Elizabethan drama. Ch.4, 7
Hastings, C. Theatre: its development in France and England, and a history of its Greek and Latin origins. p.241-72
Hazlitt, W. Complete works of William Hazlitt; centenary edition, ed. by P. P. Howe. 21v. Vol.4-6
Hedgcock, F. A. Cosmopolitan actor, David Garrick and his French friends. p.191-213, Shakespeare and the French
Henderson, A. Bernard Shaw, playboy and prophet. Ch.31
Jusserand, J. A. A. J. Literary history of the English people. 3d ed. Vol.2, Ch.6-7
Kipling, R. How Shakspere came to write "The Tempest." In Columbia University. Dramatic Museum. Papers on playmaking. Publication series 3, No.1
Knights, L. C. Explorations; essays in criticism, mainly on the literature of the seventeenth century. Essay 1
Lavrin, J. Pushkin and Russian literature. Ch.7, Pushkin and Shakespeare
Lawrence, W. J. Physical conditions of the Elizabethan public playhouse
—Speeding up Shakespeare; studies of the bygone theatre and drama. Ch.1, 3-4
Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. Pt.1, Bk.4, Ch.6, Shakespeare's plays
Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letter 25
Lewes, G. H. On actors and the art of acting. Ch.9
Macleod, J. T. G. New Soviet theatre. Ch.14
Macy, J. A. Critical game. p.289-302
Marriott, J. W. Theatre. 1931 ed. Ch.6-7
Matthews, J. B. Molière: his life and his works. Ch.21, Molière and Shakspere
—Playwrights on playmaking, and other studies of the stage. Ch.5-6
Naylor, E. W. Shakespeare and music
Newdigate, B. H. Michael Drayton and his circle. Ch.10
Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. p.122-31; p.146-54, Shakespeare and Jonson; p.169-80, (Tragedy)
—Film and theatre. Ch.1, Shakespeare and the cinema
Norman, C. Muses' darling; the life of Christopher Marlowe. Ch.6, Marlowe and Shakespeare; Ch.26, Shakespeare and Harvey
Pearson, H. Persian critic. Ch.3
Phelps, W. L. Twentieth century theatre; observation on the contemporary English and American stage. p.93-110
Pollard, A. H. and Wilson, J. D. William Shakespeare. In Garvin, K. ed. Great Tudors. p.581-94
Prior, M. E. Language of tragedy. p.59-93
Rhodes, R. C. Stagery of Shakespeare
Robertson, J. G. Shakespeare on the continent. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.5, Ch.12
Saintsbury, G. Shakespeare: life and plays. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.5, Ch.8
Schelling, F. E. Elizabethan drama, 1558-1642. 2v
—English chronicle play; a study in the popular historical literature environing Shakespeare
—English drama. Ch.4-6
—English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare. 1927 ed. Ch.9, 14, 21
—Foreign influences in Elizabethan plays. Ch.2
—Shakespeare and "demi-science"; papers on Elizabethan topics
Shakespeare's England; an account of the life & manners of his age
Simmons, E. J. English literature and culture in Russia (1553-1840). Ch.8
Stevenson, D. L. Love-game comedy. Ch.1, 10, 12
Stoll, E. E. From Shakespeare to Joyce; authors and critics; literature and life
—Poets and playwrights. Ch.1-3, 8
—Shakespeare and other masters
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.219-40
Sullivan, M. A. Court masques of James I; their influence on Shakespeare and the public theatres
Symons, A. Studies in Elizabethan drama. Ch.1-10
Thaler, A. Shakspere to Sheridan
Thorndike, A. H. English comedy. Ch.6-7
—Shakespeare's theater
—Tragedy. Ch.5-6
Vincent, C. J. ed. Fifty Shakspere songs, for high voice
Walder, E. Text of Shakespeare. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.5, Ch.11
Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.132-59
Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.1, Ch.4; Vol.2, Ch.4
Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.3
Winter, W. Shakespeare on the stage. 3 series

Bibliography

NOTE: Of the great mass of historical and critical works written on Shakespeare, only a brief selection of the standard and authoritative volumes and a few recent and outstanding books are listed here. The above

Bibliography—Continued

entries may be supplemented by consulting the following list of bibliographies. See also the publications of the Shakespeare Society; New Shakespeare Society; the Malone Society; the Modern Language Association of America; the Tudor Facsimile Texts; the Annual Shakespeare Lectures of the British Academy; and the Shakespeare Association of America.

Bartlett, Henrietta Collins

Mr. William Shakespeare, original and early editions of his quartos and folios; his source books and those containing contemporary notices. New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1922. xxviii,217p; London. Oxford.

Miss Bartlett's authoritative collation does not include the manuscript sources. This full and accurate index gives their present location and a clear description of each edition.

Ebisch, Walther and Schücking, Levin Ludwig

Shakespeare bibliography. London. Oxford. 1931. xviii,294p.

—Supplement for the years 1930-1935. Oxford. 1937. 104p.

This is a standard bibliography of the great mass of literature and articles written about Shakespeare. The first volume includes publications up to 1929, and the Supplement carries the compilation to April 1936. The classification is by subject and type under two main heads: A, General; B, Works of Shakespeare examined individually. The subheadings, too numerous to mention here, cover every phase and aspect of Shakespeare's life, works, and literary problems and controversy, in a close classification.

Jaggard, William, comp.

Shakespeare bibliography: a dictionary of every known issue of the writings of our national poet and of recorded opinion thereon in the English language, with historical introduction, facsimiles, portraits, and other illustrations. Ltd. ed. (500 copies printed for private distribution) Stratford-on-Avon. Shakespeare press. 1911. xxi,729p. il(front pls pors facsims)

Because of the limited edition of this bibliography it is not easily accessible to many students, except in large libraries.

Lambert, Daniel Henry, ed.

Cartae Shakespeareanae. Shakespeare documents; a chronological catalogue of extant evidence relating to the life and works of Shakespeare, collated and chronologically arranged. London. G. Bell. 1904. xxi,107p. il(front pl pors facsims)

Includes the records of Stratford registers, notices, minutes and accounts, legal documents, entries of plays in the registers, Shakespeare's will, etc. The book contains several facsimiles of documents and paintings. Considered to be an antiquated work.

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

Annual bibliography of Shakespeariana. [1931] [Title varies from 1925 to 1931] (Shakespeare Association. Bulletin, 1925, Vol.1, No.2—1931, Vol.7, No.1) 601 W. 113th St. New York, N.Y. The author.

Dr. Tannenbaum's bibliography was continued with supplements in the Shakespeare Association Bulletin, published by the Shakespeare Association of America, Inc.

SHIRLEY, JAMES, 1596-1666

Forsythe, Robert Stanley

Relations of Shirley's plays to Elizabethan drama. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1914. xiv,483p.

This study sketches Shirley's life and attempts to show that the true sources of his dramas were to be found in similar plays and characters of earlier and contemporary playwrights. Bibliography: p.434-47. Indexes: General; Plays and masques.

Nason, Arthur Huntington

James Shirley, dramatist; a biographical and critical study. New York. [The author] 1915. xv,472p. il(front pls pors facsims)

The author attempts "to trace Shirley's development as a dramatist from the realistic to the romantic school; and to show the quality of his work." (Pref.) Annotated bibliography: p.401-59.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.15

Bradford, G. Elizabethan women. Ch.9

Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642. Vol.2, p.233-48

Neilson, W. A. Ford and Shirley. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.8

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.9

Swinburne, A. C. Contemporaries of Shakespeare. p.275-308

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.3, p.89-125

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron and Tannenbaum, Dorothy (Rosenzweig) (Mrs. Samuel Aaron Tannenbaum)

James Shirley (a concise bibliography). (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.34) New York. Tannenbaum. 1946. 42 leaves [mimeo.]

A list of the separate and collected editions of works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

WEBSTER, JOHN, 1580?-1625?

Brooke, Rupert

John Webster and the Elizabethan drama. New York. Lane. 1916. ix,15-282p.

A résumé of the origins of Elizabethan drama, and a sketch of the life and the characteristics of the works of Webster. Appendixes deal with authorship, plays, and textual criticism.

Additional Material

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.8

Bradbrook, M. C. Themes and conventions of Elizabethan tragedy. Pt.2

Bradford, G. Elizabethan women. Ch.6

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Jacobean drama. Ch.9

Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. p.505-9

Prior, M. E. Language of tragedy. p.121-35

Swinburne, A. C. Age of Shakespeare. Harper ed. p.15-60

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.6

Vaughan, C. E. Tourneur and Webster. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, ch.7

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.3, p.51-65

Bibliography

Tannenbaum, Samuel Aaron

John Webster (a concise bibliography). (Elizabethan bibliographies, No.19) Ltd. ed. New York. Tannenbaum. 1941. x, 38p.

A list of the separate and collected editions of works by and about the dramatist, including fugitive articles, and giving bibliographical data.

C. Restoration through Contemporary Drama

Agate, James Evershed

Alarums and excursions. New York. G. H. Doran. 1922. 263p; London. Richards.

Critical essays on plays, actors, and other topics. Among the reviews dealing with the theatre are: Decay of criticism; Sarah Bernhardt, a postscript; Swan and dragon-fly [Pavlova]; Note on repertory; Art of the Guitrys; Incidental music and some Shakespeare; Charlie Chaplin.

Amazing theatre. London. Harrap. 1939. 304p; Toronto. Oxford.

Collection of forty-eight essays comprising critical reviews of plays, comments on actors, acting, etc.

At half-past eight; essays of the theatre 1921-1922. New York. B. G. Richards. 1923. 238p; London. J. Cape.

A volume of twenty-eight essays on various subjects concerning drama and theatre. The first paper was written on the occasion of the death of the English actress Marie Lloyd. Mr. Agate reviews several plays by Ibsen, Barrie, Drinkwater, also foreign plays, and revivals of Shakespeare, as well as modern plays seen on the London stage. In his essay Any child's play, he discusses a children's pantomime at the New Oxford Theatre.

Buzz, buzz! Essays of the theatre, by Captain James E. Agate. London. Collins. 1918. xviii,234p.

The reviews and criticisms in this volume are divided into three parts: 1, Little lectures on the art of playgoing with some considerations for actors; 2, Then came each actor; 3, Mr. Cleever goes to the theatre: a parable wherein is determined the temperament of an artist.

Contemporary theatre, 1923. London. L. Parsons. 1924. 313p.

Contemporary theatre, 1924. Introd. by Noel Coward. London. Chapman and Hall. 1925. xii,313p.

Contemporary theatre, 1925. Note of admiration, by C. E. Montague. Chapman and Hall. 1926. xiii,299p.

Contemporary theatre, 1926. Introd. by Arnold Bennett. Chapman and Hall. 1927. xx,369p.

Contemporary theatre, 1944-1945. London. Harrap. 1946. 260p; Toronto. Oxford.

Five volumes of the late Mr. Agate's weekly articles, dramatic criticisms, and reviews, classified under such headings as Greek play, Elizabethan drama, Foreign plays and adaptations, Modern plays, Revivals, Melodramas. In the 1924 volume there is an article on Eleonora Duse, written after her death.

English dramatic critics; an anthology, 1660-1932. London. A. Barker. 1932. xii,370p.

A collection of critical articles on the English stage and its players, selected from the work of "accredited dramatic critics." Among the actors considered by many of the critics are the following: David Garrick; Mrs. Siddons; Grimaldi; Macready; Duse; Rachel; Bernhardt; Ellen Terry; Irving; Edmund Kean; and others. (See also Theatrical Criticism in London to 1795, by C. H. Gray. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Fantasies and impromptus. London. Collins. 1923. 248p.

A volume of fifteen essays, reviewing plays and commenting on a variety of subjects. One of the most important was written about Sarah Bernhardt, p.31-52.

First nights. London. Nicholson. 1934. x,11-311p.

A collection of fifty-nine short critical reviews of plays seen in London, with comments on actors, acting, musical comedies, pantomimes, comedians, etc.

Here's richness! An anthology of and by James Agate; with a foreword by Osbert Sitwell. London. Harrap. 1942. 272p; Toronto. Oxford.

Anthology of excerpts from Mr. Agate's reviews, lectures, articles, criticisms, diaries, etc., dealing for the most part with the theatre and drama in a general way. No index.

Immoment toys; a survey of light entertainment on the London stage, 1920-1943. London. J. Cape. 1945. 264p.

This volume, with Mr. Agate's Brief Chronicles, and Red Letter Nights, completes his record of the London variety stage, with comments on actors and acting.

More first nights. London. Gollancz. 1937. 359p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Fifty-five essays on various subjects, such as reviews of plays seen in the London theatres, comments on acting, actors, and the stage, written over a period of three years. Index of plays and persons.

My theatre talks. London. Barker. 1933. 316p.

"This book contains talks about the theatre broadcast from Savoy Hill and Broadcasting House, during a period of seven years and a half." (Pref.) Partial contents: Farewell to Ellen Terry; Critic and the playgoers; Ingenium of Noel Coward; Sadler's Wells; "Honest actress"; Should actors feel?

Agate, J. E.—Continued

On an English screen. London. Lane. 1924. x,222p.

Forty-two short essays on various topics, including: Old photograph [Ellen Terry]; Scrapbook [press notices of the Lyceum productions]; Horrors of theatre-going; At a rehearsal; Night with the Green Room Club.

Playgoing; an essay. (Pleasures of life series, ed. by J. B. Priestley) New York and London. Harper. 1927. 83p. front(por)

—Same. Title: Playgoing; being one of a series of essays edited by J. B. Priestley and entitled These diversions. London. Jarrolds. 1927. 87p. front(por)

A short, rambling discussion about players, acting, and plays, from the playgoer's point of view and especially from the personal opinions of Mr. Agate.

Red letter nights; a survey of the post-Elizabethan drama in actual performance on the London stage, 1921-1943. London. J. Cape. 1944. 382p; Toronto. Nelson.

A companion volume to Mr. Agate's Brief Chronicles, this book is a collection of his reviews of one hundred plays, other than Elizabethan, seen by him on the London stage, and arranged as follows: Restoration plays; Ibsen; Foreign plays; New plays; American plays.

Short view of the English stage; 1900-1926. (Half title: To-day library) London. H. Jenkins. 1926. 128p.

A critical discussion of the standards by which plays are judged and the reasons for the failure or success of various types of dramas. It evaluates the work of the following dramatists: Shaw; Galsworthy; Drinkwater; Barker; St. John Hankin; Stephen Phillips; Masefield.

Their hour upon the stage. Ltd. autographed ed. Cambridge, England. Mandarin press. 1930. 120p.

A collection of thirty articles dealing with plays, and primarily with the acting as seen on the London stage, 1926-1930.

Those were the nights; with forty-one illustrations. London, New York, and Melbourne. Hutchinson. 1947. xi,145p. il(front pls pors); New York. Universal Distributors.

A book of extracts from two collections of newspaper clippings, not from Mr. Agate's columns. The articles are presented under two headings: Little books [with dates from 1885 to 1893, and names of papers]; Envelopes [dated but without names of papers, covering the period 1897-1906]. Most of the reviews concern English actors or famous productions seen on the London stage.

Thursdays and Fridays. London. Hutchinson. 1941. 263p.

"This book consists of selections from judgments passed on some two thousand books and eight hundred plays. (Pref.) The second part of the book contains thirty-one short essays under the title Conversation about the drama.

Thus to revisit. London. Home and Van Thal. 1947. 155p.

A collection of twenty-three essays on actors, plays and other topics, written between 1917 and 1942.

Amerongen, J. B. van

Actor in Dickens; a study of the histrionic and dramatic elements in the novelist's life and works. London. C. Palmer. 1926. ix,301p. il(pls pors facsims); New York. Appleton. 1927.

Written by an authority on Dickens, this study, in Pt. 1, discusses Dickens's youthful attempts as an actor and describes the stage of the period. Part 2 comments on his plays and theatrical characters and the references to the stage in his books. Appendix: Dickens on the stage. Notes. List of books and periodicals: p.297-301.

(For other books on the subject see the following authors, below: Charles Dickens; S. J. A. Fitz-Gerald; T. E. Pemberton.)

Anderson, Jean, ed.

Late Joys at the Players' Theatre. [Drawings by Reginald Wooley] London and New York. T. V. Boardman. 1943. 119p. il(front pors photos facsims music)

A pictorial book by various hands, edited by the acting director of the Players' Theatre. The history of the Theatre is told by Archie Harradine. In 1936 the Players took possession of an old house known as "Joys," which gives the title to the book. They continued their bill of plays, ballets, songs, etc., during the war and the London blitz. The book gives lists of players, dances, plays, programs, etc.

Archer, William

English dramatists of to-day. London. S. Low, Marston. 1882. 387p.

Early critical essays on sixteen dramatists of the nineteenth century, many of whom are little known today. Their works are treated not as literature but as a non-literary product. Among the better-known playwrights discussed are: W. S. Gilbert; Bronson Howard; H. A. Jones; Arthur Pinero; Alfred Tennyson.

Study & stage; a year-book of criticism. London. Richards. 1899. xi,250p.

Forty-two stort essays giving an account of all the noteworthy theatrical events of the London season of 1899, and a review of the year's literature, placing literary and dramatic criticisms in the same rank. Bibliographical appendix: p.247-50.

Theatrical 'World' of 1893. London. W. Scott. 1894. xxxv,307p.

Theatrical 'World' of 1894, with an introduction by Bernard Shaw, and a synopsis of playbills of the year by Henry George Hibbert. W. Scott. 1895. xxx,417p.

Theatrical 'World' of 1895, with a prefatory letter by Arthur W. Pinero and a synopsis of playbills of the year by Henry George Hibbert. W. Scott. 1896. xxxv,445p.

Theatrical 'World' of 1896, with an introduction "On the need for an endowed theatre," and a synopsis of playbills of the year by Henry George Hibbert. W. Scott. 1897. lviii,423p.

Theatrical 'World' of 1897, with an introduction by Sydney Grundy and a synopsis of playbills of the year by Henry George Hibbert. W. Scott. 1898. xxvi,542p.

Five books of Archer's reviews of plays and other performances seen in the West End theatres, including critical articles on acting, actors, pantomime, etc., forming a four-year record of the English stage.

Arthur, Sir George Compton Archibald, 3d bart.

From Phelps to Gielgud: reminiscences of the stage through sixty-five years, by Sir George Arthur; with an introduction by John Gielgud. London. Chapman and Hall. 1936. 256p. il(front pors facsims)

Memories and personal opinions of the celebrated actors, acting, and plays seen on the London stage, as well as comments on playwrights and other theatre topics.

Atkinson, John

Humour in the theatre, by John Aye [pseud.] [Introd. by Sir Gerald du Maurier. Pref. by Ian Hay] (Ideal library) London. Universal Publications. 1932. 282p.

An "anthology of personal observations and first-hand experiences" (Pref.) on the stage in England, with amusing comments and anecdotes about prominent stage folk.

Ball, Robert Hamilton

Amazing career of Sir Giles Overreach; being the life and adventures of a nefarious scoundrel who for three centuries pursued his sinister designs in almost all the theatres of the British Isles and America, the whole comprising a history of the stage. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1939. ix,467p. il(front pls pors facsims) il. lining papers; London. Oxford; The Hague, Holland. Nijhoff.

A scholarly, documented stage history of Philip Massinger's play, New Way to Pay Old Debts. In this "fantastic biography" of Sir Giles Overreach, a role made famous by many noted actors, Mr. Ball makes out that the fictitious scoundrel was built upon the real-life character of Sir Giles Mompesson, born 1584, who was first Commissioner of Licences under James I. He groups the various productions of the drama under the actors who played Sir Giles. The illustrations are from paintings of the celebrated actors. Appendixes: A, Stage versions of New Way to Pay Old Debts; B, Addenda.

Baring, Maurice

Punch and Judy & other essays. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1924. x,370p; London. Heinemann.

Miscellaneous brief essays collected from the author's contributions to newspapers and magazines from 1899 to 1923. Partial contents: Sarah Bernhardt; Gilbert and Sullivan; Goethe and Victor Hugo; Racine; Ibsen; Tchekov; Eleonora Duse; Sir James Barrie and the Guitrys.

Bateson, Frederick Noel Wilse

English comic drama, 1700-1750, by F. W. Bateson. London. Oxford. 1929. 158p.

Essays on the early eighteenth century comic drama of "sentimentalism" and its authors. Partial contents: Ch.2, Colley Cibber; Ch.3, Richard Steele; Ch.5, John Gay.

Baynham, Walter

Glasgow stage. Ltd. ed. (100 copies) Glasgow. R. Forrester. 1892. 221,viiip. front(pl)

Origin and history of Theatre Royal, as well as an account of other theatres, the players related to Glasgow, and the plays produced up to the first half of the nineteenth century.

Beerbohm, Sir Max

Around theatres. New York. Knopf. 1930. 2v. 12-380; 10-381-749,xiiip.

Informal reviews and commentaries on the British drama seen during the years 1898-1910, discussing various phases of theatre arts, and the author's impressions of the players, playwrights, pantomime, etc. Index at end of Vol.2.

Mainly on the air. New York. Knopf. 1947. vii,142p.

—Same. London. Heinemann. 1946. 132p.

Mainly reminiscences of the Edwardian theatre and playgoing.

Bishop, George Walter

Barry Jackson and the London theatre; with a foreword by Charles B. Cochran; il. from the designs of Paul Shelving. Ltd. autographed ed. (200 copies) London. Barker. 1933. xiv,215p. il(front ⌈mtd. por⌉ col pls photos drgs)

"This book is a record of achievement in the theatre unequaled by any other manager since the War. Sir Barry Jackson is England's great man of the theatre." (Foreword) Mr. Bishop begins his chronicle with the first of Sir Barry's activities in the Birmingham Repertory Theatre. He includes many sidelights on contemporary actors and playwrights as well as comments on the dramas produced in the West End. There are many colored reproductions of costumes and stage designs, and reprints of programs. Of especial interest is the controversy over the Barretts of Wimpole Street. Letters by grandsons of Mr. Moulton-Barrett and by Shaw are reproduced.

Boas, Frederick Samuel

From Richardson to Pinero; some innovators and idealists. New York. Columbia University press. 1937. vii,292p; London. Murray. 1936.

Only two critical studies in this volume concern the theatre: Ch.5, Edmund Kean in his heroic parts; Ch.11, Sir Arthur Pinero: dramatist and stage chronicler.

Booth, John (1886-   )

Century of theatrical history, 1816-1916. The "Old Vic." London. Stead's Publishing House. 1917. 72p. il(pls pors facsims) pa.

A brief account of the activities of London's century-old theatre, written for its centennial.

Booth, John Bennion

Days we knew; with a foreword by Charles B. Cochran. London. Laurie. 1943. xvi,256p. il(front pls pors facsims drgs)

Records and reminiscences of London's social and theatrical life including activities during the years of World War I, and stories of the old music halls and their favorite celebrities, Lyceum history, Henry Irving and his early letters, Drury Lane memories and personalities, C. B. Cochran's work as impresario, etc.

Life, laughter and brass hats. London. Laurie. 1939. xvi,334p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)

A discussion of London's stage and social life, with reminiscences of other days when the Kendals, Irving, Terry, and the Bancrofts were the idols of the theatre. It describes conditions at the outbreak of World War II. The book is illustrated with numerous portraits of celebrities, playbills, and photographs of stage scenes.

Booth, J. B.—Continued

London town. London. Laurie. 1929. 324p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A thick volume which pictures the social and theatrical life in London after World War I. Partial contents: Ch.3, Tree at His Majesty's; Ch.5, Gaiety girls and matinée idols; Ch.8, Empire; Ch.9, Alhambra; Ch.10, Hippodrome; Ch.11, Shows and showmen; Ch.12, Savoy opera and the Savoy.

Pink parade. Foreword by Charles B. Cochran. London. Butterworth. 1933. 9-317p. il(front pls pors); New York. Dutton.

Reminiscences of the prewar life of London in the theatre, racecourse, and music hall, with comments on many famous stars of the English stage, film, and sawdust ring, by a staff member of a London paper called the Pink 'Un. Chapter 5 deals with censorship problems.

The following is a companion volume, continuing the description of social and entertainment life in London from the reign of George V to the present day: A "Pink 'Un" Remembers; with a foreword by C. B. Cochran. London, Laurie, 1937, xx,306p. il.

Boswell, Eleanore

Restoration court stage (1660-1702); with a particular account of the production of Calisto. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1932. xviii,370p. il(col front pl map plans); London. Oxford.

This scholarly, documented study serves as a complement to J. L. Hotson's Commonwealth and Restoration Stage (see below). Miss Boswell's account covers the court theatres' maintenance and productions, as well as the characters, costumes, music, dancing, and finance of the play Calisto. Appendixes. Authorities: p.xvii-xviii.

"A specialist book likely to be quoted in later histories of the drama." Saturday Review of Literature.

Boulton, William Briggs

Amusements of old London; being a survey of the sports and pastimes, tea gardens and parks, playhouses and other diversions of the people of London from the 17th to the beginning of the 19th century; with twelve illustrations from contemporary sources, all coloured by hand. London. Nimmo. 1901. 2v. xv,272; xi,263p. il(col fronts col pls)

The author has made use of the periodicals, memoirs, and letters of the period for his records. In Vol. 1, Ch.6, Play and the opera, he describes the Restoration theatre and social background. The colored plates depict the fashions of that day.

Brereton, Austin

Lyceum and Henry Irving. Ltd. ed. (1500 copies on ordinary paper . . . and 100 copies on Japanese vellum) London. Lawrence and Bullen. 1903. xvi,351p. il(col front pls col por pors photos); New York. McClure, Phillips.

A chronological record of the activities of the Lyceum Theatre, London, from 1772 to 1902, when the existing building was closed. It gives a list of the new plays and revivals with their casts, in which Irving and Ellen Terry starred: p.329-39.

British thought, 1947; with an introduction by Ivor Brown. (Gresham press books on outstanding current thought) New York. Gresham press. 1947. vii,9-461p.

—Same. Title: Current British thought, 1947; with an introduction by Ivor Brown. (No.1) London. N. Kaye. 1947. 461p.

"The second in a series designed to present a digest of contemporary thinking. . . . The theatre is well represented by a review of the productions at Stratford, a one-act verse play by Stephen Williams, Priestley's tribute to Raimu . . . and a nimble polemic by Shaw." Theatre Arts.

Burley, Theodore Le Gay

Playhouses and players of East Anglia. Illustrated. Norwich, England. Jarrold and Sons. 1928. xi,180p. il(front pls pors facsims)

Recollections of the author and facts gleaned from records, playbills, and newspapers, concerning the activities of the theatres, careers of the players, the managers, and the circuit of the East Anglia stage from 1758 to 1926. Chapter 8, Fishers and their theatres, is a history of the rise and fall of the Norfolk and Suffolk Company of Comedians.

Clark, Thomas Blake

Oriental England; a study of oriental influences in eighteenth century England as reflected in the drama. Shanghai. Kelly and Walsh. 1939. xiii,200p. il(pls pors)

The purpose of this study is to show how the English drama was linked with exotic manifestations in gardening, clothing, furniture, and contemporary interest in tales of the East. Nearly every chapter is preceded by a list of plays upon which the discussion is based. Bibliography: p.85-95.

Cochran, Charles Blake, ed.

Review of revues and other matters; ed, by C. B. [pseud.] London. J. Cape. 1930. 94p. il(col mtd. front pls part col 1 mtd.)

A miscellany of twenty-one half-humorous articles and opinions contributed by friends of the famous theatrical producer. To mention a few: Those theatrical theories, by Ashley Dukes; Collaboration in playwriting, by "John Protheroe"; Children's theatre, by Netta Syrett; Mise en scène and action, by Theodore Komisarjevsky; Amateur theatre, by Geoffrey Whitworth.

Cook, Edward Dutton

Book of the play: studies and illustrations of histrionic story, life and character, by Dutton Cook. 3d and rev. ed. London. S. Low. 1881. viii,391p.

—Same. 2d ed. S. Low. 1876. 2v. xii, 322; vii,328p.

This is not a history of the theatre but a collection of personal comments on various subjects and curious details connected with acting and the English stage in the nineteenth century. Partial contents (1876 ed.): Vol.1, Master of the Revels; Licenser of playhouses; Strolling players; Art of making-up; Paint and canvas; Stage ghosts; Vol.2, Stage banquets; Stage wigs; Stage storms; Real horses; Ballets and ballet-dancers; Correct costumes; Harlequin and Co.

Nights at the play, a view of the English stage, by Dutton Cook. London. Chatto and Windus. 1883. 2v. xv,324; viii,350p.
Long out of print, this work still offers a record of English stage plays, players, and acting from 1865 to 1880, and contains criticisms and comments selected from a number of theatrical reviews.

On the stage; studies of theatrical history and the actor's art. London. S. Low. 1883. 2v. viii,287p. front(por); iv,332p.
This work supplements the author's Book of the Play. "It is concerned with record and not directly with criticism. . . . I have . . . planned to supply a genuine guide to the character and economy of scenic illusion in England, an account of the growth and development of the actor's art amongst us and of our system of theatrical exhibition." Pref.

Corin

Truth about the stage, by Corin [pseud.] 2d ed. London. Wyman and Sons. 1885. vi,180p.
Reflections of an actor who spent twenty years on the stage in London and the provinces. He has sketched the unhappy experiences of many British actors and actresses, managers, and playwrights of his acquaintance as a warning to youthful aspirants to a stage career. The book reflects the conditions in the English theatre at the close of the nineteenth century.
R. W. Lowe, in his Bibliographical Account. . ., 1888, said that Corin was supposed to be an old actor by the name of Lind, "who occupied a position of trust in the household of the late Charles Reade."

Croxton, Arthur

Crowded nights and days; an unconventional pageant. London. S. Low. 1931. xviii,398p. front(por)
Recollections of a London newspaper man, concerning himself, many well-known actors, playwrights, music hall celebrities, singers, theatres, etc. He comments on the pageants produced by Louis N. Parker, "the inventor of modern pageantry," and describes the English Church pageant at Fulham. There are chapters on the variety theatre, Sarah Bernhardt, Mlle. Genée, stars at the Coliseum and the Irish players, a discussion of the stage and the church, Diaghileff and the Russian ballet, etc.

Cunliffe, John William

English literature during the last half-century. 2d ed. rev. and enl. New York. Macmillan. 1923. 357p.
—Same. Macmillan. 1919. viii,315p.
A guide to the study and reading of the principal English and Irish authors. The following chapters deal with the drama or dramatists: 7, George Bernard Shaw; 8, J. M. Barrie; 12, John Galsworthy; 14, Irish movement. Bibliography at end of each chapter. References (1923 ed.): p.333-4.

English literature in the twentieth century. New York. Macmillan. 1933. 341p; Macmillan. College ed; London and Toronto. Macmillan. 1934.
A critical survey of the trends in English literature from 1900 to 1933. Dr. Cunliffe, the late Director Emeritus of the School of Journalism at Columbia University, has considered the chief English and Irish dramatists and novelists in chronological order, discussing their importance and influence in the period rather than giving a formal biography of each one.
"This is one of those painful excursions of the old-school academic mind into the Chapel Perilous of contemporary literature." Nation.

Modern English playwrights; a short history of the English drama from 1825. (Plays and playwrights series, ed. by A. H. Quinn) New York and London. Harper. 1927. x,260p.
A short, critical, non-biographical account of nineteenth century dramatists and their contributions to the stage of that period, with sidelights on actors, acting and critics. This textbook is considered well written and worth while.

Darlington, William Aubrey

Through the fourth wall. New York. Brentano. 1922. 256p; London. Chapman and Hall.
A collection of reviews and essays divided into three chronological groups: About players; About plays; About the theatre. A few titles will show the variety of subjects covered: Guitrys; Birmingham Repertory Theatre; English actresses in French parts; English and American playwrights; Technique and the amateur; Children and pantomime; Repertory; Mantzius; etc.

Dent, Alan

Preludes & studies; with a prefatory letter from Sir Max Beerbohm. London and Toronto. Macmillan. 1942 xiii,250p. il(front pls)
Articles and dramatic criticism which originally appeared in English papers and periodicals. Of interest to students of the theatre are: Philip Massinger; Rachel storms London; Plays [reviews]; Gielgud temperature chart.

Dent, Edward Joseph

Theatre for everybody; the story of the Old Vic and Sadler's Wells; il. by Kay Ambrose. London and New York. T. V. Boardman. 1945. 151p. il(col front pls pors photos drgs)
—Same. T. V. Boardman. 1946. 167p. il.
Deals principally with the social conditions of the English theatre which led up to the work of Lilian Baylis and the national theatre movement, and tells about the theatre during the war years and the present outlook.

Desmond, Shaw

London nights in the gay nineties; with many illustrations from contemporary sources. New York. McBride. 1928. xii,13-252p. il(front pls pors photos drgs)
—Same. Title: London nights of long ago; with 28 illustrations. London. Duckworth. 1927. 7-252p. il.
The author's reminiscences of London life, manners, customs, theatres, and players. Partial contents: Wizards and waxworks; "The crack of the bones and the tambourine"; Age of the actor-manager and some old-time "first nights"; Beerbohm Tree and Her Majesty's; Stars that twinkled long ago.

Dibdin, James C.

Annals of the Edinburgh stage, with an account of the rise and progress of dramatic writing in Scotland. Edinburgh. R. Cameron. 1888. viii,511p. il(front pls pors facsims)
A chronicle including a vast amount of data arranged chronologically from 1691 to

Dibdin, J. C.—Continued

1888. It comments on the members of the stock companies and casts and gives records of productions and the debuts of stars. Appendix.

Dickens, Charles

Mr. Dickens goes to the play, by Alexander Woollcott. Illustrated. New York and London. Putnam. 1922. xi,239p. il(front pls pors facsims)

In this volume, Mr. Woollcott assembled most of what Dickens wrote about the theatre in his novels and letters, "together with some stray clippings from fugitive papers and a sample of his playwriting, . . . an account of the plays," dramatized from his stories, and a study of the "suppressed actor" in him, with a record of the Vincent Crummles company.

"Mr. Woollcott has done his task with tact and charm and inexhaustible gusto and spirit." Theatre Arts Monthly.

(See also J. B. van Amerongen's later volume, Actor in Dickens, 1927, above.)

Vincent Crummles, his theatre and his times; arranged by Frederick Joseph Harvey Darton, with an historical introductory note and appendices from Nicholas Nickleby, by Charles Dickens. Ltd. ed. (400 copies) London. W. Gardner, Darton and Co. 1926. lxx, 230p. il(col front pls facsims)

In the introduction Mr. Darton attempts to show that the characters and actors and the descriptions of the provincial theatres in Dickens' Nicholas Nickleby are faithful prototypes of real stage personalities and life in the theatre of that period. He gives a survey of the provincial drama in England under the later Georges and William IV, and combines the Crummles story with passages relating to Henrietta Petowker.

Dickinson, Thomas Herbert

Contemporary drama of England. (Contemporary drama series, ed. by Richard Burton) rev. ed. Boston. Little. 1931. 355p; London. Murray.

—Same. Little. 1917. 303p.

A brief critical review of the English drama and chief playwrights from the early Victorian theatre to the "free theatre" of the early twentieth century. Chapter 6 (1917 ed.) is devoted to Henry Arthur Jones; Ch.7 to Pinero; Ch.10 to Shaw. Bibliographical appendix: p.241-81. The revised edition of 1931 contains new chapters on Barrie, Galsworthy, and the English theatre after World War I. Bibliography (1931 ed.): p.285-333.

Disher, Maurice Willson

Fairs, circuses and music halls; with 8 plates in colour and 27 illustrations in black and white. (At head of title: Britain in pictures. The British people in pictures) London. Collins. 1942. 47p. il(col pls pors facsims engrs); Toronto and New York. Hastings House.

A brief account of the lighter forms of entertainment in England with numerous colored illustrations taken from old paintings and engravings.

Music hall parade; with illustrations from photographs, programmes, prints, song covers, song books, bills and posters mainly from the author's collection. New York. Scribner. 1938. xii,147p. il(col front pls [part col] pors)

—Same. Title: Winkles and champagne; comedies and tragedies of the music hall. London. Batsford. 1938. xii,147p. il.

A history of the musical clubs and music halls of London from the eighteenth century to the modern cabarets, including the singers, dancers, variety performers, and comedians who made them famous. Among the celebrities are: Gaby Deslys; Marie Lloyd; Harry Lauder; Vesta Tilley; Gracie Fields.

Dobrée, Bonamy

As their friends saw them: biographical conversations. London. J. Cape. 1933. 154p; New York. P. Smith; Toronto. Nelson.

Through imaginary dialogs the author depicts the character and environment of the people he wishes to portray. Dialog 3 concerns young Voltaire, as discussed by William Congreve and Alexander Pope; Dialog 4 describes William Congreve, as discussed by Jonathan Swift and John Gay.

Restoration comedy, 1660-1720. London. Oxford. 1924. 182p.

A description and criticism of the work of the chief dramatists of the period, with a survey of Restoration comedy as a natural development of Elizabethan comedy, and the influence of French comedy. Short list of plays and bibliography: p.174-8.

Restoration tragedy, 1660-1720. London. Oxford. 1929. 189p.

This authoritative study is a companion volume to the author's Restoration Comedy. The author attempts to define this heroic type of tragedy and traces its development through the great writers of the period, relating it to modern tragic drama. Partial contents: John Dryden and artificial tragedy; Nat Lee and the tragedy of humours; Thomas Otway; Nicholas Rowe. Bibliography: p.183-6.

Variety of ways; discussions on six authors. London. Oxford. 1932. vi,118p.

The analyses represent six attitudes toward life. The chapters concerning dramatists are: 1,Dryden; 4, Congreve, his life and work; 5. Richard Steele.

"He offers us flashes into the lives of the characters no less than a criticism of their work." Stanton Coblentz in New York Times.

Doran, John

In and about Drury Lane, and other papers reprinted from the pages of the "Temple Bar" magazine; by Dr. Doran. London. R. Bentley. 1881. 2v. 316, 349p.

The first volume of eleven papers concerns the London stage in the eighteenth century. Some of the articles which give historical information are: In and about Drury Lane; About Master Betty; Charles Young and his times; William Charles Macready; Line of French actresses; Some eccentricities of the French stage. The second volume contains eleven papers on English social life of the nineteenth century.

Douglass, Albert

Footlight reflections: the musings of one who has spent sixty years in the theatrical profession. London and New York. French. 1934. 145p. il(front pors)

Ten articles on current theatrical topics. There are forewords by Noel Coward and Charles B. Cochran, and a broadcast by George Arliss. Following an autobiograph-

ical sketch, Mr. Douglass offers suggestions to amateur playwrights, and discusses acting, the repertory movement, stage superstitions, inaudibility, etc.

Memories of mummers and the old Standard Theatre. [Foreword by Lady Mary Wyndham] London. The "Era." 1925. 138p. il(pls photos)

The story of the author's family and their part in the history of the old Standard Theatre, Shoreditch, which they owned and managed for forty years.

Downes, John

Roscius Anglicanus, or, An historical review of the stage from 1660-1706. (Anon.) London. Printed and sold by H. Playford. 1708. 52p.

—Same. [Title varies] With additions, by the late Mr. Thomas Davis. [F. G. Waldron, ed.] London. Printed for the editor. 1789. ix,70p.

A record of the stage preformances, the companies, and casts of players in the London theatres during the last part of the seventeenth century. In the Preface of the facsimile reprint, published by Jarvis, London, 1886, Joseph Knight, the editor, gives the history of the original book by John Downes, who was bookkeeper and prompter of the theatre in Lincoln's Inn Fields with the original company under Sir William D'Avenant, from its opening in 1662 to 1706. Mr. Knight says, "With many defects as a chronicler. . . Downes supplies the most trustworthy information we possess concerning the stage during the period when its licence was greatest." (Pref.) Another facsimile reprint, edited by Montague Summers, was published in limited edition by Fortune press, London, 1928; and by Maurice Inman, New York, 1929.

Drinkwater, John

Gentle art of theatre-going. (Gentle art series, No.2) New ed. London. Benn. 1929. 248p.

—Same. Title: Art of theatre-going. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1927. xiv,217p.

"This book is intended to be neither a history of drama nor of the theatre." (First essay) The author approaches his subject as a playgoer in this group of essays written as a continuous discourse under different headings, and dealing with various phases of the theatre and with many allusions to individual performances, actors, and actresses. Index of names.

Ellehauge, Martin Olaf Marius

English Restoration drama; its relation to past English and past and contemporary French drama from Jonson via Molière to Congreve, by Martin Ellehauge. Copenhagen. Levin and Munksgaard. 1933. 322p. pa; London. Williams and Norgate; New York. Stechert.

A study of the evolutionistic significance of the English Restoration drama treated as a phase in the general development of European drama. The material falls into three parts, each one being discussed as to structural features and spirit or outlook on life.

Striking figures among modern English dramatists, by Martin Ellehauge; with an introductory essay on Maeterlinck. Copenhagen. Levin and Munksgaard. 1931. 151p. pa; London. Williams and Norgate.

Brief critical studies on the work of ten contemporary English and Irish dramatists of note. The author's purpose is "to illustrate the transformation process by which the problem-play develops into the succeeding type of drama," and to show the characteristics of this neo-romantic type of play. Contents: Maeterlinck; J.M. Synge; John Galsworthy; Harley Granville-Barker; Gilbert Cannan; John Drinkwater; Lascelles Abercrombie; John Masefield; Gordon Bottomley; Sir James Barrie. Bibliographical appendix: p.147-51.

Ervine, St. John Greer

Some impressions of my elders. New York. Macmillan. 1922. 305p; London. Allen and Unwin.

A series of literary articles recording the impressions of this Irish dramatist on eight authors who guided the opinions of early twentieth century men and women in England and Ireland. Contents. A. E. (George William Russell); Arnold Bennett; G. K. Chesterton; John Galsworthy; George Moore; Bernard Shaw; H. G. Wells; W. B. Yeats.

Felstead, Sidney Theodore

Stars who made the halls; a hundred years of English humour, harmony and hilarity, by Theodore Felstead; fully illustrated. London. Laurie. 1946. x, 11-192p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)

The story of the English music hall that flourished in the 1890's and early 1900's providing variety entertainment popular with the lower classes. The author tells about Charles Morton, father of the halls, the various London theatres, the players, minstrels, freak artists, and singers who became famous.

Filon, Pierre Marie Augustin

English stage. Being an account of the Victorian drama; tr. from the French by Frederic Whyte with an introduction by Henry Arthur Jones. London. J. Milne. 1897. 319p; New York. Dodd.

A volume of essays on the development of the drama and stage in England during the nineteenth century, discussing the plays, actors, critics, dramatists, burlesque, censorship, pantomime, etc.

Fitzgerald, Percy Hetherington

New history of the English stage, from the Restoration to the liberty of the theatres, in connection with the patent houses, from original papers in the Lord Chamberlain's Office, the State Paper Office, and other sources. In two volumes. London. Tinsley Bros. 1882. xii, 437; viii,463p.

A record of the plays, players, and dramatists, and an account of the various changes and growth of the English stage and society of this era, divided into six chronological periods. Appendixes: records, patents and other documents.

(Pinero considered Fitzgerald inaccurate in many details.)

Principles of comedy and dramatic effect. London. Tinsley Bros. 1870. 368p.

Commentaries on the nineteenth century theatre in England. Contents: Dramatists; Comedy; Burlesque; French stage; Actors past and present; Actors of the day; Music hall question; Postscript. Appendix.

World behind the scenes. (Wanderer's library) London. Chatto and Windus. 1881. 320p.

Descriptive and critical essays on the nineteenth century stage in England.

Fitzgerald, P. H.—Continued

Contents: Pt.1, Stage illusions—mechanism; Pt.2, Spectacles, féeries, etc.; Pt.3, Actors: their lives, tastes, and accomplishments; Pt.4, Theatres: the grand opera at Paris and other houses; Pt.5, Authors.

The author edited a book of stories and sayings of the famous players of his day, entitled Book of Theatrical Anecdotes. London, Routledge, 1874, 128p.

Fitz-Gerald, Shafto Justin Adair

Dickens and the drama; being an account of Charles Dickens's connection with the stage and the stage's connection with him, by S. J. Adair Fitz-Gerald; with illustrations, portraits and reproductions of play bills. London. Chapman and Hall. 1910. xxiii,351p. il(front pls pors facsims)

The account includes comments on many of the players who acted in Dicken's plays. The author was a former English actor. The book is illustrated with scenes and characters from the plays. (For other volumes on the same subject see the following authors: J. B. van Amerongen; Charles Dickens, above; and T. E. Pemberton, below.)

Forbes-Robertson, Diana and Straus, Roger William, Jr., eds.

War letters from Britain; with a foreword by Vincent Sheean. ("Current history" book) London. Jarrolds. 1942. 143p.

—Same. New York. Putnam. 1941. ix, 240p; Toronto. T. Allen.

A group of letters that went out of wartorn London from persons in various stations of life to their American friends. Many of them describe what has happened to some of London's theatres. In one letter to Theatre Arts, New York, John Gielgud tells about the destruction of the Globe and Queen's theatres.

Forbes-Winslow, D.

Daly's, the biography of a theatre. London. W. H. Allen. 1944. 220p. il(pls pors photos) col il. cover.

A history of the English theatre built by the American impresario, Augustin Daly, 1891, and famous for many years as "Daly's." Plates are not included in the paging. Index of persons.

Foster, George

Spice of life; sixty-five years in the glamour world; with an appreciation by Charles B. Cochran. Illustrated. London. Hurst and Blackett. 1939. 288p. il(pls pors facsims)

A personal account of British music halls, and reminiscences of the variety stage, with anecotes of the principal stars, told by a seventy-five-year-old showman who started as a "vocal comedian" and became a prosperous booking agent. Mr. Foster tells something about the business end of the variety theatre. Chapter 5 concerns Marie Lloyd; Ch.9, Harry Lauder, and Ch.17, Famous managers to-day and yesterday.

Frost, Thomas

Old showmen, and old London fairs. London. Tinsley Bros. 1874. xii,388p; 2d ed. 1875.

A very old volume whose value lies in its accounts and records of the popular amusements in London over sixty-five years ago. The author also relates the rise, progress, and decline of fairs, and tells what was known of the personal history of the entertainers. Partial contents: Punch and Judy shows; Strolling players in the 17th century; Celebrated actors and comedians; Dancers; Flockton, the Puppet-showman; Popular clowns; Edmund Kean.

Genest, John

Some account of the English stage from the Restoration in 1660 to 1830, in ten volumes. Bath. Printed by H. E. Carrington. 1832. 10v.

This early chronicle of the English drama and stage, with its records of actors, plays, casts, and playwrights, is still considered a valuable reference work on the post Restoration period, and is available in large libraries. Rev. Genest was a Bath clergyman.

Contents: Vol.1, 1660-1690, 499p; Vol.2, 1691-1719, 660p; Vol.3, 1719-1742, 655p; Vol. 4, 1741-1762, 664p; Vol.5, 1762-1777, 632p; Vol.6, 1777-1790, 607; Vol.7, 1790-1806, 719p; Vol.8, 1806-1819, 704p; Vol.9, 1819-1830, 600p; Vol.10, Old plays, Irish stage, etc., Index, 550, icxl p.

Glover, James Mackey

Hims ancient and modern; being the third book of Jimmy Glover. New York. G. H. Doran. 1926. 256p. front(por)

Under the name of Sir Affable Hawk, Mr. Glover writes amusing letters to his imaginary nephew, Tommy, who is coming to London, giving him advice and information about the amusement world, night clubs, opera, stage, and social life in London. Chapter 5, explains the origin of Christy minstrels, while Ch.11 gives facts about Covent Garden, and Ch.15, Financing a theatre, concerns the business side of production.

Jimmy Glover and his friends. London. Chatto and Windus. 1913. xi,325p. il(front pls por double facsim)

Reminiscences and anecdotes of friends, actors, and music hall celebrities with comments on the theatres, stage and social life of the gay eighties and nineties in London, written by a journalist, musician, and actor of the variety stage. Chapter 3 discusses the decline of pantomime.

An early book by the same author is titled Jimmy Glover, His Book. London, Methuen, 1911, xv,299p, il.

Godfrey, Philip

Back-stage; a survey of the contemporary English theatre from behind the scenes, with lithographs and drawings by Pearl Binder. London. Harrap. 1933. 231p. il(front pls drgs liths)

A faithful description of the routine and mechanics of the English theatre as seen from behind the asbestos curtain, by a man who has had ten years' experience as actor, stage manager, producer, critic, and playwright. He does not minimize the difficulties and trials of the actors, the thankless task of the dramatic critics, and the uncertain status of the playwright. It is a book worth the attention of all aspirants to a stage career.

Goldie, Grace (Nisbet) (Mrs. F. Wyndham Goldie)

Liverpool Repertory Theatre, 1911-1934, by Grace Wyndham Goldie. Liverpool. University press of Liverpool. 1935. 280p. il(col front pls); London. Hodder.

An account of the founding, vicissitudes, and progress of the theatre, now called the Liverpool Playhouse, which is "the oldest and the most eminent of the unsubsidised repertory theatres." p.12

Grein, Jacob Thomas

Dramatic criticism. London. 1899-1905. 5v. [Imprint varies]

Five volumes of reprinted critical reviews and miscellaneous papers on plays, actors, acting, playwrights, etc., written by the late English drama critic and theatre manager. Imprint as follows: Vol.1, 1897-1899, London, J. Long, 1899; Vol.2, 1899-1900, London, Greening, 1900; Vol.3, 1900-1902, Greening, 1902; Vol.4, 1902-1903, London, E. Nash, 1904; Vol.5, 1903-1904, E. Nash, 1905.

New world of the theatre, 1923-1924; with a preface by G. K. Chesterton. London. M. Hopkinson. 1924. xv,264p.

A continuation of the author's World of the Theatre, with fifty-eight brief essays on "people, plays and phases," acting, and other theatre topics. Some typical chapter titles are: Theatre in Bulgaria; About Sarah Bernhardt; Children and the drama; Acting and feeling; Duse.

World of the theatre: impressions and memoirs, March 1920-1921. London. Heinemann. 1921. viii,169p.

A book of forty-six brief reviews and comments on plays, ballet, actors, and dramatists, with an introductory letter from Shaw. Among the chapter titles are: National Theatre again; Vesta Tilley; Note on Réjane; Eloquence of G. B. S.; Case of our actresses.

Haddon, Archibald

Story of the music hall; from cave of harmony to cabaret; with illustrations. London. Fleetway press. 1935. 203p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)

A history of the music hall, from its beginning in underground haunts to the "Variety" of the twentieth century, with comments on the theatres and performers. Profusely illustrated with photographs of the celebrities, theatres, etc.

Hamilton, Cicely Mary and Baylis, Lilian Mary

Old Vic. New York. G. H. Doran. 1926. 5-285p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. J. Cape.

The story of the Royal Victoria Hall, a famous old London theatre, from its foundation, 1816, to 1926, with a record of its players, audiences, and managers, and a biographical sketch of its founder, Emma Cons.

Hamilton, Cosmo

People worth talking about; with caricatures by Conrado Massaguer. New York. McBride. 1933. xiv,279p. il(front pls); London. Hutchinson. 1934.

Short sketches of twenty-nine prominent Englishmen and Americans, broadcast by Mr. Hamilton, including the following playwrights and actors: Shaw; Barrie; Galsworthy; Oscar Wilde; Max Beerbohm; Noel Coward; Gilbert and Sullivan; and Robert Browning.

Hanley, Peter

Jubilee of playgoing. London. Tinkler and Hillhouse. 1887. 113p. pa.

Comments on the theatrical performances, acting, and actors witnessed by the author over a period of fifty years at Drury Lane, Covent Garden, and other playhouses in London, during the middle nineteenth century. The minor players of that day are also described.

Random recollections of the stage by "An old Playgoer." Ltd. ed. (Printed by the author for private circulation) London. Diprose and Bateman. 1883. 70p. [Pref. signed P. Hanley]

—Same. (On cover: Second Edition) Diprose and Bateman. [1884] 86p.

Comments on London theatrical productions, actors, and acting during the late nineteenth century, with remarks about the little-known personalities of the British stage.

Hannam-Clark, Theodore

Drama in Gloucestershire (The Cotswold County). Some account of its development from the earliest times till to-day. Gloucester. Minchin and Gibbs. 1928. xvi,17-240p. il(front pls facsims); London. Simpkin.

A chronological record of the plays, operas, and entertainments as well as the dramatists, players, and amateurs in the city and county of Gloucestershire, by a one-time actor. The performance of many celebrities are recorded, notably Mrs. Siddons, the Kembles, Keans, and Macready. Appendix.

Harbage, Alfred Bennett

Cavalier drama; an historical and critical supplement to the study of the Elizabethan and Restoration stage. (Half title: Modern Language Association of America. General series) New York. The Association. 1936. ix,302p; London. Oxford.

"The purpose of the present book is to discuss the trends in English drama during the Caroline and Commonwealth periods, and the first few years of the Restoration, with a view to illustrating the continuity of an English literary tradition. . . . We are also concerned with Cavalier drama itself—with its kind, with its quality or lack of quality, and with the lives, the character, and the background of those who produced it." (Introd.) Play list: p.259-86.

Hazlitt, William

Complete works of William Hazlitt; centenary edition; ed. by P. P. Howe after the edition of A. R. Waller and Arnold Glover. Ltd. ed. London and Toronto. Dent. 1930. 21v. il(fronts [part col] pls pors fold facsims); [cheaper ed.] New York. Salloch.

This centenary edition of Hazlitt's Complete Works brings up to date, with certain additions, the collected works edited by Waller and Glover, in a new and better format. Volume 21 comprises the General index. The following volumes contain the principal essays and articles dealing with dramatic criticism, or the theatre: Volume 4, 408p, Round table, p.1-165 [essays on various topics, among them: On modern comedy; On Mr. Kean's Iago; On Midsummer Night's Dream; On actors and acting]; Characters of Shakespeare's plays, p.165-364. Volume 5, 423p, Lectures on the English poets; View of the English stage, or, A series of dramatic criticisms [including noted players of the period, Kean, Booth, Mrs. Siddons, etc.]. Volume 6, 401p, Lectures on the English comic writers; Lectures on the dramatic literature of the age of Elizabeth. Volume 9, 271p, Prefatory remarks to Oxberry's new English drama, p.61-94. Volume 18, 480p, Dramatic criticism, p.187-418. Volume 20, 448p, Miscellaneous writings [on modern comedy, Covent Garden, Our national theatres].

Hazlitt, William—Continued

Many of Hazlitt's works have been issued as separate volumes which are still in print and are too numerous to mention here.

Hibbert, Henry George

Playgoer's memories. Pref. by William Archer. London. Richards. 1920. 303p. il(front pls pors)

A chronicle of the late Victorian and Edwardian stage, touching upon every phase of the theatre from statistics to actors, dramas, etc. Appendixes: Fifty years of pantomime at Drury Lane; Gilbert and Sullivan opera; Theatre assessments.

Another volume of the author's reminiscences as a journalist is entitled Fifty Years of a Londoner's Life; with a preface by T. P. O'Conner; with eighteen illustrations. New York, Dodd, 1916, xv, 303p, il; London, Richards.

Hobson, Harold

Theatre; with photographs. London and Toronto. Longmans. 1948. xix,207p. il(pls photos); New York. Longmans. 1949.

"This book is a matter of record. It gives an account of what has happened in the theatre since I began to work as a dramatic critic for the Sunday Times, first as James Agate's deputy, and then as his successor." (Pref.) A collection of Mr. Hobson's theatre reviews from September 1946 to December 1947.

Hollingshead, John

Gaiety chronicles. Westminster, England. Constable. 1898. xvi,497p. il(front pls pors)

A history of London's burlesque playhouse with comments on all the plays and players who made it famous, by a London journalist, critic, and manager of the Gaiety Theatre from 1868 to 1886.

Other volumes by the same author are titled:

"Good Old Gaiety"; an Historette and Remembrance. London, Gaiety Theatre Co., 1903, 79p, il.

My Lifetime; with photogravure portrait. London, S. Low, 1895, 2v. front(por Vol.1)

Footlights. London, Chapman and Hall, 1883, xiv,335p.

Hotson, John Leslie

Commonwealth and Restoration stage, by Leslie Hotson. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1928. ix,424p. il(front pls pors plans facsims)

This study combines Hyder E. Rollins' discoveries mentioned in his Studies in Philology (1921, 1923), with a quantity of additional and corrective data. Contents: Players and Parliament; Playhouses; Davenant's "Opera," 1655-1660; George Jolly and the Nursery; Duke's Company, 1660-1682; King's Company, 1682-1694; Rival Companies, 1695-1704. Appendix contains documents, bills, accounts, etc. (See also Eleanore Boswell's Restoration Court Stage (1660-1702), above, a complementary study to Hotson's volume.)

Howe, Percival Presland

Dramatic portraits. London. Kennerley. 1913. ix,263p.

Brief critical essays on the work of several English dramatists of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, but not a picture of their personalities. Contents: Arthur Pinero; Henry Arthur Jones; Oscar Wilde; J.M. Barrie; Bernard Shaw; St. John Hankin. Chronology of plays.

Repertory theatre: a record and a criticism. New York. Kennerley. 1911. x, 11-242p; London. Secker. 1910.

Concerns Frohman's Repertory Theatre at a London playhouse, the Duke of York's, and parallel experiments in Dublin, Manchester, Glasgow, New York, etc. It stresses the hopeful aspect of the repertory spirit in the theatre. Appendixes contain reprinted playbills from various repertory theatres.

Irving, Henry Brodribb

Occasional papers, dramatic and historical. London. Bickers and Son. 1906. v,251p.

Several of these essays by Sir Henry Irving's son, concern the stage, as follows: English stage in the eighteenth century; Art and status of the actor; Colley Cibber's "Apology"; Calling of the actor.

James, Henry

Theatre and friendship: some Henry James letters; with a commentary by Elizabeth Robins [Mrs. George Richmond Parks]. (Life and letters series) London. J. Cape. 1934. 311p. il(front pors facsim)

—Same. New York. Putnam. 1932. 15-303p. il.

"The book is based upon a collection of hitherto unpublished letters written by Henry James to Elizabeth Robins, a young actress who was presenting Ibsen's plays to Londoners in the 'nineties and who later turned from the theatre to novel writing." Book Review Digest.

Jones, Henry Arthur

Foundations of a national drama; a collection of lectures, essays and speeches, delivered and written in the years 1896-1912 (revised and corrected, with additions). London. Chapman. 1913. xviii, 358p. front (por); New York. G. H. Doran.

A supplementary volume to the author's Renascence of the English Drama, containing twenty lectures. To mention a few: Aims and duties of a national theatre; Note on the American national theatre; English national theatre; Literary critics and the drama; Licensing chaos in theatres and music halls; Censorship muddle and a way out of it.

Renascence of the English drama; essays, lectures, and fragments relating to the modern English stage, written and delivered in the years 1883-94. London and New York. Macmillan. 1895. xiv, 343p.

A volume of seventeen critical papers offering Mr. Jones's theories, and advocating a higher standard in stage plays and theatre art as distinguished from mere popular amusement.

Kelly, John Alexander

German visitors to English theaters in the eighteenth century. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1936. 178p; London. Oxford. 1937.

An attempt to show that the reports of German travelers on the staging of plays, on the merits of actors, and on English playhouses, were a source of English influence on the German drama of the period.

Kemp, Thomas C.

Birmingham Repertory Theatre; the playhouse and the man; with a foreword by Sir Barry Jackson. Birmingham, England. Cornish Bros. 1943. viii,151p. il(front pls pors photos)

A chronicle of thirty years of endeavor, 1913-1943. The theatre was first a local amateur playhouse, then a national and later an international influence. It is the story of Sir Barry Jackson's patronage, and of the failures and achievements in repertory theatre. Appendixes: A, Plays: 1913-1924; B, Malvern Festival plays, 1929-1937; C, Players, 1913-1943. (See also Bache Matthews' History of the Birmingham Repertory Theatre, below.)

Krutch, Joseph Wood

Comedy and conscience after the Restoration. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1924. x,271p.

A survey of literary movements from the development of the Restoration comic tradition to the theory and development of sentimental comedy in England. Bibliography: p.259-70.

Letters of an unsuccessful actor. London. C. Palmer. 1923. viii,365p.

Fifty-six letters edited and published by the recipient who signed his Preface "York, R.M.S." The anonymous author comments with candor on actors, acting, drama, playwrights, Shakespeare, and subjects outside the theatre. Among the figures and topics of the stage which he discusses are John Philip Kemble, Sarah Siddons, Garrick, Dumas, Actors' Union, Edmund Kean, Macready, Kean and the Cox case, Charles Kean and Phelps.

Leverton, William Henry and Booth, John Bennion

Through the box-office window; memories of fifty years at the Haymarket Theater, by W. H. Leverton ("Bill") in collaboration with J. B. Booth; with a foreword by M[arie] Tempest; with 31 illustrations. London. Laurie. 1932. 245p. il(front pls pors photos facsim drgs)

The manager of the box-office at the Haymarket in London tells about his experiences, relates stories of the stage celebrities and playwrights, and of other theatre folk he knew, from 1882 to 1932.

Littlewood, Samuel Robinson and others

Somerset and the drama. (Somerset folk series, No.7) London. Somerset Folk press. 1922. 108p. il(front pls photos) pa.

A collection of articles by various hands showing that Somerset itself happens to include each kind of dramatic phenomenon. Appendixes: Mumming plays and a carol; Glastonbury Festival movement; Directory of the operatic, dramatic and kindred societies of Somerset. Bibliography: p.96.

MacCarthy, Desmond

Court theatre 1904-1907; a commentary and criticism, with an appendix containing reprinted programmes of the "Vedrenne-Barker" performances. London. A. H. Bullen. 1907. xiv,169p.

Comments on the productions and criticism of the actors, acting, dramatists and their plays. Chapters 3 and 4 discuss Shaw and his dramas.

Drama. Ltd. autographed ed. New York and London. Putnam. 1940. ix,376p; Toronto. McClelland.

Reviews of plays and comments on actors and acting seen on the London stage since 1914. Among the subjects discussed are: John Barrymore as Hamlet; Sarah Bernhardt; Eleonora Duse; Barrie and his plays.

McCracken, Robert F.

Earnest playgoer; main line, branch lines and side-tracks, 1879-1933. London. Blackheath press. 1933. vii,128p. pa.

Rambling reminiscences of an English playgoer with comments on the plays, players, acting, and all that he has admired on the London stage.

MacMillan, Dougald, ed.

Drury Lane calendar, 1747-1776, compiled from the playbills and edited with an introduction. Published in co-operation with the Huntington Library. London. Oxford. 1938. xxxiii,364p.

A daily list of performances and casts at the Theatre Royal in Drury Lane during Garrick's managership. The calendar is based on the Kemble-Devonshire collection of Drury Lane playbills owned first by John Philip Kemble. Index of actors, authors, et al.

"Being much fuller and more accurate than Genest and giving more detail than Professor Allardyce Nicoll could spare room for in his 'Eighteenth Century Drama,' Mr. MacMillan's book will be welcomed by all students of Garrick and the eighteenth-century stage." [London] Times Literary Supplement.

Macqueen-Pope, W. J.

Carriages at eleven; the story of the Edwardian theatre; with 43 illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1947. 232p. il(front pls pors photos) il lining papers.

Reminiscences of playgoing from 1897-1914, when such famous players as Sir Herbert Tree, Wyndham, Cyril Maude, Marie Tempest, and Charles Hawtrey could be seen on the London stage. The forty-three illustrations show many actors in character, and stage scenes of the period.

Indiscreet guide to theatreland, by Macqueen Pope. (With cover design by James Fitton, A.R.A.) London. Muse Arts. 1947. 135p. plan on end papers.

A guide to the inside ("indiscreet") information about London theatres and their players and stars. The lining papers show a map of London streets indicating all the theatres. Appendix: Theatre index.

Theatre Royal, Drury Lane, [by] W. J. Macqueen Pope. [Foreword by Ivor Novello] London. W. H. Allen. 1946. 350p. il(pls [1 col] pors photos facsims)

The history of England's famous playhouse, from its first charter, 1639, and its opening, 1663, to the present day, telling about the triumphs of the famous players who acted there through the years, the great plays, and other incidents that added to its illustrious record. The book is profusely illustrated with portraits of the many stars, some in character. Index of names. List of plays.

Marks, Jeannette Augustus

English pastoral drama; from the Restoration to the date of the publication of the "Lyrical Ballads" (1660-1798). London. Methuen. 1908. xiii,228p.

Written primarily for students, this is a study of the origin, development, and

Marks, J. A.—Continued
production of the eighteenth century pastoral drama which, Professor Marks says, is now an extinct type. As a reference aid, the book contains summaries of the plots of some fifty plays. Extensive bibliography: p.135-219, works consulted and lists of Italian, Spanish, and English pastoral plays, English plays and operas, and critical works on the pastoral.

Marshall, Norman
Other theatre. London. J. Lehmann. 1947. 240p. il(front pls pors photos)
An account of the pioneer, experimental, and non-commercial theatres in England, and a record of their work and their players, during the last twenty five years, by an English producer and lecturer. Index of plays, theatres and companies. There are numerous illustrations from stage scenes.

Mason, Alfred Edward Woodley
Sir George Alexander and the St. James' theatre. London, New York, and Toronto. Macmillan. 1935. x,247p. il(front pls pors)
A. E. W. Mason tells the story of the St. James's Theatre, especially its development under the management of Sir George Alexander, from 1890 until his death in 1918. He traces the life and career of this famous actor-manager and touches on the lives of celebrated English actors and playwrights, particularly Oscar Wilde, including several of Wilde's letters to Sir George. There is also a chapter captioned Censorship of plays. The appendixes give lists of plays produced and dates.

Matthews, Bache
History of the Birmingham Repertory Theatre. London. Chatto and Windus. 1924. xv,250p. il(front pls photos tables)
A chronicle of the activities of the Birmingham Theatre, founded by Sir Barry V. Jackson, 1913. Appendixes contain lists of plays produced by the Pilgrim Players and by the Repertory Theatre, names of the Players, and a "Who's who" of this Theatre. The author, an English actor, was assistant director of the Theatre in 1923. (See also T. C. Kemp's Birmingham Repertory Theatre . . . above; and Philip Rodway and a Tale of Two Theatres, by His Daughters, P. I. I. Rodway and Mrs. L. H. R. Slingsby. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Maude, Cyril
Haymarket theatre; some records and reminiscences; ed. by Ralph Maude. London. Richards. 1903. vii,239p. il(col front pls pors)
The records concern the Haymarket's activities, and its plays, actors, managers, and performances, from the opening in 1720 to 1903, illustrated with numerous portraits of its famous stars in their popular roles.

Meeks, Leslie Howard
Sheridan Knowles and the theatre of his time. Bloomington, Ind. Principia press. 1933. xi,239p; London. Williams and Norgate.
A brief survey of the English theatre and drama during the first half of the nineteenth century, when acting superseded the drama in importance. Against this background are sketched the life and work of one of the lesser known English dramatists, the Irish-born James Sheridan Knowles (1784-1862), second cousin of Richard Brinsley Sheridan. The author discusses each one of Knowles's dramas, alloting the most space to Virginius, and The Hunchback, and includes comments on the success of his productions in America. Appendix. Bibliography: p.221-31.

Molloy, Joseph Fitzgerald
Famous plays, their histories and their authors. New edition. London. Ward and Downey. 1888. xvi,313p.
—Same. Title: Famous plays with a discourse by way of prologue on the playhouses of the Restoration. Ward and Downey. 1886. xvi,313p.
Based on information from John Downes, Malone, and documents of the Shakespeare Society. Contents: Congreve's Love for Love, 1695; Addison's Cato, 1713; John Gay's Beggar's Opera, 1728; Dr. Johnson's Irene, 1749; Oliver Goldsmith's She Stoops to Conquer, 1773; Richard Brinsley Sheridan's Rivals, 1775; and School for Scandal, 1777; Sheridan Knowles' Virginius, 1820; and Hunchback, 1832; Lord Lytton's plays [8].

Morgan, Arthur Eustace
Tendencies of modern English drama. London. Constable. 1924. 320p; New York. Scribner.
A critical study of the works of the leading English and Irish dramatists who flourished between 1875 and 1924. The author's aim is to show the trend of drama and its outlook on life as expressed and interpreted by the playwrights of this period. List of plays: p.306-15.
"Mr. Morgan has no clear idea as to what a play is; he has no intimacy with the theatre; he does not apprehend the close relation between the author and the actor." Brander Matthews in Literary Digest International Book Review.

Nettleton, George Henry
English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century (1642-1780). New York. Macmillan. 1914. xv,366p.
Based on original texts and documents, Professor Nettleton's authoritative volume takes up the critical account of drama where it was abandoned by Sir Adolphus W. Ward in his History of English Dramatic Literature to the Death of Queen Anne (consult Index for location of entry), and traces its course up to Sheridan. He evaluates the works of the chief playwrights, Dryden, Etherege, Wycherley, Lee, Otway, Congreve, Vanbrugh, and Farquhar, and touches briefly on the plays of minor authors, but omits discussion of stage decoration and technic. Bibliographical notes: p.315-40.

Newton, Henry Chance
Cues and curtain calls; being the theatrical reminiscences of H. Chance Newton ("Carados" of The Referee) with an introduction by Sir Johnston Forbes-Robertson, and 56 illustrations. London. Lane. 1927. xiv,306p. il(front pls pors)
Anecdotes and stage gossip about famous English players, dramatists, the variety stage, and theatre managers, as well as memoirs of the author who was an actor, playwright, and London critic.
Idols of the "Halls," being my music hall memories; with a foreword by Sir Oswald Stoll. London. H. Cranton. 1928. 256p. il(front pls pors photos)
The author relates many stories about the early comic singers, stars, variety actors, managers, magicians, and other popular celebrities during the heyday of the music hall stage.

Old Vic; and its associations; being my own extraordinary experiences of "Queen Wictoria's own Theayter." Foreword by George Dance. London. Fleetway press [192-?] 86p. il(front pls pors) pa.

Recollections of London's century-old theatre and the plays, variety entertainments, and principal stars seen there.

Nicholson, Watson

Struggle for a free stage in London. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1906. xii,475p.

This long struggle began with Charles II and culminated in 1843, when the Theatre Regulations Bill deprived the two patent theatres, Drury Lane and Covent Garden, of their century-old monopoly of playing Shakespeare and national drama. Bibliography: p.435-60.

Nicoll, Allardyce

History of early eighteenth century drama, 1700-1750. New York. Macmillan. 1925. xii,431p; London. Cambridge University press.

A continuation of the author's History of Restoration Drama, 1660-1700. The present study concerns not only the various types of theatres and the importance of the actors and actresses, but also the forms of tragedy, comedy, farce, pastorals, pantomimes, masques, political plays, and burlesques produced in this period. Appendixes: A, Theatres [a list]: 1700-1750; B, Select documents illustrating the history of the stage; C, Hand-list of plays: 1700-1750. Bibliographical footnotes.

History of early nineteenth century drama, 1800-1850. New York. Macmillan. 1930. 2v. x,234,xviii; 236-557p; London. Cambridge University press.

The fourth study in the series on the general history of English drama from 1660 to 1900. Volume 1 covers every type of the legitimate and illegitimate drama, as well as the theatre, its audience, players, managers, authors, etc. Volume 1: Appendix A, Theatres, 1800-1850. Volume 2: Appendix B, Hand-list of plays produced between 1800 and 1850.

History of late eighteenth century drama, 1750-1800. New York. Macmillan. 1927. x,387p; London. Cambridge University press.

This third volume of Professor Nicoll's scholarly work, covers the whole body of English dramatic literature, 1750-1800, including comedy, tragedy, audience, players, pantomime, masques, and burlesque. Appendixes: Theatres; Hand-list of plays. Bibliographical footnotes.

History of late nineteenth-century drama, 1850-1900. New York. Macmillan. 1947. 2v. xii,228,xi; 229-772p; London. Cambridge University press. 1946.

These two volumes complete Nicoll's history of the English drama. Volume I is a study of the playwrights and their works, as well as the innovations which this period created in the theatres, audiences, actors, managers, and styles of writing and producing plays. Volume II contains a hand-list of twenty thousand plays produced between 1850 and 1900, arranged alphabetically according to author and giving date, publisher, and place of production.

"Mr. Nicoll's study of Shaw is the most brilliant passage in the book. Oscar Wilde, Henry Arthur Jones and the others are in turn analyzed. This is a fine if not exciting work. . . . Every theatre collection in the country will rejoice in Professor Nicoll's latest work and will demand more." George Freedley in New York Times.

History of Restoration drama, 1660-1700. 3d ed. [rev.] New York. Macmillan. 1940. vi,412p; London. Cambridge University press.

—Same. Macmillan. 1923. vi,397p; Cambridge University press.

The first volume of Professor Nicoll's set of five histories of English drama from 1660 to 1900. It covers in condensed form not only the history of comedy and tragedy but a survey of the theatre and stage conditions. Like the companion volumes, it is documented and considered authoritative. Appendixes: A, History of the playhouses: 1660-1700; B, Select documents illustrating the history of the stage; C, Hand-list of Restoration plays; D, Additional notes to second edition. Bibliographical footnotes.

Noble, Peter

British theatre. London. British Yearbooks. 1946. 400p. il(pls pors photos)

A British actor and writer gives an account of England's theatrical activities during World War II, as well as those of CEMA, the experimental theatres, and the West End productions in London. A large portion of the book contains a biographical index of the outstanding personalities in the British theatre. Illustrated by eighty photographs of scenes and players in action.

Oulton, Walley Chamberlain

History of the theatres of London: containing an annual register of all the new and revived tragedies, comedies, operas, farces, pantomimes, etc., that have been performed at the Theatres-Royal, in London, from the year 1771 to 1795, with occasional notes and anecdotes. In two volumes. London. Printed for and sold by Martin and Bain. 1796. 196; vi,217p. [Author's name after Dedication]

—Same. . . . Being a continuation of Victor's and Oulton's histories, from 1795 to 1817 inclusive, by W. C. Oulton. London. Chapple. 1818. 3v.

These volumes continue the work of Benjamin Victor in his History of the Theatres of London and Dublin (see below), and cover the period 1771 to 1817, being a chronicle of Drury Lane, Covent Garden, and the Haymarket theatres with comments on the famous players, notably Macklin, Mrs. Jordan, Garrick, and others of that era.

Palmer, John Leslie

Comedy. (Art and craft of letters) London. Secker. 1914. 63p.

An essay discussing the various forms of comedy illustrated by passages from contemporary works.

Comedy of manners. London. G. Bell. 1913. vii,308p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A critical history of the lives, work, and influence of the five leading exponents of the comedy of manners. The author's purpose is to show the origin and development of this type of English comic literature, which, he says, began with Etherege, was followed by Wycherley, and rose to perfection in Congreve, declining with Vanbrugh and Farquhar. There is also a criticism of Jeremy Collier and his famous polemic, Short View of the Profaneness and Immortality of the English Stage. Authorities: p.299-304.

Palmer, J. L.—Continued

Future of the theatre. London. G. Bell. 1913. xi,196p.

The author's predictions concerning the future of the theatre as well as the outlook for its competitors, dramatic critics, the public, productions and "theatrical haberdashers," repertory, the Lord Chamberlain and censorship, Bernard Shaw, and English drama.

Pearson, Hesketh

Modern men and mummers. New York. Harcourt. 1922. 208p.

—Same. London. Allen and Unwin. 1921. 7-222p.

"There are a few interesting though one-sided portraits of such men as Bernard Shaw, Sir Herbert Tree, and Frank Harris, and a quantity of absurdly inadequate sketches of other literary and theatrical celebrities." Bookman.

Pellizzi, Camillo

English drama; the last great phase (Il teatro inglese); tr. by Rowan Williams; with a foreword by Orlo Williams. New York. Macmillan. 1936. ix,306p; London and Toronto. Macmillan. 1935.

Intended for an Italian public, this study of modern English, Irish, and American drama, from the end of the nineteenth century to the present day, gives an Italian scholar's view of the subject. Among the individual dramatists discussed are: Shaw; Galsworthy; Yeats; Lady Gregory; Pinero; St. John Ervine; O'Neill.

Pemberton, Thomas Edgar

Birmingham theatres: a local retrospect. Birmingham, England. Cornish Bros. 1890. 216p; London. Simpkin.

The story of the provincial theatres from 1862 to 1879, including a long list of players, comedians, and pantomimists who performed there. (See also the author's brief record, Theatre Royal, Birmingham, 1774-1901, below; and Bache Matthews' History of the Birmingham Repertory Theatre, above; and the book titled Philip Rodway and a Tale of Two Theatres, by P. I. I. Rodway and Mrs. L. H. R. Slingsby. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Charles Dickens and the stage. A record of his connection with the drama as playwright, actor and critic; with new portraits in character of Miss Jennie Lee, Mr. Irving, and Mr. Toole. London. G. Redway. 1888. 260p. il(front pors facsims)

The author includes a discussion of the influence Dickens' works have had on the stage. (See also Vincent Crummles, His Theatre and his Times, by Charles Dickens; Dickens and the Drama, by S. J. A. Fitz-Gerald; Actor in Dickens, by J. B. van Amerongen, above.)

Criterion Theatre. (On cover: 1875-1903) London. Printed for the Criterion Theatre by Eyre and Spottiswood. 1903. 76p. il(front pors photos facsims)

A brief record of the Criterion Theatre and its productions covering twenty years under the direction of Sir Charles Wyndham. Illustrated by reduced facsimiles of playbills, and numerous photographs of the players.

Theatre Royal, Birmingham, 1774-1901. A record and some recollections. Birmingham, England. Cond Brothers. 1901. 64p. il(front pls pors photos) pa.

In 1901 Theatre Royal was converted into a "Palace of Fancy." This is a brief record of its early managers, principal stars, performers, and pantomimists, from Joseph Grimaldi and Charles Dickens' band of strollers to the late Sir Charles Wyndham and Forbes-Robertson. (See also the author's earlier account titled Birmingham Theatres: a Local Retrospect, above.)

Perry, Henry Ten Eyck

Comic spirit in Restoration drama; studies in the comedy of Etherage, Wycherley, Congreve, Vanbrugh, and Farquhar. New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1925. xii,148p; London. Oxford.

In this study the author traces the artistic career of the above playwrights and shows with what basic principles each one started and what conclusions he reached in his playwriting. The last chapter discusses the relative position of Restoration comedy.

Perugini, Mark Edward

Omnibus box; being digressions and asides on social and theatrical life in London and Paris, 1830-1850; il. from contemporary prints. London. Jarrolds. 1933. 287p. il(front pls engrs)

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Title: Social and theatrical life; London and Paris, 1830-1850. (Omnibus box) Jarrolds. 1933. 287p. il.

This cursory survey is filled with quotations which represent the manner in which a contemporary might have pictured the life of this era. Numerous illustrations, drawn from old engravings, photographs and prints, depict the costume and theatrical milieu of this period.

Playfair, Sir Nigel Ross

Story of the Lyric Theatre, Hammersmith; with an introduction by Arnold Bennett, an epilogue by A. A. Milne, contributions and letters from St. John Ervine, Frederic Austin, etc.: and illustrations after Lovat Fraser, Sheringham, Zinkeisen, Kapp. London. Chatto and Windus. 1925. xxxii,235p. il(col front pls [part col] pors)

The activities and fortunes of the Hammersmith Theatre, from 1918 to 1925, under the ownership and management of the late Sir Nigel Playfair. Appendix gives a list of plays at the Lyric, 1918-1923.

Poel, William

Monthly letters; selected and arranged by A.M.T. London. Laurie. 1929. 148p. front(por)

These letters deal with dramatic criticism, acting, and staging. Partial contents: Great tragedian [Salvini]; Actor's art; Stage gesture; Children as actors; Two Juliets; Staging "Lear"; Stratford Shakespeare; Blackfriars Playhouse; Platform stage; Variety stage; Shakespeare in London.

Pogson, Rex

Theatre between wars (1919-1939). (Drama study books, No.1) Clevedon, England. Triangle press. 1947. 50p. pa.

The first volume in a series on the contemporary English drama gives a brief view of the trends and the chief playwrights and their works. Bibliography: p.48-50

Reynolds, Ernest

Early Victorian drama (1830-1870). Cambridge, England. W. Heffer. 1936. vii, 163p.

This documented and critical survey attempts to show that "the whole trend of Victorian literary expression was hostile to dramatic development." (Ch.7) The author discusses the difficulties under which the dramatist worked, not only because of the laws, but because of the new stage machinery, scenic effect, costumes, and lighting. Appendixes mention the tendency toward the dramatization of fiction, and give a brief criticism of six principal Victorian actors. Bibliography: p.154-8.

Robertson, Walford Graham

Life was worth living; the reminiscences of W. Graham Robertson; with a foreword by Sir Johnston Forbes-Robertson. New York and London. Harper. 1931. xii,343p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Time was: reminiscences; with a foreword by Sir Johnston Forbes-Robertson. London. H. Hamilton. 1931. xii,343p. il.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] H. Hamilton. 1933. 356p. il.

This book, by an English dramatist and artist, is filled with informal stories and intimate glimpses of his celebrated friends —painters, actors, and authors of the period 1880-1910. Among the theatre personalities are Ellen Terry, Sarah Bernhardt, Oscar Wilde, Sir Henry Irving, Augustin Daly.

"His stories are not mere green room gossip, but show these great ones in relation to their work." W. P. Eaton in Books.

Rosenfeld, Sybil Marion

Strolling players & drama in the provinces, 1660-1765. New York. Macmillan. 1939. viii,333p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Cambridge University press.

Theatrical history of the English provinces and a record of the working and financial methods of a traveling company of players during the century from Davenant to Garrick, with special reference to such towns as Bath, Norwich, Canterbury, York, etc. These are chapters in the theatre's long struggle and victory over Puritanism. There is also a description of the account book of the Jacob's Wells theatre.

Sawyer, Newell Wheeler

Comedy of manners; from Sheridan to Maugham. Philadelphia. Press of the University of Pennsylvania. 1931. vii, 275p; London. Oxford.

Professor Sawyer traces the comedy of manners from its brilliant example in School for Scandal down to 1914, with a review of its principal authors and their plays. Bibliography: p.244-63.

Scott, Clement William

Drama of yesterday & to-day. London and New York. Macmillan. 1899. 2v. xviii,607; x,581p. il(fronts pls pors facsims)

A history of the English stage over a period of fifty years, mingled with personal reminiscences and comments on the plays and celebrated players seen in London during the days of Kean, the Bancrofts, Irving and Ellen Terry, and others. Appendix: List of important plays produced in London between 1830 and the end of the century.

Thirty years at the play and Dramatic table talk. London. Railway and General Automatic Library. 1892. 246p.

A small book of theatre recollections and discussions of plays, actors, and acting seen on the London stage over a period of thirty years by a once-prominent English critic and playwright.

Sharp, Robert Farquharson

Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. London and New York. W. Scott. 1909. 355p.

Deals with the development of the English theatre, acting, and actors, and concerns drama only as incidental to the subject. It emphasizes the Garrick period, the Keans and Kembles, as well as Irving, Ellen Terry, and the Bancrofts. Chapter 19 discusses the Scottish stage, and Ch.20 the Dublin theatres.

Shaw, George Bernard

Our theatres in the nineties. In three volumes. London. Constable. 1932. Vol.20 in Standard edition of the works of Bernard Shaw. (26 bks in 30v) 288, 300, 420p.

"Revised and reprinted for this Standard Edition 1932." In 1906, Brentano issued two volumes of these reviews under the title, Dramatic Opinions and Essays, edited by James Huneker. The criticisms in the present three volumes were contributed week by week to the Saturday Review, 1895-1898, and are brief reviews of London plays, players, acting, managers, and the playwrights of various countries.

Prefaces. London. Constable. 1934. viii, 802p; London. Oxford; Toronto. Macmillan.

A collection of Shaw's Prefaces written for his numerous volumes of plays and critical essays. The articles of interest to theatre students are: 8, Three plays by Brieux; 32, Our theatres in the nineties (see also Our Theatres in the Nineties, above; and, Dramatic Opinions and Essays, edited by James Huneker, 1931); 33, Ellen Terry and Bernard Shaw: a correspondence.

Shawe-Taylor, Desmond

Covent Garden. Illustrated. (World of music series) New York. Chanticleer press. 1949. 71p. il.

"The history of Covent Garden will divert those who are fond of theatre and opera as well as of London." Howard Taubman in New York Times.

Sherson, Erroll Henry Stuart

London's lost theatres of the nineteenth century, with notes on plays and players seen there; with a foreword by Mrs. Kendal and twenty-nine pages of illustrations from old photographs and prints. London. Lane. 1925. 392p. il(front pls pors)

Most of these stories and records are based on the author's playgoing experiences. Among the theatres talked about are the Grecian Theatre and its pantomime, Astley's, Olympic Theatre, Princess's Theatre, once managed by Charles Kean, Queen's, Old Strand, Globe, Opera Comique, the Marylebone, Bower Saloon, etc. Chapter 19 deals with audiences of the past and present. Indexes: Places; Plays; Persons.

Short, Ernest Henry and Compton-Rickett, Arthur

Ring up the curtain; being a pageant of English entertainment covering half a century. London. H. H. Jenkins. 1938. 319p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. McClelland.

A review of comic opera, music halls, Gilbert and Sullivan, and the variety and vaudeville stage in England.

A recent book by E. H. Short is titled Theatrical Cavalcade. London, Eyre, 1942, 224p, il; Toronto, Collins.

Smith, Dane Farnsworth

Plays about the theatre in England, from The Rehearsal in 1671 to the Licensing act in 1737; or, The self-conscious stage and its burlesque and satirical reflections in the age of criticism. London and New York. Oxford. 1936. xxvi, 287p. il(front pls facsims prts)

A documented study of the comments on theatrical conditions and references to the stage of the period made by seventy more or less forgotten dramatic pieces, somewhat related to The Rehearsal. The discussion includes the pantomime, actors, opera, and other theatrical performances. Illustrated by contemporary prints. Appendix B gives a list of the principal plays about the theatre in England, 1671-1738. Bibliography: p.251-8.

Smith, John Harrington

Gay couple in Restoration comedy. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1948. xi,252p.

This study is actually a reexamination of Restoration comedy. It traces the rise of the "gay couple" who appear in the comedies, from their origin in Elizabethan comedy, through the pre-Civil War time to their prosperity, and decline at the end of the seventeenth century, with numerous illustrative quotations. Index of plays; General index.

"One of the pleasures of this book is the attention paid to minor and now almost unknown authors; as well as the giants, Dryden, Congreve, Steele, it is a pleasure to encounter James Howard and Thomas D'Urfey. . . . This book is a splendid companion to John Harold Wilson's 'Court Wits of the Restoration.' The author has a nice wit himself, and the sprightliness of 'The Gay Couple' is hardly second to its able scholarship." Theatre Arts Bookshelf.

Spingarn, Joel Elias, ed.

Critical essays of the seventeenth century. London. Oxford. 1908-1909. 3v. Vol.1, 1605-1650. 1908. cvi,255p. front(pl); Vol.2, 1650-1685. 1908. iv,362p; Vol.3, 1685-1700. 1909. 376p.

A collection comprising most of the texts of English critical writings published during the seventeenth century. It omits Dryden's essays, and begins where Gregory Smith's Elizabethan Critical Essays left off. Professor Spingarn shows this development by annotation and comment. The Prefaces, or critical essays, of the following authors are included: Volume 1: Francis Bacon; Ben Jonson; John Webster; George Chapman; John Milton. Volume 2: Sir William Davenant; Richard Flecknoe; Samuel Butler. Volume 3: Gerard Langbaine; William Congreve; Jeremy Collier. Bibliography: Vol.3, p.342-56.

Stage year book with which is included the Stage provincial guide; ed. by L[ionel] Carson. London. Carson and Comerford. 1908-1910 [annual] il(pls ⌊part col⌋ pors part col) pa.

—Same. Title: "The Stage" year book. London. "The Stage" offices. 1911-1925 [annual] il(pls ⌊part col⌋ pors part col) pa. (1921-1925 pub. in 1 vol.)

When this annual publication changed its title in 1911, the Provincial Guide was omitted and issued separately. The Year Book, discontinued in 1925, is of historical value to the theatre because of its articles contributed by various hands, its annual dramatic survey, its numerous lists of English actors, theatres, current plays, lodges, clubs, authors, operas, theatre legal cases, obituary lists, etc., and above all, the photographs and reproductions of paintings of practically every player of importance during those years in England, America, France, Germany, and Sweden, as well as innumerable stage scenes from the principal plays and group photographs. Although the material is chiefly British, there are brief surveys of each dramatic year in other countries.

Summers, Montague (Alphonsus Joseph-Mary Augustus Montague Summers)

Playhouse of Pepys. New York. Macmillan. 1935. xv,485p. il(front pls pors facsims music); London. Routledge.

This is the second volume of an extended study of the Restoration stage, and concerns the major and minor dramatists from 1660 to 1682. It does not consider the rhymed heroic drama which will be a later topic, but includes Sir William Davenant and his work, Thomas Killigrew, and the history of the theatres up to the union of 1682. Indexes.

Restoration theatre. London. Routledge. 1934. xxi,352p. il(front pls pors facsims plans); New York. Macmillan.

The first volume in a series of studies of Restoration drama and theatre, 1660-1700, based on the author's forty years of research. It is a scholarly, documented treatise, dealing primarily with the practical machinery of the stage for which the dramatists under Charles II and his brother were writing their plays. Illustrated by numerous pictures of old theatres, portraits, etc. Chapter 7 concerns costume in the theatre of this period and there is a note on the Phoenix Society and a full history of its productions. Appendixes. Index of plays.

Swears, Herbert

When all's said and done. London. G. Bles. 1937. 19-304p. il(front pls pors)

In these reminiscences of an English banker, dramatist, and amateur actor, there are many comments on the non-commercial theatre in England, as well as on acting, the Kendals, and other players.

Thouless, Priscilla

Modern poetic drama. Oxford. England. B. Blackwell. 1934. 204p; New York. P. Smith.

Contents: Stephen Phillips; James Elroy Flecker; Laurence Binyon and John Masefield; Wilfrid Wilson Gibson and John Drinkwater; Lascelles Abercrombie; John Davidson; Davidson's later dramas; Thomas Hardy—The Dynasts; Arthur Symons; W. B. Yeats; Gordon Bottomley; Sturge Moore. Bibliography: p.262-4.

Tindall, William York

Forces in modern British literature, 1885-1946. New York. Knopf. 1947. xiii,385, xviiip.

There are scattered comments on the works of dramatists, namely, Yeats, Shaw, Moore, T. S. Eliot, Maugham, Pinero, Wilde, and others.

Tolles, Winton

Tom Taylor and the Victorian drama. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature, No.148) New York. Columbia University press. 1940. vii,299p; London. Oxford.

This is one of the few critical estimates of the works of Tom Taylor, author of more than a hundred plays and a popular playwright from 1840 to 1880, and remembered for his Masks and Faces, Ticket-of-Leave Man, and especially Our American Cousin. Work of Tom Taylor and bibliography: p.275-86.

Tree, Sir Herbert Beerbohm

Thoughts and after-thoughts. New York. Funk. 1913. 315p. il(front drgs); London and New York; Toronto. Cassell.

Miscellaneous essays which concern the drama and discuss Tree's own methods of stage production. The cover design and decorations are by Lovatt Fraser.

Vernon, Frank

Twentieth-century theatre; with an introduction by John Drinkwater. London. Harrap. 1924. v,7-158p; Boston and New York. Houghton.

The author is concerned chiefly with the conditions and plays in the English theatre before, during, and immediately after World War I. Chapter 8 discusses repertory and the influence of Miss Horniman. Other chapter headings are: Case of the one-act play; Censorship of plays; Pressure of America.

Victor, Benjamin

History of the theatres of London and Dublin, from the year 1730 to the present time. To which is added, an annual register of all the plays, etc., performed at the Theatres-Royal in London, from the year 1712. With occasional notes and anecdotes, by Mr. Victor, late one of the managers of the Theatre-Royal in Dublin. In two volumes. London. Printed for T. Davies [and others]. 1761. viii,272; 218p.

—Vol.3. History of the theatres of London, from the year 1760 to the present time. Being a continuation of the annual register of all the new tragedies, comedies, farces, pantomimes, etc., that have been performed within that period. With occasional notes and anecdotes. London. Printed for T. Becket. 1771. xi,232p.

These three antiquated but valuable volumes were written as a sort of supplement to Colley Cibber's Apology. They chronicle theatrical events, and comment on the noted actors of the period, among whom are Booth, Wilks, Mrs. Oldfield, Peg Woffington and others. R. W. Lowe, in his Bibliographical Account, 1888, says of Victor, "This excellent dramatic historian was sub-manager and treasurer, first at Dublin, then at Drury Lane." This work was continued by W. C. Oulton in his History of the Theatres of London, 2v. (See above.)

Watson, Ernest Bradlee

Sheridan to Robertson; a study of the nineteenth-century London stage. [Foreword by George Pierce Baker] Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1926. xix,485p. il(front pls pors facsims fold map); London. Oxford.

Primarily prepared for students, this book is not a study of dramatic literature, but an account of the development of stagecraft, reforms in acting, scenery, the growth of realism, and the contribution of such managers as the Kembles, Kean, Macready, Madame Vestris, the Bancrofts, and others. Professor Watson handles his material from the audience viewpoint. Appendix: Lesser theatres and places of entertainment; Author's financial disabilities; Bibliographical note: p.437-45. Bibliography: p.449-55. The volume supplements Alwin Thaler's Shakspere to Sheridan. (Consult Index for location of entry.)

Wells, Staring B. ed.

Comparison between the two stages; a late Restoration book of the theatre; ed. with an introduction, and notes. (Princeton studies in English. Vol.26) Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1942. xxi,206p. pl(facsim); London. Oxford. 1945.

A reprinting of a book of "theatrical chitchat" entitled Comparison Between the Two Stages, with an Examen of the Generous Conqueror; and Some Critical Remarks on The Funeral, or Grief Alamode, The False Friend, Tamerlane, and Others. In Dialogue. London: Printed in the year 1702. This early work has been attributed to Charles Gildon, but the editor does not adhere to this belief. The Dialogue discusses the contemporary plays and players, Mrs. Bracegirdle, Mrs. Oldfield, Mr. Cibber, and others. Textual and explanatory notes; a list of books cited.

Westwood, Doris

These players: a diary of "Old Vic"; with a foreword by Lilian Baylis. London. Heath, Cranton. 1926. 274p. il(front pls photos)

Basing her report on actual experiences in the Shakespeare company at Old Vic, 1923-1924, Miss Westwood records her personal impressions of stage life behind the scenes: at rehearsals; prompting; in the dressing room; first night ordeals; wardrobes; and the production of plays.

Williams, E. Harcourt

Four years at the Old Vic, 1929-1933. London. Putnam. 1935. xiii,249p. il(col front pls pors photos); cheaper ed. 1936.

Mr. Williams, English actor-manager, gives an account of his four years as producer at the Old Vic, presenting a vivid picture of the manifold task and problems of a theatre manager. He describes the work of each member of the company, especially the beginning of John Gielgud's stage career.

Williamson, Audrey

Old Vic drama: a twelve years' study of plays and players. Foreword by Dame Sybil Thorndike. New York. Macmillan. 1949. xvii,228p. il(pls pors photos); London. Rockcliff. 1948.

A record of the plays produced by the Old Vic Theatre Company from 1934 to 1947.

"Miss Williamson begins with the Richard II of Maurice Evans and takes us on

Williamson, Audrey—Continued
through twelve years of achievement in a blow-by-blow description of each performance, meticulous examinations of each play, and most carefully considered comparisons of acting and actors." Patricia Collinge in New York Times.

Wilson, John Harold
Court wits of the Restoration; an introduction. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1948. vi,264p. il(pls pors); London. Oxford.
Among the six famous wits, treated as a cohesive group, are the dramatists, Etherege and Wycherley. Their works are also discussed. Appendix: Brief biographies. Bibliography: p.223-41. Notes.

Wyndham, Henry Saxe
Annals of Covent Garden theatre from 1732 to 1897; with 45 illustrations. In two volumes. London. Chatto and Windus. 1906. xv,382; viii,367p. il(fronts pls pors plan facsim)
"The history and fortunes of the illustrious Playhouse which has for one hundred and seventy years borne the name of the famous Market within whose precincts it stands." (Pref.) The author relates many anecdotes about the Garden's noted players, managers, and singers. Appendix contains lists of the managers and the principal events arranged chronologically, and lists of theatrical properties, scenery, and other items.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. Ego, the autobiography of James Agate. 9v. (Forming a record of the London theatre from 1932 to 1944) (See also his Shorter ego. Abridged version in 2v)
—These were actors: extracts from a newspaper cutting book, 1811-1833, selected and annotated
Allen, P. Stage life of Mrs. Sterling: with some sketches of the nineteenth century theatre. Ch.15, Condition of the English theatre in 1868
Archer, W. Old drama and the new: an essay in re-valuation. Lectures 5-14
Ashton, H. Molière. (Material on Molière's influence on Restoration comedy)
Baker, H. B. History of the London stage and its famous players (1576-1903). 2v [Variant title: London stage . . .]
Bartholomew, A. T. Restoration drama, III. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.8, Ch.7
Brandes, G. M. C. Main currents in nineteenth century literature. Vol.4
Bryant, A. W. M. Samuel Pepys. . . . 3v (with individual titles)
Carter, H. New spirit in the European theatre, 1914-1924; a comparative study of the changes effected by the war and revolution. Ch.1-11
Charques, R. D. ed. Footnotes to the theatre. Pt.3-4
Cheney, S. New movement in the theatre. Ch.3
Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.219-327
Cordell, R. A. Henry Arthur Jones and the modern drama
Dickinson, T. H. Outline of contemporary drama
Doran, J. Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors—authors—audiences [Variant title: "Their Majesties' servants." Annals. . .]
Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.17, Restoration drama
Fisher, D. F. C. Corneille and Racine in England; a study of the English translations of the two Corneilles and Racine . . .
Flanagan, H. F. Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre. Ch.1-18
Freedley, G. England and Ireland. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.4
Gray, C. H. Theatrical criticism in London to 1795
Hicks, Sir E. S. Between ourselves. (Our stage of to-day)
Hughes, G. Story of the theatre; a short history of theatrical art from its beginnings to the present day. Ch.12
Jameson, M. S. Modern drama in Europe
Knights, L. C. Explorations; essays in criticism, mainly on the literature of the seventeenth century. 1946 ed. p.131-49, Restoration comedy; the reality and the myth
Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. Pt.2
Lewisohn, L. Modern drama. Ch.4
Marriott, J. W. Theatre. 1931 ed. Ch.9-11
Matthews, J. B. Development of the drama. Ch.6
Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. Ch.5
Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.136-43, 280-329
Mills, L. J. One soul in bodies twain; friendship in Tudor literature and Stuart drama
Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. Pt.3-8
—Development of the theatre; a study of theatrical art from the beginnings to the present day.
—Drama. In Young, G. M. ed. Early Victorian England, 1830-1865. Vol.2, Ch.13
—English theatre; a short history. Ch.5-9
Pepys, S. Diary; ed. by H. B. Wheatley. 10v
Phelps, W. L. Twentieth century theatre; observations on the contemporary English and American stage
Quennell, P. C. Victorian panorama; a survey of life & fashion from contemporary photographs. . . . Ch.6
Rich, T. and Shirley, J. W. Survey of drama; a brief historical account of twenty-five centuries of the stage and its production. p.55-66
Rodway, P. I. I. and Slingsby, Mrs. L. H. R. Philip Rodway and a tale of two theatres, by his daughters. (History of Birmingham theatres)

Saintsbury, G. E. B. Short history of English literature. Ch.5-9, Drama

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.10-12

—Restoration drama, I. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.8, Ch.5

Stoll, E. E. From Shakespeare to Joyce; authors and critics; literature and life. (Comedy of manners)

Thaler, A. Shakspere to Sheridan

Thespian dictionary; or dramatic biography . . .

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories

Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.1-45

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.3

Whibley, C. Restoration drama, II. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.8, Ch.6

Wilcox, J. Relation of Molière to Restoration comedy

Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.8, 17-20

Bibliography

Paine, Clarence Sibley, comp.

Comedy of manners (1660-1700): a reference guide to the comedy of the Restoration. (Bulletin of bibliography pamphlets, No.36) Boston. Faxon. 1941. 51p. pam.

Contents: History and criticism [from Congreve to the 20th century]; Dramatists: Biography and criticism [collections]; Miscellaneous essays, correspondence, reminiscences, etc. [collections]; Anthologies of plays; Works, biography and criticism of each of the following: Mrs. Aphra [Amis] Behn; William Congreve; Sir George Etherege; George Farquhar; Sir Charles Sedley; Sir John Vanbrugh; William Wycherley; Theatre: History; Actors and actresses. Bibliography [including play lists]; List of periodicals containing articles, book reviews, etc. Author index.

Additional Material

Bateson, F. N. W. ed. Cambridge bibliography of English literature. Vol.2-3

Lowe, R. W. Bibliographical account of English theatrical literature, from the earliest times to the present day

Summers, M. Bibliography of Restoration drama. (Play list)

Collective Biography

Dobrée, Bonamy

Essays in biography, 1680-1726. London. Oxford. 1925. x,362p. il(front pls pors facsim)

Studies of three English writers, with the purpose of indicating "what results the ideas and factions of their age had upon their lives." (Pref.) Contents: His Excellency Sir George Etherege; Architect of Blenheim (Sir John Vanbrugh); First Victorian (Joseph Addison). Appendixes. Bibliography: p.353-7.

Ham, Roswell Gray

Otway and Lee. Biography from a baroque age. New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1931. xiv,250p. il(front pls pors); London. Oxford.

A dual biography written as though the two men were one dramatist. They are selected as type-figures to explain the salient characteristics of Restoration tragedy.

Kunitz, Stanley Jasspon and Haycraft, Howard, eds.

British authors of the nineteenth century; complete in one volume with 1000 biographies and 350 portraits. New York. H. W. Wilson. 1936. 677p. il(pors)

Biographies of distinguished British dramatists, between 1800 and 1900 will be found in this dictionary of biography. Living authors are not included. Each concise sketch is followed by a list of the author's works and biographical and critical sources.

Sibley, Edward Carroll

Barrie and his contemporaries; cameo portraits of ten living authors, by Carroll Sibley; with a foreword by Cyril Clemens. (Verso title page: Number four of the Society's biographical series. Whole number nine) Webster Groves, Mo. International Mark Twain Society. 1936. lx,58p. pa.

A record of the author's brief interviews with famous writers abroad. The theatre portraits include the following: 1, Sir James Matthew Barrie; 2, Lord Dunsany; 6, John Drinkwater; 9, Sir Philip Ben Greet.

Additional Material

Baker, D. E. Biographia dramatica, or, A companion to the playhouse. 3v in 4. (Dictionary of playwrights, plays, and actors, from 1764 to 1812)

Individual Biography and Criticism

ADAM, RONALD, 1896-

Adam, Ronald

Overture and beginners. London. Gollancz. 1938. 320p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

A child of theatrical parents, Mr. Adam has had a long association with the theatre, as actor, producer, manager of the Embassy Theatre, and founder of the Theatre Guild of London. Part 1 is autobiographical, but Pt.2 gives the novice a clear picture of production methods and business of the London commercial theatre.

AGATE, JAMES EVERSHED, 1877-1947

Agate, James Evershed

Ego, the autobiography of James Agate. London. H. Hamilton. 1935. 388p. il(front pls pors facsims); [cheaper ed.] 1936; Toronto. Musson. 1935.

Ego, 2; being more of the autobiography. . . . London. Gollancz. 1936. 420p. il(front pls pors photos plan); Toronto. Ryerson press.

Ego, 3; being still more of the autobiography. . . . London. Harrap. 1938. 361p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Oxford.

Agate, J. E.—Continued

Ego, 4; yet more of the autobiography.... Harrap. 1940. 271p. il(front pls pors)

Ego, 5; again more of the autobiography. . . . Harrap. 1942. 283p. il; Toronto. Oxford.

Ego, 6; once more of the autobiography. . . . Harrap. 1944. 307p. il; Toronto. Oxford.

Ego, 7; even more of the autobiography. . . . Harrap. 1945. 322p. il; Toronto. Oxford.

Ego, 8; continuing the autobiography. . . . Harrap. 1947. 269p. il; Toronto. Oxford.

Ego, 9; concluding the autobiography of James Agate. Harrap. 1948. 5-351p. il.

All of the above volumes include not only Agate's memoirs and reminiscences, but anecdotes and criticisms of the stage, its actors, acting, playwrights, and the plays seen in London—a record of the English theatre from 1932 to 1947. Practically every celebrity receives comment. Each book contains an index of persons mentioned. The final volume contains a footnote by Alan Dent concerning the death of James Agate, June 6, 1947.

Shorter ego; the autobiography of James Agate. London. Harrap. 1946. 2v. 230, 230p. fronts(pors); Toronto. Oxford.

Contents: Vol.1:Ego; Ego 2; Ego 3. Vol.2: Ego 4; Ego 5; Ego 6. Abridged versions of Mr. Agate's separate volumes of his autobiography, covering the period from June 1932 to December 1943. (See separate entries, above.)

ARCHER, WILLIAM, 1856-1924

Archer, Charles

William Archer: his life, work and friendships, by Lieut.-Colonel C. Archer. (Oliver Baty Cunningham Memorial Publication Fund. No.11) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1931. 13-451p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Allen and Unwin.

An intimate, chronological biography by William Archer's brother, including reminiscences, a compilation of documents, and the correspondence between this distinguished English critic and contemporary men. Bibliographical appendix: p.421-34.

ARMFIELD, ANNE CONSTANCE (SMEDLEY) (MRS. MAXWELL ARMFIELD) 1881-1941

Armfield, Anne Constance (Smedley)

Crusaders; the reminiscences of Constance Smedley (Mrs. Maxwell Armfield). London. Duckworth. 1929. viii, 265p. il(front pls pors)

The autobiography of Mrs. Armfield, novelist, playwright, crusader and wife of an English artist. She describes her associations with the drama, with actresses, especially Mrs. Patrick Campbell and Ruth St. Denis, and with other famous personalities in the theatre and in the social and art life of England. In 1927 she helped found the Greenleaf Studio Theatre, for which she and her husband wrote rhythmic plays and textbooks for its summer dramatic schools.

BANCROFT, GEORGE PLEYDELL, 1868-

Bancroft, George Pleydell

Stage and bar; recollections, with a preface by Norman Birkett, K. C. London. Faber. 1939. 343p. il(front pls pors facsims); Toronto. Ryerson press; cheaper ed. Faber. 1944.

The author, a dramatist, came to know intimately many stage celebrities in the home of his famous parents, the English acting team, Sir Squire and Lady Bancroft. Partial contents: Great Irving; Exquisite Ellen Terry; Gilbert and Sullivan—chiefly Gilbert; Gerald du Maurier; My mother; My father.

BARRIE, SIR JAMES MATTHEW, BART. 1860-1937

Barrie, Sir James Matthew, bart.

Greenwood hat; being a memoir of James Anon (1885-1887) with a preface by the Earl Baldwin of Bewdley. New York. Scribner. 1938. ix,270p. il(front pors facsims)

—Same. London. Davies. 1937. xi,285p. il; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders; [cheaper ed.] Davies. 1942.

The story of Barrie's early journalistic struggles told with quaint humor and wit. The book derives its title from the name of Mr. Greenwood of the St. James's Gazette, to whom Barrie sent his first literary efforts, and from the silk hat which he bought on his arrival in London. He tells how the hat conducted him through his newspaper career.

Letters of J. M. Barrie; ed. by Viola Meynell. New York. Scribner. 1947. vii, 311p. front(por); London. Davies. 1942; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

This private collection of Barrie's letters, which have little to do with his public affairs, range from 1884, when Barrie was a young man, to 1937, the year of his death.

M'Connachie and J. M. B.; speeches by J. M. Barrie; with a preface by Hugh Walpole. New York. Scribner. 1939. xv,254p.

—Same. London. Davies. 1938. xv,275p.

A collection of all the speeches (thirty-six) made by Barrie from 1893 to 1935, except Courage, and the Entrancing Life, which have been brought out separately. Aside from the wit and delightful style of these addresses, they are reminiscent of events in the dramatist's life and reveal his personality, although he rarely mentions himself.

Margaret Ogilvy, by her son J. M. Barrie. Third edition, completing thirtieth thousand. London. Hodder. 1897. viii,204p. front(por)

—Same. New York. Scribner. 1896. 207p. front(por)

—Same. [cheaper ed.] (Black Jacket series) Hodder. 1938. 184p; Toronto. Musson.

While this little book is a tribute to Barrie's mother, it describes the boyhood home of the weaver's son who became the most popular dramatist of his time.

Chalmers, Patrick Reginald

Barrie inspiration. London. Davies. 1938. 271p. il(front pls pors facsims); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

The author pictures Barrie as the weaver's son in Kirriemuir, in Dumfries, and as "James Anon," writing his sketches for Frederick Greenwood of the St. James's Gazette in London, and tries to identify the characters in his plays with real-life persons of the Scottish country. (See the Greenwood Hat, by Barrie, above.) Mr. Chalmers does not emphasize the sad aspect of Sir James's life, which is apparent in the official biography by D. G. Mackail, titled Barrie; the Story of J. M. B. . . . (see below).

Darton, Frederick Joseph Harvey

J. M. Barrie. (Writers of the day) New York. Holt. 1929. 5-127p. front(por); London. Nisbet.

An essay giving the late Mr. Darton's personal view of Barrie, and describing his school days and career as an author, with brief comments on his plays and novels. Bibliography: p.119-22.

Hammerton, Sir John Alexander

Barrie; the story of a genius. New York. Dodd. 1929. x,500p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. S. Low.

The author, a devoted admirer of Barrie, traces his development from a simple Scottish lad to the most famous dramatist of his day, using correspondence and the memories and anecdotes of friends to enliven his account. Not considered an important biography, the book supplements Mr. Hammerton's short description of an excursion through the Barrie country, entitled Barrieland; a Thrums Pilgrimage. London, S. Low, 1929, x,149p, il(front pls).

Kennedy, John

Thrums and the Barrie country. London. Heath, Cranton. 1930. 136p. il(front pls plans)

History and description of the weaving town of Kirriemuir, which Barrie affectionately called "Thrums," a technical term used in weaving.

Mackail, Denis George

Barrie; the story of J. M. B. A biography. New York. Scribner. 1941. 736p. front(por)

—Same. Title: Story of J. M. B.; a biography. London. Davies. 1941. 736p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

The official biography written by a friend of Barrie. It recounts the details of every event, every little illness, misfortune, or success that made up the life of Sir James. The author shows the physical and psychological reaction of these tragedies on Barrie, especially the failure of his marriage to the actress Mary Ansell. Reference works: p.721-2.

"A more bronchial biography was never penned." W. P. Eaton in Books.

Roy, James Alexander

James Matthew Barrie; an appreciation, by Professor James A. Roy. New York. Scribner. 1938. 9-255p. il(front pls pors); London. Jarrolds. 1937; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Professor Roy, a Scot and a Kirriemarian, has selected several revealing passages from Barrie's writings and speeches and connected them with critical comments in narrative style, to tell the story of the boy who came up from a humble home to money, a flat in Adelphi, and fame. Not an orthodox biography.

Another biography of Barrie is by William Aubrey Darlington, titled J. M. Barrie. (Order of merit series) London and Glasgow, Blackie and Son, 1938, xiv,158p, il.

Walbrook, Henry Mackinnon

J. M. Barrie and the theatre; with original illustrations by W. W. Lendon. London. F. V. White. 1922. 189p. il(front pls drgs)

A brief record of Barrie's plays from his first attempt in 1891, a burlesque called Ibsen's Ghost, through a period of thirty years to the one-act play Shall We Join the Ladies? including the stage presentations, the stars, and Barrie's supervision of the productions.

Additional Material

Campbell, Mrs. P. My life and some letters. Ch.17

Carroll, S. W. Some dramatic opinions. p.280-8

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.310-20

Cunliffe, J. W. English literature during the last half-century. 1923 ed. Ch.8

—Modern English playwrights. . . . Ch.4

Dickinson, T. H. Contemporary drama of England. 1931 ed. (New chapter on Barrie)

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.32

Ellehauge, M. O. M. Striking figures among modern English dramatists; with an introductory essay on Maeterlinck. p.130-46

Garland, H. Afternoon neighbors. Ch.5

—My friendly contemporaries. Ch.27, 34, 43

—Roadside meetings. Ch.25

Hamilton, C. People worth talking about. Ch.2

Hamilton, Clayton M. Conversations on contemporary drama. A series of nine lectures. . . . Lecture 4

Howe, P. P. Dramatic portraits. Ch.4

Hudson, L. A. Twentieth-century drama. 1946 ed. Ch.4

Hutchison, P. Masquerade. Ch.20

Marcosson, I. F. and Frohman, D. Charles Frohman: manager and man. Ch.12

Marriott, J. W. Modern drama. Ch.10

Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama. Ch.17

Phelps, W. L. Essays on modern dramatists. Ch.1

Sibley, E. C. Barrie and his contemporaries; cameo portraits of ten living authors. Ch.1

Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.194-213

Woollcott, A. Long, long ago. Bookmarkers: 4

—Shouts and murmurs; echoes of a thousand and one first nights. Ch.13

Bibliography

Cutler, Bradley Dwyane
Sir James M. Barrie: a bibliography with full collation of the American unauthorized editions. Ltd. ed. (1,000 numbered copies) New York. Greenberg. 1931. 242p. il(col front facsims)
A list of the separate and collected editions of Barrie's works, as well as books about the dramatist compiled to 1931.

BAYLIS, LILIAN MARY, 1874-1937

Thorndike, Dame Sybil and Thorndike, Arthur Russell
Lilian Baylis. London. Chapman and Hall. 1938. 197p. front(por)
As a tribute to Miss Baylis, who was manager of the Old Vic and Sadler's Wells theatres for many years, Dame Sybil Thorndike and her brother, Russell, tell about their personal contact with this unusual woman of the theatre, under the caption Lilian Baylis—as I knew her.

Williams, E. Harcourt, ed.
Vic-Wells: the work of Lilian Baylis. Foreword by The Right Hon. The Earl of Lylton, K. G. Contributions by Sumner Austin, John Gielgud, Dame Sybil Thorndike [and others]. Photographs by Angus McBean. London. Cobden-Sanderson. 1938. 106p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Oxford; [cheaper ed.] Cobden-Sanderson.
A collection of twenty-seven brief personal impressions and appreciations written by friends and associates in eulogy of Miss Baylis.

Additional Material

Marshall, N. Other theatre. Ch.9
Williams, E. H. Four years at the Old Vic, 1929-1933

BLANCHARD, EDWARD LEMAN (FRANCISCO FROST, pseud.) 1820-1889

Scott, Clement William and Howard, Cecil
Life and reminiscences of E. L. Blanchard; with notes from the diary of William Blanchard. London. Hutchinson. 1891. 2v. xv,348; 354-736p. il(fronts pl pors drgs); New York. Brentano.
Story of the life and career of the son of William Blanchard, an English actor and pantomimist well known during the nineteenth century. E. L. Blanchard became a noted journalist, a writer of dramatic pieces under the pen name Francisco Frost, and later a playwright, dramatic critic, and editor.

BLOW, SYDNEY, 1878-

Blow, Sydney
Ghost walks on Fridays; in and out of the stage door; with a foreword by Sir Seymour Hicks. London. Heath, Cranton. 1935. xiii,15-224p. il(front pls pors)
A book of theatrical reminiscences, anecdotes, and stage adventures, by an English actor-dramatist-producer, and husband of the actress Hilda Trevelyan.

COCHRAN, CHARLES BLAKE, 1872-1951

Cleugh, James
Charles Blake Cochran, Lord Bountiful. London. Pallas Publishing Co. [1946] 128p. il(pls)
—Same. Title: Charles B. Cochran. (How they did it life stories) London. Pilot. 1938. 128p. il.
A short account of C. B. Cochran's life, his theatre ventures, prominent stage productions, and celebrities he has managed, particularly in England.

Cochran, Charles Blake
Cock-a-doodle-do. London. Dent. 1941. xv,367p. il(front pls pors photos facsims music); New York. Salloch.
Although Mr. Cochran began his long theatre career as an actor with Joseph Jefferson, he is best known as one of the foremost managers and producers of plays, musical comedies, and variety shows in England and America. These informal recollections tell many episodes concerning the galaxy of stars, dancers, and singers whom he has introduced to the stage, as well as noted playwrights and other theatre personalities. The last chapter describes his broadcasting in London during the "blitz."

I had almost forgotten: random revelations; with a preface by A. P. Herbert, and thirty-five illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1932. xxvi,29-304p. il(front pls pors)
The second volume of Cochran's informal reminiscences relating many stories and anecdotes of the stage and players who have appeared in his productions. There is one chapter devoted to the science and art of publicity.

Secrets of a showman. Foreword by James Evershed Agate. London. Heinemann. 1925. xx,436p. il(front pls pors photos facsims); New York. Holt. 1926.
This is the first volume of Cochran's experiences told in an "off-hand" manner with intentional emphasis on his unsuccessful adventures. It gives the lay reader a vivid picture of the show business from circus to music hall.

Showman looks on. London. Dent. 1945. viii,323p. il(col front pls pors facsims)
Reminiscences of the English impresario's theatrical career and particularly his "hero-worship." Partial contents: Circus memories; Famous clowns; Early days in America; Giants of the theatre [Bernhardt, Salvini, Duse, Guitry, etc.]; Ballet memories.

Additional Material

Booth, J. B. Days we knew. Ch.11
Thorndike, A. R. Sybil Thorndike. Ch.17

COLMAN, GEORGE, THE ELDER, 1732-1794

Page, Eugene Richard
George Colman, the elder; essayist, dramatist and theatrical manager, 1732-1794. (Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature. No. 120) New York. Columbia University press. 1935. xi,334p; London. Oxford.
This documented study of the life and works of George Colman attempts to present "the typical activities of an eight-

eenth-century man of letters." (Pref.) It offers new information concerning the history of the London theatres from 1760 to 1790, a detailed account of the Little Theatre in the Haymarket, and, for the first time, the record of the Covent Garden dispute of 1767-1770. Colman, the elder, was manager of Covent Garden, 1767-1774, and of the Haymarket, 1777-1785. Appendixes: A gives a chronological list of all acted plays written or altered by George Colman; B adds a complete list of pamphlets published or announced concerning Covent Garden dispute of 1768. Bibliography: p.309-23.

Additional Material

Maude, C. Haymarket theatre; some records and reminiscences. p.51-63

COLMAN, GEORGE, THE YOUNGER, 1762-1836

Bagster-Collins, Jeremy Felix

George Colman, the Younger, 1762-1836. New York. King's Crown press. 1946. 367p. front(por); London. Oxford.

A recent account of the life and writings of the eighteenth century English dramatist, with critical commentary. Bibliography: p.357-63.

Colman, George, the younger

Random records. London. Colburn and Bentley. 1830. 2v. xii,323p. front(por); vi,305p.

Colman's reminiscences and comments, with the following chapters which concern the theatre of his day: Volume 1: Ch.3 gives his opinions on the first play he witnessed and comments on the dramatist's trade; Ch.4 concerns Sheridan and Garrick; Ch.7 deals with his father's theatre and the Haymarket greenroom. Volume 2: Ch.1 and 3 describe the Haymarket in 1780 and its actors and productions; Ch.7 discusses his comedy, Two to One: Ch.8 deals with the education of actors.

CONGREVE, WILLIAM, 1670-1729

Gosse, Sir Edmund William

Life of William Congreve. (Great writers, ed. by Eric S. Robertson) 2d ed. rev. and enl. 1924. xi,181p. London. Heinemann; New York. Scribner.

—Same. London. W. Scott; New York. Whittaker. 1888. 192,ixp.

This book traces Congreve's life story from his ancestry, through his dramatic successes and failures, to his blindness in 1710, and death. The author also describes Voltaire's visit to the playwright, compares his reputation to that of Etherege and Wycherley. Bibliography (1888 ed.): p.i-ix. The 1924 edition adds new material.

Mr. D. C. Taylor, in his book William Congreve (see below), says that Sir Edmund's biography lacks accuracy and completeness.

Hodges, John Cunyus

William Congreve, the man; a biography from new sources. (Modern Language Association of America. General series, 11) New York. The Association. 1941. xvii,151p. il(front pls pors facsim geneal table) map on lining paper; London. Oxford. 1943.

This documented biography deals especially with the personality and character of the man and his motives, in order to clear up some of the obscure features, primarily the mystery of the will involving his relations with Henrietta, Duchess of Marlborough and her daughter Mary. The author also shows the influence of Congreve's friendship with the actress Anne Bracegirdle.

Taylor, Daniel Crane

William Congreve. London. Oxford. 1931. x,252p. front(por)

The author claims to make new contributions to Sir Edmund Gosse's work on Congreve, notably in genealogy and data, revaluation of the dramatist's ability as a controversialist, and a more complete survey of the stage controversy, etc. He covers Congreve's brief theatrical career, 1693-1700, quoting liberally from letters and other sources and adding considerable gossip. Chapter 8 gives an account of the revolt against the stage voiced by Jeremy Collier's Short View. . . , 1698. Appendixes: 1, Tracts in the Collier controversy; 2, Congreve's Tatler. Bibliography: p.231-40.

Additional Material

Armstrong, C. F. Shakespeare to Shaw; studies in the life's work of six dramatists of the English stage. p.128-46

Collins, C. W. Great love stories of the theatre. . . . Ch.4

Dobrée, B. As their friends saw them: biographical conversations. Dialogues 3 and 4

—Variety of ways; discussions on six authors. Ch.4

Dukes, A. World to play with. p.89-98, Congreve as a modernist

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.18

Kavanagh, P. Irish theatre; being a history of the drama in Ireland from the earliest period to the present day. Pt.2, Ch.5

Molloy, J. F. Famous plays, their histories and their authors. p.1-36, Love for love

Nettleton, G. H. English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century (1642-1780). p.122-32

Palmer, J. L. Comedy of manners. Ch.5

Perry, H. T. Comic spirit in Restoration drama; studies in the comedy of Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve, Vanbrugh, and Farquhar. p.56-81

Thorndike, A. H. English comedy. p.314-28

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.3, p.467-80

Whibley, C. Restoration drama II. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.8, Ch.6, p.146-59

Bibliography

Paine, C. S. comp. Comedy of manners (1660-1700): a reference guide to the comedy of the Restoration. p.151-203

CRAIG, EDWARD GORDON, 1872-

Rose, Enid

Gordon Craig and the theatre; a record and an interpretation. Dedicatory by George Jean Nathan. London. S. Low. 1931. ix,250p. il(front pls pors facsims); New York. Stokes. 1932.

An account of the theatrical career of Ellen Terry's son, and his contributions to the scenic art of the theatre. Part. 1, Work in England, concerns Gordon Craig's background and apprenticeship at the Lyceum and Imperial theatres. Part 2, Work abroad, discusses his art and scenic designs. Other chapters are: 8, Influence of Isadora Duncan and Duse; 16, Production in the State Theatre, Copenhagen. Bibliography: p.223-39.

Additional Material

Carter, H. Theatre of Max Reinhardt. p.17-20, 91-101

Cheney, S. Art theater; its character as differentiated from the commercial theater. . . . 1925 ed. Ch.2-3,8

—New movement in the theatre. Ch.2,11, and scattered references

—Stage decoration. Ch.7, and illustrations

Flanagan, H. F. Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre. p.81-97

Fuerst, W. R. and Hume, S. J. XXth century stage decoration; with an introduction by Adolphe Appia. Vol.1, Ch.5; Vol.2 (Designs)

Macgowan, K. Theatre of tomorrow. Ch.6

Moderwell, H. K. Theatre of today. p.119-34

Simonson, L. Stage is set. Pt.3, Ch.3

Symons, A. Studies in seven arts. 1906 ed. p.349-67

Van Vechten, C. Music after the great war, and other studies. p.159-68, Adolphe Appia and Gordon Craig

D'AVENANT, SIR WILLIAM, 1606-1668

Harbage, Alfred Bennett

Sir William Davenant, poet venturer, 1606-1668. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1935. 317p. front(por); London. Oxford.

A companion study to the author's Thomas Killigrew, Cavalier Dramatist, 1612-83. (See below, under Killigrew.) In the present volume he attempts "to supply the need for a research biography and critical reëvaluation of Sir William Davenant, the most conspicuous of the Cavalier poets, and the one who, with Killigrew, was entrusted by King Charles II with the management of the restored stage." (Pref.) Bibliography: p.288-303.

"Hotson's evaluation of D'Avenant the man in The Commonwealth and Restoration Stage . . . seems to me to be nearer the truth than this new one." A. H. Nethercot in Modern Philology.

Nethercot, Arthur Hobart

Sir William D'Avenant: Poet Laureate and playright-manager [sic]. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1938. vii, 488p. il(front fold geneal table); London. Cambridge University press.

This authentic, documented biography of the English producer, who was Shakespeare's godson, and manager of the Duke of York's Company during the Restoration period, stresses "the narrative and biographical features" of his life and portrays him as a man of the theatre. Appendixes.

Additional Material

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready. Vol.1, Pt.2

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.17

Frohman, D. Encore. Ch.14

Gilder, R. Enter the actress; the first women in the theatre. Ch.7-8

Hotson, J. L. Commonwealth and Restoration stage. Ch.3

Lanier, H. W. First English actresses; from the initial appearance of women on the stage in 1660 until 1700. Ch.4

Lowe, R. W. ed. Apology for the life of Mr. Colley Cibber, written by himself... [Variant title: Colley Cibber . . .]. Vol.1, Preface. (Copy of D'Avenant's patent)

Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.1

Robins, Edward, Jr. Echoes of the playhouse; reminiscences of some past glories of the English stage. p.43-54

—Restoration drama I. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.8, Ch.5

Spencer, H. Shakespeare improved; the Restoration versions in quarto and on the stage. Ch.1-3

Summers, M. Playhouse of Pepys. Ch.1

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.3, p.166-73

DODSLEY, ROBERT, 1703-1764

Straus, Ralph

Robert Dodsley, poet, publisher and playwright; with a photogravure portrait and twelve other illustrations. London. Lane, Bodley Head. 1910. xiv,407p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A full account of the life and works of a little-known dramatist, with a portrayal of his character and personality. Chapters concerning the theatre are: 3, Theatrical work, 1737-1749; 10, Production of Cleone: Dodsley and Garrick. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.311-83.

DONISTHORPE, MRS. GLADYS SHEILA, 1898-

Donisthorpe, Mrs. Gladys Sheila

Show business; a book of the theatre, by Sheila Donisthorpe. London. Fortune press. 1943. 94p.

Informal, brief autobiography of the author, an English writer of plays and novels.

DRINKWATER, JOHN, 1882-1937

Drinkwater, John

Discovery; being the second book of an autobiography, 1897-1913. New York.

Houghton. 1933. 11-235p. il(front pls pors photos); London. Allen and Unwin. 1932.

A detailed account of Drinkwater's days in the Insurance office, describing the people he met and his stage experiences. At this time he was beginning to achieve the fame that he retained until his death.

Inheritance. New York. Holt. 1931. 239p. il(front pls pors facsims geneal table)

—Same . . . being the first book of an autobiography. London. Allen and Unwin. 1931. 205p. il.

This first volume, for the most part, is a chronicle of his family, but it also tells about his years at school and his father, who was a traveling actor.

Additional Material

Cunliffe, J. W. Modern English playwrights. . . . Ch.11

Ellehauge, M. O. M. Striking figures among modern English dramatists; with an introductory essay on Maeterlinck. p.69-88

Matthews, B. History of the Birmingham Repertory Theatre

Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama. Ch.19

Sibley, E. C. Barrie and his contemporaries; cameo portraits of ten living authors. Ch.5

Thouless, P. Modern poetic drama. Ch.4

DRYDEN, JOHN, 1631-1700

Allen, Ned Bliss

Sources of John Dryden's comedies. (University of Michigan publications. Language and literature, Vol.16) Ann Arbor. University of Michigan press. 1935. xvii,298p. pa.

Deals also with Dryden's borrowings of material from plays, romances, etc., and with the literary influences affecting the form or spirit of his dramatic work.

Bredvold, Louis Ignatius

Intellectual milieu of John Dryden; studies in some aspects of seventeenth-century thought. (University of Michigan publications. Language and literature, Vol. 12) Ann Arbor. University of Michigan press. 1934. viii,189p. pa.

The author does not discuss Dryden's dramatic work at length, except in regard to the development of his philosophy.

In the Preface of his book John Dryden. . . . J. M. Osborn says, "Louis I. Bredvold's examination of Dryden's intellectual milieu has gone far toward charting the mental patterns followed by Dryden and many of his contemporaries."

Eliot, Thomas Stearns

John Dryden, the poet, the dramatist, the critic; three essays. Ltd. ed. (110 copies) New York. T. and E. Holliday. 1932. 5-68p. front(por)

The essays deal with Dryden's unique influence on English literature, and the poet's personal characteristics and the outstanding events of his life. The essay captioned, Dryden, the dramatist, evaluates his place as a playwright.

Hollis, Christopher

Dryden. London. Duckworth. 1933. 224p. front(por)

A biography of Dryden with comments on his writings and on contemporary opinions of him. Chapters concerning his dramatic works: 3, Young dramatist; 6, Successful dramatist. Bibliography: p.221.

Johnson, Samuel

Lives of Dryden and Pope; ed. with introduction and notes by Alfred Milnes. (Clarendon press series) London. Oxford. 1885. xxxii,326p. (early ed. 1783)

Life of Dryden, p.1-121. Notes: p.259-300. Johnson's Life of Dryden appears in his Lives of the Most Eminent English Poets, reissued many times; also under the title Lives of the English Poets.

Life of Dryden, by Johnson (Masterpieces of English. No.15) was separately published by Nelson, 1937, 166p.

Osborn, James Marshall

John Dryden: some biographical facts and problems. New York. Columbia University press. 1940. xiv,295p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Oxford.

In Pt.1, Earlier biographies, the author analyzes those written since Dryden's death, principally by Thomas Birch, Samuel Derrick, Samuel Johnson, Edmond Malone, and Sir Walter Scott. In Pt.2, Collateral investigations, the studies are varied and independent, under such captions as Was Dryden in Herringman's employ?; Dryden and the King's playhouse in 1678; Dryden and Langbaine; etc. Addenda.

"Not likely to make any great appeal to the average reader, but it will prove invaluable to students of the subject." Nation.

Pendlebury, Bevis John

Dryden's heroic plays, a study of the origins. London. Selwyn and Blount. 1923. 138p.

Contents: Heroic tradition before Dryden; Dryden's dramatic theory; Development of the English heroic play; Dryden's dramatic achievement. List of books consulted: p.126-30.

Saintsbury, George Edward Bateman

Dryden, by George Saintsbury. (Half-title: English men of letters, ed. by John Morley) London and New York. Macmillan. 1906. vi,196p.

—Same. (English men of letters) New York. Harper. 1881. vii,192p.

A brief, authentic account of Dryden's life, including an evaluation of his early writings, his dramatic output, which many critics have condemned as "heavy" or "artificial," and his later dramas and translations.

Additional Material

Dobrée, B. Restoration tragedy, 1660-1720. Ch.5

—Variety of ways; discussions on six authors. Ch.1

Genest, J. Some account of the English stage from the Restoration in 1660 to 1830, in ten volumes. Vol.1

Granville-Barker, H. G. On dramatic method. Ch.4

Hartsock, M. E. Dryden's plays, a study in ideas. In Shafer, S. R. ed. Seventeenth century studies; second series. Ch.2

Additional Material—**Continued**

Hazlitt, W. Complete works of William Hazlitt; centenary edition, ed. by P. P. Howe. 21v. Vol.5

Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature. 1935 ed. Pt.2, Bk.1, Ch.2

Legouis, P. Corneille and Dryden as dramatic critics. In Seventeenth century studies. p.269-91

Nettleton, G. H. English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century (1642-1780). p.53-68, 88-95

Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.1

Prior, M. E. Language of tragedy. p.158-62, 168-77, 192-212

Russell, T. W. Voltaire, Dryden & heroic tragedy

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.10

Smith, J. H. Gay couple in Restoration comedy. p.55-9, 66-71

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.3, p.346-92

—Dryden. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.8, Ch.1

Bibliography

Macdonald, Hugh, comp.

John Dryden; a bibliography of early editions and Drydeniana. London and Toronto. Oxford. 1939. x,358p. il.

Contains annotated lists of separate and collected editions, as well as books and pamphlets relating to Dryden.

ELIOT, THOMAS STEARNS, 1888-

Matthiessen, Francis Otto

Achievement of T. S. Eliot; an essay on the nature of poetry. 2d ed. rev. & enl. New York, London, and Toronto. Oxford. 1947. xviii,202p.

—Same. [1st ed.] Boston. Houghton. 1935. xvi,160p; London. Oxford.

While this essay concerns Eliot's poetry for the most part, Ch.7 is captioned Plays.

Other shorter studies are the following: T. S. Eliot and the Lay Reader, by Ellen Mary Stephenson. London, Fortune press, 1945. 56p; 2d ed. 1947.

Thomas Stearns Eliot; a Study by Thomas McGreevy. (Dolphin books) London, Chatto and Windus, 1931, 71p.

Unger, Leonard, ed.

T. S. Eliot: a selected critique. New York and Toronto. Rinehart. 1948. xix,478p.

Thirty-one selections from various authors who have written about T. S. Eliot's life and work, notably Mark Van Doren, Van Wyck Brooks, F. O. Matthiessen, William Butler Yeats, Cleanth Brooks, and others. Bibliography: p.463-78.

"Mr. Unger's volume, though it has various uncritical aspects, is nevertheless of considerable value to students of Eliot and to students of contemporary culture." Theodore Spencer in New York Times.

Additional Material

Buck, P. M. ed. Directions in contemporary literature. Ch.13

Dobrée, B. Lamp and the lute. Lecture 6

Nicholson, N. T. S. Eliot. In Baker, D. V. ed. Writers of to-day. p.139-53

Prior, M. E. Language of tragedy. p.352-67

Bibliography

Fry, Varian

Bibliography of the writings of Thomas Stearns Eliot. (On cover: Reprint from The Hound & Horn. Vol.I, Nos.3 and 4, 1928) [Portland, Me.] Hound and Horn. 1928. 5 leaves.

The list includes Eliot's dramas and dramatic poems.

See also the full bibliography in T. S. Eliot: a Selected Critique, ed. by Leonard Unger, p.463-78, above.

GALSWORTHY, JOHN, 1867-1933

Coats, Robert Hay

John Galsworthy as a dramatic artist. New York. Scribner. 1926. 240p.

A critical study and interpretation of Galsworthy's plays in the light of their social aspect and technical skill, with a chapter captioned Dramatic craftsmanship.

Another study of more recent date is John Galsworthy: the Dramatic Artist, by V. Dupont. Paris, M. Didier, 1942, 212p, pa.

Galsworthy, John

Letters from John Galsworthy, 1900-1932; edited and with introduction by Edward Garnett. Ltd. ed. New York. Scribner. 1934. 5-255p. front(por); London. J. Cape; Toronto. Nelson.

A collection of letters taken from the correspondence between Galsworthy and his life-long friends, Mr. and Mrs. Garnett. In the Introduction, Mr. Garnett comments on Galsworthy's place in literature, compares his work with Conrad, and pays tribute to this great English playwright and novelist.

Kaye-Smith, Sheila (Mrs. Theodore Penrose Fry)

John Galsworthy. (Half title: Writers of the day. General editor, Bertram Christian) London. Nisbet. 1916. 123p. front(por); New York. Holt.

Bibliography: p.115-19.

"The author ranks Galsworthy higher as a dramatist than as a novelist. . . . Two chapters are devoted to the plays." Book Review Digest.

"A commonplace study of the cataloging type . . . placing emphasis upon his dramas rather than his novels." Nation.

Marrot, Harold Vincent

Life and letters of John Galsworthy. New York. Scribner. 1936. xv,819p. il(front pls pors drgs geneal table); London and Toronto. Heinemann. 1935; Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Heinemann. 1937. 835p. il; Ryerson press.

A detailed biography and intimate portrait of Galsworthy written from Mr. Marrot's long association with the dramatist. The letters to Galsworthy's mother and friends are grouped at the end.

Ould, Hermon

John Galsworthy. London. Chapman and Hall. 1934. 244p. il(front pls pors photos); [cheaper ed.] 1935.

A personality portrait of Galsworthy by a close friend who is himself a well-known author and dramatist. A chapter is devoted to the craft of Galsworthy's plays.

Reynolds, Mabel Edith (Galsworthy) (Mrs. Thomas Blair Reynolds)
Memories of John Galsworthy, by his sister. New York. Stokes. 1937. ix, 13-128p. il(front pls pors photos); London. R. Hale. 1936; Toronto. Ryerson press.
—Same. [cheaper ed.] R. Hale. 1937. 128p. il.
A brief, personal impression of the character and personality of the late dramatist, with no comment on his plays or literary work. A miscellaneous collection of letters is compiled at the end of the book by way of illustration.

Schalit, Leon
John Galsworthy; a survey. [Tr. from the German by Ethel E. Coe and Therese Harbury] New York. Scribner. 1929. 333p; [cheaper ed.] London. Heinemann. 1930.
A critical analysis of Galsworthy's writings preceded by a brief sketch of his life by a German author. The plays are discussed only in Pt.5.

Additional Material

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.272-80
Cunliffe, J. W. English literature during the last half-century. 1923 ed. Ch.12
—English literature in the twentieth century. Ch.8
—Modern English playwrights. . . . Ch.5
Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.6
Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.33
Ellehauge, M. O. M. Striking figures among modern English dramatists; with an introductory essay on Maeterlinck. p.30-46
Ervine, St. J. G. Some impressions of my elders. p.113-60
Ford, F. M. Mightier than the sword . . . [Variant title: Portraits from life . . .]. p.124-42
Garland, H. My friendly contemporaries. Ch.17
Gray, J. On second thought. p.40-4
Hamilton, C. People worth talking about. Ch.6
Hamilton, Clayton M. Conversations on contemporary drama. A series of nine lectures. . . . Lecture 6
Harris, F. Contemporary portraits. Third series
Henderson, A. European dramatists. 1926 ed. Ch.8
Hudson, L. A. Twentieth-century drama. 1946 ed. Ch.3
Marriott, J. W. Modern drama. Ch.12
Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama. Ch.11
Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. p.367-72
Pearson, H. Persian critic. Ch.6
Pellizzi, C. English drama; the last great phase. p.118-25
Phelps, W. L. Essays on modern dramatists. Ch.3
Wilson, N. S. European drama. p233-7

Bibliography

Marrot, Harold Vincent
Bibliography of the works of John Galsworthy. London. E. Mathews. 1928. xii,252p. il(front col pl facsims); New York. Scribner.
A complete record of all of Galsworthy's writings, including books and periodicals containing biographical and critical matter about him.

GAY, JOHN, 1685-1732

Irving, William Henry
John Gay: favorite of the wits. (Half title: Duke University publications) Durham, N. C. Duke University press. 1940. xi,334p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Cambridge University press.
A detailed, scholarly, documented study of the life and works of the English librettist, in relation to the literature of his day.
Earlier biographies of John Gay are:
Life and Letters of John Gay (1685-1732), Author of "The Beggar's Opera," by Lewis Melville [pseud. of Lewis Saul Benjamin]. London, D. O'Connor, 1921, xii,167p, front(por). (Chapters 10-12 contain Gay's correspondence written between 1729 and 1731.)
John Gay, His Place in the Eighteenth Century, by Phoebe Fenwicke Gaye [Mrs. Pickard]. London, Collins, 1938, 496p, il (front pls pors facsims) [cheaper ed.] 1940. (Chapter 19 concerns the Beggar's Opera.)

Additional Material

Bateson, F. N. W. English comic drama, 1700-1750. Ch.5
Dobrée, B. As their friends saw them: biographical conversations. Dialogue 4
Molloy, J. F. Famous plays, their histories and their authors. p.71-100, Beggar's opera
Nettleton, G. H. English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century (1642-1780). p.189-94

GILBERT, SIR WILLIAM SCHWENK, 1836-1911

Cellier, François Arsène and Bridgeman, Cunningham
Gilbert, Sullivan and D'Oyly Carte; reminiscences of the Savoy and the Savoyards; with sixty-six portraits and other illustrations and six facsimile letters. London and New York. Pitman. 1914. xxiii,443p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)
The first part of the book contains sketches of the careers and the reminiscences of Gilbert, Sullivan, and D'Oyly Carte, while the second part concerns Gilbert, Sullivan, D'Oyly Carte, and Cellier. Appendix contains the original casts of the operas.

Goldberg, Isaac
Story of Gilbert and Sullivan, or, The "compleat" Savoyard. 3d ed. rev. New York. Crown. 1935. xviii,588p. il(front pls pors music); New York. Simon and Schuster. 1928; London. Murray.
An account of the lives and theatrical careers of Gilbert and Sullivan. Critics disagree as to its value.

Pearson, Hesketh

Gilbert and Sullivan: a biography. New York. Harper. 1935. 319p. il(front pls pors) [1st ed.]

—Same. London. H. Hamilton. 1935. 17-319p. il; Toronto. Musson.

Deals with the lives and personalities of Gilbert and Sullivan, and is told in a narrative style. Authorities: p.309-12.

Additional Material

Archer, W. English dramatists of to-day. p.148-81

Bancroft, G. P. Stage and bar; recollections. Ch.8

Baring, M. Punch and Judy & other essays. p.43-64

Fitzgerald, P. H. Savoy opera and the Savoyards [Variant title: Operas of Gilbert and Sullivan]

Fitz-Gerald, S. J. A. Story of the Savoy opera in Gilbert and Sullivan days [Variant title: Story of the Savoy opera; a record of events and productions]

Hamilton, C. People worth talking about. Ch.20

Harker, J. C. Studio and stage. Ch.6

Sawyer, N. W. Comedy of manners; from Sheridan to Maugham. p.82-90

Thorndike, A. H. English comedy. Ch.21

GOLDSMITH, OLIVER, 1728-1774

Black, William

Goldsmith. (English men of letters, ed. by John Morley) London. Macmillan. 1900. vii,160p; 1st ed. 1878.

—Same. New York. Harper. 1879? vii, 152p.

Considered a fair biography of Goldsmith, and an account of his works. Chapter 12, Good-natured-man; Ch.16, She stoops to conquer

Dobson, Henry Austin

Life of Oliver Goldsmith. (Half title: "Great writers," ed. by Eric S. Robertson) London. W. Scott. 1888. 214, xxiiip.

A full chronological biography with an account of Goldsmith's essays, poetry, stories, and other works, giving synopses of his plays and a record of their production: Ch.8; Ch.10. Appendix: Letters. Bibliography; p.i-xxiii.

The same author also wrote Oliver Goldsmith, a Memoir. New York, Dodd, 1899, x,270p, por.

Forster, John

Life and times of Oliver Goldsmith. Fifth edition: illustrated. In two volumes. London. Chapman and Hall. 1871. xviii, 440; xiv,494p. il(fronts pors cuts facsims); London. Ward, Lock.

—Same. [1st ed.] Title: Life and adventures of Oliver Goldsmith; a biography: in four books. London. Bradbury and Evans. 1848. xvii,704p. il(por on title page pors cuts facsims)

—Same. Title: Life of Oliver Goldsmith; abridged and newly edited with notes, etc. [ed. by Roger Ingpen] (Library of standard biographies) London. Hutchinson. 1903. 460p. il(front facsims)

Considered a faithful portrayal of Goldsmith's life and criticism of his works.

Gwynn, Stephen Lucius

Oliver Goldsmith. New York. Holt. 1935. vi,326p. il(front pls)

—Same. London. Butterworth. 1935. 7-287p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Nelson.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] (Keystone library) Butterworth. 1937. 288p. il; Toronto. Nelson.

One of the most recent biographies of Goldsmith, considered a better treatment of his works than of his character. See Ch.10, To the theatre; Ch.12, She Stoops to Conquer.

Irving, Washington

Irving's Oliver Goldsmith; ed. with notes and an introduction by Lewis B. Semple. (Longman's English classics) New York and London. Longmans. 1903. xxiii,296p. front(por)

—Same. [earliest known ed.] Title: Life of Oliver Goldsmith with selections from his writings. (On cover: Harper's family library. Nos.121-2) New York. Harper. 1840. 2v. vi,viii,323p. front(por); v,313p.

Irving's biography of Oliver Goldsmith has become a classic, and has gone through numerous editions since its first appearance in 1840 in two volumes. It has been edited by many different persons, and is still in use today as a school text, but the substance and text of the essay have not been altered. It is considered the most popular account of Goldsmith's life and career. Chapter 22 discusses the Good-Natured-Man, while Ch.37 deals with She Stoops to Conquer.

"Students must, of course, go to Prior and Forster and their successors as authorities on the life and times of Goldsmith." Introd. by Semple, 1903.

Jenks, Tudor

In the days of Goldsmith. (On cover: Lives of great writers) New York. Barnes. 1907. vii,275p. front(por)

The author stresses the public events and literary history of the period. See Ch.11, "Vicar" and the first play; and Ch.14, Poet and playwright. Appendix. Bibliography: p.267-8. In the preface the author says that John Forster's life of Goldsmith "contains too large an element of explanations and excuses derived from the author's imagination. Perhaps the fairest of the biographers are William Black and Washington Irving."

Moore, Frank Frankfort

Life of Oliver Goldsmith. New York. Dutton. 1911. vi,492p. il(front pls pors)

Partial contents: Ch.23, Glance at the stage (1767-1768); Ch.32, Story of the comedy; Ch.33, "She Stoops to Conquer"; Ch.34, After the comedy.

Additional Material

Dobson, H. A. Oliver Goldsmith. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.10, Ch.9

Molloy, J. F. Famous plays, their histories and their authors. p.127-74, She Stoops to Conquer

Nettleton, G. H. English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century. Ch.17

Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. p.289-95, Goldsmith and Sheridan

Bibliography

Williams, I. A. Seven XVIIIth century bibliographies. 5th bibliography

GREIN, JACOB THOMAS, 1862-1935

Grein, Alix Augusta (Greeven) (Mrs. Jacob Thomas Grein)

J. T. Grein; the story of a pioneer, 1862-1935, by his wife (Michael Orme) [pseud.] Foreword written by Conal [O'Connell] O'Riordan and censored and revised by George Bernard Shaw. London. Murray. 1936. 360p. il(front pls pors)

A biography of a noted English theatre manager and critic, founder of the Independent Theatre, 1891, and the man who introduced Ibsen's plays to the British stage. The book contains many comments on the activities of the English theatre and its actors during this period.

HARKER, JOSEPH CUNNINGHAM, 1855-1927

Harker, Joseph Cunningham

Studio and stage; with an introduction by Sir Johnston Forbes-Robertson. London. Nisbet. 1924. 283p. il(front pls pors)

Autobiography of a well-known English scene painter and designer, relating his fifty years experience in the theatre, the history of scene painting in England, and stories about prominent dramatists and stage stars. Partial contents: Actor's schooling; Circus and panorama; Gilbert cycle; Some American managers; Irving and the Lyceum; Herbert Beerbohm Tree; Development of stage scenery.

HARRIS, FRANK (originally JAMES THOMAS HARRIS) 1855-1931

Harris, Frank

Frank Harris: his life and adventures; an autobiography; with an introduction by Grant Richards. London. Secker. 1947. xv,552p.

This volume is a revised and abridged edition of Frank Harris' autobiography which was privately printed in four volumes, Paris, 1922-1927, under the main title, My Life and Loves. Title varies slightly.

The author also wrote My Reminiscences as a Cowboy; illustrations by William Gropper. New York, C. Boni, 1930, 217p, il. Same: On the Trail. London, Lane, 1930, 247p, il.

Lunn, Hugh Kingsmill

Frank Harris, a biography, by Hugh Kingsmill [pseud.] New York. Farrar. 1932. 9-252p. front(por); London. J. Cape.

Primarily a critical analysis of Harris' autobiography, quoting liberally from it and refuting many of its statements, combined with the story of his vivid life, his fortunes and failures, his lectures in America, and unpopularity in England because of his pro-Germanism. The Harris-Douglas controversy is also discussed.

Root, Edward Merrill

Frank Harris. New York. Odyssey press. 1947. xi,324p. front(por)

A chronological biography based on the vast collection of material by and about Frank Harris made by his "beloved disciple," the late Einar Lyngklip. The author calls it "the first life that is sympathetic."

Roth, Samuel

Private life of Frank Harris. New York. W. Faro. 1931. 325p. il(front pls pors)

The eventful story of the little "Irish boy" [Harris was really Welsh] who rose from bootblack to boss, went from England to America and to literary fame. The author gives an account of Harris' quarrel with George Moore, and devotes Ch.12 to his acquaintance with Oscar Wilde.

Tobin, A. I. and Gertz, Elmer

Frank Harris, a study in black and white; an "authorized" biography. Ltd. ed. (1,000 copies) Chicago. Madelaine Mendelsohn. 1931. xii,393p. il(front pls pors sketches facsims)

The authors attempt to depict Frank Harris as he actually was, realizing they are dealing with a much criticised, "involved and tempestuous life." In Ch.17, they say: He was blackmailer and charlatan, scoundrel and rogue." Bibliography: p.357-79.

Additional Material

Pearson, H. G. B. S. A full length portrait. p.307-17 [Variant titles: Bernard Shaw: his life and personality; G. B. S. A full portrait]

—Modern men and mummers. 1921 ed. p.102-32

Shaw, G. B. Pen portraits and reviews. p.115-25

Sherard, R. H. Bernard Shaw, Frank Harris & Oscar Wilde . . .

HOUSMAN, LAURENCE, 1865-

Housman, Laurence

Unexpected years. London. J. Cape. 1937. 392p; Toronto. Nelson.

—Same. Indianapolis and New York. Bobbs-Merrill. 1936. vii,15-338p. il(front pls pors); J. Cape.

Memoirs of the English poet, lecturer, and dramatist, including stories about his family life and his career as writer and playwright. One chapter is entitled Trials of a playwright. He also discusses his visit to America and his popular play, Victoria Regina.

HOWARD, J. BANNISTER, 1867-

Howard, J. Bannister

Fifty years a showman; with a preface by Dame Sybil Thorndike; with 71 illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1938. 287p. il(front pls pors facsims)

Memoirs of a London theatre manager, describing the players he knew, his partnership with Ben Greet, and his tours in the provinces—a life in which he made and lost fortunes. It reveals the state of the commercial theatre in the eighties.

JEROME, JEROME KLAPKA, 1859-1927

Jerome, Jerome Klapka
My life and times. London. Hodder. 1926. v,302p. front(col por)
—Same. New York. Harper. 1926. 318p. front(por) [1st ed.]
The life and reminiscences of the noted English writer who struggled up from poverty and a "discontented youth" to clerk, actor, journalist, dramatist, and editor. Chapter 7 is captioned Trials of a dramatist. He is remembered as author of the play Passing of the Third Floor Back, which starred Forbes-Robertson.
See also Mr. Jerome's book On the Stage —and Off: the Brief Career of a Would-be Actor, which is supposed to be based on his actual experience. (Consult Index for location of entry.)

JONES, HENRY ARTHUR, 1851-1929

Cordell, Richard Albert
Henry Arthur Jones and the modern drama. Prefatory note by William Lyon Phelps. New York. R. R. Smith [Crown] 1932. x,265p.
"An eminently fair appraisal of the intrinsic worth of Jones's plays, of his incomparable service to British drama, and of his position in the history of modern theatre." (Prefatory note) The author also compares Ibsen and Jones and discusses English drama and the foundation of a national drama.

Jones, Jenny Doris Arthur (Mrs. William H. H. Thorne)
Life and letters of Henry Arthur Jones. London. Gollancz. 1930. 448p. il(front pls pors facsims fold geneal table)
—Same. Title: Taking the curtain call; the life and letters of Henry Arthur Jones. New York. Macmillan. 1930. xx,397p. il.
The inside, accurate and frank life story of the late Henry Arthur Jones. His daughter, who has written the book, does not make a critical study of her father's literary work, but the numerous letters, accompanied by Mrs. Thorne's commentary, reveal numerous facts about the productions of Jones's plays in England and America, as well as other theatre activities. Appendixes: A, Plays of H. A. Jones; B, Writings and speeches; C, Dramatic technique revealed by dramatists [Jones explains his writing methods through a questionnaire]. Considered an unbiased and admirable biography.

Additional Material

Archer, W. English dramatists of to-day. p.220-5
Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.233-41
Dark, S. Stage silhouettes. p.31-41
Dickinson, T. H. Contemporary drama of England. 1917 ed. Ch.6
Filon, P. M. A. English stage. Being an account of the Victorian drama. Introduction by H. A. Jones. Ch.10
Frohman, D. Memories of a manager.... Ch.7
Howe, P. P. Dramatic portraits. Ch.2
Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama. p.29-35
Shaw, G. B. Pen portraits and reviews. p.171-80
Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.2, Ch.2, p.65-81

KILLIGREW, THOMAS, 1612-1683

Harbage, Alfred Bennett
Thomas Killigrew, Cavalier dramatist, 1612-83. Philadelphia. Press of the University of Pennsylvania. 1930. ix,247p. front(por); London. Oxford.
Harbage presents a scholarly study of the life and literary work of Thomas Killigrew, who headed the famous company of actors called the King's Men while manager of Theatre Royal in Drury Lane for ten years. The work is based on contemporary sources. Bibliography: p.232-9.

Additional Material

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready. Vol.1, Pt.2
Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. p.20-8, 38-41, 52-60
Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.1
Schelling, F. E. Restoration drama I. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.8, Ch.5
Spencer, H. Shakespeare improved; the Restoration versions in quarto and on the stage. Ch.1-3
Summers, M. Playhouse of Pepys. Ch.2

LEWES, GEORGE HENRY, 1817-1878

Kitchel, Anna Theresa
George Lewes and George Eliot; a review of records. New York. Day. 1933. xiii,321p. il(front por)
Little-known facts of the private life of Lewes, the professional journalist and genius of dramatic criticism, and his relationship to the novelist George Eliot (Mary Evans Cross). Under the name of "Vivian," Lewes wrote his famous daily comments on the London stage and the theatre in general. (See also Dramatic Essays, by J. Forster and G. H. Lewes. Consult Index for location of entry.)

MASEFIELD, JOHN, 1874-

Hamilton, William Hamilton
John Masefield: a popular study. [2d ed.] London. Allen and Unwin. 1925. 170p; New York. Macmillan.
—Same. Title: John Masefield: a critical study. Macmillan. 1922. 155p.
The second edition contains new critical material on Masefield's work to 1925. It is primarily a study of his poems and novels. Chapter 5 comments on his plays. Bibliography: (1925 ed.) p.167-70.

Thomas, Gilbert Oliver
John Masefield. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1933. 261p.
—Same. (Modern writers series) London. Butterworth. 1932. x,261p.
A critical and biographical study of the Poet Laureate. Bibliography: p.257-61.
"Mr. Thomas's criticism is just, sound and appreciative; it starts with Mr. Mase-

field's earliest work and takes up each cycle in turn." New York Times.

The following works are short studies of Masefield:

John Masefield; a Study, by Cecil Biggane. Cambridge, England, W. Heffer, 1924, viii,53p, front(mtd. por)

John Masefield, by John Edward Mason. (Makers of literature, No.4) Exeter, England, Wheaton, 1939, 55p.

Additional Material

Anderson, M. A. Few more memories. Ch.28

Cunliffe, J. W. English literature in the twentieth century. Ch.13

—Modern English playwrights. . . . Ch.11

Ellehauge, M. O. M. Striking figures among modern English dramatists; with an introductory essay on Maeterlinck. p.100-16

Macy, J. A. Critical game. p.279-86

Montague, C. E. Dramatic values. p.201-10

Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama. Ch.18

Thouless, P. Modern poetic drama. Ch.2

Bibliography

Simmons, Charles Herbert, comp.

Bibliography of John Masefield. Ltd. ed. (750 numbered copies, 50 unnumbered copies) New York. Columbia University press. 1930. xi,171p. il(front pls por)

Contents: Pt.1, Books by John Masefield; Pt.2; Publications containing contributions by John Masefield; Pt.3, Books and articles about John Masefield.

MAUGHAM, WILLIAM SOMERSET, 1874-

Aldington, Richard

W. Somerset Maugham; an appreciation. Sixty-five, by W. Somerset Maugham. A bibliography, an index of short stories, and appreciations. New York. Doubleday. 1939. 34p. il(front por) pam.

On cover: "W. Somerset Maugham, novelist, essayist, dramatist. A pamphlet about his work, together with a bibliography, an appreciation by Richard Aldington and a new note on writing by Mr. Maugham." Bibliography: p.27-31.

Cordell, Richard Albert

W. Somerset Maugham. Edinburgh, Toronto, and New York. Nelson. 1937. 308p. front(por)

A study of Maugham's life and writings with an appraisal of his dramatic work in its entirety, because the author feels that Mr. Maugham has closed that period of his writing. From 1898 to 1933 he produced thirty plays.

"We have still not been given here the kind of critical estimate that the particular talents and achievement of Mr. Maugham demand." [London] Times Literary Supplement.

McIver, Claude Searcy

William Somerset Maugham; a study of technique and literary sources. (On cover: University of Pennsylvania) Upper Darby, Pa. The author. 1936. 102p. pa.

A study of the various influences found in Maugham's novels, plays, and short stories, such as the influence of British authors, travel, and medical studies, as well as the influence of Guy de Maupassant. Bibliography: p.100-2.

Maugham, William Somerset

Strictly personal. London and Toronto. Heinemann. 1942. vi,196p. front(por)

—Same. Ltd. autographed ed. New York. Doubleday. 1941. 272p. front(por); Toronto. McClelland; (Star books) New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1943.

"This is not an account of great events, but of the small things that happened to me during the first fifteen months of the war. . ., the incidents, trifling in themselves, which seem to have changed the whole course of my life." Pref.

"The intimacy of the account and the never failing humor will charm many readers." A. M. Colt in Library Journal.

Summing up. London. Heinemann. 1940. 317p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1938. 310p; Heinemann; Toronto. Ryerson; (Star books) New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1940.

A book of philosophical thoughts and reveries, which also concern the author's reflections on the theatre, on actors, playwrights, and his own plays and their productions, as well as the modern theatre and its audiences.

Ward, Richard Heron

William Somerset Maugham. London. G. Bles. 1937. 208p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

Not a formal biography, but rather a critical study of Maugham's work, and his place in literature, from the interpretative point of view. The discussion mostly concerns the novels, although Ch.4 deals with the plays: For Services Rendered, and Sheppey. List of Maugham's works: p.207-8.

Additional Material

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.320-7

Gray, J. On second thought. p.174-83

Sawyer, N. W. Comedy of manners; from Sheridan to Maugham

MILNE, ALAN ALEXANDER, 1882-

Milne, Alan Alexander

It's too late now. 7th ed. London. Methuen. 1946. 246p. front(por)

—Same. Title: It's too late now; the autobiography of a writer. Methuen. 1939. 278p.

—Same. Title: Autobiography. New York. Dutton. 1939. 9-315p. front(por)

Amusingly written memoirs published serially under the title What Luck. The last part of the book tells about Milne's plays and productions.

Additional Material

Cunliffe, J. W. Modern English playwrights. . . . Ch.12

Dukes, A. Youngest drama; studies of fifty dramatists. p.99-103

MURPHY, ARTHUR, 1727-1805

Dunbar, Howard Hunter

Dramatic career of Arthur Murphy. (Half title: Modern Language Association of America revolving fund, series 14) New York. The Association. 1946. ix, 339p; London. Oxford. 1947.

"A treatment of Murphy's active dramatic career . . . together with brief mention of such details of his early life and of his non-dramatic literary activities." (Pref.) An estimate of Murphy: p.294-304. Appendixes: Theatre; Chronological table.

Emery, John Pike

Arthur Murphy: an eminent English dramatist of the eighteenth century. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press (for Temple University publications). 1946. ix,224p. front(por); London. Oxford.

A monograph on the little-known Irish born English actor and dramatist, who wrote a number of stock plays, farces, and comedies. This is the first critical study and biography of Murphy published since Life of Arthur Murphy, 1811, by Jesse Foot, considered by Mr. Emery as "erroneous." The author's purpose is to try to reveal Murphy's talent for creating dramatic characters through dialog.

Additional Material

Kavanagh, P. Irish theatre; being a history of the drama in Ireland from the earliest period to the present day. Pt.4, Ch.6

PARKER, LOUIS NAPOLEON, 1852-1944

Parker, Louis Napoleon

Several of my lives; with many illustrations. London. Chapman and Hall. 1928. viii,312p. il(front pls pors photos)

Half of the book deals with Mr. Parker as a playwright and with the theatre he knew. The last part of the autobiography, captioned My pageant life, describes his pioneering and successful ventures in English pageantry which brought him considerable fame. He is also the author of Disraeli in which George Arliss starred on stage and screen.

PEPYS, SAMUEL, 1633-1703

Bryant, Arthur Wynne Morgan

Samuel Pepys: the man in the making. new ed. London. Collins. 1947. 436p. il. maps on lining papers.

—Same. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1933. xiv,436p. il. maps; London. Cambridge University press.

Samuel Pepys: the years of peril. Macmillan. 1935. xv,466p. il; Cambridge University press.

Samuel Pepys: the saviour of the navy. Macmillan. 1939. x,452p. il; Cambridge University press.

These three biographical volumes, considered brilliant works, are based on Pepys' Diary and letters—a vivid picture of life in England during the Restoration. Volume 1: List of authorities: p.394-6; Bibliography: p.397-416. Volume 2: Appendix: Unpublished manuscript of Samuel Pepys; Bibliography: p.417-44. Volume 3: Appendix: Letters; Bibliography: p.406-32. This last volume carries the story of Pepys' life from his fifty-first to his fifty-seventh year.

Drinkwater, John

Pepys, his life and character. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1930. viii,374p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. London. Heinemann. 1930. vii, 380p. il.

The author's purpose is to present a portrait of Pepys as he was known by his contemporaries, and as a unique diarist.

Pepys, Samuel

Diary; transcribed by Mynors Bright from the shorthand manuscript in the Pepysian Library, Magdalene College, Cambridge; and edited with additions by Henry B. Wheatley. New York and Toronto. Random House. 1946. 2v. xlv, 1114; 1244p. front in Vol.1.

—Same [Title varies slightly] Ltd. ed. (100 copies) London and New York. G. Bell. 1893-1899. 10v. il(fronts pls pors facsims fold geneal tables) Vol.9, Index. Vol.10, Supplementary volume (On cover: Diary of Samuel Pepys; Pepysiana; or, Additional notes on the particulars of Pepys' life and on some passages in the diary; with appendixes. [first issue in 1893. 9v]

More than twenty editions of Pepys' famous Diary have been published since 1893. The version transcribed by Mynors Bright and edited by H. B. Wheatley is selected here for annotation. The work was deciphered from the original manuscript written in the Thomas Shelton Shorthand system by Pepys and contained 1,300,000 words. This remarkable personal record is a vivid chronicle of the theatrical, social and political life in England during the seventeenth century.

There are also several abridged versions of Pepys Diary, notably by F. W. Ticknor, 1937; and by O. F. Morshead, 1947.

Letters and the second diary of Samuel Pepys, edited with an introduction by R[obert] G[uy] Howarth; with sixteen contemporary portraits and views. New York. Dutton. 1933. xxiv,456p. il(front pls pors facsim); London and Toronto. Dent. 1932.

"The Second Diary, which here follows the letters, has not been reprinted since its first publication in 1841. The emphasis in this selection is naturally on the side of Pepys's private interests." (Pref.) The book in large part is taken up with the letters, covering a period from 1656 to 1703. Indexes of names and correspondents.

Samuel Pepys on the Restoration stage; [ed.] by Helen [Flora] McAfee. (Published under the auspices of the Elizabethan Club of Yale University) New Haven, Conn. Yale University Press. 1916. viii,353p. il(front pls pors); London. Oxford.

Miss McAfee selected from Pepys' Diary all the passages relating to the theatre and drama, and classified them in three Parts: 1, Plays [including puppet plays]; 2, Actors, actresses, playwrights and audiences; 3, Theatres and stage productions. The Introduction discusses Pepys' material, Pepys as a dramatic historian, and Pepys and the Restoration theatre. Bibliography: p.327-36.

Additional Material

Doran, J. Habits and men, with remnants of record touching the makers of both. 1890 ed. p.289-97, Samuel Pepys, the official tailor

Lee, Sir S. L. Shakespeare and the modern stage, with other essays. Ch.4

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. p.28-31, 40-2, 46-51

PINERO, SIR ARTHUR WING, 1855-1934

Dunkel, Wilbur Dwight

Sir Arthur Pinero; a critical biography with letters. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1941. v,142p. il(front facsims); London. Cambridge University press. 1943.

This concise biography and critical estimate traces Pinero's rise to success and his ultimate decline in popularity. Professor Dunkel of the University of Rochester, gives a transcript of his personal interview with the dramatist. The text is interspersed with numerous letters. The correspondence between Sir Arthur and H. H. Fyfe concerning the misstatement of facts in Fyfe's books is reproduced on p.120-3. Appendix: 1, Merely personal; 2, Extracts from the first-night reviews; 3, Bibliography: p.137-8. Indexes to persons, plays, and theaters. The book is highly recommended for students.

Fyfe, Henry Hamilton

Arthur Wing Pinero, playwright; a study. (On cover: English writers of to-day) London. Greening. 1902. vii,250p. front(por)

Not a biography but a study of Pinero's plays. In Ch.10, the author discusses actors in Sir Arthur's plays. Bibliography: p.231-50, gives a list of his early plays and casts. (Pinero considered there were many "errors of fact" in Mr. Fyfe's books. See W. D. Dunkel's biography, Sir Arthur Pinero, above, for the correspondence relating to this matter.)

Sir Arthur Pinero's plays and players. London. Benn. 1930. viii,311p. il(front pors); New York. Macmillan.

Similar to Mr. Fyfe's first volume, Arthur Wing Pinero, but with additional material, this book discusses each one of the dramatist's chief plays and comments on the famous players who won success in the productions.

Additional Material

Archer, W. English dramatists of to-day. p.270-88

Armstrong, C. F. Shakespeare to Shaw; studies in the life's work of six dramatists of the English stage. p.206-45

Arthur, Sir G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud. . .

Boas, F. S. From Richardson to Pinero. p.250-80

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.221-33

Dickinson, T. H. Contemporary drama of England. 1917 ed. Ch.7

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. p.247-60

Filon, P. M. A. English stage. Being an account of the Victorian drama. Ch.11

Frohman, D. Encore. Ch.9

—Memories of a manager. . . . Ch.6

Hale, E. E. Jr. Dramatists of to-day. 1911 ed. p.91-111

Hamilton, Clayton M. Conversations on contemporary drama. A series of nine lectures. . . . Lecture 5

Herrmann, O. comp. Living dramatists: Pinero, Ibsen, D'Annunzio. p.3-62

Howe, P. P. Dramatic portraits. Ch.1

Hutchison, P. Masquerade. Ch.20

Middleton, G. These things are mine; the autobiography of a journeyman playwright. Ch.16

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.2, Ch.2, p.42-64

Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.170-93

PRIESTLEY, JOHN BOYNTON, 1894-

Pogson, Rex

J. B. Priestley and the theatre. (Drama study books, No.2) Clevedon, England. Triangle press. 1947. 53p. pa.

Priestley, John Boynton

Midnight on the desert: being an excursion into autobiography during a winter in America, 1935-36. New York and London. Harper. 1937. 310p.

—Same. Title: Midnight on the desert; a chapter of autobiography. London and Toronto. Heinemann. 1937. 312p.

At the end of a winter spent on an Arizona ranch, Mr. Priestley went to his working-hut and there wrote down his reflections and comments on America, the theatre, Hollywood, and other entertaining reminiscences.

Rain upon Godshill; a further chapter of autobiography. New York. Harper. 1939. 308p. [1st ed.]

—Same. London. Heinemann. 1939. 331p; Toronto. Macmillan.

This volume follows Mr. Priestley's first book of autobiography, Midnight on the Desert. Critics disagree as to its interest.

Additional Material

Lindsay, J. J. B. Priestley. In Baker, D. V. ed. Writers of to-day. p.72-84

RICKETTS, CHARLES S. 1866-1931

Ricketts, Charles S.

Self-portrait: taken from the letters & journals of Charles Ricketts; collected and compiled by T[homas] Sturge Moore; ed. by Cecil Lewis. London. P. Davies. 1939. xvii,442p. il(col mounted front pls [part col] cuts drgs); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

This book's chief value to students of the theatre is not only the self-portrait of a distinguished theatrical costumer, but Ricketts' personal comments on plays, productions, and on the society in which he moved and which included many prominent players and dramatists of his day.

"He was a painter, engraver, printer, and for the theatre a stage and costume designer. . . . The theatre was to him a

Ricketts, C. S.—Continued
place of love's labors . . . costume was to Ricketts not only a matter of line, texture and color, but of the movement implied in these elements. . . . His notes on the wearing of a costume are highly informing." Theatre Arts.

ROBERTSON, THOMAS WILLIAM, 1829-1871

Pemberton, Thomas Edgar
Life and writings of T. W. Robertson. London. R. Bentley. 1893. vi,320p. il (front pls facsim)
The author quotes numerous excerpts from letters and journals to document his biography of the Victorian dramatist who brought natural types to the stage. He is known especially for his plays, Caste, and David Garrick. His sister was the celebrated Dame Madge Kendal. Allardyce Nicoll, in his British Drama, says, "Any account that traces the course of modern drama must include Robertson's name."

Additional Material

Armstrong, C. F. Shakespeare to Shaw; studies in the life's work of six dramatists of the English stage. p.168-205

Coleman, J. Players and playwrights I have known. Vol.2, Ch.12

Filon, P. M. A. English stage. Being an account of the Victorian drama. Ch.3-5

Marriott, J. W. Modern drama. Ch.2

Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama. Ch.3

Sawyer, N. W. Comedy of manners; from Sheridan to Maugham. p.64-73

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.2, p.29-37

Watson, E. B. Sheridan to Robertson; a study of the nineteenth-century London stage. p.380-425

RODWAY, PHILIP, 1876-1932

Rodway, Phyllis Ismay Inshaw and **Slingsby, Mrs. Lois Harford (Rodway)**
Philip Rodway and a tale of two theatres, by his daughters. Pref. by R. Crompton Rhodes. Epilogue by Sir Frank Benson. Birmingham. Cornish Bros. 1934. xxvii,644p. il(col front pls [part col] pors photos plan facsims geneal table music)
This biography of Philip Rodway, who was famous in the English provinces as a producer of pantomime for over thirty years, forms a history of the Birmingham stage until 1929 when it passed into a syndicate operating a chain of theatres. Chapter 6 gives a brief account of Theatre Royal from 1774 to 1897 when Mr. Rodway became its manager. In 1918 he took over the Prince of Wales Theatre, a center of the touring system. The rest of the book describes the events of the two theatres, the stars who played there, and the various productions of plays, pantomimes, and musical comedies, as well as details concerning Rodway's technical methods of staging pantomimes.

SHAW, GEORGE BERNARD, 1856-1950

Bentley, Eric Russell
Bernard Shaw. (Makers of modern literature) Norfolk, Conn. New Directions Books. 1947. xxv,242p. front(por)
The book aims "to disentangle a credible man and artist from the mass of myth that surrounds him, and to discover the complex component parts of his 'simplicity.' " (Foreword) Chapter 3 is captioned Theatre. Bibliographical notes: p.220-30.
"Bentley . . . surveys Shaw as political economist, vital economist, theatre man and clown. Ivor Brown in New York Times.

Bernard Shaw through the camera. 238 photographs, including many taken by Mr. Shaw, selected and introduced by his bibliographer and remembrancer, F. E. Loewenstein. London. B. and H. White Publications. (Distributed by Baker and Taylor, New York) 1948. 128p. il(pls pors photos facsims)
A book of pictures of Shaw, his relatives, home, friends, and actor acquaintances, presented in chronological order, each one described.

Colbourne, Maurice Dale
Real Bernard Shaw; with twenty illustrations. New York. Dodd. 1940. vii,253p. il(front pls pors); London. Dent. 1939.
An interpretation of Shaw as seen in his convictions and as he has studied himself in his own writings, answering many popular questions about him. Appendix gives a list of Shaw's plays. Part of this material was published in a small book under the same main title in 1931 by B. Humphries, 7-65p, front(por).

Duffin, Henry Charles
Quintessence of Bernard Shaw. rev. and enl. ed. New York. Norton. 1940. 9-240p; London. Allen and Unwin. 1939.
—Same. London. Allen and Unwin. 1920. 223p.
A critical analysis of Shaw as a writer, presented under the following headings: Immortality and heresy; Social relations involving sex; Economic relations; Religious matters; Politics; Other social questions: education, crime and punishment.

Ellehauge, Martin Olaf Marius
Position of Bernard Shaw in European drama and philosophy, by Martin Ellehauge. Copenhagen. Levin and Munksgaard. 1931. xv,390p. pa; New York. Stechert; London. Williams and Norgate.
As a prelude to his thesis, the author surveys the main European dramatic types, and discusses how far Shaw reflects them. Bibliographical appendix: p.384-90

Hackett, J. P.
Shaw, George versus Bernard. (Ark library) London. Sheed and Ward. 1939. 224p.
—Same. New York. Sheed and Ward. 1937. viii,216p.
A story of Shaw's creed, his "belief about the world and his place in it," which the author claims is the key to Shaw's conduct.

Hamon, Augustin Frédéric

Twentieth century Molière: Bernard Shaw; tr. from the French by Eden and Cedar Paul. London. Allen and Unwin. 1915. 322p; New York. Stokes. 1916.

It was M. Hamon who first translated many of Shaw's plays for French audiences. Here are six of ten lectures he delivered at the Sorbonne in 1909, which consist of a biography of the dramatist, a commentary on his works, and a parallelism between Shaw and Molière.

The substance of the third lecture of the group was published under the title Technique of Bernard Shaw's Plays; tr. by Frank Maurice. London, C. W. Daniel, 1912, 70p.

Harris, Frank

Bernard Shaw; an unauthorized biography based on first hand information, with a postscript by Mr. Shaw. London. Gollancz. 1931. xxvi,430p. il(front pls pors); New York. Simon and Schuster.

—Same. (Star books) New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1934. xxvi,441p. il.

"It is loosely written, and it contains very few facts not already familiar. But it makes fascinating reading as a study in clashing temperaments." J. W. Krutch in Nation.

Henderson, Archibald

Bernard Shaw, playboy and prophet. Authorized. New York and London. Appleton. 1932. xxxii,872p. il(front pls pors photos facsims); Ltd. autographed ed.

Dr. Henderson was the authorized biographer and close friend of Shaw for more than 30 years. This second full study of Shaw's life in all its aspects, public, private, literary, political, and social, with anecdotes and numerous letters, is his eighth book on the famous playwright. He comments on the plays and on the distinguished actors who have interpreted Shavian roles. The book brings up to date and amplifies the account in Dr. Henderson's earlier biography, George Bernard Shaw; His Life and Works, and is richly illustrated with reproductions of paintings, photographs, cartoons, and playbills.

George Bernard Shaw; his life and works, a critical biography (authorized). New York. Boni and Liveright. 1918. xxii, 528p. il(col front pls [1 col] pors facsims [1 fold] fold geneal table)

—Same. Title: George Bernard Shaw; his life and works, a critical biography (authorized), with 33 illustrations, including two plates in colour (one from an autochrome by Alvin Langdon Coburn, the other from a water-colour by Bernard Partridge) two photogravures (Coburn and Steichen), and numerous facsimiles in the text. Cincinnati. Stewart and Kidd. 1911. xxii,528,iv p. il.

A full biography of Shaw with critical comments on his plays and their reception. Appendix: Genealogy of the Shaw family. This stout volume is superseded by Professor Henderson's later biography, Bernard Shaw, Playboy and Prophet, 1932, above.

Is Bernard Shaw a dramatist? A scientific, but imaginary symposium in the neo-Socratic manner: conducted by Bernard Shaw's biographer. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) New York. Kennerley. 1929. 5-33p. il(front engr)

"This playlet was delivered as a lecture before the New York Theatre Guild, New York City, December 12th, 1928; and before the League for Political Education, The Town Hall, New York City, December 17th, 1928."

Howe, Percival Presland

Bernard Shaw; a critical study. New York. Dodd. 1915. 7-174p. front(por); London. Secker.

A critical appraisal of Shaw's writings, as of 1915, and their influence on this generation. Bibliography: p.169-74.

Irvine, William

Universe of G. B. S. (Whittlesey House publication) New York. McGraw. 1949. x,439p. front(por)

A study of the various aspects of Shaw's life and writings, particularly of his genius as thinker, prophet, and critic.

"This is an excellent addition to the many biographies and critical studies of Shaw. . . . Recommended for theatre and general literature collections." George Freedley in Library Journal.

Mencken, Henry Louis

George Bernard Shaw, his plays. Boston and London. J. W. Luce. 1905. xxix, 107p.

A biographical and statistical handbook for the general reader, as a preparation for reading Shaw's plays, novels, and other writings, with a final chapter on a comparison between Shaw and Shakespeare.

Palmer, John Leslie

George Bernard Shaw, harlequin or patriot? New York. Century. 1915. 81p. front(por)

An essay attempting to show that the real personality of Shaw was different from the public conception of the man.

Pearson, Hesketh

G. B. S. A full length portrait. New York and London. Harper. 1942. xi,390p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Musson.

—Same. Title: Bernard Shaw: his life and personality. London and Toronto. Collins. 1942. 424p. il.

—Same. Title: G. B. S. A full portrait. (inexpensive reprint) Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1946. 400p. il.

A recent biography of Shaw, stressing the characteristics of the man through the events of his life and his associations with the theatre and its prominent stars, especially Sir Henry Irving and Ellen Terry, Forbes-Robertson, Mrs. Patrick Campbell, and others. There is a chapter entitled Strange case of Frank Harris, in which the author speaks frankly concerning Harris' conduct, his relations with Shaw, and the controversy over Harris' biography of Oscar Wilde. There are numerous excerpts from Shaw's letters and quotations from his conversations.

"Valuable book. Highly recommended." H. P. Bolman in Library Journal.

Shaw, Charles Macmahon

Bernard's brethren; with comments by Bernard Shaw. New York. Holt. 1939. 161p (with 56 unnumbered additional pages). front(por); London. Constable; Toronto. Macmillan.

Publisher's note: "Passages on the pages printed in red are comments and interpolations made by Bernard Shaw while

Shaw, C. M.—Continued
reading the MS." The story of Shaw's ancestors and family written by his cousin Charles, a retired bank manager in Australia who had never met his genius relative. The witty, humorous, interleaved comments in red ink by Bernard Shaw give the semblance of dialog and add charm to the book.

Shaw, George Bernard

Table talk of G. B. S.; conversations on things in general between George Bernard Shaw and his biographer, by Archibald Henderson. New York. Harper. 1925. 162p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Chapman and Hall.

Professor Henderson reports Shaw's conversation about drama, the theatre, films, etc., in the form of five dramatic dialogs.

Wagenknecht, Edward Charles

Guide to Bernard Shaw. New York and London. Appleton. 1929. xi,128p.

A brief discussion of Shaw's plays, novels, and critical works, interpreting the ideas and theories in their relation to his philosophy—a guide for the reader or club.

Winsten, Stephen

Days with Bernard Shaw; with 36 illustrations. London, New York, and Melbourne. Hutchinson. 1948. viii,214p. il(front pls pors photos facsims drgs)
—Same. New York. Vanguard. 1949. 11-327p. il.

Illustrated by numerous photographs of Bernard Shaw, his home, family, and friends, this sketch is written by the dramatist's friend and neighbor, and is based on their intimate day-by-day conversations over a period of years.

"It is one of the best, and probably one of the most accurate, portraits yet done of that magnificent Irishman, G.B.S." Newsweek.

G. B. S. 90; aspects of Bernard Shaw's life and work [by] Sir Max Beerbohm [and others]; ed. by Stephen Winsten. New York. Dodd. 1946. 7-271p. il(pls pors photos autogs)
—Same. London and New York. Hutchinson. 1946. 200p. il(col front pls [1 col] pors photos facsims drgs autogs); Toronto. Progress Books.

A collective volume of essays, poems, and letters by contemporaries on various aspects of Shaw's career, brought forth to celebrate his ninetieth birthday. The American edition omits the editorial note.

Additional Material

(The following section does not include critiques found in volumes of dramatic reviews and yearbooks.)

Anderson, M. A. A few more memories. Ch.27

Armstrong, C. F. Shakespeare to Shaw; studies in the life's work of six dramatists of the English stage. p.246-323

Bax, C. ed. Florence Farr, Bernard Shaw, W. B. Yeats: letters

Bentley, E. R. Playwright as thinker; a study of drama in modern times. Ch.5
—Shaw at ninety. In American thought, 1947. p.248-62

Boyd, E. A. Appreciations and depreciations; Irish literary studies. Ch.5
—Portraits: real and imaginary. Ch.21

Burton, P. Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. p.183-201

Campbell, Mrs. P. My life and some letters. Ch.16

Chandler, F. W. Aspects of modern drama. Ch.17

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.250-64

Craig, E. G. Ellen Terry and her secret self

Cunliffe, J. W. English literature during the last half-century. 1923 ed. Ch.7
—English literature in the twentieth century. Ch.3
—Modern English playwrights. . . . Ch.3

Dickinson, T. H. Contemporary drama of England. 1917 ed. Ch.10
—Outline of contemporary drama. Ch.13

Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.6

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.31

Ervine, St. J. G. Some impressions of my elders. p.189-239

Garland, H. My friendly contemporaries. Ch.35, 42
—Roadside meetings. Ch.34

Gregory, I. A. P. lady. Lady Gregory's journals, 1916-1930. p.199-217

Griffin, G. Wild geese. p.13-21

Hale, E. E. Jr. Dramatists of to-day. 1911 ed. p.112-47

Hamilton, C. People worth talking about. Ch.1

Hamilton, Clayton M. Conversations on contemporary drama. A series of nine lectures. . . . Lecture 3

Harris, F. Contemporary portraits. Second series

Henderson, A. European dramatists. 1926 ed. Ch.5
—Interpreters of life and the modern spirit. Ch.5

Howe, P. P. Dramatic portraits. Ch.5

Hudson, L. A. Twentieth-century drama. 1946 ed. Ch.2

Huneker, J. G. Iconoclasts, a book of dramatists. Ch.6, Quintessence of Shaw
—Steeplejack. Vol.2, Ch.28-9

Jameson, M. S. Modern drama in Europe. p.136-47

Kavanagh, P. Irish theatre; being a history of the drama in Ireland from the earliest period to the present day. Pt.5, Ch.6

Lewisohn, L. Drama and the stage. p.158-67

MacCarthy, D. Court theatre 1904-1907; a commentary and criticism. . . . Ch.3-4

Marble, Mrs. A. R. Nobel Prize winners in literature, 1901-1931. 1932 ed. Ch.18

Marriott, J. W. Modern drama. Ch.9

Middleton, G. These things are mine; the autobiography of a journeyman playwright. Ch.15

Montague, C. E. Dramatic values. p.75-99

Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama. Ch.6-8

Norwood, G. Euripides and Shaw with other essays

Pearson, H. Modern men and mummers. 1921 ed. p.11-37

—Persian critic. Ch.3

Pellizzi, C. English drama; the last great phase. p.76-97

Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.10

Phelps, W. L. Essays on modern dramatists. Ch.2

Shaw, G. B. Pen portraits and reviews. p.81-9, Chesterton on Shaw

Sherard, R. H. Bernard Shaw, Frank Harris, & Oscar Wilde. . .

Terry, Dame E. A. Ellen Terry and Bernard Shaw; a correspondence; ed. by Christopher St. John

Thompson, A. R. Dry mock; a study of irony in drama. Ch.6

Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.214-50

Withington, R. Excursions in English drama. p.102-12

Wood, P. Actors—and people; both sides of the footlights. Ch.1

Bibliography

Broad, Charles Lewis and **Broad, Violet M.**
Dictionary to the plays and novels of Bernard Shaw; with bibliography of his works and of the literature concerning him, with a record of the principal Shavian play productions. London. A. and C. Black. 1929. xi,230p. front(por); New York. Macmillan.
This volume comprises a brief chronology of Shaw's life, list of his works, a synopsis of each of the novels and plays (in alphabetical order), bibliographies of his published works, fugitive pieces, speeches, letters, translations, works about Shaw, etc., and a dictionary to characters. There is also a record of first productions of the plays with casts, etc., in alphabetical order.

SHERIDAN, RICHARD BRINSLEY BUTLER, 1751-1816

Butler, Eliza Marian
Sheridan; a ghost story. London. Constable. 1931. xiii,312p. front(por); New York. R. R. Smith.
—Same. [cheaper ed.] Constable. 1935. 326p.
By the device of evoking the ghost of Sheridan the author tries to interpret his inner life. Under the heading Conjurers, she criticizes all of Sheridan's former biographers, from John Watkins to W. Sichel. The second part of the book deals with the real Sheridan, and chronicles the facts of his life with many anecdotes and stories.

Cove, Joseph Walter
Sheridan: his life and his theatre, by Lewis Gibbs [pseud.] New York. Morrow. 1948. 280p.
—Same. Title: Sheridan, by Lewis Gibbs [pseud.] il. with 16 pages of half-tones. London. Dent. 1947. vii,280p. il(front pls pors facsims)
"Mr. Gibbs has managed the difficult and complex biography extraordinarily well, catching the charm and recklessness of the Sheridan personality and the spirit of his age admirably. It is a full and complete book, a sturdy work, but never, happily, heavy reading." Thomas Quinn Curtis in New York Times.

Darlington, William Aubrey
Sheridan. (Great lives series. No.15) New York. Macmillan. 1933. 5-144p; London. Duckworth.
This book gives only a brief sketch of Sheridan's personality, immediate family, and dramatic career. His political life is not considered at length.

Fitzgerald, Percy Hetherington
Lives of the Sheridans; with engravings on steel by Stodart and Every. London. R. Bentley. 1886. 2v. 431, 480p. il(fronts pls engrs facsims fold geneal table)
Criticizing Thomas Moore's biography of Sheridan as a "lofty idealization," Mr. Fitzgerald is determined to take a lower standard, and follows the dramatist as a jovial, good-natured, pleasure-loving being, through his theatrical and political careers. Index in Vol.2, and five facsimiles of playbills. In Miss Elsie M. Butler's volume, Sheridan; a Ghost Story (see above), she says that Fitzgerald was merely "potboiling."

Foss, Kenelm
Here lies Richard Brinsley Sheridan. New York. Dutton. 1940. vii,11-390p. il (front pls pors); London. Secker. 1939.
The author recounts the facts of Sheridan's private and political life, with no regard for chronology. The chapters entitled Playwright, and Theatre-manager, discuss the plays and their productions. There is no critical appraisal of the dramatist's writings. Bibliographical note: p.380.

Glasgow, Alice
Sheridan of Drury Lane; a biography with illustrations from old prints and portraits. New York. Stokes. 1940. 310p. il(front pls pors) il. end papers; Toronto. McClelland.
The story of Sheridan's life told against a colorful background filled with imaginary details. Chronology of Sheridan's works. Not considered entirely authoritative.

Lefanu, Alicia
Memoirs of the life and writings of Mrs. Frances (Chamberlaine) Sheridan; with remarks upon a late life of the Right Hon. R. B. Sheridan; also criticisms and selections from the works of Mrs. Sheridan; and biographical anecdotes of her family and contemporaries; with a portrait. By her grand-daughter, Alicia Lefanu. London. G. and W. B. Whittaker. 1824. xi,435p. front(por)
Memoirs of the life and writings of Sheridan's mother, who was Frances Chamberlaine (1724-1766) a novelist and dramatist in her own right. It is of value in casting light on Sheridan's immediate family and ancestry. It is supposed that he drew some of his material for The Rivals from his mother's story, Journey to Bath.
Alicia, the author of the present memoirs, was the daughter of Mrs. H. Lefanu, Alicia Sheridan (1753-1817), who was Sheridan's only sister.

Moore, Thomas

Memoirs of the life of the Right Honourable Richard Brinsley Sheridan. New York. Redfield. 1858. 2v. iv,335; viii, 307p; Redfield. 1853. 2v. front(por)

—Same. London. Longman, Hurst. 1825. vii,719p. il(front facsims); 3d ed. 2v.

Of the early biographies of Sheridan, this one by Moore, published nine years after the dramatist's death, is considered the most trustworthy as to facts but is dull reading. It was founded on records furnished by the family and on Moore's own recollections, and stresses the political career of Sheridan. The letters included cast some light on the playwright's private life. Copies of this early work are rare.

Sanders, in his Life of Richard Brinsley Sheridan (see entry below), says that Moore appeared to have but slight acquaintance with his subject.

Oliphant, Mrs. Margaret Oliphant (Wilson)

Sheridan, by Mrs. Oliphant. (Half title: English men of letters, ed. by John Morley) (On cover: Harper's handy series, No.156) New York. Harper. 1887. vi,199p; 1883.

—Same. (English men of letters) London. Macmillan. 1883. vi,210p.

Mrs. Oliphant recounts the facts of Sheridan's literary and political career, which she describes as being "of a tragi-comic character." She stresses the extraordinary and paradoxical features of his life and discusses his famous plays.

Oliver, Robert Tarbell

Four who spoke out; Burke, Fox, Sheridan, Pitt. Syracuse, N.Y. Syracuse University press. 1946. x,196p.

"Historians, political scientists, and students of speech will be interested in the study of the personalities and techniques of the four great speakers who are discussed in these pages." (Foreword) Chapter 9, Player off-stage, concerns Sheridan particularly, as does Ch.13, The wit. Appendixes: Biographical tables; Bibliographical note. Bibliography: p.184-96.

Rae, William Fraser

Sheridan: a biography; with an introduction by Sheridan's great-grandson, the Marquess of Dufferin and Ava. London. R. Bentley. 1896. 2v. xxii,422; viii,451p. il(fronts pls pors facsims); New York. Holt.

A detailed account based on all the Sheridan letters and records. Mr. Rae gives a sympathetic portrait of Elizabeth Linley, Sheridan's first wife, and devotes only one chapter to his characteristics as a playwright. Index in Vol.2. The book is considered dull reading.

Rhodes, Raymond Crompton

Harlequin Sheridan; the man and the legends; with a bibliography and appendices. Oxford, England. B. Blackwell. 1933. xvii,305p. il(front pls pors); New York. P. Smith.

As a theatre man, Sheridan received the soubriquet of "Harlequin," and was the only dramatist to win fame in politics. Drawing upon printed and unpublished contemporary sources, the author presents a picture of Sheridan as he appeared to his own generation. His plays are not analyzed. Appendixes give the unpublished documents. Bibliography: p.283-98.

Sanders, Lloyd Charles

Life of Richard Brinsley Sheridan. (Great writers series) London and New York. Scott. 1890. 177,xi p.

A faithful biography, long out of print. Bibliography: p.i-xi, by John P. Anderson.

Concerning Dr. William Smyth and his Memoir of Mr. Sheridan, 1840 (copies of which are not easily available), Mr. Sanders says that Dr. Smyth, who was tutor to Sheridan's son, Tom, dealt only with the period subsequent to the death of Sheridan's first wife.

Sichel, Walter Sydney

Sheridan; from new and original material including a manuscript diary by Georgiana Duchess of Devonshire. New York. Houghton. 1909. 2v. xviii,630; viii,547p. il(fronts pls pors facsims fold geneal tables); London. Constable.

This is considered to be the most authentic and thorough biography since Moore's Memoirs in 1825, and forms a standard reference work. Omitting no event of importance, the author recounts Sheridan's successes and failures, his drinking and gambling, his career as dramatist, his elopement and marriage to Elizabeth Linley and the gossip and facts surrounding the scandal, Sheridan's second marriage to Esther Jane Ogle in 1795 and its sequels, his political and theatrical ventures, and death. In the Appendixes are diaries and several letters. Considered too long in detail.

Watkins, John

Memoirs of the public and private life of the Right Hon. R. B. Sheridan; with a particular account of his family and connexions. Second edition embellished with portraits. London. Printed for H. Colburn. 1817. 2v. viii,485; xii,543p. il(fronts pors)

The earliest biography of Sheridan, long out of print. The two volumes give a detailed chronicle of his life, concluding with a portrayal of his character.

In his Life of Richard Brinsley Sheridan, Mr. Sanders says that although Watkins' book appeared before Moore's Memoirs (1825), it is "a mere scissors and paste affair and contains no original information."

Additional Material

Armstrong, C. F. Shakespeare to Shaw; studies in the life's work of six dramatists of the English stage. p.147-67

Brown, J. M. Letters from greenroom ghosts. Letter 5, from Sheridan's ghost to Noel Coward

Colman, G. the younger. Random records. Vol.1, Ch.4

Fitzgerald, P. H. Life of David Garrick. 1899 ed. p.74-86

Kavanagh, P. Irish theatre, being a history of the drama in Ireland from the earliest period up to the present day. p.320-8

Kennard, Mrs. N. H. Mrs Siddons. Ch.11

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. p.189-93, 195-7, 199-201, 210-20, 222-7

Molloy, J. F. Famous plays, their histories and their authors. p.175-218, Rivals, and School for Scandal

Nettleton, G. H. English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century (1642-1780). Ch.18

Robins, Edward Jr. Echoes of the playhouse; reminiscences of some past glories of the English stage. Ch.14. Sparkling Sheridan

Routh, H. V. Georgian drama. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.11, Ch.12, p.266-74

Sawyer, N. W. Comedy of manners; from Sheridan to Maugham

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnnigs to the Summer of the year 1908. Ch.9

Bibliography

Williams, Iolo Aneurin

Seven XVIIIth century bibliographies. London. Dulau and Co. 1924. vii,9-244p.

Richard Brinsley Butler Sheridan: bibliography: p.210-39. The list includes his writings, speeches, songs, etc., in chronological order. Index to entries.

STEELE, SIR RICHARD, 1672-1729

Aitken, George Atherton

Life of Richard Steele. London. W. Isbister. 1889. 2v. xix,419p. il(front pls por facsim fold tables); vi,452p. il(front pls pors music)

Until 160 years after Steele's death, this work, though now antiquated, was the first attempt to present an exhaustive study of his life. It is a scholarly biography, documented by footnotes, unpublished letters, etc. Adequate space is devoted to Steele's theatrical misfortunes, and his attempt to vindicate the stage by his periodical, the Theatre. Appendixes: 3, Performances of Steele's plays; 4, Music for Steele's songs. Bibliography: p.387-428.

Connely, Willard

Sir Richard Steele. New York and London. Scribner. 1934. 462p. il(front pors facsims)

—Same. London. J. Cape. 1934. 448p. il; [cheaper ed.] (Academy books. No.25) J. Cape. 1937; Toronto. Nelson.

Mr. Connely's account of Steele's life and works is considered authoritative and a standard reference book. Bibliography (Scribner ed. 1934): p.435-53.

"Dick Steele is here in his habit . . . as he lived. His famous friends and contemporaries are recreated with equal vividness." E. M. Kingsbury in New York Times.

Austin Dobson wrote a biography of Steele, titled Richard Steele. (English worthies) Appleton, 1886, 240p.

Steele, Sir Richard

Correspondence of Richard Steele; ed. by Rae Blanchard. New York. Oxford. 1942. xxviii,562p. il(front pl pors fold facsim); London. Oxford. 1941.

In Pts.1 and 2, the editor has collected all the known letters of a private nature, 592, written by the English dramatist, as well as sixty-two written to him, and a few relating to him. Part 3 consists of the dedications of his works, thirty-three letters, his memorials, and petitions based on Epistolary Correspondence of Sir Richard Steele, published by John Nichols, 1787, and republished, 1809, 2v. Many new letters have come to light, and of these, twenty by Steele are included here. Indexes: Writings of Steele; Steele and his family; Other persons.

Another volume of Steele's letters is titled Letters of Richard Steele; selected and collated with the original mss., with an introduction by R[eginald] Brimley Johnson. New York, Dodd, 1927, xii,202p; London, Lane, 1929.

Additional Material

Bateson, F. N. W. English comic drama, 1700-1750. Ch.3

Dobrée, B. Variety of ways; discussions on six authors. Ch.5

Kavanagh, P. Irish theatre; being a history of the drama in Ireland from the earliest period to the present day. Pt.3, Ch.5

Nettleton, G. H. English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century (1642-1780). p.154-65

Routh, H. V. Steele and Addison. In Ward, Sir, A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.9, Ch.2

Schelling, F. E. English drama. Ch.11

Senior, F. D. P. Life and times of Colley Cibber. Ch.13

Smith, J. H. Gay couple in Restoration comedy. p.202-7, 213-16

SUTRO, ALFRED, 1863-1933

Sutro, Alfred

Celebrities and simple souls. London. Duckworth. 1933. 284p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Copp.

A posthumous work from the pen of an English playwright, who relates humorous anecdotes concerning the people he has met and known, in the fields of art, letters, and the theatre. Among the celebrities are: Maurice Maeterlinck and his first wife, Georgette Leblanc; Bernard Shaw; Max Beerbohm; Henry Irving; Sir James Barrie; Sarah Bernhardt; Gladys Cooper; Eleonora Duse; Augustus Thomas; Charles Frohman; Ellen Terry; and many others.

TENNYSON, ALFRED TENNYSON, 1ST BARON, 1809-1892

Japikse, Cornelia Geertrui Hendrika

Dramas of Alfred, Lord Tennyson. London. Macmillan. 1926. 167p. il(front pls facsim)

A study of the history and nature of Lord Tennyson's dramas. Appendix. Books consulted: p.164-7.

Lyall, Sir Alfred Comyn

Tennyson, by Sir Alfred Lyall. (English men of letters) New York. London. Macmillan. 1902. v,200p; new pocket ed. 1926.

A small book giving details of Tennyson's boyhood at Cambridge, and a study of his poems. Chapter 6 discusses his plays.

Tennyson, Sir Charles Bruce Locker

Alfred Tennyson, by Charles Tennyson. New York. Macmillan. 1949. xv,579p. il(pls pors)

"The facts his grandson now reveals amply explain the Laureate's unwillingness to speak of his early life as well as the long silence of his descendants. . . . Sir Charles' additions to our knowledge are less dramatic after his grandfather has become a national institution as Laureate. Nevertheless, from a multitude of scattered sources, including his own reminiscences . . . he has completed the engaging portrait of a genius very human in his self-contradictions." Emery Neff in New York Times.

Additional Material

Archer, W. English dramatists of to-day. p.334-51

Filon, P. M. A. English stage. Being an account of the Victorian drama. Ch.7

VANBRUGH, SIR JOHN, 1664-1726

Whistler, Laurence (originally Alan Charles Laurence Whistler)

Sir John Vanbrugh, architect & dramatist, 1664-1726. New York. Macmillan. 1939. 13-327p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. London. Cobden - Sanderson. 1938. 327p. il; Toronto. Oxford.

This is the first complete biography of the English dramatist who built better than he wrote. The known facts of his life, as well as his contribution to the comedy of manners, and to architecture, are presented against the background and carefree spirit of the Restoration period. Appendix: Minor works, attributions, and other records. Bibliography: p.311-15.

"Here is a running account of the staging of his plays." Saturday Review of Literature.

Additional Material

Dobrée, B. Essays in biography, 1680-1726. Ch.2

Nettleton, G. H. English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century (1642-1780). p.132-6, and scattered references

Palmer, J. L. Comedy of manners. Ch.6

Perry, H. T. Comic spirit in Restoration drama; studies in the comedy of Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve, Vanbrugh, and Farquhar

Bibliography

Paine, C. S. comp. Comedy of manners (1660-1700): a reference guide to the comedy of the Restoration. p.238-54, Vanbrugh

WALLACE, RICHARD HORATIO EDGAR, 1875-1932

Lane, Margaret (Countess of Huntingdon)

Edgar Wallace, the biography of a phenomenon. New York. Doubleday. 1939. xii,423p. il(front pors); London. Doubleday. 1938; [cheaper ed.] London. Heinemann. 1942; Toronto. Ryerson press.

A story of the rise from poverty to riches—the life and bizarre career of Edgar Wallace, soldier, reporter, playwright, and Hollywood scenario writer. At the time the book was written the author was married to a son of Edgar Wallace. Appendix.

WHISTLER, REX, 1905-1944

Whistler, Laurence (originally Alan Charles Laurence Whistler)

Rex Whistler, 1905-1944; his life and his drawings. London. Art and Technics. 1948. 103p. il(front il. title page pls cuts facsims drgs)

The biography and art of the English artist and designer, Rex Whistler, who died in the battle of Normandy, written by his younger brother, Laurence. Lavishly illustrated by plates of his designs and drawings. Mr. Whistler was renowned for his murals, drawings, and theatre designs. Appendix B: Designs for the theatre: plays, ballets, operas, revues. (For more designs by Rex Whistler see Masque; a Theatre Notebook. Nos, 2, 4, 5. Consult Index for location of entry, under Masque.)

WILDE, OSCAR (originally OSCAR FINGALL O'FLAHERTIE WILLS WILDE) 1854-1900

Benson, Edward Frederic

As we were: a Victorian peep-show. New York and London. Longmans. 1930. vii,306p. il; [cheaper ed.] 1932.

—Same. Garden City, N.Y. Blue Ribbon Books. 1934. 311p; Toronto. Longmans.

A volume by the son of the Archbishop of Canterbury. Chapter 10, Two scandals, tells the story of the trial of Oscar Wilde, and explains in detail the controversy over the manuscript of Wilde's De Profundis, the part which the British Museum and Robert Ross had in the scandal, and Wilde's personality.

Brasol, Boris Leo

Oscar Wilde: the man—the artist, the martyr. New York. Scribner. 1938. xviii,402p. il(pls pors facsims); London. Williams and Norgate.

Mr. Brasol combines the oft-repeated life story of the dramatist, with a critical evaluation of his literary work. Appendix gives chronological index and list of Wilde's works. Bibliography: p.360-6. Not considered convincing.

Douglas, Lord Alfred Bruce

Oscar Wilde; a summing up. London. Duckworth. 1940. 5-143p. il(front pors double facsims); Toronto. Nelson.

Lord Alfred Douglas' attempt to explain his confessions which appeared in Frank Harris' biography titled Oscar Wilde . . . (see below).

In 1929 Douglas wrote his Autobiography (London, Secker, vii,340p, il), in which he retold the Wilde-Douglas controversy and scandal. Coventry House, New York, published the same book under the title My Friendship with Oscar Wilde, Being the Autobiography of Lord Alfred Douglas (1932, 307p, ltd. ed.).

In 1938, at the age of sixty-six, Douglas wrote another book of memoirs titled Without Apology (London, Secker, 9-315p; Toronto, Ryerson press), in which he attempted to look upon the misfortunes of his life with more tolerance, but with no less egotism.

Oscar Wilde and myself. New York. Duffield. 1914. xiii,306p. il(front pls pors facsim)

Lord Alfred Douglas attempts to explain his relationship with Oscar Wilde from the time of their meeting until Wilde's death, in order to defend himself from the bitter attacks made upon him and to clear up the much-discussed scandal.

"Egotism is the chief quality of Oscar Wilde and Myself. It is one of many books that might better not have been written." S.F.E. in Boston Transcript.

Gide, André Paul Guillaume

Oscar Wilde; a study from the French of André Gide, with introduction, notes and bibliography by Stuart Mason [pseud.] Ltd. ed. (50 copies) Oxford, England. Holywell press. 1905. 110p. il(front pls pors facsims)

Stuart Mason (pseud. of Christopher S. Millard) has translated Gide's study and added the Introduction, in which he tells briefly the facts of Wilde's life and sad death in Paris, 1900. At the end is a list of Wilde's published works. Bibliography: p.107-10.

A recent edition of Gide's essays, tributes to Wilde, is titled Oscar Wilde: In Memoriam (Reminiscences) [and] De Profundis; tr. from the French by Bernard Frechtman. New York, Philosophical Library, 1949, xii,50p; Toronto, McLeod.

Harris, Frank

Oscar Wilde, his life and confessions. New York. The author. 1918. 2v. il. ("Memories of Oscar Wilde, by G. Bernard Shaw. 32p. inserted between p.548 and p.549.")

—Same. The author. 1916. 2v. vii,320p. il(front por); 321-603p. il(front por facsim)

This is the much-discussed biography of Oscar Wilde that has provoked many volumes of charges and counter-charges, of condemnation and defense, over a period of thirty-two years. It is the fantastic story of the life of this famous Victorian esthete, his peculiarities of personality and misconduct, his strange trial in 1895 that blackened England and the gentry, his imprisonment, tragedy, and death, recorded in detail and with a questionable regard for true facts. These two volumes form the first edition of this work.

Lord Alfred succeeded in preventing their publication in England for twenty-two years.

The Appendix contains Douglas' poems which were read in court, other sonnets, the unpublished portion of De Profundis and My Coldness toward Oscar Wilde in 1897, the story of the play Mr. and Mrs. Daventry, and Oscar's last days. (See the American editions of this work below.)

Oscar Wilde; his life and confessions; including the hitherto unpublished full and final confession by Lord Alfred Douglas, and My memories of Oscar Wilde by Bernard Shaw. rev. ed. New York. Covici. 1930. 1,470p. il(front pors facsims)

—Same. (Star books) Garden City Publishing Co. 1932. 520p.

—Same. Title: . . .; with hitherto unpublished confessional material by Lord Alfred Douglas, and a memoir of Oscar Wilde, by Bernard Shaw. reissue. Covici. 1938. 519p. il; Toronto. McLeod.

In many respects these recent editions of Frank Harris' biography are similar to the first publication of 1916, except, the text has in some cases been condensed, and there is added material.

For description of the first British edition of the same work, see below, Oscar Wilde; with a preface by Bernard Shaw.

Oscar Wilde; with a preface by Bernard Shaw. London. Constable. 1938. lii, 378p; Toronto. Macmillan; (Macmillan specials) Toronto.

The first edition of Frank Harris' biography of Wilde that was made available in Great Britain and was sold on the continent and in the United States. In the Preface, Mr. Shaw apologizes for having said that Harris' first book on Wilde was "the best life of Wilde, whose memory will have to stand or fall by it." He criticizes and compares Sherard's and Harris' biographies of Wilde, and terms Sherard's 1938 volume "a masterpiece of confusion."

—and Douglas, Lord Alfred Bruce

New preface to "The life and confessions of Oscar Wilde." Ltd. ed. (225 copies) London. Fortune press. 1925. 5-55p.

The Foreword by Douglas concerns the controversy over the sale in England of Harris' biography of Wilde. Harris retracts many damaging statements made in that volume; therefore Lord Alfred issued the Preface separately to vindicate himself.

Ingleby, Leonard Cresswell

Oscar Wilde. London. Laurie. 1907. viii, 400p. front(por)

A description of the personality and character of Wilde, a discussion of his writings, and the views of his contemporaries—not a real biography.

Lewis, Lloyd and Smith, Henry Justin

Oscar Wilde discovers America (1882). New York. Harcourt. 1936. xiv,462p. il(front pls pors engrs sketches photos facsims diags drgs); Toronto. McLeod.

The story of Wilde's lecture tour in the United States, with a brief sketch of his life, the various receptions he received, and his opinions of the people. The last chapter is devoted to the famous actress, Lillie Langtry, and Wilde's infatuation for her. Notes and bibliography: p.447-53.

O'Sullivan, Vincent

Aspects of Wilde. New York. Holt. 1936. vi,213p; London. Constable.

—Same. . . . ; with an opinion by Bernard Shaw. Constable. 1938. 231p. [cheaper ed.]

The author's reminiscences of Wilde and an attempt to correct much of the malevolent criticism of the man and place him in the history of English literature.

"Mr. O'Sullivan . . . gives the first sane and credible description of him [Wilde]." G. B. Shaw.

"That this is the first sane and credible picture of Wilde and the first book to tell the truth of his last days is a generous fiction on the part of Mr. Shaw. The almost official life of Wilde [as of 1936], and surely the most popular . . . is that by Arthur Ransome." P. M. Jack in New York Times.

Pearson, Hesketh

Oscar Wilde: his life and wit. New York and London. Harper. 1946. 345p. il (front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Life of Oscar Wilde. London. Methuen. 1946. vii,389p. il; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders

A recent full biography, stressing Wilde's literary work, including illustrative ex-

Pearson, Hesketh—Continued

amples of some of his stories and excerpts from his plays. Among the chapter captions are (American ed.): Ch.5, Actor; Ch.6, Stage; Ch.14, Dramatist; Ch.15, Drama. Authorities: p.335-8.

Ransome, Arthur

Oscar Wilde: a critical study. (Methuen's shilling library) London. Methuen. 1913. vii,9-234p.

—Same. London. Secker. 1912. 212p. front(por)

Includes a commentary on Oscar Wilde's works as an "active power in literature." It does not dwell upon the private tragedy.

"It . . . is a sane and credible account of Wilde, and heaps no mud on his last days in Paris. The account, indeed, besides its air of authenticity, is obviously gentle and sympathetic." P. M. Jack in New York Times.

Renier, Gustaaf Johannes

Oscar Wilde. New York. Appleton-Century. 1933. 167p. front(por); Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. (Short biographies) London. Davies. 1933. vii,164p.

This story of Oscar Wilde's life describes the "studious idler" in school, and dwells much on his personality, appearance, manner, eccentricities, and death. Bibliography: p.159-61.

Roditi, Edouard

Oscar Wilde. (Makers of modern literature series) Norfolk, Conn. New Directions. 1947. 256p. front(por)

"The purpose of the present study is to indicate the central position that Wilde's works and ideas occupy in the thought and art of his age, and in the shift of English and American literature from established and aging Romanticism to what we now call modernism." (Introd.) Appendixes: 1, Biographical; 2, Philological; 3, Bibliographical: p.241-3.

Sherard, Robert Harborough

Bernard Shaw, Frank Harris & Oscar Wilde; with a preface by Lord Alfred Douglas. Pharaoh hardens his heart; an interview with Mr. Bernard Shaw [by] Hugh Kingsmill [pseud.] New York. Greystone press. 1937. xvi,299p.

—Same. Title: Bernard Shaw, Frank Harris & Oscar Wilde, with a preface by Lord Alfred Douglas and an additional chapter by Hugh Kingsmill [pseud.] London. Laurie. 1937. 9-319p.

The purpose of Sherard's volume is to defend Wilde still another time from the calumnies heaped upon him by many writers. It is also an indictment of Shaw because he endorsed Harris' libelous biography of Wilde.

"This is a very angry book, its mannerisms have made some reviewers smile. . . . But Mr. Sherard is entirely right. That Frank Harris was a liar and swindler is an extremely open secret, and it is a satisfaction to see him put in his place." C. G. Stillman in Books.

Life of Oscar Wilde; with a full reprint of the famous revolutionary article, 'Jacta alea est,' which was written by Jane Francesca Elgee, who afterwards became the mother of Oscar Wilde, and an additional chapter contributed by one of the prison-warders, who held this unhappy man in gaol; il. with portraits, facsimile letters, and other documents. (Reprinted from original English edition, 1906) New York. Dodd. 1928. xvi,470p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Laurie. 1906.

This is the first of Mr. Sherard's eulogistic books on Wilde, except the brochure, Oscar Wilde, the Story of an Unhappy Friendship, privately printed by Greening, 1902, 269p, il, pam. His purpose in the Life is not only to give an account of Wilde's career and works, but to remove the "lying rumours" surrounding his name. Appendix reprints several lectures by Wilde. Bibliography: p.449-64.

In 1915 Mr. Sherard wrote a supplement to this biography titled Real Oscar Wilde . . . with Numerous Unpublished Letters, Facsimiles, Portraits and Illustrations. London, Laurie, xvi,431p, il, in which he repeated much of the material of his first biography.

Oscar Wilde, "drunkard and swindler"; a reply to George Bernard Shaw, Dr. G. J. Renier, Frank Harris, etc., with an interview with G. B. Shaw by Hugh Kingsmill [pseud. of Hugh Kingsmill Lunn]. Calvi [Corsica], France. Vindex Publishing Co. 1933. 14p. pam.

In this brief monograph Mr. Sherard attempts to disprove the charges of dishonesty and slander brought against Oscar Wilde by Frank Harris' biography which, at first, won Shaw's praise. He also gives Ada Rehan's impression of Wilde. The second part contains Mr. Kingsmill's interview with Shaw.

Wilde, Oscar

After Berneval; letters of Oscar Wilde to Robert Ross; il. by Randolph Schwabe. Ltd. ed. (475 copies) Westminster, England. Beaumont press. 1922. 65p. decorations.

"Written at Naples and Paris from Oscar Wilde to Robert Ross." Not easily available.

After Reading; letters of Oscar Wilde to Robert Ross; il. by Ethelbert White. Preface by Stuart Mason. Ltd. ed. (475 copies) Westminster, England. Beaumont press. 1921. 59p. il(col pls)

"The twelfth book issued by the Beaumont press." Not easily available.

Sixteen letters from Oscar Wilde; ed. with notes by John [Knewstab Maurice] Rothenstein. Ltd. ed. (550 numbered copies) London. Faber. 1930. 39p. il(front pors facsim)

"Written by Oscar Wilde to William Rothenstein between 1891 and 1900." Editor's note.

Some letters from Oscar Wilde to Alfred Douglas, 1892-1897 (heretofore unpublished) with illustrative notes by Arthur C. Dennison, Jr., and Harrison Post, and an essay by A. S. W. Rosenbach. Ltd. ed. (225 numbered copies; for private distribution only) San Francisco. Printed for W. A. Clark, Jr. by J. H. Nash. 1924. xlip. il(mtd. front mtd. facsims)

There are twenty-six mounted facsimiles. Bibliographical preface by William Andrews Clark, Jr.

Winwar, Frances (originally Francesca Vinciguerra) (Mrs. Richard Wilson Webb)
Oscar Wilde and the yellow 'nineties. New York and London. Harper. 1940. vii,381p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Musson.
A complete account of the life of Oscar Wilde, his personality and genius, portrayed against the background of Victorian England.
"This, we must believe, is the Wilde that really existed. . . . In no book, not even Frank Harris's biography of Wilde, have the critical years of Wilde's plunge into perversion, his trials before the Queen's judges and his sordid last years been better presented or more clearly divined." Herbert Gorman in New York Times.

Additional Material

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.241-50

Hamilton, C. People worth talking about. Ch.7

Harris, F. Contemporary portraits. [1st series]

Henderson, A. European dramatists. 1926 ed. Ch.4

—Interpreters of life and the modern spirit. Ch.2

Howe, P. P. Dramatic portraits. Ch.3

Kavanagh, P. Irish theatre, being a history of the drama in Ireland from the earliest period up to the present day. p.423-32

Lunn, H. K. Frank Harris, a biography. Ch.5

MacKaye, P. Epoch; the life of Steele MacKaye, genius of the theatre, in relation to his times and contemporaries. . . . Vol.1. p.436-56

Mason, A. E. W. Sir George Alexander and the St. James' theatre. (Letters from Wilde to Sir George)

Montague, C. E. Dramatic values. p.175-89

Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. p.425-32. Wilde and the comedy of manners

Pearson, H. G.B.S. A full length portrait [Variant titles: Bernard Shaw: his life and personality; G.B.S. A full portrait]. p.146-8, 307-17
—Persian critic. Ch.9

Robertson, W. G. Life was worth living. . . [Variant title: Time was; reminiscences]. 1931 ed. p.129-38

Root, E. M. Frank Harris. Ch.6 and scatttered references

Roth, S. Private life of Frank Harris. Ch.12

Shaw, G. B. Pen portraits and reviews. p.283-97

Tobin, A. I. and Gertz, E. Frank Harris, a study in black and white. p.275-97

Bibliography

Millard, Christopher Sclater
Bibliography of Oscar Wilde, by Stuart Mason [pseud.] with a note by Robert Ross. London. Laurie. 1914. xxxix, 605p. il(front pls pors facsims)
A classified bibliography in three parts, listing periodical publications, Wilde's works in book form, biographies, etc. Index of names.

WYCHERLEY, WILLIAM, 1640-1715

Connely, Willard
Brawny Wycherley; first master in English modern comedy. New York and London. Scribner. 1930. v,352p. il(front facsims)
A full biography of the English Restoration dramatist. Reading for Wycherley and his times: p.337-44.
"He has surrounded Wycherley here and there with all the color inherent in his character, and all the color it was possible to borrow from the amazingly colorful age in which he lived. Mr. Connely's style is glib, romantic and popular." Bookman.

Additional Material

Churchill, G. B. Originality of William Wycherley. In Schelling anniversary papers, by his former students. p.65-85

Gosse, E. W. Life of William Congreve. (Comparison of Congreve and Wycherley)

Granville-Barker, H. G. On dramatic method. Ch.4

Palmer, J. L. Comedy of manners. Ch.4

Perry, H. T. Comic spirit in Restoration drama; studies in the comedy of Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve, Vanbrugh, and Farquhar. p.34-55

Bibliography

Paine, C. S. comp. Comedy of manners (1660-1700): a reference guide. p.255-85

6. IRELAND

Boyd, Ernest Augustus
Appreciations and depreciations: Irish literary studies. Dublin. Talbot press. 1917. 162p; New York. Lane. 1918.
Chapters concerning drama are: 4, Lord Dunsany, fantaisiste; 5, Irish Protestant, Bernard Shaw.
"Acute and stimulating studies in contemporary Irish letters." Nation.

Contemporary drama of Ireland. (Contemporary drama series, ed. by Richard Burton) Boston. Little. 1917. 225p.
A guide to the development and achievements of the Irish dramatic revival, with a brief critical review of the chief playwrights and their works, with a final chapter on the Ulster literary theatre. Bibliographical appendix: p.201-10.
"It is to be regretted that in dealing with such a fascinating topic he cramped himself by a somewhat dry and commonplace style. . . . As a popular hand-book it fulfils its function satisfactorily." Springfield Republican.

Boyd, E. A.—Continued

Ireland's literary renaissance. New York. Knopf. 1922. 456p.

—Same. New York. Lane. 1916. xii,415p.

A survey of the literature produced in Ireland during the last thirty years. In the 1922 edition there is a new Preface as well as added material. There are chapters on W. B. Yeats, Edward Martyn, George Moore, J. M. Synge, the Abbey Theatre, Lord Dunsany, and Lady Gregory. Bibliography (1922 ed.): p.429-45.

Byrne, Dawson

Story of Ireland's National Theatre: the Abbey Theatre, Dublin. Dublin and Cork. Talbot press. 1929. xi,196p. il(front pls pors)

Rev. Byrne traces the origin, growth, and vicissitudes of this famous Theatre, home of the Irish national drama for more than twenty-five years. He also gives an account of its benefactors, producers, directors, actors, and playwrights. Appendixes: A, Plays produced; B, Little Theatre movement in England and in America; Representative Little Theatres of America which have sprung from the Abbey.

Colum, Mary Gunning (Maguire) (Mrs. Padraic Colum)

Life and the dream, by Mary Colum. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1947. xii,466p; Toronto. McClelland; London. Macmillan.

Reminiscences of a literary life in Europe and America by an Irish critic and poet. The following chapters are of interest to drama students: 9, Early days of the Abbey Theatre; 11, Lady Gregory and the Abbey Theatre; 12, Yeats I knew.

Ellis-Fermor, Una Mary

Irish dramatic movement. London. Methuen. 1945. 232p.

—Same. Methuen. 1939. xvii,232p; Toronto. S.J.R. Saunders.

A study of the origins and significance of the movement in relation to its achievement and to the history of English drama, with emphasis on the influence and works of W. B. Yeats, and from the point of view of a foreigner. Adequate space is devoted to each person who promoted the success of the Abbey Theatre. Appendixes. Book list: p.233-7.

Griffin, Gerald

Wild geese; pen portraits of famous Irish exiles. London. Jarrolds. 1938. 288p. il(front pors); Toronto. Ryerson press.

Of interest to students of the theatre are the following sketches: George Bernard Shaw; George Moore; Oscar Wilde; William Butler Yeats; Sean O'Casey.

Gwynn, Stephen Lucius

Irish literature and drama in the English language; a short history. London, New York, and Toronto. Nelson. 1936. ix,240p.

Development of the Irish literary movement which began nearly a century ago. There is no detailed study of any particular writer's work; but rather the author shows "how, and in what measure, each writer has affected the movement and has been affected by it." W. B. Yeats's decision to create a native drama especially stimulated its development. The significance of Shaw, Synge, O'Casey, and the younger writers is clearly shown.

Hitchcock, Robert

Historical view of the Irish stage; from the earliest period down to the close of the season 1788. Interspersed with theatrical anecdotes and an occasional review of the Irish dramatic authors and actors. 2v. Vol.1, Dublin. R. Marchbank. 1788. 315p; Vol.2, Dublin. W. Folds. 1794. 263p.

An antiquated but amusing work which serves as a record of early Irish theatres, plays, masques, actors, and variety performers, closing with the year 1774, instead of 1778 as mentioned in the title.

Hobson, Bulmer, ed.

Gate Theatre, Dublin. Pref. by the Earl of Longford. Ltd. ed. Dublin. Gate Theatre. 1934. 140p. il(pls [part col] pors)

Contents: Making of the theatre, by Denis Johnston; Production, by Hilton Edwards; Company; Plays produced by the Gate Theatre.

Kavanagh, Peter

Irish theatre; being a history of the drama in Ireland from the earliest period up to the present day. Tralee, Ireland. Kerryman. 1947. 489p. il(front pls pors plans facsims map); New York. Universal Distributors. 1946.

The history is divided into five chronological parts: 1 deals with early records and dramatists up to 1660; 2 extends to 1700; 3 and 4 continue to 1800; 5 concerns nineteenth and twentieth century drama and dramatists. Appendix. Indexes.

Malone, Andrew E.

Irish drama. London. Constable. 1929. 351p; New York. Scribner; Toronto. Macmillan; London. Oxford.

A survey of the achievement of the Irish theatre and drama from 1896 to 1928, by a well-known Dublin critic. Partial contents: Founders and their ideals; Subsidised theatre: 1904-1910; Poet in the theatre: W. B. Yeats; Folk dramatists; Realistic dramatists; Managers, actors, producers; Plays and players of to-day. Appendixes: 1, Number of first productions each year, 1899-1928; 2, Chronological list. . . ; 3, Alphabetical list of authors, with plays and dates.

Molloy, Joseph Fitzgerald

Romance of the Irish stage, with pictures of the Irish capital in the eighteenth century. New York. Dodd. 1897. 2v. xi,250; vii,255p. fronts(pors); London. Downey.

Histories of the careers of stage favorites who appeared in the Irish theatre. Among the many actors mentioned are Peg Woffington, Kitty Clive, Garrick, Tom Sheridan, Mrs. Abington, Macklin, and Mrs. Jordan.

O'Casey, Sean (originally Sean O'Cathasaigh)

Flying wasp; a laughing look-over of what has been said about the things of the theatre by the English dramatic critics, with many merry and amusing comments there-on, with some shrewd remarks by the author on the wise, delicious, and dignified tendencies in the theatre to-day. London. Macmillan. 1937. xiii,200p.

From a dramatist's point of view, the author humorously criticizes the critics in

twenty essays, especially James Agate and St. John Ervine. One article is captioned National Theatre bunkum, p.11-28.

Robinson, Esmé Stuart Lennox, ed.
Irish theatre; lectures delivered during the Abbey Theatre festival held in Dublin in August 1938. London. Macmillan. 1940. xiii,229p. front(por); Toronto and New York. Macmillan. 1939.
The purpose of this festival of plays and lectures was to represent the work of the Irish National Theatre during thirty years. Partial contents: Early history of the Abbey Theatre, by Andrew E. Malone; Synge, by Frank O'Connor; Lady Gregory, by Lennox Robinson; Yeats and poetic drama in Ireland, by F. R. Higgins; George Shiels, Brinsley MacNamara, etc., by T. C. Murray; Sean O'Casey, by Walter Starkie; Problem plays, by Micheál MacLiammóir. Bibliography: p.xi-xiii.

Stockwell, Marion Evelyn La Tourette
Dublin theatres and theatre customs (1637-1820), by La Tourette Stockwell. Ltd. ed. (500 copies) The author. Kingsport, Tenn. c.o. Kingsport press. 1938. xviii,406p. il(front pls pors facsims)
As a result of ten years of research, Miss Stockwell presents a documented and detailed history of the Dublin theatres in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, with a description of the audience and playhouse, and an introduction captioned Early dramatic performances. Handlist of Dublin theatres (1637-1820): p.xiii. Bibliography p.379-97.

Weygandt, Cornelius
Irish plays and playwrights; with illustrations. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1913. 314p. il(front pls pors photos)
Origin and history of the Irish National Theatre, with chapters on the plays, players, Yeats, Edward Martyn, Lady Gregory, Synge, younger dramatists, etc.

Additional Material

Archer, W. Old drama and the new: an essay in re-valuation. Lecture 14
Bax, C. ed. Florence Farr, Bernard Shaw, W. B. Yeats: letters
Bickley, F. L. J. M. Synge and the Irish dramatic movement. Ch.5
Bourgeois, M. John Millington Synge and the Irish theatre
Chandler, F. W. Aspects of modern drama. Ch.11-12
Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.329-57
Corkery, D. Synge, and Anglo-Irish literature; a study. Ch.1
Cunliffe, J. W. English literature during the last half-century. 1923 ed. Ch.14
—Modern English playwrights. . . . Ch.8
Dickinson, T. H. Outline of contemporary drama
Duggan, G. C. Stage Irishman
Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.34
Flanagan, H. F. Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre. p.19-43
Freedley, G. England and Ireland. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.4
Genest, J. Some account of the English stage from the Restoration in 1660 to 1830. Vol.10, p.267-329
Gwynn, D. R. Edward Martyn and the Irish revival. Ch.2 (An account of the Irish Literary Theatre)
Hamilton, Clayton M. Theory of the theatre and other principles of dramatic criticism. p.426-37, Irish National Theatre
Hone, J. M. W. B. Yeats, 1865-1939. Ch.6, 10
—William Butler Yeats; the poet in contemporary Ireland
Lewisohn, L. Modern drama. Ch.5
MacLiammóir, M. All for Hecuba; Irish theatrical autobiography
Macy, J. A. Critical game. p.305-14, George Moore and other Irish writers
Marriott, J. W. Modern drama. Ch.15, Irish dramatists
Matthews, J. B. Principles of playmaking and other discussions of the drama. Ch.4
Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.330-53
Moore, G. Hail and farewell: a trilogy. Vol.3, "Vale"
Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama. Ch.12-13, 15-16, 20
Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. p.391-9, 410-20, 432-5
Pellizzi, C. English drama; the last great phase. p.204-40
Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.20
Thouless, P. Modern poetic drama
Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.309-15, Irish national theatre

Collective Biography

Baker, D. E. Biographia dramatica, or, A companion to the playhouse. 3v in 4. (Dictionary of playwrights, plays, and actors, from 1764 to 1812

Individual Biography and Criticism

DUNSANY, EDWARD JOHN MORETON DRAX PLUNKETT, 18TH BARON, 1878-

Bierstadt, Edward Hale
Dunsany the dramatist. New and rev. ed. Boston. Little. 1919. xxvi,244p. il(front pors photos facsims)
—Same. Little. 1917. xii,184p. il.
A brief biography and a discussion of Dunsany's literary work and philosophy. At the end of the book is a group of letters written by and to the dramatist. The illustrations are from photographs of scenes from Dunsany's plays. The Appendixes list the productions of his plays and their casts. References: p.192-5.

Dunsany, Edward John Moreton Drax Plunkett

Patches of sunlight. (At head of title: Lord Dunsany) New York. Reynal. 1938. ix,309p. il(front pls pors); London. Heinemann; Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Heinemann. 1939. viii,299p. il.

The Irish dramatist relates some of the pleasant experiences and memories of his life, emphasizing the scenes or events that have contributed to the tales or plays he has written.

Additional Material

Boyd, E. A. Appreciations and depreciations; Irish literary studies. Ch.4

—Contemporary drama of Ireland. p.153-61

—Ireland's literary renaissance. 1922 ed. Ch.12-14

Cunliffe, J. W. Modern English playwrights. . . Ch.11

Hamilton, Clayton M. Theory of the theatre and other principles of dramatic criticism. p.446-69 (Plays of Lord Dunsany and personal impressions)

Harris, F. Contemporary portraits. Secson press.

Sibley, E. C. Barrie and his contemporaries; cameo portraits of ten living authors. Ch.2

FAY, WILLIAM GEORGE, 1872-

Fay, William George and Carswell, Mrs. Catherine Roxburgh (MacFarlane)

Fays of the Abbey Theatre; an autobiographical record; with a foreword by James Bridie [pseud.] New York. Harcourt. 1935. 314p. il(front pls pors drgs); Toronto. McLeod; London. Rich and Cowan. 1936; Toronto. Ryerson press.

W. G. Fay and his brother Frank, actors and producers, founded the first company of Irish players that later became the Irish National Theatre. This is a record of its organization, development and vicissitudes, 1902 to 1907, written from an actor's point of view, and in collaboration with Mrs. Carswell, dramatic critic. It includes the life story of the brothers and their theatre experiences. At the end is a list of first productions of the Theatre and casts.

Additional Material

Boyd, E. A. Contemporary drama of Ireland. Ch.3

Byrne, D. Story of Ireland's national theatre: the Abbey Theatre, Dublin

GREGORY, ISABELLA AUGUSTA (PERSSE) LADY, 1859-1932

Gregory, Isabella Augusta (Persse) lady

Lady Gregory's journals, 1916-1930; ed. by Lennox Robinson. New York. Macmillan. 1947. 5-341p; Toronto. McClelland.

—Same. London. Putnam. 1946. 5-343p; Dublin. Putnam.

The Journals begin at the end of 1916, record many events, and discuss many personalities of interest to students of the theatre, such as the Abbey Theatre, Shaw, Yeats, etc.

Our Irish theatre: a chapter of autobiography, by Lady Gregory. Illustrated. New York and London. Putnam. 1913. v,319p. il(front pls pors)

Addressing her grandson, Richard Gregory, and drawing in part from her diary as a record of her theatre activities, Lady Gregory tells the story of the inception and the difficult first years of the Irish theatre. She was one of its founders and the moving spirit for many years. Appendixes contain a list and dates of plays produced by the Abbey Theatre, letters, etc.

Additional Material

Boyd, E. A. Contemporary drama of Ireland. p.121-38

—Ireland's literary renaissance. 1922 ed. Ch.12-14

Byrne, D. Story of Ireland's national theatre: the Abbey Theatre, Dublin

Colum, Mrs. M. G. M. Life and the dream. Ch.11

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Irish dramatic movement. Ch.7

Garland, H. Companions on the trail. Ch.37

Hone, J. M. W. B. Yeats, 1865-1939. Ch.6

Malone, A. E. Irish drama. Ch.3

Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. Ch.6

Moore, G. Hail and farewell: a trilogy. Vol.3, "Vale"

Pellizzi, C. English drama; the last great phase. p.205-9

Reid, F. W. B. Yeats. A critical study. Ch.6

Robinson, E. S. L. Lady Gregory. In Robinson, E. S. L. ed. Irish theatre; lectures delivered during the Abbey Theatre festival held in Dublin in August 1938. p.53-64

Weygandt, C. Irish plays and playwrights. Ch.6

MACLIAMMÓIR, MICHEÁL, 1899-

MacLiammóir, Micheál

All for Hecuba; an Irish theatrical autobiography. London, Methuen. 1946. 390p. il(pls pors)

Autobiography of a former Irish actor who, with Hilton Edwards, founded the Gate Theatre of Dublin, 1928, and designed their productions. As a playwright he wrote Ill Met by Moonlight, produced in London.

MARTYN, EDWARD JOSEPH, 1859-1923

Gwynn, Denis Rolleston

Edward Martyn and the Irish revival. London. J. Cape. 1930. 349p. il(front pls pors)

It was Edward Martyn who provided the money to found the Irish Literary

Theatre, 1899, which later became the Abbey Theatre, 1904, and it was he who wrote its first play. This volume, aided by extracts from Martyn's own writings, describes his important contribution to Irish public life.

Additional Material

Boyd, E. A. Contemporary drama of Ireland. Ch.2
—Ireland's literary renaissance. Ch.12-14
Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Irish dramatic movement. Ch.6
Malone, A. E. Irish drama. Ch.3
Weygandt, C. Irish plays and playwrights. Ch.4

MOORE, GEORGE, 1852-1933

Hone, Joseph Maunsell

Life of George Moore; with an account of his last years, by his cook and housekeeper, Clara Warville. London. Gollancz. 1936. 10-515p. il(front pls pors); New York. Macmillan; Toronto. Ryerson press; [cheaper ed.] Gollancz. 1938.

Written at the request of Moore's literary secretary, C. D. Medley, this life is based on correspondence and the official biography. Appendix: Letters to Mr. Philip Gosse; Works of George Moore. Bibliography: p.498-502.

Moore, George

Hail and farewell: a trilogy. New York. Appleton. 1925. 3v. Vol.1, "Ave." vi, 383p. front(por); Vol.2, "Salve." 395p; Vol.3, "Vale." 383p; Ebury ed. London. Heinemann. 1937. 3v.
—Same. Appleton. 1911-1914. 3v; London. Heinemann.

Much is said here about the Irish theatre venture, and of Mr. Martyn, one of the founders; also about Yeats and his contemporaries, as well as many other personalities. The last volume, which is concerned with many people of note, contains Moore's own frank confessions, and comments on Lady Gregory, Yeats, and Synge.

Additional Material

Boyd, E. A. Ireland's literary renaissance. 1922 ed. Ch.12-14
—Portraits: real and imaginary. Ch.26
Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Irish dramatic movement. Ch.6
Ervine, St. J. G. Some impressions of my elders. p.161-88
Griffin, G. Wild geese; pen portraits of famous Irish exiles. p.46-65
Malone, A. E. Irish drama. Ch.3
Weygandt, C. Irish plays and playwrights. Ch.4

O'CASEY, SEAN (originally SEAN O'CATHASAIGH) 1884-

O'Casey, Sean

Drums under the windows. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1946. 431p.
—Same. London. Macmillan. 1945. v,339p.

The third volume of the Irish dramatist's life story.

"This new volume is lively, racy, angry, and filled with a magic that is really poetry." Newsweek.

I knock at the door; swift glances back at things that made me. London. Macmillan. 1939. vii,268p. front(por)

The first volume of autobiography of the dramatist who is considered to be the greatest playwright in Ireland since the first World War. Using the third person, O'Casey relates the story of the first years of his life in the slums of North Dublin.

"A book to be read by every student of the drama, every student of Irish affairs, every student of social phenomena, every savorer of great literature." Shaemas O'Sheel in Books.

Inishfallen, fare thee well. New York, London, and Toronto. Macmillan. 1949. 396p.

The fourth volume of O'Casey's memoirs.

Pictures in the hallway. New York. Macmillan. 1942. 356p. front(por)
—Same. London and Toronto. Macmillan. 1942. vii,344p.

A continuation of O'Casey's autobiography, covering the years of his adolescence and youth.

"Pictures in the Hallway will find its place in literary history, because it is honest and original, and because it explains exactly how O'Casey's plays have been written." N. E. Monroe in Catholic World.

Additional Material

Byrne, D. Story of Ireland's National Theatre: the Abbey Theatre, Dublin. Ch.14
Cunliffe, J. W. Modern English playwrights. . . . p.231-50
Starkie, W. Sean O'Casey. In Robinson, E. S. L. ed. Irish theatre; lectures delivered during the Abbey Theatre festival held in Dublin in August 1938. p.147-76

ROBINSON, ESMÉ STUART LENNOX, 1886-

Robinson, Esmé Stuart Lennox

Curtain up, an autobiography, by Lennox Robinson. London. M. Joseph. 1942. 224p. front(por); New York. Transatlantic; Toronto. Ryerson press.

This continues the author's life story from 1910 to the present time, begun in Three Homes (below). Writing in terms of a play, with prologue and three acts, he traces the events that led to his success as a dramatist, a manager and producer of plays at the Abbey Theatre, and a lecturer. He also tells about Sean O'Casey's rise in the Irish theatre, and discusses Yeats's dramas.

—Robinson, Thomas Jones; and Dorman, Mrs. Nora (Robinson)

Three homes, by Lennox Robinson, Tom Robinson, and Nora Dorman. London. M. Joseph. 1938. 261p. il(front pors); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

Memories of the childhood and youth of Lennox Robinson, one of Ireland's foremost playwrights, written in collaboration with his brother and sister. (See also the second volume, Curtain Up . . . , above.)

SYNGE, EDMUND JOHN MILLINGTON, 1871-1909

Bickley, Francis Lawrance

J. M. Synge and the Irish dramatic movement. (Half title: Modern biographies) Boston and New York. Houghton. 1912. 96p. front(por); London. Constable.

This small volume attempts to show Synge's place among his contemporaries by outlining the notable qualities of his plays and poems against a background of the Irish dramatic movement. Chapter 4 concerns Yeats, and Ch.5 deals with the Irish theatre. Not considered a valuable contribution to Synge criticism.

Bourgeois, Maurice

John Millington Synge and the Irish theatre. London. Constable. 1913. xiv,337p. il(front pls pors geneal table); New York. Macmillan.

A scholarly and exhaustive study with a critical analysis of the dramatist's works, an account of the Irish dramatic movement, and Synge's relation to the Abbey Theatre. Appendixes. General bibliography: p.251-96.

Corkery, Daniel

Synge, and Anglo-Irish literature; a study. Dublin and Cork. Cork University press, Educational Co. of Ireland. (Talbot) 1931. ix,247p. front(por); London and New York. Longmans.

A penetrating criticism of Synge, the man, and his individual works, and an attempt to "fix his place in the scheme of Anglo-Irish letters," with an opening chapter on Anglo-Irish literature. Appendix, Bibliography: p.245-7.

Howe, Percival Presland

J. M. Synge, a critical study. London. Secker. 1912. 215p. front(por)

Not a biographical study, although the author sketches the life of Synge briefly in the first chapter. The next two chapters give a critical analysis of his plays and their place in English drama. Bibliography and list of Synge's plays at end. (See also a more brilliant essay on Synge in Dramatic Values, by C. E. Montague, p. 1-15. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Masefield, John

John M. Synge: a few personal recollections with biographical notes. Ltd. ed. (500 copies) New York and London. Macmillan. 1915. 35p. front(por)

—Same. Ltd. ed. (350 copies, printed and published by Elizabeth Corbet Yeats) Churchtown, Dundrum, Ireland. Cuala press. 1915. 34p.

Mr. Masefield's personal impression of the Irish dramatist. He describes his meeting with Synge in 1903, his facial expressions, his lack of conversation, and his ability to observe and listen.

Additional Material

Boyd, E. A. Contemporary drama of Ireland. Ch.5

—Ireland's literary renaissance. 1922 ed. Ch.12-14

Byrne, D. Story of Ireland's national theatre: the Abbey Theatre, Dublin. Ch.7

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.336-44

Cunliffe, J. W. English literature in the twentieth century. Ch.5

—Modern English playwrights. . . . Ch.8

Ellehauge, M. O. M. Striking figures among modern English dramatists; with an introductory essay on Maeterlinck. p.16-29

Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Irish dramatic movement. Ch.8

Gregory, I. A. P. lady. Our Irish theatre: a chapter of autobiography. Ch.6

Hone, J. M. W. B. Yeats, 1865-1939. Ch.6

Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. Ch.6

Montague, C. E. Dramatic values. p.1-15

Moore, G. Hail and farewell: a trilogy. Vol.3, "Vale"

Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama. Ch.13

Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. p.410-20, 432-5

O'Connor, F. Synge. In Robinson, E. S. L. ed. Irish theatre; lectures delivered during the Abbey Theatre festival held in Dublin in August 1938. p.29-52

Peacock, R. Poet in the theatre. p.105-16

Weygandt, C. Irish plays and playwrights. Ch.6

Yeats, W. B. Autobiography. Pt.3, Dramatis personae. Death of Synge

—Cutting of an agate p.146-95

—Essays. p.385-424

YEATS, WILLIAM BUTLER, 1865-1939

Bowra, Cecil Maurice

Heritage of symbolism. London and Toronto. Macmillan. 1943. ix,231p.

Critical essays on five prominent poets. Chapter 6 deals with the poetry and poetic drama of Yeats.

Ellmann, Richard

Yeats, the man and the masks. New York. Macmillan. 1948. viii,331p.

This new biography of Yeats is based "in part on published materials and in part on some 50,000 pages of unpublished manuscripts of W. B. Yeats, which Mrs. Yeats . . . permitted me to examine in Dublin." Pref.

Gwynn, Stephen Lucius, ed.

Scattering branches; tributes to the memory of W. B. Yeats. London, New York, and Toronto. Macmillan. 1940. viii,228p.

A collection of short tributes by nine men and women who were closely associated with Yeats in his various dramatic and political activities.

Hone, Joseph Maunsell

W. B. Yeats, 1865-1939. New York. Macmillan. 1943. viii,535p. il(front pls pors facsims); London and Toronto. Macmillan. 1942; reissue. New York. Macmillan. 1947.

The chronicle of Yeats's life, literary and political activities, by a fellow-Irishman. He quotes freely from letters, manuscripts, diaries, etc. Bibliography: p.519-20.

"He is neither a penetrating thinker nor a skillful writer. He has given us the authorized but not the definitive biography." Babette Deutsch in Books.

William Butler Yeats; the poet in contemporary Ireland. (Irishmen of today) Dublin and London. Maunsell. 1915. 134p.
A brief account of the life and writings of Yeats and his place in contemporary Irish letters and politics.

Jeffares, Alexander Norman
W. B. Yeats: man and poet. Illustrations. London. Routledge. 1949. viii,365p. il(pls pors); New Haven, Conn. Yale University press.
"Since Yeats' death in 1939 . . . this is the first [biography] to speak with full authority on the elusive relationship between the man himself and the poetry that made him one of the three or four great writers of his age." Horace Gregory in New York Times.

Krans, Horatio Sheafe
William Butler Yeats and the Irish literary revival. (Half title: Contemporary men of letters series, ed. by William A[spenwall] Bradley) New York. McClure. 1904. ix,196p. front(por)
The author aims to provide a background for the reading of Yeats, showing how many phases of Irish life he depicts and how he voices the Celtic spirit. The plays are discussed in Ch.4. Bibliography: p.193-6.

Masefield, John
Some memories of W. B. Yeats. New York and London. Macmillan. 1940. 35p.
A pen portrait of the playwright as he looked and acted when Masefield first met him.

Reid, Forrest
W. B. Yeats. A critical study. London. Secker. 1915. 257p. front(por); New York. Dodd.
Considered an excellent analytical study of Yeats's poems, lyrical dramas, prose tales and sketches, comparing the poet's earlier with his later work. Chapter 5 discusses plays for an Irish theatre; Ch.6 concerns his collaboration with Lady Gregory and his later lyrics. Bibliography: p.253-7.

Russell, George William
Living torch, by A. E. [pseud.] ed. by Monk Gibbon, with an introductory essay. New York. Macmillan. 1938. xii, 382p; London and Toronto. Macmillan. 1937.
This posthumous collection of essays contains considerable critical material on W. B. Yeats, the man and his writings, as well as comments on the Abbey Theatre. See p.90-6, 102-3, 149-51, and other scattered material.

Yeats, John Butler
J. B. Yeats: letters to his son, W. B. Yeats and others, 1869-1922; ed. with a memoir by Joseph Hone and a preface by Oliver Elton. New York. Dutton. 1946. 5-304p. il(front pls pors drgs); Toronto. Smithers.
—Same. London. Faber. 1944. 296p. il; Toronto. Ryerson press.
Letters written to family, friends, and distinguished persons, and correspondence from them, containing material of interest to students of the theatre, especially concerning the life and work of W. B. Yeats, Lady Gregory, the Abbey Theatre, and several contemporary dramatists.

Yeats, William Butler
Autobiography of William Butler Yeats; consisting of Reveries over childhood and youth, The trembling of the veil, and Dramatis personae. New York. Macmillan. 1938. 3v in 1. 7-479p. il(front pls pors)
An omnibus volume of Yeats's reminiscences, comprising all the parts of his autobiography written in different years and published separately, many of them privately issued in limited editions by Yeats's sister, Elizabeth Corbet Yeats, at the Cuala press, Dublin, Ireland, from 1915 to 1928. Macmillan, New York, published Yeats's earlier volume, titled Autobiographies, 1926, 477p, il, which included Reveries over Childhood and Youth, and Trembling of the Veil. These two parts carry the life story from his boyhood in Sligo to his London period. Macmillan also published Dramatis Personae, separately, 1936, 200p, il. It consists of four parts, as in the inclusive volume, discussing the Irish dramatic movement, Yeats's association with Lady Gregory, his personal impressions of many people and events, and excerpts from his diaries.

Additional Material

Bax, C. ed. Florence Farr, Bernard Shaw, W. B. Yeats: letters
Bickley, F. L. J. M. Synge and the Irish dramatic movement. Ch.4
Boyd, E. A. Contemporary drama of Ireland. Ch.4
—Ireland's literary renaissance. 1922 ed. Ch.6-8
—Portraits: real and imaginary. Ch.27
Byrne, D. Story of Ireland's National Theatre: the Abbey Theatre, Dublin
Colum, Mrs. M. G. M. Life and the dream. Ch.12
Cunliffe, J. W. English literature in the twentieth century. Ch.5
Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Irish dramatic movement. Ch.5
Ervine, St. J. G. Some impressions of my elders. p.264-305
Gregory, I. A. P. lady. Lady Gregory's journals, 1916-1930. p.259-67
Griffin, G. Wild geese. p.151-63
Higgins, F. R. Yeats and poetic drama in Ireland. In Robinson, E. S. L. ed. Irish theatre; lectures delivered during the Abbey Theatre festival held in Dublin in August 1938. p.65-88
Hone, J. M. Life of George Moore; with an account of his last years, by his cook and housekeeper, Clara Warville. p.217-24
Knights, L. C. Explorations; essays in criticism, mainly on the literature of the seventeenth century. 1946 ed. p.170-85, Poetry and social criticism: the work of W. B. Yeats
Malone, A. E. Irish drama. Ch.3, 7
Marble, Mrs. A. R. Nobel Prize winners in literature, 1901-1931. 1932 ed. Ch.16
Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. Ch.6
Moore, G. Hail and farewell: a trilogy. Vol.3, "Vale"
Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama. p.139-47

Additional Material—Continued

Peacock, R. Poet in the theatre. p.117-28
Pellizzi, C. English drama; the last great phase. p.176-83
Prior, M. E. Language of tragedy. p.326-40
Thouless, P. Modern poetic drama. Ch.10 (A criticism of Yeats's Four Plays for Dancers)
Weygandt, C. Irish plays and playwrights. Ch.3

7. CONTINENTAL EUROPE (General Works)

Brandes, Georg Morris Cohen

Main currents in nineteenth century literature. New illustrated edition. New York. Liveright. 1902-1923. 6v. il.

—Same. . . . by George [sic.] Brandes. London. Heinemann. 1901-1905. 6v. 198; 329; vii,300; viii,366; viii,391; vi,411, 46p. il(fronts pls pors); New York. Macmillan.

An authentic and monumental work on European literature, by the distinguished Danish critic. He not only traces the trends of literature in the chief nations, but also discusses the life and works of each of the outstanding writers and their value to the literature. Contents dealing with drama or theatre (1905 ed.):

Vol.1, Emigrant literature.

Vol.2, Romantic school in Germany: Ch.4, Tieck; Ch.15, Mysticism in the romantic drama.

Vol.3, Reaction in France.

Vol.4, Naturalism in England.

Vol.5, Romantic school in France: Ch.8, Hugo and de Musset; Ch.9, de Musset and George Sand; Ch.10, Alfred de Musset; Ch.12-17, Balzac; Ch.21-25, [Prosper] Mérimée; Ch.26, Mérimée and [Théophile] Gautier: Ch.32, Drama: [Ludovic] Vitet; Dumas; de Vigny; Hugo.

Vol.6, Young Germany: Ch.15, Heine and Goethe; Complete Index at end of Vol.6: p.1-46.

The original Danish edition was published in the period 1872-1890.

Carter, Huntly

New spirit in drama and art. New York and London. Kennerley. 1913. x,270p. il(pls [part col] diags); London. F. Palmer. 1912.

From his observations in the art centers of Europe, the author gives a survey of the continental experiments which attempt to evolve a new artistic form—an orchestrated effect of play, player, scenery, and music. Chapter 13 concerns the Moscow Art Theatre. List of art theatres: p.262-3. Bibliography: p.258-61.

"His facts, moreover, are not always accurate, and . . . his spelling of proper names is fantastic." Spectator.

New spirit in the European theatre, 1914-1924; a comparative study of the changes effected by the war and revolution. London. E. Benn. 1925. xi,15-292p. il(front pls photos); New York. G. H. Doran. 1926.

The author's thesis is discussed in three main parts: war, revolution, and peace. The illustrations are from photographs of stage sets, drops, scenery, etc. Appendix: Comparative list of plays and programs.

"The faults tend to obscure what is valuable in Mr. Carter's exceedingly comprehensive summary." (London) Times Literary Supplement.

Chandler, Frank Wadleigh

Modern continental playwrights. (Plays and playwrights series, ed. by A. H. Quinn) New York and London. Harper. 1931. xi,711p; text ed. Harper; Toronto. Musson. 1930.

A study of the work of prominent European dramatists since 1880, with brief treatment of numerous lesser playwrights who represent important tendencies. Beginning with Ibsen, Professor Chandler analyzes the plots of some 1500 plays, from a literary rather than a theatrical approach, but with a limited critical view. Classified bibliography: p.596-680.

Clark, Barrett Harper, ed.

European theories of the drama; with a supplement on the American drama; an anthology of dramatic theory and criticism from Aristotle to the present day, in a series of selected texts with commentaries, biographies, and bibliographies. New, revised and augmented edition. New York. Crown. 1947. xvi,576p; Toronto. Ambassador.

—Same. [without "supplement on the American drama"] Cincinnati. Stewart and Kidd. 1918. 503p; New York and London. Appleton. 1925; rev. ed. 1929.

A collection of the most significant theories that have influenced the technical form of plays, arranged with preliminary historical remarks to show the changes in dramatic technic from country to country and century to century. Mr. Clark deals first with theories expounded by critics, and later with texts illustrating dramatists' comments on technic. Bibliographical notes accompany each subject and dramatist. (See also G. E. B. Saintsbury's History of Criticism and Literary Taste in Europe . . ., below.)

Dickinson, Thomas Herbert and others

Theater in a changing Europe, by T. H. Dickinson in collaboration with sixteen European and American authorities on the theater of the continent, including Julius Bab, Koloman Brogyanyi, Silvio D'Amico [and others]. New York. Holt. 1937. vi,492p. il(pls pors photos diags designs); London. Putnam. 1938; Toronto. McClelland.

This collective volume by seventeen authorities in their fields gives a general view of the changes and development in the European theatre in thirteen countries since the first World War. Playwriting, designing, acting, and other topics relating to theatre arts are also discussed under the various nations. The book contains numerous illustrations from photographs of stage sets and scenery, theatres, sketches and diagrams of stages, dance figures, and portraits of playwrights, actors, and producers. Appendixes: A, About the authors; B, Lists of theaters and theater organizations, artists and technicians, actors and dancers, playwrights of the period, and chief plays of the period, 1900-1937: p.444-82.

Flanagan, Hallie (Ferguson) (Mrs. Philip Haldane Davis)

Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre, by Hallie Flanagan. New York. Coward-McCann. 1928. 280p. il(pls pors); London. Harrap. 1929.

In the form of a travel-drama, the author records her observations of the contemporary stages of continental Europe, England, and Dublin, as well as the im-

pressionistic drama, and the brilliant theatre personalities she met during her tour of the continent. Among the celebrities who speak are Stanislavsky, Meyerhold, and Gordon Craig.

Heller, Otto
Prophets of dissent: essays on Maeterlinck, Strindberg, Nietzsche and Tolstoy. New York. Knopf. 1918. x,216p.
The three dramatists are discussed in Chs.1, 2, and 4, respectively.
"No new material, but forms a good introduction to these writers." A.L.A. Booklist.

Henderson, Archibald
European dramatists. New York. Appleton. 1926. 479p. il(front pors)
—Same. Cincinnati. Stewart and Kidd. 1913. 395p. front(por)
Biographical and critical essays. The paper on Schnitzler was added to the volume in 1918, and the essay on Galsworthy in 1926. Contents (1926 ed.): August Strindberg; Henrik Ibsen; Maurice Maeterlinck; Oscar Wilde; George Bernard Shaw; Harley Granville Granville-Barker; Arthur Schnitzler; John Galsworthy.

Jameson, Margaret Storm (Mrs. Guy Chapman)
Modern drama in Europe, by Storm Jameson. London. W. Collins Sons. 1920. xxvi,279p; New York. Harcourt.
A penetrating study and critical appraisal of the realistic drama as a creative art, as exemplified in Ibsen and Strindberg and their imitators, and a consideration of the drama of symbolism as a reaction against realism. The author points out the rise and slow decline of imaginative dramatic art, embracing briefly the work of many modern dramatists of England, France, Germany, Italy, and Russia.

Jourdain, Eleanor Frances
Drama in Europe; in theory and practice; with a frontispiece and diagram. London. Methuen. 1924. xix,179p. il(front diag); New York. Holt.
A condensed introductory study, showing the relation between dramatic theory and stage production, from the ancient Greek and Roman drama through the modern period. Appendixes. Chronological table. Bibliography: p.165-7.

Macgowan, Kenneth and Jones, Robert Edmond
Continental stagecraft. New York. Harcourt. 1922. xvi,233p. il(col front pls part col)
A compilation of the authors' impressions, reactions and conclusions after witnessing sixty productions in a ten weeks' tour of the theatres in France, Sweden, Germany, Czechoslovakia, and Austria, in 1922. The text, by Mr. Macgowan, reviews the development of the new art movement. The illustrations in color and half-tone, by Mr. Jones, are drawings worked out from notes he made during the performances.

Magnus, Laurie
History of European literature. New York. Norton. 1934. xii,318p; London. Nicholson; Toronto. McLeod.
—Same. [cheaper ed.] (Student's library) Nicholson. 1935. 330p.
A general survey of European literature from the thirteenth to the early nineteenth century, edited for publication largely by F. S. Boas, after the death of Magnus in 1933. The parts concerning drama are: Bk.3: Drama [early drama in England and Spain]; Bk.4: 'Le Théâtre rempli' [deals with French dramatists]; Bk.5: Goethe; Russian moment.

Saintsbury, George Edward Bateman
History of criticism and literary taste in Europe from the earliest texts to the present day. 3d ed. New York. Dodd. 1902-1917. 3v. (Vol.2 has imprint W. Blackwood, 1902) xv,500; xviii,594; xx,656p; New York. P. Smith.
—Same. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood. 1900-1904. 3v.
This work includes a summary of the principal dramatic theories from the beginning to 1900. Contents: Vol.1, Classical and mediaeval criticism [summarizes critical work in literature for nearly 3,000 years]; Vol.2, From the Renaissance to the decline of eighteenth century orthodoxy; Vol.3, Modern criticism. (See also European Theories of the Drama, by B. H. Clark, above.)

Wilson, Norman Scarlyn
European drama. (Half title: University extension library, ed. by Dr. C. W. Kimmins) London. Nicholson. 1937. 272p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.
A brief survey of the outstanding movements in the development of the drama in Europe and England, touching upon the chief playwrights and their works. Partial contents: Medieval drama; Pre-Shakespearean drama; Corneille and Racine; Age of Lope de Vega and Calderón; Molière; From Lessing to Schiller; Scandinavians; Russian theatre; Expressionists; Some modern continental playwrights; From Robertson to Wilde; Galsworthy and Bernard Shaw. Bibliography: p.269.

Additional Material

Charques, R. D. ed. Footnotes to the theatre. p.167-93

Cheney, S. New movement in the theatre

Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.2, 3, 5-11

Ellehauge, M. O. M. Position of Bernard Shaw in European drama and philosophy

Hughes, G. Story of the theatre; a short history of theatrical art from its beginnings to the present day. Ch.13

Matthews, J. B. Development of the drama. Ch.8-10

Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present

Nolte, F. O. Grillparzer, Lessing, and Goethe in the perspective of European literature

Dictionaries

Columbia dictionary of modern European literature. Horatio [Elwin] Smith, general editor. New York. Columbia University press. 1947. xiv,899p.
"The intention of this Dictionary is to provide a record and signed evaluations of the chief books of the important literary

Columbia dictionary of modern European literature—Continued

artists of all continental Europe—in the twentieth century and the immediately preceding and closely related decades." (Pref.) The volume includes 1167 articles, by 239 specialists, with 31 literatures represented, from 1870 to the present. Authors and subjects are all in one alphabet. Dramatists in each country receive consideration. This is a modern and useful reference tool for students and readers.

Magnus, Laurie, comp.

Dictionary of European literature; designed as a companion to English studies. Second impression revised with addenda. London. Routledge. 1927. xii, 605p; New York. Dutton.

—Same. Routledge. 1926. xii,594p; Dutton.

Among the numerous topics in this mass of information arranged in one alphabet will be found the chief European dramatists, actors, and actresses. There are also general articles on literary movements in the principal countries of Europe, and definitions of terms. Living authors are not included. Although this reference book is intended for students, it should be useful to general readers and to those interested in the theatre.

Collective Biography

Sharp, Robert Farquharson, comp.

Short biographical dictionary of foreign literature. (Everyman's library, No. 900, ed. by Ernest Rhys) London and Toronto. Dent. 1933. vii,302p; New York. Dutton.

In this dictionary of information on European (not British) literature, will be found succint biographies of the chief dramatists of the continental countries. Extant English translations of their works are indicated. List of authors arranged according to language: p.293-302.

8. FRANCE, BELGIUM, AND HOLLAND

Aykroyd, Phyllis

Dramatic art of La Compagnie des Quinze. London. Eric Partridge (Scholartic press). 1935. 63p. pa.

In 1931 the French players of La Compagnie des Quinze appeared in London. Dr. Aykroyd's purpose is to explain their heritage and stagecraft. Chapters of interest to theatre students are: 2, M. Jacques Copeau and the "Vieux Colombier"; 4, "Les Copians" and M. André Obey; 5-9 [discussion of the French plays produced]; 10, Work for the future at Aix-en-Provence.

Bâcourt, Pierre Dareutière de and Cunliffe, John William

French literature during the last half-century. New York and London. Macmillan. 1923. vi,407p.

A companion volume to J. W. Cunliffe's English Literature During the Last Half-Century. Authors whose work has stood the test of time are discussed in the first part of the history, while the last part is devoted to the writers who represent the main literary currents. The principal playwrights considered are: Émile Zola; Alphonse Daudet; Paul Bourget; Eugène Brieux; Edmond Rostand; Maurice Maeterlinck. Bibliography at the end of each chapter except the first; also p.392-400.

Barras, Moses

Stage controversy in France from Corneille to Rousseau. New York. Publications of the Institute of French Studies. 1933. 7-358p. pa.

A documented study of the controversy over the morality of the stage as well as over the social and religious status of the actor during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Dr. Barras says that it was not until 1849 that actors were officially recognized as Christians in good standing. Bibliography: p.324-58.

Chandler, Frank Wadleigh

Contemporary drama of France. (Contemporary drama series, ed. by R. Burton) Boston. Little. 1920. x,409p.

A brief survey of the French drama covering three decades from the opening of the Théâtre Libre of Antoine to the conclusion of the first World War. It attempts the classification, and analysis, not criticism, of 1000 plays by 230 authors. Bibliography, p.343-83, gives a list of French dramatists with their plays and dates, French and English reference books on drama, theatre, etc.

Clark, Barrett Harper

Contemporary French dramatists; studies on the Théâtre Libre, Curel, Brieux, Porto-Riche, Hervieu, Lavedan, Donnay, Rostand, Lemaître, Capus, Bataille, Bernstein, and Flers and Caillavet. Cincinnati. Stewart and Kidd. 1915. xxvii,225p.

Mr. Clark discusses informally the chief characteristics of the works of the above dramatists, but tells very little about their lives. Part of this material has been reprinted from the author's earlier works. Bibliography and list of plays: p.199-217.

Cohen, Gustave

Le théâtre en France au moyen âge. (At head of title: Bibliothèque générale illustrée) Paris. Rieder. 1928-1931. 2v. Vol.1, Le théâtre réligieux, 6-80p. il (59 pls); Vol.2, Le théâtre profane. 6-112p. il (60 pls photos facsims)

This work in French is introduced here because there is no translation of it in English as yet, and the text and large number of plates at the back of each volume are of value to students of early theatre history. The author's comprehensive account of the early drama in France extends from the tenth to the sixteenth century and covers, in Vol.1, the liturgical and semi-liturgical drama and mysteries; in Vol.2, it continues the account from the thirteenth to the close of the sixteenth century. The plates are reproduced from ancient manuscripts, bas-reliefs, and other authentic sources, depicting religious miracles, mysteries, etc.

Another volume by the same author is entitled Histoire de la Mise-en-Scène. New ed. rev. and enl. Bruxelles, Hayez, 1926, 304p, il; 1st ed. 1906.

Filon, Pierre Marie Augustin

Modern French drama; seven essays; tr. by Janet E. Hogarth; with an introduction by W. L. Courtney. London. Chapman and Hall. 1898. xv,304p.

Contents: Age of Dumas and Augier; Naturalism on the stage; Théâtre Libre; Round about the theatres; New comedy; Revival of verse on the stage.

Fisher, Mrs. Dorothea Frances (Canfield)
Corneille and Racine in England; a study of the English translations of the two Corneilles and Racine, with especial reference to the presentation on the English stage, by Dorothea Frances Canfield. (Half title: Columbia University studies in romance philology and literature, No.5) New York. Columbia University press. 1904. xiii,295p; New York and London. Macmillan.

A study of the part played by the French dramas of Corneille and Racine on the English stage from about 1654 to 1844, with chronological treatment of the translations. Chronology of Pierre and Thomas Corneille, and Racine.

France lives; with a foreword by Leon-Paul Fargue. (Hyperion press book) New York. Crown. 1946. 120p. il(pls [part col] photos) pa; London. Simpkin; Toronto. Ambassador.

An album edited by Librairie Plon, Paris, under the direction of A. M. de Costigliole, in collaboration with M. Zentz d'Alnois.

"It is a tribute, a creative sampling in the form of sketches, designs, photographs (in black-and-white and full color), ranging over fashion, art, decoration, the theatre, ballet, music, the cinema and the novel—all testifying clamorously to France's liberal activities in spite of the Nazi occupation." Harry E. Wedeck in New York Times

Frank, Waldo David
Art of the Vieux Colombier: a contribution of France to the contemporary stage. Paris and New York. Éditions de la Nouvelle Revue Française. 1918. 7-58p. pa.

A brief story of a revolutionary movement in the French theatre, called the Vieux Colombier, founded by Jacques Copeau in Paris, 1913, and brought to New York in 1917, for a short time.

Hawkins, Frederick William
Annals of the French stage from its origin to the death of Racine. London. Chapman and Hall. 1884. 2v. viii, 376; 396p. il(fronts pors)

A detailed account of the rise and progress of the theatre in Paris, giving as much prominence to dramatists and dramatic literature as to the players and their achievements. Volume 1 covers the period from 789 to 1667, while Vol.2 carries the chronicle to 1699.

French stage in the eigtheenth century. London. Chapman and Hall. 1888. 2v. xvi,440; 452p. il(fronts pors)

This work is a continuation of the author's Annals of the French Stage from Its Origin to the Death of Racine, and completes the account through the Revolution. Volume 1 covers the period from 1699 to 1750, while Vol.2 carries the history to 1799. The chief dramatists considered are: Voltaire; Regnard; Alain René Le Sage; Detouches; Marivaux; La Chaussée; Diderot; Beaumarchais. Among the players are: M. Baron; Mlle. Lecouvreur; Mlle. Dumesnil; Mlle. Clairon; F. J. Talma, and others. Chronology of the French stage, 1699-1799: p.423-41.

Hervey, Charles
Theatres in Paris; illustrated with original portraits of eminent living actresses by Alexandre Lacauchie. Paris. Galignani. 1846. 396p. il(pls pors); London. J. Mitchell.

An antiquated work, but still a record of facts and statistics of twenty-two theatres in Paris during the eighteenth century, with biographical notes on the actors, actresses, dancers, and singers who were associated with the companies in each theatre.

Houssaye, Arsène
Behind the scenes of the Comédie Française, and other recollections; tr. and ed. with notes by Albert D. Vandam. London. Chapman and Hall. 1889. viii, 543p.

Reminiscences of the performances at the Comédie Française, and the actors who played there from about 1848 to 1856, while M. Houssaye was Director of the theatre. Chapter 6 discusses the French stage in the nineteenth century, and there are also comments on the actress Rachel, and on Victor Hugo, Alfred de Musset and other prominent figures of that period.

Jasper, Gertrude R.
Adventure in the theatre; Lugné-Poë and the Théâtre de l'Oeuvre to 1899. New Brunswick, N.J., Rutgers University press. 1947. 370p. il.

An account of the French experimental theatre, Théâtre de l'Oeuvre, and Lugné-Poë, its founder and actor, who, from 1893 to 1899, staged plays by Maeterlinck, Ibsen, and other important playwrights.

Jourdain, Eleanor Frances
Dramatic theory and practice in France, 1690-1808. London and New York. Longmans. 1921. x,240p.

This volume attempts to trace the development of "comédie, tragédie, et drame" in France during the eighteenth century, and to show the relation between the dramatic art of the seventeenth and the nineteenth centuries. Appendix: Plays and chronological table.

Introduction to the French classical drama. London. Oxford. 1912. 208p. front(pl)

Intended to serve as a basis for study, this volume gives a brief survey of seventeenth century French drama. Chapters 2-4 are devoted to Corneille, and the Spanish and Italian influence; Ch. 5-7 discuss Molière and his comedies; Ch. 8-10 take up Racine and his poetical plays. Notes. Chronological table.

Kurz, Harry
European characters in French drama of the eighteenth century. (Half title: Columbia University studies in romance, philology and literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1916. xii,329p.

This study covers: 1, Plays written or presented between 1714 and 1789; 2, All forms of French drama except tragedy; 3, Plays presenting characters belonging to all the European nations except the Greeks and the Turks. Appendix: list of plays.

Lancaster, Henry Carrington
Adventures of a literary historian: a collection of his writings presented to H. Carrington Lancaster by his former students and other friends in anticipation of his sixtieth birthday, Nov. 10, 1942. Foreword by Charles I.

Lancaster, H. C.—Continued

Silin. Introd. by Louis Cons. Baltimore, Md. Johns Hopkins Press. 1942. xxxi, 392p. front(por)

Many of these articles and addresses concern the French drama, theatre, and players of the seventeenth century. Other essays in the collection deal with the story of Mlle. Du Parc, Racine's mistress; the comic actors of the period; and Professor Lancaster's meeting with Brieux in 1941. There are also discussions of many French dramatists.

Comédie Française, 1680-1701; plays, actors, spectators, finances. (Johns Hopkins studies in Romance literatures and languages. Extra Vol. 17) Baltimore, Md. Johns Hopkins press. 1941. 210p. pa; Paris. Société d'édition "Les Belles Lettres"; London. Oxford.

The feature of the book is the record of plays produced at this famous Paris theatre, with their dates, number of spectators, receipts, and amount awarded to the actors. The Index lists the authors and their plays. This is the first publication in English of the French Registres.

French tragi-comedy. Its origin and development from 1552-1628. Baltimore, Md. J. H. Furst. 1907. xxiv,189p. pa.

This investigation is based on the extant plays, and is a scholarly study of the sources and development of the tragicomedy in France and other parts of Europe. Bibliography: p.182-9. Life of author at end of the book.

History of French dramatic literature in the seventeenth century. Baltimore, Md. Johns Hopkins press. 1929-1942. pt. 1-5 in 9v.

Pt.1, Pre-classical period, 1610-1634. (Semicentennial publications of the Johns Hopkins University, 1876-1926) Johns Hopkins press. 1929. 2v. 368; 372-785p; Paris. Les Presses Universitaires de France.

Pt.2, Period of Corneille, 1635-1651. Johns Hopkins press. 1932. 2v. 371; 373-804p; Paris. Les Belles Lettres; London. Oxford.

Pt.3, Period of Molière, 1652-1672. (imprint same as Pt.2) 1936. 2v. 428; 429-896p.

Pt.4, Period of Racine, 1673-1700. (imprint same as Pt.2) 1940. 2v. 482; 483-984p.

Pt.5, Recapitulation, 1610-1700. (imprint same as Pt.2) 1942. 235p.

A monumental and authoritative work. The history is based on all the extant French plays of the seventeenth century, and covers the entire field of the drama and theatre of this era, including the actors, stage customs and décor, theatrical life, analyses of the plays of both major and minor dramatists, and the social, political, and literary background. List of plays and index at end of Vol.2 of each of Pts.1-4. Part 5, in one volume, contains: Summary; Supplement; Subject index; Finding list of plays; General index.

Sunset; a history of Parisian drama in the last years of Louis XIV, 1701-1715. Baltimore, Md. Johns Hopkins press. 1945. 365p; London. Oxford; Paris. Les Belles Lettres.

A sequel to the author's History of French Dramatic Literature in the Seventeenth Century, this scholarly study is limited to dramas acted or published in and near Paris, with a chapter on the lost comedies and those not acted at Comédie Française, another on the actors, and a final chapter on the theatres of the "Foire." Plays acted at the Comédie Française, 1701-September 1715: p.336-8.

Matthews, James Brander

French dramatists of the nineteenth century. 3d. ed. [brought down to end of century, 1891-1900] New York. Scribner. 1901. viii,321p.

—Same. Scribner. 1881. xx,301p.

Contents (1881 ed.): Brief chronology of the French drama in the nineteenth century; Romantic movement; Victor Hugo; Alexander Dumas; Eugène Scribe; Émile Augier; Alexander Dumas, fils; Victorien Sardou; Octave Feuillet; Eugène Labiche; Meilhac and Halévy; Émile Zola and the present tendencies of French drama.

Theatres of Paris; with illustrations after Madrazo, Carolus Duran, Gaucherel, Sarah Bernhardt, and others. London. S. Low. 1880. viii,208p. il(front pls pors); New York. Scribner.

Though dated, this is still a good descriptive record of Paris theatres, as of 1880. Chapters 5-8 discuss the Comédie Française and its players.

Michaud, Régis

Modern thought and literature in France. (Literary Digest books) New York. Funk. 1934. xiii,326p.

In this rapid survey, Ch.12, Glance at the stage, briefly reviews the modern French drama and the condition of the theatres. Chronological and general indexes. Bibliography: p.298-9.

Moore, Alexander Parks

Genre poissard and the French stage of the eighteenth century. New York. Publications of the Institute of French studies, Inc. Columbia University. 1935. vi,422p. il(front pl) pa.

A study of the poetry, dialogs, and plays written in the "genre poissard," or jargon of the market place, during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, to show their influence on the French stage in characters of burlesque, in farce, and in scenarios of the Théâtre Italien, Théâtre de la Foire, and Carolet's marionettes. On the stage, this low-class dialect created such stock characters as the fishwife, pickpocket, innkeeper, etc. Appendix contains two marionette plays by M. Carolet, dated 1736 and 1737.

Nitze, William Albert and Dargan, Edwin Preston

History of French literature from the earliest times to the present. 3d ed. rev. and enl. New York. Holt. 1938. xi, 852p. il(pls pors facsims); 1st ed. Holt. 1922.

—Same. Holt. rev. ed. 1927. xi,818p. il(pls pors facsims); college ed.

—Same. London. Harrap. 1938. 864p. il.

This comprehensive survey of the development and main currents of French literature, with ample consideration of the principal dramatists and plays, is divided into three periods: Medieval; Rennaissance; Modern. Bibliography (1927 ed.): p.771-800.

Norman, Hilda Laura

Swindlers and rogues in French drama. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1928. ix,259p. il(sketches); London. Cambridge University press.

Dr. Norman analyzes some 185 rogue and money-plays from the days of Louis

XIV to the first World War period, giving a clear portrayal of the life of each epoch. Bibliography: p.239-53, lists of plays and other works.

Palmer, John Leslie
Studies in the contemporary theatre. Boston. Little. 1927. 189p; London. Secker.

Contents: Present revival of the Paris stage; M. Luigi Pirandello and the enigma of personality; M. Henri-René Lenormand and the play of psycho-analysis; M. Jean-Jacques Bernard and the theory of silence; M. Jean Sarment and the new romance; Satirical plays of M. Jules Romains; M. Paul Géraldy and the play of sex; Productions of M. Georges Pitoëff.

Saintsbury, George Edward Bateman
French literature and its masters; ed. by Huntington Cairns. New York. Knopf. 1946. ix,326,xxx p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Eleven essays and a history, reprinted from Saintsbury's contribution to the eleventh edition of the Encyclopaedia Britannica. The following deal with the drama: 4, Corneille; 6, Racine; 8, Voltaire; 10, Balzac; 12, French literature from the beginning to 1900. Bibliography at end of most of the essays. Supplementary bibliography; p.318-26. Considered an excellent introduction to French literature.

Primer of French literature, by George Saintsbury. Sixth edition, with a supplementary chapter by T. B. Rudmose-Brown. London. Oxford. 1925. vi,168p.

—Same. (On cover: Harper's half-hour series, 146) New York. Harper. 1881. 216p.

A concise history intended for beginners, dealing with French drama only as part of the literature. It serves as an introductory study to the author's larger work, Short History of French Literature, below.

Short history of French literature (from the earliest texts to the close of the nineteenth century), by George Saintsbury. 7th ed. London. Oxford. 1917. xvi,638p.

—Same. Title: Short history of French literature. (Clarendon press series) Oxford. 1882. xii,591p.

A standard history, which has been revised and enlarged from time to time. The following chapters deal with drama (1917 ed.): Bk.1, Mediaeval literature: Ch.10, Drama [miracles, mysteries, moralities, societies of actors]; Bk.2, Renaissance: Ch.5, Theatre from Gringore to Garnier; Bk.3, Seventeenth century: Ch.2, Dramatists [Corneille, Racine, Molière, Regnard and others]; Bk.4, Eighteenth century: Ch.2, Dramatists; Bk.5, Nineteenth century: Ch.4, Modern drama.

Saurat, Denis
Modern French literature, 1870-1940. New York. Putnam. 1947. 5-192p. il(pls pors)

—Same. London. Dent. 1946. vii,144p. il.

A survey of French literature and a brief critical discussion of the works of modern French writers, including dramatists. Partial contents: Opposite pole—Zola; Anatole France; Cyrano de Bergerac—the downfall of the theatre; Jules Romains; Gide. Bibliographical index (1946 ed.): p.140-3; Bibliography: p.144.

Scheifley, William H.
Essays on French literature. Los Angeles. Wetzel Publishing Co. 1930. xvi,420p.

Critical essays on the works of French authors, mostly modern contemporaries. Part 3 takes up the following dramatists: Augier, Capus, Curel, Hervieu, Rostand, Flers, Bataille, Brieux, and Sacha Guitry. Part 4, Dramatics and the stage, contains the following essays: Lucien Guitry; Younger French playwrights; Spiritual drama in France; French stage during the war; Allegory on the war.

Smith, Horatio Elwin
Masters of French literature. New York and Chicago. Scribner. 1937. x,338p.

Contents: Problem of orienting oneself in French literature; Molière; Racine; Voltaire; Rousseau; Hugo; Balzac; Further orientations. Bibliography: p.329-32. Considered profitable reading.

Smith, Hugh Allison
Main currents of modern French drama. New York. Holt. 1925. xv,320p. il(pls pors fold facsim); textbook ed.

A textbook presenting a clear, chronological background for the study of modern French drama, including an evaluation of the chief playwrights and their outstanding works. Among the dramatists discussed, are: Hugo; Dumas, Père and Fils; Augier; Coppée; Richepin; Rostand; Scribe; Labiche; Vigny; Sardou; Becque; Brieux; Curel; Hervieu; Maeterlinck. Chapter 14, Other recent playwrights and tendencies, briefly comments on Lavedan, Donnay, Lemaître, Porto-Riche, Bataille, and Bernstein. Bibliography: p.309-18.

Tilley, Arthur Augustus
Three French dramatists: Racine, Marivaux, Musset. London. Cambridge University press. 1933. x,206p; New York. Macmillan.

A study and survey of the common characteristics and works of these three dramatists, with a minimum of biographical details.

"Mr. Tilley's book gives an excellent résumé of the psychological development of plot structure contained in their plays. . . . He has overburdened his text with illustrations." Betty Drury in New York Times.

Wright, Charles Henry Conrad
History of French literature. (At head of title: Oxford French series, by American scholars. General editor, Raymond Weeks) New York, London, and Toronto. Oxford. 1925. xiv,990p.

—Same. Oxford. 1912. xiv,964p [without title at head]

Contents concerning drama (1925 ed.): Pt.1, Middle ages: Ch.7, Drama; Pt.2, Sixteenth century: Ch.9, Drama; Pt.3, Seventeenth century: Ch.3, Balzac; Ch.6, Drama; Ch.7, Corneille; Ch.11, Racine; Ch.12, Molière; Pt.4, Eighteenth century: Ch.4, Tragedy; Ch.5, Miscellaneous dramatic forms; Ch.8, Voltaire; Ch.10, Diderot; Ch.15, Beaumarchais; Pt.5: Ch.8, Victor Hugo; Ch.9, Drama; Ch.14, Drama. Bibliography: p.899-961.

Additional Material

NOTE: To supplement this selection of works on the history and criticism of French drama, consult the list of the Johns Hopkins studies of romance literature and language,

Additional Material—Continued

which contains many doctoral dissertations on minor French dramatists and other theatre subjects.

See also List of American Doctoral Dissertations, compiled by the United States Library of Congress, 1912 to 1938. (Consult Index for location of main entry, under United States Library of Congress.) See also Doctoral Dissertations Accepted by American Universities, published by H. W. Wilson Company, 1933-34 to date. (Consult Index for location of entry.)

Arvin, N. C. Eugène Scribe and the French theatre, 1815-1860

Ashton, H. Preface to Molière. Ch.3-4

Brandes, G. M. C. Main currents in nineteenth century literature. Vol.3, 5

Carter, H. New spirit in the European theatre, 1914-1924; a comparative study of the changes effected by the war and revolution. Ch.12-15

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. Ch.9-15

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.119-57, French drama; p.159-73, Belgian drama; p.175-81, Dutch drama

Curtis, A. New developments in the French theatre; a critical introduction to the plays of Jean-Paul Sartre (and others). In Masque, No.8

Deane, C. V. Dramatic theory and the rhymed heroic play

Dickinson, T. H. Outline of contemporary drama. (France and Belgium)

Duchartre, P. L. Italian comedy; the improvisations, scenarios, lives, attributes, portraits and masks of the illustrious characters of the Commedia dell' Arte. Ch.8

Ellehauge, M. O. M. English Restoration drama; its relation to past English and past contemporary French drama from Jonson via Molière to Congreve

Flanagan, H. F. Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre. p.260-80

Gayley, C. M. Plays of our forefathers, and some traditions upon which they were founded. Ch.16, Mystery plays in France

Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. p.247-66

Greshoff, Jan. Netherlands. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.9

Hapgood, N. Stage in America, 1897-1900. Ch.16

Hastings, C. Theatre: its development in France and England, and a history of its Greek and Latin origins

Hughes, G. Story of the theatre; a short history of theatrical art from its beginnings to the present day. Ch.10

Lacroix, P. XVIIIth century; its institutions, customs, and costumes. France, 1700-1789. Ch.14-15

Lewisohn, L. Modern drama. Ch.1, 5

Lindsay, F. W. Dramatic parody by marionettes in eighteenth century Paris

Magnus, L. History of European literature. 1934 ed. Bk.4, p.186-203

Marriott, J. W. Modern drama. Ch.16

Matthews, J. B. Development of the drama. Ch.7

Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. Ch.3

Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.114-25, 225-52

Moderwell, H. K. Theatre of to-day. Ch.10, 13

Nicoll, A. Development of the theatre; a study of theatrical art from the beginnings to the present day. 1937 ed. Ch.6, 8

Nolte, F. O. Early middle class drama

Rhodes, S. A. France and Belgium. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.5

Rich, T. and Shirley, J. W. Survey of drama; a brief historical account of twenty-five centuries of the stage and its production. p.47-54

Schwartz, I. A. Commedia dell' Arte and its influence on French comedy in the seventeenth century. Ch.2-5

Sée, Edmond. French post-war theater. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.4

Sibbald, R. S. Marionettes in the north of France. Pt.2 (Discusses the origin of French theatres)

Simonson, L. Stage is set. Pt.2, Ch.3

Smith, W. Commedia dell' Arte; a study in Italian popular comedy

Stage year book with which is included the stage provincial guide; ed. by L. Carson. (Survey, 1911-1925)

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. Ch.6, 11-12, 16-17

Trollope, H. M. Life of Molière. Introduction and Ch.3-4, 9

Waldo, L. P. French drama in America in the eighteenth century and its influence on the American drama of that period, 1701-1800

Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.1-45

Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.5, 10, 11

Individual Biography and Criticism

ANTOINE, ANDRÉ LEONARD, 1857-

Waxman, Samuel Montefiore

Antoine and the Théâtre-Libre. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1926. viii,247p. fold plans

The story of the beginnings of the modern French dramatic movement and the work of its guiding spirit, André Antoine, actor, founder of the Théâtre Libre, famous theatre director, and free-lance critic. Professor Waxman gives an account of the vicissitudes of the Théâtre Libre from 1887 to 1896, and the contribution of its forerunners and supporters, Musset, Zola, Henri Becque, Curel, Brieux, and others. Appendixes give programs of the Théâtre Libre, lists of playwrights and actors.

Additional Material

Brown, J. M. Modern theatre in revolt. p.14-27

Clark, B. H. Contemporary French dramatists. p.xxi-xxviii

Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. Ch.3

BALZAC, HONORÉ DE, 1799-1850

Gribble, Francis Henry

Balzac; the man and the lover. New York. Dutton. 1930. 5-276p. il(front pls pors); London. Grayson.

The book is principally devoted to the romances and their influence in the life of this virile and fantastic figure in French literature. There is very little about Balzac as a playwright, but Ch.16-18 describe his dramatic attempts and failure.

(For further study of Balzac, see works about him by the late Edwin Preston Dargan, whose studies of the novelist, published by the University of Chicago in 1932 and 1942, are extensive and authentic, but do not relate to drama.)

Sandars, Mary Frances

Honoré de Balzac; his life and writings; with an introduction by W. L. Courtney; with a photogravure plate and eight other illustrations in half-tone. [2d ed.] New York. Lane. 1914. xxiv, 312p. il(front pls pors facsim)

—Same. New York. Dodd. 1905. xvii, 377p. il.

A biography based on the Lettres à l'Étrangère which Balzac wrote to his Polish friend, Madame Eve de Hanska, who became his wife shortly before his death.

Wedmore, Sir Frederick

Life of Honoré de Balzac. (Half title: "Great writers," ed. by Eric S. Robertson) London. W. Scott. 1890. 145,xvp.

An early biography with comments on Balzac's writings. Bibliography by John P. Anderson (British Museum): p.i-xv at end of book.

Zweig, Stefan

Balzac; tr. by William and Dorothy Rose. New York. Viking. 1946. vi,404p. il(pls pors facsims drgs); London. Cassell. 1947; Toronto. Macmillan.

This final work of Stefan Zweig, who died in 1942, was prepared for publication by Richard Friedenthal. It gives an account of Balzac's life, character, romance, work, novels, etc. Chapter 18 is captioned Speculations in the theater. Bibliography: p.397-8.

Additional Material

Brandes, G. M. C. Main currents in nineteenth century literature. Vol.5, Ch.12-17

Moore, G. Impressions and opinions. 1913 ed. p.1-43

Nitze, W. A. and Dargan, E. P. History of French literature from the earliest times to the present. 1927 ed. p.585-94

Saintsbury, G. E. B. French literature and its masters. Essay 10

Smith, H. E. Masters of French literature. Ch.7

Bibliography

Royce, William Hobart, comp.

Balzac bibliography; writings relative to the life and works of Honoré de Balzac. (Half title: University of Chicago studies in Balzac, ed. by E. P. Dargan. Vol.1; Indexes. Vol.2) Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1929. 481p; London. Cambridge University press.

—Indexes to a Balzac bibliography; containing an index to periodicals and a topical index to items in this bibliography. (Studies in Balzac) [same imprint] 1930. xi,190p.

The same author has also printed a pamphlet, titled Balzac, Immortal. New York, 1926, 25p.

BEAUMARCHAIS, PIERRE AUGUSTIN CARON DE, 1732-1799

Frischauer, Paul

Beaumarchais: adventurer in the century of women; tr. by Margaret Leland Goldsmith. New York. Viking. 1935. xii,312p. il(pls pors); London. Nicholson. 1936; Toronto. Macmillan.

This biography of Caron, self-termed Beaumarchais, the amazing eighteenth century vagabond, court gallant, street musician, and dramatist, deals at length with the development of his strange and complex character, as he climbed by unscrupulous means from watchmaker to a favorite at the court of Louis XV. He wrote the two well-known dramas that have been produced as operas: Marriage of Figaro; and Barber of Seville. Bibliography: p.307-8.

Lemaître, Georges Édouard

Beaumarchais. New York. Knopf. 1949. viii,362,xip; Toronto. McClelland.

"This is an excellent life of Beaumarchais by a French scholar. . . . Professor Lemaître has some sensible remarks about the artistic value of Beaumarchais' two masterpieces, 'The Barber of Seville' and 'The Marriage of Figaro,' but he is here even more interested in how they came to be written, in the difficulties placed in the way of their performance. . . . On the whole, this is the best account of Beaumarchais available." Crane Brinton in New York Times.

Additional Material

Hawkins, F. W. French stage in the eighteenth century. Vol.2, Ch.4

BRIEUX, EUGÈNE, 1858-1932

Scheifley, William H.

Brieux and contemporary French society. New York and London. Putnam. 1917. x,436p.

The author's purpose in this study is "to explain to American readers the social themes treated by Eugène Brieux in his dramas and their relation to French society." Pref.

Thomas, Penrhy Vaughan

Handbook of Brieux's plays. Boston. J. W. Luce. 1915. v,111p.

—Same. Title: Plays of Eugène Brieux. London. A. C. Fifield. 1913. 5-112p. pa.

A critical study of Brieux's plays and an impression of his personality.

Additional Material

Bâcourt, P. D. de and Cunliffe, J. W. French literature during the last half-century. Ch.11

Chandler, F. W. Contemporary drama of France. p.222-35

—Modern continental playwrights. p.204-14

Clark, B. H. Contemporary French dramatists. p.18-39

Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.9

Lancaster, H. C. Adventures of a literary historian; a collection of his writings. (Report of the author's meeting with Brieux)

Scheifley, W. H. Essays on French literature. p.293-314

Shaw, G. B. Prefaces. Ch.8

Smith, H. A. Main currents of modern French drama. Ch.11

Waxman, S. M. Antoine and the Théâtre Libre. Ch.9

CORNEILLE, PIERRE, 1606-1684

Guizot, François Pierre Guillaume

Corneille and his times, by M. Guizot. London. R. Bentley. 1852. xix,463p.

—Same. New York. Harper. 1852. xvii, [21]-395p.

Contents: Poetry in France before the time of Corneille; Pierre Corneille; Jean Chapelain; Jean Rotrou; Paul Scarron; Appendix.

Riddle, Lawrence Melville

Genesis and sources of Pierre Corneille's tragedies from Médée to Pertharite. (Half title: Johns Hopkins studies in romance literatures and languages. Vol.3) Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1926. xii,222p. pa. Paris. Les Presses Universitaires de France.

Bibliography: p.205-9.

The following are other studies of Corneille:

Sententiae in the Dramas of Corneille, by William Leonard Schwartz and Clarence Byron Olsen. Stanford University, Calif. Stanford University press, 1939, vii,122p, charts; London, Oxford.

Pierre Corneille, by Robert Brasillach. (On cover: L'Homme et Son Œuvre.) Paris, A. Fayard, 1938, 10-496p, pa. [in French]

Segall, Jacob Bernard

Corneille and the Spanish drama. (Half title: Columbia University studies in romance philology and literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1902. ix,147p; New York. Macmillan.

A study of the work of Corneille and an analysis of his plays in the light of their relation to Spanish drama.

Additional Material

Croce, B. Ariosto, Shakespeare and Corneille; tr. by Douglas Ainslie. Pt.3

Fisher, D. F. C. Corneille and Racine in England; a study of the English translations of the two Corneilles and Racine. . .

Hawkins, F. W. Annals of the French stage from its origin to the death of Racine. Vol.2

Jourdain, E. F. Introduction to the French classical drama. Ch.2-4

Lancaster, H. C. History of French dramatic literature in the seventeenth century. Pt.2 in 2v

Legouis, P. Corneille and Dryden as dramatic critics. In Seventeenth century studies. p.269-91

Nitze, W. A. and Dargan, E. P. History of French literature from the earliest times to the present. 1917 ed. p.251-62

Saintsbury, G. E. B. French literature and its masters. Essay 4

Stoll, E. E. Shakespeare and other masters. Ch.6

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.318-31, 388-91, 396-416

Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.5

DIDEROT, DENIS, 1713-1784

Cru, Robert Loyalty

Diderot as a disciple of English thought. (Columbia University studies in romance philology and literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1913. xiii,498p.

Contents: Diderot's life and general relationship to England; Diderot's English friends; Moralist and philosopher; Scientist; Encyclopedist; Dramatist; Novelist; Critic. Appendixes contain letters, chronological table of Diderot's main works; Bibliography: p.484-9.

A more recent biography of Diderot has appeared in French, entitled Diderot, by André Billy. (At head of title: Le Dix-huitième Siècle) Paris, Les Éditions de France, 1932, 616p, front(por) pa.

Morley of Blackburn, John Morley, 1st viscount

Diderot and the encyclopaedists. London. Macmillan. 1923. 2v. xi,311; xii,337p; New York. Macmillan; New York. Scribner and Welford. 1878.

A reissue of this early account of Diderot's life and a study of his writings, philosophy, and encyclopedia. Volume 1, Ch.7 is captioned Stage.

Steel, Eric M.

Diderot's imagery; a study of literary personality. New York. Corporate press. 1941. 269p. pa.

A study of Diderot's ideas, his theory of imagery, and a survey of his use of figurative language, for the purpose of determining the trend of his intellectual development. Bibliography: p.265-6.

Additional Material

Ellis, H. H. New spirit. 1935 ed. p.33-65

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.523-6, 527-32

DUMAS, ALEXANDRE (FILS) 1824-1895

Arvin, Neil Cole

Alexandre Dumas, fils. Paris. Presses Universitaires de France. 1939. 268p. pa.

Primarily a critical analysis of Dumas' work, his comedies, social problem plays, symbolism, etc. Ch.6 is captioned Dumas and modern French drama.

Taylor, Frank Alwyn

Theatre of Alexandre Dumas, fils. (Half title: Oxford studies in modern languages and literature. General editor, H. G. Fiedler) London. Oxford. 1937. viii,210p. front(por)

A sketch of Dumas' life as related to his work, accompanied by an analysis of his dramas. The author calls Dumas "one of the most prolific but also one of the most successful" dramatists of the nineteenth century. Bibliography: p.205-8. Considered a study with valuable information.

Additional Material

Chandler, F. W. Contemporary drama of France. p.6-15

Filon, P. M. A. Modern French drama; seven essays; tr. by Janet E. Hogarth. Ch.2

Gribble, F. H. Dumas, father and son

James, H. Scenic art; notes on acting & the drama: 1872-1901. p.261-81

Matthews, J. B. French dramatists of the nineteenth century. 1881 ed. Ch.6

Nitze, W. A. and Dargan, E. P. History of French literature from the earliest times to the present. 1927 ed. p.597-601

Smith, H. A. Main currents of modern French drama. Ch.7

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.530-41

DUMAS, ALEXANDRE (PÈRE) 1802-1870

Fitzgerald, Percy Hetherington

Life and adventures of Alexander Dumas. London. Tinsley Bros. 1873. 2v. xiii, 302p. front(por); viii,314p.

In this work, long out of print, Dumas' dramatic adventures are presented in chronological order. The author describes the dramatist's quarrels with the Théâtre Français, and discusses at length his dramatic plagarism, his duels, his many tours and peregrinations. Bibliography: p.304-14.

Gribble, Francis Henry

Dumas, father and son. New York. Dutton. 1931. 5-280p. il(front pors)

—Same. London. Nash and Grayson. 1930. 279p. il.

A study in hereditary resemblances and contrasts, filled with amusing anecdotes. The author traces in detail the life story of the two famous French dramatists and gives an acount of Marie Duplessis, "la Dame aux Camélias."

Additional Material

Brandes, G. M. C. Main currents in nineteenth century literature. Vol.5, Ch.32

Fuller, L. Fifteen years of a dancer's life, with some account of her distinguished friends. Ch.9

Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letter 22

Matthews, J. B. French dramatists of the nineteenth century. 1881 ed. Ch.3

Smith, H. A. Main currents of modern French drama. Ch.3

DU RYER, PIERRE, 1600?-1658?

Lancaster, Henry Carrington

Pierre Du Ryer, dramatist. (On verso title page: Carnegie Institution of Washington. Publication No.171) Washington, D.C. Carnegie Institution. 1912. v,182p. front(facsim)

A critical study of one of the lesser-known French writers of tragi-comedy. "The biography is followed by four chapters on Du Ryer's twenty pieces, by a general criticism of his dramatic productions, and by two appendices that list his plays and translations in their various editions." Pref.

Additional Material

Lancaster, H. C. History of French dramatic literature in the seventeenth century. Pt.1, Vol.1, Ch.6

GIDE, ANDRÉ PAUL GUILLAUME 1869-1951

Ames, Van Meter

André Gide. (Makers of modern literature series) Norfolk, Conn. New Directions. 1947. 302p. front(por)

A biography of Gide. Bibliography: p.291-302.

Gide, André Paul Guillaume

Journals; tr. from the French, with an introduction and notes by Justin O'Brien. Vol.I: 1889-1913. New York. Knopf. 1947. xx,380,xviii p; London. Secker and Warburg.

—Same. (At head of title: André Gide) Paris. Gallimard. 1946. 9-212p.

—Journals; tr. from the French and annotated by Justin O'Brien. Vol.II: 1914-1927. Knopf. 1948. 462,xx p.

—Journals; tr. from the French and annotated by Justin O'Brien. Vol.III: 1928-1939. Knopf. 1949. xx,450p.

Volume III completes the intimate, distinguished record of Gide's artistic and intellectual activities, and a vivid picture of his personality. He discusses many theatre people, among whom are Oscar Wilde, Claudel, Annunzio, the Goncourt brothers, Goethe, Shakespeare, etc.

Gide also wrote on autobiography, titled If It Die; an Autobiography; tr. by Dorothy Bussy. Ltd. ed. New York, Random House, 1935, 331p; autographed ed, Random House; Toronto, Macmillan.

Additional Material

Buck, P. M. ed. Directions in contemporary literature. Ch.4

Fowlie, W. André Gide. In Baker, D. V. ed. Writers of to-day. p.29-42

HUGO, VICTOR MARIE, COMTE, 1802-1885

Barbou, Alfred

Victor Hugo; his life and works. From the French of A[lfred] Barbou, by F[rances] A. Shaw. (At head of title: Great citizens of France) Chicago. S. C. Griggs. 1881. xix,207p. il(2 fronts pors facsim)

The story of Hugo's life written during his last years, and illustrated by anecdotes and quotations. The author comments briefly on Hugo's plays in Ch.4.

Barbou, Alfred—Continued

Victor Hugo and his time; il. with 120 drawings by MM. Émile Bayard [and others]; and a great number of drawings by Victor Hugo, engraved by Méaule; tr. from the French by Ellen E. Frewer. New York. Harper. 1882. xx,[24]-275p. il(front pors engrs facsims drgs)

—Same. (Seaside library. Vol.67, No.1360) New York. G. Munro. 1882. 59p. il(pors facsim)

A full biography of the French dramatist, novelist, and philosopher, recounted against the stormy background of the period. There are comments on Hugo's poetry, as well as the dramas and their performances.

Josephson, Matthew

Victor Hugo, a realistic biography of the great romantic. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1942. xiii,514p. il(front pls pors facsims drgs); Toronto. McClelland.

A recent full account of Hugo's life and works: Pt.1, Artist; Pt.2, Public man. Appendix. Sources: p.507-10.

"This book is likely to become a popular biography; it comes within measurable distance of being the standard compendium of Hugolian lore." Albert Guerard in Books.

Marzials, Sir Frank Thomas

Life of Victor Hugo. (Half title: Great writers, ed. by Eric S. Robertson) London. W. Scott. 1888. 6-224,xxix p.

A sympathetic biography with critical discussion of Victor Hugo's works. Chapters 4 and 5 are devoted to his dramas and their productions. Bibliography by John Parker Anderson of the British Museum. p.i-xxix. Chronological list of works: p.xxx.

Swinburne, Algernon Charles

Victor Hugo. New York. Worthington Co. 1886. 6-200p.

—Same. [1st ed.] Title: Study of Victor Hugo. London. Chatto and Windus. 1886. vi,148p.

An early study of the writings of Victor Hugo.

Additional Material

Archer, W. About the theatre: essays and studies. Ch.8-9

Baring, M. Goethe and Victor Hugo: a comparison

—Punch and Judy & other essays. p.97-125

Brandes, G. M. C. Main currents in nineteenth century literature. Vol.5, Ch.8, 32

Matthews, J. B. French dramatists of the nineteenth century. 1881 ed. Ch.2

Smith, H. A. Main currents of modern French drama. Ch.2

Smith, H. E. Masters of French literature. Ch.6

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.500-13

MAETERLINCK, MAURICE, 1862-1949

Bailly, Auguste

Maeterlinck; tr. by Fred[erick] Rothwell. London. Rider and Co. 1931. 11-156p.

A study of the evolution of Maeterlinck's thought and philosophy. Contents: Beginnings; Theatre; First metaphysical meditations; Human being and destiny; New theatre; Animal and vegetable life; Metapsychism; Conclusions.

Bithell, Jethro

Life and writings of Maurice Maeterlinck. (Half title: "Great writers") London. W. Scott. 1913. xvi,198p; New York. Scribner.

The author gives a few facts of Maeterlinck's life up to 1913, and a critical account of his works, and "suggestions as to their interpretation and value." (Pref.) Bibliography: p.175-98.

Clark, Macdonald

Maurice Maeterlinck, poet and philosopher; with portrait. New York. Stokes. 1916. 303p. front(por)

—Same. London. Allen and Unwin. 1915. 5-303p.

In this study, Maeterlinck's plays are not analyzed. The author uses them for reference to support his main discussion of the growth and development of the dramatist's philosophy and ethics, his social principles and art, and his place in modern thought and literature. Considered to be written in excellent style.

Moses, Montrose Jonas

Maurice Maeterlinck: a study. New York. Duffield. 1911. 315, 21p.

A survey of the events of the Belgian dramatist's life to 1911, and a critical study of his writings with an interpretation of the dramas. The author's purpose is "to uncover the beautiful simplicity of the man, as poet, as thinker, and as man." Bibliography: p.1-21, at end.

Sturgis, Granville Forbes

Psychology of Maeterlinck as shown in his dramas. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1914. 15-257p; Toronto. Copp Clark Co.

This analysis of the plays is preceded by a brief biography of the playwright. The last part of the book is devoted to stories of the fifteen dramas.

Taylor, Una

Maurice Maeterlinck; a critical study. London. Secker. 1914. 5-[200]p. front(por)

Contents: Lyrics, drama; Love dramas; Death dramas; Monna Vanna; Later dramas; Mysticism; Essays; Nature; Death. Bibliography: p.197-[200].

Additional Material

Bâcourt, P. D. de and Cunliffe, J. W. French literature during the last half-century. Ch.13

Chandler, F. W. Contemporary drama of France. p.294-306

—Modern continental playwrights. p.221-9

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.162-73

Dickinson, T. H. Outline of contemporary drama. Ch.11

Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.10

Ellehauge, M. O. M. Striking figures among modern English dramatists; with an introductory essay on Maeterlinck. p.8-15

Hale, E. E. Jr. Dramatists of to-day. 1911 ed. p.174-217

Harris, F. Contemporary portraits. [1st series]

Heller, O. Prophets of dissent: essays on Maeterlinck, Strindberg, Nietzsche and Tolstoy. Ch.1

Henderson, A. European dramatists. 1926 ed. Ch.3

—Interpreters of life and the modern spirit. Ch.3

Huneker, J. G. Iconoclasts, a book of dramatists. Ch.12

Leblanc, G. Souvenirs; my life with Maeterlinck [Variant title: Maeterlinck and I]

Marble, Mrs. A. R. Nobel Prize winners in literature, 1901-1931. 1932 ed. Ch.9

Phelps, W. L. Essays on modern dramatists. Ch.5

Smith, H. A. Main currents of modern French drama. Ch.15

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.628-49

Sutro, A. Celebrities and simple souls. p.13-25, 72-5, 159-61

Symons, A. Dramatis personae. p.24-44

MOLIÈRE (JEAN BAPTISTE POQUELIN) 1622-1673

Ashton, Harry

Molière. (Republic of letters, ed. by William Rose) New York. Dutton. 1930. vii,263p. front(por); London. Routledge.

Professor Ashton attempts to free the great dramatist's biography "from legend and surmise." He presents a concise study of Molière and his works in their seventeenth century setting, and discusses his influence on Restoration comedy in England. Chronological list of Molière's plays: p.225. Bibliography: p.227-54.

(See the author's Preface to Molière, below, which is an introduction to the above study.)

Preface to Molière. New York. Longmans. 1927. xi,177p. il(front pls facsims)

A vivid picture of the political, literary, peasant, and court life in France during the reign of Louis XIV, giving students and the general reader a better understanding of the milieu in which Molière lived and wrote his comedies. Illustrated by scenes from Molière's plays, pictures of his characters, French costumes, etc., copied from old prints. Chapters 3 and 4 describe the theatre of that day, its literary history, stage traditions, customs of the actors, their fees, etc. Bibliography: p.169-76.

Chapman, Percy Addison

Spirit of Molière, an interpretation; ed. by Jean-Albert Bédé; with an introduction by Christian Gauss. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1940. xxi, 250p; London. Oxford.

This recent portrait of Molière, the man and his era, with a critical study of his works, was terminated by the death of Mr. Chapman in 1937, and therefore ends with the analysis of Tartuffe. The first chapter describes Molière's first theatrical venture, L'Illustre Théâtre, and the second gives a brief survey of the drama in 1643. Bibliography: p.249-50. Considered an excellent study.

Chatfield-Taylor, Hobart Chatfield

Molière; a biography; with an introduction by Thomas Frederick Crane. Illustrations by JoB. New York. Duffield. 1906. xxv,446p. il(front pls pors)

A complete biography of Molière's domestic life, and his theatre, with illustrative translated passages from his plays. Appendix. Chronology. Bibliography: p.419-34.

Dussane, Mme. Béatrix

Actor named Molière; tr. from the French by Lewis Galantière. New York and London. Scribner. 1937. 304p.

—Same. Paris. Plon. 1936. 285p. [French ed.]

The story of Molière's life, the romances of the French theatre, and stage personalities of that period, told in the form of biographical fiction, based on facts.

Fellows, Otis Edward

French opinion of Molière (1800-1850). (Brown University studies, Vol.3. Contribution in Romance languages and literatures) Providence, R.I. Brown University press. 1937. 11-125,13p.

A documented study of this period showing its reaction to Molière, based on an examination of the periodical literature and work of men of letters. Bibliography: p.1-10, at end.

Matthews, James Brander

Molière: his life and his works; with portraits. New York. Scribner. 1910. x, 385p. il(front pors)

The facts of Molière's life "stripped of all legends," his development as a dramatist, and his relation to the age of Louis XIV, with an analysis of his thirty plays, and a chapter on the comparison between Molière and Shakespeare.

Palmer, John Leslie

Molière. New York. Harcourt. 1930. 9-494p. il(pls pors facsims)

In this penetrating study, the late author sifted out the legends and gossip that smeared Molière's name, and portrays him in his seventeenth century environment as actor, manager of L'Illustre Théâtre, and as play writer and producer for the profligate court of Louis XIV. He also gives the facts of the controversy over the parentage of pretty Armande who played leads in the comedies and later became Molière's wife. Bibliography: p.493-4.

Tilley, Arthur Augustus

Molière. New York. Macmillan. 1921. 363p. front(por); London. Cambridge University press.

In this biography, the author stresses Molière's dramatic genius for comedy and gives a critical discussion of his plays.

Trollope, Henry Merivale

Life of Molière. London. Constable. 1905. xviii,578p. il(front por); New York. Dutton.

An early, documented biography, tracing the French dramatist's life and career in detail, with an analysis and estimate of his dramas in the final chapters. Chapter 3 deals with the minor theatres of the period; Ch.4 concerns L'Illustre Théâtre and its actors; and Ch.9 describes the stage customs of the French theatres in the seventeenth century.

Wilcox, John
Relation of Molière to Restoration comedy. New York. Columbia University press. 1938. ix,240p; London. Oxford.
An attempt to determine how far Molière's comedies influenced English Restoration drama, concluding that English dramatists merely stole his stage tricks, but "ignored his ideas and spirit." Appendixes: Chronology of Molière; Chronological list of Restoration comedies. Bibliography: p.217-27.

Additional Material

Chatfield-Taylor, H. C. Goldoni: a biography. p.532-60
Gilder, R. Enter the actress; the first women in the theatre. Ch.6
Gribble, F. H. Romances of the French theatre. Ch.2
Hamon, A. F. Twentieth century Molière: Bernard Shaw; tr. from the French by Eden and Cedar Paul. Ch.6
Jourdain, E. F. Introduction to the French classical drama. Ch.5-7
Lancaster, H. C. History of French dramatic literature in the seventeenth century. Pt.3 in 2v
Mantzius, K. History of theatrical art in ancient and modern times. Vol.6
Montague, C. E. Dramatic values. p.109-20
Moorman, L. J. Tuberculosis and genius. Article 3
Nitze, W. A. and Dargan, E. P. History of French literature from the earliest times to the present. 1927 ed. p.291-305
Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.5
Schwartz, I. A. Commedia dell' Arte and its influence on French comedy in the seventeenth century. Ch.2-4
Smith, H. E. Masters of French literature. Ch.2
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.329-42
Thompson, A. R. Dry mock; a study of irony in drama. Ch.5
Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.7
Young, S. Immortal shadows; a book of dramatic criticism. p.153-8, Molière kindergarten

Bibliography

Saintonge, Paul Frédéric and Christ, Robert Wilson
Fifty years of Molière studies, a bibliography, 1892-1941. (Johns Hopkins studies in Romance literatures and languages. Extra Vol.19) Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1942. 313p. pa; London. Oxford.
The compilation of this bibliography begins with 1893 because the last one was published by Arthur Desfeuilles in 1893 as Vol.11 of Grands Écrivains de la France. Entries of books, periodicals, newspapers, and theses, giving author, title, date and publisher, are classified as follows: Biography; Criticism; Critical works on specific plays; Miscellaneous. Appendixes: French editions since 1933; American editions; Translations and adaptations; records and performances. Indexes: Authors; Editors; Translations.

MUSSET, ALFRED DE, 1810-1857

Sedgwick, Henry Dwight
Alfred de Musset, 1810-1857; a biography; illustrated. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill. 1931. 343p il(front pls pors); London. Eyre. 1932.
The story of de Musset's life and romances. Chapter 15 concerns the great actress, Rachel. Bibliography: p.329-30.

Additional Material

Brandes, G. M. C. Main currents in nineteenth century literature. Vol.5. Ch.10
Hamilton, Clayton M. Theory of the theatre and other principles of dramatic criticism. p.379-84, Alfred de Musset in the theatre
Tilley, A. A. Three French dramatists: Racine, Mariavaux, Musset

RACINE, JEAN, 1639-1699

Clark, Alexander Frederick Bruce
Jean Racine. (Harvard studies in comparative literature. Vol.16) Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1939. xiii,354p; London. Oxford. 1940.
The first complete biography of Racine in English. It includes the results of research to date, a description of the social and court life in France during the reign of Louis XIV, as an interpretative background, and a critical analysis of the plays. The illustrative passages in prose are translated, but the poetry is in the original French. Notes. Appendix. Bibliography: p.337-43.

Duclaux, Agnes Mary Frances (Robinson) (Mme. Émile Duclaux)
Life of Racine, by Mary Duclaux (A. Mary F. Robinson). London. T. F. Unwin. 1925. 256p. front(por); New York. Harper. [1926?]
A record of sixty years of Racine's life, but not a critical study of his works.

Giraudoux, Jean
Racine; tr. by P. Mansell Jones. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) Cambridge, England. G. Fraser. 1938. 35p.
Short critical essay on the work of Racine, by the French dramatist.

Savory, Douglas Lloyd
Jean Racine; a public lecture given in the Great Hall of the University on Wednesday, 6th December 1939; With a preface by Sir Richard Livingstone. (At head of title: Queen's University of Belfast. Tercentenary of Racine) London. Oxford. 1940. 6-31p. pa.
A critical paper on the dramatic poetry of Racine.

Additional Material

Baring, M. Punch and Judy & other essays. p.145-88
Collins, C. W. Great love stories of the theatre. . . . Ch.2

Fisher, D. F. C. Corneille and Racine in England; a study of the English translations of the two Corneilles and Racine. . .

Jourdain, E. F. Introduction to the French classical drama. Ch.8-10

Lancaster, H. C. History of French dramatic literature in the seventeenth century. Pt.4 in 2v

Nitze, W. A. and Dargan, E. P. History of French literature from the earliest times to the present. 1927 ed. p.312-22

Saintsbury, G. E. B. French literature and its masters. Essay 6

Smith, H. E. Masters of French literature. Ch.3

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.408-19

Tilley, A. A. Three French dramatists: Racine, Marivaux, Musset

Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.5

ROSTAND, EDMOND, 1868-1918

(NOTE: There is very little written in English on the life and dramatic works of Rostand, except in American periodicals; therefore only books in French are suggested.)

Faure, Paul

Vingt ans d'intimité avec Edmond Rostand; préface de la Comtesse de Noailles. Paris. Librairie Plon. 1928. xix,256p.

The author gives an account of his twenty years of friendship with Rostand and discusses the French dramatist's plays and productions.

Another volume in French is entitled Edmond Rostand, by Rosemonde (Gérard) Rostand. Paris, Bibliotheque-Charpentier, Fasquelle, 1935,6-204p.

The following two theses have also been published concerning Rostand's writings: L'esprit Français dans le Théâtre d'Edmond Rostand, by Elly Katz. Toulouse, Imprimerie Régionale, 1934,105p.

L'oeuvre Dramatique d'Edmond Rostand, by J. W. Grieve. Paris, Les Oeuvres Représentatives, 1931,9-172p.

Additional Material

Bâcourt, P. D. de and Cunliffe, J. W. French literature during the last half-century. Ch.12

Chandler, F. W. Contemporary drama of France. p.314-23

—Modern continental playwrights. p.229-36

Clark, B. H. Contemporary French dramatists. p.102-20

—Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.149-57

Hale, E. E. Jr. Dramatists of to-day. 1911 ed. p.12-43

Hamilton, Clayton M. Conversations on contemporary drama. A series of nine lectures. . . . Lecture 2

Hapgood, N. Stage in America, 1897-1900. Ch.13

James, H. Scenic art; notes on acting & the drama: 1872-1901. p.303-28

Phelps, W. L. Essays on modern dramatists. Ch.6

Scheifley, W. H. Essays on French literature. p.258-67

Smith, H. A. Main currents of modern French drama. Ch.5

SARDOU, VICTORIEN, 1831-1908

Hart, Jerome Alfred

Sardou and the Sardou plays. Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1913. 403p. il(front pors)

The first part of the book is devoted to a biography of the dramatist; Pt.2 contains synopses of thirty-seven plays by Sardou and by collaborators; Pt.3 consists of fragmentary notes on the productions of the plays in the United States. Chronological list of the Sardou plays and libretti, and bibliography: p.5-8.

A more recent study has been written in French titled Vie Prodigieuse de Victorien Sardou (1831-1908) d'après des Documents Inédits, by Georges Mouly. Paris, A. Michel, 1931, 310p.

Additional Material

Bancroft, Sir S. and Bancroft, M. E. W. lady. Bancrofts. Recollections of sixty years. Marie Bancroft. Squire Bancroft. Ch.8

Matthews, J. B. French dramatists of the nineteenth century. 1881 ed. Ch.7

Smith, H. A. Main currents of modern French drama. Ch.9

SCRIBE, AUGUSTIN EUGÈNE, 1791-1861

Arvin, Neil Cole

Eugène Scribe and the French theatre, 1815-1860. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1924. xi,268p. front (por); London. Oxford.

The author sketches the life of Scribe, as the "father of the modern theatre," and gives a synopsis of his plays, showing how well they represented their audiences. The book, still in print, would appeal to students, but is rather dull for the general reader. Appendixes; A, Dentu edition of the complete works of Scribe; B, History of books and articles relating to Scribe, the French drama and Parisian theatre: p.235-58. Considered an excellent picture of the early nineteenth century French theatre.

Additional Material

Matthews, J. B. French dramatists of the nineteenth century. 1881 ed. Ch.4

Smith, H. A. Main currents of modern French drama. Ch.6

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.516-21, 527-32

VOLTAIRE, FRANÇOIS MARIE AROUET DE, 1694-1778

Aldington, Richard

Voltaire. (Half title: Republic of letters, ed. by William Rose) London. Routledge. 1925. vii,278p; New York. Dutton.

The life and works of Voltaire, who was credited with fifty plays. Chapter 13 dis-

Aldington, Richard—Continued
cusses the philosopher as dramatist. Appendix: chronological list of works and English translations. Bibliography: p.267-8.

Brandes, Georg Morris Cohen
Voltaire; tr. by Otto Kruger and Pierce Butler. New York. Boni. 1930. 2v. 408p. front(por); 385p; New York. Tudor. 2v in 1.
Dr. Brandes recounts the events in the life of the French satirist against the chaotic social and political background of the eighteenth century, and gives a critical analysis of his works. Of Voltaire's rank as a dramatist, the author says, "As a tragedian and in general as a dramatist, Voltaire represents the transition from Racine to Victor Hugo. . . . He lacked real talent as a writer of comedy." (p.20-21) Considered an eminent and valuable history.

Hall, Evelyn Beatrice
Life of Voltaire, by S. G. Tallentyre [pseud.] with illustrations. 3d ed. New York. Loring and Mussey. [193-] vii, 584p. il(front pls pors); (Star books) New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1938.
—Same. [1st ed.] London. Smith, Elder. 1903. 2v. il.
—Same. 3d ed. New York and London. Putnam. 1910. xiii,584p. il.
A full biography of Voltaire. Partial contents (1910 ed.): Ch.6, Plays; Ch.13, Two plays and a failure. This is considered a reliable biography.
Another volume by the same author is titled Friends of Voltaire. London, Smith, Elder, 1906, x,303p, il; New York, Putnam, 1907.

Meyer, Adolph Erich
Voltaire: man of justice. New York. Howell, Soskin. 1945. 10-395p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. T. Allen; London. Quality.
"Delightfully written, this biography is by no means a panegyric, but is a critical interpretation of the philosopher's literary work." H. L. Rich in Book Week.
"There are many better recent biographies of Voltaire available to English readers." Norman L. Torrey in New York Times.

Noyes, Alfred E.
Voltaire. New York. Stokes. 1939. xxiii, 654p; Toronto. Ryerson press.
—Same. [1st ed.] New York and London. Sheed. 1936. vi,643p. il(front pors); Toronto. Oxford.
—Same. New ed. London. Faber. 1938. xi,654p; cheaper ed. 1939.
A study of Voltaire's life and works, attempting to show that he was not an enemy to the Catholic Church but a religious man. Chapters that relate to the theatre (1936 ed.): 5, Dramatic triumph; 12, Death of an actress [Adrienne Lecouvreur]; 14, Revolutionary drama [Brutus].

Russell, Trusten Wheeler
Voltaire, Dryden & heroic tragedy. New York. Columbia University press. 1946. viii,178p; London. Oxford.
A study of Voltaire's dramatic theory and practice in the light of the influence of French epic theory upon his writings and plays. Bibliography. p.159-66.

Torrey, Norman Lewis
Spirit of Voltaire. New York. Columbia University press. 1938. xiii,314p. il(front pls pors); London. Oxford. 1939.
A study of the revealing episodes of Voltaire's life and an explanation of his philosophy, by an authority on the subject. Bibliography: p.285-300.
"No other book since Voltaire's death . . . has been written with greater insight into the texture of his mind and spirit and into the meaning of his message to the world. . . . He has given us a life-like picture of the man Voltaire in all the facets of his exceptional personality." A. R. Morehouse in Saturday Review of Literature.
Another recent study of Voltaire is titled Voltaire, Myth and Reality, by Kathleen Mary Josephine O'Flaherty. 2d ed. New York, Salloch, 1945, vii,191p; Oxford, England, Blackwell; Cork, Ireland. Cork University press; Same: Cork University press, 1945, vii,169p; Blackwell.

Voltaire, François Marie Arouet de
Memoirs of the life of Voltaire. Written by himself; tr. from the French. London. Printed for G. Robinson. 1784. 225p.
A very old volume, but still available in the large libraries.

Additional Material

Carlyle, T. Critical and miscellaneous essays. 1888 ed. Vol.2, p.1-56
Dobrée, B. As their friends saw them: biographical conversations. Dialogue 3
Moorman, L. J. Tuberculosis and genius. Article 2
Nitze, W. A. and Dargan, E. P. History of French literature from the earliest times to the present. 1927 ed. p.383-94
Saintsbury, G. E. B. French literature and its masters. Essay 8
Smith, H. E. Masters of French literature. Ch.4
Stoll, E. E. Shakespeare and other masters. Ch.6
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.419-23, 450-9

ZOLA, ÉMILE ÉDOUARD CHARLES ANTOINE, 1840-1902

Josephson, Matthew
Zola and his time; the history of his martial career in letters: with an account of his circle of friends, his remarkable enemies, cyclopean labors, public campaigns, trials, and ultimate glorification. New York. Macaulay. 1928. 13-558p. il(front pls pors facsims fold geneal. table); London. Gollancz. 1929.
—Same. (Star series) New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1928. 13-558p.
A fully documented biography with very little about Zola's dramatic writings for the stage. Appendix: Zola's technique; Sources; Works of Émile Zola; Selective bibliography: p.551-2. Considered orthodox and entertaining.

Sherard, Robert Harborough
Émile Zola, a biographical and critical study. London. Chatto and Unwin. 1893. x,288p. il(front pls pors facsim)
Mr. Sherard presents a critical, but not a thorough study of Zola's life and writ-

ings, based on personal acquaintance with Zola, and on observation and research. Chapter 17 evaluates Zola as dramatist.

Additional Material

Bâcourt, P. D. de and Cunliffe, J. W. French literature during the last half-century. Ch.2

Huneker, J. G. Ivory apes and peacocks. . . . Ch.15

Matthews, J. B. French dramatists of the nineteenth century. 1881 ed. Ch.11

Moore, G. Impressions and opinions. 1913 ed. p.66-84

Saurat, D. Modern French literature, 1870-1940. 1946 ed. p.19-27

Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.539-48

Waxman, S. M. Antoine and the Théâtre-Libre. p.9-23

9. GERMANY AND CENTRAL EUROPE

Including Austria, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, and Switzerland

Aikin-Sneath, Betsy

Comedy in Germany in the first half of the eighteenth century. (Half title: Oxford studies in modern languages and literature) London. Oxford. 1936. 122p. il(front pls facsims)

"The works of individual authors of the period have been examined, and especial emphasis has been laid on those anonymous plays which are usually omitted from general histories of German comedy. Translations of the plays of other nations have also been brought into consideration." (Pref.) Appendixes: Chronological list of works. . . ; List of foreign comedies; List of original comedies. Bibliography: p.108-11.

Carlyle, Thomas

Critical and miscellaneous essays. London. Chapman and Hall. 1888. 4v in 2. 299,337; 375,300p.

—Same. Boston. J. Monroe. 1838-1839. 4v.

—Same. Vol.26-30 in Centenary ed. of the Works of Thomas Carlyle in thirty volumes; ed. by H. D. Traill. Chapman and Hall. 1898-1901. 30v. il(fronts pls pors facsims)

The Essays have been republished many times. The concise edition of two volumes is printed too fine for easy reading. The Centenary edition of Carlyle's collected works is preferable in format and illustrations. Essays dealing with drama are: Franz Grillparzer; Klengemann; Dr. Müller; Voltaire; Schiller; Goethe's portrait; Goethe's works; etc.

Czechoslovak theatre: a collection of informative material on theatrical activities in Czechoslovakia. Prague. Orbis. 1948. 5-144p. il(pls) pa.

The text is edited by Jindřich Honzl.

Eloesser, Arthur

Modern German literature; with an introduction by Ludwig Lewisohn; tr. from the German by Catherine Alison Phillips. New York. Knopf. 1933. xiv,416, xxxv p; London. H. Hamilton.

An interpretation of modern German literature with comparative studies of the chief authors. The following chapters concern drama: 2, Gerhardt Hauptmann; 3, Folk-drama; 6, Expressionism in the drama.

Francke, Kuno

History of German literature as determined by social forces. New York. Holt. 1931. xiv,595p.

—Same. . . ., being the fourth edition (enlarged) of the author's Social forces in German literature. Holt. 1901. xiii,595p; [1st ed.] 1896.

Drama is discussed under the following headings: Drama of the middle ages; Drama of the Reformation; Classical drama; Drama of the Storm-and-Stress period: Goethe and Schiller; Romantic drama; Goethe; Epilogue: Contemporary drama; Gerhardt Hauptmann; Sudermann.

Heller, Otto

Studies in modern German literature: Sudermann; Hauptmann; women writers of the nineteenth century. Boston and New York. Ginn. 1905. ix,301p.

The author traces the artistic and intellectual growth of Sudermann and Hauptmann as manifested in their works and careers.

Nolte, Fred Otto

Grillparzer, Lessing, and Goethe in the perspective of European literature. Lancaster, Pa. Lancaster press. 1938. 270p.

Critical essays.

Robertson, John George

History of German literature, new and revised edition. New York. Putnam. 1931. xv,752p; Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood.

—Same. Putnam. 1902. xxviii,635p; W. Blackwood.

A general survey of German literature from early Germanic culture to the twentieth century, arranged in six periods or parts. The drama is treated under the following captions (1931 ed.): Pt.1, Old High German period: Ch.4, Latin literature under the Saxon emperors, the medieval drama; Pt.3, Early New High German literature (1350-1700): Ch.4, Drama in the sixteenth century [includes Swiss dramatists]; Ch.5, Satire and drama of the later sixteenth century; Pt.4, Eighteenth century: Ch.4, Lessing; Ch.7, Sturm und Drang, Goethe's youth; Ch.8, Other Stürmer und Dränger, Schiller's early years; Ch.9, Schiller's second period, the later Sturm und Drang; Ch.10, Goethe's first twenty years in Weimar; Ch.11, Immanuel Kant, the friendship of Goethe and Schiller; Ch.12, Goethe's classicism, the first part of Faust; Ch.13, Schiller's last years; Pt.5, Nineteenth century: Ch.1, Romantic school [A. W. Schlegel, Tieck, etc.]; Ch.2, Romantic drama and patriotic lyric; Ch.3, Goethe's later years; Ch.7, Historical fiction and drama; Ch.10, Literature in Austria, Grillparzer; Ch.12, Literature of the province, the drama [Hebbel and minor playwrights]; Ch.17, Realism and impressionism [includes Sudermann, Hauptmann, Wedekind]; Pt.6, Twentieth century. Chronological table (1931 ed.]: p.641-68. Bibliography: p.669-737.

Outlines of the history of German literature. New York. Putnam. 1911. viii, 320p; London and Edinburgh. W. Blackwood.

A condensed history, not essentially different from the author's larger volume,

Robertson, J. G.—Continued
History of German Literature, except that the details concerning minor writers have been suppressed. Chronological tables: p.287-311.
The author's early volume, Literature of Germany (Home University library of modern knowledge, No.64) New York, Holt, 1913, 256p, traces the development and tendencies of German literature from the middle ages to the present time, but does not consider individual dramatists at length.

—Same. (Appleton dollar library) London. Appleton. 1928. ix,430p. [cheaper ed.]
This survey of a thousand years of literary history in Germany is carefully written and is considered a trustworthy reference book, tracing the course of German literature from the year 800 to recent developments. The 1928 edition, a smaller volume, contains the same chapter numbers and material, but has different paging. Chapters of interest to the drama are: 6, Minnesingers; 9, Drama, fiction, and satire in the sixteenth century; 13, Lessing and Herder; 14, Young Goethe and the "Storm and Stress"; 15, Birth of the new poetic drama; 16, Great days of Weimar. Bibliographical note (1909 ed.): p.385-94; (1928 ed.): p.411-21.

Rose, William
Men, myths, and movements in German literature; a volume of historical and critical papers. London. Allen and Unwin. 1931. 9-286p; New York. Macmillan.
Chapters dealing with the drama are: Historical background of Goethe's "Werther"; Goethe and the Jews; Expressionism in German literature; German drama, 1914-1927; Spirit of revolt in German literature from 1914 to 1930.

Rudwin, Maximilian Josef
Origin of the German carnival comedy. New York, London, Leipzig, and Paris. Stechert. 1920. x,85p.
A study of a form of secular drama in Germany at the close of the middle ages. Chapter 6 is captioned, Shrovetide play of Hans Sachs.

Schlegel, August Wilhelm von
Lectures on German literature from Gottsched to Goethe, given at the University of Bonn and taken down by George Toynbee in 1833; together with Toynbee's 'Continuation to Heine'; with introduction, notes and a portrait; ed. by H. G. Fiedler. Oxford, England. B. Blackwell. 1944. 96p. front(por)
The Introduction concerns the history of the published Lectures and facts about the life of George Toynbee, with quotations from his diary kept in Bonn, 1833. The Lectures deal with early German dramatists as well as with other German authors.

Sumberg, Samuel Leslie
Nuremberg Schembart Carnival; with sixty reproductions from a manuscript in the Nuremberg Stadtbibliothek (MS Nor. K. 444) (Half title: Columbia University Germanic studies, ed. by Robert Herndon Fife. New series, No.12) New York. Columbia University press. 1941. xi,234p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Oxford.
Based on the researches of seventy Schembart books and documented by footnotes, this scholarly study of the fifteenth century Nuremberg Shrovetide Carnival is carried out through a detailed description of the most representative manuscript, Norica Kupfer 444. It discusses the origin of the Schembartlauf, the text, dancers, grotesques, and the pageant or procession. Appendixes contain a catalog of Schembart MSS, etc. Bibliography: p.203-9 (consists of facsimiles of the MSS, the characters and grotesque figures of the festival and procession). The book forms a chapter in German folklore and theatre history.

Thomas, Calvin
History of German literature. (Short histories of the literatures of the world. Vol.14) London. Heinemann. 1909. ix, 400p.

Witkowski, Georg
German drama of the nineteenth century. Authorized translation from the second German edition, by L. E. Horning. London. G. Bell. 1909. x,230p; New York. Holt.
Deals with Kleist, Grillparzer, Hebbel, Sudermann, Hauptmann, and others. It also considers the three factors of dramatic production: art, acting, the audience. The translation is from the German edition of 1904, with an additional chapter on romantic opera.

Additional Material

Bab, J. Theater in the German language area since the World War. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.3

Brandes, G. M. C. Main currents in nineteenth century literature. Vol.2, 6

Brede, C. F. German drama in English on the Philadelphia stage from 1749-1830. . .

Brogyányi, K. Contemporary Hungarian theater. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.10

Carter, H. New spirit in the European theatre, 1914-1924; a comparative study of the changes effected by the war and revolution. p.163-76, Germany; p.176-84, Austria; p.184-8, 236-8, Hungary; p.188-91, Czechoslovakia

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. Ch.16-21, Germany; Ch.19, Austria

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.69-91, German drama; p.93-109, Austrian drama; p.111-17, Hungarian drama

Dickinson, T. H. Outline of contemporary drama

Flanagan, H. F. Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre. p.184-202, Germany; p.227-33, Vienna; p.203-26, Prague

Gergely, E. J. Hungarian drama in New York; American adaptations, 1908-1940

Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. p.267-325

Hapgood, N. Stage in America, 1897-1900. Ch.12

Jameson, M. S. Modern drama in Europe

Kelly, J. A. German visitors to English theatres in the eighteenth century

Lewisohn. L. Modern drama. Ch.3, 5

Marriott, J. W. Modern drama. Ch.17
Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.26-35, 253-79
Moderwell, H. K. Theatre of to-day. Ch.12-13
Rapp, F. Germany. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.2
Schnitzler, H. Austria. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.3
Simonson, L. Stage is set. Pt.3, Ch.2
Stage year book with which is included the stage provincial guide; ed. by L. Carson. (Survey of German theatre, 1911-1925)
Stern, E. Tendencies in the German theatre. In Cochran, C. B. ed. Review of revues and other matters
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. Ch.15, 19
Trapido, J. Meininger: an evaluation. In Studies in speech and drama, in honor of Alexander M. Drummond. p.197-210
Vočadlo, O. Theater and drama of Czechoslovakia. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.7
Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.9

Individual Biography and Criticism

BRAHM, OTTO, 1856-1912

Newmark, Maxim

Otto Brahm: the man and the critic. New York, London, and Paris. Stechert. 1938. xi,213p. pa.

A biography and study of Brahm's achievement as a critic of the drama and stage, and his significance in the history of modern German literature. Brahm was a director of the Deutsches Theater and other Berlin theatres, and interpreted Ibsen and Hauptmann to the public. Bibliography: p.209-13.

GOETHE, JOHANN WOLFGANG VON, 1749-1832

Biermann, Berthold, ed.

Goethe's world; as seen in letters and memoirs. New York. New Directions. 1949. xxii,424p. il(pls pors drgs)

Contains, in chronological order, more than 150 selections from Goethe's autobiographical writings, conversations with his friends, and diaries from the years 1749 to 1832.

Another work, issued in celebration of Goethe's bicentennial anniversary, is titled Goethe: the Story of a Man; Being the Life of Johann Wolfgang Goethe as Told in His Own Words and the Words of His Contemporaries; ed. and tr. by Ludwig Lewisohn. 2v. New York, Farrar, Strauss, 1949; Toronto, Clarke, Irwin.

Brandes, Georg Morris Cohen

Wolfgang Goethe. Authorized translation from the Danish by Allen W[ilson] Porterfield. New York. N. L. Brown. 1924. 2v. xxxi,33-503; vi,7-499p; New York. Frank-Maurice, Inc. 1925; New York. Crown. 1936. 2v in 1.

A scholarly biography translated from the second revised Danish edition of 1916. It is a chronological account of the development of Goethe's mind and writings, attempting to interpret his personality as revealed in the progress of his work.

Carlyle, Thomas

Essays on Goethe. (Cassell's national library. No.124) London. Cassell. 1888. 192p.

A miniature volume of Carlyle's early essays on his favorite author, dealing with the growth of Goethe's spirit, an evaluation of his literary work, Goethe's Helena, and the death of Goethe.

Goethe. (Vest-pocket series) Boston. J. R. Osgood. 1877. 94p.

A small book expressing Carlyle's appreciation of the spiritual and mental characteristics of the German playwright as exhibited in his works.

Thomas Carlyle's essay on Goethe's Faust; reprinted from the Edinburgh Review, January-April 1822; with an introduction by Dr. Richard Schroeder; tr. from the German by Ashbel P. Fitch. New York. Knickerbocker press. 1897. xiii, 46p.

An attempt to give the public a correct appreciation of Faust in English, and an outline of the play. The essay was not published in the collective volume of Carlyle's Critical and Miscellaneous Essays. Quotations are translated by Miss Fitch.

Chicago. University

Goethe centenary papers, read in observance of the one-hundredth anniversary of Goethe's death, March 22, 1832, at the University of Chicago, March 8 and 9, 1932; ed. with preface by Martin Schütze. Chicago and London. Open Court Publishing Co. 1933. vi,174p. il (pls engrs facsims silhouettes); New York. Columbia University press.

These twelve papers by various scholars are concerned with the personality and life of Goethe, as well as with his literary genius and cultural significance, and offer a new contribution, with a modern slant, to the mass of commentaries on Goethe and his work. There is no discussion on his technic as a dramatist.

Enright, D. J.

Commentary on Goethe's Faust. New York. New Directions. 1949. 158p.

A scene-by-scene analysis of this classic drama.

Fairley, Barker

Study of Goethe. London and Toronto. Oxford. 1948. vii,280p.

"Barker Fairley . . . reasonably tries to explain both the experience [of Goethe] and the works as aspects of the devlopments of Goethe's personality, his Inner Life. . . . The trouble is that the picture is not very unusual; it does not cast any blinding new light." Paul Goodman in New York Times.

Hauptmann, Gerhart

Goethe. (Germanic review texts, No.3) New York. Columbia University press. 1932. 22p. pa; London. Oxford.

In commemoration of the one-hundredth anniversary of Goethe's death, this appraisal by Hauptmann represents a personal attitude. He defines Goethe's place in present-day world culture.

Mann, Thomas

Freud, Goethe, Wagner. (Borzoi books) New York. Knopf. 1937. xi,211p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

The second essay, titled Goethe's career as a man of letters, was translated by Rita Matthias-Reil.

Nevinson, Henry Woodd

Goethe: man and poet; written for the centenary of Goethe's death on March 22nd, 1832. New York. Harcourt. 1932. xiv,256p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. London. Nisbet. 1931. 264p. il.

A full biography with a discussion of Goethe's travels, and a critical commentary on his ballads, plays, and poetry. Chapter 7 concerns his friendship with Schiller. Bibliography (1931 ed.): p.259-60.

"The book is succinct, well-informed and easily digestible summary of Goethe's life and works." Herbert Gorman in New York Times.

Robertson, John George

Life and work of Goethe, 1749-1832. New York. Dutton. 1932. xii,350p. il(front pls pors); London. Routledge.

—Same. Title: Goethe. (Republic of letters) Dutton. 1927. viii,263p; Routledge.

An enlarged edition of the author's early biography. Devoted to a life-long study of the German master, Professor Robertson here reviews the events of Goethe's life and writings in the new light of scholarly research. Bibliography: p.327-39. Chronological list of works: p.340-4.

Runes, Dagobert David, ed.

Goethe; a symposium. Introd. by Nicholas Roerich. (New Era library. Roerich Museum series 3, Bk.2) New York. Roerich Museum press. 1932. xvii,129p.

A centennial volume of twelve papers by as many authors on various aspects of Goethe's life and art.

Schweitzer, Albert

Goethe: two addresses; tr. by Charles R. Joy and C. T. Campion; with an introduction by Charles R. Joy. Boston. Beacon press. 1948. 8-75p.

"It gives an excellent analysis of the growth of Goethe's genius; of the favorable influence exerted by the two cities, Frankfort and Weimar; of the people who helped Goethe, such as Wieland, Herder, Schiller and others." Richard Plant in New York Times.

Another book by the same author is titled Goethe: Four Studies; tr. and with an introduction by Charles R. Joy. Boston, Beacon press, 1949, 116p; Toronto, S. J. R. Saunders. It contains a fuller version of the above essays, and two new studies never before translated: Goethe the philosopher, and Goethe as thinker and man.

Thomas, Calvin

Goethe. New edition, with foreword by Robert Herndon Fife. rev. ed. New York. Knopf. 1929. xvi,368p; student's ed.

—Same. New York. Holt. 1917. xii,368p.

A reliable, chronological biography that traces Goethe's trials and triumphs, travels and friendships, and discusses his works, with a detailed analysis of Faust. Bibliography: p.355-6.

Trevelyan, Humphrey

Goethe & the Greeks. London. Cambridge University press. 1941. xvi,322p; New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1942.

A treatise on Goethe's knowledge of Greek and Greek traditions, traced chonologically. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.xiii-xv. Considered an overworked subject.

Additional Material

Baring, M. Goethe and Victor Hugo: a comparison

—Punch and Judy & other essays. p.97-125

Bosanquet, B. History of aesthetic. Ch.11, First steps of a concrete synthesis—Schiller and Goethe

Brandes, G. M. C. Main currents in nineteenth century literature. Vol.6, Ch.15

Carlyle, T. Critical and miscellaneous essays. 1888 ed. Vol.1, p.111-94; Vol.3, p.105-56

Francke, K. History of German literature as determined by social forces. p.335-99, 527-40

Magnus, L. History of European literature. 1934 ed. Bk.5, p.251-60

Nevinson, H. W. Life of Friedrich Schiller. Ch.5,8

Nolte, F. O. Grillparzer, Lessing, and Goethe in the perspective of European literature

Robertson, J. G. History of German literature. 1931 ed. Pt.4, Ch.7, 9-13; Pt.5, Ch.3

—Outlines of the history of German literature. Ch.14-17

Rose, W. Men, myths, and movements in German literature; a volume of historical and critical papers. p.125-6, 157-80

Schlegel, A. W. von. Lectures on German literature from Gottsched to Goethe, given at the University of Bonn and taken down by George Toynbee in 1833. p.36-41

Thomas, C. History of German literature. Ch.14, 16

—Life and works of Friedrich Schiller. Ch.14, 22

GRILLPARZER, FRANZ, 1791-1872

Pollak, Gustav

Franz Grillparzer and the Austrian drama. New York. Dodd. 1907. xxi,440p. il(front pls pors)

A study of the Austrian dramatist and his works, with excerpts from his plays and a translation of König Ottokars Glück und Ende. The author also discusses the dramatist, Ferdinand Raimund, a contemporary of Grillparzer, and Ludwig Anzengruber, author of peasant drama and an Austrian successor to Grillparzer.

Yates, Douglas

Franz Grillparzer; a critical biography. Volume I. (Modern Language studies) Oxford, England. B. Blackwell. 1947. viii,188p; New York. Macmillan. 1946.

A study of Grillparzer's life, and an estimate and interpretation of his dramatic works, particularly as they reflect his experiences. The book lacks an index. Volume II is in preparation.

Additional Material

Nolte, F. O. Grillparzer, Lessing, and Goethe in the perspective of European literature
Peacock, R. Poet in the theatre. p.47-63
Robertson, J. G. Essays and addresses on literature. p.41-61
—History of German literature. 1931 ed. Pt.5, Ch.10
Witkowski, G. German drama of the nineteenth century. p.24-34

HAUPTMANN, GERHART, 1862-1946

Holl, Karl
Gerhart Hauptmann: his life and his work, 1862-1912. Chicago. McClurg. 1914. x,112p. front(por); London. Gay and Hancock. 1913.
This brief study not only concerns the life of Gerhart Huptmann, but is a critical analysis of his works in their relation to his life and character, with a discussion of the literary tendencies of his time. The dramas are considered under the headings: Social; Family; and Fairy dramas. Bibliography: p.105-8. Table of works: p.109-12.

Additional Material

Buck, P. M. ed. Directions in contemporary literature. Ch.3
Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. Ch.16
Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.72-83
Dickinson, T. H. Outline of contemporary drama. Ch.10
Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.5
Eloesser, A. Modern German literature. Ch.2
Hale, E. E. Jr. Dramatists of to-day. 1911 ed. p.44-67
Heller, O. Studies in modern German literature: Sudermann; Hauptmann; women writers of the nineteenth century
Huneker, J. G. Iconoclasts, a book of dramatists. . . . Ch.4
—Ivory apes and peacocks. . . . p.203-10
Marble, Mrs. A. R. Nobel Prize winners in literature, 1901-1931. 1932 ed. Ch.8
Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. Ch.4
Newmark, M. Otto Brahm: the man and the critic. p.81-94
Robertson, J. G. History of German literature. 1931 ed. Pt.5, Ch.16
Witkowski, G. German drama of the nineteenth century. p.187-202

HEBBEL, CHRISTIAN FRIEDRICH, 1813-1863

Rees, George Brychan
Friedrich Hebbel as a dramatic artist; a study of his dramatic theory and of its relationship to his dramas. London. G. Bell. 1930. xxii,189p.
"Hebbel is generally considered with Kleist the most original and powerful dramatist that North Germany has produced. In the following study an attempt has been made to unravel the tangled skein of his thought." (Pref.) Part 1 deals with Hebbel's life and its influences, while Pt.2 analyzes his works. Quotations from his works are in the original German.

Additional Material

Peacock, R. Poet in the theatre. p.64-76
Witkowski, G. German drama of the nineteenth century. p.63-93

LESSING, GOTTHOLD EPHRAIM, 1729-1781

Garland, Henry Burnand
Lessing: the founder of modern German literature. Cambridge, England. Bowes. 1937. 209p.
Dr. Garland gives a sketch of Lessing's life, the principal aspects of his work and activity as critic and dramatist, and his conflicts with religion. The author discusses Lessing's famous Hamburg Dramaturgy on p.62-73. Bibliography: p.205.

Robertson, John George
Lessing's dramatic theory; being an introduction to and commentary on his Hamburgische Dramaturgie. Introductory note by Edna Purdie. London. Cambridge University press. 1939. xii, 544p. il(front pls); New York and Toronto. Macmillan.
Contents: Pt.1, Hamburg "National Theatre" 1767-1769; Pt.2, Lessing's criticism of the drama; Pt.3, Lessing's dramatic theory. Bibliography: p.493-4.
The following is an abridged German text of Lessing's polemic: Lessing's Hamburgische Dramaturgie; abridged and edited with introduction and notes [in English] by Charles Harris. New York, Holt, 1901, xl,356p. [text of the Lachmann-Muncker edition].

Rolleston, Thomas William Hazen
Life of Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. (Half title: Great writers, ed. by Eric S. Robertson) London. W. Scott. 1889. 218,xv p.
An early biography giving a detailed account of Lessing's life and literary work, discussing his religion, the Hamburgische Dramaturgie, and giving a description of his appearance and behavior. Bibliography by John P. Anderson: p.i-xiv. Chronological list of works: p.xv, at end.
Other early works about Lessing are the following:
Life and Works of Gotthold Ephraim Lessing; from the German of Adolf [Wilhelm Theodor] Stahr, by E[dward P[layson] Evans. Boston, W. V. Spenser, 1886, 2v.
Lessing, by James Sime. (Half title: English and foreign philosophical library. Extra series. Vol.1-2) London, Trübner, 1877, 2v. il(fronts pors)
Gotthold Ephraim Lessing; His Life and Works, by Helen Zimmern. London, 1878.

Vail, Curtis Churchill Doughty
Lessing's relation to the English language and literature, by Curtis C. D. Vail. (Half title: Columbia University Germanic studies, ed. by Robert Herndon Fife. New series, No.3) New York. Columbia University press. 1936. vi, 220p; London. Oxford.
In Pt.1 this study is mainly concerned with Lessing's knowledge of the English

Vail, C. C. D.—Continued

language; while in Pt.2, it attempts to present in chronological sequence his critical reaction to English literature and its result in his works. The dramas are analyzed in regard to their English sources. Chapter 14 deals with the Hamburgische Dramaturgie. Bibliography: p.212-14.

Additional Material

Bosanquet, B. History of aesthetic. p.216-38
Nolte, F. O. Grillparzer, Lessing, and Goethe in the perspective of European literature
Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.8
Phelps, W. L. Essays on books. p.277-94
Robertson, J. G. Essays and addresses on literature. p.103-17
—History of German literature. 1931 ed. Pt.4, Ch.4
—Outlines of the history of German literature. Ch.12
Thomas, C. History of German literature. Ch.13, Lessing and Herder

REINHARDT, MAX (originally MAX GOLDMAN) 1873-1943

Carter, Huntly

Theatre of Max Reinhardt. London. F. and C. Palmer. 1914. 332p. il(front pls pors plan); New York. Kennerley.

A survey of the forces that influenced the development of a master of modern stagecraft, his achievement in the art of production, and its influence in the theatre. The book contains a more detailed analysis than Mr. Oliver M. Sayler's volume, Max Reinhardt and His Theatre. Appendixes give developments in England and Germany, the revolving stage, the set for Faust, table of productions, and alphabetical list of authors.

Sayler, Oliver Martin, ed.

Max Reinhardt and his theatre. Translations from the German, by Mariele S. Gudernatsch and others; with 57 illustrations in full colors and 164 in black-and-white. New York. Brentano. 1924. xxiii,381p. il(front pls [part col, part double, part mtd.] pors facsims)

—Same. (At head of title: Morris Gest edition) 1926.

A collection of critical and laudatory articles on Reinhardt and his achievements, contributed by authors, critics, artists, actors, and intimate friends and associates. They picture Reinhardt as an international force, as actor, stage director, scenic artist, and at rehearsal. Chapter 5, by Reinhardt himself, discusses the art of the theatre, and the importance of the actor. Appendix: 1, "The Miracle" [regie book]; 2, Sidelights and insights; 3, Chronology of Reinhardt's productions: p.346-72. Considered somewhat confusing.

Additional Material

Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. p.132-4, 157-61
Fuerst, W. R. and Hume, S. J. XXth century stage decoration; with an introduction by Adolphe Appia. Vol.1, Ch.3; Vol.2, illustrations
Granach, A. There goes an actor; tr. by Willard Trask. (Granach's study under Reinhardt)
MacGowan, K. and Jones, R. E. Continental stagecraft. Ch.9, 13
Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. p.136-40, 146-53

SCHILLER, JOHANN CHRISTOPH FRIEDRICH VON, 1759-1805

Carlyle, Thomas

Life of Friedrich Schiller. Comprehending an examination of his works; ed. with a preface by Charles Follen. London. Chapman and Hall. 1888. 288p.

—Same. . . . From the London edition first published in 1825. New York. G. Dearborn. 1837. xviii,294p. front(por)

—Same. Vol.25 In Centenary edition of the Works of Thomas Carlyle in thirty volumes; ed. by H. D. Traill. London. Chapman and Hall. 1901. xiv,357p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A full account of the events in Schiller's life and a critical study of his works, illustrated by a translation of selected passages from his principal writings. Appendix: Letters; Friendship with Goethe. Volume 25, in the Centenary edition of Carlyle's collected works, is the best edition of this biography in format and illustrations. It has undergone several changes and additions, and includes the Supplement to the 1872 edition which gives the translation of Herr Saupe's little book, Schiller and His Father's Household.

Nevinson, Henry Woodd

Life of Friedrich Schiller. (Half title: Great writers, ed. by E. S. Robertson) London. W. Scott. 1889. 203,xxiii p; New York. T. Whittaker; Toronto. W. J. Gage.

An early detailed account. Chapter 5 discusses Schiller's friendship with Goethe, and his activity in the final years. Bibliography by John P. Anderson: p.xxiii.

Thomas, Calvin

Life and works of Friedrich Schiller. New York. Holt. 1901. xvi,481p. il(front pls pors facsim)

This trustworthy account is a companion volume to Dr. Thomas' Goethe. It gives a critical analysis of Schiller's dramas and points out the poet's achievements and their place in German literature, emphasizing the essential and distinctive character of his work. Chapter 14, Great diumvirate, concerns the friendship of Goethe and Schiller. Survey of Schiller literature: p.465-73. Considered a standard work.

Additional Material

Bosanquet, B. History of aesthetic. Ch.11, First steps of a concrete synthesis—Schiller and Goethe
Carlyle, T. Critical and miscellaneous essays. 1888 ed. Vol.2, p.182-219
Francke, K. History of German literature as determined by social forces. p.335-99
Moorman, L. J. Tuberculosis and genius. Article I

Nevinson, H. W. Goethe: man and poet. 1931 ed. Ch.7
Phelps, W. L. Essays on books. p.295-313
Robertson, J. G. History of German literature. 1931 ed. Pt.4, Ch.8-13
—Life and work of Goethe, 1749-1832. Ch.5, Friendship of Goethe and Schiller
—Outlines of the history of German literature. Ch.15-17
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.478-84
Thomas, C. Goethe. Ch.6
Trevelyan, H. Goethe & the Greeks. p.192-214

SCHNITZLER, ARTHUR, 1862-1931

Liptzin, Solomon
Arthur Schnitzler. New York. Prentice-Hall. 1932. 275p. front(por)

"The present study attempts to treat Schnitzler as the thinker and the artist. . . . Like other poets, Schnitzler could not avoid mirroring himself in his figures. . . . In them we may look for his nearest approach to self-portraiture." Ch.1

"Within its intentionally limited scope, this is a valuable little book. Despite the title, it is not a biography." Harold Strauss in New York Times.

Additional Material

Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.7
Henderson, A. European dramatists. 1926 ed. Ch.7
Huneker, J. G. Ivory apes and peacocks. . . . p.210-17

SUDERMANN, HERMANN, 1857-1928

Sudermann, Hermann
Book of my youth; tr. by Wyndham Harding. New York and London. Harper. 1923. 394p.

A detailed, impressionistic account of the years of Sudermann's boyhood, family, and friends, his student days, and his first success as a writer.

Additional Material

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. Ch.17
Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.5
Hale, E. E. Jr. Dramatists of to-day. 1911 ed. p.68-90
Heller, O. Studies in modern German literature: Sudermann; Hauptmann; women writers of the nineteenth century
Huneker, J. G. Iconoclasts, a book of dramatists. . . . Ch.8
—Ivory apes and peacocks. . . . p.217-21
Robertson, J. G. History of German literature. 1931 ed. Pt.5, Ch.6
Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.2, p.259-66
Witkowski, G. German drama of the nineteenth century. p.152-60

TOLLER, ERNST, 1893-1939

Toller, Ernst
I was a German: the autobiography of Ernst Toller; tr. by Edward Crankshaw. New York. Morrow. 1934. 294p; London. Lane.
—Same. [cheaper ed.] Lane. 1938. 243p. pa.
—Same. Title: Learn from my youth; tr. by Edward Crankshaw. new ed. New York. Farrar. 1936. 320p.

An autobiography of the young German dramatist and writer who became a Communist and whose books were burned when he was exiled from Germany with the Jews. He went to England and later came to America, where he lectured. In 1939, while in New York, he took his own life. He gives a vivid picture of the "current debacle" in Germany.

Look through the bars; letters from prison, poems, and a new version of "The swallow-book"; tr. from the German by R. Ellis Roberts. New York. Farrar. 1937. xxiv,310p. il(front pls pors photos facsims); Toronto. Oxford.
—Same. Title: Letters from prison, including poems and a new version of "The swallow-book"; tr. from the German by R. Ellis Roberts. London. Lane. 1936. xix,369p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)

"This book should be read as a continuation of the author's I Was a German." (Translator's note) "These are the remarkable letters written during the five years Ernst Toller spent in a German prison, expressive of the suffering of a sensitive young poet and dramatist.

Willibrand, William Anthony
Ernst Toller, product of two revolutions. (On cover: Cooperative books, series 2, No.6) Norman, Okla. 1941. 44p. pa.

A study of the influence of Toller's war and prison experiences and of the German expressionistic movement and leftist thought on his life and dramas. Bibliographical note: p.44.

Another study of Toller, by the same author, is titled Ernst Toller and His Ideology. (Humanistic studies, Vol.7) Iowa City. University of Iowa press, 1945, 6-123p, pa.

Additional Material

Dukes, A. Youngest drama; studies of fifty dramatists. p.162-71

UNRUH, FRITZ WILHELM ERNST VON, 1885-

Kronacher, Alwin
Fritz von Unruh, a monograph. Introd. by Albert Einstein. New York. R. Schick Publishing Co. 1946. 64p. il(front pls pors)

A brief account of the life and writings of a German poet, dramatist, novelist, and artist, who received a military education, became a Prussian officer in World War I, but escaped to the United States before the second World War. Work of Fritz von Unruh: p.63-4. Dr. Kronacher's monograph was translated by Julia R. Stiller.

ZUCKMAYER, KARL, 1896-

Zuckmayer, Karl

Second wind; tr. from the German by E. R. Hapgood. Introd. by Dorothy Thompson. London. Harrap. 1941. 240p. —Same. New York and Toronto. Doubleday. 1940. xvii,289p.

An autobiography of the German dramatist who fled to England when the Nazis came into power. He wrote folk drama and comedy, and received the Kleist prize in 1926 for his Happy Vineyard.

ZWEIG, STEFAN, 1881-1942

Romains, Jules (pseud. of Louis Farigoule)

Stephen Zweig, great European. [Tr. by James Whitall] Ltd. ed. (375 copies) New York. Viking. 1941. 5-64p; Toronto. Macmillan.

The English version was translated from the original French limited edition of 1941, and was published in honor of Stefan Zweig's sixtieth anniversary. Bibliography: p.62-4.

Zweig, Mrs. Friderike Maria (Burger) Winternitz

Stefan Zweig. [Tr. by Erna McArthur] (Gateway book) New York. Crowell. 1946. viii,277p. il(front pls pors facsims); Toronto. Oxford.

A biographical study of Stefan Zweig by his first wife, revealing the author's inner personality and life, and commenting on his works. Poems and plays: p.170-80.

"[The author] provides us with indispensable information about the background of his literary career." F. E. Hirsch in Library Journal.

"The future may acclaim Zweig's prophetic and masterful plea in dramatic form, Jeremiah, as the greatest of his stage works, if not one of the best of all his books." Theatre Arts.

Zweig, Stefan

World of yesterday; an autobiography. New York. Viking. 1943. xiv,455p. il (pls pors facsim); Toronto. Macmillan. —Same. London. Cassell. 1943. 339p.

This autobiography of the Austrian Jewish poet, novelist, and playwright was written after he fled from Europe at the outbreak of World War II, having lost all his records and possessions. Bibliography: p.443-5.

(Zweig and his second wife, Elizabeth Charlotte, who had been his secretary, died by their own hands in Brazil, 1942.)

10. ITALY

Beaumont, Cyril William

History of Harlequin; with a preface by Sacheverell Sitwell; a cover design and decorations by Claudia Guercio, and illustrations from contemporary sources. Ltd. ed. (325 copies) London. Beaumont. 1926. xxiii,25-155p. il(col front pls [part col] pors facsims diags drgs music)

The career of the old comedy character, with chapters on the origin and decline of the Commedia dell' Arte, the principal companies of Italian comedians in the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries, origin and costume of Harlequin, some celebrated players of the character, and scenes. The book is lavishly illustrated with cuts and facsimiles. Appendix: Chacoon for a Harlequin, by F. le Roussau [giving diagrams of steps and postures, with music]; Harlequin & Mother Goose [a pantomime], by Thomas Dibdin.

Duchartre, Pierre Louis

Italian comedy; the improvisation, scenarios, lives, attributes, portraits and masks of the illustrious characters of the Commedia dell' Arte; authorized translation from the French by Randolph T. Weaver. London. Harrap. 1929. 5-331p. il(col front pls facsims); New York. Day.

A complete record of the Italian improvised comedy and theatre of the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries. It includes all the celebrated families of early Italian comedians, and their influence on the European theatre, the Italian comedy in France, and the fairs and marionettes. This large-sized volume is a translation of the original French book, La comédie italienne, with some corrections and additions, and is especially valuable for its 302 illustrations of costumes and facsimiles of old engravings. There are nine full-page plates with accompanying narrative, depicting Marvelous Malady of Harlequin, a Dutch scenario of the eighteenth century. Appendixes contain a record of Italian comedians. Bibliography: p.313-24.

Dudevant, Jean Francois Maurice Arnauld

History of the Harlequinade, by Maurice Sand [pseud.] Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1915. 2v. 311, 311p. il(col fronts col pls); London. Secker.

An account of the Commedia dell' Arte, or the improvised comedy in Italy, from the beginning of the seventeenth century, including its successors, told through a detailed history of each one of the stock characters, and biographies of the famous actors who played them, with final chapters captioned Some carnival masks; Carlo Gozzi and Carlo Goldoni. The original work was in French with title Masques et bouffons, comédie italienne, texte et dessins par Maurice Sand, gravures par A. Manceau. Paris, M. Levy, 1860, 2v,50 col pls.

Fletcher, Jefferson Butler

Literature of the Italian Renaissance. New York. Macmillan. 1934. 347p.

The chapter on drama, p.276-300, briefly discusses the Italian pastoral play, and the Commedia dell' Arte.

Grillo, Ernesto N. G.

Studies in modern Italian literature. Glasgow. Jackson, Wylie. 1930. x,256p.

A group of lectures. Contents: Goldoni and the reforms of Italian comedy; Metastasio and the Opera Musica; Vittorio Alfieri; Giuseppe Parini; Vincenzo Monti; Giosuè Carducci.

Kennard, Joseph Spencer

Italian theatre: a history of the Italian theatre from its beginnings to the present day. New York. Rudge. 1932. 2v. il(fronts pls pors engrs facsims) Vol.1, . . . from its beginning to the close of the seventeenth century. xix,243p; Vol.2, . . . from the close of the seventeenth century. xxiv,313p.

An important, detailed account of Italian drama and stage performances as well as of the theatre. Volume 1 includes the early classical, Christian, and medieval theatre, the universities, and all forms of the drama. Bibliography: p.xiii-xvii. Volume 2

covers the lives and works of the Italian dramatists, the dramatic representations of the Tuscan Cantado, etc. Bibliography: p.xvii-xxi.

Lea, Kathleen Marguerite
Italian popular comedy: a study in the Commedia dell' Arte, 1560-1620, with special reference to the English stage. London. Oxford. 1934. 2v. xi,336p; 340-697p. il(pls drgs)
The nature and development of the Commedia dell'Arte and the part it played in Elizabethan and Shakespearean drama. In Vol.1, many of the plates, taken from frescoes, illustrate characters of the comedy, and there are several line drawings showing the familiar traditional characters of the early Italian stage. Appendixes: Lists of plays; Notices of performances, Italian actors, lists of masks, etc. Specimen scenario: p.506-54. Bibliography: p.675-84.

MacClintock, Lander
Contemporary drama of Italy. (Half title: Contemporary drama series, ed. by Richard Burton) Boston. Little. 1920. vi,321p.
A survey of Italian drama from its inception in the work of Alessandro Manzoni to the present time, with comments on the principal dramatists and their plays, actors and acting, popular theatre, and dialect theatre. Bibliographical appendix: p.263-302.

McLeod, Addison
Plays and players in modern Italy; being a study of the Italian stage as affected by the political and social life, manners and character of to-day; with illustrations. Chicago. C. H. Sergel. 1912. 355p. il(front pls pors photos); London. Smith, Elder.
Contains summaries and evaluations of some thirty Italian plays by modern dramatists, and commentaries on thirty actors and actresses, including Eleanora Duse, Virginia Reiter, and Salvini. There are chapters on the dialect theatre and the audiences. Appendixes: A, Popular plays; B, Scheme of Sigr. Edoardo Boutet for creating the ideal actor; C, Of certain actors and actresses.

Sanctis, Francesco de
History of Italian literature; tr. by Joan Redfern. [Introd. by Benedetto Croce] New York. Harcourt. 1931. 2v. viii,467; 469-972p. London. Oxford. 1932.
The first English translation of this classic Italian work which was first published in 1870-1871, as, Storia della letteratura italiana. It begins with the thirteenth century and covers the Renaissance period, the Reformation, and eighteenth century, ending with the renewal of Italian nationality that reached its height in the nineteenth century; and giving due consideration to Italian drama.

Schwartz, Isidore Adolphe
Commedia dell' Arte and its influence on French comedy in the seventeenth century. (Comparative literature series) Paris. H. Samuel. Institute of French Studies. 1933. 7-192p. pa.
This dissertation is a study of the Italian comedy players, the stage machinery, masks, stock characters, Italian troupes in France during the sixteenth century, comedy themes from 1610 to Molière, scenarios in Italian, etc. References: p.188-90.

Smith, Winifred
Commedia dell' Arte; a study in Italian popular comedy. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1912. xv,290p. il (front pls)
This accurate monograph, documented by footnotes, compares similar comedies of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in France, Germany, Spain, and Elizabethan and Jacobean England. Dr. Smith discusses the jugglers, mountebanks, and comedians of the period. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.255-79. (See also the author's later work, titled Italian Actors of the Renaissance, 1930. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Symonds, John Addington
Renaissance in Italy. London. Murray. 1881-1898. 7v; [cheaper ed.] Murray. 1937. 7v.
—Same. (Modern library giants) New York. Modern Library. 1935. 2v. 990, 1076p; Toronto. Macmillan.
A standard work dealing with five aspects of Italy's age of Renaissance up to 1935, republished many times. The drama is considered in Vol.2, or Pt.5, Ch.11.

Additional Material

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. Ch.27-9
Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.183-99
D'Amico, S. Italian theater after the War. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.5
Flanagan, H. F. Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre. p.242-59
Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. p.123-204
Greg, W. W. Pastoral poetry and pastoral drama. Ch.3
Hughes, G. Story of the theatre; a short history of theatrical art from its beginnings to the present day. Ch.9
Jameson, M. S. Modern drama in Europe. Ch.3
Kennard, J. S. Goldoni and the Venice of his time. (Brief summary of Italian drama)
Lancaster, H. C. History of French dramatic literature in the seventeenth century. Pt.4, Vol.2, p.599-705, Théâtre italien, 1681-97
Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.374-88
Moderwell, H. K. Theatre of to-day. Ch.10, 13
Nicoll, A. Development of the theatre; a study of theatrical art from the beginnings to the present day. 1937 ed. Ch.4, 5, 8
—Masks, mimes and miracles; studies in the popular theatre
Perugini, M. E. Pageant of the dance and ballet. Ch.12, Mime, Italian comedy and English pantomime; Ch.13, Italian players and the "Theatres of the fairs"
Simonson, L. Stage is set. Pt.3, Ch.1
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. Ch.9-10

Additional Material—Continued

Vittorini, D. Italy. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.6

Individual Biography and Criticism

ANNUNZIO, GABRIELE D', 1863-1938

Antongini, Tommaso

D'Annunzio, by Tom Antongini; tr. from the Italian. London. Heinemann. 1938. vi,591p.

—Same. New York. Little. 1938. viii,583p.

A sketch of the personality, experiences, love affairs, and relationships of the late Italian dramatist, written during his lifetime, by his secretary and companion for thirty years. It tells the famous love story of Duse and d'Annunzio, and many anecdotes.

Griffin, Gerald

Gabriele d'Annunzio; the warrior bard. London. Long. 1935. 288p. il(front pls pors)

All the varied phases of the romantic and political career of the eccentric d'Annunzio are dealt with in this biography.

Nardelli, Frederico Vittore and Livingston, Albert Arthur

Gabriel, the archangel; Gabriele d'Annunzio. New York. Harcourt. 1931. 336p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: D'Annunzio: a portrait. London. Cassell. 1931. 320p.

A story of the life and loves of the celebrated poet and playwright, tracing the events of his childhood and career, including his experiences in the war and his later life.

"Amusing and acidly flattering." Nation.

Additional Material

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. p.347-56

De Bonis, S. M. Eleanora Duse: the story of her life, by Jeanne Bordeux [pseud.]

Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.11

Herrmann, O. comp. Living dramatists: Pinero, Ibsen, d'Annunzio. p.117-87

Huneker, J. G. Iconoclasts, a book of dramatists. . . . Ch.10, Duse and d'Annunzio

Kennard, J. S. Italian theatre: a history of the Italian theatre from its beginnings to the present day. Vol.2, Ch.14, Gabriele d'Annunzio: the man and his plays

MacClintock, L. Contemporary drama of Italy. Ch.4

McLeod, A. Plays and players in modern Italy; being a study of the Italian stage as affected by the political and social life, manners and characters of to-day. p.55-68

Rheinhardt, E. A. Life of Eleanora Duse. Scattered references

Symons, A. Eleonora Duse. p.111-29

GOLDONI, CARLO, 1707-1793

Chatfield-Taylor, Hobart Chatfield

Goldoni: a biography; with illustrations from the paintings of Pietro and Alessandro Longhi. New York. Duffield. 1913. xvii,695p. il(front pls por)

A companion volume to the author's Molière: a Biography. (Consult Index for location of main entry.) In this story of Goldoni's vagabond life and theatre career, the author's aim is to present the dramatist as portraying the life of his epoch. The book contains many quotations from Goldoni's memoirs, a discussion of the Venetian theatre, Goldoni's work in France, and a comparison with Molière. The illustrations are from paintings by the poet's father, Pietro. Appendixes: Goldoni's works; Chronology. Bibliography: p.646-8.

Goldoni, Carlo

Memoirs of Carlo Goldoni, written by himself; tr. from the original French by John Black; ed. with an introduction by William A. Drake. (Blue Jade library) New York and London. Knopf. 1926. xxxii,484p.

—Same. . . . With an essay by William D. Howells. (At head of title: Autobiography) Boston. J. R. Osgood. 1877. 6-428p.

—Same. Title: Memoirs of Goldoni, written by himself, forming a complete history of his life and writings; tr. from the original French by John Black. In two volumes. (Extra title page: Autobiography. A collection of the most instructive and amusing lives ever published, written by the parties themselves; with brief introduction and compendious sequels carrying on the narrative to the death of each writer. Vol.24—Goldoni) London. Hunt and Clarke. 1828. 2v. xii,284; 239p.

The great Italian dramatist was seventy-five years old when he began dictating his memoirs, covering his full and eventful life, his writings, the productions of his plays, and glimpses of the social conditions of his day.

Kennard, Joseph Spencer

Goldoni and the Venice of his time. New York. Macmillan. 1920. xxi,551p. il(front pls pors)

A standard history of the life, and a critical analysis of the works of the famous Venetian, who wrote nearly three hundred plays, interludes, books for operas, cantatas, and miscellaneous pieces, many of which are still popular today. The author gives a brief summary of Italian drama, of the plays of Ariosto, Machiavelli, and other Florentine writers. Chronology. Bibliography: p.xi-xiii.

Rogers, Paul Patrick

Goldoni in Spain. Ltd. ed. Oberlin, Ohio. Academy press. 1941. x,109p; pa; New York. Putnam

A study of Goldoni's musical plays and comedies as produced on the Spanish stage. Its purpose is to show "to what extent Goldoni was known to Peninsular audiences of the eighteenth century." (Foreword) Of value to scholars are the four Appendixes, which record the title pages of Goldoni's musical plays, various editions of his comedies, the performances in Barcelona, and a list of musical plays by, or based on, Goldoni. Bibliography: p.105-9.

Additional Material

Dudevant, J. F. M. A. History of the Harlequinade, by Maurice Sand [pseud.] Vol.2

Grillo, E. N. G. Studies in modern Italian literature. p.1-50

Kennard, J. S. Italian theatre: a history of the Italian theatre from its beginnings to the present day. Vol.2, Ch.3, Goldoni's Venice; Ch.4, Goldoni and his plays

Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.7

PIRANDELLO, LUIGI, 1867-1936

Starkie, Walter Fitzwilliam

Luigi Pirandello, 1867-1936. 2d ed. rev. and enl. London. Murray. 1937. xi, 292p; New York. Dutton; Toronto. Musson.

—Same. Title: Luigi Pirandello. London and Toronto. Dent. 1926. viii,11-276p; New York. Dutton.

A study of the literary personality of the Italian dramatist, novelist, and Nobel Prize winner (1934), and his relation to the grotesque in the theatre of his contemporaries, or "Teatro Grottesco." Chapter 5 is devoted to his qualities as a dramatist, while Ch.6 compares him with Bernard Shaw. In the revised edition, 1937, Ch.7 was added with the caption Pirandello: religion and humor; also a brief epilogue. Bibliography (1937 ed.): p.277-87.

"The comparative illustrations from Spanish literature contribute something valuable contained in no other study of the dramatist." [London] Times Literary Supplement.

Vittorini, Domenico

Drama of Luigi Pirandello; with a foreword by Luigi Pirandello. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1935. xiii,351p. front(por); London. Oxford.

An analysis of the plots of all of Pirandello's plays, classified under five headings according to their subject matter. Only the events of the dramatist's life which bear directly on his writings are considered. The Introduction sketches the man and the artist. Bibliography: p.345-51.

Additional Material

Buck, P. M. ed. Directions in contemporary literature. Ch.5

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. Ch.29

Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. p.227-41

Dukes, A. Youngest drama; studies of fifty dramatists. p.125-33

Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. p.173-204

Hamilton, Clayton M. Conversations on contemporary drama. A series of nine lectures. . . Lecture 7

Palmer, J. L. Studies in the contemporary theatre. Ch.2

Thompson, A. R. Dry mock; a study of irony in drama. Ch.4, Pirandellian universe

Young, S. Immortal shadows; a book of dramatic criticism. p.48-51, Pirandello play; p.84-7, Pirandello's commedia

11. RUSSIA AND EASTERN EUROPE

Including Poland, Balkan States, Turkey, and Hebrew and Yiddish Drama

Art in the U.S.S.R; architecture, sculpture, painting, graphic arts, theatre, film, crafts. See below, Holme, Charles Geoffrey, ed.

Bakshy, Aleksandr

Path of the modern Russian stage, and other essays, by Alexander Bakshy; with twelve pholeo illustrations. London. C. Palmer and Hayward. 1916. xxiii,243p. il(front pls)

Essays commenting on representational versus presentational stage performances, and the pros and cons of ensemble-acting and long-run plays.

Baring, Maurice

Outline of Russian literature. (Half title: Home university library of modern knowledge, No.93) London. Williams and Norgate. 1915. vii,9-256p; New York. Holt.

A general survey of Russian literature. Contents: Origins; New age—Pushkin; Lermontov; Age of prose; Epoch of reform; Tolstoy and Dostoyevsky; Second age of poetry.

"A vigorous and discriminating appraisal of his subject." E.F.E. in Boston Transcript.

Boleslavski, Richard and Woodward, Helen (Rosen) (Mrs. William E. Woodward)

Lances down; between the fires in Moscow. London. Grayson. 1933. 296p; (Mayfair miscellany) Grayson. 1934.

—Same. Indianapolis. Bobbs. 1932. 13-333p; New York. (Star books) Garden City Publishing Co. 1934.

A vivid account of life in Russia following the war, 1917. Chapters 4-6 relate Boleslavski's experience with the famous Moscow Art Theatre. He staged several plays in New York from 1920 to 1929, and later directed film productions in Hollywood, until his death in 1937.

Brown, Benjamin Williams

Theatre at the left, by Ben W. Brown; with an introduction by James H. Shoemaker. Providence, R.I. Booke Shop. 1938. 105p.

This volume reports the results of the author's association with the theatre of the Soviet Union, and other subsidized European theatres. Mr. Brown clarifies for the general reader this controversial movement in stagecraft, so that he may appreciate the idealistic standards of the "theatre at the left," in which all departments work together to achieve a common artistic whole. (See also Norris Houghton's study, Moscow Rehearsals, below.)

Carter, Huntly

New spirit in the Russian theatre, 1917-1928; and a sketch of the Russian kinema and radio, 1919-28, showing the new communal relationship between the three. New York, London, and Paris. Brentano. 1929 xxii,348p. il(col front pls pors photos); London. Shaylor.

A history and detailed explanation of the new theatrical epoch as found in the Russian theatre since 1917—the social theatre idea, its master builders, and achieve-

Carter, Huntly—Continued

ments. Appendixes contain lists of plays. Illustrations are from photographs of stage sets and portraits of players and directors.

New theatre and cinema of Soviet Russia: being an analysis and synthesis of the unified theatre produced in Russia by the 1917 revolution, and an account of its growth and development from 1917 to the present day, by Huntley [sic] Carter. London. Chapman and Dodd. 1924. xxi,277p. il(front pls pors)

Mr. Carter stresses the art of the actor in the new Soviet theatre, observed at first hand, and explains the work of the various theatres and their producers. Appendixes contain a symposium on the new Russian theatre, a list of productions in Moscow and Petrograd, 1917-1923, etc.

Chekhov, Anton Pavlovich

Letters on the short story, the drama, and other literary topics; selected and edited by Louis S. Friedland. New York. Minton, Balch. 1924. xii,346p; London. Bles.

The letters are arranged according to subject and their value as literary criticism. Those of interest to theatre students are: Chekhov on his plays; Chekhov on plays and players; Moscow Art Theatre.

Chernīavskiĭ, Lev Nikolaīevich, ed.

Moscow theatre for children; an album of photographs illustrating the work of the oldest permanent professional theatre for children. Text by S. G. Rosanov. Cover by M. S. Shervinska. Printed by Iskra Revolutsii, Co-operative Publishing Society of Foreign Workers in the U.S.S.R. 1934. 96p. il(pors photos facsim) il. end papers.

Some one hundred of the children's theatres, staffed in every department, creative, productive, and artistic, by professionals, are operating throughout Russia as a part of the children's schooling. Mr. Cherniavsky, who edited the album, has contributed an informing Foreword concerning these educational theatres.

Coleman, Arthur Prudden

Humor in the Russian comedy from Catherine to Gogol. (Half title: Columbia University Slavonic studies. Vol.2) New York. Columbia University press. 1925. 94p.

Concerned with the drama of the eighteenth century—formative period of Russian literature, Dr. Coleman discusses humor in its various mediums: jokes, character types, dialog, etc.

Dana, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow

Drama in wartime Russia. New York. National Council of American-Soviet Friendship. 1943. 5-48p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Progress Books.

An account of the Soviet theatre, its plays, playwrights, music and dance, as a part of the life of the people during Russian resistance.

Derzhavin, Konstantin Nikolaīevich

Century of the State Dramatic Theatre, 1832-1932, by Const. Derjavine; tr. by L. Aver'yanova. Engravings by P. Shillingovsky. Leningrad. State Publishing House. 1932. 7-119p. il(col front pls) il. end papers.

History of the Leningrad State Dramatic Theatre, called at first the Alexandrine Theatre, written as a centenary essay and unfolding the various events which were closely interwoven with the social and cultural changes in Russia during that century.

Dyboski, Roman

Modern Polish literature; a course of lectures delivered in the School of Slavonic Studies, King's College, University of London. London, Edinburgh, and New York. Oxford. 1924. 130p.

In Pt.2, Modern Polish dramatic literature, are chapters entitled Modern Polish comedy, p.67-82; Modern Polish drama, p.83-103.

Evreĭnov, Nikolaĭ Nīkolaevīch

Theatre in life, by Nicolas Evreinoff; ed. and tr. by Alexander I. Nazaroff; with an introduction by Oliver M. Sayler. Illustrations by B. Aronson. New York. Brentano. 1927. xi,296p. il(pls)

Most of this material was drawn from the author's monograph, Theatre for Oneself, published in three parts, in St. Petersburg, 1915-1917. It is a discussion of the modern tendency in the theatre, the revolt against dramatic realism. Mr. Evreinov was a prominent figure in the symbolist movement of the Russian theatre and the creator of the monodrama. His play Merry Death was produced on Broadway in 1916.

Filotti, Maria

English plays on the Roumanian stage; an essay presented to the XIth International Theatre Congress, London and Stratford, July, 1938. Printed in Roumania. 11p. il(pls pors) pam.

This record covers the years 1830 to the present. It contains illustrations of stage scenes and photographs of the principal native actors.

Fovitskiĭ, Aleksīeĭ Leonidovich

Moscow Art Theatre and its distinguishing characteristics, by A. L. Fovitzky. New York. Chernoff Publishing Co. 1922. 7-45p. il(front pls pors) pa.

A brief account of the work of the Moscow Art Theatre, and an outline of the daily routine of the Russian actors' preparatory work; also a chapter on Stanislavsky, which includes a brief description of his personality, character, method of acting, and magical influence as teacher and director. The booklet is illustrated with portraits of the actors and scenes from the plays produced by the Art Theatre.

Freeman, Joseph; Kunitz, Joshua; and Lozowick, Louis

Voices of October; art and literature in Soviet Russia. New York. Vanguard press. 1930. xi,317p. il(front pls pors)

An attempt "to indicate the role played by Russian art and literature in Soviet life" from the revolution to the present time. Contents relating to the theatre: Ch.3, Soviet theatre, by Louis Lozowick and Joseph Freeman [describing the various types of theatres]; Ch.6, Soviet music, by Joseph Freeman.

Fülöp-Miller, Réné and Gregor, Joseph

Russian theatre: its character and history; with especial reference to the revolutionary period; tr. by Paul England; with 48 illustrations in colour and 257 in half-tone. Ltd. ed. (650 copies for England; 350 copies for the U.S.)

Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1930. 136p [text] il(pls part col); London. Harrap (Printed in Germany).

In the original German edition, 1928, the name of Joseph Gregor, who is responsible for the work, appears first on the title page. This heavy volume is a pictorial history with a brief text introducing an album of unnumbered plates containing 405 illustrations, many of which are in color, depicting stage scenes, costumes, marionettes, characters, and scenic designs from Russian productions. They are grouped under fourteen sections according to the particular theatre or subject which they illustrate.

Griffith, Hubert Freeling, ed.

Playtime in Russia, by various authors. London. Methuen. 1935. vii,249p. il (front pls)

Eleven articles presenting diverse impressions of a few non-Russians on the pursuits of leisure time of the Russian people. Partial contents: Programme of the Moscow Theatre Festival, 1934; Some Russian plays, by A. E. Wilson; Note on the amateur theatre movement in U.S.S.R. theatre, by Geoffrey Whitworth; Some impressions of the ballet in Russia—1934, by Marie Rambert (Mrs. Ashley Dukes) and Mrs. Lesley Blanch.

Grigoriev, Boris Dmitrievich

Faces of Russia. Text by Louis Réau, [Mrs.] Clare Frewen Sheridan, André Levinson, Claude Farrère and André Antoine. Ltd. ed. (500 copies) London. 1924. Printed for the United States of America in Berlin by Sinaburg and Co. 106p. il(mtd. front pls part col part mtd.)

A large album containing copies of a series of paintings and drawings of the Moscow Art Theatre players in their famous roles, done by the late noted Russian artist, Grigoriev, while in Paris.

Holme, Charles Geoffrey, ed.

Art in the U.S.S.R; architecture, sculpture, painting, graphic arts, theatre, film, crafts. London and New York. Studio. [1935] 137p. il(col) front pls [part col] pors engrs photos drgs)

A volume of plates and illustrations with descriptive letterpress, and a collection of brief articles by various hands. The essay entitled Theatre, by J. M. Nikonov, p.87-112, summarizes the changes and growth in the Russian theatre.

Houghton, Norris

Moscow rehearsals; an account of methods of production in the Soviet theatre. [Introd. by Lee Simonson] London. Allen and Unwin. 1938. 9-313p. il(front pls photos)

—Same. New York. Harcourt. 1936. xi, 291p. il; Toronto. McLeod. [Contents differ slightly from the English edition.]

An important report of Mr. Houghton's thorough study of the methods of Russian stage productions, rehearsals, acting, and the Moscow theatre schools, made during his six months' inspection tour of Soviet theatres. (See also a continuation of the Soviet theatre record in the book titled New Soviet Theatre, by J. T. G. Macleod, below.)

Kommissarzhevskii, Fedor Fedorovich

Theatre, and a changing civilization, by Theodore Komisarjevsky. (Twentieth century library) London. Lane. 1935. xiv,183p.

A survey of the postwar theatre, with a glance at the early background from which the modern theatre has developed. The author treats his subject from the scenic and sociological points of view. He does not discuss the American theatre.

Landa, Myer Jack

Jew in drama. London. P. S. King. 1926. 340p. front(por); New York. Bloch; New York. Morrow. 1927.

A history and discussion of the traditions of Hebrew drama and the types of Jewish characters in plays, with chapters captioned Marlowe's Jew of Malta; Shylock; Libel of the lisp; Victorian puppets; Israel Zangwill; Music-halls; Yiddish theatre; etc. Appendix: Edmund Kean not a Jew.

London, Kurt

Seven Soviet arts; tr. from the German by Eric S. Bensinger. London. Faber. 1937. xi,381p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. Ryerson press; New Haven, Conn. Yale University press.

A well-illustrated account of the rebirth of cultural and artistic life in Russia, written by a German. Partial contents: Pt.3, Traditional arts: Music; Literature; Theatre; Opera; Ballet; Beaux arts; Short note on applied art and fashion; Architecture; Pt.5, Children and the arts.

Macleod, Joseph Todd Gordon

Actors across the Volga; a study of the 19th century Russian theatre and of Soviet theatres in war. London. Allen and Unwin. 1946. 9-359p. il(front pls photos)

Appendix: Some theatre memorial names; Some Soviet war plays. List of sources: p.316-44.

New Soviet theatre. London. Allen and Unwin. 1943. 242p. il(front pls pors photos plans); Toronto. Nelson.

An "interim report" on the Soviet theatre both professional and amateur, as well as on the plays and playwrights that have developed since Norris Houghton's survey in his book Moscow Rehearsals, 1936. Appendix: Sources, p.229-36.

Markov, Pavel Aleksandrovich

Soviet theatre. (New Soviet library 3) London. Gollancz. 1934. 7-176p. il(pls pors); Toronto. Ryerson press; New York. Putnam. 1935.

An explanation of the radical changes which the Soviet theatres have undergone during the sixteen years since the revolution, and their aims, condition, and operation [as of 1934]. Mr. Markov is literary director of the Moscow Art theatre.

Martinovitch, Nicholas Nicholayevitch

Turkish theatre. New York. Theatre Arts Inc. 1933. 125p. il(col front pls part col)

The first English account of the three types of the popular Turkish theatre, which, the author says, "preserves the spirit of the nation. . . but will probably disappear soon, thanks to modern reforms." So little is written on this subject that this book, though dull, must serve as a reference. Translations of seven short plays, illustrating these three types, and a vocabulary of Turkish words are included. There are several colored illustrations of costumes, and plates showing pictures of actors and puppets.

Mīrskiĭ, Dmitriĭ Petrovich

Contemporary Russian literature, 1881-1925, by Prince D. S. Mirsky. New York. Knopf. 1933. 372p.

—Same. Knopf. 1926. xv,372p.

This comprehensive survey is a continuation of the author's History of Russian Literature from the Earliest Times to the Death of Dostoyevsky (1881), below. The dramatists considered are Tolstoy, Chekhov, Gorky, Andreev. In a chapter captioned Paralipomena, the author discusses the drama. Bibliography: p.331-62.

History of Russian literature from the earliest times to the death of Dostoyevsky (1881), by Prince D. S. Mirsky. (On cover: Alblabooks) New York. Knopf. 1934. xiv,388p; [1st ed.] Knopf. 1927; London. Routledge. 1927.

The first volume of the author's history, which is completed in his Contemporary Russian Literature, above. Theatre topics discussed are the drama, theatre, Gogol, Turgenev, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, and other dramatists.

"Prince Mirsky's book, for all its faults of bad writing and immature judgments, is superior to the three or four manuals of Russian literature. . . and, indeed, definitely supersedes them." Avrahm Yarmolinsky in New York Herald Tribune Books.

Moscow theatre for children. . . See above Cherniavskiĭ, Lev Nikolaevich, ed.

Moskvin, Ivan Mikhaĭlovich

Soviet theatre. Moscow. Foreign Languages Publishing House. 1939. 5-30p. il(pls pors) pa.

A brief statistical review describing the chief features of this significant development of Soviet culture for the masses, written by an actor of the Moscow Art Theatre. There are 790 theatres in the U.S.S.R. and more than forty languages are in use.

Sayler, Oliver Martin

Inside the Moscow Art Theatre; with 8 illustrations in full colors and 106 in black and white. New York. Brentano. 1925. xvi,240p. il(front pls [part col 1 fold] pors photos drgs plans 1 fold)

In this volume, Mr. Sayler records his observations of the activities of the Moscow Art Theatre, continuing the story where his earlier book, Russian Theatre, left off. The colored plates and illustrations, many of which are photographic reproductions of stage scenes, are a principal feature of the book.

Russian theatre; with illustrations. Introd. by Norman Hapgood. 2d ed. rev. and enl. New York. Brentano. 1922. xviii,346p. il(col front pls [part col] pors photos)

—Same. Title: Russian theatre under the revolution. Boston. Little. 1920. xv,273p. il(front pls pors)

In 1922 this volume was considered the best account in English of the Russian dramatic movement and its high adventure in stage art and craft. In the Preface of the enlarged edition, Mr. Sayler states: "I have added to it [Ch.16-19] an exhaustive survey during the last four years, an analysis and interpretation of those activities." It contains numerous illustrations in color and half tone from photographs of actors, stage scenes, etc.

Simmons, Ernest Joseph

English literature and culture in Russia (1553-1840). (Harvard studies in comparative literature. Vol.12) Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1935. viii,357p; London. Oxford.

This comprehensive study shows that England had considerable influence on Russian literature and culture from 1553 to 1840. Chapter 8 deals with the early history of Shakespeare in Russia. Bibliography at end of each chapter.

USSR; a concise handbook; ed. by E. J. Simmons. Ithaca, N.Y. Cornell University press. 1947. viii,494p. fold map at end.

Originally prepared for the Encyclopedia Americana, 1945, 1946, by nineteen authorities, these articles form a factual survey of the Soviet Union. The following relate to the theatre: Pt.4, Ch.23, Drama and the theatre by E. J. Simmons; Ch.24, Music and composers, by Nicolas Slonimsky. Bibliography follows each article.

Spector, Ivar

Golden age of Russian literature. rev. ed. Caldwell, Idaho. Caxton Printers. 1943. 5-258p. il(pls pors diag)

—Same. Seattle. University of Washington Book Store. 1938. 178p. pa.

Intended for the use of American students and the general reader, the book includes a brief sketch of the life and works of each of the following dramatists (1943 ed.): Fonvisin; Pushkin; Griboyedov; Gogol; Turgenev; Dostoyevsky; Tolstoy; Ostrovsky; Tchekhov; Andreyev; Gorky. Bibliography at end of each chapter.

Story of the Moscow Art Theatre, 1898-1923; with introduction by Oliver M. Sayler. First and only American engagement under the direction of F. Ray Comstock and Morris Gest. (On cover: Moscow Art Theatre) Leipzig. C. G. Roder. 1926. 44p. il(col title page pls [part col 1 fold] pors)

Contains information about the Moscow Art Theatre and a who's who of the principal members and directors of the repertory company, printed as publicity for the American tour. It gives synopses of four of their plays.

Struve, Gleb

25 years of Soviet Russian literature (1918-1943); new and enlarged edition of Soviet Russian literature. London. Routledge. 1944. xx,347p.

—Same. Title: Soviet Russian literature. Routledge. 1935. xvi,270p; [cheaper ed.] 1936.

The purpose of this volume is to serve as a sequel to Prince Mirsky's book, Contemporary Russian Literature, to bring it up to date, and to give a picture of the development of literature inside Soviet Russia during the years following 1924. Chapter 11 discusses the drama.

Theatres of Moscow. Printed in Moscow, USSR (Russia) 1936. folio (pls)

A large album of twenty-four unnumbered plates depicting scenes from plays produced in the principal Russian theatres, with brief introductory and descriptive text outlining the conspicuous results of the nineteen years since the October Socialist revolution.

Van Gyseghem, André

Theatre in Soviet Russia. London. Faber. 1943. 220p. il(pls pors photos); Plymouth, England. Latimer Trend Co; Toronto. Ryerson press

An account of the Soviet theatres and the work of their directors, playwrights, and companies since 1917, written from the viewpoint of an English theatre technician who worked in the Realistic Theatre at Moscow during 1935. Appendix: Repertoire of the leading Moscow theatres, 1935-1936.

Wiener, Leo

Contemporary drama of Russia. (Half title: Contemporary drama series, ed. by Richard Burton) Boston. Little. 1924. vii,276p.

A critical survey of the trends in the development of Russian drama and theatre since the middle of the nineteenth century. The author discusses the principal playwrights (except Tolstoy), and their works. Bibliographical appendix: p.191-260.

History of Yiddish literature in the nineteenth century. New York. Scribner. 1899. xv,402p.

Chapter 15 discusses the Jewish theatre. Appendixes give names of authors and their pseudonyms. Bibliography: p.355-82.

Additional Material

Carter, H. New spirit in the European theatre, 1914-1924; a comparative study of the changes effected by the war and revolution. p.222-36, 244-51, Russia; p.191-201, Poland and Baltic States

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. Ch.4-8

Citron, S. J. Yiddish and Hebrew drama. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.12

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.43-6, Russia; p.411-91, Yiddish drama

Coleman, A. P. and Coleman, M. M. eds. Drama of Europe's middle zone. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.8

Dana, H. W. L. Russia. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.7

—Russian theater: B, Note on the development of Soviet drama. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.2

Dickinson, T. H. Outline of contemporary drama. (Russian, Polish, and Yiddish drama)

Flanagan, H. F. Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre. p.98-178

Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. p.435-54

Gorelik, M. New theatres for old. Ch.8, Theatre for audiences

Gregor, J. Russian theater: A, Theater of Soviet Russia. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.2

Jameson, M. S. Modern drama in Europe. p.245-70

Kallen, H. M. Book of Job as a Greek tragedy. (Hebrew drama)

Lavrin, J. and Šest, O. Jugoslav theater. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.9, Jugoslavia

Magnus, L. History of European literature. 1934 ed. Bk.5, p.278-84

Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. Ch.8

Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.206-24, Russia; p.50-63, Hebrew drama

Moderwell, H. K. Theatre of to-day. Ch.11

Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.9, Cross-currents in Russia: Gogol, Turgenev, and Chekhov

Sadoveano, I. M. Theater in Roumania. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.11

Stepanov, V. New Russian theatres. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Architecture for the new theatre

Vassilev, V. Contemporary Bulgarian theater. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.12

Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.14

Zawistowski, W. Polish theater after the War. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.8.

Bibliography

Dana, Henry Wadsworth Longfellow

Handbook on Soviet drama: lists of theatres, plays, ballets, films and books and articles about them. New York. American Russian Institute for Cultural Relations with the Soviet Union. 1938. 158p. pa.

An account of the Soviet theatres, a bibliography, and comments on new productions. Many of the references are books in Russian and have not yet been translated. They include books about the various arts of the theatre, and puppets, circuses, dancers, etc. Transliteration of Russian words: p.148.

Ettlinger, Amrei and Gladstone, Joan M.

Russian literature, theatre and art; a bibliography of works in English published 1900-1945; published under the auspices of the Anglo-Soviet Public Relations Association. London. Hutchinson. 1947. 96p.

Individual Biography and Criticism

ALEKSIEEV, KONSTANTIN SERGIEEVICH, 1863-1938

Aleksieev, Konstantin Sergieevich

My life in art, by Constantin Stanislavsky [pseud.] tr. from the Russian by J. J. Robins. Boston. Little. 1924. xii,586p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. New York. Theatre Arts Books. 1948. 586p. [cheaper ed. without ils.]

Story of Stanislavsky's life, which was entirely devoted to the theatre. It forms a panorama of the Russian stage, its actors, theory of acting, plays produced, scenic effects, and the development and activities of the Moscow Art Theatre. The last chapter explains the theory of his art. Appendixes: Lists of productions.

Additional Material

Carter, H. New spirit in the Russian theatre, 1917-1928. p.100-16, 248-51
—New theatre and cinema of Soviet Russia. Ch.5, 18

Fovitskiĭ, A. L. Moscow Art Theatre

Macleod, J. T. G. Actors across the Volga; a study of the 19th century Russian theatre and of Soviet theatres in war. p.92-114, 124-30

Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. Ch.8

Sayler, O. M. Inside the Moscow Art Theatre. p.192-204, and scattered material
—Russian theatre. 1922 ed. Ch.2-3

Story of the Moscow Art Theatre, 1898-1923

ANDREEV, LEONID NIKOLAIEVICH, 1871-1919

Kaun, Alexander Samuel

Leonid Andreyev, a critical study. New York. Huebsch (Viking). 1924. xii,361p. front(por); Berkeley. University of California press. 1923.

Part 1 tells the inner turmoil of Andreyev's life from early boyhood to his death, while Pt.2 is titled Motives and background of Andreyev's work, with critical remarks. Bibliography: p.327-46.

Additional Material

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. p.111-29

Dukes, A. Youngest drama; studies of fifty dramatists. p.107-14

Mīrskiĭ, D. P. Contemporary Russian literature, 1881-1925. p.130-9

Spector, I. Golden age of Russian literature. 1943 ed. p.202-13

Wiener, L. Contemporary drama of Russia. Ch.13

CHEKHOV, ANTON PAVLOVĪCH, 1860-1904

Bruford, Walter Horace

Chekhov and his Russia; a sociological study. (International library of sociology and social reconstruction) London. Routledge. 1948. 9-233p.

"For among Chekhov's accidental contributions to culture was the living portrait he drew of Russia during the last two decades of the nineteenth century, and Professor Bruford has assorted and assembled it under the group titles of 'The Peasant,' 'The Landowner,' 'The Official Class,' 'The Intelligentsia,' and 'Town Life.' " Brooks Atkinson in New York Times.

Chekhov, Anton Pavlovīch

Letters of Anton Pavlovitch Tchehov to Olga Leonardovna Knipper; tr. from the Russian by Constance Garnett. New York. G. H. Doran (Doubleday) 1925. 387p. front(por); London. Chatto and Windus. 1926.

In a Foreword entitled Few words about Tchehov, Madame Knipper-Chekhov describes briefly her married life with the Russian dramatist, and his death. Chekhov's letters, 1899-1904, in this volume form an intimate record of the last years of his life. Many of them are also printed in a supplement to this book, Life and Letters of Anton Tchekhov; tr. and ed. by S. S. Koteliansky and P. Tomlinson, below.

Life and letters of Anton Tchekhov; tr. and ed. by S. S. Koteliansky and Philip Tomlinson. London, New York, and Toronto. Cassell. 1925. 314p. il (front pls pors facsim); New York. G. H. Doran.

"Tchekhov's letters in the six-volume edition published in Russia covered the years 1876-1904, and numbered 1,822. We have selected about 300 letters, eliminating from them passages inessential to English readers." (Editors) Contains four articles by as many authors, besides the letters.

Chukovskiĭ Korneĭ Ivanovich

Chekhov the man, by Kornei Chukovsky; tr. from the Russian by Pauline Rose. London and New York. Hutchinson. [1945] 64p. front(por)

A slender book analyzing Chekhov's personality, character, attitudes, ideas and philosophy, telling various episodes in his life to illustrate the characteristics. There is also a word about the staging of his plays.

Elton, Oliver

Chekhov, the Taylorian lecture, 1929. London. Oxford. 1929. 24p. pa.

Sketches the life of Chekhov and his works. Very little is said about his plays.

Gerhardi, William Alexander

Anton Chehov; a critical study. New York. Duffield. 1923. xi,207p.

—Same. London. Duckworth. 1923. 192p.

Considered an excellent study of Chekhov's stories and plays which are examined for his philosophy and the peculiar love which his works inspire. Illustrated by many quotations from his writings.

Koteliansky, Samuel Solomonovitch, tr. and ed.

Anton Tchekhov; literary and theatrical reminiscences. London. Routledge. 1927. xxxii,248p. front(por)

Contains a chronological table of the life and works of Chekhov, his autobiography and diary, and hitherto unpublished works, as well as stories and reminiscences by various hands.

Toumanova, Nina Nikolayevna (Andronikova) princess

Anton Chekhov, the voice of twilight Russia, by Princess Nina Andronikova Toumanova. Foreword by A. Vasiliev. New York. Columbia University press. 1937. xiii,239p. il(front pls pors facsim); London. J. Cape.

The author has drawn a clear portrait of the Russian dramatist against the historical and literary background of his time. She also explains the rise of the Moscow Art Theatre, Chekhov's connection with it, and his marriage to one of its famous actresses, Olga Knipper.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. My theatre talks. Ch.1

Baring, M. Punch and Judy & other essays. p.266-72

Brown, J. M. Two on the aisle; ten years of the American theatre in performance. p.84-91, 237-41
Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. p.82-9
Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.8
Mīrskiĭ, D. P. Contemporary Russian literature, 1881-1925. p.79-96
Nemirovich-Danchenko, V. I. My life in the Russian theatre. Pt.1
Peacock, R. Poet in the theatre. p.94-104
Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.9
Spector, I. Golden age of Russian literature. 1943 ed. p.189-201
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.603-12
Thompson, A. R. Anatomy of drama. 1942 ed. p.330-8
Wiener, L. Contemporary drama of Russia. Ch.6, 8

DOSTOEVSKIĬ, FEDOR MĪKHAILOVĪCH, 1821-1881

Gide, André Paul Guillaume
Dostoevsky. Introd. by Arnold Bennett. [reissue] New York. New Directions. 1949. 176p.
—Same. London and Toronto. Dent. 1925. xi,211p.
"A quarter century after the first appearance of Gide's 'Dostoevsky,' the volume stands remarkably well the trial of a second reading. The readers of today, as Arnold Bennett said of those of yesterday, 'will receive light, some of it dazzling, on both Dostoevsky and Gide.' In spite of its theorizing and preaching, this essay remains essentially literary in character." Renato Poggioli in New York Times.

Lavrin, Janko
Dostoevsky; a study; with a portrait frontispiece. New York. Macmillan. 1947. 161p. front(por)
This study is based on the author's book Dostoevsky and His Creation, 1920, now out of print, but the material has been revised and rewritten. Partial contents: Ch.2, Dostoevsky as artist; Ch.3, Dostoevsky as psychologist. Brothers Karamazov is discussed on p.119-46, and other works also are analyzed.

Troyat, Henry (originally Lev Tarassov)
Firebrand; the life of Dostoevsky; woodcuts by S. Mrozewski. [Tr. by Norbert Guterman] New York. Roy Publishers. 1946. 5-438p; Toronto. McLeod; London. Heinemann. 1947.
A detailed, documented account of the life and works of the Russian writer. "It could be called a brilliant but furiously partial biography." Richard Plant in New York Times.

Yarmolinsky, Avrahm
Dostoevsky, a life. New York. Harcourt. 1934. 447p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. McLeod.
A full story of the life and works of the Russian novelist, whose narrative, Brothers Karamazov, has achieved success as a drama and as opera. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.423-40.
"Yarmolinsky's 'Life' is the most complete and comprehensive work in the field to date. . . . This prodigious labor has resulted in a masterfully compact guide book to the life of Dostoyevsky." Alexander Kaun in New York Herald Tribune Books.

Additional Material

Baring, M. Outline of Russian literature. Ch.6, Tolstoy and Dostoyevsky
Huneker, J. G. Ivory apes and peacocks. . . . Ch.4
Mīrskiĭ, D. P. History of Russian literature from the earliest times to the death of Dostoyevsky (1881). p.340-58
Spector, I. Golden age of Russian literature. 1943 ed. p.104-33
Yarmolinsky, A. Turgenev, the man—his art—and his age. p.262-73

GOGOL', NĪKOLAI VASĪL'EVĪCH, 1809-1852

Lavrin, Janko
Gogol. (Republic of letters) New York. Dutton. 1926. 263p. front(por); London. Routledge. 1925.
"The object of the present book is to introduce to English readers a great and complex foreign writer in as simple terms as possible." In Ch.5, the author discusses Gogol as a playwright.

Additional Material

Mīrskiĭ, D. P. History of Russian literature from the earliest times to the death of Dostoyevsky (1881). p.183-98
Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.9
Spector, I. Golden age of Russian literature. 1943 ed. p.49-62

GORKY, MAXIM (ALEKSEI MAKSIMOVĪCH PESHKOV) 1868-1936

Gorky, Maxim
Reminiscences; tr. by Leonard Wolfe and others. [Introd. by Mark Van Doren] (Pursuit press book) New York. Dover. 1946. 5-215p.
"The present edition reprints his [Gorky's] notes on Tolstoy, Chekov, Andreyev and Blok, as well as his correspondence with Chekov and a priceless letter written in 1912 to Stanislavsky." Perry Miller in New York Times.

Holtzman, Filia
Young Maxim Gorky, 1868-1902. New York. Columbia University press. 1948. x,256p. London. Oxford.
A full biography of Gorky, with an account of his writings, and discussions of his plays and their sources, particularly the Lower Depths, and Smug Citizen. Bibliography: p.227-41.

Kaun, Alexander Samuel
Maxim Gorky and his Russia. New York. Ballou. 1931. xx,620p. front(por); London. J. Cape. 1932.
A detailed account of the first sixty years of Gorky's life, written before his death. Mr. Kaun discusses Gorky and the stage on p.373-83. Appendixes: Maxim Gorky and the United States; Letter from Trotsky.
"This is a satisfactory volume. The author. . . spent a summer at Capo di Sorrento, where he held almost daily conversations with the subject of his study." John Cournos in New York Times.

Olgin, Moissaye Joseph

Maxim Gorky, writer and revolutionist. New York. International Publishers. 1933. 7-64p; London. Lawrence.

A monograph sketching the principal facts of Gorky's life and his place in Russian literature.

Roskin, Alexandr Iosifovich

From the banks of the Volga: the life of Maxim Gorky; tr. from the Russian by D. L. Fromberg. New York. Philosophical Library. 1946. 7-126p. il(pls pors); Toronto. McLeod.

In this account of Gorky's life the following chapters concern the theatre: 11, On the stage of the Art Theatre; 13, Writer and fighter.

Additional Material

Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.8

Huneker, J. G. Iconoclasts, a book of dramatists. . . . Ch.7

Macleod, J. T. G. Actors across the Volga; a study of the 19th century Russian theatre and of Soviet theatres in war. p.88-91, 92-114, and scattered references

Mīrskiĭ, D. P. Contemporary Russian literature, 1881-1925. p.106-20

Spector, I. Golden age of Russian literature. 1943 ed. p.214-38

Wiener, L. Contemporary drama of Russia. Ch.9

KOMMĪSSARZHEVSKII, FEDOR FEDOROVĪCH (THEODORE KOMISARJEVSKY), 1882-

Kommīssarzhevskiĭ, Fedor Feodorovīch

Myself and the theatre. (At head of title: Theodore Komisarjevsky) New York. Dutton. 1930. 205p. il(front pls pors); London. Heinemann. 1929.

An account of the author's experience in the Russian theatre before the revolution, and of the production of plays since 1919 in Paris, London, New York, and elsewhere. He gives good advice to young actors in Ch.5, and discusses the systems of acting and the art of his sister Vera on the Russian stage.

Additional Material

Weiner, L. Contemporary drama of Russia. Ch.11

NEMĪROVĪCH-DANCHENKO, VLADĪMĪR IVANOVĪCH, 1858-1943

Nemīrovīch-Danchenko, Vladīmīr Ivanovīch

My life in the Russian theatre; tr. from the Russian by John Cournos. [Foreword by Oliver Martin Sayler] Boston. Little. 1936. xvii,358p. il(front pls photos); London. Bles. 1937; Toronto. McClelland.

Reminiscences of the Russian playwright, co-director of the Russian Art Theatre, with Stanislavsky, who was virtually technical director, while Nemirovich-Danchenko became the literary director and knew all the important personages of the Russian theatre world.

"He supplies personal description, anecdote and gossip along with shrewd analysis of the qualities of each. He tells of the company's triumphant tour of Europe." H. I. Brock in New York Times.

Additional Material

Sayler, O. M. Inside the Moscow Art Theatre. p.192-204, and scattered references

Story of the Moscow Art Theatre, 1898-1923

PUSHKĪN, ALEKSANDR SERGIEEVĪCH, 1799-1837

Cross, Samuel Hazzard and Simmons, Ernest Joseph

Alexander Pushkin, 1799-1837, his life and literary heritage (with an English bibliography). (American Russian Institute for Cultural Relations. . . Special publication No.4) New York. American Russian Institute for Cultural Relations with the Soviet Union. 1937. 79p. pam.

"These two essays are intended to serve as an introduction to the study and appreciation of this great literary figure." (Foreword) Contents: Biographical sketch of Pushkin, by Ernest J. Simmons; Pushkin's literary heritage, by Samuel H. Cross.

Centennial essays for Pushkin. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1937. 226p; London. Oxford.

A collective volume of scholarly essays written by various hands to commemorate the one hundredth anniversary of the death of Pushkin, who wrote the famous tragedy, Boris Godunov. The commentaries present Pushkin in practically every phase of his life and work.

Lambert, Lydia

Pushkin, poet and lover; tr. from the French by Willard R. Trask. London. F. Aldor. 1947. 238p.

—Same. New York. Doubleday. 1946. 276p.

"Pushkin, Russia's first poet, is an ideal subject for biography in Miss Lambert's impressionistic style. . . . Miss Lambert makes her hero come to life with startling clarity. She has written what very much deserves to be a hit." E. B. Garside in New York Times.

Lavrin, Janko

Pushkin and Russian literature. (Teach yourself history library, ed. by A. L. Rowse) London. Hodder (for the English Universities press). 1947. xi, 226p.

The author attempts to present Pushkin as a great literary figure through his own creations and against the background of his age—as "the most vital link between Russian and English literature." (Note) Partial contents: Ch.7, Pushkin and Shakespeare; Ch.8, Pushkin's "little tragedies"; Ch.10, Pushkin's place in literature.

Mīrskiĭ, Dmītriĭ Petrovīch

Pushkin, by Prince D. S. Mirsky. (Republic of letters) London. Routledge. 1926. v,266p; New York. Dutton.

An account of the life, education, and literary work of Pushkin, with details of his married life, his banishment, later life, duel, and death. Bibliography: p.227-43. Chronological list of works: p.254-7.

Pushkin; a collection of articles and essays on the great Russian poet, A. S. Pushkin. Moscow. U.S.S.R. Society for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries. 1939. 187p. il(pls pors facsims)

Brief essays by various hands, discussing many aspects of Pushkin's life and works, with numerous plates showing the poet in art, to illustrate his works. Partial contents: Pushkin as a playwright, by G. Vinokur; Theatre and music: Pushkin and the stage, by M. Zagorski; Pushkin in Russian music, by Prof. V. Ferman.

Pushkin, the man and the artist. Introd. by Nikander Strelsky. New York. Paisley press. 1937. vi,245p; London. Williams and Norgate.

A collective volume planned to give the general public a complete picture of Pushkin in short compass. The essays and the translations of selections from the poet's works are by university authorities. A eulogy, by Pushkin's famous disciple, Dostoevsky, is included. Bibliography compiled by Mrs. Helen A. Shenitz: p.237-45.

Simmons, Ernest Joseph

Pushkin. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1937. 485p. il(front pl pors photos facsims); London. Oxford.

An extensive biographical study of Pushkin, son of Sergei Lvovich and the beautiful creole, Nadezhda Osipovna Hannibal. This scholarly chronicle depicts him in a sympathetic light. Bibliography: p.459-70. "The author of this biography has made a serious and illuminating contribution to the literature on Pushkin. . . . He assigns to Pushkin his just place among the great writers." Nina A. Toumanova in New York Times.

Additional Material

Baring, Outline of Russian literature. Ch.2

Spector, I. Golden age of Russian literature. 1943 ed. p.24-32

Bibliography

New York. Public Library. Slavonic Division

Pushkin in English; a list of works by and about Pushkin; ed. with introd. by Avrahm Yarmolinsky. New York. The Library. 1937. 32p. pam.

"The titles listed are not confined to the holdings of the Reference and Circulation Departments of the New York Public Library. The intention was to compile as complete a repertory of English Pushkiniana as might be. . . . The work of compiling the list has been carried out by Mrs. Anna Heifetz . . . and Miss Esther Pinson." Introd.

TOLSTOI, LEV NĬKOLAEVĬCH, GRAF, 1828-1910

Chertkov, Vladimĭr Grigor'evich

Last days of Tolstoy, by Vladimir Tchertkoff, tr. from the Russian by Nathalie A. Duddington. London. Heinemann. 1922. xxvi,151p. front(por)

This account is devoted exclusively to the tragedy of Tolstoy's departure from his home, Yasna Polyana—the causes, motives, and the physical and spiritual consequences for Tolstoy and his wife, as well as for the home. Documented by quotations from letters and diaries.

Fausset, Hugh I'Anson

Tolstoy; the inner drama. London. J. Cape. 1927. 5-320p. il(front pors); New York. Harcourt. 1928.

"The great merit of Mr. Fausset's book is that he examines the facts of Tolstoy's life and makes them fit in with his thesis." [London] Times Literary Supplement.

Kuzminskaya, Mrs. Tatyana Andreyevna (Bers)

Tolstoy as I knew him; my life at home and at Yasnaya Polyana; tr. by Nora Sigerist, Joan Levinson, Elizabeth Kresky, Boris Egor, Glenora W. Brown, and Azizeh Azodi. Introd. by Ernest J. Simmons. New York. Macmillan. 1948. xvi,439p. front(por)

While primarily an autobiography, this is also an intimate account of Tolstoy by his wife's sister. It includes letters published for the first time, and gives the sources of many of Tolstoy's works, as well as a picture of Russian life, theatre performances, etc. Glossary of the English equivalents of Russian Christian names: p.423-5; Russian transliteration table: p.426-7.

Maude, Aylmer

Family views of Tolstoy; tr. by Louise [Shanks Maude] and Aylmer Maude. London. Allen and Unwin. 1926. 220p.

Memories of Tolstoy by seven different members of his family, each one writing about one particular aspect. The translators were close friends of the Russian author.

Leo Tolstoy. New York. Dodd. 1918. xi,331p. il(front pls pors)

A story of the life of Tolstoy, and an estimate of the value of his philosophy and doctrines, by his translator and biographer.

Leo Tolstóy and his works. London. Oxford. 1931. 78p.

—Same. (Routledge introduction to modern knowledge, No.21) London. Routledge. 1930. 79p. por. pam.

Briefly sketches Tolstoy's life, and his views on politics, sex, art, etc. Considered to be lacking in modern perspective.

Life of Tolstoy. New York. Dodd. 1910. 2v. Vol.1 First fifty years. xiii,464p. il(front pls pors map); Vol.2, Later years. xi,688p. il(front pls pors); London. Constable. 1908-1910.

This is considered an accurate and detailed account, credited by Tolstoy himself, and revised by his wife. It traces his life from ancestry through his youth, poverty, schooling, love affair, and marriage, to the later years. Chief authorities at end of each chapter. List of Tolstoy's writings since 1877: Vol.2, p.659-66.

Nazarov, Alexsandr Ivanovich

Tolstoy, the inconstant genius; biography by Alexander I. Nazaroff; with twenty illustrations. Jacket and end-paper design by Mahlon Blaine. New York. Stokes. 1929. 332p. il(front pls pors); London. Harrap. 1930.

An impartial biography stressing Tolstoy's character and personality.

Noyes, George Rapall

Tolstoy. (Half title: Master spirits of literature; ed. by G. R. Noyes and Walter Morris Hart) New York. Duffield. 1918. 395p.

A detailed study of Tolstoy's life and works.

"Professor Noyes has written a most satisfactory life of Tolstoy and a brilliant connected criticism of his writings. He reveals Tolstoy as the literary artist who achieved impeccable perfection, and as a moralist and preacher in the proper relation to his age." Review of Reviews.

Polner, Tikhon Ivanovich

Tolstoy and his wife; tr. by Nicholas Wreden. New York. Norton. 1945. 6-222p; London. J. Cape. 1946; Toronto. McLeod.

This documented biography which appeared in Russian, in Paris, during the late 1920's, was written by an admirer of Tolstoy and is a sketch of his career, character, and intimate family life. It does not attempt to evaluate his writings but comments upon their reception and reaction, especially the plays which reveal Tolstoy's experiences.

"Probably the best biographical study of the great Russian novelist now available in English." Philip Rahv in Nation.

Simmons, Ernest Joseph

Leo Tolstoy. (Atlantic Monthly press book) Boston. Little. 1946. xiii,790p. il(pls)

—Same. (Special ltd. ed.) Little. 1946. xiii,852p. il.

"For thoroughness and completeness there is no biography of Tolstoy that compares with this new work. Chock-full as it is of new and important information derived by the author from the immense amount of documentary material." Philip Rahv in New York Times.

Tolstaia͡, Aleksandra L'vovna, grafinia͡

Tragedy of Tolstoy, by Countess Alexandra Tolstoy; tr. by Elena Varneck. (Kingsley Trust Association. Publication Fund) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1933. x,294p. il(front pls pors); London. Allen and Unwin; Toronto. Ryerson press.

An intimate story of Tolstoy, written by his youngest and favorite daughter, who, from 1902 to 1910 was his stenographer, typist, secretary, nurse in his illness, and intimate friend.

"Altogether, this is by far the best account we have had of Tolstoy's last years, and no one interested in the great Russian can dispense with it." New York Sun.

Tolstaia͡, Sof'ia͡ Andreevna (Bers) grafinia͡

Autobiography of Countess Sophie Tolstoi; tr. by S. S. Koteliansky and Leonard Woolf. Preface and notes by Vasilii Spiridonov. Richmond, England. L. and V. Woolf. 1922. 126p; London. Hogarth.

The first volume of Countess Tolstoy's autobiography and diary, covering the story of the household until about 1860. (See the three later volumes, below.)

Countess Tolstoy's later diary, 1891-1897; authorized translation from the Russian with an introduction by Alexander Werth. New York. Ballou. 1930. 5-207p; London. Gollancz. 1929.

The third volume of Countess Tolstoy's autobiography and diary, covering the critical period in the lives of the Tolstoy family from 1891 to 1897.

Diary of Tolstoy's wife, 1860-1891; tr. from the Russian by Alexander Werth; [with notes by S. L. Tolstoy and G. A. Vol Kov] New York. Ballou. 1929. 272p. front(por); London. Gollancz. 1928.

The second volume of Countess Tolstoy's autobiography and diary, covering the period from 1860 to 1891, tells more about the Tolstoy family life than almost any other volume to date.

Final struggle; being Countess Tolstóy's diary for 1910; with extracts from Leo Tolstóy's diary of the same period; tr. with an introduction by Aylmer Maude. Pref. by S. L. Tolstóy. New York. Oxford. 1936. 9-407p; London. Allen and Unwin; Toronto. Nelson.

The fourth and last volume in the amazing document of the Tolstoy family. It is an intimate picture of the last years of family conflict in Tolstoy's life. Several letters are included in the Appendixes.

Tolstoĭ, Lev Nīkolaevīch

Plays, by Leo Tolstóy; tr. by Louise and Aylmer Maude; with an introduction by Harley Granville-Barker. (At head of title: Tolstóy Centenary Edition) Vol.17 in Works of Leo Tolstoy. 21v. For the Tolstóy Society. London. Oxford. 1928. xxx,398p.

This volume is included here because of the critical Introduction by Harley Granville-Barker on Tolstoy's plays, in which he says that the drama, Power of Darkness, "suffices to set Tolstoy high among modern dramatists." There is also a Preface, Tolstoy as dramatist, by Aylmer Maude, his official biographer, evaluating his dramatic work.

Private diary of Leo Tolstóy, 1853-1857; ed. by Aylmer Maude; tr. by Louise and Aylmer Maude. London. Heinemann. 1927. xxiv,256p. front(por); New York. Doubleday.

"The entries in the diary are usually brief and fragmentary, and little attention, if any, has been paid to their style. A great many of them are of insignificant nature." A. M. Nikolaieff in New York Evening Post.

Tolstoy: literary fragments, letters and reminiscences not previously published; ed. by René Fülöp-Miller; tr. by Paul England. New York. Dial press. 1931. xvi,330p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)

—Same. Title: New light on Tolstoy; literary fragments, . . . London. Harrap. 1931. xvi,330p. il.

Part 1 is devoted to fragments of fiction and two unpublished plays. Part 2 contains a series of letters revealing the workings of Tolstoy's mind. Part 3 consists of reminiscences by friends and relatives.

—and Tolstaia͡, Aleksandra Andreevna, grafinia͡

Letters of Tolstoy and his cousin Countess Alexandra Tolstoy (1857-1903); tr. from the Russian by Leo Islavin. New York. Dutton. 1928? vii,232p.

—Same. [without Tolstaia͡, A. A. on title page] London. Methuen. 1929.

Besides their literary value, these letters are among the most revealing documents of Tolstoy's inner or spiritual life.

Additional Material

Baring, M. Outline of Russian literature. Ch.6, Tolstoy and Dostoyevsky
Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. p.65-72
Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.43-51
Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.8
Ellis, H. H. New spirit. 1935 ed. p.167-218
Heller, O. Prophets of dissent: essays on Maeterlinck, Strindberg, Nietzsche and Tolstoy. Ch.4
Holtzman, F. Young Maxim Gorky, 1868-1902. p.186-94, and scattered references
Huneker, J. G. Ivory apes and peacocks. . . . Ch.4
Mirskiĭ, D. P. Contemporary Russian literature, 1881-1925. p.6-29
—History of Russian literature from the earliest times to the death of Dostoyevsky (1881). p.319-40
Nemirovich-Danchenko, V. I. My life in the Russian theatre. Pt.5
Shaw, G. B. Pen portraits and reviews. p.254-66
Spector, I. Golden age of Russian literature. 1943 ed. p.134-71

TURGENEV, IVAN SERGIEEVĪCH, 1818-1883

Garnett, Edward William
Turgenev; a study with a foreword by Joseph Conrad. London. Collins. 1917. xiv,206p. front(por).
A sketch of Turgenev's life and an analysis of his prose and poetry. The dramas are not treated here.

Lloyd, John Arthur Thomas
Ivan Turgenev. London. R. Hale. 1942. 228p. il(front pls pors); Forest Hills, N.Y. Transatlantic Arts. 1943; Toronto. Ryerson press.
Turgenev is portrayed as the expression of Russia's age-long repression, as the man who sought freedom for the serfs. It does not deal with the theatre but concerns Turgenev's association with Tolstoy, Gogol, and Dostoevsky.

Yarmolinsky, Avrahm
Turgenev, the man—his art—and his age. New York and London. Century. 1926. x,386p. il(front pls pors)
Combines a complete, detailed account of Turgenev's life with a study of his novels and plays, relating them to the age in which he lived and telling the story of his lifelong affection for the French dramatic singer, Mme. Pauline Viardot.

Additional Material

Ford, F. M. Mightier than the sword. . . [Variant title: Portraits from life. . .]. p.143-63
Harris, F. Contemporary portraits. Fourth series
Moore, G. Impressions and opinions. 1913 ed. p.44-65
Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.9
Spector, I. Golden age of Russian literature. 1943 ed. p.75-103

12. SCANDINAVIA

Including Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Finland, and Iceland

Blankner, Frederika, ed. and tr.
History of the Scandinavian literatures; a survey of the literatures of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Iceland and Finland, from their origins to the present day, including Scandinavian-American authors, and selected bibliographies; based in part on the work of Giovanni Bach, with added sections by Richard Beck of the University of North Dakota, Adolph B. Benson of Yale, and Axel Johan Uppvall of the University of Pennsylvania, and others; comp., tr. in part, and ed. by Frederika Blankner. New York. Dial press. 1938. xiv,407p; Toronto. McClelland.
The drama is treated briefly in relation to the literature of these five countries, with Ibsen and Björnson as the leading playwrights. Ludwig Holberg, the Danish dramatist, is also considered in the Norwegian section. Bibliography: p.319-78, selected and classified under each country.

Brandes, Georg Morris Cohen
Creative spirits of the nineteenth century; tr. by Rasmus B. Anderson. New York. Crowell. 1923. ix,478p. front(por)
The first nine essays were published under the title Eminent Authors of the Nineteenth Century. There are only two papers that concern dramatists: Ch.8, Björnstjerne Björnson, 1882; Ch.9, Henrik Ibsen, 1883.

Gosse, Sir Edmund William
Northern studies. Introd. by Ernest Rhys. (On cover: Scott library. 56) (Camelot series, ed. by Ernest Rhys) New York. A. Lovell. 1890. xi,268p; London. W. Scott.
Many of these essays were published in 1879 as the Scandinavian section of Studies. There is a critical essay on Ibsen in relation to his national antecedents and to his times, and a chapter on the Danish National Theatre, p.174-97.

Jorgenson, Jorgen Theodore
History of Norwegian literature. New York. Macmillan. 1933. xiii,559p.
A concise history prepared especially for students. It traces the creative literature of Norway from its beginnings to contemporary currents. Chapters dealing with drama are: 14, Henrik Ibsen; 15, Björnstjerne Björnson; 16, Realism; 20, Contemporary currents [drama, p.527-30].

Additional Material

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.1-21, Norway; p.23-30, Denmark; p.31-41, Sweden
Eikeland, P. J. Ibsen studies. (Includes Norwegian drama in general)
Flanagan, H. F. Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre. p.44-63
Gustafson, A. Scandinavian countries. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.1
Lewisohn, L. Modern drama. Ch.1

Additional Material—Continued

Lindberg, P. Notes on the Swedish theatre. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.13

Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.177-205

Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.6, Danish National Theatre: Ludvig Holberg

Poulsen, J. Notes on the Danish theater. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.14

Stage year book with which is included the stage provincial guide; ed. by L. Carson. (Survey in Sweden, 1911-1925)

Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.12

Individual Biography and Criticism

BJÖRNSON, BJÖRNSTJERNE, 1832-1910

Larson, Harold

Björnstjerne Björnson; a study in Norwegian nationalism. (King's Crown press book) New York. Columbia University press. 1944. 172p. pa; London. Oxford.

This study of Björnson traces his career as the outstanding exponent of modern Norwegian nationalism. In Ch.2, Patriot, poet and playwright, Dr. Larson shows how Björnson tried to free Norway's theatre from Danish direction, and helped to create a Norwegian literature, theatre, and drama.

Payne, William Morton

Björnstjerne Björnson, 1832-1910. Chicago. McClurg. 1910. 98p.

A brief summary of Björnson's life and work. List of works: p.97-8.

Additional Material

Blankner, F. ed. and tr. History of the Scandinavian literatures; a survey of the literatures of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Iceland, and Finland, from their origins to the present day. . . . p.42-8

Brandes, G. M. C. Creative spirits of the nineteenth century. Ch.8

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. p.39-46

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.16-21

Downs, N. W. Ibsen: the intellectual background. Ch.9

Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.4

Jorgenson, J. T. History of Norwegian literature. Ch.15-16

Marble, Mrs. A. R. Nobel Prize winners in literature, 1901-1931. 1932 ed. Ch.4

IBSEN, HENRIK, 1828-1906

Anstensen, Ansten

Proverb in Ibsen; proverbial sayings and citations as elements in his style. (Half title: Columbia University Germanic studies, ed. by Robert Herndon Fife. New series, No. 1) New York. Columbia University press. 1936. xi, 255p; London. Oxford.

This dissertation grew out of an investigation of Ibsen's use of quotations in Peer Gynt, and later was extended to include all of his writings. The quotations given here are in the original Norwegian.

Bradbrook, Muriel Clara

Ibsen, the Norwegian; a revaluation. London. Chatto and Windus. 1946. x, 150p; Toronto. Oxford.

"The purpose of this book is to restore Ibsen to his background, and thereby to reveal his true proportions." (Pref.) Bibliographical footnotes.

Downs, Brian Westerdale

Ibsen: the intellectual background. London. Cambridge University press. 1946. xii,188p; New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1947.

Partial contents: Ch.3-5, Ibsen's literary education: Danish dramatists; Norwegians, others; Ch.9, Bjørnsen and Ibsen; Ch.10, Georg Brandes and Ibsen; Ch.11, Modern problems; Ch.12, Last works: their world.

Eikeland, Peter J.

Ibsen studies; ed. by a Committee of the Language Group, St. Olaf College. Northfield, Minn. St. Olaf College press. 1934. 7-177p.

Four scholarly articles written originally in Norwegian, by the late Professor Eikeland. His critical comments accompany the text.

Contents: Peer Gynt, tr. by Arthur A. Paulson; Pretenders, tr. by Nils Flaten; Brand, tr. by Marie Malmin Meyer; Pillars of society, tr. by Olav Lee.

Flores, Angel, ed.

Ibsen. (On cover: Henrik Ibsen; a Marxist analysis. Critics Group series, No.6) (At head of title: Friedrich Engels, Franz Mehring, George V. Plekhanov, Anatol Lunacharsky) New York. Critics Group. 1937. 7-95p. pam.

"The remarkable fact about the present essays—particularly Plekhanov's—is that already at the opening of the century they correctly defined Ibsen's political ideology." Foreword.

Gosse, Sir Edmund William

Henrik Ibsen. New York. Scribner. 1911. xii,244p. il(front pors facsim)

—Same. London. Hodder. 1907. xiii,266p. il(front pors facsim)

—Same. Title: Ibsen. (Literary lives, ed. by W. R. Nicoll) Scribner. 1908. x,244p. il.

For many years this was the standard biography of the eminent playwright, written by his friend, biographer and translator, from first hand. He describes Ibsen's personal traits, his intellectual characteristics, and gives a brief appraisal of his poetic, historic and social plays. (See also below, Halvdan Koht's Life of Ibsen, 1931, which is now recognized as the standard biography.)

Gregersen, Halfdan Ingstrup

Ibsen and Spain; a study in comparative drama. Foreword by J. D. M. Ford. (Half title: Harvard studies in Romance languages. Vol.10) Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1936. xiv,209p; London. Oxford.

This study shows how Ibsen's works were introduced and received in Spain, and the resulting impression on the Spanish dramatic genius. The final chapter discusses

Ibsenian parallels in the modern Spanish theatre. Appendix: Castilian and Catalan translations of Ibsen's plays. Bibliography: p.187-200.

Heller, Otto
Henrik Ibsen, plays and problems. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1912. xxiii,356p. front(por)
A sketch of Ibsen's life and a critical analysis of each play, with an interpretation of its philosophy and teachings. Selected list of publications on Henrik Ibsen: p.339-48.

Ibsen, Henrik
Letters of Henrik Ibsen; tr. by John Nilsen Laurvik and Mary Morison. New York. Fox, Duffield. 1905. 464p. 1 por.
—Same. Title: Correspondence of Henrik Ibsen; tr. and ed. by Mary Morison. London. Hodder. 1905. 463p. front(por)
A collection of Ibsen's letters written from October 15, 1849 to December 1900. Some of the correspondence concerns the activities of the Bergen theatre with which Ibsen was associated, and there are letters to the dramatist Björnson. Letters received by Ibsen were not found. L. M. Hollander, in his Introduction to Ibsen's Speeches, 1910, claims that the present volume is unauthorized and should be used with caution.

Speeches and new letters; tr. by Arne Kildal. Introd. by Dr. Lee M. Hollander; and bibliographical appendix. Authorized ltd. ed. (500 copies) Boston. Badger. 1910. 222p. il(front por facsim); London. F. Palmer. 1911.
"The speeches comprise all those included in the Norwegian edition of Ibsen's Collected Works." (Pref.) The book contains additional material that was not published in the volume of letters brought out in 1904 by Halvdan Koht, assisted by Julius Elias. Ibsen's correspondence is rarely self-revealing. Some of the letters disclose the growing hostility between Ibsen and Björnson. Of value also is the full chronological bibliography: p.123-202.

Jaeger, Henrik Bernhard
Henrik Ibsen, a critical biography; from the Norwegian by William Morton Payne, second edition with a supplementary chapter by the translator. Chicago. McClurg. 1901. xii,320p. il(front pls pors)
—Same. Title: Henrik Ibsen, 1828-1888, a critical biography; from the Norwegian by William Morton Payne. McClurg. 1890. viii,275p. il.
—Same. Title: Life of Henrik Ibsen; tr. by Clara Bell; with verse done into English from the Norwegian original by Edmund Gosse. London. Heinemann. 1890. viii,252p.
This biography, from the original published in Copenhagen, 1888, was prepared in celebration of Ibsen's sixtieth birthday. Besides an account of his life, the dramatist's plays of modern life are discussed.

Jorgenson, Jorgen Theodore
Henrik Ibsen; a study in art and personality, by Theodore Jorgenson. Northfield, Minn. St. Olaf College press. 1945. vii,550p.
Intended to aid the understanding of the dramatist and his works. The biographical element is kept subordinate to the literary purpose, and "each chapter is a fairly independent guide to the corresponding drama." (Pref.) Considered a sound analysis of the plays.

Koht, Halvdan
Life of Ibsen. [Tr. by Ruth Lima McMahon and Hanna Astrup Larsen.] (American-Scandinavian Foundation) New York. Norton. 1931. 2v. 304; 341p. il(fronts pls pors photos facsims); London. Allen and Unwin.
This work, first published in Norwegian, 1928-1929, was revised and expanded for the American edition, and is regarded as a standard and authoritative biography. Halvdan Koht treats Ibsen as a poet, a creative artist, rather than a philosopher or social reformer, and attempts to reveal the inner man as seen in his writings. The plays, their sources, and their reception are discussed throughout the biography in relation to the spiritual life of Ibsen, but there is little real literary interpretation.

Macfall, Chambers Haldane Cooke
Ibsen, the man, his art & his significance, by Haldane Macfall; il. by Joseph Simpson. New York and San Francisco. M. Shepard Co. 1907. 326p. il(front pors)
A chronological outline of Ibsen's life, career, and writings, giving an account of his association with the National Theatre in Bergen, as playwright and stage manager, and a synopsis of the plots of his plays. The author describes Ibsen's relations with Björnson and their ultimate friendship after the marriage of Ibsen's only son to Björnson's daughter.
"This book is a curious compound of undiscriminating eulogy and sound criticism." Nation.

Moses, Montrose Jonas
Henrik Ibsen: the man and his plays. Boston. Little. 1908. 522p; New York. Kennerley.
A comprehensive biographical study and interpretation of Ibsen's plays, stressing the social and artistic values of the dramatist. It is also a summary of many commentaries on Ibsen.

Roberts, Richard Ellis
Henrik Ibsen: a critical study. London. Secker. 1912. 205p. front(por)
A biographical sketch and analytical study of Ibsen's poems and historical and social plays. The author emphasizes the dramatist's skillful technic.

Weigand, Hermann John
Modern Ibsen: a reconsideration. New York. Holt. 1925. vii,416p; students' ed; London. Dent.
An analytical study and creative interpretation of the second half of Ibsen's work, twelve plays, beginning with Pillars of Society and Doll's House, and ending with When We Dead Awaken. Considered a stimulating criticism.

Zucker, Adolf Eduard
Ibsen, the master builder. New York. Holt. 1929. x,312p. il(front pls pors facsim); London. Butterworth. 1930.
The author contrasts the later life of Ibsen with his youth of poverty, painting a portrait of the man from materials furnished by those who actually knew him. There is little literary criticism.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. My theatre talks. Ch.13, Ibsen, the master play builder
Bentley, E. R. Playwright as thinker; a study of drama in modern times. Ch.4, Wagner and Ibsen: a contrast
Blankner, F. ed. and tr. History of the Scandinavian literatures; a survey of the literatures of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Iceland, and Finland, from their origins to the present day. . . . p.32-42
Brandes, G. M. C. Creative spirits of the nineteenth century. Ch.9
Chandler, F. W. Aspects of modern drama. Ch.1
—Modern continental playwrights. Ch.1
Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.3-16
Cordell, R. A. Henry Arthur Jones and the modern drama. Ch.3
Dickinson, T. H. Outline of contemporary drama. Ch.6
Dobrée, B. Lamp and the lute. Ch.1
Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.3
Ellis, H. H. New spirit. 1935 ed. p.128-66
Filon, P. M. A. English stage. Being an account of the Victorian drama. Ch.12
Fiske, Mrs. M. M. Mrs. Fiske. Her views on actors, acting, and the problems of production, recorded by Alexander Woollcott. Ch.2
Flanagan, H. F. Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre. p.44-51
Hapgood, N. Stage in America, 1897-1900. Ch.10
Henderson, A. Bernard Shaw, playboy and prophet. Ch.30
—European dramatists. 1926 ed. Ch.2
—Interpreters of life and the modern spirit. Fourth essay, Henrik Ibsen: 1, Evolution of his mind and art; 2, Genesis of his dramas
Herrmann, O. comp. Living dramatists: Pinero, Ibsen, D'Annunzio. p.69-109
Huneker, J. G. Steeplejack. Vol.2, Ch.18
—Iconoclasts, a book of dramatists. . . . Ch.1
—Ivory apes and peacocks. . . . p.311-18
James, H. Scenic art; notes on acting & the drama: 1872-1901. p.243-60
—Theatre and friendship. . . . (Material about Ibsen's plays)
Jameson, M. S. Modern drama in Europe. Ch.2
Jorgenson, J. T. History of Norwegian literature. Ch.14, 16
Marriott, J. W. Modern drama. Ch.3-5
—Theatre. 1931 ed. Ch.12
Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present. Ch.2
Montague, C. E. Dramatic values. p.141-61
Newmark, M. Otto Brahm: the man and the critic. p.72-81
Peacock, R. Poet in the theatre. p.77-85
Robertson, J. G. Essays and addresses on literature. p.147-226
Robins, Elizabeth. Ibsen and the actress
Scanlan, R. Challenge of Ibsen: a study in critical contradictions. In Studies in speech and drama, in honor of Alexander M. Drummond. p.211-23
Shaw, G. B. Major critical essays: The quintessence of Ibsenism; The perfect Wagnerite; The sanity of art
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art. p.573-92
Thompson, A. R. Anatomy of drama. 1942 ed. p.313-30
—Dry mock; a study of irony in drama. Ch.9
Wilson, N. S. European drama. p.158-67
Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. Third series. Ch.29

Bibliography

Firkins, Ina Ten Eyck, comp.
Henrik Ibsen; a bibliography of criticism and biography, with an index to characters. (Practical bibliographies) New York. H. W. Wilson. 1921. 80p. pa; London. Grafton.
A list, including magazine articles, arranged in author index, subject index, and index to characters. The author list gives full information concerning the book or article.

STRINDBERG, JOHANN AUGUST, 1849-1912

Bulman, Joan
Strindberg and Shakespeare; Shakespeare's influence on Strindberg's historical drama. London. J. Cape. 1933. 221p.
—Same. New York. P. Smith. 1933. 7-219p.
A comparative study.

Campbell, George Archibald
Strindberg. (Great lives series, 20) New York. Macmillan. 1933. 5-143p.
—Same. London. Duckworth. 1933. 144p.
The story of the struggles and mental sufferings of August Strindberg. The author shows how he searched for contentment, only to become more and more temperamental and neurotic. Yet his genius as a playwright changed European drama and brought tragic realism to the stage.

Lind af Hageby, Emilie Augusta Louise
August Strindberg: the spirit of revolt. Studies and impressions by L[izzy] Lind-af-Hageby; with 28 illustrations in half-tone. London. S. Paul. 1913. 7-370p. il(front pls pors); London and New York. Appleton.
An early portrait, traced through Strindberg's plays, stories, essays, and poems, all of which reflected the tormented and visionary genius. List of Strindberg's chief writings: p.356-62.
August Strindberg: a study, by L[izzy] Lind-af-Hageby. Comprising a lecture delivered before the Anglo-Swedish Society on December 6th, 1927, at which Mr. Robert Loraine took the chair. Introductory note by Robert Loraine. London. A. K. press. 1928. 5-88p. front (por) pa.
In this attempt to interpret the enigma of Strindberg's life and work, Miss Lind-af-Hageby adds passages from her earlier work, August Strindberg: the Spirit of Revolt, above.

McGill, Vivian Jerauld

August Strindberg, the bedeviled Viking. New York. Coward-McCann. 1930. 459p. il(front pls pors); London. Douglas.

A psychological biography which traces the story of Strindberg's life, his three marriages, and their influence on his work, with comments on his writings, largely autobiographical, and their public reception. He is described as a rebel against society who was savage in his hate and bitter in his attacks on conventions. Considered a lifelike portrait.

Sprigge, Elizabeth

Strange life of August Strindberg. New York. Macmillan. 1949. ix,246p. il; London. H. Hamilton; Toronto. Musson.

The author has based her study on previous biographies, and on a comparison of Strindberg's letters with his works, as well as on personal contact with the dramatist's relatives and friends.

"As a biographer, Miss Sprigge has an ideal approach to a difficult subject. Apart from a general conviction that Strindberg was a genius, she takes no sides. . . . The strange life of Strindberg, indeed! Miss Sprigge has found the exact title for her balanced and fascinating biography." Brooks Atkinson in New York Times.

Additional Material

Bentley, E. R. Playwright as thinker; a study of drama in modern times. Ch.7

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. Ch.2

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.33-41

Dickinson, T. H. Outline of contemporary drama. Ch.12

Dukes, A. Modern dramatists. Ch.4

Heller, O. Prophets of dissent: essays on Maeterlinck, Strindberg, Nietzsche and Tolstoy. Ch.2

Henderson, A. European dramatists. 1926 ed. Ch.1

Huneker, J. G. Iconoclasts, a book of dramatists. . . . Ch.2

Robertson, J. G. Essays and addresses on literature. p.255-74

Thompson, A. R. Anatomy of drama. 1942 ed. p.338-53

13. SPAIN, PORTUGAL, SPANISH AMERICA, AND BRAZIL

Adams, Nicholson Barney

Heritage of Spain; an introduction to Spanish civilization. New York. Holt. 1943. 331p. il(pls pors); Educ. ed; Toronto. Oxford.

A summary of the main facts of Spain's history, culture, and art with focus on the literature, dealing briefly with Spanish drama from the Renaissance to the twentieth century, devoting a chapter to each of the leading playwrights, Cervantes and Lope de Vega.

Bell, Aubrey Fitz Gerald

Contemporary Spanish literature. rev. ed. York. Knopf. 1933. 13-315p.

—Same. Knopf. 1925. 13-313p.

A scholarly history of the last fifty years of Spanish literature. The second part of the book takes up the study of the drama, beginning with the second half of the nineteenth century and discussing the social drama, poetical drama, important playwrights of this period, and new tendencies, with comments on the "charming plays" of the brothers Quintero. Bibliography (1925 ed.): p.289-307. Not considered an adequate commentary.

Portuguese literature. London. Oxford. 1922. 376p.

A guide to the work and life of each author rather than a critical analysis, divided into six chronological parts, from 1185 to 1910. Part 3, Sixteenth century, Ch.1 deals with the life and work of Gil Vicente; Ch.3 discusses the drama of his successors, as well as the classical plays of several other writers. Bibliographical footnotes.

The author has prepared the following to complete the above guide: Portuguese Bibliography. (Half title: Hispanic notes and monographs; essays, studies, and brief biographies issued by the Hispanic Society of America, series 1) London, Oxford, 1922, 381p.

Bierstadt, Edward Hale, ed.

Three plays of the Argentine; tr. from the Spanish by Jacob S. Fassett, Jr., ed. with an introduction by Edward Hale Bierstadt. New York. Duffield. 1920. xlii,148p.

Very little has been written in English about the drama and theatre of the Argentine; therefore this volume of plays, which is really an anthology, has been included here because it contains an informative Introduction by the editor entitled Drama of the Argentine, and discusses the different types of drama, the principal playwrights, theatres, etc. Appendixes, notes, and extracts: A, Outline of the course the drama has taken in Argentine; B, Dramas criollos—early folk drama; C, National drama of the Argentine, by Jacinto Benavente, tr. from the Spanish, by John Garrett Underhill, written by Benavente, about 1910, after his travels in South America; D, Native music.

Coe, Ada May

Entertainments in the little theatres of Madrid. New York. Hispanic Institute in the United States. 1947. 144p. pa.

Crawford, James Pyle Wickersham

Spanish drama before Lope de Vega. [rev. ed.] Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press; 1937. vii,211p; London. Oxford.

—Same. (Publications of the University of Pennsylvania. Extra series in Romanic languages and literatures. No.7) 1922. 198p.

A history of early Spanish drama from its origin in religious texts, and Juan del Encina, considered to be the founder of Spanish drama, to tragedy and later comedy, about 1587, with emphasis on religious and pastoral plays. Ch.6 deals with Lope de Rueda. Bibliography: p.197-206.

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, James

Chapters on Spanish literature. London. Constable. 1908. ix,260p.

Material on the drama is found in the following essays: Ch.5, Life of Cervantes; Ch.6, Works of Cervantes; Ch.7, Lope de Vega; Ch.8, Calderón; Ch.9, Dramatic school of Calderón.

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, James—Continued

History of Spanish literature. (Short histories of the literatures of the world. Vol. 5, ed. by Edmund Gosse) London. Heinemann. 1898. xi,423p.

—Same. New York. Appleton. 1898. ix, 423p; (Dollar library) Appleton. 1928.

This volume is considered an authentic survey of Spanish literature, and gives an account of the drama from its beginnings to the close of the heroic age, including Cervantes and Lope de Vega. The minor playwrights are also discussed, notably Tirso de Molina [Tellez], Juan Ruiz de Alarcón, and others. There is an account of the life and works of Calderón and a critical estimate of his place in Spanish literature. Bibliography. p.399-412. (See also below, George Ticknor's History of Spanish Literature, 3v, which is the broadest survey of the subject, although an early work.)

New history of Spanish literature; ed. by Julia Fitzmaurice-Kelly [Mrs. James Fitzmaurice-Kelly]. London and New York. Oxford. 1926. xvi,551p.

After Professor Fitzmaurice-Kelly's death in 1923, his wife edited this new edition of his work. The chapter headings and divisions have been considerably changed and clarified, following a better and more modern outline. The drama is discussed in each period as follows: Ch.7, Middle Renaissance; Ch.10, Age of Calderón; Gil Vicente; Cervantes; Lope de Vega. The newer chapters bring the history up to date, from 1868 to 1926.

Spanish literature; a primer. London and New York. 1922. 140p.

A textbook edition of the author's History of Spanish Literature, intended primarily for English students. The facts, of course, are the same as in the longer history, but the account is brought up to date. Cervantes, Lope de Vega, and Calderón receive adequate treatment. Books of reference are mentioned at the end of each chapter.

Ford, Jeremiah Denis Matthias

Main currents of Spanish literature. New York. Holt. 1919. vii,284p.

These eight lectures give a concise survey of the highlights of Spanish literature. The following chapters deal with drama: 3, Cervantes: the man and his work; 4, Rise of the drama and its triumph in the Golden Age: Lope de Vega; 4, Culmination of the dramatic movement: Calderón.

González Peña, Carlos

History of Mexican literature, revised edition; tr. by Gusta Barfield Nance and Florence Johnson Dunstan. Introd. by Angel Flores. (Division of Intellectual Co-operation. Pan American Union) [2d ed. with new appendix] Dallas, Tex. Southern Methodist press. 1945. xii,424p. front(col por); 1st ed. 1943.

"The most complete and authoritative single volume in its field." Foreword by translators.

Contents relating to the theatre: Ch.4, Theater; Ch.7, Humanists of the theater; Ch.14, Drama and the novel (to 1867); Ch.18, Novel and the drama (1867-1910); Ch.20, Our own day; Drama. Author's bibliography, Mexican works in English, Original titles: p.385-413.

Mérimée, Ernest

History of Spanish literature; tr., revised and enlarged by S. Griswold Morley. New York. Holt. 1930. xv,635p. il(pls pors facsims); student's ed; London. Routledge. 1931.

First published in 1908, under the title Précis d'histoire de la littérature espagnole, the history is divided into six chronological periods, and includes an account of Spanish drama from its beginnings in the middle ages to contemporary drama, with brief discussions of Gil Vicente, Lope de Rueda, the Spanish schools of drama, Lope de Vega, the actors, Tirso de Molina, Calderón, romantic and contemporary drama, and the brothers Alvarez-Quintero. Bibliography. p.599-608.

Rennert, Hugo Albert

Spanish stage in the time of Lope de Vega. [Publication No.77] New York. Hispanic Society of America. 1909. xv, 635p.

This scholarly history is a mine of information covering the golden age from the early religious plays and secular drama to about 1680. Among the topics discussed are theatres of Madrid and Seville, music and dance, stage scenery and machinery, costumes, audiences, women players, companies and actors, court performances, the church and theatre, etc. Appendixes list the theatre productions in Spanish and casts of comedies from 1610 to 1640. One of the principal features of the book is the full list of Spanish actors and actresses, 1560-1680 (p.409-635), including a brief sketch of the career of each one.

Shoemaker, William Hutchinson

Multiple stage in Spain during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1935. xi,150p. pa.

The study covers the period from the earliest records of dramatic performance to Lope de Vega, and is based on the evidence of staging practices drawn from some four hundred dramatic texts. It describes both the vertical and horizontal multiple stages. Bibliography: p.127-36.

Ticknor, George

History of Spanish literature. 6th American ed. corr. and enl. Boston. Houghton. 1891. 3v in 6.

—Same. New York. Harper. 1849. 3v. xxi,568; xiv,552; xiv,549p.

This has been a standard and authoritative history of Spanish literature for many years, and covers the ground thoroughly from the earliest works to the nineteenth century. The following chapters concern the drama or theatre (1849 ed.): Vol.1: Ch.13-15, Early drama; Vol.2: Ch.7, Theatre in the time of Charles the Fifth and during the first part of the reign of Philip the Second; Ch.8, Theatre continued; Ch.10-12, Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra; Ch.13-18, Lope de Vega Carpio; Ch.20-21, Drama of Lope's school; Ch.22-24, Pedro Calderón de la Barca; Ch.25, Drama of Calderón's school; Ch.26, Old theatres; Vol.3: Ch.6, Theatre in the eighteenth century. Appendixes: Early collections of old Spanish plays.

Torres-Ríoseco, Arturo

Epic of Latin American literature. rev. ed. New York. London and Toronto. Oxford. 1946. vi,280p.

—Same. Oxford. 1942. vi,279p; college ed.

The material on drama concerns the "only important dramatist of South America," Florencio Sánchez, p.154-6. Bibliography: p.257-70.

Trend, John Brande
Picture of modern Spain; men and music. London. Constable. 1921. viii,271p; Boston and New York. Houghton.
Description of the political and social outlook in Spain after the first World War. The following pages are of interest to students of the theatre: War, opera and shadow shows, p.126-31; Theatre in Barcelona, p.141-6; Spanish plays and incidental music, p.160-212; Three memories of music, p.213-45. Bibliographical guide to secular Spanish music: p.202-12.

Additional Material

Adams, M. Spain and Spanish America [also Portugal and Brazil]. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.10, 11

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. Ch.25-26

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.201-17

Crawford, J. P. W. Picaro in the Spanish drama. In Schelling anniversary papers, by his former students. p.107-15

Diez-Camedo, E. Spanish theater: A, Contemporary Spanish theater. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.6

Fiske, Mrs. M. M. Mrs. Fiske. Her views on actors, acting, and the problems of production; recorded by Alexander Woollcott. Ch.4, Theater in Spain

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, J. Life of Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra. . . . p.157-93 (Discussion of the Spanish theatre)

—Lope de Vega and the Spanish drama

Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. p.59-121

Gregersen, H. I. Ibsen and Spain: a study in comparative drama

Hughes, G. Story of the theatre; a short history of theatrical art from its beginnings to the present day. Ch.11

Jameson, M. S. Modern drama in Europe. Ch.3

Magnus, L. History of European literature. 1934 ed. Bk.3, p.135-61

Matthews, J. B. Development of the drama. Ch.5

Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.105-13, 354-73

Richardson, R. Florencio Sánchez and the Argentine theatre. Ch.1

Rogers, P. P. Goldoni in Spain

Segall, J. B. Corneille and the Spanish drama

Underhill, J. G. Spanish theater: B, Note on Spanish actors, Spanish theater and the Catalan stage. In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.6

Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.6

Bibliography

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, James
Spanish bibliography. (Half title: Hispanic notes and monographs, essays, studies and brief biographies issued by the Hispanic Society of America. Bibliographical series, 2) London. Oxford. 1925. 389p.
Contents: Bibliographies; Works of reference; History of the theatre; Collections of texts; Anthologies; Works of reference on the early period of Spanish literature; Editions and commentaries.

Flores, Angel
Spanish literature in English translation: a bibliographical syllabus; with an introduction by Edward Everett Hale. New York. H. W. Wilson. 1926. 82p. pam.
Contents: General histories of Spanish literature; Literary history of Spain; Background of Spanish literature.

Grismer, Raymond Leonard
New bibliography of the literature of Spain and Spanish America, including many studies on anthropology, archaeology, art, economics, education, geography, history, law, music, philosophy, and other subjects. (Partial report of W.P.A. project II) Minneapolis. Perine Book Co. Taylor-made. 1941-1946. 7v. [continuous paging] vii,1837,xxvii p.
This extensive bibliography is arranged in dictionary form continued through the seven volumes, and includes books, articles, essays, etc. The volumes are reproduced from typed copy.

Additional Material

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, J. Life of Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra. . . . p.321-84

Individual Biography and Criticism

BENAVENTE Y MARTÍNEZ, JACINTO, 1866-

Starkie, Walter Fitzwilliam
Jacinto Benavente. London and New York. Oxford. 1924. 218p.
A brief scholarly sketch of Benavente's life and a full analysis of many of his plays, with parallels from other literatures. The author groups the dramas under realistic plays and plays of fantasy. List of Benavente's plays: p.216-18.

Additional Material

Chandler, F. W. Modern continental playwrights. Ch.26

Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. p.96-121

Marble, Mrs. A. R. Nobel Prize winners in literature, 1901-1931. 1932 ed. Ch.15

CALDERÓN DE LA BARCA, PEDRO, 1600-1681

Parker, Alexander Augustine
Allegorical drama of Calderon; an introduction to the Autos sacramentales. New York. Stechert. 1943. 232p; London. Dolphin Book Co.
This study is also issued in Spanish.

Trench, Richard Chenevix

Calderon: his life and genius, with specimens of his plays. New York. Redfield. 1856. 233p.

An early study of Calderón's life, his plays and religious works, or "Autos," with a final chapter captioned Calderon in England.

A similar work by the same author is titled Essay on the Life and Genius of Calderon with Translations from His "Life's a dream," and "Great Theatre of the world." London, 1880.

Weir, Lucy Elizabeth

Ideas embodied in the religious drama of Calderon. (At head of title: University of Nebraska studies in language, literature and criticism. No.18) Lincoln. University of Nebraska. 1940. v,89p. pa.

Very little has been recently published in English concerning the life and works of Calderón. This study gives a sketch of the dramatist's life, and attempts to correlate his doctrines so as to show that he is not too unintelligible to modern readers. "The Hartzenbusch collection of Calderón's works is the most complete." Prefatory note.

Additional Material

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, J. Chapters on Spanish literature. Ch.8-9
—History of Spanish literature. p.317-32
—New history of Spanish literature. Ch.10
Ford, J. D. M. Main currents of Spanish literature. Ch.5
Mérimée, E. History of Spanish literature. p.372-83
Ticknor, G. History of Spanish literature. 1849 ed. Vol.2, Ch.22-24
Trend, J. B. Calderón and the Spanish religious theatre of the seventeenth century. In Seventeenth century studies. p.161-83
Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.6

CERVANTES SAAVEDRA, MIGUEL DE, 1547-1616

Bell, Aubrey Fitz Gerald

Cervantes. Norman. University of Oklahoma press. 1947. xxi,256p. il(pls pors facsims)

A recent biography of Cervantes with critical appraisal of his work and his value today.

"Something alive and attractive, informative and penetrating, scholarly and, at the same time, human—a persuasive analysis of what Cervantes means to an enthusiastic devotee." T. R. Ybarra in New York Times.

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, James

Cervantes and Shakespeare. (At head of title: British Academy, for the promotion of historical, philosophical and philological studies. First annual master-mind lecture. Henriette Hertz Trust. From the proceedings of the British Academy, Vol.7) London. Oxford (published for the British Academy). 1916. 23p.

An attempt to establish an intellectual kinship between the great Spanish writer and Shakespeare. For the most part the author discusses Hamlet and Don Quixote for his analogy, concluding that Shakespeare is the better artist.

Life of Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra; a biographical, literary, and historical study, with a tentative bibliography from 1585 to 1892, and an annotated appendix on the Canto de Caliope. London. Chapman and Hill. 1892. xiv, 396p.

The author's early chronicle. The Spanish theatre is discussed on p.157-93. Bibliography: p.321-84. (See the author's later and more accurate biography of Cervantes, below.)

Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra; a memoir. London. Oxford. 1913. xx,228p. il(front chart)

Based on records discovered after the publication of the author's first book on Cervantes, above, this more accurate biography, discarding popular legends, is a scholarly, documented chronicle giving all that is known about the famous Spaniard and touching briefly on his works and the Spanish theatre.

Schevill, Rudolph

Cervantes. (At head of title: Master spirits of literature) New York. Duffield. 1919. iv,388p.

The author traces Cervantes' eventful life and manifold experiences, as well as his career of letters, and comments on the novels, plays, etc. Chapter 5 discusses his first period as a playwright and the dramatic art of his contemporaries. Several chapters are devoted to Cervantes' masterpiece, Don Quixote. This study was also issued under the half title Semicentennial publications of the University of California 1868-1918, Duffield, 1919.

Additional Material

Adams, N. B. Heritage of Spain; an introduction to Spanish civilization. Ch.17
Fitzmaurice-Kelly, J. Chapters on Spanish literature. Ch.5-6
—History of Spanish literature. Ch.9
—New history of Spanish literature. p.266-89
Ford, J. D. M. Main currents of Spanish literature. Ch.3
Ticknor, G. History of Spanish literature. 1849 ed. Vol.2, Ch.10-12

Bibliography

Ford, Jeremiah Denis Matthias and Lansing, Ruth

Cervantes: a tentative bibliography of his works and of the biographical and critical material concerning him. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1931. xii,239p; London. Oxford.

This list includes Cervantes' works, translations, collected works, selections, spurious works, lost works, autographs, bibliography, imitations, music, operas, operettas, biography, criticism, special topics, periodicals, illustrations, etc.

Grismer, Raymond Leonard

Cervantes: a bibliography; books, essays, articles and other studies on the life of Cervantes, his works, and his imitators. New York. H. W. Wilson. 1946. 8-183p.

Arranged in dictionary form, this bibliography includes books in English and foreign languages, as well as fugitive material, sections or chapters of books, etc., and reviews of such books and articles.

SÁNCHEZ, FLORENCIO, 1875-1910

Richardson, Ruth

Florencio Sánchez and the Argentine theatre. New York. Instituto de las Españas en los Estados Unidos. 1933. 15-243p. il(front facsim) pa; lea.

An informative study of the Argentine drama and theatre, 1747-1900, sketching the life of the chief dramatist, Sánchez, and giving synopses of eighteen of his plays. This is the first book on Sánchez published in English, and aims to acquaint North Americans with the unfamiliar drama of the Argentine and Uruguay. Bibliography: p.229-43

Additional Material

Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. p.218-36

TIRSO DE MOLINA (GABRIEL TÉLLEZ) 1570?-1648

Bushee, Alice Huntington

Three centuries of Tirso de Molina. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1939. x,111p. il(front pls facsims); London. Oxford.

A scholarly, documented study of the works of the Spanish dramatist, called Tirso de Molina, a Mercedarian monk, whom the author considers one of the four great playwrights of Spain. She is chiefly concerned in gathering up all the references to the dramatist and his works for the two hundred years following his death. The passages are quoted in the original and would appeal only to students who read Spanish. Appendix. At the end of the book there are twenty facsimiles of manuscripts.

Additional Material

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, J. History of Spanish literature. p.309-15

Mérimée, E. History of Spanish literature. p.351-5

Ticknor, G. History of Spanish literature. 1849 ed. Vol.2, Ch.21, p.308-14

VEGA CARPIO, LOPE FÉLIX DE, 1562-1635

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, James

Lope de Vega and the Spanish drama; being the Taylorian lecture (1902). London. Gowans and Gray. 1902. 63p; London. R. B. Johnson.

This lecture traces the course of the Spanish drama from the ecclesiastical plays to a discussion of Lope de Vega, the "prodigy of nature" who wrote more than 1800 plays.

Flores, Angel

Lope de Vega, monster of nature. New York. Brentano. 1930. 214p. il(front pls pors facsim)

An impressionistic biography of Spain's great dramatist and poet of the golden age, told in a series of scenes and embellished by the author's imagination.

"Flores has been too busy erecting a prodigy to reconstruct a human being." V. McH. in New York Evening Post.

Rennert, Hugo Albert

Life of Lope de Vega (1562-1635). Glasgow. Gowans and Gray. 1904. xiii,587p. il(front facsim); London. R. B. Johnson; Philadelphia. Campion; [reprint] New York. Stechert. 1937.

The late Professor Rennert records here every known event in Lope de Vega's life, and comments on his achievements. He presents new material on the cause of de Vega's banishment. Appendixes give a record of libel action, Lope de Vega's posthumous volumes, and his testaments. Bibliography: p.417-553, a catalog of Lope de Vega's works.

Schevill, Rudolph

Dramatic art of Lope de Vega together with La dama boba, edited from an autograph in the Biblioteca Nacional at Madrid, with notes. (Added title page: University of California publications in modern philology. Vol.6. Charles M. Gayley, H. K. Schilling, Rudolph Schevill, eds.) Berkeley. University of California press. 1918. 340p.

A study of Lope de Vega's learning and art, which treats of the technical devices in his plots, exposition, characters, themes, etc. Illustrative excerpts from the plays are in the original Spanish. The drama La dama boba is reprinted with notes.

Additional Material

Adams, N. B. Heritage of Spain; an introduction to Spanish civilization. Ch.18

Fitzmaurice-Kelly, J. History of Spanish literature. p.241-65

—Chapters on Spanish literature. p.163-83

—New history of Spanish literature. p.289-306

Ford, J. D. M. Main currents of Spanish literature. Ch.4

Perry, H. T. Masters of dramatic comedy and their social themes. Ch.4

Ticknor, G. History of Spanish literature. 1849 ed. Vol.2, Ch.13-18

Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.6

VICENTE, GIL, 1465?-1536?

Bell, Aubrey Fitz Gerald

Gil Vicente. (Hispanic notes and monographs; essays, studies, and brief biographies issued by the Hispanic Society of America. Portuguese series, Vol.1) London. Oxford. 1921. xv,70p.

The author relates all the facts that scholars have learned about the little-known life of Vicente, and gives a brief analysis of his plays. The dramatist was born in Portugal but wrote in the languages of Portugal and Spain and was claimed by both countries. Bibliography: p.ix-xv.

Additional Material

Bell, A. F. G. Portuguese literature. p.107-31

Ticknor, G. History of Spanish literature. 1849 ed. Vol.1, Ch.14, p.282-92

14. UNITED STATES AND CANADA

Anderson, John Hargis

Box office. New York. J. Cape and H. Smith. 1929. 121p.

The late John Anderson, prominent New York critic, has outlined the practical aspects of the theatre business, and its physical and financial handicaps. He discusses the manager's office, road com-

Anderson, J. H.—Continued

panies, ticket agents, actors' agencies, the competition of Hollywood, the dramatist's chance in the vast melée, long runs, and the game of the show business.

—and Fülöp-Miller, René

American theatre, by John Anderson, and The motion picture in America, by René Fülöp-Miller. (Extra title page: American theatre: an interpretive history) New York. Dial press. 1939. vii,430p. il(col front pls [part col 1 double] pors photos facsims); Toronto. McClelland.

In this extremely large volume, Mr. Anderson devotes the first part of his topic to a clear, concise account of the growth of the American drama in the theatre for 140 years, from the first truly native play, Royall Tyler's Contrast, 1787, to O'Neill's Strange Interlude. The field of burlesque and vaudeville is omitted. Chapters 2-3 give a critical discussion of native dramatists and their achievements, concluding with a view of the late Federal Theatre, as a pioneer theatre. The second part of the book consists of Mr. Fülöp-Miller's chronicle of the motion picture in America. Important features of the volume are the two photographic sections at the end containing 400 photographs, many in color, of scenes from plays, portraits of famous players, dramatists, managers, scene designs by noted artists, stage sets, costumes, puppets, etc. Bibliography: p.423-4.

Atkinson, Justin Brooks

Broadway scrapbook, by Brooks Atkinson; il. by Al Hirschfeld. New York. Theatre Arts Books. 1947. x,312p. il(front pls pors drgs)

A reprint of seventy of Mr. Atkinson's eight hundred Sunday reviews of Broadway plays and players. He is considered one of the fairest critics in New York.

"It also offers by all odds and measurements the best drama criticism written in our midst these many seasons." Gilbert W. Gabriel in New York Times.

Belasco, David

Theatre through its stage door; ed. by Louis Vincent Defoe; il. from photographs. New York and London. Harper. 1919. 246p. il(front pls pors photos)

David Belasco epitomizes his views, theories, and methods in training actors and directing the manifold elements that enter into the mounting of plays. He gives warning and advice to youthful aspirants and explains clearly the sacrifices necessary in a stage career.

Bernheim, Alfred L. and others

Business of the theatre, prepared on behalf of the Actors' Equity Association, by Alfred L. Bernheim, assisted by [Mrs.] Sara [Smith] Harding and the Staff of the Labor Bureau, Inc. [ed. by Alfred Harding] New York Actors' Equity Association. 1932. xii,217p.

An investigation and documented survey of the business of the commercial theatre in America, instigated by the late Frank Gillmore, President of Actors' Equity Association, and the first record of its kind. The mass of dates and statistics is divided into two parts: Pt.1, Economic history of the legitimate theatre, sketches the growth of the stock system, star system, trends and prices, theatrical circuits, and explains the Syndicate, Shubert control, struggles and decline of the road, the motion picture factor, and the insurgent theatre; Pt.2, Economic analysis of the present-day legitimate theatre, gives a business account of the process of producing a play from script to storehouse. (See also, B'way, Inc! The Theatre as a Business, by Morton Eustis, 1934; and, So You Want to Go into the Theatre, by Shepard Traube, 1936, below.)

Birdoff, Harry

World's greatest hit: Uncle Tom's cabin; il. with old-time playbills, daguerreotypes, vignettes, music-sheets, poems, and cartoons. New York. Vanni. 1947. xiv,440p. il(pls pors facsims)

An account of the theatrical productions and fortunes of Uncle Tom's Cabin, which has been performed in almost every country of the world, and boasts of having the longest run in stage history.

Blake, Ben

Awakening of the American theatre. Foreword by John Howard Lawson. New York. Tomorrow Publishers. 1935. 63p. il(front photos) pam.

A booklet setting forth the development "of an honest and courageous people's theatre" written by one of the founders of this new theatre movement. Mr. Blake tells about the energetic laboratory groups, the new social dramas, the Theatre Union and its magazine, New Theatre, the rise and success of the Group Theatre in New York, etc.

Blake, Charles

Historical account of the Providence stage; being a paper read before the Rhode Island Historical Society, October 25th, 1860. (With additions) Providence, R.I. George H. Whitney. 1868. 297p.

A chronological record from 1745 to 1860, based on reports and records furnished by other persons. Appendixes contain notes and lists of the casts of the plays produced in the various theatres.

Blumenthal, George

My sixty years in show business, 1874-1934: a chronicle of the American theatre, as told to Arthur H. Menkin. New York. F. C. Osberg. 1936. xiv,336p. il(pls pors photos); de luxe ed.

Mr. Blumenthal, veteran theatrical promoter, tells how he rose from program boy to advance agent, describes his thirty years association with Oscar Hammerstein, and relates the plain, unvarnished story of the activities behind the business organization of some of the large opera companies and theatre productions in America. At the end of the book are grouped the photographs of many of the operatic and stage stars, producers, managers and others connected with the theatre ventures.

Bond, Frederick Weldon

Negro and the drama; the direct and indirect contribution which the American Negro has made to drama and the legitimate stage, with the underlying conditions responsible. Washington, D.C. Associated Publishers. 1940. x,213p.

This survey of the Negro's activity in the dramatic field is traced from early minstrel melodrama, about 1820, to the present day when the Negro has become thematic material for drama, and has joined the ranks of the acting, managerial, and playwriting professions. (See also Negro in the American Theatre, by Edith J. R. Isaacs, below.)

Brede, Charles Frederic

German drama in English on the Philadelphia stage from 1794-1830, preceded by a general account of the theatre in Philadelphia from 1749 to 1796. (Americana Germanica monographs, No.34, publications of the University of Pennsylvania) Philadelphia. Americana Germanica press. 1918. 295p.

A description of theatres and theatre conditions in Philadelphia falls into three periods: 1749-1774; 1782-1794; 1794-1830.

Broun, Heywood Campbell

Collected edition of Heywood Broun; compiled with preface by Heywood Hale Broun. New York. Harcourt. 1941. xxx,561p; Toronto. McLeod.

These journalistic articles and essays, arranged in chronological order from 1908 to 1939, are listed under a variety of subjects. Mr. Broun was at one time dramatic editor of Vanity Fair, and, from 1921 to 1928, drama critic of the New York World. From 1928 until his death in 1939, he was columnist on the New York World-Telegram. The following essays are classed under Theatre: Professor George Pierce Baker; In which he rehearses; Be-kind-to-adjectives week; He didn't know it was loaded; Where mink meets mink; "The cradle will rock"; Federal Theater.

Brown, John Mason

Broadway in review. New York. Norton. 1940. 7-295p; Toronto. McLeod.

Reprints of the author's impressions and reviews of the New York theatrical season, 1939-1940, mostly from his column in the New York Evening Post, and grouped under appropriate headings.

Seeing more things. New York and Toronto. McGraw-Hill. (Whittlesey House publication) 1948. ix,347p.

"Essays about plays, actors, the theatre and life by the weekly thing-seer of the Saturday Review of Literature, the beadle of television and the itinerant speaker on cultural affairs to the nation." New York Times.

Seeing things. New York and London. McGraw-Hill. (Whittlesey House publication) 1946. viii,341p; London. H. Hamilton; Toronto. Embassy.

Selections reprinted from Mr. Brown's column in the Saturday Review of Literature. Diverse topics, including drama reviews and critiques of actors and acting, are grouped under subject captions.

Two on the aisle; ten years of the American theatre in performance. New York. Norton. 1938. ix,13-321p; Toronto. McLeod.

Reprints of first-night reviews, with minor revisions, collected from the drama critic's daily column in the New York Evening Post over a period of ten years, and grouped under nine subjects.

Upstage; the American theatre in performance. New York. Norton. 1930. xi,276p.

Through a critical appraisal of the work of artists who reflect the quality of the contemporary American stage, Mr. Brown deals with each phase of the art and craft of play production in the American theatre. He makes use of the outstanding personalities among playwrights, actors, scenic artists, directors, and critics, and discusses the audience's viewpoint. His comments are necessarily dated because the art and artists have made progress since 1930.

Brown, Thomas Allston

History of the New York stage from the first performance in 1732 to 1901; in three volumes. Ltd. ed. (358 copies) New York. Dodd. 1903. 3v. xii,523; x,652; ix,671p.

An authentic chronicle of all the activities of the theatres and entertainment centers in New York during this period, with casts of the productions and comments on the dramatists and players. The author was the first to determine the correct date of the opening of the first theatre in the United States, December 6, 1732, with a performance of Recruiting Officer. Index, in Vol.3.

Cambridge history of American literature; ed. by William Peterfield Trent, John Erskine, Stuart P[ratt] Sherman [and] Carl Clinton Van Doren. London. Cambridge University press. 1927. 4v. (Vol.3-4 paged continuously); New York. Putnam; 1931; New York. Macmillan.

—Same. Putnam. 1917-1921. 4v.

—Same. (cheaper ed. without bibliographies for each chapter) Cambridge University press. 1933. 3v; Macmillan.

A work of composite authorship. Material dealing with drama: Vol.1: Bk.2, p.215-32, Early drama, 1756-1860, by Arthur Hobson Quinn; Vol.3: p.266-98, Drama, 1860-1918, by Montrose J. Moses. Bibliographies arranged by chapters at end of Vol.1, 2, 4.

Short history of American literature based on the Cambridge history of American literature, ed. by William Peterfield Trent, John Erskine, Stuart P[ratt] Sherman [and] Carl Clinton Van Doren. New York. Putnam. 1922. v,428p; Student's ed.

Selected chapters from the first edition of the Cambridge History of American Literature. Bibliographical notes: p.409-14.

Canfield, Mary Cass

Grotesques and other reflections. New York and London. Harper. 1927. 238p.

These essays deal with a variety of topics, many commenting on plays and players seen in New York. The second group, captioned Curtain calls, concerns the theatre and the art of Eleanora Duse, Mrs. Fiske, Yvette Guilbert, Chauve Souris, Provincetown Playhouse, Tony Sarg's marionettes, Ruth Draper, and Beatrice Lillie. Considered snobbish by some, and brilliant by others.

Carson, William Glasgow Bruce

Theatre on the frontier; the early years of the St. Louis stage. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1932. xi,361p. il(pls photos facsims); London. Cambridge University press.

This authoritative stage history extends from 1815 to the "eve of the fabulous forties," and is illustrated with photographs, and with facsimiles of old playbills.

Clapp, William Warland

Record of the Boston stage. Boston and Cambridge. J. Munroe. 1853. xiii,479p.

Extends from earliest times to about 1853, and covers the activities of the Boston theatres, plays produced, biographical sketches of players, comments on acting, managers and playwrights, theatrical gossip and anecdotes. (See also History of the Boston Theatre, 1854-1901, comp. by Eugene Tompkins and John Quincey Kilby, below.)

Clark, Barrett Harper

Hour of American drama. (At head of title: One hour series) Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1930. 9-159p.

A brief, informal account of the recent development of American drama from about 1915 to 1930, with critical comments on the outstanding dramatists and their most significant plays, as well as a few remarks about the work of experimental theatre groups, such as the Provincetown Players, and the Washington Square Players.

Clurman, Harold

Fervent years; the story of the Group Theatre and the thirties. New York. Knopf. 1945. x,298,viii p. il(front pls photos); London. Dobson. 1946; Toronto. Ryerson press.

An account of the origin, activities, and vicissitudes of an offshoot of the Theatre Guild which occupied a significant place as an art theatre on Broadway from 1931 to 1941. It is told against a background of the American contemporary scene by one of its founders and directors, who reveals the story of his own theatre career as well. The other two directors of the Group Theatre were Lee Strasberg and Cheryl Crawford.

Coad, Oral Sumner and Mims, Edwin, Jr.

American stage. (Volume 14, in Pageant of America; a pictorial history of the United States. 15v) (Liberty Bell ed.) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1929. 362p. il(col front pors photos facsims) il. end papers; Toronto and Glasgow. Brook; London. Oxford.

A pictorial history of the American stage from pioneer days to the new stagecraft, with a thumbnail sketch of the life and career of each of the dramatists and principal actors and actresses, including their photographs, facsimiles of playbills, and numerous illustrations of theatres and scenes from various popular plays.

Crawford, Mary Caroline

Romance of the American theatre. Illustrated. Boston. Little. 1925. xv,508p. il(front pls pors photos facsims); (Halcyon House publication) Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books. 1940.

—Same. Little. 1913. xiv,407p. il.

The development of the American theatre treated "from the standpoint of dominant personalities and general tendencies." (Foreword). It deals with the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, notably, Edwin Forrest, Macready, Rachel, Fechter, Edwin Booth, Fanny Kemble. The 1925 edition contains one hundred pages of additional material on burlesque, chorus, ragtime, and Negro minstrelsy.

Deutsch, Helen and Hanau, Mrs. Stella

Provincetown; a story of the theatre. Introd. by Kenneth Macgowan. New York. Farrar. 1931. xvi,313p. il(front pls pors photos facsims drgs)

An intimate chronicle of this experimental playhouse from its inception in 1915 to 1929, when it closed in New York, including the story of each one of its founders and leaders who created a new art in the American theatre. Appendix gives a list of the programs, 1916-1929, and three program articles: Strindberg and our theatre, by Eugene O'Neill; George Cram Cook, by Susan Glaspell; Are the actors to blame? by Eugene O'Neill.

Dickinson, Thomas Herbert

Case of American drama. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1915. ix,224p.

A dated survey of all the forces, social and educational, which were shaping American drama, with a good account, in Ch.4-5, of the open-air theatre, festivals, and pageantry.

Playwrights of the new American theater. New York. Macmillan. 1925. vi,331p.

A dated study of prominent American dramatists, with one third of the book devoted to Percy MacKaye as an example of the pioneer playwright, and Eugene O'Neill as "the playwright unbound." The final chapter concerns experiments in new dramatic forms, with a word on playwriting and design.

Dimmick, Ruth Crosby

Our theatres to-day and yesterday. Beginning of the drama on Manhattan Island and the troublous days of early managers and players, with anecdotal account of the growth of the amusement industry. Stories and personal sketches of men and women connected with famous houses in a bygone era, as well as the present; from 1732 to 1913. New York. H. K. Fly Co. 1913. 9-97,x p. il(front pls facsims)

A chronological record of the early American theatres in New York City.

Dramatic year (1887-88). Brief criticisms of important theatrical events in the United States; with a sketch of the season in London by William Archer; ed. by Edward Fuller. Boston. Ticknor. 1889. viii,268p.

—Same. London. Low, Marston. 1888. viii,258p.

This book of reviews for the season 1887-1888, also contains twenty-seven articles by various authors. No other numbers of this yearbook were published. Partial contents: Scenic art in Mr. Irving's "Faust" by Lyman H. Weeks; Two tragedians, Booth and Barrett, by H. M. Ticknor; Mr. Irving in America, by E. Fuller; Mr. Sothern's first tour, by C. T. Copeland.

Dunlap, William

History of the American theatre; and anecdotes of the principal actors. Two volumes in one. London. R. Bentley. [1833] xii,412; vi,387p.

—Same. Title: History of the American theatre. New York. J. and J. Harper. 1832. viii,420p.

The first record of the American stage by America's first professional playwright, extending from the time the earliest companies came from England, about 1752, to 1830, and giving a complete account of the theatres, companies, actors, managers, critics, and dramatists, with sidelights on the customs and manners of that period. Appendix: Regulations of the Theatre Francais [sic], established by the government. Catalogue of American plays and their authors: p.381-7.

Arthur Hornblow, in the Preface of his History of the Theatre in America, 1919, says that this is not a history but autobiographical writing from Dunlap's own experiences as author and manager, "a series of pen-pictures of old-time players and theatres."

Eaton, Walter Prichard

American stage of to-day. Boston. Small. 1908. x,338p.

A collection of twenty-nine papers and reviews of plays, players, and acting, mostly from the author's former column in the New York Sun. Among the topics are: Nazimova as the Lady Lisa; Our leading actor; Kisses and David Belasco; On taking Cohan seriously; etc. This volume and Mr. Eaton's other two books, At the New Theatre and Others, 1910, and Plays and Players, 1916, form a commentary on the New York stage from 1907 to 1916.

At the New Theatre and others. The American stage: its problems and performances, 1908-1910. Boston. Small. 1910. x,359p.

A collection of thirty-three essays and critical reviews of plays, players, and acting. (See Mr. Eaton's two companion volumes: American Stage of To-day, above, and Plays and Players, below.)

Plays and players; leaves from a critic's scrapbook. Pref. by Barrett H. Clark. Cincinnati. Stewart and Kidd. 1916. xii,424p. il(front pls pors) il. end papers.

A collection of reviews and essays, many being part of a weekly record of the New York stage from 1910 to 1916. Contents: 1, American plays; 2, Foreign plays; 3, Shakespearean revivals; 4, Plays, players and acting. (See Mr. Eaton's companion volumes: American Stage of To-day, and At the New Theatre and Others, above.)

Theatre Guild, the first ten years, with articles by the directors. New York. Brentano. 1929. 299p. il(pls pors photos)

Contents: History of the Theatre Guild, by W. P. Eaton; Behind the scenes with the Executive Director, by Theresa Helburn; Guild and production, by Philip Moeller; Art theatre without endowment, by Maurice Wertheim; Actor's relation to the art theatre and vice versa, by Helen Westley; Setting the stage, by Lee Simonson; Little theatre grows up, by Lawrence Langner; Casts of the Theatre Guild subscription productions (1919-1929). The illustrations are from scenes of the Guild productions. (See also Theatre Guild, Inc. New York. History of the Theatre Guild. The First Nineteen Years, below.)

Elliott, Eugene Clinton

History of variety-vaudeville in Seattle from the beginning to 1914. (Publications in drama, No.1) Seattle. University of Washington. 1944. 83p. il. pa.

This study covers variety stage activity and the morals and manners of the early stage, as well as the companies that played in Seattle.

Eustis, Morton

B'way, Inc! The theatre as a business. New York. Dodd. 1934. x,356p.

This "factual digest of the ins and outs of the theatre business" is filled with information which everyone interested in either the commercial or artistic side of the theatre, or merely a playgoer, should read. It is based on the author's interview with Broadway theatre managers, business departments, press agents, officers of theatrical unions, etc. Partial contents: Show business; Producing a play; Selling a play; Acting for love and money; Scene designing for profit; Behind the box-office grill. Appendixes: 1, Theatrical contracts [samples of contracts and agreements between all the various parties concerned with the playhouse or play production, from theatre owners to stagehands]; 2, Theatrical unions. (See also Business of the Theatre, by A. L. Bernheim, Sara Harding, and the Staff of the Labor Bureau, Inc., 1932, above; and Shepard Traube's So You Want to Go into the Theatre, 1936, below.

Fletcher, Edward Garland

Beginnings of the professional theatre in Texas. (At head of title: University of Texas bulletin. No.3621: June 1, 1936) Austin. University of Texas. 1936. 55p. pam.

A brief record from 1838 to 1840, including lists of some of the players and plays produced, with extracts from newspaper criticism. Bibliography: p.3.

Flexner, Eleanor

American playwrights: 1918-1938; the theatre retreats from reality; with a preface by John Gassner. New York. Simon & Schuster. 1938. 331p; Toronto. Musson.

An evaluation of the dramatic achievements of the outstanding American playwrights and their plays over the past twenty years, measured largely by the yardstick of social criticism, from a leftist viewpoint. Mr. Gassner's Preface is a commentary on modern American drama and an appraisal of Miss Flexner's criticism.

Fyles, Franklin

Theatre and its people. New York. Doubleday. 1900. viii,259p. il(front pls pors photos)

"An account of the theatrical business and profession as pursued to-day in America." (p.5) The author tells informally all that he knows about the prosperities, joys, and sorrows of stage people.

Gagey, Edmond McAdoo

Revolution in American drama. New York. Columbia University press. 1947. viii,315p; London. Oxford.

A panoramic survey of the changing manners and new art in American drama during the past thirty years, with evaluation of the significant works of the chief playwrights, primarily of the commercial theatre.

Gaisford, John

Drama in New Orleans. New Orleans. J. B. Steele. 1849. 55p. (Photostatic copy made by Harvard College Library, 1924)

The author describes the theatres of New Orleans during the first part of the nineteenth century, with chapters on amateurs, actors, and critical comments on the drama in general.

Gassner, John, ed.

Twenty best plays of the modern American theatre; with an introduction by John Gassner. New York. Crown. 1939. xxii,874p; Toronto. Ambassador Books.

This anthology is included here because the Introduction (p.vii-xxii) is considered a good, concise survey of American drama to 1939.

Mr. Gassner has edited a Second Series, Crown, 1947, xxx,776p; Ambassador Books.

Geddes, Virgil

American theatre—what can be done? (Brookfield pamphlets, No.1) Brookfield, Conn. Brookfield Players. 1933. 12p. pam.

An attempt to clarify the problems of the theatre, discussing theatre art as dis-

Geddes, Virgil—Continued
tinguished from the art of the drama, and scoring Professor George P. Baker and his former school of the drama at Yale.

Left turn for American drama. (Brookfield pamphlets, No.4) Brookfield, Conn. Brookfield Players. 1934. 48p. pam.
Mr. Geddes is severely critical of the present American drama and tries to show the need of a revolutionary action in the theatre.

Theatre of dreadful nights. (Brookfield pamphlets, No.3) Brookfield, Conn. Brookfield Players. 22p. pam.
A criticism and satire on the modern drama. Mr. Geddes analyzes the drama and classifies seven kinds, all of which he seems to think "clutter the theatre."

Towards revolution in the theatre. (Brookfield pamphlets, No.2) Brookfield, Conn. Brookfield Players. 1933. 15p. pam.
An indictment of the American stage on the thesis that "it represents practically nothing."

Geller, James Jacob
Grandfather's follies; il. by John Held, Jr. Pref. by Frank Craven. New York. Macaulay. 1934. xii,15-218p. il(pls drgs)
An informal book, dealing with the origin and stage career of fifty-one historic and notable American successes, such as Uncle Tom's Cabin, Ticket of Leave Man, Floradora, East Lynne, Trilby, etc. It includes stories of famous actors, dramatists, and managers notably Augustin Daly and Joseph Jefferson, who shaped the American theatre. Not considered an important contribution to stage history.

Gergely, Emro Joseph
Hungarian drama in New York; American adaptations, 1908-1940. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1947. 197p. chart; London. G. Cumberlege.
"This book deals with the adaptations by Americans and the professional production in New York City of fifty-three Hungarian plays between 1908 and 1940." (Introd.) Bibliography and play lists: p.172-90.

Gilbert, Douglas
American vaudeville: its life and times. (Whittlesley House publication) New York and London. McGraw-Hill. 1940. x,428p. il(front pls pors music); Toronto. McLeod.
The author, a former critic, tells about all the celebrities of the two-a-day, the variety players, comedy teams, such as McIntyre and Heath and the Four Cohans, omitting no important vaudeville character artist or burlesque queen. Appendix, Fifty years of standard acts (1880-1930), is an alphabetical list of actors, dancers, singers, and novelty artists with their specialties.

Gillmore, Margalo (Mrs. Robert Ross) and Collinge, Patricia
B.O.W.S. New York. Harcourt. 1945. 173p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. McLeod.
A lively record of the tour of the war fronts, 1944-1945, made by the cast and crew of the Barretts of Wimpole Street, headed by Katharine Cornell, Brian Aherne, and a Yorkshire terrier as Flush, in cooperation with USO camp shows and the American Theatre Wing. The story is written by Patricia Collinge as told to her by Margalo Gillmore, a member of the company. At the end of the book is a list of cast members with their autographs and photographs of their trip.

Glover, Lyman Beecher
Story of a theatre. Chicago. Printed by R. R. Donnelley and Sons. [1898?] 129p. il(pls pors facsims drgs)
A chronicle of Powers Theatre, Chicago, formerly Hooley's theatre (1871), and the plays and players who performed there, as well as brief records of other Chicago playhouses of the period. Bookings for twenty years, 1877-1897: p.119-29.

Graham, Franklin Thomas
Histrionic Montreal. Annals of the Montreal stage with biographical and critical notices of the plays and players of a century. 2d ed. Montreal. J. Lovell and Son. 1902. 303,iv [4]p. il(front pls pors photos)
A chronicle of the Montreal theatres, from the first playhouse in 1804, to 1900.

Grant, Howard Franklin, comp.
Story of Seattle's early theatres, compiled by Howard F. Grant; assisted in research by Ethel Austin Grant; with a foreword by Glenn Hughes. Seattle. University Book Store for the Division of Drama. University of Washington. 1934. 47p. il(front map prints) pa.
A chronological record of the performances in the Seattle theatres from 1852 to 1900, and of the stars and performers who appeared in them. Bibliography: p.46.

Grau, Robert
Business man in the amusement world: a volume of progress in the field of the theatre; profusely illustrated. New York. Broadway Publishing Co. 1910. 362p. il(front pls pors)
Contains mainly brief biographical sketches of prominent business men, producers, managers, showmen, and impresarios in the American theatre of the period, with facts about stage and opera history. Personal name index.

Forty years observation of music and the drama; profusely il. from photographs and prints. New York and Baltimore. Broadway Publishing Co. 1909. iv,370p. il(front pls pors)
These reminiscences review the history of vaudeville, tell the story of its founders and managers, and give anecdotal accounts of many Broadway celebrities' careers in opera, drama, and vaudeville, from about 1870 to 1910.

Stage in the twentieth century. Third volume; with reproductions of photos and other interesting originals. New York. Broadway Publishing Co. 1912. xxvii,360p. il(front pls [1 col] pors facsims plans)
A discursive account of the entertainment field in America at the turn of the century. covering theatre management, prominent producers, San Francisco theatre, stage lighting, electrical equipment, and tributes to former celebrities. An important feature of the book is the large number of photographs of stage and opera stars.

Green, Paul
Hawthorne tree; some papers and letters on life and the theatre. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1943. ix,157p; London. Oxford.
A collection of brief articles, largely on the theatre, written by the Carolina poet and dramatist.

Hammond, Percy
But—is it art? Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1927. vi,186p.
Informal chats on the theatre, stage stars, current plays, first nights, playwrights, and a variety of impressions and opinions.

This atom in the audience: a digest of reviews and comment. Foreword by John C. Hammond. New York. Ferris Printing Co. 1940. xvi,275p.
This collection of articles and reviews has been carefully gleaned by the author's son "to salvage a literary style," and, secondly, "to show . . . a composite picture of the American theatre during fifteen years of a somewhat prolonged adolescence." Foreword.

Hapgood, Norman
Stage in America, 1897-1900. New York and London. Macmillan. 1901. viii,408p.
A collection of articles dealing with foreign drama on the American stage, and the American theatre.

Harding, Alfred
Revolt of the actors. New York. Morrow. 1929. xiii,575p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. McClelland.
The author traces in detail the rise to power of the Actors' Equity Association in the United States through the actors' rebellion. Considered a standard account, but somewhat prejudiced.

Hartman, John Geoffrey
Development of American social comedy from 1787 to 1936. A dissertation in English. Privately printed. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1939. v,151p.
—Same. London. Stechert. 1939. 151p.
Covers the development from Royall Tyler's Contrast to S. N. Behrman's End of Summer, and attempts to show that the playwrights have reflected the contemporary manners, customs, and thought of the American people. It also describes the types of characters which this social comedy has developed. Bibliography and play list: p.145-51.

Henderson, Myrtle E.
History of the theatre in Salt Lake City from 1850 to 1870. Evanston, Ill. (for sale by Deseret) 1934. 161p.

Hoole, William Stanley
Ante-bellum Charleston theatre. [Foreword by Arthur Hobson Quinn] University of Alabama press. 1946. xx,230p. il(pls facsims)
A documented chronicle of the Charleston stage from 1800 to 1861, continued from Eola Willis' account, entitled Charleston Stage in the XVIII Century, 1924. (See below.) It gives complete lists of the plays, players, and playwrights. Annual chronological records: p.65-153. Bibliography of newspapers: p.xx. Considered complete and accurate.

Hornblow, Arthur
History of the theatre in America: from its beginnings to the present time; with photogravure frontispiece and 188 illustrations in doubletone. Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1919. 2v. 355, 373p. il(fronts pls pors facsims)
il(fronts pls pors facsims)
Volume 1 carries the record from the first American theatre to the drama in the west. Volume 2 continues the history from Hackett and Macready to Winthrop Ames.
"His chronicle is painstaking and laborious. It is enlivened here and there with pleasant reminiscences, many biographical details and anecdotes, and its numerous portraits of actors and actresses, with here and there a view of the theatre, give diversity to its pages." Boston Transcript.

Howard, Louise and Criswell, Jeron
How to crash Broadway; the authoritative handbook for a successful theatrical career. Foreword by Barrett Harper Clark. (Read-to-succeed book.1) New York. Howard and Criswell. 1939. 15-99p. il(pls) pa.
Practical advice to those who contemplate a stage career, setting forth the difficulties and disillusionment for the beginner. After reading about the rackets and heartbreaks in the professional show business, the youthful aspirant would probably lose his zest for a theatre career.

Hunter, Alexander and Polkinhorn, Joseph H.
New National Theater, Washington, D.C. A record of fifty years; il. by J. Ellsworth Clark. (On cover: Souvenir. History of the New National Theater. 1835-1885) Washington, D.C., R. O. Polkinhorn and Sons. 1885. 101p. il(front pors)
An account of the plays produced at the National Theatre, the casts, managers, and information about the principal players, their salaries, and many other facts and statistics.

Hutton, Laurence
Curiosities of the American stage. Illustrated. London. Osgood, McIlvain and Co. 1891. xv,347p. il(front pls pors facsims); New York. Harper.
A discussion of plays and players, particularly in their little-known aspects. The material is arranged in Acts and Scenes to simulate a play, with such headings as American stage Negro, American burlesque, Century of American Hamlets, etc. There are many unusual portraits of actors and actresses.

Ireland, Joseph Norton
Fifty years of a play-goer's journal; or Annals of the New York stage, from A.D. 1798 to A.D. 1848; with biographical sketches of the principal performers, by H. N. D. [pseud.] New York. French. 1860. vi,8-96p.
A brief record of theatrical seasons in New York, with productions and their casts.

Records of the New York stage, from 1750 to 1860. In two volumes. Ltd ed. (260 copies) New York. T. H. Morrell. 1866-1867. 2v. iv,663; 746p. Title vignettes (pors)
Chronological and statistical record written from theatrical memoranda kept by

Ireland, J. N.—Continued
the author for forty years. Volume 1 gives an account of all performances, theatres, casts, dates, etc., from 1750 to 1830. Volume 2 carries the chronicle to 1860.

In the Preface to History of the Theatre in America, 1919, Arthur Hornblow says that Mr. Ireland's work is "a real record of the New York stage, most complete and accurate and authoritative of all New York theatre histories of the period."

Isaacs, Edith Juliet (Rich) (Mrs. Lewis Montefiore Isaacs)

Negro in the American theatre. New York. Theatre Arts Books. 1947. 13-143p. il(front pls pors photos)

A chronological account of the Negro's contribution to the American theatre, tracing the evolution of the minstrel show, the various plays with Negro actors, the Negro players, and the efforts of the Federal Theatre. The book is profusely illustrated. (See also Negro in the Drama. . ., 1940, by F. W. Bond, above; and Black Manhattan, by J. W. Johnson, below.)

Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre, ed. by Edith J. R. Isaacs; with illustrations. Boston. Little. 1927. xiii, 341p. il(front pls pors photos diags drgs)

A collection of thirty essays by recognized authors, artists, critics, and theatre craftsmen, illustrating the broad field of the living, complex arts of the American theatre. The articles are grouped under eight main headings:

Contents: 1, Actor: First lesson in acting, by Richard Boleslavsky; Painted actor, by Ashley Dukes; Sources in art, by Stark Young; Lineage of speech, by Windsor P. Dagget.

2, Playwright and the drama: Play in transition, by Edouard Bourdet; Dramatist in danger, by Ivor Brown; New forms for old, by Rosamond Gilder; Fences on Parnassus, by Charles S. Brooks; Tragedy, by Edith Hamilton; Comedy, by Edith Hamilton.

3, Director: Art of directing, by Stark Young; Unity of production, by Cloyd Head and Mary Gavin.

4, Scene design: Living scene, by Kenneth Macgowan; Painter in the theatre, by Sheldon Cheney; Art and arithmetic, by Claude F. Bragdon; Shakespeare, the designer's touchstone, by John Mason Brown; Lighting, by Irving Pichel.

5, Costumes: On wearing costumes, by Stark Young; Designing for actors, by Aline Bernstein.

6, Dance: Independent art of the dance, by Ruth St. Denis; Spirit of the classic dance, by André Levinson; Negro dance, by André Levinson; Dance of the sprouting corn, by D. H. Lawrence.

7, Architecture: Theatre in the machine age, by Sheldon Cheney; Grub-Street theatres, by Lewis Mumford.

8, New paths and byways: Little theatre backgrounds, by Kenneth Macgowan; Negro and the American theatre, by Alain Locke; Theatre and the university, by George Pierce Baker; Writing for puppets, by Alfred Kreymborg; Commedia dell' Arte and American vaudeville, by Vadim Uraneff.

James, Reese Davis

Old Drury of Philadelphia; a history of the Philadelphia stage, 1800-1835; including The diary or Daily account book of William Burke Wood, co-manager with William Warren of the Chestnut Theatre, familiarly known as Old Drury. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1932. xv,694p. il(front pl); London. Oxford.

The Account Book, hitherto unpublished, is a record of the activities of the Chestnut Street company in Baltimore, Philadelphia, Washington, and Alexandria. Other books in the series are: Philadelphia Theatre in the Eighteenth Century, by T. C. Pollock; History of the Philadelphia Theatre, 1835-1855, by A. H. Wilson. (See below.)

Johnson, James Weldon

Black Manhattan. [new ed.] New York. Knopf. 1940. xvii,284,xxi-xxxiv p. il(front pls pors maps facsim) il. end papers; 1st ed. 1930.

—Same. New ed. Knopf. 1934. 284p. il.

Deals with the progress and achievements of the Negro in New York's Harlem, from colonial days to the present, with seven chapters devoted to Negro theatrical efforts, minstrels, music, dance, and famous Negro actors and playwrights. (See also Negro in the American theatre, by Mrs. E. J. R. Isaacs; and Negro in the drama, by F. W. Bond, above.)

Joseph, Marie, Sister

Role of the Church and the folk in the development of the early drama in New Mexico; a dissertation. Lancaster, Pa. Dolphin press. 1948. viii,175p. pa.

Keiser, Albert

Indian in American literature. New York. Oxford. 1933. vi,312p.

A study of the North American Indian's significance in our national literature and drama. Chapter 8 surveys and analyzes the best in Indian drama, from the first play in 1766, Ponteach; or, The Savages of America, by Major Robert Rogers, to William C. De Mille's Strongheart, and Mary Austin's Arrowmaker, in 1911. The stage Indian appears to have been limited to the first half of the nineteenth century.

Koster, Donald Nelson

Theme of divorce in American drama, 1871-1939. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1942. 117p.

This study relates the drama of divorce to the history of American divorce legislation. List of American divorce plays: p.110-12.

Krutch, Joseph Wood

American drama since 1918; an informal history. New York. Random House. 1939. x,325p; Toronto. Macmillan.

A critical analysis of American playwriting and playwrights, with an evaluation of the important dramas. Contents: New American drama and the European tradition; Three new realists [Laurence Stallings, Sidney Howard, George Kelly]; Tragedy: Eugene O'Neill; Comedy; Drama of social criticism; Poetic drama: Maxwell Anderson.

Landis, Carole (originally Frances Lillian Mary Ridste) (Mrs. T. C. Wallace)

Four Jills in a jeep; il. by Lily Cushing. New York. Random House. 1944. viii, 180p; il; Toronto. Macmillan.

—Same. (Tower books) Cleveland. World Publishing Co. 1944. 188p. il.

Adventures of four movie stars through Bermuda, England, Ireland, and Africa, entertaining the American soldiers during World War II.

Leavitt, Michael Bennett
Fifty years in theatrical management; with reproductions of over 500 photographs. New York. Broadway Publishing Co. 1912. xii,735p. il(front pls pors facsims)
This jumbo volume, containing the individual experience of a theatrical promoter in Europe and America, is filled with anecdotes about the old timers, the actors, singers, variety performers, and about pantomime, circuses, clowns, the theatrical agencies, and vaudeville playhouses.

Lee, Mrs. Amy (Freeman)
Critic's notebook. Boston. J. W. Luce. 1943. 15-334p. il(front pls pors diags)
Articles on drama, dance, music, etc. Partial contents: Drama; Dancing; American little theatre; Clare Tree Major's children's theatre; Puppets hold the stage; Eva Le Gallienne.

Leuchs, Frederick Adolph Herman
Early German theatre in New York; 1840-1872, by Fritz A. H. Leuchs. (Half title: Columbia University Germanic studies) New York. Columbia University press. 1928. xxi,298p; London. Oxford.
The important phases in the development of German theatrical enterprises. Appendixes contain lists of halls and theatres where German performances were given, the plays produced, amateur and minor stages, players of the Stadttheater and its plays, and other items.

Literary history of the United States; ed. by Robert E. Spiller, Willard Thorp, Thomas H. Johnson, Henry Seidel Canby. Associates: Howard Mumford Jones, Dixon Wecter, Stanley T. Williams. New York. Macmillan. 1948. 3v. 2,239p. [Vol.3, 617p. sold separately]
"Volumes I and II tell the story, and Volume III gives the bibliography, of American literature . . . from Capt. John Smith to Faulkner. The account is given at last within a unified, rationalized perspective. The work accomplishes what the Cambridge History foreshadowed, and whatever its virtues or defects, it is a basic document for our age. . . . The variety of material covered is truly immense—folklore, education, humor, politics, drama, language, philosophy, theology [etc.]" Perry Miller in New York Times.

Logan, Mrs. Olive (Logan) Sikes
Before the footlights and behind the scenes: a book about "The show business" in all its branches: from puppet shows to grand opera; from mountebanks to menageries; from learned pigs to lecturers; from burlesque blondes to actors and actresses: with some observations and reflections (original and reflected) on morality and immorality in amusements: thus exhibiting the "Show world" as seen from within, through the eyes of the former actress, as well as from without, through the eyes of the present lecturer and author. Philadelphia, Cincinnati, and Middletown, Conn. Parmalee and Co. 1870. xv,17-612p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Mimic world, and public exhibitions. Their history, their morals and effects. Philadelphia. New-World Publishing Co. 1871. 590p. il.
This curious, antiquated volume, fully described in the subtitle, is still a contribution to the history of American stage life, and show business, from about 1840 to 1870. The author tells about her own career as well as anecdotes of other players, and describes the costuming, make-up, acting, rehearsals, stage properties, scenic art used, and hundreds of other details.

McGlinchee, Claire
First decade of the Boston Museum. Boston. B. Humphries. 1940. 5-188p. il(front pls pors facsims); Ltd. ed.
This history of the Boston Museum from 1831 to 1851, analyzes the principal plays produced at the Museum, and discusses the manifold duties of the proprietors, the actors of the stock company, and the visiting stars.

MacLaren, Gay (Mrs. Carl Backman)
Morally we roll along; with illustrations. (Atlantic Monthly press book) Boston. Little. 1938. xii,308p. il(front pls photos); Toronto. McClelland.
The story of the author's experience as a trouper, and anecdotes of other entertainers on the Chautauqua circuit, a vanished American dramatic and cultural institution. (See also Marian Scott's Chautauqua Caravan, below.)

MacMinn, George Rupert
Theater of the Golden Era in California. Caldwell, Idaho. Caxton Printers. 1941. 7-529p. il(front pls pors facsims)
An account of the California theatres, their social influence, the favorite players, performances, circuses and other shows from the discovery at Sutter's Mill in 1848 until 1860. Chapter 3, Vogue of Shakespeare, records the number of performances and the players.

Marshall, Thomas Frederic
History of the Philadelphia theatre, 1878, 1879, and a check list of plays, 1878-1890. Westminster. Western Maryland College. The author. 1943. 54p. pa.
—Same. Title: History of the Philadelphia theatre, 1878-1890. (An essential portion of) A dissertation in English. . . (At head of title: University of Pennsylvania) Philadelphia, Pa. 1943. 54p. pa.
This fourth volume in a series on the Philadelphia stage, consists of a commentary on the success and failure of the playhouses, actors and managers, as well as a Day-Book listing all the performances. (See also Philadelphia Theatre in the Eighteenth Century, by T. C. Pollock; and History of the Philadelphia Theatre, 1835-1855, by A. H. Wilson, below; and Old Drury of Philadelphia. . . 1800-1835, by R. D. James, above.)

Martin, Boyd
Modern American drama and stage. (Life and literature in the U.S.) London. Pilot press. 1943. 126p. il(front pls pors photos cartoons by George Joseph); Forest Hills, N.Y. Transatlantic.
A critical survey of the plays and productions of American playwrights during

Martin, Boyd—Continued

the past thirty years, or, since the insurgent theatre reformed stage technic and trends in drama. There is a chapter captioned Modern American producers, directors and designers. No index.

Mayorga, Mrs. Margaret Gardner, ed.

Short history of the American drama; commentaries on plays prior to 1920; with illustrations and bibliographies. New York. Dodd. 1932. xxi,493p. il(front pls photos)

A brief but comprehensive survey from the beginnings in rhetorical plays and foreign modes to the more native drama of today, considering primarily plays which have been professionally produced. Bibliographies: p.357-474.

Mersand, Joseph

American drama, 1930-1940; essays on playwrights and plays. Brooklyn, N.Y. Modern Chapbooks Publishers. 1941. 13-184p.

Contents: Pt.1: George S. Kaufman, master of technique; Elmer Rice, realist of the drama; Clare Boothe, woman's gift to dramatic satire; Clifford Odets, dramatist of young America; Pt.2: Decade of biographical plays; Drama of social significance; When ladies write plays; Rediscovery of the imagination. The articles in Pt.2 have appeared as separate pamphlets. (See entries below.)

Other discussions by the same author, published by Modern Chapbooks, are the following:

Audiences for the American Theatre. 1938, 6p, pa.

Language of Contemporary American Drama. (Modern chapbooks, No.12) 1938, pa.

Language of Contemporary Drama, 1939, pa.

American drama presents the Jew; an evaluation of the treatment of Jewish characters in contemporary drama. (Modern drama chapbooks, No.3) Reprinted from the Jewish Outlook November 1938. Brooklyn, N.Y. Modern Chapbooks Publishers. 1939. 5-21p. pa.

The author attempts to show that the portrayal of Jewish characters in drama reflects a nation's attitude toward the group.

Decade of biographical plays, 1928-1938; how the contemporary drama presents famous personalities. (Modern drama chapbooks, No.4) Brooklyn, N.Y. Modern Chapbooks Publishers. 1939. 7-44p. pam.

A discussion of the tastes and preferences of modern audiences for biographical plays. This article is included in Pt.2 of the author's American drama, 1930-1940, above.)

Divorcée in the plays of today: a study in changing morals. (Modern woman chapbooks, No.4) Brooklyn, N.Y. Modern Chapbooks Publishers. 1937. 10 leaves. mimeo.

—Same. Title: Marriage and divorce in contemporary drama. 1937.

A brief study of the present-day drama's liberal attitude toward sinful behavior especially in regard to women characters in the plays.

Drama goes to war. Five essays on the contribution of plays to the war effort. (Modern drama chapbooks, No.7) Brooklyn, N.Y. Modern Chapbooks Publishers. 1943. 5-45p. pam.

Contents: Drama in national defense; Plays of American democracy [with list]; Radio drama in total war; Wanted: more biographical plays; American dramatists and the Axis.

Drama of social significance, 1930-1940. (Modern drama chapbooks, No.6) Brooklyn, N.Y. Modern Chapbooks Publishers. 1940. 7-20p. pam.

Discussion of the decline of the drama of social protest, as in Peace on Earth, and Waiting for Lefty, and the advent of comedy. Included in Pt.2 of the author's American Drama, 1930-1940, above.

Play's the thing; enjoying the plays of today. (Modern drama chapbooks, No.5) Brooklyn, N.Y. Modern Chapbooks Publishers. 1941. 7-101p. pa.

—Same. Title: Play's the thing; how to appreciate and enjoy the drama. (Added title page: Play's the thing: three essays on the art of enjoying the drama.) (Modern drama chapbooks, No.5) [same imprint] 1940. 7-39p. pam.

Dr. Mersand appeals particularly to high school students. His methods are clear and to the point in the following three essays: 1, Meaning of the appreciation of drama; 2, How to know the best plays; 3, What makes great drama great? If his suggestions are carried out, a student should be able to gain a clear understanding of contemporary drama.

Rediscovery of the imagination; an evaluation of the new stagecraft of the American drama. (Modern drama chapbooks, No.1) Reprinted from Players Magazine, May-June, 1938. Brooklyn, N.Y. Modern Chapbooks Publishers. 1938. 7-17p. pa.

Concerns new viewpoint of theatre audiences as exemplified by the success of such plays as Our Town. Included in Pt.2 of the author's American Drama, 1930-1940, above.

When ladies write plays; an evaluation of their contributions to the American drama. (Modern woman chapbooks, No.2) (On cover: Little vignette relating to plays, comic mask, etc.) Reprinted from Players Magazine, September-October, 1937. Brooklyn, N.Y. Modern Chapbooks Publishers. 1937. 7-25p. pam.

A modern appraisal with special attention to the realistic drama. Included in Pt.2 of the author's American Drama, 1930-1940, above.

Woman in the audience grows up: a study of the contribution of female audiences to American drama. (Modern woman chapbooks, No.5) Brooklyn, N.Y. Modern Chapbook Publishers. 1937. 11p. [mimeo.]

Dr. Mersand trys to show that the new and varied interests of women are being reflected in our contemporary drama.

Minnigerode, Meade

Fabulous forties, 1840-1850, with nine illustrations. (At head of title: Presentation of private life) New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1928. xiii,345p. il (front pls)

—Same. Title: Fabulous forties, 1840-1850, a presentation of private life. Illustrated. New York and London. Putnam. 1924. xvi,345p. il.

A satirical picture of American social, theatrical, and fashionable life of the period, with comments on actors and dancers, and illustrations of costumes.

Morehouse, Ward

Forty-five minutes past eight. New York. Dial press. 1939. 267p; Toronto. McClelland.

Personal experiences of Mr. Morehouse who tells the story of his rise from Tribune reporter in 1919 to the dramatic department of the Sun in 1926, and his coverage of the Broadway theatres. It is filled with numerous events, statistics, stage personalities, and his theatre reviews. Chapters particularly devoted to the theatre are: 7, First nights; 9, Critics' Circle, in which he gives a pen-picture of each of the members, as of 1939.

—Matinee tomorrow: fifty years of our theater. (Whittlesey House publication) New York. McGraw. 1949. xii, 340p. il(pls pors photos facsims)

A review of Broadway plays, players, and playwrights, "from the days of Lillian Russell to Mary Martin, from the time of Clyde Fitch to that of Tennessee Williams." (p.vii) Partial contents: Ch.2, Belasco, Fitch, Gillette, and C. F.; Ch.5, Enter the poetic drama; Ch.11, Drama's revolt—and O'Neill; Ch.15, Some new playwrights.

". . . the best one-volume study of the American drama and the American stage to have yet appeared." Thomas Quinn Curtiss in New York Times.

Moses, Montrose Jonas

American dramatist. [rev. ed.] Boston. Little. 1925. xviii,474p. il(front pls pors facsims)

—Same. Little. 1911. xii,338p. il(front 23 pors)

A survey of American drama and dramatists treated as part of the theatre's development from colonial times to the present, emphasizing only the most distinctive plays of each kind. There is also a discussion of pageantry and the one-act play. Bibliography (1925 ed.): p.443-59.

—and Brown, John Mason, eds.

American theatre as seen by its critics, 1752-1934. New York. Norton. 1934. 7-391p; Toronto. McLeod.

A compilation of a number of extracts from nearly two centuries of criticism, and a colorful record of the stage as seen by professional playgoers. Appendix gives a table of contents arranged chronologically, and a biographical sketch of each critic represented.

Nathan, George Jean

Encyclopaedia of the theatre. New York. Knopf. 1940. ix,449p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

The title is misleading for it resembles an encyclopedia only in the table of contents where various theatre topics are grouped in alphabetical order. In the author's usual style this volume criticizes almost every department of the drama and theatre.

Entertainment of a nation, or Three-sheets in the wind. New York. Knopf. 1942. xv,290p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Another volume of Mr. Nathan's personal views on everything that concerns the contemporary drama and theatre largely in America.

Intimate notebooks of George Jean Nathan. New York. Knopf. 1932. 326p.

Sidelights on the personality and character of several present-day authors, players and plays, with an intimate picture of Eugene O'Neill the man, as well as the dramatist.

Morning after the first night. (Borzoi books) New York. Knopf. 1938. ix,282p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

A group of six critical discussions called, After-thoughts, dealing for the most part with the American and English theatre, its criticism, acting, playwrights, audiences, and Hollywood.

Mr. George Jean Nathan presents. New York. 1917. 310p.

"An after-piece of more or less critical confidence and memoirs touching lightly upon the various somethings which go to constitute what is called the American theatre." (Added title-page) A collection of articles on American drama, theatre, critics, plays, actors, acting, vaudeville, etc.

Passing judgments. New York. Knopf. 1935. 271p.

Critical opinions on Broadway plays, playwrights, actors, summer theatres, and censorship. Chapter 8 discusses Eugene O'Neill and the changes in him as revealed in his play Ah, Wilderness!

Popular theatre. New York. 1918. 236p.

Discussions criticizing the shortcomings of the theatre, plays, Broadway playwrights, audiences, musical shows, actors, etc.

Since Ibsen; a statistical historical outline of the popular theatre since 1900. New York. Knopf. 1933. 163p.

"With scrupulousness . . . he has assembled a whole book full of familiar lines, characters and situations. . . . There is an unavoidable tediousness about reading 162 pages of such citations." New York Times.

Testament of a critic. New York and London. Knopf. 1931. 257p; London. Allen and Unwin.

Random reflections and convictions regarding the stage, playwrights, modernistic scenery, and sundry topics.

Theatre book of the year, 1942-1943; a record and an interpretation. New York. Knopf. 1943. xii,296,iv p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. [Annually to date] Knopf; Ryerson press.

Yearbooks giving a statistical record and Mr. Nathan's own interpretation of the plays produced each season in the American theatre, arranged chronologically. Indexes: Plays; Authors; Composers.

"Again librarians must be warned that this is no substitute for Burns Mantle's indispensable series." George Freedley in Library Journal.

Theatre of the moment; a journalistic commentary. New York. Knopf. 1936. viii,309p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

A collection of thirteen critical articles on the contemporary theatre, dealing with Broadway plays, critics, acting, actors, and playwrights.

Theatre, the drama, the girls. New York. Knopf. 1921. 361p.

A volume of 106 brief comments on the American and European theatre, plays, actors, acting and other topics.

Nathan, G. J.—Continued
World in falseface. New York. Knopf. 1923. xxix,326p; Borzoi Pocket books.
Another volume of critical articles on various theatre subjects, written in Mr. Nathan's usual caustic style.

New York theatre critics' reviews. 235 E. 22 St, New York 10. [weekly service] 1940-date. [subscription basis]
Of special interest to theatre directors, producers, actors, students, and playwrights, is this compilation of stage reviews, written by the following nine prominent New York drama critics for each week's openings: Brooks Atkinson; Robert Coleman; John Lardner; Howard Barnes; Robert Garland; Ward Morehouse; John Chapman; William Hawkins; Richard Watts, Jr. This exact transcript of the reviews is published weekly in indexed reference-file form, and can be bound in annual volumes. The first two editions, 1940-1942, were issued under the title Critics' Theatre Reviews. In 1943 the title changed to New York Theatre Critics' Reviews.

Nolan, Mrs. Kate (Ryan)
Old Boston Museum days, by Kate Ryan; with numerous illustrations from photographs. Boston. Little. 1915. xii,264p. il(front pls pors)
A history combined with the author's memoirs of the Museum's once familiar figures, notably the founder, managers, famous stars, and its entertainments from the opening in 1841 to 1893.

Odell, George Clinton Densmore
Annals of the New York stage. New York. Columbia University press. 1927-1949. 15v to date. il(fronts pls pors photos maps facsims); London. Oxford.
A monumental work, being the first complete and authentic chronicle of the New York theatre and amusement stage from the beginning to the present day, recording day-to-day events and facts of the plays and players, and the historical background of the theatre life of the metropolis in successive eras. Each volume is profusely illustrated with stage scenes, portraits of players, playbills, etc. Index to each volume.
Contents: Vol.1, to 1798; Vol.2, 1798-1821; Vol.3, 1821-1834; Vol.4, 1834-1843; Vol.5, 1843-1850; Vol.6, 1850-1857; Vol.7, 1857-1865; Vol.8, 1865-1870; Vol.9, 1870-1875; Vol.10, 1875-1879; Vol.11, 1879-1882; Vol.12, 1882-1885 Vol.13, 1885-1888; Vol.14, 1888-1891; Vol.15, 1891-1894.
"When Professor Odell gets through, the record of the New York stage will have been written down forever." W. P. Eaton.

Oettel, Walter
Walter's sketch book of The Players, by Walter. [Foreword by Booth Tarkington] [New York. Printed by Gotham press] 1943. 130p. il(front pls pors facsim)
An informal chronicle of the Players Club in New York City, founded by Edwin Booth in 1888. The author tells many anecdotes and incidents concerning the famous members—actors and artists—that happened during his forty-six years of service in the Club.

O'Hara, Frank Hurburt
Today in American drama. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1939. ix,278p; London. Cambridge University press. 1940.
An analysis of modern American plays in relation to American thought and social ideals. Contents: Tragedies without finality; Comedies without a laugh; Melodrama with a meaning; Farce with a purpose; To the left, to the right, or your own way of thinking. Index of plays, players and playwrights.

Orman, Alice
Straw hat theatre presents. (On cover: Handbook of the summer theatre) New York. The author. 1940. 117p. pa.
"The aim of this little volume is primarily to tell the 'how, when and where' of the Summer Theatre. . . . The last chapter contains a list of known and established summer theatres by states, with much historical data and general information as to performances, admission, scales, etc." Foreword.

Page, William Adino
Behind the curtains of the Broadway beauty trust, by Will A. Page; with an introduction by Jack Lait; including several letters by Bernard Shaw. New York. E. A. Miller Publishing Co. 1927. 227p. il(col front pls pors)
Candid facts and figures about the show business and the truth about stage life as seen by one who spent twenty years as press agent and theatre manager. He reveals stories of the private lives and careers of chorus girls who became dramatic stars, and his associations with famous Broadway managers, notably, Ziegfeld, Morris Gest, the Shuberts, Dillingham, and Erlanger. There is also a chapter explaining how the "angels" finance the shows, and how Otto Kahn helped to produce the Miracle. Other chapters explain how funds are obtained to build theatres, the true story of Marion Davies, Fred Stone, etc.

Phelps, Henry Pitt
Players of a century. A record of the Albany stage; including notices of prominent actors who have appeared in America. [1st and 2d ed.] Albany. J. McDonough. 1880. x,424p. [2d ed. has 2 pors including front]
A detailed account extending over the years 1745-1879, with reprints of playbills from the various shows.

Pitou, Augustus
Masters of the show as seen in retrospection by one who has been associated with the American stage for nearly fifty years. New York. Neale Publishing Co. 1914. 186p. il(front pls pors facsims); New York. Crowell.
Actor, manager, and playwright, Mr. Pitou made his first stage appearance in Edwin Booth's company in 1867. His memoirs describe numerous backstage incidents and comment on the great stars and managers of his day, the New York theatres, playwriting, acting, and producing.

Pollock, Channing
Footlights for and aft; with 50 full page illustrations by Warren Rockwell. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1911. 436p. il(front pls)
This collection of thirteen articles on plays and theatre topics is filled with witty stories and anecdotes written at various times for magazines. Partial contents: Some people I've lied about [the

author's career as press agent]; Writing and reading of plays; Personalities of our playwrights; What happens at rehearsals; In vaudeville; With people in stock.

Pollock, Thomas Clark
Philadelphia theatre in the eighteenth century; together with the Day Book of the same period. Foreword by Arthur Hobson Quinn. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1933. xviii,445p. front; London. Oxford.
A documented and scholarly history traced from the beginning of the theatre to about 1800. The Day Book in Pt.2 is the theatre's chronological record during this period and indicates every production, cast and performer, including all relevant legislation. Indexes of plays, players, and playwrights. Dr. Pollock's authoritative work is the first in a series forming a complete chronicle of the Philadelphia stage. The second period is covered by R. D. James' Old Drury; the third volume, History of the Philadelphia Theatre, 1835-1855, is by A. H. Wilson; and a recent work, History of the Philadelphia Theatre, 1878, 1879 . . ., is by T. F. Marshall.

Pyper, George D.
Romance of an old playhouse. Salt Lake City. Seagull press (Deseret). 1928. 343p. il(col front pls photos facsims)
Story of the Salt Lake City theatre, Brigham Young's playhouse, from its beginning to 1928, told against the social and religious background of the community, and with reminiscences and anecdotes, by its manager for thirty years. Chapter 17, captioned Advent of Maude Adams—her mother's story, describes the stage debut of the distinguished actress, born in Salt Lake City, as Maude Ewing Kiskadden.

Quinn, Arthur Hobson
History of the American drama from the beginning to the Civil War. 2d ed. New York. Crofts. 1943. xvi,530p.
—Same. New York and London. Harper. 1923. xv,486p.
The first volume of Dr. Quinn's comprehensive account, divided into two periods. The 1943 edition of the early history has been revised and brought up to date. It includes foreign playwrights only when they are identified with the American stage, and treats the most important dramatists as a unit, giving biographical data, analysis of plays, and comments on many stars. The minor playwrights are grouped according to the nature of their plays. Bibliography (1943 ed.): p.395-421. List of American plays: p.425-97.

History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. rev. ed. New York. Crofts. 1936. 2v in 1. xxv, 296; 432p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Pitman. 1937.
—Same. New York and London. Harper. 1927. 2v. Vol.1, From Augustin Daly to the death of Clyde Fitch. xvi,296p. il; Vol.2, From William Vaughn Moody to the present day. ix,359p. il.
A continuation of Dr. Quinn's History (above) giving a complete record of each dramatist's achievement, but analyzing only plays written for the stage. It does not deal with theatre arts, although it discusses many leading players of the period. The 1936 edition has been brought up to date and a new chapter added. Bibliography (1936 ed.): p.305-14. List of plays: p.314-402.

Ranous, Mrs. Dora Knowlton (Thompson)
Diary of a Daly débutante; being passages from the journal of a member of Augustin Daly's famous company of players. Illustrated. New York. Duffield. 1910. 249p. il(front pls pors facsims)
This Diary is printed verbatim from a manuscript which became available thirty years after it was written. It pictures stage life in America during the eighties.

Reed, Joseph Verner
Curtain falls. New York. Harcourt. 1935. 282p. il(front pls pors photos facsims diags); Toronto. McLeod.
Mr. Reed formed a partnership with Kenneth Macgowan to produce plays, furnishing the money while the latter contributed his experience and training. With vivid candor, he tells from the producer's angle how their turbulent adventures failed. He calls it "the haggling, the lying, the misrepresentation, and the manifold chicanery involved in the business of producing a play." Considered an amusing and clever picture of backstage life.

Rice, Edward Le Roy
Monarchs of minstrelsy, from "Daddy" Rice to date. New York. Kenny Publishing Co. 1911. 366p. il(front pors)
A history of minstrels, from the first black-face performance in 1815 and the first minstrel in New York in 1843 to the shows and players of 1911, discussing all the principal black-face comedians, Primrose and Dockstader, Al Jolson, and others. The book is illustrated by hundreds of portraits and groups, and is prefaced by an Index of actors.

Rohrer, Mary Katherine
History of Seattle stock companies, from their beginnings to 1934; il. with contemporary photographs. (Publications in drama, ed. by Glenn Hughes. No.2) Seattle. University of Washington. 1945. xiii,76p; pa.
"This thesis provides valuable local data toward the whole subject of professional companies in America." Theatre Arts.

Rosenbach, Abraham Simon Wolf
First theatrical company in America. (At head of title: American Antiquarian Society) Worcester, Mass. Published by the Society. 1939. 13p. facsims. pam.
This brief record contains a transcript of the articles of agreement, dated 1599 and signed at Callao, Peru, by a company of Spanish players. It is reprinted from the proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society for October 1938.

Rourke, Constance Mayfield
Roots of American culture and other essays; ed. with a preface by Van Wyck Brooks. New York. Harcourt. 1942. xii,305p; Toronto. McLeod.
This work was expected to fill three volumes, a result of thirty years exploration by the author, who died in 1941. Of interest to theatre history is the chapter Rise of theatricals (p.60-160) with the subtopics: 1, Indian background; 2, Susannah Rowson; 3, After the Revolution; 4, New England; 5, West; 6, Elder Booth. Other chapters are entitled: Early American music; Traditions for a Negro literature.

Sayler, Oliver Martin

Our American theatre; with twenty-five illustrations from drawings by Lucie R. Sayler. New York. Brentano. 1923. xiv,399p. il(front pls drgs) il. lining papers.

A critical survey of the American theatre during its period of awakening, with discussions of the playwrights, producers, insurgent and art theatres, actors, designers, commercial playhouse, critics, audience, civic theatre, the dance, and variety theatre, with a concluding chapter entitled Economic problems of our theatre. The extensive Appendixes contain lists of important productions (1908-1923), of various prize awards, of O'Neill's plays, and records of the Washington Square Players.

Schick, Joseph Schlueter

Early theater in eastern Iowa; cultural beginnings and the rise of the theater in Davenport and eastern Iowa, 1836-1863. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1939. ix,384p. plan; London. Cambridge University press.

This study includes the rise of the German and American theatres and other forms of entertainment and culture in a typical frontier settlement of pre-Civil War days. Appendixes supply complete lists of theatrical and dramatic performances. Bibliography: p.370-84

Schoberlin, Melvin

From candles to footlights; a biography of the Pike's Peak Theatre, 1859-1876; with a preface by Barrett H. Clark. Denver. Old West Publishing Co. Fred A. Rosenstock. 1941. xviii,322p. il(front pls pors facsims)

"It is the purpose of this history . . . to show the manner in which that theatre was a part of the cultural development of the territory, . . . to survey and evaluate the dramatic criticism of the time." (Introd.) Appendix: Colorado theatres, 1859-1876.

Scott, Marian (Gallagher) (Mrs. Earl Scott)

Chautauqua caravan, by Marian Scott. New York. Appleton-Century. 1939. v,310p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Ryerson press.

Story of the author's experiences traveling the Chautauqua circuit, 1916-1927, as an entertainer. (See also Morally We Roll Along, by Gay MacLaren, above.)

Seilhamer, George Overcash

History of the American theatre: before the Revolution. 1749-1774. Philadelphia. Globe Printing House. 1888. viii,376p.

History of the American theatre: during the Revolution and after. 1774-1792. 1889. viii,381p.

History of the American theatre: new foundations. 1792-1797. 1891. viii,427p.

Three large volumes giving an early chronological and statistical account of the American theatre and its performances, actors, managers, financial facts, casts of players, companies, and descriptions of other amusement enterprises during the last half of the eighteenth century. Index in each book.

Seldes, Gilbert Vivian

Seven lively arts. New York and London. Harper. 1924. x,398p. il(front pls pors drgs)

Essays on the various entertainment arts such as the movies, musical review, comic strip, vaudeville, the one-man show, circus, and the dance. Mr. Seldes presents close-ups of some of the celebrities in each of the lively arts, notably Charlie Chaplin, Ed Wynn, Florenz Ziegfeld, Al Jolson, the three Fratellinis, Irving Berlin, Fanny Brice, and others. Critics disagree as to the book's value.

Skinner, Maud (Durbin) (Mrs. O. A. Skinner) and Skinner, Otis Augustus

One man in his time: the adventures of H. Watkins, strolling player, 1845-1863, from his journal, by Maud and Otis Skinner. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1938. xvii,258p. il (front pls pors); London. Oxford.

This antiquated diary of Harry Watkins, a pre-Civil War trouper, with Mr. Skinner's amusing remarks, forms a picture of the theatre's years of struggle and the actors' trials of the barnstorming days.

Skolsky, Sidney

Times Square tintypes; being typewriter caricatures of those who made their names along the not so straight and very narrow path of Broadway; il. by Gard. [Introd. by Gilbert W. Gabriel] New York. Washburn. 1930. xiv,291p. il (front pors)

Thumbnail personality sketches of twenty four Broadway celebrities of this era, notably Ziegfeld, David Belasco, George Gershwin, Roxy, W. A. Brady, George Cohan, Irving Berlin, Helen Westley, Elmer Rice, Eddie Cantor, Eugene O'Neill.

Sobel, Bernard

Burleycue; an underground history of burlesque days. New York. Farrar. 1931. xiv,284p. il(pors engrs photos)

An account of the rise and fall of burlesque in the United States, along with stories of the early days of some of the leading comedians, notably Weber and Fields, Fred Stone, Sam Bernard, Joe Brown, Al Jolson, Joe Cook, Fannie Brice, Eddie Cantor, and many others.

Steinberg, Mollie B.

History of the Fourteenth Street Theatre. Introd. by Eva Le Gallienne. New York. Dial press. 1931. xii,19-105p. il (front pls pors photos facsims); Toronto. Longmans.

This playhouse, built in 1866, remained dark from 1901 to 1926, when Eva Le Gallienne reopened it as the Civic Repertory Theatre. The author comments on the once-famous stars and their successful roles, as well as on the great plays produced at this theatre. The book contains photographs of players and facsimiles of programs. (See also Eva Le Gallienne's book, At 33. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Stone, Ezra Chaim and Melick, Weldon

Coming, Major!; with drawings by Ray Inman. New York and Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1944. 7-267p. il(drgs); Toronto. Longmans.

Ezra Stone writes this amusing account of the shows given by the soldiers to build their morale, and describes his pioneer efforts at Camp Upton, and later the tour for the armed forces, and his production of Irving Berlin's memorable show, This Is the Army!

Strang, Lewis Clinton

Players and plays of the last quarter century. An historical summary of causes and a critical review of conditions as existing in the American theatre at the close of the nineteenth century. Illustrated. (Stage lovers' series) Boston. L. C. Page. 1903. 2v. Volume I, The theatre of yesterday. x,11-325p. il(front pls pors facsims); Volume II, The theatre of to-day. 11-335p il(front pls pors)

The first volume deals principally with the famous players of the period and their acting, while the second volume discusses the playwrights and players. The books are profusely illustrated with portraits of stage celebrities. Index in each volume. Among the prominent personalities reviewed are Vol.1: Thomas Betterton; William Macready; Edwin Forrest; Charlotte Cushman; Edwin Booth; Vol.2: Sir Arthur Pinero; H. A. Jones; Bronson Howard; Clyde Fitch; Clara Morris; Sudermann; Maeterlinck; Irving; Mrs. Fiske; Henrietta Crosman.

Theatre Guild, Inc.

History of the Theatre Guild. The first nineteen years, 1919-1937. New York. 1937. 9-51p. il(pors photos drg)

Contains photographs of scenes from the productions and of the playwrights and Guild directors, a list of plays produced, and a list of the actors who have appeared with the Theatre Guild. "This account, up to the end of the eleventh season, is based on Walter Prichard Eaton's The Theatre Guild, the First Ten Years." (See above.)

In 1934, the Theatre Guild issued another pamphlet, entitled History of the Theatre Guild, the First Fifteen Years, 1919-1934. New York Artcraft Lithograph and Printing Co. 46p, il(pors), also based in part on Mr. Eaton's book.

Tompkins, Eugene and Kilby, Quincy, comps.

History of the Boston Theatre, 1854-1901, by Eugene Tompkins, manager from 1878 to 1901; compiled with the assistance of Quincy Kilby, treasurer from 1886-1901. Ltd. ed. (160 copies) Boston and New York. Houghton. 1908. xv,550p. il(front pls pors photos facsims diags)

A chronological and statistical account compiled from records of the theatre, with hundreds of photographs of all the celebrities who appeared on the Boston stage. (See also an earlier chronicle, Record of the Boston Stage, by W. W. Clapp, above.)

Traube, Shepard

So you want to go into the theatre? A manual. Foreword by Barrett Harper Clark. Boston. Little. 1936. xix,258p; Toronto. McClelland.

This is not only the best book on the subject, but the only one." (Foreword) One of the younger producers on Broadway has answered numerous questions that young people are asking about the professional theatre. By the question and answer method, he reveals the inside working of the theatre as it affects the actor, playwright, producer, director, scene designer, company manager, press agent, and the drama critic, and shows what opportunities there are outside New York. Appendix gives a glossary of Broadway terminology, a list of New York producers, playbrokers, casting agents, and summer theatres.

Truth about the theatre, by one of the best known theatrical men in New York. New York. Appleton. 1916. 111p; Cincinnati. Stewart and Kidd.

The author, who was general manager of a firm of theatrical producers, warns those who aspire to a career in the theatre against the pitfalls that the stage holds for young girls in New York and the insurmountable difficulties for unknown playwrights, as well as the business risks and disillusionments for producers. (See also a more recent book on a similar subject, Curtain Falls, 1935, by J. V. Reed, above.)

Tyler, Moses Coit

Literary history of the American Revolution, 1763-1783. New York. Putnam. 1897. 2v. xxxix,521; xvi,527p; students' ed. 2v in 1.

—Same. . . . with an introduction by Randolph Greenfield Adams. New York. Pub. for Facsimile Library, Inc. [by] Barnes and Noble. 1941. 2v. Vol.1, 1763-1776. xxxix,521p; Vol.2, 1776-1783. xvi, 527p.

Contents dealing with drama and music: Vol.2: Ch.21, Satires, songs, and ballads for American independence; Ch.32, Dramatic literature of the Revolution, from Ponteach or the Savages of America: a tragedy, 1766, to Blockheads, an opera in 2 acts, 1782. Bibliography (1941 ed.): Vol.2, p.429-83.

Wagner, Charles Ludwig

Seeing stars. New York. Putnam. 1940. ix,403p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. T. Allen.

An American impresario tells his experiences as manager for opera stars, notably Galli-Curci and Mary Garden, and for Elsie Janis and other stage celebrities.

Waldo, Lewis Patrick

French drama in America in the eighteenth century and its influence on the American drama of that period, 1701-1800. (At head of title: Institut Français de Washington. Historical documents) Foreword by Louis I. Bredvold. Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1942. xvii,269p; London. Oxford.

The work excludes the arts of the theatre and is concerned only with the French drama. In conclusion there is a study of French plays produced in the original in the French theatres of America, particularly in the south. Appendixes contain lists of productions of French plays and English adaptations. Bibliography: p.245-57.

Wemyss, Francis Courtney

Wemyss' Chronology of the American stage from 1752 to 1852. New York. W. Taylor. 1852. 191p. pa.

A record of the early American theatre, containing copies of playbills of the first productions, a list of all the theatres in the United States with dates, names of all the managers from 1752 to 1852, and a descriptive, alphabetical list of performers. Appendix contains supplementary lists.

Willard, George O.

History of the Providence stage, 1762-1891; including sketches of many prominent actors who have appeared in America. Providence, R.I. Rhode Island News Co. 1891. 298p. front.

This chronicle embodies Charles Blake's history of the Providence stage up to 1859,

Willard, G. O.—Continued

published in 1869. It is a chronological record of plays, players, dramatic events, and theatres, with reprinted playbills.

Willis, Eola

Charleston stage in the XVIII century, with social settings of the time. Columbia, S.C. State Co. 1924. xv,483p. il(front pls pors)

This history is based primarily on the South Carolina Gazettes from 1734 to January 1801. The material is arranged in chronological sequence, and contains numerous reprinted playbills, lists of casts, and other authentic stage records.

Willson, Clair Eugene

Mimes and miners, a study of the theater in Tombstone. (University of Arizona Bulletin, Vol.6, No.7. Fine Arts bulletin No.1) Tucson. University of Arizona press. 1935. 5-207p. il(front pls)

Record of the theatres and places of amusement, as well as the players, in Tombstone, Arizona, from about 1877 to 1935. Appendixes contain lists of performers, programs, productions, and managers. Bibliography: p.206-7.

Wilson, Arthur Herman

History of the Philadelphia theatre, 1835-1855. Foreword by Arthur Hobson Quinn. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1935. xi,724p; London. Oxford.

The account is given under three headings: Theatres; Plays; Actors; and is followed by the annual chronological records, including lists of plays, players, and playwrights. This is the third volume in a series forming a complete history of the Philadelphia stage. (See also Philadelphia Theatre in the Eighteenth Century, by T. C. Pollock; Old Drury . . . , by R. D. James; History of the Philadelphia Theatre, 1878, 1879 . . . , by T. F. Marshall, above.)

Wittke, Carl Frederick

Tambo and bones; a history of the American minstrel stage. Durham, N.C. Duke University press. 1930. ix,269p; London. Cambridge University press; New York. Stechert.

A study of Negro minstrel shows from the early nineteenth century to their decline about 1900.

"It has unique and very considerable value for the student of American stage history." New York Times.

Wood, William Burke

Personal recollections of the stage, embracing notices of actors, authors, and auditors during a period of forty years. With a portrait. Philadelphia. H. C. Baird. 1855. xxi,23-477p. front(por)

A view of the events in the southern theatres of the United States, and a sketch of the progress of the drama during the years that Mr. Wood was director of the Philadelphia, Washington, and Alexandria theaters, 1797 to 1846.

Woollcott, Alexander Humphreys

Enchanted aisles. New York and London. Putnam. 1924. viii,260p.

Contents concerning the theatre: Enthusiasms: Bernhardt; Duse; Mr. Chaplin; "Malbrough s'en va-t-en guerre"; "Six best plays"; Pauline Lord; Mrs. Fiske; Mr. Tarkington; Irving Berlin; The most strolling player [Elsie Janis]; John Drew; Morris Gest; Our betters; Open letter to a lady [Maude Adams]. Resentments: In 1944; Essence of acting; [three essays on dramas]; Maeterlinck.

Going to pieces. New York and London. Putnam. 1928. x,256p.

Miscellaneous essays in the Woollcott manner. They are grouped under the following headings: Going to pieces [on plays, actors, and the theatre]; Plays: pleasant and unpleasant; On croquet, murder, old magazines and the like; City-room memories.

Young, Stark

Immortal shadows; a book of dramatic criticism. New York and London. Scribner. 1948. x,290p.

A volume of selections from Stark Young's dramatic criticisms and reviews, dealing with stage productions, players, dramatists, and theatre arts, mostly of the American theatre from 1921-1947. Partial contents: Hamlet; Moscow Art Theatre; Duse's Ibsen; Little Clay Cart; Pirandello's commedia; Macbeth; Mei Lanfang; Eugene O'Neill's new play; Molière kindergarten; Eternal Reinhardt; Saroyan theatre; Miss Cornell's Antigone; Old Vic; Martha Graham.

"Stark Young's dramatic criticism is illuminating, cultured, penetrating and constructive. . . . This is a book to be read and reread, and kept at hand for its very stimulating presence." William Hawkins in Theatre Arts.

Zolotow, Maurice

Never whistle in a dressing room; or, Breakfast in bedlam. New York. Dutton. 1944. 13-319p; Toronto. Smithers.

Twenty unusual stories of the fabulous people who inhabit Broadway, including much that concerns the theatre, notably: Broadway Angel Number 1; Mail order muscle king; and two chapters on touring units of the USO.

Additional Material

Adams, W. D. Dictionary of the drama. A guide to the plays, playwrights, players, and playhouses of the United Kingdom and America, from the earliest times to the present

Beckhard, R. and Effrat, J. eds. Blueprint for summer theatre

Brown, T. A. History of the American stage . . . from 1733 to 1870

Carter, J. and Ogden, J. Everyman's drama; a study of the noncommercial theatre in the United States

Charques, R. D. ed. Footnotes to the theatre. Pt.4

Cheney, S. Art theater. . . . 1925 ed. Ch.1, 3, 9, 11

—New movement in the theatre. Ch.4, 7

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.359-410

—United States. In Clark, B. H. and Freedley, G. eds. History of modern drama. Ch.13

Daly, J. F. Life of Augustin Daly. (Relates in large part to the history of the New York stage)

Dier, Mrs. C. L. Lady of the Gardens, Mary Elitch Long. (The Elitch Gardens, Denver—the first summer stock company)

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.27, 35-38

Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research; monographs, ed. by Lawrence Estavan

Finch, R. Folk playmaking in North Carolina; a survey . . .

Flanagan, H. F. Arena. (Federal Theatre Project history)

Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. p.455-81

Hamilton, Clayton M. Conversations on contemporary drama. Lecture 8

Hopkins, A. M. To a lonely boy. (Considerable stage history)

Horton, W. E. Driftwood of the stage

Houghton, N. Advance from Broadway; 19,000 miles of American theatre. (Survey of the noncommercial theatres and organizations throughout the United States)

Hughes, G. Story of the theatre; a short history of theatrical art from its beginnings to the present day. Ch.17-20

Kraft, I. Plays, players, playhouses: international drama of today. Ch.22

Lewisohn, L. Drama and the stage. Pt.2

MacGowan, K. Footlights across America, towards a national theater. (First thorough survey of noncommercial theatres in the United States)

Mammen, E. W. Old stock company school of acting; a study of the Boston Museum

Mantle, R. B. American playwrights of today

—Contemporary American playwrights

Marks, E. B. They all had glamour; from the Swedish Nightingale to the naked lady

Marriott, J. W. Modern drama. Ch.21, Recent American drama

Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.389-422

Orman, A. Straw hat theatre presents. (History of the summer theatre)

Pellizzi, C. English drama; the last great phase. p.241-69

Phelps, W. L. As I like it. (American audiences; Broadway performances, etc.)

—Twentieth century theatre; observations on the contemporary English and American stage

Rourke, C. M. Troupers of the Gold Coast; or The rise of Lotta Crabtree

Skinner, R. D. Our changing theatre

Stage year book with which is included the stage provincial guide; ed. by L. Carson. (Survey, 1911-1925)

Theatrical world, 1944-1948 seasons; ed. by Daniel C. Blum. Vol.1-4. (Annual yearbook containing biographies of players, cast lists, photographs, etc.)

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories

Ward, W. L. Theatre for children

Whitman, W. Bread and circuses; a study of Federal Theatre

Winter, W. Wallet of time, containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre

Bibliography

Weingarten, Joseph A. comp.

Modern American playwrights, 1918-1945; a bibliography. New York. The compiler. 1946-1947. 2 pts. 5-72; 5-56p. pa.

Part 1 extends from George Abbott to Emmet Lavery.

Collective Biography

Betts, Annabel (Paxton) (Mrs. Benjamin F. Betts)

Women in Congress. Richmond, Va. Dietz press. 1945. viii,134p. il(pors)

The two sketches of interest to theatre students are: Clare Boothe Luce, p.81-91; Helen Gahagan Douglas, p.111-16.

Embree, Edwin Rogers

13 against the odds. New York. Viking. 1944. 261p. il(pors); Toronto. Macmillan.

Critical biographical sketches of prominent American Negro men and women who have achieved fame against heavy odds. In reference to the theatre are the following: Richard Wright—native son, p.25-46; Paul Robeson—voice of freedom, p.243-61; Langston Hughes [poet more than dramatist]; William Grant Still [who composes music for ballets].

Harriman, Mrs. Margaret (Case)

Take them up tenderly; a collection of profiles. New York. Knopf. 1944. xiii, 266p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Fifteen profiles of theatre personalities. Among the persons described are: Gilbert Miller; Max Gordon; Clare Boothe Luce; Moss Hart; Lillian Hellman; Helen Hayes; Cole Porter; Larry Adler; Oscar Hammerstein 2d, Mary Pickford; the De Marcos.

Kunitz, Stanley Jasspon and Haycraft, Howard, eds.

American authors, 1600-1900; a biographical dictionary of American literature; complete in one volume with 1300 biographies and 400 portraits. (Authors series) New York. H. W. Wilson. 1938. vi,846p. il(pors)

Living authors are not included in this dictionary. Each sketch is followed by a list of the author's works with dates of original publication and a list of biographical and critical sources. Biographies of American dramatists of note to the end of the nineteenth century will be found here. (See also Twentieth Century Authors. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Mantle, Robert Burns

American playwrights of today. New York. Dodd. 1929. xi,324p. il(front facsims); London. Bird.

Brief biographical records of the playwrights who have contributed to the development of the theatre from 1919 to 1929. Mr. Mantle groups the names under appropriate headings.

Contemporary American playwrights. New York. Dodd. 1938. x,357p.

An evaluation of the work of native dramatists with biographical notes. The author's companion volume, above, limited his selection to writers who had produced two or more samples of their work. The present book is "more expansive," and includes promising beginners.

Additional Material

Moses, M. J. and Brown, J. M. eds. American theatre as seen by its critics, 1752-1934. Appendix: biographical sketch of each critic

Sharp, R. F. comp. Dictionary of English authors, biographical and bibliographical; being a compendious account of the lives and writings of upwards of 800 British and American writers from the year 1400 to the present time

Individual Biography and Criticism

ADE, GEORGE, 1866-1944

Kelly, Fred Charters

George Ade, warmhearted satirist. Indianapolis and New York. Bobbs. 1947. 15-282p. il(front pls pors facsims); Toronto. McClelland

A short biography of the well-known American humorist, columnist, and writer of fables, satires, aud plays. George Ade's ten year career as an active playwright, 1900-1910, is reviewed in Ch.15-21. He won instant fame for his play College Widow, 1904, followed by Just out of College, Fair Co-ed, with Elsie Janis as star, and other plays.

"An admiring, loving account that fills a niche in period literary figures, but that lacks the spark that might make it popular biographical reading." Kirkus.

Bibliography

Russo, Dorothy Ritter

Bibliography of George Ade, 1866-1944. Indianapolis. Indiana Historical Society. 1947. xv,314p. il(front pls photos)

Contents: First editions: books, ephemeral publications, contributions; Reprint editions; About George Ade; Periodicals containing first appearances.

ANDERSON, MAXWELL, 1887-

Clark, Barrett Harper

Maxwell Anderson; the man and his plays. New York. French. 1933. 32p. front (por) pa.

The first complete biographical study, comprising a sketch of his life, and critical analysis of his plays and poetry. As Mr. Anderson has consistently refused to be interviewed as to his personal background, this sketch is of real value. Bibliography: p.31-2, list of first productions of Anderson's plays and a list of his published works.

Additional Material

Flexner, E. American playwrights: 1918-1938; the theatre retreats from reality. Ch.4

Gagey, E. M. Revolution in American drama. p.75-90

Krutch, J. W. American drama since 1918; an informal history. Ch.6

Mantle, R. B. American playwrights of today. p.65-72

—Contemporary American playwrights. p.37-46

Prior, M. E. Language of tragedy. p.317-26

BARNUM, PHINEAS TAYLOR, 1810-1891

Barnum, Phineas Taylor

Here comes Barnum; ed. by Helen Ferris; il. by Frank Dobias. (Harbrace ed.) New York. Harcourt. 1939. 369p. il; Toronto. McLeod.

—Same. Title: Here comes Barnum; P. T. Barnum's own story, collected from his books and introduced by Helen Ferris; il. by Franz A. R. Dobias. New York. Harcourt. 1932. xiii,5-368p. il(front pls pors drgs vignettes)

Miss Ferris, in Pt.2, has reprinted reminiscences as Barnum wrote them, with the exception of the changes required to form a running narrative. Part 1, introducing Barnum, is by Miss Ferris.

Barnum's autobiography was published in numerous editions with varying titles, from 1855 to 1930. The following volume appeared in 1927: Struggles and Triumphs: or, the Life of P. T. Barnum, Written by Himself; ed. with an introduction by George S. Bryan; il. from contemporary prints. New York and London, Knopf, 1927, 2v, il.

Werner, Morris Robert

Barnum. New York. Harcourt. 1926. viii, 381p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A complete biography of the "Prince of Humbugs," based on the various editions of Barnum's autobiography (1855 and 1885), long out of print. It relates the story of Barnum's amazing career, the curious people he assembled in his American Museum on Broadway, Tom Thumb and other midgets, his management of Jenny Lind, and his circus. Bibliography: p.373-7.

Additional Material

Conklin, G. Ways of the circus; being the memories and adventures of George Conklin, tamer of lions, set down by Harvey W. Root. Ch.11

Grau, R. Forty years observation of music and the drama. Ch.10

BELASCO, DAVID, 1859-1931

Winter, William

Life of David Belasco. [Preface by William Jefferson Winter] New York. Published by Jefferson Winter. 1925. 2v. xxxiii,530; xvi,563p. il(fronts pls pors facsims); New York. Moffat. 1918.

A complete and authentic biography of the most conspicuous figure in the American theatre for over forty years, who was actor, dramatist, manager, producer, genius of stagecraft, and a famous creator of stage stars. These large volumes record Belasco's varied theatrical experiences and numerous productions, with considerable information about the Belasco stars, notably Ina Claire, Lenore Ulric, David Warfield, Henrietta Crosman, Mrs. Leslie Carter, Blanche Bates, Frances Starr, and the Shuberts. In Vol.2 there is a chapter on Belasco and the theatrical syndicate.

Plays produced under the stage direction of David Belasco, il. with twelve crayon sketches by William F. Kurze. New York. (Privately printed) 1925. 6-47p. il(pors)

A list of Belasco's productions from 1873 to 1925, with places and dates, and a list of authors whose plays were directed and produced by him.

Additional Material

Coad, O. S. and Mims, E. Jr. American stage (Vol.14 in Pageant of America) Ch.11

Eaton, W. P. American stage of to-day. p.203-15

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.81

Middleton, G. These things are mine; the autobiography of a journeyman playwright. p.275-86

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.12

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. 1936 ed. Ch.7

BERLIN, IRVING (IZZY BALINE) 1888-

Woollcott, Alexander Humphreys

Story of Irving Berlin; with 16 illustrations; portrait by Neysa McMein. New York and London. Putnam. 1925. viii, 237p. il(front pls pors facsim music)

The success story of the famous song writer, born in Russia and brought to New York's east side by his Jewish immigrant parents. It describes him as a newsboy, a singing waiter, and finally as the composer of ragtime and America's popular song hits.

Additional Material

Woollcott, A. H. Long, long ago. 1943 ed. Friends and neighbors: 4, Story of a refugee

BERNSTEIN, MRS. ALINE (FRANKAU) 1882-

Bernstein, Mrs. Aline (Frankau)

Actor's daughter. New York. Knopf. 1941. 227p; Toronto. Ryerson press.

A prominent Broadway costume and scenic designer tells the story of her childhood days spent among New York theatre people—a colorful picture of life in the nineties, in and out the stage door, or the door of Aunt Mamie's theatrical boarding house.

BIRD, ROBERT MONTGOMERY, 1806-1854

Foust, Clement Edgar

Life and dramatic works of Robert Montgomery Bird. New York. Knickerbocker press. 1949. x,725p. front (por) geneal. table.

The first complete account of the life and works of this pioneer American dramatist who wrote successful plays for Edwin Forrest, notably the Gladiator, in which the great actor won acclaim in the United States and England. Part 1 deals with Bird's life and personality, based on first-hand information and family records; Pt.2 consists of the text of four of Bird's plays. Bibliography: p.161-7.

Additional Material

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the beginning to the Civil War. 1943 ed. Ch.9

BRADY, WILLIAM ALOYSIUS, 1863-1950

Brady, William Aloysius

Showman: my life story. New York. Dutton. 1937. 9-278p. il(front pls pors photos)

The autobiography and entertaining reminiscences of one of Broadway's famous theatrical managers and producers, husband of the well-known actress, Grace George, and father of the late actress, Alice Brady. Mr. Brady has repeated here many of the anecdotes of his career which he related over the radio, and, in the same Broadway vernacular, he recounts the story of the varied types of entertainment features he has managed or promoted, from lions and prize fighters to stage stars and prima donnas. Not considered altogether accurate in its historical data.

Additional Material

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.65

BRAGDON, CLAUDE FAYETTE, 1866-

Bragdon, Claude Fayette

Secret springs: an autobiography. London. A. Dakers. 1939. 368,v p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: More lives than one. (Borzoi books) New York. Knopf. 1928. 368,v p. il; Toronto. Ryerson press.

This life story of an architect who became a stage designer and director for Walter Hampden is divided into five periods: personal, architectural, theatrical, literary, occult. In Pt.3 he relates his experiences with a touring company, and tells many anecdotes about the actresses he has known. Appendix.

BRANN, WILLIAM COOPER, 1855-1898

Fletcher, Edward Garland and Hart, Jack Love

Brann, the playwright; with the text of his English society drama, That American woman. (University of Texas publication. No.4121. June 1, 1941) Austin. 1941. 68p. pam.

A brief sketch of the Texas playwright and his works.

BROUN, HEYWOOD CAMPBELL, 1888-1939

Newspaper Guild of New York

Heywood Broun as he seemed to us, by John L. Lewis, Franklin P. Adams [and others]. New York. Random House for the Newspaper Guild of New York. 1940. 7-48p. front(drg); Toronto. Macmillan.

This is a stenographic record of the Heywood Broun Memorial meeting which was held under the auspices of the Newspaper Guild of New York, February 12, 1940. The brief biographies, giving only the facts of Broun's life, are by Morris Watson and Ernest L. Meyer. The short tributes are by many of New York's famous people. Heywood Broun was a well-known drama critic, columnist, and champion of the Federal Theatre.

COOK, GEORGE CRAM, 1873-1924

Glaspell, Susan (Mrs. Norman Haghejm Matson)

Road to the temple [with a new foreword by the author]. reissue. New York. Stokes. 1941. xviii,445p. il(front pors); Toronto. McClelland

—Same. London. Benn. 1926. xii,344p. il.

A tribute to the author's first husband, who founded the Provincetown Players and helped to create a new trend in American drama. A combination of biography and autobiography, this is really the story of

Glaspell, Susan—Continued

the spiritual romance of a gifted man whose ideals of beauty finally led him to Greece, where he lived as a shepherd, and unfolded to his peasant friends the glory of their past in drama and poetry.

DALY, JOHN AUGUSTIN, 1838-1899

Daly, Joseph Francis

Life of Augustin Daly. New York. Macmillan. 1917. xi,672p. il(front pls pors photos)

Daly's autobiography, arranged for publication after his death by his brother Joseph, gives an account of the life and work of one of America's greatest theatrical managers, and of the productions of Daly's company and its six visits to London from 1884 to 1893. He tells many stories of the famous stars under his management: John Drew, Mrs. Gilbert, Henry Irving, Ada Rehan, Ellen Terry, and others. Appendix.

"So broad, indeed, is the book's scope that it becomes almost a history of the New York stage through the middle and late decades of the nineteenth century." New York Times.

Dithmar, Edward Augustus

Memories of Daly's Theatre; with passing recollections of others, including a record of plays and actors at the Fifth Avenue Theatre and Daly's Theatre, 1869-1895. New York. Privately printed. 1897. 7-142p. il(front pors facsims) (Pref. signed E. A. D.)

A brief personal account of the managerial career of Augustin Daly, his stage ventures and the stars under his banner during twenty-seven years. There is a list of plays and casts for each season. The illustrations are from stage scenes and portraits of the leading players.

Additional Material

Coad, O. S. and Mims, E. Jr. American stage (Vol.14 in Pageant of America) Ch.10

Forbes-Winslow, D. Daly's; the biography of a theatre

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.9

Powers, J. T. Twinkle little star; sparkling memories of seventy years. Ch.35

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. 1936 ed. Ch.1

Robertson, W. W. Life was worth living . . . [Variant title: Time was; reminiscences]. 1931 ed. p.215-32

Skinner, C. O. Family circle. Ch.5

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.22, 23

Winter, W. Vagrant memories; being further recollections of other days. p.216-81

—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.28

DAVIS, OWEN, 1874-

Davis, Owen

I'd like to do it again. New York. Farrar. 1931. viii,233p. il(front pls pors)

Autobiography and reminiscences of a well-known dramatist who is credited with three hundred plays and a successful venture in radio and movies. He tells about his theatre associations and how he writes his plays. He also gives advice to the aspiring playwright.

DELL, FLOYD, 1887-

Dell, Floyd

Homecoming: an autobiography. New York. Farrar. 1938. xi,368p.

A frank story of the life and love affairs of Floyd Dell, novelist, poet and dramatist, who sought freedom of expression and emotion. It includes comments on many people who have made theatre history. He writes in detail of his friendship with George Cram Cook and Susan Glaspell, and of their theatre venture in Greenwich Village.

DUNLAP, WILLIAM, 1766-1839

Coad, Oral Sumner

William Dunlap; a study of his life and works and of his place in contemporary culture. Ltd. ed. New York. Dunlap Society. 1917. xiii,313p. il(pls pors facsims)

A biography of the first professional American dramatist, giving a record of his career as playwright, theatre manager, professional painter, historian, and journalist, and an analysis of his plays. List of Dunlap's writings: p.284-302.

Additional Material

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.4

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the beginning to the Civil War. 1943 ed. Ch.4

Seilhamer, G. O. History of the American theatre. . . (1749-1797) Vol.2, Ch.21

FERBER, EDNA, 1887-

Ferber, Edna

Peculiar treasure. New York and Toronto. Doubleday. 1939. ix,398p. il(front pls pors); Ltd. autographed ed; London. Heinemann; de luxe ed. Garden City Publishing Co. 1940; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books; (Star books) Garden City Publishing Co. 1942.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] (Forum books) Cleveland. World Publishing Co. 1947. 398p. il.

Memoirs of Edna Ferber's life as a member of a middle class Jewish family and of her years of work as journalist, novelist, and playwright. See describes her fourteen years of collaboration on plays with George Kaufman, and tells the story of the writing and production of Show Boat.

FIRKINS, OSCAR W. 1864-1932

Firkins, Oscar W.

Memoirs and letters of Oscar W. Firkins; edited with preface by Ina Ten Eyck Firkins. Memoir by Netta W. Wilson. Minneapolis. University of Minnesota press. 1934. vii,312p. front(mtd. por); London. Oxford.

A posthumous collection, arranged by Netta Wilson, of the letters of Oscar Fir-

kins, author, critic, dramatist, and a former professor at the University of Minnesota. As an introduction, Richard Burton, a former student, contributed a biographical essay, Oscar W. Firkins: an estimate and appreciation. Bibliography: p.289-310.

FITCH, WILLIAM CLYDE, 1865-1909

Fitch, William Clyde

Clyde Fitch and his letters, [ed.] by Montrose J. Moses and Virginia Gerson; with illustrations. Boston. Little. 1924. xx,406p. il(front pls pors facsims)

Clyde Fitch left no personal recollections or autobiographical notes. This volume of his letters is therefore of value as a revelation of his character and personality, and a record of his theatre ventures and his associations with prominent stars of his day. It gives many sidelights on his numerous productions from the first performance of Beau Brummel to his final play, The City.

Additional Material

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.15

Phelps, W. L. Essays on modern dramatists. Ch.4

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. 1936 ed. Ch.11

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.2, Ch.6

FROHMAN, CHARLES, 1860-1915

Marcosson, Isaac Frederick and Frohman, Daniel

Charles Frohman: manager and man; with an appreciation by James M. Barrie; il. with portraits. New York and London. Harper. 1916. 439p. il(front pls pors photos)

The life story of the leading New York theatre manager of his day, who lost his life on the ill-fated Lusitania in 1915, tells about his successful productions in New York and London, the famous stars he created, and many anecdotes of his associations in the theatre world. Appendix A contains excerpts from letters; B, Complete chronological list of Frohman's productions.

Additional Material

Burke, B. and Shipp, C. With a feather on my nose. Ch.6

Coad, O. S. and Mims, E. Jr. American stage (Vol.14 in Pageant of America) Ch.11

Hornblow, A. History of the theatre in America: from the beginnings to the present time. Vol.2, Ch.28

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Carriages at eleven, the story of the Edwardian theatre. Ch.10

Powers, J. T. Twinkle little star; sparkling memories of seventy years. Ch.34

FROHMAN, DANIEL, 1850-1943

Frohman, Daniel

Daniel Frohman presents; an autobiography. New York. Citadel. 1935. xv, 397p. il(front pls pors); Ltd. autographed ed; Toronto, McLeod.

The first part of the book is autobiographical, but the last part is largely anecdotal, and is filled with Frohman's recollections of the famous players, playwrights, managers, and other noted people of the theatre world. At the end of the volume are grouped the photographs from "Daniel Frohman's Album," sixty-four in all.

Encore. New York. Citadel. 1937. xii, 295p. il(front pls pors); Ltd. autographed de luxe ed; Toronto. McLeod.

Another volume of Frohman's reminiscences, filled with stage yarns, anecdotes, and his memories of celebrated stars and theatre personalities of bygone days. He also gives his ideas on what makes a play succeed, on stagecraft, and the problems of a manager. Bibliography: p.277-82.

Memories of a manager: reminiscences of the old Lyceum, and of some players of the last quarter century. Illustrated. New York. Doubleday. 1911. xvii,235p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A record of the early struggles and triumphs of the American theatre, during twenty-five years of management, beginning with the early days of the old Lyceum theatre. The author chats about the noted stars and authors, the Lyceum Stock Company, Pinero's plays, and the Kendals in America. In Pt.2 he discusses the composition of plays, why they fail, the Daly Company, and the drama today. Appendix: History of the Lyceum theatre by dates of productions, with their casts.

Additional Material

Coad, O. S. and Mims, E. Jr. American stage (Vol.14 in Pageant of America) Ch.11

Hornblow, A. History of the theatre in America: from the beginnings to the present time. Vol.2, Ch.28

Powers, J. T. Twinkle little star; sparkling memories of seventy years. Ch.36

GAIGE, CROSBY, 1882-1949

Gaige, Crosby

Footlights and highlights. New York. Dutton. 1948. 13-320p.

The life story of Crosby Gaige who became a famous theatrical producer and connoisseur of fine wine, food, and books. He chats about his stage and literary friends and his productions, notably Why Marry?, Within the Law, Smilin' Through, Whatever Goes Up, and others.

GALE, ZONA (MRS. WILLIAM LLYWELYN BREESE) 1874-1938

Derleth, August William

Still small voice; the biography of Zona Gale. New York. Appleton-Century. 1940. 319p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Ryerson press.

A sympathetic study of the life and works of Miss Gale by a neighbor and protégé. Chapter 7 relates the circumstances that brought success to Miss Lulu Bett, which won the Pulitzer prize, 1920.

GERSHWIN, GEORGE, 1898-1937

Armitage, Merle, ed.
George Gershwin; ed. and designed by Merle Armitage with articles by Paul Whiteman, Olin Downes, Walter Damrosch, George Gershwin [and others]. New York and Toronto. Longmans. 1938. 252p. il(front pls pors ptgs); London. Longmans. 1939.
A collection of thirty-eight biographical articles and tributes by friends and associates of the late George Gershwin. Works of George Gershwin: p.248-9.

Additional Material

Carnegie, D. B. Little known facts about well known people. 1934 ed. p.208-13

Woollcott, A. Long, long ago. 1943 ed. Friends and neighbors: 11, George Gershwin

GOLDEN, JOHN, 1874-

Golden, John and Shore, Viola Brothers (Mrs. Harry Braxton)
Stage-struck John Golden. [Foreword by Irvin Cobb] New York and London. French. 1930. xvi,324p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)
A successful Broadway producer chronicles his long career in the American theatre, as a "bad actor," song writer, playwright, and manager. He gives a glimpse of the trials inside the show business, the difficulty of selling songs and playscripts and "picking stars." Mr. Golden tells how he acquired and produced Lightnin', originally called House Divided, by Frank Bacon, who played the name part.

GREEN, PAUL, 1894-

Clark, Barrett Harper
Paul Green. New York. McBride. 1928. 36p. front(por) pa.
A sketch of the life and some critical comments on the work of the North Carolina poet and playwright, up to 1928. Writings: p.29-36.

Additional Material

Brown, J. M. Upstage. p.40-50

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. p.289-330

Finch, R. Folk playmaking in North Carolina; a survey. . . . Pt.2, Ch.5

Mantle, R. B. American playwrights of today. p.37-44

Young, S. Immortal shadows; a book of dramatic criticism. p.88-90, 127-30

HAMMOND, PERCY HUNTER, 1873-1936

Adams, Franklin Pierce and others
Percy Hammond—a symposium in tribute. Foreword by Geoffrey Parsons. New York. Doubleday. 1936. xviii,69p. front(por)
Percy Hammond served fifteen years as drama critic on the New York Herald Tribune. This collection of newspaper articles was written after his death by a group of thirteen of his colleagues, all well-known writers and critics.

HOPKINS, ARTHUR MELANCTHON, 1878-1950

Hopkins, Arthur Melancthon
To a lonely boy. (At head of title: Arthur Hopkins) New York and Toronto. Doubleday. 1937. 250p.
Through the device of writing letters to an imaginery invalid boy, Mr. Hopkins relates his reminiscences, first as a newspaper man, then as one of Broadway's most distinguished producers. The stories of his close association with many famous American stars, especially the Barrymores, and of the first struggles of the Actors' Equity Association, are stage history. He describes his production methods, how he handled rehearsals and directed experienced actors, or guided new talent, and how successful performances are achieved.

Additional Material

Brown, J. M. Upstage. p.196-203

HOWARD, BRONSON CROCKER, 1842-1908

In memoriam Bronson Howard, 1842-1908, Founder and President of the American Dramatists Club. Addresses delivered at the Memorial meeting, Sunday, October, 1908, at the Lyceum Theatre, New York; with a brief biography and other appreciations and records of his dramatic works, including a list of his plays with their original casts. New York [Marion press, Jamaica] 1910. 6-130p. il(front pls pors)
These addresses were delivered by such prominent persons as Augustus Thomas, Hamilton Wright Mabie, Brander Matthews, and Daniel Frohman. The book includes reprinted lectures on dramatic subjects given by Bronson Howard.

Additional Material

Archer, W. English dramatists of to-day. p.209-19

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.10

Quinn, A. M. History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. 1936 ed. Ch.2

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.2, p.143-58, 208-10

HUNEKER, JAMES GIBBONS, 1860-1921

Huneker, James Gibbons
Steeplejack. New York. Scribner. 1920. 2v. viii,320; vi,327p. il(front pls pors)
Huneker, one of the leading New York music and drama critics thirty years ago, gives an account of his journalistic experiences. Volume 2 deals with his New York career, 1877-1917, and his acquaintances among singers, actors, and playwrights.

JONES, ROBERT EDMOND, 1887-

MacKaye, Percy Wallace

(Cover title: Exhibition of stage models and designs by Robert Edmond Jones, at the Bourgeois Galleries, 668 Fifth Ave, [New York] from May 1st to May 22d, 1920) A comment on his work in the theatre, by Percy MacKaye. 5 leaves. il(front pls) pam.

This pamphlet, illustrated with designs of stage sets, contains a short article on the work and the future of the eminent scenic designer.

Additional Material

Brown, J. M. Letters from greenroom ghosts. Letter 6, from Inigo Jones to Robert Edmond Jones.

KREYMBORG, ALFRED, 1883-

Kreymborg, Alfred

Troubadour; an autobiography. New York. Boni and Liveright. 1925. viii, 11-415p.

The story of the playwright's life is recounted in detail in the third person and tells about his early days in New York, his literary ventures which won acclaim, etc. Considered a revealing document.

LONG, MRS. MARY (HAUCK) ELITCH, 1850?-1936

Dier, Mrs Caroline (Lawrence)

Lady of the Gardens, Mary Elitch Long. [Foreword by Burns Mantle] Hollywood. Hollycrofters. 1932. 305p. il(front pls pors facsims); Ltd. ed.

An account of the Elitch Gardens resort, in Denver, and its famous theatre of the late 1890's, a successful enterprise of Mary Elitch. The theatre housed the first summer stock company in America. This story affords many personal glimpses of stage celebrities of the past forty years. The Gardens' Family Album: p.153-305

LUCE, ANN CLARE (BOOTHE) (MRS. HENRY ROBINSON LUCE) 1903-

Henle, Faye

Au Clare de Luce: portrait of a luminous lady. New York. Daye. 1943. 205p; Toronto. Oxford.

Candid facts of the life and career of Mrs. Luce, former Congresswoman from Connecticut, playwright and journalist. In Ch.6, Stage, the author discusses Mrs. Luce's playwriting period.

Additional Material

Betts, Mrs. A. P. Women in Congress. p.81-91

Harriman, Mrs. M. C. Take them up tenderly; a collection of profiles. p.44-78

Mersand, J. American drama, 1930-1940; essays on playwrights and plays. Ch.3

MARBURY, ELISABETH, 1856-1933

Marbury, Elisabeth

My crystal ball; reminiscences; with illustrations. New York. Boni and Liveright. 1923. 9-355p. il(front pls pors)

The early life and unusual experiences of an American woman whose love for the theatre fashioned her career as the business representative of foreign dramatists in America, arranging the selling of foreign plays on a royalty basis. She describes her contacts with prominent theatre personalities, Clyde Fitch, Sardou, Barrie, Wilde, Mansfield, Bernhardt, and many others.

MATTHEWS, JAMES BRANDER, 1852-1929

Matthews, James Brander

These many years, recollections of a New Yorker. New York. Scribner. 1917. vii,463p.

The autobiography of Brander Matthews, who, for many years, was Professor of Dramatic Literature at Columbia University, a distinguished critic and indefatigable playgoer. He relates only the "pleasanter memories," with many comments on the stage, and its famous actors, and playmaking.

MIDDLETON, GEORGE, 1880-

Middleton, George

These things are mine; the autobiography of a journeyman playwright. New York. Macmillan. 1947. xiv,448p. il(front pls pors photos drgs)

Detailed frank recollections, particularly concerning the author's experiences and adventures in writing for the stage, with stories of many famous playwrights and stars of his acquaintance.

MOODY, WILLIAM VAUGHN, 1869-1910

Dilworth, Mary Louise

William Vaughn Moody and the movement for poetic drama in America. Urbana, Ill. [University of Illinois press] 1943. 29p. pam.

An evaluation of the work of Moody in relation to the five young American poets who worked together toward the creation of an American poetic drama in the early 1900's, namely, W. V. Moody, Percy MacKaye, Ridgley Torrence, E. A. Robinson, and Josephine Preston Peabody.

Henry, David Dodds

William Vaughn Moody; a study. Boston. Humphries. 1934. 276p.

Mainly devoted to a study of Moody's writings and plays, with a brief sketch of his life. He is remembered especially for his successful play, Great Divide. Appendixes give twenty new letters and early poems. Bibliography: p.263-72.

Moody, William Vaughn

Letters to Harriet; ed. with introduction and conclusion by Percy MacKaye. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1935. ix,457p. il(front por)

These letters, written 1901-1909 to Mrs. Harriet Converse Tilden Brainard, who became Moody's wife, furnish a commentary on the relation of American poetry to the theatre, and a record of the production of Mr. Moody's plays. The introduction by Percy MacKaye concerns the writer's life and works. Notes at end give biographical data. Bibliography: p.439-43.

Veeder, Mrs. Grace Neahr

Concerning William Vaughn Moody; with notes taken from a class-room notebook kept under William Vaughn Moody during the Autumn Quarter of 1896 at the University of Chicago. Waukesha, Wis. 1941. 19p. pam.

An appreciation of Moody as the author's English instructor. There are also two letters from Mrs. Moody.

Additional Material

Dickinson, T. H. Playwrights of the new American theater. p.134-44

Garland, H. Companions on the trail. Ch.6

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. 1936 ed. Ch.12

MOROSCO, OLIVER (OLIVER MITCHELL) 1875-1945

Morosco, Mrs. Helen (McRuer) Mitchell and Dugger, Leonard Paul

Life of Oliver Morosco; the oracle of Broadway, written from his own notes and comments. (Cover title: Oracle of Broadway) Caldwell, Idaho. Caxton Printers. 1944. 5-391p. il(front pls pors photos)

From circus tumbler and poverty to a successful Broadway producer in the glamor days, Oliver Morosco counted his profits in the millions. His career is written in the form of an autobiography from his own notes, by his third wife, and a friend. It tells in detail the story of Morosco's greatest triumph, the production of Peg o' My Heart, by Hartley Manners, starring Laurette Taylor, and the tragedies of his private life.

NATHAN, GEORGE JEAN, 1887-

Frick, Constance

Dramatic criticism of George Jean Nathan. Foreword by G. J. Nathan. Ithaca, N.Y. Cornell University press. 1943. ix,165p. front(por); London. Oxford.

An analysis of Mr. Nathan's critical principles and influence, with a chapter on his life and works.

Goldberg, Isaac

Theatre of George Jean Nathan; chapters and documents toward a history of the new American drama. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1926. xi,269p. il (front pls pors)

Part 1 sketches Mr. Nathan's life and journalistic ventures, and gives an analysis of his ethics, writing and criticism. Part 2 contains letters from Eugene O'Neill and E. Gordon Craig, unpublished scenarios by Mencken and Nathan, a one-act play of Nathan's, and his scientific analysis: Love. Of Mr. Nathan the author says, "He is inconsistent, illogical, impertinent, immoral, irreverent, irrelevant, but the Comic spirit smiled on him in his cradle." p.38.

The following is another book about Mr. Nathan: Quintessence of Nathanism, by Vladimar Kozlenko. Ltd. ed. (300 copies) Rutland, Vt. V. Orton, 1930, 53p.

Hatteras, Owen, pseud. of George Jean Nathan and Henry Louis Mencken

Pistols for two. New York. Knopf. 1917. 42p. pa.

Amusing autobiographical sketches by George Jean Nathan and H. L. Mencken describing, in third person, their characteristics, and facts of their lives, written while they were associate editors of Smart Set magazine.

Additional Material

Boyd, E. A. Portraits: real and imaginary. Ch.23

Brown, J. M. Upstage. p.233-42

OELRICHS, BLANCHE MARIE LOUISE 1890-1950

Oelrichs, Blanche Marie Louise

Who tells me true, by Michael Strange [pseud.] New York. Scribner. 1940. xiii, 396p. il(front pls pors photos)

Autobiography of a New York society girl who became a poet, actress, lecturer, and author of the play Clair de Lune, written for Ethel Barrymore. The book contains considerable theatre gossip and describes Miss Oelrichs' life with John Barrymore, her second husband.

O'NEILL, EUGENE GLADSTONE, 1888-

Clark, Barrett Harper

Eugene O'Neill; the man and his plays. New and rev. ed. New York. McBride. 1933. xi,218p. front(por); [cheaper ed.] rev. ed. McBride. 1936; Toronto. McLeod.

—Same. McBride. 1929. xi,214p.

The first part of this study traces the influences that determined O'Neill's character and development in the theatre. The second part analyzes his dramas in relation to his strange personality and life experiences. Bibliography: p.203-18. The 1933 edition has been brought up to date. The book is based on Mr. Clark's earlier work entitled Eugene O'Neill. (Half title: Modern American writers, ed. by E. Boyd, 5) McBride, 1926, 110p, front(por).

Geddes, Virgil

Melodramadness of Eugene O'Neill. (Brookfield pamphlets, No.4) Brookfield, Conn. Players, Inc. 1934. 48p. pam.

A critical study of O'Neill's plays. Mr. Geddes' thesis is that O'Neill's fame and fortune "far overbalance his intrinsic merits."

Hicks, Granville

Great tradition; an interpretation of American literature since the Civil War. rev. ed. New York and London. Macmillan. 1935. xv,341p; Toronto. New Era.

—Same. Macmillan. 1933. x,317p.

In this survey Mr. Hicks gives little consideration to American drama, but ranks Eugene O'Neill as "our principal dramatist," (p.255-6) and gives a critical estimate of his work as an example of the pessimistic age.

Mickle, Alan Durward

Six plays of Eugene O'Neill; critical studies. New York. Liveright. 1929. 166p; London. J. Cape.

This volume does not contain the texts of O'Neill's plays, but is rather the author's impression after seeing some of

the plays, and reading others. The plays chosen for comment are: Anna Christie; Hairy Ape; Great God Brown; Fountain; Marco Millions; Strange Interlude.

Shipley, Joseph Twadell
Art of Eugene O'Neill. (University of Washington chapbooks; ed. by Glenn Hughes. No.19) Seattle. University of Washington Book Store. 1928. 8-34p. pa.
Brief critical estimates of several of O'Neill's plays.

Skinner, Richard Dana
Eugene O'Neill; a poet's quest; with a correct chronology of the O'Neill plays as furnished by Eugene O'Neill. New York and Toronto. Longmans. 1935. xiv, 242p.
A critical study of O'Neill's plays, attempting to clarify the obscurities of the dramatist's themes. Considered a unique critique.

Whipple, Thomas King
Spokesmen; modern writers and American life. New York. Appleton. 1928. v,277p.
On p.230-53 is a brief study of Eugene O'Neill's dramas and a short bibliography of his works.

Winther, Sophus Keith
Eugene O'Neill: a critical study. New York. Random House. 1934. 303p; Toronto. Macmillan.
A systematic and intensive study of Eugene O'Neill's plays in relation to the problems of our modern industrial age. The author does not deal with the dramatist as a creative artist in the theatre, but rather analyzes the dominant ideas found in his work.

Additional Material

Atkinson, J. B. Broadway scrapbook. Ch.11

Boyd, E. A. Portraits: real and imaginary. Ch.18

Brown, J. M. Letters from greenroom ghosts. Letter 4, Christopher Marlowe to Eugene O'Neill

—Upstage. p.60-77

Buck, P. M. ed. Directions in contemporary literature. Ch.7

Deutsch, H. and Hanau, Mrs. S. Provincetown; a story of the theatre

Dickinson, T. H. Playwrights of the new American theater. p.56-123

Dukes, A. Youngest drama; studies of fifty dramatists. p.70-6

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. p.331-40

Flexner, E. American playwrights: 1918-1938; the theatre retreats from reality. Ch.5

Gagey, E. M. Revolution in American drama. p.39-70

Goldberg, I. Drama of transition. Native and exotic playcraft. p.457-71

Gray, J. On second thought. p.21-8

Hamilton, Clayton M. Conversations on contemporary drama. A series of nine lectures. . . . Lecture 9

Hudson, L. A. Twentieth-century drama. 1946 ed. Ch.11

Krutch, J. W. American drama since 1918; an informal history. Ch.3

Mantle, R. B. American playwrights of today. p.3-21

—Contemporary playwrights. p.62-73

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.20

Pellizzi, C. English drama; the last great phase. p.253-62

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. 1936 ed. Ch.21

Thompson, A. R. Anatomy of drama. 1942 ed. p.298-306

Young, S. Immortal shadows; a book of dramatic criticism. p.132-8. O'Neill's new play

PARSONS, LOUELLA (OETTINGER) (MRS. HARRY WATSON MARTIN) 1885-

Parsons, Louella (Oettinger)
Gay illiterate. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1944. 194p; (Star books) Garden City Publishing Co. 1944; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books.
Autobiography and amusing memoirs of the Hollywood columnist, relating inside stories of the glamorous screen stars and actors.

POLLOCK, CHANNING, 1880-1946

Pollock Channing
Adventures of a happy man (with more adventures). 2d ed. New York. Crowell. 1945. xix,183p.

Adventures of a happy man. Crowell. 1939. xiv,206p; Toronto. Oxford.
Mr. Pollock's folksy account of his personal adventures and philosophy, told with many amusing anecdotes.

Harvest of my years; an autobiography. Indianapolis. Bobbs. 1943. 13-395p. il (front pls pors facsims) il. lining papers in col; Toronto. McClelland.
An entertaining account of Pollock's life and adventures from journalist to playwright and lecturer. He chats about his theatre associations, his stories and plays, how the Fool was written and produced, and relates anecdotes of many celebrities.

PROCTOR, FREDERICK FREEMAN, 1851-1929

Marston, William Moulton and Feller, John Henry
F. F. Proctor, vaudeville pioneer. New York. R. R. Smith. 1943. 191p. il(pls pors photos facsims)
A record of the life and activities of a successful theatre owner and producer, called the "Dean of American Vaudeville Managers." He operated a vast circuit of playhouses, worth probably more than $16 million, established the continuous performance, and brought great stars into vaudeville. His only rival was B. F. Keith, who later became his partner. Not considered a real contribution to theatre history.

ROSE, BILLY (WILLIAM SAMUEL ROSENBERG) 1899-

Rose, Billy

Wine, women and words; il. by Salvador Dali. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1948. 295p il(drgs) pa.

—Same. Simon and Schuster. 1948. 128p. il pa. [cheaper ed.]

An amusing account of Billy Rose's life and experiences in the entertainment field as a theatre owner, and in his famous night club, the Diamond Horseshoe, the Aquacade at the World's Fair, etc.

SAROYAN, WILLIAM, 1908-

Saroyan, William

My name is Aram; il. by Don Freeman. London. Faber. 1941. 256p.

—Same. Published by the author. 1937.

—Same. New York. Harcourt. 1940 x, 220p. il(col front drgs); Toronto. McLeod.

These fourteen episodes in the boyhood of "Aram," brought up in the Armenian colony at Fresno, California, are considered to be Saroyan's memoirs of his own youth from seven to seventeen years.

SILVERMAN, SIMON J. 1873-1933

Stoddart, Dayton

Lord Broadway, Variety's Sime. New York. Funk. 1941. x,385p. il(por facsims on fold); Toronto. Longmans.

A fictionized biography of Simon Silverman, known as "Sime," who founded the theatrical weekly, Variety, in 1905, waged wars with the White Rats, and with Albee against the Keith vaudeville trust, campaigned against the Shuberts, made more than three million dollars, and left only his legacy of Variety and numerous friends—all of which makes theatre history. Considered shoddy writing but a unique story.

SIMONSON, LEE, 1888-

Simonson, Lee

Part of a lifetime: drawings and designs, 1919-1940. New York. Duell. 1943. xix, 100,80p. il(col front pls [part col] photos drgs); Toronto. Collins.

Autobiography of a leading New York scenic designer, telling how he came to be an artist of the theatre, the impression of his Harvard days, life in Paris, his association with the New York Theatre Guild, and his progress as a designer, as well as a discussion of the present state of the American theatre. The account is followed by eighty pages of his costume and scenic designs, many in color, and drawings and photographs. Considered worthwhile reading.

SMITH, HARRY BACHE (originally HARRY BACH) 1860-1936

Smith, Harry Bache

First nights and first editions; with illustrations. [Foreword by William Lyon Phelps] Boston. Little. 1931. x,325p. il(front pls pors facsims); Ltd. autographed ed.

Harry B. Smith wrote librettos for more than three hundred musical plays including adaptations, and the words of more than six thousand songs. His most popular operettas were Robin Hood, to Reginald De Koven's music, and the Serenade, to Victor Herbert's score. In this volume he tells the story of his long career in and for the theatre, forming a record of the evolution of musical comedy in America. The narrative is full of anecdotes about managers and comedy stars.

SMITH, SOLOMON FRANKLIN, 1801-1869

Smith, Solomon Franklin

Theatrical management in the west and south for thirty years, interspersed with anecdotal sketches: autobiographically given by Sol. Smith, retired actor; with illustrations. New York. Harper. 1868. viii,10-275p. il(front prints) pa.

An antiquated book, available in large libraries, of the life and career of one of America's early actor-managers.

Two earlier booklets by the same author are:

Theatrical Apprenticeship and Anecdotical Recollections of Sol. Smith, Comprising a Sketch of the First Seven Years of his Professional Life, Together with Some Sketches of Adventure in After Years; il. by F. O. C. Darley. Philadelphia, Carey and Hart, 1847, 7-212p. pa.

Theatrical Journey-work and Anecdotical Recollections of Sol. Smith, Comprising a Sketch of the Second Seven Years of his Professional Life; Together with Sketches of Adventure in After Years. With a portrait of the author. (Library of humorous American works, with ils. by Darley) Philadelphia, Peterson [1854] 254p, front (por), pa.

Additional Material

Crawford, M. C. Romance of the American theatre. 1925 ed. p.407-20

STEINBECK, JOHN, 1902-

Gannett, Lewis Stiles

John Steinbeck; personal and bibliographical notes. New York. Viking. 1939. 14p. front(por) pa.

A few facts about the life and personality of the California novelist and dramatist. Books by Steinbeck: p.15.

Additional Material

Gray, J. On second thought. p.133-40

Raymund, B. John Steinbeck. In Baker, D. V. ed. Writers of to-day. p.122-38

THOMAS, AUGUSTUS, 1857-1934

Thomas, Augustus

Print of my remembrance; il. with photographs and numerous drawings by the author. New York and London. Scribner. 1922. viii,477p. il(front pls pors)

An informal account of the playwright's childhood, his life-long love for the theatre, his journalistic career, and stage anecdotes. There is a chapter devoted to Julia Marlowe and one to Maurice Barrymore, while Ch.24 tells how Mr. Thomas wrote the Witching Hour. Appendix, List of plays. p.467-8. Considered commonplace writing.

Additional Material

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.17

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. 1936 ed. Ch.10

Winter, W. Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.2, Ch.16

TOWNE, CHARLES HANSON, 1877-1949

Towne, Charles Hanson

So far, so good. New York. Messner. 1945. x,245p. il(front pls drgs); Toronto. Smithers.

Reminiscences of a New York editor, critic, and actor, with several chapters of interest to students of the theatre. Considered careless writing and not recommended.

TYLER, GEORGE CROUSE, 1867-1946

Tyler, George Crouse and Furnas, Joseph Chamberlain

Whatever goes up—; the hazardous fortunes of a natural born gambler, by George C. Tyler in collaboration with J. C. Furnas; with a word of introduction by Booth Tarkington. Indianapolis. Bobbs. 1934. xvii,21-317p. il(front pors photos facsims); Toronto. McClelland.

A witty autobiography of a theatrical manager. He relates the successes and failures he encountered, his association with famous actors and world celebrities—a moving pageant of show business as seen by one who knew the inside.

VEILLER, BAYARD, 1869-1943

Veiller, Bayard

Fun I've had. New York. Reynal. 1941. 373p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. McClelland.

Autobiography of Bayard Veiller, recounting his fifty years' experience as part of the American theatre. Starting in the newspaper business, he later acted as advance agent for Frohman, and finally became a successful playwright, author of the familiar plays, Within the Law, 1912; Thirteenth Chair, 1917, in which his wife, Margaret Wycherly, starred; and the Trial of Mary Dugan, 1928. Ch.6 comments on players past and present, and on acting of yesterday and today; Ch.20 discusses Charlie Chaplin and his art.

WOOLLCOTT, ALEXANDER HUMPHREYS, 1887-1943

Adams, Samuel Hopkins

Alexander Woollcott, his life and his world. London. H. Hamilton. 1946. 388p. il(pls pors)

—Same. Title: A. Woollcott, his life and his world. New York. Reynal. 1945. 386p. il; Toronto. McClelland; [cheaper ed.] Cleveland. World Publishing Co. 1946.

An accurate biography, giving the facts of his life, his physical handicaps, and his disagreeable traits.

"All the Woollcott anecdotes and sayings are presented with scrupulous accuracy." Russell Maloney in New York Times.

Philistina, pseud.

Alec the Great; an account of the curious life and extraordinary opinions of the late Alexander Woollcott; with special emphasis on an affair of the heart, known only to three survivors, of whom the humblest signs herself, Philistina. 551 5th Ave, New York. Avalon press. 1943. 11-253p.

Intimate conversations, and stories about Woollcott, told by a woman who wishes to remain anonymous.

Woollcott, Alexander Humphreys

Letters of Alexander Woollcott; ed. by Beatrice Kaufman and Joseph Hennessey. London. Cassell. 1946. xxii,330p.

—Same. New York. Viking. 1944. xxiv, 410p. il(por facsims); Toronto. Macmillan; [cheaper ed.] Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1946.

Following the biographical introduction by the editors, Woollcott's selected letters are arranged chronologically in groups to reveal his childhood, the period of World War I, the 1920's and the later years of his career. They give intimate glimpses of current plays, players, and theatre events.

WRIGHT, RICHARD, 1908-

Wright, Richard

Black boy, a record of childhood and youth. London. Gollancz. 1946. 194p.

—Same. New York. Harper. 1945. 228p; Toronto. Musson; 10th ed. Cleveland. World Publishing Co. 1945; (Forum books) World Publishing Co. 1947. [cheaper ed.]

Autobiography of the novelist and dramatist describing his early life in Mississippi, doing menial labor, and his later experiences and frustrations. Mr. Wright's dramatization of his novel, Native Son, in collaboration with Paul Green, was produced on Broadway in 1941 by Orson Welles, starring Canada Lee.

Additional Material

Embree, E. R. 13 against the odds. p.25-46

ZIEGFELD, FLORENZ, 1867-1932

Cantor, Eddie and Freedman, David

Ziegfeld, the great glorifier. Photographs by Alfred Cheney Johnston. New York. A. H. King. 1934. 166p. il(front pls pors)

This is not a biography, but rather the story of how this unique showman developed his remarkable industry of beauty, and the methods he used in producing some of the most lavish revues the world has ever seen. The book also reveals much backstage gossip about the famous Ziegfeld stars.

Additional Material

Burke, B. and Shipp, C. With a feather on my nose

Seldes, G. V. Seven lively arts. p.129-46

15. MISCELLANEOUS ISLAND COUNTRIES

Including Australia, New Zealand, and the West Indies

Aldous, Allan
Theatre in Australia. (Quest, No.2) S. Pasadena, Calif. Perkins. 1947. 5-60p. pa; Melbourne, Australia. F. W. Cheshire.

Esson, Louis
Southern Cross, and other plays. Melbourne, Australia. Robertson and Mullens. 1946. xvi,224p. front(por)
Very little has been written about Australian playwrights and their dramas. Hilda Esson's introduction to this memorial volume of three plays by Louis Esson, a pioneer dramatist of Australia, 1879-1943, consists of memoirs and impressions of him by his various friends, as well as a note on the pioneer players.

Hurst, Maurice Gordon
Music and the stage in New Zealand, a century of entertainment, 1840-1943. Dunedin, N.Z. Charles Begg. [1944] 112p. il(front pls pors photos)
The first chronological record of the stage and musical events in New Zealand, from pioneer days to the present time. Illustrated by numerous pictures of the various singers, actors, and other celebrities.

McGuire, Paul, and others
Australian theatre; an abstract and brief chronicle in twelve parts, with characteristic illustrations. New York. Oxford. 1950. xiii,183p. il; Melbourne, Australia.
"The theatre 'down-under' from colonial times to the present." New York Times.

Palmer, Vance
Louis Esson and the Australian theatre. Melbourne, Australia. Meanjin. 1949. 114p.

Wright, Richardson Little
Revels in Jamaica, 1682-1838; plays and players of a century, tumblers and conjurors, musical refugees and solitary showmen, dinners, balls and cockfights, darky mummers and other memories of high times and merry hearts. Illustrated. New York. Dodd. 1937. xiii, 378p. il(front pls pors facsims)
The first thorough, documented account of the theatre and public diversions in Jamaica, traced from the first "Publick Theatre" to 1838, when the slaves were finally freed. Footnotes and bibliography: p.339-57.

16. RELIGIOUS DRAMA AND FESTIVALS

Including Liturgical, Church, and Biblical Drama; Sacred or Religious Miracles; Mysteries; and Religious Pageants

For technic of production, see Part II: II, Production.

Baring-Gould, Sabine
Book of Brittany, third edition, completely revised by Ivor Daniel; with many illustrations. London. Methuen. 1932. xvi,203p. il(front pls pors photos maps diags)
—Same. Title: Book of Brittany; with sixty-nine illustrations. Methuen. 1901. xii,299p. il.
Description of life in the French province, and the Pardons, or religious festivals, of the principal towns, with illustrations of the quaint costumes and houses.

Cargill, Oscar
Drama and liturgy. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1930. ix,151p; London. Oxford.
A study which attempts to show that early plays originated in the work of the minstrels and professional entertainers rather than in church liturgy. Appendix.

Corathiel, Elisabethe H. C.
Oberammergau, its story and its Passion play. London. Burns. 1934. ix,138p. il (front pls pors photos)
The history of Oberammergau and home life of the village wood carvers who enact the Passion play, and an account of the development of the play, its stagecraft, and the detailed preparations for its final performance.

Crosse, Gordon
Religious drama; with twenty-six illustrations. (At head of title: Arts of the church; ed. by Percy Dearmer. Vol.12) Milwaukee. Young Churchman Co. 1913. xvi,182p. il(front cuts photos plans facsims); London. A. R. Mowbray.
A short sketch of the drama as an art of the Christian church from its beginnings to the present day, touching on liturgical drama, miracle plays, medieval morals, interludes, and the results of Puritanism. Bibliography: p.171-7.

Dawson, William Francis
Christmas: its origin and associations, together with its historical events and festive celebrations during nineteen centuries: depicting, by pen and pencil, memorable celebrations, stately meetings of early kings, remarkable events, romantic episodes, brave deeds, picturesque customs, time-honoured sports, royal Christmases, coronations and royal marriages, chivalric feats, court banquetings and revellings, Christmas at the colleges and the Inns of Court, popular festivities, and Christmas-keeping in different parts of the world, derived from the most authentic sources, and arranged chronologically. London. E. Stock. 1902. xvi,366p. il(front cuts vignettes drgs)
This is considered one of the best volumes of accumulated material of Christmas lore and its religious festivals.

Diemer, Frau Hermine (von Hillern)
Oberammergau and its Passion-play; newly revised by Franz X. Bogenrieder; a review of the history of Oberammergau and its Passion-plays from their origin

up to the present time, including a description of the country of Ammergau as well as the popular customs and habits of its inhabitants, and containing many illustrations; fourth edition, tr. by Walter F. Kloeck. Munich. C. A. Seyfried. 1930. 96p. [text] il(front pls photos)

Illustrated with numerous wood cuts and with fifty-two full-page plates reproduced from photographs of the actors in costume, and scenes of the play.

Eastman, Fred

Christ in the drama; a study of the influence of Christ on the drama of England and America. The Shaffer Lectures of Northwestern University, 1946. New York. Macmillan. 1947. x,174p.

The plays discussed are selected according to the following criteria: principal characters, their motives and actions; the author's spiritual insights that harmonize with Christ's; and the effect of the play on the audience.

Ehrensperger, Harold Adam

Conscience on stage. New York and Nashville, Tenn. Abingdon-Cokesbury. 1947. 7-238p.

"This book is about 'conscience-catching drama' " and is intended for use in churches as inspiration to religious living. It is not a production manual.

Organizing drama interests; why and how. rev. ed. Chicago. Methodist Episcopal Church, Division of Plays and Pageants. 1937. 21p. pam.

Primarily designed for church drama groups, but applies to all community drama clubs, and offers practical advice and suggestions on making programs, director's duties, and outlines a model constitution. Bibliography: p.18-21.

Evans, Marshall Blakemore

Passion play of Lucerne, an historical and critical introduction. (Monograph series, 14) New York. Modern Language Association of America. 1943. xi,245p. il (front pls pors facsims plans music); London. Oxford.

The first accessible reconstruction of the ancient Passion Play of Lucerne, staged in the church and later enacted every five years through the sixteenth century and into the seventeenth century (the last performance being in 1616), and an explanation of its text and production.

Fuller, Raymond Tifft

World's stage—Oberammergau, 1934; a book about the Passion play; its history, its meaning and its people. New York. McBride. 1934. 58p. il(front pls pors photos)

A small handbook of accurate information, illustrated by photographs of the actors in costume and scenes from the play. Bibliography: p.58.

Gardiner, Harold Charles

Mysteries' end; an investigation of the last days of the medieval religious stage. (Half title: Yale studies in English. Benjamin Christie Nangle, editor. Vol.103) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1946. xiv,142p; Toronto. Ryerson press; London. G. Cumberlege.

A scholarly, documented study of the reasons for the discontinuance of the religious stage, limited to mysteries and miracles both in England and on the continent. Appendixes contain documents, etc. Bibliography: p.125-35. Considered a masterly summary.

Gayley, Charles Mills

Plays of our forefathers, and some of the traditions upon which they were founded. New York. Duffield. 1907. xi,349p. il(front pls)

A history of the ideals, traditions, and religious consciousness of the medieval drama, from its origin to the forerunners of romantic comedy, with a discussion of the various English cycles, miracles, and mysteries. Appendix.

Harrison, Jane Ellen

Ancient art and ritual. (Home University library of modern knowledge. Vol.75) London. Butterworth. 1927. vii,9-256p. il(plans diags); (Home University library of modern knowledge, No.70) New York. Holt. 1913.

An attempt to show the close connection between ritual and art. Partial contents: Primitive ritual: pantomimic dances; Periodic ceremonies; Spring festival; Primitive Spring dance or dithyramb; Transition from ritual to art: the Dromenon and the drama.

Prolegomena to the study of Greek religion. 3d ed. Cambridge, England. Cambridge University press. 1903. xxii, 682p. il(cuts diags drgs)

A study of primitive Greek ritual and various kinds of festivals, with chapters on demonology of ghosts, sprites, and bogeys, the making of a goddess and a god, Dionysos, Orpheus, etc.

Another volume by the same author is Themis; a Study of the Social Origins of Greek Religion; with an Excursus on the Ritual Forms Preserved in Greek Tragedy by Professor Gilbert Murray, and a Chapter on the Origin of the Olympic Games by F. M. Cornford. Second edition revised, with preface and supplementary notes. Cambridge University press. 1912. xxxvi, 559p. il(cuts plans facsims)

The author's sequel to the above works is titled Epilegomena to the Study of Greek Religion. 1921, 40p. il.

Hottes, Alfred Carl

1001 Christmas facts and fancies; il. by Lindsay Lockerby Field. 2d ed. New York. A. T. De La Mare. 1944. 308p. il(front pls diags drgs) col. maps on end papers; A. T. De La Mare. 1937; Toronto. McClelland.

Historic facts, stories and legends about Christmas around the world, including source material and suggestions for religious entertainments.

James, Edwin Oliver

Christian myth and ritual, a historical study. London. Murray. 1933. xv,345p; [cheaper ed.] 1937.

Professor James traces the designs of the various pagan cults of ancient Egypt, Greece, and Rome to the ceremonies, rituals, and rites of the Christian church, such as England's coronation ceremony, the marriage rites, the procession, etc. and detects these patterns in the medieval and liturgical drama and folk festival. Bibliography: p.328-40.

Kretzmann, Paul Edward

Liturgical element in the earliest forms of the medieval drama, with special reference to the English and German plays. (University of Minnesota. Studies in language and literature, No.4) Minneapolis. Bulletin of the University of Minnesota, Dec. 1916. vii,170p. fold table. pa.

This thorough, documented study covers the liturgical plays, plays of the transitional stage, secularized vernacular plays in various languages, and the cycle plays. Bibliography: p.165-70.

Le Braz, Anatole

Land of Pardons; tr. by Frances M. Gostling; with 12 illustrations in colour by T. C. Gotch, and 40 other illustrations [from photographs by F. M. and W. A. Gostling]. London. Methuen. 1906. xxx,290p. il(col front pls [part col] photos); New York. Macmillan.

Stories of the Breton legends and descriptions of their religious celebrations and festivals, called "Pardons," with illustrations of the peasant costume of Brittany, France.

Mackenzie, William Roy

English moralities from the point of view of allegory. (Half title: Harvard studies in English. Vol.2) Boston and London. Ginn. 1914. xv,278p.

The author's contention is that moralities are a series of allegories presented in dramatic form rather than plays which have adopted allegory as a method of presentation. List of authorities and editions: p.271-3.

Miles, Clement Austin

Christmas in ritual and tradition, Christian and pagan; with 4 coloured plates and 17 other illustrations. London. T. F. Unwin. 1912. 399p. il(col front pls part col) il front lining paper.

This book covers a broad field and shows how Christmas has been observed in many lands and ages, tracing the development of pagan and Christian elements and festivals. Partial contents: Ch.5, Christmas drama in various countries; Ch.6, Pre-Christmas winter festivals; Ch.10, Yule log; Ch.13, Masking, the mummers' play [etc.]. Bibliography: p.361-87.

Moore, E. Hamilton

English miracle plays and moralities. London. Sherratt and Hughes. 1907. vi,199p.

Contents: Liturgical drama; Church plays in England; Great cycles; Actors and the stage; Comedy and tragedy; Gospel story; Cornish mysteries; Later development; Early morality; Protestant moralities. Students' list: p.197-9.

Richards, Louise Parks (Mrs. Samuel Richards)

Oberammergau, its Passion play and players; a XX century pilgrimage to a modern Jerusalem and a new Gethsemane, by Louise Parks-Richards. (On cover: . . . revised and enlarged with a complete synopsis of the play, stories of the actors, official photographs) Cover design by Carl von Marr. 3d ed. Munich. Piloty and Loehle. 1922. 11-258p. il(front pls pors photos plan fold table)

—Same. [Without synopsis] Piloty and Loehle. 1910. 221p.

In the revised edition Mrs. Richards describes the 1922 performance of the play and its players, and also explains the effect of the first World War on the village, concluding with a brief history of the play and its financial aspects.

(See also Oberammergau, by E. H. C. Corathiel, above.)

Spencer, Matthew Lyle

Corpus Christi pageants in England. A dissertation. . . (At head of title: University of Chicago) New York. Baker and Taylor. 1911. 276p.

This study of early English drama is concerned with the customs governing the production of the pageants, stage decoration, and the actors and their costumes. Bibliography: p.263-9.

Swift, Mrs. Janet H. McKelvey

Passion play of Oberammergau; its history and significance. New York. Revell. 1930. 161p. il(front pls pors photos map)

A full description of the Passion play. The illustrations are taken from photographs of the town and the play. Addenda: Routes to Oberammergau.

Willcox, Helen Lida

Bible study through educational dramatics. (Half title: Biblical drama series) New York and Cincinnati. Abington. 1924. 155p.

This manual makes use of the educational dramatic method which focuses attention on character development of the performers.

Young, Karl

Drama of the medieval Church. London. Oxford. 1933. 2v. xxii,708; 611p. il(fronts pls facsims)

A compilation of the dramatic compositions in Latin which were employed by the medieval Church in western Europe as a part of public worship, with a running descriptive commentary. At the end of each volume are copious notes keyed to each chapter and containing bibliographical lists, illustrative quotations, discussions, etc. of special interest to Catholic students.

Additional Material

Allen, J. T. Stage antiquities of the Greeks and Romans and their influence. Ch.3-4

Atkins, Mrs. A. N. Drama goes to church. Ch.1-4

Aung, M. H. Burmese drama. Ch.1, Festivals

Bates, E. W. Church play and its production. Ch.2

Bieber, M. History of the Greek and Roman theatre. Ch.4, Dionysiac festivals

Brooke, C. F. T. Tudor drama; a history of English national drama to the retirement of Shakespeare. Ch.1-2

Budge, E. A. T. Osiris and the Egyptian resurrection

Candler, M. L. S. Drama in religious service

Cary, D. M. Mediaeval mysteries and modern mummers. In Littlewood, S. R. and others. Somerset and the drama. p.15-26, 56-74, Festivals

Chambers, Sir E. K. Elizabethan stage. Vol.1, Bk.1, Ch.4-6

—Mediaeval stage. Vol.2, Bk.3

Cheney, S. Open-air theatre. Ch.4

Cohen, G. Le théâtre en France au moyen âge. Vol.1-2

Cornford, F. M. Origin of Attic comedy

Creizenach, W. Early religious drama. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.5, Ch.3

Eastman, F. One-act play in the church. In Kozlenko, W. ed. One-act play today. Pt.2, Ch.5

—and Wilson, L. L. Drama in the church. . . . 1933 ed. Ch.1, 2, 14

Eaton, W. P. Drama in English. Ch.3-4; Ch.5-6, Mysteries, Moralities; Ch.7, Interludes

Fergusson, E. Dancing gods; Indian ceremonials of New Mexico and Arizona

—Fiesta in Mexico

—Guatemala. (Festivals)

Ferris, A. B. Following the dramatic instinct; an elementary handbook on the use of dramatics in missionary and religious education

Flickinger, R. C. Greek theater and its drama. 1936 ed. Ch.1

Fowler, W. W. Roman festivals of the period of the Republic

Hastings, C. Theatre: its development in France and England, and a history of its Greek and Latin origins

Havemeyer, L. Drama of savage peoples

Jusserand, J. A. A. J. Literary history of the English people. 3d ed. Vol.1, Ch.6

Lancaster, H. C. French tragi-comedy. Its origin and development from 1552-1628. Ch.2

—Sunset; a history of Parisian drama in the last years of Louis XIV, 1701-1715. Ch.6

Lang, A. Reminiscences, by Anton Lang, "Christus" in the Passion plays of Oberammergau in 1900, 1910, 1922

Laufer, B. Oriental theatricals. Ch.1, 5

Lawson, R. Story of the Scots stage. (Mystery plays)

Mackay, C. D'A. Children's theatres and plays. Ch.7-8

Mahr, A. C. Origin of the Greek tragic form; a study of the early theater in Attica. Ch.2

Miller, N. B. Living drama. p.64-79, Medieval mysteries, etc.

Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. Pt.1, p.20-41

—Masks, mimes and miracles; studies in the popular theatre. p.175-213

—Readings from British drama. p.25-38 (Mysteries and moralities)

Oesterley, W. O. E. Sacred dance; a study in comparative folklore. Ch.8

Overton, Mrs. G. S. Drama in education, theory and technique. Ch.1-2, 5-6

Parrott, T. M. and Ball, R. H. Short view of Elizabethan drama. . . . Ch.1

Phillips, W. J. Carols; their origin, music, and connection with mystery-plays. p.1-12, 16-24

Raglan, F. R. S. Hero; a study in tradition, myth and drama

Rennert, H. A. Spanish stage in the time of Lope de Vega. Ch.1

Ridgeway, Sir W. Origin of tragedy; with special reference to the Greek tragedians. Ch.1-3

Robertson, J. G. History of German literature. 1931 ed. Pt.1, Ch.4, Liturgic drama

Russell, Mrs. M. M. Drama as a factor in social education. Ch.4

Saintsbury, G. E. B. Short history of French literature. 1917 ed. Bk.1, Ch.10

Schelling, F. E. Elizabethan drama, 1558-1642. Vol.1, Ch.1-2

—Elizabethan playwrights; a short history of the English drama from mediaeval times to the closing of the theaters in 1642. Ch.1

—English drama. Ch.1

Seton, Mrs. J. M. Rhythm of the Redman in song, dance and decoration by Julia M. Buttree. (Ritual and ceremonies)

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.1

Shrubsole, S. S. and Beddow, S. Dramatic production; a practical guide for Free Churchmen and others. Ch.2-3, 15

Spicer, D. G. Book of festivals. (Religious celebrations)

Swain, B. Fools and Folly, during the middle ages and the Renaissance. Ch.9

Symonds, J. A. Shakspere's predecessors in the English drama. Ch.3-4

Thomson, G. D. Aeschylus and Athens; a study in the social origins of drama. Pt.3

Valency, M. J. Tragedies of Herod and Mariamne. p.26-34, Mysteries

Ward, Sir A. W. History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne. Vol.1, Ch.1

Wells, C. F. Dramatic clubs step by step. Ch.1

Wilson, N. S. European drama. Ch.1

Withington, R. Excursions in English drama. p.1-107

III. THEATRES

1. ARCHITECTURE

Construction, Design, Equipment, Acoustics, Sanitation, etc.

Adams, John Cranford
Globe playhouse: its design and equipment. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1942. x,420p. il(front pls plans facsims); London. Oxford.
In this thorough, detailed study Mr. Adams reconstructs the old Globe playhouse of Shakespeare's London in its entirety, beginning with the nature of the property and structure of the building, then describing the auditorium, multiple stage and all its traps, machines, and equipment, and finally, the "tiring-house" in three levels, the music gallery, dressing-rooms and superstructure. Appendixes: Maps, contracts, etc. Bibliographical footnotes. A recommended volume for students and libraries.

Bagenal, Hope
Practical acoustics and planning against noise. Brooklyn, N.Y. Chemical Publishing Co. 1942. x,140p. il(diags charts); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders; London. Methuen.
This work contains much scattered material relating to theatres, notably: Auditorium design from reflection (p.79-87); Ch.6. Designing for reverberation; Ch.7. Some building types and their requirements, p.104-5 (school stages).

—and Wood, Alexander
Planning for good acoustics. New York. Dutton. 1932. xvii,415p. il(pls plans tables diags charts); London. Methuen.
A study of the history and technic of modern acoustical developments, explaining methods of amplifying sound in lecture halls and auditoriums. Chapter 6 deals particularly with theatres, opera houses, open-air auditoriums and concert halls. Appendix 4 treats of the comparative sizes of orchestra pits. Numerous plans and diagrams clarify the text.

Burris-Meyer, Harold
Sound control apparatus for the theater. (On cover: Reprinted from the Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. Vol.12, p.122-126, July 1940) Menasha, Wis. 1940. il(Photos diags) pam.
A paper explaining types of sound control installations for stage productions.

—and Cole, Edward Cyrus
Theatres & auditoriums. (Progressive architecture library) New York. Reinhold. 1949. viii,228p. il.

Cheney, Sheldon
New world architecture; with 389 illustrations. New York. Tudor. 1935. ix,404p. il(front photos drgs); London, New York, and Toronto. Longmans. 1930.
This is considered the first account of new trends in world architecture available in English. It is a survey of the past forty years and is illustrated by three hundred photographs and additional designs of the most significant examples. Theatre architecture is discussed on p.348-61, illustrated with models and projects. Considered excellent.

Fletcher, Sir Banister Flight
History of architecture on the comparative method. 13th ed. London. Batsford. 1947. xxx,1031p. il.
—Same. Title: History of architecture on the comparative method; for students, craftsmen, and amateurs. Sixth edition rewritten and enlarged with about three thousand five hundred illustrations. (Running title: Comparative architecture) Batsford. 1921. xxxiv, 932p. il.
—Same. . . . 9th ed. rev. and enl. New York. Scribner. 1931. xxviii,1033p. il; Batsford.
This work was originally published in 1896 under the joint names of Professor Banister Fletcher and his son, the present author. It is a comprehensive, standard history of architecture through the ages in the chief countries of the world, comparing one style with another. The mass of material is separated into two parts, historical and non-historical styles, with consideration given to the architecture of ancient theatres of Greece, Rome, and modern structures. The book is profusely illustrated with photographs, cuts, and plans. Glossary of terms and full Index. Reference books are listed at the end of each chapter.

—and Fletcher, Major Herbert Phillips
Architectural hygiene, or, Sanitary science as applied to buildings; a textbook for architects, surveyors, engineers, medical officers of health, sanitary inspectors, and students. Fully illustrated. 8th ed. London. Pitman. 1943. x,371p. il(plans diags drgs)
—Same. [1st ed.] ("Builder" student's series) London. D. Fourdriner. 1899. vi,268p. il.
—Same. (Whittaker's practical handbooks) 4th ed. rev. London and New York. Whittaker. 1911. 284p. il(fold plans)
This is a revised and enlarged edition of a concise manual treating the subject in all its phases, including sanitary legislation in England, drainage, ventilation, heating, etc. Theatres (1943 ed.): p.283.

Geddes, Norman Bel
Horizons. (Added title page: Horizons in industrial design.) Boston. Little. 1932. xix,293p. il(photos plans diags drgs); London. Lane. 1934; Toronto. McClelland.
The following chapters relate to the theatre: 7, Industrializing the theater, discusses the Russian theatre, Theatre Guild, and theatre architecture; 8, Architecture for the amusement industry, describes the author's program for entertainment at the Chicago World's Fair, 1933. In Ch.9, Mr. Geddes explains his design for Reinhardt's Miracle, at the Century Theatre in New York.

Hamlin, Alfred Dwight Foster
History of ornament, ancient and medieval; with 400 illustrations. New York. Century. 1916. xxiv,406p. il(front pls [part col] photos diags drgs)

History of ornament, renaissance and modern; with 464 illustrations and 23 plates. Century. 1923. xxxii,521p. il.
These two volumes, intended primarily for students, traces the styles of architectural ornament from primitive days through many lands and periods to the twentieth century in Europe and America. The author considers numerous details of ornament, such as balustrades, period tables, furniture, mantle pieces, fireplaces, panels, arches, doors, grilles, tapestries, laces, and all kinds of ornament in exterior and interior decoration. Profusely illustrated. A valuable reference work.

Text-book of the history of architecture. (Half title: College histories of art, ed. by J. C. Van Dyke) New ed. rev. New York. Longmans. 1922. xxviii, 493p. il(front photos cuts plans diags drgs)

—Same. [1st ed.] Longmans. 1896. xxv, 441p. il. [rev. in 1896, 1921]
The history traces the origin, growth, and decline of architectural styles through various lands and ages, from the prehistoric to the contemporary period. Glossary. Index to architects.

Hamlin, Talbot Faulkner

Architecture through the ages, by Talbot Hamlin. New York. Putnam. 1940. xlvii,680p. il(front pls photos plans diags drgs); Toronto. T. Allen.
The history is divided into eight chronological books or periods, from primitive through ancient, medieval, Renaissance, and Baroque styles to the architecture of today. Profusely illustrated.

Isaacs, Edith Juliet (Rich) (Mrs. Lewis Montefiore Isaacs) ed.

Architecture for the new theatre, ed. by Edith J. R. Isaacs. Theatre planning, by Lee Simonson; Theatre types, by Frederick Arden Pawley; A community theatre, by William Howard Lescaze; Projects, by Norman Bel Geddes; New Russian theatres [by Valerian Stepanov]; Modern Swedish theatres. Pub. for the National Theatre Conference. New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1935. 124p. il(front pls photos plans diags drgs)
A collection of articles by specialists. Profusely illustrated by photographs and plans.

Kinsila, Edward Bernard

Modern theatre construction. Large type edition. Forty-one pages of illustration and copious marginal reference notes. New York. Chalmers Publishing Co. (Moving Picture World) 1917. viii,9-269p. il(front pls plans diags)
A handbook of information and practical suggestions on theatre planning and designing, including stage construction, lighting, ventilation, acoustics, etc. Much of the material is now considered out of date. Appendix gives laws and regulations pertaining to theatres.

Knudsen, Vern Oliver

Architectural acoustics. New York. Wiley. 1932. vii,617p. il(photos diags charts); London. Chapman and Hall.
This is considered one of the best books on the subject, especially for the fundamental principles and their application. Contents: Pt.1, Physical and physiological acoustics; Pt.2, Fundamental principles and data; Pt.3, Applications to building design: Ch.22, Open-air theatres; Ch.23, Theatre buildings; Ch.24, Music buildings. Problems. Appendixes.

Meloy, Arthur Sherman

Theatres and motion picture houses. A practical treatise on the proper planning and construction of such buildings, and containing useful suggestions, rules and data for the benefit of architects, prospective owners, etc., il. with line drawings by the author. New York. Architects' Supply and Publishing Co. 1916. 121p. il(front pls photos plans diags)
Although dated, this book contains considerable information on the details of theatre construction with plans for fire prevention, stage and equipment, heating, ventilation, and electric wiring.

National theatre conference. Architecture for the new theatre. See above, Isaacs, Edith Juliet Rich, ed.

Pichel, Irving

Modern theatres; with many illustrations. New York. Harcourt. 1925. xi,102p. il(front pls photos plans facsims diags)

—Same. Title: On building a theatre; stage construction and equipment for small theatres, schools and community buildings. (Theatre Arts monographs, No.1) New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1920. 78p. il. pa.
A history and description of the principles underlying the construction of an ideal auditorium and a stage with its equipment, planned for a variety of uses and adapted to the purpose of little theatres. There are three chapters on stage lighting, two having been added since the first edition in 1920. The 1925 edition also contains many additional photographs, plans and designs. Bibliography (1925 ed.): p.99-102.

Price, Charles Matlack

A B C of architecture, by Matlack Price; profusely illustrated. New York. Dutton. 1927. xx,231p. il(pls plans diags drgs)
The subject is treated in two parts—the practice and the story of architecture—and is intended for the beginner, with chapters on draughting, making scale drawings, and, in Pt.2, material on the colonial house. A useful manual for the amateur theatre, stage, and scenic designer.

Renton, Edward

Vaudeville theatre; building, operation, management. New York. Gotham press. 1918. 11-307p.
Although this book is dated, it contains many useful suggestions and facts, with details as to dimensions, materials and prices.

Sabine, Wallace Clement

Collected papers on acoustics. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1922. ix,279p. il(front photos plans diags); London. Oxford.
Contains all the important contributions to the subject of acoustics by Professor

Sabine, W. C.—Continued

Sabine, a pioneer physicist. Chapter 7, Theatre acoustics, discusses interference, echo, etc., with numerous plans and diagrams, and a description of the problems in the New Theatre, New York.

Sexton, Randolph Williams, ed.

American theatres of today; plans, sections, and photographs of exterior and interior details. Volume II. New York. Architectural Book Publishing Co. P. Wenzel and M. Krakow. 1930. 164p. il(front pls photos plans diags)

This pictorial book, by various authors, forms the second volume in a two-volume work. (See below.) Besides numerous full-page plates, photographs and diagrams, it contain nine articles by prominent architects on topics pertaining to theatre construction, design, acoustics, and equipment.

—and Betts, Ben Franklin

American theatres of today; il. with plans, sections and photographs of exterior and interior details of modern motion picture and legitimate theatres throughout the United States; with a foreword by S. L. Rothafel, "Roxy." [Vol.1] New York. Architectural Book Publishing Co. P. Wenzel and M. Krakow. 1927. 175p. il(front pls photos plans diags)

A large, pictorial volume, forming the first book of a two-volume work. It contains a brief text describing the various architectural designs and features of the modern theatre and stage, and their equipment. The plates are considered outmoded today. (See second volume, edited by R. W. Sexton, above.)

Shand, Philip Morton

Modern theatres and cinemas. (At head of title: Architecture of pleasure) London. Batsford. 1930. 40p. [text] il(front pls photos plans diags) [pls not included in paging]

—Same. Title: Modern picture-houses and theatres. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1930. viii,39p. il.

Primarily devoted to photographs and plans of typical examples of modern theatres and cinemas in Europe and America.

Stevens Institute of Technology. Experimental Theatre

Research in sound in the theatre. Report No.3-6, July 1, 1939 to Dec. 31, 1942, submitted by Harold Burris-Meyer, Director. Hoboken, N.J. The Institute. [Report 1-2 never published] 18, 32, 26, 50 leaves. il(specifications 111 leaves diags charts part double) [mimeo.]

These technical reports on the research in sound carried out at Stevens Institute include the stage productions which employed the Stevens technic, the apparatus development, studies, equipment, staff, etc., and deal with sound control in the auditorium as well as back stage. Illustrated with numerous charts and diagrams.

United States. Office of Education

School auditorium as a theater, by Alice Barrows and Lee Simonson. [Foreword by Bess Goodykoontz] (United States Dept. of the Interior. Office of Education. Bulletin 1939, No.4) Washington, D.C. U.S. Government Printing Office. 1939. v,51p. il(plans tables diags) pam.

In Pt.1, Evolution of the auditorium, Alice Barrows discusses the uses of the school auditorium, and gives construction plans; Pt.2, Planning the auditorium as a theater, by Lee Simonson, presents recommendations, for the auditorium, workable stage lighting lay-out and equipment—all of which may be converted to the uses of the school or the community.

Urban, Joseph

Theatres. Ltd. ed. New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1929. 20p. [text] il(col front pls plans); autographed ed.

A large album of forty-eight full-page plates showing theatres and designs for modern theatre structures, with stage plans and descriptions of the Ziegfeld Theatre, Paramount Theatre, Metropolitan Opera House, Reinhardt Theatre, Jewish Art Theatre, and Music Center. The Introduction discusses the changing form of the theatre and its place in the architecture of the community.

Vitruvius Pollio, Marcus

Vitruvius, the ten books on architecture; tr. by Morris Hickey Morgan; with illustrations and original designs prepared under the direction of Herbert Langford Warren. [Pref. by Albert Andrew Howard] Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1914. xiii,331p. il(pls diags)

—Same. Title: Architecture of Marcus Vitruvius Pollio, in ten books; tr. from the Latin by Joseph Gwilt. London. Priestley and Weale. 1826. xl,413p. il(pls maps plans)

The translation of an ancient work describing building materials and structure, with material on theatres and acoustics in 1914 ed., Bk.5, p.137-54. Book 7 deals with painting, color, etc. The work was probably first translated from the Latin and published in 1812 under the title Civil Architecture of Vitruvius. . . . London, Longman, Hurst, lxxvi,282p, 41 pls. Since then other translators have issued the work at different times.

Watson, Floyd Rowe

Acoustics of buildings; including acoustics of auditoriums and sound-proofing of rooms. 3d ed. New York. Wiley. 1941. x,171p. il (photos diags tables); London. Chapman and Hall.

—Same. Wiley. 1923. viii,155p. il (diags)

The recent edition of this standard American work, was rewritten to take account of the developments in the past ten years. Contents: Pt.1, Introduction, discusses general phenomena of sound that apply to buildings; Pt.2, Acoustics of rooms: Ch.7-10, acoustics of auditoriums including stages, acoustical hearing and speech; Pt.3, Sound insulation. The text is clarified by scale diagrams, sketches, photographs, plans, etc.

Additional Material

Adams, J. Q. Shakespearean playhouses; a history of English theatres from the beginnings to the Restoration

Adeline, M. J. Adeline's Art dictionary, containing a complete index of all terms used in art, architecture, heraldry, and archaeology

Bieber, M. History of the Greek and Roman theatre. Ch.5, Development of the theatre building in the classical period; Ch.9, Hellenistic theatre building; Ch. 13, Development of the Roman theatre building; Ch.14, Roman theater buildings in Italy and the provinces during the Empire
Bishop, A. T. Composition and rendering
Brown, J. M. Upstage. Ch.6
Brownell, B. Art is action; a discussion of nine arts in a modern world. Ch.9
Byrne, M. St. C. Elizabethan life in town and country. Appendix 4 (Structure of public playhouse)
Campbell, L. B. Scenes and machines on the English stage during the Renaissance; a classical revival. p.145-60
Chambers, Sir E. K. Elizabethan stage. Vol.2, Bk.4
Cheney, S. Art theater. . . . 1925 ed. Ch.11
—New movement in the theatre. Ch.8
—Open-air theatre. Appendix 1-2
—Theatre in the machine age. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.258-65
Chesterton, A. K. Brave enterprise; a history of the Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, Stratford-upon-Avon
De Goveia, C. J. Community playhouse; a manual on its organization and maintenance. Ch.5
Dukes, A. Drama. Ch.8.
Flickinger, R. C. Greek theater and its drama. 1936 ed. Ch.5
Glazier, R. Manual of historic ornament. . . . 1933 ed. Pt.1
Gotch, J. A. Architecture. In Shakespeare's England; an account of the life & manners of his age. Vol.2, Ch.17
Graham, F. D. and Emery, T. J. Audels carpenters and builders guide #1; a practical illustrated trade assistant of modern construction. . . . 4v.
Guptill, A. L. Drawing with pen and ink, and a word concerning the brush. (Instruction in architectural rendering)
Hughes, G. Penthouse Theatre; its history and technique
Jellicoe, G. A. Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, Stratford-upon-Avon. (Complete plans of construction)
Jossic, Y. F. comp. Revival of the past ages; costumes, accessories, architecture, social life and various activities. 15 folios
Kernodle, G. R. From art to theatre: form and convention in the Renaissance. Pt.2
Krows, A. E. Play production in America. Ch.45
Lawrence, W. J. Elizabethan playhouse and other studies
—Physical conditions of the Elizabethan public playhouse
Luckiesh, M. Lighting art; its practice and possibilities. Ch.14
Macgowan, K. Footlights across America, towards a national theater. Pt.4
Mahr, A. C. Origin of the Greek tragic form; a study of the early theater in Attica. Ch.3, 6, 8
Maycock, W. P. Electric wiring, fittings, switches, and lamps
Moderwell, H. K. Theatre of to-day. 1927 ed. Ch.14
Mumford, L. Grub-Street theatres. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.266-73
Nicoll, A. Development of the theatre; a study of theatrical art from the beginnings to the present day
Ordish, T. F. Early London theatres
Pickard-Cambridge, A. W. Theatre of Dionysus in Athens
Reynolds, G. F. Staging of Elizabethan plays at the Red Bull Theater, 1605-1625
Ridge, C. H. Stage lighting. 1928 ed. Ch.7, Design of the theatre
Selden, S. Dramatic art building. In Henderson, A., ed. Pioneering a people's theatre. p.67-72
Smith, M. M. Equipment of the school theater. 1926 ed. Appendix
Southern, R. Proscenium and sight-lines; a complete system of scenery planning and a guide to the laying out of stages
Speltz, A. Styles of ornament, exhibited in designs and arranged in historical order with descriptive text. . .
Stratton, C. Theatron; an illustrated record. Ch.2-3
Theatre and motion pictures: a selection of articles from the new 14th edition of the Encyclopaedia Britannica. p.1-14
Theatrical designs from the Baroque through Neoclassicism; unpublished material from American private collections
Ward, W. L. Theatre for children. Ch. 13 (Auditoriums)
Waugh, F. A. Outdoor theaters: the design, construction and use of open-air auditoriums

Bibliography

American Educational Theatre Association
Bibliography of theatre planning and equipment. Meadville, Pa. Allegheny College. 1940. 9 leaves. [mimeo.]

This list of books and periodicals with brief annotations is classified under the following headings: Bibliography; Theatre design and underlying theory; Plans and views of theatres; Basic functional requirements; Comfort, safety and code requirements; Stage and workshop requirements; Stage lighting requirements.

Pawley, Frederic Arden
Theatre architecture; a brief bibliography for the National Theatre Conference. New York Theatre Arts, Inc. [1932] 32p. pa.

A short descriptive list of English and foreign books and magazine articles which contain reference material for the use of theatre architects and directors.

2. LAW AND ETHICS

Including Copyright, Censorship, Building Codes, etc.

Bowker, Richard Rogers

Copyright, its history and its law; being a summary of the principles and practice of copyright with special references to the American code of 1909 and the British act of 1911. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1912. xxiii,709p.

Contents: Pt.1, Nature and development of copyright; Pt.2, Literary and general copyright; Pt.3, Dramatic, musical and artistic copyright [includes play right]; Pt.4, Copyright protection and procedure; Pt.5, International and foreign copyright; Pt.6, Business relations and literature. Appendix contains copyright provisions in the United States and British Empire; also conventions held; and chronological table of laws and cases, England and America, p.653-75.

Censored! For a free stage: the program of the Committee against censorship, by Mark Marvin. The censors see red! The record of the present wave of terrorism and censorship in the American theatre, by Richard Pack. New York. National Committee against censorship of the Theatre Arts. 1935. 29p. il(cover photo photos sketch) pam.

Mr. Marvin quotes from authors to further his argument against theatre censorship and to show its long history, while Mr. Pack cites examples of censorship in American cities.

Collier, Jeremy

Short view of the immorality, and profaneness of the English stage together with the sense of antiquity upon this argument. London. Printed for S. Keble. 1698. [16]-288p.

An English cleric's famous attack on the immorality of the Restoration stage, its abuse of the church, and profane language in the plays. It provoked widespread controversy which had considerable effect upon the British theatre. There were many editions of Collier's brief published, besides pamphlets setting forth his defense of the same views, up to 1730.

Copinger, Walter Arthur

Copinger on the Law of copyright in works of literature, art, architecture, photography, music and drama; including chapters on mechanical contrivances and cinematographs; together with international and colonial copyright, with the statutes relating thereto and forms and precedents. Seventh edition by F[rancis] E[dmund] Skone James. London. Sweet and Maxwell. 1936. xxiii, 617p; Toronto. Carswell.

—Same. [first ed.] Title: Law of copyright. . . . London. Stevens and Haynes. 1870. xxii,266,cxlix p.

A comprehensive work on the subject of copyright as stated above. It concerns English laws in large part. The following pages deal with drama and theatre (1936 ed): Dramatic and musical works, p.11-12, 17, 57-62, 133-46. Part 4 deals with international and colonial copyright; Pt.5 concerns arrangements between authors and publishers; Pt.6 takes up the dominions and foreign countries, including the United States, p.323-32; Pt.7, Forms and precedents. Appendixes. The book has been reissued and enlarged several times, and has been revised by different editors since the author's death in 1910.

De Wolf, Richard C.

Outline of copyright law. Introd. by Thorvald Solberg. Boston. J. W. Luce. 1925. xxiv,330p.

In this commentary and manual, Ch.7-8, on the motion picture copyright, refer also to the rights of dramatization. Chapter 11 considers contracts for production of plays and literary agents. Appendixes deal with copyright status in the United States. The author writes from his long experience in the Washington copyright office and in the practice of copyright law.

Ernst, Morris Leopold and Lindey, Alexander

Censor marches on; recent milestones in the administration of the obscenity law in the United States. (Cover title: Dramatic story of sex censorship today and what it may be tomorrow) Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1940. xi,346p; Toronto. McClelland.

Chapter 4, Theatre and the law.

"This book not only records cases, but also reprints important court decisions, discusses censorship in theory and practice, and concludes with the tentative outline of a twelve-point legislative program. . . . The volume as a whole offers a clear, interesting and cool-headed study, and it ought to be widely and thoughtfully read." New York Times.

Fowell, Frank and Palmer, Frank

Censorship in England. London. F. Palmer. 1913. xii,390p. il(front pors facsims)

This book brings together the available details and records concerning the office of Censor in England, tracing the development of this curious institution which had its origin in the office of the Master of Revels. Chapter 5 deals with Thomas Killigrew and the Restoration drama. Appendixes contain a list of plays licensed, acts, licenses, and other documents.

Great Britain. Home Office

Manual of safety requirements in theatres and other places of public entertainment. Issued by the Home Office, 1934. London. H.M. Stationery Office. 1935. 106p. il(fold front pls diags forms plans)

This manual deals with every aspect of the subject, such as classification of buildings, exits, seating, fire curtain and other devices, lighting, heating, electric installation, staff, etc. Appendix: Notes on licensing authorities.

Harken, Mrs. Anne (Hood) and Zimand, Mrs. Gertrude (Folks)

Children in the theatre; a study of children employed on the legitimate stage. (New York. National Child Labor Committee Publication, No.382, Jan. 1941) The Committee. 1941. 5-94p. front(pl) pam.

The report of a study conducted by Mrs. Harken "as a basis for consideration of both protective and permissive standards of legislation." Appendix: Employment of theatre children in other fields of entertainment industry.

Hole, Donald

Church and the stage; the early history of the Actors' Church Union. London. Faith press. 1934. 130p; New York. Morehouse.

Includes the activities of the Actors' Church Union, the Actors' Church Alliance of America, and the changes and progress in the present-day movement.

Howell, Herbert Allen

Copyright law; an analysis of the law of the United States governing registration and protection of copyright works, including prints and labels. (Second edition) Washington, D.C. Bureau of National Affairs, Inc. 1948. ix,302p.

—Same. Bureau of National Affairs, Inc. 1942. viii,280p.

The author discusses the various classifications of the subject matter of copyrightable and non-copyrightable material, and statutory requisites. Chapter 12 concerns literary and dramatic works and musical compositions. Numerous cases are cited. Appendix. Topical index.

Isaacs, Sidney Charles

Law relating to theatres, music-halls and other public entertainments, and to the performers therein, including the law of musical and dramatic copyright; together with a foreword by The Hon. Mr. Justice McCardie. London. Stevens and Sons. 1927. xxxiii,448p.

This book, applying to English law, contains a collection of all the legal principles, cases and statutes bearing on the subject, and cites cases dealing with musical and dramatic copyright. There are also chapters on theatrical contracts. Appendixes: Licensing statutes, forms, etc.

Knowles, Dorothy

Censor, the drama and the film, 1900-1934. Pref. by Hubert Griffith. London. Allen and Unwin. 1934. 294p.

In this study of censorship in England, Pt.1, considers censorship of drama. Bibliography: p.277-86.

Koepfle, Leo G. comp.

Copyright protection throughout the world. United States Dept. of Commerce. Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce. Industrial Property Bulletin. (Division of Commercial Laws) Washington, D.C. 1936-1937. [mimeo.]

The official record of copyright is a seven part series, covering seven consecutive issues of the Industrial Property Bulletin: Pt.1, International regime, C.L. No.582, May 20, 1936; Pt.2, British Empire, No.587, June 1936; Pt.3, American Republics, No.591, Aug. 1936; Pt.4, Western Europe, No.594, Sept. 1936; Pt.5, Central Europe, No.596, Oct. 1936; Pt.6, Eastern Europe, No.598, Jan. 1937; Pt.7, Near East, Far East, Africa, Asia, Surinam and Curacao, C.L. No.601, Jan. 1937.

McAdoo, William

When the court takes a recess. New York. Dutton. 1924. xi,234p.

Articles concerning the law. The chapter Theatre and the law, Pt.1, p.134-66, deals with stage censorship.

Marchetti, Roger

Law of the stage, screen and radio; including authors' literary property and copyright in drama, music, photoplays and radio script; the press and the radio; censorship of films; defamation through screen or radio; broadcasting drama. Los Angeles. Bookhaven. 1936. x,11-476p.

National Board of Fire Underwriters

Building code recommended by the National Board of Fire Underwriters. An ordinance providing for fire limits, and regulations governing the construction, alteration, equipment, repair, or removal of buildings or structures. Fifth edition, revised reprint. New York. The National Board. 1932. x,316p. il(diags charts)

—Same. 2d ed. New York. J. Kempster. 1907. 266p. [1st ed. 1905]

This book is used as a standard textbook in colleges and schools of architecture. It covers every aspect of the subject, including lighting, ventilation, etc. Chapter 13, Theatre and other special occupancies, deals with auditoriums, stage dressing-rooms, etc. Appendix P: Theatre curtain construction.

The following pamphlet supplements the above: Building Codes; Their Scope and Aims. New York and Chicago, National Board of Fire Underwriters, 1940, 22p, il, pam.

Nicholson, Margaret

Manual of American copyright practice. London. Oxford. 1946. 255p.

—Same. Title: Manual of copyright practice for writers, publishers and agents. New York and Toronto. Oxford. 1945. x,255p.

A reference book giving an explanation of the minor routine details and procedure of copyright law, based on the Copyright Act. Partial contents: Drama and music dramas; Duration; Fees; Music. Appendix: Copyright Act of 1909; Selected bibliography: p.237; Cases cited.

Page, Dudley Stuart

Law of the amateur stage; a handbook on the law relating to the entertainments duty, the licensing of theatres and stage plays, the law of copyright, Sunday performances, the employment of children in theatres, insurances and matters relating generally to the law as it affects the amateur stage. London. Pitman. 1929. vii,120p.

Relates to Great Britain. At the back are two folded insets of entertainment duty forms.

Palmer, John Leslie

Censor and the theatres. London. Allen and Unwin. 1912. 307p; London. Kennerley. 1913.

A full discussion of the law of censorship in England, its origin, evidences and remedies, as viewed in 1912, based on the report of the joint select committee of both Houses on stage plays.

Rose Anthony, Sister (originally Helen Olberding)

Jeremy Collier stage controversy, 1698-1726, by Sister Rose Anthony, S.C. Milwaukee, Marquette University press. 1937. xv,328p. fold chart.

Sketches Collier's life and his motives in attacking the stage, and analyzes his

Rose Anthony, Sister—Continued

anti-stage pamphlets and several replies which his polemic evoked. Bibliography: p.300-18. (See Jeremy Collier's Short View of the Immorality, and Profaneness of the English Stage. . . , above.)

Straton, John Roach

Church versus stage. Which shall mould the moral ideals of America? New York. Circulated by the Religious Literature Department of Calvary Baptist Church. [1920]. 65p. pa.

Rev. Straton's two sermons voicing an indictment of the vices and materialism of the modern stage.

Thorndike, Dame Sybil

Religion and stage. (At head of title: Affirmations. God in the modern world) (Affirmations series. section 6) London. Benn. 1928. 29p. pam.

The author expresses the aims and views of the stage as she sees them.

Wittenberg, Philip

Protection and marketing of literary property. New York. Messner. 1937. 395p.

Partial contents: Ch.1, Nature of literary property; Ch.2, History of statutory copyright; Ch.3, Statutory copyright—how it is secured; Ch.4, International copyright; Ch.10, Agents; Ch.12, Dramatic production contract. Appendix.

Additional Material

Adams, J. Q. ed. Dramatic records of Sir Henry Herbert, Master of the Revels, 1623-1673

Albright, E. M. Dramatic publication in England, 1580-1640; a study of conditions affecting content and form of drama. Ch.2-3, Law and censorship

Alger, W. R. Life of Edwin Forrest, the American tragedian. Vol.2, Ch.21

Anderson, J. H. Box office. p.66-78

Archer, W. About the theatre: essays and studies. Ch.2

Baldwin, T. W. Organization and personnel of the Shakespearean company. Ch.1

Barras, M. Stage controversy in France from Corneille to Rousseau. (Morality of the stage)

Bax, P. Stage management. Ch.3 and Appendix

Bernheim, A. L. and others. Business of the theatre

Boas, F. S. Shakespeare and the universities. Ch.9, 11 (Censorship)

Booth, John B. Pink parade. Ch.5, Censorship problems in London

Carpenter, B. Way of the drama; a study of dramatic forms and moods. Ch.13

Chambers, Sir E. K. Elizabethan stage. Vol.1, Bk.1, Ch.3; Bk.2

Clark, B. H. How to produce amateur plays; a practical manual. Appendix 1, Copyright and royalty

Cook, E. D. Book of the play. Vol.1, Ch.3, Licenser of playhouses

Corin. Truth about the stage

Dickinson, T. H. Insurgent theatre. Ch.6

Dunlap, W. History of the American theatre; and anecdotes of the principal actors. Ch.11

Fletcher, Sir B. F. and Fletcher, H. P. Architectural hygiene, or sanitary science as applied to buildings; a textbook. . . . (Sanitary legislation in England)

Gildersleeve, V. C. Government regulation of the Elizabethan drama. Ch.3

Harding, A. Revolt of the actors

Harvey, Sir H. P. ed. Oxford companion to English literature. 1937 ed. Appendix; 1, Censorship and the law of the press, p.867-75; 2, Notes on the history of English copyright, by Sir Frank MacKinnon, p.877-86

Horton, W. E. Driftwood of the stage. p.142-53, Church and stage

Jones, H. A. Foundations of a national drama. Ch.18-20

—Renascence of the English drama. Ch.2, 7

Kinsila, E. B. Modern theatre construction. Appendix

Krows, A. E. Play production in America. Ch.32-33

Malevinsky, M. L. Science of playwriting. Ch.20, Literary piracy and copyright infringement

Mason, D. G. and Gibson, W. J. Organizing an amateur theatre society. Ch.23-24, Licensing theatres and plays; Ch.25, Copyright

Matthews, J. B. Books and play-books; essays on literature and the drama. (Evolution of copyright)

Nathan, G. J. Theatre, the drama, the girls. p.30-40, Coming of the censor

Nettleton, G. H. English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century (1642-1780). Ch.9, Moral reawakening; Ch.13, Fielding and the licensing act

Nicholson, W. Struggle for a free stage in London

Parsons, C. S. Amateur stage management and production. Ch.9, Copyright

Rennert, H. A. Spanish stage in the time of Lope de Vega. Ch.10-11, Law; Ch. 12, Ethics

Roberts, D. K. comp. and ed. Authors', playwrights', composers' and artists' handbook, 1940. p.241-72, Copyright, libel and censorship; p.419-20, Copyright act, 1911

Stage year book with which is included the stage provincial guide; ed. by L. Carson. (Theatre legal cases, 1911-1925)

Stanton, S. E. Theatre management; a manual of the business of the theatre including full texts of the author's and actor's standard contracts. Ch.9

Thorndike, A. H. Shakespeare's theater. Ch.8

Truth about the theatre, by one of the best known theatrical men in New York. (Ethics)

Vernon, F. Twentieth-century theatre. Ch.11, Censorship of plays

Whitman, W. Bread and circuses; a study of Federal Theatre. Ch.7

Wilson, J. D. Puritan attack upon the stage. In Ward, Sir A. W. and Waller, A. R. eds. Cambridge history of English literature. Vol.6, Ch.14

Winter, W. Henry Irving. p.102-14, Ethics

—Vagrant memories; being further recollections of other days. Ch.11, Theatre and morality

—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Appendix 3, Ethics

Writers' and artists' year book; a directory for writers, artists, playwrights, film writers, photographers and composers. p.191-204, Copyright act, 1911

3. NONCOMMERCIAL THEATRE

Including School, College, and Little Theatres; Experimental Groups; Educational Dramatics; and Children's Theatres

For technic of production, see Part II: II, Production.

Arvold, Alfred G.

Little country theatre. New York. Macmillan. 1922. 220p. il(front pls photos plans diags)

A description of the rise and progress of the country theatre throughout the small farming districts of North Dakota, drawn from the experiences of the author. Appendix C lists the open air theatres in the United States. Bibliography: p.191-218.

Bishop, George Walter, ed.

Amateur dramatic year book, and community theatre handbook, 1928-29, by various authors; ed. by G. W. Bishop; under the auspices of the British Drama League. London. A. and C. Black. 1928. xvi,201p. diags; New York. Macmillan.

Only one volume of this year book was published. It lists the officers and aims of the British Drama League, and contains fourteen articles on all phases of amateur dramatics, concluding with lists of English little theatres, dramatic societies in Great Britain and Canada, and other societies. Beginnings of the "Little Theatre" movement in America, by Maurice Brown.

Bourne, John

Actors by the thousand; published for the British Council. (Britain advances series, No.19) London, New York, and Toronto. Longmans. 1944. 29p. il(cover pls photos) il. lining papers. pa; London. Pitman.

Discusses the amateur movement and dramatic activity in England illustrated with photographs of noncommercial players at work or in stage scenes.

Brown, Corinne

Creative drama in the lower school. New York. Appleton. 1929. xiv,226p. il(col front pls photos diags drgs); London. Appleton. 1930.

A textbook on dramatizing stories and creating and staging plays for the educational development of children from five to nine years of age. Includes various dramatic activities. A valuable feature of the book for young amateurs is the patterns and directions for making inexpensive costumes and stage sets with simple materials.

Brown, John Mason and others

George Pierce Baker; a memorial. New York. Dramatists Play Service. 1939 45p. il(front maps drg) pa; Ltd. autographed large pa. ed.

Tributes to Professor Baker (1866-1935), and his work as Director of the famous 47 Workshop at Harvard University. He later organized the Department of Drama at the Yale School of Fine Arts, and was Director of its University Theatre. List of former students and key to maps.

Carleton, Patrick, ed.

Amateur stage; a symposium, by Flora Robson, Sydney Box [and others]. London. G. Bles. 1939. 186p; Toronto. S.J.R. Saunders.

Contents: Revolt from Hollywood, by Patrick Carleton; Amateur and professional acting, by Flora Robson; Drama Festival, by Sydney Box; Shakespeare and the public schools, by Michael Redgrave; Village drama, by L. du Garde Peach; Drama among the unemployed, by George Makin.

Carter, Jean (Mrs. Jess Ogden) and Ogden, Jess

Everyman's drama; a study of the noncommercial theatre in the United States. (Studies in the social significance of adult education in the United States. No.12) New York. American Association for Adult Education. 1938. xiii,136p.

A brief survey of the educational and cultural significance of the amateur theatre, excluding college and high school theatres, which are not here considered as community enterprises. This report is based on the author's field trip covering twenty-seven states.

(See also Kenneth Macgowan's Footlights Across America, 1929; and the recent book Advance from Broadway, by Norris Houghton, 1941, below.)

Childs, Jessica

Building character through dramatization. Evanston, Ill. Row, Peterson. 1934. x, 374p.

Methods of play building for character development, and plans for auditorium activities for children and adults. Appendix: Specimen student programs.

Chisholm, Cecil

Repertory: an outline of the modern theatre movement; production, plays, management. London. P. Davies. 1934. 258p. il(col front pls photos diags)

A survey in England covering types of plays, methods and costs of production, designing scenery, lighting, and costume, etc. The second part of the book explains the organization and management of a repertory theatre. Appendixes list repertory theatres in Great Britain and plays produced. Bibliography: p.239-42.

Collins, Lillian Foster

Little theatre in school; with illustrations. New York. Dodd. 1930. xi,271p. il(front pls photos plans music)

Shows how a children's theatre may be organized in school as an educational aid in English literature and other subjects. Every phase of play production for children is discussed. Texts of four plays.

Curtis, Elnora Whitman

Dramatic instinct in education; with a foreword by G. Stanley Hall. Boston, New York, and Chicago. Houghton. 1914. xvii,246p.

One of the early books on the educational use of the child's dramatic instinct, both active and passive. Dr. Curtis discusses the psychological aspects and the use of other play activities as educative instruments. Bibliography: p.225-39.

Dean, Alexander

Little theatre organization and management for community, university and school, including a history of the amateur in drama. (Half title: Drama League library of theatre arts) [Pref. by Walter Prichard Eaton] New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1926. xiii,333p. front(chart)

This practical handbook by an expert in amateur theatre projects aims to help noncommercial groups become financially sulf-supporting. The author has covered every phase of the subject, discussing the duties of the various committees, and stressing the fundamentals of theatre management.

(See also Oliver Hinsdell's concise volume on the same subject, Making the Little Theatre Pay, below.)

Dickinson, Thomas Herbert

Insurgent theatre. New York. Huebsch (Viking). 1917. 9-251p.

A concise discussion of the activities of the noncommercial theatre movement, from about 1911 to 1917. Partial contents: Experiments in subsidy; Theatre and the law; Dramatic laboratories; Children's theatre. Appendix lists the plays given by insurgent theatres.

Elder, Eleanor

Travelling players; the story of the Arts League of Service. London. F. Muller. 1939. xii,272p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. S.J.R. Saunders.

A record of the experiences of the Travelling Theatre, which, under the aegis of the Arts League of Service, brought drama and entertainment to the countryside of England from 1919 to 1937. The author was manager of the players. Appendix lists productions, company, members, etc.

Elliot, W. G. ed.

Amateur clubs and actors; with illustrations by C. M. Newton and from photographs. London. E. Arnold. 1898. xv, 320p. il(front pls pors photos)

A collection of articles by various hands describing the activities of the old British amateur dramatic clubs, the college and university plays, the pantomime, and burlesque, acting at Eton, and country house acting.

Ferris, Anita Brockway

Following the dramatic instinct; an elementary handbook on the use of dramatics in missionary and religious education. New York. Missionary Education movement of the United States and Canada. 1922. vi,106p.

In this book, the educational dramatic method, as originated by Mrs. Emma Sheridan Fry, is applied to the presentation, for children, of plays and pageants with missionary or religious themes. Bibliography: p.101-6.

Finch, Robert

Folk playmaking in North Carolina; a survey; with a foreword, "Strolling players in eighteenth century North Carolina," by Archibald Henderson. [1941] xxxvi,291p leaves. typewritten.

This record also evaluates a number of dramatists and gives lists of productions. Contents: Pt.1, Instructions in dramatics at the University; Pt.2, Carolina Playmakers; Pt.3, Drama in extension.

Fish, Helen Randle

Drama and dramatics; a handbook for the high-school student. [Preface by Carlton Miles] New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1930. xv,291p. il(photos plans diags)

A textbook that combines the study of drama, its principles, structure, and types, with the technical details of acting, pantomime, and voice, used as factors in education. It includes the text of six one-act plays for practice in the principles set forth. At the close of each chapter is a set of questions and projects. Bibliography: p.142-52.

Fisher, Caroline E. and Robertson, Mrs. Hazel Glaister

Children and the theater; with appendix by Edith W. Ramstad. [Foreword by Elisabeth Lee Buckingham] Stanford University, Calif. Stanford University press. 1940. xiii,191p. il(front pls photos); London. Oxford

Of special interest to educators, community welfare directors, and managers of children's theatres and juvenile projects, is this informing discussion and clear description of a system of recreational dramatics for the education and normal development of children. It is based on eight years of successful experiment in the Palo Alto Theater which is also described. The format and the illustrations, taken from photographs of children's plays, are noteworthy features of the book. Appendix concerns technical problems of staging, safety rules, budget, etc. Glossary of stage terms. Bibliography: p.174-6. (See also Theatre for Children, by Winifred Ward, below.)

Flanagan, Hallie (Ferguson) (Mrs. Philip Haldane Davis)

Dynamo. [Photos. by Margaret DeM. Brown] war ed. New York. Duell. 1943. 176p. il(pls photos); Toronto. Collins.

A detailed record of the Vassar Experimental Theatre, from its inception in 1925, to 1942, told by its former director. She analyzes each production according to the project it served and reveals the results in failure or success. Complete chronological list of productions. Bibliography: p.167-70 Considered stylistic and not always clear.

Fry, Mrs. Emma Viola (Sheridan)

Educational dramatics; a handbook on the educational player method, by Emma Sheridan Fry. (Educational players publications) New York. Noble. 1917. ix, 88p.

—Same. New York. Moffat. 1913. 69p. pa.

This manual sets forth a theory and method of educational dramatics as originated and used by Mrs. Fry, director of the Children's Educational Theatre in New York from 1903 to 1909. The method is based on the child's dramatic instinct and spontaneous expression, and its purpose is the development of the player rather than a mechanical training for exhibition.

Hallock, Grace Taber

Dramatizing child health; a new book of health plays, with chapters on the writing, the producing and the educational value of dramatics. Decorations by Harrie Wood. New York. American Child Health Association. 1925. ix,306p. il (plans drgs vignettes music)

Considered one of the best guides in its field for teachers and recreation leaders, this manual contains source material and suggestions for play activities, free dramatization, play production, and the kindred arts of song, dance, pageantry, costuming, acting, and stage setting, written for the purpose of health instruction. There are plays for practice, dramatizations for acting, an outline of a pageant, etc.

Henderson, Archibald, ed.

Coming of age of the Carolina Playmakers. The Carolina Play-Book, commemorative issue. (Carolina Play-Book of the Carolina Playmakers and the Carolina Dramatic Association. Vol.13, No.2, 1940) (On cover: Toward an American folk drama) Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1940. 37-116p. il(pls designs) pa.

The program and record of addresses given at the regional theatre festival called Drama in the South, celebrating the twenty-first anniversary of the Carolina Playmakers, an experimental theatre group in the University of North Carolina, as well as paying tribute to the director, the late Professor Frederick Henry Koch. His address, Drama in the South; the Carolina Playmakers' Coming of Age, was issued under separate cover, 1940, 14p, pa.

Pioneering a people's theatre; with a foreword. (Half title: University of North Carolina sesquicentennial publications) Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1945. vii,104p. il(plans diags); London. Oxford.

A record of the Carolina Playmakers, 1919-1945, and a memorial to the late Frederick Henry Koch. Among the contributors are: Samuel Selden; F. H. Koch; Paul Green. Plays produced, 1918-44: p.87-103. Carolina folk plays published in books: p.103-4.

Heniger, Mrs. Alice Minnie (Herts)

Children's Educational Theatre, by Alice Minnie Herts; with an introduction by Charles W. Eliot; il. from photographs. New York and London. Harper. 1911. x,151p. il(front pls photos)

The late Mrs. Heniger, a founder and co-director of the first Children's Educational Theatre in New York, has given here an account of its seven years of activity, the methods used in developing its productions and the unique use made of the child's dramatic instinct toward purposeful playing. (See also Educational Dramatics, by Mrs. E. V. S. Fry, above.)

Hinsdell, Oliver

Making the little theatre pay; a practical handbook. Illustrated. New York and London. French. 1925. xii,122p. il(pls photos facsims diags charts 1 fold)

The principles and practices of little theatre organization and management, based on the author's experience as director of the Dallas Little Theatre. There is detailed information on advertising, theatre finance, scenery makeshifts that save money, and repertory. Appendix.

Houghton, Norris

Advance from Broadway; 19,000 miles of American theatre. New York. Harcourt. 1941. xii,416p; Toronto. McLeod.

In 1940, Mr. Houghton, a theatre director, made a survey of the professional and noncommercial theatres of the United States, choosing seventy active groups of different types and localities for his special observation. This detailed report contains his critical comments and a description of the work, problems, scope, and achievements of each theatre he saw. Considered a very important document.

Hughes, Glenn

Penthouse Theatre; its history and technique. New York. French. 1942. xii,125p. il(front pls photos diags)

Professor Hughes, Director of the School of Drama, University of Washington, Seattle, tells how an experiment in the arena type of playhouse was worked out and successfully operated at the University. By explanation, diagrams, and photographs, he shows how this little theatre gained an intimacy between audience and player, providing realism of action. He includes a chronological list of Penthouse productions, and two short plays adapted to the arena stage, with production notes.

Isaacs, Edith Juliet (Rich) (Mrs. Lewis Montefiore Isaacs)

American theatre in social and educational life; a survey of its needs and opportunities. A report to the American Association for Adult Education of the needs and opportunities of the American theatre in social and educational life. New York. National Theatre Conference. 1932. 55p. il(forms charts) pa. mimeo.

A tabulation of the results of a national survey carried out by means of a questionnaire sent to about 4,561 schools, colleges, little theatre groups, directors, dramatic teachers, and others.

Kelly, Mary Eva

Village theatre. (Half title: "Little theatre" series, ed. by Nora Ratcliff) London, New York, and Toronto. Nelson. 1939. vii,189p.

A brief consideration of the amateur and community theatre past and present and the possibilities for the future of the village theatre in England.

Kramer, Magdalene E.

Dramatic tournaments in the secondary schools. (Teachers College contributions to education, No.685) New York. Columbia University press. 1936. ix,176p.

The purpose of this study is "to investigate the educational values of the dramatic tournament and to make recommendations concerning its place in the secondary school program." Bibliography: p.153-6.

Lewisohn, Irene

Neighborhood Playhouse. (On cover: Notes from various talks given by Irene Lewisohn and reprints from newspaper and magazine comments) (Reprints) 1930. 34p. pam. [Procurable at Drama Book Shop, New York]

Story of fifteen years of productions at the Neighborhood Playhouse on Grand Street in New York, founded by Alice and Irene Lewisohn, and regarded as the first

Lewisohn, Irene—Continued
experimental theatre in the country. Since 1935 the Neighborhood Playhouse School of the Theatre has been located at 16 West 46th Street, New York.

McCleery, Albert and Glick, Carl
Curtains going up. Illustrated. [Foreword by Gilmor Brown] (On cover: Theatre Americana) Chicago and New York. Pitman. 1939. ix,412p. il(pls photos)
A survey of the noncommercial and community theatre enterprises with an account of 184 separate theatre groups throughout the United States, studied by sections: Northeast; South; Middle West; West. Appendixes give a history of the various groups arranged by states, a constitution and by-laws, a questionnaire, contract, rules for a tournament, guide to finances, and a list of the plays produced. Bibliography: p.399-402. Considered an encyclopedic reference book.
(See also Norris Houghton's Advance from Broadway, above.)

Macgowan, Kenneth
Footlights across America, towards a national theater. New York. Harcourt. 1929. xviii,398p. il (front pls pors maps plans facsims diags)
The first thorough survey of the extent, nature, and significance of the noncommercial theatres in the United States, based on the author's fourteen-thousand-mile tour to gather material. Appendixes contain lists of plays of the outstanding theaters, financial record of the Pasadena Playhouse, the British Drama League, the puppet show, etc. Bibliography: p.380-1.
(See also Advance from Broadway . . ., by Norris Houghton, above.)

Mackay, Constance D'Arcy (Mrs. Roland Holt)
Children's theatres and plays. (Half title: Drama League Library of theatre arts) New York and London. Appleton. 1927. xiii,265p. il(photos) il. lining papers.
A collection of tested methods and source material from America, England, and European countries, dealing with children's plays in the professional theatre, the church, school, and open-air stage, with a chapter on puppets and on children and the movies. Bibliography: p.257-9.

Little theatre in the United States. Illustrated. New York. Holt. 1917. viii,277p. il(front photos)
A survey of the rise and influence of the independent theatres and their problems of policy, maintenance, finance, decoration, and management, and comments on the New York repertory theatres.

Mason, Dorothy G. and Gibson, W. Jenkins
Organising an amateur theatre society; with an introduction by Hugh S. Quekett. London. L. Dickson. 1937. xiv,229p. forms(1 double); Toronto. Macmillan.
A book full of information about the business, legal matters, and organization of little theatre and music societies, applying particularly to groups in England. The Appendixes give specimen forms and rulings. Directory of publishers.

Merrill, John and Fleming, Martha
Play-making and plays; the dramatic impulse and its educative use in the elementary and secondary school. New York. Macmillan. 1930. xix,579p. il(front pls photos diags); London and Toronto. Macmillan. 1931.
This textbook employs the educational dramatic method in dramatization and play production, stressing the development of the child instead of the art of stage presentation. A large portion of the book contains the text of several short plays and pageants, with production notes.

National theatre conference. American theatre in social and educational life; a survey of its needs and opportunities. See above, Isaacs, Edith Juliet (Rich), ed.

Nelms, Henning
Building an amateur audience. London and New York. French. 1926. 30p. il(facsims tables) pam. (gratis)
Suggestions on conducting a membership campaign to increase funds for an amateur theatre. Facsimiles of forms and agreements are provided.

Niebuhr, Hulda
Ventures in dramatics; with boys and girls of the church school. New York. Scribner. 1935. xix,224p.
The author's experiences in applying the creative method of dramatizing stories and biblical themes at the Madison Avenue Presbyterian Church School, New York.

Overton, Mrs. Grace Sloan
Drama in education, theory and technique. New York and London. Century. 1926. xiii,289p. il(front pls[1 col] diags chart)
This textbook for teachers, community workers, and directors of dramatics in religious education, deals with the educational value of the dramatic method and the place and types of dramatic activities. Four chapters on play production. Appendixes provide a color chart and plates of designs for ancient costumes and sets. Bibliography: p.279-89; references at end of each chapter.
Another book by the same author, containing dramatizations, is titled Dramatic Activities for Young People. New York, Century, 1927, ix,82p.

Perry, Clarence Arthur
Work of the little theatres; the groups they include, the plays they produce, their tournaments and the handbooks they use. New York. Russell Sage Foundation. 1933. 228p.
A book of information and statistics concerning noncommercial theatres in high schools, colleges and independent groups. Part 1 gives their geographic distribution and a list of 1,020 groups; Pt.2, Character of little theatre production, gives play lists; Pt.3, Dramatic contests, includes tournaments and playwriting contests. Part 4, Bibliography: p.196-209.

Shay, Frank
Practical theatre; a manual for little theatres, community players, amateur dramatic clubs and other independent groups. New York and London. Appleton. 1926. xii,144p. il(front pls facsims charts)
Contents: Pt.1, Organization [of various types of groups]; Pt.2, Duties of officers; Pt.3, Selection of plays and payment of royalties; Pt.4, Management; Pt.5, Little theatre financing.

Stratton, Clarence
Theatron; an illustrated record. New York. Holt. 1928. xvi,303p. il(front pls pors photos)
The author discusses the various achievements of the noncommercial theatres in the United States and describes some of the experiments in stagecraft and art by such theatres as Dallas Little Theatre, Pasadena Community Playhouse, as well as by college and university theatres. The book is profusely illustrated with pictures and photographs of playhouses, stage scenes, sets, and designs.

Tower, Donald MacLean
Educational dramatics. Evanston, Ill. New York. Row, Peterson. 1930. vii, 240,ix-xxvii p. il(photos facsims)
A textbook for teachers in high schools and colleges, dealing with the history of drama, development of the theatre, famous actors and dramatists, with bibliography, questions, and assignments.

Viola, William Nelson
Creative dramatics for secondary education. Illustrations by Harold Gardner. (Copley drama series, ed. by Joseph Richard Taylor) Boston. Expression Co. 1932. xi,257p. il(photos plans diags patterns)
This textbook combines the project, and socialized methods, with chapters on costume and design, acting, directing, make-up, pantomime, marionettes. The illustrations are photographs of stage sets, diagrams of stage equipment, designs and patterns for costumes. Dealers in furniture and costumes: p.14-19. A bibliography is appended to each chapter.

Ward, Winifred Louise
Creative dramatics for the upper grades and junior high school. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1930. xiv, 304p. il(front pls plans[1 fold] diags drgs)
A textbook based on the programs used by the public schools of Evanston, Illinois, containing an outline for a three year course in dramatics for each of the seventh, eighth and ninth grades, and touching on dramatization, stage production, and children's theatres. Play list and references: p.283-97. (See also the author's Theatre for Children, below.)

Playmaking with children, from the kindergarten to high school. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1947. xiv,312p. il(pls photos)
A practical guidebook for improvised drama with concrete illustrations of dramatization and other projects, as well as annotated lists of material. Appendix: Bibliography: p.259-71; Story list: p.272-307.

Theatre for children; drawings by Charles Vance. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1939. xv,335p. il(front pls photos diags drgs); Toronto. Ryerson press.
The first part of this volume, is devoted to a history of children's theatres and entertainment designed for the child, traced from the early Chinese shadow puppets to experiments in educational dramatics and other recent ventures in theatres for child audiences. It is one of the few full accounts of this subject. From her own experience, the author gives complete instructions for organizing and directing a children's theatre, as well as many suggestions on the management of playgrounds, camps, and clubs. Bibliography: p.328-9. Playlist: p.273-327.

Wells, Charles F.
Drama clubs step by step. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1933. 151p.
Suggestions for young people, including several pantomimes, stunts, charades, play lists, and examples of impromptu programs. Bibliography: p.145-51.

Wilson, Albert Edward
Penny plain, two pence coloured; a history of the juvenile drama; with a foreword by Charles B[lake] Cochran; with 83 illustrations. New York. Macmillan. 1932. 7-118p. il(col front pls part col); London. Harrap.
A chronicle of the little toy theatre with its sheets of tragic characters and its figures (actors) in tin slides. This large-sized book is illustrated with eighty-three full-page plates in color and with figures in black and white.

Additional Material

Anderson, J. H. Box office. p.112-21

Armfield, Mrs. A. C. S. Crusaders; the reminiscences of Constance Smedley. (English amateurs)

Baker, G. P. Theatre and the university. In Isaacs, J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.304-12

Baker, V. L. One-act play in the college theatre. In Kozlenko, W. ed. One-act play today. Pt.2, Ch.4

Bernheim, A. L. and others. Business of the theatre. Ch.21-22

Boas, F. S. University drama in the Tudor age

Bond, F. W. Negro and the drama. . . . Ch.8

Brown, J. M. Modern theatre in revolt

Byrne, D. Story of Ireland's National Theatre: the Abbey Theatre, Dublin. Appendix B

Carpenter, B. Way of the drama; a study of dramatic forms and moods. Ch.12

Carter, H. New theatre and cinema of Soviet Russia. Ch.16

Charques, R. D. ed. Footnotes to the theatre. p.277-86

Cheney, S. Art theater. . . . 1925 ed.
—New movement in the theatre

Chubb, P. Festival in its educational, cultural and recreational aspects. In Chubb, P. and others. Festivals and plays in schools and elsewhere. Pt.1

Clark, B. H. How to produce amateur plays; a practical manual. 1925 ed. Ch.10, Dramatics in school

Clurman, H. Fervent years; the story of the Group Theater and the thirties

Coad, O. S. and Mims, E. Jr. American stage (Vol.14, in Pageant of America). Ch.12

Deutsch, H. and Hanau, Mrs. S. Provincetown; a story of the theatre

Dickinson, T. H. Case of American drama. Ch.4-5 (Pageantry); p.43-50 (Educational dramatics)

Ehrensperger, H. A. Organizing drama interests

Additional Materials—Continued

Granville-Barker, H. G. Exemplary theatre. (Educational theatre)

—Study of drama. (Material on college dramatics)

—Use of the drama. (Drama in education)

Hannam-Clark, T. Drama in Gloucestershire (The Cotswold County). Some account of its development from the earliest times till to-day. Ch.12

Hudson, L. A. Twentieth-century drama. 1946 ed. Ch.5-6

Hume, S. J. and Foster, L. M. Theatre and school. (Educational dramatics)

Jones, H. A. Renascence of the English drama. Ch.15. (Educational dramatics)

Kane, W. Are we all met? (American little theatre movement)

Kemp, T. C. Birmingham Repertory Theatre; the playhouse and the man

Langner, L. Little theatre grows up. In Eaton, W. P. ed. Theatre Guild, the first ten years, with articles by the directors. p.207-30

Lee, Mrs. A. F. Critic's notebook. p.109-18 (American little theatre); p.118-20 (Clare Tree Major's children's theatre)

Macgowan, K. Little theatre backgrounds. In Isaacs, E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.278-89

Mackay, C. D'A. How to produce children's plays. Ch.1-2

Macleod, J. T. G. New Soviet theatre

Marriott, J. W. Theatre. 1931 ed. Ch.15

Marshall, N. Other theatre. Ch.7

Miller, A. I. Independent theatre in Europe, 1887 to the present

Moderwell, H. K. Theatre of to-day

Motter, T. H. V. School drama in England

Page, D. S. Law of the amateur stage; a handbook. . .

Pawley, F. A. Theatre types. In Isaacs, E. J. R. ed. Architecture for the new theatre

Pluggé, D. E. History of Greek play production in American colleges and universities from 1881 to 1936

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. 1936 ed. Ch.20, 23

Russell, Mrs. M. M. Drama as a factor in social education. Ch.3

Sayler, O. M. Our American theatre. Ch.5-10, and Appendix

Schick, J. S. Early theater in Eastern Iowa; cultural beginnings and the rise of the theater in Davenport and Eastern Iowa. (Amateur theatres)

Stratton, C. Producing in little theatres. Ch.11 (Educational dramatics)

Swears, H. When all's said and done. (Amateur acting societies in England)

Wallace, C. W. Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars, 1597-1603

Whitworth, G. Note on the amateur theatre movement in U.S.S.R. theatre. In Griffith, H. F. ed. Playtime in Russia, by various authors. Ch.5

Willcox, H. L. Bible study through educational dramatics

Wise, C. M. Dramatics for school and community. Ch.1

4. COMMUNITY AND SUBSIDIZED THEATRE ENTERPRISES

Including Secular Pageantry; Festivals; Court Masques; and Civic, Open-Air, Federal, and National Theatres

Abell, Marietta and Anderson, Agnes J.
Drama clubs in action; suggestions for supervising drama club activities. Minneapolis. Northwestern press. 1938. 111p.

Archer, William and Granville-Barker, Harley Granville
Scheme and estimates for a national theatre, by William Archer and Granville Barker. New York. Duffield. 1908. xxxii,177p.
—Same. Title: National theatre, scheme and estimates, by William Archer and H. Granville-Barker. London. Duckworth. 1907. xxxii,177p.
A blueprint for an endowed theatre in England, covering such details as, constitution, staff, site, players, finances, production system, stage equipment, business management, etc. Appendixes. The American edition contains Preface for America, by William Archer, which adapts the plan in general to American conditions.

Bourne, John
Drama festivals and competitions. (Theatre and stage series) Foreword by L. Sagan. London. Pitman. 1939. 112p.
Written by an English dramatist.

Bullock-Webster, Llewellyn
Series of informal talks on community drama in British Columbia. Papers 1-16 Victoria, B.C. 1939-1944. pam.
Up-to-date advice on all phases of community drama for amateurs. Caption titles of a few of the papers: 1, Organization of a new group; 3, Producing or directing a play; 4, Acting; 7, Preparation for festivals; 10, Effective speech; 16, Stage decoration.

Cheney, Sheldon
Open-air theatre. New York. Kennerley. 1918. xv,188p. il(front pls photos plans diags)
A general view of the outdoor theatre movement and its historical background, with a description of the different types of the open-air theatre from the Greek to the modern garden theatre. The author's purpose is to correct the artificialities of the indoor stage. The book is profusely illustrated with pictures of ancient and modern open-air theatres.

Chubb, Percival and others

Festivals and plays in schools and elsewhere, by Percival Chubb, former director of festivals in the Ethical Culture School, New York, and his associates of the School staff; with many illustrations. New York and London. Harper. 1912. xxi,402p. il(front pls pors photos diags)

A symposium on the value of cooperative pedagogy and culture. Part 1, Festival in its educational, cultural and recreational aspects, is by Percival Chubb. The other five parts discuss music, art, costume, dance, and dramatic activities in relation to the festival. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.355-92.

De Goveia, Clarence J.

Community playhouse; a manual on its organization and maintenance. New York. Huebsch. 1923. 15-165p. il(diags)

Practical advice and suggestions on establishing a community playhouse, covering briefly methods of organizing players' groups, building construction, stage and equipment, scenery, lighting, production, acting, grouping, color, and costumes. Numerous scale diagrams.

Drama League of America

Shakespeare tercentenary; suggestions for school and college celebrations of the tercentenary of Shakespeare's death in 1916, prepared by the Drama League of America, under the direction of Percival Chubb, President, with collaboration of Mary Porter Beegle, Mary Wood Hinman, Dr. William E. Bohn. Washington, D.C. National Capital press. 1916. 60p. pam.

Although this pamphlet was prepared for a special celebration, its numerous suggestions and outlines for Shakespearean festivals, plays, dances, music, costumes, and pageants should be useful to schools, clubs, or comunity groups desiring Shakespearean material. Bibliography: p.53-8, by H. H. B. Meyer, Bibliographer, Library of Congress.

Drinkwater, John

Art and the state. (On cover: Being the Roscoe lecture delivered under the auspices of the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool on January 20th, 1930) Liverpool. E. A. Bryant. 1930. 18p. pa.

Mr. Drinkwater believes that England should have a national theatre which should be state-endowed.

Ervine, St. John Greer

Organised theatre; a plea in civics. New York. Macmillan. 1924. 11-213p; London. Allen and Unwin.

A discourse on the advantages of a community-endowed repertory theatre as distinguished from the commercial repertory theatre. Mr. Ervine draws up a scheme for a repertory circuit, and criticizes the attitude in the writings of Stark Young, Kenneth Macgowan, and Robert Edmond Jones, as well as the ideas of all theatrical theorists who place stage art and craft above the drama and actor.

Federal Theatre Project. United States. Works Progress Administration

First Federal Summer Theatre: a report; il. by Pierre de Rohan. (Cover title: Federal Theatre) New York. National Publications. 1938. 32p. il. pam.

Report on the federal experiment in Summer theatres. Another report is titled, W.P.A. Circus. A record of the 1937 Season of the W.P.A. Circus, by Wendell J. Goodwin. pam.

Highlights of the first production conference of the New York City unit of the Federal Theatre; called by Hallie Flanagan, National Director, and Philip W. Barber, New York Director. Held at Poughkeepsie, N.Y. July 22, 23, 24, 1936. 26 leaves. [mimeo.]

A report on the problems confronting the production department and project supervisors of the Federal Theatre enterprise, including Miss Flanagan's address to the leaders and transcript of the discussion of their problems.

San Francisco theatre research, monographs; ed. by Lawrence Estavan. (Abstract from WPA Project 8386, O.P. 465-03-286.) San Francisco. 1938-1942. 20v. il(pors) [mimeo.]

A series of monographs, including bibliographies, on the history of the San Francisco theatre and its people, from 1849 to 1942, prepared by the Northern California Writers Project. Contents, First series:

Vol.1, 1938, No.1, Stephen C. Massett: singer, writer, showman; No.2, Joseph A. Rowe: pioneer circus manager.

Vol.2, 1938, No.3, Tom Maguire; No.4, Dr. David G. (Yankee) Robinson; No.5, M. B. Leavitt.

Vol.3, 1938, No.6, The Starks; No.7, The Bakers; No.8, The Chapmans.

Vol.4, 1938, No.9, Junius Brutus Booth the Elder; No.10, Junius Brutus Booth, the Younger; No.11, Edwin Booth.

Vol.5, 1938, No.12, Lola Montez; No.13 Adah Isaacs Menken [Dolores Adios Fuertos]; No.14, Mrs. Judah.

Vol.6, 1938, No.15, Lotta Crabtree; No.16, John [Edward] McCullough.

Vol.7-8, History of opera in San Francisco.

Vol.9, 1939, No.19, French theatre in San Francisco; No.20, German theatre in San Francisco.

Vol.10, 1939, No.21, Italian theatre in San Francisco.

Vol.11, 1940, No.22, Edwin Forrest; No.23, Catherine Sinclair [Forrest's wife].

Vol.12, 1940, No.24, Little theatres, by Alan Harrison.

Vol.13, 1939, No.25, Minstrelsy.

Vol.14, 1939, No.26, History of burlesque, by Ettore Rella.

Vol.15, 1940, No.27, Theatre buildings of San Francisco. Part I.

Vol.16, 1941, Famous playhouses of San Francisco, Part II.

Vol.17, 1942, Famous playhouses of San Francisco, Part III.

Vol.20, 1942, James O'Neill.

Summary of Federal Theatre activities to September 1938; a report to Mr. Harry L. Hopkins, Administrator of Works Progress Administration, by Hallie [Ferguson] Flanagan, Director, Federal Theatre Project. Washington, D.C. 1938. 11 leaves. [mimeo.]

Mrs. Flanagan's report deals with employment, plays produced, musical shows, marionettes, technical research, touring, retraining, union relations, publications, new plans, pageants, etc.

Flanagan, Hallie (Ferguson) (Mrs. Philip Haldane Davis)

Arena. Illustrated. New York. Duell. 1940. ix,475p. il(pls photos) il. lining papers; Toronto. Collins.

This book, considered one of the valuable national documents to come out of the United States Works Progress Administration, is a history of the Federal Theatre Project for unemployed theatre workers, 1935-1939. Mrs. Flanagan, under whose administrative guidance the Federal Theatre developed, tells the story in detail, from the inception of the work in the mind of Harry Hopkins, through all its bitter criticism and grueling work, its theatre plays and performances, its fears and failures, its hopes and triumphs, in all points in the United States, at a cost of $46 million, to its final liquidation by Act of Congress, June 30, 1939. Appendix: Production record and financial statement; Plays given their first professional production in the United States by Federal Theatre; Plays previously produced on the professional stage. Bibliography: p.539-47.

What was Federal Theatre? Washington, D.C. American Council on Public Affairs. 1939. 23p. pam.

A brief explanation of the political reasons motivating the Woodrum Committee, which succeeded in ending the Federal Theatre Project in 1939. It is chiefly concerned with the results.

Granville-Barker, Harley Granville

National theatre. London. Sidgwick. 1930. xvi,135p. plan.

A discussion of the need for a national theatre in England, setting forth such details as its cost, staff, building, the company, general expenses and receipts. Appendix. Plan.

Gringore, Pierre

Pierre Gringore's Pageants for the entry of Mary Tudor into Paris; an unpublished manuscript; ed. by Charles Read Baskerville. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1934. xxxii,43p. il(pls facsims); London. Cambridge University press. 1935.

A photostatic copy of the original French manuscript of the pageant given in honor of Mary Tudor's marriage to Louis XII, 1514, unearthed by Professor Baskerville. "Cottonian MS Vespasian B. II, of the British Museum, is a manuscript of fifteen folios. . . . Valuable for a study of pageantry. . . . . Gringore has given a remarkably detailed description of the pageants alone. . . . This is supplemented by pictures of the seven pageants. . . . Gringore was the outstanding figure in pageantry at Paris during the transitional period of the early sixteenth century." (Introd.) Appendixes contain French text of the contemporary printed account of the occasion and a reprint of French text of the municipal records relating to it.

Hatcher, Orie Latham

Book for Shakespeare plays and pageants. A treasury of Elizabethan and Shakespearean detail for producers, stage managers, actors, artists and students; il. with nearly 200 pictures and portraits, mostly from contemporary sources. New York. Dutton. 1916. x,13-339p. il(front pls pors plans facsims music)

Part 1, Shakespeare and his England, provides data on the dramatist's life, plays, theatres, Elizabethan music, dancing, amusements, dress. Part 2, Guide to the pageant, gives numerous suggestions and plans for Shakespearean and other festivities, plays, pageants, songs, dances, costumes, etc. Glossary. Bibliography: p.313-20.

Hofer, Mari Ruef

Camp recreation and pageants. New York. Association press. 1927. 217p. il(pls pors music)

Useful suggestions for conducting recreation activities, plays, pageants, etc., in summer camps, particularly for YMCA. and Boy Scouts. Bibliography: p.208-11.

Irving, Sir Henry (John Henry Brodribb)

Theatre in its relation to the state. Boston. E. H. Bacon. 1898. 36p. front(por)

A discourse explaining the elaborate organization of the theatre and the need for state aid.

Lamkin, Nina B.

Camp dramatics. (All through the year series) New York and Toronto. French. 1935. 5-135p. pa.

A practical book of source material for camp directors, giving suggestions for various kinds of activities for boys and girls, such as plays, water festivals, Indian dances, circuses, etc., and full bibliographies for other source material, lists of plays, puppet shows, etc.

Littlewood, Samuel Robinson

London Shakespeare Commemoration League: its purposes and its story. (On cover: 1899-1929) London. Shakespeare League. 1928. 16p. pam.

Includes the League's aims, its proposals for Shakespeare productions, a national theatre, and other projects.

MacKaye, Percy Wallace

Civic theatre in relation to the redemption of leisure; a book of suggestions. New York and London. Kennerley. 1912. 308p.

Addresses and articles on the functions of a civic theatre in America. Appendixes: Child acting; Municipal theatre misconceived; Programs of the Gloucester and Pittsburgh pageants [England]; etc.

Community drama; its motive and method of neighborliness: an interpretation. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1917. xiii,64p.

An address setting forth the need and benefits of community drama. Appendix gives excerpts from press reviews of the production of MacKaye's masque, Caliban, in New York, 1916.

National Recreation Association

Community drama; suggestions for community-wide programs of dramatic activities, prepared by the Playground and Recreation Association of America. New York and London. Century. 1926. xi,243p. il(front pls photos diags); London. Oxford.

—Same. New York. Community Service. 1921. 156p. pa.

A handbook for community workers, play and pageant directors. Part 1 gives brief advice on all phases of play and pageant production, including masques, festivals, dances and music. Part 2 consists of holiday programs and texts of several festivals and outdoor pageants. Part 3 contains appendixes: lists of plays, pageants and religious dramas, annotated. Bibliography: p.234-8.

National Theatre Conference. Organizing a community theatre. See below, Selden, Samuel, ed.

Nichols, John

Progresses, processions, and magnificent festivities, of King James the First, his Royal Consort, family, and Court, collected from original manuscripts, scarce pamphlets, corporation records, parochial registers, etc., etc., comprising forty masques and entertainments; ten civic pageants, numerous original letters; and annotated lists of peers, baronets, and knights, who received those honours during the reign of King James. Illustrated with notes, historical, topographical, biographical, and bibliographical. London. Printed by and for J. B. Nichols. 1828. 3v in 4. xlvi,607; 760; 592; 593-1185p. il(fronts pls pors autographed facsims); 1788. 2v.

This antiquated work is still of value for its texts and for the fund of information recorded here.

List of pamphlets, masques, and principal manuscripts: Vol.1, p.xxv-xxviii; Bibliographical list of tracts: p.xxxvii-xli. Appendix to each volume. Indexes at end of Vol.4.

(See also Allardyce Nicoll's Stuart Masques and the Renaissance Stage. Consult Index for location of entry.)

O'Donnell, Mary Patricia and Finan, Lelia Marion, comps.

Greek games; an organization for festivals; with an introduction by Virginia C. Gildersleeve. Illustrated. New York. Barnes. 1932. xiii,155p. il(front pls photos diags drgs) music.

A complete account, including musical score, of the spring festival given annually at Barnard College, Columbia University, combining poetry, music, dance, costume, and athletic contests, with detailed descriptions and diagrams of movements and dances. Bibliography: p.153-5.

Pearson, Talbot

Encores on Main Street; successful community theatre leadership. Pittsburgh. Carnegie Institute of Technology press. 1948. xii,175p. il(pls drgs); New Brunswick, N.J. Rutgers University press.

The author attempts to present a realistic relationship between the theatre director and his community. He discusses all the conceivable problems that might arise in organizing and directing a community theatre, such as director's duties, advertising, contract, committees, choice of plays, misunderstandings, casting, backstage crew, stage manager, temperamental actors, audience and community, etc. Contract for the director: p.162-4. List of plays produced by the Dallas Little Theatre, 1920-1943: p.165-72. Bibliography: p.173-5.

Rolland, Romain

People's theater; tr. from the French by Barrett H. Clark. New York. Holt. 1918. viii,146p.

A plea for a people's theatre that will be a place of recreation and education, with a glance at the ancient classic theatres, and a discussion of new types of a people's drama.

Russell, Mrs. Mary (McSorley)

Drama as a factor in social education. New York. G. H. Doran. 1924. x,11-140p.

Concerns the use of drama in teaching ethical truths to young people in school, church, or the community. There is also a chapter on educational dramatics. Bibliography: p.133-40.

San Francisco theatre research, monographs; ed. by Lawrence Estavan. See Federal Theatre Project. United States Works Progress Administration, above.

Selden, Samuel, ed.

Organizing a community theatre; ed. by Samuel Selden. Authors: Frederic McConnell [and others]. Cleveland. National Theatre Conference, Barclay S. Leathem, Executive Secretary. 1945. 6-127p. diags. pa. [mimeo.] (Gratis to service men or veterans)

Articles by various hands on the organization, business, and direction of a community theatre. Appendix: Typical budgets; Typical constitution. Helpful books on the theatre: p.122-7.

Another booklet issued by the National Theatre Conference is the following: Amateur Theatrical Manual for Use in Military and Naval Establishments by Personnel of the Armed Forces of the United States, Prepared at the Suggestion of the Morale Branch, War Department. . . . New York Citizens Committee for the Army and Navy. 1941, 72p,il.

Production of local history plays and pageants. (Bulletins of the American Association for state and local history. Vol.1, No.6, Apr. 1943) Washington, D.C. The Association. 1943. 143-160p. pam.

A brief outline of the advantages and ways and means of writing and producing a historical play or pageant as an expression of democracy and as a community enterprise. Bibliography: p.160.

Sharp, Thomas

Dissertation on the pageants or dramatic mysteries anciently performed at Coventry, by the trading companies of that city; chiefly with reference to the vehicle, characters, and dresses of the actors. Compiled, in a great degree, from sources hitherto unexplored. To which are added, the Pageant of the Shearmen & Taylors' Company, and other municipal entertainments of a public nature. Coventry, England. Merridew and Son. 1825. 226p. [4p] Index. il(front pls engrs facsims music)

This large-sized book, with full-page plates of old engravings by David Jee, is considered a standard work on the subject, although long out of print. Besides the texts of the pageants, it gives information on staging, costuming, and technical details of the ancient guild festivals, and includes the music and songs to the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant.

Smith, Horatio

Festivals, games and amusements; ancient and modern. With additions, by Samuel Woodworth. (At head of title: Harper's stereotype edition) New York. Harper. 1862. x,355p. il(front 2 fold pls fold map plan); [1st ed. 1831]

This antiquated volume, which has had several editions, contains an extensive ac-

Smith, Horatio—Continued
count of early festivals and amusements of various peoples from the ancient Jews, Greeks, and Romans, to the English morris-dancers, jugglers, and minstrels.

Spicer, Dorothy Gladys
Book of festivals; with a foreword by John H. Finley. New York. Woman's press. 1937. xiv,429p.
Designed for use in organizing folk festivals and pageants among European and Oriental nationality groups in America, or as a handbook for travelers and writers. The author describes briefly the religious celebrations and traditional festivals of nations around the world, arranging them alphabetically according to nation, except the Hindu and Mohammedan rites. Glossary of terms and Easter dates in the Appendix. Bibliography: p.389-420.
This volume is an enlarged version of the author's earlier, and now dated, book, titled Folk Festivals and the Foreign Community. New York, Woman's Press, 1923, viii,152, front.

Steele, Mary Susan
Plays and masques at court during the reigns of Elizabeth, James and Charles. (Half title: Cornell studies in English) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1926. xiii,300p; London. Oxford.
A documented compilation of English court plays, masques, and all dramatic representations given in honor of royal guests, with comments and cross references. It forms a supplement to the lists of earlier authors, notably of C. W. Wallace's Evolution of the English Drama, 1912; Sir E. K. Chambers' Elizabethan Stage; and others. List of principal works cited: p.285-91.

Strutt, Joseph
Sports and pastimes of the people of England from the earliest period, including the rural and domestic recreations, May games, mummeries, pageants, processions and pompous spectacles, illustrated by reproductions from ancient paintings in which are represented most of the popular diversions, by John Strutt, 1801. A new edition much enlarged and corrected by J. Charles Cox. London. Methuen. 1903. iv,822p. il(front pls pors)
—Same. [title varies] 2d ed. London. Printed by T. Bensley. 1810. xlix,357p. il; London. White and Co. [1st ed. title varies. 1801.]
An old, but standard work on the recreational activities of the English people, published in several editions. It describes in detail all the various sports and diversions practiced by people of rank and by peasants, such as hawking, fowling, archery, hand-ball, sailing, tournaments, miracles, puppet plays and pantomimes, minstrels, juggling, dancing, etc. The first two editions, 1801 and 1810, were without indexes.

Sullivan, Mary Agnes
Court masques of James I; their influence on Shakespeare and the public theatres. New York and Toronto. Putnam. 1913. xi,259p. il(front plan)
—Same. Lincoln, Neb. University of Nebraska press. 1913. vii,137p.
A documented exposition of the court masques in the days of Queen Elizabeth and the Stuarts. Bibliography: p.123-37.

Waugh, Frank Albert
Outdoor theaters: the design, construction and use of open-air auditoriums. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1917. 151p. il(front pls plans diags); Toronto. Copp Clark Co.
The author discusses the traditions and technical problems of the outdoor theatre in England and Greece, and gives selected examples of the various types of present-day open-air theatres, particularly in America. There is a brief introduction by Percy MacKaye on the community theatre. The volume is illustrated with drawings and plans of existing outdoor theatres. Bibliography: p.143-5. (See also Sheldon Cheney's Open-air Theatre, above.)

Welsford, Enid
Court masque; a study in the relationship between poetry & the revels. New York. Columbia University press. 1927. 434p. il(front pls); New York. Macmillan; London. Cambridge University press.
In this study, Pt.1. deals with the masque's origin and development through the middle ages, Renaissance, Elizabethan, Jacobean, and Caroline periods. Part 2 shows the influence of the masque on art and poetry, while Pt.3 discusses the social significance of the revels.

Whitman, Willson
Bread and circuses; a study of Federal Theatre. New York and London. Oxford. 1937. 191p.
An account of the trials and accomplishments of the Federal Theatre Project to 1937, including its scope of activities, managerial plan, choice of plays, censorship, labor problems, political and professional opposition, etc. Appendix: List of plays produced. Bibliography: p.173-4. No index. (See also Arena, by Hallie Flanagan, above.)

Whitworth, Geoffrey Arundel
Theatre of my heart. new and rev. ed. London. Gollancz. 1938. 86p.
—Same. Gollancz. 1931. 8-79p.
A discussion of the question of a national theatre in England, in support of the cause. Appendix gives the report of the National Theatre Drafting Committee, as submitted to the Prime Minister. (See a more detailed discussion of the subject by H. G. Granville-Barker, in his National Theatre, above.)

Withington, Robert
English pageantry: an historical outline. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1918-1920. 2v. xx,258; vi,435p. il(fronts pls por facsims); London. Oxford.
In Vol.1, the history is traced from its earliest forms in folk mummery and processions to the pageants in honor of royalty; Vol.2 completes the account by describing the Lord Mayor's shows, and the modern survivals and revivals of pageantry, particularly the pageants given by Louis N. Parker. Chapter 8 deals with the structure and production of this modern type, while Ch.9 concerns its counterpart in the United States. Bibliography: Vol.2, p.307-42.

Additional Material

See also books classified under III. THEATRES: 3, Noncommercial Theater.

Adams, J. Q. ed. Dramatic records of Sir Henry Herbert, Master of the Revels, 1623-1673. (Masques, etc.)

Alford, V. Pyrenean festivals; calendar customs, music and magic, drama and dance

Bates, E. W. Art of producing pageants. Ch.1, 16-17

Bavely, E. Drama festivals and contests

Beegle, M. P. and Crawford, J. R. Community drama and pageantry

Boas, F. S. Introduction to Stuart drama. Ch.16, Masques and university plays

Broadbent, R. J. History of pantomime. (English and Italian masques)

Brown, B. W. Theatre at the left. (Russian stage, subsidized)

Chalif, L. H. Russian festivals and costumes for pageants and dance

Cheney, S. Art theater. . . . 1925 ed. Ch.9

—New movement in the theatre. Ch.7 (Open-air theatre)

Cohen, G. Le théâtre en France au moyen âge. Vol.2

Davol, R. Handbook of American pageantry. Pt.1

Dickinson, T. H. Case of American drama. p.16-24 (German subsidized theatres)

Fergusson, E. Fiesta in Mexico

Finch, R. Folk playmaking in North Carolina; a survey. . . . Pt.3, Ch.3

Hallock, G. T. Dramatizing child health. . . . Ch.11 (Pageantry)

Hopkins, A. M. Reference point. Reflections on creative ways in general with special reference to creative ways in the theatre. (First lecture)

Houghton, N. Advance from Broadway; 19,000 miles of American theatre

Károlyi, A. F. Hungarian pageant; life, customs and art of the Hungarian peasantry. (Festival of the Pearly Bouquet)

Kelly, M. E. How to make a pageant. Ch.3

—Village theatre

Lamkin, N. B. Good times for all times; a cyclopedia of entertainment with programs, outlines, references and practical suggestions for home, church, school and community

Lescaze, W. H. Community theatre. In Isaacs, E. J. R. ed. Architecture for the new theatre. Ch.3

Lincoln, Mrs. J. E. C. Festival book; May-day pastime and the May-pole; dances, revels and musical games for the playground, school and college

Malone, A. E. Irish drama. Ch.5 (Subsidized theatre)

Mayor, A. H. Bibiena family. (Festivals at Viennese court)

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.18 (Pageantry)

Nason, A. H. Heralds and heraldry in Ben Jonson's plays, masques and entertainments

Nicoll, A. Stuart masques and the Renaissance stage

Parker, L. N. Several of my lives. (Parker's ventures in English pageantry)

Parrott, T. M. and Ball, R. H. Short view of Elizabethan drama. . . . Ch.10 (Masques, etc.)

Perugini, M. E. Pageant of the dance and ballet. Ch.9, Scenic effect: English masque as ballet; Ch.10, Court ballets in Italy and France, 1609-1650

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. 1936 ed. Ch.13

Rolfe, W. J. Shakespeare the boy; with sketches of the home and school life, the games and sports, the manners, customs and folk-lore of the time. (Holidays, festivals, fairs, etc.)

Rudwin, M. J. Origin of the German carnival comedy

Salomon, J. H. Book of Indian crafts & Indian lore. Ch.15

Sayler, O. M. Our American theatre. Ch.19

Shambaugh, M. E. comp. Folk festivals for schools and playgrounds; folk dances and melodies

Shawn, T. Gods who dance. (Festivals in Oriental countries)

Simonson, L. Stage is set. Pt.4, Ch.2

Simpson, P. Masque. In Shakespeare's England. an account of the life & manners of his age. Vol.2, Ch.26

Spencer, M. L. Corpus Christi pageants in England. Ch.2

Spizzy, Mrs. M. S. and Kinscella, H. G. La fiesta; a unit of early California songs and dances. (Festivals)

Starkie, W. F. Raggle-taggle; adventure with a fiddle in Hungary and Roumania. Ch.8 (Budapest pageantry)

Stone, E. C. and Melick, W. Coming, Major!

Sumberg, S. L. Nuremberg Schembart Carnival. . .

Swain, B. Fools and Folly, during the middle ages and the Renaissance. Ch.4-6

Taft, L. Technique of pagantry. Pt.2

Whistler, L. Masque of Christmas; dramatic joys of the festival, old & new. . . . (Masque, No.5)

Wise, C. M. Dramatics for school and community. Ch.7

IV. ACTORS

1. GENERAL WORKS

Agate, James Evershed, ed.
These were actors; extracts from a newspaper cutting book, 1811-1833, selected and annotated by James Agate. London. Hutchinson. 1943. 150p. il(front pls pors)
"Mr. Agate's commentaries are delightful, his selections varied, colorful, informative. The result is a book full of the flavor of a turbulent theatrical period and rich in comment on the art of acting as practised by some of its greatest exponents." Theatre Arts.

Baker, Henry Barton
English actors from Shakespeare to Macready. (Amateur series) New York. Holt. 1879. 2v. xi,308; ix,311p.
—Same. Title: Our old actors. London. R. Bentley. 1878. 2v.
Annals of the early English theatre, and particularly a record of the players over a period of nearly three hundred years, giving an idea of the various schools of acting. Contents (Holt ed. 1879): Vol.1: Pt.1, Burbage and his contemporaries; Pt.2, Actors of the Restoration and Betterton school; Pt.3, Garrick period; Vol.2: Pt.4, Kemble period; Pt.5, Kean and Macready period. Appendix: Story of the patent; Burial places of actors; Longevity of actors; Actors' salaries. (See also the author's London Stage, which contains the accounts of actors' careers from 1576 to 1903. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Bax, Clifford, ed.
All the world's a stage; theatrical portraits; with an introduction. London. Muller. 1947. xxiv p. pls(pors)
Contains a gallery of fifty-two portraits of representative players, most of them English, pictured in character and costume.

Florence Farr, Bernard Shaw, W. B. Yeats; letters. new ed. London. Home and Van Thal. 1946. x,67p.
—Same. New York. Dodd. 1942. xii,96; Dublin. Cuala press.
A slender volume of letters written over a period of years by Shaw and Yeats to the actress Florence Farr, whom they both admired and for whom Shaw wrote Arms and the Man and Yeats Land of Heart's Desire.
"What stands out especially . . . is a shrewd humor, together with certain concrete details in the Irish theatre development." New York Times.

Beerbohm, Sir Max
Heroes and heroines of Bitter Sweet. London. Leadlay. [1931] folio.
A set of five mounted "sentimental drawings" in water color on subjects from the play of Bitter Sweet, bound in a large-sized folio. Contents: Note [in Beerbohm's handwriting]; Mr. Noel Coward; Miss Peggy Wood as "Sari Linden"; Mr. Georges Metaxa as "Carl Linden"; Miss Ivy St. Lelier as "Manon"; Mr. Charles B. Cochran.

Bodeen, De Witt
Ladies of the footlights. Pasadena, Calif. C. Prickett. 1937. 133p. il(pors drgs)
Concerns twenty actresses. Pen and ink drawings by Charles Dickinson.

Brazier, Marion Howard
Stage and screen. Illustrated. Boston. M. H. Brazier. 1920. 130p. il(front pls pors)
Brief facts and impressions of players seen in America during the seventies, beginning with a sketch of the Boston Museum and its stock company, and including such stars as Charlotte Cushman, Mary Anderson, and others.

Buck, Mrs. Lillie (West) Brown
Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] Chicago and New York. H. S. Stone. 1899. 624p. il(front pls pors facsims)
Brief sketches of the characters or careers of sixty-one players, singers, and variety artists who have appeared on the American stage or in opera. To name a few: Modjeska, Booth, Ellen Terry, Mrs. Fiske, Bernhardt, Julia Marlowe, Nat Goodwin, Otis Skinner, Maude Adams, Mrs. Langtry, Lillian Russell.

Burton, Percy
Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. London. Hutchinson. 1938. 256p. il; [cheaper ed.] 1941.
—Same. New York. Dodd. 1937. vi,330p; Toronto. McClelland.
The story of Percy Burton's theatre adventures, and recollections of the dramatists and stage celebrities who have appeared under his banner. Among the noted theatre people discussed are: James Anthony Bailey (McGuinness) of Barnum and Bailey fame; the Shuberts; Klaw and Erlanger; Richard Mansfield; Sir Henry Irving; Forbes-Robertson; Shaw; Sir Herbert Tree; Bernhardt; William Gillette; Eleonora Duse; Leslie Howard; John Gielgud.

Carroll, Renee
In your hat; caricatures by Gard. New York. Macaulay. 1933. xii,16-287p. il (front pls drgs); [cheaper ed.]
The author was a hat-check girl at Sardi's and knew most of the New York celebrities of stage and screen who frequent this restaurant. In her Broadway vernacular she tells about them in this book.

Cocroft, Thoda
Great names and how they are made. London and Chicago. Dartnell Corp. 1941. 13-270p. il(pls pors photos autographed facsims)
The author tells her experience as an advance press agent for road shows, explaining the trials and tricks of the job, and describes frankly many of the stars and dancers she knew intimately. Among them are: Mrs. Fiske; Eleonora Duse; Katharine Hepburn; Mordkin; Helen Hayes; the Lunts; Laurence Olivier. The story reveals the inside of the hazardous game of show business, and the perilous road to stardom. The final chapter is a warning to all stage aspirants.

Cohen, Alfred J.
Familiar chats with the queens of the stage, by Alan Dale [pseud.] New York. G. W. Dillingham. 1890. viii,9-399p. il(front pls pors)
A series of gossipy sketches of twenty-nine English and American actresses of the late nineteenth century, notably Lillian Russell, Fanny Davenport, Lotta Crabtree, Mrs. Langtry, Effie Ellsler, Ada Rehan, Georgiana Drew Barrymore, Ellen Terry, Clara Morris.

Coleman, John

Players and playwrights I have known; a review of the English stage from 1840 to 1880; with fifty illustrations from authentic portraits. Second edition. Philadelphia. Gebbie and Co. 1890. 2v. 329, 397p. il(fronts pls pors)

—Same. Title: Players and playwrights I have known. London. Chatto and Windus. 1888. 2v. 329, 397p.

The author, a noted English actor-manager, intersperses his record with anecdotes and reminiscences. Among the celebrities discussed are: Macready; the Keans; Phelps; Mathews; Madame Vestris; Tom Taylor; Tom Robertson; Palgrave Simpson.

Collins, Charles William

Great love stories of the theatre; a record of theatrical romance. New York. Duffield. 1911. 327p. il(front pls pors)

Romances of twelve famous actresses of England and France told in chronological sequence from the Restoration to the Victorian reign, including excerpts from letters. Partial contents: Nell Gwyn and Charles II; Marie de Champmeslé and Racine; Elizabeth Barry and Thomas Otway; Anne Bracegirdle and William Congreve; Margaret Woffington and David Garrick; Dora Jordan and the Duke of Clarence.

Cousins, Edmund George, ed.

What I want from life, by Gracie Fields, Sir Cedric Hardwicke, Dame Sybil Thorndike, and others. London. Allen and Unwin. 1934. 112p. il(front pls pors)

Fifteen successful men and women of the stage and screen give their views on what they expect from life, revealing something of their personalities.

Dark, Sidney

Stage silhouettes. London. A. Treherne. 1901. 160p. il(pors) pa.

The author's impressions of the personal characteristics of twenty leading English players and dramatists, notably Mrs. Patrick Campbell, Irving, H. A. Jones, Tree, Violet Vanbrugh, Shaw, Cyril Maude.

Darlington, William Aubrey

Actor and his audience. Letchworth, England. Phoenix House. 1949. 192p. il; London. Dent.

Eastman, Max

Heroes I have known; twelve who lived great lives. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1942. xviii,326p. il(front pors); Toronto. Musson.

Of interest to theatre students are the following essays: Heroism plus heroics, difficulties in worshiping Isadora Duncan; Actor of one role, a character study of Charlie Chaplin.

Fitzgerald, Percy Hetherington

Garrick Club. London. Stock. 1904. xviii, 252p. il(front pors)

The author explains the nature and purpose of the famous Garrick Club of London, frequented by many distinguished theatre personages and musicians.

Romance of the English stage. London. R. Bentley. 1874. 2v. ix,334; 328p.

—Same. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1875. 442p.

Theatrical memoirs of the early nineteenth century stage in England, with curious stories and romantic adventures of the popular players of that period. One of the early works on this subject, but a contribution to theatre history. Partial contents (1874 ed.): Vol.1: Old York Theatre; Story of George Anne Bellamy; Great debuts: Garrick—Siddons—Kean; Vol.2: Ireland forgeries; Mrs. Robinson; George Frederick Cooke; Young Roscius.

Gilder, Rosamond

Enter the actress; the first women in the theatre; with illustrations. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1931. xviii,313p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Harrap.

An account of the pioneer women in the theatre and the part they have taken as actresses, playwrights, and managers, beginning with the priestess-actress of Greece and Rome. The history is enhanced by reproductions of rare old prints, paintings and mosaics. Partial contents: Hrotsvitha, a tenth-century nun—the first woman playwright; Madeleine and Armande Béjart—Molière's mistress and his wife; Aphra Behn—England's first professional woman playwright; Madame Vestris—the first lessee lady of the English stage.

Hackett, James Henry

Notes and comments upon certain plays and actors of Shakespeare, with criticisms and correspondence. New York. Carleton. 1863. x,353p. front(por); 3d ed. 1864.

The value of this antiquated volume is Pt.4, which contains brief sketches and impressions of actors who have played Hamlet in the United States in the nineteenth century. The book was written by the father of James K. Hackett. Among the famous players discussed are: Edmund Kean; Macready; Charles Kemble; J. B. Booth; Charles Kean; Edwin Forrest. Parts 1-3 contain the author's commentary on Hamlet and King Lear. Part 5 consists of personal correspondence with J. Q. Adams concerning Shakespeare on the stage. Part 6, on Falstaff, Hackett's famous part, also contains a sketch of his life, by Charles J. Foster.

Hamm, Margherita Arlina

Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. New York. J. Pott and Co. 1902. xii,336p. il(front pls pors photos)

Sketches of the home life of American actors and actresses, based on the author's personal interviews. Among the most prominent players selected are: Edward H. Sothern and Virginia Harned; Richard Mansfield and Beatrice Cameron; Elsie de Wolfe; Mrs. Fiske; David Warfield; Viola Allen; Julia Marlowe; Chauncey Olcott; James K. Hackett and Mary Mannering; Mr. and Mrs. Robert Edeson; Joseph Jefferson; Otis Skinner; Nat C. Goodwin and Maxine Elliott.

Heywood, Thomas

Apology for actors. In three books. From the edition of 1612, compared with that of W. Cartwright; with an introduction and notes. (Shakespeare Society publications, No.3) London. Reprinted for the Shakespeare Society. 1841. xvi,66p. Facsimile of original title page, ed. by John Payne Collier.

This is a reprint of an old and famous manuscript by the English dramatist, printed by Nicholas Okes, compared with that of William Cartwright, who left at Oxford a copy of his republication of Heywood's Apology, 1658, with alterations, under the title Actor's Vindication. The

Heywood, Thomas—Continued

three brief treatises that it contains are: 1, Their antiquity; 2, Their ancient dignity; 3, True use of their quality.

Recently a facsimile copy of the Apology, with another seventeenth century document has been issued as follows: Apology for Actors (1612) by Thomas Heywood [and] A Refutation of the Apology for Actors (1615) by I. G. Introductions and bibliographical notes, by Richard H. Perkinson. Ltd. ed. New York. Scholars' facsimiles and reprints. 1941. xvii p, facsim(64); ix p, facsim: 62p.

Hicks, Sir Edward Seymour

Night lights; two men talk of life and love and ladies, by Seymour Hicks. London, Toronto, and Melbourne. Cassell. 1938. 244p. il(front pl pors); Toronto. McClelland.

Part 1 is a dialog in which Mr. Hicks, English actor-manager-dramatist, converses about diverse topics; Part 2, Famous ladies of the stage, contains the author's recollections of eighteen favorite actresses and London idols, ranging from Ellen Terry to Tallulah Bankhead.

Horton, William Ellis

Driftwood of the stage, by Judge Horton. Illustrated. Detroit, Mich. Press of Winn and Hammond. 1904. 383p. il(pors)

Thirty short articles giving facts, statistics, and stories about actors and actresses and stage topics, by one who was associated with the business side of the profession. Partial contents: "The Little Church Around the Corner"; Glance at vaudeville; Sawdust and spangles; Graves of the players; Historic playhouses; Church and stage; Story of John Wilkes Booth; Old-time minstrels; Burning of the Brooklyn Theater.

Hunt, James Henry Leigh

Dramatic essays, by Leigh Hunt; selected and edited with notes and an introduction by William Archer and Robert W. Lowe; with reproduction of title-page of the 1807 edition of Hunt's Essays. London. W. Scott. 1894. xlvii,241p. front(por)

Contains essays selected from Hunt's early volume, Critical Essays (1807), and The Tatler, and comments on English actors of the period, as well as on plays that are still alive. Among the famous stars reviewed are: Macready, Kean, the Kembles, and Mrs. Siddons. Leigh Hunt is still regarded as one of the keenest commentators on acting and drama of his day.

The early volume is titled Critical Essays on the Performers of the London Theatres, Including General Observations on the Practise and Genius of the Stage. By the author of the theatrical criticisms in the weekly paper called The News. London, J. Hunt, Office of The News, 1807, xiv,229, 58,xviip.

Leigh Hunt's dramatic criticism, 1808-1831; ed. by Lawrence Huston Houtchens and Carolyn Washburn Houtchens. New York. Columbia University press. 1949. 347p.

A collection of Hunt's essays not hitherto published in book form.

Jerome, Jerome Klapka

On the stage—and off: the brief career of a would-be actor; with one hundred illustrations by Kenneth M. Skeaping. (On cover: Illustrated edition) London. Leadenhall press. [1891] viii,219p. il (front pls cuts)

—Same. [without il.] (On cover: 12. ed.) London. Field and Tuer. 1885. viii,160p. por. pa.

—Same. New York. Holt. 1891. vi,170p.

A humorous story of an actor's life in London and the provinces during the eighties, probably based on Mr. Jerome's actual, but brief, experiences as a young actor.

Stage-land; curious habits and customs of its inhabitants, described by Jerome K. Jerome; drawn by J. Bernard Partridge. (Leisure moment series, Group 2, No.3) New York. Holt. 1890. 158p. il.

—Same. London. Chatto and Windus. 1889. 80p. il(pls)

A humorous description of the stock characters on the stage, such as the hero, villain, servant girl, Irishman, sailor, etc., illustrated by amusing drawings.

Jupp, James

Gaiety stage door; thirty years' reminiscences of the theatre; with an introduction by Mabel Russell Philipson. London. J. Cape. 1923. 352p. il(front pls pors)

As stage door keeper at the old as well as the new Gaiety Theatre in London, Mr. Jupp knew all the celebrated artists who made that playhouse famous during the last part of the nineteenth century. He chats informally about the players and the romances, tragedies, and comedies that filled the glittering life behind the scenes.

Kane, Whitford

Are we all met? Preface by St. John Ervine. Fully illustrated. London. E. Mathews. 1931. xx,21-294p. il(front pls pors photos facsims part double)

Mr. Kane, Irish actor and director, discusses informally the vicissitudes of an actor's life, and gives glimpses of the famous stage folk of his acquaintance. For many years he was associated with the repertory theatre movement in England, and later came to America and played in the Theatre Guild production of Elizabeth the Queen.

Knight, Dame Laura (Johnson) (Mrs. Harold Knight)

Oil paint and grease paint: autobiography of Laura Knight. London. I. Nicholson and Watson. 1936. x,397p. il(front pls pors); New York. Macmillan; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Nicholson. 1938. 398p.

Dame Laura Knight, an English artist, tells of her intimate acquaintance with several stage celebrities, and her experiences while painting dancers and actresses. The numerous full-page illustrations are taken from the author's own paintings and sketches of clowns, actors, dancers, etc.

Kobbé, Gustav

Famous actors & actresses and their homes; with numerous illustrations from photographs. Boston. Little. 1903. ix,359p. il(front pls pors photos)

Chatty stories about the home life of American stage stars. Contents: Maude Adams; Ethel Barrymore; John Drew; William Gillette; Richard Mansfield; Julia Marlowe; Annie Russell; E. H. Sothern and his [first] wife, Virginia Harned; Francis Wilson; The Lambs; The Players. (See also Eminent Actors in Their Homes, by M. A. Hamm, above.)

Lawrence, Boyle, ed.
Celebrities of the stage. London. G. Newnes. [1895] 106p. il(col pors) Issued in parts.
A large album of forty-nine full-page colored plates of actors and actresses, with descriptive text on verso; twelve parts in one volume. The pictures include Mrs. Campbell, Irving, Mrs. Langtry, Ada Rehan, Marie Tempest, Forbes-Robertson, Ellen Terry, Charles Wyndham, and others.

MacAdam, George
Little Church Around the Corner. Illustrated. New York and London. Putnam (Knickerbocker press). 1925. x, 347p. il(front pls pors photos plan facsims 1 fold) il. lining papers.
A history of the famous Little Church in New York City, first built in 1849 as the Church of the Transfiguration, and known as the actors' church, where many players have worshiped, or been married, or where funeral services for actors have been held —among them that of Edwin Booth. The author relates stories of the church's service to actors. A play titled Little Church Around the Corner, by Marion Russell, toured the country about 1900, and was later produced as a movie.

Marston, John Westland
Our recent actors: being recollections critical, and, in many instances, personal, of late distinguished performers of both sexes. With some incidental notices of living actors. By Westland Marston. London. S. Low. 1890. viii, 392p; 1888. 2v.
A record of stage performances, and analysis of the acting of nineteenth century players in England, as seen by the author, and interspersed with his autobiographical memoirs. Among the most prominent players described are Macready, the Keans, Charlotte Cushman, Madame Vestris, E. A. Sothern, Adelaide Neilson, and Rachel.

Robins, Edward, Jr.
Echoes of the playhouse; reminiscences of some past glories of the English stage. Illustrated. New York and London. Putnam. 1895. vi,331p. il(front pls pors facsim)
An account of the London stage and its players during the Restoration under Charles II, and the eighteenth century, from about 1663 to 1776—the days of such popular stars as Thomas Betterton, Mrs. Bracegirdle, Nance Oldfield, Peg Woffington, and Garrick.

Robins, Elizabeth (Mrs. George Richmond Parks)
Ibsen and the actress. (Hogarth essays, series 2, No.15) London. L. and V. Woolf, Hogarth press. 1928. 55p. pa.
Deals with Ibsen's significance to the acting profession and what the stage has done for Ibsen. Comments on many actresses who have starred in his plays.

Scott, Clement William
Some notable "Hamlets" of the present time (Sarah Bernhardt, Henry Irving, Wilson Barrett, Beerbohm Tree, and Forbes Robertson). London. Greening. 1900. 193p. il(front pls pors)
—Same. . . . New and cheaper edition with a new chapter on Mr. H. B. Irving, by W. L. Courtney; il. by Will G. Mein. Greening. 1905. 183p. il. pa.
A description of the way in which the role of Hamlet was interpreted by five different stage stars. Appendix: Henry Irving.

Skinner, Otis Augustus
Mad folk of the theatre; ten studies in temperament. Illustrated. Indianapolis. Bobbs. 1928. 21-297p. il(front pls pors)
Informal sketches of English players "who reflected the age and body of their time," including Thomas Betterton, Nell Gwinn, James Quin, George Anne Bellamy, Tate Wilkinson, Dora Jordan, and the three "madmen of the theatre": George Frederick Cooke, Edmund Kean, and Junius Brutus Booth.

Smith, Winifred
Italian actors of the Renaissance. New York. Coward-McCann. 1930. xiv,204p. il(front pls pors facsims)
This study, with extracts from letters, is a supplement to the author's Commedia dell' Arte, 1912. (Consult Index for location of entry.) It "attempts to present accurately to English readers a few of the outstanding and picturesque figures in the Italian theater during and shortly after Shakespeare's life time." Among the players discussed are Isabella Andreini and the Andreini family, and the Martinelli family.

Stevens, Ashton
Actorviews; intimate portraits; with drawings by Gene Marley. Chicago. Covici-McGee Co. 1923. 324p. il(drgs)
A volume containing forty-eight interviews with American actors and actresses.

Stokes, Sewell
Monologue. London. Hutchinson. 1934. 286p. il(front pls pors)
An English journalist, playwright, and novelist gives his impressions of the persons he has met, notably Isadora Duncan, Noel Coward, Dame Sybil Thorndike, and others. Hugh Walpole has termed the book "witty, impertinent, vigorous and true."

Taylor, Laurette (Laurette Cooney) (Mrs. John Hartley Manners)
"The greatest of these—" A diary with portraits of the patriotic all-star tour of "Out There." New York. G. H. Doran. 1918. xiii,17-61p. il(front pls pors)
A record of the countrywide tour of a troupe of sixteen stars who played Hartley Manners' Out There for three weeks of one-night stands, and raised over $683,000 for the Red Cross in World War I.

Whitton, Joseph
Wags of the stage. (Edition de luxe) Ltd. ed. (500 copies) Philadelphia. G. H. Rigby. 1902. 264p. il(pls pors)
Anecdotes of the waggish tricks of seventeen English actors of the nineteenth century, among whom are Junius Brutus Booth, Edwin Forrest, John Drew, P. T. Barnum, E. A. Sothern.

Winter, William
Actor and other speeches, chiefly on theatrical subjects and occasions. (On cover: Publications of the Dunlap Society. No.13) Ltd. ed. (190 copies) New York. Dunlap Society. 1891. 80p. front(por) pa.
A collection of the author's addresses, of which the following bear on the the-

Winter, William—Continued
atre: Actor and his duty to his time; Critic; Comedian, a tribute to Lester Wallack; Sir Percival, a tribute to Lester Wallack; Tragedian, a tribute to Edwin Booth.

Shadows of the stage. New York and London. Macmillan. 1892. 387p. il(front pls pors); New ed. 1906.

Shadows of the stage. Second series. Macmillan. 1893. 367p. il(front pls pors)

Shadows of the stage. Third series. Boston. J. Knight. 1895. 351p. il(front pls pors)

Three volumes of essays and reviews of actors, acting, and plays seen on the New York stage from 1865 to about 1895, drawn largely from the author's contributions to the New York Tribune and weekly periodicals. The first volume discusses such stars as Irving, Adelaide Neilson, Edwin Booth, Mary Anderson, Ellen Terry, Jefferson, Charlotte Cushman, Lawrence Barrett, Ada Rehan, Richard Mansfield, and Mrs. Gilbert.

The Second Series comprises reviews of the same players with the following additions: Junius B. Booth; Edwin Forrest; John Gilbert; Clara Morris; Sarah Bernhardt; Coquelin; Modjeska; and others of lesser note.

The Third Series contains similar articles with the following additions: Edwin Booth; Madge Kendal; Augustin Daly's Woffington; Representative American plays; Ibsen drama; Stage influence; Golden age of acting; Old theatres of London.

Wood, Peggy (Mrs. John Van Alstyn Weaver)

Actors—and people; both sides of the footlights. New York and London. Appleton. 1930. 178p. il(front pls pors)

Stories and gossip on a variety of topics in and out of the theatre, by one of Broadway's prominent actresses. Partial contents: Ch.1, Bearding the lamb, gives Miss Wood's conversation with Bernard Shaw in Italy; Ch.3, Beginners, please, warns youthful aspirants, and tells by what strange chances some of the stars got their start, notably, the Lunts, and Helen Hayes. The rest of the book describes life in the theatre, and the audience from the actor's point of view.

Additional Material

(The following section does not include critiques of players found in biographies or in critics' dramatic reviews.)

Adam, R. Overture and beginners. p.252-90

Adams, J. Q. ed. Dramatic records of Sir Henry Herbert, Master of the Revels, 1623-1673

—Shakespearean playhouses: a history of English theatres from the beginnings to the Restoration

Allen, J. T. Stage antiquities of the Greeks and Romans and their influence. Ch.10

Angus, W. Actors and audiences in eighteenth-century London. In Studies in speech and drama, in honor of Alexander M. Drummond. p.123-38

Arlington, L. C. Chinese drama from the earliest times until to-day. . . . p.35-42, 61-4

Arthur, Sir G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud. . .

Ashton, H. Preface to Molière. Ch.3-4

Baker, H. B. History of the London stage and its famous players (1576-1903) [Variant title: London stage. . .]

Baldwin, T. W. Organization and personnel of the Shakespearean company. Ch.8-9, Appendixes

Ball, R. H. Amazing career of Sir Giles Overreach. . . (Actors who have starred in Massinger's play, A New Way to Pay Old Debts)

Barras, M. Stage controversy in France from Corneille to Rousseau. (Social and religious status of actors)

Bernheim, A. L. and others. Business of the theatre

Bieber, M. History of the Greek and Roman theatre. Ch.7, and scattered references

Brandes, G. M. C. William Shakespeare; a critical study. Ch.15-16

Brown, T. A. History of the New York stage from the first performance in 1732 to 1901

Burley, T. L. Playhouses and players of East Anglia

Butler, P. comp. Materials for the life of Shakespeare. (Actors in Shakespeare's company)

Chambers, Sir E. K. Elizabethan stage. Vol.1, Bk.2, Ch.10-11; Vol.2, Bk.3

—Short life of Shakespeare. (Actors in Shakespeare's company)

—William Shakespeare: a study of facts and problems. Vol.1, Ch.3, Shakespeare and his company

Chekhov, A. P. Letters on the short story, the drama, and other literary topics. p.167-80, 191-202

Corathiel, E. H. C. Oberammergau, its story and its Passion play

Corin. Truth about the stage

Davies, W. R. Shakespeare's boy actors. (Effect on modern actresses)

Day, M. C. and Trewin, J. C. Shakespeare Memorial Theatre

Dimmick, R. C. Our theatres to-day and yesterday. Beginning of the drama on Manhattan Island and troublous days of early managers and players. . .

Dithmar, E. A. Memories of Daly's Theatre; with passing recollections of others, including a record of plays and actors at the Fifth Avenue Theatre and Daly's Theatre, 1869-1895

Downes, J. Roscius Anglicanus, or, An historical review of the stage from 1660 to 1706

Dramatic year (1887-88). . . , ed. by Edward Fuller. (United States)

Duchartre, P. L. Italian comedy; the improvisation, scenarios, lives, attributes, portraits and masks of the illustrious characters of the Commedia dell' Arte. Ch.7, and scattered references

Duggan, G. C. Stage Irishman

Dukes, A. Drama. Ch.5

Dunlap, W. History of the American theatre; and anecdotes of the principal actors

Ervine, St. J. G. Theatre in my time. (Actors as producers)

Eustis, M. Players at work; acting according to the actors; with a chapter on the singing actor by Lotte Lehmann

Felstead, S. T. Stars who made the halls . . .

Fleay, F. G. Chronicle history of the London stage, 1559-1642

Flickinger, R. C. Greek theater and its drama. 1936 ed. Ch.3

Forbes-Winslow, D. Daly's; the biography of a theatre. Ch.3, 5, 6, 22

Foster, G. Spice of life; sixty-five years in the glamour world. (Anecdotes of stars of British music halls)

Fowler, W. W. Social life at Rome in the age of Cicero. (Great actors of Cicero's day)

Frost, T. Old showmen, and old London fairs

Fuller, R. T. World's stage—Oberammergau, 1934; a book about the Passion play; its history, its meaning and its people

Fyfe, H. H. Arthur Wing Pinero, playwright; a study. Ch.10

—Sir Arthur Pinero's plays and players

Fyles, F. Theatre and its people

Gaige, C. Footlights and highlights

Geller, J. J. Grandfather's follies

Genest, J. Some account of the English stage from the Restoration in 1660 to 1830. 10v

Gillmore, M. and Collinge, P. B.O.W.S. (Describes the members of the cast of The Barretts of Wimpole Street in their tour of the battle fronts)

Haigh, A. E. Attic theatre. . . . 1907 ed. Ch.5

Hamilton, Cicely M. and Baylis, L. M. Old Vic

Hamilton, Clayton M. Theory of the theatre and other principles of dramatic criticism. Pt.1, 3, 5

Harrison, G. B. Elizabethan plays and players

Hawkins, F. W. Annals of the French stage from its origin to the death of Racine. 2v

—French stage in the eighteenth century. 2v

Hazlitt, W. Complete works of William Hazlitt; centenary edition, ed. by P. P. Howe. 21v. Vol. 4, 5, 18

Hervey, C. Theatres in Paris; illustrated with original portraits of eminent living actresses. (Players associated with the Paris theatres during the eighteenth century)

Hornblow, A. History of the theatre in America: from its beginnings to the present time. Vol.1-2

Hotson, J. L. Commonwealth and Restoration stage. Ch.1

Houghton, N. Moscow rehearsals. Ch.3, 5

Houssaye, A. Behind the scenes of the Comédie Française, and other recollections

Hutchison, P. Masquerade. Ch.13, 18-19, 22

Ireland, J. N. Records of the New York stage, from 1750 to 1860. 2v

Irving, H. B. Occasional papers, dramatic and historical. p.123-37, Calling of the actor

Jaggard, W. Shakespeare Memorial, Stratford-on-Avon. Fifty years' retrospect; with record of plays and players

Kawatake, S. Development of the Japanese theatre art. p.20-41 (Plates)

Keith, A. B. Sanskrit drama. Pt.4

Kincaid, Z. Kabuki: the popular stage of Japan. Ch.11

Kraft, I. Plays, players, playhouses; international drama of today. Ch.31

Lancaster, H. C. Adventures of a literary historian; a collection of his writings. p.97-116

—Comédie française, 1680-1701; plays, actors, spectators, finances

—Sunset; a history of Parisian drama in the last years of Louis XIV, 1701-1715. Ch.1

Lawrence, W. J. Elizabethan playhouse and other studies. [First series] Ch.7; Second series, Ch.7

Leverton, W. H. and Booth, J. B. Through the box-office window; memories of fifty years at the Haymarket Theatre

Lévi, S. Le théâtre indien. Pt.2

Lewes, G. H. On actors and the art of acting

MacClintock, L. Contemporary drama of Italy. Ch.7

Macgowan, K. and Jones, R. E. Continental stagecraft. Ch.7

McLeod, A. Plays and players in modern Italy; being a study of the Italian stage as affected by the political and social life, manners and characters of to-day

MacMinn, G. R. Theater of the Golden Era in California. Ch.4, Stars and favorites; Ch.10, Child wonders

Malone, A. E. Irish drama. Ch.13, 14

Marks, E. B. They all sang; from Tony Pastor to Rudy Vallée; as told to Abbott J. Liebling

Maxwell, B. Studies in Beaumont, Fletcher, and Massinger. (Actors in their plays)

Mayorga, M. G. ed. Short history of the American drama. Ch.10-11

Molloy, J. F. Romance of the Irish stage, with pictures of the Irish capital in the eighteenth century. 2v.

Moore, E. H. English miracle plays and moralities. Ch.4

Murray, J. T. English dramatic companies, 1558-1642. 2v.

Additional Material—Continued

Odell, G. C. D. Annals of the New York stage. 15v.

—Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. 2v

Ormsbee, H. Backstage with actors, from the time of Shakespeare to the present day

Osmun, T. E. Acting and actors; elocution and elocutionists; a book about theater folk and theater art, by Alfred Ayres [pseud.]

Oulton, W. C. History of the theatres of London: . . . from the year 1771 to 1795. . . . 2v

Page, W. A. Behind the curtains of the Broadway beauty trust

Parsons, L. O. Gay illiterate

Phelps, H. P. Players of a century. A record of the Albany stage; including notices of prominent actors who have appeared in America

Reed, J. V. Curtain falls. (Methods of Broadway actors)

Rennert, H. A. Spanish stage in the time of Lope de Vega. Ch.7-10; p.409-635 (List of Spanish players with biographical notes)

Reynolds, E. Early Victorian drama. Appendixes

Rice, E. L. Monarchs of minstrelsy, from "Daddy" Rice to date

Richards, Mrs. L. P. Oberammergau, its Passion play and players

Rosenfeld, S. M. Strolling players & drama in the provinces, 1660-1765

Sayler, O. M. Inside the Moscow Art Theatre. Ch.17, Family of the Art Theatre

—Our American theatre. Ch.11

Schwartz, I. A. Commedia dell' Arte and its influence on French comedy in the seventeenth century. Ch.1-2

Seilhamer, G. O. History of the American theatre. . . . 3v

Sherson, E. H. S. London's lost theatres of nineteenth century, with notes on plays and players seen there. . .

Skolsky, S. Times Square tintypes. . .

Sobel, B. Burleycue. (Broadway burlesque stars)

Spencer, H. Art and life of William Shakespeare. (Shakespeare's companies)

—Shakespeare improved; the Restoration versions in quarto and on the stage. Appendix

Spencer, M. L. Corpus Christi pageants in England. Ch.7

Stage year book with which is included the stage provincial guide; ed. by L. Carson. (Lists and photographs of actors in several countries, 1911-1925)

Stanton, W. Chinese drama. (Permanent companies of actors and stage characters)

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . 2v

Sutro, A. Celebrities and simple souls. (English players)

Symons, A. Eleonora Duse. p.130-44 (Sicilian actors)

—Plays, acting and music; a book of theory. 1909 ed. p.152-61 (Test of the actor); p.213-28 (Sicilian actors)

Thaler, A. Shakspere to Sheridan. Ch.3

Thorndike, A. H. Shakespeare's theater. Ch.9-11, 13

Underhill, J. G. Spanish theater: B, Note on Spanish actors. . . . In Dickinson, T. H. and others. Theater in a changing Europe. Ch.6

Wallace, C. W. Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars, 1597-1603

Webster, M. Shakespeare without tears. Pt.1, Ch.5

Welsford, E. Fool; his social and literary history. Pt.4

Westley, H. The actor's relation to the art theatre and vice versa. In Eaton, W. P. ed. Theatre Guild, the first ten years, with articles by the directors. p.179-83; p.231-99 (Casts)

Westwood, D. These players: a diary of "Old Vic"

Willard, G. O. History of the Providence stage, 1762-1891; including sketches of many prominent actors who have appeared in America

Williams, E. G. H. Four years at the Old Vic, 1929-1933

Williams, F. Mr. Shakespeare of the Globe. Ch.20

Winter, W. Shakespeare on the stage. 3 series (Indexes of actors, managers, and others, with dates)

Wyndham, H. S. Annals of Covent Garden theatre from 1732 to 1897. 2v

Bibliography

Paine, C. S. comp. Comedy of manners (1660-1700) a reference guide to the comedy of the Restoration. Ch.6, Theatre: History; Actors and actresses

Sherman, R. L. Drama cyclopedia: a bibliography of plays and players

Dictionaries

Adams, W. D. comp. Dictionary of the drama. A guide to the plays, playwrights, players, and playhouses of the United Kingdom and America, from the earliest times to the present

Baker, D. E. Biographia dramatica, or, A companion to the playhouse. . . . 3v in 4. (Dictionary of playwrights, plays, and actors, 1764 to 1812)

Concise Oxford dictionary of English literature. (Based on Sir Henry Paul Harvey's Oxford Companion to English literature. Includes actors)

Harvey, Sir H. P. ed. Oxford companion to English literature

Magnus, L. comp. Dictionary of European literature; designed as a companion to English studies

2. BIOGRAPHICAL WORKS

Collective Biography

Armstrong, Cecil Ferard

Century of great actors, 1750-1850; with 16 illustrations. London. Mills and Boon. 1912. 412p. il(front pls pors)

The story of the lives, careers, and art of fourteen prominent English actors during the days of Garrick, the Kembles, and the Keans.

Benjamin, Lewis Saul

More stage favourites of the eighteenth century, by Lewis Melville [pseud.] with a frontispiece in colour by Leslie Blanch, and 16 other illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1929. 286p. il(col front pls pors); [cheaper ed.] 1931.

The author's second volume of biographies and character studies of four English actresses: Frances Abington; Sarah Siddons; Mary Anne ("Perdita") Robinson; Dorothy Jordan.

Stage favourites of the eighteenth century, by Lewis Melville [pseud.] with a frontispiece in colour, by Leslie Blanch, and 16 other illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1928. 14-288p. il(col front pls pors); New York. Doubleday.

Short biographical accounts of eight English actresses.

Brereton, Austin

"H.B." and Laurence Irving; with eight illustrations. London. Richards. 1922. 239p. il(front pls pors photos facsims); Boston. Small. 1923. (Printed in Great Britain)

A biography of the actor-sons of Sir Henry Irving, and their performances. Part 1 is devoted to the elder son, Henry Brodribb Irving, 1870-1919, called, Harry or "H.B." Part 2 concerns Laurence Sidney Brodribb Irving, 1871-1914. Appendix gives a list of the parts played by "H.B."

Briscoe, Johnson

Actors' birthday book; an authoritative insight into the lives of the men and women of the stage born between January first and December thirty-first. New York. Moffat. 1907-1909. First series, 9-285p; Second series, 288p; Third series, 13-296p. il(fronts pors photos)

The purpose of these series was to give a brief account of prominent players, theatrical producers, and playwrights selected in relation to the calendar days. Each book is prefaced by an alphabetical list of names. The First series contains 345 sketches; Second series, 363; and the Third series reproduces the most important accounts of the other two, with 80 new names, or 400 in all.

Brown, Thomas Allston

History of the American stage; containing biographical sketches of nearly every member of the profession that has appeared on the American stage, from 1733 to 1870. New York. Dick and Fitzgerald. 1870. 421p. il(pls pors facsim)

The hundreds of short sketches are arranged in one alphabet—a valuable reference book on the early players. The same publisher also issued an extra illustrated edition with 106 portraits, in 1870. The author (1836-1918) was a well-known drama critic.

Clapp, John Bouvé and Edgett, Edwin Francis

Players of the present. Parts 1-3. (On cover: Publications of the Dunlap Society. New series, Nos.9, 11, 13) Ltd. ed. (265 copies) New York. Dunlap Society. 1899, 1900, 1901. 3v. vi,160; 161-284; 285-423p. il(fronts pls pors photos autog. facsims) pa.

A series of brief biographical sketches of American players, arranged in alphabetical order continuing through the three volumes, with a photograph of each actor. It forms a valuable record of players who were prominent on the American stage at the turn of the century. Some of them are still living. (See also the author's companion volume, Plays of the Present. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Collier, John Payne

Memoirs of the principal actors in the plays of Shakespeare. (Shakespeare Society publications. No.32) London. Printed for the Shakespeare Society. 1846. xxxviii,296p.

An antiquated volume still available in large libraries, and one of the few extant records of the lives of the twenty-six principal actors in Shakespeare's plays, as they appeared in the folio edition of Heminge and Condell in 1623, beginning with Richard Burbadge, 1555-1618.

Cook, Edward Dutton

Hours with the players, by Dutton Cook. New ed. London. Chatto and Windus. 1883. x,359p. front.

—Same. Chatto and Windus. 1881. 2v. vi,277; 263p.

Biographical accounts of English players popular in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, with the author's comments on their characters. Partial contents (1881 ed.): Vol.1: Mistress Woffington; Poor Perdita [Robinson]; Vol.2: "A gentleman by the name of Booth" [Junius Brutus Booth]; Charlotte Cushman; Rachel Felix; Charles Kean.

Doran, John

Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors—authors—audiences, by Dr. Doran; ed. and rev. by Robert W. Lowe. (At head of title: "Their Majesties' servants") (People's ed. with portraits and eighty wood engravings) London. Nimmo. 1897. viii,459p. il (front pls pors engrs)

—Same. Title: "Their Majesties' servants." Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors — authors — audiences. London. W. H. Allen. 1864. 2v. il(pls pors part col)

—Same. New York. W. J. Widdleton. 1865. 2v; extra il. ed. Ltd. to 161 copies. il(fronts pors)

An early work but still considered an important record of the English stage and its actors during and after the period of the Restoration, about 1600-1830. There have been several editions of this work, varying only slightly through revision. Dr. Doran gives biographical information and critical comments on every player, theatre manager, and author of note in the London playhouses during this period, as well as discussing other theatre topics. Among the principal stars are David Garrick, Peg Woffington, Mrs Siddons, John Kemble, Edmund Kean.

Edwards, Henry Sutherland

Idols of the French stage. London. Remington. 1889. 2v. 284,279p.

A record of the lives, more than the careers, of thirteen famous French actresses, from the time of Molière to Sarah Bernhardt.

Famous players of to-day. (On cover: 1904. Famous players. Published annually [sic]) New York. G. A. Melbourne. 1904. [no pagination] il(pors)

Brief biographical sketches of sixteen contemporary English and American stage stars popular at the turn of the century, each one accompanied by a large, full-page portrait. They include Maude Adams, David Warfield, Mrs. Fiske, E. H. Sothern, and others.

Fyvie, John

Comedy queens of the Georgian era. Illustrated. London. Constable. 1906. xi, 445p. il(front pls pors); New York. Dutton.

Accounts of the private lives and stage careers of twelve English comedy actresses prominent during the latter part of the eighteenth century. To mention a few: Kitty Clive, Peg Woffington, Mrs Abbington, Mary Robinson, Mrs. Jordan.

Tragedy queens of the Georgian era; with sixteen illustrations. London. Methuen. 1909. x,316p. il(front pls pors facsims); New York. Dutton.

Accounts of the private lives, characters, and stage careers of the tragedy actresses prominent during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries in England. To mention a few: Anne Bracegirdle, Nancy Oldfield, Susanna Cibber, Mrs. Siddons.

Galt, John

Lives of the players. London. H. Colburn and R. Bentley. 1831. 2v. viii,315; 308p; Boston. Hill.

—Same. London. Hamilton, Adams. 1886. xii,14-338p. [cheaper ed.]

This antiquated work, still available in large libraries, gives the author's view of the early London theatre and his own account of the lives and careers of many of the leading players from the Restoration to about 1800. In the Preface Mr. Galt says that he has disregarded dates and painted the "nobler features."

Gribble, Francis Henry

Romances of the French theatre. London. Chapman and Hall. 1912. xv,287p. il(front pors facsims); New York. Appleton. 1913.

Biographical sketches and love stories of French actors and actresses, interspersed with bits of history of the French theatre. The romances and sketches concern Molière's unhappy marriage, Racine, the foundation and tribulations of the Comédie Française, and Mlle. Champmeslé, Adrienne Lecouvreur, Mlle. Clairon (who is compared with Mrs. Siddons), and the careers of other French actresses.

Hughes, Elinor

Famous stars of filmdom (men); il. from autographed photographs. Boston. L. C. Page. 1932. 342p. il(front pls pors photos)

Facts of the lives, and personal glimpses of the characters and abilities of fifteen popular screen actors, many of whom were also prominent on the stage, notably George Arliss, John Barrymore, Charles Chaplin, Douglas Fairbanks, Walter Huston, Will Rogers.

Famous stars of filmdom (women); il. from autographed photographs. Boston. L. C. Page. 1931. x,341p. il(front pls pors photos)

Biographical facts, and personal glimpses of the characters and abilities of a number of popular screen actresses. Among those who have appeared on the stage are Ruth Chatterton, Marie Dressler, Mary Pickford.

Iles, George, ed.

Little masterpieces of autobiography. [Vol.2, rev. ed.] New York. Doubleday. 1925-1926. 4v. (Vol.4, Actors)

—Same. Doubleday. 1908. 6v. fronts(pors) (Vol.6, Actors)

—Same. Title: Autobiography. (His Library of little masterpieces in forty-four volumes) Doubleday. 1909. Vol.36, viii, 178p. front(por)

The volume concerning actors contains ten short autobiographical sketches written by stage stars of the late nineteenth century, being reprints from books and periodicals. Contents (1909 ed.): Joseph Jefferson; Edwin Booth; Charlotte Cushman; Clara Morris; Sir Henry Irving; Henry Brodribb Irving; Ellen Terry; Richard Mansfield; Tommaso Salvini; Adelaide Ristori.

Isman, Felix

Weber and Fields; their tribulations, triumphs and their associates. New York. Boni and Liveright. 1924. xii,15-345p. il(front pls pors facsims) music.

The success story of two American boys from the ghetto, who were raised in the slums and rose to fame as a comedy team on the variety stage, and later appeared in radio plays and movies. The book is filled with sketches of their fellow players. Songs with music: p.319-45.

Izard, Forrest

Heroines of the modern stage. Illustrated. (At head of title: Modern heroines series, ed. by W[arren] D[unham] Foster) New York. Sturgis and Walton. 1915. ix,390p. il(front pls pors)

Biographical and critical sketches of ten famous actresses of England, America, and the continent. Contents: Sarah Bernhardt; Helena Modjeska; Ellen Terry; Gabrielle Réjane; Eleonora Duse; Ada Rehan; Mary Anderson; Mrs. Fiske; Julia Marlowe; Maude Adams; Some American actresses of today. Appendix: First English actresses, and the change in the actor's social status. Bibliography: p.377-9.

Lanier, Henry Wysham

First English actresses; from initial appearance of women on the stage in 1660 till 1700; il. from contemporary prints. (At head of title: Players' series, Vol.1) Ltd. autographed ed. (750 copies) New York. The Players. 1930. 104p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A record of the known facts about the pioneer actresses, and stories of their lives. Chapter 12 is captioned Table of 17th century actresses, with dates, notes and companies. (See also Enter the Actress; the First Women in the Theatre, by Rosamond Gilder. Consult Index for location of entry.)

McKay, Frederick, Edward and Wingate, Charles Edgar Louis, eds.

Famous American actors of today. Illustrated with portraits. New York and Boston. Crowell. 1896. viii,399p. il(front pls pors); 2v. il.

A collection of short sketches touching on the lives and careers of forty-one noted American actors and actresses of the nineteenth century, written by various hands. Among the stars discussed are Joseph Jefferson, Edwin Booth, Mary Anderson, Modjeska, Dion Boucicault, Clara Morris, Richard Mansfield, Ada Rehan, Julia Marlowe, E. H. Sothern, Mrs. Fiske, and Nat Goodwin.

Marks, Edward Bennett

They all had glamour; from the Swedish Nightingale to the naked lady. [Pictures arranged and prepared for the reproduction by Freda Browne] New York. J. Messner. 1944. xvii,448p. il(front pors photos facsims music); Toronto. Smithers.

The author reviews the theatre's glamor days with biographical accounts of the great and near-great celebrities from Jenny Lind to Adah Isaacs Menken, including a record of the extravaganzas, ballet, opera, musical comedy, bell ringers, acrobats, pantomime, melodrama, and their performers. Part 3 begins with a chapter on Lola Montez: first glamour girl of the forties, and ends with lists of songs, a biographical dictionary of performers, musical programs, actor families, etc. The volume is profusely illustrated with photographs and music, but not well indexed.

Martin, Sir Theodore

Monographs: Garrick, Macready, Rachel, and Baron Stockmar. New York. Dutton. 1906. ix,341p. il(front pls pors); London. Murray.

Sketches of the life and career of each of the persons selected.

Matthews, James Brander and Hutton, Laurence, eds.

Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. New York. Cassell. 1886. 5v.

Volume 1: . . . Garrick and his contemporaries. x,279p. [Same. Title: David Garrick and his contemporaries. New illustrated edition. Boston, L. C. Page, 1900, x,279p il]

Volume 2: . . . The Kembles and their contemporaries. 329p.

Volume 3: . . . Kean and Booth; and their contemporaries. 313p.

Volume 4: . . . Macready and Forrest; and their contemporaries. 319p.

Volume 5: . . . The present time. 317p. [Same. Title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries. L. C. Page, 1886, 317p, il(front pls pors)

A collection of biographical and critical sketches comprising about seventy-five players of the English and American stage, 1750-1886, written by various hands. The volumes follow each other in chronological sequence.

Moses, Montrose Jonas

Famous actor-families in America. New York. Crowell. 1906. viii,341p. il(front pls pors photos geneal tables 1 fold)

A record of their lives and careers. Contents: Today and yesterday; Booths; Jeffersons; Sotherns; Boucicaults; Hacketts; Drews and the Barrymores; Wallacks; Davenports; Hollands; Powers. Bibliography: p.311-41

Nungezer, Edwin

Dictionary of actors and of other persons associated with the public representation of plays in England before 1642. (Cornell studies in English, ed. by Joseph Quincy Adams, Clark Sutherland Northup, and Martin Wright Sampson. Vol.13) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1929. vi,438p; London. Oxford.

Dr. Nungezer has assembled all the available information regarding actors, theatrical proprietors, stage attendants, and other persons associated with the theatre prior to 1642.

Pascoe, Charles Eyre, ed.

Our actors and actresses. The dramatic list; a record of the performances of living actors and actresses of the British stage. Second edition, revised and enlarged. London. D. Bogue. 1880. iv,432p.

—Same. Title: Dramatic list: a record of the principal performances of living actors and actresses of the British stage; with criticisms from contemporary journals. Boston. Roberts Bros. 1879. v,358p; London. Hardwicke and Bogue. 1879. [pors inserted]

A dictionary of British actors' biographies with records of their performances during the last part of the nineteenth century. Among the famous names are Marie Bancroft, Squire Bancroft, Dion Boucicault, Henry Irving, Jo Jefferson, Mrs. Sterling, Ellen Terry. Appendix.

Players guide. Actors Equity Association; a pictorial directory of legitimate theatre people, for distribution in entertainment production circles; ed. by Paul L. Ross and Terese Hayden. 6th ed. New York. The Association. 1948. il(pls pors photos) pa.

Thumbnail sketches of the lives or careers of professional players and theatre people, accompanied by photographs, addresses, and stage appearances. They are classified under such headings as Members of the profession in the armed forces; Women; Men; Directors and stage managers; etc. Alphabetical listing of actors.

Robins, Edward, Jr.

Twelve great actors. New York and London. Putnam. 1900. xiv,474p. il(front pls pors facsim)

Biographical and critical sketches of English and American actors who won fame during the eighteenth or early nineteenth century. Contents: David Garrick; John Philip Kemble; Edmund Kean; Junius Brutus Booth; Edwin Forrest; William Charles Macready; Charles James Mathews; Edwin Booth; Charles Albert Fechter; William E. Burton; Edward A. Sothern; John Lester Wallack.

Twelve great actresses. New York and London. Putnam. 1900. x,446p. il(front pls pors)

Retold stories of the lives of actresses who won fame during the eighteenth or early nineteenth century, with estimates of their art. Contents: Anne Bracegirdle; Anne Oldfield; Margaret Woffington; Frances Abington; Sarah Siddons; Dora Jordan; "Perdita" Robinson; Frances Ann Kemble; Rachel; Charlotte Cushman; Adelaide Neilson; Ristori.

Scott, Walter Sidney

Georgian theatre. London. Westhouse. 1946. 138p. il(col front pls[part col] pors facsims)

Following a brief view of the eighteenth century stage in England and the patent theatres, the book consists of short biographies of twenty-one stars of the period. Among them are Kitty Clive, David Garrick, Peg Woffington, Mrs. Siddons, Edmund Kean. The illustrations, many in color showing the actors' costumes, are mostly reproductions of engravings from the author's collection.

Simpson, Harold and Braun, Mrs. Charles

Century of famous actresses, 1750-1850; with eighteen illustrations. London. Mills and Boon. 1913. 380p. il(front pls pors)

Biographical and character studies of the private and stage life of English stars and lesser stars during the period covered, picturing the actor's life of that day in all its glamor and hardships. Among the actresses sketched are Peg Woffington, Kitty Clive, Mrs. Siddons, the Kembles, Helen Faucit. Appendix: Some of the chief characters represented by the stars of the period.

Strang, Lewis Clinton

Famous actors of the day in America. Illustrated. (Stage lovers' series) Boston. L. C. Page. 1900-1902. First series, vi,9-354p; Second series, viii,11-343p. il(fronts pls pors); 1899-1901.

A companion work to the author's Famous Actresses of the Day in America. The First Series gives anecdotes, critical estimates of the acting, and a few biographical facts of twenty-five American actors prominent at the turn of the century. Partial contents: Joseph Jefferson; Richard Mansfield; E. H. Sothern; John Drew; Nat C. Goodwin; James O'Neill; William Gillette; Henry Miller; James K. Hackett; Otis Skinner; Robert Mantell.

The Second Series concerns critical reviews of the careers, or certain roles, of twenty-one prominent English and American actors. Partial contents: E. H. Sothern; John Drew; N. C. Goodwin; William Gillette; Richard Mansfield; William Faversham; James O'Neill; Henry Miller.

Famous actresses of the day in America. Illustrated. (Stage lovers' series) Boston. L. C. Page. 1899-1902. First series, x,11-360p; Second series, 11-340p. il(front pls pors)

The first volume contains biographical facts and the author's personal estimates of the acting of thirty-one actresses prominent at the turn of the century. To mention a few: Maude Adams, Julia Marlowe, Mrs. Fiske, Annie Russell, Ada Rehan, Viola Allen, Elsie De Wolfe, Margaret Anglin, Helena Modjeska.

The Second Series is devoted largely to a critical review of the careers of twenty-two American and English actresses with biographical facts. To mention a few of the stars: Julia Marlowe, Henrietta Crosman, Maude Adams, Mrs. Fiske, Anna Held, Ada Rehan, Grace George, Viola Allen, and Maxine Elliott.

Thespian dictionary; or dramatic biography of the present age; containing sketches of the lives, lists of the productions, various merits, etc., etc., of all the principal dramatists, composers, commentators, managers, actors and actresses of the United Kingdom; interspersed with numerous original anecdotes, forming a complete modern history of the English stage. Second edition, with considerable improvements and additions, il. by 22 elegant engravings. London. James Cundee. 1805. [no pagination] il(front pls pors engrs)

—Same. [1st ed. without "improvements, etc."] Dublin. Printed for T. Hurst. 1802. [no pagination] il(front pls pors)

A valuable record of the eighteenth century theatre in England, and its players.

Who's who in the theatre; a biographical record of the contemporary stage, comp. and ed. by John Parker. (At head of title: Dramatic list) 10th ed. rev. London. Pitman. 1947. vii,2014p. il(plans of London theatres); [1st ed.] 1912.

A standard biographical record of living actors and actresses and a comprehensive repository of theatrical data including the cinema world. The first nine volumes were issued in the following years: 1912, 1914, 1916, 1922, 1925, 1930, 1933, 1936, 1939. With some variations, the book usually contains, among numerous theatrical statistics: Theatrical calendar; Synopsis of London playbills; Biographies; Who's who among the critics; Hereditary, theatrical families by John Malcolm Bullock; Notable productions and principal revivals of the London stage; Command performances; West End theatres; Lists of London and New York theatres; Theatrical and musical obituary; etc.

This work was first known as the Green Room Book; and Who's Who on the Stage; an Annual Biographical Record of the Dramatic, Musical and Variety World, ed. by Bampton Hunt and others. London, T. S. Clark, 4 annuals only, 1906-1909. In 1907 the title became the Anglo-American Dramatic Register. In 1909, the final volume of the Green Room Book was edited by John Parker (at head of title: Official handbook of the dramatic profession). The subsequent editions have been known as Who's Who in the Theatre.

Williams, Hugh Noel

Later queens of the French stage. New York. Scribner. 1906. 360p. il(front pls pors)

This companion volume to the author's Queens of the French Stage, continues the historical account of the lives and careers of French actresses, opera stars, and ballerinas of the nineteenth century. The dates are not always reliable.

Queens of the French stage. London and New York. Harper. 1905. vii,365p. il(front pls pors)

An account of the lives and careers of six French actresses famous in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, with sidelights on the theatre and on the lives of French dramatists of the period, notably Molière and Racine.

Winter, William

American stage to-day; biographies and photographs of one hundred leading actors and actresses, with an introduction by William Winter. New York. P. F. Collier. 1910. [174p]

A large volume containing a gallery of pictures accompanied by thumbnail sketches of noted players seen on the American stage at the turn of the century, many of whom are still living and several still acting today. To mention a few: Maude Adams, Margaret Anglin, George Arliss, Ethel Barrymore, Grace George, Elsie Janis, Julia Marlowe, Ada Rehan, Eleanor Robson, Otis Skinner, Ruth St. Denis, Frances Starr. The book was arranged and decorated by Will Bradley. Considered reliable.

Brief chronicles. (Publications of the Dunlap Society, Nos.7-8,10) Ltd. ed. (190 copies) New York. Dunlap Society. Pt.1-2,1889; Pt.3,1890. [paged continuously] 339,xi-xiv p. fronts(pors) pa.

Three volumes, or parts, containing eighty-six biographical sketches of actors and actresses, written as tributes. Among the players in the three books are Junius B. Booth, Charlotte Cushman, Edwin Forrest, Laura Keene, Ellen Terry, E. A. Sothern, Lester Wallack.

Other days; being chronicles and memories of the stage. New York. Moffat. 1908. 389p. il(front pls pors facsims)

Sketches and intimate glimpses of nine players who were personal friends of the author: Jo Jefferson, John Brougham, Dion Boucicault, Charlotte Cushman, Edward A. Sothern, John McCullough, Lawrence Barrett, Mary Anderson, Adelaide Neilson.

Vagrant memories; being further recollections of other days. New York. G. H. Doran. 1915. 525p. il(front pls pors photos)

A supplement to the author's Other Days, containing further authentic biographical sketches and critical estimates of eminent figures in the American theatre during the last half of the nineteenth century. The final chapter is entitled Theatre and morality. Among the celebrities reviewed are Laura Keene, Lester Wallack, Edwin Booth, Augustin Daly, Henry Irving, Johnston Forbes-Robertson, E. H. Sothern, Julia Marlowe.

Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Ltd. ed. (1250 copies) New York. Moffat. 1913. 2v. xxv,668; xiv,680p. il(front pls pors)

These two thick volumes concern, for the most part, the lives and acting styles of the prominent players who appeared on the New York stage during a period of sixty years, 1850-1913, and form a valuable record. Partial contents: Vol.1; Dramatic criticism—its function and practice; Junius Brutus Booth; Edwin Forrest; Charlotte Cushman; Augustin Daly; Helena Modjeska; Benoît-Constant Coquelin; Sarah Bernhardt; Lillie Langtry; Vol.2: Mary Anderson; Edward Hugh Sothern; Julia Marlowe; Ada Rehan; David Warfield; Maude Adams; Acting of Mrs. Fiske; Mrs. Patrick Campbell; Laurence Irving in America; Viola Allen in The Christian; Plays of Augustus Thomas. Appendix: Ibsenites and Ibsenism; American actors abroad; Theatre and the pulpit.

Young, Mrs. Miriam (Burt)

Mother wore tights, by Miriam Young; il. by Howard Williamson. London and New York. McGraw-Hill. (Whittlesey House publication) 1944. 255p. il(cuts); Toronto. Embassy.

The daughter of Myrtle McKinley, the youngest of the Floradora girls, relates the story of her parents' vaudeville career, telling many random episodes which she remembers as Mother's "back-stage baby." The family name Berek was changed to Burt on the stage.

Additional Material

Bentley, G. E. Jacobean and Caroline stage; dramatic companies and players. Vol.2

Coad, O. S. and Mims, E. Jr. American stage (Vol.14 in Pageant of America)

Eaton, W. P. Actor's heritage; scenes from the theatre of yesterday and the day before. Ch.8, Weber and Fields: the last of a line

Graham, F. T. Histrionic Montreal. Annals of the Montreal stage with biographical and critical notices of the plays and players of a century

Hammerton, Sir J. A. ed. Actor's art. . . . Pt.2, Three great actors: their lives and opinions

Ireland, J. N. Fifty years of a playgoer's journal; or Annals of the New York stage, from A.D. 1798 to A.D. 1848; with biographical sketches of the principal performers

Sobel, B. ed. Theatre handbook and digest of plays

Theatre world, 1944-1947 seasons; ed. by Daniel C. Blum. 3v. (Biographies and photographs of players)

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. 3 series (American players)

Individual Biography and Criticism

(Players are listed by their stage names, with their family or married names in parentheses.)

ADAMS, JOEY, 1911-

Adams, Joey

From gags to riches [alibiography; il. with 80 cartoons by Dave Breger and others]. New York. Fell. 1946. 336p. il(drgs)

Success story of an American comedian, written in the Broadway vernacular and interspersed with his gags.

ALBANESI, MEGGIE (MARGHERITA ALBANESI) 1899-1923

Albanesi, Mme. Effie Adelaide Maria

Meggie Albanesi, by her mother. Foreword by John Galsworthy. London. Hodder. [1928] 210p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)

The life story, told with affection, of a young English actress whose promising stage career was cut short by an early death.

ANDERSON, MARY ANTOINETTE (MME ANTONIO F. DE NAVARRO) 1859-1940

Anderson, Mary Antoinette

A few memories, by Mary Anderson (Mme. de Navarro); with portraits. 2d ed. London. Osgood, McIlvaine. 1896. 267p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. New York. Harper. 1896. 262p. il.

An informal sketch of the early life and stage experience of an American actress who made her debut as Juliet, at the age of sixteen. The book was written five years after she retired at the height of her brilliant career. Her purpose in writing was to show youthful aspirants that a stage career is a serious undertaking, full of "hardships, humiliations, and even dangers."

Anderson, M. A.—Continued

A few more memories, by Mary Anderson De Navarro; with 17 illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1936. 286p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Ryerson press.

The actress describes her private life after her marriage, and retirement from the stage in 1890, and continues her autobiography, A Few Memories (see above). Both volumes are based on her diaries. She gives intimate sketches of her celebrated stage friends, notably Coquelin, George Arliss, Dame Madge Kendal, John Masefield, Bernard Shaw.

Winter, William

Stage life of Mary Anderson. New York. G. J. Coombes. 1886. xiii,151p. front(por)

A chronicle and personal memoir of the once-popular American actress, with critical comments on her portrayal of Shakespearean and other roles from 1877 to 1886. The following are other early works about the actress:

Mary Anderson: the Story of Her Life and Professional Career, by J. Maurice Farrar; with a portrait on steel from an original drawing by Henry Van Der Weyde. London, D. Bogue, 1884, 86p, front(por)

Mary Anderson in Her Dramatic Roles, by Albert Romer Frey. New York, W. J. Kelly, 1892, 11 leaves, il(9 pors).

Additional Material

Hamm. M. A. Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. Ch.23

Izard, F. Heroines of the modern stage. Ch.7

Keese, W. L. Miss Mary Anderson. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.1-18

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.51-61

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.15

Winter, W. Other days; being chronicles and memories of the stage. Ch.9

—Shadows of the stage. [First series] Ch.5; Third series, Ch.22, Mary Anderson as Juliet; Ch.26, . . . as Rosalind

—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.2, Ch.1

ARLISS, GEORGE (GEORGE AUGUSTUS ANDREWS) 1868-1946

Arliss, George

My ten years in the studios. Boston. Little. 1940. xii,349p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. McClelland.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Title: George Arliss, by himself. London. Murray. 1940. xvi,287p. il; Toronto. Musson.

Chatty, witty reminiscences, describing not only Arliss' years in silent and talking pictures but also the condition of the stage before the movies became popular, and the differences between stage and screen. He also tells anecdotes about his wife, Florence, who often appeared as his leading lady, and about other prominent stars.

On the stage; an autobiography. London. Murray. 1928. 11-341p. il(front pls pors facsims drgs)

—Same. Title: Up the years from Bloomsbury: an autobiography. Boston. Little. 1927. 321p. il; Garden City, N.Y. Blue Ribbon Books.

Arliss tells with humor the story of his career to 1927, from the time when he toured the provinces until he became actor-manager, and discusses his great success in Disraeli, by Louis N. Parker. One chapter is devoted to Mrs. Fiske as a producer and his own role with her in Becky Sharp.

Additional Material

Anderson, M. A. A few more memories. Ch.33

Eaton, W. P. Plays and players; leaves from a critic's scrapbook. p.277-90

Hughes, E. Famous stars of filmdom (men). p.3-24

ASCHE, OSCAR, 1872-1936

Asche, Oscar

Oscar Asche; his life, by himself. London. Hurst. 1929? 15-256p. il(front pls pors photos)

Autobiography of an English actor, playwright, and producer, who was born in Australia of Norwegian parents, and received his early stage training in Benson's company. He describes his various roles, and tours of Australia, and also comments on Ibsen, and his work under Tree's management. He was the author of Chu-Chin-Chow, 1916, which ran for four years and in which he played the leading role.

ASHWELL, LENA MARGARET (LENA MARGARET POCOCK) (LADY SIMSON) 1872-

Ashwell, Lena Margaret

Myself a player. London. M. Joseph. 1936. 288p. il(front pls pors photos)

An autobiography telling the story of the life and stage career of the English Actress-manager, whose company was called the Lena Ashwell Players. Performances given by the Players: p.283-4.

BANCROFT, MARIE EFFIE (WILTON) LADY, 1839-1921

Bancroft, Marie Effie (Wilton) lady

Gleanings from "On and off the stage," by Lady Bancroft. Popular edition. London. G. Routledge. 1904. 320p.

Portions of Lady Bancroft's life and career taken from an earlier book, titled Mr. & Mrs. Bancroft, on and off the Stage, Written by Themselves, combined with stories and anecdotes about her famous theatre colleagues.

Additional Material

Archer, W. Mr. and Mrs. Bancroft. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.19-36

Arthur, Sir G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud. . . . Ch.2

Bancroft, G. P. Stage and bar; recollections. Ch.20

Hicks, Sir E. S. Night lights: two men talk of life and love and ladies. p.151-3

Maude, C. Haymarket theatre, some records and reminiscences. p.168-78

Scott, C. W. Drama of yesterday & to-day. Vol.1, Ch.17

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage. Ch.13

Watson, E. B. Sheridan to Robertson; a study of the nineteenth-century London stage. p.387-90, 402-25

BANCROFT, SIR SQUIRE, 1841-1926

Bancroft, Sir Squire and Bancroft, Marie Effie (Wilton) lady

Bancrofts. Recollections of sixty years. Marie Bancroft. Squire Bancroft. With portraits and illustrations. London. Nelson. 1911. 475p front(por)

—Same. London. Murray. 1909. xii,462p. il(front pls pors facsims)

—Same. Title: Mr. & Mrs. Bancroft, on and off the stage, written by themselves. London. R. Bentley. 1885. 2v. xiii,443; xii,457p. il(fronts facsims 1 fold)

Reminiscences of a popular English acting team, who were comanagers of London theatres for twenty years. They comment on performances and the actors under their managership, as well as on the failures and successes of their joint career. One chapter (1909 ed.) is devoted to Sardou, and another to Henry Irving. The 1909 and 1911 editions, under different title, bring their memoirs up to 1909.

Another book of memoirs by Sir Squire is titled Empty Chairs. New York, Stokes, 1925, ix,253p, front(por).

Additional Material

Archer, W. Mr. and Mrs. Bancroft. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.19-36

Arthur, Sir G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud. . . . Ch.2

Bancroft, G. P. Stage and bar; recollections. Ch.21

Maude, C. Haymarket theatre; some records and reminiscences. p.168-78

Pascoe, C. E. ed. Our actors and actresses . . . [Variant title: Dramatic list . . .]. 1880 ed. p.15-27

Scott, C. W. Drama of yesterday & to-day. Vol.1, Ch.17

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage. Ch.13

Watson, E. B. Sheridan to Robertson; a study of the nineteenth-century London stage. p.387-90, 402-25

BARRYMORE, JOHN (JOHN SIDNEY BLYTHE) 1882-1942

Barrymore, John

Confessions of an actor. Illustrated. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill. 1926. [138]p. il(front pls pors facsim)

A witty, frank story of Barrymore's youth, and his famous grandmother, Mrs. Louisa Drew, with casual reminiscences about his early performances, and a letter from Shaw on the London production of Hamlet.

Fowler, Gene (originally Eugene Devlan)

Good night, sweet prince. (At head of title: Life & times of John Barrymore) New York. Viking. 1944. xvi,477p. il(pls pors) il. lining papers; Toronto. Macmillan.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Philadelphia. Blakiston. 1945. 480p. il; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books.

The first part of the book is filled with stories and anecdotes about the Drews and Barrymores. The remaining portion concerns John, the man, his wit, character, love affairs, follies and foibles, rather than the actor who made theatre history. A chapter, titled Passport to immortality, describes something of his remarkable performance as Hamlet under Arthur Hopkins' management, 1922. Critics disagree as to the book's value as a real biography.

Power-Waters, Mrs. Alma (Shelley)

John Barrymore; the legend and the man; the authorized life. Foreword by Brooks Atkinson. London. S. Paul. 1942. ix,11-184p. il.

—Same. Title: John Barrymore; the legend and the man; with foreword by Brooks Atkinson. New York. Messner. 1941. xiv,282p. il(front double pls pors)

Written by the wife of the company manager for Barrymore's last unfortunate tour of My Dear Children. She tells the inside story of the actor's private life, his marriages, his vices and virtues, and comments briefly on his brilliant acting in Hamlet, here and abroad. Chronology of plays and pictures: p.273-6. The book is not considered entirely reliable as to facts.

Additional Material

Carnegie, D. B. Dale Carnegie's Biographical roundup; highlights in the lives of forty famous people. 1945 ed. p.97-102

Hopkins, A. M. Reference point. Reflections on creative ways in general with special reference to creative ways in the theatre. p.103-25

Hughes, E. Famous stars of filmdom (men). p.25-47

Oelrichs, B. M. L. Who tells me true, by Michael Strange [pseud.] Ch.14-21

MacCarthy, D. Drama. p.39-47

Young, S. Glamour; essays on the art of the theatre. p.128-36

BATEMAN, ISABEL EMILIE (MOTHER ISABEL MARY) 1854-1934

From theatre to convent; memories of Mother Isabel Mary, C.S.M.V. New York. Macmillan. 1937. 150p. il. pa.
—Same. London. Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. 1936. xiii,137p. il(front pls pors) pa.
A collective volume of memories written by friends describing the convent life of Mother Isabel Mary. A description of her early stage career in England as Isabel Bateman, is contributed by her sister, Mrs. Compton.

BENJAMIN, LEWIS SAUL, 1874-1932

Benjamin, Lewis Saul
Not all the truth, by Lewis Melville [pseud.] (Lewis S. Benjamin); from hitherto unpublished drawings by Max Beerbohm and [ten others]. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1929. 286p. il(front pls pors part col); London. Jarrolds. 1928.
Anecdotal memoirs of an English actor and writer, telling how he entered the profession, and chatting about club life and theatre personalities, among them, Max Beerbohm, Israel Zangwill, and Edmund Gosse.

BENSON, SIR FRANK ROBERT, 1858-1939

Benson, Sir Frank Robert
My memoirs. London. Benn. 1930. ix,322p. il(front pls pors)
—Same. [cheaper ed.] Benn. 1932. 336p. il.
In the Dedication, the author, who was an English actor-manager, says, "I have . . . contented myself with trying to draw a picture of stage-life and stage-artistry as I have known them for fifty years." He describes the personalities of his famous theatre associates and members of the Benson Company, which he founded and directed. For many years he managed the Shakespeare Festivals at the Memorial Theatre in Stratford-on-Avon.

Additional Material

Asche, O. Oscar Asche; his life, by himself. p.75-97
Benson, G. C. M. S. lady. Mainly players: Bensonian memories
Crosse, G. Fifty years of Shakespearean playgoing. Ch.2
Day, M. C. and Trewin, J. C. Shakespeare Memorial Theatre. p.60-7, 69-85, 88-92, 94-111, 113-16, 119-25, 140-8, 210-13, 221-7

BENSON, GERTRUDE CONSTANCE MORSHEAD (SAMWELL) LADY

Benson, Gertrude Constance Morshead (Samwell) lady
Mainly players: Bensonian memories, by Lady Benson. Introd. by Arthur Machen. London. Butterworth. 1926. 313p. il(front pls pors photos)
Autobiography and reminiscences of an English actress, wife of Sir Frank R. Benson, English actor-manager. She gives an account of the work of the Benson Company and relates many stories about her fellow players and the dramatists of her acquaintance. The illustrations are portraits of actors, and scenes from the Bensons' repertory of plays.

BERNHARDT, SARAH (SARAH ROSINE MARIE HENRIETTE BERNHARDT) (MME. JACQUES DAMALA) 1844-1923

Agate, May
Madame Sarah. London. Home and Van Thal. 1945. 223p. il(front pls pors)
The author, a former pupil of Bernhardt, gives her impressions of Madame Sarah as a teacher of the naturalistic method of acting, and describes the actress's famous roles.

Baring, Maurice
Sarah Bernhardt. New York. Appleton-Century. 1934. 163p; front(por); Toronto. Ryerson press.
—Same. (Lives of the great) London. P. Davies. 1933. 162p. front(por); [cheaper ed.] (Short biographies) P. Davies. 1935; [reissue] (Short biographies, No.20) London. Nelson. 1938.
Relying mostly on his own fond memories, the author deals primarily with the professional life of Bernhardt, and the charm of her voice and movement. Appendix: List of Bernhardt's plays and roles.

Bernhardt, Sarah
Memories of my life; being my personal, professional, and social recollections as woman and artist. New York. Appleton. 1907. xiv,456p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)
—Same. Title: My double life; memoirs of Sarah Bernhardt. London. Heinemann. 1907. viii,453p. il.
The great French actress relates the episodes of her childhood, her convent days, her stage debut, her theatrical tours, and the hardships and triumphs of her early career. The book is filled with trivia, important only to the actress herself.

Berton, Mme. Therese (Meilhan)
Sarah Bernhardt as I knew her; the memoirs of Madame Pierre Berton, as told to Basil [Dillon] Woon. London. Hurst. 1923. ix,11-319p. il(front pls pors facsims)
—Same. Title: Real Sarah Bernhardt, whom her audiences never knew, by Basil Woon, from material supplied by Mme. Pierre Berton. [reprint] New York. Tudor. 1937. 361p. il.
Mme. Berton, a confidante of Bernhardt's, and wife of Pierre Berton, a member of the actress's company at the Odéon, tells the inside story of Bernhardt's uphill battle toward success, and pictures her temperamental personality, eccentric genius and fascinating art.
The following books are earlier sketches of Bernhardt:
Sarah Bernhardt: Artist and Woman; with autograph pages by Sarah Bernhardt, by A. L. Renner [pseud.] New York, A. Blanck, 1896, 65p, il.
Sarah Bernhardt, by Sir George Compton Archibald Arthur. New York, Doubleday, 1923, 178p, il; London, Heinemann.
Sarah Bernhardt, an Appreciation, by Forrest Izard. New York, Sturgis and Walton, 1915, 49p, il.

Geller, Gyula Gaston

Sarah Bernhardt, divine eccentric; tr. from the French by E. S. G. Potter. New York. Stokes. 1933. 308p. il(front pls por photos); Toronto. McClelland.

—Same. Title: Sarah Bernhardt. London. Duckworth. 1933. 270p. il.

The book concerns the more intimate details of Bernhardt's eccentricities, her home, her clothes, and the development of her dynamic personality and intrepid spirit.

Hahn, Reynaldo

Sarah Bernhardt; impressions; tr. with an introduction by Ethel Thompson. London. E. Mathews. 1932. xiv,114p. il(front pls pors)

The diary and notes of one of Bernhardt's ardent admirers, describing her conduct at rehearsals and her interpretations of various roles. It contains many dull details.

Verneuil, Louis (originally Louis Collin du Bocage)

Fabulous life of Sarah Bernhardt; tr. from the French by Ernest Boyd. Illustrated. New York and London. Harper. 1942. 312p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Musson.

This is considered the most authentic and inclusive biography. As the husband of Bernhardt's younger granddaughter, Lysiane, Mr. Verneuil, actor-dramatist, had a close relationship with the actress for many years, wrote special plays for her when she could no longer walk, and learned from her own lips the intimate and accurate details of her life. He gives a transcript of her baptismal certificate, establishing her real name, and describes Bernhardt's active years at the Odéon and Comédie Française and the triumphant tours in the United States. Roles: p.296-300. Important dates: p.301-2.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. Alarums and excursions. p.34-61

—Buzz, Buzz! Essays of the theatre. p.105-12

—Ego, the autobiography of James Agate. Vol.1, Ch.8

—English dramatic critics; an anthology, 1660-1932. p.177-83, 215-21, 241-7, 320-5

—Fantasies and impromptus. p.31-52

—Thus to revisit. p.39-48, Sarah Bernhardt: a postscript

Arthur, Sir G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud. . . . Ch.3-4, 16

Baring, M. Punch and Judy, & other essays. p.25-42, 322-4

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.149-66

Burton, P. Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. p.242-63

Carroll, S. W. Some dramatic opinions. p.207-11

Cierplikowski, A. Antoine, by Antoine [pseud.] Ch.6

Croxton, A. Crowded nights and days. Ch.13, 15

Harding, Mrs. B. L. Hungarian rhapsody: the portrait of an actress. p.138-45 (Contrast with Duse)

Hicks, Sir E. S. Night lights: two men talk of life and love and ladies. p.191-8

Izard, F. Heroines of the modern stage. Ch.1

Mapes, V. Duse and the French

Matthews, J. B. Theatres of Paris. Ch.6

Middleton, G. These things are mine; the autobiography of a journeyman playwright. p.248-58

Robertson, W. G. Life was worth living; . . . [Variant title: Time was; reminiscences]. 1931 ed. p.107-28

Scott, C. W. Some notable "Hamlets" of the present time. 1905 ed. p.13-21

Symons, A. Eleonora Duse. p.145-55

—Plays, acting and music; a book of theory. 1909 ed. p.17-28

Tellegen, L. Women have been kind; the memoirs of Lou Tellegen. p.208-60

Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.268-82

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. Second series. Ch.24

—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.34

Woollcott, A. H. Enchanted aisles. p.10-18

BERRY, WILLIAM HENRY, 1872-

Berry, William Henry

Forty years in the limelight, by W. H. (Bill) Berry; with a foreword by Seymour Hicks; with 38 illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1939. 256p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Ryerson press.

Anecdotal reminiscences of an English comedian and a description of the comic parts he played.

BETTERTON, THOMAS, 1635-1710

Lowe, Robert William

Thomas Betterton. (Eminent actors. No.2) London. K. Paul, Trench, Trübner. 1891. vi,196p.

A chronological account of the long career of the most celebrated English actor during the Restoration period, including a picture of the conditions of the theatre before and during the reign of Charles II.

Additional Material

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.1, Pt.2

Doran, J. Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors — authors — audiences [Variant title: "Their Majesties' servants." Annals . . .]. 1897 ed. Ch.4

Fitzgerald, P. H. New history of the English stage, from the Restoration to the liberty of the theatres. Vol.1, p.284-307

Frohman, D. Encore. Ch.15

Galt, J. Lives of the players. 1831 ed. Vol.1, p.8-23

Irving, Sir H. Drama: addresses by Henry Irving. 1892 ed. p.122-32

Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letter 36

Additional Material—Continued

Macqueen-Pope. W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. p.65-72, 78-85

Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.1, Bk.1

Robins, Edward, Jr. Echoes of the playhouse; reminiscences of some past glories of the English stage. Ch.3, "English Roscius"

Skinner, O. A. Mad folk of the theatre; ten studies in temperament. Ch.1

Spencer, H. Shakespeare improved; the Restoration versions in quarto and on the stage. Pt.1

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.1, Ch.2

BOOTH, EDWIN THOMAS, 1833-1893

Edwin Booth, recollections by his daughter, Edwina Booth Grossman, and letters to her and to his friends. New York. Century. 1894. vi,292p. il(front pls pors)

A character portrayal of Edwin Booth, expressing his kindness, tenderness, frequent sadness, and other characteristics. The letters occupy the greater share of the book: p.29-284.

Goodale, Katherine Brigham (Molony) (Mrs. George P. Goodale)

Behind the scenes with Edwin Booth, by Katherine Goodale (Kitty Molony); with a foreword by Mrs. Fiske. New York. Houghton. 1931. xiii,328p. il(front pls pors)

An intimate picture of the tragedian, as seen through the reminiscences of Kitty Molony, who, with two other young actresses, shared Booth's private car during his forty-week tour of the states in 1886. It is based on Mrs. Goodale's diary, and is one of the few close-ups of Edwin Booth.

Hutton, Laurence

Edwin Booth. Illustrated. (On cover: Harper's black and white series) New York. Harper. 1893. 59p. il(front pls pors facsim)

The author merely sketches the principal events in Booth's career and gives a personal impression of his character as a man.

Lockridge, Richard

Darling of misfortune: Edwin Booth: 1833-1893. New York and London. Century. 1932. xi,358p. il(front pls pors)

The author's approach is the ill-starred fate of the man. He tells the whole story of Booth's clouded life, the effect of his brother's crime, domestic misery, "the dark cloud of insanity," the vicissitudes of his stage career, and his founding of the Players Club. Considered an excellent portrayal.

Phillips, John Sanburn

Our inheritance; the Founder's night address made on December 31, 1931. New York. The Players. 1932. 19p. pam.

The story of the evolution of the Players Club in the minds of Edwin Booth and his friends.

Royle, Edwin Milton

Edwin Booth as I knew him. Ltd. ed. (300 copies) New York. The Players. Marchbanks press. 1933. 36p.

Recollections of Booth as an artist and a man, written by an actor who had played in Booth's company.

Skinner, Otis Augustus

Last tragedian; Booth tells his own story. New York. Dodd. 1939. xi,213p. il(front pors)

The psychological story of Booth revealed through a selection of his most characteristic letters and those of his first wife, Mary Devlin, as well as correspondence from others, with running commentary by the late Otis Skinner, who knew the famous actor personally and who had played in his company. The letters, not in chronological order, are grouped under six headings.

Winter, William

Edwin Booth in twelve dramatic characters. The portraits by W. J. Hennessy. The engravings by W. J. Linton. The biographical sketch by William Winter. Boston. R. Osgood. 1872. 9-51p. [text] il(pls) [Added title-page, il. and engr.]

A large-sized book containing a biography followed by twelve full-page engravings, each plate accompanied by an excerpt of dialog on verso page.

Life and art of Edwin Booth. new ed. rev. Boston. J. Knight. 1894. 9-437p. il(front pls pors facsims)

—Same. Ltd. ed. (250 copies) New York and London. Macmillan. 1893. xii,308p. il; London. T. F. Unwin.

This authentic memoir, which includes not only the life of Booth but a critical commentary on more than twelve of the great actor's impersonations, was largely drawn from Mr. Winter's essays and a sketch from his book Edwin Booth in Twelve Dramatic Characters (see above). It is based on the author's personal knowledge, and information from Booth himself. The memorials, letters, addresses, and chronology appear at the end of the volume. The later revised edition, containing additional letters of Booth's, is considered the most accurate, although it is a small book with close print and lacks the illustrations of the first editions.

Additional Material

Ball, R. H. Amazing career of Sir Giles Overreach. . . . p.310-45

Barrett, L. Mr. Edwin Booth. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.55-76

Brereton, A. Life of Henry Irving. Vol.1, p.329-37

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.28-44

Clarke, Mrs. A. B. Elder and the younger Booth

Coad, O. S. and Mims, E. Jr. American stage (Vol.14 in Pageant of America). Ch.9

Crawford, M. C. Romance of the American theatre. 1925 ed. Ch.13

Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research; monographs, ed. by Lawrence Estavan. Vol.4, No.11

Forrester, I. L. This one mad act; the unknown story of John Wilkes Booth and his family, by his granddaughter

Frohman, D. Encore. Ch.6

Garland, H. Roadside meetings. Ch.2, 5

Hornblow, A. History of the theatre in America: from the beginnings to the present time. Vol.2, Ch.25

Iles, G. ed. Autobiography. 1909 ed. Vol.36, p.23-38

Kimmel, S. Mad Booths of Maryland

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.26-50

Matthews, J. B. Principles of playmaking and other discussions of the drama. Ch.16

Moses, M. J. Famous actor-families in America. Ch.2

Ormsbee, H. Backstage with actors, from the time of Shakespeare to the present day. Ch.8

Pitou, A. Masters of the show as seen in retrospection by one who has been associated with the American stage for nearly fifty years. Ch.4

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actors. p.279-311

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.1, p.126-9, 147-82

Ticknor, H. M. Two tragedians, Booth and Barrett. In Dramatic year (1887-88). . . ; ed. by Edward Fuller. p.157-63

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.13

Wilson, F. Francis Wilson's life of himself. Ch.8

—John Wilkes Booth; fact and fiction of Lincoln's assassination

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. [First series] Ch.4; Third series, Ch.25, Character of Edwin Booth

—Vagrant memories; being further recollections of other days. p.148-215

BOOTH, JOHN WILKES, 1839-1865?

Clarke, Mrs. Asia (Booth)

Unlocked book: a memoir of John Wilkes Booth, by his sister; with a foreword by Eleanor Farjeon. London. Faber. 1938. 7-199p. il(front pls pors facsims); Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. New York. Putnam. 1938. 5-205p.

This "unlocked book," now printed for the first time, after seventy years, records the story of John Wilkes Booth and his sister, and the "strain of darkness" in the Booth family which foreshadowed tragedy. The mother of Eleanor Farjeon was the daughter of Jo Jefferson. At the end of the volume are printed clippings from newspapers found in the locked memoir, and letters of the Booth family.

Forrester, Izola Louise (Mrs. Mann Page)

This one mad act; the unknown story of John Wilkes Booth and his family, by his granddaughter. Boston. Hale. 1937. xii,500p. il(front pls pors facsims); Toronto. T. Allen.

Based on forty years of research, in an effort to solve the mystery surrounding Wilkes Booth. The author, an actress, has attempted, in too great detail, to show that Booth escaped arrest and lived many years under an assumed name, and that another man was disposed of as the assassin of Lincoln. Much of the book portrays the life of the Booths as a theatre family, and theatrical history of that day. Appendixes contain diaries, and testimonies from various people.

Another earlier book which attempted to prove that Booth escaped justice and lived to be sixty-four years old was written by Finis Langdon Bates, with the title Escape and Suicide of John Wilkes Booth, or, the First True Account of Lincoln's Assassination Containing a Complete Confession by Booth Many Years after The Crime. Giving in Full Detail the Plans, Plot and Intrigue of the Conspirators, and the Treachery of Andrew Johnson, then Vice-President of the United States. Written for the Correction of History. Parkersburg, W.Va., White Publishing Co., 1908, 309p, il; Memphis, Tenn., Historical Publishing Co., 1907, 309p, il.

Wilson, Francis

John Wilkes Booth; fact and fiction of Lincoln's assassination; with illustrations. Ltd. ed. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1929. xiv,321p. il(front pls pors map facsims)

The American actor, Francis Wilson, a friend of the Booth family, retells in detail the story of Wilkes Booth and the assassination of Lincoln, setting forth the facts and proofs. The book is well documented, and reprints excerpts from several personal letters.

Additional Material

Horton, W. E. Driftwood of the stage. p.226-35

Kimmel, S. Mad Booths of Maryland

Lockridge, R. Darling of misfortune: Edwin Booth: 1833-1893. Ch.9

Morris, C. Life on the stage; my personal experiences and recollections. Ch.14

Moses, M. J. Famous actor-families in America. Ch.2

BOOTH, JUNIUS BRUTUS, 1796-1852

Clarke, Mrs. Asia (Booth)

Elder and the younger Booth. (American actor series) Boston. J. R. Osgood. 1882. 194p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. D. Bogue.

—Same. Ltd. ed. (100 copies) Boston. J. R. Osgood. 1882. 194p. il(front pors facsims)

An old volume, but considered an accurate chronicle of the life and stage career of the two Booths, Junius, the father, and Edwin, his son, written by the elder Booth's daughter, Asia.

William Winter, in his Life and Art of Edwin Booth, says, "Mrs. Clark's work, however, is not so much a biography as a collection of materials."

An earlier book by Asia Booth Clarke was entitled Booth Memorials. Passages,

Clarke, A. B.—Continued
Incidents, and Anecdotes in the Life of Junius Brutus Booth (the Elder), by his daughter. New York, Carleton, 1866, xii, 184p, front(por); New York, Hinton, 1870, xii,15-162p, front(por) pa.

Kimmel, Stanley Preston
Mad Booths of Maryland. New York. Bobbs-Merrill. 1940. 5-400p. il(front pls pors facsims); Toronto. McClelland.
Considered the best chronicle of the lives of the Booth actors, father and sons, yet published. It is based on a study of documents and official records, and brings to light some new details, but gives little critical comment on the Booths' acting as an art.

Additional Material

Ball, R. H. Amazing career of Sir Giles Overreach. . . . p.98-108
Booth, E. T. Junius Brutus Booth. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.3, Kean and Booth; and their contemporaries. p.91-126
Cook, E. D. Hours with the players. 1881 ed. Vol.2, Ch.3
Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research; monographs, ed. by Lawrence Estavan. Vol.4, Nos.9-10
Forrester, I. L. This one mad act; the unknown story of John Wilkes Booth and his family, by his granddaughter
Jefferson, J. Autobiography. 1897 ed. p.41-5, 124-31
Moses, M. J. Famous actor-families in America. Ch.2
Ormsbee, H. Backstage with actors, from the time of Shakespeare to the present day. Ch.6
Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actors. p.119-55
Rourke, C. M. Roots of American culture and other essays. p.141-60
Skinner, O. A. Mad folk of the theatre; ten studies in temperament. Ch.9
Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.1, p.55-62
Whitton, J. Wags of the stage. p.1-11
Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. Second series. Ch.3
—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.6

BOUCICAULT, DION (DIONYSIUS LARDNER BOUCICAULT) 1822-1890

Walsh, Townsend
Career of Dion Boucicault. Ltd. ed. (300 copies) New York. Dunlap Society. 1915. xviii,224p. il(front pls pors) pa.
An account of the life and activities of a famous Irish actor-dramatist whose first play, London Assurance, and many others, became popular in England and America. The author probes the mystery of his parentage and describes his marriages, his appearances in America and London, his fellow players, particularly Jo Jefferson. Miscellany: Songs by Boucicault; Appearances in Dublin, etc. Chronological list of Boucicault's dramatic works: p.220-4.

Additional Material

Copeland, C. T. Mr. Boucicault and the Irish drama. In Dramatic year (1887-88). . . ; ed. by Edward Fuller. p.208-17
Filon, P. M. A. English stage. Being an account of the Victorian drama. Ch.2
Frohman, D. Encore. Ch.7
—Memories of a manager. . . . Ch.9
Kavanagh, P. Irish theatre; being a history of the drama in Ireland from the earliest period to the present day. Pt.5, Ch.3
Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letter 47
McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.81-87
Martin, B. E. Mr. and Mrs. Dion Boucicault. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.77-94
Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.8
—Famous actor-families in America. Ch.5
Osmun, T. E. Acting and actors; elocution and elocutionists; a book about theater folk and theater art, by Alfred Ayres [pseud.] 1894 ed. p.142-9
Pascoe, C. E. ed. Our actors and actresses . . .[Variant title: Dramatic list. . .]. 1880 ed. p50-60
Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the beginning to the Civil War. 1943 ed. Ch.13
Watson, E. B. Sheridan to Robertson; a study of the nineteenth-century London stage. p.240-52
Winter, W. Other days; being chronicles and memories of the stage. Ch.4

BROWN, JOE EVAN, 1892-

Brown, Joe Evan
Your kids and mine. Illustrations by Captain Raymond Creekmore, A. C. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1944. 5-192p. maps on end papers; Toronto. McClelland; (Star books) Garden City Publishing Co. 1945; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books.
The record of the American comedian's 150,000-mile tour over all the battle fronts of the world, doing six shows a day, to entertain American troops, after his own son, Don, was killed on a flight in Australia. The book is filled with human interest stories of the fighting forces, humorous and pathetic anecdotes of his experience, and jokes and gags the soldiers laughed at.

BRYANT, BILLY (WILLIAM BRYANT)

Bryant, Billy

Children of Ol' Man River; the life and times of a Show-Boat trouper, by Billy Bryant. New York. Lee Furman. 1936. xiv,303p. il(front pls pors fold facsims); Toronto. McLeod.

Rambling reminiscences of a show-boat actor and his family, "The Four Bryants," and an account of the experiences in their Mississippi River boat entertaining the simple folk of the valley with such shows as Ten Nights in a Bar Room, and Nellie the Beautiful Cloak Model.

BURKE, BILLIE (MRS. FLORENZ ZIEGFELD) 1885-

Burke, Billie and Shipp Cameron

With a feather on my nose. New York. Appleton-Century-Crofts. 1949. vii,272p. il(pls pors photos)

A frank story of Billie Burke's professional and private life, with comments on the days of the Ziegfeld Follies, and on famous stage folk.

CAMPBELL, MRS. PATRICK (BEATRICE STELLA TANNER) (MRS. GEORGE CORNWALLIS-WEST) 1865-1940

Campbell, Mrs. Patrick

My life and some letters; with illustrations. New York. Dodd. 1922. 451p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)

—Same. London. Hutchinson. [1922] 359p. il.

A collection of letters from Mrs. Campbell's family and famous friends, and notes of criticism and appreciation of her acting, interspersed with her own brief sketches of her stage career, American tours, and popular roles. There is a chapter devoted to Sir James Barrie, and another to Shaw.

Additional Material

Baring, M. Punch and Judy, & other essays. p.65-85

Hicks, Sir E. S. Night lights: two men talk of life and love and ladies. p.129-34

Pearson, H. G. B. S. A full length portrait. [Variant titles: Bernard Shaw: his life and personality; G. B. S. A full portrait] p.259-68

Robertson, W. G. Life was worth living . . . [Variant title: Time was; reminiscences]. p.247-60

Scott, C. W. Drama of yesterday & to-day. Vol.2, Ch.11

Winter, W. Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.2, Ch.12

CANTOR, EDDIE, 1893-

Cantor, Eddie

My life is in your hands; as told to David Freedman. Warning by Will Rogers. London and New York. Harper. 1928. xiv,300p. il(front pls pors photos)

—Same. . . . ; with a new chapter bringing the story up to 1932. New York. Blue Ribbon Books. 1932. xiv,309p. il(front pors)

Eddie Cantor tells his own success story —how he rose to the top of his profession as comedian on the variety stage at the age of thirty-six. He gives a glimpse behind the scenes, and reveals the human aspects of his continuous performance, filling the book with anecdotes about his theatre colleagues, notably Will Rogers, Fanny Brice, W. C. Fields, and Florenz Ziegfeld.

CARTER, MRS. LESLIE (MRS. W. L. PAYNE) 1862-1937

Ford, James Lauren

Mrs. Leslie Carter in David Belasco's Du Barry, with portraits of Mrs. Carter by John Cecil Clay, together with portrait of David Belasco, and numerous engravings of photographs and sketches in black and white. New York. Stokes. 1902. 59p. il(front pls pors photos)

A slender book describing Belasco's first production of Du Barry starring Mrs. Leslie Carter. It does not concern her acting, but rather gives the details of stage décor and costume, with pictures of the historic properties used.

The following booklet was issued in New York in 1899: Mrs. Leslie Carter as Zaza; with a History of Her Stage Career, and the Successful Production of the Play; illustrated with half-tone engravings of the principal scenes in which Mrs. Carter appears. 8 leaves, pa.

CHAPLIN, CHARLES SPENCER, JR., 1889-

Bowman, William Dodgson

Charlie Chaplin; his life and art. London. Routledge. 1931. 142p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. . . . ; with a foreword by Douglas Fairbanks, Jr. New York. Day. 1931. 134p. il.

Brief account of Chaplin's childhood, his appearance in England in pantomime and the circus, his success in American films, his romances and friends.

Tyler, Parker

Chaplin, last of the clowns. New York. Vanguard. 1948. 15-180p. il(pls pors photos)

The story of Chaplin's career and a description of his art as a comedian in his various roles. The twenty-six plates, forming the portfolio of Chaplin's photographs, 1914-1947, are grouped at the end.

Von Ulm, Gerith, pseud.

Charlie Chaplin, king of tragedy; with illustrations. Caldwell, Idaho. Caxton Printers. 1940. 7-403p. il(front pls pors photos) il. lining papers.

The story of Chaplin's rise from the London slums and trouping in English vaudeville, to fortune and fame, unrivaled in the art of pantomime on the screen. An unauthorized biography, based on information and documents the author legally obtained from Toraichi Kono, Chaplin's Japanese valet and secretary for eighteen years. The book is replete with details of the actor's romances, his three ill-fated marriages, the gala tours abroad, and the receptions accorded him by nobility and celebrities of the theatrical, literary, and social worlds.

Additional Material

Atkinson, J. B. Broadway scrapbook. Ch.8

Eastman, M. Heroes I have known; twelve who lived great lives. p.155-200

Feibleman, J. K. In praise of comedy; a study of its theory and practice. p.241-8

Hughes, E. Famous stars of filmdom (men). p.91-111

Seldes, G. V. Seven lively arts. p.3-24, 41-54

Veiller, B. Fun I've had. Ch.20

Young, S. Flower in drama. Ch.3

CHASE, ILKA (MRS. WILLIAM MURRAY) 1900-

Chase, Ilka

Past imperfect. New York and Toronto. Doubleday. 1942. viii,278p; Melbourne, Australia. Lothian.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Title: . . . ; the indiscretions of a lady of wit and opinion. London. R. Hale. 1943. 216p.

A frank volume of reminiscences telling about Miss Chase's stage and screen experiences, her brief marriage with the actor Louis Calhern (Carl Vogt), and relating anecdotes about celebrities of her acquaintance.

CHEVALIER, MAURICE, 1889-

Boyer, William

Romantic life of Maurice Chevalier. London. Hutchinson. 1937. xi,15-254p. il(front pls pors photos)

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Hutchinson. 1938. 254p. il.

The story of the rocket rise to fame of the French song-and-dance man, telling of the vicissitudes through which he passed in realizing his glamorous life on the stage and in the movies.

Chevalier, Maurice

Man in the straw hat; my story. New York. Crowell. 1949. viii,245p. il(pls pors)

The book was translated by Caroline Clark.

CIBBER, COLLEY, 1671-1757

Barker, Richard Hindry

Mr. Cibber of Drury Lane. (Half title: Columbia University studies in English and comparative literature. No.143) New York. Columbia University press. 1939. 278p; London. Oxford.

A penetrating, scholarly study of the life and times of Colley Cibber, actor, playwright, theatrical manager and poet laureate. The author deals with the period of storm and stress in the London theatres, and analyzes Cibber's important plays. At the end he takes up the famous autobiography, Apology for the Life of Colley Cibber. Bibliography: p.261-7.

Cibber, Colley

Apology for the life of Mr. Colley Cibber, comedian, and late patentee of the Theatre-Royal. With an historical view of the stage during his own time. Written by himself; and interspersed with characters and anecdotes of his theatrical contemporaries; the whole forming a complete history of the stage for the space of forty years. A new edition, with many critical and explanatory notices by Edmund Bellchambers. [5th ed.] London. W. Simpkin and R. Marshall. 1822. xxiii,514,vii p. front(por)

—Same. [Title omits the subtitle after "himself."] London. Printed by John Watts for the author. 1740. 346p. front(por) [1st ed.]

—Same. [Taken from edition of 1756, "with modern modifications of spelling and punctuation.") Ltd. ed. (450 copies) London. Golden Cockerel press. 1925. 2v.

This famous work has gone through six or more editions, being revised and expanded from time to time. In the third edition, 1750, the publisher appended the Dialogue on Old Plays and Old Players, which is actually James Wright's Historia Histrionica. (See also a reprint of the Apology, edited by R. W. Lowe, with commentary, and including the Historia Histrionica, below.) Cibber's work is considered a valuable theatrical document of a remarkable period in stage history, being a description and criticism of the art of the theatre, the actors, acting, management, productions, and of the social life and manners of that day.

Habbema, D. M. E.

Appreciation of Colley Cibber, actor and dramatist, together with a reprint of his play, "The Careless Husband." Amsterdam, Holland. H. J. Paris. 1928. 190p. il(front pls pors)

A study and sketch of the life of Cibber, as actor, theatre manager, and dramatic author, including an account of the drama before Cibber, and the text of his play with its stage history. Appendixes: Theatre during the Commonwealth; Cibber's attitude with respect to Collier's "Short View"; Cibber and Pope. Bibliography: p.187-90.

Lowe, Robert William, ed.

Apology for the life of Mr. Colley Cibber, written by himself. A new edition with notes and supplement by Robert W. Lowe. With twenty-six original mezzotint portraits by R. B. Parkes, and eighteen etchings by Adolphe Lalauze. In two volumes. Ltd. ed. (510 copies) London. Nimmo. 1889. 2v. lxxi,337; vi,416p. il(fronts pls pors)

—Same. Title: Colley Cibber, written by himself. (Head of title: Days of the dandies) Ltd. ed. (Connoisseur edition. 150 copies) London. Grolier Society. 190-? 2v. xiv,399; vii,400p. il(fronts [part col] pls pors)

This work is Mr. Lowe's reprint of Cibber's Apology, and exhaustive commentary on it. His main purpose was to correct errors in the ancient book, to elucidate the references to current events, and to compare Cibber's statements with those of his contemporaries. He based his comments

on records, manuscripts and other authentic sources. The work is prefaced by a transcript of the following rare tract by James Wright, with a reproduction of its title page: Historia Histrionica: an Historical Account of the English-Stage, Shewing the Ancient Use, Improvement, and Perfection, of Dramatick Representations, in this Nation. In a Dialogue, of Plays and Players. London, G. Groom, for W. Haws, 1699.

This is followed by a copy of the Patent granted to Sir William D'Avenant, "one of the most important documents in English stage history." At the end of Vol.2, a supplementary chapter is added to complete Cibber's record up to his death. There is also a verbatim reprint of Anthony Aston's Brief Supplement to Colley Cibber, Esq.; His Lives of the Late Famous Actors and Actresses, which Mr. Lowe says is "almost the rarest of theatrical books." Volume 2 also includes Memoirs of the Actors and Actresses Mentioned by Cibber, taken from Edmund Bellchambers' edition of the Apology, 1822 (see above). Bibliography: Vol.2, p.289-96.

Senior, Francesca Dorothy Ponsonby

Life and times of Colley Cibber, by F. Dorothy Senior; with illustrations. London. Constable. 1928. xvi,285p. il(front pls pors facsims); New York. Henkle.

The author's aim is to present Cibber, the man, as he was in the early years and in the theatre, and to give an account of his family, his contemporaries on the stage, and his last years of management. There are chapters titled War of the theatres; Nance Oldfield; Sir Richard Steele at Drury Lane; Pantomimes; "An impudent, Irish-faced girl" [Peg Woffington]; Cibber as author and poet. Appendixes include a chronology of Cibber's literary works, a reprint of the Careless Husband, and extracts from the Tryal of Colley Cibber. Bibliography: p.281-2.

Additional Material

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.1, Pt.2, Ch.4-5

Doran, J. Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors—authors—audiences [Variant title: "Their Majesties' servants." Annals . . .]. 1897 ed. Ch.29

Eaton, W. P. Actor's heritage; scenes from the theatre of yesterday and the day before. Ch.6

Fisher, D. F. C. Corneille and Racine in England; a study of the English translations of the two Corneilles and Racine. . . . Ch.11

Fitzgerald, P. H. New history of the English stage, from the Restoration to the liberty of the theatres. Vol.1, p.319-27, and scattered references

Galt, J. Lives of the players. 1831 ed. Vol.1, p.125-49

Irving, H. B. Occasional papers, dramatic and historical. p.91-121, Colley Cibber's "Apology"

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. p.69-71, 80-8, 116-46

Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.1. Bk.2

Robins, Edward Jr. Echoes of the playhouse; reminiscences of some past glories of the English stage. Ch.6, Cibber and his apology

Smith, J. H. Gay couple in Restoration comedy. p.168-73

COCO THE CLOWN (NICOLAI POLIAKOFF) 1900-

Coco, the Clown

Coco the clown, by himself; with nineteen photographs. London. Dent. 1940. vii,243p. il(front pors photos)

Memoirs of a Russian "Auguste" (clown), born in a theatre of actor-parents. He won fame on the stage and in the circus in Europe.

COHAN, GEORGE MICHAEL (GEORGE MICHAEL KEOHANE) 1878-1942

Cohan, George Michael

Twenty years on Broadway; and the years it took to get there; the true story of a trouper's life from the cradle to the "closed shop." Illustrated. New York and London. Harper. 1925. 264p. il(front pls pors)

The success story of America's popular song-and-dance man, told in the Broadway vernacular, with a record of the parts he played from the time when he was a trouper with the Four Cohans, until 1923, when he became a playwright, song writer, manager, and a screen star at $30,000 a week.

Morehouse, Ward

George M. Cohan: prince of the American theater; with 18 illustrations from photographs. New York and Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1943. 7-240p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Longmans.

"A candid and honest story of the life of an extraordinary American and man of the theater . . . against the ever-changing background of the New York and American stage for a half century and more." (Foreword) Appendix: Important dates in the life of George M. Cohan, arranged chronologically: p.235-40.

"The story of his career is the story of the American theatre before the war. . . . The whole book is an essential." Theatre Arts.

Additional Material

Clark, B. H. Study of the modern drama. 1936 ed. p.393-9

Eaton, W. P. American stage of to-day. p.234-40

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch. 35

Mantle, R. B. American playwrights of today. p.136-43

—Contemporary American playwrights. p.140-9

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.13

COLEMAN, JOHN, 1831-1904

Coleman, John

Fifty years of an actor's life; with sixteen plates containing 26 portraits. London. Hutchinson. 1904. 2v. xii,338; xiv,340-727p. il(fronts pors photos facsim); New York. Pott.

An English actor's autobiography, and comments on famous players. The interest for the student lies in its records, and the author's description of the vicissitudes of thirty years of "managerial drudgery." Chapter 4 is captioned Need for a national theatre.

COOKE, GEORGE FREDERICK, 1756-1812

Dunlap, William

Life of George Fred. Cooke (late of the Theatre Royal, Covent Garden), composed principally from journals and other authentic documents left by Mr. Cooke, and the personal knowledge of the author, comprising original anecdotes of his theatrical contemporaries, his opinions on various dramatic writings, etc. Second edition, revised and improved. London. Printed for H. Colburn. 1815. 2v. xii,441; vi,410p.

—Same. Title: Memoirs of George Fred. Cooke. New York. D. Longworth. 1813. 2v.

Besides the contents explained in the title, the work contains information about Mr. Cooke's American performances and sidelights on other theatre activities of that day.

Additional Material

Armstrong, C. F. Century of great actors, 1750-1850. p.102-15

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.2, Pt.4, Ch.5

Crawford, M. C. Romance of the American theatre. 1925 ed. p.119-29

Hornblow, A. History of the theatre in America: from the beginnings to the present time. Vol.1, Ch.12

Hunt, J. H. L. Dramatic essays. Sec.3

Hutton, L. George Frederick Cooke. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.2, Kembles and their contemporaries. p.1-22

Ormsbee, H. Backstage with actors, from the time of Shakespeare to the present day. Ch.6

Skinner, O. A. Mad folk of the theatre; ten studies in temperament. Ch.7

COOPER, GLADYS (MRS. PHILIP MERIVALE) 1888-

Cooper, Gladys

Gladys Cooper, by herself. Profusely illustrated. London. Hutchinson. [1931] 288p. il(col front pls pors photos facsims 1 fold); [cheaper eds.] 1932; 1935.

An anecdotal account of the life and career of a famous English actress who has also appeared in the movies. It is filled with stories of the celebrities she has known. She was formerly Lady Pearson, wife of Sir Neville Arthur Pearson. Philip Merivale, English actor, her third husband, died in March 1946.

COOPER, THOMAS ABTHORPE, 1776-1849

Ireland, Joseph Norton

Memoir of the professional life of Thomas Abthorpe Cooper. (On cover: Publications of the Dunlap Society. No.5) Ltd. ed. (190 copies) New York. Dunlap Society. 1888. x,102p. il(front por facsim) pa.

An account of the stage career of the English-born actor-manager, known as Tom Cooper, who won popularity with American audiences for many years, and was noted for his classic features, melodious voice, and fine portrayal of heroes' parts, as well as his extravagant mode of life. He was manager of New York's Park Theatre and introduced young John Howard Payne to the American public in 1809. The book contains his letters and playbills. Characters performed by Cooper: p.89-94.

CORNELL, KATHARINE (MRS. GUTHRIE McCLINTIC) 1898-

Cornell, Katharine

I wanted to be an actress; the autobiography of Katharine Cornell, as told to Ruth Woodbury Sedgwick. Foreword by Guthrie McClintic. New York. Random House. 1939. xviii,361p. il(front pls pors photos map); Toronto. Macmillan.

The story of Katharine Cornell's twenty years on the stage, how she grew up among the actors in her father's theatre in Buffalo, how Jessie Bonstelle, "the star lady," gave Miss Cornell her first big professional part as Jo in Little Women, and how she met Guthrie McClintic, her husband, and finally how she developed her art till she became one of America's foremost stars. She describes her revival of the road tour across the country in 1933-1934. At the end of the book is a chronological list of Miss Cornell's plays and the casts, with excerpts from newspaper reviews of each one of her plays. The illustrations are from thirty-four photographs of the actress in her principal roles.

Malvern, Gladys

Curtain going up! The story of Katharine Cornell; with a foreword by Katharine Cornell. New York. J. Messner. 1943. xi,244p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. Smithers.

An intimate biography tracing Miss Cornell's career from childhood, and describing her star roles, her marriage, and home life today.

Merrill, Flora

Flush of Wimpole Street and Broadway; il. by Edwina. New York. McBride. 1933. 11-120p. il(front drgs) il. lining papers; Toronto. McLeod.

The true story of the stage career of the cocker spaniel who first played the role of Flush with Katharine Cornell in the Barretts of Wimpole Street at the Empire Theatre in New York, 1930-1931, as it might be told by himself, with amusing drawings by Edwina Frances Dumm. It gives revealing comments on the Broadway production and Miss Cornell.

Additional Material

Atkinson, J. B. Broadway scrapbook. Ch.25, 48

Brown, J. M. Two on the aisle; ten years of the American theatre in performance. p.28-34, 104-6

—Letters from greenroom ghosts. (Letter from the ghost of Mrs. Siddons to Miss Cornell

Gillmore, M. and Collinge, P. B.O.W.S. (Record of the Barretts of Wimpole Street tour of the battle fronts)

Woollcott, A. Long, long ago. p.13-28, Miss Kitty takes to the road

Young, S. Immortal shadows; a book of dramatic criticism. p.145-7, 258-62 (Miss Cornell's Antigone)

COWARD, NOEL PIERCE, 1899-

Braybrooke, Patrick

Amazing Mr. Noel Coward. London. Archer. 1933. xv,168p. il(front pls pors); New York. Warne.

The author traces Noel Coward's rapidly soaring career from one amazing success to another, but does not lose sight of the persistent work behind the genius. There is also a commentary on Coward's plays.

Coward, Noel Pierce

Present indicative. New York and Toronto. Doubleday. 1937. viii,371p. il(front pls pors photos); (Star books) 1939.

—Same. London. Heinemann. 1937. 431p. il; [cheaper ed.] 1938.

This frank autobiography, which tells of Mr. Coward's humble beginnings, consists for the most part of the events in his career as actor, manager, and playwright.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. First nights. p.277-85

—More first nights. p.227-37

—My theatre talks. Ch.24, Ingenium of Noel Coward

Brown, J. M. Letters from greenroom ghosts. (Letter from Sheridan's ghost to Coward)

—Two on the aisle; ten years of the American theatre in performance. p.108-13, and scattered references

Cunliffe, J. W. Modern English playwrights; a short history of the English drama from 1825. p.221-31

COWELL, SAMUEL HOUGHTON, 1819-1864

Cowell, Emilie Marguerite (Ebsworth) (Mrs. Samuel Houghton Cowell)

Cowells in America; being the diary of Mrs. Sam Cowell during her husband's concert tour in the years 1860-1861; ed. by M[aurice] Willson Disher; with illustrations. London. Oxford. 1934. lxv, 426p. il(front pl pors facsims geneal table)

The Cowells were related to Mrs. Siddons and other famous actor-families. Sam Cowell was a "king of comic song" in the fifties and this is the diary kept by his wife. In the first part, the editor gives a biographical account of the Cowells' career.

CRABTREE, LOTTA (CHARLOTTE MIGNON CRABTREE) 1847-1924

Bates, Mrs. Helen Marie (Helen Leslie)

Lotta's last season, by Helen Marie Bates. Ltd. ed. (100 copies) Privately printed. [Brattleboro, Vt. E. L. Hildreth. 1940]. 306p. il(front pls pors)

In the first part of the book, the author, who was known on the stage as Helen Leslie, relates incidents in the career of the American comedienne, Lotta Crabtree, basing her story on facts gleaned during a thirty-week tour in a private car with Lotta and her company. In Pt. 2, Shreds and patches, episodes of the stage of a bygone era, Mrs. Bates tells about her own brief stage career and how she later became a costumer and nurse.

Rourke, Constance Mayfield

Troupers of the Gold Coast; or, The rise of Lotta Crabtree; il. from photographs and contemporary prints. (Harbrace ed.) New York. Harcourt. 1937. 275p; Toronto. McLeod.

—Same. Title: Troupers of the Gold Coast; or, The rise of Lotta Crabtree. Illustrated. Harcourt. 1928. xiii,262p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A study of the life and career of Lotta Crabtree, the famous soubrette, during the wild days of the gold rush, mining camps and covered wagons. It forms an early chapter in American theatre history.

Additional Material

Cohen, A. J. Familiar chats with the queens of the stage. p.93-104

Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research; monographs, ed. by Lawrence Estavan. Vol.6, No.15

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.321-7

CRANE, WILLIAM HUNTER, 1845-1928

Crane, William Hunter

Footprints and echoes; with an introduction by Melville E. Stone. Illustrated. New York. Dutton. 1927. ix,232p. il(front pls pors facsims)

The autobiography of an American actor who began his stage career in light opera, 1863, and was a popular comedian for more than sixty years. The book is filled with stories of his stage life and his famous fellow artists.

Additional Material

Strang, L. C. Famous actors of the day in America. First series. Ch.11; Second series, Ch.15

CUSHMAN, CHARLOTTE SAUNDERS, 1816-1876

Barrett, Lawrence (originally Lawrence Patrick Brannigan)

Charlotte Cushman; a lecture; with an appendix containing a letter from Joseph N. Ireland. (Publications of the Dunlap Society, No.9) Ltd. ed. (175 copies) New York. Dunlap Society. 1889. 44p. front(por)

A tribute to the high qualities of Charlotte Cushman's acting, written by a noted

Barrett, Lawrence—Continued
actor who played in many of her performances. List of characters performed by Miss Cushman: p.29-36. Chronological list of earlier performances in New York: p.37-43.

Cushman, Charlotte Saunders
Charlotte Cushman: her letters and memories of her life; ed. by her friend, Emma Stebbins. Boston. Houghton, Osgood. 1878. viii,308p.
A chronological biography of the first distinguished American-born actress, documented by excerpts from her letters. It discusses Miss Cushman's acting with Macready, her management of the Walnut Street Theatre in Philadelphia, her London success, and her tour of the provinces.

Price, William Thompson
Life of Charlotte Cushman. (Half title: Library of masks and faces) New York and Paris. Brentano. 1894. iii,180,xviii p. front(por)
A small volume containing a short biography of the actress, who was noted for her versatility, intelligent impersonations, especially as Lady Macbeth, and her portrayal of classic male roles. The author records Miss Cushman's stage triumphs in America and England, with critical comments, and adds a list of her performances.

Waters, Mrs. Clara (Erskine) Clement
Charlotte Cushman, by Clara Erskine Clement. With illustrations. (Half title: American actor series, ed. by Laurence Hutton. Vol.4) Boston. J. R. Osgood. 1882. vi,193p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Bogue.
A chronological account of Miss Cushman's stage career and acting, with quotations from critical reviews, reprinted letters, and reminiscences of William T. W. Ball.

Additional Material

Cook, E. D. Hours with the players. 1881 ed. Vol.2, Ch.8
Clement, C. E. Charlotte Cushman. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.4, Macready and Kean; and their contemporaries. p.137-54
Hornblow, A. History of the theatre in America: from the beginnings to the present time. Vol.2, Ch.20
Iles, G. ed. Autobiography. 1909 ed. p.39-51
Marston, J. W. Our recent actors. . . . 1890 ed. Ch.13
Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actresses. p.343-77
Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.1, Ch.3
Winter, W. Brief chronicles. p.59-71
—Other days; being chronicles and memories of the stage. Ch.5
—Shadows of the stage. [First series] Ch.13; Second series, Ch.9, Life and genius of Cushman
—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminisence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.12

DE ANGELIS, THOMAS JEFFERSON 1859-1933

De Angelis, Thomas Jefferson and Harlow, Alvin Fay
Vagabond trouper. New York. Harcourt. 1931. 325p. il(front pls pors facsims)
A thrilling account of the struggles and hardships of an American actor who made his debut in 1863 on the variety stage in San Francisco, and received his early training in Lotta Crabtree's company, playing later in support of Lillian Russell. De Angelis was last seen in the Royal Family, with Haidée Wright.

DE WOLFE, ELSIE (ANDERSON) (LADY MENDL) 1865-1950

De Wolfe, Elsie (Anderson)
After all. New York and London. Harper. 1935. x,278p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Musson; Toronto. Ryerson press.
—Same. London. Heinemann. 1935. 253p. il; [cheaper ed.] 1938.
An informal autobiography of the American actress who later became a leading interior decorator in Europe and America. She tells how she achieved beauty for herself and for others' homes.

Additional Material

Hamm, M. A. Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. Ch.4
Strang, L. C. Famous actresses of the day in America. First series, Ch.23

DRESSLER, MARIE (LEILA VON KOERBER) 1869-1934

Dressler, Marie
Life story of an ugly duckling: an autobiographical fragment in seven parts; il. with many pleasing scenes from former triumphs and from private life, now for the first time presented under the management of Robert M. McBride. New York. 1924. x,234p. il(front pls pors drgs)
Marie Dressler, American comedienne of stage and screen, tells the story of the first twenty-five years of her career in the manner of a duckling's life story. She describes her experiences in vaudeville, and the hardships of her early life in the theatre.

My own story, as told to Mildred Harrington. Foreword by Will Rogers. London. Hurst. 1935. 256p. il.
—Same. Boston. Little. 1934. ix,290p. il (front pls [1 fold] pors photos); Toronto. McClelland; Garden City, N.Y. Blue Ribbon Books. 1936; McClelland.
The book relates many anecdotes of the comedienne's early career on the variety stage, acting with such celebrities as Anna Held, and Weber and Fields; the hardships she encountered as a trouper; and, finally, her stardom in the movies at $3,000 a week—at the age of sixty.

Additional Material

Hughes, E. Famous stars of filmdom (women). p.159-79

Strang, L. C. Famous prima donnas [Variant title: Prima-donnas and soubrettes of light opera and musical comedy in America]. Ch.16

DREW, JOHN, 1853-1927

Dithmar, Edward Augustus

John Drew. New York. Stokes. 1900. vi, 137p. il(front pls pors)

A small book containing a sketch of the personality and interpretations of John Drew, emphasizing the elegance and eloquence of his acting, usually in society drama.

Drew, John

My years on the stage; with a foreword by Booth Tarkinton. New York. Dutton. 1922. xii,242p. il(front pls pors facsims)

The anecdotal memoirs of one of America's most brilliant actors, told with humor and modesty. "[He] turned many a playwright's shoddy outline into a fine fellow." (Foreword) The book contains many illustrations from photographs of the actor and his family, and other stage stars, also facsimiles of playbills.

Wood, Peggy (Mrs. John Van Alstyn Weaver)

Splendid gypsy: John Drew. New York. Dutton. 1928. 5-64p.

A record of the last cross-country tour of John Drew, and his all-star company in the revival of Trelawny of the Wells, written by Miss Wood, who was a member of the cast.

Additional Material

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.40

Kobbé, G. Famous actors & actresses and their homes. p.67-98

Marcosson, I. F. and Frohman, D. Charles Frohman: manager and man. Ch.7

Moses, M. J. Famous actor-families in America. Ch.7

Strang, L. C. Famous actors of the day in America. First series, Ch.6; Second series, Ch.2

Woollcott, A. H. Enchanted aisles. p.150-7

DREW, LOUISA (LANE) (MRS. JOHN DREW) 1820-1897

Drew, Louisa (Lane)

Autobiographical sketch of Mrs. Drew; with an introduction by her son, John Drew; with biographical notes by D[ouglas] Taylor. Illustrated. New York. Scribner. 1899. xiii,199p. il(front pls pors facsims)

Written as a memento for her children and grandchildren, this book contains the recollections of Mrs. Drew's life and stage career. She was born in London of a theatrical family and was known in America as the grandmother of Ethel, Lionel, and John Barrymore.

Additional Material

Barrymore, J. Confessions of an actor

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.127-34

Moses, M. J. Famous actor-families in America. Ch.7

DUFF, MRS. MARY ANN (DYKE) 1794-1857

Ireland, Joseph Norton

Mrs. Duff. With illustrations. (Half title: American actor series, ed. by Laurence Hutton. Vol.5) Ltd. ed. (100 copies) Boston. J. R. Osgood. 1882. 188p. il(front pls pors facsims 1 double)

A biography and eulogy of the Irish-born actress, who won considerable acclaim as a tragic actress on the American stage in the early nineteenth century. Appendixes list the characters performed by Mrs. Duff and her husband.

Additional Material

Crawford, M. C. Romance of the American theatre. 1925 ed. p.210-21

Ireland, J. N. Mary Ann Duff. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.3, Kean and Booth; and their contemporaries. p.77-90

DU MAURIER, SIR GERALD, 1873-1934

Du Maurier, Daphne (Mrs. Frederick Arthur Montague Browning)

Gerald: a portrait. New York. Doubleday. 1935. 312p. front(por); Toronto. Ryerson press; London. Gollancz. 1934.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Doubleday. 1937. 317p; Gollancz. 1936; Ryerson press.

The life, career, and a vivid pen portrait, of the English actor-producer, told by his novelist daughter. She relates the incidents of his stage experience and comments on the playwrights and theatre personalities with whom he was associated, especially Mrs. Patrick Campbell and Viola Tree.

DUSE, ELEONORA, 1859-1924

De Bonis, Mrs. Sofia (McQuaide)

Eleonora Duse: the story of her life, by Jeanne Bordeux [pseud.] with 26 illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1924. xi, 13-308p. il(front pls pors); New York. Doubleday. 1925.

Written by a friend of Duse, this book deals for the most part with the private life of the great Italian actress, covering the early years of hardship, her rise to the pinnacle of fame, the five triumphant tours, her personal philosophy, acting methods, and finally her sudden death in Pittsburgh.

Hansson, Laura Marholm

Six modern women, psychological sketches; tr. from the German by Hermione Ramsden. Boston. Roberts Bros. 1896. xvi, 213p.

Modern woman on the stage: Eleonora Duse, p.95-128.

Harding, Mrs. Bertita (Leonarz)

Age cannot wither; the story of Duse and d'Annunzio. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1947. 13-281p; Toronto. Longmans.

"'Age Cannot Wither' adds little to the Duse literature, and yet—though it is undistinguished in its writing—holds one's attention throughout. The story it tells is familiar, but repetition has not robbed it of its fascination." Thomas Quinn Curtiss in New York Times.

Mapes, Victor

Duse and the French; with an introduction by Daniel Frohman. (Dunlap Society Publications, No.6) Ltd. ed. (260 copies) New York. Dunlap Society. 1898. viii,56p. front(por)

A monograph recounting the historic conflict between Duse and Bernhardt when the Italian actress first appeared in Paris, and describing Duse's apparent failure and ultimate triumph.

Rheinhardt, Emil Alphons

Life of Eleonora Duse. London. Secker. 1930. 292p. il(front pors)

This is the English version by Willa and Edwin Muir of the original German volume published in 1928. Using personal information received from Duse's trusted friend, Olga Ivanovna Resnevic Signorelli, as well as other sources, the author attempts to reconstruct an image of the celebrated actress by recounting the events of her life, her achievement as the greatest tragedienne of her day, and the tragic affair with D'Annunzio.

Symons, Arthur

Eleonora Duse. London. E. Mathews. 1926. 164p. il(front pors facsim); 2d ed. New York. Duffield. 1927.

Not a real biography, but a critical study of Duse's art, character, and personality with a description of her great roles and a comparison with Réjane. There are chapters titled Gabriele D'Annunzio; Impressions of Sarah Bernhardt; Sicilian actors.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. Contemporary theatre, 1923. p.59-67
—English dramatic critics; an anthology, 1660-1932. p.241-7, 315-25
Antongini, T. D'Annunzio
Baring, M. Punch and Judy, & other essays. p.302-21
Burton, P. Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. p.280-8
Canfield, M. C. Grotesques and other reflections. p.103-31
Cierplikowski, A. Antoine, by Antoine [pseud.] Ch.6
Cocroft, T. Great names and how they are made. Ch.9
Griffin, G. Gabriele d'Annunzio; the warrior bard. p.68-81
Harding, Mrs. B. L. Hungarian rhapsody: the portrait of an actress. Ch.15 (Contrast with Bernhardt)
Huneker, J. G. Iconoclasts, a book of dramatists. p.320-49
Izard, F. Heroines of the modern stage. Ch.5
McLeod, A. Plays and players in modern Italy; being a study of the Italian stage as affected by the political and social life, manners and character of to-day. p.175-85
Nardelli, F. V. and Livingston, A. A. Gabriel, the archangel [Variant title: D'Annunzio: a portrait]
Nathan, G. J. Materia critica. p.163-71
Rose, E. Gordon Craig and the theatre; a record and an interpretation. Ch.8
Symons, A. Plays, acting and music; a book of theory. 1909 ed. p.60-76
—Studies in seven arts. 1906 ed. p.331-46
Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.251-67
Woollcott, A. H. Enchanted aisles. p.39-52
Young, S. Flower in drama. Ch.15
—Glamour; essays on the art of the theatre. p.3-31
—Theatre practice. Ch. 9

EAGELS, JEANNE (AMELIA JEAN EAGLES) (MRS. TED COY) 1890-1929

Doherty, Edward Joseph

Rain girl; the tragic story of Jeanne Eagels. Philadelphia. Macrae, Smith Co. 1930. 13-313p. il(front pls pors)

The life story of the American girl from Kansas City who, by indomitable spirit, won her way from the sawdust ring and the sticks to Broadway stardom. It describes the struggles and hardships, happiness and reckless follies that this neurotic actress encountered on the road to success. Her brilliant portrayal of the role of Sadie Thompson in Rain identifies her name with that play.

EYTINGE, ROSE, 1838-1911

Eytinge, Rose

Memories of Rose Eytinge; being recollections and observations of men, women, and events during half a century. New York. Stokes. 1905. xii,311p.

Anecdotal reminiscences of an American actress who played in the companies of many famous old-time stars, notably, Edwin Booth, Mrs. Gilbert, and Steele MacKaye, during the last part of the nineteenth century.

FAIRBANKS, DOUGLAS (DOUGLAS ELTON ULMAN) 1883-1939

Cooke, Alistair

Douglas Fairbanks; the making of a screen character. (Museum of Modern Art film library..Series No.2) New York. Museum of Modern Art. 1940. 36p. il(front photos)

The stage and screen career of Douglas Fairbanks. Using Fairbanks as a unique example, the author shows how the Hollywood industry took the raw material of the actor's character and turned out a successful artist and star. Chronology: p.32-4.

Additional Material

Hughes, E. Famous stars of filmdom (men). p.174-96

FAIRBROTHER, SYDNEY (PARSELLE) (MRS. TREVOR LOWE) 1872-1941

Fairbrother, Sydney (Parselle)

Through an old stage door; with an appreciation by Sydney Carroll, and an introduction by Stephen Gwynn. London. F. Muller. 1939. 256p. il(front pls pors facsim geneal table); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

The stage career of an English comedy actress who comes from two theatrical families of renown. Miss Fairbrother's grandparents were the Sam Cowells, popular stars of music hall days in England and America, and her mother was the actress Florence (Cowell) Tapping.

FAUCIT, HELENA SAVILLE (LADY MARTIN) 1817-1898

Martin, Sir Theodore

Helena Faucit (Lady Martin). 2d ed. Edinburgh. W. Blackwood. 1900. x,416p. il(front pl pors)

A detailed biography of the English actress, written by her late husband, a poet and dramatist. Coming from a theatrical family, and noted for her personal charm, Miss Faucit became a favorite in Shakespearean roles at Covent Garden, and under Macready's banner at Drury Lane.

Additional Material

Lowe, R. W. Helen Faucit (Lady Martin). In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.4. Macready and Kean; and their contemporaries. p.171-88

Pascoe, C. E. ed. Our actors and actresses . . . [Variant title: Dramatic list. . .]. 1880 ed. p.133-42

Simpson, H. and Braun, Mrs. C. Century of famous actresses, 1750-1850. Ch.19

FIELDS, W. C. (WILLIAM CLAUDE DUKINFIELD) 1879-1946

Taylor, Robert Lewis

W. C. Fields: his follies and fortunes. New York. Doubleday. 1949. viii,340p. il(pls pors photos)

The story of Fields' private and theatrical life, describing his rise from a poor juggler to a vaudeville star and screen comedian.

FISKE, MRS. MINNIE MADDERN (MARIE AUGUSTA DAVEY) (MRS. HARRISON GREY FISKE) 1865-1932

Fiske, Mrs. Minnie Maddern

Mrs. Fiske. Her views on actors, acting, and the problems of production, recorded by Alexander Woollcott; with photographs. New York. Century. 1917. 229p. il(col front pls pors facsim)

Mrs. Fiske also comments on Ibsen's plays, in which she won great acclaim, and on her other popular roles, including her famous portrayal of Becky Sharp.

Griffith, Frank Carlos

Mrs. Fiske. New York. Neale Publishing Co. 1912. 146p. il(front pls pors)

Mrs. Fiske began her stage career as a child in arms, under the name of Minnie Maddern. Mr. Griffith, her manager from 1897 to 1910, gives a brief account of her childhood, her own stage productions and tours, and her achievements and personal characteristics. Chapter 5 deals with the Theatrical Syndicate.

Additional Material

Arliss, G. On the stage; an autobiography [variant title: Up the years from Bloomsbury. . .]. 1927 ed. Ch.11

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.105-22

Canfield, M. C. Grotesques and other reflections. p.132-40

Cocroft, T. Great names and how they are made. Ch.3

Hamm, M. A. Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. Ch.5

Izard, F. Heroines of the modern stage. Ch.8

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.328-40

Mackaye, P. Epoch; the life of Steele MacKaye, genius of the theatre in relation to his times and contemporaries. . . . Vol.2, p.31-43, and scattered references

Nathan, G. J. Mr. George Jean Nathan presents. Ch.14

Ormsbee, H. Backstage with actors, from the time of Shakespeare to the present day. Ch.10

Strang, L. C. Famous actresses of the day in America. First series. Ch.4; Second series, Ch.8

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.2, Ch.12

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.26

Winter, W. Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.2, Ch.8

Woollcott, A. H. Enchanted aisles. p.102-15

FORBES-ROBERTSON, SIR JOHNSTON, 1853-1937

Forbes-Robertson, Sir Johnston

Player under three reigns. Boston. Little. 1925. 324p. il(front pls pors photos)

—Same. London. Unwin. 1925. 291p. il.

An informal autobiography of the distinguished English actor who won notable success in Shakespearean roles, particularly in Hamlet, and in Light That Failed, and Passing of the Third Floor Back (discussed in Ch.14). He describes his stage experiences, his tours of America, Germany, and Holland, and his activities as

Forbes-Robertson, Sir Johnston—Continued
manager of his company. He also comments on his fellow players and contemporaries in the theatre.
John Malcolm Bulloch wrote a booklet entitled Picturesque Ancestry of Sir Johnston Forbes-Robertson. Aberdeen, Scotland, Aberdeen University press, 1926, 12p, front(por), fold geneal, table, (Only 40 copies printed from the Aberdeen University Library bulletin, No.32)

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. Buzz, buzz! Essays of the theatre. p.120-31

—Those were the nights. p.66-71 (Forbes-Robertson in Hamlet)

Burton, P. Adventure among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. p.136-82

Scott, C. W. Some notable "Hamlets" of the present time. 1905 ed. p.119-43

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theatre. Ch.29

Winter, W. Vagrant memories; being further recollections of other days. p.340-420

FORREST, EDWIN, 1806-1872

Alger, William Rounseville
Life of Edwin Forrest, the American tragedian. Ltd. ed. (100 copies) Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1877. 2v. 431; 433-864p. il(fronts pls pors)
Regarded as a complete and impartial biography of the first great American actor, although it is one of the earliest accounts. The author records the events of Forrest's stage career and gives an estimate of his acting and character. Many of the chapters deal with comments on the theatre and acting of that day. Appendix.

Barrett, Lawrence (originally Lawrence Patrick Brannigan)
Edwin Forrest. With illustrations. (Half title: American actor series ed. by Laurence Hutton) Boston. J. R. Osgood. 1881. 171p. il(front pl pors facsims); London. Bogue; Ltd. ed. (Large paper copy, 100 copies) Osgood. 1882.
An early, brief account of the domestic life and stage success of the actor, written during Forrest's lifetime by a fellow player. Starting out as a strolling player, Forrest rose to an enviable position on the stage, gaining and spending a fortune. Mr. Barrett describes the actor's bitter defeat in the contest over the separation from his wife, the actress Catharine Norton Sinclair, a case which became famous in New York divorce annals, and the unfortunate quarrel with Macready, resulting in the notorious "Astor Place riot."

Harrison, Gabriel
Edwin Forrest: the actor and the man. Critical and reminiscent. Ltd. ed. (200 copies) Brooklyn, N.Y. 1889. 210p. il (front pls [part col] pors facsims)
Writing as a friend of Edwin Forrest, the author describes the personality of the actor and compares his interpretations of tragic roles with the acting of other famous players. By a provision in the tragedian's last will, which is reprinted at the end of the book, the Edwin Forrest Home for Aged Actors was established in Philadelphia.

Moses, Montrose Jonas
Fabulous Forrest; the record of an American actor. Boston. Little 1929. xxi,369p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. McClelland.
A painstaking and frank biography viewing the life of the eccentric Forrest in relation to the background of national surroundings, based on authentic sources, letters, notebooks, former biographies, etc. Bibliography: p.345-55. Considered authoritative.

Newton, Alfred Edward
Edwin Forrest and his noble creation. Philadelphia. Managers of the Edwin Forrest Home. 1928. 5-11p. il(pl por) pa.
A pamphlet describing the Edwin Forrest Home for Aged Actors, in Philadelphia, dedicated October 1928, and administered according to Forrest's last will.

Rees, James (Colley Cibber, pseud.)
Life of Edwin Forrest, with reminiscences and personal recollections. With portrait and autograph. Philadelphia. T. B. Peterson. 1874. 21-524p. front(por)
This early history of Forrest's life and career, written by his constant companion, includes brief accounts of the Philadelphia theatres of that period, the condition of the American stage, and many anecdotes of the players. Forrest's will: p.500-9.

Additional Material

Barrett, L. Edwin Forrest. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.4, Macready and Forrest; and their contemporaries. p33-68

Crawford, M. C. Romance of the American theatre. 1925 ed. Ch.7, 9

Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research; monographs, ed. by Lawrence Estavan. Vol.11, No.22

Frohman, D. Encore. Ch.1

Hornblow, A. History of the theatre in America: from the beginnings to the present time. Vol.2, Ch.16

Jefferson, J. Autobiography. 1897 ed. p.157-70

Pitou, A. Masters of the show as seen in retrospection by one who has been associated with the American stage for nearly fifty years. Ch.3

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the beginning to the Civil War. 1943 ed. Ch.8

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actors. p.159-203

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.1, p.72-9, 120-3, 128-36

Whitton, J. Wags of the stage. p.27-35

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. Second series. Ch.5, Short life of Forrest

—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.8

FORTESCUE, WINIFRED (BEECH) LADY, 1888-

Fortescue, Winifred (Beech) lady

"There's rosemary. . . . There's rue. . . ." With frontispiece. Edinburgh and London. W. Blackwood. 1939. 428p. front (por); Toronto. Ryerson press; New York. Houghton. 1941.

A former English actress tells about her stage experience and her association with Sir Herbert Tree, Mrs. Pat Campbell, and other celebrities.

FOY, EDDIE (EDWARD FITZGERALD) 1856-1928

Foy, Eddie and Harlow, Alvin Fay

Clowning through life. Illustrated. New York. Dutton. 1928. 331p. il(front pls pors photos); [cheaper ed.] 1928.

The career story of an American comedian's fifty years on the stage. Starting as a bootblack and street-singer in New York before Civil War days, Eddie Foy traveled with an acrobatic song and dance act, and later starred in Strollers, Wild Rose, and Mr. Bluebeard, which was playing in the Iroquois Theatre in Chicago at the time of the great theatre fire in 1903. He describes the tragedy, and its effect on the theatre of that day.

FREDERICK, PAULINE (PAULINE BEATRICE LIBBY) (MRS. JOSEPH A. MARMON) 1883-1938

Elwood, Muriel

Pauline Frederick—on and off the stage. Chicago. A. Kroch. 1939. 225p. il(front pls pors photos); Autographed ed.

The author gives the facts of Miss Frederick's childhood and education, and tells the tragedies of her private life and triumphs of her career.

GARRICK, DAVID, 1717-1779

Barton, Margaret

Garrick. New York. Macmillan. 1949. 312p. il(pls pors photos facsims) por on title page; London. Faber. 1948.

A recent account of Garrick's life, his career as manager and star at Drury Lane, his quarrels with actors and dramatists, his love affair with Peg Woffington, and his marriage to Mlle. Violetti, the Austrian ballet dancer. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.309-11.

Fitzgerald, Percy Hetherington

Life of David Garrick. From the original family papers and numerous published and unpublished sources. New and revised edition containing additional important matter. London. Simpkin, Marshall. 1899. xvi,480p. il(front geneal table)

—Same. [1st ed.] London. Tinsley Bros. 1869. 2v. xvii,450; vii,492p. il(fronts pors facsims geneal table)

While considered inaccurate in some details, this is an impartial chronicle recounting the events of Garrick's life and stage career, and including many sidelights on the theatres, playwrights, and players of that period. In Vol.2, Bk,3, the author describes Garrick's life at Drury Lane. Appendixes: Record of Garrick's performances; Drury Lane chronicle during his management, 1747-1776; List of his plays and prologues.

The following are earlier biographies of Garrick, but they are not considered entirely accurate or complete:

Life of David Garrick, by Arthur Murphy, 1801, 2v.

Memoirs of the life of David Garrick . . . , by Thomas Davies, 1780,2v.

Garrick, David

Diary of David Garrick; being a record of his memorable trip to Paris in 1751. Now first printed from the original MS; ed. by Ryllis Clair Alexander [Mrs. Omar Pancoast Goslin]; with illustrations and collotype facsimiles of the MS. Ltd. ed. (575 copies) New York. Oxford. 1928. x,117p. il(front pls pors facsims)

The reprint of Garrick's Diary occupying thirty-eight pages, is prefaced by the editor's sketch, entitled Some account of the manuscript and its author, and is followed by her comments and explanations of references made in the Diary. Lost from view for a time, the Diary was finally purchased from Mrs. Harry Houdini by Mr. Messmore Kendall, its present owner. (See also Garrick's Journal, below, describing a later visit to France in 1763.)

Journal of David Garrick, describing his visit to France and Italy in 1763. Now first printed from the original manuscript in the Folger Shakespeare Library and edited with an introduction and notes, by George Winchester Stone, Jr. (Half title: Modern Language Association of America. Revolving fund series, 10) New York. Modern Language Association of America. 1939. xv,73p. il (front facsims); London. Oxford. 1940.

This Journal of Garrick's continental tour, expressing his opinions of the plays, actors, and acting seen in Paris, reveals something of the actor's character. The editor's introduction describes the original volume, which has been in the possession of the Folger Shakespear Library since 1932. Appendix: notes, epitaph, letter. Bibliography: p.65-7.

Garrick's correspondence has also been published:

Private correspondence of David Garrick, with the most celebrated persons of his time . . . , published by James Boaden. 1831-1832,2v.

Some unpublished correspondence of David Garrick, ed. by George Pierce Baker. Ltd. ed. (430 copies) New York, Houghton, 1907, xiv,140p, il.

Hedgcock, Frank Arthur

Cosmopolitan actor, David Garrick and his French friends; with photogravure frontispiece and sixteen illustrations in halftone from pictures, engravings, etc., of the period. London. S. Paul. 1912. 442p. il(front pls pors facsims); New York. Duffield.

Contents: Pt.1, Biography of Garrick, appreciation of his qualities; Pt.2, Garrick's first French friends, first visit to Paris, 1751; Pt.3, Travels on the continent, 1763-5, reception at Paris; Pt.4, Garrick's French correspondence. Appendixes give French original of letters. etc. Bibliography: p.430-6.

Knight, Joseph
David Garrick. With etched portrait by W. Boucher, from a painting by Gainsborough in the possession of Mrs. Kay. London. K. Paul. 1894. vi,346p. front (por)
The leading facts of Garrick's ancestry, life, and career, with a view of his personality and character, and numerous excerpts from letters.

Parson, Mrs. Florence Mary (Wilson)
Garrick and his circle; with thirty-six illustrations, by Mrs. Clement Parsons. London. Methuen. 1906. xxiii,418p. il (front pls pors facsims); New York. Putnam.
Mrs. Parsons' detailed story of Garrick's public and private life is chiefly devoted to his theatre, his acting, and his associations. Works consulted: p. xvii-xx. Considered a mine of information.

Stein, Elizabeth Paula
David Garrick, dramatist. (Half title: Modern Language Association of America. Revolving fund, series 7) New York. Modern Language Association of America. 1938. xx,315p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Oxford.
A documented study of Garrick's plays and his place in drama history. Appendix: Garrick's plays in chronological order; Lenox portrait of David Garrick; Garrick plays in the Larpent collection. Bibliography of various editions of Garrick's plays: p.289-300.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. comp. English dramatic critics; an anthology, 1660-1932. p.47-50, 55-61

Armstrong, C. F. Century of great actors, 1750-1850. p.8-71

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.1, Pt.3, Ch.1-2

Ball, R. H. Amazing career of Sir Giles Overreach. . . . p.34-8

Collins, C. W. Great love stories of the theatre Ch.6

Colman, G. the younger. Random records. Vol.1, Ch.4

Cove, J. W. Sheridan, by Lewis Gibbs [pseud.] p.49-68, and scattered references

Dobson, A. David Garrick. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.1, Garrick and his contemporaries. p.59-100

Doran, J. Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors—authors—audiences [Variant title: "Their Majesties' servants." Annals. . .]. 1897 ed. Ch.21-5, 33-4

Dunbar, H. H. Dramatic career of Arthur Murphy. p.52-63; 224-33, and scattered references

Forster, J. Life and times of Oliver Goldsmith [Variant title: Life and adventures of Oliver Goldsmith]. 1871 ed. Vol.1, Bk.3, Ch.2

Frohman, D. Encore. Ch.16

Galt, J. Lives of the players. 1831 ed. Vol.1, p.247-89

Genest, J. Some account of the English stage from the Restoration in 1660 to 1830. Vol.4

Harrison, G. Edwin Forrest: the actor and the man. Critical and reminiscent. p.99-129

Irving, Sir H. Drama: addresses by Henry Irving. 1892 ed. p.132-49

Lawrence, W. J. Elizabethan playhouse and other studies. Second series, Ch.10

Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letter 6

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. Ch.19

Martin, Sir T. Monographs: Garrick, Macready, Rachel, and Baron Stockmar. p.1-98

Nettleton, G. H. English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century (1642-1780). Ch.14-15

Nicoll, A. History of late eighteenth century drama, 1750-1800. p.38-45,112-19, 208-14

Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.1, Bk.3

Ormsbee, H. Backstage with actors, from the time of Shakespeare to the present day. Ch.5

Page, E. R. George Colman, the elder, essayist, dramatist and theatrical manager, 1732-1794. (Colman's relations with Garrick)

Robins, Edward, Jr. Echoes of the playhouse; reminiscences of some past glories of the English stage. Ch.11-13

—Twelve great actors. p.3-35

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.8

Straus, R. Robert Dodsley, poet, publisher and playwright. Ch.10

Wilson, A. E. Pantomime pageant. A procession of Harlequins, clowns, comedians, principal boys, pantomime-writers, producers and playgoers. Ch.2. (Rivalry of Rich and Garrick)

Wyndham, H. S. Annals of Covent Garden theatre from 1732 to 1897. Vol.1, p.164-77

Young, S. Glamour; essays on the art of the theatre. p.128-36

GIELGUD, JOHN, 1904-

Anthony, Gordon (Gordon Stannus)
John Gielgud; camera studies: with an introduction by Michel Saint-Denis. London. G. Bles. 1938 [12p] pors.
Twenty-four photographs of Gielgud in four of his famous stage roles, each one accompanied by descriptive letterpress. The introduction gives a description of Gielgud's appearance and personality.

Gielgud, John

Early stages. (Falcon Press book) rev. ed. London. Grey Walls. 1949. 249p. il (front pls pors photos)

—Same. New York and London. Macmillan. 1939. ix,321p. il.

John Gielgud, whose great-aunt was Ellen Terry, relates informally the events of his successful stage career to date. He does not give his theories on the technic of acting, but comments on many prominent players and other people of his acquaintance.

Gilder, Rosamond

John Gielgud's Hamlet: a record of performance; with notes on costume, scenery, and stage business, by John Gielgud. New York and Toronto. Oxford. 1937. 234p. il(cover por front pls diags facsims)

—Same. London. Methuen. 1937. xv,171p. il; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

In this record of Gielgud's stage interpretation of Hamlet, Miss Gilder analyzes the effect of the performance as a whole in the first chapter, and then gives a scene-by-scene description of the mechanics of his acting, in voice, gesture, and movement, including the stage business from the director's prompt book. This commentary runs on the pages opposite the version of the text which was used in the London and New York productions, arranged by John Gielgud and Guthrie McClintic. The book is illustrated with several photographs of the actor in costume, and with facsimiles of pages of the regiebook.

Additional Material

Atkinson, J. B. Broadway scrapbook. Ch.65

Burton, P. Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. p.317-30

Dent, A. Preludes & studies. . . . p.79-101

Williams, E. G. H. Four years at the Old Vic, 1929-1933

GILBERT, MRS. ANNE (HARTLEY) (MRS. GEORGE HENRY GILBERT) 1821-1904

Gilbert, Mrs. Anne (Hartley)

Stage reminiscences of Mrs. Gilbert; ed. by Charlotte M. Martin. New York. Scribner. 1901. xiii,247p. il(front pors photos facsim)

The story of the life and career of "the grand old lady of the stage," one of America's beloved actresses, as told to Miss Martin, with descriptions of the roles in which Mrs. Gilbert appeared.

Additional Material

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. [First series] Ch.26

—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.17

GILBERT, JOHN GIBBS, 1810-1889

Winter, William

Sketch of the life of John Gilbert, together with extracts from letters and souvenirs of his career. (Publications of the Dunlap Society, No.11) Ltd. ed. (190 copies) New York. Dunlap Society. 1890. 55p. il(front fold facsim)

John Gilbert, an American actor for sixty years, won his reputation chiefly in old men's parts. Several of his personal letters are reprinted here as this edition was issued for private circulation.

Additional Material

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.7

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. Second series. Ch.6, Life and character of John Gilbert

GILL, MAUD (MRS. ERNEST STUART VINDEN)

Gill, Maud

See the players; with a foreword by Sir Cedric Hardwicke; with 18 illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1938. 288p. il(front pls pors); 2d ed. London. G. Ronald. 1948.

The reminiscences of an English actress who was at one time the stage manager of the Birmingham Repertory Theatre. The story of the ups and downs of her stage career gives a "good idea of the work and struggles that accompany the adventure of acting." Foreword.

GISH, LILLIAN, 1896-

Paine, Albert Bigelow

Life and Lillian Gish. New York. Macmillan. 1932. ix,303p. il(front pls pors facsim)

The eulogistic story of an American actress who made her debut as a trouper at the age of six and achieved fame both on the stage and in films.

Wagenknecht, Edward Charles

Lillian Gish; an interpretation. (At head of title: University of Washington chapbooks, ed. by Glenn Hughes. No.7) Seattle. University of Washington Book Store. 1927. 8-26p. front(por) pa.

A critical appreciation of Miss Gish's acting, particularly in motion pictures, and her ability to retain her own personality in her various roles.

Additional Material

Cocroft, T. Great names and how they are made. Ch.8

GOODWIN, NATHANIEL CARL, 1857-1919

Goodwin, Nathaniel Carl

Nat Goodwin's book. Illustrated. Boston. R. G. Badger. 1914. xv,17-366p. il(front pls pors facsims); Toronto. Copp Clark Co.

An American actor discusses his career, the roles he played, and his five marital ventures. He comments with candor on several stage contemporaries, devoting a chapter to each one, notably Stuart Robson, Sir Henry Irving, "Barry" and Jefferson, Richard Mansfield, Maude Adams, Tyrone Power, George M. Cohan, John Drew, David Warfield, Lillian Russell, William Gillette, William Brady, Henry Miller, David Belasco. Chapter 18 is captioned Birth of the Syndicate.

Additional Material

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.255-83

Hamm, M. A. Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. Ch.24

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.377-88

Strang, L. C. Famous actors of the day in America. First series, Ch.9; Second series, Ch.3

GRAHAM, JOE F. 1850-1932

Graham, Joe F.

Old stock-actor's memories; with an introduction by Dame Madge Kendal. London. Murray. 1930. xiii,305p. il(front pls pors photos)

An English character actor relates his experiences of fifty-six years on the British, American, and colonial stage, with anecdotes about his associates, notably Barry Sullivan, Henry Irving, and the Kendals.

GRANACH, ALEXANDER (JESSAJA GRANACH) 1879?-1945

Granach, Alexander

There goes an actor; tr. by Willard Trask. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1945. vi, 279p; Toronto. McClelland.

Autobiography of a Polish actor, son of a Jewish baker. He tells about his boyhood days in a Ukranian village, learning the baker's trade, and describes his training for the stage under Max Reinhardt in Berlin. Granach played the part of Tomasino in John Hersey's Bell for Adano in New York.

GRAVES, GEORGE, 1876-

Graves, George

Gaities and gravities: the autobiography of a comedian. Foreword by Charles B. Cochran. London. Hutchinson. 1931. xiii, 15-287p. il(col front pls pors)

A description of "that joyous and happy-go-lucky existence that centered around Romano's Bar, the Gaiety Theatre and the National Sporting Club—a waggish, characteristic life that passed with the War." Foreword.

GRIMALDI, JOSEPH, 1779-1837

Dickens, Charles, ed.

Memoirs of Joseph Grimaldi. Ed. by "Boz" [pseud.] With illustrations by George Cruikshank. Fourteenth thousand, with notes and additions, revised by Charles Whitehead. London. Routledge. 1854. xvi,256p. il(front pls)

—Same. Title: Grimaldi, the clown. (Half-caption title: Memoirs of Joseph Grimaldi.) With illustrations by George Cruikshank. London. R. Bentley. 1838? 2v. il(front pors)

—Same. Title: Life of Joseph Grimaldi; the noted English clown. Written out from Grimaldi's own manuscript and notes, which he left at the time of his death. By Charles Dickens. (Peterson's cheap edition for the million) Philadelphia. T. B. Peterson. 187-? 19-192p.

This is a full account of the life and adventures of the most famous English clown and pantomimist, originally written as Grimaldi's memoirs, and first condensed by Thomas Egerton Wilks. Later the work was edited with notes by Charles Dickens, who altered the form but kept the facts. The antiquated work contains many sidelights on the early nineteenth century stage.

Additional Material

Armstrong, C. F. Century of great actors, 1750-1850. p.371-80

Disher, M. W. Clowns & pantomimes. Ch.6

Wilson, A. E. King Panto: the story of pantomime [variant title: Christmas pantomime; the story of an English institution] Ch.6

—Pantomime pageant. A procession of Harlequins, clowns, comedians, principal boys, pantomime-writers, producers and playgoers. Ch.3

GROSSMITH, GEORGE (G. G.) 1874-1935

Grossmith, George

"G. G." London. Hutchinson. 1933. 288p. il(front pls pors photos)

Random recollections of an English comedian of the variety stage. He toured America, acted in motion pictures, and later was connected with the British Broadcasting Corporation.

GUILBERT, YVETTE (MME. SCHILLER) 1865-1944

Guilbert, Yvette

Song of my life: my memories; tr. [from the French] by Béatrice de Holthoir. London. Harrap. 1929. 328p. il(front pls pors facsims)

The life and stage career of the celebrated French diseuse and singer, with chapters on her stage tours in America and her school of the theatre in New York.

—and Simpson, Harold

Yvette Guilbert; struggles and victories. Illustrated. London. Mills and Boon. 1910. vi,348p. il(front pls [part col] pors facsims)

Part 1 is the actress' autobiography in French with English translation on opposite pages. Part 2 contains the life and art of Mme. Guilbert, by Harold Simpson. Part 3 gives her songs in French. No music.

Additional Material

Canfield, M. C. Grotesques and other reflections. p.141-63

Symons, A. Plays, acting and music; a book of theory. 1909 ed. p.42-51

Van Vechten, C. Interpreters and interpretations. p.135-45

GUITRY, SACHA, 1895-

Guitry, Sacha

If memory serves; memoirs; tr. from the French by Louis Galantière. New York. Doubleday. 1935. viii,312p. il(front pors)

—Same. Title: If I remember right; memoirs. . . . London. Methuen. 1935. xvi,263p. il.

The popular French actor-manager-playwright, son of Lucien Guitry, also a French actor-manager, recounts his drab school days, the incidents of his theatre career, and his association with famous actors and playwrights. Guitry also tells about his American tour, 1926 to 1927, and his impressions of Americans. Considered an arrogant yet charming account.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. Alarums and excursions. p.133-83

Baring, M. Punch and Judy, & other essays. p.349-59

Middleton, G. These things are mine; the autobiography of a journeyman playwright. Ch.18

Woollcott, A. H. Shouts and murmurs; echoes of a thousand and one first nights. Ch.12

GWYN, NELL (ELEANOR GWYN) 1650-1687

Bax, Clifford

Pretty witty Nell; an account of Nell Gwyn and her environment. New York. Morrow. 1933. xii,294p. il(front pls pors plan)

—Same. London. Chapman and Hall. 1932. xii,261p. il.

The story of the little "orange girl" who become a glamorous actress, and later Mistress Nelly to King Charles II, told against the background of London life during the Commonwealth and after the Restoration. The illustrations are from paintings of the actress and her famous associates. Bibliography (1932 ed.): p.256-7. Considered an analysis of her character and an entertaining biography.

Benjamin, Lewis Saul

Nell Gwyn; the story of her life, by Lewis Melville [pseud.] with illustrations in colour and black and white by Kitty Shannon. New York. G. H. Doran. 1924. ix,326p. il(col front pls [part col] pors); London, Hutchinson. 1923.

The romance and brief stage career of the popular star of Drury Lane. The author, an English actor, quotes freely from contemporary records, diaries, and other biographies to round out his portrayal. He also gives a picture of the Restoration period with its licentious court, its social extravagances and loose morals. Bibliography: p.322-6.

Cunningham, Peter

Story of Nell Gwyn, by Peter Cunningham; ed. by Gordon Goodwin. Edinburgh. J. Grant. 1908. xii,236p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Story of Nell Gwyn and the sayings of Charles the Second; related and collected by Peter Cunningham, F.S.A. London. Bradbury and Evans. 1852. xi,212p. il(front pors facsims) [1st ed.]

—Same. . . ; with the author's latest corrections, portraits, and all the original illustrations, edited with introduction, additional notes, and a life of the author, by Henry B. Wheatley, F.S.A. Ltd ed. (250 copies) London. W. W. Gibbings. 1892. lxii,224p. il.

—Same. Title: Nell Gwyn; together with Mrs. Jameson's Lives of the Duchesses of Portland and Cleveland. Pref. by Henry B. Wheatley. (At head of title: Beaux and Belles of England) New York. Athenaeum press. 191-? lxxv,305p. il; London. Grolier Society. [extra il.]

There have been numerous editions of this popular biography in which Mr. Cunningham pictures the profligate English court and society of the Restoration period, and tells an entertaining story of the fabulous Nell Gwyn. The facts are considered authentic.

Dasent, Arthur Irwin

Nell Gwyn, 1650-1687; her life's story from St. Giles's to St. James's, with some account of Whitehall and Windsor in the reign of Charles the Second. London. Macmillan. 1924. xi,322p. il(col front pls pors fold plan facsims)

An attempt "to give a more detailed account of Nell's stage career than has hitherto been attempted . . . [and] to present the atmosphere of the Court of Charles the Second throughout." (Pref.) Appendixes: Chronological list of plays at Drury Lane in which Nell appeared; Accounts of the executors of Madam Eleanor Gwyn, 1687-1692.

Additional Material

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.1, Pt.2

Collins, C. W. Great love stories of the theatre. . . . Ch.1

Galt, J. Lives of the players. 1831 ed. p.69-75

Gilder, R. Enter the actress; the first women in the theatre. p.163-71

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. p.30-33, 44-53

Skinner, O. A. Mad folk of the theatre; ten studies in temperament. Ch.2

HARDWICKE, SIR CEDRIC WEBSTER, 1893-

Hardwicke, Sir Cedric Webster

Let's pretend; recollections and reflections of a lucky actor. Foreword by Barry Jackson. (Mayfair miscellany) London. Grayson. 1932. 258p. il(front pls pors photos); [cheaper ed.] 1933.

Informal account of unusual experiences and adventures in the theatre, interspersed with some greenroom gossip about Sir Cedric's famous friends and associates.

HARE, SIR JOHN (JOHN FAIRS) 1844-1921

Pemberton, Thomas Edgar

John Hare, comedian, 1865-1895; a biography. London, Manchester, and New York. Routledge. 1895. vi,202p. il(front pls pors)

A record of an English actor-manager's thirty years in London theatres. Mr. Hare,

Hare, Sir John—Continued

known as "The Young Roscius," gained considerable fame for his portrayal of old men's roles. In partnership with W. H. Kendal, he managed the St. James's Theatre from 1879 to 1889, afterward transferring to the Garrick.

Additional Material

Bancroft, G. P. Stage and bar; recollections. Ch.7

Burton, P. Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. p.108-35

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.14

Strang, L. C. Famous actors of the day in America. Second series, Ch.14

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.29

Winter, W. Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.33

HART, WILLIAM SURREY, 1870-1946

Hart, William Surrey

My life east and west; with illustrations. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1929. vii,363p. il(col front pls pors)

Autobiography of a popular American actor who got his start as Julia Arthur's leading man, and who became a famous star in western pictures and later a producer. Chapter 17 concerns Will Rogers.

HAWTREY, SIR CHARLES HENRY, 1858-1923

Hawtrey, Sir Charles

Truth at last; ed. by W. Somerset Maugham; with illustrations. Boston. Little. 1924. vii,331p. il(front pls pors photos)

—Same. London. Butterworth. 1924. 352p. il.

Memoirs of an English comedian popular in romantic and society drama. "He was by passion a racing man and only by necessity an actor." Introd.

Additional Material

Arthur, Sir G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud. . . . Ch.19

Bancroft, G. P. Stage and bar; recollections. Ch.9

Burke, B. and Shipp, C. With a feather on my nose. Ch.4

Scott, C. W. Drama of yesterday & to-day. Ch.17

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage. Ch.13

HAYES, HELEN (HELEN HAYES BROWN) (MRS. CHARLES MACARTHUR) 1902-

Brown, Mrs. Catherine Estelle (Hayes)

Letters to Mary. Foreword by Charles MacArthur. New York. Random House. 1940. x,343p. il(front pls pors); Ltd. autographed ed; Toronto. Macmillan.

The story of Helen Hayes's life and stage career, told by her mother, through letters written to the actress's daughter, Mary MacArthur. The book is illustrated by portraits of Helen Hayes in her most important roles. Chronological list of her New York appearances: p.xi.

"All through the crassness and silliness of this book we keep looking for glimpses of the Helen Hayes we know." New York Times.

Additional Material

Atkinson, J. B. Broadway scrapbook. Ch.6, 56

Cocroft, T. Great names and how they are made. Ch.15

Harriman, Mrs. M. C. Take them up tenderly; a collection of profiles. p.110-34

HENDERSON, DONALD LANDELS, 1905-

Henderson, Donald Landels

Diary of a stage-struck; il. by A. R. Harrison. London. Houghton. 1932. 143p. il(front pls drgs)

A humorous account of the experiences of an English actor, with amusing illustrations.

HENIE, SONJA, 1912-

Henie, Sonja

Wings on my feet. New York. Prentice-Hall. 1940. vii,177p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. McClelland.

The famous ice skating star tells about her early life in Norway and her later career in the United States. Part 2, Now it's your turn: skating for fun and competition, explains the principles of figure skating on ice, and gives exercises for pastime and the more difficult turns for enthusiasts.

HENSON, LESLIE LINCOLN, 1891-

Henson, Leslie Lincoln

Yours faithfully; an autobiography; with a foreword by Ian Hay. London, New York, and Melbourne. J. Long. 1947. 7-180p. il(front pls pors photos)

An English comedian, who won acclaim on the stage during the first World War, mostly in musical comedies, chats about the players he has known and the productions in which he has acted. At present he is vice president of the London Actors' Orphanage.

HICKS, SIR EDWARD SEYMOUR, 1871-1949

Hicks, Sir Edward Seymour

Between ourselves. London. Cassell. 1930. 252p. il(front pls pors)

Reminiscences of an English actor-dramatist and producer. Chapters of special interest are: Murder of William Terriss [Mr. Hicks' father-in-law]; Old Bailey; Oscar Wilde; Henry Irving; Gaby Deslys; Herbert Beerbohm Tree; Diaghileff and the Russian ballet; Our stage of to-day.

Hail fellow, well met. London. Staples press. 1949. 206p. il.

Me and my missus; fifty years on the stage; with 12 half-tone plates. London, Toronto, and Melbourne. Cassell. 1939. 276p. il(front pls pors)

Anecdotal autobiography combined with the story of his actress-wife, Ellaline Terriss.

Seymour Hicks: twenty-four years of an actor's life, by himself. London. A. Rivers. 1910. ix,321p. front(por); New York. Lane. 1911.

Seymour Hicks' reminiscences, with anecdotes about many celebrities he has known. Chapter 5 deals with the Kendals.

HOPPER, DE WOLF, 1858-1935

Hopper, De Wolf and Stout, Wesley Winans

Once a clown, always a clown; reminiscences. With illustrations. Boston. Little. 1927. x,238p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Reminiscences of De Wolf Hopper; once a clown, always a clown. (Star series) New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1932. 245p il. [cheaper ed]

Amusing memoirs of an American trouper of the barnstorming days, a well-known comedian and singer. The final chapter is devoted to the founding and activities of the Lambs Club in New York.

Additional Material

Strang, L. C. Famous stars of light opera [Variant title: Celebrated comedians of light opera and musical comedy in America]. Ch.5

HUNTER, RUTH

Hunter, Ruth

Come back on Tuesday. New York. Scribner. 1945. 265p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

The actress who played the part of Ellie May in Tobacco Road tells the story of the trials of a Broadway stage career, and her own happiness at being only a part of the "and company" that keeps the big show going.

"The frank honesty of this lively human document makes it one of the truest books ever written about the theater." Dorsha Hayes in Book Week.

HUTCHISON, PERCY, 1875-

Hutchison, Percy

Masquerade. London, Bombay, and Sydney. Harrap. 1936. 286p. il(front pls pors)

Reminiscences of an English actor and manager, with letters from Barrie and a sketch of the stage career of Mr. Hutchison's famous uncle, Sir Charles Wyndham. The author tells of his tours in Africa, America, and Australia.

IRVING, SIR HENRY (JOHN HENRY BRODRIBB) 1828-1905

Archer, William

Henry Irving, actor and manager; a critical study. (Vellum-parchment shilling series of miscellaneous literature, No.3) London. Field and Tuer. 1883. 108p. front (por) pa; 2d ed. 1884.

This monograph sums up Irving's achievements and defines his position in the theatre, pointing out his defects, such as his awkward mannerisms and poor delivery, as well as his merits, which were due to his magnetic personality, "glittering eye," and high intellectual qualities. This critical study was vigorously attacked by F. A. Marshall in his Henry Irving, Actor and Manager; a Criticism of a Critic's Criticism. (See below.)

William Archer, with Robert W. Lowe, wrote a pamphlet on Irving, titled Fashionable Tragedian. A criticism. [1877] 24p, il.

Brereton, Austin

Henry Irving; a biographical sketch; il. with seventeen full-page portraits from drawings by Edwin Long, McNeil Whistler [and 5 others]. London. Bogue. 1883. ix,136p. il(front pls pors); New York. Scribner and Welford. 1884.

—Same. London. A. Treherne. 1905. vii, 75p. il(pls pors facsim)

This is Mr. Brereton's early account of the first years of Irving's life and career. Most of this material appears in the first volume of the author's larger work, Life of Henry Irving, below.

Life of Henry Irving. With twelve collotype plates and eleven other illustrations. London and New York. Longmans. 1908. 2v. xx,381; x,364p. il(fronts pls pors facsims)

A detailed and authoritative account of the life and professional career of Sir Henry Irving, written by an intimate friend who was the actor's personal representative from 1898 to 1905. It is based on family records, documents, and letters, as well as the author's own recollections. Volume 1 covers the actor's early life, starring tours, and his management of the Lyceum, to 1883. Bibliography: p.381. Volume 2 describes his eight American tours, and the parts he played. Bibliography: p.347-8.

Craig, Edward Gordon

Henry Irving. New York and Toronto. Longmans. 1930. ix,232p. il(front pls pors plans facsims)

—Same. Title: Life of Henry Irving. London. Dent. 1930. xi,252p. il.

Gordon Craig, Ellen Terry's son, was a pupil of Irving's, acted in his company for twelve years, and knew the great actor in his private and professional life. In a spirit of hero worship, he portrays Irving in his daily life, as stage manager, as theatre director, and gives a critical estimate of Irving's manners, acting, and voice.

Henry Irving. Ellen Terry. A book of portraits. Chicago. R. R. Donnelley. [1889] folio(pl pors part col)

An album containing one plate and eighteen mounted portraits, a few in color, drawn by Craig, and depicting Irving and Terry in their stage roles. No text.

Fitzgerald, Percy Hetherington

Sir Henry Irving, a biography. [3d ed. new and rev.] Philadelphia. G. W. Jacobs. 1906. xvi,319p. il(front pls pors photos facsims); London. F. Unwin.

—Same. Title: Henry Irving; a record of twenty years at the Lyceum. London. Chapman and Hall. 1893. xvi,320p. front (por)

—Same. Title: Sir Henry Irving; a record of over twenty years at the Lyceum; a new edition, revised, with an additional chapter. London. Chatto and Windus. 1895. viii,149p. front(por)

The 1906 edition includes the activities of ten additional years, or the complete account to the actor's death. It describes his American tours and considers his limi-

Fitzgerald, P. H.—Continued
tations as well as his gifts as an actor and manager, and his personality in private life. "It was written under Irving's hearty encouragement, and all the earlier sheets were revised and corrected by him." Pref. to 1906 ed.

Hiatt, Charles
Henry Irving; a record and review. London. G. Bell. 1899. xiv,282p. il(front pls por photos facsims)
The author has attempted to give a faithful account of Irving's stage career and his successful roles, from his first appearance at Sunderland, 1856, to the production of Robespierre, quoting both favorable and unfavorable opinions from recognized critics. A history of the Lyceum Theatre is given in Ch.9, and a description of Irving's Hamlet in Ch.13. Appendix: List of parts played by Henry Irving in London, with dates of first performance.

Jones, Henry Arthur
Shadow of Henry Irving. [Pref. by Doris Arthur Jones] London. Richards. 1931. 7-111p. front(por); New York. Morrow.
An unfinished study of Irving, which Ellen Terry considered "the most penetrating and fascinating study of her companion." Pref.
"This book consists of a sane and critical appreciation of Irving as actor, personality and man: an appreciation that is neither the insincere generosity of an opponent nor the whooping hosanna which, in Gordon Craig's book, makes its hero so incredibly repulsive and ridiculous." Saturday Review.

Macfall, Chambers Haldane Cooke
Sir Henry Irving. Edinburgh and London. T. N. Foulis. 1906. 128p. il(front pls pors drgs); Ltd. ed. (100 copies)
A summary of Irving's life and career under the following headings: The man; His career; His art. The last is a critical analysis of his acting and stage scenery and a personal estimate. The monograph is illustrated from the drawings of Gordon Craig, Beggarstaff Brothers, and other artists.

Marshall, Christabel
Henry Irving, by Christopher St. John [pseud.] London. Green Sheaf. 1905. 26p. front(por) pa.
Written by an ardent admirer. A memorial giving an estimate of Irving's acting genius, and refuting his adverse critics.
Another appreciation of Irving, written by E. J. Melville, is entitled "Thorough"; a Short Sketch on the Life and Work of Mr. Henry Irving. London, Darling, 1879, 32p. pa.

Marshall, Francis Albert
Henry Irving, actor and manager; a criticism of a critic's criticism, by an Irvingite. London. Routledge. 1883. viii,80p. pa.
The author, in considerable detail, answers the adverse criticism made by Professor Archer in his pamphlet Henry Irving, Actor and Manager, 1883. (See above.)

Menpes, Mortimer
Henry Irving; with twelve portraits in colour. (Half title; Portrait biographies) (On cover: Sir Henry Irving) London. A. and C. Black. 1906. vii,50p. il(col front col pors)
This small book is a close-up of the great actor as he impressed the artist, Mr. Menpes, who painted several portraits of Irving.

Saintsbury, Harry Arthur and Palmer, Cecil, eds.
We saw him act; a symposium on the art of Sir Henry Irving; a series of papers, articles, and anecdotes, personal reminiscences and dramatic criticisms written by his contemporaries, collected and collated by H. A. Saintsbury. London. Hurst. 1939. 424p. il(front pls pors facsims) il. lining papers; Toronto. Ryerson press.
This collective volume, is the verdict of forty-nine of Irving's contemporaries—actors, critics, and other experts—who saw the actor in each of his famous parts. The article on each play in which Irving appeared is accompanied by the playbill of its first performance. The book contains numerous portraits from drawings and sketches of Irving in his various roles. Among those who have contributed to the volume are Dutton Cook, F. S. Boas, James Agate, Clement Scott, L. N. Parker, Sir Seymour Hicks, Cyril Maude, C. B. Cochran, and George Arliss.

Scott, Clement William
From "The Bells" to "King Arthur"; a critical record of the first-night productions at the Lyceum Theatre from 1871 to 1895. London. J. Macqueen. 1896. x,444p. il(front pls pors facsim)
These articles, reviewing thirty-eight of Irving's performances, include playbills and portraits of the actor. Appendix lists first nights, revivals and casts, and Irving's roles.

Stoker, Bram (originally Abraham Stoker)
Personal reminiscences of Henry Irving. London. Heinemann. 1907. xvii,480p. il (col front pls pors facsims); 1906. 2v. il.
—Same. New York and London. Macmillan. 1906. 2v. xiii,372; viii,385p. il(front pls pors facsims 1 fold)
This personal story of Irving's life, art, and friendships, told by the actor's intimate friend for thirty years, is considered an excellent portrayal. The volumes contain numerous engravings and portraits of Irving in his famous roles. The second volume (1906 ed.) offers sidelights on Irving's fellow artists and contemporaries, notably Ellen Terry, Coquelin, and Sarah Bernhardt.
Bram Stoker also published a booklet entitled Sir Henry Irving and Miss Ellen Terry in Robespierre, Merchant of Venice, The Bells, Nance Oldfield. . . Drawn by Pamela Colman Smith. New York, Doubleday and McClure [1896] il.

Winter, William
Henry Irving. New York. G. J. Coombes. 1885. 123p. front(por) pa.
An accurate record of Irving's professional career on the New York stage, and a brilliant commentary on his acting. Chapter 18 is devoted to the moral influence of the stage.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. comp. English dramatic critics; an anthology, 1660-1932. p.191-207, 276-81

Arthur, Sir G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud. . . . Ch.6

Bancroft, G. P. Stage and bar; recollections. Ch.4

Bancroft, Sir S. and Bancroft, M. E. W. lady. Bancrofts. Recollections of sixty years. Marie Bancroft. Squire Bancroft. Ch.12

Benson, Sir F. R. I want to go on the stage. Do! Don't! How? p.65-72

—My memoirs. Ch.10

Booth, John B. Days we knew. Ch.5-8 (Lyceum history and Irving)

Brereton, A. "H.B." and Laurence Irving. (Sons of Sir Henry Irving)

—Henry Irving. In Littlewood, S. R. and others. Somerset and the drama. p.45-56

—Lyceum and Henry Irving

Burton, P. Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. p.83-105

Craig, E. G. Ellen Terry and her secret self. p.87-92, and scattered references

Crosse, G. Fifty years of Shakespearean playgoing. Ch.1

Filon, P. M. A. English stage. Being an account of the Victorian drama. Ch.6

Fuller, E. Mr. Irving in America. In Dramatic year (1887-88). . . ed. by Edward Fuller. p.164-92

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.3

Graham, J. F. Old stock-actor's memories. Ch.17

Harker, J. C. Studio and stage. Ch.8

Hicks, Sir E. S. Between ourselves. Ch.11

Iles, G. ed. Autobiography. 1909 ed. p.79-87, 106-18

James, H. Scenic art; notes on acting & the drama: 1872-1901. p.36-8, 113-15, 219-25, 282-90

Newton, H. C. Cues and curtain calls; being the theatrical reminiscences of H. Chance Newton ("Carados" of The Referee). Ch.1-3

Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.2, Bk.8

Pascoe, C. E. ed. Our actors and actresses . . . [Variant title: Dramatic list . . .] 1880 ed. p.192-208

Pearson, H. G.B.S. A full length portrait [Variant titles: Bernard Shaw: his life and personality; G.B.S. a full portrait]. p.129-41

Pemberton, T. E. Ellen Terry and her sisters. Ch.11

Robertson, W. G. Life was worth living . . . [Variant title: Time was; reminiscences]. 1931 ed. p.162-86

Scott, C. W. Drama of yesterday & to-day. Vol.2, Ch.1-2

—Some notable "Hamlets" of the present time. 1905 ed. p.25-49, 147-64, and Appendix

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.12

Shaw, G. B. Pen portraits and reviews. p.160-71

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . . Vol.2, Ch.11

Towse, J. R. Mr. Henry Irving. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.131-52

—Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.17, 20

Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.160-9

Weeks, L. H. Scenic art in Mr. Irving's "Faust." In Dramatic year (1887-88)... ed. by Edward Fuller. p.42-51

West, E. J. Henry Irving, 1870-1890. In Studies in speech and drama, in honor of Alexander M. Drummond. p.167-96

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. [First series] Ch.2, Irving in Faust; Ch.6, Henry Irving and Ellen Terry in Olivia; Ch.10, Henry Irving and Ellen Terry in the Merchant of Venice; Ch.15, Irving and Ellen Terry in Ravenswood; Ch.24, Irving. Second series: Ch.20, Henry Irving and Ellen Terry; Ch. 21, Irving and Coquelin. Third series: Ch.5, Henry Irving as Mathias; Ch.9, Henry Irving as Hamlet; Ch. 13, Henry Irving and Ellen Terry; Ch.21, Henry Irving and Ellen Terry as Shylock and Portia

—Vagrant memories; being further recollections of other days. p.282-339

JACOB, NAOMI ELLINGTON, 1889-

Jacob, Naomi Ellington

Me, a chronicle about other people. London. Hutchinson. 1933. 294p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. (Booklovers library) Hutchinson. 1936. 300p. il.

Anecdotal reminiscences about the English variety stage and its players, by one who was a trouper, secretary, theatrical agent, and lecturer.

Other books by the same author are: More about Me; with 19 illustrations. London, Hutchinson, 1939, 288p, il. Me in War Time. London and Melbourne, Hutchinson, 1940, 286p, front(por). Me Again. Hutchinson, 1937, 7-280p, il; (Booklovers library) Hutchinson, 1939, 288p.

JANIS, ELSIE (ELSIE BIERBOWER) (MRS. GILBERT WILSON) 1889-

Janis, Elsie

Big show. My six months with the American Expeditionary Forces. New York. Cosmopolitan Book Corp. 1919. xii,227p. il(front pls pors photos)

An informal account of the actress' tour of the battlefields in France entertaining the troops in World War I, giving shows in barracks and "Y" huts, and dancing on outdoor platforms.

Janis, Elsie—Continued

So far, so good! An autobiography. Illustrated. London. Long. 1933. 287p. il(front pls pors photos)

—Same. New York. Dutton. 1932. 5-344p. il.

Stage and screen career of the American comedienne who made her stage debut at the age of five, and became popular in vaudeville.

Additional Material

Wagner, C. L. Seeing stars. Pt.3,Ch.7

Woollcott, A. H. Enchanted aisles. p.143-9

JEFFERSON, JOSEPH, 1829-1905

Farjeon, Eleanor

Portrait of a family. New York. Stokes. 1936. xiv,456p. il(col front pls pors photos); Toronto. McClelland.

—Same. Title: Nursery in the nineties. London. Gollancz. 1935. 528p. il; Toronto. Ryerson press.

An intimate, detailed story of the Farjeon family, by the granddaughter of Joseph Jefferson. It is a portrait of Jefferson's daughter, Margaret, and a description of the many stage celebrities the Farjeons knew.

Jefferson, Joseph

Autobiography of Joseph Jefferson. New York. Century. 1897. xv,509p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. London. T. F. Unwin. 1890. xv, 501p. il.

The most beloved actor of the American stage tells about his long career with humor and affection—the barn-storming days in Mississippi, his rise from stock to star, tours of England, Europe, Australia, and South America, as well as many stories about the great players of his time. There is a chapter on the art of acting with advice to beginners, and the stage history of Rip Van Winkle.

The text of Jefferson's play, published with an introduction by him and drawn from the Autobiography, is titled Rip Van Winkle, as Played by Joseph Jefferson. Now for the first time published. With illustrations. New York, Dodd, 1896, 199p, il. It contains many photographs of the actor as Rip, and scenes from the play. The stage directions were added by Mrs. Cora Hamilton Bell, with Jefferson's approval. There are descriptive prefaces to each act.

Malvern, Gladys

Good troupers all; the story of Joseph Jefferson. Illustrated. Philadelphia. Macrae Smith. 1945. 10-287p. il(pls pors photos facsims)

The life and stage career of Jo Jefferson, told in a simple narrative style that would appeal particularly to young people. Chapter 17 gives an account of his famous role as Rip Van Winkle. The book is illustrated with photographs and facsimiles of old playbills. Bibliography: p.285-7.

Wilson, Francis

Joseph Jefferson; reminiscences of a fellow player. Illustrated. London. Chapman and Hall. 1906. 354p. il(front pls pors photos); New York. Scribner.

Affectionate memories and anecdotes of Jo Jefferson, revealing his family life, acting, and versatile abilities.

Winter, William

Life and art of Joseph Jefferson; together with some account of his ancestry and of the Jefferson family of actors. New York and London. Macmillan. 1894. xv, 319p. il(front pls pors)

An authentic and personal account revised and enlarged from the sketch in Mr. Winter's book, Jeffersons. (American actor series) Boston, J. R. Osgood, 1881, x,252p, il. It traces the Jefferson family history through five generations of actors from 1727 to 1894, quoting from old chronicles, and commenting, in Ch.7, on Jo Jefferson's Rip Van Winkle. Jefferson's repertory: p.106-20. Chronology of his life: p.312-13.

Additional Material

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.284-96

Bunner, H. C. Mr. Joseph Jefferson. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.153-74

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.6

Hamm, M. A. Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. Ch.20

Iles, G. ed. Autobiography. 1909 ed. Vol.36, p.3-22

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.1-17

Moses, M. J. Famous actor-families in America. Ch.3

Ormsbee, H. Backstage with actors, from the time of Shakespeare to the present day. Ch.8

Strang, L. C. Famous actors of the day in America. First series. Ch.1

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.16

Wilson, F. Francis Wilson's life of himself. Ch.11

Winter, W. Other days; being chronicles and memories of the stage. Ch.2

—Shadows of the stage. [First series] Ch.7, On Jefferson's autobiography; Ch.8, On Jefferson's acting; Ch.9, Jefferson and Florence in old comedy

JESSEL, GEORGE ALBERT, 1898-

Jessel, George Albert

So help me; the autobiography of George Jessel, with a foreword by William Saroyan. New York. Random House. 1943. xvii,240p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Macmillan.

—Same. (Tower books) Cleveland. World Publishing Co. 1944. 240p.

The life story of a stage, screen, and radio comedian who has spent thirty-five years entertaining the public.

"It's as tawdry and glamorous, as brash and sentimental, as stupid and shrewd, as up and down as show business." Dorothy Hillyer in Boston Globe.

JORDAN, MRS. DORA (DOROTHY BLAND) 1761-1816

Boaden, James
Life of Mrs. Jordan; including original private correspondence, and numerous anecdotes of her contemporaries. London. E. Bull. 1831. 2v. xv,368p. front(fold autographed facsim); xiv,364p.
—Same. Title: Mrs. Jordan. (At head of title: Days of the dandies) Ltd. ed. (Connoiseur edition. 150 copies) London. Grolier Society. [1903] 2v. xix,334; xv,332p. il(fronts [part col] pls [part col] pors part col)
A long, rambling biography of Dorothy Bland, the Irish-born actress who began her stage career at the age of seventeen, as Miss Francis. Later, taking the name of Mrs. Jordan, or Dora Jordan, she won popularity and fame in many comedy parts. The author comments on Mrs. Jordan's various roles, as well as on those of her rivals and colleagues, and gives a history of Drury Lane, the Grand National Theatre, and other playhouses of the period. The two volumes published by the Grolier Society are richly illustrated from engravings and famous paintings.
John Fyvie, in his Comedy Queens of the Georgian Era, says that Boaden's biography "was a confused and unsatisfactory performance." p.356.

Jerrold, Mrs. Clare Armstrong (Bridgman)
Story of Dorothy Jordan, by Clare Jerrold; with illustrations from the collections of A. M. Broadley and others. London. E. Nash. 1914. x,11-429p. il(front pls pors)
The author attempts to clear up several disputed points in earlier accounts by giving authorized statements concerning Mrs. Jordan's parentage, date of birth, and other documented facts. The biography casts new light on her life and career.

Public and private life of the celebrated actress, Miss Bland, otherwise Mrs. Ford, or, Mrs. Jordan; late mistress to H.R.H. the D. of Clarence; now King William IV., founder of the Fitzclarence family: delineating the vicissitudes attendant on her early life; the splendour of her noontide blaze, as Mistress of the Royal Duke; and her untimely dissolution at St. Cloud, near Paris, resulting from a broken heart. Accompanied by numerous remarks and anecdotes of illustrious and fashionable characters. By a confidential friend of the departed. London. J. Duncombe. [1886] 117p. front(por)
The anonymous author quotes frequently from James Boaden's Life of Mrs. Jordan, 1831. The book is a reprint of a much earlier, and now extremely rare, edition published under the same title, beginning, Great Illegitimates!! . . . [1830]. John Fyvie, in his Comedy Queens of the Georgian Era, says that this book "was a mere catch-penny publication, put together by some one who . . . had little skill in making use of his materials." p.357.

Sergeant, Philip Walsingham
Mrs. Jordan: child of nature; with twenty-one illustrations, including a photogravure frontispiece. London. Hutchinson. 1913. viii,356p. il(front pls pors)
This account deals chiefly with the actress's private life and gives a record of her popular roles and performances in the London theatres.

Additional Material

Archer, W. Dora Jordan. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.2, Kembles and their contemporaries. p.133-58
Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.2, Pt.4, Ch.8
Benjamin, L. S. More stage favourites of the eighteenth century. p.199-279
Collins, C. W. Great love stories of the theatre. . . . Ch.11
Fyvie, J. Comedy queens of the Georgian era. Ch.11
Galt, J. Lives of the players. 1831 ed. Vol.2, p.234-49
Hunt, J. H. L. Dramatic essays. Sec.2
Robins, Edward Jr. Twelve great actresses. p.197-231
Simpson, H. and Braun, Mrs. C. Century of famous actresses, 1750-1850. Ch.13
Skinner, O. A. Mad folk of the theatre; ten studies in temperament. Ch.6

KEAN, CHARLES JOHN, 1811?-1868

Cole, John William
Life and theatrical times of Charles Kean, F.S.A., including a summary of the English stage for the last fifty years, and a detailed account of the management of the Princess's Theatre, from 1850 to 1859. London. R. Bentley. 1859. 2v. xii,368; viii,398p.
—Same. Extra illustrated edition containing 17 MS, 5 plates, 232 portraits. R. Bentley. 1859. 3v.
These antiquated volumes, still available in large city libraries, are a source of much valuable information on theatre history of the nineteenth century. They not only tell the story of Kean's life and career from the author's intimate association with the actor, and describe the visit of Kean and his wife, Ellen Tree, to America, but comment on many other noted actors, critics, managers, and London theatres of the period.

Kean, Charles John
Letters of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Kean, relating to their American tours, [ed.] by William G[lasgow] B[ruce] Carson. (Washington University studies. New series. Language and literature. No.15) St. Louis. Washington University. 1945. ix,181p. il(front pls pors facsims)
"Professor Carson gives here a first-hand glimpse of the Keans in America through a series of their own letters written to managers, friends and relatives. . . . It also throws a vivid light on the hardships, humors—and financial rewards—of touring in the mid-nineteenth century. . . . The editor prefaces this unusual collection . . . with an essay on the career of the Keans and an appraisal of their position in theatre history." Theatre Arts.

Additional Material

Armstrong, C. F. Century of great actors, 1750-1850. p.288-315
Clapp, W. W. Record of the Boston stage. Ch.11-12

Additional Material—Continued

Coleman, J. Players and playwrights I have known. Vol.1, Ch.2

Cook, E. D. Hours with the players. 1881 ed. Vol.2, Ch.10

Hackett, J. H. Notes and comments upon certain plays and actors of Shakespeare, with criticisms and correspondence. p.126-32, 180-4

Hutton, L. Mr. and Mrs. Charles Kean (Ellen Tree). In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.4, Macready and Forrest; and their contemporaries. p.91-118

Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letter 45, Kean and Phelps

Lewes, G. H. On actors and the art of acting. Ch.2

Marston, J. W. Our recent actors. . . . 1890 ed. Ch.6-7

Morris, C. Life on the stage; my personal experiences and recollections. Ch.21

Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.2, Bk.7

Scott, C. W. Drama of yesterday & today. Vol.1, Ch.7-9

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.2

KEAN, EDMUND, 1787?-1833

Hillebrand, Harold Newcomb

Edmund Kean. New York. Columbia University press. 1933. viii,387p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. Oxford.

This well-documented volume is considered a reliable chronicle of Kean's tragic life and stormy career, with an understanding of his times. It describes his interpretations of Shakespearean roles, and his place in theatre history. Appendixes: Mrs. Clarke and Kean; Kean's letter to Drury; "Betterton" on Kean in Philadelphia; Post-mortem examination on Kean's body. The book contains numerous illustrations of Kean in his famous roles and facsimiles of playbills.

Three earlier biographies of Kean which are not considered so reliable in certain facts and dates are as follows:

Life of Edmund Kean; from Published and Original Sources, by Frederick William Hawkins. London, Tinsley Bros. 1869, 2v.

Life and Adventures of Edmund Kean, Tragedian, 1787-1833, by Joseph Fitzgerald Molloy. London, Downey, 1897, vii,430p, front(por); 1888, 2v.

Life of Edmund Kean, by Bryan Waller Procter. London, E. Moxon, 1835, 2v, por; New York, Harper, 1835, xxvi,38-239p.

"Of the four earlier lives, Harold N. Hillebrand's Edmund Kean . . . is the most judicious and thoroughly documented, giving much attention to the details of Kean's various roles as recorded in contemporary criticisms and commentary." Rosamond Gilder in Theatre Arts Monthly.

Playfair, Giles

Kean. New York. Dutton. 1939. viii,346p. il(front pls pors fold geneal table); London. Bles; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

In this documented, psychological study, Mr. Playfair attempts to show the effects of Kean's wretched inheritance and early misfortunes upon his character and life, both on and off the stage. He delves into the details of the disgraceful trial of Cox versus Kean, the rivalry of Macready and Kean, and the vicissitudes of his American tour.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. comp. English dramatic critics; an anthology, 1660-1932. p.101-3, 106-15

Armstrong, C. F. Century of great actors, 1750-1850. p.146-219

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.2, Pt.5, Ch.1-3

Ball, R. H. Amazing career of Sir Giles Overreach. . . . p.59-97

Boas, F. S. From Richardson to Pinero. p.88-121

Booth, E. T. Edmund Kean. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.3, Kean and Booth; and their contemporaries. p.1-36

Clapp, W. W. Record of the Boston stage. Ch.11, 15

Coleman, J. Players and playwrights I have known. Vol.1, Ch.2

Crawford, M. C. Romance of the American theatre. 1925 ed. p.129-39

Doran, J. Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors—authors—audiences [Variant title: "Their Majesties' servants." Annals . . .]. 1897 ed. Ch.50-1

Frohman, D. Encore. Ch.19

Frost, T. Old showmen, and old London fairs. p.213-28

Harrison, G. Edwin Forrest: the actor and the man. Critical and reminiscent. p.30-48

Hunt, J. H. L. Dramatic essays

Irving, Sir H. Drama: addresses by Henry Irving. 1892 ed. p.149-69

Landa, M. J. Jew in drama. Appendix: Edmund Kean not a Jew

Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letter 35; Letter 44 (Concerning the Cox case)

Lewes, G. H. On actors and the art of acting. Ch.1

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. Ch.29-31

Ormsbee, H. Backstage with actors, from the time of Shakespeare to the present day. Ch.6

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actors. p.75-115

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginning to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.10

Scott, W. S. Georgian theatre. p.129-38

Skinner, O. A. Mad folk of the theatre; ten studies in temperament. Ch.8

KEENE, LAURA (MRS. JOHN LUTZ) 1820-1873

Creahan, John
Life of Laura Keene; actress, artist, manager and scholar, together with some interesting reminiscences of her daughters. Philadelphia. Rodgers. 1897. 254p. il (front pls pors facsims)
In this biography of the English-born American actress, a beloved and gifted star of Civil War days, the author recounts the events of Miss Keane's home life and her trials and triumphs during her thirty years in the theatre, quoting many letters from her daughters and friends. There is a brief description of the night she was starring in Our American Cousin, when President Lincoln was assassinated. The book casts many sidelights on the lives of Edwin Booth, Jo Jefferson, and other famous stage folk.

Additional Material

Jefferson, J. Autobiography. 1897 ed. Ch.7

Winter, W. Vagrant memories; being further recollections of other days. p.46-59

KEMBLE, FANNY (FRANCES ANNE KEMBLE) (MRS. PIERCE BUTLER) 1809-1893

Armstrong, Margaret Neilson
Fanny Kemble: a passionate Victorian. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1938. vi,387p. front(por) il. lining papers.
—Same. [cheaper ed.] New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1942. viii,387p.
A detailed, sympathetic, well-rounded biography with sufficient space devoted to Fanny's stage success in England, her triumph in America, the humiliating years following her marriage to Pierce Butler, her unhappy life on the southern plantation, and final divorce. The story touches the lives of the Kemble family and other famous contemporary stage stars.

Bobbé, Mrs. Dorothie (De Bear)
Fanny Kemble. New York. Minton, Balch. 1931. ix,351p. il(front pls pors facsims) il. lining papers; London. Mathews. 1932.
—Same. [cheaper ed.] New York. Grosset. 1939. viii,351p. il.
A full-length biography narrating the events of Fanny Kemble's long life. It gives a picture of the times in the excerpts taken from the actress's own writings. Not as intimate and vivid a portrayal as Miss Armstrong's Fanny Kemble: a Passionate Victorian, above.

Driver, Mrs. Leota Stultz
Fanny Kemble. Chapel Hill. University of North Carolina press. 1933. xiv,271p. il (front pls pors); London. Oxford.
A detailed life story as well as a description of Fanny's versatile personality. It is based on the actress's voluminous records and journals, supplemented by extensive notes keyed to the text. Bibliography: p.243-55.

Kemble, Fanny
Journal, by Frances Anne (Kemble) Butler. Philadelphia. Carey, Lea and Blanchard. 1835. 2v. 218, 252p; London. Murray.
Fanny Kemble, niece of Mrs. Siddons, and daughter of Charles Kemble, and probably more distinguished as an author than actress, wrote many volumes of diaries, letters, and reminiscences. The Journal records her theatre tour of the Atlantic States from 1832 to 1833. Her other records filled with social and dramatic memoirs are as follows:
Journal of a Residence on a Georgia Plantation. New York, Harper, 1863, 337p; London, Longman, 1863, 424p.
Year of Consolation, by Mrs. Butler, late Fanny Kemble. London, E. Moxon, 1847, 2v; New York, J. Wilcox, 1849, 2v. (Travels in Italy)
Record of a Girlhood, by Frances Ann Kemble. London. R. Bentley, 1878, 3v, front(por); New York, Holt, 1879, 605p, front(por). (Autobiography and letters, 1831-1834)
Records of Later Life. R. Bentley, 1882, 3v; Holt, 1882, 676p. (Letters, 1834-1848)
Further Records, 1848-1883; a Series of Letters, by Frances Anne Kemble, Forming a Sequel to Records of a Girlhood and Records of Later Life, with a Portrait of Mrs. Charles Kemble. Holt, 1891, 380p, front(por). (Life in America, and later)

Nolan, James Bennett
Annals of the Penn Square, Reading. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1933. 106p. il(front pls pors); London. Oxford.
The final chapter, titled Entrancing Fanny Kemble, describes the triumphal entry in Penn Square, 1837, of Fanny Kemble as the bride of Pierce Butler, and the reception accorded them.

Additional Material

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready. [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.2, Pt.4, Ch.4

Fitzgerald, P. H. Kembles; an account of the Kemble family, including the lives of Mrs. Siddons, and her brother John Philip Kemble. 2v

Matthews, J. B. Frances Ann Kemble. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.3, Kean and Booth; and their contemporaries. p.239-58

Robins, Edward Jr. Twelve great actresses. p.269-303

Simpson, H. and Braun, Mrs. C. Century of famous actresses, 1750-1850. Ch.15

KEMBLE, JOHN PHILIP, 1757-1823

Baker, Herschel Clay
John Philip Kemble; the actor in his theatre. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1942. viii,414p; London. Oxford.
A scholarly study of the celebrated English actor, older brother of Mrs. Siddons. The author traces Kemble's parentage, his

Baker, H. C.—Continued
career in the theatre as actor and manager, and comments on his friends and fellow players. Bibliography: p.387-93.
"He has added very little to William Winter's estimate of Kemble's interpretation of Shakespeare. For the general reader it lacks romance." E. V. R. Wyatt in Commonweal.

Boaden, James
Memoirs of the life of John Philip Kemble, Esq., including a history of the stage from the time of Garrick to the present period. London. Longman, Hurst. 1825. 2v. xl,477p. front(por); 595p.
—Same. Philadelphia. R. H. Small. 1825. xxvii,607p.
—Same. ...; illustrated with portraits. London. Longman, Hurst. 1825. 6v. [continuous paging] xl,595p. extra il (fronts pls [part col] pors facsims part fold)
An early detailed account of Kemble's life and theatre career, recording the events at Drury Lane under his management, the fire at Covent Garden, his acting genius and most successful roles, and his personality off stage. The book is also a commentary on many contemporary actors and playwrights. Chapter 6 is devoted to the acting of Mrs. Siddons, Mrs. Jordan, and others. Kemble's will: p.589-95. The de luxe edition of six volumes contains a large and valuable collection of unnumbered plates reproducing the portraits of many players and theatre personalities of that period. The text is the same in all editions.

Child, Harold Hannyngton
Shakespearian productions of John Philip Kemble. (On cover: Shakespeare Association. Pamphlet, No.19) London. Published for the Shakespeare Association by H. Milford. 1935. 22p. pa.
A monograph discussing "the attitude of John Kemble to the text and the dramatic art of Shakespeare," the reforms he made, and the accuracy with which he mounted the plays. It is not concerned with the technic of acting.

Additional Material

Armstrong, C. F. Century of great actors, 1750-1850. p.116-45
Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.2, Pt.4, Ch.4
Ball, R. H. Amazing career of Sir Giles Overreach. . . . p.43-50
Boaden, J. Memoirs of Mrs. Siddons . . . [Variant title: Mrs. Sarah Siddons]. 2v
Cole, J. W. Life and theatrical times of Charles Kean. . . . Vol.1, Ch.6-7
Doran, J. Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors—authors—audiences [Variant title: "Their Majesties' servants." Annals. . .]. 1897 ed. Ch.45
Fitzgerald, P. H. Kembles; an account of the Kemble family, including the lives of Mrs. Siddons, and her brother John Philip Kemble. 2v
Galt, J. Lives of the players. 1831 ed. Vol.2, p.250-88
Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letter 3
Matthews, J. B. John Philip Kemble. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.2, Kembles and their contemporaries. p.65-96
Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.2, Bk.4
Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actors. p.39-72
Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.10
Watson, E. B. Sheridan to Robertson; a study of the nineteenth-century London stage. p.159-67
Wyndham, H. S. Annals of Covent Garden theatre from 1732-1897. Vol.1

KENDAL, DAME MADGE (MARGARET SHAFTO ROBERTSON) (MRS. WILLIAM HUNTER GRIMSTON, called KENDAL) 1849-1935

Kendal, Dame Madge
Dame Madge Kendal; by herself. Editor's note by Rudolph de Cordova. London. Murray 1933. x,313p. il(front pls pors)
Random reminiscences by one of the best loved English actresses, sister of the dramatist T. W. Robertson, and member of a theatrical family of four generations. She relates her stage experiences in the age of virtuoso acting, and tells many anecdotes about the prominent stage folk of her acquaintance, and facts concerning the London theatres.
Dramatic opinions, by Mrs. Kendal. Boston. Little. 1890. xiv,180p. front(por facsim)
This small book sketches the actress's life and career and includes comments on her contemporary artists, on acting, and on stage children, as well as advice to beginners and anecdotes of the profession.

Additional Material

Anderson, M. A. A few more memories. Ch.32
Archer, W. Mr. and Mrs. Kendal. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.175-92
Arthur, Sir G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud. . . . Ch.7
Blow, S. Ghost walks on Fridays; in and out of the stage door. p.64-72
Frohman, D. Memories of a manager. . . . Ch.11
Graham, J. F. Old stock-actor's memories. Ch.20
Hicks, Sir E. S. Night lights: two men talk of life and love and ladies. p.139-46
—Seymour Hicks: twenty-four years of an actor's life, by himself. Ch.5
Pemberton, T. E. The Kendals. A biography

Scott, C. W. Drama of yesterday & to-day. Vol.2, Ch. 4

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.14

Swears, H. When all's said and done. Ch.9-10, 16

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. Third series. Ch.23

KENDAL, WILLIAM HUNTER (WILLIAM HUNTER GRIMSTON) 1843-1917

Pemberton, Thomas Edgar

Kendals. A biography. New York. Dodd. 1900. xii,340p. il(front pls pors facsims); London. C. A. Pearson.

The story of the home life and successful stage career of the English starring team and theatre comanagers, William H. Kendal, and his wife, Margaret Robertson, later known as Dame Madge Kendal. The author comments on their interpretations of various roles and gives an account of their American tour under Daniel Frohman's direction.

Additional Material

Archer, W. Mr. and Mrs. Kendal. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.175-92

KERR, FREDERICK (FREDERICK GRINHAM KEEN) 1858-1933

Kerr, Frederick

Recollections of a defective memory. London. Butterworth. 1931. 7-285p. il(front pls pors photos drgs); Ltd. autographed ed.

Reminiscences of fifty years on the stage and stories of his famous fellow-players by an English actor who won success in society drama and later became manager of the Vaudeville Theatre. The period covered is before, during, and immediately after World War I.

LANG, ANTON, 1875-1938

Lang, Anton

Reminiscences, by Anton Lang, "Christus" in the Passion plays of Oberammergau in 1900, 1910, 1922. Munich. C. A. Seyfried. 1930. 5-156p. il(front pl pors photos)

A record of Anton Lang's life and family in Oberammergau, and a description of his role of Christus in the Passion play. The book was translated by Anton Lang, Jr.

LANGTRY, LILLIE (EMILIE CHARLOTTE [LE BRETON] LANGTRY) (LADY DE BATHE) 1852-1929

Langtry, Lillie

Days I knew, by Lillie Langtry (Lady de Bathe). Foreword by Richard Le Gallienne. New York. G. H. Doran. 1925. ix,15-300p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. . . .; with seventeen illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1925. 319p. il.

Memoirs of the famous English stage beauty, known as "the Jersey Lily." They are filled with gossip and anecdotes of her celebrated acquaintances, and paint a vivid picture of the late Victorian era, but contribute little to stage history.

Additional Material

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.396-415

Cohen, A. J. Familiar chats with the queens of the stage. p.153-62

Lewis, L. and Smith, H. J. Oscar Wilde discovers America. p.416-42

Winter, W. Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.37

Woolf, B. E. Ambitious amateurs. In Dramatic year (1887-88). . . ; ed. by Edward Fuller. Pt.3

LAUDER, SIR HARRY MACLENNAN, 1870-1950

Malvern, Gladys

Valiant minstrel: the story of Sir Harry Lauder; il. by Corinne Malvern. New York. Messner. 1943. 259p. il(front drgs) decorated lining papers; Toronto. Smithers.

"Song, romance, theatre lights, world travel, war service are winning ingredients, mixed in purest Scot character, and creating an attractive story-biography for older children and young people." Irene Smith in New York Times. Bibliography: p.255-6

Additional Material

Foster, G. Spice of life; sixty-five years in the glamour world. Ch.9

LAUGHTON, CHARLES, 1899-

Lanchester, Elsa (Mrs. Charles Laughton)

Charles Laughton and I. [Introd. by Charles Laughton] New York. Harcourt. 1938. xvi,269p. il(front pls pors photos drgs); London. Faber; Toronto. Ryerson press.

A combination of a biography of Charles Laughton, and an autobiography of his wife, an English actress. It is a frank, informal story of their nine years of married life and their stage and screen experiences. Much of the book is devoted to their Hollywood career.

LAWRENCE, GERTRUDE (MRS. RICHARD ALDRICH) 1898-

Lawrence, Gertrude

Star danced. London. W. H. Allen. 1946. 231p. il.

—Same. New York. Doubleday, 1945. 238p. il. end papers; Toronto. McClelland; (Star books) Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1946; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books.

A chatty, success story of the English actress who began her career dancing on the streets of London, and gained fame and stardom on the stages of two continents. She won Broadway acclaim in Lady in the Dark, Private Lives, and other plays.

LEBLANC, GEORGETTE, 1876-1941

Leblanc, Georgette

Souvenirs; my life with Maeterlinck; tr. from the French by Janet Flanner. Fully illustrated. New York. Dutton. 1932. 7-352p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Maeterlinck and I; tr. from the French by Janet Flanner; with 24 illustrations. London. Methuen. 1932. viii,215p. il.

Georgette Leblanc, the gifted French actress, tells the romance of her twenty years with the famous poet and playwright. It reveals Maeterlinck's character and personality, as well as the mystic and poetic spirit of the author. Considered an important document.

Additional Material

Bithell, J. Life and writings of Maurice Maeterlinck. Ch.9

LE GALLIENNE, EVA, 1899-

Le Gallienne, Eva

At 33. New York and Toronto. Longmans. 1934. viii,262p. il(front pls pors photos facsims); London. Lane. 1935; reissue. New York and Toronto. Longmans. 1940.

The English-born American actress, celebrated for her Civic Repertory Theatre venture in New York, recounts the joys and disappointments of her girlhood in England and Paris, and tells how her Civic enterprise succeeded and wherein it failed. Civic Repertory record: p.26-32.

LION, LEON M. 1879-1947

Lion, Leon M.

Surprise of my life; the lesser half of an autobiography; with 25 illustrations. London, New York, and Melbourne. Hutchinson. 1948. 292p. il(front pls pors photos facsims drgs)

Reminiscences of an English actor-manager, illustrated by photographs of Mr. Lion in character. The material is divided into several parts, each one being introduced by a prefatory note written by a prominent person of the theatre. The first prefatory note is by Dame Sybil Thorndike.

LLOYD, MARIE (MATILDA ALICE VICTORIA WOOD) (MRS. B. DILLON) 1870-1922

Jacob, Naomi Ellington

"Our Marie" (Marie Lloyd). A biography; with 20 illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1936. 287p. il(front pls pors geneal table); (Bookshelf library, No.2) Hutchinson. 1937.

A story of the life and stage career of an English music-hall comedienne, and other actress members of the Wood family.

Additional Material

Booth, J. B. Days we knew. Ch.4

Foster, G. Spice of life; sixty-five years in the glamour world. Ch.5

LORAINE, ROBERT, 1876-1935

Loraine, Winifred Lydia (Strangman) (Mrs. Robert Loraine)

Head wind; the story of Robert Loraine. New York. Morrow. 1939. 7-390p. il(front pls pors mag facsims)

—Same. Title: Robert Loraine, soldier, actor, airman. London. Collins. 1938. 390p. il; [cheaper ed.]

The romantic life story of an English actor, pioneer aviator, soldier in the Boer War and first World War, and a reckless adventurer, told in detail by his wife, "with original personal letters and actual passages contributed by George Bernard Shaw." Robert Loraine gained popularity in such vehicles as To Have and To Hold, later starred in Shaw's plays, and became a matinee idol in America. Index of names, places and events.

LUPINO, STANLEY, 1893-

Lupino, Stanley

From the stocks to the stars: an unconventional autobiography. London. Hutchinson. 1934. xiii,15-288p. il(front pls por photos facsims)

Stanley Lupino, descended from a long line of theatrical comedians and pantomimists who were original puppet players in Italy. This story of his life and career on the English stage relates many anecdotes about other celebrities. The book contains facsimiles of early pantomimes copied from old prints.

MCCARTHY, LILLAH (LADY KEEBLE) 1875-

McCarthy, Lillah

Myself and my friends; with an aside by Bernard Shaw. London. Butterworth. 1933. xii,320p. il(col front pls pors photos facsims); New York. Dutton.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] (Keystone library) Butterworth. 1934. 320p; Toronto. Nelson.

The stage experiences of the English actress who made her first success in Sign of the Cross. Shaw's "Aside" extols Miss McCarthy's beauty and art.

MACKAYE, STEELE (JAMES MORRISON STEELE MCKAY) 1842-1894

MacKaye, Percy Wallace

Epoch; the life of Steele MacKaye, genius of the theatre in relation to his times and contemporaries; a memoir by his son. Profusely illustrated. In two volumes. New York. Boni and Liveright. 1927. 2v. xxxviii,489,xxxix-xlvii; xxvii,485,xxxi-cxxvi p. il(fronts pls facsims diags)

A tribute, and a revealing document of the life and remarkable career of a distinguished figure in American theatre history. Steele MacKaye was an actor-manager-dramatist, and also an inventor who designed, built, and managed five theatres. The volumes touch upon records of over a hundred years and focus on about three decades. In Vol.1, devoted to the life record, are chapters on acting, lecturing, and play producing, and ordeals and inventions; Vol.2 continues the narrative with comments on the lives of MacKaye's contemporaries, and also contains a play chart (of MacKaye's dramatic works); an acting chart (his roles); Steele MacKaye's stage invention; a list of actors and actresses (in his dramas); etc. The volumes are enhanced by a large collection of rare pictures, half-tones, and numerous diagrams of his designs and inventions, such as the double stage, and folding theatre chair. Bibliography: Vol.2, p.civ-cvii.

Additional Material

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. Ch.16

MACREADY, WILLIAM CHARLES, 1793-1873

Archer, William

William Charles Macready. (Eminent actors) London. K. Paul. 1890. vii,224p.

Complete story of Macready's career, with "special attention to his four seasons of management." It is based on diaries, letters, press reviews, etc., and has a final chapter on the actor's art and character, quoting many critics' opinions.

Another biography, by William Thompson Price, is titled Life of William Charles Macready. (Library of masks and faces) Brentano, 1894, 201,xii p, por.

An early volume is titled Biography of William C. Macready, Tragedian, by R. H. Littleton. London, Vickers, 1851? por.

Macready, William Charles

Diaries of William Charles Macready, 1833-1851; ed. by William [C.] Toynbee; with forty-nine portraits. London. Chapman and Hall. 1912. 2v. xvi,511; vi,543p. il(fronts pls pors); New York. Putnam.

A remarkable chronicle of Macready's life and eminent career as actor, and as manager of Drury Lane and Covent Garden. He comments on his stage contemporaries and their performances, notably Helen Faucit, Mrs. Siddons and the Kembles, Edwin Forrest, and Charles Kean. This edition of the Diaries includes the most important parts of the passages which were withheld from the earlier collection, titled Macready's Reminiscences . . . ; ed. by Sir. W. F. Pollock (see below). The autobiographical notes covering Macready's early life to 1827 are not included in this later edition.

Macready's reminiscences and selections from his diaries and letters; ed. by Sir [William] Frederick Pollock, bart. New edition complete in one volume. New York. Macmillan. 1876. xv,750p. il(2 fronts pls pors)

—Same. [1st ed.] London. Macmillan. 1875. 2v.

Macready's early reminiscences, 1827-1851, relating the minute details of his early life, the activities of his father's theatre, and his own long career on the stage, and telling many facts and anecdotes about his fellow-actors.

Pollock, Juliet (Creed) lady

Macready as I knew him, by Lady Pollock. London. Remington. 1884. 141p.

Personal impressions of a friend, picturing Macready as an affectionate father and friend, quoting his opinions on Shakespeare's plays, acting, and actors, and describing his interpretations of Lear, Iago, and other brilliant roles.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. comp. English dramatic critics; an anthology, 1660-1932. p.119-35

Allen, P. Stage life of Mrs. Sterling: with some sketches of the nineteenth century theatre. Ch.5, With Macready at the Haymarket

Armstrong, C. F. Century of great actors, 1750-1850. p.220-87

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.2, Pt.5, Ch.10

Barrett, L. Edwin Forrest. Ch.6

—William Charles Macready. In Mathews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.4, Macready and Forrest; and their contemporaries. p.1-32

Cole, J. W. Life and theatrical times of Charles Kean. . . . Vol.2, Ch.1

Coleman, J. Fifty years of an actor's life. Ch.25-27

—Players and playwrights I have known. Vol.1, Bk.1, Ch.1

Crawford, M. C. Romance of the American theatre. 1925 ed. Ch.9

Doran, J. In and about Drury Lane, and other papers. . . . Vol.1

Filon, P. M. A. English stage. Being an account of the Victorian drama. Ch.1-2

Hackett, J. H. Notes and comments upon certain plays and actors of Shakespeare, with criticisms and correspondence. p.137-73

Hunt, J. H. L. Dramatic essays. p.141-236

Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letter 37

Lewes, G. H. On actors and the art of acting. Ch.4

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. p.268-70, 272-80

Marston, J. W. Our recent actors. . . . 1890 ed. Ch.2-3

Martin, Sir T. Monographs: Garrick, Macready, Rachel, and Baron Stockmar. p.99-192

Additional Material—Continued

Minnigerode, M. Fabulous forties, 1840-1850. p.188-209

Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.2, Bk.6

Robins, Edwards, Jr. Twelve great actors. p.207-44

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.11

Watson, E. B. Sheridan to Robertson; a study of the nineteenth-century London stage. Ch.8

MANSFIELD, RICHARD, 1857-1907

Wilstach, Paul

Richard Mansfield, the man and the actor. New York. Scribner. 1908. xvii,500p. il(pls por photos facsim)

A detailed chronicle of the events and achievements in the life and career of Richard Mansfield, who reached the height of brilliant acting in the roles of King Richard III (1889), Beau Brummel (1890), and Cyrano de Bergerac (1898). It is based on the confidences of Mansfield's wife, Beatrice Cameron, on the author's own intimate acquaintance with the actor, and on personal papers and letters. Bibliography: p.485-90.

Winter William

Life and art of Richard Mansfield, with selections from his letters. New York. Moffat. 1910. 2v. 361,353p. il(fronts pls pors facsims)

An authorized authentic biography of the American actor, describing chronologically the numerous characters he portrayed. In Vol.1 there is a chapter on his actress wife, Beatrice Cameron, née Susan Hegeman (1868-1940). Chronology: Vol.2, p.255-300.

Additional Material

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.62-104

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.12, 43

Hamm, M. A. Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. Ch.2

Henderson, A. Bernard Shaw, playboy and prophet. Ch.34-35

Iles, G. ed. Autobiography. 1909 ed. Vol. 36, p.119-37

Kobbé, G. Famous actors & actresses and their homes. p.137-74

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.135-45

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day. 1936 ed. Ch.8

Strang, L. C. Famous actors of the day in America. First series, Ch.3; Second series, Ch.8

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.21

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. [First series] Ch.20; Second series, Ch.17, Mansfield in several characters; Third series, Ch.12, Mansfield's Shylock; Ch.18, Mansfield's dandies

MANTELL, ROBERT BRUCE, 1854-1928

Bulliet, Clarence Joseph

Robert Mantell's romance. Boston. J. W. Luce. 1918. vii,256p. il(front pls pors)

Life of the English actor, written in narrative style. From a public entertainer in an amateur dramatic club in Belfast, he became a matinee idol in America, particularly as a Shakespearean actor.

Additional Material

Strang, L. C. Famous actors of the day in America. First series. Ch.22

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.26

MARLOWE, JULIA (SARAH FRANCES FROST) (MRS. EDWARD HUGH SOTHERN) 1865-1950

Russell, Charles Edward

Julia Marlowe, her life and art. New York and London. Appleton. 1926. xxvi,582p. il(front pls pors facsims music)

A detailed account of the struggle, courage, and triumph that crowded the career of the English-born American actress. The author emphasizes Miss Marlowe's methods of achieving her interpretations, the ideals of her art, and her outstanding success in Shakespearean roles. Her honorary degree of Doctor of Letters identified her as the "Foremost living American actress in tragic and romantic roles." List of Miss Marlowe's impersonations: p.540-1. Appendixes: Great acting in English, by Arthur Symons; Woman's work on the stage [paper by Julia Marlowe]; Poetic tributes to Miss Marlowe. The book is considered somewhat unreliable as to facts.

Additional Material

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.196-218

Hamm, M. A. Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. Ch.13

Izard, F. Heroines of the modern stage. Ch.9

Kobbé, G. Famous actors & actresses and their homes. p.175-202

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.159-69

Middleton, G. These things are mine; the autobiography of a journeyman playwright. p.45-52

Strang, L. C. Famous actresses of the day in America. First series. Ch.2; Second series, Ch.1

Thomas, A. Print of my remembrance. Ch.14

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.25

Winter, W. Vagrant memories; being further recollections of other days. p.447-74

MARTIN-HARVEY, SIR JOHN, 1863-1944

Martin-Harvey, Sir John

Autobiography of Sir John Martin-Harvey. London. S. Low. 1933. xix,563p. il(col front pls pors facsims)

An informal story of Sir John's experience as an English actor-manager of the late nineteenth century, including many incidents in the stage career of his wife, Miss N. de Silva. He gives a picture of stage life during this period and intimate glimpses of his famous contemporaries.

Another volume, now out of print, concerning the English actor, was entitled Book of Martin Harvey, with the True Story of "The Only Way" and Other Matters. Foreword by R. B. Cunninghame Graham. Compiled and edited by R. N. G. A. London, H. Walker, 1930, xvi,176p, il.

Additional Material

Burton, P. Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. p.299-309

MAUDE, CYRIL, 1862-

Brereton, Austin

Cyril Maude, a memoir; with twenty-two illustrations. Second edition. (On cover: Cyril Maude, an illustrated memoir) London. Eyre. 1914. 56p. il(front pls pors photos) pa.

—Same. . . .; with twenty-one illustrations. Eyre. 1913. 63p. il. pa.

A sketch of the actor's life and stage career, containing numerous photographs of Mr. Maude in his famous roles, and of his actress wife, Winifred Emery.

Maude, Cyril

Lest I forget; being reminiscences of social and dramatic life in England and America. Illustrated. New York. J. H. Sears. 1928. xvi,350p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Behind the scenes with Cyril Maude, by himself. London. Murray. 1927. xii,331p. il(front pls pors facsims 1 fold)

An account of Mr. Maude's years as actor and manager, and a record of the plays in which he and his wife, Winifred Emery, co-starred in England, America, and Australia, with comments on his fellow players and his experiences in American movies.

The following large pictorial booklet contains a brief sketch of Cyril Maude, by Rudolph De Cordova, and twenty-eight unnumbered plates with photographs of the actor in his roles from 1883 to 1909: Parts I Have Played. A Photographic and Descriptive Biography. Mr. Cyril Maude. London, Abbey press, 1909, 6p [text] il(front pors) pa.

Additional Material

Blow, S. Ghost walks on Fridays; in and out of the stage door. p.47-50, 108-110, 168-76

Dark, S. Stage silhouettes. p.114-20

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Carriages at eleven, the story of the Edwardian theatre. p.59-68, and scattered references

MENJOU, ADOLPHE, 1890-

Menjou, Adolphe

It took nine tailors, by Adolphe Menjou in collaboration with Morris McNeal Musselman. (Whittlesey House publication) New York. McGraw. 1948. ix, 238p. il; London. S. Low.

MENKEN, ADAH ISAACS (MRS. JAMES PAUL BARKLEY) 1835-1868

Falk, Bernard

Naked lady; or Storm over Adah; a biography of Adah Isaacs Menken. [8 plates by Frank C. Papé] London. Hutchinson. 1934. 306p. il(front pls pors facsims) title page in col; [cheaper ed.] 1935; Toronto. Ryerson press.

A sympathetic story of the actress's life on and off stage, with descriptions of her sensational roles and her fabulous acclaim, written by an English journalist.

Other brief biographies of Adah Menken are the following:

Life and Remarkable Career of Adah Isaacs Menken, the Celebrated Actress. An Account of Her Career as a Danseuse, an Actress, an Authoress, a Poetess, a Sculptor, an Editress, as Captain of the "Dayton Lightguard," as the Wife of the Pugilist, John C. Heenan, and of "Orpheus Kerr"; ed. by George Lippard Barclay. Philadelphia, Barclay and Co. 1868, 19-63p, il, pa.

Adah Isaacs Menken; an Illustrated Biography, by Richard Northcott. 2d ed. London, Press Printers, 1921, 56p, il.

Reckless Lady; the Life Story of Adah Isaacs Menken, by Nathaniel S. Fleischer. New York, Ring, [1941] 36p, il, cover title, pa.

Lesser, Allen

Enchanting rebel (the secret of Adah Isaacs Menken). New York. Beechhurst press. 1947. 9-284p. il(pls pors)

A new biography of the publicity-loving, gifted, stage beauty. Of unknown origin, probably Jewish, the daring actress, who ushered in the days of girls in tights, appeared under the name of her first husband, Alexander Isaacs Menken, during her lifetime. The book describes her lavish, carefree private life, her four brief marriages, her sensational, theatrical career in the United States and Europe, particularly her role of Mazeppa, in which she entered on the stage, scantily dressed and strapped to the back of a "fiery steed." Appendixes. Bibliography: p.271-3.

Additional Material

Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research; monographs, ed. by Lawrence Estavan. Vol.5, No.13

MILLER, JOHN HENRY, 1860-1926

Morse, Frank Philip

Backstage with Henry Miller; with an introduction by George M. Cohan. New York. Dutton. 1938. 7-288p. il(front pls pors)

An account of the brilliant theatrical career, and the acting and production methods of a celebrated actor-manager. It describes the actor's personality, the

Morse, F. P.—Continued

famous roles he created, especially in Great Divide, with Margaret Anglin as leading lady, 1905, and in Only Way. He appeared also with Viola Allen as costar, and with Ruth Chatterton. He was the father of Gilbert H. Miller, the producer.

Additional Material

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.69

Strang, L. C. Famous actors of the day in America. First series, Ch.14; Second series, Ch.16

MODJESKA, HELENA (HELENA [OPID] MODRZEJEWSKA) (MME. CHLAPOWSKA) 1844-1909

Altemus, Jameson Torr

Helena Modjeska; with illustrations. New York. J. S. Agilvie and Co. 1883. 13-217p. front(por)

A brief account of the life and career of the Polish actress, describing her various appearances in Europe, England, and the United States, with comments on each one of her principal characterizations.

Modjeska, Helena

Memories and impressions of Helena Modjeska. An autobiography. Illustrated. New York. Macmillan. 1910. ix,571p. il(front pls pors photos)

The great actress describes her childhood and youth in Poland, her stage experiences in Europe and America, and comments on the prominent people she met in her career. Modjeska starred with Edwin Booth, Otis Skinner, and Maurice Barrymore, and was considered especially successful in Shakespearean roles.

Additional Material

Arthur, Sir G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud. . . Ch.5

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.1-27

Garland, H. Companions on the trail

Gilder, J. L. Modjeska. In Mathews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.193-210

Izard, F. Heroines of the modern stage. Ch.2

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.72-80

Skinner, C. O. Family circle. Ch.2

Strang, L. C. Famous actresses of the day in America. First series, Ch.30

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.14, 19

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. Second series. Ch.26

—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.29

MORRIS, CLARA (CLARA MORRISON) (MRS. FREDERICK C. HARRIOTT) 1844-1925

Morris, Clara

Life of a star. New York. McClure, Phillips. 1906. ix,363p.

The American actress's recollections of her stage career, and short sketches of her contemporary artists, notably, Sarah Siddons, Rachel, Dion Boucicault.

Life on the stage; my personal experiences and recollections. New York. McClure, Phillips. 1901. xv,399p. front(por)

Informal autobiography of Clara Morris, who began her career as a member of the ballet at the age of twelve, and advanced to stardom under Daly's management. She comments on many of her associates, notably the Booths, Jefferson, Daly, etc.

Additional Material

Cohen, A. J. Familiar chats with the queens of the stage. p.353-74

Iles, G. ed. Autobiography. 1909 ed. Vol.36, p.52-78

Strang, L. C. Players and plays of the last quarter century. . . Vol.2, Ch.8

Stuart, C. Miss Clara Morris. In Mathews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.211-28

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.11

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. Second series. Ch.14

—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.36

MOWATT, ANNA CORA (OGDEN) (MRS. WILLIAM F. RITCHIE) 1819-1870

Mowatt, Anna Cora (Ogden)

Autobiography of an actress; or, Eight years on the stage. Boston. Ticknor. 1854. 448p. front(por)

A frank, detailed, informal story of the life and stage career of an American actress of the nineteenth century, including anecdotes of her travels in Europe and of her associates in the theatres of England and America. Anna Mowatt was also the author of several plays, notably, Fashion (1845), which was revived by the Greenwich Village Theatre in New York in 1924.

Additional Material

Hutton, L. Anna Cora Mowatt. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.4, Macready and Kean; and their contemporaries. p.155-70

Quinn, A. H. History of the American drama from the beginning to the Civil War. 1943 ed. Ch.11

MOZART, GEORGE (DAVE GILLINGS) 1864?-

Mozart, George

Limelight. London. Hurst. 1938. 284p. il(front pls pors)

The musical career of Mr. Mozart from the time when he was a blackface comedian until he became a band conductor, traveling through the music halls in England. At 73, he started a motion picture career.

NEILSON, JULIA (MRS. FRED TERRY) 1869-

Neilson, Julia

This for remembrance. London. Hurst. 1941. 259p. il(front pls pors photos music)

The stage career of an English actress who started at the top in London, toured in the United States, and starred in many plays with her husband, Fred Terry (1864-1933), younger brother of Ellen Terry. From 1905 to 1913 they managed the New Theatre. A postscript offers advice to young players.

NEILSON, LILIAN ADELAIDE (ELIZABETH ANN BROWN) (MRS. PHILIP LEE) 1848-1880

De Leine, M. A.

Lilian Adelaide Neilson. A memorial sketch, personal and critical. London. Newman and Co. 1881. 64p. front(mounted photo, autographed)

From an obscure origin, Adelaide Neilson won her way by virtue of her beauty, genius, and versatility as an actress to an eminent place on the stage in England and America. This brief essay on her art is more eulogistic than critical.

Additional Material

Buel, C. C. Adelaide Neilson. In Matthews, J. G. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.4, Macready and Kean; and their contemporaries. p.287-304

Marston, J. W. Our recent actors. . . . 1890 ed. Ch.23

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actresses. p.379-97

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.10

Winter, W. Life of David Belasco. Vol.1, p.209-18

—Other days; being chronicles and memories of the stage. Ch.10

—Shadows of the stage. [First series] Ch.3; Second series, Ch.19, Story of Adelaide Neilson

—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.35

NUGENT, JOHN CHARLES, 1878-1947

Nugent, John Charles

It's a great life. New York. Dial. 1940. 9-331p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Longmans.

Autobiography of an American actor-dramatist who began his career with a road company in the West, played in the vaudeville circuits, wrote successful plays, and went to Hollywood as a writer and director. Much of the book concerns his early struggles with poverty, his family life, and the success of his actor-playwright son, Elliott Nugent (1900-), who appeared on Broadway in his own play, Male Animal, written in collaboration with James Thurber. Appendix gives Mr. Nugent's comments on actors and their profession.

"There is no better account anywhere of the struggles of the old touring companies in the small towns of the west. . . . There is nothing anywhere that tells more simply the facts and the forces that were behind the organization of the White Rats, the predecessor of Actors' Equity." Edith J. R. Isaacs in Theatre Arts.

OLDFIELD, NANCE (MRS. ANNE OLDFIELD) 1683-1730

Robins, Edward, Jr.

Palmy days of Nance Oldfield; with portraits. London. Heinemann. 1898. 277p. il(front pls pors facsim); Chicago. H. S. Stone.

The story of an eighteenth century English comedienne, a member of Colley Cibber's company, who won fame in the popular Restoration comedies and farces.

Additional Material

Benjamin, L. S. Stage favourites of the eighteenth century. p.11-31

Doran, J. Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors—authors—audiences [Variant title: "Their Majesties' servants." Annals . . .]. 1897 ed. Ch.18

Fitzgerald, P. H. New history of the English stage. Vol.2, p.35-46

Fyvie, J. Tragedy queens of the Georgian era. Ch.3

Lanier, H. W. First English actresses. Ch.10

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. Ch.12, and scattered references

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actresses. p.117-55

Senior, F. D. P. Life and times of Colley Cibber. Ch.9

O'NIEL, COLETTE (LADY CONSTANCE MARY [ANNESLEY] MALLESON) 1895-

O'Niel, Colette

After ten years, a personal record, by Constance Malleson (Colette O'Niel). London and Toronto. Lane. 1931. 320p. il(front fold map)

Reminiscences of an English actress, wife of Miles Malleson, actor.

PAYNE, JOHN HOWARD, 1791-1852

Chiles, Rosa Pendelton

John Howard Payne; American poet, actor, playwright, Consul and the author of "Home, Sweet Home." Reprinted from Vol.31 and 32 of the records of the Columbia Historical Society, Washington, D.C. 1930. Press of E. F. Roberts. 1930. 89p. front(por); The author.

Brief account of Payne's life and acting.

Harrison, Gabriel

John Howard Payne, dramatist, poet, actor, and author of Home, Sweet Home! His life and writings; with illustrations. rev. ed. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1885. 404p. il(front pls facsims 1 fold)

—Same. Title: Life and writings of John Howard Payne, the author of Home, Sweet Home; The Tragedy of Brutus; and other dramatic works. [ed. by G. Harrison] Ltd. ed. (250 copies and 15 large paper copies) Albany. Munsell. 1875. ix,410p. il(front pors facsims)

In the revised edition of this work, new material was added, particularly the journals, letters, and manuscript plays. The author traces the manifold activities of this versatile man who began as an actor, developed a flair for playwriting and finally became consul at Tunis. The book contains much that relates to the stage of that period. List of Payne's dramatic works: p.395-6.

Other early works about Payne are the following:

Memoirs of John Howard Payne, the American Roscius: with Criticisms on His Acting, in the Various Theatres of America, England and Ireland. London, Miller, 1815, 131p, front(por).

John Howard Payne: a Biographical Sketch, by Charles H. Brainard. Boston, Cupples, Upham, 1885, 144p, il; Washington, D.C. Coolidge.

Early Life of John Howard Payne; with Contemporary Letters Heretofore Unpublished, by Willis Tracy Hanson, Jr. Ltd. ed. (483 copies) Boston. Bibliophile Society, 1913, 11-226p, il.

Additional Material

Crawford, M. C. Romance of the American theatre. 1925 ed. Ch.8

Hutton, L. John Howard Payne. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.3, Kean and Booth; and their contemporaries. p.37-54

Moses, M. J. American dramatist. 1925 ed. Ch.7

Quinn, A. H. History of American drama from the beginning to the Civil War. 1943 ed. Ch.7

PETROVA, OLGA (MURIEL HARDING) (MRS. LEWIS WILLOUGHBY) 1886-

Petrova, Olga

Butter with my bread. (On cover: Memories of Olga Petrova) Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill. 1942. 11-371p. front(por); Toronto. McClelland.

The success story of an English actress who ran away from home in her teens to earn her bread and butter, because her father often told her, "As long as you are eating my bread in my house you will do as I say." She changed her name, played in vaudeville, starred on the American stage, and appeared in silent films twenty years ago.

PLANCHÉ, JAMES ROBINSON, 1796-1880

Planché, James Robinson

Recollections and reflections. New rev. ed. London. S. Low. 1901. xxiii,464p. il(front pls pors engrs facsims drgs)

—Same. . . .; a professional autobiography. London. Tinsley Bros. 1872. 2v. il(pls facsims 1 fold)

The experiences of Mr. Planché, English actor-dramatist, and comments on his associations with famous stage folk of the early nineteenth century. He wrote extensively on the history of costume. (Consult Index for location of entries.)

PLAYFAIR, SIR NIGEL ROSS, 1874-1934

Playfair, Giles

My father's son. London. G. Bles. 1937. 318p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

An intimate portrait of the author's father, Sir Nigel Playfair, against a background of the young son's own life.

Playfair, Sir Nigel Ross

Hammersmith Hoy: a book of minor revelations. London. Faber. 1930. 310p. il(front pls pors photos)

"A Hoy is a small sailing ship capable of carrying a modest freight for a short distance." (Pref.) Autobiography and recollections of a prominent English actor. It was by means of his venture in Hammersmith theatre that Sir Nigel made eighteenth century ballad-opera and prose comedy the London fashion.

Additional Material

Marshall, N. Other theatre. Ch.3

POE, ELIZABETH (ARNOLD) HOPKINS (MRS. DAVID POE, JR.) 1787?-1811

Quinn, Arthur Hobson

Edgar Allan Poe; a critical biography. New York. Appleton-Century. 1941. xvi, 804p. il(front pls pors facsims); Toronto. Ryerson press.

A scholarly biography revealing considerable information about Poe's actor parents, David Poe, Jr. (1784-1811?) and Elizabeth Arnold, who was a stage favorite from Boston to Charleston. Appendixes give lists of the parts played by the mother and father from 1796 to 1811. Bibliography: p.763-70.

A recent book by Nathan Bryllion Fagin is titled Histrionic Mr. Poe. Johns Hopkins University press, 1949, xiii,289p; London, Oxford.

POWER, FREDERICK TYRONE, 1869-1931

Winter, William

Tyrone Power (Half title: Lives of the players) New York. Moffat. 1913. 192p. il(front pls pors)

The story of Tyrone Power's perseverance over numerous obstacles in his struggle for success on the stage, where he won acclaim, particularly in classic drama.

Additional Material

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.23

Moses, M. J. Famous actor-families in America. Ch.11

POWERS, JAMES T. (JAMES T. MCGOVERN) 1862-1943

Powers, James T.

Twinkle little star; sparkling memories of seventy years; with a foreword by Charles Hanson Towne; with over 100 illustrations. New York. Putnam. 1939. xiv,17-379p. il(col front pls por facsims)

The reminiscences of a celebrated Irish-American comedian who made his debut in pantomime in 1878, took part in Gilbert and Sullivan operas, and was prominent on the vaudeville stage. Partial contents: Charlie Frohman and Hammerstein; Augustin Daly's theater; Daniel Frohman; Sam and Lee Shubert; Booth Tarkington; Reminiscences of celebrities.

RACHEL, (ÉLISA FÉLIX) 1821?-1858

Agate, James Evershed

Rachel. (Half title: Representative women)
—New York. Viking. 1928. 178p. front (por)
—Same. London, G. Howe. 1928. 94p.

The success story of a Jewish girl's meteoric rise. Originally a poor street singer, she became the idol of the French theatre and won lasting fame as France's unrivaled tragedienne. Her numerous love affairs, as well as her brilliant roles, are described. Documented with excerpts from her letters. Bibliography (Viking ed.): p.175-8; (Howe ed.): p.93-4.

Barrera, Mme. A. de

Memoirs of Rachel, by Madame de B——. London. Hurst. 1858. 2v. xii,342p. front (por); iv,326p.
—Same. New York. Harper. 1858. xii, [13]376p.

An early account, which traces the part good luck played in Rachel's success, both in creating and sustaining her genius as an actress. It also discusses her American tour, 1855.

Falk, Bernard

Rachel, the immortal; stage-queen, grande amoureuse, street urchin, fine lady; a frank biography. Twelve special plates by Frank C. Papé, and numerous other illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1935. 9-334p. il(col front pls pors facsims); New York. Appleton-Century. 1936.

A full chronicle of the public and private life of the so-called "panther of the stage," revealing the "influences which contributed to her moral degradation." Rachel's interpretations of tragic roles are discussed, particularly her supreme success as Phèdre. The author discloses for the first time a number of Rachel's letters and "a detailed account of the extraordinary death-bed compact made between the actress and her sister, Sarah." (Author's note) Bibliography: p.317-22.

Gribble, Francis Henry

Rachel: her stage life and her real life, with six photogravure portraits. New York. Scribner. 1911. xii,276p. il(front pls pors); London. Chapman.

Mr. Gribble pictures the great French tragedienne as "La pauvre Rachel," a product of lowly birth, natural genius, and the profligate society in which she moved. She "rescued the French National Theatre in its darkest hour, and restored the classic drama to favor."

Kennard, Mrs. Nina H.

Rachel, by Mrs. Arthur Kennard. (Famous women) Boston. Roberts. 1886. 307p.
—Same. (Half title: Eminent women series, ed. by John H. Ingram) London. W. H. Allen. 1885. vi,224p.

A charitable view of Rachel's stormy life, stressing the episodes that reveal the actress at her best, quoting many extracts from published correspondence.

Additional Material

Cook, E. D. Hours with the players. 1881 ed. Vol.2, Ch.9

Crawford, M. C. Romance of the American theatre. 1925 ed. Ch.11

Dent, A. Preludes & studies. . . . p.68-76, Rachel storms London

Eaton, W. P. Actor's heritage; scenes from the theatre of yesterday and the day before. Ch.3

Edwards, H. S. Idols of the French stage. Vol.2, p.248-72

Hervey, C. Theatres in Paris; illustrated with original portraits of eminent living actresses. p.94-101

Lewes, G. H. On actors and the art of acting. Ch.3

Marston, J. W. Our recent actors. . . 1890 ed. Ch.25

Martin, Sir T. Monographs: Garrick, Macready, Rachel, and Baron Stockmar. p.193-271

Ristori, A. Memoirs and artistic studies of Adelaide Ristori. . . . p.28-37

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actresses. p.305-41

Sedgwick, H. D. Alfred de Musset, 1810-1857; a biography. Ch.15

Woollcott, A. H. Going to pieces. p.73-82

Young, S. Glamour; essays on the art of the theatre. p.111-19

RANDALL, HARRY, 1860-1932

Randall, Harry

Harry Randall, old time comedian, by himself; with a foreword by Charles B. Cochran. London. S. Low. 1931. xiii, 242p. il(front pls pors photos)

An English music hall favorite tells the humorous side of his stage experiences as a pantomimist and comedian.

REHAN, ADA (ADA CREHAN) 1860-1916

Winter, William

Ada Rehan; a study. (On cover: Daughter of comedy) New edition revised and enlarged. London and New York. Privately printed for Augustin Daly. 1891-1898. 13-211p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Second edition with a new chapter and additional portraits. Ltd. ed. (113 copies) New York. Printed for A. Daly. 1891. 13-88p. il(front pls pors facsims)

An authentic biography and critical estimate of the art of the Irish-born American actress whose natural method of acting, versatility, and charm won acclaim for her on the American and English stage alike. The enlarged edition reprints the essential material and brings the account up to 1898. Additional pages at the end: Memorials; Chronology of Ada Rehan's life; Repertory: p.167-75. Other notes and quotations from the press. Profusely illustrated.

Additional Material

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.241-54

Cohen, A. J. Familiar chats with the queens of the stage. p.301-10

Izard, F. Heroines of the modern stage. Ch.6

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.146-53

Osmun, T. E. Acting and actors; elocution and elocutionists; a book about theater folk and theater art, by Alfred Ayres [pseud.] 1894 ed. p.211-20

Robertson, W. G. Life was worth living . . . [Variant title: Time was; reminiscences]. p.215-32

Strang, L. C. Famous actresses of the day in America. First series, Ch.10; Second series, Ch.17

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage. [First series] Ch.17; Second series, Ch.13, Ada Rehan as Rosalind; Ch.18, Ada Rehan's acting; Third series, Ch.3, Ada Rehan as Viola; Ch.7, . . . as Letitia Hardy; Ch.11, . . . in old comedy; Ch.27, . . . as Julia

RÉJANE, MME. (GABRIELLE CHARLOTTE RÉJU) (MME. DE POREL) 1857-1920

Antona-Traversi, Camillo

Réjane. Paris. Éditions Le Calame. 1930. 7-381p. il(pls pors photos facsims)

This account of the life and career of the great French actress is available only in French at the present time, and is included here because of the paucity of good material about this prominent comedienne of the late nineteenth century, who was noted for the charm of her voice and laugh, and her brilliant acting, particularly in the role of Madame Sans Gêne, and who was compared with Bernhardt and Duse. The author describes his eleven years' association with Réjane. At the end are numerous tributes to the actress by critics and friends.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. Those were the nights. p.107-17

Izard, F. Heroines of the modern stage. Ch.4

Symons, A. Dramatis personae. p.269-84

—Eleonora Duse. p.15-28

—Plays, acting and music; a book of theory. 1909 ed. p.37-41

Walkley, A. B. Drama and life. p.283-97

RISTORI, ADELAIDE (MARCHESA CAPRANICA DEL GRILLO) 1822-1906

Ristori, Adelaide

Memoirs and artistic studies of Adelaide Ristori; rendered into English by G. Mantellini; with biographical appendix by L. D. Ventura; il. from photographs and engravings. New York. Doubleday. 1907. xvi,263p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Adelaide Ristori. Studies and memoirs. London. W. H. Allen. 1888. viii,303p. front(por)

The great Italian tragedienne, rival of Rachel, was born of theatrical parents, and made her first stage appearance as a baby in a basket. Part 1 of her memoirs relates the principal events of her stage career, her numerous travels and tours. In Pt.2, Artistic studies, the record of her prominent roles, closely follows the text of Ristori's earlier autobiography, Studies and Memoirs, 1888. The Appendix contains Biographical reminiscences, by L. D. Ventura.

Several early pamphlets about Mme. Ristori were published; one was by Kate Field, titled Adelaide Ristori; a Biography. Revised from Harper's Magazine and Atlantic Monthly. New York, Gray and Green, 1867, 69p. Same: Paris, Morris Père et Fils, 1873, 15p.

Additional Material

Iles, G. ed. Autobiography. 1909 ed. Vol.36, p.167-77

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actresses. p.399-431

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.19

ROBESON, PAUL, 1898-

Graham, Shirley

Paul Robeson; citizen of the world. Foreword by Carl Van Doren; il. with photographs. New York. Messner. 1946. 264p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Smithers.

A sympathetic account of Robeson's life, and the difficulties and the triumphs of his career as singer and actor. Born in Princeton, New Jersey, he joined the Provincetown Players, working with Eugene O'Neill, and starred in Emperor Jones. He recently scored a success as Othello.

ROBEY, GEORGE, 1869-

Robey, George (George Edward Wade) 1869-

Looking back on life; with an introduction, "Mr. Robey, auctioneer," by Sir James Barrie, Bart. (Lives of the living) London. Constable. 1933. xviii,318p. il(front pls pors); [cheaper ed.] 1934.

Anecdotal autobiography of an English vaudeville actor and pantomimist, known on the variety stage before the first World War.

ROBINSON, MRS. MARY ANNE (DARBY) called PERDITA, 1758-1800

Robinson, Mrs. Mary Anne (Darby)

Memoirs of Mary Robinson, "Perdita," from the edition edited by her daughter [Mary Elizabeth Robinson], with introduction and notes by J[oseph] Fitzgerald Molloy. With portraits. Ltd. ed. (125 copies) London. Gibbings. 1894. xv, 251p. il(front pls pors); Philadelphia. Lippincott.

—Same. Title: Memoirs of the late Mrs. Robinson, written by herself; with some posthumous pieces. [ed. by her daughter] London. R. Phillips. 1801. 4v in 2. front(por)

The book has been published in several different editions in New York and London. It is the memoirs of an English actress, called "Perdita," who enjoyed considerable popularity in Shakespearean roles during her brief stage career. She became a favorite of the Prince of Wales, later George IV, and retired from professional life.

Steen, Marguerite

Lost one; a biography of Mary (Perdita) Robinson. London. Methuen. 1937. xiii, 238p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

The actress is portrayed here as a woman "who allowed herself to become the plaything of circumstance." Pref.

Additional Material

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.2, Pt.4, Ch.7

Benjamin, L. S. More stage favourites of the eighteenth century. p.173-96

Collins, C. W. Great love stories of the theatre. . . . Ch.8

Cook, E. D. Hours with the players. 1881 ed. Vol.1, Ch.3

Fitzgerald, P. H. Romance of the English stage. Vol.2, Ch.4

Fyvie, J. Comedy queens of the Georgian era. Ch.9

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actresses. p.233-67

RODGERS, JAMES CHARLES, ?-1933

Rodgers, Carrie Cecil (Williamson) (Mrs. James Charles Rodgers)

My husband, Jimmy Rodgers, by Mrs. Jimmy Rodgers. San Antonio, Texas. Southern Literary Institute. 1935. 264p. front(por)

Eulogistic account of a vaudeville actor, popular through the west and known on the radio as the "Singing Brakeman." The book is filled with minor personal details.

ROGERS, WILL (WILLIAM PENN ADAIR ROGERS) 1879-1935

Hitch, Arthur Martin, comp.

Will Rogers, Cadet; a record of his two years as a cadet at the Kemper Military School, Boonville, Missouri; compiled from letters from his fellow cadets and interviews with them and from school records, Sept. 1935. Boonville, Missouri. Kemper Military School. 1935. [24p] il(front photos facsims drgs) pam.

The activities, personality, and witticisms of Will Rogers while at military school, compiled by Lt. Col. Hitch, Superintendent.

Keith, Harold

Boys' life of Will Rogers; il. by Karl S. Woerner. New York. Crowell. 1937. ix,271p. il(front drgs) il. end papers; London. Oxford.

Deals largely with Will Rogers' boyhood and youth through his twenties, portrayed against the background of his own Cherokee country, the influence of his mother, and the environment of his times. Chapter 20, captioned Madison Square Garden and vaudeville, and Ch.22 concern his stage career.

Lait, Jack

Our Will Rogers. New York. Greenberg. 1935. ix,117p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. McLeod.

A sketch written in three parts: The man; His wit; His life.

Will Rogers, wit and wisdom. Pictorial edition with thirty-two half-tone illustrations. New York. Stokes. 1936. xix, 124p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. McClelland.

A small compilation containing brief quotations from Will Rogers' writings, sayings, and lectures.

Payne, William Howard and Lyons, Jake Gee, eds.

Folks say of Will Rogers; a memorial anecdotage. Auspices, the Oklahoma Society of Washington, D.C. Frontispiece by Herndon Davis. New York. Putnam. 1936. xv,224p. front(por)

A collection of friendly reminiscences by people representing various phases of contemporary life, notably actors, statesmen, educators, and businessmen.

Rogers, Betty (Blake) (Mrs. William Penn Adair Rogers)

Will Rogers: his wife's story. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill. 1941. 11-312p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. McClelland.

An informal story of the life and stage career of the inimitable comedian who was killed in an airplane accident with Wiley Post.

"Virtually all the facts are here, and in satisfying detail." Stanley Walker in Books.

Trent, Spi M.

My cousin Will Rogers. Intimate and untold tales; il. by Norman Price. New York. Putnam. 1939. x,266p. il(front pors)

An anecdotal story by Will's cousin, boyhood playmate, and life-long friend. Not considered a contribution to biography.

Additional Material

Hart, W. S. My life east and west. Ch.17

Hughes, E. Famous stars of filmdom (men) p.307-28

Stone, F. A. Rolling Stone. Ch.13

Wagner, C. L. Seeing stars. Pt.3, Ch.6

RUSSELL, LILLIAN (HELEN LOUISE LEONARD) (MRS. ALEXANDER P. MOORE) 1861-1922

Morell, Alfred Parker

Lillian Russell—the era of plush. New York. Random House. 1940. 319p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Macmillan; (Star books) Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1943; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books.

This story of the private and professional life of the first glamor girl of the theatre begins with her career as a singer at Little Tony Pastor's on Broadway, and relates all the events of her crowded life, her three unfortunate marriages, her successes and failures, her vaudeville acting and dazzling extravagances, and finally her marriage to Mr. Moore, Ambassador to Spain, and her appointment, by President Harding, as special agent of the government to investigate immigration problems.

Additional Material

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.549-62

Cohen, A. J. Familiar chats with the queens of the stage. p.43-56

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.46

Strang, L. C. Famous prima donnas [Variant title: Prima-donnas and soubrettes of light opera and musical comedy in America]. Ch.3

ST. DENIS, TEDDIE, 1909-

St. Denis, Teddie

Almost a star; with a foreword by Noel Gay. London. F. Muller. 1940. 192p. il(front pl pors); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

The experiences of an English soubrette on the musical comedy stage and in private life. She explains the difficulties of making good in the theatre.

SALVINI, TOMMASO, 1829-1916

Mason, Edward Tuckerman

Othello of Tommaso Salvini, described; with portraits by Robert Frederick Blum. New York and London. Putnam. 1890. vii,107p. il(front pls pors plans diag)

A line-by-line, and action-by-action description of Salvini's impersonation of Othello, illustrated by diagrams of the movements on the stage, together with the full text used by the great actor. It is based on the author's observations and Salvini's comments on the manuscript.

Salvini, Tommaso

Leaves from the autobiography of Tommaso Salvini. New York. Century. 1893. 240p. il(front pls pors)

Memoirs of the early years and stage career of the great Italian tragedian. After taking part in the Italian war in support of Garibaldi, he starred with Adelaide Ristori and made triumphant tours through Europe, England, South America, and the United States, receiving tremendous acclaim from audiences and fellow artists alike.

In 1873 a pamphlet containing a brief account of Salvini, with excerpts from the press, was issued under the title Salvini: a Biographical Sketch of the Italian Tragedian Together with Critical Judgments on His Acting. New York, G. F. Nesbit, 24p, cover(por).

Additional Material

Iles, G. ed. Autobiography. 1909 ed. p.138-66

James, H. Scenic art; notes on acting & the drama: 1872-1901. p.168-91

Lewes, G. H. On actors and the art of acting. Ch.15

Winter, W. Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.1, Ch.24

SIDDONS, SARAH (KEMBLE) (MRS. WILLIAM SIDDONS) 1755-1831

Boaden, James

Memoirs of Mrs. Siddons; interspersed with anecdotes of authors and actors. London. H. Colburn. 1827. 2v. xxvii,382p. front(por); xii,394p; extra il. edition.

—Same. Philadelphia. H. C. Carey. 1827. xxii,382p. [same text in 1 v]

—Same. Title: Mrs. Sarah Siddons. (At head of title: Beaux & Belles of England) Ltd. ed. (Edition magnifique. Ltd. to 26 copies) London. Grolier Society. 191-? 2v. il(fronts [part col] pls [part col] pors part col)

This was the first published biography of Mrs. Siddons, the idol of the English stage for many years. It relates the facts of her life and stage career, and describes the various roles she portrayed, with comments on her acting achievements and successes. The two volumes issued by the Grolier Society are enriched by numerous full page engravings and colored portraits of Mrs. Siddons in her principal roles, and many of her contemporaries.

Campbell, Thomas

Life of Mrs. Siddons. Extra illustrated edition. London. E. Wilson. 1891. 2v in 4. il.

—Same. E. Wilson. 1834. 2v. ix,299p. front (por); vii,394p; New York. Harper.

Thomas Campbell was Mrs. Siddons' friend, admirer, and appointed biographer, and into his hands came all her correspondence, private papers, and diary; but his biography is considered to be a mere chronicle of facts about her life and career.

Ffrench, Yvonne

Mrs. Siddons: tragic actress. London. Cobden-Sanderson. 1936. 286p. il(front pl pors geneal table)

A more recent biography, relating the main events of Mrs. Siddons' life and stressing her stage career at Drury Lane and Covent Garden, her brilliant acting, and the story of her long romance with the artist, Sir Thomas Lawrence, whose affections were shared by her two daughters, Maria and Sally. Appendixes: Mrs. Siddons's repertory at Drury Lane; Kemble family.

Fitzgerald, Percy Hetherington

Kembles; an account of the Kemble family, including the lives of Mrs. Siddons, and her brother John Philip Kemble. (On cover: Lives of the Kembles) London. Tinsley Bros. 1871. 2v. xxii,353; vi,414p. il(fronts pors facsims)

This history of the most famous family of English actors, although long out of print, is considered to be a reliable and noteworthy account. Mrs. Siddons stands out as the most distinguished member. Mr. Fitzgerald portrays the Kembles' eminent careers, their successes and failures against the theatrical background of their day, and recounts the romance and adventures of their private lives. In Vol.2 there is an account of Covent Garden and a description of the various characters impersonated by the Kembles. Although the valuable diaries and letters entrusted to Thomas Campbell were lost, the author gleaned much of his material from the personal recollections of Mrs. Siddons' grandson, Mr. Cox, from the Bate letters, reprinted at the end of the first volume, and largely from Dr. Doran's account in Annals of the English Stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. . . .

Kennard, Nina H. (Mrs. Arthur Kennard)

Mrs. Siddons, by Nina A. [sic] Kennard. (At head of title: Famous women) Boston. Roberts Bros. 1887. vi,354p.

—Same. (Eminent women series) London. Allen and Co. 1887. vi,268p.

Based on letters and private documents, this is one of the early sketches, and recounts Mrs. Siddons' life and successful stage career, describing her brilliant roles.

Knapp, Oswald Greenwaye, ed.

Artist's love story, told in the letters of Sir Thomas Lawrence, Mrs. Siddons and her daughters. With portraits and facsimiles. New York. Longmans. 1904. viii,239p. il(front pors facsims)

A collection of hitherto unpublished letters written by Mrs. Siddons and her daughters, Sally and Maria, and correspondence between the famous painter, Sir Thomas Lawrence, and Mrs. Pennington. They throw light on the private life of the Siddons' family and reveal the amazing double courtship of mother and daughters.

Maurois, André

Mape; the world of illusion; tr. by Eric Sutton. New York. Appleton. 1926. 246p.

—Same. Title: Mape; tr. by Eric Sutton, with four woodcuts by Constance Grant. London. Lane. 1926. 288p. il.

The third story in this volume concerns Mrs. Siddons, and is entitled Third circle of Mape, or Interpreter, portrait of an actress (p.149-247).

Parsons, Florence Mary (Wilson) (Mrs. Clement Parsons)

Incomparable Siddons, by Mrs. Clement Parsons; with twenty illustrations. London. Methuen. 1909 xix,298p. il(front pls pors facsims); New York. Putnam.

An authoritative account of the life, personality, and art of Mrs. Siddons, with comments on her acting style, ideals, and methods, as well as on the theatre of the period and the prominent theatrical contemporaries. The book is illustrated with many portraits of the actress and her family, and reproductions of old paintings and engravings. Works consulted: p.xv-xvii.

Mrs. Naomi Royde-Smith, in her book Portrait of Mrs. Siddons (below), says that Mrs. Parsons' biography "must remain the fullest and most authoritative work we are ever likely to have on the life of Mrs. Siddons, . . .a biographical achievement of the highest order." p.23.

Royde-Smith, Naomi Gwladys (Mrs. Ernest Milton)

Portrait of Mrs. Siddons, a study in four parts. New York. Viking. 1933. xviii, 296p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Macmillan.

—Same. Title: Private life of Mrs. Siddons. A psychological investigation. London. Gollancz. 1933. 319p. il(front pls pors)

The author draws a pen-picture of the actress, employing the painter's technic, by first sketching the background, then tracing the story of Mrs. Siddons' life through three of her most appealing plays and, finally, interpreting her personality by examining her famous portraits. Critics disagree as to the value of this portrait.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. comp. English dramatic critics; an anthology, 1660-1932. p.63-77, 103-6

Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready [Variant title: Our old actors]. Vol.2, Pt.4, Ch.2-3

Benjamin, L. S. More stage favourites of the eighteenth century. p.73-170

Boaden, J. Memoirs of the life of John Philip Kemble. . . . Ch.6

Brown, J. M. Letters from greenroom ghosts. (Ghost of Mrs. Siddons writes letter to Miss Cornell)

Doran, J. Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors—authors—audiences [Variant title: "Their Majesties' servants." Annals. . .]. 1897 ed. Ch. 44

Fitzgerald, P. H. New history of the English stage, from the Restoration to the liberty of the threatres. . . . Vol.2, p.306-14

Frohman, D. Encore. Ch.18

Fyvie, J. Tragedy queens of the Georgian era. Ch.11

Galt, J. Lives of the players. 1831 ed. Vol.2, p.294-308

Genest, J. Some account of the English stage from the Restoration in 1660 to 1830. Vol.7

Additional Material—Continued

Gribble, F. H. Romances of the French theatre. Ch.10-15

Hunt, J. H. L. Dramatic essays; ed. by William Archer and Robert W. Lowe. p.11-16

Jenkin, H. C. F. Mrs. Siddons as Lady Macbeth and Queen Katherine. In Columbia University. Dramatic Museum. Papers on acting. (Publication series, 2, No.3)

Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letter 3

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. Ch.24

Matthews, J. B. Sarah Siddons. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.2, Kembles and their contemporaries. p.23-64

Ormsbee, H. Backstage with actors, from the time of Shakespeare to the present day. Ch.5

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actresses. p.157-95

Scott, W. S. Georgian theatre. p.107-13

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.10

Simpson, H. and Braun, Mrs. C. Century of famous actresses, 1750-1850. Ch.14

SKINNER, CORNELIA OTIS (MRS. ALDEN SANFORD BLODGET) 1901-

Skinner, Cornelia Otis

Family circle; il. with photographs. Boston. Houghton. 1948. 310p. il(pls pors photos)

An autobiographical story of the author, with the first portion devoted chiefly to a biography of Miss Skinner's mother, Maud Durbin, 1870-1936, and father, Otis Skinner, 1858-1942. Chapter 2, captioned Madame Modjeska, tells a new episode in the stage life of the celebrated Polish star; Ch.5, Daly's, shows the fabulous Augustin Daly in a new light. The autobiography ends with Cornelia well launched on her professional career in the theatre.

SKINNER, OTIS AUGUSTUS, 1858-1942

Skinner, Otis Augustus

Footlights and spotlights; recollections of my life on the stage. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill. 1924. 366p. il(col front pls pors photos facsims)

The informal story of Skinner's stage career, discussing his numerous impersonations, and telling many stories and facts about the famous stars, theatre managers, and producers of his long acquaintance. Considered an excellent book of memoirs.

Additional Material

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.318-28

Hamm, M. A. Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. Ch.21

Skinner, C. O. Family circle. (Partly the story of Otis Skinner's stage career)

Strang, L. C. Famous actors of the day in America. First series. Ch.20

SOTHERN, EDWARD ASKEW, 1826-1881

Pemberton, Thomas Edgar

Lord Dundreary; a memoir of Edward Askew Sothern; with a brief sketch of the career of E. H. Sothern. 3d ed. New York. Knickerbocker press. 191-. xii,291p. il(front pls pors facsims [part fold] covers)

—Same. Title: Memoir of Edward Askew Sothern. . . . 2d ed. London. R. Bentley. 1889. iv,314p. il.

The author's recollections of the English comedian on and off stage, with critical remarks on his acting and most popular impersonations, especially his famous portrayal of Lord Dundreary in Tom Taylor's Our American Cousin. The comedian was the father of the well-known American actor, E. H. Sothern, whose career is sketched on p.v-x.

Additional Material

Florence, W. J. E. A. Sothern. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.4, Macready and Kean; and their contemporaries. p.247-64

Marston, J. W. Our recent actors. . . . 1890 ed. Ch.22

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actors. p.387-423

Sothern, E. H. Melancholy tale of "me"; my remembrances. Pt.3

Whitton, J. Wags of the stage. p.91-107

Winter, W. Brief chronicles. p.273-82

—Life and art of Joseph Jefferson. . . . p.223-40

—Other days; being chronicles and memories of the stage. Ch.6

SOTHERN, EDWARD HUGH, 1859-1933

Sothern, Edward Hugh

Melancholy tale of "me"; my remembrances. Illustrated. New York. Scribner. 1916. xvi,409p. il(front pls pors facsims)

Reminiscences of the childhood and career of one of America's most popular actors of the nineties, who won wide acclaim in Shakespearean roles, costarring with his wife, Julia Marlowe. He devotes much space to his Uncle Hugh, and father, E. A. Sothern, the English actor, as well as to his stage friends and associates.

Additional Material

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.219-40

Frohman, D. Memories of a manager. . . . Ch.2

Hamm, M. A. Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. Ch.1

Kobbé, G. Famous actors & actresses and their homes. p.247-88

Moses, M. J. Famous actor-families in America. Ch.4

Pemberton, T. E. Lord Dundreary; a memoir of Edward Askew Sothern. With a brief sketch of the career of E. H. Sothern

Russell, C. E. Julia Marlowe, her life and art. p.308-40, and scattered references

Strang, L. C. Famous actors of the day in America. First series, Ch. 5; Second series, Ch.1

Winter, W. Vagrant memories; being further recollections of other days. p.421-46

—Wallet of time; containing personal, biographical, and critical reminiscence of the American theatre. Vol.2, Ch.2

STERLING, MRS. (MARY ANNE [HEHL] LAMBERT) (LADY GREGORY) 1813-1895

Allen, Percy

Stage life of Mrs. Sterling: with some sketches of the nineteenth century theatre; with an introduction by Sir Frank R. Benson. London. T. F. Unwin. 1922. 244p. il(front pls pors facsims); New York. Dutton.

This biography is devoted entirely to the professional career of Mrs. Sterling, whose stage name was Fanny Clifton until her marriage to Edward Lambert, called Sterling. The author describes the numerous roles she played in support of such famous stars as Macready, Sir Henry Irving, and Ellen Terry. Mrs. Sterling was noted for her versatility and magnetic personality, and she became famous in character parts, especially the Nurse in Romeo and Juliet. She was a prominent figure on the nineteenth century stage for over sixty years. At the age of eighty-one she married Sir Charles Gregory.

STONE, FRED ANDREW, 1873-

Stone, Fred Andrew

Rolling Stone. New York and London. (Whittlesey House publication) McGraw-Hill. 1945. vi,246p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Embassy.

The story of Fred Stone's career. Born in Colorado, he started as a circus tumbler and wire-walker, toured with Dave Montgomery as a blackface comedian and later rose to fame in his greatest role, the Scarecrow, in Wizard of Oz, 1902. Chapter 13 deals with Will Rogers, his neighbor.

SULLIVAN, BARRY (THOMAS SULLIVAN) 1824-1891

Lawrence, William John

Barry Sullivan: a biographical sketch. London. W. and G. Baird. 1893. 98p. por.

A brief account of the life and stage career in England and America of an English actor, of Irish descent, who was popular with provincial audiences in the latter part of the nineteenth century.

Sillard, Robert M.

Barry Sullivan and his contemporaries: a histrionic record; with portraits. London. T. F. Unwin. 1901. 2v. xii,275p. front(por); viii,257p. il(front pl)

A full chronicle of the life and career of the English actor who began as a strolling player, and who later achieved success in Shakespearean roles with Ellen Tree and Fanny Kemble as leading ladies. The author comments in detail on his performances in Ireland, Scotland, London, America, and Australia, where he took over the management of the Melbourne Theatre Royal. List of characters played by Barry Sullivan during his fifty years on the stage: Vol.2, p.251-7.

Additional Material

Graham, J. F. An old stock-actor's memories. Ch.14

TALMA, FRANÇOIS JOSEPH, 1763-1826

NOTE: The following French books are included here because there is no recent work in English concerning Talma's life and work.

Antoine, André

La vie amoureuse de François-Joseph Talma, Janvier 1763-Octobre 1826. (Collection Leurs amours) Ltd. ed. (300 copies) [Paris] E. Flammarion. [1924] 183p pa.

A sketch of the celebrated French actor's private life and his romances, including excerpts from letters.

Duval, Émile

Talma. Précis historique sur sa vie, ses derniers momens [sic] et sa mort, suivi d'un choix d'anecdotes recueillies d'après des documens authentiques, de quelques jugemens portés sur ce célèbre tragédien par nos plus habiles critiques, et des discours qui ont été prononcés sur sa tombe. 3d ed. Paris. Mansut Fils. 1826. viii,206p.

An early biography of the brilliant French tragedian, recounting his last days and death, including a few anecdotes, criticisms of his art and impersonations, and a eulogy. Talma was especially noted for his Othello, Hamlet, and Néron.

Additional Material

Gribble, F. H. Romances of the French theatre. Ch.27-30

Jullien, J. L. A. Histoire du costume au théâtre depuis les origines du théâtre en France jusqu'à nos jours. p.299-323

TELLEGEN, LOU, 1883-1934

Tellegen, Lou

Women have been kind; the memoirs of Lou Tellegen. New York. Vanguard press. 1931. xiii,305p. il(front pls pors); London. Jarrolds.

The adventures, escapades, and stage experiences of Lou Tellegen, who was born in Holland, ran away to Russia at the age

Tellegen, Lou—Continued
of fifteen, served as artist's model in Paris for Rodin, acted with Duse and Bernhardt, became a screen star, and was associated wtih many theatrical personages.

TEMPEST, DAME MARIE (MARY SUSAN ETHERINGTON) (MRS. WILLIAM GRAHAM BROWNE) 1864-1942

Bolitho, Henry Hector
Marie Tempest [by] Hector Bolitho; with 24 illustrations in aquatone. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1937. 7-320p. il(front pls pors photos)
—Same. London. Eyre. 1936. 345p. il; Toronto. Oxford.
This biography is divided into twenty-seven Episodes, corresponding to the author's twenty-seven interviews in which Dame Marie Tempest reluctantly revealed some of the facts of her life and stage experiences. She was noted for the refinement and versatility of her acting. The account, however, is on the side of idolatry. There are numerous photographs of Miss Tempest and her actor husband, Graham Browne, in several of their stage roles. The book lacks documentary material, because the actress preserved neither records nor correspondence, but it presents lifelike sketches of Charles Frohman, Dion Boucicault, and others. Record of appearances, comp. by John Parker: p.327-38.

TERRISS, WILLIAM (WILLIAM CHARLES JAMES LEWIN) 1847-1897

Smythe, Arthur J.
Life of William Terriss, actor; with an introduction by Clement Scott. Westminster. Constable. 1898. xxviii,212p. il(front pls pors facsims)
Description of the home life and stage performances of one of England's popular actors during the latter part of the nineteenth century. His promising career was cut short by a strange murder. Mr. Terriss' daughter, Ellaline, a well-known actress in musical comedy, married the actor Sir Edward Seymour Hicks.

TERRY, DAME ELLEN, 1848-1928

Craig, Edward Gordon
Ellen Terry and her secret self, together with a plea for G. B. S. New York. Dutton. 1932. xi,205, 5-29p. il(col front pors facsims diag music); de luxe ltd. autographed ed. London. S. Low. 1931.
An intimate portrait of Ellen Terry written by her son as a challenge to Bernard Shaw for permitting the publication of the Shaw-Terry letters. Gordon Craig's purpose is to portray "Nelly Terry," the woman he knew as his mother, a personality distinct from her other self, the famous actress, Ellen Terry.

Hiatt, Charles
Ellen Terry and her impersonations; an appreciation. London. G. Bell. 1898. x,274p. il(front pls pors photos)
The author's aim is to give an accurate account of Ellen Terry's stage performances and impersonations, with excerpts from the reviews and opinions of eminent critics of that day.

Marshall, Christabel
Ellen Terry, by Christopher St. John [pseud.] with sixteen full-page illustrations. (Half title: Stars of the stage; ed. by J. T. Grein) London and New York. Lane. 1907. viii,97p. il(front pls pors)
A sketch which gives the facts of Ellen Terry's life and some account of her dramatic performances. Written by a lifetime friend of the actress.

Pemberton, Thomas Edgar
Ellen Terry and her sisters; with twenty-five illustrations. New York. Dodd. 1902. 313p. il(pls pors photos); London. C. A. Pearson.
The story of the Terry sisters, Ellen, Kate, Marion, and Florence, with an account of their performances and acting partners, as well as many sidelights on stage history.

Scott, Clement William
Ellen Terry. New York. Stokes. 1900. vi,150p. il(front pors)
Impressions of Ellen Terry in her various stage roles, written by a London critic. A description of her temperament and personality as a woman as well as her remarkable art as an actress.

Terry, Dame Ellen Alice
Ellen Terry and Bernard Shaw; a correspondence; illustrated edition, ed. by Christopher St. John [pseud. of Christabel Marshall]. New York. Theatre Arts Books. 1949. xxxviii,434p. il (pls pors photos); London. Rinehart and Evans.
—Same. Ltd. ed. New York. Putnam. 1931. xxx,334p.
—Same. Ltd. ed. London. Constable. 1931. xl,370p.
A selection of two hundred of Ellen Terry's intimate and self-revealing letters written to Bernard Shaw from 1896 to 1922, and a number of his replies, with editorial and explanatory comments by Miss Marshall. This correspondence is of value, not only for its personal glimpses into the inner lives of these two distinguished persons, but for light it throws on London stage history of that day. Some controversy was raised by Miss Terry's son, Gordon Craig, over the publication of these letters, but in the preface Shaw explains at length the intimacy which the correspondence reveals: "Let those who may complain that it was all on paper remember that only on paper has humanity yet achieved glory, beauty, truth, knowledge, virtue, and abiding love." Pref.

Ellen Terry's memoirs; with a preface, notes and additional biographical chapters by Edith Craig and Christoper St. John [pseud. of Christabel Marshall]. London. Gollancz. 1933. xiii,359p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)
—Same. New York. Putnam. 1932. xv, 367p. il.
This is the new edition of Ellen Terry's autobiography, written during 1906 and 1907, and first published in its entirety under the title Story of My Life. (London, Hutchinson, 1908, xi,381p, il. Same. Title: . . . ; recollections and reflections. New York, McClure, 1908, 407p, il.)
"The revelation of her lovely laughing personality in the Shaw-Terry letters and the controversy aroused by her son, Gordon Craig's 'Ellen Terry and Her Secret

Self' made it inevitable that the old volume should be reprinted. . . Edith Craig was constantly with her mother during the last twenty years of her life, while Gordon lived abroad and saw her only at rare intervals." Lewis Gannett in New York Herald Tribune.

West, Edward Joseph

Ellen Terry: histrionic enigma. (Reprinted from the Colorado College publication, April, 1940) Boulder, Colo. 1940. p.39-62. pa.

"The following essay is a chapter from the writer's Histrionic Methods and Acting Traditions on the London Stage from 1870 to 1890: Studies in the Conflict of the Old and New Styles of Acting." This chapter is an analysis of the acting technic of Ellen Terry.

Additional Material

Arthur, Sir G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud. . . . Ch.8

Bancroft, G. P. Stage and bar; recollections. Ch.5

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.45-61

Cohen, A. J. Familiar chats with the queens of the stage. p.345-52

Iles, G. ed. Autobiography. 1909 ed. Vol.36, p.106-18

Izard, F. Heroines of the modern stage. Ch.3

Montgomery, G. E. Miss Ellen Terry. In Mathews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.247-64

Pearson, H. G.B.S. A full length portrait. [Variant titles: Bernard Shaw: his life and personality; G.B.S. A full portrait] p.128-41, 190-4

Robertson, W. G. Life was worth living . . . [Variant title: Time was; reminiscences]. p.139-61

Scott, C. W. Drama of yesterday & today. Vol.2, Ch.2, 11

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.12

Shaw, G. B. Pen portraits and reviews. p.160-71

—Prefaces. Ch.33

Stoker, B. Personal reminiscences of Henry Irving. Vol.2, p.190-207

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.17, 20

Winter, W. Shadows of the stage Ch.6, Henry Irving and Ellen Terry; Ch.10, Henry Irving and Ellen Terry in the Merchant of Venice; Ch.15, Irving and Ellen Terry in Ravenswood; Ch.19, Ellen Terry. Second series, Ch.20, Henry Irving and Ellen Terry in Macbeth. Third series, Ch.13, Henry Irving and Ellen Terry; Ch.21, Henry Irving and Ellen Terry as Shylock and Portia

THORNDIKE, DAME SYBIL (MRS. LEWIS CASSON) 1882-

Thorndike, Arthur Russell

Sybil Thorndike. London. Butterworth. 1929. 320p. il(front pls pors photos)

Biography of the well-known English actress, written by her brother. Dame Sybil Thorndike has won acclaim particularly in Shakespearean and tragic roles, and toured America under Charles Frohman's banner. She was associated with the Old Vic for many years.

TILLEY, VESTA (MATILDA ALICE POWLES) (LADY DE FRECE) 1864-

Tilley, Vesta

Recollections of Vesta Tilley, by Lady De Frece; with a foreword by Sir Oswald Stoll and an appreciation by Sir Alfred Butt, Bart., with 44 illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 1934. 295p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Ryerson press.

Autobiography of a popular English music hall star of the eighties and nineties, who won fame as a male impersonator on the English and American stage. She was called "the best dressed man in England." For many years she sang and acted in pantomime, as described in Ch.4.

TREE, SIR HERBERT BEERBOHM (HERBERT BEERBOHM) 1853-1917

Beerbohm, Sir Max, comp.

Herbert Beerbohm Tree; some memories of him and of his art, collected by Max Beerbohm; with photogravure frontispiece and 57 illustrations. London. Hutchinson. 2d ed. 1920. x,314p. il(front pls pors facsims drgs music); New York. Dutton. [1st ed. Hutchinson. n.d.]

A series of sketches, memoirs, letters and tributes written by members of the family and intimate friends of the prominent English actor-manager, and collected by his brother, Max, to form a biography, presenting a picture from many points of view. The book is lavishly illustrated from photographs of Sir Herbert in his famous roles. Appendixes: Sermon. . .at the memorial service; Speeches; "Impressions of America"; Extracts from Tree's notebooks.

"Lady Tree's portrait of Tree is the most vivid and the most life-like the world is likely to possess." Saturday Review.

Additional Material

Asche, O. Oscar Asche; his life, by himself. Ch.8

Buck, Mrs. L. W. B. Some players; personal sketches, by Amy Leslie [pseud.] p.173-95

Burton, P. Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. p.208-41

Dark, S. Stage silhouettes. p.42-51

Desmond, S. London nights in the gay nineties. Ch.21

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.73

Graham, J. F. An old stock-actor's memories. Ch.16

Harker, J. C. Studio and stage. Ch.9

Additional Material—Continued

Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Carriages at eleven, the story of the Edwardian theatre. p31-45, and scattered references

Maude, C. Haymarket theatre; some records and reminiscences. p.178-89

Scott, C. W. Some notable "Hamlets" of the present time. 1905 ed. p.89-116

Shaw, G. B. Pen portraits and reviews. p.266-79

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.28

TUCKER, SOPHIE (SOPHIE ABUZA, originally SOPHIE KALISH) (MRS. FRANK WESTPHAL) 1884-

Tucker, Sophie

Some of these days, the autobiography of Sophie Tucker. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1945. 309p. photos on end papers; (Star books) Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1946; Toronto. Blue Ribbon books; London. Hammond. 1948; Toronto. McClelland.

"The book was written in collaboration with Dorothy Giles." It is the success story of a Hartford restaurant keeper's daughter who became a burlesque actress, a star in vaudeville. She gave command performances for King George and Queen Mary and toured England and America. The title of the book is taken from her theme song.

TURNOUR, JULES, ?-1931

Marcosson, Isaac Frederick

Autobiography of a clown, as told to Isaac Marcosson; il. by Mary Ponton Gardner. New York. Dodd. 1931. xi,98p. il(col front pls) il. lining papers.

—Same. New York. Moffat. 1910. xii,102p. il(front pls)

The story of Jules Turnour, "boss clown," who was born in a circus wagon, played under the big top all his life, and made his final appearance in 1928 at Madison Square Garden.

VANBRUGH, DAME IRENE, 1872-1949

Vanbrugh, Dame Irene

To tell my story. London. Hutchinson. 1948. 217p. il(pls pors)

VANBRUGH, VIOLET (MRS. ARTHUR BOURCHIER) 1867-1942

Vanbrugh, Violet

Dare to be wise. London. Hodder. 1925. 160p. front(por)

The career story of an English actress who was a member of the Lyceum company under Irving's management. The title of the book is her advice to young aspirants to a stage career or marriage.

VERNET, CAMILLE FEHÉR DE, called CAMILLUSHKA (MME. ZHANIEL)

Harding, Mrs. Bertita (Leonarz)

Hungarian rhapsody: the portrait of an actress. Illustrated. London. Harrap. 1941. 263p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. McClelland.

—Same. Indianapolis. Bobbs-Merrill. 1940. 344p. il; Toronto. McClelland.

Written like a novel, this is the story of the strange life and career of the once beloved star, Camillushka, of the Budapest and Vienna stage during the Hapsburg reign.

VESTRIS, MME. (LUCIA ELIZABETTA [BARTOLOZZI] VESTRIS) (MRS. CHARLES JAMES MATHEWS) 1797-1856

Pearce, Charles E.

Madame Vestris and her times; with a photogravure frontispiece and sixteen other illustrations in half-tone. London. S. Paul. 1923. 314p. il(front pls pors facsims)

The career of the Italian-born English actress traced from her debut in 1815 to her final appearance at the Lyceum in 1854. She was noted not so much for her acting as for her charm of personality and beautiful voice, and was the first woman theatre manager, having directed the Olympic, Covent Garden, and Lyceum. The author describes the parts she played, her successes in opera and drama, her disastrous American appearances with her second husband, Charles J. Mathews, and her achievements. Appendix gives a chronological record of pieces presented under Mme. Vestris' Olympic management, compiled by Guy Tracy Watts.

Additional Material

Coleman, J. Players and playwrights I have known. Vol.1, Ch.5

Gilder, R. Enter the actress; the first women in the theatre. Ch.12

Lowe, R. W. Eliza Lucy Vestris. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.3, Kean and Booth; and their contemporaries. p.127-42

Marston, J. W. Our recent actors. . . . 1890 ed. Ch.16

WALLACK, LESTER (JOHN JOHNSTONE WALLACK) 1820-1888

Wallack, Lester

Memories of fifty years, by Lester Wallack; with an introduction by Laurence Hutton; with portraits and facsimiles. New York. Scribner. 1889. xiv,232p. il(front pls pors facsims part fold)

—Same. London. S. Low. 1889. xiv,190p. il.

Lester Wallack was an American actor-manager, of Irish-English descent, who came from a long line of actors and was a prominent figure on the stage in comedy parts. His reminiscences include the history of the famous Wallack's Theatre on Broadway and comments on the stars who appeared there. List of characters played by Wallack (American ed.): p.215-26.

Additional Material

McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. eds. Famous American actors of today. p.119-26

MacKaye, P. Epoch; the life of Steele MacKaye, genius of the theatre in relation to his times and contemporaries. . . . Vol.1, p.248-66; Vol.2, Scattered references

Moses, M. J. Famous actor-families in America. Ch.8

Robins, Edward, Jr. Twelve great actors. p.427-60

Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater; an old critic's memories. Ch.18

Winter, W. Brief chronicles. p.313-23

—Mr. Lester Wallack. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.5, Present time [Variant title: Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries]. p.283-300

—Vagrant memories; being further recollection of other days. p.73-115

WARD, GENEVIÈVE (COMTESSE DE GUERBEL) 1838-1922

Ward, Geneviève

Both sides of the curtain, by Geneviève Ward and Richard Whiteing; with a colour frontispiece and sixteen other plates. London. Cassell. 1918. 291p. il(col front pls pors facsims)

The first chapter, concerning the American actress and her ill-starred Russian marriage, is by Richard Whiteing while the remainder of the book is the autobiography of Miss Ward, who began her stage career in opera, played in England and America, appeared with Irving in Becket and Cymbeline, and finally became a dramatic coach.

Another work about Miss Ward is entitled Genevieve Ward. A Biographical Sketch from Original Material Derived from Her Family and Friends, by Zadel Barnes Buddington Gustafson. Boston, J. R. Osgood, 1882, xv,261p.

WELLES, ORSON, 1915-

Fowler, Roy Alexander

Orson Welles. (Film series, No.1) London. Pendulum Publishers. 1946. 120p. il. por

"A well-developed, critical analysis of the career of Orson Welles, with special emphasis laid upon his film work." Theatre Arts.

WHIFFEN, MRS. THOMAS (BLANCHE GALTON) 1845-1936

Whiffen, Mrs. Thomas

Keeping off the shelf, by Mrs. Thomas Whiffen; with many illustrations by Bernard J. Rosenmeyer and Walter Jack Duncan. New York. Dutton. 1928. viii, 293p. il(front pls pors)

Mrs. Whiffen, born in England of a theatrical family, came to America in 1868 as a singer in the Galton Opera Company, with her husband, an operatic tenor. She had a long, successful stage career of sixty-three years, playing in America and England, and was famous in character parts in support of many distinguished stars, notably Margaret Anglin, and Mary Mannering. She created the role of Little Buttercup in H.M.S. Pinafore.

WILSON, FRANCIS, 1854-1935

Wilson, Francis

Francis Wilson's life of himself; with illustrations. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1924. xi,463p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A genial anecdotal autobiography of the famous American comedian who began his career with ministrelsy and the variety stage and later won popularity in light operatic roles. He comments on his contemporary artists, notably Jo Jefferson and Edwin Booth.

An earlier book by the same author is titled Recollections of a Player. Ltd. ed. (120 copies) New York, 1897, xi,81p, il.

Additional Material

Hamm, M. A. Eminent actors in their homes; personal descriptions and interviews. Ch.12

Kobbé, G. Famous actors & actresses and their homes. p.289-316

Strang, L. C. Famous stars of light opera [Variant title: Celebrated comedians of light opera and musical comedy in America]. Ch.2

WOFFINGTON, PEG (MARGARET WOFFINGTON) 1720-1760

Daly, John Augustin

Woffington. A tribute to the actress and the woman, by Augustin Daly. 2d ed. Troy, N.Y. Nims and Knight. 1891. 182p. il(front pls pors facsims)

—Same. Ltd. ed. (150 copies) The author. Philadelphia. 1888. 182p. il.

A complete biography and eulogy of the English actress, who was a favorite celebrity of the eighteenth century. This extremely large book, documented with footnotes, describes her first stage appearance as an infant in a basket, her early years of poverty in Dublin, and finally the development of the talent which led to her success as David Garrick's leading lady in Shakespearean roles at Drury Lane. Peg Woffington's characters: p.160-4.

Molloy, Joseph Fitzgerald

Life and adventures of Peg Woffington, with pictures of the period in which she lived. New and rev. ed. London. Downey. 1897. viii,340p. front(por)

—Same. [1st ed.] London. Hurst. 1884. 2v. por; 1885.

—Same. New York. Dodd. 1892. 2v. il (fronts pls pors facisms)

The author relates many incidents of Peg Woffington's public and private life, coloring them with imaginary conversations between the actress and her friends or admirers. He devotes much space to her association with David Garrick, and the famous roles she played at Covent Garden and Drury Lane.

Additional Material

Barton, M. Garrick. Ch.4

Benjamin, L. S. Stage favourites of the eighteenth century. p.153-91

Brown, J. M. Letters from greenroom ghosts. (Peg Woffington's letter to Ina Claire)

Collins, C. W. Great love stories of the theatre; a record of theatrical romance. Ch.6

Cook, E. D. Hours with the players. 1881 ed. Vol.1, Ch.2

Dobson, A. Margaret Woffington. In Matthews, J. B. and Hutton, L. eds. Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States from the days of David Garrick to the present time. Vol.1, Garrick and his contemporaries. p.101-22

Doran, J. Annals of the English stage, from Thomas Betterton to Edmund Kean. Actors—authors—audiences [Variant title: "Their Majesties' servants." Annals. . .]. 1897 ed. Ch.28

Fyvie, J. Comedy queens of the Georgian era. Ch.4

Galt, J. Lives of the players. 1831 ed. Vol.1, p.219-31

Robins, Edward Jr. Twelve great actresses. p.77-115

Scott, W. S. Georgian theatre. p.47-55

Simpson, H. and Braun, Mrs. C. Century of famous actresses, 1750-1850. Ch.4

WOOD, PEGGY (MRS. JOHN VAN ALSTYN WEAVER) 1892-

Wood, Peggy

How young you look: memoirs of a middle-sized actress. New York. Farrar. 1941. 277p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Oxford.

Informal reminiscences of the life and stage career of a well-known American actress.

"The glimpses of other folk which are sure to be features of theatrical memoirs are uncommonly balanced and skillful here. Another detail of theatrical history is the recounting of the beginnings and early struggles of the Actors' Equity Association. . . Her high-spirited autobiography is certainly one of the most delightful of its kind." K. W. in New York Times.

Star-wagon. New York. Farrar. 1936. 311p; London. Barker. 1937.

WORTHING, FRANK (GEORGE FRANCES PENTLAND) 1866-1910

In memory of Frank Worthing, actor. New York. 1911. 9-79p il(front pls pors) pam.

A memorial to an actor from Scotland who played in England and America. It contains a sketch of his life and tributes by nine of his fellow artists. Repertory: p.71-9.

WYNDHAM, SIR CHARLES, 1838-1919

Pemberton, Thomas Edgar

Sir Charles Wyndham: a biography; with twenty illustrations including a photogravure frontispiece. London. Hutchinson. 1904. 362p. il(front pls pors facsims)

The long career of one of England's great actor-managers, who served as a medical officer in the United States Army, 1862-1865, returned to his favorite profession on the stage, managed the Criterion Theatre for twenty years, starred in many plays with Mary Moore Albery, who later became his wife, and toured America. The author quotes freely from Sir Charles' own remarks and includes numerous reprints of playbills and photographs.

Shore, Mrs. Florence Teignmouth

Sir Charles Wyndham; with sixteen illustrations. (Half title: Stars of the stage, ed. by J. T. Grein) London and New York. Lane. 1908. viii,88p. il(front pls pors)

A short sketch of the life and professional career of the actor. List of plays produced and acted in, by Sir Charles Wyndham since 1875: p.87-8.

Additional Material

Burton, P. Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. p.57-65

Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book. Ch.9

Maude, C. Lest I forget. . . [Variant title: Behind the scenes with Cyril Maude]. Ch.5

Part II. Stagecraft and Allied Arts of the Theatre

I. PLAYWRITING AND DRAMATIZATION (Technic and Esthetic Theory)

Andrews, Charlton
Technique of playwriting. Introd. by J. Berg Esenwein. (Writer's library) Springfield, Mass. Home Correspondence School. 1915. xxix,269p.
A handbook on the elements of a play and its fundamental laws and devices, with chapters on the technic of the one-act play, scenario making, self criticism, and placing the play. Appendixes contain a specimen scenario, specimen pages of a play manuscript, list of plays and books, and Abbey Theatre advice to playwrights.

Archer, William
Play-making; a manual of craftsmanship. 5th ed. London. Chapman and Hall. 1938. 337p.
—Same. Chapman and Hall. 1912. x,322p.
—Same. Boston. Small. 1912. x,419p.
Since 1912, Archer's book has been considered a standard work on dramatic technic, although recent manuals are taking account of the modern stage requirements. Every phase of the subject is discussed, and the traditional principles of play construction are well illustrated by numerous examples drawn from published plays. Bibliography: (London ed. 1912) p.313-16; (Boston ed. 1912) p.409-12.

Art of playwriting: lectures delivered at the University of Pennsylvania on the Mask and Wig Foundation, by Jesse Lynch Williams, Langdon E. Mitchell, Lord Dunsany, Gilbert Emery [pseud. of Bemsley Pottle Emery], Rachel Crothers. Foreword by Arthur Hobson Quinn. Philadelphia. Press of the University of Pennsylvania. 1928. 14-134p; London. Oxford. 1929.
As a teaching project, each playwright discussed a different phase of dramatic art, and conducted conferences to criticize the students' scenarios and plays.

Baker, George Pierce
Dramatic technique. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1919. vi,531p.
A study of the essential principles of the playmaking craft, by the founder of the famous "47 Workshop," an early experimental group at Harvard. It emphasizes the important details by references to the works of experienced dramatists. Chapter 9 shows how to make a scenario. Indexes of authors, quotations, subjects. Considered one of the essential manuals on playwriting for advanced students or craftsmen, but it is lacking in style.

Barry, Philip Beaufoy
How to succeed as a playwright. London. Hutchinson. 1928. 160p.
Practical hints for beginning writers on the construction of various types of plays, such as farce, comedy, revue, one-act play, serious drama, costume play, and radio drama, with a chapter on how to market a play. Appendix.

Bax, Clifford
Whither the theatre. . . ? a letter to a young playwright. London. Home and Van Thal. 1945. 32p.
In this letter to Warren Tute, the author discusses what the young playwright will probably encounter in writing for the commercial theatre.

Bergson, Henri Louis
Laughter: an essay on the meaning of the comic; authorised translation by Cloudesley Brereton and Fred Rothwell. New York. Macmillan. 1911. vii,200p.
The author's theory of the comic element in forms and movements, in situations and in words, and the comic in character.

Bosanquet, Bernard
History of aesthetic. (Half title: Library of philosophy, ed. by J. H. Muirhead) London. Allen and Unwin. 1892. xxiii, 502p; New York. Macmillan.
A discussion of "the place and value of beauty in the system of human life, as conceived by leading thinkers in different periods of the world's history." (Pref.) Partial contents: Ch.4, Signs of progress in Greek theory concerning the beautiful; Ch.7, Comparison of Dante and Shakespeare in respect of some formal characteristics; Ch.11, First steps of a concrete synthesis—Schiller and Goethe; Ch.12, Objective idealism—Schelling and Hegel. Bibliography: p.495-8.

Brewster, Eugene Valentine
Art of judging a play. Introd. by Willis Maxwell Goodhue. Los Angeles, Calif. Murray. 1933. 9-44p.
This lecture summarizes briefly the elements of a play and attempts to show the playwright and producer how to estimate a play's success, particularly in regard to audience reaction and appeal. The author is an experienced dramatist, having written Big Business, Katy Did, Alibi, and other plays.

Burack, Abraham Solomon, ed.
Writer's handbook. Manuscript market section, ed. by Elaine P. Werby. Boston. Writer, Inc. 1947. xi,508p.
—Same. [1st ed.]. . . Manuscript section ed. by Udia G. Olsen. Writer, Inc. 1941. 493p.
Fifty-five articles, each one by an authority, are brought together to aid aspiring authors in their writing problems. Several essays deal with playwriting, character and plot, judging and selling manuscripts, copyright and preparation of the script. Part 2 tells where to sell the literary material. Book publishers (1941 ed.): p.482-92. Literary agents: p.493.

Cannon, Fanny

Do's and don't's for the playwright; a manual for the writer of plays for amateurs. Chicago. T. S. Denison. 1922. 65p.

An elementary guidebook, including suggestions on the preparation of manuscripts and scenarios, with a word on musical comedies.

Writing and selling a play; practical suggestions for the beginner. New York. Holt. 1915. vi,321p. diag.

A former actress, stage director, and critic of play manuscripts illustrates her discussion by examples of actual faults in scripts she has examined. There are also hints on writing one-act plays and marketing scripts. Appendices give an analysis of a play; a working scenario; a form of a dramatic agent's contract. Bibliography: p.307-12.

Cary, Falkland L.

Practical playwriting; with a foreword by Edward Lewis. London. Simpkin. 1946. ix,180p.

The author is an English dramatist.

Centeno, Augusto, ed.

Intent of the artist, by Sherwood Anderson, Thornton [Niven] Wilder, Roger Sessions and William Lescaze; with an introduction by Augusto Centeno. (Princeton books in the humanities) Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1941. 162p. il(pls diags drgs); London. Oxford; Toronto. Ryerson press.

A symposium on four phases of art: the novel, playwriting, music, and architecture. Thornton Wilder's article is captioned Some thoughts on playwriting: p.83-98.

Columbia University. Dramatic Museum

Papers on playmaking. (Publications, series, 1. Nos.1-4) Ltd. ed. (333 copies) New York. Columbia University press. 1914. 4v. 56,53,93,78p.

Contents: 1,New art of writing plays, by Lope de Vega; tr. by William T. Brewster, with an introduction by Brander Matthews. [Originally published in Rome, 1609, in Lope de Vega's Rimas]

2,Autobiography of a play, by Bronson Howard, with an introduction by Augustus Thomas.

3,Law of the drama, by Ferdinand Brunetière; tr. by Philip M. Hayden, with an introduction by Henry Arthur Jones.

4,Robert Louis Stevenson as a dramatist, by [Sir] Arthur Wing Pinero, with an introduction and bibliographical appendix by Clayton Hamilton.

Papers on playmaking. (Publications, series, 3. Nos.1-5) Ltd. ed. (333 copies) New York. Columbia University press. 1916. 5v. 37,47,46,60p. Catalog.

Contents: 1,How Shakspere came to write "The Tempest," by Rudyard Kipling, with an introduction [and notes] by Ashley H. Thorndike.

2,How to write a play. Letters from Augier, Banville, Denury, Dumas Fils, Goudinet, Labiche, Legouve, E. Pailleron, V. Sardou and Zola; tr. by Dudley Miles, with an introduction by William Gillette. [Notes by Brander Matthews]

3,A stage play, by Sir William Schenck Gilbert, with an introduction by William Archer. [Notes by Brander Matthews]

4,Theory of the theater, by Francisque Sarcey; tr. by H. H. Hughes, with an introduction [and notes] by Brander Matthews.

5,Catalog of models and of stage sets in the Dramatic Museum of Columbia University. Introd. by Brander Matthews.

Cox, Sidney

Indirections, for those who want to write. New York. Knopf. 1947. xi,139p.

Advice and suggestions, many of which may be well applied to the writing of plays.

Downey, June Etta

Creative imagination; studies in the psychology of literature. (Half title: International library of psychology, philosophy, and scientific method) New York. Harcourt. 1929. viii,230p; London. K. Paul.

The following chapters would be of interest to playwrights or actors: 8,Audible thought [discusses the value of asides or "inner speech"]; 29,Introverted art [expressionism].

Egri, Lajos

Art of dramatic writing; its basis in the creative interpretation of human motives; with an introduction by Gilbert Miller. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1946. xxii,294p.

A revised and expanded edition of the author's earlier volume, How to Write a Play. . .(below), with a new title that encompasses all creative dramatic writing. Mr. Egri includes much of the same material in his new book. In Appendix D, Hollywood buys, he gives the prices the movie companies have paid for stage plays. This volume is considered an outstanding analysis of dramatic writing.

How to write a play; the principles of play construction applied to creative writing and to the understanding of human motives; with an introduction by Gilbert Miller. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1942. xvii,303p; Toronto. Musson.

"In this book we propose to show a new approach to writing in general, and to playwriting in particular. This approach is based on the natural laws of dialectics." (Pref.) The author deals with playwriting from a technical and commercial angle and examines the selling possibilities of plays. He also illustrates his points by an analysis of seven plays from Tartuffe to Dinner at Eight. At the end he shows why certain Broadway plays of today have made money even though they are not good plays as measured by the technical yardstick. It is considered one of the best recent books on the subject.

Elwood, Maren

Characters make your story. 2d ed. Boston. Writer, Inc. 1945. 303p.

—Same. Boston. Houghton. 1942. xi,300; Toronto. T. Allen.

An analytical study of the essentials of characterization. Chapter 20 is captioned Characterization in the stage play and moving picture.

Ervine, St. John Greer

How to write a play. London. Allen and Unwin. 1928. 119p.

—Same. New York. Macmillan. 1928. 126p.

"[This volume] is packed from beginning to end with expositions of dramatic technique and with trenchant criticism of

plays and playwrights of the past and present, [and] offers a shrewd and characteristically provocative analysis of the dramatic conventions." [London] Times Literary Supplement.

Finch, Robert

How to write a play. New York. Greenberg. 1948. xiii,172p; Toronto. Ambassador.

Contents: One-act play—its form and nature; Mechanical matters; Character and characterization; Dialogue; Writing the play; Old What's-His-Name: a play; Preparing and marketing your manuscript. Appendix: List of Broadway producers and managers; Agents for Broadway plays; Agents who handle literary material for films.

Freytag, Gustav

Freytag's Technique of the drama; an exposition of dramatic composition and art. An authorized translation from the sixth German edition by Elias J. MacEwan. 4th ed. Chicago. Scott, Foresman. 1904. ix,395p.

—Same. Chicago. S. C. Griggs. 1895. xi,366p.

This work, written in German in 1863, was considered an authoritative treatise on technic, but because of the demands of modern stage art, the book is outmoded. However, it still applies to great dramas of the past from which Freytag takes his illustrations, such as the works of Sophocles, Shakespeare, Goethe, and Schiller.

Galsworthy, John

Creation of character in literature. The Romanes Lecture delivered in the Sheldonian Theatre, 21 May, 1931. London. Oxford. 1931. 27p; Ltd. autographed ed.

An essay discussing the creation of character as exemplified in biography, plays, and novels.

Gannon, Robert Ignatius

Technique of the one-act play: a text-book. New York. Fordham University press. 1925. xii,154p.

Includes suggestions on writing plays and dramatizing. Exercises are provided.

Gaw, Allison

Studying the play; a questionnaire method. 4th ed. rev. and enl. Los Angeles. The author (University of Southern California). 1932. 32p. pam.

—Same. 3d ed. rev. and enl. 1928. 23p. pa. [1st ed. 1921]

The material in this study of play technic is classified under eight headings descriptive of structural or technical details.

Graves, Robert and Hodge, Alan

Reader over your shoulder; a handbook for writers of English prose. New York. Macmillan. 1943. 446p; London. J. Cape; Toronto. Nelson.

—Same. Abridged ed. J. Cape. 1947. 224p.

Deals with the right and wrong way to write English prose, by pointing out errors in the literary examples drawn from novels, dramas, and poetry. The purpose is to improve the quality and clarity of writing. Critics disagree in their estimate of this manual.

Gregory, J. C.

Nature of laughter. (International library of philosophy and scientific method) London. K. Paul. 1924. v,241p; New York. Harcourt.

An explanation and discussion of the varieties of laughter, such as laughter of relief, of pleasure, etc. Literary reference: p.229-39.

Hamilton, Clayton Meeker

"So you're writing a play!" Boston. Little. 1935. xi,260p; London. Pitman. 1936; Toronto. McClelland.

Discusses the chief elements that make up an artistic and enjoyable play. Illustrated by numerous examples from classic and modern dramas, and interspersed with comments on the state of the theatre. Chapter 6 shows how to develop a scenario.

Heath, Eric

Story plotting simplified. Boston. Writer, Inc. 1941. xiii,243p.

The author analyzes each one of Georges Polti's thirty-six fundamental dramatic situations, as the "complete ground work of all variations of story plots thus far conceived by mankind!"

Hennequin, Alfred

Art of playwriting; being a practical treatise on the elements of dramatic construction, intended for the playwright, the student, and the dramatic critic. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1890. xxiii,187p. diags.

A discussion of stage requirements followed by an analysis of play construction, and advice on writing plays with audience appeal.

Hillebrand, Harold Newcomb

Writing the one act play; a manual for beginners, by Newcomb Hillebrand. New York. Knopf. 1925. 244p.

Touches briefly on each step in the process of building a short play, from choice of theme and planning a scenario to writing dialog. Illustrates methods by reference to the works of established dramatists. Bibliography: p.233-9.

Hogarth, Basil

How to write plays; being a guide to successful playwriting. London and New York. Pitman. 1933. xii,158p.

Aims to help the inexperienced dramatist to write saleable plays for the commercial theatre. Among the chapter headings are: Stage humour that pays; Adapting novels for the stage; Song and dance show; How to sell your play. List of dramatic agents (1933).

Howard, Louise and Criswell, Jeron

How your play can crash Broadway; the authoritative handbook for a successful playwriting career; the 36 authentic plots streamlined for your convenience. Foreword by Barrett H. Clark. (Read to succeed Bk.3) New York. Howard and Criswell. 1939. 15-134p. il(front pls); pa.

A practical guide book pointing out the trials and disappointments in store for the would-be playwright, and giving suggestions, somewhat satirical, on writing and selling playscripts.

Howes, Mrs. Ethel Dench (Puffer)
Psychology of beauty, by Ethel D. Puffer. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1905. xii,286p. il(pls)
A discussion of the theory and general principles of beauty. Chapter 7 is captioned Nature of the emotions of the drama; Ch.8,Beauty of ideas. This is considered a standard text on the subject.

Hyde, Mrs. Mary Morley (Crapo)
Playwriting for Elizabethans, 1600-1605. (Studies in English and comparative literature. No.167) New York. Columbia University press. 1949. ix,258p.
"A handbook of precepts compiled from the practice of Elizabethan playwrights. . . . Yet the value of Mrs. Hyde's experiment may well lie in its horizontal approach, which embraces the total dramatic fashion of certain years, as distinguished from a vertical approach which isolates certain dramatic traditions over a longer period." Harry Levin in New York Times.

Kozlenko, William, ed.
One-act play today: a discussion of the technique, scope & history of the contemporary short drama. New York. Harcourt. 1938. vii,324p; London. Harrap. 1939; Toronto. McLeod.
This symposium by fourteen authors, who are specialists in their respective fields, considers the short play from practically every angle. The editor prefaces each essay with a brief summary of the achievements of its contributor. Bibliography of plays mentioned: p.287-309. Articles contributed by the following: P. Wilde, W. P. Eaton, S. Box, M. Blankfort, V. Gielgud, I. Goldberg, G. Seldes, V. L. Baker, F. Eastman, A. Kreymborg, B. H. Clark, G. Hughes, J. Bourne, J. W. Gassner.

Krows, Arthur Edwin
Playwriting for profit. New York. Grosset. 1937. 569p. il(front facsims diags)
—Same. Title: Playwriting for profit; il. with 20 workshop pages provided especially for this book by well-known dramatists and producers. New York and London. Longmans. 1928. xvii,549p. il.
The author, a playwright, and motion picture director, has written a complete manual on every detail of the playwriting craft and art. Bibliography (1928 ed.): p.514-22.

Langfeld, Herbert Sidney
Aesthetic attitude. New York. Harcourt. 1920. xi,287p. il(pls pors photos drgs)
A study of the esthetic attitude in the various arts.

Let's give a play. New York. Pioneer Youth of America, Inc. 1939. 24 leaves. mimeo.
Advice on informal dramatics for children, such as dramatizing and adapting stories, originating plays, and casting the productions.

Lewis, Benjamin Roland
Technique of the one-act play; a study in dramatic construction. Boston. J. W. Luce. 1918. 9-278p.
A clear exposition of the principles on which the one-act play is constructed, considered in relation to stage and audience limitations. The book contains a brief analysis of more than three hundred contemporary short plays. List of one-act plays: p.266-72.

Lewis, Edward
Primer for playwrights. Foreword by Geoffrey Whitworth. London. Allen and Unwin. 1939. 9-152p.
A handbook written by an English playwright.

Lobingier, Elizabeth Erwin (Miller) (Mrs. John Leslie Lobingier)
Dramatization in the church school; a training course for leaders, by Elizabeth Erwin Miller. (Half title: University of Chicago publications in religious education. Principles and methods of religious education) Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1923. xiii,89p. il(front pls [1 col] photos)
Textbook of ten lesson plans on the use of the educational dramatic method in dramatizing Bible stories for children. Appendixes contain two plays for practice. Biblical material for dramatization: p.56-62.
The author's earlier book offers methods of dramatizing eight Bible stories, with a list of others. It is titled Dramatization of Bible Stories; an Experiment in the Religious Education of Children. University of Chicago press, 1918, xiv,162p., il.

Malevinsky, Moses L.
Science of playwriting; with an introduction by Owen Davis. New York. Brentano. 1925. xi,356p. fold chart.
Through an analysis of plays and law cases, the author, a legal analyst, attempts to demonstrate the structure of a play through the algebraic formula. At the end of the book is a facsimile reproduction of the author's work sheet comparing two plays by Bernard Shaw. Chapter 20 is captioned Literary piracy and copyright infringement. Critics disagree as to the value of this analysis.

Matthews, James Brander
Playwrights on playmaking, and other studies of the stage. New York and London. Scribner. 1923. xiii,315p.
Informal essays on the theory, technic, and art of the drama and stage, and on dramatic criticism.

Principles of playmaking and other discussions of the drama. New York. Scribner. 1919. vii,306p.
Of value to the more mature dramatist and student, this volume contains informal discussions on dramatic technic and critical theories, with chapters captioned: Principles of playmaking; How to write a play; Shakespearian stage traditions; Irish plays and Irish playwrights; Conventions of music-drama; Simplification of stage scenery; Vocabulary of the show-business; Memories of Edwin Booth.

Melcher, Marguerite (Fellows) (Mrs. Frederic Gershom Melcher)
Offstage. (At head of title: Making plays from stories) [Il. by Hilda Richman] (Borzoi books) New York. Knopf. 1938. 134p. il(drgs); Toronto. Ryerson press.
Addressed primarily to children, the book discusses the various elements in dramatization. Includes illustrative examples of dialogs and brief chapters on acting, costumes, masks, scenery, properties, lighting, etc.

Morris, Mrs. Sarah Elisabeth (Woodbridge)
Drama; its laws and its technique, by Elisabeth Woodbridge. Boston and Chicago. Allyn and Bacon. 1898. xvi,181p. diags; Boston and New York. Lamson, Wolffe.
Discussion of the fundamental principles of the art and craft of drama. Considered a sound treatment of the subject.

Niggli, Josephina
Pointers on playwriting. Boston. Writer, Inc. 1945. xii,114p.
A practical handbook for the beginning dramatist, explaining the principal procedures and technics in writing dramas, particularly the one-act play. Contents: Story and plot; Some tricks of the trade; Your characters; Your dialogue; Matter of business; Revision; Manuscript; You and the theatre. Considered a professional treatment of the subject.

Owen, Harrison
Playwright's craft. (Half title: "Little Theatre" series, ed. by Nora Ratcliff) London, Paris, and New York. Nelson. 1940. vi,7-215p.
Practical suggestions for the apprentice, based on the author's own experiences as a dramatist.

Page, Brett
Writing for vaudeville; with nine complete examples of various vaudeville forms by Richard Harding Davis, Aaron Hoffman, Edgar Allan Woolf, Taylor Granvill, Louis Weslyn, Arthur Denvir, and James Madison. (Writer's library, ed. by J. Berg Esenwein) Springfield, Mass. Home Correspondence School. 1915. xvi,639p. diags.
Probably the first manual in this field, the book gives an explanation of the possibilities and limitations of the vaudeville (variety) stage, its departments, scenery, etc. Analyzes the monolog, two-act, playlet, sketch, and song, and tells how to write and stage them. Appendix.

Polti, Georges
Art of inventing characters. (Tr. [from French] by Lucile Ray) Franklin, Ohio. J. K. Reeve. 1922. 282p.
An analysis of the elements of character with a methodical classification of human beings and a counting of unused types in an effort to build a science of the human heart. The theories are illustrated by examples from classical plays and literature.

Thirty-six dramatic situations; tr. by Lucile Ray. Boston. Writer, Inc. 1940. 181p.

—Same. . . . ; tr. by Lucile Ray, with a foreword by William R. Kane. Franklin, Ohio. J. K. Reeve. 1921. 200p.

—Same. [without foreword] J. K. Reeve. 1924. 182p.
A brief exposition of thirty-six facets of character or dramatic situations, with twelve hundred examples cited, of which a thousand are taken from stage dramas of ancient and modern literature. To mention a few of the situations analyzed: Supplication; Deliverance; Crime pursued by vengeance; Self-sacrifice. Index of plays, novels, etc., classified in this work. Index of authors.

Rowe, Kenneth Thorpe
Write that play. New York. Funk. 1939. 5-418p; Toronto. Oxford.
This textbook by Professor Rowe is a logical study of good drama and its various types, with advice for the apprentice playwright. By way of illustration the author analyzes the structure of contemporary plays, particularly Dunsany's Night at an Inn, Synge's Riders to the Sea, and Ibsen's Doll's House, all of which are reprinted here.

Russell, Mrs. Mary (McSorley)
How to dramatize Bible lessons. New York. R. R. Smith. 1924. xii,15-183p.
Hints on dramatizing and presenting Bible stories, with costume suggestions, and twelve Bible stories as examples.

St. Clair, Robert
Writing plays to sell; suggestions for the playwright. Minneapolis. Northwestern press. 1944. 112p. diags. pa.
"In this book I'm going to show you how you can crash the amateur market, provided you have what it takes." (Introd.) Practical hints for writing saleable plays, both three-act and one-act plays, and directions for the correct form of the manuscript.

Selden, Samuel
Introduction to playwriting. New York. Crofts. 1946. vi,120p.
A guide for the beginning playwright in the construction of the well-rounded play. It deals with the preparation of material and the process of writing and checking the script, from the viewpoint not only of thought and form, but of developing the play through the eyes of the actor, scenic artist, stage manager, and audience. Sample pages from a playscript: p.101-18. Warming up exercises: p.119-20. Considered an excellent manual.

Shaftel, George Armin
Dynamics of drama; fundamentals of writing craftsmanship. New 2d ed. St. Louis. Comfort press. 1942. 287p.

—Same. Comfort press. 1941. 6-281,19p.
A textbook defining and discussing concrete methods of writing plays, and the basic skills needed by a dramatist, such as the technics for building human interest and pointing up the story, and literary skills. Questions and assignments are provided.

Shaw, Irwin
Assassin. A play in three acts with a preface. New York. Random House. 1946. xxx,158p.
This play is included here because the preface, p.vii-xxx, contains a detailed discussion of the author's opinions on what it is like to be a playwright in America, on the disadvantage of arbitrary union rules, and on the New York critics.
"This preface is one of the theatrical documents of our time." Russell Maloney in New York Times.

Shull, Leo
Playwriting for Broadway. Tuckahoe, N.Y. Gramatan Publishing Co. 1945. xi,122p.
Concise information concerning professional playwriting technic and skill, and the Broadway method of marketing a play, with an example of a scenario and sample pages showing the correct style for the playscript. (The novice or student should supplement this brief manual by a more detailed study of dramatic structure and technic.)

Swan, Mark Elbert

How you can write plays; a practical guide-book. New York and London. French. 1927. v,254p.

Intended for the beginning craftsman, this manual explains the author's own technical process of making plays, and describes how plays are built, not written. It also points out the common errors, the laws of copyright, etc.

Todd, Mabel Elsworth

Thinking body; a study of the balancing forces of dynamic man. Foreword by E. G. Brackett. (Paul P. Hoeber book) New York. Harper. 1937. xxiv,314p. il(pls); London. Constable. 1938.

Of value to the playwright in character study.

Van Gelder, Robert

Writers and writing. New York. Scribner. 1946. x,381p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

Interviews with writers of fiction, drama, and biography, revealing sidelights on authors' methods and ideas.

Wilde, Percival

Craftsmanship of the one-act play. Boston. Little. 1923. xiv,396p.

A study of technic for the serious dramatist, by a master craftsman, covering theme, construction, characters, situation, atmosphere, and qualifications of the playwright. The author illustrates his points by analyses of over two hundred short plays. Bibliography: p.367-84.

Woolacott, L. L.

Playwriting; an unconventional text-book. Sydney, N.S.W. Australia. Currawong. 1943. 254p.

Young, James Nicholas

101 plots used and abused. Boston. Writer, Inc. 1945. xii,44p.

Brief outlines of 107 hackneyed plots which may be revamped by the skillful craftsman for stories, novels, or plays. The foreword offers practical advice to the beginning writer.

Additional Material

Anderson, Maxwell. Essence of tragedy and other footnotes and papers
—Off Broadway, essays about the theater
Bates, E. W. Pageants and pageantry. p.38-68
—Church play and its production. Ch.1,9
Bourdet, E. Play in transition. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.51-8
Brooks, C. and Heilman, R. B. Understanding drama. (Problems of the playwright)
Brown, C. Creative drama in the lower school. Pt.1-2
Brown, I. J. C. Dramatist in danger. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.59-64
—Writing for the theatre. In Roberts, D. K. comp. and ed. Authors', playwrights', composers' and artists' handbook, 1940. p.365-9
Butcher, S. H. Aristotle's theory of poetry and fine art; with a critical text and translation of the Poetics
Carpenter, B. Way of the drama; a study of dramatic forms and moods
Childs, J. Building character through dramatization
Clark, B. H. Playwright and theatre. In Bricker, H. L. ed. Our theatre today. . . . p.157-75
—European theories of the drama. . . . 1947 ed.
Coats, R. H. John Galsworthy as a dramatic aritst. Ch.9
Collins, L. F. Little theatre in school. Ch.6 (Dramatization)
Crafton, A. and Royer, J. Self expression through the spoken word. Ch.4 (Dramatization)
Davis, O. I'd like to do it again. Ch.6-7
Deane, C. V. Dramatic theory and the rhymed heroic play
Denis, P. Your career in show business. Ch.12-13, Writing for and about show business
Dobrée, B. Essays in biography, 1680-1726. p.67-79
Donisthorpe, Mrs. G. S. Show business; a book of the theatre
Douglass, A. Footlight reflections. p.21-42
Dukes, A. Drama. Ch.1-2
Dunkel, W. D. Dramatic technique of Thomas Middleton in his comedies of London life
Ferber, E. Peculiar treasure. (Writing of Show Boat)
Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. p.12-70
Gilder, R. New forms for old. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.65-75
Goldoni, C. Goldoni on playwriting. In Columbia University Dramatic Museum. (Publications. Series 4, No.2)
Granville-Barker, H. G. On dramatic method
—Use of the drama. p.43-60
Gregory, I. A. P. lady. Our Irish Theatre: a chapter of autobiography. Ch.3, Playwriting
Haigh, A. E. Tragic drama of the Greeks. Ch.5, Form and character of Greek tragedy
Hallock, G. T. Dramatizing child health.... Ch.3-5,9
Hamilton, Clayton M. Theory of the theatre and other principles of dramatic criticism. Pt.1,2,4
Hart, J. A. Sardou and the Sardou plays. Ch.14 (Methods of writing)
Jones, H. A. Renascence of the English drama. Ch.13
Jones, J. D. A. Life and letters of Henry Arthur Jones. Appendix C (Jones's explanation of his writing methods)
Krutch, J. W. American drama since 1918; an informal history. (Technic of playwrights)
Lawson, J. H. Theory and technique of playwriting. Pt.3-4
Malleson, M. Writing for the amateur theatre. In Roberts, D. K. comp. and ed. Authors' playwrights', composers' and artists' handbook, 1940

Marriott, J. W. Theatre. 1931 ed. Ch.18-20
Marx, M. Enjoyment of drama. Ch.4, Structure of a play
Millett, F. B. and Bentley, G. E. Art of the drama. (Basic principles of dramatic structure)
Montague, C. E. Dramatic values. p.63-74, 121-40, 211-24, 247-76
Munro, C. K. Watching a play. (Playwright's point of view and analysis of plays)
Newman, K. O. Two hundred and fifty times I saw a play, or, Authors, actors and audiences. p.9-21
Nicoll, A. Theory of drama
O'Hara, F. H. and Bro, M. H. Handbook of drama. Pt.1-2
Ould, H. Art of the play. Ch.5-6
Perry, H. T. Comic spirit in Restoration drama. (Methods of several playwrights)
Pollock, C. Footlights fore and aft. p.90-121
Robinson, E. S. L. Towards an appreciation of the theatre. p.7-26
Saintsbury, G. E. B. History of criticism and literary taste in Europe from the earliest texts to the present day.
Schevill, R. Dramatic art of Lope de Vega together with La dama boba. (Discussion of Lope's technic)
Shaw, G. B. Pen portraits and reviews. p.43-52
Shipley, J. T. ed. Dictionary of world literature; criticism — forms — technique. (Explanations of critical and technical terms of various theatre arts)
Shipman, L. E. True adventures of a play
Simonson, L. Stage is set. Pt.4, Ch.3
Sprague, A. C. Shakespeare and the audience: a study in the technique of exposition
Thomas, A. Print of my remembrance. Ch.24 (Writing of Witching Hour)
Thompson, A. R. Anatomy of drama
Traube, S. So you want to go into the theatre? Sec.2, So you want to be a playwright?
Walbridge, E. F. comp. Literary characters drawn from life
Ward, W. L. Playmaking with children, from the kindergarten to high school
—Theatre for children. Ch.4-6

II. PRODUCTION

Arts and Crafts of Staging Professional and Amateur Plays, Pageants, Religious Dramas, and Variety Entertainments

NOTE: Many reference libraries own typed or mimeographed copies of promptbooks, or plots of professional play productions, which are available to readers and are of special value to amateur stage managers as examples of the routine technical business to be plotted on every playscript. Books containing specimen pages of a director's promptbook are usually so described in this section.

Albright, Harry Darkes
Theory and staging of musical drama. Ithaca, N.Y. Cornell University press. 1936. 8p.

Allen, Arthur Bruce
Drama through the centuries and play production to-day. London. Allman. 1936. 102p. il(front diags drgs)
A plan for teaching history of drama by combining the study with the acting and staging of selected scenes.

Atkins, Alma Newell (Mrs. Percy R. Atkins)
Drama goes to church. St. Louis. Bethany press. 1931. 7-196p. il(photos)
Suggestions for the inexpensive production of Bible and church drama.

Bassuk, Albert Oliver
How to present the Gilbert and Sullivan operas; with a foreword by Sigmund Spaeth. New York. Bass Publishers. 1934. 5-195p. il(front pls photos drgs)
A manual to aid amateurs in the production of light operas. Each step is discussed. Stage plots of ten Gilbert and Sullivan operas, and twelve synopses. Appendixes give terminology and recommended outfitters. The illustrations show costumes and stage sets.

Bates, Esther Willard
Art of producing pageants. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1925. 269p. il(front pls photos diags)
Considered about the best practical handbook on the subject. From her long experience in writing and producing pageants and community drama, the author discusses fully all phases of the process of organizing and directing the work. Partial contents: Director's prompt copy; Dancing; Music; Costumes; Lighting; Rehearsing; Finance; Publicity; Pageantry as a profession. Bibliography: p.253-69.
The author's earlier book, which includes the text of five pageants for different occasions, is titled Pageants and Pageantry; with an introduction by William Orr. New York and London, Ginn 1912, vii,294p, il.

Bates, E. W.—Continued

Church play and its production. Illustrations by Harold F. Lindergreen and Stanwood Stack. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1938. ix,303p. il(pls photos diags)

Considered the best practical manual to date on all the phases of writing and producing religious and chancel dramas. There are numerous helpful illustrations, sketches, diagrams, and scale drawings for stage sets and properties. Bibliography: p.279-303, a play list.

Bavely, Ernest

Drama festivals and contests. Boston and Los Angeles. W. H. Baker. 1940. 75p. pa.

The author explains briefly the advantages of drama contests, and discusses the problems of casting and directing the production, the methods of judging, and cooperation with sponsoring organizations. Appendix gives list of recommended plays for contests. The contents of this booklet originally appeared in Mr. Bavely's Yearbook of Drama Festivals and Contests, Containing a Directory of Leading School and College Drama Festivals and Contests Held in the United States During 1938-1939 School Year. Cincinnati, Educational Theatre press, 1939, v,144p.

Bax, Peter

Stage management; with an introduction by William Armstrong. London. L. Dickson. 1936. 313,7p. il(front pls plans facsims tables diags drgs charts); London. French; Toronto. Macmillan.

Based on the practice of the professional theatre and applied to the noncommercial stage, this is a guide for the manager who is concerned with forming a technical staff and directing its work, preparing the promptbook, and arranging stage décor, lighting, properties, and wardrobe. Illustrated by many diagrams and drawings. Appendixes give extracts from the Lord Chamberlain's rules and regulations and from the London County Council rules, and rates of pay.

Beach, Frank Ambrose

Preparation and presentation of the operetta. [Foreword by William Allen White] Boston and New York. Ditson. 1930. 204p. il(front pls [part col] photos diags drgs); Chicago. Lyon and Healy; London. W. Rogers.

A practical manual giving directions and suggestions for all the technical steps in the production of an operetta, including business details. Appendixes.

Beckhard, Richard and Effrat, John, eds.

Blueprint for summer theatre. Pref. by George Freedley. Cover design by Nat Karson. (On cover: Compiled and edited under the auspices of A.N.T.A.) New York. John Richards press. 1948. x,100p. pa.

A brief history of the summer theatre, and concise but detailed information on the various phases of operating such a theatre, in relation to the producer, actor, scene designer, and director. It includes types of contracts, manager's problems, finances, salaries, etc.

Beegle, Mary Porter and Crawford, Jack Randall

Community drama and pageantry. New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1916. 370p. il(front pls photos) il. end papers; London. Oxford.

Although dated and out of print, this is one of the early standard handbooks dealing with the principles and technical problems of preparing and staging pageants and community dramas, including the presentation of dancing and music. Bibliography: p.279-357.

Bennett, Rodney

"Let's do a play!" il. by Hugh Chesterman and others. (Nelsonian library, ed. by John Hampden. No.14) London and New York. Nelson. 1933. xi,308p. il(col front double pl diags drgs music)

An elementary guidebook for staging plays inexpensively. Material on variety entertainments such as concerts, revues, charades, hand puppets, living marionettes, conjuring, shadow pictures, etc., with selections, playlets, and skits at the end of the book.

The author has written several booklets on the subject of dramatics and speech training, and a pamphlet titled Play Production for Amateurs. (Curwen ed. No.8327) London, J. Curwen, 1927, xiii,109p,il.

Benton, Rita

Bible play workshop. (At head of title: Abingdon religious education texts) New York. Abingdon press. 1923. 8-142p. il(front photos cuts music)

A practical, though dated, handbook for leaders of children's groups in religious education, giving hints on dramatizing Bible stories and producing plays.

Blank, Earl W. ed.

How they are staged: a practical guide to the staging of 42 outstanding plays. Cincinnati. National Thespian Society. 1946. 64p. pa.

Boleslavski, Richard

"Creative theatre." New York. 1923. 75 leaves. mimeo.

Lectures given by the late Richard Boleslavski, organized and translated by Michel Barroy. Mr. Boleslavski was an actor in the Moscow Art Theatre, 1906-1915, and, after World War I, won recognition in America as producer and director. He answers sixteen questions which encompass the whole art of stage production and acting.

Brandon-Thomas, Jevan

Practical stagecraft for amateurs; ed. by David C. Keir; with a preface by Marie Tempest. London. Harrap. 1936. xv,238p. il(pls pors facsims diags); New York. Bridgman; Toronto. McLeod.

Advice and suggestions from an English dramatist-producer on organizing a dramatic club and producing plays. Chapters on casting, acting, make-up, dressing for the part, drama festivals, and playwriting.

Bricker, Herschel Leonard, ed.

Our theatre today; a composite handbook on the art, craft, and management of the contemporary theatre by Arthur Hopkins, Brock Pemberton, Alfred Harding [and 10 others]. New York, Los Angeles, and London. French. 1936. xxvii,427p. il(pls photos plans diags charts)

The contributors to this invaluable manual for schools and little theatres are experts in their respective fields, and have covered all phases of the subject, often giving conflicting opinions. The topics are arranged under four parts: 1, History; 2, Plays and production; 3, Stage direction;

4, Stagecraft. Each article is prefaced by a sketch of the author's achievements. Appendixes illustrate a lighting layout, staging and grouping, production analyses of two plays, dictionary of instruments, and illustrations of character make-up. Bibliography: p.409-15.

Brotherton, Francisco Ferrer and Hobbs, Alan Ralph

Amateur stage; a book of modern play production; with an appendix by Dr. J[ohn] W[illiam] Grieve. London, New York, and Toronto. Oxford. 1938. xv,198p. il(front pls [1 fold] diags drgs)

This elementary textbook for English school dramatic societies discusses methods of organization, producing the play, acting, types of stage sets and décor. Appendix contains notes on the production and acting of Everyman.

Brown, Benjamin Williams

Upstage—downstage; directing the play; il. by Leslie Allen Jones. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1946. 94p. il(pls diags drgs)

A practical manual for the amateur stage director, outlining his duties with the actors, staff, crew, etc. Illustrated by diagrams, and written in the question-answer method.

Brown, Gilmor and Garwood, Alice

General principles of play direction. New York and Los Angeles. French. 1936. 190p. diags.

A technical handbook for amateur stage managers and actors, by the director of the Pasadena community playhouse and his collaborator, clearly setting forth the task of a director in regard to the actors and their relation to the playing space. The book, however, is not concerned with problems of light, scenery, or costumes. Appendixes: Play selecting; Casting; Rehearsals; Director's and actor's glossary.

Brown, Hubert Sydney

Success in amateur opera; instructions on auditions, equipment of the society and the conductor, allocation of roles, rehearsals, training soloists, diction, conducting, etc.; including a section on stage management by H. G. Toy. [Foreword by Derek Oldham] London. W. Reeves. 1939. v,108p. il(front pls pors diags); [cheaper ed.] pa.

Practical hints for the amateur conductor and producer of comic opera.

Browne, Elliott Martin

Production of religious plays (with chapters on dresses and properties by Mrs. Nesfield Cookson). London. P. Allan. 1932. viii,9-93p. il(front pls photos)

A brief manual by the director of religious drama in the diocese of Chichester, England, giving simple directions for presenting Bible plays, tableaux, and mimes. Chapters 9 and 10 are devoted to hints on costumes and properties by Mrs. Nesfield-Cookson. Bibliography: p.83-93.

—and others

Putting on a play. With an introduction by Geoffrey Whitworth. Illustrated. London. L. Dickson. 1936. 173p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Macmillan.

Each essay is prefaced by a list of the author's achievements. Contents: Acting, by E. Martin Browne; Production, by John Fernald; Presentation [deals with scenic effects, properties, costumes, etc.], by F. Sladen-Smith; Choice of play, by John Bourne.

Candler, Martha Lee (Smathers) (Mrs. Sheldon Cheney)

Drama in religious service, by Martha Candler; il. with photographs. New York and London. Century. 1922. xv,259p. il(front pls photos)

Practical suggestions for play production in churches, including costume, scenery and lighting, and photographs of actual performances. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.213-27; play list: p.239-59.

Carter, Jean (Mrs. Jess Ogden) and Ogden, Jess

Play book: an elementary book on stage technique; with nine plays of various types and some suggestions for creative use of plays and playing; il. by Joe Magro. New York. Harcourt. 1937. xiv, 511p. il(front pls diags drgs); text ed; Toronto. McLeod.

A working handbook for young players, giving instructions on producing, acting, costuming, scene building, and making a stage model. Illustrations show stage sets, designs for costumes and make-up. References at end of each chapter and following each play. Bibliography: p.491-502.

Catholic Dramatic Movement

Catholic theatre year book, 1938-39 to 1942-43 [ed. by Mathias Helfen]. Milwaukee, Wis. The movement. 1938-1943. 5v. pa. [1938-1939 is mimeographed]

Contains short articles by various hands on a number of topics designed to aid amateurs in their writing and production of plays. It lists plays and pageants for Lent, holy days, and other celebrations.

Caton, Clifford Asa

How to select and produce operettas; with a foreword by Geoffrey F. Morgan. Los Angeles. Southern California Music Co. 1930. viii,79p. il(front pls plan diags)

Brief, concrete advice on every step in the process of staging an operetta. Of special value are the illustrations of inexpensive costumes and patterns, and the diagrams of facial make-up for various characters. There is also a list of costume supply houses in the cities of the western states.

Clark, Barrett Harper

How to produce amateur plays: a practical manual. New ed. rev. and enl. Boston. Little. 1925. xv,177p. il(front pls diags)

—Same. Little. 1917. vii,144p. il.

Twice revised and enlarged, this is a primer for amateurs. The author clarifies his instructions by means of specific examples of actual production problems to be solved, covering essential points from choice of play to stage scenery, with a chapter on school dramatics. Appendixes: Copyright and royalty; Lists of plays. Bibliography (1925 ed.) p.115-74.

Cline, Jay J.

Directing dramatics in high school, a handbook of suggestions. Minneapolis. Northwestern press. 1944. 135p. il(diags) pa.

This manual guides the amateur through the usual steps in producing a play. Appendix gives stage terms and lists play publishers, supply houses and reference books.

A similar manual is titled Producing the High School Play; a Handbook of Complete Directions for Staging the Amateur Play, by Esther L. Mace and Leroy Stahl. Northwestern press, 1940, 96p, il.

Coit, Dorothy

Kai Khosru, and other plays for children; as produced by the King-Coit Children's Theatre. (National Theatre Conference Publications) [Foreword by Rosamond Gilder] New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1934. xx,187p. il(front pls photos)

The five plays in this volume were produced by children between the ages of five and twelve at the King-Coit Theatre in New York, a school of acting. The players were guided in scenic design by Edith Lawrence King, and in the study of background and acting by Dorothy Coit. The methods of handling the material and producing the imaginative plays are fully described.

Cooper, Charles William and Camp, Paul A.

Designing the play; a workbook for dramatic production; brief essays on certain problems of play production with 48 assignments and 30 worksheet forms. New York. Crofts. 1942. 64p. il(diags drgs) pa.

This set of "worksheets" with explanatory notes is ready to be filled in by students when plotting the complete production of a play. There are six problems dealing with the play's interpretation, and six more concerning scene design, costume, etc.

Crafton, Allen

Play directing. (Prentice-Hall drama series, ed. by E. C. Mabie) New York. Prentice-Hall. 1938. ix,264p. il(front pls photos); Toronto. McClelland.

Instructions and advice for the amateur who aspires to become a professional director of noncommercial theatre groups. Professor Crafton takes up the details of the manifold duties of such a job, in relation to the theatre, the stage, the audience, and the actors. The plates illustrate scenes from school plays. Brief references and projects supplement some of the chapters. Considered an exhaustive treatment of the subject.

—and Royer, Jessica (Mrs. Allen Crafton)

Complete acted play from script to final curtain. New York. Crofts. 1943. xiv,385p. il(front plans diags drgs); London. Harrap.

Based on the authors' twenty-five years experience with amateurs, this textbook explains the best methods they have found for stage production, successfully practiced at the University of Kansas. Numerous line drawings and scale diagrams clarify the text, along with hundreds of concrete suggestions on staff organization, rehearsals, stage language, acting, speech, make-up, scenery construction and designing, lighting, costuming, stage management, and business. List of books on the acted play: p.376-80. A book highly recommended.

The authors' earlier book is titled Process of Play Production; a Book for the Non-professional Theatre Worker. New York, Crofts, 1926, x,314p, il(diags)

Crump, Leslie

Directing for the amateur stage. New York. Dodd. 1935. xi,235p. il(front pls photos); Toronto. McClelland.

The author's suggestions and advice are practical and modern, and include planning tryouts, directing the stage action and speech of the players, rehearsing love scenes, stage lighting, props, managing crowds, make-up, and other details in the director's province.

Davis, Eugene C.

Amateur theater handbook; a complete guide to successful play production. New York. Greenberg. 1945. xv,237p. il(plan facsims diags drgs chart); Toronto. Ambassador.

This guidebook features a discussion of the basic requirements of an ideal theatre plant, outlines the work of a full production staff in a modern school, and gives directions for making a promptbook with facsimiles of sample pages and step-by-step directions for building a unit set and lighting the stage. There are chapters on casting, make-up, rehearsing, etc. A list of reference books and dealers is appended to most chapters. Numerous scale drawings are provided. Glossary.

8 popular plays for amateurs in prompt book style; a practical production anthology. New York. Greenberg. 1948. x,258p.

Contents: Director's prompt book; Young Man's Fancy, a comedy by Hilda Manning; Dear Departed, a farce by Stanley Houghton; When Shakespeare's Ladies Meet, a burlesque by Charles George; Flattering Word, a satire by George Kelly; Ile, a tragedy by Eugene O'Neill; Crowsnest, a melodrama by William F. Manley; Lovely Miracle, a fantasy by Philip Johnson; Last of the Lowries, a folk play by Paul Green.

Davol, Ralph

Handbook of American pageantry. 2d ed. Taunton, Mass. Davol Publishing Co. 1915. 240p. il(col front pls photos)

—Same. Davol Publishing Co. 1914. 236p. il.

A dated guide, but sound in its principles and helpful in its numerous photographs of outdoor pageant scenes, and instructions on every phase of producing open-air pageants. Bibliography (1915 ed.): p.200-8.

Dayton, Helena Smith and Barratt, Louise Bascom

Book of entertainments and theatricals; illustrated. New York. McBride. 1923. xv,298p. il(front pls diags drgs)

Numerous ideas and suggestions for amateurs who wish to produce variety entertainments, charity bazaars, society circuses, pageants, dinners, revues, costume dances, plays, etc. The book covers briefly every phase of the subject.

Dean, Alexander

Fundamentals of play directing. New York. Farrar. 1941. xxi,428p. il(pls photos diags); college ed; Toronto. Oxford.

A posthumous volume by the late Associate Professor of Play Directing at Yale University, comprising his time-tested methods of producing plays, clearly set forth under four main parts: 1, Drama as art; 2, Actor; 3, Five fundamental elements of play directing: Media of the director; 4, Production procedure. Appendixes: Photographs demonstrating composition and picturization in actual productions; Stage setting and stage management: glossary of terms for stage and equipment; also duties of technical staff, stage manager, etc. Considered one of the best textbooks on the subject to date.

Denis, Paul

Your career in show business; with a foreword by Abel Green. New York. Dutton. 1948. 7-240p. il(pls photos)

Explanation of the details that make up the various branches of show business.

Partial contents: Choosing a career; Acting and entertaining; Writing for and about show business; Technical and white-collar careers; Businessmen of show business; Outdoor show business.

"'Your Career in Show Business' is more a trade paper survey of the entertainment world as a whole than a practical guide for the tyro in any single theatrical field." Hobe Morrison in New York Times.

Dolman, John

Art of play production. (Plays and playwrights' series, ed. by A. H. Quinn) rev. ed. New York and London. Harper. 1946. xix,421p. il(front pls [1 col] photos facsims diags)

—Same. Harper, 1928. xv,466p. il.

A book of instruction covering the whole process of play production from a discussion of the imitative impulses, and a history of scenic art, to the best technical methods of stagecraft today. The author combines principles and reasons with advice and suggestions, stressing the importance of acting, directing, voice, and diction. Illustrated by photographs of stage scenes, and explanatory diagrams. Bibliography: (1946 ed.) p.383-91; (1928 ed.) p.448-56. Considered a standard work in its field.

Drummond, Alexander Magnus

Manual of play production. A reprint of Play production for the country theatre. Ithaca, N.Y. Cornell Co-operative Society. 1937. 76p. il(photos diags)

—Same. Published by the author by arrangement with the New York State College of Agriculture. 1932. 78p. il.

First published in 1924, under the title Play Production for the Country Theatre, and revised in 1930. The present reprint discusses the fundamental principles of play production with brief advice on each phase of the work, especially inexpensive stage sets and draperies.

Dyer, Ernest Frederick

Producing school plays. London, New York, and Toronto. Nelson. 1935. 231p. il(front pls photos diags)

A working guide for the amateur discussing all production problems. Appendixes: The play in school, by John Hampden; Acting from the boy's point of view, by Ernest Dyer; How to make a switchboard, by H. Bambrough; Adjudicating young players, by J. Hampden; Producing the program, by J. Hampden. Bibliography: p.190-7.

Eastman, Fred and Wilson, Louis Le Roy

Drama in the church; a manual of religious drama production. rev. ed. New York. French. 1942. xi,187p. il(diags)

—Same. French. 1933. ix,197p.

Practical suggestions on producing church plays as a means of spiritual culture, contrasting the incorrect with the ideal methods. Bibliography, including list of religious plays (1933 ed.): p.186-97.

Encyclopaedia Britannica. Theatre and motion pictures. . . . See below, Theatre and motion pictures. . .

Fay, William George

Merely players. Preface by Sir Barry Jackson. rev. ed. London. Rich and Cowan. 1933. 9-141p; cheaper ed; [1st ed. 1932.]

Simple, practical suggestions on acting, making and using stage and scene models, and other steps in the technical process of staging a play.

The following booklet was compiled by the same author: Short Glossary of Theatrical Terms. London, French, 1930, 32p.

Federal Theatre Project. United States. Works Progress Administration

Complete working scripts of 3 plays. (At head of title: Federal Theatre.) Typewritten prompt books with mounted plans (blueprints) mounted photos. Assembled by Elsa Ryan. 1937.

The promptbooks are assembled with photographs of scenes from actual productions, blueprints of the stage plans, and diagrams of the business, lighting, etc. The following are available for reference: Murder in the Cathedral, by T. S. Eliot, produced March 20, 1936; Processional, by John Howard Lawson, October 13, 1937; Horse Play, by Dorothy Hailparn, Children's Theatre, August 27, 1937.

Fernald, John Bailey

Play produced; an introduction to the technique of producing plays. Foreword by Flora Robson. London. Deane. 1933. vii,143p. il(diags); 2d ed. Boston. W. H. Baker.

Addressed primarily to the director and actor, this handbook emphasizes their co-operative technics in molding a performance into an effective ensemble.

Ferris, Helen Josephine (Mrs. Albert B. Tibbets)

Producing amateur entertainments; varied stunts and other numbers with program plans and directions. New York. Dutton. 1921. xv,266p. il(front pls photos)

Suggestions and source material for presenting all kinds of entertainments—minstrel shows, pantomimes, plays, etc.

Gassner, John Waldhorn

Producing the play, by John Gassner; together with the New scene technician's handbook by Philip [Willson] Barber. New York. Dryden press. 1941. xxvii, 744p. il(front pls photos diags); cheaper college ed.

Every aspect of the modern theatre in action is discussed in this encyclopedic volume, ranging from a survey of dramatic theory and technic, to a study of each department of the arts and crafts of play production. It includes articles by twenty-one contributors, experts such as Lee Strasburg, Worthington Miner, Mordecai Gorelik, Aline F. Bernstein, Guthrie McClintic, Margaret Webster, and George Beiswanger. Illustrated by stage sets, designs, and working diagrams. Notes on contributors.

The handbook by Philip Barber, former Technical Director of the Yale University Theatre, is a detailed guide to the construction of all types of scenery and many stage properties, and contains directions for sound effects, lighting, and costuming, a glossary of terms, and sources of supply for theatre equipment. Bibliography: p.5-10.

Gorelik, Mordecai

New theatres for old. New York and Los Angeles. French. 1940. xvii,553p. il(front pls pors photos diags drgs)

A critical and penetrating study of past and present styles in stage and scene technics. The book is illustrated with many stage scenes, and designs by prominent stage artists. Glossary of theatre terms and expressions. Mr. Gorelik has had twenty years of theatre experience, part of which time he acted as scene designer for the Group Theatre in New York.

"Vigorous and challenging, especially in dealing with the modern Russian and German styles, but not always well organized." New Yorker.

Granville-Barker, Harley Granville

Prefaces to Shakespeare. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1946-1947. 2v. viii,543; viii,449p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

This American edition of the late Granville-Barker's Prefaces is listed here because the two volumes serve as valuable handbooks in the production and costuming of ten of Shakespeare's plays, and are particularly useful for amateurs. (Consult Index for location of main entry.)

Halstead, William Perdue

Stage management for the amateur theatre; with an index to the standard works on stagecraft and stage lighting; drawings by Henry Harlan Bloomer. Editor's foreword by Frederick H. Koch. New York. Crofts. 1937. xviii,265p. il(diags drgs); text ed; London. Harrap.

Dr. Halstead, Theatre Director at the University of Michigan, explains his system for facilitating the work of play production. It is, briefly, the division of the labor into separate projects for small groups, with definite instructions for each project and each member of the backstage crew. The other technical phases are discussed only as they are related to the work backstage. Specimen instruction sheets are provided, as well as scale diagrams and drawings for constructing stage sets, draperies, properties, and electrical equipment. Index to 135 published works on stagecraft: p.207-12.

On p.213-61 is an analytical index, keyed to the first Index.

Heffner, Hubert Crouse; Selden, Samuel; and Sellman, Hunton Dade

Modern theatre practice; a handbook for nonprofessionals; with an appendix on costume and make-up, by [Mrs.] Fairfax Proudfit Walkup. 3d ed. New York. Crofts. 1946. xix,501p. il(pls photos plans diags drgs charts); text ed.

—Same. Title: Modern theatre practice; a handbook for non-professionals. Crofts. 1935. xviii,378p. il; text ed; London. Harrap. 1936; Toronto. Oxford.

—Same: [Title same as 1946 ed.] 2d ed. Crofts. 1939. xviii,425p. il.

A comprehensive and reliable textbook, treating simply and thoroughly the basic principles and fundamental technics of directing and producing plays. The authors' procedure is to bring all the allied arts and crafts of the theatre into a harmonious pattern. Professor Heffner discusses, in Pt.1, the elements of organization and staging the whole production; in Pt.2, Professor Selden, director of the Carolina Playmakers, takes up scenic arts and crafts; and Pt.3, by Professor Sellman, deals with stage lighting. Appendix relates costume and make-up to production, with directions for their execution, and adds a glossary of terms. Bibliography (1939 ed.): p.402-17.

Hendricks, Bill L. and Waugh, Howard

Charles "Chick" Lewis presents The encyclopedia of exploitation. New York. Showmen's Trade Review. 1937. xxii,432, xxiii-xxx p. il(pls diags)

Contains 1001 ideas for merchandising attractions, compiled by two theatre men, and based on their years of experience in show-selling. A reference book of practical value to theatre managers, publicity directors, and agents. Barnum's lexicon: p.xxiii-xxx.

Hewitt, Barnard Wolcott

Art and craft of play production. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1940. xii,388p. il(front pls photos plans diags drgs); Toronto. Longmans.

An up-to-date and useful textbook based on courses at Brooklyn College. It treats play production as a problem, first studying the type of play, then selecting suitable production materials. Appendixes: Scenic equipment for the amateur theatre; Lighting equipment; Glossary; Bibliography: p.374-83.

"Its chapters on the special problems involved in the staging of period plays is an unusual textbook feature and should prove especially helpful." Theatre Arts.

Hopkins, Arthur Melancthon

How's your second act? Notes on the art of production. New York, Los Angeles, and London. French. 1931. ix,43p.

—Same. New York. Philip Goodman Co. 1918. 65p.

This monograph does not deal with playwriting, but makes a plea for a more unified stage production, a fusion of author, actor, artist and director.

Reference point. Reflections on creative ways in general with special reference to creative ways in the theatre, by Arthur Hopkins. New York, London, and Los Angeles. French. 1948. 135p.

Contents: Community theatre; Director and classic plays; Director and modern plays; Director and the actor; Rehearsal approach; Revelations in acting; Unnoted precepts; John Barrymore; John, Ethel and Lionel; Flashes of genius.

"Already acclaimed, and properly so, as the finest summing up yet made for the theatre of our time, it is something more than an inspired inventory of the arts of the director, writer, producer and actor: a handbook of the human soul. . . .For a long, long time to come no other books need be written about writing, direction, acting." Emmet Lavery in Theatre Arts.

Hume, Samuel James and Foster, Lois Marjorie

Theatre and school, with appendices by Isabel McReynolds Gray and Tempe E. Allison, and twenty line drawings by Mary Elizabeth Plehn. New York, Los Angeles, and London. French. 1932. viii,417p. il(front pls photos diags); Teachers' ed. 1936.

Deals with the theory and technic of play production as applied to the school theatre, using the educational dramatic method. Part 3 is a glossary of terms referring to stage effects. Contents of Pt.4, (Appendixes): Exercises; Play list; Bibliography (by T. E. Allison): p.353-412.

Isaacs, Jacob
Production and stage management at the Blackfriars Theatre. (Shakespeare Association pamphlet, No.17) London. Published for the Shakespeare Association. London. Oxford. 1933. 28p. pam.
"A systematic outline of the problems of stage-management and production in a private theatre of the Elizabethan and Jacobean period." Pref.

Jeffreys, Montagu Vaughan Castelman and Stopford, Robert Wright
Play production for amateurs and schools; with 12 plates and 45 illustrations in the text. 2d ed. rev. London. Methuen. 1936. xviii,199p. il(front pls diags drgs)
—Same. Methuen. 1933. xviii,195p. il; New York. Dutton.
The pictures, modern designs, and scale diagrams will prove helpful to amateurs in showing how to make various kinds of stage sets, lighting equipment, patterns for costumes, and make-up. There is a chapter on acting and rehearsals. Appendixes give a specimen of a producer's prompt copy, plots, and a stage manager's copy.

Jones, Charles T. H. and Wilson, Donald
Musico-dramatic producing; a manual for the stage and musical director; illustrations by Clark Fiers and Karl Bradley. 2d ed. rev. and enl. (Cover title: More power to the showman) Chicago. Gamble Hinged Music Co. 1939. 5-140p. il(pls pors photos facsims diags drgs); pa; [1st ed. 1930]
This useful manual follows as far as possible the procedure of the professional stage and correlates the various production departments, briefly describing the technical details, including publicity. Profusely illustrated with photographs from musical plays, diagrams of equipment, costume plates, etc. Reference books: p.135-40.

Kelly, Mary Eva
How to make a pageant, by Mary Kelly. Preface by Norman Marshall. London. Pitman. 1936. xiii,129p. il(front pls photos)
Deals with the value of the pageant, and the technical problems involved in writing, organization, production, and business management. List of books: p.113-25.

Knight, George Wilson
Principles of Shakespearian production; with special reference to the tragedies. New York. Macmillan. 1936. 7-246p; London. Faber; Toronto. Ryerson press.
The author criticizes Shakespearean productions and explains his theory of staging the dramas, discussing details of acting, speech, lighting, symbols, sound effects, costumes, properties, make-up, etc. Indexes. Detailed outlines and working charts for staging the more popular tragedies are provided.

Krows, Arthur Edwin
Play production in America; with numerous illustrations. New York. Holt. 1916. x,414p. il(front pls photos facsims diags drgs)
Mr. Krows, a one-time staff member of Winthrop Ames's Little Theatre in New York, explains the successive steps in producing plays in the commercial theatre, from the time the script is accepted and the director takes over, through the preparations of each department, to the final performance. Although written in 1916 the book is still of value for its professional approach. It includes contracts with authors and actors, copyright laws, advance agents, etc. The numerous illustrations show the mechanics of commercial stagecraft.

Lees, Charles Lowell
Play production and direction. New York. Prentice-Hall. 1948. xiii,311p. il(pls photos diags drgs)
A textbook for the beginning director, with instruction for his manifold duties in selecting, preparing, and producing the play. Illustrated by amateur scenes, diagrams, and action pictures. At end of each chapter there are projects on the points discussed, and a list of books.

Leverton, Garrett Hasty
Production of later nineteenth century drama: a basis for teaching. (Teachers College. Columbia University contributions to education, No.677) New York. Teachers College, Columbia University Bureau of Publications. 1936. 130p. plan.
A study of the methods of staging and acting in the American theatre, designed to furnish a working method by which the plays of the period may be studied and produced with some historical authenticity. Bibliography: p.126-30.

Mackay, Constance D'Arcy (Mrs. Roland Holt)
How to produce children's plays. New York. Holt. 1915. 151p.
Although this manual is dated, most of the principles and suggestions for producing plays for and with children are sound and still in practice. Extensive lists of plays for all occasions: p.113-51.

Masefield, John
Macbeth production. New York. Macmillan. 1946. 64p; Toronto.
—Same. London. Heinemann. 1945. 68p; Toronto. Macmillan.
Mr. Masefield outlines his suggestions for a production of Macbeth, by first discussing the play and its sources, then explaining the stage and its equipment, the properties, lights, costume, music, and diction.

Masque; a theatre notebook published by the Curtain Press and ed. by Lionel Carter. Nos.1-8. London. Curtain press. Dec. 1946-1949. il(pls [part col] pors photos facsims) pa.
Small booklets dealing with London productions and illustrated with photographs and designs of the scenes and costumes used in the performances.
Contents:
No.1, King Lear, a critical review of the Old Vic production at the New Theatre, London, 1946, by Ivor Brown. 1947. 16p. il. pa.
No.2, Designs for the theatre, by Rex [John] Whistler (Part 1); an appreciation by Cecil Beaton. Foreword by Laurence Whistler. 1947. 20p. il. pa.
No.3, Oscar Wilde and the theatre, by James Agate. 1947. 23p. il. pa.
No.4, Designs for the theatre, by Rex Whistler. Part two; containing eight colour plates & seventeen sepia illustrations, & with an introduction by James Laver. 1947. 36p. il(24 pls part col) pa.
No.5, Masque of Christmas; dramatic joys of the festival, old & new, described by Laurence Whistler with designs by

Masque—Continued
Inigo Jones, Rex Whistler, Joan Hassall & others. 1947. 7-37p. il. pa.
No.6, Notes on the verse drama, by Christopher Hassall; with wood engravings by Joan Hassall. 1948. 36p. il. pa.
No.7, Designs for the theatre; Part three, containing four colour plates & eighteen sepia illustrations, & with an introduction by Laurence Whistler. 1948. 30p. il. pa.
No.8 New developments in the French theatre; a critical introduction to the plays of Jean-Paul Sartre, Simone de Beauvoir, Albert Camus and Jean Anouilh, by Anthony Curtis; illustrated. 1948. 44p. il.

Mitchell, Roy
School theatre; a handbook of theory and practice; with illustrations by Jocelyn Taylor and introduction by Joseph T. Shipley. New York. Coward-McCann. 1925. xii,9-104p. il(front diags)
Deals entirely with stagecraft, describing adaptable sets such as the draped stage, cyclorama, and Copeau stage, scene building and painting, costume, make-up, and lighting. Lists of plays: p.85-104.
Another volume by the same author is titled Creative Theatre; with Seventeen Geometrical Projections in Wood-block by Jocelyn Taylor. New York, Day, 1929, xx, 256p, il; London, Douglas, 1930.

Shakespeare for community players; il by J. E. H. Macdonald. London and Toronto. J. Dent. 1919. xii,142p. il(front plans diags drgs); New York. Dutton.
Selection of scenes from Shakespeare with full directions for staging, including sets with diagrams, furniture, dresses, lighting, make-up, and music. A helpful feature for amateurs is the number of costume plates. (See also G. W. Knight's Principles of Shakespearian Production, above.)

Ness, Margaret E.
Practical play production for Canadian school and communities. Toronto. Curtain Publishing Co. 1938. 99p. diags.
A simple guidebook used in preparing programs and plays.

Nicoll, Allardyce
Stuart masques and the Renaissance stage, with one hundred and ninety-seven illustrations. London and Toronto. Harrap. 1937. 9-224p. il(front designs facsims diags); New York. Harcourt. 1938; Toronto. Oxford.
A large-sized book containing the clearest and most extensive study to date of the staging of the Stuart masques produced at Whitehall under the supervision of the Lords Chamberlain to King James I, and King Charles I. An invaluable treatise for students of theatre history, scenic artists, and technicians. The volume includes a complete photographic record of the Inigo Jones designs preserved at Chatsworth, and drawings of contemporary Turin ballets.

Ommanney, Katharine Anne
Stage and the school; pictures by Ben Kutcher. Foreword by A. L. Threlkeld. rev. ed. New York and London. Harper. 1939. xix,504p. il(front pors sketches diags)
—Same. Harper. 1932. xvi,449p. il.
This practical textbook covers a broad field, including a course in the history and appreciation of drama, as well as the technics of play production, and is written for high school classes by an instructor in dramatics. Numerous diagrams and sketches of stage sets and costumed characters are a valuable feature. Appendixes contain a short play with study questions and lists of plays, one hundred films, and dramatic recordings. Bibliography (1939 ed.): p.462-71.

Parsons, Charles Sidney
Amateur stage management and production; with a foreword by Leslie Henson. New York and London. Pitman. 1931. xiv,129p. il(diags drgs tables); 2d ed. 1938.
An elementary handbook written from the viewpoint of the stage manager and his problems.

Pashko, Stanley
Boy showman. New York. Greenberg. 1946. vii,245p; Toronto. Ambassador.
Instructions on producing a variety of stage shows. Partial contents: Carnival and fair; Circus king; Pageants and spectacles; Minstrel man; Variety show and vodvil; Great magician; Play producer; Musical plays and operettas; Concert manager.

Plugge, Domis Edward
History of Greek play production in American colleges and universities from 1881 to 1936. (Teachers College, Columbia University contributions to education, No.752) New York. Teachers College, Columbia University. Bureau of Publications. 1938. xii,175p.
Dr. Pluggé shows that the colleges have employed three distinct methods in producing Greek drama, namely: traditional method based on literary sources; traditional method based on archaeological sources; a modern method of stage production. The study considers scenery, costume, acting and the Greek chorus in each case. Bibliography: p.165-71.

Purdom, Charles Benjamin
Producing plays; a handbook for producers and players; with illustrations. new rev. ed. London. Dent. 1940. 255p. il(front pls photos diags drgs)
—Same. New York. Dutton. 1930. xi, 231p. il; Dent.
This manual, by a British amateur producer, stresses the director's responsibilities. Glossary of stage terms.

Raine, James Watt
Bible dramatics. New York. Appleton-Century. 1927. vii,372p. diags.
A guidebook for church and community groups in dramatizing and staging Bible plays. Specimens of dialog and dramatizations are given.

Reynolds, George Fullmer
Staging of Elizabethan plays at the Red Bull Theater, 1605-1625. (Half title: Modern Language Association of America. General series, 9) New York. Modern Language Association of America. 1940. 203p. il(front facsims); London. Oxford.
An examination of the basic details and principles of Elizabethan staging based on the repertory of the Red Bull between its opening date and its first reconstruction, with the conclusions that the methods used were those of the medieval stage.
The author's earlier study was titled Some Principles of Elizabethan Staging. Chicago, University of Chicago press, 1905, xxxiv,29p.

Rhodes, Raymond Crompton

Stagery of Shakespeare. Birmingham, England. Cornish Bros. 1922. xi,102p.

A study of Shakespeare's methods of staging his plays based on stage directions in the original quarto and folio texts, and covering the problems of curtains, balcony, etc. Appendixes give the theories of Mr. William Poel and the Shakespearean methods at the Birmingham Repertory Theatre.

Richards, Mary

Practical play production. Foreword by Sybil Thorndike. London. Evans Bros. 1937. vii,112p. il(front pls pors photos diags)

A simple guide to the essential steps in building a play. Final chapter on outdoor plays and pastorals. "A feature of the book is a miniature portfolio of costumes in most constant use by amateurs." Appendix gives information about drama schools in England, competitions, tuition in speech training, producers, and costumers. Illustrations of stage sets and diagrams of scenic construction.

Rickett, Edmond W. and Hoogland, Benjamin T.

Let's do some Gilbert and Sullivan; a practical production handbook; with illustrations by W. S. Gilbert. New York. Coward-McCann. 1940. xi,238p. il(front drgs); Toronto. Longmans.

This guidebook for the amateur producer includes analyses of thirteen Gilbert and Sullivan operas with hints on the production problems of each. Appendixes: Duties of the production manager; Property lists; Glossary.

Schonberger, Emanuel D.

Play production for amateurs. New York. Nelson. 1938. xiii,241p. il(front pls pors diags)

Intended primarily for the college or high school teacher, this textbook emphasizes the work of the play director, each chapter being a distinct project with assignments and topics for discussion. The author, Director of the North Dakota Playmakers, divides his material in two parts: 1, Personal arts; 2, Mechanical arts. Glossary. Appendix (lists of producible plays, reference books, and general directories of supply houses): p.214-41.

A recent book by the same author is titled Fundamentals of Play Production. Minneapolis, Northwestern Press, 1948, 248p, il.

Selden, Samuel

Stage in action; il. by Wautell Selden. New York. Crofts. 1941. xvi,324p. il(front pls diags drgs music)

The author shows the stage director, as well as the actor, how to use every allied art of the theatre—even music, dance, and song—to achieve an artistic performance, rather than a mere transcript of life. References: p.307-12. Bibliography: p.313-16.

"The book is a call to the imagination and a challenge to deft and ingenious craftsmanship." George Beiswanger in Theatre Arts.

Shakespeare, William

Maurice Evans' G.I. production of Hamlet; acting edition, with a preface by Mr. Evans. Designer's sketches by Frederick Stover. Garden City, New York. Doubleday. 1947. 7-187p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. McClelland.

The acting version of Hamlet staged under war conditions for the armed forces. Amateurs may use the edition by writing Mr. Evans through the publisher. Photographs are from scenes in the play.

Modern prompt-book of William Shakespeare's The Taming of the Shrew. The play abridged and arranged for dramatic production in colleges and secondary schools by Francis Leonard Bacon and Belle Cumming Kennedy; settings designed by Lee Mitchell; costuming the play by Barbara Curtis. Evanston, Ill. Row. 1935. 158p. il(front pls pors plans diags) pa.

The text of the play, giving stage directions, hints on scenery and costumes, and photographs of the principal characters, with ground plans for sets, lighting plot, etc. Appendix. Glossary. Helpful for amateurs.

Shipman, Louis Evan

True adventures of a play. [Letter from Professor George P. Baker] New York and London. Kennerley. 1914. 9-182p. il(front pls [part col] pors)

The story of the vicissitudes of the author's play, D'Arcy of the Guards, from its conception, through its written form and refusal by managers, to its successful production—a revelation of the inside methods of the commercial theatre, and the hardships in store for the dramatist. The book is illustrated with colored plates of costume designs.

Shrubsole, Stanley Smith, and Beddow, Seaward

Dramatic production; a practical guide for Free Churchmen and others; with an introduction by Sidney M. Berry. To which is added a list of suitable plays with brief descriptions. London. Independent press. 1932. 115p.

Advice for church dramatic societies on the usual technical preparations in producing religious drama on a limited budget. List of plays: p.89-115.

Simon, Samuel Sylvan

Camp theatricals; making your camp entertainments more effective. New York, Los Angeles, and London. French. 1934. vi,146p. il(diags drgs)

A director's manual with instructions on staging variety entertainments, including musical comedies, stunts, circuses, marionette shows, shadowgraphs, etc. Directions for making inexpensive stage sets. List of plays: p.134-46.

Smith, Milton Myers

Play production for little theaters, schools and colleges. il by William Steinel. rev. and enl ed. New York. Appleton. 1948. xii,482p il; school ed; library ed.

—Same. Title: Book of play production for little theaters, schools and colleges. Introd. by Brander Mathews; il. by the author. Appleton-Century. 1926. xvi,253p. il(col front pls [part col] photos diags)

This is considered one of the best technical handbooks on the various phases of stagecraft. Omits speech and the actor's art, except for a chapter on rehearsals and a few hints on movement and gesture (1926 ed.). The author is Technical Director of the Columbia Theatre Associates, an experimental group.

Sommerfield, John
Behind the scenes. (Discovery books, No. 7) London and New York. Nelson. 1934. vii,120p. il(front photos plans drgs)
The author takes the reader backstage and explains in simple terms the various mechanical and artistic operations necessary to produce a play, so that the theatre may become a more enjoyable experience.

Stanton, Sanford E.
Theatre management; a manual of the business of the theatre including full texts of the author's and actor's standard contracts. Illustrated. (Half title: American theatre manuals, published in coöperation with the Drama League of America; ed. by Arthur Edwin Krows and Barrett H. Clark) New York and London. Appleton. 1929. vii,153p. il(front plans diags charts)
Written from the professional angle, this book, with a preface by Charles B. Dillingham, tells in detail the various business arrangements connected with the theatrical industry, from buying a drama to the problems of the stage manager, press agent, house manager, and box office. Appendix contains author's and actor's minimum contracts. Mr. Stanton, formerly a press agent and producer, has been associated with Arthur Hopkins, William Harris, Jr., and other producers.

Stratton, Clarence
Producing in little theatres. New York. Holt. 1921. v,258p. il(front pls photos diags)
Deals briefly with each phase of amateur production, from organization to setting the stage. Final chapter on educational dramatics. Appendix contains a list of two hundred plays for little theatres: p.227-49.

Taft, Linwood
Technique of pageantry. New York. Barnes. 1921. vii,168p. front(photo)
Brief instructions on organizing and producing a pageant as a community enterprise. Includes a Thanksgiving pageant of nine episodes, and a historical pageant of Savannah, Georgia.

Theatre and motion pictures: a selection of articles from the new 14th edition of the Encyclopaedia Britannica; an aid to the fuller appreciation of the theatre, motion pictures and kindred arts, together with descriptions of the techniques relating thereto, by the following authorities: E. F. Albee, Esther W. Bates, Wladyslaw Theodore Benda, Lon Chaney, Sheldon Cheney, Ananda K. Coomaraswamy [and others]; with many full page plates in colour and halftone. [Pref. by Warren Cox] (Britannica booklet No.7) New York and London. Encyclopaedia Britannica Co. 1933. x, 94p. il(col front pls [part col] photos plans diags drgs)
A collection of numerous short articles, including material on the following topics: architecture; design; production; acting; Chinese theatre; dance; costume; make-up; pantomime; masks; marionettes; pageant; noh drama; little theatre movement; colour music; theatre law. Bibliography accompanies each article.

Thomas, Charles
Theatre of youth; being a brief introduction to the art of the stage for those who are not too old to learn; with a foreword by Irene Vanbrugh; il. by T. J. Bond. London. Chapman and Hall. 1933. xv,143p. il(plans diags drgs)
Intended for amateurs from twelve to seventeen years of age. The last chapter describes an actual performance in England using the methods indicated. A plan to be converted into a model stage is inserted in the pocket of the back cover.

Trimble, Neil
Variety shows and how to produce them. Foreword by Oscar W. Anderson. Chicago. Beckley-Cardy Co. 1942. 5-141p. il(pls photos)
A practical handbook on the details of production, intended for high school students. It does not include operettas and minstrels. Bibliography: p.133-41.

United Service Organizations, Inc. National Program Committee
Dramatics. USO Program bulletin prepared by Oliver Flanders. 1942. 30p. [mimeo.]
A bulletin of ideas and suggestions on informal dramatics and club programs, released to all USO club directors for the armed services of the United States. It gives useful information on finding talent, rehearsing and training actors, various dramatic presentations such as pantomimes, shadow pictures, puppets, plays, etc.

Walker, Kent
Staging the amateur minstrel show. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1931. 96p. diags. pa.
Contains chapters on the origin of the minstrel, organization of officers, outline of the show, make-up, costume, songs, and rehearsals. Glossary.

Washburn, Charles
Press agentry. New York. National Liberty press. 1937. 9-153p.
The following chapters concern the theatre: 4, Ballyhooing the stage and screen; 5, Stunts; 6, Some good (or horrible) examples. They give information on stage publicizing and explain successful methods, with many illustrative excerpts from the press.

Watkins, Ronald
Moonlight at the Globe; an essay in Shakespeare production based on performance of A Midsummer Night's Dream at Harrow School; drawings by Maurice Percival. Foreword by R. W. Moore. London. M. Joseph. 1946. 136p. il(front plans facsims drgs music); Toronto. Ryerson press.
"The present essay on A Midsummer Night's Dream attempts to interpret the play from the viewpoint of the Chamberlain's Men and outlines a modern production on the pattern of a supposed performance at the Globe." (Pref.) Partial contents: Ch.2, Stage and its settings; Ch.3, Music; Ch.4, Costumes; Ch.5, Play. Appendix: Notes. There are several line drawings of the costumes used at Harrow, as well as stage plans, music, etc.

Winter, William
Shakespeare on the stage. [First series] New York. Moffat. 1911. 9-564p. il(front pls pors)

—Second series. Moffat. 1915. xxix,664p. il.
—Third series. Moffat. 1916. 538p. il.
Three volumes containing the authentic history of the English and American stage presentation of twenty of Shakespeare's plays from their origin to 1916, the prominent players who acted in them and their methods of acting, the textual versions used, and the variety of costumes and stage business. The volumes are illustrated with hundreds of portraits of players in character.

Wise, Claude Merton
Dramatics for school and community; drawings by Grace Lyle. Cincinnati. Stewart, Kidd. 1923. 147p. il(front pls photos diags designs); London. Appleton.
A handbook for amateurs on the various personal and technical problems of producing plays, pageants, and masques, with several costume plates. The first chapter gives a brief survey of the little theatre movement. Bibliography: p.101-47.

Additional Material

Adam, R. Overture and beginners. Pt.2, p.185-290
Aleksieev, K. S. My life in art, by Constantin Stanislavsky [pseud.]
Belasco, D. Theatre through its stage door. Ch.2
Bernheim, A. L. and others. Business of the theatre. Pt.2
Blumenthal, G. My sixty years in show business, as told to Arthur H. Menkin
Boswell, E. Restoration court stage (1660-1702); with a particular account of the production of Calisto
Boyd, Alfred K. Technique of play production
Bradbrook, M. C. Elizabethan stage conditions; a study of their place in the interpretation of Shakespeare
Brown, I. J. C. Parties of the play. Ch.7-8
Bullock-Webster, L. Series of informal talks on community drama in British Columbia. Paper 3
Burris-Meyer, H. and Cole, E. C. Scenery for the theatre; the organization, processes, materials and techniques used to set the stage. Ch.2-3, 14
Campbell, W. Amateur acting and play production. Pt.1, Ch.5-15; Pt.3
Carter, H. New spirit in drama and art. (New form of production)
Cartmell, Van H. Handbook for the amateur actor, including George, a one-act play, with complete stage directions and a running commentary for the director, together with a descriptive glossary of stage terms. Pt.2
Chalmers, H. Modern acting. Ch.13-16
Chambers, Sir E. K. Elizabethan stage. Vol.3, Ch.19, Staging at court; Ch.20-21, Staging in the theatres, 16th and 17th centuries
Cheney, S. Art theater. . . . 1925 ed. Ch.7
—Open-air theatre. (Problems of production)
Ch'êng, H. Secrets of the Chinese drama. . . . Pt.1-2
Child, H. H. Shakespearian productions of John Philip Kemble
Chisholm, C. Repertory: an outline of the modern theatre movement; production, plays, management
Chubb, P. and others. Festivals and plays in schools and elsewhere. (All phases of production)
Corathiel, E. H. C. Oberammergau, its story and its Passion play. (Stagecraft and photographs of the production)
Cornberg, S. and Gebauer, E. L. Stage crew handbook. Ch.9
Craig, E. G. On the art of the theatre. p.264-85 (Staging Shakespeare's plays)
Crosse, G. Fifty years of Shakespearean playgoing. (Changes in production methods)
Dean, A. Little theatre organization and management for community, university and school, including a history of the amateur in drama. Ch.11 (Production committee and stage management)
Drew, E. A. Discovering drama. Ch.1, Dramatist as craftsman; Ch.5, Dramatist as artist
Duchartre, P. L. Italian comedy; the improvisation, scenarios, lives, attributes, portraits and masks of the illustrious characters of the Commedia dell'Arte. Ch.6
Dunn, G. E. comp. Gilbert and Sullivan dictionary
Edwards, H. Production. In Hobson, B. ed. Gate Theatre, Dublin
Eustis, M. B'way, Inc! The theatre as a business. Ch.2
Fenollosa, E. F. and Pound, E. L. 'Noh'; or, Accomplishment, a study of the classical stage of Japan. Pt.1
Ferber, E. Peculiar treasure. (Production of Show Boat)
Fish, H. R. Drama and dramatics; a handbook for the high-school student Ch.3-4, 14
Fiske, Mrs. M. M. Her views on actors, acting, and the problems of production, recorded by Alexander Woollcott
Flanagan, H. F. Arena. (Federal Theatre Project history)
—Dynamo
Frohman, D. Encore. Ch.10-11
Fry, Mrs. E. V. S. Educational dramatics; a handbook on the educational player method
Gielgud, J. Early stages. (Gielgud's productions)
Gilder, R. John Gielgud's Hamlet: a record of performance, with notes on costume, scenery and stage business, by John Gielgud
Godfrey, P. Back-stage. (Stage management)
Golden, J. and Shore, V. B. Stage-struck John Golden. (Production of Lightnin')
Granville-Barker, H. G. Exemplary theatre. Ch.5

Additional Material—Continued

Graves, T. S. Court and the London theatres during the reign of Elizabeth. (Methods of presentation prior to 1603)
Greg, W. W. Dramatic documents from the Elizabethan playhouses; stage plots: actors' parts: prompt books. 2v
Guthrie, T. Theatre prospect. Ch.7-12
Haigh, A. E. Attic theatre. . . . (Staging)
Hallock, G. T. Dramatizing child health; a new book of health plays, with chapters on the writing, the producing and the educational value of dramatics
Hamilton, Clayton M. Theory of the theatre and other principles of dramatic criticism. Pt.3,5
Hatcher, O. L. Book for Shakespeare plays and pageants. A treasury of Elizabethan and Shakespearean detail for producers, stage managers, actors, artists and students
Head, C. and Gavin, M. Unity of production. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.129-38
Heniger, Mrs. A. M. H. Children's Educational Theatre, by Alice Minnie Herts. Ch.4
Hopkins, A. M. To a lonely boy. (Methods)
Horrwitz, E. P. Indian theatre. Ch.1 (Production of Shakuntala)
Houghton, N. Advance from Broadway; 19,000 miles of American theatre. (Production in the noncommercial theatres)
—Moscow rehearsals; an account of methods of production in the Soviet theatre
Howard, J. B. Fifty years a showman. Ch.9 (Productions of the Sign of the Cross, and other plays and musical comedies)
Hughes, G. Penthouse Theatre; its history and technique
Jefferson, J. Rip Van Winkle, as played by Joseph Jefferson (Stage directions and descriptive prefaces)
Jourdain, E. F. Drama in Europe; in theory and practice
—Dramatic theory and practice in France, 1690-1808
Kincaid, Z. Kabuki: the popular stage of Japan
Kommissarzhevskiĭ, F. F. My self and the theatre, by Theodore Komisarjevsky
—Theatre, and a changing civilization, by Theodore Komisarjevsky
Krows, A. E. Playwriting for profit; il. with 20 workshop pages. . . . 1928 ed. Pt.11
Lawrence, W. J. Physical conditions of the Elizabethan public playhouse
Macgowan, K. and Jones, R. E. Continental stagecraft
Mackay, C. D'A. Children's theatres and plays. Ch.6,8
Mackinlay, M. S. Light opera
Markov, P. A. Soviet theatre. Ch.3-4,6
Martin, B. Modern American drama and stage. Ch.5, Modern American producers, directors and designers
Mason, E. T. Othello of Tommaso Salvini
Mather, C. C. and others. Behind the footlights. . . . Pt.3
Merrill, J. and Fleming, M. Play-making and plays; the dramatic impulse and its educative use in the elementary and secondary school. Pt.1-2
Moderwell, H. K. Theatre of to-day. (New movement in staging plays)
Moeller, P. The Guild and production. In Eaton, W. P. ed. Theatre Guild, the first ten years, with articles by the Directors. p154-69
Morse, F. P. Backstage with Henry Miller. (His production methods)
Nicoll, A. Development of the theatre; a study of theatrical art from the beginnings to the present day. 1937 ed. Ch.6, Appendix
—English theatre. (Early methods of production, apron stage, etc.)
Norwood, G. Greek tragedy. Ch.2
Odell, G. C. D. Annals of the New York stage. 15v
Ould, H. Art of the play. Ch.5-6
Overton, Mrs G. S. Drama in education, theory and technique. Ch.7-9
Pepys, S. Pepys on the Restoration stage; [ed.] by Helen [Flora] McAfee. Pt.3
Perry, C. A. Work of the little theatres Pt.2
Reed, J. V. Curtain falls. (Broadway show business and production)
Rodway, P. I. I. and Slingsby, Mrs. L. H. R. Philip Rodway and a tale of two theatres, by his daughters. (Technical methods of producing pantomime)
Sayler, O. M. Inside the Moscow Art Theatre. (Methods of production)
—Max Reinhardt and his theatre. Ch.10, and other articles
—Russian theatre. Ch.15 and scattered references
Selden, S. Production of local history plays and pageants
Simonson, L. Stage is set
Smith, G. C. M. College plays performed in the University of Cambridge
Smith, W. Italian actors of the Renaissance. Ch.4, Giambattista Andreini as a theatrical innovator
Sobel, B. ed. Theatre handbook and digest of plays. 2d ed. rev. p.722-32
Spencer, H. Shakespeare improved; the Restoration versions in quarto and on the stage
Spencer, M. L. Corpus Christi pageants in England. Ch.2-5
Sprague, A. C. Shakespeare and the actors: the stage business in his plays (1660-1905)
Stratton, C. Act four of The Merchant of Venice on the stage. In Schelling anniversary papers, by his former students. p.301-10
—Theatron; an illustrated record. Ch.4-8
Strong, L. A. G. Common sense about drama. Ch.6-7,14

Summers, M. Restoration theatre. Ch.4-7
Thompson, A. R. Anatomy of drama. 1942 ed. p.101-14
Tower, D. M. Educational dramatics. Ch.12-15
Traube, S. So you want to go into the theatre. A manual
Tree, Sir H. B. Thoughts and afterthoughts. (Tree's methods of producing Shakespeare)
Walbrook, H. H. J. M. Barrie and the theatre. (Discussion of the stage productions)
Waley, A. Nō plays of Japan
Ward, W. L. Theatre for children
Webster, M. Shakespeare without tears. Pt.1
Wells, H. W. Elizabethan and Jacobean playwrights. (Stage technic from 1576 to 1642)
White, E. C. Problems of acting and play production. Ch.9-13
Whitman, W. Bread and circuses; a study of Federal Theatre. Ch.3-5
Wilde, P. Craftsmanship of the one-act play
Williams, F. Mr. Shakespeare of the Globe. Ch.19
Wilson, J. D. Titus Andronicus on the stage in 1595. In Nicoll, A. ed. Shakespeare survey; an annual survey of Shakespearian study & production
Young, S. Art of directing. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.111-28
—Glamour; essays on the art of the theatre. p.157-82
—Theatre. Ch.9-13

Bibliography

Pawley, F. A. Theatre architecture; a brief bibliography. Ch.4
Thonssen, L. W. and Fatherson, E. comps. Bibliography of speech education. p.373-428

III. SCENIC ART

1. SCENERY

Including Stage Sets, Color, Design, Carpentry, Modelmaking, Off-stage Sounds, Stage Effects, etc.

Allen, Arthur Bruce
Colour harmony, its theory and practice; with two colour plates and twenty page illustrations. London and New York. Warne. 1937. 5-128p. il(col front col pls diags charts); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.
This supplement to the author's Colour Harmony for Beginners deals with color vocabulary, building a color circle, color harmony, neutrals, mixing, color tests, etc. The earlier book is titled Colour Harmony for Beginners (the Ostwald Theory). Frontispiece and nine illustrations by the author. (Information series) Warne, 1936, v,7-64p, il.

Appia, Adolphe
1er septembre 1862-29 février 1928. [Zurich. Art Institut Orell Füssli, 1929] 315p [text] folio(mtd. pls part col)
A large portfolio of fifty-six plates of Appia's designs for the stage.

Atkinson, Frank H.
"Atkinson" sign painting up to now; a complete manual of the art of sign painting—contains ninety six designs or layouts and accompanying color notes—fifty-five alphabets embracing all standard styles, their modifications and alternates—comprehensive text covering all practical phases of art—for every day reference in the shop. New ed. Chicago. F. J. Drake. 1937. 246p. il(cuts drgs)
—Same. F. J. Drake. 1909. 378p. il.
The text gives instruction on gilding, lettering, sizing, and sign painting. The larger portion of the book is devoted to the designs, which are fully described. A book for the scene painter as well as the publicity department of the little theatre. Titles of the 1909, 1915 and 1929 editions, read "seventy five alphabets" instead of "fifty five," as in 1937 edition.

Barber, Philip Willson
Scene technician's handbook. New Haven, Conn. Whitlock's Book Store. 1928. 98p. il(diags drgs) pa. [mimeo.]
This syllabus is a detailed guide to the construction of every piece of scenery for the ordinary stage, and includes directions for making papier-mâché, off-stage noises, etc. Illustrated by scale diagrams. Glossary. (The revised edition of this manual is combined with John W. Gassner's book, titled Producing the Play. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Bishop, Albert Thornton
Composition and rendering. [Foreword by Joseph Cummings Chase] New York. Wiley. 1933. xvi,128p. il(front pls photos drgs); London. Chapman and Hall.
Intended for artists and architects, this book of instruction is written by a master draftsman. Part 4, Composition in the theatre, concerns scenic design and the work of the continental and American artists, notably, Robert Edmond Jones, Lee Simonson, Norman Bel Geddes, and Cleon Throckmorton.

Buerki, F. A.
Stage craft for non-professionals; scenery, construction, painting, lighting, properties, sound effects. Madison. University of Wisconsin, Wisconsin Union Theater. [The author] 1945. 66p. il(front diags drgs) pa.
A simple, concise manual written by the Technical Director of the University of Wisconsin Theatre. There are numerous work-drawings of special value to amateurs, particularly the instructions for cycloramas.

Burgess, Joseph Tom

Knots, ties and splices; a handbook for seafarers, travellers, and all who use cordage; with practical notes on wire and wire splicing, anglers' knots, etc.; revised and rewritten by Commander J[ohn James Cawdell] Irving. London. Routledge. 1934. v,122p. il(drgs figs); New York. Dutton; Toronto. Musson.

An explanation of various types of knots, their use, and methods of tying. Chapters useful in scene construction are: 6, Splicing; 11, Fastenings and lashings; 15, Wire.

Burris-Meyer, Harold and Cole, Edward Cyrus

Scenery for the theatre; the organization, processes, materials and techniques used to set the stage. Illustrated. [Introd. by Arthur Hopkins] Boston. Little. 1938. xiii,473p. il(col mtd. pl photos plans facsims tables diags drgs charts forms); Toronto. Oxford; London. Harrap. 1939.

Intended for the technical apprentice in the commercial or noncommercial theatre, this encyclopedic work covers the subject thoroughly and is considered one of the best books in its field for amateurs. The text is profusely illustrated with plans, working drawings, photographs, excerpts from prompt scripts, plots, etc. Professor Burris-Meyer is Director of the Stevens Theatre, at Stevens Institute of Technology; and Professor Cole is Technical Director of the Yale University Theatre.

Bussell, John Garrett

Model theatre, by Jan Bussell. (Theatre in education series) London. Dobson. 1948. 31p. il(diags); pa.

Campbell, Lily Bess

Scenes and machines on the English stage during the Renaissance; a classical revival. London. Cambridge University press. 1923. x,302p. il(pls plans [1 fold] diags drgs); New York. Macmillan.

A documented study of the development of stage scenery from the first scene painted in perspective at the Roman Academy, to the scenic standards adopted throughout continental Europe and England. Chapters on the progress in the theory of architecture and perspective, and on the work of Inigo Jones and his contemporaries.

Carey, Grace

Stage craft for small drama groups. (Modern stage handbooks. No.5) New York. Ravin. 1948. 7-62p. pa; London. Albyn.

Carpenter, Henry Barrett

Colour; a manual of its theory and practice. Third edition revised and enlarged with additional plates. [Preface to new ed. by Marjorie A. Carpenter] London. Batsford. 1933. viii,86p. il(col front col pls 1 fold); New York. Scribner.

Edited and revised by Mrs. Carpenter, with the addition of an appendix containing five examples of applied color, this book is a systematic study of color, its harmony, contrast, discord, and use. The twenty-five color plates are a feature of the volume.

Cheney, Sheldon

Expressionism in art; with 205 illustrations. New York. Liveright. 1934. xxii, 415p. il(front pls photos ptgs)

—Same. [cheaper ed.] New York. Tudor. 1939. 415p. 200 il.

Expressionism in the theatre is discussed on p.397-408. The author points out the difference between the expressionistic stage and the present realism.

Modern art and the theatre; being notes on certain approaches to a new art of the stage, with special reference to parallel developments in painting, sculpture, and the other arts. Ltd. ed. (120 copies) Scarborough-on-Hudson. Sleepy Hollow press. 1921. 19p.

Stage decoration. Two hundred fifty-six illustrations. New York. Day. 1928. xxii, 138p [text] il(pls photos facsims diags drgs); London. Chapman and Hall.

Part 1 of this scholarly history traces the development of stage art from the beginnings in Athens to twentieth century realism and "space stage," discussing various styles, and showing the changes and progress in mechanics, lighting, etc. Parts 2 and 3 consist of 127 plates with descriptive letterpress, providing a pictorial record of stage forms from the beginnings to 1900, with 100 examples of modern stage decoration.

Cornberg, Sol and Gebauer, Emanuel Lawrence

Stage crew handbook; drawings by Jack Forman. New York and London. Harper. 1941. vii,265p. il(plans diags drgs)

One of the best working manuals on the technical problems of stagecraft. Each detail in the various mechanical processes is clearly defined by the question and answer method, and illustrated by the use of three hundred diagrams, drawings, and specimen plots, showing stage crew technicians the modern methods in use in both professional and experimental theatres. Mr. Cornberg is Technical Director of the Cleveland Playhouse, and Mr. Gebauer heads the play production department of the John Hay High School, Cleveland.

Craig, Edward Gordon

On the art of the theatre. Introd. by A. Hevesi. New York. Dodd. 1925. xxi, 295p. il(front pls); Boston. Small, Maynard.

—Same. Chicago. Browne's Bookstore. 1911. xix,295p. il; London. Heinemann. 1912.

Explains the author's theory of stage art in which the director plays the most important part in interpreting the play. This is considered by many to be the forerunner of modern theatre art. The last part of the book consists of two dialogs between a playgoer and an expert director, two chapters on Craig's theories of staging Shakespeare's plays, and a chapter on open-air theatres. Plates reproduce the author's designs.

Included in the above volume is Gordon Craig's early work, titled Art of the Theatre, Together with an Introduction by Edward Gordon Craig, and a Preface by R. Graham Robertson. Edinburgh, T. N. Foulis, 1905, 54p, il, pa.

Production; being thirty-two collotype plates of designs projected or realised for The pretenders of Henrik Ibsen, and

produced at the Royal Theatre, Copenhagen, 1926. Ltd. autographed ed. (605 copies) London. Oxford. 1930. 21p [text] pls(part col plans); [cheaper ed.]

Each plate is accompanied by guard sheet with descriptive letterpress. The Introduction explains the author's difficulties and successes with his ideas.

Scene; with a foreword and an introductory poem by John Masefield. London. Oxford. 1923. xi,27p. il(pls diags drgs)

Gordon Craig expounds his ideas on stage scenery and his theory of lighting the set in relation to the actor, scene, and audience. Besides several plates of diagrams, there are nineteen unnumbered plates at the end of the book, reproduced from his designs and depicting his use of scene "place" and light, instead of color.

Towards a new theatre; forty designs for stage scenes with critical notes by the inventor, Edward Gordon Craig. London and Toronto. Dent. 1913. xvi,89p. il(pls); New York. Dutton.

A book of Craig's original designs representing his work between 1900 and 1910, with an introductory essay, captioned Towards a new theatre.

Creamer, Joseph and Hoffman, William B.

Radio sound effects; a manual for broadcasting stations, sound effects technicians, students, and all others who use, or are interested in, modern sound effects technique. New York and Chicago. Ziff-Davis. 1945. x,61p. il(front pls photos); Toronto. Ambassador.

The methods explaned here are applicable to the stage, and cover manual and recorded effects, trick effects, turntables, etc.

D'Amico, Victor Edmond

Theatre art. (Half title: Books on the arts; ed. by William G. Whitford) Peoria, Ill. Manual Arts press. 1931. 7-217p. il(col front pls photos plans diags drgs)

Concerns the principles of the various arts related to play production. A set of problems and readings is appended to each chapter. Partial contents: Color; Stage model; Light and color; Lighting equipment; School theatre; Costumes; Masks.

Dow, Arthur Wesley

Composition; a series of exercises in art structure for the use of students and teachers. Seventh edition revised and enlarged, with new illustrations and color plates. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1913. 128p. il(pls [part col] diags drgs); Toronto. McClelland. 1938. [20th ed.] Doubleday.

—Same. Title: Composition; a series of exercises selected from a new system of art education; fully illustrated. Part I. 3d ed. New York. Baker and Taylor. 1900. 83p. il; [1st ed. 1899]

A standard textbook setting forth the principles of art and the composition of lines, masses, and colors, as the best approach to art. Chapters 14-16 deal with color theory and application; Ch. 17 gives instruction in design, wood block printing, stenciling, etc. Illustrated by numerous color plates, line drawings, sketches, halftones, and photographs.

Engelhardt, Nickolaus Louis and Engelhardt, Nickolaus Louis, Jr.

Planning the community school; with an editorial foreword by Lyman Bryson, and an introduction by Morse A. Cartwright. (Adult education series, ed. by Lyman Bryson) New York. American Book. 1940. xix,188p. il(pls plans diags)

Chapter 2, Community school auditorium, describes a design for the school stage and its equipment, with diagrams to clarify the text. There is also a chapter on workshops for the arts and crafts.

Estrin, Michael, comp.

2000 designs, forms and ornaments; an album that represents the entire range of ornament from prehistoric times until the present. New York. Knickerbocker. 1947. 7-128p. il(pls part col) pa. spiral.

The designs and symbols are taken from all periods and styles.

Etheridge, Ken

Scenic design for amateurs. (Modern stage handbooks, No.1) Edinburgh. Albyn press. 1947. 7-64p. il(diags drgs cover) pa; New York. Universal Distributors; New York. Ravin. 1949.

A concise manual on the construction of stage sets, by the producer for a Welsh amateur theatre group. It describes the box set, curtain setting, and back-cloth and wings set for outdoor scenes.

Fay, William George

How to make a simple stage, and the scenery for it, with diagrams. London and New York. French. 1931. 56p. il(diags) pa.

Brief, elementary instruction on scene frames, curtains, simple flats, paper scenery, and lighting apparatus, written by the cofounder of the Abbey Theatre.

Field, Wooster Bard

Architectural drawing; with an introduction and article on lettering by Thomas E. French. New York. McGraw-Hill. 1922. ix,161p. il(col front pls diags drgs letters)

This is considered one of the best reference books on the subject, intended to aid the student in scene designing and modelmaking. There is a wealth of scale and detail drawings, diagrams, and sketches to clarify the text. At the end of the volume is a list of architectural and building terms. Bibliography: p.147-50.

Introduction to architectural drawing. New York. McGraw. 1932. 103p. il(pls plans)

A brief elementary text which should be of help to scene designers.

Fuerst, Walter René and Hume, Samuel James

XXth century stage decoration; with an introduction by Adolphe Appia. London and New York. Knopf. 1929. 2v. Vol.1, xv,178p [text] il(plans diags drgs); Vol.2, il(pls [part col] photos)

The first volume gives a detailed survey of the new types of scenery, costumes, masks, and lighting, and discusses the men who became the reformers and torchbearers, notably Reinhardt, Adolphe Appia, and Gordon Craig. It includes a chart of artists, stage decorators and their productions, and a list of books: p.167-78. List of illustrations in pocket of Vol. 1. Volume 2

Fuerst, W. R. and Hume, S. J.—Continued
comprises an elaborate collection of four hundred scenes and designs of world stages on full-page plates, many in color, illustrating most of the chapters in Vol. 1.

Geddes, Norman Bel
Project for a theatrical presentation of The divine comedy of Dante Alighieri, by Norman-Bel-Geddes. Foreword by Max Reinhardt. Photography by Francis Bruguière. New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1924. 21p [text] il(pls)
The introductory text describes the stage, masks, lighting, and costumes for Mr. Geddes' projected performance for a cast of 523. The rest of the volume consists of forty plates of designs with descriptive letterpress, forming a running narrative of the play. The masks were photographed from clay models.

George W. Harris. Ltd. ed. (425 copies) London. Nisbet. 1930. 22p [text] il(pls ⌊part col⌋ 1 fold)
Issued as a tribute to George Harris' contributions to the development of English scenic art. The text consists of biographical notes, eulogistic essays, and an article, Function of the scenic designer, by Mr. Harris. The larger part of the book contains forty-four plates with descriptive letterpress, depicting scene and costume designs for a number of plays.

Gilman, Roger
Great styles of interior architecture, with their decoration and furniture. New York and London. Harper. 1924. xvii, 265p. il(col front pls)
From the viewpoint of design rather than history, this survey of interior styles for public and private buildings covers the period from early Renaissance to the end of the French Revolution in England, France, and Italy. The 125 plates, reproduced in large part from photographs of interiors, are keyed to the text by chapter and page. Bibliography: p.218-27. Glossary. Indexes.

Glass, Frederick James
Drawing, design and craftwork; for teachers, students, etc. 3d ed. rev. and enl. New York. Scribner. 1934. 262p. il(front pls ⌊part col⌋ drgs); London. Batsford; Toronto. Copp.
—Same. Batsford. 1920. viii,215p. il.
Information and suggestions for the beginner on mechanical drawing, design, lettering, color, modelling, heraldry, sketching, woodcraft, stenciling, leather and metal work. Illustrated by cuts and drawings.

Glazier, Richard
Manual of historic ornament, treating upon the evolution, tradition and development of architecture & the applied arts; prepared for the use of students and craftsmen. Fifth edition revised and enlarged with 700 illustrations by the author and from photographs, etc. London. Batsford. 1933. 184p. il(col front pls ⌊part col 1 fold⌋ photos plans diags drgs); New York. Scribner.
—Same. Scribner. 1900. 136,iii p. 1 pl.
A concise general view of historic ornament of all kinds. Part 2, dealing with the applied arts, includes ceramics, stained glass, heraldic devices, furniture, ivories, fabrics, embroidery and lace, peasant art, etc. Bibliography (1933 ed.): p.177-80.

Graham, Frank Duncan and Emery, Thomas J.
Audels carpenters and builders guide 1-4; a practical illustrated trade assistant on modern construction for carpenters—joiners—builders—mechanics and all wood workers, explaining in practical, concise language and by well done illustrations, diagrams, charts, graphs and pictures, principles, advances, short cuts, based on modern practice, including instructions on how to figure and calculate various jobs. New York. T. Audel and Co. 1923. 4v. xv,430; xiv,431-836; xiii,837-1088; xvi, 1089-1546p. il(front diags charts); 2d ed. 1939. 4v.
A series of practical guides fully illustrated and indexed.

Gregor, Joseph
Monumenta scenica; monuments of the theatre, scenery, decorations and costumes for the theatre and the great festivals of all times. Ltd. ed. (150 copies; also 50 copies for foreign countries) Vienna. National Library. [1926-1930] 12 folios (pls) London. Batsford.
—Same. (Original German ed.) Denkmäler des Theaters. . . . Ltd. ed. (300 copies) München. R. Piper. 1926-1930. 12 folios(mtd.pls ⌊part col⌋ engrs facsims) [sizes vary]
Contents: Portfolio 1, 20 costume designs by L[udovico] O[ttavio] Burnacini.
2, Stage scenery and architectural phantasies of the 17th and 19th centuries.
3, Costume designs by Antonio Daniele Bertoli.
4, State funeral of Duke Charles III of Lorraine, 1608.
5, Old Flemish and old Netherlandish theatre.
6, Carrousel of Louis XIV, 1662.
7, Garden and the stage in England, France and Spain.
8, Grotesque comedy and Commedia dell' Arte.
9, Passion plays and the secular theatre of the middle ages.
10, Great allegories.
11, Festivals of Sunkings.
12, Vienna's last theatrical season.
This important work, issued in twelve portfolios, each one with a brief explanatory text by Joseph Gregor, contains in all 362 mounted plates, many in color, showing examples of stage scenery, costumes, designs, decorations, pageants, fetes, ceremonies, etc., from the seventeenth century to the nineteenth in various countries. Reproduced from the originals in theatre collections and considered to be exact duplicates.

Wiener szenische kunst. Die theaterdekoration, der letzten drei jahrhunderte nach stilprinzipien dargestellt; mit 8 text und 60 tafelbildern. [Wien] Wiener Drucken. 1924. (Band I) 147p. il(pls ⌊part col⌋ diags); 1st ed. 1923.
Although the text is in German, the book is included here because the plates, showing numerous stage scenes, are of value to theatre students and designers. Volume 2 (Band II) of this work deals with costumes and will be found in that section. (Consult Index for location of entry.)
"Analyzes the development of the various styles of stage setting from the seventeenth century to the present day." Lee Simonson in his Stage Is Set.

Guptill, Arthur Leighton

Drawing with pen and ink, and a word concerning the brush. Introd. by Franklin Booth. New York. Pencil Points press. 1928. xii,431p. il(col front cuts [part col] photos drgs sketches) il. lining papers.

This is considered one of the best books on the subject and is written by a professor at Pratt Institute, who is an architect and a professional illustrator. It instructs the beginner through the various steps in drawing, from elementary practice to decorative technic, life drawing, architectural rendering, and general illustration. Illustrated by 800 cuts, drawings, sketches, and photographs.

The author's companion volume to the above is titled Sketching and Rendering in Pencil. Preface by Howard Greenley. Pencil Points press, 1922, xii,186p, il.

The following is another booklet by the same author: Pen Drawing. (Art Instruction Library, No.2) New York, Watson-Guptill publications, 1937, 61p, il.

Guthrie, John

Chamber drama; being an introductory treatise on the presentation of a new form of dramatic art; with plates designed, engraved and hand printed in colours, by John Guthrie. Ltd. ed. (60 copies) Flansham, Sussex, England. Pear Tree press. 1930. 29p. il(col front pls part col)

The author-artist describes his new system of symbolism, and the kind of acting, lighting, scenery, etc. for this type of drama which can be given in the home or open air. The plates are scene and costume designs for specific nativity plays, Milton's Comus, and others.

The following is another book of designs by the same author: Ten Designs for "The Two Gentlemen of Verona"; Foreword by Gordon Bottomley. Ltd. ed. (50 copies) Pear Tree press, 1925, 5 leaves, loose leaf folio of plates in color. Six of the characters are sketched in costume.

Hake, Herbert V.

Here's how! A guide to economy in stagecraft; il. by the author. Evanston, Ill. Row, Peterson. 1942. 108p. il(photos diags drgs)

Through the visual aid of diagrams, drawings, and photographs, fully described, this pictorial manual demonstrates the mechanical details of building stage sets and various independent units of scenery—cycloramas, door flats, transparencies, spot lights, etc.

Helvenston, Harold Finley

Scenery: a manual of scene design. [Foreword by Kenneth Macgowan] Stanford University, Calif. Stanford University press. 1931. xvi,95p. il(col front photos diags); London. Oxford.

Intended for little theatres and school groups with limited budgets, this manual gives detailed information for the scenic designer, play director, actor, lighting technician, and business manager, and includes a large number of explanatory diagrams and photographs of scenes and designs.

Hembrow, Victor

Hours of leisure with cardboard and glue; the model theatre. To the Reader, by W. P. Robins. (Hours of leisure series No.1) London and New York. Studio Publications. 1934. 64p. il(diags); London. French.

An elementary manual giving simple directions for setting the stage and designing and lighting the scenery. The scale diagrams may be cut out and used to construct an accurate paper model.

Hiler, Hilaire

Color harmony and pigments. Chicago and New York. Favor, Ruhl. 1942. 5-61p. il(col front diags col chart)

Discusses colored paints, not lights. Includes color chart (mounted samples with revolving dial accompanied by one leaf of descriptive letterpress). Contents: Systematizing color; Terminology; Hiler color circle; Shades, tints and tones; Color harmony and the chart; Practice based on theory. Appendix. Bibliography: p.53-61.

Another portfolio by the same author is titled Hiler Color System. San Francisco, Velvetone Poster Co. 1937, col chart; 1942, 2 color charts with revolving dial.

Hobbs, Edward W.

Scenic modelling; a practical handbook on the planning, design and construction of scenic models, with some notes on those for window displays; with 111 photographic illustrations and diagrams. (On cover: "Amateur mechanic and work" handbooks) London and Toronto. Cassell. 1930. 154p. il(photos diags drgs); London. Blandford.

Suggestions for the theatre and scene designer are found in the following chapters: 4, Scenic painting, cut-outs and flats [includes models]; 6, Architectural modelling.

Holmes, Ruth Vickery

Model-theatre craft; scenery, actors and plays. Drawings by Elizabeth Holmes. New York. Stokes. 1940. 186p. il(front diags drgs); Toronto. McClelland.

Simple directions for making a miniature theatre with inexpensive materials and fashioning actors or animals from scraps of cloth or pipe cleaners. Illustrated by numerous diagrams and patterns for costumes. It includes four playlets, and a list of supply dealers.

Hornung, Clarence Pearson

Handbook of designs and devices, 1836 geometric elements drawn by the author. 2d rev. ed. New York. Dover. 1946. xxii,218p. pls.

—Same. Title: Handbook of designs and devices; geometric elements; with 1836 examples drawn by the author. New York and London. Harper. 1932. xxiii, 204p. pls.

A reference book for the student of design, containing 204 plates with 1836 designs or devices classified as follows: Circle; Line and band; Triangle; Square; Diamond; Cross; Swastika; Pentagon; Hexagon; Octagon; Star; Scroll and curvilinear motif; Interlacement; Fret and rectangular motif; Shield.

Jacobs, Michel

Art of colour. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1923. xiv,90p. il(col front col pls)

A textbook presenting the psychological effect of color, with emphasis on the mixing of colors and color combinations. The book is profusely illustrated and has five color plates. Partial contents: Lights and shadows; Sunlight outdoors and in; Colour

Jacobs, Michel—Continued
as applied to interior decoration; Colour as applied to costume design; Colour dyeing and batik; Colour as applied to stage lighting and design; Colour in relation to music; Dictionary of colours. Appendix.

Study of colour, with lessons and exercises. 2d ed. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday. 1927. 2v. Vol.1, 219p [text] il(col front pls [part col] charts) Vol.2, charts. (On verso of title page: 3d ed.)

—Same. Title: Study of color, with lessons and exercises arranged for instruction of teachers, artists, students and parents. Sixteen illustrations in full color, ninety-two in black and white, and eighty-six charts for coloring. New York. Van Nostrand. 1925. ix,115p. 87 leaves. il(col front pls [part col] diags charts)

This textbook, by the former Director of the Metropolitan Art School of New York, covers the course taught in that school on the theory of color, by progressive exercises as demonstrated in the author's first book, Art of Colour (see above). In the 1925 edition, the eighty-six charts for coloring may be detached from the book; in the 1927 edition, the charts are bound separately. Glossary.

Jones, Inigo

Designs by Inigo Jones for masques and plays at court; a descriptive catalogue of drawings for scenery and costumes mainly in the collection of His Grace the Duke of Devonshire, K.G., with introduction and notes by Percy Simpson & C. F. Bell. (Twelvth volume of the Walpole Society) Oxford. Printed for the Walpole and Malone Societies at the University press. 1924. xii,158p. il(col mtd. front [vignette por] pls)

Mr. Bell's Introduction discusses the masque and its setting, and the collaboration of Ben Jonson and Inigo Jones, with a description of the movable scenery, lights, dresses, cost of production, etc. Following the catalogue of drawings are fifty-one full-page plates displaying Jones' designs for scenes and costumes.

Jones, Owen

Grammar of ornament; il. by examples from various styles of ornament. One hundred and twelve plates. London. B. Quaritch. 1868. 157p. il(pls part col); added title page in color; folio ed. 1910.

—Same. Title: Grammar of ornament; il. by examples from various styles of ornament. One hundred folio plates drawn on stone by F. Bedford and printed in colours by Day and Son. London. Day and Son. 1856. 106p. il(col front pls part col); added title page in color.

"With contributions by J. B. Waring, J. D. Westwood and M. D. Wyatt." This large collection of plates illustrates the general principles in the arrangement of form and color in architecture and the decorative arts, beginning with primitive peoples and covering each country and period. An explanatory introduction precedes the art of each period.

Jones, Robert Edmond

Dramatic imagination; reflections and speculations on the art of the theatre. New York. Duell, Sloan and Pearce. 1941. 15-157p.

The author explains "the new scenic art and the theatre as it was," with remarks on acting and voice, a chapter on stage costume and design, and a chapter titled Light and shadow in the theatre. Mr. Jones believes that a stage set should stimulate the imagination and provide an environment for the actors. This is an indispensable book for the modern scene and costume designer, actor, and stage manager.

Drawings for the theatre. Introd. by Arthur Hopkins. Ltd. ed. autographed (600 copies) New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1925. 11-16p [text] il(pls)

A volume of thirty-five plates showing Mr. Jones' stage designs and projects.

Jonson, Ben

Masque of queenes; with a facsimile of the manuscript in the poet's hand, and twenty reproductions of the sketches for the scenery and costumes by Inigo Jones. Ltd. ed. (350 copies) New York. Viking. 1930. il(pls); London. Eyre.

—Same. Title: Masque of queenes; with the designs of Inigo Jones. Ltd. ed. (350 copies) London. King's Printers. 1930. xvi,17-39p. 20 leaves. il(pls facsims)

The same manuscript appears in the volume Inigo Jones, by Peter Cunningham, 1848. (Consult Index for location of entry; see also Designs for Masques and Plays at Court; . . . by Inigo Jones, above.)

Jossic, Yvonne Françoise, comp.

Stage and stage settings. Twenty plates. Philadelphia. H. C. Perleberg. 1933. 2p. portfolio(photos)

The large plates are actual photographs of designs, models, and scenes from plays, showing how to transform stage sets artistically and economically. The original sketches were made by prominent scenic artists.

Kernodle, George Riley

From art to theatre; form and convention in the Renaissance. Chicago. University of Chicago press. 1944. ix,255p. il(cuts facsims)

A study of the Renaissance theatre, physical stage, and décor as they are derived from the forms and traditions of Hellenistic, medieval and early Renaissance painting, architecture, and other forms of secular art. The volume contains sixty-two textual illustrations and facsimiles. Bibliography (p.220-43) is keyed to each chapter and subject.

Kettell, Russell Hawes, ed.

Early American rooms; a consideration of the changes in style between the arrival of the Mayflower and the Civil War in the regions originally settled by the English and the Dutch; with articles by Frederick Lewis Allen [and 19 others]. Portland, Maine. Southworth-Anthoensen press. 1936. xvii,200p. il(col front pls [part col] photos plans diags drgs)

The discussion in each of the twelve chapters of the book refers to a particular room which may be visited for study on a motor trip from Philadelphia to Boston. The large plates, several in color, show the

details of the settings and furnishings. There are also many diagrams and line drawings illustrating details of panels, doors, woodwork, etc. The book is considered historically authentic.

Kommīssarzhevskiĭ, Fedor Fedorovīch and **Simonson, Lee**

Settings and costumes of the modern stage, by Theodore Komisarjevsky and Lee Simonson. (Studio Winter Number, ed. by C. G. Holme) London and New York. Studio Publications. 1933. 5-132p. il(pls [part col] photos); pa.

A large volume consisting for the most part of photographic reproductions of scenes from plays, and projected designs of settings and costumes by artists of Europe and America. Each plate is fully described. Komisarjevsky introduces the European section, and Lee Simonson prefaces the collection from the United States.

Krows, Arthur Edwin

Equipment for stage production; a manual of scene building; il. by the author. Pref. by Barrett H. Clark. (Half title: American theatre manuals, ed. by A. E. Krows and Barrett H. Clark) New York and London. Appleton. 1928. ix,152p. il (front diags drgs)

A manual based on the author's long experience in stagecraft and his association with Winthrop Ames. While the book is dated, it still contains much practical instruction for amateurs in building various types of conventional stage sets, curtains, drops, borders, and irregular pieces, as well as in painting and lighting. The text is clarified by many useful diagrams.

Luckiesh, Matthew

Color and its applications; 150 illustrations —4 color plates—34 tables. 2d ed. enl. New York. Van Nostrand. 1921. xii,419p. il(col front cols pls tables diags)

—Same. Title: Color and its applications; 129 illustrations—4 color plates. Van Nostrand. 1915. xii,357p. il.

A condensed treatment of the science of color, a companion volume to the author's Light and Shade and Their Applications (see below). Partial contents (1915 ed.): Light; Color in lighting; Color effects for the stage and displays; Color phenomena in painting; Color matching; Art of mobile color [includes color music]; Colored media. Mr. Luckiesh is Director of the Lighting Research Laboratory, General Electric Company, Nela Park, Cleveland, Ohio.

Language of color. New York. Dodd. 1918. xii,282p. il(front diags chart)

The author records impressions of colors upon the human organism, and the symbolic uses of color in various fields, such as mythology, language, literature, music, theatre, etc. He also discusses color values and esthetics.

Mr. Luckiesh continues the subject of the emotional effect and psychology of color in his more recent book titled Color and Colors. New York, D. Van Nostrand, 1938, ix,206p, front(diag).

Light and shade and their applications. 135 illustrations—10 tables. New York. D. Van Nostrand. 1916. xii,265p. il(front photos tables diags drgs charts)

This technical study of the quality and distribution of light affecting different objects is a companion volume to the author's Color and its Applications (see above). Chapter 6 discusses the influence of color; Ch.9 takes up the possibilities of light and shade in stagecraft; Ch.14 discusses light and shade in lighting. The book is profusely illustrated.

Macgowan, Kenneth

Theatre of tomorrow. New York. Boni and Liveright. 1921. 302p. il(col front pls [part col] plans diags drgs)

A full discussion of "the ideas behind the new stagecraft, the reforms in the physical playhouse and the changes in contemporary plays." (p.26) The author also comments on the work of Appia and Gordon Craig.

Mayor, Alpheus Hyatt

Bibiena family. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) New York. H. Bittner. 1945. 37p [text] folio(pls plans facsims drgs geneal table)

The story of the famous Bibiena family of Florence, whose genius worked through eight men in three generations, creating theatrical designs from the 1680's to the 1780's for the royal spectacles and entertainments of the Austrian princes and the Viennese court. It discusses their manner of working, their church and princely patrons, their spectacles, court and public theatres, stage machinery, scenery, and lighting. The folio contains forty-nine plates. List of works and dates: p.29-33.

Melvill, Harald

Designing and painting scenery for the theatre. [Foreword by Sir Kenneth R. Barnes] London. Art Trade press. 1948. [11]-98[4]p. il(front [por] pls photos plans diags drgs)

Excellent features of this practical manual are the scale drawings and plans illustrating the text. The author is Principal of the Royal Academy of Dramatic Art, London. Partial contents: Designing for repertory; Ground plan and model; Painting the scenes; Wall treatments; Tapestry; Windows; Canterbury festival; Epilogue.

Messel, Oliver Hilary Sambourne

Stage designs and costumes; with an introduction by James Laver and a foreword by Charles B. Cochran; with eight illustrations in colour and sixty-four in black and white. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) London. Lane. 1933. 37p[text] il(col front pls part col); special autographed ed.

A folio of plates displaying stage and costume designs for masks, Cochran's revues, and for Helen, The Miracle, etc. Mr. Messel is one of the foremost scenic and costume designers in England. The introduction discusses the artist's life and achievements.

Moussinac, Léon

New movement in the theatre; a survey of recent developments in Europe and America; with an introduction by R. H. Packman and a foreword by Gordon Craig. London. Batsford. 1931. xi,23p [text] il(photos col sketches plan) folio(pls [part col] plan diags); Ltd. ed. 1932.

The Introduction sketches the change in scenic art from the "decorative trivialities" of the painter to the setting that assists the actor. The remainder of the book consists of 128 collotype plates, with descriptive letterpress, grouped according to the productions of each country, and showing 235 designs of stage settings, photographs of mises en scène, masks, and 250 costume designs and studies.

Lee Simonson, in his Stage Is Set, calls this de luxe volume, "The best picture-

Moussinac, Léon—Continued
book to date. . . . In each case a typical production is reproduced in its entirety by acts and scenes, with the costumes used. The reproductions, superbly printed, are superior to any that have yet appeared."

Munsell, Albert Henry
Color notation; an illustrated system defining all colors and their relations by measured scales of hue, value, and chroma. [Pref. by A. E. O. Munsell, Walter T. Spry, Blanche S. Bellamy] Introd. by Royal B. Farnum. Tenth edition (edited and rearranged). Baltimore. Munsell Color Co. 1946. 74p. il(front [por] 3 col pls drgs charts)
—Same. Title: Color notation. A measured color system, based on the three qualities: hue, value, and chroma; with illustrative models, charts, and a course of study arranged for teachers. Boston. G. H. Ellis Co. 1905. 90p. il(pls [part col] charts)
The author "presents the whole question of color in a simple, logical manner which, if carefully studied, will bring to anyone . . . a clear and definite mental conception of all color expression." (Introd. 1946 ed.) Appendixes: B, Traditional color names. Glossary of color terms.

Munsell Color Company, Inc.
Munsell book of color; defining, explaining, and illustrating the fundamental characteristics of color; a revision and extension of "The atlas of the Munsell color system." [Foreword by F. G. Cooper. Pref. by A. E. O. Munsell] Standard ed. Munsell Color Co. 1929. 42p [text] il(drgs col charts part double); London. Hilger.
The book describes all charts and their use and gives the traditional color names and a dictionary of terms. In 1945 a Library edition was published in two volumes, with fifty-six charts, and a Pocket edition with forty-two charts.

Myerscough-Walker, Raymond
Stage and film décor; with a foreword by Charles B. Cochran. New York and London. Pitman. 1940. xii,13-192p. il(mtd. col front col pls [1 mtd.] photos plans diags drgs)
In Pt.1, the author, an English artist and designer, presents a resumé of the development of drama and theatre from the Greeks to the twentieth century, and describes the various forms of contemporary stage art, design, and mechanism, advocating creative and idealistic scenery, and a break with realistc settings. There is a chapter on color theory, one on theatre designers, and one on theatrical costume. This large-sized volume features ten color plates and numerous illustrations of stage décor and costume.

Napier, Frank
Curtains for stage settings; a practical guide to their use with necessary adjuncts. London. F. Muller. 1937. x,146p. il(diags drgs); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.
Information about materials for stage curtains, fireproofing, methods of hanging, building wood pieces such as doors and fireplaces, etc. Chapter on exterior scenes. Appendix: supply companies.

Noises off; a handbook of sound effects; with a foreword by Tyrone Guthrie. London. F. Muller. 1936. x,117p. il(diags drgs charts); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.
An indispensable handbook for the amateur stage manager, explaining the mechanics of off-stage sounds under the following headings: household, machine, nature, animal, explosive, and miscellaneous. Complex effects and drums are also discussed. The author was stage director at the Old Vic, London, 1931-1934.

Nelms, Henning
Primer of stagecraft. New York. Dramatists Play Service. 1941. xv,158p. il(front photos diags drgs charts)
This compact manual explains in simple terms the details of designing and building inexpensively various types of stage scenery, including painting, shifting, and the necessary tools and materials. Considered one of the best books in its field for the beginning craftsman.

New York City. **Museum of Modern Art.**
Theatre art. See below, Simonson, Lee, ed.

Norton, Dora Miriam
Freehand perspective and sketching. (Primarily for classroom use) 10th printing. Pelham, N.Y. Bridgman. 1929. xiii,174p. il(drgs sketches)
—Same. Title: Freehand perspective and sketching; principles and methods of expression in the pictorial representation of common objects, interiors, buildings and landscapes. Brooklyn, N.Y. The author. 1909. xiii,172p. il(diags) [1st ed.]
A course of study developed at Pratt Institute, New York, consisting "of a series of illustrated exercises with explanatory text."
The author's abridgment of this work is titled Elementary Freehand Perspective. 3d ed. Pelham, N.Y. Bridgman, 1927, x,149p, il(diags); New York, The author, 1924; Toronto, McLeod, 1928.

Oenslager, Donald Mitchell
Scenery, then and now. New York. Norton. 1936. xiv,19-265p. il(col mtd. front pls); Toronto. McLeod.
A survey of the great epochs of stage design exemplified in representative plays ranging from the Greek to O'Neill's dramas, and reinterpreted in modern terms by illustrations of the author's own realized and projected scenic designs. Each epoch is prefaced by a commentary and plot of the play selected. The final chapter concerns the miracle of lighting, illustrated by his designs for The Emperor Jones.
In 1936 a pamphlet was issued by the Marie Sterner Galleries in New York, titled Exhibition of Stage Designs by Donald Oenslager. Introd. by John Mason Brown. 6 leaves, il.

Ostwald, Wilhelm
Colour album; containing Ostwald's set of 680 measured colour standards arranged in 12 hand-mounted and hand-coloured plates, arranged by J[ohn] Scott Taylor. (On cover: Ostwald colour album; a complete collection of

colour standards for use in colour specification and the study of colour harmony; arranged by J. Scott Taylor) Ltd. ed. London. Winsor. 1933. pls (col mtd.)

This album of twelve plates, eleven in color, is intended for use with Ostwald's work titled Colour Science, in two parts (see below).

Colour science; a handbook for advanced students in schools, colleges, and in the various arts, crafts, and industries depending on the use of colour. Authorised translation with an introduction and notes by J. Scott Taylor. London and New York. Winsor. 1931-1933. 2 pts. xviii,141; xii,173p. il(fronts pls pors color charts part fold)

These two volumes on the theory and practice of color are considered a pioneer work on the subject. Contents: Pt.1, Colour theory and colour standardization; Pt.2, Applied colour science.

A critical discussion of Ostwald's Color Theory is found in the following pamphlet by Dr. Hermann Zeishold; "Wilhelm Ostwald's Color Theory"; a Lecture. . . Presented to the Art Division of the W.P.A. Adult Education Project at an In-service Training Meeting, November 18, 1938. Board of Education of the City of New York. Published for the Adult Education Program, Federal Works Agency, W.P.A. 1938. 10p.

Parsons, Frank Alvah

Interior decoration; its principles and practice. Illustrated. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1915. xiv,284p. il(front pls [1 col] pors diags)

A clear treatment of the subject by the late president of the New York School of Fine and Applied Art. Explanation of the principles of color and form harmony in Pt.1; description of the historic art periods in Pt.2—such as French, Dutch, Georgian, Colonial, and modern interiors. There are chapters on methods of lighting and decorative objects. Profusely illustrated with many photographs of period rooms.

Patmore, Derek

Colour schemes and modern furnishing. New edition. New York. Studio Publications. 1947. 110p [text] il(73 pls)

—Same. London, and New York. Studio Publications. 1945. 7-35p [text] il(73 pls); Toronto. Musson.

A combined edition of the author's Colour Schemes for the Modern Home (New ed. rev. and enl. Studio Publications, 1936, 38p [text], 28 col pls; 1933, 9-29p [text], 28 col pls) and his Modern Furnishing and Decoration (2d ed. rev. and enl. Studio Publications, 1936, 9-40p [text], 48 pls). There are chapters on the psychology of color, color combinations in relation to furniture and fabrics, interior decoration, etc. The plates show new color combinations for interiors and stage sets.

Polunin, Nicholas Vladimir

Continental method of scene painting; ed. by Cyril W. Beaumont. London. Beaumont. 1927. xiii,84p. il(col front pls plan diags drgs tracings)

From his fifteen years of experience as a professional scene and costume designer, the author describes the advantages of the horizontal method of scene painting, giving detailed instructions for preparation and execution. Illustrated by his designs and models of sets.

Roehl, Louis Michael

Household carpentry. (Practical crafts series) New York. Macmillan. 1927. x,196p. il(diags drgs)

Includes the selection, use, and care of carpentry tools. A guide for the amateur stage carpenter.

Selden, Samuel and Sellman, Hunter Dade

Stage scenery and lighting; a handbook for non-professionals. rev. ed. New York. Crofts. 1936. xvii,435p. il(pls photos diags); Toronto. Oxford.

—Same. Crofts. 1930. xvii,398p. il; text ed; London. Harrap. 1931.

A comprehensive and practical handbook containing all necessary information for the amateur on designing, building, painting, and lighting scenery, for the college, school or community theatre. One of the most useful technical manuals in its field. The book is planned to serve both as a reference volume, with its subtitles and cross-references, and as a text for students. In the revised edition, a chapter captioned Minimum scenery was added to Pt.1; and Pt.2, on lighting, was rewritten. One of the chief features of this manual is the wealth of illustrative material—scale drawings, diagrams, sketches, photographs of stage sets, machines, and equipment of all kinds. Glossary. Bibliography (1936 ed.): p.417-28 (classified and descriptive; includes manufacturers of stage equipment, and dealers).

Shaw, George Russell

Knots, useful and ornamental. 2d ed. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1933. 194p. il(drgs); [1st ed. 1924]

A book of explanatory drawings showing hundreds of types of knots and how to tie them.

Sheringham, George and Laver, James

Design in the theatre. Commentary by George Sheringham and James Laver, together with literary contributions by E. Gordon Craig, Charles B. Cochran and Nigel Playfair; ed. by Geoffrey Holme. London. Studio Publications. 1927. vii,31p [text] il(pls part col) pa; New York. Boni. 1930.

A large-sized volume containing a brief text and a collection of 120 plates with illustrations of scenes from plays, projects, and designs of settings and costumes, by noted artists and scene designers in Great Britain, the continent, and the United States.

Simonson, Lee

Art of scenic design; a pictorial analysis of stage setting and its relation to theatrical production. New York. Harper. 1950. 174p. il(pls photos drgs); Toronto. Musson.

In this book, as in his earlier works, the author is concerned with the "extended range of technical control—particularly of light." Illustrated by one hundred pages of sketches, photographs, and working drawings.

Stage is set. New York. Harcourt. 1932. xvii,585p. il(pls plans facsims diags); [cheaper reprint] New York. Dover. 1946; Toronto. McLeod.

A comprehensive treatment of the history of theatrical production and scenic design, from mid-fifteenth century to present-day stage art, stressing light as an effective medium. A large number of illustrations are grouped on p.467-530. Contents: Pt.1, Scenery in the theatre of ideas;

Simonson, Lee—Continued
Pt.2, Myths of lost purity: Greek realism—4th century B.C.; Naturalism—1501; Decoration in the theatre of Molière; Scenic revival in Shakespeare's England; Pt.3, Actor and the third dimension [includes the case of Gordon Craig and the ideas of Adolphe Appia]; Pt.4, Alternatives [discusses the theatre building, the playwright and the spoken word, etc.] Critical bibliography: p.531-45. Considered the best popular account and a stimulating book.

Theatre art; ed. and with an introduction by Lee Simonson; contributions by Allardyce Nicoll [and others]. New York. Museum of Modern Art. 1934. 5-66p [text] il(pls); New York. Norton; Toronto. McLeod; London. Allen and Unwin.

—Same. Title: International exhibition of theatre art. January 16-February 26, 1934. Ltd. ed. (2500 copies) New York. The Museum. 1934. 5-66p [text] il(pls); pa.
Contents: Designer in the theatre, by Lee Simonson; Masque designs of Inigo Jones, by Allardyce Nicoll; Drottningholm Theatre—lost and found, by John H. Anderson; Modern German theatre art, by Paul Alfred Merbach; Russia—the designer as collaborator, by Oliver M. Sayler; American theatre and its designers, by John Mason Brown. The catalog contains thirty-seven plates of scenic art and designs, ranging from those of Inigo Jones, Appia, and others, to stage sets and costumes of the modern theatre by prominent artists of England, continental Europe, and America.

Smith, Milton Myers
Equipment of the school theater. (Contributions to education, No.421) New York. Teachers College, Columbia University. Bureau of Publications. 1930. v,78p. il(diags tables)
A report and discussion of dramatics and dramatic equipment in schools, based on 234 answers to a questionnaire on the subject. Part 3, Designing and equipping of school stages, includes suggestions for the auditorium, stage, dressing rooms, greenroom, light units, etc. Appendix: Check list for a school theater. Bibliography: p.77-8.

Southern, Richard
Proscenium and sight-lines; a complete system of scenery planning and a guide to the laying out of stages for scene-designers, stage-managers, theatre architects and engineers, theatrical history and research workers and those concerned with the planning of stages for small halls. London. Faber. 1939. 235p. il(plans tabs diags drgs); Toronto. Ryerson press.
Appendixes concern elements of stage lighting and models, and material on a national theatre. The book, written by an English specialist, is primarily for professional craftsmen.

Stage-setting for amateurs and professionals. London. Faber. 1937. 272p. il(diag drgs); Boston. American Photographic Publishers. 1938.
This guide is for the advanced amateur and experienced scene designer and is based on professional procedure. It concerns the use, construction, and arrangement of three types of theatrical sets: background or platform; curtain stage; and detail setting. Includes scene-plots for three specific plays, and 267 illustrations.

Speltz, Alexander
Styles of ornament, exhibited in designs and arranged in historical order with descriptive text; a handbook for architects, designers, painters, sculptors, woodcarvers, chasers, modellers, cabinetmakers, and artistic locksmiths as well as also for technical schools, libraries and private study; tr. from the second German edition by David O'Conor. New 1936 ed. New York. Grosset. 1935. vii,647p. il(pls cuts drgs)

—Same. Title: Styles of ornament from prehistoric times to the middle of the XIXth century. A series of 3500 examples arranged in historical order with descriptive text for the use of architects, designers, craftsmen and amateurs; tr. from the second German edition, revised and edited by R[ichard] Phené Spiers. London. Batsford. 1910. vii,647p. il(cuts drgs); [1st ed. 1906]
A large volume, originally published in German in 1904. Contains hundreds of illustrations of ornaments and designs of all ages and countries.
Another work by Mr. Speltz is titled: Coloured Ornament of All Historical Styles, with Coloured Plates from Own Paintings in Water Colour. Leipzig, K. F. Koehlers Antiquarium, 1914-1915, 3v in 5 pts, il(col pls).

Stanley Works, New Britain, Conn. Stanley Tools Division
How to work with tools and wood; for the home craftsman. rev. ed. Stanley Works. 1942. 7-188p. il(front pls photos diags drgs); [1st ed. 1927]
Handbook of instruction. (Stanley catalog, No.34, may be had gratis. It gives pictures and prices of the Stanley tools and explains their use.)

Stuart, Donald Clive
Stage decoration in France in the middle ages. (Half title: Columbia University contributions to romance, philology and literature) New York. Columbia University press. 1910. ix,230p.
A history of stage settings for both religious and secular drama in France, showing that more than two stage levels were used, and that realism was in vogue.

Sweeney, James Johnson
Marc Chagall [prepared] in collaboration with the Art Institute of Chicago. New York. Museum of Modern Art. 1946. 102p. il(pls [part col] pors); Toronto. Musson.
Besides articles about the artist, Marc Chagall, and a catalog of his exhibit, etc., the book contains fifty-five plates, three in color, including a group of theatre designs. Bibliography by Hannah B. Muller: p.93-101.

Theatre arts prints. A collection of one hundred and fifty reproductions of photographs, engravings, drawings and paintings, presenting the arts of the theatre—the stages, productions, costumes, designs, settings etc.—as developed during

every period of theatrical history from the days of the Greeks to our own. For the use of theatre-lovers, students and teachers. New York. Day. 1929. loose-leaf folio.

A set of 144 unnumbered plates described above, with an introduction by John Mason Brown.

Theatre arts prints. Series 3

Shakespeare and his times. A collection of stage and costume designs, character portraits and scenes from productions. New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1935. loose-leaf folio.

A folder containing ninety-nine unnumbered plates of designs by noted artists, and photographs of famous players in Shakespearean roles, all connected with the productions of Shakespeare's plays in various countries.

Theatre arts prints. Series 4

Stages of the world. New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1941. folio(pls) also issued in 2 pts. in envelope.

—Same. Title: Stages of the world; a pictorial survey of the theatre, by Rosamond Gilder and R. M. MacGregor. Introd. by Aline Bernstein. (Theatre Arts Prints) new ed. Theatre Arts Books. 1949. 110p. folio(pls); Toronto. Ambassador. [Brought up to date through Death of a Salesman]

Collection of one hundred plates 8½ x 11 in., reproduced from photographs and facsimiles, with descriptive letterpress, showing stage sets and costumes, ranging from the theatre of Dionysus, down through the ages to the modern stage, with scenes of Our Town, Lady in the Dark, and other recent plays.

Theatrical designs, from the baroque through neoclassicism; unpublished material from American private collections; with an introduction by George Freedley. Ltd. ed. (125 copies) New York. H. Bittner. 1940. 3 portfolio(pls)

Title vignettes are drawn by Fritz Kredel. Each portfolio contains twenty-four matted collotype plates. The reproductions represent drawings and designs for the theatre by the Galli-Bibienas, Galliari, Dominico Fossati, and other artists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and include designs for Mozart's operas, for ballets, etc. In the introduction, Mr. Freedley sketches the history of this unusual collection.

Throckmorton, Cleon, Inc.

Catalog of the theatre: scenery; lighting; hardware; painting; costume; make-up. New York. Cleon Throckmorton, Inc. 1938. 33p. il(diags drgs) pam.

—Same. Supplements. 1936, 1937. 13p. il. pams.

A commercial catalog which serves as a handbook, explaining practically all technical phases of scenic production and every piece of stage equipment, illustrated by a multitude of drawings and diagrams.

Verrill, Alpheus Hyatt

Knots, splices and rope work. Fifth edition, revised and enlarged by E. Armitage McCann. New York. N. W. Henley Publishing Co. 1944. 5-146p. il(cuts drgs); [1st ed. 1912]

Explanation of the method of tying all sorts of knots, loops, nooses, mooring knots, lashings, seizings, splices, fancy knots, and sundry hitches.

Whanslaw, H. W.

Bankside stage-book; written and il. by H. W. Whanslaw. London. W. Gardner. 1924. xx,256p. il(cuts plans diags drgs) pors on lining papers.

The first three chapters concern stage history, while other chapters give detailed instruction for making a working model of an Elizabethan playhouse, lighting the model stage, making and costuming the characters, etc. The book is illustrated with many explanatory diagrams, costume drawings, and plans. Appendixes.

Whitworth, Geoffrey Arundel

Theatre in action. London and New York. Studio Publications. 1938. 9-128p. folio (col pls photos)

A large portfolio of two hundred photographic illustrations of typical stage productions of the past five years in sixteen different countries in Europe, Great Britain, and America, displaying a comparison of stagecraft and representing "the life of the acted play rather than the pictorial aspects of stage setting and costume." Introd. Lists of producers, and designers.

Whorf, Richard B. and Wheeler, Roger

Runnin' the show; a practical handbook. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1930. 72p. il(diags drgs)

Brief, practical hints on stage effects, scenery, sets, drops, wings, properties, lighting, sound devices, etc.

Wright, Richardson Little, ed.

House & Garden's complete guide to interior decoration. rev. and enl. ed. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1947. 320p. il(col pls photos drgs); Toronto. Musson.

—Same. Simon and Schuster. 1942. 7-304p. il; Musson.

Contains 140 color plates, 300 photographs and 85 drawings, displaying numerous interiors and suggestions for stage sets (1942 ed.).

—and McElroy, Margaret, eds.

House and Garden's book of color schemes; containing over two hundred color schemes and three hundred illustrations of halls, living rooms, dining rooms, bed chambers, sun rooms, roofs, garden rooms, kitchens and baths; the characteristic colors of each decorative period; how to select a color scheme, with unusual treatments for painted furniture and floors; a portfolio of crystal rooms and eight pages of unusual interiors in color. New York. Condé Nast Publications. 1929. 228p. il(col front pls [part col] photos diags)

A collection of short articles and numerous descriptive plates and photographs, contributed by architects, artists, and authors. The book contains many suggestions for modern color combinations and designs, as well as colors and furnishings characteristic of periods from the Renaissance to the present.

Zinkeisen, Doris
Designing for the stage. ("How to do it" series, No.18) London and New York. Studio Publications. 1938. 7-79p. il(col front pls [1 col] mtd. photos silhouettes plan diags)

This elementary manual explains the processes of constructing various kinds of flats with windows, doors, and ground rows, as well as designing complete sets, and making models, costumes, and properties. Of special value are the mounted photographs of mechanical operations, scenes from plays, and costume designs.

Additional Material

(The following section does not include material in books on Production in general. Such entries are listed under II, Production.)

Adams, J. C. Globe playhouse: its design and equipment
Allen, J. T. Stage antiquities of the Greeks and Romans and their influence. Ch.8, 11
Amberg, G. ed. Art in modern ballet. (202 plates of dance and design)
Anderson, J. H. American theatre. (Photographs of stage scenes, designs, etc.)
Belasco, D. Theatre through its stage door
Benois, A. Décor and costume In Abrahams, D. C. ed. Footnotes to the ballet. . . . 1936 ed. Ch.4
Bernheim, A. L. and others. Business of the theatre. Pt.2 (Cost of stage equipment)
Bieber, M. History of the Greek and Roman theatre. Ch.5 (Scenery and mechanical devices)
Bishop, G. W. ed. Amateur dramatic year book, and community theatre handbook, 1928-29, by various authors. p.46-54
—Barry Jackson and the London theatre. (Reproductions of stage designs)
Boehn, M. von. Modes and manners; tr. by Joan Joshua. Vol.2, Ch.2, Art and the Renaissance; Vol.3, Ch.2; Vol.4, Ch.3
Boswell, E. Restoration court stage (1660-1702), with a particular account of the production of Calisto
Bosworth, H. Technique in dramatic art. . . . 1934 ed. Ch.24
Bourne, J. Amateur acting from A to Z. Ch.14
Bragdon, C. F. Art and arithmetic. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.165-71
—Secret springs: an autobiography [Variant title: More lives than one]. Pt.3, p.183-241
Brown, J. M. Shakespeare, the designer's touchstone. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.172-86
Bullock-Webster, L. Series of informal talks on community drama in British Columbia. Paper 16
Catalog of models and of stage sets. . . . In Columbia University. Dramatic Museum. Papers on playmaking. (Publications. Series 3, No.5)
Chambers, Sir E. K. Elizabethan stage. Vol.3, Ch.19-21
—William Shakespeare: a study of facts and problems. Vol.1, Ch.2 (Stage in 1592)
Charques, R. D. ed. Footnotes to the theatre. Pt.2
Cheney, S. Art theater. . . . 1925 ed. Ch.8
—New movement in the theatre. Ch.5, 8,11
—Painter in the theatre. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.155-64
Coad, O. S. and Mims, E. Jr. American stage (Vol.14 in Pageant of America). Ch.13
Cook, E. D. Book of the play. . . . Vol.1, Ch.14, Paint and canvas; Vol.2, Ch.6, Stage storms
Cunningham, P. Inigo Jones. A life of the architect. Remarks on some of his sketches for masques and dramas, by J. R. Planché, Esq. . . .
Eberlein, H. D. and others. Practical book of interior decoration; a new edition with supplement on modern decoration
Edwards, G. W. Alsace-Lorraine, described and pictured
Eustis, M. B'way, Inc! The theatre as a business. Ch.5, Scene design for profit
Fish, H. R. Drama and dramatics; a handbook for the high-school student. Ch.11
Flickinger, R. C. Greek theater and its drama. 1936 ed. Ch.8
Geddes, N. B. Horizons. Ch.8-9
Gilder, R. John Gielgud's Hamlet: a record of performance, with notes on costume, scenery and stage business, by John Gielgud. Ch.2
Gorelik, M. Designing the play. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. p.310-54
Gotch, J. A. Inigo Jones . . .
Grau, R. Stage in the twentieth century. Ch.6,18
Green, J. M. C. Period costumes and settings for the small stage
Haigh, A. E. Attic theatre. . . . 1907 ed. Ch.4
Hamilton, Clayton M. Theory of the theatre and other principles of dramatic criticism. Pt.3, Studies in stagecraft
Hamlin, A. D. F. History of ornament. 2v. (Details of fireplaces, grilles, arches, doors, etc.)
Harker, J. C. Studio and stage. Ch.10-14 (History and development of stage scenery in England)
Haskell, A. L. D. Making of a dancer, and other papers on the background to ballet. Lecture 5, Ballet and the scenic artist
Hewitt, B. W. Expression in stage scenery. In Studies in speech and drama, in honor of Alexander M. Drummond. p.54-66

Hicks, A. M. and Oglesby, C. Color in action. Ch.11,13,14
Hughes, G. Penthouse Theatre; its history and technique
James, H. Scenic art; notes on acting & the drama: 1872-1901
Kawatake, S. Development of the Japanese theatre art. p.20-41
Keith, A. B. Sanskrit drama. (Mise en scène in the Indian theatre)
Kinsila, E. B. Modern theatre construction. p.69-82
Kommissarzhevskiĭ, F. F. Mise en scène and action. In Cochran, C. B. ed. Review of revues and other matters
Lamb, C. Art of the stage, as set out in Lamb's dramatic essays
Lancaster, H. C. History of French dramatic literature in the seventeenth century. Vol.2, Pt.1, p.709-24
Lawrence, W. J. Elizabethan playhouse and other studies [First series]
—Elizabethan playhouse and other studies. Second series
—Physical conditions of the Elizabethan public playhouse
Lévi, S. Le théâtre indien. Pt.2
Levinson, A. I. Leon Bakst . . . [Variant title: Bakst, the story of the artist's life]. (Sixty-eight plates of designs)
Litchfield, F. Illustrated history of furniture, from the earliest to the present time . . .
Macgowan, K. Living scene. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.143-54
Mackay, C. D'A. Costumes and scenery for amateurs. . . . Ch.3-6, and drawings
MacKaye, P. W. Exhibition of stage models and designs by Robert Edmond Jones . . .
Matthews, J. B. Book about the theatre. Ch.8. Evolution of scene-painting
Nicoll, A. Development of the theatre; a study of theatrical art from the beginnings to the present day. 1937 ed. Ch.6, Scenic design in France; and scattered references
Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.1-2 (Scenery of all Shakespearean productions in London from 1660 to 1902)
Pichel, I. Modern theatres [Variant title: On building a theatre . . .]. Ch.4-6
Pickard-Cambridge, A. W. Theatre of Dionysus in Athens. Ch.3
Rennert, H. A. Spanish stage in the time of Lope de Vega. Ch.5
Reynolds, G. F. Staging of Elizabethan plays at the Red Bull Theater, 1605-1625. Ch.4-9
Rogers, M. R. American interior design. . . . (Plates showing furnished rooms, from photographs and in color)
Selden, S. Scenery. In Heffner, H. C.; Selden, S.; and Sellman, H. D. Modern theatre practice. . . . Pt.2
Shoemaker, W. H. Multiple stage in Spain during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries
Simonson, L. Part of a lifetime: drawings and designs, 1919-1940
—Setting the stage. In Eaton, W. P. ed. Theatre Guild, the first ten years, with articles by the Directors. p.184-206
Theatres of Moscow. (Illustrated album of stage scenes)
Thorndike, A. H. Shakespeare's theater. Ch.4
Throckmorton, C. Scenic art; [and] Technical methods. In Bricker, H. L. ed. Our theatre today. . . . p.269-77, 279-85
Traube, S. So you want to go into the theatre? (Advice to young scene designers)
United States. Education Bureau. School auditorium as a theater, by Alice Barrows and Lee Simonson. (Stage construction for schools or community)
Van Vechten, C. Music after the great war, and other studies. p.137-58, Stage decoration as a fine art
Watson, E. B. Sheridan to Robertson; a study of the nineteenth-century London stage. Ch.12, and scattered references
Watson, F. R. Acoustics of buildings including acoustics of auditoriums and soundproofing of rooms. p.54-63
Weeks, L. H. Scenic art in Mr. Irving's "Faust." In Dramatic year (1887-88) . . . ed. by Edward Fuller. p.42-51
Whistler, R. J. Designs for the theatre. Pt.1-3. In Masque, Nos.2, 4, 7

Bibliography

Dameron, Louise, comp.
Bibliography of stage settings to which is attached an index to illustrations of stage settings. Baltimore. Enoch Pratt Free Library. 1936. 48 leaves. pa. [mimeo.]
A brief list of references under the following headings: Historical and theoretical; Practical; Bibliography; Index to illustrations of stage settings.

Gamble, William Burt, comp.
Development of scenic art and stage machinery: a list of references in the New York Public Library. Revised with additions. New York. [The Library] 1928. 231p.
—Same. The Library. 1920. 128p.
This is considered the most complete descriptive bibliography of scenic art in print, and includes references to English and foreign books and articles. Arrangement is geographical and by subject, with four indexes. Covers stage lighting, little theatres, and stage organizations. On p.149-99 is a selected list of references to illustrations of stage scenery since 1917, supplementing the list first compiled in 1917, entitled Stage Scenery; a List of References in the New York Public Library. Reprinted with Supplement from the Bulletin of the New York Public Library. 1917, 86p.

Dictionaries and Encyclopedias

Adeline, M. Jules

Adeline's Art dictionary, containing a complete index of all terms used in art, architecture, heraldry, and archaeology; tr. from the French, and enlarged; with nearly 2000 illustrations. Authorized ed. New York and London. Appleton. 1931. vii,422p. il(cuts diags drgs); London. J. S. Virtue. 1891.

An authoritative reference book for theatre architects, scenic designers, and costumers, explaining ancient and modern technical terms referring to art, civil and military costume, armor and arms, saints and symbols, etc. Lavishly illustrated.

The following earlier dictionary was considered a standard reference book: Dictionary of Terms in Art; ed. and il. by F[rederick] W[illiam] Fairholt; with five hundred engravings on wood. London, Daldy, Isbister, 185-?, vi,474p, il; London, Virtue, Hall and Virtue, 1854; London, Strahan [1870].

Ashley, Clifford Warren

Ashley book of knots. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1944. x,620p. il(pls drgs); Toronto. McClelland.

An encyclopedia describing over three thousand knots of various kinds, illustrated by about seven thousand drawings.

"Clifford Ashley is probably the world authority on the subject, so this should be —for all experts—the definitive book." Kirkus Bulletin.

Graumont, Raoul and Hensel, John

Encyclopedia of knots and fancy rope work. Third edition, completely revised & enlarged. New York. Cornell Maritime press. 1943. xv,663p. il(front pls photos drgs)

—Same. Cornell Maritime press. 1939. xv,615p. il.[1st ed.]

Not a dictionary, but a comprehensive treatment of the subject, with full instructions for making the various knots including practically "all of the known kinds, types, forms, and designs of knots, macramé lace, tatting, braiding, and ornamental rope work." (Pref.) Chapter 12 is captioned Splicing wire rope. The book contains 332 numbered plates made mostly from photographs showing the numerous kinds of knots.

A recent manual by Raoul Graumont is titled, Handbook of Knots. Cornell Maritime press, 1945, xiv,194p, il, pa.

Shaw, Henry

Encyclopedia of ornament. Edinburgh. J. Grant. 1898. 60 pls(part col)

—Same. London. W. Pickering. 1842. iv,5-6p. 58 pls(part col)

The plates show a large selection of ornaments of all kinds and all ages, arranged in chronological order, including furniture, glass windows, carvings, drapery designs, tiles, laces, jewelry, etc.

2. LIGHTING

Electric Wiring, Lighting Devices, and Equipment

Croft, Terrell Williams

American electricians' handbook; a reference book for practical electrical workers; revised by Clifford C. Carr. 5th ed. New York and London. McGraw-Hill. 1942. xiv,1634p. il(photos cuts tables diags drgs charts)

—Same. 3d. ed. rev. McGraw-Hill. 1932. viii,1051p; [1st ed. 1913]

This reference book has been expanded in accordance with the 1940 edition of the National Electrical Code; six hundred pages of new material have been added, including four hundred new illustrations. It gives practical information on the selection and installation of commercial electrical apparatus and materials. Full index.

Another book by the same author is Lighting Circuits and Switches. McGraw-Hill, 1923, xii,472p, 556 il.

Fuchs, Theodore

Home-built lighting equipment for the small stage. New York and Los Angeles. French. 1939. xii,39p. il(diags drgs) pa. spiral.

Instructions for constructing inexpensive stage lighting equipment with hand tools, presented in sequence from units of simplest design to the most difficult problems, including portable stage switchboard. The book gives a list of materials and sources of supply. Professor Fuchs, of Northwestern University Theatre, is an authority on stage mechanics.

Stage lighting; with illustrations. Boston. Little. 1929. viii,499p. il(photos diags drgs); Toronto. McClelland.

This comprehensive handbook presents a history of the development of stage lighting and a detailed technical discussion of the lighting equipment and processes used, including color media, and a chapter on home-built equipment for amateur use.

"The diagrams and other illustrations are excellent, particularly those which endeavor to show the effects of different kinds of lighting on a statue or a face." New Statesman.

Goffin, Peter [pseud.]

Stage lighting for amateurs; il. by the author; with a preface by Howard Hayden. 2d ed. London. Muller. 1947. 144p. il; New York. Universal Distributors.

—Same. Muller. 1938. xiii,178p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

Gould, George Glen and Gould, Mrs. Florence Pearl (Holden)

Period lighting fixtures; with illustrations. New York. Dodd. 1928. ix,274p. il(col front photos cuts)

Traces the development of lighting fixtures in Italy, Spain, France, England, and America, from primitive types to those of the nineteenth century, with illustrations of prominent examples. (See also Lighting Fixtures and Lighting Effects, by M. Luckiesh, below.)

Graham, Frank Duncan

Audels handy book of practical electricity; with wiring diagrams; ready reference for professional electricians, students, and all electrical workers. [new ed.] New York. T. Audel and Co. 1946. 1440p. il(front cuts tables diags drgs charts)

—Same. T. Audel and Co. 1924. x,986p. il(front por diags)

A handbook which aims to supply, in exhaustive and systematic form, reliable information on any phase of the science of electricity, with hundreds of illustrations, expanatory diagrams, and a full index. Since 1924 this work has been enlarged through several editions.

Hartmann, Louis

Theatre lighting; a manual of the stage switchboard. Foreword by David Belasco. Illustrated. (Half title: American theatre manuals . . . ed. by Arthur Edwin Krows and Barrett H. Clark) New York and London. Appleton. 1930. xiii,138p. il(front diags drgs)

From the professional point of view, this book offers much practical information on the art and technicalities of stage lighting. The author was David Belasco's chief electrician for twenty-eight years. Appendix contains the complete light plot for Molnar's Mima, Act 1. Bibliography: p.114-18.

Hatt, Joseph Arthur Henry

Colorist, designed to correct the commonly held theory that red, yellow, and blue are the primary colors, and to supply the much needed easy method of determining color harmony; together with a system of color nomenclature and other practical information for artists and workers or designers in colors, by J. Arthur H. Hatt. 2d ed. rev. New York. Van Nostrand. 1913. xv,84p. il(2 col charts diag)

—Same. Van Nostrand. 1908. xv,80p. il.

A study and analysis of color schemes, harmony and beauty in color, and the effect of light on pigments, with a color chart and mask for ascertaining desired colors. Addendum concerns color harmony as applied to costumes, with twelve examples by Miss M. K. Hatt.

Hayward, Arthur Henry

Colonial lighting. A new and revised edition. Boston. Little. 1927. xxiv,168p. il(front pls photos facsims)

—Same. Boston. B. J. Brimmer. 1923. xxv,159p. il.

A record of the evolution of lighting devices in America from the primitive "Betty" lamp to "Astral" and "Lustre" lamps, including lanterns, candles, and their holders. The book is lavishly illustrated with photographs of nearly every type of lamp mentioned.

Klein, Adrian Bernard Leopold

Coloured light, an art medium; being the third edition enlarged of "Colour-music." London. Technical press. 1937. xxx,287p. il(front pls [part col] pors photos facsims diags)

—Same. Title: Colour-music: the art of light. London. C. Lockwood. 1926. xvi,287p. il.

Colour-music is defined as "an art which employs varying light or lights as its sole means of expression." The light is controlled by a "Light Console," which is "an instrument designed to enable the artist who plays it to do whatever he wishes with lighting units at his disposal, as far as intensity, colour and speed of variation." (p.xxii) The author gives a summary of the technical and theoretical progress made in colour-music, and the recent developments of the art and its relation to the contemporary fine arts. Chapter 8 discusses the art of stage lighting. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.227-34.

Knapp, Jack Stuart

Lighting the stage with homemade equipment; a practical manual for the lighting director. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1933. 7-93p. il(diags charts)

Briefly describes inexpensive methods of lighting, color mediums, a light plot and stage effects. Illustrated with explanatory diagrams of the switchboard and a chart showing the effects of colored light on colored materials.

Luckiesh, Matthew

Artificial light; its influence upon civilization; il. with photographs. (Century books of useful science) New York. Century. 1920. xiv,366p. il(front pls photos); London. University of London press.

Historical survey of progress from primitive sources and ceremonial use of light to the present day.

Lighting art; its practice and possibilities. New York. McGraw-Hill. 1917. ix,229p. il(diags); London. Hill Publishing Co.

A discussion of the broad aspect of lighting, with chapters on fixtures, light and color, stage lighting (Ch. 20), spectacular lighting, language of color, etc. The author is Director of the Lighting Research Laboratory, General Electric Company, Nela Park, Cleveland, Ohio.

Lighting fixtures and lighting effects. New York. McGraw-Hill. 1925. xiii, 330p. il(front pls diags drgs)

Deals with lighting devices of various periods and for different occasions, from antiquity to the present day. Discusses light as a medium of expression, with chapters on the physical basis and esthetics of light and color, lighting value of paint, types of lamps, and decorative uses of light.

McCandless, Stanley Russell

Method of lighting the stage. New rev. 3d ed. New York. Theatre Arts Books. 1947. 143p. il(photos plans diags drgs)

—Same. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1932. 132p. il.

A concise, authoritative handbook designed to simplify the problems of stage lighting by analyzing the effect to be produced and explaining the standard lighting units and the method of procedure. The text is clarified by numerous diagrams and line drawings. Considered one of the most useful manuals in its field.

Syllabus of stage lighting. 5th ed. New Haven, Conn. Yale Theatre. The author. 1941. 154p. pa; spiral.

—Same. Rev. ed. New Haven, Conn. Whitlock's, Inc. 1931. 151p. pa.

A manual designed for teaching the subject of stage lighting, rearranged and revised to include recent developments. It falls under three divisions: Pt. 1, Apparatus, including control and layout; Pt.2, Application; Pt.3, Theory.

Maycock, William Perren

Electric wiring, fittings, switches, and lamps; a practical book for electric-light engineers and contractors, consulting engineers, architects, builders, wiremen, and students. A supplement to the same author's "Electric lighting and power distribution." Revised by Philip Kemp. 6th rev. ed. London and New York. Pitman. 1930. 638p. il(photos cuts tables [part fold] diags [part fold] drgs)

Maycock, W. P.—Continued

—Same. [Title varies] London and New York. Whittaker. 1899. xvi,446p. il.

"As this book deals mainly with the electrical action and connection of things, details of construction are barely touched upon." (Pref.) It is designed primarily for advanced technicians, but is also used as a textbook. Contains hundreds of illustrations.

Nelms, Henning

Lighting the amateur stage; a practical layout. New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1931. 78p. il(diags drgs chart); pa.

The author gives specifications and prices, as well as the various classes of equipment and their uses. Illustrated by diagrams. List of dealers.

Powell, Alvin Leslie and Rodgers, Alston

Lighting for the non-professional stage production. New York. Krieger Publications. 1931. 39p. il(photos diags drgs charts); pa.

This manual by two members of the Engineering Department of General Electric Company, Harrison, N.J., describes the principles, apparatus, and effects of stage lighting, including the operation of Mazda lamps, color mediums and effect of colored light on objects and make-up. It shows how to prepare the cue sheet and lighting budget.

"It is lavishly illustrated not only with stage settings, technical drawings, and stage lighting layouts, but with many detailed drawings of individual instruments." Theatre Arts Monthly.

Richter, Herbert P.

Practical electrical wiring; residential, farm, and industrial; based on the 1940 National Electrical Code. 2d ed. New York and London. McGraw-Hill. 1941. x,521p. il(cuts diags drgs); 1st ed. 1939.

A textbook which deals with theory and basic principles in Pt.1, and with actual wiring in nonresidential projects in Pt.3. Information on wiring theatres: p.472-3. Appendix: Code tables.

Ridge, Cecil Harold

Stage lighting; with a preface by Norman Marshall. 2d ed. rev. Cambridge, England. W. Heffer. 1930. xvi,208p. il(col front pls photos plans tables diags [part fold], drgs).

—Same. W. Heffer. 1928. xvi,201p. il; New York. Houghton. 1929.

A guide for either the amateur or professional technician, written by an English actor-producer and electrician, and dealing with wiring systems, layouts, theatre design, and the effect of colored light on costume, scenery, and make-up. Table of gelatine mediums; American technical terms.

An earlier and more elementary volume by the same author contains much of the same material: Stage Lighting for 'Little' Theatres. Foreword by Basil Dean. Introd. by Terence Gray. Cambridge, W. Heffer, 1925, xix,79p, il.

—and Aldred, Frederick Samuel

Stage lighting; principles and practice; with an introduction by Herbert M. Prentice. London and New York. Pitman. 1935. xii,130p. il(front col pls plans tables diags [1 fold] drgs)

Contains chapters on resistance and reactance dimmers, switchboards, planning and design, colored light, projection of scenery, and lighting plots.

Williams, R. Gillespie

Technique of stage lighting. London. Pitman. 1947. xiv,194p. il(col front pls [part col] photos diags drgs tables); New York. Pitman. 1948.

Contents: Pt.1, Scientific basis; Pt.2, Adaptation and control of light [includes stage lay-out and design]; Pt.3, Art of stage lighting [covers effects of light and color on faces, figures, costumes, etc.]; Pt.4, Practical lighting for stage productions. The book was primarily written to deal with British practice, but Pt.1 and Pt.3 apply also to the American stage.

Additional Material

(The following section does not include material in books on Production in general. Such entries are listed under II, Production.)

Aronson, J. Book of furniture and decoration: period and modern. 1936 ed. Ch.21

Barber, P. W. Introduction to stage lighting; [and] Standard lighting equipment and its use. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. p.681-701

Cheney, S. Stage decoration. Ch.6

Craig, E. G. Scene. (Craig's theory of light; illustrations)

D'Amico, V. E. Theatre art. Ch.7-9

Feder, A. Lighting the play. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. p.354-75

Fuerst, W. R. and Hume, S. J. XXth century stage decoration; with an introduction by Adolphe Appia. Vol.1, Ch.13; Vol.2 (Designs)

Grau, R. Stage in the twentieth century. Ch.6, 18

Helvenston, H. F. Scenery: a manual of scene design. p.38-51

Jacobs, M. Art of colour. Ch.19

Jones, R. E. Dramatic imagination. . . . Ch.6, Light and shadow in the theatre

Kinsila, E. B. Modern theatre construction. p.83-94

Knight, G. W. Principles of Shakespearian production. (Use of lighting in Shakespeare's plays)

Luckiesh, M. Color and its applications. 1915 ed. Ch.1, 11, 16

—Light and shade and their applications. Ch.14

McCandless, S. R. and Erhardt, L. Procedure for lighting a production; Application of lighting to the stage; [and] Lighting layout. In Bricker, H. L. ed. Our theatre today. . . . Pt.4, p.287-329; Appendix

Macgowan, K. Theatre of tomorrow. Ch.3, 5

—and Jones, R. E. Continental stagecraft. Ch.6

Odell, G. C. D. Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving. Vol.1-2 (Stage lighting in Shakespearean productions in London from 1660 to 1902)

Oenslager, D. M. Scenery, then and now. p.251-65

Pichel, I. Lighting. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.187-95

—Modern theatres [Variant title: On building a theatre. . .]. Ch.6-8

Selden, S. and Sellman, H. D. Stage scenery and lighting; a handbook for non-professionals. 1936 ed. Pt.2

Sellman, H. D. Lighting. In Heffner, H. C.; Selden, S.; and Sellman, H. D. Modern theatre practice. . . . 1939 ed. Pt.3

Simonson, L. Stage is set. Pt.1, and scattered references

Smith, M. M. Equipment of the school theater. Pt.1-2, and scattered references

Throckmorton, C. Inc. Catalog of the theatre: scenery; lighting; hardware; painting; costume; make-up

United States. Office of Education. School auditorium as a theatre, by Alice Barrows and Lee Simonson. p.27-31, 46-7 (Lighting lay-out)

3. PROPERTIES

Including Furniture and Stage and Hand Properties

See also Part II: IV, Costume—12, Uniforms; 14, Accessories

Ainsworth-Davis, James Richard

Cooking through the centuries. London. Dent. 1931. xiv,242p. il(front cuts plan drgs); New York. Dutton.

"This book attempts to give an outline of the many changes which have taken place in the character of British food, drink, and cookery, for the last five or six thousand years. . . . Meals and manners are not left out." (Pref.) Bibliography: p.235-40.

Aronson, Joseph

Book of furniture and decoration; period and modern. new rev. ed. New York. Crown. 1941. xi,15-356p. il(front pls photos drgs); Toronto. Ambassador Books.

—Same. Crown. 1936. xi,15-347p. il; London. Putnam. 1937; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Through the text, numerous photographs, and line cuts, the author attempts to show the relation of furniture to architecture and decoration, and its development in Italy, Spain, France, England, and America. Chapters on fabrics, color, lighting, etc. Bibliography (1936 ed.): p.335-8.

Avery, Clara Louise

American silver of the XVII & XVIII centuries; a study based on the Clearwater collection; with a preface by R. T. H. Halsey. (At head of title: Metropolitan Museum of Art) New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art. 1920. clix,216p. il(front pls photos facsims drgs) pa.

The first part of the book gives an account of the history and technic of American silver, and the evolution of some of the principal forms. The text is accompanied by nearly two hundred illustrations, many taken from photographs of actual pieces. The second part, p. 1-216, also profusely illustrated, is a catalog of the collection of American silver in the Metropolitan Museum of Art. Bibliography: p.clv-clix. This volume is considered the best in its field.

Early American silver. Illustrated. (On cover: Century library of American antiques) New York and London. Century. 1930. xliv,378p. il(front pls photos facsims drgs)

A general survey of American silver, including the chronological development of Massachusetts silver and chapters on the silver of Connecticut, New York, Delaware Valley, Virginia, Maryland, and Charleston, with a record of the early silversmiths and their methods of work, the engraved coats-of-arms, and principal forms. Well illustrated with sixty-three plates. Bibliography: p.361-4.

Bigelow, Francis Hill

Historic silver of the Colonies and its makers. New York. Macmillan. 1917. xxiv,476p. il(front pls photos facsims); 1925 [cheaper ed.]

Descriptive illustrations of hundreds of pieces of colonial silver, such as cups, flagons, mugs, chalices, baptismal basins, salvers, spoons, ladles, forks, candlesticks, trays, sconces, casters, dishes, teapots, tea services, tea caddies, snuff boxes, punch bowls, church silver, etc.

Burgess, Frederick William

Chats on household curios; with 94 illustrations. (Chats series) New York. Stokes. 1914. 360p. il(front pls photos)

Describes old household utensils and furnishings used in Europe and England, such as fire-making appliances, various types of lamps and candles, table and kitchen appointments, home ornaments and leather work, toilet gadgets, spinning-wheels, clocks, musical instruments, toys, etc. Illustrated by forty-eight plates.

Century Furniture Company

Furniture as interpreted by the Century Furniture Company. Grand Rapids, Mich. [The Company] 1937. 158p. il(front pls photos cuts); 1st ed. 1926.

A commercial booklet which describes each of the most important furniture eras in history, arranged in chronological sequence, with a chart giving chronology of styles in England, France, and America.

Cescinsky, Herbert and Hunter, George Leland

English and American furniture; a pictorial handbook of fine furniture made in Great Britain and in the American Colonies, some in the sixteenth century, but principally in the seventeenth, eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries; with more than 400 illustrations. de luxe ed. New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1935. 9-31p. il(pls photos); reissue 1947; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books. 1947; London. Simpkin. 1936.

—Same. Grand Rapids, Mich. Dean-Hicks Co. 1929. 7-312p. il; London. Batsford.

A feature of this reference book is the manner in which the furniture of the two nations is pictured side by side for con-

Cescinsky, Herbert and Hunter, G. L.— Continued

trast. It contains a wealth of photographic illustrations, each one fully described. Glossary. Bibliography (1929 ed.): p.308-12.

The following are other monumental works by Herbert Cescinsky as sole author: English Furniture from Gothic to Sheraton; a Concise Account of the Development of English Furniture and Woodwork from the Gothic of the Fifteenth Century to the Classic Revival of the Early Nineteenth; with the Minimum of Descriptive Text and the Maximum of Illustrations. Dean-Hicks Co. 1929, 438p, il; London, Benn, 1932; de luxe ed. Garden City Publishing Co. 1937, 406p, il; Toronto, Blue Ribbon Books, 1937. English Furniture of the Eighteenth Century from Drawings by the Author and from Photographs. London, Routledge, 1911-1912, 3v, il.

Eberlein, Harold Donaldson

Interiors, fireplaces and furniture of the Italian Renaissance. New York. Architectural Book Publishing Co. 1916. xii p [text] folio(pls)

A folio of eighty-two plates reproduced from photographs.

—and McClure, Abbot

Practical book of period furniture; treating of furniture of the English, American colonial and post-colonial and principal French periods; with 250 illustrations, the colour plate and text illustrations from drawings by Abbot McClure. Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1914. 371p. il(col front pls photos drgs); reissue. Lippincott. 1938; Toronto. Longmans.

A reference book for identifying pieces of period furniture, with the aid of the illustrated chronological key showing characteristics of each style. Glossary.

—McClure, Abbot; and Holloway, Edward Stratton

Practical book of interior decoration; a new edition with supplement on modern decoration. Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1937. xx,477p. il(col front pls [part col] photos); [cheaper ed.] Toronto. Longmans.

—Same. Title: Practical book of interior decoration; with 7 plates in colour, 283 in doubletone, and a chart. (Lippincott's practical book series) Lippincott. 1919. xx,451p. il.

Considered the most comprehensive reference book on the subject. It covers the historic period in England, Italy, Spain, France, and the "international-inter period." The 1937 edition is illustrated by 191 plates, many in color, showing interiors and details of decorations and furniture.

—and Ramsdell, Roger Wearne

Practical book of Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese furniture; with frontispiece in colour, 316 illustrations in doubletone and 57 in line. (Lippincott's practical books for the enrichment of home life) Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1927. 254p. il(col front pls photos drgs)

Concise historical and critical information on the subject, covering the years from the Renaissance to the early nineteenth century. The numerous illustrations represent the characteristic styles of the various pieces of furniture.

Flags of the world, past and present; their story and associations; revised and illustrated by V. Wheeler-Holohan. . . . See below, Wheeler-Holohan, Vincent, ed.

Gould, George Glen and Gould, Mrs. Florence Pearl (Holden)

Period furniture handbook; marginal sketches by George A. Brettell and Clotilde Embree. New York. Dodd. 1928. xii,271p. il(front pls photos drgs); London. Lane.

A standard reference book giving an illustrated description of all European and English period furniture, except German and Scandinavian, ranging from Gothic to American Victorian, and showing the characteristic features by which each period may be identified.

Gröber, Karl

Children's toys of bygone days; a history of playthings of all peoples from prehistoric times to the XIXth century, English version by Philip Hereford. London. Batsford. 1928. ix,65p [text] il(pls [part col] photos cuts); New ed. 1932.

From the original German edition. The historical account is followed by a large group of plates, accompanied by descriptive letterpress, containing 306 photographic reproductions of dolls, dollhouses, furniture, tin soldiers, and mechanical, paper, and other toys of various periods from European countries and England. Twelve full-page plates in color.

Another book by the same author has the title Toys of Bygone Days. Ltd. ed. New York, Stokes, 1928, 306p, il.

Hayward, Charles Harold

English rooms & their decoration at a glance; a simple review in pictures of English rooms and their decoration from the eleventh to the eighteenth centuries; 1066-1800. (At a glance series) New York and London. Putnam. 1926. xxxi, 289p. il(pls cuts drgs)

—Same. London. Architectural press. 1925. 2v.

Contains descriptions and line cuts of the various styles, characteristic features, details, and designs, such as panels, fireplaces, doors, staircases, etc.

Another volume by the same author is titled English Furniture at a Glance; a Simple Review in Pictures of the Origin and Evolution of Furniture from the Sixteenth to the Eighteenth Centuries. (At a glance series) Architectural press, 1924, xiv,73p, il; New York and London, Putnam, 1925, xxi,106p, il.

Holloway, Edward Stratton

Practical book of American furniture and decoration, colonial and federal. (Lippincott's practical books for the enrichment of home life) new ed. rev. Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1937. 5-191p. il(front pls photos); Toronto. Longmans; de luxe new ed. rev. New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1941. Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books.

—Same. Title: American furniture and decoration, Colonial and federal; with 200 illustrations. Lippincott. 1928. 5-191p. il.

Deals with the characteristic features of various styles of furniture, treated in chronological order and illustrated by photographic reproductions.

Jekyll, Gertrude and Jones, Sydney Robert

Old English household life. (English countryside series) New York. Scribner. 1939. viii,120p. il(front pls photos prts drgs); (British heritage series) London. Batsford.

—Same. Title: Old English household life; some account of cottage objects and country folk, by Gertrude Jekyll. (English life series) Batsford. 1925. ix,222p. il; New York. Putnam.

An authentic description of English rural life and craftsmanship in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, with over 225 illustrations taken from photographs and prints of furnished interiors, household objects, costumes, etc. Partial contents (1925 ed.): Evolution of the fireplace; Hearth and its implements; Old people and costume; Roads, carriages, carts and wagons.

Kates, George N.

Chinese household furniture; from examples selected and measured by Caroline F. Bieber and Beatrice M. Kates; photographs by Hedda Hammer Morrison. New York. Harper. 1948. xiii,125p. il(pls photos); Toronto. Musson.

Langdon, William Chauncey

Everyday things in American life. New York. Scribner. 1937-1941. 2v. Vol.1, 1607-1776. xx,353p. il(col front pls [part col 1 fold] photos cuts facsims diags drgs); Vol.2, 1776-1876. xv,398p. il (front pls photos cuts fold maps facsims diags drgs); Vol.1. London. Scribner.

The first two volumes of a projected set of books portraying the character, habits, and customs of the American people from early colonial days to the present time. These two volumes, 1607 to 1876, describe houses, household furniture and articles, activities, costumes, and amusements. Profusely illustrated.

Litchfield, Frederick

Illustrated history of furniture from the earliest to the present time, containing four hundred illustrations of representative examples of the different periods. Seventh edition revised and considerably enlarged. London. Truslove and Hanson. 1922. xviii,459p. il(col front pls photos cuts plans); [1st ed. 1892.]

An account of the changes in design of decorative furniture and woodwork of all periods, ranging from Solomon's house and temple to modern pieces, including Grecian, Roman, Italian, French, English, Chinese, etc. The book is lavishly illustrated with descriptive plates and cuts.

Lockwood, Luke Vincent

Colonial furniture in America. Third edition. Supplementary chapters and one hundred and thirty-six plates of new subjects have been added to this edition, which now includes over a thousand illustrations of representative pieces. New York. Scribner. 1926. 2v. xxiv, 398; xx,354p. il(fronts pls photos)

—Same. Scribner. 1901. xix,352p. il(front 12 pls)

A standard reference work on authentic styles. The volumes consist of hundreds of illustrations accompanied by brief descriptions.

McCandless, Byron and Grosvenor, Gilbert Hovey

Flags of the world; with 1197 flags in full colors, 300 additional illustrations in black and white. Washington, D.C. National Geographic Society. 1917. 282-420p. il(pls part col)

Reprinted from the flag issue of the National Geographic Magazine, Vol.32, No.4, this book gives the story of the American flag, descriptions of flags of all countries, and insignia of the uniformed forces of the United States. (See also a more recent work edited by V. Wheeler-Holohan, Flags of the World, below)

Nesfield-Cookson, Mrs. Mary (Jones-Parry)

Small stage properties and furniture, by Mrs. Nesfield Cookson; il. by 50 diagrams and line drawings. London. Allen and Unwin. 1934. 7-118p. il(diags drgs)

Instructions for making the stock properties required in the average play, out of inexpensive materials such as papier mâché, plaster, plywood, etc. Includes fireplaces, hand properties, helmets, masks, food, ornaments, jewelry, etc.

Nutting, Wallace

Furniture treasury (mostly American origin); all periods of American furniture with some foreign examples in America; also American hardware and household utensils; five thousand illustrations with descriptions on the same page. In two volumes. New York and London. Macmillan. 1948. Vol.1, plates 1-1773; Vol.2, plates 1774-5000. [boxed]

—Same. Framingham, Mass. Old America Co. 1928. 2v. il. Vol.3. Title: Furniture treasury (mostly American origin); being a record of designers, details of designs and structure, with lists of clock makers in America, and a glossary of furniture terms. Drawings by Ernest John Donnelly. Ltd. ed. Old America Co. 1933. 560p. il.

The 1948 edition comprises two heavy volumes of plates. Each illustration is accompanied by description and date. About 500 collectors from twenty-seven states or countries are represented. Volume 1 shows chests, desks, tables, etc.; Vol.2 illustrates chairs, stools, brasses, utensils, etc. In the earlier edition, Vol.3 was supplementary.

Petrie, Sir William Matthew Flinders

Arts & crafts of ancient Egypt; containing one hundred and forty illustrations. Second edition with additional chapter. (Arts and crafts of the nations) London and Edinburgh. T. N. Foulis. 1910. xv,165p. il(front pls pors photos drgs)

Petrie, Sir W. M. F.—Continued

—Same. (World of art series) Chicago. McClurg. 1910. xv,157p. il; T. N. Foulis. 1909.

The author, a noted archeologist, describes and illustrates here the striking art works of each period in Egypt, such as vases, architecture, painting, pottery, jewelry, clothing, etc.

Rogers, Meyric Reynold

American interior design; the traditions and development of domestic design from colonial times to the present. New York. Norton. 1947. 309p. il(pls [part col] photos plans facsims drgs) in slip case.

A comprehensive survey of the last three centuries. The first part of the book, the main text, deals with the history of interiors in five chronological sections from the age of settlement, 1630-1730, through the colonial age, to the present day. There are 196 illustrations in the text, many taken from photographs, showing period furniture, architecture, and household objects of all sorts. The balance of the volume consists of thirty-nine plates, each one described. Many of the pictures display a completely furnished room accompanied by the same setting done in color. This is of special value in designing stage scenes for period plays. It is probably one of the best recent books in this field. Glossary. Biographical notes: p.291-6. Classified bibliography: p.297-302.

Train, Arthur Kissam, Jr.

Story of everyday things, with illustrations by Chichi Lasley. New York and London. Harper. 1941. xi,428p. il(front pls pors facsims drgs)

An account of the development and changes in American houses, furniture, food, clothes, transportation, and communication, as well as in agriculture, handicraft, dances, amusements, industry, and community life, from Indian days to the present time.

Wheeler-Holohan, Vincent, ed.

Flags of the world, past and present; their story and associations; revised and il. by the author; with 25 plates in colour, 2 plates in monochrome and numerous illustrations in the text. London and New York. F. Warne. 1939. x,246p. il(col front pls [part col] photos drgs)

This volume attempts to include the origin and history of every flag of importance in the world, forming an authentic reference work for plays requiring national, signal, or service flags.

An earlier volume, which includes obsolete flags (Ch.4), and departmental and municipal flags, is titled Manual of Flags, Incorporating Flags of the World, by W. J. Gordon; revised with additional illustrations by V. Wheeler-Holohan. London and New York, F. Warne, 1933, x-294p, il. (See also catalogs of the American Flag Company, 73 Mercer St., New York, N.Y.)

Additional Material

Ackley, Mrs. E. F. Dolls to make for fun and profit

Adams, J. C. Globe playhouse: its design and equipment

Allen, J. T. Stage antiquities of the Greeks and Romans and their influence. Ch.8, 11

Atkinson, J. A. and Walker, J. Picturesque representation of the manners, customs and amusements of the Russians, in one hundred coloured plates. . . . 3v. (Household objects)

Barber, P. W. Scene technician's handbook. Pt.4

Barton, L. Historic costume for the stage. (Historic and period settings, accessories, etc.)

Baud-Bovy, D. Peasant art in Switzerland. (Toys, masks, pottery, glassware, etc.)

Blakeslee, F. G. Uniforms of the world. (Articles of equipment)

Bles, A. de. How to distinguish the saints in art by their costumes, symbols, and attributes

Boutell, C. Boutell's Manual of heraldry, revised and il. by V. Wheeler-Holohan. 1931 ed. (Material on crowns); Ch.27, Flags

Browne, E. M. Production of religious plays (with chapters on dresses and properties by Mrs. Nesfield Cookson). Ch.10

Bunkley, J. W. Military and naval recognition book. . . . (Insignia, flags, etc.)

Castella, G. La Garde fidèle du Saint-Père; les soldats suisses au service du Vatican de 1506 à nos jours. (Flags, etc.)

Collier, J. P. ed. Henslowe and Alleyn. Vol.1, Diary of Philip Henslowe. (Inventories of theatrical properties of early London productions)

Collins, A. F. Money-making hobbies. (Woodwork, models, etc.)

Coomaraswamy, A. K. Arts and crafts of India and Ceylon . . .

Copinger, W. A. Heraldry simplified. . . . (Chapters on flags and crowns)

Curtis, M. M. Story of snuff and snuff boxes

Dabney, E. and Wise, C. M. Book of dramatic costume. (Period settings, drawings of utensils, weapons, etc.)

Demmin, A. F. Illustrated history of arms and armour, from the earliest period to the present time. (Cross-bow, firearms, etc.)

Edge-Partington, J. Album of the weapons, tools, ornaments, articles of dress, etc., of the natives of the Pacific Islands

Ford, J. L. Mrs. Leslie Carter in David Belasco's Du Barry. (Pictures and descriptions of the historic properties)

Fox-Davies, A. C. Complete guide to heraldry. (Crowns, banners, heraldic helmet, devices, etc.)

Gilman, R. Great styles of interior architecture, with their decoration and furniture

Glazier, R. Manual of historic ornament. . . . 1933 ed. Pt.2 (Furniture, heraldic devices, etc.)

Gregor, J. Masks of the world . . .

Hartley, D. R. and Elliot, M. M. V. Life and work of the people of England; a pictorial record from contemporary sources. (Covers eight centuries)

Hayward, A. H. Colonial lighting

Henslowe, P. Henslowe's Diary; ed. by Walter W. Greg. (Inventories of theatrical properties in London from 1591 to 1609)

Holme, C. ed. Peasant art in Austria and Hungary. (Household furniture and other objects)

Hooper, E. Dolls the world over

Hope, Sir W. H. St. J. Heraldry for craftsmen and designers. . . . (Chapters on crowns, banners, crests, shields, etc.)

James, G. W. Indian blankets and their makers

Jones, O. Grammar of ornament; il. by examples from various styles of ornament

Jones, W. Crowns & coronations; a history of regalia

Jordan, Mrs. N. R. American dolls in uniform

Laking, Sir G. F. Record of European armour and arms through seven centuries. 5v. (Shields, chain armor, helmets, weapons, etc.)

Lawrence, W. J. Pre-Restoration stage studies. Ch.7-11

Lester, K. M. and Oerke, B. V. Illustrated history of those frills and furbelows of fashion which have come to be known as accessories of dress. (Umbrellas, muffs, fans, etc.)

Mason, B. S. Primitive and pioneer sports for recreation today. (Properties for outdoor activities)

Military Service Publishing Company. Identification; the world's military, naval and air uniforms, insignia and flags

Mills, Mrs. W. H. and Dunn, Mrs. L. M. Story of old dolls and how to make new ones. Pt.5

Parker, A. C. Indian how book. (Instructions for making all sorts of Indian articles, tepees, etc.)

Parsons, F. A. Interior decoration; its principles and practice

Pickard-Cambridge, A. W. Theatre of Dionysus in Athens. Ch.3

Planché, J. R. History of British costume from the earliest period to the close of the eighteenth century. (Shields, decorations, etc.)

Quennell, Mrs. M. C. and Quennell, C. H. B. Everyday life in Roman Britain

—Everyday things in classical Greece

—History of everyday things in England [1066-1934]. 4v

Reynolds, G. F. Staging of Elizabethan plays at the Red Bull Theater, 1605-1625. Ch.4

Rohrbach, C. and Kretschmer, A. Costumes of all nations: from the earliest times to the nineteenth century. . . . (Arms, armor, decoration, etc.)

Salomon, J. H. Book of Indian crafts & Indian lore. Ch.6-11

Sargeaunt, B. E. Weapons: a brief discourse on hand-weapons other than firearms

Seton, E. T. Birch bark roll of woodcraft. (Instructions for making Indian tepees, totem poles, etc.)

Seton, Mrs. J. M. Rhythm of the Redman in song, dance and decoration by Julia M. Buttree. Pt.4 (Drums, shields, pipes, etc.)

Shaw, H. Dresses and decorations of the middle ages from the seventh to the seventeenth centuries

Speltz, A. Styles of ornament, exhibited in designs and arranged in historical order with descriptive text. . .

Thaler, A. Shakspere to Sheridan. . . p.245-57

Throckmorton, C. Inc. Catalog of the theatre: scenery; lighting; hardware; painting; costume; make-up

Wright, R. L. and McElroy, M. eds. House and Garden's book of color schemes. (Period furniture, etc.)

Zieber, E. Heraldry in America. (American flags, shields, helmets, etc.)

Dictionaries and Encyclopedias

Aronson, Joseph

Encyclopedia of furniture; il. with 1,115 photographs and many line cuts. New York. Crown. 1938. vi,202p. il(pls photos cuts); Library ed. Crown; Toronto. Ambassador Books.

This large volume consists of brief descriptions of furniture styles and items concerning their history, in one alphabet. The entries are related to the pictures, which comprise half the book.

Clifford, Chandler Robbins

Period furnishings; an encyclopedia of historic decorations and furnishings; fully illustrated. Fourth edition revised and amended. New York. Clifford and Lawton. 1927. 9-246p. il(front pls [1 double] cuts photos drgs charts)

—Same. Clifford and Lawton. 1911. 232p. il; [rev. ed. 1915]

A comprehensive work arranged in chronological sequence, covering wall treatments and accessories, from prehistoric to present-day furnishings. A feature of the book is the large number of illustrations.

Macquoid, Percy and Edwards, Ralph

Dictionary of English furniture from the middle ages to the late Georgian period; with a general introduction by H. Avray Tipping. London. Offices of "Country Life." 1924-1927. 3v. Vol.1, A-Ch. xl,261p; Vol.2, Ch-M. xi,306p; Vol.3, M-Z. 340p. il(fronts [part col] pls [part col] engrs photos facsims diags drgs); New York. Scribner.

An invaluable and authoritative reference dictionary, illustrated with hundreds of colored plates and photographs of paint-

Macquoid, Percy and Edwards, Ralph— Continued

ings, engravings, and existing furniture in castles, museums, and country homes. Arranged chronologically.

Additional Material

Adeline, M. J. Adeline's Art dictionary, containing a complete index of all terms used in art, architecture, heraldry, and archaeology

Drake, M. and Drake, W. Saints and their emblems

Fox-Davies, A. C. Art of heraldry: an encyclopaedia of armory. 2v. (Includes crowns)

—Book of public arms: a complete encyclopaedia of all royal, territorial, municipal, corporate, official, and impersonal arms

Shaw, H. Encyclopedia of ornament

Stone, G. C. Glossary of the construction, decoration and use of arms and armor in all countries and in all times together with some closely related subjects. (Includes hawking, hunting, fencing, etc.)

IV. COSTUME

NOTE: Books on costume are arranged geographically in sections 3-7, and according to type in sections 8-15.

1. GENERAL WORKS

For further material on costume in general, consult the various guides to collections of costumes in the museums of large cities, notably the following: Department of Textiles, Victoria and Albert Museum, London; Tower of London; London Museum; New York Metropolitan Museum of Art; Boston Museum of Fine Arts; Field Museum of Chicago.

In addition, there are in most libraries collections and sets of bound plates, taken from fashion periodicals and other sources, which are useful to the stage costumer, as well as postcards of scenes and costumes in color from various countries of Europe and Asia.

Amman, Jost

Theatre of women; designed by Jobst [sic]; ed. by Alfred Aspland. (At head of title: Holbein's Society's fac-simile reprints. Vol.7) Published for the Holbein Society. Manchester. A. Brothers. 1872. xl p[English text] [131p] il(122 engrs); London. Trübner.

Following the title page are 122 figures (wood engravings), one on a page, showing women's costumes. The introduction to the plates and the letterpress accompanying each figure are in Latin. This reprint of an old work is of interest as one of the first costume books to appear in print (Latin edition, 1586).

Boehn, Max von (originally Max Albert Hubert Ulrich von Boehn)

Modes and manners; tr. by Joan Joshua; il. with reproductions of contemporary paintings, etc. London. Harrap. 1932-1935. 4v. il(col fronts pls [part col] photos facsims); Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1932-1936.

Volume 1, From the decline of the ancient world to the Renaissance. 1932, 5-309p, il.

Volume 2, Sixteenth century. 1933, 5-290p, il.

Volume 3, Seventeenth century. 1935, 5-228p, il; Lippincott, 1936.

Volume 4, Eighteenth century; il. with reproductions of contemporary paintings, etc., selected by Dr. Oskar Fischel. 1935, 5-316p, il; Lippincott, 1936.

This series of four volumes supplements the authors' Modes and Manners of the Nineteenth Century, and attempts to describe the fashions and social manners current among the wealthier classes of Europeans. The volumes were translated from the author's standard work in German, Die Mode . . . (7v, 1905-1925), and adapted for English readers. Each volume is profusely illustrated. The chief countries covered are Germany, France, Italy, and England.

Modes & manners: ornaments; lace, fans, gloves, walking-sticks, parasols, jewelry and trinkets; tr. from the German; with 241 illustrations in monochrome and 16 in colour. (Half title: Modes & manners; supplementary volume, ornaments) London and Toronto. Dent. 1929. xix, 273p. il(col front col pls); New York. Dutton.

This standard book of dress and accessories is profusely illustrated, and relates particularly to Germany, France, and England.

—and Fischel, Oskar

Modes & manners of the nineteenth century as represented in the pictures and engravings of the time; tr. from the German by M[arian] Edwardes, with an introduction by Grace Rhys. London. Dent. 1909. 3v. Vol.1, 1790-1817. xvi,178p; Vol.2, 1818-1842. 163p; Vol.3, 1843-1878. 156p. il(col fronts pls [part col] pors photos facsims drgs); New York. Dutton.

—Vol.4. Title: . . .; with two additional chapters by Grace Thompson; 1879-1914. Dent. 1927. xiv,225p. il; Dutton. [Vol. 1-3 rev. and enl. in 1927]

This standard work describes, in chronological sequence, the social customs, changes of fashion, and details of the costumes of men, women, and children of the

nineteenth century, chiefly in Germany, France, and England. The volumes are profusely illustrated with colored plates and engravings. Volume 4 contains only the material on fashions from the German edition, and adds two chapters on English sport clothes and social history, by Grace Thompson.

Burris-Meyer, Mrs. Elizabeth

This is fashion; il. by Eleanor Beckham. New York and London. Harper. 1943. viii,409p. il(pls [part mtd. colors] drgs); Toronto. Musson.

A condensed history of fashion of all classes of society from the Egyptian period to the present day. Arranged in nine sections, each one treating the costume of the same periods but from a different angle, as follows: 1, Pictures [descriptive line drawings of typical people through the ages]; 2, Fashion's hall of fame [representative personalities]; 3, Characteristic silhouettes [line and cut of fashions through the periods]; 4, Color; 5, Accessories; 6, Cosmetics and coiffures; 7, Fabrics; 8, Home furnishings; 9, Bibliographies: p.375-98. The author is Dean of the School for Fashion Careers.

Chuse, Anne R.

Costume design. 2d rev. ed. Pelham, N.Y. Bridgman. 1935. 64p. il(pls drgs); Toronto. McLeod; 1st ed. Bridgman. 1930.

This does not deal with creative design, but rather with the changing styles of continental European and English costumes from prehistoric and classic times to the present day. Illustrated by line drawings.

Collection of the dresses of different nations; antient and modern; particularly old English dresses; after the designs of Holbein, Vandyke, Hollar, and others. With an account of the authorities, from which the figures are taken; and some short historical remarks on the subject. To which are added The habits of the principal characters on the English stage. [added title page in French] London. T. Jeffreys. 1757-1772. 4v. Vol.1-2, 1757. xiii,16-47; 56-83p [text] 119; 121-240 col pls; Vol.3-4, 1772. 8-35; 8-39p [text] 120; 121-240 col pls; London. J. Boydell. 1773.

The 480 hand-colored plates in this work depict costumes for men and women. In each volume the introductory text and the letterpress at the foot of the plates that follow are in French and English. The plates are not in chronological order.

Costumes of all nations; one hundred and twenty-three plates, containing over fifteen hundred coloured costume pictures designed by the first Munich artists. 4th ed. rev. and enl. London. H. Grevel. 1913. 12 leaves. 125 double column mtd. pls. il. title page.

—Same. 3d ed. rev. and enl. H. Grevel. 1910. xii p. 123 double column mtd. pls.

This large volume, originally issued under the title Zur Geschichte der Kostüme, in the famous collection, Münchener Bilderbogen, consists of mounted plates, each one having several figures in color, depicting costumes from various countries of the world. A classified index of subjects in each nation is provided in English, but the plates have descriptive letterpress in German.

Crawford, Morris De Camp

One world of fashion. New York. Fairchild. 1946. portfolio(pls drgs sketches)

A very large portfolio of 60 plates, each printed on one side and containing, with brief descriptive text, several costume designs representative of a period and country in the cycle of fashion from ancient Egypt to 1942. Dress accessories, jewelry, fabrics, peasant art, furnishings, etc., are included in the drawings. Intended as a guide for research.

Philosophy in clothing; written for the clothing exhibition, March 15-May, 1940, at the Brooklyn Museum, Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. Brooklyn, N. Y. The Institute. 1940. 5-20, 12p. il (front pls) pa.

A brief discussion, of the evolution of three definite classifications, or types, of clothing: 1,Tailor-made; 2,Draped; 3,Composite. The five plates at the end illustrate costumes from various lands.

Davenport, Milia

Book of costume. New York. Crown. 1948. 2v boxed. xii,468; vi,469-958p. il(col fronts pls [part col] photos facsims tables); Toronto. Ambassador; Leiden, Netherlands. Brill.

Written and compiled over a period of eight years by a theatrical designer, this monumental work is a chronological survey of dress through the ages, with historical summaries and outlines of changes in costume, followed by pictures arranged by centuries and countries. A total of 2778 illustrations in the two volumes. Description on box: "Comprehensive detailed account of costume through the ages, covering dress, jewelry, ornament, coiffure and all other elements." Bibliography: p.935-45.

"Nothing quite like it has ever been published in any language. . . . The two volumes follow, and in fact exceed, the advice of a pair of distinguished earlier historians of costume, Kelly and Schwabe. . . . 'The Book of Costume' emerges as an indispensable guide and inspiration to designers, historians, costumers." William Germain Dooley in New York Times.

Evans, Mary

Costume throughout the ages; frontispiece in color and 210 illustrations. 2d ed. rev. Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1938. xv,360p. il(col front pls pors photos cuts); Lippincott. school ed; Toronto. Longmans.

—Same. (Lippincott's Home economics books) Lippincott. 1930. xv,358p. il.

Part 1 traces the development of dress through the ages, covering ancient Egyptian, Greek, Roman, French, English, and American costume. Part 2 deals with present designs of national costumes in Europe, northern Africa, Asia, and the Americas. Illustrated by numerous reproductions of paintings and photographs. Appendix. Bibliography (1938 ed.): p.320-31. An earlier book by the same author is titled Costume Silhouettes; With 19 Illustrations of Historic and Modern Silhouettes of Costume. (Lippincott's Unit texts, ed. by B. R. Andrews) Lippincott, 1923, 51p.il.

Ferrario, Giulio

Il costume antico e moderno o storia del governo, della milizia, della religione, delle arti, scienze ed usanze di tutti i popoli antichi e moderni provata coi monumenti dell' antichità e rappresentata cogli analoghi disegni. Milano. 1815-1834. 22v. il(col fronts pls [part col] pors [part col] engrs fold maps plans tables diags charts)

—Same. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Firenze. V. Batelli. 1823-1830. complete in 26v. il; 1st ed. 1816-1827. 14v in 17.

Contents of the Milan edition: Vol.1-4, Asia; Vol.5-13, Europe; Vol.14-15, Africa; Vol.16-17, North and South America; Vol. 18, Supplement to Sardinia, and General index; Vol.19, Supplement to Asia; Vol.20, Supplement to Africa; Vol.21-22, Supplement to America and Europe; General index to the Supplement.

The work contains over 1500 engraved plates, most of them in color, depicting animals, birds, scenes, costumes, and life of the people. The work was published in French and in several Italian editions, as well as in a reduced size with smaller plates.

Giafferri, Paul Louis Victor de, marquis

History of the feminine costume of the world; from the year 5318 B.C. to our century. New York. B. Westermann. 1926-1927. 20 pts. in 2 folios. 160p [text] 200 col pls.

—Same. L'histoire du costume féminin mondial de l'an 5318 avant J. C. à nos jours. Paris. Nilsson. 1925. 160p. 200 col pls.

Each part in the two portfolios contains eight pages of descriptive text and ten color costume plates. Contents: Folio 1: China, Japan, Egypt, Assyria, Persia, India, Greece, Rome, the Orient; Folio 2: Rome, Gaul, Europe, France, Northern countries, Great Britain, Latin countries, Central Europe, Three Americas, Primitive races. This is a companion work to the author's History of French Masculine Costume, and L'histoire du Costume Féminin Français de l'An 1037 à l'An 1870. (Consult Index for location of entries.)

Glover, Mary Julian and Kreps, Ruth Margaret

Costume design of the gay nineties, our yesterdays. New York. House of Little Books. 1945. 48p. il(drgs) pa.

A booklet containing black and white illustrations and drawings of women's fashions of the 1890's with brief descriptive notes.

Hardy, Kay (Mrs. Douglas John Connah)

Historic costume. New York. [School of Design] 1935. il(drgs) spiral.

Eighteen plates of drawings representing costumes of men and women of Asiatic and European countries and America, from 450 B.C. to 1919. Includes peasant dress, footwear, headdresses, and ornaments. Each figure is dated.

Hefner-Alteneck, Jakob Heinrich von

Costumes du moyen-âge chrétien. D'après des monumens contemporains. (Extra title page [reproduced from original edition]: Trachten des christlichen mittelalters. Mannheim. H. Hoff. 1840) Francfort s/M. H. Keller. 1840-1854. 3v in 4. Vol.1, x,150p [text] 96 col pls; Vol.2 [Bk.1] x,138p [text] 108 col pls; Vol.2 [Bk.2] 140-256p [text] 109-180 col pls; Vol.3, viii,186p [text] 144 col pls; Darmstadt. W. Beyerle.

German and French editions of this work were published about the same time. The French edition has an additional title page in German. The 320 plates, in rich color, are fully described in the text. The first volume extends to the end of the thirteenth century; Vol.2, in two books, covers the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries; and Vol.3 deals with the sixteenth century.

Another work, published in both French and German, combines the above folios with a German work by C. Becker and Hefner-Alteneck, and is titled Costumes, Oeuvres d'Art et Utensiles depuis le Commencement du Moyen Âge jusqu'à la Fin du Dix-huitième Siècle. 2d ed. H. Keller, 1880-1919, 10 folios(720 col pls). The German edition (1879-1889) contains the same plates.

Hottenroth, Friedrich

Trachten, haus-, feld-, und kriegsgeräthschaften der völker alter und neuer zeit. Mit 120 tafeln und zahlreichen holzschnitten. 2d ed. Stuttgart. G. Weise. 1883-1886. 2v. Vol.1, 186p [text] il(diags drgs) 120 pls part col; Vol.2, 217p [text] 120 pls part col; Published in 20 pts. 1882-1891.

—Same. Le costume, les armes, ustensiles, outils des peuples anciens et modernes. Paris. A. Guérinet. [n.d.] 2v. 240 col pls. [title of Vol.2 varies]

A standard authority. This work gives a description of the garments of all classes and ranks in ancient Babylonia, Syria, and countries of eastern Asia, Egypt, early European tribes, England, and Europe through the centuries to 1840. Enhanced by textual illustrations in the first volume, and by 120 plates in each volume, most of them in color, and each one displaying over twenty figures, besides separate drawings of costume accessories, armor, weapons, headdress, footwear, etc.

Hutchinson, Walter, ed.

Customs of the world; a popular account of the manners, rites and ceremonies of men and women in all countries; with an introduction by A. C. Haddon . . . and with contributions by eminent authorities, including Sir George Scott, Sir Richard Temple [and 30 others]; il. by 721 reproductions in black and white, 16 coloured plates and 3 maps. London. Hutchinson. [1913] 2v. xxiv,584;585-1209p. il(col fronts pls [part col] photos maps)

Profusely illustrated by photographic reproductions and plates depicting costumes of various peoples, especially primitive groups, as well as their customs, games, and activities. The first volume covers the countries of the Orient and some of the Pacific islands, while the second takes up the nations of Asia Minor, Europe, Africa, other Pacific islands, the Arctic, America, the West Indies, and Scandinavian countries.

Jacquemin, Raphaël

Histoire générale du costume civil, religieux et militaire du IVe au XIXe siècle (315-1815). Tome premier. Paris. L'auteur. 1876. 409p [text]

—Iconographie générale et méthodique du costume du IVe au XIXe siècle; 315-1815: col. gravée a l'eau-forte d'après des documents authentiques & inédites. Paris. L'auteur. [1869] folio (col pls)

The first volume forms a descriptive text in French for the large-sized folio containing two hundred plates of colored etchings. The plates display about 420 figures showing costumes from ancient times to about 1820, including arms, armor, religious orders, the crusades, etc.

Jossic, Yvonne Françoise, comp.

Revival of the past ages; costumes, accessories, architecture, social life and various activities. Philadelphia. H. C. Perleberg. [1932-1941?] 15 portfolios(pls [part col] maps facsims)

Contents: Pt.1-2, Middle ages (Sixth through thirteenth centuries). 1932.

Pt.3, Middle ages (Fourteenth century). 1933.

Pt.4, Fifteenth century. 1933.

Pt.5-6, Pre-Columbian America. 1934-1935?

Pt.7-8, Sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. 1935.

Pt.9-10, Colonized Americas to 1800. 1935?

Pt.11-12, Eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. 1936.

Pt.13, Primitive (2 sections, Vol.1-2). 1937.

Pt.14, Western Mediterranean cultures (2 sections, Vol.3-4) Minoan, Greek, Roman. 1938.

Pt.15, Orient (2 sections, Vol.5-6) India, China, Japan. 1941.

Each of the fifteen large portfolios contains twenty plates, illustrating in chronological sequence, costumes and various phases of daily life from antiquity to modern times. They have appeared in sets of three or four each year and when completed will offer a collection of authentic data on the peoples of all countries and times. Each book gives a list of the sources consulted. The plates are numbered continuously.

Laver, James

Fashions and fashion plates, 1800-1900. (King Penguin books; ed. by N. B. L. Pevsner. Technical editor, R. B. Fishenden) London and New York. Penguin Books. 1943. 30p. il(col pls) il. cover.

A booklet tracing the evolution of the fashion plate in the past century. Illustrated by sixteen color plates at the end.

Style in costume. New York. Oxford. 1950. 63p. il; London. Oxford. 1949.

Taste and fashion; from the French Revolution to the present day; with a chapter on Fashion and the second World War. New rev. ed. New York. Transatlantic. 1945. 232p. il(front pls [part col] pors facsims); London. Harrap; Toronto. Oxford.

—Same. Title: Taste and fashion; from the French Revolution until to-day. New York. Dodd. 1938. 5-272p. il; Harrap. 1937; Oxford.

This work falls into two phases; the first is chronological and deals with main tendencies and backgrounds of fashion, while the second is discussed according to subjects, each one covering 150 years of development. Partial contents (1938 ed.): Rise and fall of the crinoline; Two bustles and the aesthetic movement; Paul Poiret and the Russian Ballet; Corsets; Furs; Bathing costumes and sports clothes; Fashions for men.

Lester, Katherine Morris

Historic costume; a résumé of the characteristic types of costume from the most remote times to the present day; il. by Ila McAfee and Helen Westermann. Third edition revised & enlarged. Peoria, Ill. Manual Arts press. 1942. 7-256p. il(col front pls pors photos drgs); London. Batsford. 1947.

—Same. . . .; il. by Ila McAfee. Manual Arts press. 1925. 244p. il; Batsford. 1927.

Chiefly concerns women's dress, with some consideration of men's attire. Covers Egyptian, Asiatic, Greek and Roman costumes, French, 473-1700, and American, 1620-1940. Profusely illustrated with reproductions and costume plates in black and white with descriptive letterpress. A final chapter on American costume, 1920 to 1940, was added to the 1942 edition.

Louden, Mrs. Adelaide Bolton and Louden, Norman P.

Historic costumes through the ages; a portfolio of 20 plates in color, representative costumes, historic ornament, annotations. Philadelphia. H. C. Perleberg. 1936. folio(col pls)

Each plate displays "masculine and feminine attire, with a border of historic ornament and footnotes about well-known personalities and events of each period," from the Egyptian period (4500-332 B.C.) to 1900. Only the chief costume characteristics are represented.

Morse, Mrs. Harriet (Klamroth)

Elizabethan pageantry; a pictorial survey of costume and its commentators from c. 1560-1620. Special Spring number of the Studio. London and New York. Studio Publications. 1934. 128p. il(mtd. col front pls pors photos facsims); pa.

Modes and manners of the Elizabethan period in England and Europe, as described by extracts from contemporaries, and by explanatory notes. This book contains more than eighty full-page reproductions, illustrating mostly the attire of the better classes, and not regional. Ecclesiastical, professional, ceremonial, and military dress and uniforms are included. Glossary.

Northrup, Belle, comp.

Story of costume told in pictures. New York. Art education press. 1935. 11 leaves. 22 pls(drgs)

Each plate contains drawings of numerous costume figures, both men and women, indicating data and country, from early Greek and Egyptian costume to American dress of the nineteenth century. Includes national and peasant dress.

—and Green, Anna L.

Short description of historic fashion, with index and suggestions for using the accompanying thirty historic costume plates. (In envelope with title: Historic costume plates: a loose-leaf folio) New York. Teachers College, Columbia University Bureau of publications. 1925. 7p. pam. 30 pls(drgs)

The plates display ninety-five line figures, with small drawings of costume details, descriptions, color notes, etc. A separate pamphlet gives suggestions on adapting the costume details to theatrical use.

Price, Julius Mendes

Dame Fashion, Paris—London; il. by 150 coloured plates, with appendix. (Cover title: Dame Fashion, 1786-1912) London. S. Low. 1912. vii,180p. il(col front pls [part col] pors); New York. Scribner.

Depicts the evolution of fashion in women's attire and headdress, mostly in France and England. Appendix contains a group of plates showing dress and millinery styles from 1802 to 1907.

Racinet, Albert Charles Auguste

Le costume historique. Cinq cents planches, trois cents en couleurs, or et argent, deux cents en camaïeu. Types principaux du vêtement et de la parure, rapprochés de ceux de l'intérieur de l'habitation dans tous les temps et chez tous les peuples, avec de nombreux détails sur le mobilier, les armes, les objets usuels, les moyens de transport, etc. Recueil publié sous la direction de M. A. Racinet; avec des notices explicatives, une introduction générale, des tables et un glossaire. Paris. Firmin-Didot. 1888. 6v. Vol.1, xxvii,167p [text] 12 pls; Vol.2-6, 170; 128; 132; 131; 145p [text] il(pls [part col part double] diags tables)

—Same. [small edition] Firmin-Didot. 1876-1888. 6v. il.

A monumental work. Contents of Vol.1: 12 plates of principal European costumes with patterns; Introduction; Explanation of 500 plates; Table of historic personages; Bibliography: p.141-65; Glossary, etc. The remaining folios contain in all five hundred plates, three hundred of which are in color, gold and silver, and two hundred in cameo. They depict national dress and the prevailing style in each country of the world, from antiquity to modern times. Each section is preceded by descriptive text.

Rohrbach, Carl and Kretschmer, Albert

Costumes of all nations; from the earliest times to the nineteenth century: exhibiting the dresses and habits of all classes, regal, ecclesiastical, noble, military, judicial, and civil, by Albert Kretschmer, Painter and Costumier to the Royal Court Theatre, Berlin, and Dr. Carl Rohrbach. London. H. Sotheran. 1882. 4p [list] folio(104 col pls)

—Same. Die trachten der völker. . . . Leipzig. J. G. Bach. 1860-1864. xii,342p [text] published in 2 pts. folio(100 col pls)

The full-page plates in color are arranged chronologically and according to countries, each plate containing from ten to twenty figures. The English edition lacks the descriptive text.

Rosenberg, Adolf

Design and development of costume from prehistoric times up to the twentieth century. (At head of title: General editor, Dominic C. Tiranti) (On cover: Plates by Max Tilke) London. W. and G. Foyle. 1925. 5 folios(400 plates [part col] drgs)

—Same. (German edition) text von prof. dr. Eduard Heyck. Berlin. E. Wasmuth. 1905-1923. 5v in 8. folios(400 plates part col)

In the English edition, each of the five folios contains eighty plates, each one displaying five to fourteen figures, depicting costumes of all classes and ranks, accessories, weapons, armor, headdress, footgear, etc., of the principal countries of the world.

Sage, Elizabeth

Study of costume, from the days of the Egyptians to modern times. New York and Chicago. Scribner. 1926. xvii,235p. il(pls pors diags drgs)

A texbook on the development of fashion in men's and women's dress, with attention to the accessories, materials, headdress, footgear, etc., in each period. Appended to each chapter are questions for study. At the end of the book are ten plates of diagrams for patterns.

Sellner, Eudora

History of costume design. 11th ed. Worcester, Mass. School Arts Magazine. Davis press. 1928. folio(24 pls drgs) il. cover. pa.

—Same. Title: Costume design; twenty-four plates, forty-eight different costumes; a complete history of costume design from the Egyptian through the Victorian period. [same imprint] 1923. folio(24 pls drgs) pa.

—[Continuation] American costumes; 150 years of style in America, 1775-1925; forty-eight costumes with color notation. [same imprint] 1925. folio(12 pls drgs) pa.

The first folio contains plates with line drawings and descriptive letterpress showing forty-eight costumes for both men and women. The second folio forms a supplement, in the same format, depicting American dress. (See also the author's American folio, American Costumes. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Shoberl, Frederic, ed.

World in miniature [series title]. London. Printed for R. Ackermann. 1821-1828. 43v. il(col fronts col pls [part fold] fold maps)

These small books describe the manners, customs, and costumes of people in various countries. Each volume carries the series title and an individual title relating to the country it covers, and contains numerous color plates showing costumes and typical scenes. Contents: Vol.1-4, Africa; Vol.5-6, Asiatic islands and New Holland; Vol.7-8, Austria; Vol.9-10, China; Vol.11-14, England, Scotland and Ireland, ed. by W.H. Pyne; Vol.15-20, Hindoostan; Vol.21-22, Illyria and Dalmatia; Vol.23, Japan; Vol.24, Netherlands; Vol.25-27, Persia; Vol. 28-31, Russia; Vol.32-33, South Sea islands; Vol.34-35, Spain and Portugal; Vol.36, Switzerland; Vol.37, Tibet and India beyond the Ganges; Vol.38-43, Turkey . . . to which is prefixed a sketch of the history of the Turks, tr. from the French of A. L. Castellan.

Van Horn and Son, Inc.

Dress through the ages; a condensed pictorial history of costume [set of plates executed by Mrs. Helen Stevenson West; with introduction by Rollin

Weber Van Horn]. Philadelphia. Van Horn and Son. 1946. [31p] folio(pls) pa. spiral.

A series of fourteen plates in portfolio, showing period and national costumes of all classes of society from the Egyptian era to the twentieth century, with descriptive notes. Folio or single plates may be purchased from Van Horn, Costumers. They also supply the costumes on a rental basis.

Vecellio, Cesare

Costumes anciens et modernes. Habiti antichi et moderni de tutto il mondo, di Cesare Vecellio, précédés d'un essai sur la gravure sur bois, par M. Amb. Firmin Didot. [4th ed.] Paris. F. Didot 1859-1860. 2v. Vol.1, 9p [text] 234pls; Vol.2, 235-513pls.

These two volumes contain all the reproductions found in the three previous Italian editions, 1590 (1st ed.), 1598, 1664, and are engraved by E. F. Huyot. The plates depict the development of costume in western Europe, Italy, Asia, and Africa, ranging from the ecclesiastical dress of ancient Rome, to the dress worn in Renaissance Venice, Naples, Milan, and other towns. Each costume plate is described in both Italian and French.

"Vecellio's book is the first to make any attempt at a historical representation of the development of dress." Karl Küp in Costume, Gothic & Renaissance. . . .

Verrill, Alphaeus Hyatt

Strange customs, manners and beliefs; a remarkable account of curious beliefs and odd superstitions, strange ways of living, and amazing customs and manners of many peoples and tribes around the earth; il. by the author. Boston. L. C. Page. 1946. xiii,302p. il(col front pls cuts drgs); Toronto. Ryerson press.

Descriptions of strange customs and costumes, particularly among tribes of Indians, Aztecs and Africans. Partial contents: Ch.1, Strange headdress; Ch.7, Medicine men; Ch.8, Deadly savage weapons; Ch.11, Primitive man at play.

Vertès, Marcel and Holme, Bryan

Art and fashion. New York and London. Studio Publications. 1944. 5-112p. il(pls [part col] drgs)

The text was translated from the French by George Davis. The book is lavishly illustrated with full-page reproductions of famous paintings, and shows how fashions have been copied from such masterpieces of art. It deals also with modern trends.

Webb, Wilfred Mark

Heritage of dress; being notes on the history and evolution of clothes; with twelve plates and one hundred and sixty-nine figures in the text. New and rev. ed. London. Times Book Club. 1912. xxiv,209p. il(front pls photos cuts drgs)

—Same. [1st ed.] London. E. G. Richards. 1907. 393p. 11 pls.

A book which traces in a popular style the evolution of dress and accessories, illustrated by numerous line drawings of costume details. Partial contents: Development of the modern coat; Vestiges in the hat; Shoes and stockings; Coats of arms; Gloves and mittens; Ornaments; Hair dressing; Cockades; Children's dress; Wedding garments; Mourning; Legal dress; Survivals in military uniforms; Naval uniforms; Costume of puppets; Stage costumes; Colour. The 1912 edition is somewhat condensed.

Wilcox, Ruth (Turner) (Mrs. Ray Wilcox)

Mode in costume. [Il. by the author] New York. Scribner. 1942. xxii,395p. il(pls drgs); London. Scribner. 1947.

"A study of the mode of civil costume of all ages. I have endeavored to portray and explain, as simply as possible, for each period, the prevailing design of costume worn and, whenever available, to give the information regarding origin, actual dates, fabrics, colors and accessories." (Foreword) This large handbook, an invaluable guide for the stage costumer, ranges from early Egyptian to French styles of 1942, for both men and women. Its chief value lies in the plates which contain hundreds of line drawings depicting costumes, headdress, and accessories, each one described. American dress is not included.

Willems, L.

Le costume et le tissage à travers les siècles. Bruges, Belgium. C. Beyaert. 1937. 183p. il(cuts drgs) pa.

Written especially for students in Belgian and French schools, this is a French translation of the original Flemish work, Kleederdracht en Weverij door de Eeuwen heen. It is a general study of the characteristic costumes, materials, and accessories worn by people through the ages, from the origin of dress and the ancient Egyptian period to the twentieth century. Male and female costumes are treated separately in each period. Special attention is given to coiffure and footwear. Illustrated by line drawings of details, and patterns.

Wilson, Carrie

Fashions since their debut. (Half title: Arts and industries series. William E. Warner, consulting editor) Scranton, Pa. International Textbook Co. 1939. [7p] folio(pls silhouettes drgs); school ed.

A folio of twenty-eight plates, perforated for easy removal, representing ancient costumes of Egypt, western Asia, Greece, Rome, and Byzantium, followed by costumes of the twelfth century, and each successive century, to 1939 in chronological sequence. Each plate contains one large costume silhouette and several small line drawings of details and accessories.

Young, Mrs. Agnes Brooks

Recurring cycles of fashion, 1760-1937. New York and London. Harper. 1937. xiv,216. il(silhouettes cuts diags); Toronto. Musson.

This study of the evolution of women's daytime dress during 177 years attempts to show that the changes in fashions follow definite laws and regular cycles. The illustrations represent the typical annual styles. Chapter 12 discusses cycles in men's fashions. Bibliography of illustrations: p.210-14.

Additional Material

Barton, L. Historic costume for the stage. (Includes various countries and all periods)

Chalmers, H. Clothes on and off the stage. . .

Bibliography

Detroit. Public Library. Fine Arts Department, comp.

Costume; a list of books. Detroit. The library. 56p. pa.

Entries are classified in geographical and subject divisions in one alphabet. Each division is alphabeted according to author. Only dates and titles are given.

Hiler, Hilaire and Hiler, Meyer, comps.
Bibliography of costume; a dictionary catalog of about eight thousand books and periodicals; ed. by Helen Grant Cushing, assisted by Adah V. Morris. New York. H. W. Wilson Co. 1939. xl,911p.

A list of 8400 works on costume and adornment, including books in all languages. Author, subject, and title entries are in one alphabet with full bibliographical information for each entry. A list of several hundred fashion periodicals, giving dates of issue, is found under Periodicals.

The introduction to this index was also issued separately, under the title Costumes and Ideologies. (On cover: Reprinted from Bibliography of Costume, by Hilaire and Meyer Hiler) New York, H. W. Wilson Co. 1939, xxxix p, pam.

Monro, Isabel Stevenson and Cook, Dorothy Elizabeth, eds.
Costume index; a subject index to plates and to illustrated text. New York. H. W. Wilson Co. 1937. x,338p.

Compiled as a library aid, this Index is an analytical subject index to plates in 615 titles comprising 942 volumes, and includes illustrations on books of travel and history. The Index does not cover all military and ecclesiastical costume, but includes the photographs in the National Geographic Magazine. The holdings of thirty libraries are given. List of books indexed: p.295-338.

New York. Public Library
Costume, Gothic & Renaissance. Some early costume books by Karl Küp; Costume: 1400-1600, by Muriel Baldwin. (On cover: Exhibition in the Spencer Room) New York. The Library. 1937. 20p. il(front cuts) pa.

A booklet describing early costume books, and listing other early editions held in the library's Spencer collection.

Dictionaries and Encyclopedias

Baker, William Henry
Dictionary of men's wear; embracing all the terms (so far as could be gathered) used in the men's wear trades expressiv of raw and finisht products and of various stages and items of production; selling terms; trade and popular slang and cant terms; and many other things curious, pertinent and impertinent; with an appendix containing sundry useful tables; the uniforms of "ancient and honorable" independent military companies of the U.S.; charts of correct dress, livery and so forth. Cleveland. W. H. Baker. 1908. x,12-326p.

Although this dictionary deals primarily with men's wear it also covers some items of women's wear, fabrics, uniforms, etc.

Picken, Mary (Brooks) (Mrs. Gee Lynn Sumner) and others
Language of fashion; a dictionary and digest of fabric, sewing, and dress, by Mary Brooks Picken and the Editorial and Research Staff of the Mary Brooks Picken School. New York and London. Funk. 1939. xv,175p. il(diags drgs); Toronto. Oxford; London. Mayflower Publishing Co.

The dictionary contains about eight thousand words associated with wearing apparel, fabrics, accessories, leather, cloth, fur, garment types and details, lace and crochet stitches, and other topics. Each entry is annotated and gives pronunciation, color, etc.

Planché, James Robinson
Cyclopaedia of costume or dictionary of dress, including notices of contemporaneous fashions on the continent. New York. J. W. Bouton. 1877-1879. 2v. 527, 448p. il(col fronts pls [part col] pors facsims diags drgs); London. Chatto and Windus. 1876-1879. 2v.

The first volume is a dictionary of costume, while the second traces the history of European and English costume from 53 B.C. through the eighteenth century. Lavishly illustrated.

2. PRIMITIVE, PREHISTORIC, AND ANCIENT

Including Ancient Greece and Rome

See also individual countries and General Works.

Abrahams, Ethel Beatrice
Greek dress; a study of the costumes worn in ancient Greece, from pre-Hellenic times to the Hellenistic age; with illustrations. London. Murray. 1908. xvi,134p. il(pls photos diags drgs)

An account of the Homeric, Doric, and Ionic dress of the Greek people, with chapters on materials used, hair, headdress, footgear, and toilet. Illustrations include dimensions of garments.

Brummell, George Bryan
Male and female costume; Grecian and Roman costume, British costume from the Roman invasion until 1822, and the principles of costume applied to the improved dress of the present day, by Beau Brummell [pseud.] il. from the manuscript, ed. and with an introduction by Eleanor Parker. Ltd. ed. (476 copies) Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1932. xviii,316p. il(pls drgs)

This book is printed from a manuscript considered to be by the hand of Beau Brummell, dated 1822. It is largely a compilation of eighty-six plates in black and white, with line drawings, showing costumes, helmets, headdress, utensils and other details, arranged in groups to illustrate each section.

Evans, Maria Millington (Lathbury) lady
Chapters on Greek dress. Illustrated. London and New York. Macmillan. 1893. xvii,84p. il(fold front pls cuts diags drgs)

Brief analysis and description of under and outer garments, as well as the fabrics, girdles, headdress, and footwear, derived from Greek literature, sculpture, and other authentic sources and ranging from the Homeric period to the sixth century B.C. Construction of garments is shown by pictures and line drawings.

Frobenius, Leo

Childhood of man; a popular account of the lives, customs and thoughts of the primitive races; tr. by A. H. Keane; with 415 illustrations. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1909. xviii,21-504p. il(front pls [part double] cuts drgs); London. Seeley.

Partial contents: Ch.1, Personal adornment; Ch.2, Tattooing; Ch.5, Dress language; Ch.7, Drum language; Ch.8, Drums and drum dances; Ch.12, Ghost [rituals]; Ch.13, Skull-worship and head-hunting; Ch.14, Ancestor-worship and fetishism; Ch.15, Secret societies and masks.

Heuzey, Léon Alexandre

Histoire du costume antique d'après des études sur le modèle vivant; avec une préface par Edmond Pottier. 142 figures et 8 planches hors texte dont 5 en couleurs. Paris. H. Champion. 1922. xv, 308p. il(front pls [part col] photos drgs)

A study of the methods of draping material to form Greek and Roman apparel. French text and 142 figures. The line drawings and photographs are taken from living models. It is one of the few practical books on the subject and invaluable to the stage costumer.

—and Heuzey, Jacques

Histoire du costume dans l'antiquité classique. L'Orient: Égypte—Mésopotamie—Syrie—Phénicie. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) Paris. Société d'édition. Les Belles Lettres. 1935. vii,156p [text] il(col front cuts map drgs) 58 pls(part col) pa.

Contents: Pt.1, Egyptian costume [royal, civil, military, male and female]; Pt.2, Mesopotamia and adjacent regions [Sumeria, Babylonia, Assyria, Persia, Hittite people, Syria and Canaan]. Following the text, which is illustrated with numerous drawings, are fifty-eight plates with descriptive letterpress, three of which are in color. Probably one of the best books on ancient costume.

Hiler, Hilaire

From nudity to raiment; an introduction to the study of costume. New York. Educational press. 1930. viii,303p. il(front [map] pls [part col] photos drgs) pa; Paris. Librairie de France. 1929; New York. Weyhe; London. Foyle.

A digest and study of the theories of protective covering, carried as far as ancient Egypt, and enriched by 141 figures and photographs, and twenty-four plates, twelve of which are in color. The introduction is by Sisley Huddleston. Contents: Origin of clothing; Prehistoric dress; Primitives [including coiffure, masks, ornament and clothing, fabrics, garments, etc.]; Bronze Age and the early Iron Age; Costumes in Mexico, Central America and Peru. Tables.

Hope, Thomas

Costume of the ancients. New edition, much enlarged. Three hundred and twenty-one plates. London. H. G. Bohn. 1841. 2v. Vol.1, xvi,50p [text] 155 pls; Vol.2, 156-321 pls part fold; London. Chatto and Windus. 1875.

—Same. London. W. Miller. 1809. 2v. 200 pls; 1812. 300 pls.

The plates contain drawings depicting ancient Egyptian, Asiatic, and Grecian dress, and symbolic and mythological costumes and accessories, including arms, armor, and military equipment. The first edition, 1809, was translated into French, with the title Costumes des Anciens, and published in Brussels, 1826, with two hundred plates.

Houston, Mary Galway

Ancient Greek, Roman and Byzantine costume and decoration. 2d ed. New York. Macmillan. 1947. 192p. il(col front pls [part col] diags drgs); London. A. and C. Black.

—Same. Title: Ancient Greek, Roman and Byzantine costume and decoration (including Cretan costume); containing fourteen full-page illustrations, eight of them in colour, and ninety-three in pen and ink throughout the text. (Half title: Technical history of costume series. Vol.2) A. and C. Black. 1931. xi,106p. il; Macmillan.

Describes the details, cut, and especially the decoration of the costumes worn by men and women from 1800 B.C. in Crete to the end of the twelfth century A.D. Illustrations are reproduced from drawings of contemporary artists. Works of reference at end of each section.

—and Hornblower, Florence S.

Ancient Egyptian, Assyrian and Persian costumes and decorations; containing twenty-four full-page illustrations, sixteen of them in colour, and sixty line drawings in the text. (Half title: Technical history of costumes) London. A. and C. Black. 1920. v-xii,89p. il(part col mtd. pls diags drgs); New York. Macmillan.

Description of the details, cut, and especially the decoration of ancient costumes, with cut-out patterns. This is the first volume in Miss Houston's series of three books on the history of ancient costume.

Perrot, Georges and Chipiez, Charles

Histoire de l'art dans l'antiquité; Égypt, Assyrie, Phénicie, Judée, Asie Mineure, Perse, Grèce. Paris. Hachette. 1882-1914. 10v. il(pls part col part fold)

—Same. [abridged] English translation in 12 books. London. Chapman and Hall. 1883-1894. il; New York. A. C. Armstrong.

The English edition covers the history of art in ancient Egypt, Chaldea, Assyria, Phoenicia, Sardinia, Judea, Syria, Asia Minor, Persia, Phrygia, Lydia, Caria, Lycia, primitive Greece, and Mycenae. This work is of value in designing stage costumes and properties because of the numerous plates and illustrations of sculptures, paintings, and motifs, showing ancient costumes, arms, armor, weapons, textiles, ceramics, furniture, jewelry, etc.

Robinson, Cyril Edward

Everyday life in ancient Greece. London. Oxford. 1933. 9-159p. il(front pls photos plans diags drgs) maps on end papers.

A concise account of the life, customs, activities, and clothes of the Athenians during the sixth and fifth centuries B.C., with a chapter on the life at Sparta and fifty illustrations, as well as a page of diagrams showing how the garments were made.

Speleers, Louis

Le costume oriental ancien; 80 pages et 8 planches, environ 500 gravures. Bruxelles. Dépôt. 1923. 78p. il(pls diags drgs)

Description in French of the clothing and parts of garments, sandals, accessories,

Speleers, Louis—Continued
coiffure,etc., worn in western Asia and Egypt in ancient times. The plates contain groups of small figures in costume. Appendix gives list of names of garments and accessories.

Wilson, Lillian May
Clothing of ancient Romans. (Johns Hopkins University studies in archaeology, ed. by David M. Robinson. No.24) Baltimore. Johns Hopkins University press. 1938. xiii,178p. il(col front pls pors photos facsims); London. Oxford.
A detailed study of Roman garments, in both republican and imperial periods, including descriptions of weaving, dyeing, sewing, the toga, tunic, jewelry, cloaks, dress of women and children, etc. Well illustrated with ninety-five plates.

Roman toga. (Johns Hopkins University studies in archaeology, No.1) Baltimore. Johns Hopkins University press. 1924. 132p. il(pls [1 col] photos diags)
—Same. Title: Study of the Roman toga [thesis]. Johns Hopkins University press. 1924. 38p. il. pa.
Traces the derivation of each form of the toga and correlates evidences from monuments and literature.

Additional Material

Allen, J. T. Stage antiquities of the Greeks and Romans and their influence. Ch.10
Broholm, H. C. and Hald, M. Costumes of the Bronze Age in Denmark . . .
Haigh, A. E. Attic theatre. . . . 1907 ed. Ch.5
O'Donnell, M. P. and Finan, L. M. comps. Greek games; an organization for festivals. Ch.7
Truman, N. Historic costuming. Ch.2-3

3. AFRICA

Marçais, Georges
Le costume musulman d'Alger. (At head of title: 1830-1930, Collection du centenaire de l'Algérie archéologie et histoire) Paris. Plon. 1930. 134p. il(pls [part col] engrs double table)
Contains thirty-eight plates, five in color, with descriptive letterpress, depicting the costumes and accessories of the different groups of Arabs, Moors, Turks, Jews, etc., both men and women, who are natives of Algiers. There are several diagrams for making patterns.

Rousseau, Gabriel
Le costume au Maroc. Fascicule 1er. Paris. E. de Boccard. 1938. [unnumbered text] il(cuts drgs) folio(mtd. part col pls)
Following the introduction and descriptive text, which is illustrated with cuts and drawings, there are eighteen mounted plates depicting Moroccan costumes of men and women. This is the first of three folios which will total fifty plates.

Thackeray, Lance
People of Egypt, painted by Lance Thackeray, with introduction by Gordon Home. (Half title: Peoples of many lands) London. A. and C. Black. 1910. vi,10p [text] folio(col mtd. front col mtd. pls drgs)
Thirty-two colored reproductions of paintings depicting the various types of people in their daily life and work in Egypt in 1910. There are thirty-seven pencil drawings on the interleaves.

Additional Material

Heuzey, L. A. and Heuzey, J. Histoire du costume dans l'antiquité classique. L'Orient; Égypte — Mésopotamie — Syrie — Phénicie. Pt.1
Hiler, H. From nudity to raiment; an introduction to the study of costume. Ch.3
Hope, T. Costume of the ancients. Vol.1
Houston, M. G. and Hornblower, F. S. Ancient Egyptian, Assyrian and Persian costumes and decorations
Speleers, L. Le costume oriental ancien
Tilke, M. Oriental costumes, their designs and colors (Includes costume plates of Algeria, Tunisia, Abyssinia, and other African regions)

4. ASIA

Including Japan and Pacific Islands

Alexander, William
Costume of Turkey, il. by a series of engravings; with descriptions in English and French. [added title page in French] London. Printed for W. Miller by T. Bensley. 1802. 67 leaves. folio(col front col pls)
—Same. Title: Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the Turks; il. in sixty coloured engravings with descriptions. London. Printed for J. Murray. 1814. v p. 61 leaves. folio(col front col pls); London. Printed for T. McLean [1814?]
A folio of sixty hand-colored plates representing the various costumes of the Ottoman Empire. Descriptions on accompanying leaves were compiled in part by Octavien Dalvimart, who made the drawings for the engraved plates. The illustrations in the 1814 edition are reduced in size and there is no French translation as in the 1802 edition.

Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the Chinese; il. in fifty coloured engravings, with descriptions. London. Printed for J. Murray. 1814. 52 leaves. il(col pls); London. T. McLean. [1805?]; London. J. Goodwin.
The fifty hand-colored plates, accompanied by descriptive text, represent Chinese people of different classes and occupations, namely, fishermen, boat-girl, soldier, vendor, stage-player, etc. This is a new edition of the author's Costume of China, 1805, which contains forty-eight of the same plates.

Allom, Thomas
Character and costume in Turkey and Italy; designed and drawn from nature by Thomas Allom; with descriptive letterpress by Emma Reeve. London. Fisher. 1845. 47p [text] il(pls)
Describes the customs, manners, and dress, with eight plates showing Turkish costume and scenes, and twelve pictures from Italy.

Blakeslee, Fred Gilbert
Eastern costume. Ltd. ed. (100 copies) Hollywood, Calif. Printed for the author by Warner Publishing Co. 1935. 7-77p.
Brief descriptions of native dress and costume worn by various types of servants in Eastern hotels, and uniforms of transportation employees in Egypt, India, Burma, Penang, Malaya, Java, Bali, China, Japan. No illustrations.

Breton de la Martinière, Jean Baptiste Joseph
China: its costume, arts, manufactures, etc. ed. principally from the originals in the cabinet of the late M. Bertin: with observations explanatory, historical, and literary, by M. Breton; tr. from the French; embellished with plates. London. J. J. Stockdale. 1812. 4v. Vol.1, 128p. il(col front 20 col pls); Vol.2, 125p. il(col front 21 col pls); Vol.3, 135p. il (col front 19 col pls); Vol.4, 160p. il(col front 20 col pls)
—Same. La Chine en miniature, ou, Choix de costumes, arts et métiers de cet empire. . . . Paris. Nepveu. 1811-1812. 6v. 108 col pls. [originally issued in 4v]
The chief value of this reference work is the large number of color plates. Volumes 1 and 2 describe the productions, and religious and social conditions of the Empire, as well as the costumes of different classes, weapons, etc. Volumes 3 and 4 describe musicians, instruments, sedan chairs, costumes, puppet shows, and give an account of the drama and theatre.

Carpenter, Frank George
Through the Philippines and Hawaii. (Carpenter's world travels) Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1925. xiv,314p. il(front pls pors)
Contains material on costume and illustrations of native dress.

Coleman, F. M.
Typical pictures of Indian natives; being reproductions from specially prepared hand-coloured photographs with descriptive letterpress. Bombay and London. "Times of India" Office, and Thacker and Co. 1899. 50p [text] il(col front col pls)
The twenty-four colored plates are not included in the paging.

Coomaraswamy, Ananda Kentish
Arts and crafts of India and Ceylon; containing two hundred and twenty-five illustrations. (World of art series) London and Edinburgh. T. N. Foulis. 1913. xxi,255p. il(col front pls photos drgs)
Contents: Pt.1, Hindu and Buddhist art; Pt.2, Mughal art. Chapter 9, in Pt.1, describes Indian textiles, embroidery, costumes, etc.

Cyr, Georges
Lebanese and Syrian costumes. [Beyrouth Imprimerie Catholique] [19-?] folio(col pls) pa.
Folio, with cover in gold and color, containing twenty-five unnumbered, hand-colored plates, depicting men and women of Lebanon and Syria, in their native costumes, which are described under Contents.

Eden, Emily
Portraits of the princes & people of India, by the Hon.ble Miss Eden. Drawn on the stone by L. Dickinson. London. J. Dickinson. 1844. 24 leaves (pls)
An exceedingly large volume of twenty-four numbered plates, with descriptive letterpress, showing costumes of various classes of people of India, and Tibet, and the dress of the Tartars.

Edge-Partington, James
Album of the weapons, tools, ornaments, articles of dress, etc., of the natives of the Pacific Islands; drawn and described from examples in public and private collections in England. Manchester, England. J. Edge-Partington and C. Heape. 1890-1895. 3v. il.
One of the few volumes on the subject.

Ema, Tsutomu
Kimono; one hundred masterpieces of Japanese costumes. Tokyo. Meiji-Shobo. 193-? 2 folios(col pls)
Each of the large color plates is accompanied by guard sheet with descriptive letterpress in Japanese and English. Each volume is bound in blue and gold damask covers, and boxed.

Headland, Isaac Taylor
Chinese boy and girl. New York, Chicago, and Toronto. Revell. 1901. 176p. il(front pls photos diags)
The photographs and plates, as well as the decorative borders, show Chinese children's costumes, toys, entertainments, and juggling.

Kongow, Iwao
Nō-isho; Japanese Nō-play costume. Tokyo. Meiji-Shobo. 1934. 2 folios(col pls)
Two exceedingly large portfolios with brocaded covers, boxed, each volume containing a preface and explanatory text in Japanese, and fifty plates in color, with descriptive letterpress in Japanese, and showing the various costumes and robes used in the traditional Noh plays.
Another folio by the author is titled Costume of Nō Play in Japan, Patronaged by the Imperial Household in Japan. 50 coloured plates. Tokyo, Meiji-Shobo. 19-?

MacBean, Forbes
Sketches of character & costume in Constantinople, Ionian Islands, etc. From the original drawings made on the spot by Captn. Forbes MacBean. Lithographed by J. Sutcliffe. London. T. McLean. 1854. [5p] folio(col pls)
A large-sized folio of twenty-five color plates, preceded by descriptive text.

Mason, George Henry
Costume of China, illustrated by sixty engravings: with explanations in English and French. [added title page in French] London. Printed for W. Miller. 1800. [134p] folio(col pls)
A large, old portfolio of sixty color plates picturing the different classes of Chinese in their various domestic activities and occupations. Each plate is accompanied by a leaf with descriptive letterpress in English and French.

Menpes, Mortimer
People of India, painted by Mortimer Menpes, with introduction by G. E. Mitton. (Half title: Peoples of many lands) London. A. and C. Black. 1910. 12p [text] il(col mtd. front col mtd. pls drgs)
The book has an introductory description of the people of India, followed by thirty-two colored and mounted plates depicting the picturesque costumes, mostly of men of various ranks. Each plate is accompanied by leaf, with descriptive letterpress, and drawing on verso.

New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art
Japanese costume; an exhibition of No robes and Buddhist vestments, by Alan Priest; New York, February 18 through April 14, 1935. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) [New York. The Museum] 1935. v,42p. il(pls) pa; London. Quaritch.
The forty-five plates at the end are photographic reproductions of the costumes. The booklet includes a description of the Noh drama. Glossary.

Olivares, José de
Our islands and their people as seen with camera and pencil. . . . Ed. and arranged by William S. Bryan. . . . Photographs by W. B. Townsend. (Educational art series. Vol.13) St. Louis and New York. N. D. Thompson. 1899-1900. 776p. il(col front col pls pors cuts maps); 1904. 3v.
This work is issued in twenty-four parts. Includes the Philippines and Hawaii.

Penny, Mrs. Fanny Emily (Farr)
Southern India; painted by Lady Lawley [Annie Allen Cunard Lawley], described by F. E. Penny. London. A. and C. Black. 1914. xi,257p. il(col front col pls fold map)
Description of the people of India, their customs, superstitions, and their dress for various occasions, ceremonies, festivals, etc. The fifty color plates, with descriptive letterpress, show numerous costumes.

Solvyns, Frans Baltasar
Costume of Indostan, elucidated by sixty coloured engravings; with descriptions in English and French, taken in the years 1798 and 1799. By Balt. Solvyns, of Calcutta. [added title page] London. E. Orme. 1804. il(col front col pls)
A large volume of sixty color plates, with descriptive letterpress in English and French, showing the dress of different classes of men and women of Hindustan.

Tilke, Max
Oriental costumes, their designs and colors. New York. Bretano. 1923. 32p [text] folio(128 col pls); London. K. Paul, Trench, Trübner.
—Same. Orientalische kostüme in schnitt und farbe. Berlin. E. Wasmuth. 1923. 32p [text] folio(col pls)
A large folio of full-page plates showing the costume of Oriental and African countries. The French edition, issued in Berlin, 1922, was translated into English by L. Hamilton.

Additional Material

Arlington, L. C. Chinese drama, from the earliest times until today. . . . (Plates)
Ch'êng, H. Secrets of the Chinese drama. . . . p.18-23, 37-58
Houston, M. G. and Hornblower, F. S. Ancient Egyptian, Assyrian and Persian costumes and decorations
Shoberl, F. ed. World in miniature. 43v. Vol.5-6, Asiatic Islands; Vol.9-10, China; Vol.15-20, Hindoostan; Vol.23, Japan; Vol.25-27, Persia; Vol.32-33, South Sea Islands; Vol.37, Tibet and India; Vol.38-43, Turkey

5. CONTINENTAL EUROPE AND THE BRITISH ISLES

A. General

Blum, André
Histoire du costume: les modes au XVIIe et au XVIIIe siècle. Avant-propos de M. Maurice Leloir. Ouvrage illustré de 210 reproductions en couleurs et en noir. Paris. Hachette. [1928] 215p. il(col front pls [part col] pors facsims)
An authentic costume book in French which describes the changing styles in men's and women's dress in Europe during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, covering court costume, headdress and accessories, dress for fetes and theatre, military and religious orders, the clothing of the common people, and foreign and oriental influences.

Bonnard, Camille
Costumes historiques des XIIe, XIIIe, XIVe, et XVe siècles tirés des monuments les plus authentiques de peinture et de sculpture; dessinés et gravés par Paul Mercuri avec un texte historique et descriptif par Camille Bonnard. Nouvelle édition, soigneusement révisée avec une introduction par M. Charles Blanc. Paris. A. Lévy Fils. 1860-1861. 3v. Vol.1, xiv,132p [text] il(66 col pls); Vol.2, 148p [text] il(69-142 col pls); Vol.3, 132p [text] il(143-200 col pls)
—Same. Title: Costumes historiques des 13e-15e siècles, dessinés et gravés par P. Mercuri; avec un texte historique et descriptif. 1e ed. française. Paris. 1845. 2v. il(col pls)
The text in French and the two hundred full-page plates in color, not included in the paging, describe the costumes and life of the people of the upper classes—the nobles, clergy, military and professional ranks—in continental Europe and England, from the twelfth to the sixteenth century, arranged in chronological sequence. Most of the illustrations depict costumes of France, Italy, and England, with a few from Holland and Germany. Index in Vol.3.

Brooke, Iris
Western European costume, and its relation to the theatre; thirteenth to seventeenth century. New York. Macmillan. 1939. 5-151p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs) il. lining papers; London. Harrap; Toronto. Oxford.

Western European costume, and its relation to the theatre; seventeenth to mid-nineteenth century. Macmillan. 1940. 5-144p. il(same); Harrap; Toronto. Oxford.

"The aim and scope of this book [1939 ed.] is to point out differences in costumes, and the manner in which those costumes were worn at corresponding dates, in the more important countries of Western Europe—France, Germany, Italy, Spain, Denmark, and the Netherlands—also to give their connexions in relation to the theatre and dramatists contemporary with them." (p.17) The costume plates, many of them in color, and the clear-cut line drawings, cover the chief details of the attire of men, women, and children, and form a guide for amateur costumers. No index.

Hottenroth, Friedrich

Le costume chez les peuples anciens et modernes. Nouvelle série. Traduction par M. John Bernhoff. Paris. A. Guérinet. [1896] 213p. il(col front pls [part col] diags drgs)

Compiled by an authority, with French text, this is a pictorial history of the costumes of all classes and ranks in Europe and England from primitive times to the nineteenth century. Contains thirty color plates accompanied by brief descriptions, and hundreds of explanatory figures in line drawings showing costumes, accessories, headdress, footwear, details, decorations, and patterns.

Kelly, Francis Michael and Schwabe, Randolph

Historic costume, a chronicle of fashion in western Europe, 1490-1790. 2d ed. rev. and enl. London. Batsford. 1930. xv,305p. il(col front pls [part col 1 double] photos [part col] cuts diags drgs); New York. Scribner.

Deals only with fashionable apparel in England, France, and the Low Countries, and points out the chief characteristics of dress in each century, including headdress, footwear, accessories, details of the changing fashions, wigs, and decorations. Several plates with diagrams of patterns are grouped at the end of the book.

Köhler, Karl

History of costume; ed. and augmented by Emma von Sichart; tr. by Alexander K. Dallas; with sixteen plates in colour and about 600 other illustrations and patterns. New edition. Philadelphia. D. McKay. 1937. 464p. il(col front pls [part col] pors photos diags drgs)

—Same. New York. G. H. Watt. 1928. 463p. il; London. Harrap.

This work is a translation of the author's Praktische Kostümkunde in 600 Bildern und Schnitten (München, 1926, 2v, 572 ils, 16 col pls), which is a new edition of Die Trachten der Völker in Bild und Schnitt (Dresden, 1871-1873, 3v, il). The English edition is devoted mainly to the method of making costumes for men and women of the better classes, mostly in Germany, France, and Spain, from early times to 1870. Of value to the stage costumer are the pencil drawings showing characteristic lines of the costumes, and the diagrams of patterns for the principal garments of each country and century. The sixteen color plates and numerous cuts are from photographs of living models dressed in genuine ancient costumes and accessories.

New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art

Eighteenth-century costume in Europe; a picture book of twenty plates. (Picture books) New York. [The Museum] 1937. 20 pls on 10 leaves. pa.

A brief explanatory text signed by Frances Little, followed by plates showing men's and women's dress as seen in the Museum.

Onfroy de Bréville, Jacques Marie Gaston and Hérouard, C.

Costumes européens du XVIIe au XIXe siècle tirés des documents les plus authentiques. Aquarelles de Job [pseud.] et de Hérouard. [1ère série] Paris. Morel, Ch. Eggimann, successeur. [1913] [26p text] folio(col mtd. pls)

A folio of sixty large, hand-colored plates with descriptive letterpress, depicting European fashions from the seventeenth to the nineteenth century, and representing France, England, Belgium, Luxembourg, Germany, Italy, Russia, and Spain.

Planché, James Robinson

Cyclopaedia of costume or dictionary of dress, including notices of contemporaneous fashions on the continent. New York. J. W. Bouton. 1877-1879. 527p. il.

—Same. Added title page: . . .; a general chronological history of the costumes of the principal countries of Europe, from the commencement of the Christian era to the accession of George the Third. London. Chatto and Windus. 1876-1879. 448p. il(col fronts pls [part col] pors cuts facsims diags drgs)

An American edition of this standard work was combined with the English edition to make these two volumes. The first is a Dictionary, while the second volume, General chronological history . . . , considers European and English attire and all accessories from 53 B.C. through the eighteenth century. Chapter 10 is captioned Theatrical, allegorical and fanciful costume. The volumes are lavishly illustrated.

Tilke, Max

Costumes of eastern Europe. London. Benn. 1926. 32p [text] folio(96 col pls diags); Berlin. E. Wasmuth; New York. Weyhe.

—Same. Le costume de l'Europe orientale. E. Wasmuth. 1926. 34p [text] folio(96 col pls)

The English edition is a translation of the author's German work entitled Osteuropäische Volkstrachten in Schnitt und Farbe. W. Wasmuth, 1925, 35p, 96 col pls.

Additional Material

Norris, H. Costume & fashion. [Vol.1] The evolution of European dress through the earlier ages; Vol.2, Senlac to Bosworth, 1066-1485

Vecellio, C. Costumes anciens et modernes. Habiti antichi et moderni de tutto il mondo. (Western Europe, Italy, etc.)

B. England

Alexander, William (1767-1816)

Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the English; il. in fifty coloured engravings, with descriptions. London. Printed for Murray. 1814. 52 leaves. folio(col pls)

Folio of fifty color plates, each one accompanied by a leaf with descriptive text, and depicting costumes of men and women of all classes, ranks, and professions in the early nineteenth century.

Ashdown, Emily Jessie (Mrs. Charles Henry Ashdown)

British costume during XIX centuries (civil and ecclesiastical); il. with 459 engravings in the text, 110 plates and 9 coloured reproductions, from original costumes and from illuminated MSS., missals, brasses, effigies, etc., from original research in the Manuscript department of the British Museum and in various national collections. London and Edinburgh. T. C. and E. C. Jack. 1910. xiii,376p. il(col front pls [part col] pors photos drgs); New York and Toronto. Nelson. 1929.

An attempt to classify English costumes according to styles, characteristic of periods easily identified, and women's clothing according to headdress. Separate articles of dress are discussed, as well as the individual attire of men and women for each period, with special attention to headdress and footwear. Glossary. No index. Color plates are accompanied by guard sheets with descriptive letterpress.

Bööcke, Robert L.

Shakespearian costumes: illustrations of the whole of the characters in each play, in correct costume, compiled from authentic sources, as given by Montfaucon, Royal MSS., Holbein, Zuccaro, Strutt, etc., drawn by Robert L. Bööcke. London. S. Miller. 1889-[1898]. 8v. pls(drgs) pa.

Each volume consists of a group of costume plates in black and white, suitable for dressing the characters of one play. Contents: 1, As You Like It; 2, Twelfth Night; 3, Taming of the Shrew; 4, Merry Wives of Windsor; 5, Merchant of Venice; 6, Cymbeline; 7, Hamlet; 8, Richard the Third.

Bradfield, Nancy Margetts

Historical costume of England, from the eleventh to the twentieth century; with a foreword by James Laver. London. Harrap. 1938. 155p. il(pls); Toronto. Oxford.

This survey of costume is illustrated with sixty-eight plates.

Brooke, Iris

English costume in the age of Elizabeth: the sixteenth century; drawn and described by Iris Brooke. London. A. and C. Black. 1933. 8-86p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs); New York and Toronto. Macmillan.

Consists of costume plates fully described, arranged chronologically in ten-year periods. Many of the plates are in color or contain sketches showing details of wearing apparel for men, women, and children. No index.

English costume of the early middle ages: the tenth to the thirteenth centuries; drawn and described by Iris Brooke. London. A. and C. Black. 1936. 8-86p. il(col front pls [part col] diags drgs) il. end papers; New York and Toronto. Macmillan.

Consists of costume plates, fully described, grouped chronologically according to centuries, and illustrating the design and style of each period. Diagrams of patterns and cutting directions are given. No index and no table of contents.

English costume of the later middle ages: the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries; drawn and described by Iris Brooke. London. A. and C. Black. 1935. 8-86p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs) il. end papers; New York and Toronto. Macmillan.

The costume plates are described on opposite pages. They are divided into twenty- and twenty-five-year periods in historical sequence, with attention to all details of attire for men, women, and children. No index.

English costume of the seventeenth century; drawn and described by Iris Brooke. London. A. and C. Black. 1934. 8-86p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs) il. end papers; New York and Toronto. Macmillan.

Consists of plates described on opposite pages, illustrating all details of the attire of men, women, and children, and arranged chronologically in ten-year periods. No index.

History of English costume; written and il. by Iris Brooke. 3d ed. London. Methuen. 1949. 240p. il(pls [part col] drgs)

—Same. Methuen. 1937. xi,227p. il; Toronto. S.J.R. Saunders.

A concise, chronological survey of English costume, covering ten periods, from the Norman conquest to the end of the Victorian era, illustrated by clear-cut drawings of full figures, and costume accessories, which present an outline of the tendencies and eccentricities of changing fashions.

—and Laver, James

English costume from the fourteenth through the nineteenth century; drawn by Iris Brooke; described by Iris Brooke and James Laver. Imperial edition. New York. Macmillan. 1937. 5v in 1. 426p. il(pls [part col] drgs)

This is an omnibus volume duplicating in full the following works: English Costume of the Later Middle Ages; . . . in the Age of Elizabeth; the Sixteenth Century; . . . of the Seventeenth Century; . . . of the Eighteenth Century; . . . of the Nineteenth Century. The plates, arranged in historical sequence in five-, ten-, or twenty-year periods, are fully described on opposite pages. Many of the designs are in color, and the numerous sketches are clear and easy to follow. Covers all important features and details of men's, women's, and children's attire, from hats to footwear, for six centuries in England. No index.

English costume of the eighteenth century; drawn by Iris Brooke; described by James Laver. London. A. and C. Black. 1931. 8-86p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs) il. end papers; New York and Toronto. Macmillan.

Consists of plates described on opposite pages, illustrating all important details of

attire for men, women, and children, and arranged chronologically in ten-year periods. No index.

English costume of the nineteenth century; drawn by Iris Brooke; described by James Laver. London. A. and C. Black. 1929. 8-88p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs) il. end papers; New York. Macmillan.

A concise guide made up of costume plates, fully described, illustrating all important details of attire for men, women, and children, and chronologically arranged in ten-year periods. No index.

Calthrop, Dion Clayton

English costume from William I to George IV, 1066-1830; with 61 colour plates by the author; 91 illustrations in black-and-white and many line drawings. [rev. reprint] London. A. and C. Black. 1937. xvi,463p. il(col front pls [part col] engrs drgs); New York and Toronto. Macmillan.

—Same. Title: English costume, painted and described by Dion Clayton Calthrop. A. and C. Black. 1907. xvi,463p. il; Macmillan.

Originally issued in four volumes by A. and C. Black, 1906. The one-volume edition contains similar material, with additional illustrations, and covers four periods: Early English, Middle ages, Tudor and Stuart, Georgian. Arranged according to rulers. The author points out the distinguishing marks of costume in each reign. No index.

English dress: from Victoria to George V. London. Chapman and Hall. 1934. xv, 172p. il(col pls drgs)

As a continuation of the author's English Costume from William I to George IV, 1066-1830, it records the changes in fashion from 1837 to 1934, with sixteen color plates and numerous line drawings depicting the various styles and features of men's and women's dress. Chapter 8 is devoted to children's costume. Appendix contains a glossary of fabrics.

Clare, Wallace

Historic dress of the English schoolboy; il. by Geoffrey Bickers. First series. London. Society for the Preservation of Ancient Customs. [1940] 40p. il(pls part col)

Descriptions and illustrations of a number of the many uniforms worn by schoolboys in England since the sixteenth century.

Clark, Cumberland

Shakespeare and costume. London. Mitre press. 1937. 288p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs)

A study of the various types of costumes, details, and accessories worn in Elizabethan day as described or mentioned in Shakespeare's plays. There are also chapters on the sumptuary laws, rings in Shakespeare, his use of disguise, the wardrobes of the Elizabethan players, weapons and armor, duels, the plays in modern dress, and Tudor dances. Glossary.

Clinch, George

English costume from prehistoric times to the end of the eighteenth century; with one hundred and thirty-one illustrations. (Antiquary's books. General editor, J. Charles Cox) London. Methuen. 1909. xxii,295p. il(front pls pors photos facsims drgs); Chicago. McClurg.

Gives the main facts in the development of English costume, discussed century by century, with chapters on military dress, ecclesiastical, monastic, academic, and legal costume, coronation and parliamentary robes, and chevalric orders. Most of the plates and textual illustrations are reproduced from paintings, sepulchral effigies, sculptures, etc.

Cunnington, Cecil Willett

Art of English costume. London, Glasgow, and Toronto. Collins. 1948. xii,243p. il(col front pls [part col] pors [part col] facsims drgs)

An attempt "to illustrate the conception of Costume as a living Art." (Pref.) It covers the period from the sixteenth century to the present day. Partial contents: Costume as an art; Aesthetic aspects of costume; Form in man's costume; Form in woman's costume; Woman's sleeve and glove; Woman's headgear and hair; Principles of colour; Texture and materials.

English women's clothing in the nineteenth century. London. Faber. 1937. xx,460p. il(col front pls [part col] photos drgs); Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. [reprint] Faber. 1948. 460p. il; Leiden, Netherlands. Brill.

Describes dresses for various occasions, outdoor garments, undergarments, and accessories, with special attention to hats and coiffures. The material is arranged in ten-year periods. Drawings of specimens in the author's collection are by Mary Gardiner. Illustrations of headgear are drawn by the author's wife. Glossary.

Perfect lady; with 16 photographs in colour by Alfred Eris. London. Parrish. 1948. 9-72p. il(col pls col photos drgs); New York. Chanticleer press; Toronto. Clarke.

A brief history of women's costume from 1815 to 1914, divided into eight periods with appropriate headings. Its chief value lies in the colors shown in the plates.

Druitt, Herbert

Manual of costume as illustrated by monumental brasses; with 110 illustrations. Philadelphia. G. W. Jacobs. [1907] xxii,384p. il(front pls photos); London. A. Moring. 1906.

An account of English costume of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries as represented on the sepulchral memorials, with ninety-six plates picturing ecclesiastical, academic, military, civilian, legal, and female costume. Indexes of persons, places, costume, and general index.

Fairholt, Frederick William

Costume in England; a history of dress to the end of the eighteenth century. Fourth edition, enlarged and thoroughly revised by H. A. Dillon; il. with above seven hundred engravings. (Bohn's artists' library) London. G. Bell. 1896. 2v. xiv,416; 415p. il(cuts drgs)

—Same. [1st ed.] Title: Costume in England; a history of dress from the earliest period till the close of the 18th century. To which is appended an illustrated glossary of terms for all articles of use

Fairholt, F. W.—Continued
or ornament worn about the person; with 600 engravings on wood by the author. London. 1846. 618p. il; 2d ed 1860; 3d ed. rev. and enl. by H. A. Dillon. 1885. 2v.
Contents: Vol.1, History; Vol.2, Glossary. The work deals with all classes and ranks in the following distinct groups and periods: Early Britons; Romans; Anglo-Saxons; Normans; Plantagenets; York and Lancaster; Tudors; Stuarts; from William III to George III, and to 1800. Bibliography (1896 ed.): p.xi-xiv. After the Glossary was issued as a separate volume (1885), 220 new terms were added.

Gardiner, Florence Mary
Evolution of fashion. London. Cotton press. 1897. 91p. il(front pls cuts drgs)
Contents: Dress, B.C. 594 - A.D. 1897; Curious headgear; Gloves; Curious footgear; Bridal costume; Mourning; Eccentricities of masculine costume; Chat about children and their clothing; Fancy costume of various periods; Stage and floral costume.

Hartley, Dorothy R.
Mediaeval costume and life: a review of their social aspects arranged under various classes and workers with instructions for making numerous types of dress; with an introduction and notes by Francis M. Kelly. London. Batsford. 1931. xiv,142p. il(col front pls photos facsims diags drgs); New York. Scribner. 1932.
A practical guidebook for making medieval English garments, especially useful for amateur costumers. It covers the period from 1100 to 1485, includes children's dress, and describes the materials used, distinctive features, accessories, armor, headdress, footwear, etc. Each plate, showing a photograph of a costume, or a drawing, is accompanied by a plate of diagrams for patterns with instructions. There are eighty-two plates in all.

—and Elliot, Margaret Mary Victoria
Life and work of the people of England; a pictorial record from contemporary sources. (At head of title: People's life and work series) London. Batsford. 1926-1931. 6v. 125, 129, 129, 129, 129, 125p. il (fronts pls engrs photos maps [part fold] plans drgs charts music) il. lining papers (maps); New York. Putnam; Putnam. 3v; Batsford. 2v.
Each of the six volumes consists of a brief text, and a series of plates picturing the social and industrial activities, as well as the dress, of all classes. Contents: Vol.1, Eleventh to thirteenth centuries, A.D. 1000-1300; Vol.2, Fourteenth century; Vol.3, Fifteenth century; Vol.4, Sixteenth century; Vol.5, Seventeenth century; Vol.6, Eighteenth century.

Houston, Mary Galway
Medieval costume in England and France; the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries; with eight plates in colour and three hundred and fifty drawings in black and white. (Half title: Technical history of costume. Vol.3) London. A. and C. Black. 1939. xi,228p. il(col front pls [part col] diags drgs); New York. Macmillan. 1940.
The treatment of each century is arranged under the following headings: General construction of costume; Regal; Ecclesiastical and civilian dress; Armor; Textiles and decoration; and table of rulers in England, France and Germany. Throughout the text the diagrams of patterns are keyed to the drawings of costumes. Glossary.

Hughes, Talbot
Dress design; an account of costume for artists & dressmakers; il. by the author from old examples, together with 35 pages of collotypes. (Half title: Artistic crafts series of technical handbooks, ed. by W. R. Lethaby) New York. Macmillan. 1913. xxx,33-361p. il(front pls photos diags drgs); London. J. Hogg; London. Pitman. 1920.
An authoritative history of English costume from prehistoric times to the Victorian age, divided into centuries and reigns, and dealing separately with female and male attire in each reign, with special attention to footwear throughout the volume. Of special value are the numerous photographic reproductions of authentic costumes and hundreds of line drawings of costumes, accessories, headdress, and footwear. Scale diagrams of patterns: p.285-358.

Kelly, Francis Michael
Shakespearian costume for stage and screen; with nine plates and ninety-three line drawings. London. A. and C. Black. 1938. x,132p. il(front pls [1 fold] drgs); Australia. Oxford; Toronto. Macmillan; Boston. W. H. Baker.
A detailed description of "the principal modes familiar to Shakespeare and his contemporaries," illustrated with reproductions of old paintings and sketches of the footwear, headdress, military items, etc.

—and Schwabe, Randolph
Short history of costume & armour, chiefly in England, 1066-1800. London. Batsford. 1931. 2v in 1. Vol.1, 1066-1485. xii,82p; Vol.2, 1485-1800. x,86p. il(col fronts pls [part col part double] photos cuts diags drgs); New York. Scribner.
This book comprises two distinct volumes, but traces the history of costume under the same divisional headings in each one, namely: Pt.1, Civilian [upper class fashions]; Pt.2, Armour; Bibliography; Iconography; Index and Glossary. Volume 1 contains thirty-two plates, Vol.2, thirty-six plates.

Kelly, Mary Eva
On English costume; il. by C. Ouless. New and enl. ed. London. Deane. 1934. x,54p. il(drgs); Boston. W. H. Baker.
—Same. London. Headley Bros. 1925. 54p. il; pa.
Gives the typical features of English costume for men and women of the upper classes, in ten main periods, from Saxon times to the Victorian age. Intended for use in costuming historical plays. Line drawings illustrate each period.

Labovitch, Mark
Clothes through the ages. [Foreword by the Right Hon. Lord Riverdale] London. Quality press. 1944. 7-127p. il(col front col pls); New York. Transatlantic.
Traces the evolution of men's dress in England from the Celtic period to the austerities of war to date. Illustrated by twenty-seven colored costume plates. One of the few books devoted entirely to male attire.

Linthicum, Marie Channing

Costume in the drama of Shakespeare and his contemporaries. London and New York. Oxford. 1936. xii,307p. il(front pls pors photos)

Designed for ready reference, this is a documented survey of costume and all its accessories used in the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries in England, explaining their production, and the earliest known date of their use mentioned in the plays of this period, with illustrative quotations from contemporary drama. Contents: Costume colours: Dyeing; Costume colours and their symbolism; Costume textiles; Costume trimming; Costume: Neckwear; Sleeves; Garments for women; Garments for men; Head attire; Leather and footwear; Costume accessories; Costume fastenings. Bibliography: p.384-97. Indexes.

London Museum

Costume. [Pref. by R. E. M. Wheeler, Keeper and Secretary] (London Museum catalogues. No.5) 2d ed. St. James's, London. The Museum, Lancaster House. 1935. 212p. il(front pls photos facsims drgs) pa.

—Same. London and Beccles. 1934. 211p. il. pa. [1st ed.]; 3d ed. ed. by Mrs. M. H. Hencken. 1937.

The first half of the catalog is a survey of English costume from 1558 to 1933, for men, women, and children, prepared by Thalassa Cruso. The last part consists of the catalog to the costume collection in the London Museum, with fifty-seven plates showing photographs of historic dress and parts of costume, with dates, and numerous line drawings depicting style changes in the various periods.

Martin, Charles and Martin, Leopold

Civil costume of England, from the conquest to the present time, drawn from tapestries, monumental effigies, illuminated manuscripts, portraits, etc., by Charles Martin, etched by Leopold Martin. London. H. G. Bohn. 1842. [3p] folio(col pls) engr. title page.

A folio of sixty-one unnumbered plates in color, portraying the striking costume characteristics of each reign from William I to Victoria.

Moore, Mrs. Doris (Langley-Levy)

Woman in fashion, by Doris Langley Moore. New York. Batsford. 1950. 184p. il(pls pors photos); London. Batsford. 1949.

Many of the costumes shown in the 109 illustrations were modeled by famous stage stars. The selection from the author's private collection ranges from 1815 to 1905.

Another book by the same author is titled Gallery of Fashion, 1790-1822; with an introduction by Sacheverell Sitwell; notes on the plates by Doris Langley Moore. (Batsford colour books) London, Batsford, 1949, 12p, il(16 col pls).

Nesfield-Cookson, Mrs. Mary (Jones-Parry)

Costume book, by Mrs. Nesfield Cookson; illustrated. New York. McBride. 1935. 9-278p. il(col front diags drgs); London. Jenkins. 1934; Toronto. McLeod.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Jenkins. 1939. 278p. il.

A practical handbook, written especially for amateur costumers, telling what to make and how to make it. The first chapters deal with English costume for both men and women from 1350 to 1800. The last part of the book describes design, inexpensive materials, and the methods of stenciling, dyeing, etc. There is a chapter on costume accessories, such as shoes, headdress, veils, wigs, etc. Bibliography: p.272-8.

Norris, Herbert

Costume & fashion; the evolution of European dress through the earlier ages; il. in colour & black and white by the author. London and Toronto. Dent. 1924. [Vol.1] xv,300p. il(col front pls [part col] diags drgs maps); New York. Dutton.

Costume & fashion; volume two, Senlac to Bosworth, 1066-1485; il. in colour & black and white by the author. London and Toronto. Dent. 1927. xxvii,485p. il; Dutton.

Costume & fashion; volume three, The Tudors; il. in colour & black and white by the author. Dutton. 2 bks. il(col fronts pls [part col] diags drgs) Bk.1, 1485-1547. xx,377p; Bk.2, 1547-1603. xii, 383-832p; London and Toronto. Dent.

Costume & fashion, volume six, the nineteenth century, by Herbert Norris; il. in colour & black and white by Oswald [T.] Curtis. Dutton. 1933. xiii,264p. il(col front pls [part col] diags drgs); London and Toronto. Dent.

These volumes, issued in a series under the general title Costume & Fashion, deal largely with English attire of all classes and ranks, and include details of headdress, footwear, decorations, and accessories. The author traces the origin and development of dress in chronological sequence from earliest times through the nineteenth century, and illustrates the books with numerous plates, line drawings, and diagrams to show the cut of the costumes. In the sixth volume, the description of clothes and the drawings and diagrams of patterns are by Oswald Curtis, while the historical text is by Herbert Norris. Volume 4, Stuarts, and Vol.5, Hanoverians, have not been published.

Planché, James Robinson

History of British costume from the earliest period to the close of the eighteenth century; with numerous illustrations. (On cover: Bohn's artists' library) 3d ed. London. G. Bell. 1881. xxiv,416p. il(front pors cuts drgs); New edition corrected and enlarged. London. C. Cox. 1847.

—Same. Title: History of British costume. (Library of entertaining knowledge) London. C. Knight. 1834. xx,376p. il; New York. Jackson.

A small book by an authority on costume, describing the various details and accessories in chronological sequence according to rulers, with final chapters on national costumes of Scotland and Ireland. Illustrated profusely by cuts and drawings of separate details, such as armor, shields, decorations, headdress, uniforms, etc.

Price, Sir Henry Philip

When men wore muffs; the story of men's clothes. London. Dent. 1936. viii,184p. il(front pls pors photos); New York. W. Salloch. 1947.

In this history, written by a tailor, Pt.1 traces the changes in male attire from the middle ages to modern days; Pt.2 discusses wool material, uniforms, armor and heraldry, footwear, headgear, neckwear, snippets, etc.

Quennell, Mrs. Marjorie (Courtney) and Quennell, Charles Henry Bourne

Everyday life in Roman Britain, written and illustrated by Marjorie and C. H. B. Quennell. (At head of title: Everyday life series,3) 2d ed. rev. London. Batsford. 1937. 124p. il(col front pls [part col 1 fold] maps plans diags charts); 1st ed. 1924.

—Same. New York and London. Putnam. 1925. xxii,225p. il.

Written chiefly for young people, this book, by means of text and one hundred illustrations, describes the daily life of the people in Roman Britain, their dress and accessories, houses, army, and mode of travel.

Four other volumes in the "Everyday life series" (1926-1946), written by Mrs. Quennell and her late husband, carry the pictorial descriptions from prehistoric to Norman times, under the following titles: Everyday Life in Prehistoric Times; Everyday Life in the Old Stone Age; Everyday Life in the New Stone, Bronze and Early Iron Ages; Everyday Life in Anglo-Saxon, Viking and Norman Times. All have been reedited several times.

History of everyday things in England (1066-1934); written and il. by Marjorie and C. H. B. Quennell. 3d ed. rev. and enl. London. Batsford. 1937-1938. 4v. il(col fronts pls [part col part double] photos plans facsims fold tables diags drgs music); New York. Scribner. 1922-1935; [1st ed.] Batsford. 1918-1934.

Contents: Vol.1, History of everyday things in England, 1066-1499. 3d ed. rev. and enl. Batsford, 1938, 256p, il; 1918, xiv, 233p. il.

Vol.2, . . . 1500-1799. 3d ed. rev. and enl. Batsford, 1938, xiv,242p, il; 1st ed. 1919.

Vol.3, . . . The rise of industrialism, 1733-1851. 2d ed. Batsford, 1938, 240p, il; 1933, xii,219p, il.

Vol.4, . . . The age of production, 1851-1934. 3d ed. rev. and enl. Batsford, 1937, x,214p, il; 1st ed. 1934.

Written primarily for young people, this series gives a detailed account of the life and work of the English people and is arranged in chronological sequence. The volumes are of value not only for the descriptions of period costumes, ornaments, household furniture, plays, games, etc., but as reference books of source material for stage plays and pageants. Each volume is profusely illustrated, and contains many color costume plates, photographs, drawings, facsimiles, and sketches of ancient castles, theatres, etc.

Quennell, Peter Courtney

Victorian panorama; a survey of life & fashion from contemporary photographs; with a commentary. New York. Scribner. 1937. viii,120p. il(col front pls pors photos) il. end papers; London. Batsford.

A collection of 154 photographic reproductions of the daily life and fashions of the Victorian epoch. Chapter 6 describes the stage; Ch.7 is captioned Victorian fashion.

Shakespearean costume plates. New York. French.

Set of plates for costuming each of the following: As You Like It; Taming of the Shrew; Merry Wives of Windsor; Merchant of Venice; Cymbeline; Richard III.

Shaw, Henry

Dresses and decorations of the middle ages from the seventh to the seventeenth centuries. London. W. Pickering. 1843. 2v. Vol.1, 16p [text] 38 pls(part col) Vol.2, 39-94 pls(part col) col vignettes; London. H. G. Bohn. 1858.

This is considered a standard work in its field and is devoted mainly to English costume, with some attention to France and Spain. The plates, many of them in color enriched with gold, depict the dress of rulers, and nobles, and show ornaments, utensils, religious relics, weapons, etc. Each plate is accompanied by a leaf of descriptive letterpress.

Strutt, Joseph

Complete view of the dress and habits of the people of England, from the establishment of the Saxons in Britain to the present time: il. by engravings taken from the most authentic remains of antiquity. To which is prefixed an introduction containing a general description of the ancient habits in use among mankind, from the earliest period of time to the conclusion of the seventh century. A new and improved edition, with critical and explanatory notes by J. R. Planché. London. H. G. Bohn. 1842. 2v. Vol.1, cxvii,117p. il(col front pls part col); Vol.2, vi,279p. il(col front pls part col); [1st ed. 1796-1799]

A standard reference work, describing articles of dress for men and women of all classes of society, including the military and ecclesiastical orders, and games, sports, and pastimes of the English people through the centuries. Volume 1 extends to the thirteenth century; Vol.2 carries the history to 1800. The color plates depict the costumes and life of the people.

Truman, Nevil

Historic costuming; with a foreword by C[harles] B. Cochran. London and New York. Pitman. 1936. xii,152p. il(front pls [part col] diags drgs)

Intended for the theatre workshop, this book briefly summarizes the main features of English apparel worn by different classes of society in successive periods, from early Saxon, 460-1066, to about 1910, with chapters on Grecian dress, Roman costume, the clergy, and armor. Appendix consists of a group of plates with line drawings showing the evolution of styles.

Additional Material

Brummell, G. B. Male and female costume; Grecian and Roman costume, British costume from the Roman invasion until 1822. . . . p.61-121, 243-309

Dabney, E. and Wise, C. M. Book of dramatic costume. Ch.7, Shakespearean costume

Dress worn by gentlemen at Her Majesty's court

Dress worn by gentlemen at His Majesty's court and on occasions of ceremony

Etheridge, K. Stage costume for the amateur. Ch.2, Costumes of the middle ages; Ch.3, Tudor costumes; Ch.4, Restoration and eighteenth century; Ch.5, Nineteenth century

Gilder, R. John Gielgud's Hamlet: a record of performance, with notes on costume, scenery and stage business, by John Gielgud

Granville-Barker, H. G. Prefaces to Shakespeare. 2v

Guillaumot, A. E. Costume of the time of the French Revolution, 1790-1793; together with English costumes during the years 1795-1806

Kommīssarzhevskiĭ, F. F. Costume of the theatre. Ch.5, In the time of Shakespeare

MacQuoid, P. Costume. In Shakespeare's England; an account of the life & manners of his age. Vol.2, Ch.19

Swain, B. Fools and Folly. . . . Ch.6

Theatre Arts prints. Series 3. Shakespeare and his times. A collection of stage and costume designs, character portraits and scenes from productions

Winter, W. Shakespeare on the stage

C. Ireland

McClintock, H. F.

Old Irish and Highland dress; with notes on that of the Isle of Man. Dundalk, Ireland. W. Tempest. Dundalgan press. 1943. 188p. il(col front pls photos drgs)

A history of ancient Irish costume to 1169, based on literary references, and a word on the modern attempts at revival. It includes Scottish dress to the eighteenth century, with the origin and introduction of the kilt and a final chapter on Gaelic costume in modern times.

Walker, Joseph Cooper

Historical essays on the dress of the ancient and modern Irish: addressed to the Right Honourable the Earl of Charlemont. To which is subjoined, a memoir on the armour and weapons of the Irish. 2d ed. Dublin. J. Christie. 1818. 2v. il.

—Same. Dublin. Printed by G. Grierson. 1788. vii,180p. il(front pls 1 col)

An old volume but of value for its early history of Irish dress, its thirteen plates taken from statues and other sources, and descriptions of old armor, weapons, etc.

D. Scotland

Douglas, Loudon Macqueen

Kilt; a manual of Scottish national dress. Edinburgh. A. Elliot. 1914. 49p. il(front pls pors photos)

A brief survey of the evolution of Scottish national dress from prehistoric times to the present day. Appendix 1 gives information on wearing the costume. The book fulfills most of the stage requirements for historic Scottish costume. Bibliography: p.38-49.

Innes of Learney, Thomas

Tartans of the clans and families of Scotland. Edinburgh and London. W. and A. K. Johnston. 1938. iv,296p. il(front col pls cuts); Toronto. Musson.

Explanation of the clan system in Scotland and description of the Highland dress and how to wear it, and a word on flags and banners. The largest part of the book consists of historical sketches of individual clans, each one accompanied by a color plate showing the tartan.

Logan, James

McIan's costumes of the clans of Scotland; seventy-four coloured illustrations with descriptive letterpress. (Extra title page [reproduced from original ed.]: Clans of the Scottish Highlands, il. by appropriate figures displaying their dress, tartans, arms, armorial insignia and social occupations, from original sketches, by R[obert] R[onald] McIan; with accompanying description and historical memoranda of character, mode of life, etc., etc. London. Ackerman. 1845-1847. 2v) Glasgow. D. Bryce. 1899. 343p. il(col front col pls) il. tailpiece; New York. Stokes.

An account of the Scottish clans, each with representative costume and color plate. The original edition was issued in two large volumes. The 1899 edition is complete, but reduced in size for easy reference.

Mackay, John Gunn

Romantic story of the Highland garb and the tartan; with an appendix by Lieut-Colonel Norman Macleod, dealing with the kilt in the great war [World War I]. Ltd. ed. (575 copies) Sterling, England. E. Mackay. 1924. 208p. il(col front pls [part col] pors [part col] coat of arms)

A large book describing the clan tartans and the history of the Highland dress, plaids, arms, and clan banners, as well as the dress of today. Each of the plates is accompanied by a guard sheet with descriptive letterpress. Appendix.

Stuart, John Sobieski Stolberg (John Hay Allan) and Stuart, Charles Edward (Charles Stuart Hay Allan)

Costumes of the clans; with observations upon the literature, arts, manufactures, and commerce of the Highlands and Western Isles during the Middle Ages, and on the influence of the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries upon their present condition; with thirty-seven full-page plates illustrating the history, antiquities, and dress of the Highland clans, copied from authentic originals, and biographical introduction. Ltd. ed. (500 copies) Edinburgh. J. Grant. 1892. lxiii,171p. il(pls part col); London and Paris. B. Quaritch; Edinburgh, J. Menzies. 1845.

An exceedingly large-sized volume containing descriptive text and many hand-colored plates not included in the paging, showing details of the colorful Highland costumes.

Additional Material

McClintock, H. F. Old Irish and Highland dress; with notes on that of the Isle of Man

Planché, J. R. History of British costume from the earliest period to the close of the eighteenth century. Ch.23

E. Scandinavia

Including Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Finland, and Iceland

Bergman, Eva

Nationella dräkten; en studie kring Gustaf III's dräktreform 1778; with an English summary. (At head of title: Nordiska Museets handlingar,8) Stockholm, Nordiska Museet. 1938. 10-352p. il(col pls pors photos facsims tables diags drgs)

Description in Swedish of the national costume for men and women of the court and different social classes. The book is illustrated by four color plates, numerous photographs of dresses, accessories, and parts of clothing, accompanied by many diagrams of patterns. The brief summary in English at the end was revised by Sydney J. Charleston. Bibliography: p.331-47.

Broholm, Hans Christian and Hald, Margrethe

Costumes of the bronze age in Denmark; contributions to the archaeology and textile-history of the bronze age; with a preface by J. Brøndsted; tr. from the Danish ms. by Elizabeth Aagesen. Copenhagen, Denmark. Busck. 1940. 7-171p. il.

Cederblom, Gerda, ed.

Svenska folklivsbilder. Utgivina av Gerda Cederblom. (At head of title: Nordiska Museet) Stockholm. V. Petersons. 1923. 40p [text] il(pls [part col] photos)

A group of 100 plates, many in color, depicting life, occupations, customs, scenes, and costumes of the people of Sweden, with preliminary descriptive text in Swedish.

Holme, Charles, ed.

Peasant art in Sweden, Lapland and Iceland. (On cover: Autumn number of the "Studio" 1910) London, Paris, and New York. Studio Publications. 1910. viii,48p [text] il(pls [part col] photos cuts)

Contents: Sweden, by Sten Granlund; translated by E. Adams-Ray; Lapland and Iceland, by Jarno Jessen [pseud.] (same translator) The volume contains over six hundred illustrations consisting of many plates and costumes in color, and photographs of peasant life, work, jewelry, and art. Plates are not included in the paging.

Jungman, Mrs. Beatrix and Jungman, Nico

Norway, by Nico Jungman; text by Beatrix Jungman. London. A. and C. Black. 1905. x,199p. il(col front col pls pors)

In this description of Norway and the life of its people, there are seventy-five color plates showing the costumes of the men, women, and children, as well as scenes of their home life and houses.

Primmer, Kathleen

Scandinavian peasant costumes; with notes by M. S. Primmer; with eight plates in colour and sixty-four pages of pencil drawings. London. A. and C. Black. 1939. 103p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs); New York. Macmillan.

Illustrations and text describe the national costumes and accessories for men and women of the following countries: Denmark, Greenland, Norway, Sweden, Finland, Lapland.

F. Holland and Belgium

Edwards, George Wharton

Marken and its people. Being some account written from time to time both during and after visits covering some considerable space of time upon this most curious and comparatively unknown island. Unknown in spite of the fact that thousands of tourists visit it each year—but of the character or the life of these strange people they know little or nothing. Now set forth and pictured. New York. Moffat. 1912. 182p. il(col front pls) col. title page.

Description of the customs, manners and dress of the people of Marken in the Zuyder Zee. The pencil sketches give an idea of the costumes but lack the picturesque colors so characteristic of the islanders.

Another book by the same author, showing pictures of costumes, is titled Holland of To-day. New York, Moffat, 1909, xi,217p, 56 pls(part col).

Gardilanne, Gratiane de and Moffat, Elizabeth Whitney

National costumes of Holland; fifty studies reproduced by lithography in full colours from the originals of Gratiane de Gardilanne and Elizabeth Whitney Moffatt [sic]; with an introduction and explanatory letter-press by Alma Oakes. Ltd. ed. (520 copies) London. Harrap. 1932. 116p [text] il(col pls map)

A large volume of lithographed plates depicting people of various ranks and crafts in Holland, dressed in their colorful national or traditional costumes, covering the period from the seventeenth century to modern times. It forms one of the most ambitious works on the subject. Glossary.

Jungman, Mrs. Beatrix and Jungman, Nico

Holland, by Nico Jungman; text by Beatrix Jungman. London. A. and C. Black. 1904. ix,212p. il(col front col pls)

—Same. Holland, by Beatrix Jungman, with twelve full-page illustrations in colour by Nico Jungman. (Half title: Peeps at many lands) A. and C. Black. 1907. vii,81p. il(col front col pls map)

Description of the scenery, customs and costumes of various provinces and towns in Holland, illustrated (1904 ed.) with 75 color plates with descriptive letterpress. No index.

Another book on Holland is titled People of Holland, painted by Nico Jungman, with introduction by Gordon [Cochrane] Home. (Half title: People of many lands) A. and C. Black, 1910, 12p, il.

Madou, Jean Baptiste and Hemelryck, Johannes Lodewyk van

Costumes belgiques, anciens et modernes, militaires, civils et religieux. Bruxelles. Lith. royale de Jobard. 1830. 103 leaves. il(col pls)

This work, with brief French text, and 124 color plates, showing Belgian costumes, was published in twenty-five parts.

Semple, Miss

Costume of the Netherlands, displayed in thirty coloured engravings after drawings from nature; with descriptions in English and French. London. Ackermann. 1817. 30p. folio(col pls)

Shows the costumes worn by men, women, and children in early days.

G. France

Blum, André and Chassé, Charles
Histoire du costume; les modes au XIXe siècle; ouvrage illustré de 253 reproductions en couleurs et en noir. Paris. Hachette. 1931. 221p. il(col front pls [part col] pors facsims) pa.
Describes the fashions for men and women in France from the time of the Revolution, 1789, to 1930, and includes court and religious dress, official and military uniforms, and regional costumes. This is a companion volume to the authors' Histoire du Costume, les Modes au XVIIe et au XVIIIe Siècle; ouvrage illustré de 210 reproductions en couleurs et en noir. Hachette, 1928, 215p, il.
Another work by the same authors is titled Histoire du Costume en France. (At head of title: Encyclopédie par l'Image) Hachette, 1924, 64p, il, pam.

Boudon-Lashermes, Albert
Us et costumes du Velay. (On cover: Paris. Éditions de la main de bronze, Librarie régionaliste) Yssingeaux (Hte-Loire). Imp. P. Michel. 1937. 166p. il(pls photos cuts music) pa.
Description of the province of Velay in France, its fete days, carnivals, legends, and folk costumes (p.123-63). The paper and illustrations are of poor quality.

Canziani, Estella
Costumes, traditions and songs of Savoy; il. with fifty reproductions of pictures by the author, and with many line drawings. London. Chatto and Windus. 1911. xiii,179p. il(col mtd. front col pls [46 mtd] map facsim drgs music); New York. Estes. 1912.
Describes, in text and forty-seven color plates, the costumes, headdress, accessories, and ornaments worn by the Savoyard peasants. There is also a collection of traditional songs and music.
Another costume volume by the same author is titled Through the Apennines and the Lands of the Abruzzi; Landscape and Peasant Life; Described and Drawn by Estella Canziani. Cambridge, England. W. Heffer, 1928, xiv,339p, il(col mtd. front 23 mtd. pls part col).

Carlier, Alfred
Histoire du costume civil en France (de 80 avant J.-C. à 1930 après J.-C.); trois cent vingt costumes, colligés, reconstitués et dessinés par Alfred Carlier. Paris. A. Lesot, ed. [1931] [2p] portfolio(col pls)
The thirty-two color plates contain numerous descriptive figures which depict French period costumes for men and women in various stations of life, and include armor, headdress, footwear, and accessories.

Challamel, Jean Baptiste Marie Augustin
History of fashion in France; or, The dress of women from the Gallo-Roman period to the present time. From the French of M. Augustin Challamel by Mrs. Cashel Hoey and Mr. John Lillie. London. S. Low. 1882. xii,293p[text] il(col pls)
This history of French costume features primarily the dress of royalty, nobility, and fashionable men and women in each reign down to 1881, describing various parts of clothing, accessories, headdress, footwear and ornaments. The twenty-one color plates, each one containing four costume figures with period notations, are not included in the paging.
The French edition is titled Histoire de la Mode en France; la Toilette des Femmes depuis l'Époque Gallo-Romaine jusqu'à Nos Jours; nouvelle éd. Paris, A. Hennuyer, 1881, 327p, 21 col pls; 1875, 240p, 17 col pls.

Edwards, George Wharton
Alsace-Lorraine, described and pictured. Philadelphia. Penn Publishing Co. 1918. 344p. il(col front pls [part col] pors)
Description, in text and plates, of the daily life, customs, fete days, costumes, etc., of the peasant people of Alsace-Lorraine.

Brittany and the Bretons. (On cover: Written and pictured by George Wharton Edwards) New York. Moffat. 1910. xii,274p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs)
Description of the characteristics, houses, customs, costumes, and religious rites of the Breton people, as well as the scenery of Brittany, enhanced by numerous plates. Appendix: List of Pardons.

Flandreysy, Jeanne (Mellier) de
La femme provençale; illustrations de F. Detaille. Marseille. F. Detaille. 1922. 150p. il(mtd. col front pls [mtd. part col] photos cuts facsims) mtd. col por on cover. pa.
A study of the women in the provinces of southern France, as seen in literature and art—their headdress, jewelry, and costumes, as well as a description of the scenery, with 180 illustrations.

Gardilanne, Gratiane de and Moffat, Elizabeth Whitney
Les costumes régionaux de la France. Deux cents aquarelles par G. de Gardilanne et E. W. Moffat; avec un texte historique par Henry Royère et une préface par la Princesse Bibesco. (Additional title page: . . . Introduction written specially for the American edition by Robert W. de Forest, President of the Metropolitan Museum of Art.) New York. Harcourt. 1929. 4v. Vol.1, 18p [text] 50 col pls; Vol.2, 15p [text] 51-100 col pls; Vol.3, 16p [text] 101-150 col pls; Vol.4, 19p [text] 151-200 col pls; Paris. Pegasus press.
These extremely large volumes contain reproductions of water-color pictures of authentic eighteenth and nineteenth century costumes worn in all the French provinces, such as Alsace-Lorraine, Brittany, Normandy, etc., and show all the accessories of dress for men, women and children, lace and embroidery patterns, headdress, and footgear. All the plates are mounted and inlaid in heavy paper mats with descriptive letterpress. This monumental work was inspired by the author's research for the Russian stage revue, Chauve souris.

Giafferri, Paul Louis Victor de, marquis
L'histoire du costume féminin français; les modes du moyen âge de l'an 1037 à l'an 1870. (On cover: En 10 albums) Paris. Éditions Nilsson. [1922-1923] 10 albums in portfolio(col pls) covers il. in col.
Introduced by a brief text, each of the ten albums consists of a group of twelve colored costume plates picturing all details and accessories, and representing, in chronological sequence, ten periods in all, from 1037 to 1870, showing about eighteen hundred figures.

Giafferi, P. L. V. de—Continued

History of French masculine costume. (On cover of portfolio: Gaul, Middle ages, Renaissance, Louis XIII, Louis XIV, Louis XV, Louis XVI, Revolution, First Empire, Restoration, Second Empire) New York. Foreign Publications. [1927] Issued in 10 pts. 80p. folios(100 col pls) pa; London. B. F. Stevens. 1928.

Translated from the French edition, 1927. Each of the ten parts, or de luxe volumes, contains a brief descriptive text, and ten hand-colored costume plates, illustrating every detail of masculine attire in France from 420 B.C. to 1870. The work deals mostly with court, monastic, religious and ceremonial dress, accessories, hats, capes, perukes, etc., as well as Gallo-Roman togas and tunics.

Grand-Carteret, John

Les élégances de la toilette: robes—chapeaux—coiffures de style, Louis XVI—directoire—empire — restauration (1780-1825) 243 gravures de modes. Paris. A. Michel. [1911] xlviiip [text] 194 numbered leaves. [195]-198p. il (front pls part col)

A fashion album, copied from various fashion periodicals published in Paris during the eighteenth century. Following a descriptive text, the book contains 194 black and white plates and 32 color plates, depicting French styles of dresses, hats, and coiffures. Bibliography: p.xliii-xlviii.

Another volume by the same author, describing nineteenth century French life and costume, is titled XIXe Siècle (en France); Classes — Moeurs—Usages—Costumes — Inventions. Ouvrage illustré. . . . Paris, Firmin-Didot, 1893, xii,774p, il(16 col pls [part double] pors cuts).

Guillaumot, Auguste Étienne

Costumes du directoire, tirés des Merveilleuses, avec une lettre de M. Victorien Sardou; 30 eaux-fortes de A. Guillaumot Fils, avec un portrait de M. V. Sardou, dessiné et gravé par M. Guillaumot, Père; dessins de MM. Eugène Lacoste et Draner d'après des estampes du temps; tirés chez Chardon, Aîné. Paris. Rouquette. 1875. 12p [text] il(col pls); Paris. J. Claye. 1874. 20 col pls.

Contains a preface describing eighteenth century costume in France, and thirty color plates showing costumes worn by the actors in Sardou's play, Les Merveilleuses, produced in 1873.

Costumes du XVIIIe siècle, d'après les dessins de Watteau, Fils, Desrais, Leclere, Cochin, etc. Tirés de collections particulières, 60 eaux-fortes de A. Guillaumot, Fils. Paris. H. Cagnon. [187-?] [4p] folio (pls)

Sixty large plates showing costume styles for men and women in France during the eighteenth century, particularly the feminine headdress, hats, coiffures, etc.

Costumes du XVIIIe siècle tirés des Prés Saint-Gervais avec l'autorisation de MM. V. Sardou, Ph. Gille & Ch. Lecocq; 20 eaux-fortes de A. Guillaumot, Fils, d'après les dessins de M. Draner, tirées chez Ch. Chardon Aîné. Paris. P. Rouquette. 1874. [7p text] folio(pls); also issued in smaller format.

Twenty plates showing costumes of men and women of the eighteenth century, taken from M. Draner's designs for the production of Sardou's play, Les Près Saint-Gervais.

Costumes of the time of the French Revolution, 1790-1793; together with English costumes during the years 1795-1806. Drawn from the collection of Victorien Sardou, with an introduction by Clarence Cook; 65 etchings, executed by Guillaumot, Fils, colored by hand. New York. J. W. Bouton. 1889. [7p] folio(col pls)

This unusually large folio of sixty-five color plates deals with fashionable costumes, each etching dated with year and month. No text. The French edition was published in Paris by A. Lévy, in 1876, and contains forty color plates.

Harmand, Adrien

Jeanne d'Arc, ses costumes, son armure. Paris. E. Leroux. 1929. 400p. il(pors cuts diags)

A large volume with French text describing the details of Jeanne d'Arc's dress from the time she left her peasant home until she was sentenced to death at Rouen. It provides numerous diagrams of patterns for each article of clothing, including headdress, footgear, bodice, skirt, armor, etc., of the period 1425-1450.

Kauffmann, Paul Adolphe

Les costumes de l'Alsace. Six planches en couleur. Paris. Goupil. 1918. folio(col pls)

An unusually large folio of six full-page plates in color. Each plate displays ten to twelve figures representing men, women, and children, each one dressed in the traditional costume of a particular Alsatian village. French and English text.

Keim, Aline and Coline, Line

Costumes of France. New York. French and European Publications. [1930?] [7p] folio(60 col pls)

—Same. Les costumes du pays de France, presentés par Aline Keim; texte par Line Coline. Paris. Nilsson. 1929 [4p] folio(60 col pls)

The hand-colored plates show the picturesque peasant costumes of the French provinces, with brief introductory text.

Lacroix, Paul

Costumes historiques de la France, d'après les monuments les plus authentiques, statues, bas-reliefs, tombeaux, sceaux, monnaies, peintures à fresque, tableaux, vitraux, miniatures, dessins, estampes, etc., etc., precédé de l'histoire de la vie privée des Français depuis l'origine de la monarchie jusju'à nos jours, et suivi d'un recueil curieux de pièces originales, rares ou inédites, en prose et en vers, sur le costume et les révolutions de la mode en France, avec un texte descriptif par Le Bibliophile Jacob [Paul Lacroix]. Paris. Administration de Librairie. 1852-1860. 10v. il(part col fronts 646 pls part col) [Vol. 8 has imprint: Paris. Ch. de Lamotte. 1860. 221p. il(col front pls part col)]

Ten volumes of numbered plates not included in the paging, many of them in color and each one accompanied by a page or pages of descriptive text in French. They depict French costumes for men and women of all classes from the time of the first race of Merovingians to 1850. Index in each volume. Two volumes have been published separately as Introduction and Appendix to the original edition of four volumes, with titles: Histoire de la Vie Privée des

Français . . . ; and, Recueil Curieux de Pièces Originales . . . sur le Costume et les Révolutions de la Mode en France, 1852.

XVIIIth century; its institutions, customs, and costumes. France, 1700-1789, by Paul Lacroix (Bibliophile Jacob); il. with 21 chromolithographs and 351 wood engravings, after Watteau [and others]. London. Chapman and Hall. 1876. xvi,489p. il(col front pls [part col] cuts facsims drgs); London. Bickers; New York. Scribner.

—Same. XVIIIme siècle, institutions, usages et costumes; France 1700-1789. . . 2d éd. Paris. Firminin-Didot. 1875. 520p. il(col front 52 pls [20 col]); 1st ed. 1874.

A sequel to the author's works on the manners and arts of the Middle Ages, bringing French social history down to 1789, with chapters on the nobility, the people, the army and navy, the clergy, fete days and amusements, theatres, dress, fashions, etc. The works are all profusely illustrated with color plates and numerous cuts.

The following work is a sequel by the same author: XVIIme Siècle; Institutions, Usages et Costumes. France 1590-1700. Ouvrage illustré. . . . Paris, Firmin-Didot, 2d ed. 1880, viii,580p, il(col front 36 pls [16 col 1 double]).

Manners, customs, and dress during the Middle Ages and during the Renaissance period, by Paul Lacroix (Bibliophile Jacob); il. with nineteen chromolithographic prints by F. Kellerhoven and upwards of four hundred engravings on wood. London. Chapman and Hall. 1874. xviii,554p. il(col front 22 pls [15 col] pors cuts facsims drgs); London. Bickers; New York. Appleton.

—Same. Moeurs, usages et costumes au Moyen Âge, et à l'époque de la Renaissance. 6th ed. Paris. Firmin-Didot. 1878. iv,603p. 437 ils (15 col pls); 1st ed. 1871.

Descriptions of the life and costumes of the French people during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, with chapters on ceremonials, games and pastimes, private life, etc.

A companion work by the same author is titled Arts in the Middle Ages and at the Period of the Renaissance; tr. by James Dafforne. New York, Appleton, 1870, xix, 520p. il; Chapman and Hall; French ed. Paris, 1868, 576p, 437 ils(20 col pls); 6th ed. 1877; 7th ed. 1880.

Military and religious life in the Middle Ages and at the period of the Renaissance, by Paul Lacroix (Bibliophile Jacob); il. with fourteen chromolithographic prints by F. Kellerhoven, Régamy, and L. Allard, and upwards of four hundred engravings on wood. London. Chapman and Hall. 1874. xx,504p. il(col front pls [part col] pors engrs facsims drgs); London. Bickers; New York. Appleton.

—Same. Vie militaire et religieuse au Moyen Âge et à l'époque de la Renaissance. . . . 2d ed. Paris. Firmin-Didot. 1873. 577p. il.

A sequel to the author's Manners, Customs and Dress during the Middle Ages; and to his Arts in the Middle Ages, the present work describes military and religious life, with chapters on feudalism, the army and navy, crusades, chivalry, military orders, liturgy and ceremonies, religious orders, etc. Profusely illustrated.

Lanté, Louis Marie

Costumes des femmes du pays de Caux, et de plusieurs autres parties de l'ancienne province de Normandie; dessinés, la plupart, par M. Lanté, gravés par M. Gatine, et coloriés, avec une explication pour chaque planche. Paris. Chez l'éditeur. 1827. 46p [text] 105 col pls.

—Same. (On cover: Cent cinq costumes des départmens de la Seine inférieure, du Calvados, de la Manche et de l'Orne) Ltd. ed. (275 copies) Paris. Reprinted by Le Goupy. 1925-1926. 44p. 105 col pls.

This early work on Norman costumes, depicting early peasant dress, was reprinted in 1925-1926, with each plate in fresh colors. The text gives a description in French of each of the 105 plates, all of which display the various elaborate headdresses of the French province. Probably the best costume book on Normandy.

Lepage-Medvey, E.

French costumes; with a preface by André Varagnac; English translation by Mary Chamot [ed. by André Gloeckner]. New York. Hyperion press. 1939. 7-23p. il(col pls); New York. Crown [distributors]; New York. Art Book.

"Forty accurately drawn and annotated color plates of the costumes most typical of each of France's provinces." Theatre Arts.

This book forms the second volume of the author's National Costumes. (Consult Index for location of entry.)

Lhuer, Victor

Le costume breton de 1900 jusqu'à nos jours; préface de Georges-G. Toudouze. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) Paris. Au Moulin de Pen-Mur. [1943] [13p text] folio(col pls col map)

This folio, containing a colored map and ninety-nine full-page color plates representing the unique costumes worn by men and women in the various towns of Brittany, is the first work of the artist's Anthologie du Costume Européen, begun in 1937. It is of special value for its pictures of the authentic headdresses peculiar to the Breton folk.

Another volume by the same artist is titled Costume Auvergnat et Bourbonnais. Paris, Eds. Arc-en-ciel.

Mitton, Geraldine Edith and Jungman, Nico

Normandy, by Nico Jungman; text by G. E. Mitton. London. A. and C. Black. 1905. xii,192p. il(col front col pls)

A description of the scenery, customs, and costumes of Normandy, illustrated by forty color plates accompanied by guard sheets with descriptive letterpress.

Piton, Camille

Le costume civil en France du XIIIe au XIXe siècle. Ouvrage orné de 700 illustrations directes par la photographie, d'après les documents du temps (statues, peintures, murales, tapisseries, vitraux, etc.) Paris. E. Flammarion. [1913-1915] 380p. il(col front pls [part col] col pors photos cuts) published in 12pts.

The chief value of this work lies in the large number of pictures of contemporary costumes and customs over a period ranging from the thirteenth to the nineteenth century.

Robida, Albert

"Yester-year" ten centuries of toilette from the French of A. Robida [tr.] by Mrs. Cashel Hoey; il. by the author. New York. Scribner. 1891. xii,264p. il(col front col pls cuts drgs); London. S. Low. 1892.

French fashions from the Middle Ages to the end of the nineteenth century, including accessories, headdress, coiffure, cosmetics, and styles for special occasions and sports, in each period. This work is a translation of the author's Mesdames Nos Aïeules; Dix Siècles d'Élégance. Paris, 1891, 254p, 107 il(29 col pls).

Roux, Jules Charles Théodore

Le costume en Provence par J. Charles-Roux; avec un sonnet de Frédéric Mistral. (At head of title: Souvenirs du passé) Paris. A. Lemerre. 1907. 2v. 251, 241p. il(pls [part col] pors photos cuts facsims drgs) pa. il. covers; Lyon. P. Ruat.

Contents: Vol.1, Période ancienne, avec sept planches en couleurs hors texte et trois cent quinze dessins originaux et illustrations dans le texte; Vol.2, Période moderne, avec quinze planches en couleurs hors texte et trois cent trente-huit dessins originaux et illustrations dans le texte. An illustrated history of the costumes worn in Provence, picturing headdress, ornaments, jewelry, and scenes from the peasant life. The first volume extends to the end of the eighteenth century, while the second describes the modern costumes of the nineteenth century. The color plates are accompanied by guard sheets with descriptive letterpress. There are about six hundred illustrations.

Sardou, Victorien

Costumes du temps de la révolution, 1790-1793. . . . See above, Guillaumot, Auguste Étienne. Costumes of the time of the French Revolution, 1790-1793. . . .

Sée, Raymonde

Le costume de la révolution à nos jours. Préface de Gérard d'Houville. Paris. Éditions de la Gazette des Beaux-Arts. 1929. 168p [text] il(col front pls [part co] engrs) pa.

A history of French costume from 1789 to 1925, with eight engravings in the text, followed by a selection of eighty-seven plates copied from contemporary fashion magazines.

Toudouze, Georges Gustave

Le costume français. Paris. Librairie Larousse. [1945] 174p. il(pls pors) pa.

A history of men's and women's costumes from ancient Gaul through the Third Republic, with a final chapter on regional costumes. The forty-eight numbered plates are not included in the paging.

Uzanne, Louis Octave

Fashion in Paris; the various phases of feminine taste and aesthetics from 1797 to 1897, by Octave Uzanne; from the French by Lady Mary Lloyd; with one hundred hand-coloured plates and two hundred and fifty text illustrations. London. Heinemann. 1898. xv,180p. il(col front col pls cuts)

—Same. Title: Fashion in Paris; the various phases of feminine taste and aesthetics from the Revolution to the end of the XIXth century, from the French by Lady Mary Lloyd; with twenty-four hand-coloured plates and two hundred and fifty text illustrations. New ed. Heinemann. 1901. vi,180p. il [cheaper ed.]

A description of French society as well as the successive changes of fashion during this period. It is a translation of the author's Les Modes de Paris. . . , 1797-1897. . . . Paris, 1898, 242p, 100 col pls.

Frenchwoman of the century; fashions—manners—usages, by Octave Uzanne. Illustrations in water colours by Albert Lynch, engraved in colours by Eugène Gaujean. Ltd. ed. (300 copies). London and New York. Routledge. 1887. xxii, 273p. il (col front col pls vignettes part col); London. Nimmo. 1886.

—Same. La Française du siècle. . . . Ltd. ed. Paris. A. Quantine. 1886. xvi,273p. il; Paris. 1892 (On cover: 1893) [Title varies]

Description of the manners, customs and costumes in France from the end of the Revolution to 1885.

Worth, Jean Philippe

Century of fashion; tr. by Ruth Scott Miller. Boston. Little. 1928. xviii,229p. il(col front pls [part col] pors photos)

History of the famous house of Worth in Paris, by the son of its founder, Charles Frederick Worth, including reminiscences of its celebrated customers, and the fashionable gowns designed for them. Chapter 10 is captioned Celebrities of the stage.

Additional Material

Ashton, H. Preface to Molière. Ch.6 (Costumes in Molière's day)

Baring-Gould, S. Book of Brittany

Houston, M. G. Medieval costume in England and France; the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries

Le Braz, A. Land of Pardons

H. Germany, Austria, Hungary, and Czechoslovakia

Alexander, William (1767-1816)

Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the Austrians; il. in fifty coloured engravings with descriptions. London. Printed for J. Murray by W. Bulmer. 1813. xv p. 50 col pls; London. T. McLean. 1813.

Includes the costumes of men and women of the early nineteenth century. Each plate is accompanied by a leaf with descriptive letterpress.

Höllrigl, József

Historic Hungarian costumes, by Joseph Höllrigl. Budapest. Officina. 1938. 29p [text] il(pls photos); New York. Stechert. 1939.

"This volume has been compiled from the material of the 1938 exhibition of Hungarian historic costumes arranged by the Arts and Crafts Museum." A small book describing Hungarian garments for men and women from the sixteenth to the twentieth century as pictured in the thirty-two photographic reproductions at the back of the book.

Holme, Charles, ed.
Peasant art in Austria and Hungary. London, Paris, and New York. Studio Publications. 1911. x,54p [text] il(pls ⌊part col⌋ photos map cuts)
Articles by various hands, with 108 photographic reproductions of household furniture and art, and sixteen color plates of costumes and ornament.

Hottenroth, Friedrich
Altfrankfurter trachten von den ersten geschichtlichen spuren an bis ins 19. jahrhundert. Frankfurt am Main. H. Keller. 1912. vii,405p. il(pls ⌊part col⌋ diags drgs)
A standard history of German costumes in Frankfort, from ancient times to the nineteenth century, dealing with all classes and ranks, including the military, nobles, clergy, professions, crafts, and peasants. There are sixty-eight plates, each one with two or more figures showing the attire of men and women, and hundreds of drawings, diagrams, and cuts descriptive of costumes, headdress, footgear, armor, and other details. German text. Descriptive letterpress at foot of each plate and illustration.

Deutsche volkstrachten städtische und ländliche vom XVI jahrhundert an bis zum anfange des XIX jahrhundert. Frankfurt am Main. H. Keller. 1898-1902. 3v. Vol.1, Volkstrachten aus süd- und südwest-Deutschland. 1898. vii,224p. il(col pls cuts diags drgs); Vol.2, Volkstrachten aus west- und nordwest-Deutschland. 1900. viii,218p. il(col pls cuts drgs); Vol.3, Volkstrachten aus nord- und nordost-Deutschland sowie aus Deutsch-Böhmen. 1902. ix,244p. il (col pls cuts drgs) pa; Reprinted 1923. 3v in 1 [Title varies]
A standard and elaborate work describing the characteristic folk costumes of different sections and towns in Germany from 1600 to 1840, with special attention to headdress and footwear. Each volume contains forty-eight color plates, each one picturing two or more figures. Throughout the text are hundreds of line drawings of costumes and their separate parts, headdresses, shoes, and diagrams of patterns.

Handbuch der deutschen tracht; mit 1631 ganzen figuren und 1391 teil figuren in 271 schwarzen textillustrationem, 30 farbentafeln und einer titelvignette. Stuttgart. G. Weise. [1892-1896?] vi,983p. il(col front col pls cuts diags drgs)
Standard history of German costume and accessories from early times to 1900, described in chronological sequence and illustrated with thirty color plates showing the attire of all ranks and classes, as well as weapons, ornaments, etc. There are 272 text illustrations of outer and under garments, headdresses, footwear, patterns, etc.

Kretschmer, Albert
German national costumes; after original drawings, and with descriptive text. Printed in colours. Leipzig. J. G. Bach. 1870. 89 leaves [text] Atlas of 87 pls.
"Title-page and text are a photostatic reproduction of the English part only of the author's Deutsche Volkstrachten. . . ." (Leipzig, J. G. Bach, 1870, 146 leaves, 88 col pls [in German, French and English]) Text and full-page plates describe the traditional and colorful costumes for men and women in the various districts of Germany.

Lederer, Mrs. Charlotte (Bacskay)
Made in Hungary, by Charlotte Lederer; with 70 colored pictures and 16 full page photographs; il. by the author. Budapest. G. Vajna. [1933] 96p. il(col front pls ⌊part col⌋ drgs ⌊part col⌋ photos)
The numerous pictures and colored drawings show Hungarian costumes which are described in the text.

Lepage-Medvey, E.
National costumes; with a preface by André Varagnac; English translation by S. P. Skipwith; Austria, Hungary, Poland, Czecho-Slovakia [ed. by André Gloeckner]. New York. Art Book. 1939. 7-20p. 40 col pls; New York. Hyperion; London. Imperia.
This is the first volume of the author's work on costume. (See also the second volume, French Costumes. . . . Consult Index for location of entry.)

Original Tyrolean costumes in ten-colour reproductions of four hundred standard specimens of national costumes from private and public collections; preface by Baron Georg Franckenstein. Vienna, Leipzig, and Zurich. H. Reichner. 1937. 61p. il(col pls) pa. [issued also in German]; London. W. H. Smith and Son.
Each of the color plates, taken from museum models, is explained on a facing page. Index of origins.

Palotay, Gertrud de and Konecsni, George
Hungarian folk costumes; designs: George Konecsni. Budapest. Officina. 1938. 21p [text] il(col pls drgs); New York. Transatlantic; London. Simpkin. 1939.
A brief explanatory text in English, illustrated with pencil drawings, followed by twelve color plates, depicting the colorful modern national costumes worn by men and women in Hungary.

Pettigrew, Dora W.
Peasant costume of the Black Forest, drawn and described by Dora W. Pettigrew. London. A. and C. Black. 1937. 89p. il(col front pls ⌊part col⌋ map drgs); New York and Toronto. Macmillan.
Describes the principal regional costumes and local variations found in the Black Forest section of Germany, illustrated with many line drawings of details, headdress, footgear, ornaments, etc., and with color costume plates.

Street, Cecil John Charles
East of Prague; with a preface by His Excellency Dr. Vojtěch Mastny. London. G. Bles. 1924. xiv,288p. il(front pls photos) map on front lining paper.
Deals primarily with the progress and spirit of Czechoslovakia. Illustrations show national costumes of Slovaks and Czechs.

I. ITALY

Calderini, Emma
Il costume populare in Italia. Prefazione di Emillo Bodrero. Introduzione di Amy A. Bernardy. Ltd. ed. (1050 copies) Milano. Sperling and Kupfer. [1934] 166p [text] il(pls cuts) 200 col pls.

Calderini, Emma—Continued

—Same. London. Tiranti. 1946. 120p. pls.

An explanatory text in Italian introduces two hundred color plates, with descriptive letterpress in Italian, English, French, and German, showing costumes from the different regions of Italy. There are also fourteen full-page plates of drawings illustrating parts of the clothing, patterns, and accessories.

Holme, Charles, ed.

Peasant art in Italy. (On cover: Special number of the "Studio" 1913) London, Paris, and New York. Studio Publications. 1913. viii,39p [text] il(pls ⌊part col⌋ photos)

Articles by various hands on Italian art, crafts, etc., with 450 illustrations, 12 color plates, and photographs showing the costumes of men and women, and scenes from peasant life, as well as the art, jewelry, textiles, ornaments, etc.

Morazzoni, Giuseppe

La moda a Venezia nel secolo XVIII; note di G. Morazzoni; edite a cura de l'associazione gli amici del Museo Teatrale alla Scala. Milano. 1931. 105p [text] il(pls pors photos drgs)

A descriptive introduction in Italian followed by 108 plates with descriptive letterpress, depicting Venetian costumes and accessories of the eighteenth century.

Rodocanachi, Emmanuel Pierre

La femme italienne; avant, pendant et après la Renaissance; sa vie privée et mondaine, son influence sociale. Paris. Hachette. 1922. 439p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: La femme italienne à l'époque de la Renaissance. Hachette. 1907.

A large-sized volume, profusely illustrated, describing the life and dress of Italian women before, during, and after the Renaissance. Chapter 3 is devoted to the costumes of different social classes and their ornaments and accessories. Text in French. Well illustrated. Bibliography: p.399-405.

Additional Material

Allom, T. Character and costume in Turkey and Italy

Boehn, M. von. Modes and manners; tr. by Joan Joshua. 4v

Repond, G. Le costume de la Garde Suisse Pontificale et la Renaissance italienne

J. Spain and Portugal

Album de costumes portuguezes; cincoenta chromos copias de aguarellas originaes de Alfredo Roque Gameiro [and others]. Com artigos descriptivos de Fialho d'Almeida, [and others]. Lisboa. D. Corazzi. 1888. 50 leaves. col pls; Rio de Janeiro.

Folio of fifty color plates depicting costumes of men and women of all classes in Portugal. Each plate is accompanied by a leaf with descriptive text in Portuguese.

Bradford, William

Sketches of the country, character, and costume, in Portugal and Spain, made during the campaign, and on the route of the British Army in 1808 and 1809. Engraved and coloured from the drawings by the Rev. William Bradford; with incidental illustration, & appropriate descriptions, of each subject. [Followed by title in French on same page] London. Printed for J. Booth by B. R. Howlett. 1812. 2p. 38 leaves. il(col front 39 col pls)

Sketches of military costume in Spain and Portugal. With a statement of their rank, formation, and force. Intended as a supplement to the Rev. Mr. Bradford's Sketches of country, costume, and character, in Spain and Portugal taken during the campaign of the British Army, commanded by Lieut. General Sir John Moore. Containing coloured engravings of Spanish artillery . . . of Portuguese engineers . . . of French infantry. Dragoon. London. Printed by J. Hayes for J. Booth. 1811. 8p [text] 13 col pls.

The color plates are briefly described in English and French in parallel columns. The volume Sketches of Military Costume . . ., although issued in 1811, is included as a supplement to Bradford's Sketches of the Country. At the same time, these two works were issued with French titles printed first, followed by the English titles on the same page.

Hiler, Meyer

Spanish costume drawings. n.d. [designs dated 1912] folio(col pls)

A folio of ten color plates by sandpaper process, mounted and bound by the New York Public Library, 1937. They depict various types of Spanish people, such as dancers, toreadors, peasants, etc.

Ortiz Echagüe, José

Spain, types and costumes; with 160 plates. Barcelona. Sociedad General de Publicaciones. S. A. Borrell. 1934? 34p [text] il(mtd. front 160 pls on 80 leaves)

The full-page plates, showing a variety of Spanish portraits and costumes, follow the brief text descriptive of the people and their dress. Letterpress at foot of each plate is in German, English, Spanish, and French. A Spanish edition has the same illustrations with the addition of 16 plates, or 176 plates on 88 leaves.

Palencia, Sra. Isabel de

Regional costumes of Spain; their importance as a primitive expression of the aesthetic ideals of the nation; with a prologue by D. Luis Pérez Bueno. London. Batsford. 1926. 160p [text] il(col front pls ⌊part col⌋ engrs photos drgs); Madrid. Editorial Valuntad.

A description of the customs, festivals, dances, and colorful costumes of Spain, with special attention to the fundamental accessories of men's and women's attire, such as mantillas, jewelry, laces, etc. The last half of the book consists of 241 plates depicting models or paintings of costumes representative of national taste or racial tradition, in all classes of society. Bibliography: p.143-6. Spanish edition, Madrid, 1926, 155p, il.

Portugal 1940: album comemorativo fundação: festas de Guimarãis cortejo do mundo Português, Secção colonial da Exposição do mundo Português. Pôrto. I. A. de Sousa & filho. 1940. 7-32p. il(pls ⌊part col 1 mtd.⌋ 3 pors) pa.

Issued by the Comissão nacional des centenários. Text by Henrique Galvão; figures by Manuel Lopa. Several of the plates and portraits are accompanied by guard sheets with descriptive letterpress.

K. Switzerland

Baud-Bovy, Daniel

Peasant art in Switzerland; tr. by Arthur Palliser. ("Studio" special number, 1924) London. Studio Publications. 1924. xxiv, 76p [text] il(col mtd. front pls [part col mtd.] pls photos facsims) pa.

This profusely illustrated volume, containing 431 pictures from photographs, and 15 mounted plates in color, describes Swiss peasant art, houses, woodwork, costumes (p.39-47), textile art, metal work, pottery and glassware, toys, masks, etc. Letterpress at foot of each plate is in French and English.

Eyriès, Jean Baptiste Benoît

La Suisse, ou costumes, moeurs et usage des Suisses. Suite de gravures coloriées avec leurs explications. Paris. Gide Fils. [1825?] [54 leaves text] 63 col pls; smaller format. 72p. 24 pls.

A folio with explanatory text in French and color plates showing Swiss costumes for men and women. Each plate has descriptive letterpress giving the canton, and type of character represented.

Reinhardt, Joseph

Collection de costumes suisses, d'après les dessins de Reinhardt. Chaque planche represente [sic] un costume avec une vue prise sur les lieux; à laquelle on a joint la description en anglais et en français. Londres. Imprimé pour J. Goodwin par W. Lewis. [1825] 25 col pls. Second title page: Collection of Swiss costumes, in miniature designed by Reinhardt. Each plate represents a view taken on the spot; to which is added a description in French and English. London. Printed for J. Goodwin by W. Lewis. 1830. 25 col pls.

Each of the color plates is accompanied by two leaves of descriptive letterpress, English and French. The figures depict peasant costumes of the various Swiss cantons in the late eighteenth century.

Vincent, John Martin

Costume and conduct in the laws of Basel, Bern and Zurich, 1370-1800. (Johns Hopkins historical publications) Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1935. xii,170p. il(front pors cuts facsims drgs); London. Oxford.

A study of the laws governing various observances both public and private, such as religious functions, funerals, weddings, etc., including a discussion of the ordinances respecting costume and ornaments from 1370 to 1700, in Ch.7-9. Illustrated by cuts and drawings.

Additional Material

Keller, C. F. Iconographie du costume militaire suisse et suisse au service étranger

L. Russia and Other Eastern European Countries

Alexander, William (1767-1816)

Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the Russians; il. in sixty-four coloured engravings with descriptions. London. Printed for Murray. 1814. v p. 64 leaves. folio(col pls)

—Same. Title: Costume of the Russian Empire, il. by a series of seventy-three engravings; with descriptions in English and French. London. Printed for W. Miller by S. Gosnell. 1803. 82 leaves. folio(col pls) [Added title page in French. Hand-colored pls engraved by J. Dadley]; London. Printed by T. Bensley for J. Stockdale. 1810.

The 1814 edition consists of sixty-four hand-colored plates, each one displaying one costume and accompanied by a leaf of descriptive text. The work illustrates the authentic costumes of the numerous nations within the Russian empire. The edition of 1803 is large in size, but contains the same material.

Atkinson, John Augustus and Walker, James

Picturesque representation of the manners, customs and amusements of the Russians, in one hundred coloured plates; with an accurate explanation of each plate in English and French. London. Printed by W. Bulmer. 1803-1804. 3v in 1. Vol.1, 33 col pls; Vol.2, 34 col pls; Vol.3, front(por) 33 col pls.

Each colored plate is accompanied by a page of descriptive letterpress in English and French. Plates (unnumbered) show the eighteenth century costumes of the Russians of various classes, ranks, and tribes, as well as their household objects and the scenes of their daily life.

Chalif, Louis Harvey

Russian festivals and costumes for pageant and dance. New York. Chalif Russian School of Dancing. 1921. 176p. il(front pls pors photos)

Descriptive text, and photographic reproduction of religious and secular celebrations, customs, games, costumes, and folk art.

Additional Material

Thornton, P. Dead puppets dance. (Illustrated costumes of Albania)

6. NORTH AMERICA

A. Indians of the United States and Canada

Note: For further research on the costume of American Indians, see the handbooks, guide leaflets, and anthropological papers written by Dr. Clark Wissler for the American Museum of Natural History, New York, particularly the following:

Costumes of the Plains Indians. (Anthropological papers. Vol.17, p.41-91) The Museum. 1915.

Indian costumes in the United States. (American Museum of Natural History. Series No.63) 1926. 32p. il.

North American Indians of the Plains. (American Museum of Natural History. Series No.1) 1912. 164p. il.

Structural basis to the decoration of costumes among the Plains Indians. (Anthropological papers. Vol.17, p.94-114) 1916. il.

American Museum of Natural History. New York. Indian costumes in the United States. See below, Wissler, Clark.

Catlin, George
North American Indians; being letters and notes on their manners, customs, and conditions, written during eight years' travel amongst the wildest tribes of Indians in North America, 1832-1839; with three hundred and twenty illustrations, carefully engraved from the author's original paintings. Edinburgh. J. Grant. 1926. 2v. ix,298; xii,303p. il(col fronts col pls col maps 1 fold); Philadelphia. Leary, Stuart. 1913. [subtitle varies]
—Same. [1st ed.] Title: Letters and notes on the manners, customs, and conditions of the North American Indians. New York. Wiley and Putnam. 1841. 2v. il.
Published in several editions under varying titles over a period of years, this valuable work contains a collection of fifty-eight letters written by George Catlin (1796-1872), lawyer, artist, and authority on United States Indians. He set out in 1832 to devote his life to gathering information and painting portraits of the North American Indians, eventually making a collection of three thousand figures and visiting forty-eight tribes. His letters are a faithful record of the life, superstitions, mysteries, songs, dances, costumes, ceremonies, and warfare of the western tribes. Individual topics in the book are difficult to locate as there is no index; but the detailed descriptions of costumes, dances, etc., are authentic. Catlin wrote extensively on Indian life.

Curtis, Edward S.
North American Indian; being a series of volumes picturing and describing the Indians of the United States and Alaska, written, illustrated and published by Edward S. Curtis; ed. by Frederick Webb Hodge. Foreword by Theodore Roosevelt. Field research conducted under the patronage of J. Pierpont Morgan. Ltd. ed (500 sets) Cambridge, Mass. University press. 1907-1930. 20v. il(fronts [1 col] pls pors music)
Volumes 9-20 have title: North American Indian; Being a Series of Volumes Picturing and Describing the Indians of the United States, the Dominion of Canada, and Alaska; Vol.3-20 contain vocabularies.

Hare, David
Pueblo Indians of New Mexico as they are today; twenty photographs in color; with an introduction by Dr. Clark Wissler. Ltd. ed. New York. Salloch. 1941. folio(col pls)
The color prints represent individuals and families, in their everyday dress, from fifteen of the Pueblo Indian villages.

James, George Wharton
Indian blankets and their makers; with numerous illustrations and coloured plates. New ed. New York. Tudor. 1937. xvi,213p. il(front pls [part col] photos drgs); Chicago. McClurg. 1914.
An account of the origin, history and development of the art of Navaho and Pueblo blanket weaving, with chapters on dresses, dyes, symbolic designs, etc.

Mason, Bernard Sterling
Book of Indian-crafts and costumes. Drawings by Frederic H. Kock. New York. Barnes. 1946. vii,118p. il(front pls pors photos diags drgs)
Descriptions of the various Indian crafts with directions for making their costumes and accessories, such as war bonnets and plumes, horn headdress, hats, clothing, necklaces, drums, pipes, beading, body paint, wigs, and other parts of their dress.

Parker, Arthur Caswell, (Gawaso Wanneh)
Indian how book. New York. [G. H. Doran] Doubleday. 1927. ix,335p. il(front diags drgs music)
A mine of concise information on various phases of Indian life and lore, as well as instruction on making Indian costumes, canoes, masks, tepees, pottery, etc. The author tells how Indians danced, went to war, and many other facts. Numerous scale drawings.

Roediger, Virginia More
Ceremonial costumes of the Pueblo Indians; their evolution, fabrication, and significance in the prayer drama. [Pref. by Allardyce Nicoll. Introd. by F. W. Hodge] Berkeley and Los Angeles. University of California press. 1941. xviii, 251p. il(col pls cuts maps drgs); London. Cambridge University press.
A comprehensive study of the history, characteristics, and details of the dramatic-religious dress of the Pueblo Indians of Arizona and New Mexico. The forty large color plates show the costumes and masks. Part 1, Pueblos, their history and present life, includes rituals and dance. Bibliography: p.247-51.

Salomon, Julian Harris
Book of Indian crafts & Indian lore; with many illustrations by the author and others. New York and London. Harper. 1928. xvii,418p. il(front pls pors photos facsims diags) maps on lining papers.
Prepared particularly for scouts and camp and community leaders, this book contains a mine of information and source material on Indian costume and accessories, construction of wigwams, dances, ceremonies, bows and arrows, weapons and war paint, music and musical instruments, fire-making and cooking, games and pageants, etc. Supplemented by an extensive bibliography: p.405-10. The volume is profusely illustrated and contains diagrams of special parts of Indian costumes, explains how to make them, and gives the music for several tribal songs. An indispensable reference book for amateurs in staging Indian plays and pageants.

Standing Bear, Luther, Dakota Chief
Land of the spotted eagle. Introd. by Melvin R. Gilmore. New York. Houghton. 1933. xix,259p. il(front pls pors)
An Indian chief describes the customs, manners, traditions, dress, ceremonies, dances, and tribal life of the Lakotans, or western Sioux Indians. Chapter 6 deals especially with costume, while Ch.2 and 7 concern Indian dance.

Verrill, Alpheus Hyatt
Our Indians: the story of the Indians of the United States. New York. Putnam. 1935. xxiv,285p. il(front pls photos drgs)
The purpose of this book is to correct false ideas about the Indian and to describe his appearance, habits, customs, dress, occupations, dances, ceremonies, and beliefs. The Indians are classified under groups of

related tribes. The plates of drawings illustrate types of moccasins, tribal huts, pipes, weapons, headdresses, musical instruments, household utensils, baby-carriers, and full-dress costumes. Appendix tells how to make Indian moccasins, lodges, beds, bows and arrows, etc.

Another book by the same author, covering both Americas, is titled American Indian, North, South and Central America. New York and London, Appleton, 1927, xxvii,485p, il.

Wissler, Clark

Indian costumes in the United States; a guide to the study of the collections in the Museum. (Guide leaflet, No.63) New York. American Museum of Natural History. 1926. 32p. il(front pors cuts diags) pa; 2d ed. 1928.

Description of costume materials and the various parts of the Indian garments, such as headgear, skirts, robes, mantles of turkey feathers, wallets, footgear, etc., with a pattern for a deerskin dress.

Additional Material

Bechdolt, J. E. Modern handy book for boys. Ch.15, Paper masks, totem poles and costumes

Dabney, E. and Wise, C. M. Book of dramatic costume. Ch.12

Evans, M. How to make historic American costumes. p.3-46

Haire, F. H. American costume book. Ch.1-5

Inverarity, R. B. Movable masks and figures of north Pacific coast Indians

Mason, B. S. Dances and stories of the American Indian. Ch.20, and end of each section

Seton, Mrs. J. M. Rhythm of the Redman in song, dance and decoration, by Julia M. Buttree. Pt.4

Bibliography

Murdock, George Peter

Ethnographic bibliography of North America; published for the Department of Anthropology, Yale University. (At head of title: Yale anthropological studies, Vol.1) New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1941. xvi,168p. fold map in pocket. pa; London. Oxford.

A list of reference works and periodicals dealing with American aborigines, classified according to geographical areas in North America, such as Arctic coast, Midwest, Eastern Canada, etc., and arranged in an author alphabet under tribal groups within each area. Author, title, pages, and dates are given for each entry.

B. Eskimos

Stefánsson, Vilhjálmur

Friendly Arctic; the story of five years in polar regions. New edition with new material; illustrated. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1943. xxxvii,812p. il(pls pors photos maps [part fold] 1 in pocket facsims chart in pocket)

—Same. Macmillan. 1921. xxxi,784p. il.

This account of Stefánsson's third polar expedition contains scattered material on the life, activities, and dress of the Arctic Eskimo and the Copper Eskimo, their snow houses, hunting, etc.

Another volume by the same author is titled My Life with the Eskimos. Macmillan, 1913, ix,538p, il; abridged ed. with forewords by Henry Fairfield Osborn and Reginald Walter Brock. Macmillan, 1927, xvii,382p, il.

C. United States

Daughters of the American Revolution, Texas

Historic costumes and furnishings presented by Texas Society, D.A.R. to Texas State College for Women. [Temple, Tex. American Printing Co. 1940] 75p. il(front pls pors) pa.

Photographic reproductions of models dressed to represent the wives of the presidents and governors of Texas. Each plate is accompanied by a biographical sketch.

Earle, Alice (Morse) (Mrs. Henry Earle)

Two centuries of costume in America, MDCXX-MDCCCXX. New York and London. Macmillan. 1903. 2v. xx,388; xxiii,391-824p. il(fronts pls pors photos facsims)

The first volume describes the apparel of men, women, and children in the colonies, including costume details and accessories, with illustrations of historic dress from contemporary sources. Volume 2 covers the period from the middle of the eighteenth century to about 1820, and includes Quaker dress, bridal and mourning attire, fashion dolls, uniforms and armor of the Revolution. This work probably grew out of the author's earlier book, Costume of Colonial Times, a dictionary. (Consult Index for location of entry.)

Evans, Mary

How to make historic American costumes; il. by Elizabeth Brooks. New York. Barnes. 1942. xii,178p. il(col front pls diags)

One of the few books devoted to instructions for cutting and making American period costumes. The diagrams are based on two foundation commercial patterns: the shirtwaist for women, and the pajama suit for men. The descriptions and patterns represent the following: American Indians; Eskimos; American dress, 1800-1870 in ten-year periods; and Civil War uniforms. Appendix: Materials; Dyeing; Construction.

Godey's lady's book; ed. by Mrs. Sarah Josepha (Buell) Hale, L. H. Sigourney and L. A. Godey. [Title varies] Philadelphia and New York. 1830-1898. Published monthly.

A famous nineteenth century fashion magazine for American women. The numerous hand-colored plates of fashionable gentlemen and ladies of the period are of value to costumers and designers. Volumes 125-126 have title: Godey's. Volumes 126-136 have title: Godey's Magazine.

Gummere, Mrs. Amelia (Mott)

Quaker; a study in costume. Philadelphia. Ferris and Leach. 1901. vi,232p. il(front pls pors silhouettes drgs) pa.

Descriptions and illustrative reproductions are taken from original specimens. Contents: Coat; Spirit of the hat; Beards, wigs and bands; Quakeress; Evolution of the Quaker bonnet. The twelve plates are accompanied by guard sheets with descriptive letterpress.

Haire, Frances Hamilton

American costume book; illustrations by Gertrude Mosher. New York. Barnes. 1934. xi,164p. il(col pls)

A practical and authentic costume book. The first five chapters deal with the origin and development of Indian dress. The other chapters describe the costume of the cowboy, early colonists, and various trends of fashion through the centuries to the gay nineties. There are sixteen color plates and references to published patterns or suggestions for making them.

Hall, Mrs. Carrie A.

Review of the follies and foibles of fashion, 1866-1936; from hoopskirts to nudity; photographs by Mary Ellen Everhard. Caldwell, Idaho. Caxton Printers. 1938. 5-240p. il(front pls pors photos) il lining papers.

A chronological survey of the grotesque in American dress. The author describes and illustrates the hoopskirts, panniers and bustles, balloon sleeves, and other fashions through the years. Chapter 9 describes the numerous accessories of dress. The volume is profusely illustrated throughout. Mrs. Hall spent fifty years designing and making more than twenty thousand dresses.

Hoes, Mrs. Rose (Gouverneur)

Dresses of the mistresses of the White House as shown in the United States National Museum. 3d ed. Washington, D.C. Historical Publishing Co. [1931] [69p] il(pls pors) pa.

—Same. Catalogue of American historical costumes. Washington. 1915. il. pa.

A booklet containing plates reproduced from photographs of manikins representing mistresses of the White House, from Martha Washington to Mrs. Warren Harding, in their authentic dresses, with descriptions on opposite pages.

McClellan, Elisabeth

History of American costume, 1607-1870; with an introductory chapter on dress in the Spanish and French settlements in Florida and Louisiana; illustrations in colour, pen and ink, and half-tone by Sophie B. Steel, and Cecil W. Trout; together with reproductions from photographs of rare portraits, original garments, etc. (Running title: Historic dress in America) New York. Tudor. 1937. 661p. il(col front pls [part col] pors photos drgs)

—Same. Historic dress in America, 1607-1800. New York. Macrae-Smith. 1904-1910. 2v. il; Philadelphia. G. W. Jacobs. 1917.

An encyclopedic volume describing men's, women's, and children's costumes and uniforms in the colonies and the United States, with details and accessories used during 263 years. Profusely illustrated. Garments are shown on living models, with the hair styles and accessories copied from contemporary portraits and fashion plates. Glossary. Bibliography: p.655-61.

Mackey, Margaret Gilbert and Sooy, Louise Pinkney

Early California costumes, 1769-1850, and historic flags of California. 2d ed. Stanford University, Calif. Stanford University press. 1949. xii,138p. il(front pls [1 col] drgs)

—Same. Stanford University press. 1932. xii,136p. il; London. Oxford.

The book is illustrated with full-page drawings on twenty-four plates showing various types of early California costumes, which are described in detail in the text, with background data. Plate 25, in color, describes the flags. Bibliography (1932 ed.): p.133-6.

Sellner, Eudora

American costumes; 150 years of style in America, 1775-1925; forty-eight costumes with color notation [cover title]. Worcester, Mass. School Arts Magazine. Davis press. 1925. folio(pls drgs) pa.

A portfolio of twelve plates with line drawings depicting American dress. Plates are numbered 25-36. This forms a continuation of the author's folio titled History of Costume Design [Plates 1-24]. Variant title: Costume Design. . . . (Consult Index for location of entry.)

Warwick, Edward and Pitz, Henry C.

Early American costume; with illustrations by the authors. (On cover: Century Library of American antiques) New York and London. Century. 1929. xiv, 319p. il(front 64 pls pors diags drgs)

A description of the various articles and accessories of dress as well as the changing styles for men and women, with a view of the life of the early American colonists from Virginia to New England, 1607-1800. A feature of the book is the large number of line drawings showing headdresses, wigs, footgear, etc. Sources: p.299-302. Bibliography: p.303-12.

Additional Material

Earle, Mrs. A. M. Costume of colonial times. p.3-42, History of colonial dress

Hooper, E. American historical dolls

Langdon, W. C. Everyday things in American life. Vol.1, Scattered references; Vol.2, Ch.12

Train, A. K. Story of everyday things. (Changes in American dress through three centuries)

Dictionaries

Earle, Alice (Morse) (Mrs. Henry Earle)

Costume of colonial times. New York. Scribner. 1894. xiv,264p.

—Same. New ed. New York. Empire State Book Co. 1924. 264p.

The first part of the book, History of colonial dress, p.3-42, gives several tables of prices of materials and garments at various dates, to about 1760 in New England. The second part, captioned Costume of colonial times, p.45-264, is a dictionary of dress, or glossary, which explains in full the numerous kinds of materials, dresses, parts of garments, and accessories.

D. Mexico, Central America, and the West Indies

Adrian, Rupert

Costumes and customs of Mexico; with 12 hand colored lithographs by N[orman] H[erman] Kamps; in portfolio. New York. Struck. 1946. folio (col pls)

Intended for the visual education of young people as well as for the use of

costumers, this folio contains twelve large hand-colored plates depicting Mexican life and costumes, preceded by brief descriptive text in English and Spanish.

Cordry, Donald Bush and Cordry, Mrs. Dorothy M.

Costumes and textiles of the Aztec Indians of the Cuetzalán region, Puebla, Mexico. (Southwest Museum papers, No.14) Los Angeles, Southwest Museum. 1940. 7-60p. il(pls photos drgs) pam.

Detailed descriptions of the Aztec costumes for both men and women, and methods of weaving fabrics, illustrated by photographs and drawings.

Another booklet by the same authors, and with the same inprint, is titled Costumes and Weaving of the Zoque Indians of Chiapas, Mexico. (Southwest Museum papers, No.15) 1941, 7-130p, il.

Mérida, Carlos

Mexican costume; twenty-five color plates and text by Carlos Mérida; with a note by René d'Harnoncourt. Ltd. ed. Chicago. Pocohontas press. 1941. loose-leaf portfolio(col pls)

An explanatory and historical text introduces the folio of plates of contemporary Mexican folk costume.

Additional Material

Brewster, M. S. Mexican and New Mexican folkdances. p.2-17

Hiler, H. From nudity to raiment; an introduction to the study of costume. Ch.5

Hutchinson, W. ed. Customs of the world; a popular account of the manners, rites and ceremonies of men and women in all countries. Vol.2, West Indies

Spicer, D. G. Latin American costumes. (Illustrations)

7. SOUTH AMERICA

Halouze, Édouard

Costumes of South America. Preface by Dorothy Shaver. New York. French and European Publications. 1941. loose-leaf portfolio(col pls); ed. with 8 additional pls.

This folio contains forty large color plates showing costumes of men and women of the countries of South America, preceded by a description of each plate, and followed by eight additional color plates, depicting costume accessories, jewelry, masks, headdress, etc.

Márquez de la Plata y Echenique, Fernando

Los trajes en Chile durante los siglos XVI,XVII y XVIII. (At head of title: Academia Chilena de la historia) [1933?] 71p. il(pls pors)

Descriptive text with plates showing costumes, accessories, and ornament in Chile during the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

Montell, Gösta

Dress and ornaments in ancient Peru; archaeological and historical studies. Elanders boktryckeri aktiebolag. Göteborg, Sweden. 1929. vi,262p. il(pls [part col] cuts maps facsims drgs) pa; London. Oxford.

A study of the dress, fashions, and art of the early Incan tribes of Peru based on the clothing and ornaments found in graves, and describing body and face-painting. Illustrated by charts of schematic drawings of facial make-up. Numerous cuts show parts of the clothing and accessories. Bibliography: p.245-62.

Spicer, Dorothy Gladys

Latin American costumes; designed by Jolanda Bartas; text by Dorothy Gladys Spicer. [ed. by André Gloeckner] New York. Hyperion press. 1941. 9-83,5p. il (col front pls [part col] map drgs) col cover; New York. Crown; Toronto. Longmans.

By means of a brief text, colored costume plates, and sketches, this large-sized book presents regional and traditional costumes of South American countries, Mexico, Cuba, and Panama.

Torres Méndez, Ramón

Colección de cuadros de costumbres colombianas. 3d ed. Bogotá. L. Tamayo. [1941] 7p [text] col pls.

—Same. . . . edición para el IV centenario de Bogotá, 1538-1938 [cover title]. 1938. 24 col pls.

A new collection of forty-eight color plates depicting Columbian costumes, customs and life. The first edition was printed by Martínez hermanos in Bogotá, 1851.

Additional Material

Ferguson, E. Guatemala. Ch.14

Hiler, H. From nudity to raiment; an introduction to the study of costume. Ch.5

8. PEASANT AND FOLK COSTUME

See also individual countries.

Burt, C.

Historical and national folk costumes. Leonia, N.J. Library Associates. [1947] pam.

Haire, Frances Hamilton

Folk costume book; il. by Gertrude Moser. rev. and enl. ed. New York. Barnes. 1934. vii,150p. il(col pls); 1st ed. 1926. 20pls.

A volume of color plates with descriptive text. Each plate represents one country and displays two figures, a boy and a girl, dressed in the most characteristic national costume. They cover the countries of Europe, including Scandinavia, Russia, Scotland, England and Wales. In the 1934 edition, a list of commercial patterns has been added, as well as folk costumes of Austria and Portugal.

Mann, Kathleen

Peasant costume in Europe; with notes by J. A. Corbin [Book I]. London. A. and C. Black. 1931. 5-109p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs); New York. Macmillan.

Peasant costume in Europe, Book II; with eight plates in colour and seventy-one pages of pencil drawings. A. and C. Black. 1936. 5-109p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs); Macmillan. 1937.

The purpose of these two books is to present a few decorative and typical examples of the national costume and peasant art of the following countries: Bk.1: France, Spain, Italy, Switzerland, Central

Mann, Kathleen—Continued
Europe, Sweden, Russia; Bk.2: Denmark, Baltic States, British Isles, Holland, Poland, Germany, Balkans. In such thin volumes only a few of the numberless styles can be portrayed.
Another book by the same author is titled Design from Peasant Art; with eight plates in colour and seventy-two pages of drawings. London, A. and C. Black, 1939, 5-100p, il; New York and Toronto, Macmillan.

Additional Material

Aria, Mrs. E. D. Costume: fanciful, historical and theatrical. Ch.10-12
Baud-Bovy, D. Peasant art in Switzerland
Blum, A. and Chassé, C. Histoire du costume: les modes au XIXe siècle. Ch.2 (French peasant dress)
Canziani, E. Costumes, traditions and songs of Savoy
Holme, C. ed. Peasant art in Sweden, Lapland and Iceland
Kretschmer, A. German national costumes
Lanté, L. M. Costumes des femmes du pays de Caux, et de plusieurs autres parties de l'ancienne province de Normandie. 2v
Leeming, J. Costume book. (Instructions for making twenty-seven folk costumes)
Palotay, G. de and Konecsni, G. Hungarian folk costumes
Pettigrew, D. W. Peasant costume of the Black Forest
Primmer, K. Scandinavian peasant costume
Reinhardt, J. Collection de costumes suisses. . .
Roux, J. C. T. Le costume en Provence. 2v

9. CHILDREN'S COSTUME

Ackley, Edith (Flack) (Mrs. Stow Wengenroth)
Paper dolls, their history and how to make them. Drawings by Telka Ackley. New York. Stokes. 1939. xv,107p. il(front pls diags drgs) il. end papers; Toronto. McMcClelland.
This book includes diagrammed patterns and drawings of folk costumes useful in making children's dresses for stage plays.

Brooke, Iris
English children's costume since 1775; drawn and described by Iris Brooke; with an introduction by James Laver. London. A. and C. Black. 1930. 86p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs); New York and Toronto. Macmillan.
This accurate guide for amateur costumers consists of plates, many in color or with groups of sketches, illustrating the important details of children's clothing, chronologically arranged in five-year periods, with descriptive commentary.

Jackson, Mrs. Margaret (Hadley)
What they wore; a history of children's dress; with drawings by O. H. Lister and verses by L[awrence] N[elson] Jackson. London. Allen and Unwin. 1936. 9-160p. il(drgs)
One of the few useful books describing children's costume through the ages. It begins with the Stone Age and includes Greek, Roman, third and fourth century Saxon, Norman, and English costume from the thirteenth to the twentieth century, with a final chapter captioned History of the shoe.

Jordan, Mrs. Nina (Ralston)
American costume dolls; how to make and dress them; il. by the author. New York. Harcourt. 1941. xiv,230p. il(front pls diags drgs)
Each doll represents an American child of a historic period from Puritan days to the present time. Illustrated with simple diagrams of patterns.
The author's companion volume is titled Homemade Dolls in Foreign Dress; il. by the author. Harcourt, 1939, xiii,246p, il; Toronto. McLeod.

American dolls in uniform; il. by the author. New York. Harcourt. 1942. vii,238p. il(diags drgs); Toronto. McLeod.
Directions for making fifteen toy dolls from home-made materials, with patterns for dressing them in American uniforms, such as soldier, cowboy, trapper, clown, policeman, etc. The patterns might be of use in costuming children's plays.

Macquoid, Percy
Children's costume from the great masters. (Half title: Medici picture books) London and Boston. Medici Society. 1923. 3v. Vol.1, XV & early XVI centuries. 46p; Vol.2, XVI & XVII centuries. 46p; Vol.3, XVIII & early XIX centuries. 42p. il(mtd. col fronts mtd. col pls) mtd. col pls on covers.
—Same. Title: Four hundred years of children's costume from the great masters, 1400-1800. London and Boston. Medici Society. 1923. 140p. il(col mtd. front pls part col and mtd.)
The three books contain in all thirty-four mounted colored representations of paintings of children, covering the periods from the middle of the fifteenth century to the early nineteenth century. Volume 1 has two extra plates not colored. Each plate is accompanied by a leaf with descriptive text and a note concerning the artist.

Menpes, Mortimer and Menpes, Dorothy
World's children; text by Dorothy Menpes. London. A. and C. Black. 1903. x,246p. il(col front col pls)
Contains 100 color plates including frontispiece.

Additional Material

Ackley, Mrs. E. F. Dolls to make for fun and profit
Calthrop, D. C. English dress: from Victoria to George V. Ch.8
Clare, W. Historic dress of the English schoolboy
Earle, Mrs. A. M. Two centuries of costume in America, MDCXX-MDCCCXX. Vol.1, Ch.10
Gardiner, F. M. Evolution of fashion. Ch.8
Headland, I. T. Chinese boy and girl
McClellan, E. History of American costume, 1607-1870. . . [Variant title: Historic dress in America, 1607-1800]

Mackay, C. D'A. Costumes and scenery for amateurs. . .
Webb, W. M. Heritage of dress; being notes on the history and evolution of clothes. Ch.17
Wilson, L. M. Clothing of ancient Romans

10. CEREMONIAL COSTUME

Including Court Dress, Judicial Robes, Bridal and Mourning Attire, etc.

Book of the ranks and dignities of British society; lately attributed in the press and elsewhere to Charles Lamb; including an introductory note by Clement Shorter; with eight coloured plates and sixteen in monochrome. New York. Scribner. 1924. 135p. il(col front pls part col) London. J. Cape.

Additional title page [from original volume, probably first published in 1805]: Book of the ranks and dignities of British society; chiefly intended for the instruction of young persons; with twenty-four coloured engravings. . . . London. Printed for Tabart and Co.

A reprint of the old volume. It describes many of the official costumes, and the plates show the attire of the principal dignitaries.

Davey, Richard Patrick Boyle

History of mourning, by Richard Davey. London. Jay's [1889] 111p. il(col front pls engrs cuts vignettes)

A history of the traditions of wearing mourning in different countries from remote ages to the nineteenth century, illustrated with numerous plates and engravings showing ceremonies and rites as well as costumes.

Dress worn by gentlemen at Her Majesty's court (collected from official sources with the sanction of the Lord Chamberlain). London. Harrison and Sons. 1898. 19p. pa.

Brief descriptions of the official dress and accessories worn at the British court on various occasions by the officers of each department of the government.

Dress worn by gentlemen at His Majesty's court and on occasions of ceremony; collected from official sources with the sanction of the Lord Chamberlain. New edition, revised and enlarged; illustrated; ed. by H. Graham Bennet. (On cover: Dress worn at Court) London. Harrison. [Special issue for Thresher and Glenny] 1903. vi,103p. il(col front plates [part col] pors)

Descriptions of the ceremonial and official costumes worn at the court of King Edward VII, including regulations for levées, scale of social precedence, uniforms, orders of knighthood, diplomatic and consular service, costumes of pages, clergy, barristers, and members of Parliament, army and navy dress, and attire for dignitaries.

Haycraft, Frank W. comp.

Degrees and hoods of the world's universities & colleges. (At head of title: Third edition) [rev.] London. Cheshunt press. 1927. viii,101p. il(pls [part col] diags)

—Same. [1st ed.] 1923. xiii,83p. il.

A guide for identifying not only the college degree but the university represented by the hood. The construction of the hood is explained by means of diagrams. Supplement contains index to colors.

Jones, William [F.S.A.]

Crowns & coronations; a history of regalia. New edition with ninety-one illustrations. London. Chatto and Windus. 1902. xxx,551p. il(front pls cuts drgs); 1st ed. 1883.

"A summary of coronations extending through various ages of the world's history," (Pref.) describing ancient crowns, regalia and crowns of England, Scotland, and other countries, coronation processions in England, the anointing, and omens at coronations.

National Academic Cap and Gown Company

History of academic caps, gowns and hoods. The intercollegiate bureau of academic wear; comp. and ed. by the President of [the Company]. Philadelphia. The Company. 1940. 63p. il(drgs) pa.

Although a commercial booklet, issued gratis by a rental company, it gives a concise history of academic dress from its origin to the present time, with descriptions of gowns worn in English and American universities and high schools.

Walters, Helen

Story of caps and gowns. Chicago and New York. E. R. Moore Co. 1939. 14p. il(col double pl cuts drgs) pa.

Brief account of the origin and history of academic robes worn for over seven centuries, as well as of those worn in American universities and colleges, high schools, junior colleges and normal schools. The correct usage in colors established by the intercollegiate code is also given.

Additional Material

Aria, Mrs. E. D. Costume: fanciful, historical and theatrical. p.211-24 (Bridal dress)
Blum, A. and Chassé, C. Histoire du costume: les modes au XIXe siècle. Pt.3
Clinch, G. English costume from prehistoric times to the end of the eighteenth century. Ch.13-15 (Academic and legal costume, coronation robes, etc.)
Druitt, H. Manual of costume as illustrated by monumental brasses. (Academic, legal, etc.)
Earle, Mrs. A. M. Two centuries of costume in America, MDCXX-MDCCCXX. Vol.2, Ch.25 (Bridal dress); Ch.26 (Mourning attire)
Gardiner, F. M. Evolution of fashion. Ch.5, Bridal costume; Ch.6, Mourning
Giafferri, P. L. V. de, marquis. History of French masculine costume. 2v
Houston, M. G. Medieval costume in England and France; the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries. (Regal costume)
Penny, Mrs. F. E. F. Southern India; painted by Lady Lawley. Ch.4 (Bridal dress); Ch.6 (Festival dress)
Perugini, G. Album, ou Collection complète et historique des costumes de la cour de Rome, des ordres monastiques, religieux et militaires et des congrégations séculières des deux sexes

Additional Material—**Continued**

Rohrbach, C. and Kretschmer, A. Costumes of all nations; from the earliest times to the nineteenth century. . .

Shaw, H. Dresses and decorations of the middle ages from the seventh to the seventeenth centuries

Verrill, A. H. Strange customs, manners and beliefs. Ch.12, Strange marriage customs

Webb, W. M. Heritage of dress; being notes on the history and evolution of clothes. 1912 ed. Ch.18, Wedding garments; Ch.19, Mourning; Ch.23, Legal dress; Ch.24, State and court attire

11. RELIGIOUS COSTUME

Bailey, Albert Edward

Daily life in Bible times. New York. Scribner. 1943. xx,360p. il(pls photos cuts maps plans facsims diags); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

Describes the life of the people during various epochs in Bible times, and the dress and clothing in the different countries and eras. Bibliography: p.329-34.

Gospel in art. Boston and Chicago. Pilgrim press. 1916. x,483p. il(col front pls)

The sixty-one plates of illustrations, many of which are reproductions of masterpieces, show biblical costumes and pictures of the life of Christ.

Barton, Lucy

Costuming the biblical play; il. by David Sarvis. Boston and Los Angeles. W. H. Baker. 1937. 119p. il(drgs fold chart); London. A. and C. Black. 1938.

The author has expanded a chapter from her Historic Costume for the Stage to form this small book which tells amateurs how to design, make, and dye biblical costumes out of inexpensive materials, and describes important accessories, headdress, symbolic costumes, and color.

Bles, Arthur de

How to distinguish the saints in art by their costumes, symbols, and attributes. More than 400 illustrations. New York. Art Culture Publications. 1925. 168p. il(pls cuts drgs)

The illustrations are reproductions of famous paintings, each one described, with almost a thousand pictures mentioned. Appendixes give alphabetical tables of martyrdoms, of three hundred saints classified by their costumes, of symbols, etc.

Castella, Gaston

La garde fidèle du Saint-Père; les soldats suisses au service du Vatican de 1506 à nos jours. Paris. Aux éditions de la clé d'or. 1935. 19-201p [text] il(col front col pls)

The French text gives the origin and history of the Papal Swiss Guard, followed by twenty-four plates in water-color by Fred Fay, showing the costumes, scenery, flags, etc. (See also a similar work titled Le Costume de la Garde Suisse . . ., by G. Repond, below.)

La Farge, John

Gospel story in art; with eighty full page plates. New York. Macmillan. 1913. xiii, 417p. il(front pls photos); [cheaper ed.] reissue. 1926.

These photographic reproductions of famous religious paintings are of use in costuming biblical plays and pageants. The preface is by Mary Cadwalader Jones, who prepared the manuscript for publication after the author's death in 1910.

Macalister, Robert Alexander Stewart

Ecclesiastical vestments: their development and history. (At head of title: Camden library) London. E. Stock. 1896. xvi,270p. il(front pl cuts drgs)

A comprehensive history covering the western and eastern countries, with a final chapter on the ritual uses of vestments. Appendixes: Costumes of the religious orders; Mediaeval university costume; Index of synonymous terms.

McCloud, Henry J.

Clerical dress and insignia of the Roman Catholic Church. St. Paul, Minn. Bruce Publishing Co. 1948. xiv,231p. il.

Nainfa, John Abel Felix Prosper

Costumes of prelates of the Catholic Church; according to Roman etiquette; new and revised edition. Baltimore and New York. J. Murphy. 1926. xii,293p. il(pls [part col] pors cuts drgs tables); Westminster, Md. Newman Bookshop; Cork, Ireland. Mercier press.

—Same. J. Murphy. 1909. 211p. il.[1st ed.]

A manual describing the official colors, shape, trimmings, etc., of the prelates' costumes, illustrated by twenty-five plates, several in color. Chapter 8 is captioned Heraldry. Appendixes. Bibliography (1909 ed.): p.195-8.

Perugini, G.

Album, ou Collection complète et historique des costumes de la cour de Rome, des ordres monastiques, religieux et militaires et des congrégations séculières des deux sexes, contenant 80 figures dessinées et coloriées d'après nature par G. Perugini, et accompagnées d'un texte explicatif tiré du P[ère] Hélyot; 2. édition. Paris. E. Camerlinck. (Silvestre) 1862. 68 leaves. folio (col pls)

An early French folio containing eighty color plates representing the costumes of pontiffs and high dignitaries of the church and their assistants, as well as the dress of the lesser religious orders, military uniforms, ceremonial attire, etc. The first edition is said to have been published in Paris in 1852.

Repond, Giulio

Le costume de la Garde Suisse Pontificale et la Renaissance italienne. (At head of title: Colonel Repond) Rome. Imprimerie Polyglotte Vaticane. 1917. 93p [text] il(pls [part col] pors); Paris. Spithoever.

A history of the Papal Swiss Guard at the Vatican in Rome, and the origin and development of its colorful costumes from 1506 to 1917, followed by sixty-three plates, many in color, showing the Guard, as well as Italian civil, religious, and military costumes of the Renaissance.

Tyack, George Smith

Historic dress of the clergy. London. W. Andrews. n.d. [Pref. dated 1897] 134p. il(front cuts drgs)

Information on the clerical vestments of the English church from the earliest period to modern times, including insignia, cassocks and coats, copes, gowns, headgear, linen and lawn, and accessories of dress, with description of colors and mystic meanings.

Wright, Marion Logan
Biblical costume, with adaptations for use in plays. New York. Macmillan. 1937. 106p. il(pls drgs)
—Same. . . . in four parts. London. Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge. 1936. [4v in 1] vi,32; v,21; viii,31; 22p. il.
Includes suggestions for making biblical costumes inexpensively. A feature of the handbook is a group of plates showing clear-cut drawings of the garments, patterns, and accessories. One of the best books on the subject for amateur costumers. Contents of four parts: 1, Palestinian; 2, Roman costume, the wise men and angels; 3, Hebrew, Egyptian, Assyrian, and Persian; 4, Beard making, stencilling, papier mâché, properties, wings, and armour.

Additional Material

Ashdown, Mrs. E. J. British costume during XIX centuries (civil and ecclesiastical)
Blum, A. Histoire du costume: les modes au XVIIe et au XVIIIe siècle
Browne, E. M. Production of religious plays (with chapters on dresses and properties by Mrs. Nesfield Cookson). Ch.9
Clinch, G. English costume from prehistoric times to the end of the eighteenth century. Ch.12-13
Diemer, Frau H. von H. Oberammergau and its Passion-play. (Photographs of actors in costume)
Eastman, F. and Wilson, L. L. Drama in the church. . . . 1933 ed. Ch.9
Grimball, E. B. and Wells, R. Costuming a play. Ch.7
Gummere, Mrs. A. M. Quaker; a study in costume
Houston, M. G. Medieval costume in England and France; the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries
Jacquemin, R. Histoire générale du costume civil, religieux et militaire du IVe au XIXe siècle (315-1815)
Lacroix, P. Military and religious life in the middle ages and at the period of the Renaissance. p.203-504
New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art. Japanese costume; an exhibition of Japanese Nō robes and Buddhist vestments
Rohrbach, C. and Kretschmer, A. Costumes of all nations; from the earliest times to the nineteenth century. . . .
Truman, N. Historic costuming. Ch.26-27
Webb, W. M. Heritage of dress; being notes on the history and evolution of clothes. 1912 ed. Ch.20

Dictionaries

Drake, Maurice and Drake, Wilfred
Saints and their emblems; il. by XII plates from photographs and drawings by Wilfred Drake; with a foreword by Aymer Vallance. London. Laurie. 1916. xiii,235p. il(col front pls part col)
A dictionary giving first the saints' names with their emblems, and secondly the emblems with the saints they represent. Plates 9-11 show medieval vestments of religious orders, indicating the name of each part of the costume. Appendixes list patriarchs with emblems, etc.

12. UNIFORMS, ARMS, AND ARMOR

Including Weapons, Military and Naval Dress, Flags, Heraldry, etc.

Ashdown, Charles Henry
Armour & weapons in the middle ages; with many figures and illustrations. (Half title: Home antiquary series) London. Harrap. 1925. 219p. il(front pls drgs); New York. Brentano.
This handbook replaces the author's earlier and larger volume, British and Foreign Arms & Armour (see below). The author describes the arms and armor of various periods and countries from the Saxon era, before 1066, to 1600 and later. The figures throughout the text are reproduced mostly from historic specimens in museums and private collections. Glossary.

British and foreign arms & armour; il. with 450 engravings in the text and 42 plates from actual examples, missals, illuminated MSS., brasses, effigies, etc., and from original research in the British Museum, the Tower of London, Wallace collection, rotunda at Woolwich, many private collections, etc. London and Edinburgh. T. C. and E. C. Jack. 1909. xv,384p. il(front pls pors photos drgs); New York. Dodge Publishing Co. [Title omits "British and foreign."]
A description of arms and armor traced from the weapons of prehistoric man, and including the Assyrian, Roman, and English armor, continental European armor and the introduction of gunpowder. The book, now out of print, contains more and better illustrations and details than the author's later volume, Armour & Weapons in the Middle Ages (see above).

Aziz, Abdul
Arms and jewellery of the Indian Mughuls. (Mughul Indian Court and its institutions. Vol.3) Pasadena, Calif. Perkins. 1948. xx,159p. il(pls); London. Probsthain. 1947.

Blakeslee, Fred Gilbert
Uniforms of the world. Illustrated. New York. Dutton. 1929. xxii,449p. il(front pls pors)
Major Blakeslee describes soldiers' and officers' uniforms in every army of the world. Much broader in scope than his earlier book, titled Army Uniforms of the World. 1919, 183p. It covers badges of rank, and navy, diplomatic, and police dress, as well as methods of wearing articles of equipment, with special attention to American army uniforms from colonial days to 1929. Bibliography: p.441-9.
The following are supplements to this work, and contain detailed descriptions of the uniforms mentioned:
Police Uniforms of the World: illustrations by Bert Offord. Ltd. ed. (500 copies) Hollywood, Calif. The author, 1934, ix, 301p. il.
Transportation Uniforms of the World. Ltd. ed. (200 copies) Hollywood, Calif. The author [1939] 209p.

Blakeslee, F. G.—Continued
Postal Uniforms of the World. Ltd. ed. (200 copies) Hollywood, Calif. The author, 1937, 81p.
Major Blakeslee also wrote the article Arms and Armor of the Hebrews. Reprinted from A Miscellany of Arms and Armor. New York, 1927, 104-106p, pam.

Boutell, Charles
Boutell's Manual of heraldry, revised and il. by V. Wheeler-Holohan; with 32 plates in colour and numerous line illustrations in the text. London and New York. F. Warne. 1931. xx,332p. il(col front col pls cuts drgs)
—Same. [original ed.] Manual of heraldry, historical and popular; with seven hundred illustrations. London. Einsor and Newton. 1863. vi,427p. il.
A comprehensive treatment of English heraldry and its devices through the ages, by an authority on the subject, with chapters on crowns, knighthood, royal heraldry, flags. The original work passed through many editions and has been revised several times since the author's death in 1877. There are 450 illustrations, and the color plates are accompanied by guard sheets with descriptive letterpress. The extensive glossary is a special feature.

Bunkley, Joel William
Military and naval recognition book: a handbook on the organization, uniforms and insignia of rank of the world's armed forces; etiquette and customs of the American services. 4th ed. New York. Van Nostrand. 1943. xiii,444p. il(col front pls [part col 1 double] cuts maps diags drgs charts)
—Same. Title: Military and naval recognition book; a handbook on the organization, insignia of rank, and customs of the service of the world's important armies and navies; with sixty full-page plates, twenty in colors. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Van Nostrand. 1918. xi,268p. il; 1st ed. 1917. 51 pls. 18 col pls.
A comprehensive reference book brought up to date by Rear Admiral Bunkley, United States Navy, Retired. Half the volume is devoted to the United States Army, Navy, and Air Force services, while the remainder deals with foreign nations of the world. Profusely illustrated.

Clephan, Robert Coltman
Defensive armour and the weapons and engines of war of medieval times, and of the "Renaissance"; with 51 illustrations from specimens in his own and in other English collections, and also from others in some of the great collections of Europe. London. W. Scott. 1900. xiii, 237p. il(front 50 pls photos facsims)
The subject is treated chronologically and is illustrated by fifty plates showing photographs of numerous pieces of armor, helmets, weapons and engines of war, including sword, dagger, longbow, crossbow, missiles, sling, early handguns, etc.

Copinger, Walter Arthur
Heraldry simplified; an easy introduction to the science and a complete body of armory; including the arts of blazoning and marshalling, with full directions for the making of pedigrees and information as to records, etc. Il. by nearly 3,000 examples drawn by Mr. W. Clafton, heraldic artist. Manchester, England. University press. 1910. 379p. il(pls cuts drgs). London. Sherratt and Hughes.
This book, confined to English armory, gives the origin and progress of heraldry, and describes the various kinds of arms and their parts, various charges, and external ornaments, with chapters on flags and crowns. Profusely illustrated in color and in black and white. This is considered a popular reference book.

Demmin, Auguste Frédéric
Illustrated history of arms and armour, from the earliest period to the present time; with nearly 2000 illustrations; tr. by C. C. Black. (On cover: Bohn's artists' library) (Half title: Arms and armour) London. G. Bell. 1877. vii.595p. il(drgs); G. Bell. 1911.
—Same. [1st English ed.] Title: Weapons of war; being a history of arms and armour from the earliest period to the present time. . . . London. Bell and Daldy. 1870. vii,595p. il.
This history, arranged in chronological sequence, describes the arms and armor of various countries, covering the crossbow and firearms, and adding a chapter on the art of the armorer. The descriptive drawings illustrate nearly every different specimen mentioned, and are of value to the stage property man. This work is a translation of the author's French edition, Encyclopédie d'Armurerie avec Monogrammes. . . . Paris, Vve J. Renouard, 1869, 628p, il.

Ffoulkes, Charles John
Armour & weapons; with a preface by Viscount Dillon. London. Oxford. 1909. 112p. il(front pls photos drgs)
Concise information about the history of arms, armor, and weapons, and constructional details, particularly concerning plate armor and armor for horses.

Arms & armament; an historical survey of the weapons of the British Army; with a foreword by Field-Marshall Sir Claud W. Jacob. London and Toronto. Harrap. 1945. 158p. il(front pls pors cuts map facsims diags drgs)
A recent account of British arms and weapons, detailed but concise, and profusely illustrated with plates and line cuts. Contents: Armour and weapons; Sword; Lance and staff-weapons; Long-bow; Crossbow, firearms, grenades, pistols; Bayonet; Machine-gun; Artillery; Signals; Band; Tank and anti-tank; Fire, smoke, gas.

—and Hopkinson, Edward Campbell
Sword, lance & bayonet; a record of the arms of the British Army and Navy. Cambridge, England. Cambridge University press. 1938. xvi,143p. il(front pls cuts drgs); New York and Toronto. Macmillan.
This manual, by British authorities, is well illustrated with many photographs of swords, and line drawings of other weapons. Appendix: Muskets, rifles and carbines.

Fox-Davies, Arthur Charles
Complete guide to heraldry; il. by nearly 800 designs, mainly from drawings by Graham Johnston. rev. ed. London and Edinburgh. T. C. and E. C. Jack. 1929. xii,647p. il(front pls cuts facsims drgs

coats of arms); New York and London. Nelson; [1st ed.] T. C. and E. C. Jack. 1909. [title varies slightly]

Considered an authoritative guide, founded on the author's Art of Heraldry, 1904. It deals with the origin of armory and its status in Great Britain, and includes the shield, heraldic devices and emblems of all kinds, heraldic helmets, crowns, banners, armorial insignia of knighthood, ecclesiastical heraldry, etc. Profusely illustrated.

A smaller volume by the same author is titled Heraldry: a Complete Explanation of How to Obtain a Coat of Arms, of How to Use One Correctly, and of the Heraldic Rules as They Are Being Observed at the Present Time. New York, F. H. Hitchcock, 1926, xxi,126p, il.

Hope, Sir William Henry St. John

Heraldry for craftsmen and designers; with diagrams by the author and numerous illustrations, coloured lithographs and collotype reproductions from ancient examples. (Half title: Artistic crafts series of technical handbooks, ed. by W. R. Lathaby) London. J. Hogg. 1913. 431p. il(col front pls [part col] photos cuts diags drgs)

—Same. London and New York. Pitman. 1913. 425p. il; New York. Macmillan.

An account of the principles of the art of heraldry, including chapters on shields, crests, mantlings, crowns, banners, heraldic embroideries, and Tudor and later heraldry. Of special value are the illustrations, color plates, photographic reproductions, cuts, etc.

A small book by the same author, intended for students, is titled Grammar of English Heraldry. (Cambridge manual of science and literature) Cambridge, England, Cambridge University press, 1913, xiv,127p, 164 il; New York. Macmillan.

Keller, Charles Félix

Iconographie du costume militaire suisse et suisse au service étranger, ouvrage illustré de 16 planches en héliogravure. Ltd. ed. (315 copies) Paris. C. F. Keller. 1938. 291p. il(pls)

Descriptions of the uniforms and flags of the various Swiss cantons from 1830 to 1914, as well as the uniforms of the Swiss in foreign services. The illustrations consist of sixteen plates on eight pages grouped at the end, and showing parts of the uniforms, helmets, headgear, footwear, and other accessories of equipment, as well as figures dressed in full regalia.

Laking, Sir Guy Francis, 2d bart.

Record of European armour and arms through seven centuries; with an introduction by the Baron [Charles Alexander] de Cosson. London. G. Bell. 1920-1922. 5v. lxv,285; xxxi,347; xxxiv,358; xxi,353; xx,383p il(fronts [Vol.1-2]pls photos facsims drgs); New York. Harcourt.

Written by the Keeper of the King's Armoury, an authority on the subject. These extremely large volumes give the history and description of armor, helmets, chain mail, shields, armor for horses, and weapons, from 1000 A.D. to the eighteenth century, both in Europe and the British Isles. The work is enhanced by hundreds of illustrations taken from photographs and drawings of genuine specimens. After the death of the author, 1919, Francis Henry Cripps-Day completed the work, contributed prefaces to Vol. 2 and 5, added a chapter on English church armor in the Appendix of Vol.5, and prepared the Bibliography (Vol.5, p.275-304)

Lawson, Cecil C. P.

History of the uniforms of the British Army, from the beginnings to 1760; with many drawings by the author. New York. Transatlantic. 1943. 2v. 229, 292p. il.

—Same. London. P. Davies. 1940-1941. 2v. xvi,213; xvi,276p. il(fronts pls [part col] diags drgs); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

An authoritative record, including all ranks, regiments and standards, illustrated with numerous line drawings and several color plates showing full uniforms and details, with lists of colors. Other volumes in preparation.

Lefferts, Charles MacKubin

Uniforms of the American, British, French, and German armies in the War of the American Revolution, 1775-1783; painted and described by the late Lt. Charles M. Lefferts; ed. by Alexander J[ames] Wall. (New York Historical Society. The John Divine Jones Fund series of histories and memoirs, No.6) Ltd. ed. (500 copies) New York. Printed for the New York Historical Society. 1926. viii, 289p. il(front mtd. col pls fold table)

Descriptive text and fifty mounted plates in color showing uniformed men of the different armies and regiments. Pictures described on opposite pages. An authentic reference for the stage costumer.

McClintock, Marshall

Story of war weapons; il. by Robin King. (Stokes book) Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1945. 173p. il(pls)

Military costume of Europe; exhibited in a series of highly-finished military figures, in the uniform of their several corps, with a concise description, and historical anecdotes; forming memoirs of the various armies of the present time. London. J. Booth. 1822. 2 folios(47,49 col pls)

Two extremely large folios of unnumbered color plates with brief descriptions on accompanying pages, depicting the officers (in full dress) of the armies of Great Britain, France, Italy, Holland, Austria, Prussia, Russia, Sweden, Denmark, and Spain.

Military Service Publishing Company

Identification; the world's military, naval and air uniforms, insignia and flags. Harrisburg, Pa. The Company. 1943. 300p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs)

Primarily designed for United States officers, this is a recent handbook on military uniforms, insignia, flags, and aircraft markings used in the various countries, along with statistics and facts concerning the history, army, navy, and economics of each nation. The material is alphabetically arranged according to country, is lavishly illustrated, and contains a number of color plates at the end displaying United States officers' insignia, and flags of the nations.

New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art

Bashford Dean collection of arms and armor in the Metropolitan Museum of Art. Introd. and biographical outline by Carl Otto v[on]. Kienbusch; catalogue by Stephen V. Grancsay. Ltd. ed. (250

New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art —Continued

copies) Portland, Maine. Published by Southworth press for the Armor and Arms Club of New York City. 1933. v,270p. il(front pls tables [1 fold] drgs)

Mr. Grancsay, Curator of Arms and Armor at the Museum, describes in detail 197 objects, including 18 suits of armor, helmets, shields, swords, etc., illustrated on 63 full-page plates grouped at the end. Other volumes on the subject are the following:

Miscellany of Arms and Armor. . . . Ltd. ed. (100 copies) New York, W. E. Rudge, 1927, pa.

Catalogue of European Court Swords . . . collected by Bashford Dean, Metropolitan Museum of Art, 1929, vi,86p, il.

Handbook of arms and armor, European and Oriental, by Bashford Dean. Fourth edition with additions, corrections, and a chapter on the Bashford Dean Memorial Gallery by Stephen V. Grancsay. Ltd. ed. (2000 copies) New York. The Museum. 1930. xviii,331p. il(pls pors photos 2 plans [1 fold] drgs charts)

—Same. [1st ed.] Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) New York. [Gilliss press] 1915. xiv,161p. il(pls plan)

Since the death of Dr. Bashford Dean, 1928, this fourth edition has been issued as a more complete catalog of the Museum exhibit, which, with the Bashford Dean collection, ranks with the finest in the world. The various arms, chain mail, shields, and plate armor of different periods and countries are fully described and illustrated by numerous photographic reproductions, drawings, etc. General index. Index of persons and places.

Sargeaunt, Bertram Edward

Weapons: a brief discourse on hand-weapons other than fire-arms. London. H. Rees. 1908. 54p. il(pls photos)

Contains photographic reproductions of weapons for stunning, cutting, thrusting, or stabbing, featuring halberds and spears. Most of the specimens illustrated are from the collection in the Royal United Service Museum at Whitehall, London.

Todd, Frederick P. and Kredel, Fritz

Soldiers of the American army, 1775-1941; drawings by Fritz Kredel, text by Frederick P. Todd, with a foreword by Brigadier-General Oliver L. Spaulding. Ltd. autographed ed. (500 copies) New York. H. Bittner. 1941. folio(col front col pls)

Twenty-four hand-colored plates showing army uniforms of various branches of the service, each one accompanied by leaf with descriptive letterpress. Chronologically arranged.

Walton, William

Army and navy of the United States, from the period of the Revolution to the present day; a record of the formation, organization, and general equipment of the land and naval forces of the Republic; with the official approval of the War, Navy and State Departments. Captain H. C. Taylor, Major Joseph Wheeler, and Colonel Asa Bird Gardiner, Retired, assistant editors. rev. and enl. ed. Boston, Philadelphia, and New York. G. Barrie. 1900. 2v. 130,74p. Supplement in Vol. 2, 192p. il(fronts pls engrs); 1st ed. 1889-1895.

Two unusually large volumes with numerous accurate illustrations in the text, and many plates accompanied by guard sheets with descriptive letterpress. Volume 1 deals with every department of the Army to 1900; Vol.2 covers every service in the Navy. The Supplement, in Vol.2, contains regimental records, 1775-1900.

Zieber, Eugene

Heraldry in America; with over nine hundred and fifty illustrations. Philadelphia. Dept. of Heraldry of the Bailey, Banks & Biddle Co. 1895. 427p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs coats of arms); 2d ed. 1909.

Deals with the various types of heraldry in America, gathered from colonial documents, coat armor, tombstones, family plate, etc., as well as its practical application in the United States. Chapters on American flags, colonial societies, shields, helmets, and French and German heraldry.

Additional Material

Barron, O. Heraldry. In Shakespeare's England; an account of the life & manners of his age. Vol.2, Ch.18

Blakeslee, F. G. Eastern costume. (Uniforms of transportation employees and servants in the Orient)

Blum, A. Histoire du costume: les modes au XVIIe et au XVIIIe siècle. (Uniforms)

—and Chassé, C. Histoire du costume: les modes au XIXe siècle. (Uniforms)

Bradford, W. Sketches of the country, character, and costume, in Portugal and Spain. . . .Supplement: Sketches of military costume in Spain and Portugal

Clark, C. Shakespeare and costume. Ch.7 (Armor)

Clinch, G. English costume from prehistoric times to the end of the eighteenth century. Ch.11 (Military); Ch.15 (Chivalric orders)

Doran, J. Habits and men. . . . 1890 ed. p.164-79, Swords

Earle, Mrs. A. M. Two centuries of costume in America, MDCXX-MDCCCXX. Vol.2, Ch.28 (Uniforms and armor of the Revolution)

Edge-Partington, J. Album of weapons, tools, ornaments, articles of dress, etc. of the natives of the Pacific islands

Glass, F. J. Drawing, design and craftwork for teachers, students, etc. 1920 ed. p.139-43 (Heraldry)

Harmand, A. Jeanne d'Arc, ses costumes, son armure

Hartley, D. R. Mediaeval costume and life. . . . p.44-54 (Knights and armor)

Houston, M. G. Ancient Greek, Roman and Byzantine costume and decoration. (Armor)

—Medieval costume in England and France; the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries. (Armor)

Jacquemin, R. Histoire générale du costume civil, religieux et militaire du IVe au XIXe siècle (315-1815)

Kelly, F. M. and Schwabe, R. Short history of costume & armour, chiefly in England, 1066-1800. Vol.1, Pt.2; Vol.2, Pt.2

Lacroix, P. XVIIIth century; its institutions, customs, and costumes. France, 1700-1789. Ch.5, Army and navy

—Military and religious life in the middle ages and at the period of the Renaissance. p.38-74 (War and armies); 136-72 (Chivalry); 172-203 (Military orders)

Logan, J. McIan's costumes of the clans of Scotland. (Arms and armor)

McClellan, E. History of American costume, 1607-1870. . . [Variant title: Historic dress in America, 1607-1800]. p.242-66 (Uniforms)

Nason, A. H. Heralds and heraldry in Ben Jonson's plays, masques and entertainments

Norris, H. Costume & fashion, volume two, Senlac to Bosworth, 1066-1485. Ch.5, Heraldry

Perrot, G. and Chipiez, C. Histoire de l'art dans l'antiquité. . . . (Arms and armor)

Perugini, G. Album ou Collection complète et historique des costumes de la cour de Rome des ordres monastiques, religieux et militaires et des congrégations séculières des deux sexes

Planché, J. R. History of British costume from the earliest period to the close of the eighteenth century. (Armor, shields, uniforms, etc.)

Price, Sir H. P. When men wore muffs; the story of men's clothes. Ch.14, Uniforms; Ch.15, Armor and heraldry

Rohrbach, C. and Kretschmer, A. Costumes of all nations; from the earliest times to the nineteenth century. . .

Shaw, G. R. Knots, useful and ornamental. (Designs for heraldry)

Truman, N. Historic costuming. Ch.28 (Armor)

Walker, J. C. Historical essay on the dress of the ancient and modern Irish. . . . To which is subjoined, a memoir on the armour and weapons of the Irish. p.102-55

Webb, W. M. Heritage of dress; being notes on the history and evolution of clothes. 1912 ed. Ch.3, Coats of arms; Ch.25-6 (Military costume)

Bibliography

Hiler, H. and Hiler, M. comps. Bibliography of costume; a dictionary catalog of about eight thousand books and periodicals. p.38-43, Arms and armor; p.588-615, Military costume, p.859-62, Uniforms; p.892, Weapons

Dictionaries

Fox-Davies, Arthur Charles

Art of heraldry; an encyclopaedia of armory. London and Edinburgh. T. C. and E. C. Jack. 1904. viii,503p [text] il(cuts facsims drgs) pls(part col); New York. Brentano.

A comprehensive work by an English expert in heraldry, revised from an important German book and adapted to the needs of British students. The text deals with the origin of armory, development of heraldry, all classes of heraldic devices, crowns, coronets, etc. Well illustrated. It is followed by 153 plates, many in full colors.

Book of public arms: a complete encyclopaedia of all royal, territorial, municipal, corporate, official, and impersonal arms. A new edition containing over 1300 drawings. London and Edinburgh. T. C. and E. C. Jack. 1915. xx,876p. il(front pls [2 col] drgs); 1st ed. 1894.

Considered a standard encyclopedia of coats-of-arms of schools, colleges, societies, trading companies, colonies, hospitals, etc. Deals chiefly with Great Britain, but contains many armorial bearings of other countries.

Stone, George Cameron

Glossary of the construction, decoration and use of arms and armor in all countries and in all times, together with some closely related subjects. Portland, Maine. Southworth press. 1934. 694p. il(front photos cuts diags drgs)

The mass of information in this large volume, written by an authority in metallurgy, is arranged alphabetically—a veritable encyclopedia of armor. It includes such subjects as fencing, fortification, early military organization, hawking, hunting, etc. Profusely illustrated. Bibliography: p.687-94.

Additional Material

Adeline, M. J. Adeline's Art dictionary, containing a complete index of all terms used in art, architecture, heraldry and archaeology

Baker, W. H. Dictionary of men's wear . . . ; with an appendix containing sundry useful tables; the uniforms of "ancient and honorable" independent military companies of the U.S. . . . p.316-22

13. THEATRICAL COSTUME

Aria, Eliza (Davis) (Mrs. David B. Aria)

Costume: fanciful, historical and theatrical, compiled by Mrs. Aria; il. by Percy Anderson. London and New York. Macmillan. 1906. xiii,259p. il(col front pls [part col] cuts)

Although now superseded by more modern books, this volume gives many practical suggestions for theatrical costumes of various types, ranging from classic times through each century to the present day, with brief chapters on peasant dress, oriental costume, masks, textiles and accessories, ceremonial dress, dance costume, etc. Illustrated with pictures of stage costume. No index.

Barton, Lucy

Costumes by you; eight essays from experience. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1940. 92p. pam.

Information for the amateur or student on costuming as a profession, with suggestions for economy and chapters on color symbolism and the costumer's duties.

Barton, Lucy—Continued

Historic costume for the stage; il. by David Sarvis. [Foreword by B. Iden Payne] Boston. W. H. Baker. 1935. viii,605p. il(col front pls tables diags drgs); London. A. and C. Black; Toronto. Macmillan.

Intended for school and amateur use, this book is a practical guide for designing, making and wearing costumes of various countries and periods, arranged in chronological order from 4000 B.C. to the present time, and indicating typical costume features by line drawings. The author sets the stage with appropriate furnishings and costumes for each period, and describes the dress for men, women, and children, the motifs, millinery, materials, and accessories used.

The following manual should be used in connection with the above volume: Period Patterns, by Doris Edson, with Text by Lucy Barton. A supplement to Historic Costume for the Stage. Boston, W. H. Baker, 1942, 100p, il. This is a spiral-hinged folio containing forty charts of patterns drawn to scale. The costumer must be able to enlarge these patterns if they are to be of use. At the end are three plates showing thirty-seven photographs of costumes and models from which the patterns are made.

Boydell, John and Boydell, Josiah

American edition of Boydell's Illustrations of the dramatic works of Shakespeare by the most eminent artists of Great Britain. Restored and published with original descriptions of the plates, by Shearjashub Spooner. New York. 1852. 2v. [2p] Prefs. 2 fronts(pors) 2 title vignettes 96 pls.

—Same. Title. Boydell gallery. A collection of engravings illustrating the dramatic works of Shakespeare, by the artists of Great Britain. Reproduced from the originals in permanent woodburytype, by Vincent Brooks, Day and Son. London. Bickers. 1874. 11p. 97 mtd. pls. [Engraved by Benjamin Smith. Pref. to original edition by Josiah Boydell, Mar. 25, 1805]

These two extremely large volumes (American edition) contain one hundred plates, ninety-six of which illustrate scenes from the works of Shakespeare. Each plate is accompanied by a leaf with descriptive letterpress. The 1874 edition in one volume is much reduced in size and the reproduced engravings are mounted.

Chalmers, Helena

Clothes on and off the stage; a history of dress from the earliest times to the present day; il. by the author. New York and London. Appleton. 1928. xviii,292p. il(front pls silhouettes, diags drgs)

The author, who is an instructor in the American Academy of Dramatic Arts, has given special attention to the requirements of the stage in the costumes of men and women for each period and nationality, including the Orient, continental European countries and Great Britain, with a chapter on peasant dress and a final one giving suggestions and diagrams for cutting patterns. Numerous plates and line drawings explain all details and accessories, particularly the headdresses. (See also Improvised Stage, by Marjorie I. Somerscales, below, for good patterns; and Historic Costume for the Stage, by Lucy Barton, above, for better drawings.)

Dabney, Edith and Wise, Claude Merton

Book of dramatic costume. New York. Crofts. 1930. x,163p. il(pls diags drgs); London. Harrap.

The authors describe the costumes of most of the peoples and periods "touched by literatures," or those which belong in drama, adapting the "constant elements" of styles to stage demands through simplification and exaggeration. Accompanying the pictures are drawings of ornaments, utensils, weapons, motifs, properties, etc. Following each group of costume plates is a stage set adapted to the period illustrated.

Dazian's, Inc.

Dazian's costume revue; portfolio collection of colored plates for costumes. New York. Dazian's, Inc. n.d. folio(col pls)

Folder of fifty-seven costume plates in color, each one described in full, for a variety of stage and pageant characters, symbolic figures, and fancy dress entertainments.

Etheridge, Ken

Stage costume for the amateur. (Modern stage handbooks, No.2) Edinburgh. Albyn press. 1947. 7-62p. il(diags drgs cover); New York. Universal Distributors.

Contents: Greek, Roman and Biblical costumes; Costumes of the middle ages; Tudor costumes; Restoration and eighteenth century; Nineteenth century; Line, colour, tone; Fantasy and faery. The book is illustrated with numerous drawings of the costumes, and diagrams of patterns.

Green, Joyce Mary Conyngham

Period costumes and settings for the small stage; with illustrations by the author. London. Harrap. 1936. 166p. il(pls drgs)

Instructions for cutting and making English period costumes for men and women, and building simple stage sets, clarified by numerous line drawings of costumes, and curtain sets designed for the medieval, Elizabethan, Caroline, Georgian, and Regency periods.

Planning the stage wardrobe; il. by the author. (Half title: "Little Theatre" series, ed. by Nora Ratcliff) London. Nelson. 1941. vii,9-132p. il(pls drgs chart)

Instructions and suggestions for designing, making, and decorating costumes for stage plays. The book also explains how to adapt one period to another, how to achieve character in costume, and how to use expressive color. There are twenty-three plates of costumes in line drawings at the end of the volume, keyed to the text.

Grimball, Elizabeth Berkeley and Wells, Rhea

Costuming a play; inter-theatre arts handbook. Designs by Rhea Wells. New York and London. Century. 1925. 133p. il(diags drgs)

Brief directions for making a variety of stage costumes based on the development of three pieces of clothing: the tunic, loin cloth, and cloak. Chapters on color, dying and decorating textiles, lighting effects on materials and colors, costuming a pageant and a religious drama. Numerous line drawings show characteristic changes in line and silhouette of costumes for different social classes from the early Egyptian period to the Civil War.

Guillaumot, Auguste Étienne
Costumes de la Comédie Française XVIIe—XVIIIe siècles; avec une préface de G. Monval. Paris. J. Lemonnyer. 1885. 11p [text] col pls.
Fifty plates in color showing costumes worn on the stage of the French theatre in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.
Another volume by the same author is titled Costumes de l'Opéra, XVIIe—XVIIIe Siècles, avec une préface de Ch. Nuitter. Paris, A. Lévy, 1883, 11p, 50 pls(part col).

Johnson, Alberta M.
William Shakespeare's The merchant of Venice, as costumed by the Wauwatosa High School, 1936. A school and community enterprise; il. with student design. Photographic reproductions supervised by James M. Conklin of the Milwaukee Public Museum Staff. Compiled and written for the Humanities Division of the Rockefeller Foundation. [Wauwatosa, Wis.] 1939. iv,88 leaves. photos [mimeo.]
"This manuscript reports procedures for directing and co-ordinating the creative design efforts of a large student staff. It describes specific methods which have grown out of a ten year's experimental period in Stagecraft. . . . The original manuscript contains 62 full page photographic illustrations, 29 of which are hand colored. Contact prints and negatives of those are available." Foreword.

Joiner, Betty
Costumes for the dance; il. by the author. New York. Barnes. viii,82p. il(col front pls [part col] diags drgs)
Contents: Pt.1, Design: Line; Material; Color; Practical suggestions; Pt.2, Construction: Dyeing; Cutting, fitting and sewing; Lights. Diagrams of patterns are provided.

Jullien, Jean Lucien Adolphe
Histoire du costume au théâtre depuis les origines du théâtre en France jusqu'à nos jours; ouvrage orné de vingt-sept gravures et dessins originaux, tirés des archives de l'opéra et reproduits en facsimilé. (At head of title: Adolphe Jullien) Ltd. ed. (50 copies) Paris. G. Charpentier, éd. 1880. xii,356p. il(col front pls [part col part double] pors drgs)
A history of theatrical costume worn by French and English players from the middle of the seventeenth century to 1880, illustrated by twenty-four plates, several in color. Partial contents: Comédie Française de 1650 à 1700; Comédie Française et l'opéra de 1700 à 1750; Lekain et Mademoiselle Clairon au Théâtre Français; Madame Favart à la Comédie italienne; Noverre et le ballet; La réforme du costume sur la scène anglaise: Mistress Bellamy, Macklin, Kemble; Comédie Française et l'opéra à la fin du siècle dernier; Talma.

Kommīssarzhevskiī, Fedor Fedorovīch
Costume of the theatre, by Theodore Komisarjevsky. New York. Holt. 1932. xii,178p. il(front pls pors photos facsims drgs); London. G. Bles. 1931.
A study of the origin of costume and its use on the stage in different periods, from the seventeenth century to the present day. The illustrations are taken from works of art showing actors, ancient costumes, and modern designs.

Leeming, Joseph
Costume book. Drawings by Hilda Richman. (On cover: Costume book for parties and plays) New York. Stokes. 1938. xvii,123p. il(col front pls diags drgs); Toronto. McClelland.
Descriptions and simple instructions for making twenty-seven folk costumes, historic dress, and special or fancy dress for plays, pageants, and masquerades. Each country is illustrated by costume figures in black and white or by line drawings, including diagrams for patterns.

Mackay, Constance D'Arcy (Mrs. Roland Holt)
Costumes and scenery for amateurs; a practical working handbook. rev. ed. New York. Holt. 1932. viii,257p. il(pls drgs); 1st ed. 1915.
A standard elementary manual for young amateurs. The first part of the book summarizes the essential features of adults' and children's costumes, and stage properties for various countries and periods. The last part consists of forty-seven descriptive plates of costumes and sixteen plates of stage sets in line drawings. Each costume or scene is designed to serve as many uses as possible.

Mason, Rupert, comp.
Robes of Thespis; costume designs by modern artists; ed. by George Sheringham and R. Boyd Morrison, for Rupert Mason. London. Benn. 1928. xv,143p [text] il(col front pls [part col] diags drgs)
A collective volume of articles by theatre experts, illustrated by 109 plates, most of them in color, showing costumes designed or intended for the stage, by well-known designers as well as by more obscure artists. Contents: Fantasy in costume, by Max Beerbohm; Historic or "period" costume, by Francis M. Kelly; Irish dramatic costume, by Lennox Robinson [and others]; Costumes, by Sir Barry V. Jackson; Costume at the Lyric Theatre, Hammersmith, by Nigel Playfair [and others]; Revue, by Charles B. Cochran; Costume in opera, by Marguerite d'Alvarez; Costume for ballet, by C. W. Beaumont, J. Laver, and Edith Carlyon; Artist in the dressing-room, by Horace Shipp.

Radford, Marion
How to make period stage costumes. Truro, Cornwall, England. A. W. Jordan. 1936. 29p. il(diags drgs) pa.
A book for amateurs dealing with the styles and periods of dress for costume plays, from medieval days to the eighteenth century.

Rutherston, Albert (originally Albert Daniel Rothenstein)
Sixteen designs for the theatre; with an introduction. Ltd. ed. (475 copies) London. Oxford. 1928. 16p. pls(part col part fold)
Fifteen large costume designs for plays and a curtain design for Androcles and the Lion. Most of the plates are in color and are accompanied by guard sheets with descriptive letterpress.

Saunders, Dorothy Lynne
Costuming the amateur show; a handbook for amateur producers. New York. French. 1937. x,216p. il(diags drgs)
Simple instructions for planning and making various types of costumes for plays, pageants, dance revues, and variety

Saunders, D. L.—Continued
shows. Partial contents: Getting striking effects economically; When and how to use crepe paper; Foundation designs; Dressing men for the stage; Headgear; Boot, sandal and slipper tricks; Wigs; Realistic props.

Somerscales, Marjorie I.
Improvised stage. London. Pitman. 1932. viii,136p. il(silhouettes diags drgs)
A brief, practical guidebook for young amateurs in making inexpensive stage properties and costumes, illustrated by diagrams, patterns, designs, and silhouettes showing period styles, lines, and accessories of stage clothes. Of special value are the instructions for color schemes, and for making wigs, tunics, helmets, armor, shoes, angels' and fairies' costumes, etc. Appendix gives cost of clothes (as of 1932). This is one of the best concise elementary manuals on the technical details of stage costume and properties.

Stone, Melicent
Bankside costume book for children, written and illustrated by Melicent Stone. Akron, Ohio, and New York. Saalfield. 1915. xii,174p. il(front pls diags drgs)
—Same. London. W. Gardner, Darton. 1913. xii,173p.
Instructions for making inexpensive costumes and accessories for children's plays, with attention given to various periods, countries, and different social classes, including treatment of special characters such as ghosts, fairies, jesters, and Shakespearean characters. Diagrams of patterns are provided.

Walkup, Mrs. Fairfax (Proudfit)
Dressing the part; a history of costume for the theatre. [Foreword by Gilmor Brown] New York. Crofts. 1938. xii, 398p. il(front pls silhouettes diags drgs); London. Harrap; Toronto. Oxford.
A clear, chronological treatment of costume for men, women, and children, including make-up, written by the instructor in costume at the Pasadena Playhouse School of the Theatre. The book covers the periods from the Egyptian to modern times, and is especially adapted to the needs of actors in historical plays and pageants. Illustrated by line drawings, diagrams of patterns, black and white costume plates. Appendix. Bibliography: p.373-83.

Young, Mrs. Agnes Brooks
Stage costuming; il. by the author. New York. Macmillan. 1927. 216p. il(front pls diags drgs); reissue 1933.
Partial contents: Textiles and textures; Patterns from measures; Scissors and sense; Different methods of dyeing; Sermon on sewing; Accessories after the fact; Masks and how to make them; Colors have personalities; Compromising with light; Character costuming; Costume and the actor. A feature of the book is the group of costume plates at the end, with diagrams of patterns, covering Grecian, Roman, and English dress from 900 A.D. to 1840.

Additional Material

(The following section does not include material in books on Production in general. Such entries are listed under II, Production.)

Bakst, L. Designs of Léon Bakst for The Sleeping Princess

Barber, P. W. Costuming the production. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.660-81

Beaumont, C. W. comp. Design for the ballet

—History of Harlequin. Ch.5, and illustrations

Benois, A. N. Décor and costume. In Abrahams, D. C. ed. Footnotes to the ballet. . . . 1936 ed. Ch.4

Bernheim, A. L. and others. Business of the theatre. Pt.2 (Cost of stage costumes)

Bernstein, Mrs. A. F. Costume. In Bricker, H. L. ed. Our theatre today. . . . p.331-8

—Costuming the play. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.385-405

—Designing for actors. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.208-14

Blasis, C. Art of dancing . . . [Variant title: Code of terpsichore. . .]. p.193-8

Bööcke, R. L. Shakespearian costumes: illustrations of the whole of the characters in each play, in correct costume

Broadbent, R. J. Stage whispers. Ch.9, History of theatrical costume

Brooke, I. Western European costume and its relation to the theatre. . . . 2v

Clark, C. Shakespeare and costume. Ch.6, Wardrobes of the Elizabethan players

Collection of the dresses of different nations, antient and modern. . . . To which are added the habits of the principal characters on the English stage. Vol.4

Doran, J. Habits and men. . . . 1890 ed. p.63-8, Remnants of stage dresses

Fuerst, W. R. and Hume, S. J. XXth century stage decoration; with an introduction by Adolphe Appia. Vol.1, Ch.11; Vol.2 (Designs)

Gardiner, F. M. Evolution of fashion. Ch.9-10

Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.108-20

Geddes, N. B. Project for a theatrical presentation of The divine comedy of Dante Alighieri

Gregor, J. Monumenta scenica; monuments of the theatre, scenery, decorations and costumes for the theatre and the great festivals of all times

Guillaumot, A. E. Costumes du directoire, tirés des Merveilleuses. . . . (Thirty color plates of costumes for Sardou's play)

—Costumes du XVIIIe siècle tirés des Prés Saint-Gervais. . . . (Twenty costume plates for Sardou's play)

Hope, T. Costume of the ancients. (Symbolic and mythological costume)

Jones, I. Designs . . . for masques and plays at court; a descriptive catalogue of drawings for scenery and costumes mainly in the collection of His Grace the Duke of Devonshire, K.G.

Jones, R. E. Dramatic imagination. . . . Ch.5

Jonson, B. Masque of queenes; with a facsimile of the manuscript in the poet's hand, and twenty reproductions of the sketches for the scenery and costumes by Inigo Jones
Kelly, F. M. Shakespearian costume for stage and screen
Kommīssarzhevskiĭ, F. F. and Simonson, L. Settings and costumes of the modern stage
Levinson, A. I. Leon Bakst . . . [Variant title: Bakst, the story of the artist's life]. (Sixty plates of costume designs)
Linthicum, M. C. Costume in the drama of Shakespeare and his contemporaries
Masque; a theatre notebook, ed. by Lionel Carter. Nos.1-8 (Illustrations, many in color, of costumes worn in London productions)
Messel, O. H. M. Stage designs and costumes
Moussinac, L. New movement in the theatre. . . . (250 costume designs)
Myerscough-Walker, R. Stage and film décor. Pt.1, Ch.11
Perrin, M. R. Costuming the festival. In Chubb, P. and others. Festivals and plays in schools and elsewhere. Pt.4
Planché, J. R. Cyclopaedia of costume or dictionary of dress, including notices of contemporaneous fashions on the continent. Vol. 2, Ch.10, Theatrical, allegorical and fanciful costume
Rennert, H. A. Spanish stage in the time of Lope de Vega. Ch.6
Robertson, W. G. Life was worth living . . . [Variant title: Time was; reminiscences]. p.261-73
Shakespearean costume plates
Sharp, T. Dissertation on the pageants or dramatic mysteries anciently performed at Coventry, by the trading companies of that city; chiefly with reference to the vehicle, characters, and dresses of the actors
Sheringham, G. and Laver, J. Design in the theatre
Simonson, L. Part of a lifetime: drawings and designs, 1919-1940. (Eighty pages of costume and scenic designs)
—Theatre art. (Exhibition. Plates of costume designs)
Spencer, M. L. Corpus Christi pageants in England. p.216-47
Summers, M. Restoration theatre. Ch.7
Thaler, A. Shakspere to Sheridan. p.245-57
Theatre and motion pictures: a selection of articles from the new 14th edition of the Encyclopaedia Britannica. p.65-75
Theatre Arts prints. Collection of one hundred and fifty reproductions of photographs, engravings, drawings and paintings, presenting the arts of the theatre—the stages, productions, costumes, designs, settings, etc.—as developed during every period of theatrical history from the days of the Greeks to our own
Theatre Arts prints. Series 4. Stages of the world. (Costume pictures)
Throckmorton, C. Inc. Catalog of the theatre: scenery; lighting; hardware; painting; costume; make-up
Walkup, Mrs. F. P. Costume and make-up. In Heffner, H. C.; Selden, S.; and Sellman, H. D. Modern theatre practice. . . . Appendix
Winter, W. Shakespeare on the stage. 3 series (Costumes of famous players)
Young, S. On wearing costumes. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.200-7
Zinkeisen, D. Designing for the stage. Ch.8-11

Bibliography

Hiler, H. and Hiler, M. comps. Bibliography of costume; a dictionary catalog of about eight thousand books and periodicals. p.838-43, Theatrical costume

14. ACCESSORIES

Including Corsets, Fans, Footwear, Gloves, Headdress, Jewelry, Lace, Masks, Muffs, Ornaments, Snuffboxes, Umbrellas, Wigs, etc.

Beck, S. William
Gloves, their annals and associations: a chapter of trade and social history. London. Hamilton, Adams. 1883. xvii,263p. il(pls photos drgs)

Traces the history of gloves and the glove trade and describes the conventional use of the glove in the church, on the throne, and on the bench. Includes discussion of hawking gloves, gauntlets, and symbolic gloves for pledges, gifts, etc.

Benda, Wladyslaw Theodor
Masks; il. by the author. Introd. by Frank Crowninshield. (Step-by-step series) New York. Watson-Guptill. 1944. xviii, 128p. il(col front pls photos drgs)

W. T. Benda explains how he makes his famous masks and relates briefly the history of this ancient art. Chapter 6 is captioned Masks and the theatre. The last part of the book is devoted to the Gallery of Benda masks, about seventy photographic reproductions.

Blum, Clara M.
Old world lace; or, A guide for the lace lover. New York. Dutton. 1920. 85p. il(front photos)

A concise guide for identifying various types and patterns of lace made in Italy, Flanders, France, Spain, England, and Ireland from the sixteenth to the nineteenth century. The text is illustrated by seventy-four photographic reproductions of lace specimens. Glossary.

Burgess, Frederick William
Antique jewellery and trinkets; with 142 illustrations. (Home connoisseur series, 3) New York. Putnam. 1919. x,399p. il(front pls photos); London. Routledge.
—Same. New York. Tudor. 1937. xii,399p. il. [cheaper ed.]

A vast amount of information about curios, jewels, rings, brooches, watches, bracelets, earrings, fans, necklaces, charms, and other ornaments worn in var-

Burgess, F. W.—Continued
ious countries through the ages. Fully illustrated. Chapter 28 (1919 ed.) deals with jeweled costumes.

Caplin, Jessie Florence
Lace book. New York. Macmillan. 1932. xi,166p. il(front pls photos drgs)
Detailed description of hand-made and machine-made laces, arranged in dictionary form in Ch.1. Chapter 6 shows how to identify laces and gives a lace chart. Glossary.

Curtis, Mattoon Monroe
Story of snuff and snuff boxes. Profusely illustrated. New York. Liveright. 1935. xiii,15-149p [text] il(pls photos); London. American Book Supply.
A complete survey of the "rise, development and disappearance of the great vogue of snuffing tobacco," (Introd.) and a description of the various containers, illustrated by 118 plates. Bibliography: p.117-37.

Doran, John
Habits and men, with remnants of record touching the makers of both, by Dr. Doran. Philadelphia. McKay. 1890. 402p; New York. Redfield. 1855.
—Same. 3d ed. London. R. Bentley. 1854. vi,417p.
Description of manners and modes for men in England and other countries during the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, with comments on the costume of contemporary actors and actresses. Partial contents (1890 ed.): Remnants of stage dresses; Hats; Wigs and their wearers; Beards and their bearers; Swords; Gloves; Stockings; "Masks and faces"; Puppets for grown gentlemen; Samuel Pepys, the official tailor; Beau Brummel; Doctors ready dressed; Odd fashions.

Dutton, William Henry
Boots and shoes of our ancestors as exhibited by the Worshipful Company of Cordwainers; with a brief history of the company; with numerous illustrations in collotype. London. Chapman and Hall. 1898. viii,13p [text] 38 leaves. 39 pls.
The figures of boots, shoes, and slippers on each plate are described on the accompanying leaf or leaves. The book was compiled by the warden of the Cordwainers, an old city guild in England which dealt in cordovan leather.

Emerson, Ellen Russell
Masks, heads and faces, with some considerations respecting the rise and development of art. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1891. xxvi,312p. il(pors photos cuts diags drgs); London. A. and C. Black. 1892.
A summary of the author's research on the subject with descriptions of masks and faces in painting, sculpture, and religious rites; details of ornamentation, colors, and types; and construction of masks, headdresses, and materials from the early Egyptian period to modern times. Chapters on the mask-dance.

Flory, M. A.
Book about fans: the history of fans and fan-painting; with a chapter on fan-collecting by Mary Cadwalader Jones. New York and London. Macmillan. 1895. xiii,11p. il(pls photos drgs)
This book features twenty-seven plates showing photographic reproductions of fans, mostly French and Italian styles of various periods.

Giafferri, Paul Louis Victor de, marquis, comp.
Millinery in the fashion history of the world; from 5300 B.C. to the present era. Seventy-two centuries of headdress, illustrated. New York. Illustrated Milliner Co. 1927. 16 leaves(col pls)
Leaves are printed on one side only.

Gregor, Joseph
Masks of the world; an historical and pictorial survey of many types and times. Ltd. ed. London. Batsford. 1937. 31p. [text] folio(pls part col mtd.)
—Same. [original German ed.] Die masken der erde; mit 255 bildern, darunter 15 farbigen. München. R. Piper. 1936. 33p [text] folio(pls part col mtd.)
The descriptive introduction is followed by a folio of 91 large plates containing 255 photographic reproductions and drawings, 15 of them in color and mounted, depicting masks from many sources, including Indian masks, animal masks, puppets, etc., each one accompanied by descriptive letterpress. This is the largest pictorial work on the subject.

Hall, Joseph Sparkes
Book of the feet; a history of boots and shoes, with illustrations of the fashions of the Egyptians, Hebrews, Persians, Greeks, and Romans; and the prevailing style throughout Europe, during the middle-ages, down to the present period; also, hints to last-makers, and remedies for corns, etc. From the second London edition, with a history of boots and shoes in the United States, biographical sketches of eminent shoemakers, and Crispin anecdotes. New York. W. H. Graham. 1847. 216p. il(col front col pls drgs)
—Same. London. Simpkin, 1846. 148p. il.
Although this history was written one hundred years ago, it is still useful for identifying ancient and historic footwear. Well illustrated by color plates and drawings. No index. German translation, Leipzig, O. Spamer, 1852.

Jossic, Yvonne Françoise
One thousand fifty jewelry designs; antique, primitive, historic and modern. Philadelphia. Lampl. 1946. 54p. pa. spiral.

Kniffin, Herbert Reynolds
Masks. (Half title: Books on the arts; ed. by W[illiam] G. Whitford) Peoria, Ill. Manual Arts press. 1931. 140p. il(front pls photos diags drgs)
The history and technical processes of mask-making, traced from primitive cultures, and presented in practical form for students, theatre artists, and others. The book contains numerous illustrations of early masks as well as several diagrams to show the successive steps in the construction of the mask.

Kunz, George Frederick
Rings for the finger, from the earliest known times to the present, with full descriptions of the origin, early making, materials, the archaeology, history, for

affection, for love, for engagement, for wedding, commemorative, mourning, etc.; with 290 illustrations in color, double-tone and line. Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1917. xviii,381p. il(col front pls [part col] pors photos facsims drgs)

A mine of information on ring-lore, from the fabled ring of Prometheus to the present-day productions of jewelers, dealing particularly with the various uses of rings in different countries and ages. Illustrated from famous portraits.

Another volume by the same author, showing period jewelry, is titled Magic of Jewels and Charms. Lippincott, 1915, xv, 422p,il(col front pls [part col] facsims).

Leóty, Ernest

Le corset à travers les âges; illustrations de Saint-Elme Gautier. Paris. P. Ollendorff. 1893. xii,110p. il(front pls cuts facsims)

A history of the corset from its origin in antiquity to the various styles in France. Profusely illustrated. (See the more recent book on the subject, titled Le Corset dans l'Art et les Moeurs du XIIIe au XXe Siècle, by F. Libron and H. Clouzot, below.)

Lester, Katherine Morris and Oerke, Bess Viola

Illustrated history of those frills and furbelows of fashion which have come to be known as accessories of dress; drawings by Helen Westermann. Peoria, Ill. Manual Arts press. 1940. viii,587p. il(front pls pors photos drgs)

One of the few recent books devoted exclusively to the accessories of costume. The authors attempt to trace the story of each accessory relating it to modern ornament or detail. Lavishly illustrated from paintings and portraits, antique jewelry, and other articles from museums, and hundreds of line drawings. List of references at the close of each main topic. Contents: Pt.1, Accessories worn at the head; Pt.2, . . . worn at the neck, shoulders, and waist; Pt.3, . . . worn on the feet and legs; Pt.4, . . . worn on the arm and hand; Pt.5, . . . carried in the hand; Pt.6, . . . used on the costume. Bibliography: p.569-79.

Libron, Fernand and Clouzot, Henri

Le corset dans l'art et les moeurs du XIIIe au XXe siècle. Lettre-préface de Louis Barthon. Ltd. ed. (885 copies) Paris. F. Libron. 1933. v,178p [text] il(front pls [part col] engrs photos facsims drgs) (issued in case with an envelope of duplicate plates)

Concerns the corset as it is pictured in art and style through eight centuries, with many color plates.

Lord, William Barry

Corset and the crinoline: a book of modes and costumes from remote periods to the present time, by W. B. L.; with 54 full-page and other engravings. London. Ward, Lock and Tyler. [1868] xii,227p. il(pls pors drgs)

History of the corset, including a discussion of headdresses and hoops. Illustrated by critical passages on the subject from ancient and modern authors, and by forty-six plates depicting court dress worn in France and England in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Issued in 1870, under the title Freaks of Fashion, by same publisher.

Macgowan, Kenneth and Rosse, Herman

Masks and demons. New York. Harcourt. 1923. xiii,177p. il(pls drgs) il. lining papers.

A study of the origin and use of masks in different countries and tribes, such as masks for magic and awe, and masks in war, legend, and drama. Profusely illustrated by plates showing a variety of masks. Bibliog: p.168-73.

Manchester, Herbert

Historic beauties and their footwear, written for Waldes Koh-i-noor, Inc. Long Island City, N.Y. [1927] 24p. il(front cuts drgs) pam.

Published for the purpose of advertising the Koh-i-noor jewel clasp, this pamphlet gives the history of the sandal and shoe for women, from the ancient Egyptian period to the present day. Deals particularly with the footwear of famous women.

Palliser, Mrs. Fanny (Marryat)

History of lace, by Mrs. Bury Palliser; entirely revised, re-written, and enlarged under the editorship of M[argaret] Jourdain and Alice Dryden; with 266 illustrations. [4th ed.] London. S. Low. 1902. xvi,536p. il(front pls pors photos facsims drgs); New York. Scribner; 1st ed. S. Low. 1864; 3d ed. 1875.

This comprehensive and detailed history is considered a standard, authentic work on the subject. It covers needlework, cut-work, and lace made in Italy and other European countries, through various periods. The numerous photographic reproductions of lace specimens and costumes clearly depict the patterns and types for identification. Appendix. Glossary.

Percival, MacIver

Fan book; with 50 illustrations. London. T. F. Unwin. 1920. 344p. il(front pls photos diags); New York. Stokes. 1921.

Intended especially for collectors, this book describes the various types of fans used in Europe during the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, particularly the folding fans of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, and the method of their manufacture, with thirty-one explanatory plates. Glossary. Bibliography: p.289-94.

Another volume by the same author is titled Chats on Old Jewellery and Trinkets. (Chats series) T. F. Unwin, 1912, 384p, il; New York. Stokes.

Redfern, W. B.

Royal and historic gloves and shoes, illustrated and described. London. Methuen. 1904. x,110p. il(col front pls [part col] photos)

The first forty-six plates illustrate English gloves and gauntlets; the following thirty-two plates show specimens of shoes, boots, and slippers.

Rhead, George Woolliscroft

Chats on costume; with 117 illustrations, including 35 line drawings by the author. (Chats series) New York. Stokes. 1906. 304p. il(col front pls pors engrs drgs); London. T. F. Unwin.

Chapters on the various garments and accessories of costume, such as the tunic, mantle, doublet and hose, kirtle, crinoline, collars and cuffs, hats, hair dress, boots, etc.

Rhead, G. W.—Continued

History of the fan. Ltd. ed. (450 copies) London. K. Paul, Trench, Trübner. 1910. xix,311p. il(col front pls [part col] photos facsims drgs)

An extremely large volume, the first comprehensive history of fans in English, containing 126 full-page plates, 26 in color, and photographic reproductions of historic fans. The author traces the history and uses of the fan through the centuries, in continental European countries, England, and Asia, to the present day.

Rogers, Frances and Beard, Alice

5000 years of gems and jewelry; with line drawings by the authors and sixteen illustrations in halftone. New rev. ed. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1947. xxii,309p. il; Toronto. Longmans; New York. Stokes. 1940; Toronto. McClelland.

"The history, legend, drama and story of jewels and jewelry, from the prehistoric days of Egypt and Babylonia on down to the present. Following the historical section, the balance of the book deals with general materials." Kirkus Bulletin.

Schmidt, Mrs. Minna (Moscherosch) comp.

400 outstanding women of the world and costumology of their time. Chicago. The compiler. 1933. xviii,583p. il(front pls pors photos)

Part 1 contains portraits and biographies of four hundred representative women from forty-one countries, written by persons from their respective nations. Part 2 consists of lectures on costumology, including coiffure, make-up, fans, the dance, pageantry, etc., given by Mrs. Schmidt in the course on costuming at the University of Chicago.

Sociedad de Arte Moderno, México

Máscaras mexicanas. 2ª exposición de la Sociedad de arte moderno, México, enero de 1945. [México. 1945] 86p. il(pls part col)

A catalog of the second exposition of the Society of Modern Art, devoted to Mexican masks of all periods.

"Valuable articles on the history, the forms and the function of masks by some of the Mexican scholars whose names are familiar to us." Theatre Arts.

Spinden, Herbert Joseph

Masks, barbaric and civilized. Brooklyn, N.Y. Brooklyn Museum, Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences. 1939. 18p. il(front pls) pa.

A brief survey of the variations in form, ornamentation, and function of the mask from the stone age to its present use in industry and war, including the masked dances of primitive peoples, and masks of the Greek theatre.

Uzanne, Louis Octave

Les ornements de la femme par Octave Uzanne. L'éventail, l'ombrelle, le gant, le manchon. Édition complète et définitive. (At head of title: Petites monographies d'art) Paris. Ancienne Maison Quantin. 1892. vii,270p. vignettes.

The French text gives a brief history of the fan, sunshade, glove, and muff. It comprises the author's two monographs published separately in English and in French as follows:

The Fan; il. by Paul Avril. London, Nimmo, 1884, 143p, il. Same: L'Éventail. Ltd. ed. (500 copies) Paris, A. Quantin, 1882, 143p, il.

The Sunshade, the Glove, the Muff; il. by Paul Avril. London, Nimmo, 1883, viii,4-138p, il. Same: L'Ombrelle, le Gant, le Manchon. Paris, A. Quantin, 1883, iv,138p, il (part col).

Villermont, Marie, comtesse de

Histoire de la coiffure féminine. Paris. Librairie Renouard, Henri Laurens, editeur. 1892. 2 Pts. xiii,822p. il(col front pls pors facsims drgs)

—Same. Bruxelles. A. Mertens. 1891. xiii, 830p. il.

Two large volumes describing women's coiffures and headdresses from early Bible times to the Elizabethan age and Renaissance in continental Europe and England (Pt.1), and the Restoration period (Pt.2), with 570 illustrations in all.

Whiting, Gertrude

Lace guide for makers and collectors; with bibliography and five-language nomenclature; profusely illustrated with halftone plates and key designs. New York. Dutton. 1920. 415p. il(pls drgs tabs) folded pl in pocket.

The numerous clear illustrations and drawings help to classify and identify lace patterns. The chief feature of this manual is the extensive bibliography of books and fugitive articles on the subject: p.243-401.

Wilcox, Ruth (Turner) (Mrs. Ray Wilcox)

Mode in footwear. New York and London. Scribner. 1948. 190p. il(drgs)

A descriptive record of all the known styles in the footwear of the world. Probably the best work on the subject. The author traces the evolution of footgear from the ancient Egyptian period to modern days, including practically every country. Illustrated by hundreds of detailed drawings fully explained. Glossary of shoe leathers. Bibliography: p.187-90.

Mode in hats and headdress. New York. Scribner. 1945. xiv,332p. il(pls drgs); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

A global record of all available designs of coiffures and headdresses for men, women, and children, from the ancient Egyptian period to modern days. Styles described in text. Plates contain hundreds of line drawings, clearly delineating the various modes. This recent, unexcelled volume should give the stage costumer about all the information needed on this subject. Bibliography: p.329-32. No index.

Additional Material

Abrahams, E. B. Greek dress. . . . (Headdress, footgear, etc.)

Beck, L. M. A. Ghost plays of Japan. (Masks)

Boehn, M. von. Modes and manners; tr. by Joan Joshua. Vol.1; Vol.2, Ch.3; Vol.3, Ch.3; Vol.4, Ch.4-5

—Modes & manners; ornaments, lace, fans, gloves, walking-sticks, parasols, jewelry and trinkets. . . .

Burris-Meyer, Mrs. E. This is fashion. Sec.5, Accessories

Calderini, E. Il costume populare in Italia. p.129-57 (Drawings of accessories and patterns)

Craig, E. G. Theatre—advancing. p.98-114 (Masks)

Cunnington, C. W. English women's clothing in the nineteenth century. (Descriptions and line drawings of hats)
D'Amico, V. E. Theatre art. Ch.14 (Masks)
Duchartre, P. L. Italian comedy; the improvisation, scenarios, lives, attributes, portraits and masks of the illustrious characters of the Commedia dell' Arte. Ch.4,19
Earle, Mrs. A. M. Two centuries of costume in America, MDCXX-MDCCCXX. Vol.1, Ch.7-8 (Caps, etc.); Ch.11 (Wigs); Vol.2, Ch.17 (Muffs and earrings); Ch.21 (Hats)
Fairholt, F. W. Costume in England; a history of dress to the end of the eighteenth century. 1896 ed. p.524-47 (Headdress)
Flickinger, R. C. Greek theater and its drama. 1936 ed. Ch.5 (Masks)
Gardilanne, G. de and Moffat, E. W. Les costumes régionaux de la France. (Lace, embroidery patterns, headdress, footgear, etc.)
Gardiner, F. M. Evolution of fashion. Ch.2, Curious headgear; Ch.3, Gloves; Ch.4, Curious footgear; Ch.5, Bridal costume; Ch.6, Mourning
Geddes, N. B. Project for a theatrical presentation of The divine comedy. (Masks)
Green, D. S. Masks and puppets
Guillaumot, A. E. Costumes du XVIIIe siècle. (Sixty plates of French costumes showing headdress and coiffure)
Hall, Mrs. C. A. Review of the follies and foibles of fashion, 1866-1936; from hoopskirts to nudity. Ch.9
Halouze, E. Costumes of South America. (Color plates, A-H)
Hamlin, A. D. F. History of ornament. Vol.2 (Laces, etc.)
Hardy, K. Costume design. Ch.10, Designing accessories
Henderson, H. G. and Ledoux, L. V. Surviving works of Sharaku. (Plates and prints of Japanese fans)
Hiler, H. From nudity to raiment; an introduction to the study of costume. p.101-14 (Coiffure); p.114-24 (Masks)
Hottenroth, F. Altfrankfurter trachten von den ersten geschichtlichen spuren an bis ins 19 jahrhundert. (Headdress, footwear, details of costume)
—Deutsche Volkstrachten städtische und ländliche vom XVI jahrhundert an bis zum anfange des XIX jahrhundert. Vol.1-3 (Headdress and footwear for German costumes)
—Trachten, haus-, feld-, und kriegsgeräthschaften der völker alter und neuer zeit. . . . 2v. (Drawings of headdress, footwear, etc.)
Houston, M. G. Ancient Greek, Roman and Byzantine costume and decoration
—and Hornblower, F. S. Ancient Egyptian, Assyrian and Persian costumes and decorations . . .
Inverarity, R. B. Movable masks and figures of the north Pacific coast Indians
Jackson, Mrs. M. H. What they wore; a history of children's dress. Ch.12, History of the shoe
Jossic, Y. F. comp. Revival of the past ages; costumes, accessories, architecture, social life and various activities. 15 folios
Kelly, F. M. and Schwabe, R. Historic costume, a chronicle of fashion in western Europe, 1490-1790. (Headdress, footwear, wigs, etc.)
Kennard, J. S. Masks and marionettes
Köhler, K. History of costume. (Color plates and six hundred illustrations showing deails)
Lanté, L. M. Costumes des femmes du pays de Caux, et de plusieurs autres parties de l'ancienne province de Normandie. 2v. (Color plates of headdresses, etc.)
Laufer, B. Oriental theatricals. (Masks and headdress used in Chinese and Japanese plays and dances)
Laver, J. Taste and fashion; from the French revolution until to-day. Ch.4,5, 10-12,15-16
Linthicum, M. C. Costume in the drama of Shakespeare and his contemporaries. (Details and accessories)
McClellan, E. History of American costume, 1607-1870 . . . [Variant title: Historic dress in America, 1607-1800]. (Color plates and portraits showing accessories)
Mills, Mrs. W. H. and Dunn, Mrs. L. M. Marionettes, masks and shadows
Moussinac, L. New movement in the theatre. . . . (Photographs of masks)
Napolitan, L. Six thousand years of hair styling, by M. Louis. (Historic headdress)
Nesfield-Cookson, Mrs. M. J.-P. Costume book. (Shoes, headdress, veils, wigs, etc.)
—Small stage properties and furniture. (How to make masks, jewelry, helmets, etc.)
Palencia, Sra. I. de. Regional costumes of Spain. . . . (Mantillas, lace, jewelry, etc.)
Parker, A. C. Indian how book. Ch.7, 14 (Masks), 38 (Accessories)
Petrie, Sir W. M. F. Arts & crafts of ancient Egypt. Ch.8
Pettigrew, D. W. Peasant costumes of the Black Forest. (Drawings of headdress, footgear, etc.)
Price, Sir H. P. When men wore muffs; the story of men's clothes. Ch.16 (Footwear); Ch.17 (Headdress, etc.)
Price, J. M. Dame Fashion, Paris—London. (Headdress)
Roediger, V. M. Ceremonial costumes of the Pueblo Indians. . . . p.131-45
Rohrbach, C. and Kretschmer, A. Costumes of all nations; from the earliest times to the nineteenth century . . .
Salomon, J. H. Book of Indian crafts & Indian lore. Ch.2

Additional Material—Continued

Shaw, H. Dresses and decorations of the middle ages from the seventh to the seventeenth century. 2v

Speltz, A. Styles of ornament, exhibited in designs and arranged in historical order with descriptive text . . . [Variant title: Styles of ornament from prehistoric times to the middle of the XIXth century. A series of 3500 examples arranged in historical order . . .]

Verrill, A. H. Strange customs, manners and beliefs. Ch.1, Strange headdress

Warwick, E. and Pitz, H. C. Early American costume. (Drawings of headdress, wigs, footwear, etc.)

Webb, W. M. Heritage of dress; being notes on the history and evolution of clothes. 1912 ed. Ch.6 (Hats); Ch.7, Shoes and stockings; Ch.10 (Gloves) Ch.12-13

Wimsatt, G. B. Griffin in China. Ch.3 (Masks, etc.)

Young, Mrs. A. B. Stage costuming. Ch.8, Accessories; Ch.9, Masks and how to make them

Dictionaries

Clifford, Chandler Robbins

Lace dictionary; pocket edition, including historic and commercial terms, technical terms, native and foreign. New York. Clifford and Lawton. 1913. 156p. il(front pl pors photos drgs)

A small book useful in distinguishing types and periods of laces. Numerous illustrations of specimens.

Additional Material

Caplin, J. F. Lace book. Ch.1

Picken, Mrs. M. B. Language of fashion; a dictionary and digest of fabric, sewing, and dress

Shaw, H. Encyclopedia of ornament. (Lace, jewelry, etc.)

15. MISCELLANEOUS COSTUME

Including Textiles, Color, Design, Sewing, Dyeing, Stenciling, Batik, Patterns, Paper Costumes, etc.

Adeney, W. B.

Hours of leisure with patterns and dyes; fabric printing. To the Reader, by W. B. Robins. (Hours of leisure series, No.3) London and New York. Studio Publications. 1934. 64p. il(diags drgs) pa.

Directions for stamping designs on fabrics for stage curtains, costumes, etc., with suggestions for designing.

Audsley, George Ashdown and Audsley, Berthold

Artistic and decorative stencilling; a practical manual on the art of stencilling on paper, wood, and textile fabrics, for home adornment and articles of dress; il. with twenty-seven plates in colour and monochrome, and engravings in the text. Boston. Small. 1916. viii,80p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs)

Instructions on the preparation and process of stenciling and materials used. Chapter 6 explains the stenciling of fabrics.

Austin, Ruth Erma

Elementary costume illustration; il. by the author. New York. McGraw-Hill. 1945. vii,170p. il(pls drgs)

Intended for the designer or the beginner in fashion illustrating, this book features a large number of explanatory drawings of the human figure to be used as foundations for showing clothing. It also explains the methods of using the stick figure and scribble figure, as well as the basic rules for drawing costume details.

Baldt, Laura Irene

Clothing for women; selection and construction; il. by Margaret R. Pritchard, Emily H. Schreiber, and Margaret Schaff Lacey. [rev. ed.] Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1941. vii,550p. il(col front pls [part col] diags [part col] drgs)

—Same. Title: Clothing for women; selection and construction; 9 colored plates, 367 illustrations in text, by M. R. Pritchard, and Emily H. Schreiber. (Lippincott's home manuals) 3d ed. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1929. vii,552p. il; London. 1930. [1st ed. 1916. rev. ed. 1924. new ed. 1935.]

Although this manual deals with the sewing and designing of modern clothes, it explains the underlying principles of all costume construction, with directions for the use of patterns, cutting, fitting, and making all the various parts of a dress or tailored coat. Plates and diagrams of patterns and stitches clarify the text for the beginner. The 1941 edition was brought up to date in text and illustrations.

Bement, Alon

Figure construction; a brief treatise on drawing the human figure, for art students, costume designers, and teachers; with illustrations of four-minute drawings by students, supplemented by photographs and drawings by the old masters. rev. ed. New York and Chicago. Gregg. 1939. xi,124p. il(54 pls photos drgs) [1st ed. 1921.]

An instruction book of thirty lessons on drawing the human figure in action, stressing reduction of time for each line—a system evolved by the author.

Bradley, Carolyn Gertrude

Costume design; an introductory outline with aids for students and teachers. (Arts and industries series) 2d ed. Scranton, Pa. International Textbook Co. 1940. 169p. il(diags drgs)

—Same. International Textbook Co. 1937. 167p. il. loose leaf.

Instruction in sketching and costume design, with plates of outlined figures ready for drawing costumes, hats, etc. There are chapters on the use of color in costume, the art of make-up, fabrics, etc.

Burris-Meyer, Mrs. Elizabeth
Historical color guide; primitive to modern times with thirty plates in color. New York. Helburn. 1938. x,30p [text] mtd. col pls.
Traditional color schemes, representative of a period or a group of people, displayed on thirty plates of mounted colors, with pages of descriptive letterpress. The author is dean of the School for Fashion Careers.
Another recent manual by the same author is titled Contemporary Color Guide; How Controlled Color Contributes to Modern Living. New York, Helburn, 1947, ix,30p, 30 col ils.

Chambers, Bernice Gertrude, ed.
Keys to a fashion career [ed.] for the Fashion Group, Inc. 1946. xvi,238p. il; McGraw-Hill. 1947; Toronto. Embassy.
Several professionals give advice to the girl who aspires to a fashion career.

Corbin, Thomas James
Hand block printing on fabrics. London. Pitman. 1934. 5-83p. il(col front pls [part col] photos drgs)
A practical guide for students or amateurs. It describes the process and the tools to be used, with instruction in designing, tracing and cutting, dyeing, printing, steaming, etc. Appendix: Recipes for printing cotton, silk, velvet, etc. Well illustrated.

Doten, Hazel Ruth and Boulard, Constance Augusta
Fashion drawing; how to do it. New York and London. Harper. 1939. viii,222p. il(front pls [1 mtd. 2 col] drgs); Toronto. Musson.
A guidebook setting forth simply and clearly, by the aid of hundreds of drawings and figures, the essentials in the art of fashion drawing. It includes sketching from life; textures and draping; children's types; rendering of fabrics, laces, and furs; color; illustration of accessories; layout [thumb-nail dummy]; history of costume from primitive times to the twentieth century; costume design; textiles; etc.
Another book by the same authors is titled Costume Drawing. (Pitman drawing series) New York, Pitman, 1947 [64p] il,pa.

Evans, R. K.
Dress; the evolution of cut and its effect on the modern design; il. by H. D. Copsey, with a preface by H. J. Plowright. London. Faber. 1939. 9-112p. il(diags drgs); Toronto. Ryerson press.
A clear, concise explanation of the origin and development of the designing and cutting of garments, based on simple geometric shapes, e.g., the circle in Roman and Saxon dress, the rectangle in Greek clothing, etc. Chapter 11 gives directions for pattern making on the model. There are numerous line drawings of costumes, accompanied by diagrams showing how to cut them.

Exmouth, Charles Ernest Pellew, 7th viscount
Dyes and dyeing, by Charles E. Pellew. Illustrated. Completely revised and rewritten edition. New York. McBride. 1928. xvi,19-362p. il(col front pls [part col] photos diags)
—Same. New York. McBride, Nast. 1913. viii,264p. il.
One of the best practical manuals describing ancient and modern dyestuffs, the theory and practice of color dyeing, and methods of dyeing all kinds of fabrics and materials, such as straw, feathers, leather, rayon, etc. Chapters on tied and dyed work, stencils, and batik.

Fernald, Mrs. Mary and Shenton, Eileen
Costume design & making; a practical handbook; with 24 illustrations and 51 pages of diagrams. London. A. and C. Black. 1937. 159p. il(front pls diags); New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1946.
One of the best manuals of its kind for amateurs in cutting and making English stage costumes. It covers the periods from Saxon days to 1880, and gives suggestions for the costume plot of a play. The pattern diagrams, occupying the last half of the book, are an important feature of the work.

Glass, Frederick James
Stencil craft. (Added title page: Artistic, practical handcraft series for teachers, students and craft-workers.) London. University of London press. 127. vii,64p. il(pls drgs)
Instruction in the principles of design and the methods and materials for stenciling, illustrated by numerous cuts of drawings and designs.

Gregor, Joseph
Wiener szenische kunst. Band II. Das bühnenkostüm in historischer ästhetischer und psychologischer analyse; mit 4 farbigen lichtdrucken, 21 bunten, und 234 schwarzen abbildungen. Zürich, Leipzig, und Wien, Amalthea-Verlag. 1925. 9-146p [text] 259 pls(part col)
This is the second volume of Gregor's important work on the development of scenic and costume design, and is entirely devoted to costume for the theatre. Four of the plates are in color, and the twenty-one full-page plates and numerous illustrations show stage costumes and designs. (Consult Index for location of the author's Weiner Szenische Kunst. Band I.)

Hardy, Kay (Mrs. Douglas John Connah)
Costume design. New York, Toronto, and London. McGraw-Hill. 1948. x,277p. il(front pls pors photos diags drgs)
Primarily a textbook for students who expect to follow a career in trade designing and styling, and for the stage costumer. It is profusely illustrated with photographs of designs, drawings of patterns, etc. Partial contents: Ch.2, How to draw the fashion figure; Ch.3, How to design costumes from period research; Ch.5, Designing for fabric requirements (Dictionary of fabrics p.105-17); Ch.6, Cutting and draping; Ch.10, Designing accessories. Bibliography at end of each chapter. Dictionary of lace: p.191-4.

Hicks, Ami Mali and Oglesby, Catherine
Color in action. New York and London. Funk. 1937. xv,259p. col front.
An interpretation of color as "designed orchestration" and a discussion of its symbolism, vibrancy, and notation. Partial contents: Color language and notation; Painting with dye; Textiles and textures; Color in costume; Color on the scene; Painted costume; Macbeth in colorhythm: Ultimate theater.

Lewis, Gertrude Clayton

First lessons in batik, tie-dyeing and all pattern dyeing. Chicago and New York. Prang Co. 1921. 87p. il(col pls pors photos)

Explains the various processes of batik and the problems of dyes and dyeing, with chapters on the method in Java, crackle in batik, color and how to use it, etc.

Manning, Sibylla and Donaldson, Anna M.

Fundamentals of dress construction. Illustrations by Mary Jane Russell. New York. Macmillan. 1926. xvi,223p. il(diags)

Contains instructions in each step of dressmaking, from the sewing of plain seams to completed gowns and coats, with a chapter on making a foundation pattern for costumes. The text is amply clarified by diagrams.

Mijer, Pieter

Batiks, and how to make them; with illustrations. New York. Dodd. 1919. viii,86p. il(front pls photos chart)

A practical manual. The author is familiar with both the Javanese and American methods. Illustrated by numerous designs.

Pepin, Harriet

Fundamentals of apparel design. Illustrated. New York. Funk. 1948. ix,250p. il; Toronto. Oxford.

The author discusses the following steps in the fundamentals of design, and refers to costume styles of the past: Equipment; Design; Form; Cloth; Structural composition; Harmony; Balance; Proportion; Rhythm and emphasis.

"Because the author of this book is the successful operator of a fashion academy, it may be said that its ideas are laboratory tested. . . . This is by far one of the most searching books in its class." New York Times.

Phillips, Martha Jane

Modern home dyeing. New York. Charles Francis press. 1922. 46p. il(pls [part col] drgs) pam; Mount Vernon, N.Y. North American Dye Corp.

Information about dyes, and instructions on dyeing various kinds of fabrics, other than rayon, with hints on color principles and combinations, and on pattern dyeing.

Picken, Mary (Brooks) (Mrs. Gee Lynn Sumner)

Modern dressmaking made easy. New York and London. Funk. 1940. [7 Pts. in 1 v] [240p] [paging varies] il(diags drgs charts); Toronto. Oxford.

Gives complete and concise instructions on modern sewing and dressmaking, from the basic elements, such as stitches and seams, and the use of patterns, to remodeling clothes. Each step in dress construction is illustrated.

Smith, Frederick Richard

Stencilling. (On cover: Pitman's craft for all series) London and New York. Pitman. 1930. xiii,109p. il(col front pls drgs)

Partial contents: Materials and tools; Designing and cutting; Methods of working; Colour; Adaptation of forms from nature; Geometric ornamentation and lettering.

The author's earlier manual on the subject is titled Stencil-craft, Colour Decoration by Means of Stencilling. Pitman, 1921, x,105p, il.

Traphagen, Ethel (Mrs. William Robinson Leigh)

Costume design and illustration. (Wiley technical series for vocational and industrial schools, ed. by J. M. Jameson) 2d ed. New York. Wiley. 1932. 248p. il(front col pls silhouettes cuts diags drgs)

—Same. London. Chapman and Hall. 1918. 145p. il.

A textbook for designers and illustrators, explaining the fundamental processes of sketching forms and drawing without models. There are chapters on color, design, the fashion silhouette, period fabric design, etc., and an outline of historic costume. Profusely illustrated. The 1932 edition has additional illustrations, and bibliography: p.161-3, 169-229. The author is director of the Traphagen School of Fashion in New York.

Weinberg, Louis

Color in everyday life; a manual for lay students, artisans and artists; the principles of color combination and color arrangement, and their applications in dress, home, business, the theater and community play. New York. Moffat. 1918. xvi,343p. il(front pls diags drgs) 30 colored papers in pockets at end.

Partial contents: What color is and how it acts; Art of color arrangement; Color in dress; Nomenclature and color standards; Complimentary colors; Color music; Color in the theater.

Williams, Beryl (Mrs. Samuel Epstein)

Fashion is our business. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1945. 10-204p. il(pls pors); Toronto. Longmans.

Brief biographical sketches of twelve prominent designers who create women's fashions for daily wear and the stage. Of special interest to those who plan careers in fashion or designing.

Additional Material

Allen, A. B. Colour harmony, its theory and practice

Barton, L. Costumes by you; eight essays from experience. Ch.7, Color symbolism

Bergman, E. Nationella dräkten; en studie kring Gustaf III's dräktreform 1778; with an English summary. (Diagrams of patterns)

Brooke, I. English costume of the early middle ages: the tenth to the thirteenth centuries. (Patterns)

Burris-Meyer, Mrs. E. This is fashion. Sec.7. Fabrics

Calderini, E. Il costume populare in Italia. p.129-57 (Drawings of patterns, etc.)

Dabney, E. and Wise, C. M. Book of dramatic costume. Ch.1 (Color); Ch.13 (Construction suggestions)

Dow, A. W. Composition; a series of exercises in art structure for the use of students and teachers. Ch.17 (Stenciling)

Grimball, E. B. and Wells, R. Costuming a play. Ch.2 (Color); Ch.3 (Dyeing)

Haire, F. H. American costume book. (Patterns)

Harmand, A. Jeanne d'Arc, ses costumes, son armure. (Patterns for each article of dress)

Hartley, D. R. Mediaeval costume and life. . . . (Plates of pattern diagrams)

Hatt, J. A. H. Colorist. . . . 1913 ed. Ch.15; p.81-4 (Color harmony)

Hottenroth, F. Le costume chez les peuples anciens et modernes. (Patterns, etc.)

—Deutsche volkstrachten städtische und ländliche vom XVI jahrhundert an bis zum anfange des XIX jahrhundert. Vol.1 (Patterns)

—Handbuch der deutschen tracht. (Patterns)

Houston, M. G. Ancient Greek, Roman and Byzantine costume and decoration. (Patterns and decorations)

—Medieval costume in England and France; the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries. . . . (Patterns, textiles, decoration)

—and Hornblower, F. S. Ancient Egyptian, Assyrian and Persian costumes and decorations. . . . (Patterns)

Hughes, T. Dress design; an account of costume for artists & dressmakers. . . . p.285-358 (Scale diagrams of patterns)

Jacobs, M. Art of colour. Ch.14, Colour as applied to costume design; Ch. 18, Colour dyeing and batik

—Study of colour, with lessons and exercises. 1927 ed. Vol.2 (Color-mixing charts)

James, G. W. Indian blankets and their makers. (Designs, dyes, etc.)

Joiner, B. Costumes for the dance. Ch.2, Material; Ch.3 (Color); Ch.5, Construction; Ch.6, Dyeing; Ch.7, Cutting, fitting and sewing—with patterns

Kelly, F. M. and Schwabe, R. Historic costume, a chronicle of fashion in western Europe, 1490-1790. (Plates of patterns at the end)

Köhler, K. History of costume. . . . (Line drawings and diagrams of patterns)

Leeming, J. Costume book. Ch.3-6 (Construction and patterns)

Marçais, G. Le costume musulman d'Alger. (Patterns)

Mason, R. comp. Robes of Thespis; costume designs by modern artists

Nesfield-Cookson, Mrs. M. J.-P. Costume book. (Stenciling, dyeing, patterns, design, etc.)

Picken, M. B. Language of fashion; a dictionary and digest of fabric, sewing, and dress

Sage, E. Study of costume from the days of the Egyptians to modern times. Appendix 10 (Plates of diagrams for patterns)

Saunders, D. L. Costuming the amateur show. . . . Ch.7, When and how to use crêpe paper; Ch.17, Headgear; Ch.18, Boot, sandal and slipper tricks

Willems, L. Le costume et le tissage à travers les siècles

Wilson, L. M. Clothing of ancient Romans. (Weaving, sewing, dyeing, jewelry, etc.)

Young, Mrs. A. B. Stage costuming. Ch.3, Textiles and textures; Ch.4, Patterns from measures; Ch.5, Scissors and sense; Ch.6, Different methods of dyeing; Ch.7, Sermon on sewing; Ch.11, Colors have personalities

V. MAKE-UP
(Cosmetics and Beauty Aids)

Baird, John Foster
Make-up; a manual for the use of actors, amateur and professional; il. by Lee Mitchell. rev. ed. New York and Los Angeles. French. 1941. x,132p. il(drgs)
—Same. French. 1930. x,155p. il.
Based on the author's experiments in his class work, this manual contains concise instruction for the application and removal of facial and body make-up of all kinds, methods of obtaining illusions of age, fantastic and character make-up, etc. Appendix provides list of manufacturers and their products.

Bamford, T. W.
Practical make-up for the stage; with a foreword by Ernest Thesiger. (Half title: Theatre and stage series. ed. by Harold Downs) New York and London. Pitman. 1940. 154p. il(front col pls drgs)
Brief directions for making up various types of stage characters.

Beerbohm, Sir Max
Defence of cosmetics. New York. Dodd. 1922. 29p. [dated Oct. 1894]
Aside from its humorous aspect, this essay serves as a brief history of the art of facial make-up for personal beauty and the stage.

Bell, Sir Charles
Anatomy and philosophy of expression as connected with the fine arts. (Half title: Bohn's artists' library) 7th ed. rev. London. G. Bell. 1890. x,254p. il(pls drgs)

Bell, Sir Charles—Continued

—Same. 4th ed. London. Murray. 1847. viii,275p. il. [1st ed. 1806.]

Although an old scientific treatise, it is still of value to the actor as a study of the causes of movements and physical changes in the face and body under the stress of various passions and emotions. Illustrated by several plates showing the resulting expressions. Appendix: Of the nerves, by Alexander Shaw.

Benoliel, M. H.

Stage make-up made easy. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1948. 112p. il. pa; London. Deane. 1947.

Blount, Barbara Lyda Bartlett Boyd

Eyes-light. A Bobbee book. New York. National Process Co. 1941. [147p] il(front pls [part col] drgs)

A large folio containing full-page lithographic reproductions of pen sketches of circus clowns, accompanied by biographical notes. A good guide for clown make-up.

Boas, Franz

Facial paintings of the Indians of northern British Columbia. (Memoirs of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol.2. Anthropology, Vol.1 Pt.1) Publications of the Jesup North Pacific Expedition, June 16, 1898. 24p. il(pls drgs map) pa.

The book is illustrated by six large plates, each one containing sixteen facial drawings showing the various traditional types of facial paintings.

Brophy, John

Human face. New York. Prentice-Hall. 1946. vi,250p. il(front pls pors drgs)

—Same. Title: Human face; with twenty-three illustrations. London. Harrap. 1945. vi,250p. il; Toronto. Oxford.

Through his own reflections and by historical illustrations, the author analyzes the meaning of the human face under varying conditions, such as the physical changes wrought by age, the different interpretations given the human countenance, and the numerous fashions in the artificial beauty of the face, hair, eyes, headdress, and the well-remembered stage faces.

Chalmers, Helena

Art of make-up for the stage, the screen, and social use; il. by the author. (Half title: Drama League library of the theatre arts) rev. ed. New York and London. Appleton. 1930. viii,167p. il(front diags)

—Same. Appleton. 1925. viii,159p. il.

A practical handbook explaining, with the aid of facial charts, the details of make-up, and cosmetic materials for various types of stage characters. Chapters on hair, putty noses, etc.

Cierplikowski, Antek

Antoine, by Antoine [pseud.] Introd. by Lady Mendl. New York. Prentice-Hall. 1945. 243p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. McLeod.

—Same. London. W. H. Allen. 1946. 192p. il.

Informal story of the Polish peasant, Antek, who rose to fame as a hair stylist and creator of the "upsweep" and "sculptured curl." At one time he designed costumes for the Comédie Française. The book is filled with gossip about the actresses and world celebrities who have visited his salon.

Cooley, Arnold James

Toilet in ancient and modern times: with a review of the different theories of beauty and copious allied information, social, hygienic, and medical. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1873. viii,388p; New York and London. Lippincott. 1868.

—Same. Title: Toilet and cosmetic arts in ancient and modern times: with a review of the different theories of beauty, and copious allied information, social, hygienic, and medical, including instructions and cautions respecting the selection and use of perfumes, cosmetics, and other toilet articles, and a comprehensive collection of formulae and directions for their preparation. London. R. Hardwicke. 1866. viii,804p; Philadelphia. Lindsay and Blakiston.

The first nine chapters of this dated work deal with the history of the toilet from the ancient Jews to modern civilized nations and primitive tribes; the last seven chapters discuss the modern preservation of beauty, dress, bathing, the skin, hair, face, etc. [1873 ed.]

Corson, Richard

Stage make-up. [Foreword by Frederick H. Koch] New York. Crofts. 1942. xiv,176p. il(pls pors photos drgs fold chart)

A comprehensive manual or textbook treating stage make-up as an art and based on an understanding of anatomy and modeling. It explains straight and character make-up, the use of crepe hair and wigs, and plastic make-up. Chapter 14 discusses the effect of stage lighting on make-up. A valuable feature is the group of photographs showing the progressive stages of an actor's make-up for various types. The folded color chart inside the back cover illustrates "base and shading colors and their equivalents in commercial brands." Appendix contains plates of drawings depicting hair styles from the sixteenth through the nineteenth century. One of the best books on the subject for beginners.

Crum, John Howard

Truth about beauty; how to acquire a beautiful face and figure. New York. Dodd. 1933. viii,351p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. McClelland.

—Same. Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books. 1936. vi,351p. il; McClelland.

Deals with beauty culture, and gives instructions on the care of the body, exercises, diet, skin treatment, plastic surgery, facial analysis, massage creams, the hair and hair dyes. Discusses costume in relation to beauty.

Another book by Dr. Crum is titled Beauty and Health; a Course in Loveliness. New York, Smith and Darrell, 1941, viii,336p, il; Toronto, McLeod; (Tower books) World Publishing Co. 1943, 344p, il; reissue, New York, Merit Publications, 1946, 303p, il.

Gall, Ellen M. and Carter, Leslie H.

Modern make-up; a practical text book and guide for the student, director and professional. San Francisco. Banner Play Bureau. 1928. 9-128p. il(pls drgs fold col chart)

Instructions for applying three types of make-up; grease paint, liquid, and dry, with special reference to Max Factor's products. The authors explain the effect of stage lights and shadows, and give suggestions for juveniles' make-up. Chapter 16 consists of thirteen plates of facial drawings.

Harry, Ralph G.

Modern cosmeticology; the principles and practice of modern cosmetics. 2d ed. London. L. Hill. 1945. 432p.

—Same. New York. Chemical Publishing Co. 1940. xiii,288p. il(pls); London. Chapman and Hall. 1941.

Authoritative information about the manufacture of modern cosmetics with a large number of formulas covering all kinds of beauty preparations and lotions.

Knapp, Jack Stuart, ed.

Technique of stage make-up; a practical manual for the use of Max Factor's theatrical make-up. [Foreword by Max Factor, Jr.] (Half title: Baker's handybook series of the theatre arts) Boston. W. H. Baker. 1942. 135p. il(front pors diags drgs)

Based on Max Factor's ten booklets, titled Max Factor's Hints on the Art of Make-up, 1926-1936, this recent manual, particularly helpful to amateurs, explains simply and concisely the principles and methods of stage make-up in all its phases, including character, stylized, national, and Shakespearean characters, with charts of materials and illustrative drawings.

Liszt, Rudolph G.

Last word in make-up; il. by the author; 45 unretouched photographs, 80 illustrations by the author. 2d ed. rev. and enl. New York. Dramatists Play Service. 1942. xviii,107p. il(front pls pors drgs charts)

—Same. Title: Last word in make-up (make-up encyclopedia); il. by the author. New York. Knickerbocker. 1938. 5-112p. il; London. Harrap. 1939.

A practical guidebook for professional actors and experienced amateurs, written by a professional practitioner, and arranged in six courses, from primary to postgraduate. It covers all sorts of character make-up, as well as street and society make-up, with several charts showing at a glance correct colors, types, etc. There are numerous photographs of facial make-up, and drawings to illustrate the method of application.

McDonough, Everett Goodrich

Truth about cosmetics. New York. Drug and Cosmetic Industry. 1937. viii,311p.

The purpose of this book is to supply information about modern cosmetics for the industry as well as for the layman who uses them. Partial contents: History of cosmetics and perfumes; Skin; Cosmetic colors; Creams and lotions; Foundation for make-up; Make-up preparations; Face powder; Hair dyeing; Permanent waving. No commercial products are mentioned. (See also Skin Deep; the Truth About Beauty Aids, by Mary C. Phillips, below.)

Meltmar, Wray

Photographic make-up. New York. Chicago and London. Pitman. 1938. xxi,218p. il(pls pors photos tables diags charts)

Instructions on making up the face for photographic purposes, based on the result of the author's fifteen years of experience in the theatre, motion pictures, and photographic studios. Its principles can be applied to stage and screen make-up as well. Numerous full-page photographs and color charts show each step in the process. Glossary.

Morton, Cavendish

Art of theatrical make-up; il. with thirty-two reproductions from photographs of the author by himself. London. A. and C. Black. 1909. x,137p. il(front pls pors photos)

The chief value of this book, by an English actor, lies in its full-page photographs showing a wide variety of distinctive types of make-up. Each of the stage characters, taken from Shakespearean and other plays, is accompanied by make-up instructions.

Napolitan, Louis

Six thousand years of hair styling, by M. Louis. (Added title page: History of hairstyles containing descriptions of coiffures throughout the centuries, and an account of the romantic, historic events that led to their creation.) New York. Charles W. Clark. 1939. 5-96p. pa. spiral.

M. Louis, artist, sculptor and hair stylist, traces the development of hair styles from the stone age to 1939. The large-sized book is filled with illustrations of hair styles and fashions in headdress, many from famous paintings, and photographs showing modern trends.

Parson, Charles Sidney

Guide to theatrical make-up; with a foreword by Cedric Hardwicke. London. Pitman. 1932. xiii,84p. il(front pls pors photos diags drgs)

A companion volume to the author's Amateur Stage Management and Production. It explains the principles and methods of stage make-up, with chapters on the effect of lighting, application of character make-up, hair and beards, typical racial make-ups, and other problems.

Phillips, Mary Catherine (Mrs. Frederick John Schlink)

Skin deep; the truth about beauty aids—safe and harmful. Washington, D.C. Consumers' Research, Inc. 1934. xvi,254p. il(pls); New York. Vanguard press; Toronto. McLeod; (Star books) Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1937.

The author mentions commercial products by name, and reports the facts about the cosmetic racket, as well as describing the safe and harmful creams, pastes, powders, lotions, and other toilet preparations.

Redgrove, Herbert Stanley and Foan, Gilbert Arthur

Paint, powder and patches; a handbook of make-up for the stage and carnival; with sixteen plates and illustrations in the text. London. Heinemann. (Medical books) 1930. xi,170p. il(front pls photos drgs)

Contents: Pt.1, Preparation of theatrical cosmetics; Pt.2, Practical art of making-up [various character types]. Lists of requisites—liquid, grease, etc.

Schwerin, Arthur H.

Make-up magic: a modern handbook for beginners or advanced students; il. with photographs of leading figures of stage

Schwerin, A. H.—Continued
and screen. Drawings by the author. Minneapolis. Northwestern press. 1939. 106p. il(pls pors drgs charts) pam.

A useful manual by an experienced make-up artist, explaining the origin of stage make-up and covering the various types for stage and screen, including Shakespearean characters, period hair dressing, use of crepe hair, moustaches, wigs, etc. It shows the relation of color and lighting to make-up.

Mr. Schwerin has also prepared a loose-leaf booklet, titled Amateur's Make-up Chartbook, 1940, il. with 22 plates, part colored. Eldridge Entertainment House, Franklin, Ohio, or Denver, Col.

Simms, Joseph

Physiognomy illustrated; or, Nature's revelations of character. A description of the mental, moral, and volitive dispositions of mankind, as manifested in the human form and countenance. Complete in one volume, and il. by upwards of three hundred engravings. 10th ed. New York. Murray Hill. 1891. xxiv,600p. il(pors engrs drgs); 1st ed. 1874.

This scientific analysis of the powers of the human mind and body is illustrated by cuts and engravings.

Another work by the same author is titled Human Faces, What They Mean! How to Read Personal Character. (improved and reprinted) Murray Hill, 1887, 225p, il. First published at Glasgow, Scotland, 1873, rev. and reprinted 1882, under title Original Illustrated Physiological and Physiognomical Chart.

Spon, John

Faces: what they mean and how to read them; being a practical work of reference for all who wish to understand the meaning of the features of the face and the significance of the hand and fingers; the physiognomist's pocket book. London. E. and F. Spon. 1937. 280p. il. [cheaper ed.] Spon. 1938.

—Same. Spon. 1934. viii,304p. il(diags drgs); New York. Engineers Book Shop; (1st American ed.) New York. Chemical Publishing Co. 1937. 241 il.

A small book giving brief information on all phases of character, and signs of ill health or disease as exhibited in the face and hands, illustrated by numerous drawings. A useful book for actors in the study of various types of character make-up, facial expression, and gestures.

Stahl, Le Roy

Simplified make-up; how to make-up for the stage. Minneapolis. Northwestern press. 1938. 80p. il(drgs) pa.

Brief instructions for making up the basic characters and types for stage plays, with description of materials and their use.

Stanton, Mrs. Mary Olmstead

Encyclopaedia of face and form reading; a complete summary of character analysis; the only modern and comprehensive textbook showing "the logical method" of character analysis, with answers to every question on the subject carefully grouped and arranged for quick reference. Eighth revised edition; il. with 380 engravings. Philadelphia. F. A. Davis. 1924. xxxi,1203p. il(pors engrs diags)

—Same. [1st ed.] Title: System of practical and scientific physiognomy; or, How to read faces. Philadelphia and London. F. A. Davis. 1890. 2v.

Contents (1924 ed.): Pt.1, Theoretical physiognomy; Pt.2, Practical physiognomy: Ch.2 and Ch.3 deal with the face and features, and are useful in studying the portrayal of emotion, or in stage make-up.

Strauss, Ivard

Paint, powder and make-up; the art of theater make-up from the amateur and class room viewpoint. New York. Barnes and Noble. 1936. 15-219, [34]p. il(front pls pors drgs)

The first part of the book deals with the history and principles of make-up, including notes on color and lighting, how to treat the various parts of the face, etc. The last part takes up straight make-up for stage, photography, and the street; make-up for character, national, and special types; and the make-up kit. Six plates at the end summarize in chart form the subjects discussed.

Strenkovsky, Serge Vasil'yevich

Art of make-up; ed. by Elizabeth S. Taber; with color chart frontispiece and a section of illustrations at the end of the book. New York. Dutton. 1937. xviii, 350p. il(col front pls pors diags drgs)

A study of the science and art of make-up, by one who has had thirty years experience in the theatre as actor, producer, and teacher of acting. Considered the best and fullest work on the subject, particularly for the use of advanced amateurs and professionals. It includes an analysis of mimicry and physiognomics, forming an important study in emotional expression for the actor. The fifty-six plates of facial figures show examples of character make-up and treatment of each part of the face and head. There are also lists of manufacturers and materials in the text. Bibliography: p.287-91.

Verrill, Alpheus Hyatt

Perfumes and spices, including an account of soaps and cosmetics; the story of the history, source, preparation, and use of the spices, perfumes, soaps, and cosmetics which are in everyday use; il. from photographs and drawings by the author. Boston. Page. 1940. xvi,304p. il(pls drgs); Toronto. Ryerson press.

This history gives the ingredients of many ancient Egyptian and Grecian beauty preparations as well as modern formulas. Chapters 15 and 16 deal with cosmetics.

Ward, Eric

Book of make-up. London and New York. French. 1930. 5-98p. il(col pls diags charts)

Brief manual for amateurs, concerning male characters for the most part. By means of transparency and color plates accompanied by descriptive charts, it shows how to achieve various types of straight, character, and racial make-up.

Whorf, Richard B.

Time to make-up; a practical handbook in the art of grease paint; il. by the author. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1930. 78p. il(diags drgs); 2d ed. 1937.

Brief hints on the usual kinds of stage make-up, particularly helpful for juvenile make-up, church drama, etc. It also ex-

plains the use of Thespaint, and tricks with putty, make-up, wigs, etc. List of manufacturers and products.

Wolters, Norman Ernest Bernard

Modern make-up for stage or screen; with an introduction by Matheson Lang; il. and with a reference chart giving suitable make-up for fifteen male and female characters. 2d ed. rev. and enl. London. L. Dickson. 1937. 140p. il(front pls pors drgs chart)

—Same. Toronto. Macmillan. 1935. x,118p. il; L. Dickson.

A practical manual for amateurs on various kinds of stage make-up for face, hands, arms, and neck, including wigs and beards, character make-up for racial types, dry, cream, and liquid methods, the effect of lights, and other problems.

Additional Material

(The following section does not include material in books on Production in general or on Acting. Such entries are listed under II, Production, and VI, Acting.)

Abrahams, E. B. Greek dress. . . . (Hair and toilet preparations)

Arlington, L. C. Chinese drama, from the earliest times until to-day. . . . p.107-12, Painted faces on the Chinese stage; p.97-8 (Beards, etc.)

Bernhardt, S. Art of the theatre. p.213-17

Bradley, C. G. Costume design. . . . 1937 ed. p.67-71, Art of make-up

Buckridge, K. Make-up for the play. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.375-85

Burris-Meyer, Mrs. E. This is fashion. Sec.6, Cosmetics and coiffures

Ch'êng, H. Secrets of the Chinese drama. . . . p.37-58, and colored plates of painted faces

Cunnington, C. W. English women's clothing in the nineteenth century. (Illustrations of coiffures)

Daykarkhanova, T. Make-up for the stage. In Bricker, H. L. ed. Our theatre today. . . . p.339-60

Doran, J. Habits and men, with remnants of record touching the makers of both. 1890 ed. p.138-53, Wigs and their wearers; p.154-63, Beards and their bearers; p.197-204. "Masks and faces"

Dukes, A. Painted actor. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.18-24

—World to play with. p.15-22, Painted actor

Earle, A. M. Two centuries of costume in America, MDCXX-MDCCCXX. Vol.1, Ch.11 (Wigs); Vol.2, Ch.19 (Hair)

Garside, J. Make-up. In Bishop, G. W. ed. Amateur dramatic year book, and community theatre handbook, 1928-29 p.62-70

Montell, G. Dress and ornaments in ancient Peru. p.79-92 (Face-paintings)

Parker, A. C. Indian how book. Ch.29

Rhead, G. W. Chats on costume. Ch.9, Hair-dress

Robida, A. "Yester-year" ten centuries of toilette. (Coiffure and cosmetics)

Schmidt, Mrs. M. M. comp. 400 outstanding women of the world and costumology of their time. p.433-50 (Coiffure)

Throckmorton, C. Inc. Catalog of the theatre: scenery; lighting; hardware; painting; costume; make-up

Villermont, M. comtesse de. Histoire de la coiffure féminine

Walkup, Mrs. F. P. Costume and make-up. In Heffner, H. C.; Selden, S.; and Sellman, H. D. Modern theatre practice. . . . Appendix

Wilcox, Mrs. R. T. Mode in costume. (Headdress, wigs, etc.)

—Mode in hats and headdress

Williamson, A. Contemporary ballet. Ch.9

VI. ACTING

1. GENERAL WORKS

Including Gesture, Personality, and Psychology of Acting

Albright, Harry Darkes

Working up a part; a manual for the beginning actor. New York. Houghton. 1947. x,224p. il.

The fundamental principles of the actor's craft, through a study and analysis of the play, and the technic of developing the character, with attention given to diction. Questions and exercises at the end of each chapter. Appendix. Glossary of theatre terms.

Aleksieev, Konstantin Sergieevich

Actor prepares, by Constantin Stanislavski [pseud.]; tr. by Elizabeth Reynolds Hapgood. Introd. by John Gielgud. Anniversary edition. New York. Theatre Arts Books. 1948. xi,295p.

—Same. New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1936. 295p; London. G. Bles.

By a semi-fictional device—speaking in the guise of a student—Stanislavsky points out the difficulties of artful acting, recounting his failures and successes in the tasks given him by the director.

Archer, William

Masks or faces? A study in the psychology of acting. London and New York. Longmans. 1888. 232p.

A survey of commentary on the actor's art from early times to date, with excerpts from the views of critics and actors, including Cicero, Shakespeare, Diderot, and Lessing, and collated throughout with Mr. Archer's remarks. Considered a classic study. (See also a more recent treatment of the subject, Acting, Its Theory and Practice, by Lane Crauford, 1930, below.)

Armfield, Anne Constance (Smedley) (Mrs. Maxwell Armfield)

Greenleaf Theatre elements, by Constance Smedley. London. Duckworth. 1925. 3v. Bk.1, Action. 11-78p. il(front pls); Bk.2, Speech. 11-90p. il(front pls); Bk.3, Production. 12-85p. il(diags) pa.

Three small handbooks setting forth the Greenleaf method of training young amateurs in stage technic, with suggested exercises for practice, and different kinds of plays selected as illustrations for study.

Behnke, Kate Emil

Speech and movement on the stage, by Kate Emil-Behnke. [Foreword by Clemence Dane] London. Oxford. 1930. xi,196p. il(front pls pors)

The author developed the system of voice training originated by her father, Professor Emil Behnke. Her book is a discussion and criticism of the actor's speech and the means of overcoming the difficulties encountered.

Benson, Sir Frank Robert

I want to go on the stage. Do! Don't! How? London. Benn. 1931. 96p.

A brief discussion of the important qualifications for an actor and suggestions on the preparations for his career, written by a veteran English actor-manager. He also comments on Irving, p.65-72.

Bernhardt, Sarah (Sara Marie Henriette Bernard)

Art of the theatre; tr. by H. J. Stenning; with a preface by James Agate. [Introd. by M. Marcel Berger] London. G. Bles. 1924. 224p; New York. Dial.

Informal and lively reminiscences of Bernhardt's acting and stage experiences, dictated toward the end of her life. After her death the book was prepared for publication by M. Berger, assisted by Georges Ribemont-Dessaignes.

"Entertaining, but unimportant from a literary viewpoint or as a handbook of the theater." Booklist.

Bosworth, Halliam

Technique in dramatic art; a delineation of the art of acting by means of its underlying principles and scientific laws, with technical instruction in the art of play production and public speaking. [Foreword to the first edition by Oliver Hinsdell] rev. ed. New York. Macmillan. 1934. xxii,484p. il(front pls diags); text ed.

—Same. Macmillan. 1926. xviii,438p. il.

Although not the most recent manual, this textbook is regarded as one of the best and most comprehensive treatments of the fundamental principles of acting, with training for effective speech, the director's craft, and formulas for stage business.

Bourne, John

Amateur acting from A to Z. Introd. by Flora Robson. London. English Universities press. 1939. ix,11-191p; Toronto. Musson.

A modern, concise textbook on the various technical details of acting, studied from the viewpoint of presenting a convincing interpretation of a role, as opposed to mere personality exhibitionism. Section 3 deals with play styles, costume, make-up, décor, and lighting. A useful manual for amateurs and schools. Bibliography: p.182-8.

Boyd, Alfred Kenneth

Technique of play production. new rev. ed. London. Harrap. 1945. 188p. diags.

—Same. Harrap. 1934. 223p. diags.

Addressed to the advanced actor and producer, this book discusses play production from the angle of interpreting the play to the audience, and explains the finer details of stage business and technical effects, including speech, movement, gesture, dialog, characterization, rehearsing, and the final performance. At the end is a producer's analysis of O'Neill's In the Zone.

Brown, John Mason

Letters from greenroom ghosts. New York. Viking press. 1934. 207p; Toronto. Macmillan.

Modern acting and drama are compared with the glories of the past through letters written by ghosts of famous actresses to their living counterparts, and the shades of former playwrights to our present-day dramatists. Contents: Letter to Stark Young from John Mason Brown; Sarah Siddons to Katharine Cornell; Peg Woffington to Ina Claire; Christopher Marlowe to Eugene O'Neill; Richard Brinsley Sheridan to Noel Coward; Inigo Jones to Robert Edmond Jones.

Burnham, Barbara

Actor—let's talk shop. London. Allen and Unwin. 1945. 83p.

Discussion of problems that are vital to amateur actors.

Calvert, Louis

Problems of the actor; with an introduction by Clayton Hamilton. New York. Holt. 1918. xxvii,274p.

An actor and stage director explains the technical theories and the essential laws of the art and craft of acting which every novice should know. He gives advice on entering the profession, on voice, impersonation, the use of gestures, the unified effect of stage scenery, lighting, music, and costume. In the introduction, Mr. Hamilton sketches Mr. Calvert's life and career.

Carroll, Sydney Wentworth

Acting for the stage: art, craft, and practice; with a foreword by St. John Ervine. (Theatre and stage series. General editor, Harold Downs) London, New York, and Chicago. Pitman. 1938. xi,138p. front(por)

The author, an English actor, manager, and producer, answers many puzzling questions, offers the novice wise advice, and outlines every phase of the technic and business of an actor's profession. Chapter 7 discusses the use of the voice and make-up. Appendix: Esher standard contract for London theatres.

Cartmell, Van H.
Handbook for the amateur actor; including George, a one-act play, with complete stage directions and a running commentary for the director, together with a descriptive glossary of stage terms; with a foreword by Gene Lockhart. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1936. xiv,203p.
Part 1 is filled with practical suggestions on the technic of acting and stage deportment including tryouts, casting, business with hand properties, exits and entrances, sitting and walking, gestures, secret of pantomime, speech, mob scenes, the job of directing, costume, make-up, and many stage tricks. Part 2 contains the script of the play, George, forming a sample promptbook. Appendixes.

Ching, James
Performer and audience; an investigation into the psychological causes of anxiety and nervousness in playing, singing or speaking before an audience. St. Ebbe's, Oxford, England. Hall the Publisher. 1947. ix,96p.

Cole, Toby, comp.
Acting; a handbook of the Stanislavski method. Introd. by Strasberg. New York. Lear. 1947. 10-223p. il.
Articles by various hands on acting and diction. There is an extract from Stanislavsky's Production Plan for Othello.

Colvan, Ezekiel Bredin
Face the footlights! A new and practical approach to acting. (Whittlesey House publication) New York. McGraw-Hill. 1940. xv,318p. il(pls pors photos diags) il. end papers; Toronto. McLeod.
Instructions based on traditional stage principles, stressing the mechanics of acting and stage business. The author, a veteran actor and professional stage director, gives exercises for acquiring body control and correct use of voice, hands, eyes, and breath. Chapters on releasing the emotions, character portrayal, and evolution of make-up. The book affords an excellent picture of the actual work necessary for anyone wishing to become a professional actor. Glossary.

Crafton, Allen and Royer, Jessica (Mrs. Allen Crafton)
Acting; a book for the beginner. New York. Crofts. 1928. xiii,318p. il(front diags)
This handbook sets forth the theories and practice of acting applicable to most plays; analyzes the essential qualities of the actor-candidate and his mediums, namely, voice, body, and personality; explains how to create a character and how to prepare specific parts for the stage; and gives hints on make-up.

Self expression through the spoken word. New York. Crowell. 1928. xi,235p.
A textbook for the beginning student, developed on the contention that conversation is a basis for all oral expression. With suggested exercises, the study embraces vocal and body expression, interpretation of literature, acting, dramatization, and extempore speaking. Lists of books on material: p.233-9.

Craig, Alice Evelyn
Speech arts; a textbook of oral English. 2d rev. ed. New York. Macmillan. 1941. xix,610p. il(front pls plans diags); reissue. 1946.

—Same. Rev. ed. Macmillan. 1937. xv,572p. il; 1st ed. 1926.
A well-developed course of study for actors or high school students. The first two parts concern speech fundamentals; Pt.3 takes up interpretation, including pantomime, gesture, and character portrayal; Pt.4-6 discuss platform and group speech; and Pt.7 is devoted to dramatics, stage production, scenery, and acting. Appendixes consist of special aids, forums, contests, etc.
Another work by the same author is titled Junior Speech Arts. rev. ed. Macmillan, 1940, xii,499p, il; 1st ed. Macmillan, 1934, xiv,470p, il; reissue of rev. ed. 1944.

Crauford, Lane
Acting: its theory and practice; with illustrative examples of players past and present. Foreword by H. Chance Newton. New York. R. R. Smith. 1930. xiii,248p. front(por); London. Constable.
The author, a former actor in Cyril Maude's company, has collected data on the styles of acting and speech from the histrionic writings of critics and actors, and has collated them with his own views on the art of acting, voice, facial expression, gesture, personality, psychology of acting, and other elements. (See also an earlier treatment of the subject, Masks or Faces? . . . by William Archer, above.)

Crocker, Charlotte; Fields, Victor Alexander; and Broomall, Will
Taking the stage; self development through dramatic art. New York and Chicago. Pitman. 1939. viii,339p. il(pors music)
A system of training for students in the technics of dramatic art, for the purpose of developing self control and perosnality. Part 3 is especially useful to the amateur in its exercises for the mastery of seventeen or more foreign dialects. Monodramas: p.311-29. Bibliography: p.333-6.

D'Angelo, Aristide
Actor creates. New York. French. 1939. xii,96p.
An elementary handbook on the technic and art of acting, explaining the various steps in the preparation of a role from reading a script to the final performance, and the means of acquiring expression through movement, voice, and feeling.

Dengel, Mrs. Veronica
Personality unlimited; the beauty blue book; il. by Sylvia Haggander. Philadelphia. Winston. 1943. xi,495p.
A guide to beauty with chapters discussing clothes, manners, and speech.

Dolman, John, Jr.
Actor creates. New York. French. 1939. xx,313p. il.; college ed; Toronto. Musson.
Intended for the nonprofessional or apprentice actor, this manual combines theory with practical advice, by an experienced actor-director.
"Mr. Dolman . . . handles a wide range of theatrical subjects. Among them are empathy, vocal hygiene, the 'illusion of the first time,' imagination in acting, the James-Lange theory of emotion in relation to acting, and analysis of the 'doubletake,' a sensible appraisal of the Stanislavsky method, a fairly technical chapter on phonetics, . . . rehearsal manners, the etiquette of the curtain call, et cetera." John Houseman in New York Times

Duff, Janet
Mirror of acting in practical lessons. [Foreword by Agnes Mure Mackenzie] Edinburgh and London. Oliver and Boyd. 1934. xv,154p. front(por)
The author explains her system of movement and expression, founded on Greek principles, and presented in the form of a dialog between herself and Mr. and Mrs. Blank as pupils. Lesson 7 deals with gesture; Lessons 9-10, with mime; and Lesson 11 with dance.

Dunn, Emma
You can do it. Malibu Lakeside. Agoura, Calif. The author. 1947. xxiv,190p. il(pls)
Describes the technic used by the author in her classes on the art of acting and speech, on stage and screen.

Eustis, Morton
Players at work; acting according to the actors; with a chapter on the Singing actor, by Lotte Lehmann. New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1937. 9-127p. il(pls pors photos)
A collection of the personal views of Helen Hayes, Alfred Lunt and Lynn Fontanne, Nazimova, Katharine Cornell, Ina Claire, Burgess Meredith, Fred Astaire, and Lotte Lehmann, concerning their acting methods or art of interpretation. The diverse opinions reveal the importance of personality and individuality in acting.

Fitzgerald, Percy Hetherington
Art of acting, in connection with the study of character, the spirit of comedy and stage illusion; with a portrait of Frederic Lemaitre. (Dilettante library) London. Sonnenschein. New York. 1892. xii,194p. front (por); Macmillan.
A discussion of the fundamental principles of acting and the use of the voice, gesture, and facial and bodily expression. Although dated, it is of interest for the comments it quotes from famous actors regarding their theories and technics.

Fogerty, Elsie
Rhythm; a study in the synthesis of movement. London. Allen and Unwin. 1937. 245p. il(front pls pors diags music)
A study of rhythm in natural law; in the development of man; in the mind; in speech; in craft, games, and dancing; in music; in poetry; in creative arts; and in mobile arts (drama, etc.). Bibliography: p.241-5.

Franklin, Miriam Anna
Rehearsal; the principles and practice of acting for the stage. (Prentice-Hall drama series, Edward C. Mabie, editor) rev. ed. New York. Prentice-Hall. 1942. xv,457p. il(front pls photos) il. end papers; Toronto. McClelland.
—Same. Prentice-Hall. 1938. xiv,418p. il.
A manual of instruction in the art of acting and speech, designed for amateurs. The subject is developed under four main parts or books: Player acquires habits, Player trains physically, emotionally, mentally. Exercises and scenes from plays illustrate each principle of speech studied. A table of famous actors and their achievements is included.

Gable, Mrs. Josephine (Dillon)
Modern acting: a guide for stage, screen and radio, by Josephine Dillon (Gable). New York. Prentice-Hall. 1940. ix,313p; Toronto. McClelland.
An elementary guide with practice exercises for training the voice and speech, as well as for acting in motion pictures and on stage. Gives advice on looking for a job and on auditions.

Hammerton, Sir John Alexander, ed.
Actor's art; theatrical reminiscences, methods of study and advice to aspirants, specially contributed by leading actors of the day. Prefatory note by Sir Henry Irving. 2d ed. London. G. Redway. 1897. vi,267p. autographed facsims.
Contents: Pt.1, Actor's art [discussion of emotion, speech, gesture, make-up, costume, etc.]; Pt.2, Three great actors: their lives and opinions: David Garrick; Edmund Kean; William Charles Macready; Pt.3, Living actors on their art [notably Sir Henry Irving, H. Beerbohm Tree, Mrs. Kendal, Cyril Maude, Ellen Terry, Sarah Bernhardt]; Pt.4, Two "schools" for acting: Comedy, by Edward Compton; Tragedy, by Osmond Tearle. (Compare this volume with its modern counterpart: Players at Work . . ., by Morton Eustis, 1937, above.)

Hedde, Wilhelmina Genevava and Brigance, William Norwood
American speech. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1942. xi,596p. il(front pors photos diags)
Primarily for high school students, this textbook is of value to the amateur and professional player because it correlates so well all the fundamental elements of good speech with the actor's art. It includes chapters on the use of the body and voice, on American pronunciation, types of speeches, dramatics, interpretation, play production, playwriting, and puppets.
An earlier volume by the same authors is titled Speech; a High School Textbook in Speech Thinking and Practice. Lippincott, 1935, xviii,540p, il (diags); 2d ed. 1937.

Hicks, Sir Edward Seymour
Acting; a book for amateurs by Seymour Hicks. [Foreword by Philip Page] London and Toronto. Cassell. 1931. xvi,263p. il(diags)
Sound advice and practical suggestions on the art of acting, rehearsals, make-up, production, scenery, lighting, costume, stage effects, properties, etc., by a prominent English actor-dramatist-producer. He discusses the stage as a profession, and in the final chapter gives a transcript of a promptbook, stage setting, and plots for the play Scrooge.

Kester, Katherine E.
Problem-projects in acting. New York and Los Angeles. French. 1937. xii,217p. il(diags)
A method for beginners, with a number of short scenes arranged to serve as practice work in seven main problems of stage interpretation in acting and speech. Each project is accompanied by diagrams of the stage set.

Kjerbühl-Petersen, Lorenz
Psychology of acting; a consideration of its principles as an art; tr. from the German by Sarah T. Barrows. Boston. Expression Co. 1936. xiv,260p.
A treatise on the nature of dramatic art and its problems. Contents: Pt.1, Illusion of the audience; Pt.2, Creative work of the actor. Appendix contains brief biographies of the chief actors mentioned in the book. Bibliography: p.249-54.

Lee, Joshua Bryan
How to hold an audience without a rope. Chicago and New York. Ziff-Davis. 1947. iv,280p; Toronto. Ambassador.
An informal manual showing how an individual may increase his ability for leadership and platform appeal through speech and training. The author was formerly head of the Public Speaking department at the University of Oklahoma, and United States Senator from that state.

Lewes, George Henry
On actors and the art of acting. Amateur series) New York. Holt. 1878. 237p.
—Same. New York. Brentano. 1875. xiv, 278p; London. Smith, Elder.
Although dated, these essays are regarded as a standard critique on the actor's art. Many of them describe the acting of celebrated players, notably Edmund Kean, Charles Kean, Rachel, Macready, Farren, Charles Mathews, Frédéric Lemaître, Shakespeare, Salvini. There are also critical chapters on natural acting, foreign actors on the London stage, and the drama in Paris, Germany, and Spain.

Lewis, Harrison
Lewis' Technique of acting. Steinway Hall, New York. Harrison Lewis Screen and Stage School. 1942. 248p. il(pls photos)
Through the device of imaginary conversations and class rehearsals with his protégés, the author explains his method of teaching amateurs the art of professional acting, pantomime, voice production, stagecraft, and rehearsal etiquette.

Mather, Charles Chambers; Spaulding, Alice Howard; and Skillen, Melita Hamilton
Behind the footlights; a book on the technique of dramatics. New York and Boston. Silver, Burdett. 1935. xii,495p. il(front pors photos diag)
A textbook which aims to develop an appreciation of modern drama, by a training in acting, make-up, speech, and the production of various kinds of plays, with a study of the history and principles of drama as a background. Numerous stage scenes with groups of players illustrate the problems under discussion. Exercises and projects are appended to each chapter.

Ormsbee, Helen
Backstage with actors; from the time of Shakespeare to the present day. New York. Crowell. 1938. xiv,343p. il(front pls pors photos) end papers(chart)
This book tells the history of acting technics through a study of the lives, and methods of impersonation, of a representative group of eminent players. The author's purpose is to discover some fundamental quality of acting that persists through the ages. Illustrated by photographs of famous stars. On the end papers is a chronological chart showing developments in the theatre, styles in acting, and working careers of actors. Miss Ormsbee was at one time a member of Mrs. Fiske's company.

Osmun, Thomas Embley
Acting and actors; elocution and elocutionists; a book about theater folk and theater art, by Alfred Ayres [pseud.] with preface by Harrison Grey Fiske; introduction by Edgar S. Werner; prologue by James A. Waldron. Second edition with supplement. New York. Appleton. 1903. 293p. il(front pls pors)
—Same. Appleton. 1894. 287p. il.
These critical essays discuss the methods of acting and speech in general, and as seen in the art of prominent players. The author was an English critic, actor and elocutionist in the eighties and nineties. Among the stars considered are Edwin Forrest, Lawrence Barrett, Frederick Warde, McKee Rankin, Dion Boucicault, Julia Marlowe, Charlotte Cushman, Mrs. Langtry, Ada Rehan.

Richmond, Susan
Textbook of stagecraft. Foreword by Cedric Hardwicke. London. Deane. 1932. xii,129p. il(diags); Boston. W. H. Baker.
A brief course in the chief rudiments of acting and speech. It includes bodily expression and make-up, with exercises to illustrate problems in the average play.
Another handbook by the same author is titled Further Steps in Stagecraft. London, Deane, 1938, 72p.

Roback, Abraham Aaron
Improving your personality. An analysis of the various elements in personality; clues to help understand and deal with different temperaments; suggestions for modifying one's own personality. Cambridge, Mass. Sci-Art Publishers. 1935. 40p. il(pors) pa; New York. Home Institute.
Deals briefly with the essential qualities of personality in relation to physical and mental aspects. Illustrated by photographs of actors and actresses with an analysis of their personalities. (See also the author's Bibliography of Character and Personality. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Self-consciousness self-treated. [rev. and enl.] Cambridge, Mass. Sci-Art Publishers. 1936. 5-265p.
—Same. Title: Self-consciousness and its treatment. 1933. 122p.
Dr. Roback attempts to outline the causes of self-consciousness and the various situations that produce embarassment, and suggests the treatment.

Rosenstein, Sophie; Haydon, Larrae A.; and Sparrow, Wilbur
Modern acting; a manual. Foreword by Glenn Hughes. New York. French. 1936. xii,129p.
An elementary textbook outlining a practical method for learning and teaching the technic of acting which creates the inner life of a character. There are chapters on voice and speech, problems of improvisation, characterization, and production. Accompanied by practical exercises.

Selden, Samuel
First steps in acting. New York. Crofts. 1947. xvi,344p.
A theatre expert outlines the basic principles of acting from the point of view of projecting the actor's part to the audience, and discusses both the pantomimic and vocal phases of the player's performance, supplementing the work by examples from plays, poems, and other dramatic pieces. Glossary of acting terms: p.340-4.

Selden, Samuel—Continued

Player's handbook; the theory and practice of acting. New York. Crofts. 1934. xi,252p. il(front pls photos diags drgs)

This manual attempts to show the actor-apprentice how to form a working theory concerning the interpretation of a role, how to apply it step by step, and how to develop a technical skill. It provides exercises for the body and voice, six pantomimes, and a one-act play, Cloey, by Mrs. Loretto (Carroll) Bailey. Illustrated with photographs of characters, and line drawings.

Shakespeare, William (1849-1931)

Speaker's art. London and New York. Putnam. 1931. xxii,169p. il(pls pors)

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Putnam. 1934. 191p.

The author's theories on the physical mechanism of voice production. The last portion of the book consists of famous actors' comments on acting or speech, and an excerpt from Hamlet marked with signs and rules for delivery.

Shaw, George Bernard

Art of rehearsal. New York. French. 14p. pa.

Shaw's advice on conducting rehearsals and training actors. It was originally a letter to Mr. McNulty, an Irish colleague.

Watkins, Dwight Everett and Karr, Harrison M.

Stage fright and what to do about it; illustrations by Zadie Harvey. Boston. Expression Co. 1940. 110p. il(pls pors figs)

Contents: Symptoms; Causes; Remedies. The book, written by two professors at the University of California, is humorously illustrated by stick-man figures.

White, Edwin C.

Problems of acting and play production; with a foreword by Flora Robson. (Theatre and stage series, General editor, Harold Downs) London. Pitman. 1939. xv,168p. il(front diags); New York. Pitman. 1938.

A beginner's manual for the study of acting, voice, body movement, and gesture, including numerous exercises and suggestions, and a consideration of some of the problems of play production and stage management. Glossary of plays: p.157-64.

Young, Stark

Flower in drama; a book of papers on the theatre. New York. Scribner. 1923. 162p.

Partial contents: Acting; Ben-Ami; Dear Mr. Chaplin; Circus; Voice in the theatre; Prompt-book; Two theatres; Letter to Duse.

"If the essay on Acting, with which the book opens, and which is one of the most vitalizing essays ever written on the subject, is the key to Mr. Young's theory, the Letter to Duse, with which the book closes, is its lock." Theatre Arts Monthly.

Glamour; essays on the art of the theatre. New York and London. Scribner. 1925. x,208p.

Fifteen essays dealing largely with acting and actors. The first three are critical estimates of visiting players: Duse, Madame Sorel, Moscow Art Theatre. The next five concern acting in its various phases, such as gesture, expression, etc. There are five ghost letters from players of the past to stars of recent times: Rachel to Pauline Lord; La Corallina to Doris Keane; David Garrick to John Barrymore; Molly Nelson to Margalo Gillmore; Mlle. Beauval to a tea-party at the Ritz. Other essays are: Art of directing; Sophocles' guest. (See also another volume of imaginary letters, titled Letters from Greenroom Ghosts, by John Mason Brown, 1934, above.)

Theatre practice. New York, Chicago, and Boston. Scribner. 1926. xii,208p. il(front pls pors)

The author considers special phases and theories of stage art and the creative theatre, notably illusion, stage movement, tempo, character acting, voice, costume, music, color, lights. He also discusses artists, producers, and playwrights who illustrate these principles. The final chapter concerns Duse.

Additional Material

(The following section does not include critiques on acting found in actors' biographies or in critics' dramatic reviews.)

Archer, W. Henry Irving, actor and manager; a critical study

Belasco, D. Theatre through its stage door. Ch.3,5

Boleslavski, R. "Creative theatre." Ch.4, 11-15

Brown, B. W. Upstage—downstage; directing the play. Ch.3,6-8

Brown, G. and Garwood, A. General principles of play direction. Ch.3-9

Bullock-Webster, L. Series of informal talks on community drama in British Columbia. Papers 4 and 14

Crafton, A. Play directing. Ch.8-18

—and Royer, J. Complete acted play from script to final curtain. Ch.12-20

Crump, L. Directing for the amateur stage. Ch.4-8

Dance: historic illustrations of dancing from 3300 B.C. to 1911 A.D., by an Antiquary. (Gesture)

Dean, A. Fundamentals of play directing. Pt.2

Fernald, J. B. Play produced; an introduction to the technique of producing plays. Ch.3-6

Fish, H. R. Drama and dramatics; a handbook for the high-school student. Ch.5-9, 10,12

Fisher, C. E. and Robertson, Mrs. H. G. Children and the theater. Pt.3

Fry, Mrs. E. V. S. Educational dramatics; a handbook on the educational player method

Hunt, J. H. L. Dramatic essays. (Acting of famous players)

James, H. Scenic art; notes on acting & the drama: 1872-1901

Knight, G. W. Principles of Shakespearian production. (Method of interpretation)

Letters of an unsuccessful actor. Letters 49-56 (Male impersonation)

Lewisohn, I. Neighborhood Playhouse. Ch.4-5,9-10

Major, Mrs. C. T. Your personality and your speaking voice

Nandikeśvara. Mirror of gesture; being the Abhinaya Darpana . . .

—Nandikeśvara's Abhinaya-darpaṇam; a manual of gestures and postures used in Hindu dance and drama . . .

Newman, K. O. Two hundred and fifty times I saw a play, or, Authors, actors and audiences. p.21-45, 48-62

Pluggé, D. E. History of Greek play production in American colleges and universities from 1881 to 1936

Schonberger, E. D. Play production for amateurs. Ch.4-9

Selden, S. Stage in action. Ch.1-5

Watson, E. B. Sheridan to Robertson; a study of the nineteenth-century London stage. Ch.4,13-16

Bibliography

Roback, Abraham Aaron

Bibliography of character and personality. (Running title: Bibliography of character, temperament and personality) Cambridge, Mass. Sci-Art Publishers. 1927. 7-340p.

Contents: Bibliography of published writings on affective and volitional personality; List of unpublished theses on character, including works in preparation; Supplementary publications; Periodicals; Institutions, commissions, etc., interested in characterology; Chronological appendix. Table of characterology.

Additional Material

Thonssen, L. W. and Fatherson, E. comps. Bibliography of speech education. p.383-95

2. THEORY AND TECHNIC OF ACTING

Including Fencing, Stage Etiquette, etc.

See also Acting: 1, General Works

Alberti, Mme. Eva (Allen)

Handbook of acting; based on the new pantomime. New York. French. 1932. viii,205p.

An explanation of the author's methods of teaching the art of acting through a study of pantomime. The book opens with a brief history of pantomime and includes two pantomimes at the end.

Americana Institute

Acting: the art of the stage. New York. The Institute. [1940?] 9 leaves.

A brief survey of the history of acting and present-day theories.

Barbasetti, Luigi

Art of the foil, with a short history of fencing; profusely illustrated with halftones and line cuts by Ciro Barbasetti. New York. Dutton. 1932. xii,276p. il (front drgs); London. Hutchinson.

A detailed explanation of the movements and action in fencing as well as the theory and history of the ancient art. Line cuts demonstrate positions.

Art of the sabre and the épée; profusely illustrated with line cuts by Ciro Barbasetti. New York. Dutton. 1936. xvii, 170p. il(front pls photos drgs)

Instructions in the theory and methods of fencing with saber and épée. Illustrations demonstrate correct positions of the fencers.

Blakeslee, Fred Gilbert

Sword play for actors; a manual of stage fencing; profusely illustrated with twenty-two full-page original illustrations. New York. M. W. Hazen. 1905. 189p. il(front pls photos)

Major Blakeslee, a famous swordsman, describes "the various systems of fence used with different classes of weapons" and their adaptation to the requirements of safe stage sword play. The photographs illustrate the correct positions of the body.

The following is a recent manual of technic, by Joseph Vince: Fencing; il. by Cornel Wilde. (On cover: Barnes dollar sports library) New York, Barnes, 1940, vii,62p. il.

Bolevslavski, Richard

Acting: the first six lessons, by Richard Boleslavsky; [published] for National Theatre Conference. [Introd. by Edith J. R. Isaacs] New York. Theatre Arts Books. 1933. 5-122p.

—Same. (International theatre and cinema series) London. Dobson. 1950. 122p.

In this small book, the late actor and director of the Moscow Art Theatre Studio, and the Laboratory Theatre in America, explained the essential problems in the technic of acting, as he conceived them. The "six lessons," written in the form of dialogs between himself as instructor, and a young girl, as the student, are captioned: Concentration; Memory of emotion; Dramatic action; Characterization; Observation; Rhythm.

Bridge, William H.

Actor in the making; a handbook on improvization and other techniques of development. [Foreword by H. A. Overstreet] Boston. Expression Co. 1936. 115p.

A practical textbook dealing with the technic and art of acting as governed by the laws of life. Exercises are provided.

Campbell, Wayne

Amateur acting and play production; with five original non-royalty one-act plays. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1931. xiv,347p. il(front pls photos diags drgs charts)

An elementary guidebook offering advice on acting, stage fright, make-up, etc., and suggestions on stage scenery and lighting.

Chalmers, Helena

Modern acting. Illustrated. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1930. 150p. il(diags)

Partial contents: Don't act; Physical requirements; Vocal quality; Things an untrained beginner should know; Make-up; Costume; Jargon of the theatre; Stage business; Directing; Props; Lights; Radio broadcasting.

Chisman, Isabel and Raven-Hart, Hester Emilie

Manners and movements in costume plays. London. Deane. 1934. v,122p. il(diags music); Boston. W. H. Baker.

Chisman, Isabel and Raven-Hart, H. E.
—Continued
Directions for acting in period plays, business with hand properties, and adapting dances for exhibitions. Various types of civil and religious ceremonies are described, as well as the stage duel and old-time dances. Glossary.

Cole, Toby and Chinoy, Helen Krich, eds.
Actors on acting; the theories, techniques, and practices of the great actors of all times as told in their own words; ed. with introductions & biographical notes. New York. Crown. 1949. xiv,596p.
Selections from the letters and comments of prominent actors bearing directly on their methods of acting, or on theories of their art. The discussions are arranged in chronological sequence and nationality groupings, and are confined to the western histrionic traditions, as follows: Greece, Rome, Middle Ages, Italy, England, France, Germany, England and Ireland, Italy, Russia, America. Bibliography: p.551-76.

Columbia University. Dramatic Museum
Papers on acting. (Publications, series 2, Nos.1-4) Ltd. ed. (333 copies) Columbia University press. 1915. 58, 98, 113, 63p.
Contents: 1. Illusion of the first time in acting, by William Gillette, with an introduction by George Arliss. Notes by Brander Matthews.
2. Art and the actor, by Constant Coquelin; tr. by Abby Langdon Alger, with an introduction by Henry James. Notes by B. Matthews.
3. Mrs. Siddons as Lady Macbeth and Queen Katherine, by H. C. Fleeming Jenkin, with an introduction [and notes] by Brander Matthews.
4. Reflexions on the actor's art, by Talma, with an introduction by Sir Henry Irving, and a review by H. C. F. Jenkin. Notes by B. Matthews. (The last paper was also issued under the title Talma on the Actor's Art, with a Preface by Henry Irving. London, Bickers [1883] 26p.) It is a translation of Talma's Réflexions sur Le Kain et sur l'Art Théâtral, 1856.

Papers on acting. (Publications, series 5, Nos.1-4) Ltd. ed. (333 copies) Columbia University press. 1926. 4v. 63, 93, 35, 64p.
Contents: 1. Art of acting, by Dion Boucicault, with an introduction by Otis Skinner. Notes by B. Matthews.
2. Actors and acting, a discussion by Constant Coquelin, Henry Irving, and Dion Boucicault.
3. On the stage, by Frances Anne Kemble, with an introduction by George Arliss.
4. Company of actors (Comédie Française), by Francisque Sarcey, with an introduction by B. Matthews.

Coquelin, Benoît Constant (aîné)
Art of the actor, by C. Coquelin; tr. with an introduction by Elsie Fogarty; with an appendix containing an interview with Dame Madge Kendal. London. Allen and Unwin. 1932. 106p.
Coquelin's theory and practice of the actor's art, based on his own thirty years of stage experience. The interview includes the opinions of several prominent players on acting.
Another booklet by Coquelin is titled Actor and His Art; tr. from the French by Abby Langdon Alger. Boston, Roberts Bros. 1881, 63p.

Diderot, Denis
Paradox of acting; translated with annotations from Diderot's "Paradoxe sur le comédien," by Walter Herries Pollock; with a preface by Henry Irving. London. Chatto and Windus. 1883. xx,108p.
The author's famous dialog written in 1875, which is a critical treatise on acting and the methods of celebrated actors of his day in Paris. Diderot also gives his opinions on the requisites of good acting.

Irvine, Harry
Actor's art and job; with forewords by Dorothy Stickney and Howard Lindsay; prefaced and prompted by Alice White. New York. Dutton. 1942. 7-251p.
A straightforward discussion of the problems that confront the young actor today, with sound advice by a professional actor—a book to be read and reread by every aspirant to a stage career. The author takes up the personal, financial, and educational requirements for an actor; tells how to improve talent and personality; explains the hardships; discusses the importance of Actors' Equity Association; tells how to get a job; and describes the set-up of the commercial theatre, casting, theatre etiquette, and auditions. At the end he gives an alternative for the stage-struck youth.

Irving, Sir Henry (John Henry Brodribb)
Drama: addresses by Henry Irving; with a frontispiece by Whistler. New York. Tait. 1892. 201p. front(por); Ltd. ed. (300 copies autographed) 1893.
—Same. Title: Drama, addresses by Henry Irving; with twelve photogravure portraits. Boston. J. Knight. 1892. 201p. il(front pors)
Contents: Stage as it is; Art of acting; Four great actors [Richard Burbage, Betterton, Edmund Kean, Garrick]. The last address was issued separately, under the title English Actors: Their Characteristics and Their Methods; a Discourse Delivered in the University Schools at Oxford, on Saturday, June 26, 1886. London, Oxford, 1886, 60p, pa.

Lane, Lupino
How to become a comedian. [Il. by Cecil Orr] London. F. Muller. 1945. 5-138p. il(pls pors vignettes drgs fold geneal table)
Suggestions on the technic of comedy acting, including hints on tricks, gags, etc. Partial contents: Patter; Female impersonation; Low comedy; Light comedy; Character and dialect; Juggling and trick comedy; Ventriloquism; Make-up.

Latham, Jean Lee
555 pointers for beginning actors and directors. Do's and don't's of drama. Chicago. Dramatic. 1935. 172p. pa.
Contents: Definitions; Make-up; Before the first rehearsal; Working with your crew; Working with your actors.

Lees, Charles Lowell
Primer of acting. (Prentice-Hall speech and drama books) New York. Prentice-Hall. 1940. xx,188p.
A college textbook dealing with the basic principles of the art of acting in theory and practice, for the beginner, with exercises in creativeness and emotional expression. Bibliography: p.175-80.

Mammen, Edward William
Old stock company school of acting; a study of the Boston Museum. Boston. Public Library. 1945. 9-89p. il(pls facsims); pa.

Contents: Stock company environment; Acting experience of beginners; Instruction of beginners; Effectiveness of training.

Matthews, James Brander
On acting. New York. Scribner. 1914. 90p.
A critical essay on the principles of acting with many references to the art of famous actors.

Morgan, Mona and Cruikshank, Alfred Byron
"Hamlet the Dane!" An explanation of the true character of Hamlet and the meaning of the play, told for the first time by a player, Mona Morgan (in collaboration with A. B. Cruikshank). Philadelphia. Patterson and White. 1936. 54p.
Miss Morgan, who played Ophelia to Walter Hampden's Hamlet, attempts to show that Hamlet should be interpreted as a man of violent and ungovernable temper when aroused, and that the drama is a play of situation and action, not of melancholy.

Morosco, Mrs. Selma (Paley) and Lounsbury, Athea
Stage technique made easy; assisted by Oscar. New York. M. S. Mill. 1942. ix,13-94p. il(diags drgs); Toronto. McLeod.
The authors demonstrate, in simple language and by the use of a stick-man figure called Oscar, all the body movements, business, mechanics of stage acting, showing how to walk, sit, run, turn, kneel, faint, fall, smoke, eat, slap a person's face, and set a table.

Newton, Robert G.
Acting improvised; with a foreword by John Fernald. London and Toronto. Nelson. 1937. xii,110p. il(diags plan); New York. Nelson. 1938.
This guide includes hints on inventing effects, and gives examples of scenarios for various types of improvising. Appendixes: Dialogue for a scene; How to make simple character masks; Musical performing rights; List of books: p.108-10.
Another booklet by the same author is titled Acting for All, an Introduction to Informal Drama. Nelson, 1940, 40p, pa.

Seyler, Athene (Mrs. James Bury Sterndale-Bennett) and Haggard, Stephen
Craft of comedy. New York. Theatre Arts Books. 1946. 7-104p.
—Same. Title: Craft of comedy; correspondence. London. F. Muller. 1944. 88p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.
Correspondence between Miss Seyler, an English actress, and Mr. Haggard, an actor, who was killed in World War II (1943). They discuss the method of achieving effects in various kinds of comedy acting.

Symons, Arthur
Great acting in England. The author. 1907. 12p. pa.
An essay extolling the virtues and art of the famous English actors of the immediate past and deploring the present decline of great acting. Among the players discussed are Irving, Mrs. Patrick Campbell, E. H. Sothern, and, particularly, Julia Marlowe.

Tenent, Rose
Stage as a profession. [rev. and enl. ed.] Loughton, Essex, England. Vawser and Wiles. 1947. 112p. il.
—Same. Title: Stage as a career. Vawser and Wiles. 1946. 76p. il.
Another small book by the same author is titled Questions Answered about Amateur Acting. (Questions answered series, No.8) London, Jordan, 1946, 100p, pa.

Tree, Sir Herbert Beerbohm
Imaginative faculty; a lecture delivered at the Royal Institution, May 26th, 1893; with a portrait from a drawing by the Marchioness of Granby. London. Mathews and Lane. 1893. 48p.
The theme of this lecture is that the art of acting is an affair of the imagination.

Vreeland, Frank
Opportunities in acting, stage, screen, radio, television. New York. Vocational Guidance Manuals. 1946. vi,92p. il(diags)
An analysis of the facts regarding an acting career, including chapters on financial rewards, where to learn acting, types of actors and acting, how to create characters, getting a job, etc. Glossary.

Additional Material

(The following section does not include critiques on acting found in actors' biographies or in critics' dramatic reviews.)

Agneil, M. Art of the body; rhythmic exercises for health and beauty
—Your figure
Allen, J. T. Stage antiquities of the Greeks and Romans and their influence. Ch.10
Ball, R. H. Amazing career of Sir Giles Overreach. . . . (Discussion of the various styles of acting the part of Sir Giles in Massinger's play A New Way to Pay Old Debts)
Beckhard, R. and Effrat, J. eds. Blueprint for summer theatre. Ch.9.
Bieber, M. History of the Greek and Roman theatre. Ch.7, Evolution of the art of acting; Ch.12, Art of acting at Rome
Boleslavski, R. First lesson in acting. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.6-17
Bradbrook, M. C. Themes and conventions of Elizabethan tragedy. Ch.2, 5
Brown, J. M. Art of playgoing. Prologue; Ch.2, 7, 9
Browne, E. M. and others. Putting on a play. p.13-57
Charques, R. D. ed. Footnotes to the theatre. p.228-66
Ch'êng, H. Secrets of the Chinese drama. . . . p.77-148
Clurman, H. Principles of interpretation. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.280-310
Coit, D. Kai Khosru, and other plays for children; as produced by the King-Coit Children's Theatre

***Additional Material*—Continued**

Craig, E. G. Theatre—advancing. p.209-20

Crosse, G. Fifty years of Shakespearean playgoing. (Changes in acting styles)

Denis, P. Your career in show business. Ch.3-8

Dolman, J. Jr. Art of play production. 1928 ed. Ch.6-8, 12-14

Duchartre, P. L. Italian comedy; the improvisation, scenarios, lives, attributes, portraits and masks of the illustrious characters of the Commedia dell' Arte. Ch.3

Duerr, E. Stanislavski and the idea. In Studies in speech and drama; in honor of Alexander M. Drummond. p.31-53

Duggan, G. C. Stage Irishman

Eaton, W. P. At the New Theatre and others. . . . p.215-44

Eustis, M. B'way, Inc! The theatre as a business. Ch.4, Acting for love and money

Fay, W. G. Merely players. p.15-40

Ferand, E. T. Rhythmic movement in the actor's art. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.163-9

Fovitskiĭ, A. L. Moscow Art Theatre and its distinguishing characteristics, by A. L. Fovitzky. (Stanislavsky's method)

Gilder, R. John Gielgud's Hamlet: a record of performance, with notes on costume, scenery and stage business by John Gielgud. Ch.1

Hopkins, A. M. Reference point. Reflections on creative ways in general with special reference to creative ways in the theatre. Lecture 6, and scattered references

—To a lonely boy. (Acting of the Barrymores and others)

Houseman, J. Interpreting Shakespeare; Revivals. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.450-61

Macgowan, K. and Jones, R. E. Continental stagecraft. Ch.8

Matthews, J. B. Study of the drama. Ch.8

Miner, W. Stage business, rehearsals. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.260-74

Ommanney, K. A. Stage and the school. 1939 ed. p.129-50, 198-251

Pennington, J. Importance of being rhythmic; a study of the principles of Dalcroze Eurhythmics applied to general education, and to the arts of music, dancing and acting

Pollock, C. Footlights fore and aft. p.262-83

Reed, J. V. Curtain falls. (Acting on Broadway)

Robins, Elizabeth. Ibsen and the actress. (Acting in Ibsen's plays)

Robson, F. Amateur and professional acting. In Carleton, P. ed. Amateur stage; a symposium

Scott, C. W. Some notable "Hamlets" of the present time (Sarah Bernhardt, Henry Irving, Wilson Barrett, Beerbohm Tree, and Forbes Robertson)

Simms, J. Physiognomy illustrated; or, Nature's revelations of character . . .

Simpson, P. Actors and acting. In Shakespeare's England; an account of the life & manners of his age. Vol.2, Ch.24

Spon, J. Faces: what they mean and how to read them; being a practical work of reference for all who wish to understand the meaning of the features of the face and the significance of the hand and fingers

Sprague, A. C. Shakespeare and the actors: the stage business in his plays (1660-1905)

Stanton, Mrs. M. O. Encyclopaedia of face and form reading; a complete summary of character analysis . . .

Strasberg, L. Acting and the training of the actor. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.128-63

Strenkovsky, S. V. Art of make-up. Pt.2 (Mimicry)

Swears, H. When all's said and done. Ch.4, Lure of acting; Ch.5, Actors in the making

Symons, A. Plays, acting and music; a book of theory. 1909 ed. p.152-61, Test of acting; p.173-97, Great acting in England

Thorndike, A. H. Shakespeare's theater. Ch.13

Van Gyseghem, A. Theatre in Soviet Russia. Ch.6, How the actor learns his job

Webster, M. Shakespeare without tears. Pt.1, Ch.5

Winter, W. Booth in twelve dramatic characters

—Shakespeare on the stage. 3 series

Young, S. Theatre. Ch.9

A. Pantomime

Aubert, Charles

Art of pantomime; tr. from the French by [Mrs.] Edith Sears; with an introduction by Sybil Baker. New York. Holt. 1927. x,210p. il(diags drgs)

The first part of the book deals with a detailed analysis of body, face, and hand expressions for every emotion, illustrated by stick-man figures and drawings. The last part concerns the acting and staging of pantomimes in the theatre, and problems of the silent drama.

Blake, William Harold

Preliminary study of the interpretation of bodily expression. (Contributions to education, No.574) New York. Teachers College, Columbia University. 1933. vi,54p. il(5 photo sheets)

This study is pursued from the point of view of art, of science, and of its physiological basis, and is prefaced by a survey of the history of pantomime from the war dances of savages to modern expression in dance and motion picture.

Broadbent, R. J.
History of pantomime. London. Simpkin. 1901. 226p.
The art of pantomime is traced through oriental and western countries to the popular English nineteenth century pantomimes, with chapters on Roman pantomimic art, pantomime in English mystery and miracle plays, the clown or fool in early drama, English and Italian masques, stock characters, and pantomimic families.

Disher, Maurice Willson
Clowns & pantomimes; with illustrations. New York. Houghton. 1925. xix,343p. il(col front pls pors facsims); London. Constable.
Essays tracing the history of pantomime and the art of making man laugh, with comments on the famous stock characters of pantomime and on actors, notably Grimaldi, and the more modern circus clowns and burlesque comedians.

Halliday, Andrew
Comical fellows, or, the history and mystery of the pantomime: with some curiosities and droll anecdotes concerning Clown and Pantaloon, Harlequin and Columbine. London. J. H. Thomson. 1863. 96p. front(sketch)
The author traces the history from the Romans, and the Italians in the middle ages, to the introduction of the pantomime in England, giving a description of rehearsals and stock characters, and a glance behind the scenes.

Harwood, Mrs. Eliza Josephine
How we train the body; the mechanics of pantomimic technique. Boston. W. H. Baker. 1933. vii,7-142p. il(diags drgs)
Pantomime is studied under two main phases: the organic, or form of execution, and the harmonic, or coordination of bodily expression. Each exercise is illustrated by diagrams.

Kleen, Tyra af
Mudrās: the ritual hand-poses of the Buddha priests and the Shiva priests of Bali, by Tyra de Kleen; with an introduction by A. J. D. Campbell; with 60 full-page drawings by the author. London. K. Paul. 1924. 42p [text] pls on 31 leaves; New York. Dutton.
Following an explanatory text, the book contains sixty plates depicting the Buddhist mudrās (symbolic hand poses) and body positions, and the Hindu or Shiva series.

Lutz, Florence
Technique of pantomime. Berkeley, Calif. Sather Gate Book Shop. 1927. 174p.
A textbook for teachers or actors, containing tabular forms consisting of 127 expressive actions, individual and in combinations, of each agent of the body, with a final chapter on types of people and pantomimic studies. Index of expressive actions.

Mawer, Irene (Mrs. Mark Edward Perugini)
Art of mime; its history and technique in education and the theatre; with 32 illustrations. London. Methuen. 1932. xii,244p. il(front pls pors diags)
—Same. Title: Art of mime; an historical survey with an outline of technique in education and the theatre. Boston. Expression Co. 1932. xii,244p. il.
The mime is traced from its primitive origins to the Commedia dell' Arte, modern dance-dramas, and pantomimic plays such as Pierrot the Prodigal. Gesture, and expression of the body, head, and face are discussed, as well as the value of the mime in education. Several mime plays are included. The author was co-founder of the Ginner-Mawer School of Dance and Drama in London.

Pardoe, T. Earl
Pantomimes for stage and study. (Drama League library of theatre arts) New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1931. viii,394p.
A textbook dealing with the art of pantomime and the portrayal of the emotions, including a survey of the history and principles of pantomime and gesture. Types of mimes are suggested for practice.

Perugini, Mark Edward
Mime. London. "Dancing Times." 1924? 64p. pa.
A treatise on pantomime as an essential element in the education of a dancer or actor.

Pickersgill, Mary Gertrude
Practical miming. London. Pitman. 1935. ix,117p. il(front col pls pors diags drgs)
A textbook on the system of movement advocated by Miss Pickersgill, principal of the London School of Dramatic Arts. It is illustrated by numerous diagrams showing positions of the body and hands in expressing various emotions in miming words, ballads, songs, etc. There are several colored plates picturing costumes for pantomimes. Appendix contains further material for mimes.

Weaver, John
History of the mimes and pantomimes; with an historical account of several performers in dancing, living in the time of the Roman emperors. To which will be added, a list of the modern entertainments that have been exhibited on the English stage, either in imitation of the ancient pantomimes, or after the manner of the modern Italians; when and where first performed, and by whom composed. London. J. Roberts. 1728. 56p.
A very old volume, now difficult to obtain, and considered to be the first published history of pantomime. Written by the English dancing master (1673-1760).

Wilson, Albert Edward
King Panto: the story of pantomime. New York. Dutton. 1935. 13-262p. il(col front pls pors facsims)
—Same. Title: Christmas pantomime; the story of an English institution. London. Allen and Unwin. 1934. 262p. il; [cheaper ed.] Allen and Unwin. 1936.
An anecdotal history of the traditional pantomime in England, with comments on the pantomimes of Rich and Garrick, Grimaldi, clowns, and pantomime families.

Wilson, A. E.—Continued
Pantomime pageant; a procession of Harlequins, clowns, comedians, principal boys, pantomime-writers, producers and playgoers. London and New York. S. Paul. 1946. 136p. il(front pls pors photos]

A history of the popular national Christmas entertainment in England, traced from the beginning of the eighteenth century, and told through the lives and careers of the actors, producers, and others associated with pantomime, and as seen through the eyes of contemporary critics and playgoers.

Additional Material

Agate, J. E. Immoment toys; a survey of light entertainment on the London stage. p.234-59
Alberti, Mme. E. A. Handbook of acting based on the new pantomime. Ch.1-2
Archer, W. Theatrical 'World' of 1893-1897. Vol.1, Ch.1; Vol.2, Ch.1; Vol.3, Ch.1; Vol.4, Ch.1; Vol.5, Ch.2
Barton, M. Garrick. Ch.8
Beaumont, C. W. History of Harlequin
Beerbohm, Sir M. Around theatres. Vol.1, p.14-18; Vol.2, p.635-40
Bharata. Tāṇḍava Lakṣaṇam, or, The fundamentals of ancient Hindu dancing. Being a translation into English of the fourth chapter of the Nāṭya Śāstra of Bharata . . .
Blasis, C. Theory of theatrical dancing; with a chapter on pantomime . . .
Cartmell, V. H. Handbook for the amateur actor, including George, a one-act play, with complete stage directions and a running commentary for the director. . . . Pt.1. (Test by pantomime and secret of pantomime)
Chambers, Sir E. K. English folk-play. (Early English mime)
Ch'êng, H. Secrets of the Chinese drama. . . . p.77-148
Cochran, C. B. Secrets of a showman. Ch.31
Coleman, J. Fifty years of an actor's life. Ch.17
Cook, E. D. Book of the play. . . . Vol.2, Ch.15, Harlequin and company
—On the stage; studies of theatrical history and the actor's art. Vol.2, Ch.3, 13
Craig, A. E. Speech arts; a textbook of oral English. 1937 ed. Pt.3, Ch.13
Dean, A. Fundamentals of play directing. Ch.5, Body; Ch.9, Movement; Ch.11, Pantomimic dramatization
Dickens, C. ed. Life of Joseph Grimaldi; the noted English clown
Duchartre, P. L. Italian comedy; the improvisation, scenarios, lives, attributes, portraits and masks of the illustrious characters of the Commedia dell' Arte
Dudevant, J. F. M. A. History of the Harlequinade, by Maurice Sand [pseud.] 2v
Duff, J. Mirror of acting in practical lessons. Lesson 9-10
Fitzgerald, P. H. New history of the English stage, from the Restoration to the liberty of the theatres. Vol.1, p.415-37
Forbes-Winslow, D. Daly's; the biography of a theatre. Ch.27
Graves, G. Gaieties and gravities: the autobiography of a comedian. Ch.9, Evelyn Laye in pantomime
Gray, T. Dance-drama; experiments in the art of the theatre
Guilbert, Y. How to sing a song: the art of dramatic interpretation. Ch.11, How to acquire facial mimicry
Harrison, J. E. Ancient art and ritual. Ch.2, Primitive ritual: pantomimic dances
Hibbert, H. G. Playgoer's memories. Appendix 1, Fifty years of pantomime at Drury Lane
Horrwitz, E. P. Indian theatre. Ch.13
Hughes, R. M. Gesture language of the Hindu dance, by La Meri [pseud.]
Lupino, S. From the stocks to the stars; an unconventional autobiography. (Pantomimists)
McKechnie, S. Popular entertainments through the ages. Ch.1, 5
Mackinlay, M. S. Origin and development of light opera. Ch.5, Roman character comedy and mime
Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane. Ch.35
Matthews, J. B. Book about the theatre. Ch.11, Principles of pantomime; Ch.16, Shadow-pantomimes
Nandikeśvara. Mirror of gesture; being the Abhinaya Darpana. . . . (Indian pantomime)
—Nandikeśvara's Abhinaya-darpaṇam; a manual of gestures and postures used in Hindu dance and drama . . .
Nettleton, G. H. English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century (1642-1780). Ch.11
Nicoll, A. British drama; an historical survey from the beginnings to the present time. 1932 ed. p.269-78
—History of early eighteenth century drama, 1700-1750. Ch.4
—History of late eighteenth century drama, 1750-1800. Ch.4
—Masks, mimes and miracles; studies in the popular theatre. p.131-4 and scattered references
Oulton, W. C. History of the theatres of London . . . from the year 1771 to 1795 . . .
Pemberton, T. E. Birmingham theatres: a local retrospect. (Pantomimists)
—Theatre Royal, Birmingham, 1774-1901. . . . (Pantomimists)
Perugini, M. E. Omnibus box . . . [Variant title: Social and theatrical life; London and Paris, 1830-1850]. Ch.3, Pantaloon's Paris; Ch.10, Deburau, poet of the unspoken word
—Pageant of the dance and ballet. Ch.4, Rome: mime and pantomime; Ch.12, Mime, Italian comedy and English pantomime

Robey, G. Looking back on life. p.85-94 (Pantomimist)

Rodway, P. I. I. and Slingsby, Mrs. L. H. R. Philip Rodway and a tale of two theatres, by his daughters. (Production of Birmingham pantomime, and staging methods)

Scott, C. W. and Howard, C. Life and reminiscences of E. L. Blanchard. (Diary of English pantomimist)

Sherson, E. H. S. London's lost theatres of the nineteenth century, with notes on plays and players seen there. Ch.2, Grecian theatre and its pantomime; Ch.18

Smith, D. F. Plays about the theatre in England. (Pantomime as reflected in English plays, 1671-1737)

Soifer, M. K. With puppets, mimes and shadows

Stein, E. P. David Garrick, dramatist. Ch.4

Von Ulm, G. [pseud.] Charlie Chaplin, king of tragedy

Wallaschek, R. Primitive music. . . . Ch.8

Wells, C. F. Dramatic clubs step by step. Ch.4, Pantomimes; Ch.5, Group pantomimes

Welsford, E. Fool; his social and literary history

Williamson, A. Contemporary ballet. Ch.7 (Value of classical mime)

3. SPEECH

Including Pronunciation, Dialect, Phonetics, and Audience Psychology

See also Acting: 1, General Works

Better Living Foundation, New York

How to improve your speech. New York. [The Foundation] 1940. 58p. pl(diag) pa.

A handbook in the Better Living series, discussing the science and mechanics of speech rather than the art. The last half of the booklet is filled with easy exercises for home practice.

Bond, Frederick Weldon

Speech construction. Boston. Christopher Publishing House. 1936. 7-146p.

A textbook, designed for secondary schools and college students, touching on the physical aspects of speech, thought training, argumentation and debate, dramatic art, play production, speech defects, and types of public address. Vocal exercises and study questions are provided. Bibliography: p.141-6.

Brin, Joseph Gottland

Personal power through public speech. New York and London. Harper. 1940. xiii,96p.

Shows how speech training aids the development of personality. Chapter 7 deals with gesture, and Ch.15 with broadcasting. Appendix gives two examples of speeches.

Carnegie, Dale Breckenridge

Public speaking and influencing men in business. [Introd. by Lowell Thomas] 2d ed. New York. Association press. 1931. x,583p; Toronto. Musson. 1945.

—Same. Title: Public speaking; a practical course for business men. [Introd. by Arthur H. Myer] Association press. 1926. 2v. vii,291; 295-583p.

—Same. [Title same as 1931 ed.] Kingswood, Tadworth, Surrey, England. World's Work. 1945. 326p.

Dale Carnegie "has developed a system of training that is unique—a striking combination of Public Speaking, Salesmanship, Human Relationsship, Personality Development and Applied Psychology." [Introd.] Appendix: Acres of Diamonds, by R. H. Conwell; A Message to Garcia, by Elbert Hubbard; As a Man thinketh, by James Allen.

Clark, Solomon Henry

Interpretation of the printed page; mental technique of speech; revised by Maud May Babcock. (Prentice-Hall speech and drama books) New York. Prentice-Hall. 1940. xvii,402p.

—Same. [1st ed.] Title: Interpretation of the printed page for those who would learn to interpret literature silently or through the medium of the voice. Chicago. Row, Peterson. 1915. 317p.

A guide to better reading with exercises for practice and with a careful analysis of King Robert of Sicily, Mark Antony's funeral oration, Brutus' speech, and Mark Antony's speech.

"The thesis of the book that 'thought getting must be the basis of vocal interpretation' is still as sound as it is generally neglected." Theatre Arts.

Darrow, Anna E.

Phonetic studies in folk speech and broken English; for use on stage, screen, radio, platform and in school and college, by Anne Darrow (Anna E. Darrow). Boston. Expression Co. 1937. vi,113p. charts.

One of the few modern books which aid the actor in dialectal speech. By the use of charts giving English equivalents, the booklet deals with Irish, English, Scotch, Cockney, British, American Negro, Jewish, German, French, Italian, and Scandinavian dialects. Appendix: Word chart for supplementary drill. Three original sketches.

Davis, Mrs. Estelle (Headley) and Mammen, Edward William

Spoken word in life and art. New York. Prentice-Hall. 1932. xv,512p. il(diags drgs)

A study of body and voice physiology as preliminary to a practice of their functioning in speaking and acting, with material for practice. Reference list appended to each part.

Desfossés, Beatrice

Your voice and your speech; self-training for better speaking. New York and Lancaster, Pa. Cattell. 1947. xiii,224p. il(diags music)

A "self-help book" with exercises for actors and students of speech, emphasizing breath control, voice quality, articulation, pronunciation, pause, phrasing, au-

Desfossés, Beatrice—Continued
dience response, etc. Chapter 13 is captioned Actor speaks. Appendix: Phonetic symbols.

Flapan, Israel M.
Say it with words; the principles of effective speech-making. New York. Sovereign House. 1938. 15-285p; Toronto. McLeod.
—Same. Title Art of effective public speaking for all occasions. New York. Tudor. 1942. xi,340p. [cheaper ed.]
A textbook by a practicing lawyer and teacher of speech, with chapters on how to overcome audience fear, preparation of the speech, platform personality, development of memory, and forms of presentation. Full discussion of after-dinner speeches. Appendix gives characteristics of outstanding speakers. The 1942 edition contains the same material, with the addition of Book 2, consisting of masterpieces of oratory for practice.

Freeman, William
Hear! Hear! An informal guide to public speaking after dinner; on the lecture platform; over the radio; il. by Gluyas Williams; ed. for America with additional chapters by Quincy Howe. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1941. ix, 180p. il(pls drgs); Toronto. McClelland.
—Same. . . . A guide to public speaking. London. Dent. 1940. 154p.
—Same. Title: Hear! An informal guide to public speaking. New York. Dover. 1945. viii,180p. il. [cheaper ed.]; Dent.
Practical suggestions for the amateur speaker, covering the various technical points in the preparation, delivery, and art of the platform speech. The book is illustrated with satirical and amusing drawings.

Garland, Jasper Vanderbilt
Public speaking for women. New York. Harper. 1938. xiv,315p; Toronto. Musson.
A study of various types of speeches, such as the presentation speech, introduction of a speaker, radio address, etc., illustrated by model speeches which have been given by nationally known women, notably Mrs. Eleanor Roosevelt, Dorothy Thompson, Mrs. Ogden Reid. Appendixes: Methods of procedure in speech preparation; Seven rules for speakers; Progress chart.

Guilbert, Yvette (Mme. Schiller)
How to sing a song: the art of dramatic and lyric interpretation; with an introduction by Clayton Hamilton; and many illustrations. New York. Macmillan. 1918. xix,136p. il(front pls pors drgs music)
Teaches basic principles. Partial contents: How to create atmosphere; Expression of the different forms of tragedy; Comic spirit; Plastic art; Science of tempo in declamation; How to acquire facial mimicry.

Hayworth, Donald
Introduction to public speaking. rev. ed. New York. Ronald press. 1941. xii, 432, 6p. il(pls photos)
—Same. Title: Public speaking. Ronald press. 1935. xii,442p.
A textbook on the principles and practice of public speech and its various forms. Appendixes (1941 ed.): Specimen speeches, parliamentary procedure, etc.

Herendeen, Jane Effie
Speech quality and interpretation: theory, method, material. [Foreword by Lee Emerson Bassett] New York and London. Harper. 1946. 382p.
Addressed to the mature student or actor, this is a study of the quality and style of interpretative speech and diction, accompanied by selections illustrating the principles and various types of characters discussed. It aims primarily to guide the speaker to a full understanding of an author's meaning. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.367-72.

Herman, Lewis Helmar, and Herman, Mrs. Marguerite Shalett
Manual of American dialects for radio, stage, screen and television. [Foreword by Vincent Price] Chicago and New York. Ziff-Davis. 1947. xv,326p. il(maps diags) il. end papers; Toronto. Ambassador.
A practical guide for the actor or comedian who wishes to reproduce authentic American regional dialect, such as New England, southern, Louisiana-French, mountain, Negro, New York City, Pennsylvania Dutch, etc. Bibliography: p.320-6.
Manual of foreign dialects for radio, stage and screen. (An Alliance book) [Pref. by Garson Kanin] New York. Ziff-Davis. 1943. 416p. il(diags drgs music) phonetic symbols on lining papers; Toronto. Ambassador.
This manual, based on a simple phonetic system aided by musical notation, deals with the principal vowel and consonant changes in foreign dialects, and includes exercises for flexibility and greater facility in imitating various dialects, such as British, Irish, Spanish, Chinese, Swedish, and all the other major dialects used in plays.

Hollingworth, Harry Levi
Psychology of the audience (Half title: American psychology series, Henry E. Garrett, general editor) New York and Cincinnati. American Book Co. 1935. x,232p. il(diag)
The findings in a survey made by students, and organizations of speech specialists, on the subject of audience situations, and the relation between speaker and audience, psychology of stage fright, etc.

Hull, Nancy
Master your voice; a concise practical method of voice and speech training for teachers, actors, telephonists, all public speakers and students of elocution; with a foreword by Galloway Kyle. London and New York. Pitman. 1937. ix,76p.
Written for beginners by a London teacher. The method emphasizes correct breathing, vocal sound, and diction, as a foundation for speech arts, such as inflection, pause, gesture, etc.

Johnson, Gertrude Elizabeth
Dialects for oral interpretation; selections and discussion. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1922. x, 308p.
The selections illustrate various forms of dialect, such as Scotch, Italian, Negro,

French, Scandinavian, Irish, etc., and include four one-act plays in dialect. Bibliography: p.279-304.

Karr, Harrison M.

Your speaking voice. (Added title page: With practical advice and favorite exercises from notable artists of the stage, screen and platform) rev. ed. Glendale, Calif. Griffin-Patterson. [1947] 352p. il(pors) music.

—Same. Griffin-Patterson. 1938. 11-313p. il. music.

A guide to the improvement of the everyday speaking voice, from correct breathing to control of the voice in broadcasting, with selections for practice. Appendixes. Indexes.

Kenyon, John Samuel

American pronunciation; a textbook of phonetics for students of English. 6th ed. rev. Ann Arbor, Mich. George Wahr. 1935. ix,248p. il(pls diags); 8th ed. rev. 1940; 9th ed. rev. 1944.

—Same. G. Wahr. 1924. vii,200p. il.

A standard work in its field. It comprises a comprehensive study of American pronunciation as distinguished from the British way of speaking, and is based on cultivated pronunciation in Ohio, but points out the main differences in the speechways of other regions.

Kleiser, Grenville

Christ, the Master speaker. New York and London. Funk. 1920. vii,9-205p.

A study of Christ's method of speaking and its effect, as a model of an inspired public speaker. The author, formerly instructor in speech at Yale Divinity School, discusses the Sermon on the Mount and the substance of Christ's teaching.

Kleiser's complete guide to public speaking, comprising extracts from the world's great authorities upon public speaking, oratory, preaching, platform and pulpit delivery, voice building and management, argumentation, debate, reading, rhetoric, expression, gesture, composition, etc. New York and London. Funk. 1915. xvi,639p.

The numerous extracts in this large volume are arranged alphabetically according to topics. The book thus serves as a reference guide on all phases of public speech. Many of the excerpts are drawn from early treatises on the subject.

Public speaking [general title of series]. Lesson 1-24. New York and London. Funk. 1935. 24v. pa.

Mr. Kleiser has written extensively on public speaking in all its phases. Each of the booklets in this series, issued under the general title, with a separate caption on the cover, packs considerable practical instruction and advice in a small space. Cover titles: 1, Preliminary training; 2, How to think on your feet; 3, How to cultivate a good voice; 4, Gathering speech material; 5, How to make a brief; 6, Distinctness of speech; 7, Building a stock of self-confidence; 8, English style; 9, Memory and concentration; 10, Building self-confidence; 11, Art of conversation; 12, How to cultivate imagination; 13, Types of speech; 14, How to convince and persuade; 15, After-dinner speaking; 16, Originality; 17, The pause; 18, Feeling and energy; 19, Stories and toasts; 20, Gesture; 21, Emphasis and Climax; 22, Successful salesmanship; 23, Audience; 24, Your personality.

Another book by the same author is titled How to Speak in Public. rev. ed. Funk, 1935, x,533p; 1st ed. 1906.

Krapp, George Philip

English language in America. New York. Century Co. for the Modern Language Association of America. 1925. 2v. xv, 377; v,355p; London. Oxford.

Volume 1 is a historical study of the English language in America, with chapters captioned: Vocabulary; Proper names; Literary dialects; Style; American spelling; American dictionaries; Vol.2 deals with the history of pronunciation in America. Indexes in Vol.2. Bibliography: Vol.2, p.273-84.

The following earlier volumes are by the same author:

Modern English, Its Growth and Present Use. New York and Chicago, Scribner, 1909, x,4-357p, il.

Pronunciation of Standard English in America. New York, Oxford, 1919, xv,235p. [Presupposes a familiarity with phonetics.]

Larsen, Thorleif and Walker, Francis Cox

Pronunciation; a practical guide to American standards. London and New York. Oxford. 1930. vii,198p; college ed.

—Same. . . . ; a guide to spoken English in Canada and the United States. Toronto. Oxford. 1930. 198p.

A study of the elements of good speech and the principles governing pronunciation according to the accepted usage of educated people. It discusses the vowel and consonant sounds, the problems of accent and dialect, proper and biblical names, and foreign words. While this is not a dictionary, it may serve as a reference guide for actors.

Lowrey, Sara and Johnson, Gertrude Elizabeth

Interpretative reading: techniques and selections. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1942. xx,607p.

The first section of this textbook discusses technical phases of interpretative reading through a creative process, dramatic timing, use of the voice, and reading for the radio. Section 2 offers selections for interpretation. Appendixes. Suggested material; p.589-93.

McLean, Margaret (Prendergast) (Mrs. J. A. McLean)

Good American speech. Completely revised edition. New York. Dutton. 1941. xii,353p. il(diags)

—Same. Dutton. 1928. xix,301p.

The first part deals with the history of speech problems in all countries, and discusses standard speech, while Pt.2 takes up phonetics and pronunciation, and shows how phonetics can be an aid to dramatic readers and actors. Bibliography: p.341-44. Considered a good textbook on the subject.

Oral interpretation of forms of literature. New York. Dutton. 1936. xx,380p.

Part 1 deals with fundamental principles, while Pt.2 classifies the types of literature for oral interpretation, with a final chapter devoted to dramatic literature, including monologs and plays.

Major, Mrs. Clare Tree

Your personality and your speaking voice; how to develop them; with a foreword by Sir Herbert Tree. New York. Grosset. 1921. Pt.1, 13-142p; Pt.2, 9-156p. il(pls diags)

Major, Mrs. C. T.—Continued

An omnibus volume combining the author's two books entitled How to Develop Your Personality. New York, Kenderdine, 1916, 121p, il; (How to develop series) new ed. rev. and enl. New York, Clode, 1920, 142p, il; and How to Develop Your Speaking Voice. (How to develop series) Clode, 1921, 156p, il. Grosset reissued these two separate volumes in 1934. The work is based on Mrs. Major's experience training actors in plays for children. The first part outlines a study of poise and responsiveness, while the second part takes up voice study with exercises in correct breathing and emotional interpretation.

Matthews, William

Cockney: past and present; a short history of the dialect of London. London. Routledge. 1938. xv,245p; Dutton. Toronto. Musson.

Traces the growth of the vulgar speech, mannerisms, and slang of London from the sixteenth century to the present day. Chapter 4 is captioned Cockney in the Music-Hall.

Owen, Ruth (Bryan) (Mrs. Borge Rohde)

Elements of public speaking. Prefatory remark by William Lyon Phelps. New York. Liveright. 1931. 7-200p.

Methods of acquiring the art, personality, and platform ease necessary for effective public speech, with many helpful hints from Mrs. Rohde's own experience as a successful, dynamic speaker.

Pei, Mario Andrew

Languages for war and peace. 2d ed. New York. S. F. Vanni. 1945. 665p. il(front maps)

—Same. Vanni. 1943. 575p. maps.

Intended particularly for the fighting forces, this book presents the main facts about the languages of the principal countries at war, and gives the identification of the written and spoken forms of several major tongues, the sounds and grammatical structure, and a brief vocabulary of each language. There are chapters on immigrant dialect, military slang, etc.

Raubicheck, Mrs. Letitia (Murphy); Davis, Mrs. Estelle (Headley); and Carll, Lydia Adèle

Voice and speech problems. rev. ed. New York, Chicago, and San Francisco. Prentice-Hall. 1939. xxviii,559p. il (diags)

—Same. Prentice-Hall. 1931. xvi,469p. il.

A textbook on the technic and art of speech. It begins with a study of the types of speech and continues with the problems of oral interpretation, acting and pantomime, with attention to voice and speech mechanism, phonetics, and speech defects. Exercises and selections for practice are provided.

Ripper, Harold J.

Vital speech, a study in perfect utterance; with an introduction by Henry W. Nevinson. London. Methuen. 1938. xvi,198p; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

Skeat, Walter William

English dialects from the eighth century to the present day. (Cambridge manuals of science and literature) London. Cambridge University press. 1911. ix, 139p. il(facsims) fold facsim at end; New York. Putnam.

A history of English dialects from various parts of the country, with a discussion of the foreign elements found in them, particularly Scandinavian and French. At the end are selected specimens of modern dialects in Scotland, Westmorland, Midlands, Sussex, etc.

Stanley, Douglas

Your voice; applied science of vocal art, singing and speaking. New York. Pitman. 1945. xiii,306p. il(front diags drgs)

A study for those who wish to take up the scientific principles of the speaking and singing voice.

Vizetelly, Frank Horace

How to speak English effectively; a guide to the art of correct enunciation, with a list of some words often mispronounced from coast to coast. New York and London. Funk. 1933. xxviii,29-260p. (Madison Square books) New York. Grosset.

—Same. Grosset. 1936. 260p. [cheaper ed.]

A series of addresses originally delivered to the announcing staff of the Columbia Broadcasting System, pointing out good and bad standards of speech. At the end is a key to pronunciation and glossary. This is considered a reliable reference book for the actor.

Walsh, Charles Robert

Science and art of syeech. New York. Benziger Bros. 1935. xix,193p. diags.

This study includes the principles and mechanics of voice training, phonetics, speech elements, common types of speech, argument, debate, and dramatic speech. One of the main features of the book is the chapter on speech faults and remedies. There are suggestions at the end for different speech projects: mock trials; plays, etc. Diagrams explain the vocal sounds.

Walsh, Gertrude

Sing your way to better speech; a jingle sequence for the improvement of articulation and rhythm in speaking. Music arrangements by Roger Boardman. Illustrations by Lena Rue. New rev. ed. New York. Dutton. 1947. 213p. il(drgs chart music)

—Same. Dutton. 1939. 209p. il.

The author's system, especially designed for children, is the constant repetition of sound phrases set to familiar tunes.

West, Robert William and Kantner, Claude Edgar

Phonetics; an introduction to the principles of phonetic science from the point of view of English speech. Harry S. Wise, cartographer. New York and London. Harper. 1941. xxxii,418p. il(diags)

—Same. Title: Kinesiologic phonetics; an analysis of the movements of the articulatory mechanism in the production of isolated English speech sounds. Madison, Wis. College Typing. 1933. 58p. [mimeo.]

This textbook deals with the fundamental and scientific principles of phonetics and aims to supply the student's basic background for the study of correct speech.

Woolbert, Charles Henry and Nelson, Severina Elaine
Art of interpretative speech: principles & practices of effective reading. 3d ed. New York. Crofts. 1945. xi,588p.
—Same. Rev. ed. Crofts. 1934. xi,541p. [1st ed. 1927.]
Considered a standard textbook for the study of vocal expression in reading and interpretation. Exercises and selections for the practice of each problem studied.

Yeager, Willard Hayes
Effective speaking for every occasion. New York. Prentice-Hall. 1940. xvi,444p.
An advanced textbook. The first three chapters concern essential principles. The remainder of the book is devoted to the study and analysis of more than sixty prominent speeches for various occasions.

Additional Material

Buss, K. Studies in the Chinese drama. (Dialect used in the Chinese theatre)
Dagget, W. P. Lineage of speech. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.35-46
Lee, Sir S. L. Shakespeare and the modern stage, with other essays. Ch.3, Shakespeare in oral tradition
Studies in speech and drama, in honor of Alexander M. Drummond. p.244-472
Webster, M. Interpreting Shakespeare. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.450-61

Bibliography

Sutton, Mrs. Roberta (Briggs) comp.
Speech index; an index to sixty-four collections of world famous orations and speeches for various occasions. New York. H. W. Wilson Co. 1935. ix,272p.
"The material is arranged in dictionary form with entries by author, subject, and type of speech, and cross-references, all in one alphabet." Pref.

Thonssen, Lester and Fatherson, Elizabeth, comps.
Bibliography of speech education; with the assistance of Dorothea Thonssen. New York. H. W. Wilson Co. 1939. 4-800p.
Primarily designed as a guide for teachers and students, this is a classified list of books, pamphlets, and magazine articles on the various aspects of speech education, including some additional material found in books devoted to other subjects. It is arranged under the following headings: Rhetoric and public speaking; Interpretation; Dramatics; Language and phonetics; Speech pathology and correction; Speech science; Speech in education. Subject index. Author index.

Dictionaries

Bender, James Frederick, comp.
NBC handbook of pronunciation, comp. under the supervision of the National Broadcasting Company. Foreword by James Rowland Angell. New York. Crowell. 1943. xiii,289p; London. Oxford.
An alphabetical word list of over twelve thousand entries. Correct pronunciation is designated by respelling and diacritical marks, as well as by the International Phonetic Alphabet, according to the recognized standard in cultivated speech.

Skeat, Walter William
Glossary of Tudor and Stuart words, especially from the dramatists; ed. with additions by A[nthony] L[awson] Mayhew. London. Oxford. 1914. xviii,461p.
A reference book prepared for publication by A. L. Mayhew, and arranged in dictionary form, with the history and meaning of the words and quotations or sources. Of value to all students who read Tudor and Stuart dramas. Books referred to: p.ix-xviii.

Wright, Joseph, ed.
English dialect dictionary; being the complete vocabulary of all dialect words still in use, or known to have been in use during the last two hundred years; founded on publications of the English Dialect Society and on a large amount of material never before printed. London. Frowde. 1898-1905. 6v in 7; New York. Putnam.
These seven giant volumes contain the dialect words used in England, Ireland, Scotland, and Wales, as well as American words that are used in the British Isles.

VII. DANCE

1. HISTORY, THEORY, AND CRITICISM

Abrahams, Doris Caroline, ed.
Footnotes to the ballet, assembled by Caryl Brahms [pseud.]; a book for balletomanes. [Foreword by W. de Basil] London. L. Dickson. 1936. xx,268p. il(front pls pors photos) il. end papers; New York. Holt.
—Same. London. P. Davies. 1938. 288p. il. [cheaper ed.]; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.
Contents: Dancer, by Arnold L. Haskell; Choreography, by Caryl Brahms; Score, by Basil Maine, and Music and action, by Constant Lambert; Décor and costume, by Alexander Benois; Role, by Lydia Sokolova; Ballet and the film, by Anthony Asquith. Appendix: Ballet from the front of the house, by R. C. Jenkinson.

Alford, Violet
Peeps at English folk-dances; containing twelve full-page illustrations, four being in colour. (Peeps series) London. A. and C. Black. 1923. vii,87p. il(col front pls part col)

Alford, Violet—Continued

Origin and development of English folk-dances, including a chapter dealing with folk-dances in other countries.

—and Gallop, Rodney, A.

Traditional dance; with 14 illustrations. London. Methuen. 1935. xv,204p. il(front pls photos)

A general survey of the traditional dances of Europe and the British Isles, including the principal types, namely, country dances and hornpipes, couple and recreation dances, solo and chain dances, mummers' plays, morris dances, maypole and horn dances, religious dances in Seville and the Basque country, and the interrelation of dance, mime, and drama.

Amberg, George

Ballet in America; the emergence of an American art. New York. Duell. 1949. xx,244p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. Collins.

A record of the ballet companies and their productions in America since 1933, with Dr. Amberg's comments and opinions, and chapters on nineteenth century ballet, Pavlova, Mordkin, and the Diaghilev company, as well as a chronology since 1767.

"The book is a short one, entertainingly written, with some fine photographs and a valuable schedule of the repertoires of the various companies. Whether it presents a balanced picture of the ballet in America is another matter." John Martin in New York Times.

Armitage, Merle

Dance memoranda, ed. by Edwin Corle. [Foreword by Catharine Bamman] New York. Duell. 1947. 58p [text] album(pls pors photos facsims drgs) il. end papers; Toronto. Collins.

The text briefly surveys the dance and ballet, with stories of Diaghilev, Pavlova, Nijinsky, Stravinsky, Ruth St. Denis, Fokine, Bolm, Massine, Balanchine, De Mille, Kirstein, and Martha Graham. The greater part of this large volume consists of full-page, unnumbered plates containing about 250 reproductions under the headings: Modern dance; Portraits and persons; Gallery: Ancient art; Abstract art; Décor and costumes; Painting, drawing and sculpture. Ballet nomenclature.

"For more than thirty years Merle Armitage has been one of America's most devoted amateurs of the dance; for much of this time he has been engaged in its professional promotion." Cecil Smith in New York Times.

Arvey, Verna

Choreographic music; music for the dance. Illustrated. New York. Dutton. 1941. 7-523p. il(pls pors facsims diags music)

A comprehensive history of dance music of all types, covering dance ceremonials and ancient music as well as folk-dance and ballet music, dance suites and symphonies. Chapters on the dance in silence, occasional dance accompaniments, problems of the dancer and composer. Appendixes: Note; Bibliography: p.438-46; Musical examples: p.447-58; Ballet terms; Miscellaneous dance music. Index of musical compositions. (See also Story of Dance Music by Paul Nettl, below.)

"Verna Arvey's book is the first history of dance music in English and the first in any language which is international in scope and which carries the account practically to date." Theatre Arts.

Bastien, Joseph, comp.

Ballet chart, de Medici to Markova. London. B. Humphries. 1947.

"A colorful chart with the great names and highlights in the history of the ballet listed chronologically." Theatre Arts.

Beaumont, Cyril William

Diaghilev Ballet in London; a personal record. London. Putnam. 1940. xv,355p. il. lining papers.

An intimate record of the London productions of the Diaghilev Ballet, about 1912-1928, by an English authority on dance subjects. He offers his own impressions of the directors and principal dancers in their famous roles, including descriptions of the costumes, décor, and ballets as viewed behind the scenes. Appendix contains press articles, a ballet contract, list of the casts, etc.

History of ballet in Russia (1613-1881); with a preface by André Levinson. Illustrated. London. Beaumont. 1930. xvi,140p. il(pls pors)

Reliable information on the origin and development of the ballet in Russia, particularly the years under Marius Petipa, who was the first maître de ballet of the Imperial Russian Theatre. The book also records the companies, biographies, and appearances of the prominent ballerinas and other dancers, including Fanny Elssler, Marie Petipa, Carlotta Grisi, and Marie Taglioni, and the principal ballets produced.

Miscellany for dancers. London. Beaumont. 1934. 12-196p.

Collection of anecdotes and extracts compiled and translated from books and articles on dancing, dancers, etc., presenting glimpses of dancers from the eighteenth century to the present time, as well as giving a picture of a dancer's life from the training period to the last performance.

Monte Carlo Russian Ballet. (Les Ballets Russes du Col. W. de Basil) (Essays on dancing and dancers, No.5) London. Beaumont. 1934. 25p. il(front pls pors)

A monograph sketching the work of the ballet company founded 1932, at Monte Carlo, under the management of Col. W. de Basil and M. René Blum. It includes descriptions of the ballets produced and principal dancers.

Short history of ballet. (Essays on dancing and dancers, No.4) rev. ed. London. Beaumont. 1936. 40p. il(front pls pors photos) [1st ed. 1933]

A sketch of the development of ballet from its probable origin in Italy in the fifteenth century, and the court spectacles in France and England, to the modern Russian ballet, with comments on the celebrated dancers in Diaghilev's company.

Vic-Wells Ballet. (Essays on dancing and dancers, No.7) London. Beaumont. 1935. 45p. il(front pls pors)

Brief account of the establishment of a semi-permanent company of English dancers, and the founder, Ninette de Valois (Edris Stannus), with twelve illustrations from ballet scenes. Repertory of the Vic-Wells at end of book. (See also National Ballet, by A. L. D. Haskell, below, concerning Sadler's Wells Ballet, formerly the Vic-Wells Company.)

Bentley, Nicolas

Ballet-hoo, by Nicolas Bentley who also drew the pictures. London. Cresset press. 1937. 119p. il(pls drgs); New York. Transatlantic.

Essays discussing the author's views on the ballet and its performers, told in a half-humorous style.

Bradley, Lionel J. H.

Sixteen years of Ballet Rambert. Decorations by Hugh Stevenson. London. Hinrichsen. 1946. 84p. il(front pls pors photos)

A record of the work of the Rambert Ballet in London during sixteen years. The company was started by Marie Rambert (Mrs. Ashley Dukes) in 1930. The book includes brief comments on the choreographers, music, designs, and dancers, and features seventy-four photographic illustrations.

Burchenal, Elizabeth

Folk-dancing as a popular recreation; a handbook. New York. Schirmer. 1922. 19p. fold front.

Brief essay on the recreation value of folk dancing.

Caffin, Caroline (Scurfield) (Mrs. C. H. Caffin) and Caffin, Charles Henry

Dancing and dancers of today: the modern revival of dancing as an art; with numerous illustrations. New York. Dodd. 1912. 301p. il(front pls pors photos)

Contents: Origin fo the dance; Isadora Duncan; Maud Allan; Ruth St. Denis; Evolution of the ballet; Classical ballet; Genée; Russian dance-drama; Mordkin; Pavlowa; Sacchetto; Court dances; Weisenthal; Eccentric dancing; Folk dancing.

Calvocoressi, Michel Dimitri

Music and ballet; recollections. London. Faber. 1934. 320p. il(front pls pors facsims)

—Same. Title: Musicians gallery; music and ballet in Paris and London; recollections. Faber. 1933. 320p. il.

Reminiscences of a music critic, lecturer and writer. Material on the dance: Ch.14-15, 19; Ch.23-24, Diaghilev Ballet in Paris, and the author's association with Diaghilev.

Coton, A. V.

Prejudice for ballet; with 8 plates from photographs by Peggy Delius. London. Methuen. 1938. xxiii,237p. il(front pls photos); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

A critical discussion of ballet and analyses of thirty-five ballets performed in London from 1926 to 1938, with comments on the work of the principal dancers, notably Fokine, Massine, Balanchine, Nijinska, Fred Ashton, Lichine, as well as on Diaghilev and Col. de Basil.

Dance: historic illustrations of dancing from 3300 B.C. to 1911 A.D., by an antiquary. London. J. Bale, Sons and Danielson. 1911. viii,68p. il(pls cuts facsims drgs)

A pictorial survey with brief text covering early Egyptian, Hebrew, Greek, and Roman dances, and various other forms through the centuries, to modern ballet. Illustrations, reproduced from ancient vases, tombs, temples, etc., show costumes, positions, and accessories of the dance in different periods.

Denby, Edwin

Looking at the dance. Illustrated. New York. Pellegrini and Cudahy. 1949. 432p. il(pls pors); Toronto. McLeod.

A collection of 168 short articles from the author's reviews in the New York Herald Tribune, dealing mostly with the ballet.

De Valois, Ninette (Edris Stannus)

Invitation to the ballet, by Ninette de Valois [pseud.]; with 40 illustrations from photographs by "Anthony," Merlyn Severn and others. New York. Oxford. 1938. 11-304p. il(front pls pors photos); London. Lane. 1937; Toronto. Nelson.

Impersonal reflections of the director of the Salder's Wells Ballet Company, concerning the repertory ballet, its economic position and growth, the choreographer, and English dancer. The author also includes a criticism of the critics and ballet authors. Part 1 describes Miss de Valois' experience as a member of the Diaghilev Ballet. Ballet lover's library: p.281-96.

Dunham, Katherine

Journey to Accompong; drawings by Ted Cook. New York. Holt. 1946. ix,162p. il(drgs); Toronto. Oxford.

A record of the ancient tribal dances of a village in Jamaica called Accompong.

"There, by train, automobile, and muleback, Katherine Dunham, young American Negro dancer, choreographer and anthropologist, went to study the Koromantee dances. For a month she lived among this fast-disappearing remnant of an African tribe. . . . The pleasure of reading is augmented by the format and the illustrations." Henrietta Hardman in New York Times.

Ellis, Henry Havelock

Soul of Spain. New edition with an introductory essay on the Spanish civil war; with illustrations. Boston. Houghton. 1937. xvi,420p. il(front pls pors) [1st ed. 1909]

—Same. reissue. London. Constable. 1937. 448p; Toronto. Macmillan.

In this book of travel and description, Ch.6 is captioned Spanish dancing.

"Remains the most illuminating study of the racial character that has produced the Spanish dance." Theatre Arts.

Flitch, John Ernest Crawford

Modern dancing and dancers; with eight illustrations in colour and many in black and white. Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1912. 228p. il(col front pls [1 col] pors photos); London. Richards.

History and criticism of the modern dance forms, notably ballet, skirt and serpentine dance, and classical dancing, including chapters on the Russian ballet and its dancers, English ballet, oriental and Spanish dancing, and revival of the morris dance. Illustrated by numerous portraits of famous dancers. (For another volume containing similar material, see Dancing and Dancers, by Caroline and Charles Caffin, above.)

Friedman, Edna A. comp.

American opinions of dance and dancing from 1840 to 1940. New York. 1940. 84p.

Extracts from books published on dancing.

Gautier, Théophile

Romantic ballet; as seen by Théophile Gautier; being his notices of all the performances of ballet given at Paris during the years 1837-1848, now first translated from the French by Cyril W.

Gautier, Théophile—Continued

Beaumont. Ltd. autographed ed. (250 copies) London. Beaumont. 1932. 93p. il(front pors engrs facsims)

Mr. Beaumont's short biographical sketch of Théophile Gautier (1811-1872), who was an excellent critic of ballet, precedes the accounts of the principal ballets of the period with comments on the celebrated dancers and analyses of the famous ballets.

Genthe, Arnold

Book of the dance. Ltd. ed. (100 copies) New York. Kennerley. 1916. xvii,[20]-227p. il(col mtd. front pls [part col mtd.] photos); Boston. International Publishers. 1920; [reissue, cheaper ed.] London. Harrap. 1932.

A series of photographic studies of prominent dancers and members of dance schools, including six plates in color, and a preliminary note captioned On with the dance, by Shaemus O'Sheel. Among the dancers pictured, are Isadora Duncan, Ruth St. Denis, Spanish dancers, and Pavlova.

Gray, Terence

Dance-drama; experiments in the art of the theatre. (On cover: Illustrated in line and colour) Cambridge, England. W. Heffer. 1926. viii,152p. il(col front pls part col) pa.

A discussion of the art of dancing as a means of dramatic expression. The second part contains six dance-dramas.

Gulick, Luther Halsey

Healthful art of dancing; il. from photographs. New York. Doubleday. 1910. xi,273p. il(front pls pors); Garden City, New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1911.

Discusses dancing in relation to education and as a recreative measure, with chapters on the physiology of dancing, the place, limitations and art of folk-dancing, elements of the dance, etc. Bibliography: p.262-73.

Other educational dance books by the same author are:

Folk and National Dances. (Russell Sage Foundation, Dept. of Child Hygiene, pam. No.28) National Recreation Association of America, publication No.68, 1908, 16p, il.

Folk dancing; Illustrating the Educational, Civil, and Moral Value of Folk Dancing. (Russell Sage Foundation, Dept. of Child Hygiene, pam. No.118) New York, The Foundation, 1912, 26p, il.

Haskell, Arnold Lionel David

Ballet; a complete guide to appreciation, history, aesthetics, ballets, dancers. (On cover: Pelican special) Harmondsworth, Middlesex, England. Penguin Books. 1938. 220p. il(pls photos drgs) pa; New York. Famous Books.

A guide to the better understanding of ballet, with pencil decorations by Kay Ambrose, and sixteen plates of photogravures of dancers, as well as other illustrations in black and white. Chapter 4 concerns Diaghilev and Pavlova; Ch.5 is captioned Personalities of contemporary ballet. Illustrated glossary. Bibliography: p.213-16.

Ballet in England. London. New English Weekly. 1932. 52p. pa.

A series of short articles commenting on dancers and dance performances of the "Camargo season" in England. Appendixes give lists of ballets and revivals.

Ballet panorama: an illustrated chronicle of three centuries; with 158 illustrations from prints, drawings and photographs. 2d ed. rev. London. Batsford. 1943. 120p. il(col front pls [part col] pors photos facsims) il. end papers; New York. Scribner; Batsford. 1938; Scribner.

A history of ballet from the time of Louis XIV to the present, tracing the development of the ballet companies and showing "the continuation of the ballet tradition" through the contributions and achievements of the principal dancers. Part 3 takes up the ballet in Russia, and Pt.4 is captioned Birth of ballet in England and America. Appendix.

Ballet—to Poland [essays, verse, drawings and photographs; in aid of the Polish Relief Fund]; decorated by Kay Ambrose. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1940. 154p. il(front pls photos drgs) il. end papers; Ltd. autographed de luxe ed; Ltd. special de luxe ed. A. and C. Black. 1940.

Short articles and memoirs by various hands, compiled in tribute to the great Polish dancers, with a chronology of the ballet in England, 1910-1940, by Philip J. S. Richardson. The book includes an album of camera studies of famous ballet dancers, by Gordon Anthony, Baron, and Merlyn Severn.

Balletomania; the story of an obsession. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1934. xix,360p. il(front pls pors photos drgs) il. end papers; London. Gollancz; Toronto. Musson; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Personal adventures in the dance world, with discussions on the art of the dance, the foremost choreographers, and dancers. There are chapters devoted to Pavlova, Diaghilev, four choreographers, Alicia Markova, Balanchine, Sokolova, Karsavina, two Lydias, Les Ballets Russes de Monte Carlo, and the ballet in America. Profusely illustrated with photographs, and original drawings by artists. Appendix contains important dates in ballet history.

Dancing around the world. New York. Dodge Publishing Co. 1938. xiv,288p. il(pls pors photos drgs) il. end papers; Toronto. McLeod.

—Same. Title: Dancing round the world; memoirs of an attempted escape from ballet. London. Gollancz. 1937. 352p. il; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Story of the tour through Australia, made by Col. de Basil's Ballet Company, accompanied by the author, who undertook the job of explaining, criticizing, and popularizing contemporary ballet. Appendix gives list of the repertories of the leading companies to appear in London, 1933-1937.

"The second half of the volume is given over to 'Ballet in Perspective,' and delves into Arnold Haskell's well-filled notebook on ballet productions, ballet ambitions and ballet personalities." New York Times.

National ballet; a history and a manifesto; with an overture by Ninette de Valois and sixteen illustrations. Lon-

don. A. and C. Black. 1943. viii,96p. il(col front pls pors photos drgs charts); Toronto. Macmillan.

A discussion of Sadler's Wells as the national ballet in England, dealing with national characteristics in dancing and choreography, the audience, three choreographers, classical repertoire, the dancers, etc. Appendixes contain bibliography of Sadler's Wells Ballet, choreography of Frederick Ashton, and other notes on the Sadler's Wells productions. Eight plates of photographs.

H'Doubler, Margaret Newell

Dance; a creative art experience; with dance sketches by Wayne Lm. Claxton. [Introd. by C. H. McCloy. Foreword by Gertrude E. Johnson] New York. Crofts. 1940. xviii,200p. il(col front col pls diags drgs)

A discussion of the basic aspects of the dance as a medium of expression and as an entertaining art, with chapters on the value and need of the dance in education, and the relation between dance and music. Bibliography: p.171-200. An earlier book by the same author is titled Dance. (On cover: Dance and its place in education.) New York, Harcourt, 1925, xiv,283 [12]p, il; London, J. Cape.

Heppenstall, John Rayner

Apology for dancing, by Rayner Heppenstall. London. Faber. 1936. 9-235p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. Ryerson press; New York. Transatlantic.

A discussion on the esthetics and philosophy of ballet and dance in relation to the evolutionary process of human society, including a critique on Isadora Duncan, and Diaghilev and his ballet.

Hincks, Marcelle Azra

Japanese dance. London. Heinemann. 1910. 32p. il(pls) pa.

Monograph on the characteristics and themes of the Japanese dance, with illustrations from old prints.

Howard, Ruth Eleanor

Story of the American ballet; il. with photographs made exclusively for this book by the camera artist Ralph Oggiano. New York. Ihra Publishing Co. 1936. 39p. il(front pls pors photos)

The full story of the inception, in 1934, and development of an American ballet and school through the efforts of Lincoln Kirstein and Edward M. Warburg, with George Balanchine at the head of the first enterprise. There are thumbnail sketches of the members of the company, current membership (1936), and repertory.

Howlett, Jasper

Talking of ballet. London. P. Allan. 1936. 138p. il(pls photos)

An appreciation of the ballet and an account of its development in England, including the Vic-Wells Ballet and its founder, Ninette de Valois, and the principal dancers and choreographers, with a chapter on Pavlova.

Hughes, Russell Meriwether

Dance as an art-form; its history and development, by La Meri [pseud.] New York. Barnes. 1933. 198p; London. Library press. 1939.

History and basic principles of the various types of dances, notably ballet, free, ethnologic, Eastern, Spanish, European, and American. Glossary.

Hurok, Solomon and Goode, Ruth

Impresario; a memoir by S. Hurok in collaboration with Ruth Goode. New York. Random House. 1946. 291p. il(pls pors photos); London. Macdonald. 1947.

Anecdotal reminiscences of Mr. Hurok's early life in Russia and his successful career as an impresario who has managed stage appearances for many music and dance artists, among them Anna Pavlova, Isadora Duncan, and Marion Anderson.

"He throws some new light on Argentinita, Escudero, Uday Shan-Kar—all dancers." Howard Taubman in New York Times.

Japan. Tourist Industry Board

Odori (Japanese dance), by Kasyo Matida. (Tourist library, No.22) Board of Tourist Industry. Japanese Government Railways. Tokyo. Maruzen Co. 1938. 70p. il(col front pls pors photos) pam; Pasadena, Calif. Perkins; London. Luzac.

One of the brochures in a series of one hundred, issued to inform foreign travelers about Japanese history and traditional art. It describes the origin, development, and varieties of the Kabuki dance, and the traditional music and other dance forms. Illustrated by photographs of stage scenes, different types of dances, and famous dancers.

Jordan, Diana

Dance as education. London, New York, and Toronto. Oxford. 1938. 84p.

A treatise on the value of the dance as an art in education.

Kinney, Troy and Kinney, Mrs. Margaret (West)

Dance; its place in art and life; with reproductions of six etchings by Troy Kinney, one hundred and forty-seven line drawings and diagrams by the co-authors and two hundred and seventy-eight illustrations from photographs. New and rev. ed. New York. Stokes. 1924. xx,372p. il(col front pls photos diags drgs); New York. Tudor. 1935.

—Same. Title: Dance; its place in art and life . . . ; with a frontispiece in colour and one hundred and seventy-six line drawings and diagrams by the authors, and three hundred and thirty-four illustrations in black and white from photographs. Stokes. 1914. xxi, 334p. il.

Intended for the layman, this book attempts to explain the art and choreographic technic of the dance by giving a survey of its history and practice from ancient Egyptian and Greek dancing to modern Russian ballet and social dancing. Chapters on the salient steps in ballet, Spanish dancing, Italian dances, European folk-dancing, oriental dancing, and modern forms of the dance and its prominent exponents. Profusely illustrated. Bibliography (1924 and 1935 ed.): p.361-3.

Kirstein, Lincoln

Blast at ballet; a corrective for the American audience. New York. The author. 1938. 128p. pam.

Critical essays on the ballet, critics, photographers, and dance, particularly in America. Appendix gives the repertory of the American ballet companies, etc.

Kirstein, Lincoln—Continued

Book of the dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing. New rev. de luxe ed. New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1942. ix,388p. il(pls pors photos facsims drgs); New York. Blue Ribbon Books.

—Same. Title: Dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing. New York. Putnam. 1935. ix,369p. il.

The development of classic dancing is traced from primitive forms, ritual myth, and dance-drama in Egypt, Greek dance, and Roman pantomine, to contemporary types, and is related to social and cultural backgrounds of the various periods. The author discusses ballet as a basic training for theatrical dancing, and comments on famous dancers, notably Isadora Duncan, Noverre, Balanchine, Petipa, Mary Wigman, and others. Plates contain 123 illustrations. Bibliography (1935 ed.): p.350-4.

Leeper, Janet

English ballet. (Half title: King Penguin books. Editor: N. B. L. Pevsner); London and New York. Penguin Books. 1944. 31p [text] il(pls [part col] drgs)

Deals chiefly with a survey of the past twelve years of ballet achievements in England, notably the Diaghilev inspiration, development and work of the Marie Rambert Ballet, and the Sadler's Wells Company. At the end are sixteen color plates depicting costume designs and stage décor.

Levinson, Andreĭ Ãkovlevich

Les visages de la danse; ouvrage orné de cent dix photographies, [par] André Levinson. Ltd. ed. (2200 copies) Paris. Éditions B. Grasset. 1933. 334p. il(front pls pors photos)

Although in French, this book, by the late authority and critic on dance subjects, contains chapters of interest to dance artists on the Russian ballet and contemporary dancers, illustrated with 110 camera studies. It is a companion volume to the author's La Danse d'Aujourd'hui, 1929. Partial contents: In memoriam: Serge de Diaghilew; Anna Pavlova; Last ballets of Diaghilew; Succession of "Ballets Russes"; Ballets Ida Rubenstein; Ballet of opera and the action of Serge Lifar; Argentina and Spanish ballets; New oriental dances.

Lifar, Serge M.

Ballet traditional to modern; tr. by Cyril W. Beaumont. London. Putnam. 1938. 302p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. McClelland; New York. Putnam. 1939.

Contents: Pt.1, General considerations on the theory and nature of dancing; Pt.2, Academic ballet of the seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth centuries; Pt.3, New ballet of the twentieth century. Choreology and folklore. Appendix contains Lifar's latest ballets, plots of the produced and future ballets, etc. Notes.

Līven, Petr Aleksandrovich, prince

Birth of Ballets-Russes [by] Prince Peter Lieven; tr. by L. Zarine. London. Allen and Unwin. 1936. 9-377p. il(col front pls pors facsims drgs); New York. Houghton.

This complete history of the Russian Ballet, 1885-1911, shows in particular the important work and influence of Alexandre Benois in the making of the Diaghilev ballet. The author describes the principal ballets, the famous dancers, and the business aspects. The final chapter is captioned Behind the scenes in two theatres [Metropolitan Opera and Covent Garden]. An individual chapter is devoted to each of the following celebrities: Diaghilev, Benois, Bakst, Fokine, Nijinsky, Karsavina, Pavlova.

Lloyd, Margaret

Borzoi book of modern dance. Illustrated. New York. Knopf. 1949. xxiii, 356,xxvi p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. McClelland.

"Her book is an attempt to give an over-all picture of the modern dance in this country—including historical background, the striking different individualities of the major contributory artists, the forms and flavors of some of their specific and characteristic works. . . . The whole thing is informally and delightfully written. . . . Miss Lloyd has been courageous enough to undertake the description of various important dance compositions play by play. . . . She is . . . no model of factual accuracy." John Martin in New York Times.

Magriel, Paul David

Ballet; an illustrated outline. New York. Kamin. 1938. 11-47p. il(front pls pors photos facsims) il. end papers.

A brief account of the development of theatrical ballet as a dance art.

Chronicles of the American dance. (Ballet Society book) New York. Holt. 1948. xii,268p. il(pls pors photos facsims); Toronto. Oxford.

A collection of essays by various hands, sketching the evolution of dance in America from the Shaker ritual to the recent forms created by Martha Graham, and including articles on the classic dancers, on Isadora Duncan, Loie Fuller, Maud Allan, and Martha Graham.

Manchester, P. W.

Vic-Wells: a ballet progress. London. Gollancz. 1942. 110p. il(pls pors photos)

A small book telling the story of the first ten years of the Vic-Wells Ballet, 1931-1941, and commenting on its dancers as viewed by "one of the audience."

Martin, John Joseph

America dancing; the background and personalities of the modern dance; il. with photographs by Thomas Bouchard. New York. Dodge Publishing Co. 1936. vi,320p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. McLeod.

An authentic account of the theory and development of the modern dance in America and the work of its prominent exponents, written by the dance critic of the New York Times, and addressed particularly to the layman. Among the principal companies and dancers discussed are Isadora Duncan, Ruth St. Denis and Ted Shawn, the Bennington group, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Charles Weidman, and other younger dancers. Sixteen plates contain camera studies of the dancers.

Dance; the story of the dance told in pictures and text. New York. Tudor. 1947. 6-160p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. Musson; Cambridge, England. Heffer.

In brief text, and by 266 action photographs and selected pictures, the author traces the development of dancing from primitive beginnings to the modern forms

and motion pictures. Contents: Pt.1, Basic dance; Pt.2, Dance for the sake of the dancer [folk and ballroom]; Pt.3, Dance as spectacle [ballet, etc.]; Pt.4, Dance as a means of communication [modern forms: Duncan, St. Denis, Humphrey, and others]; Pt.5, Dance in the technological era. Most of the outstanding dance artists are represented in the illustrations.

Introduction to the dance. New York. Norton. 1939. 5-363p. il(pls pors photos facsims); Toronto. McLeod.

An explanation and scholarly discussion of the various dance forms, with comments on the work of the principal American artists, intended to clarify the layman's response to the dance and aid his enjoyment of the art. Some of the chapter captions are: Why we dance and how; Recreational dance; Spectacular dance—the ballet; Expressional dance; Dance in education. Illustrated by thirty-two plates showing numerous camera studies of dance groups.

Modern dance. New York. Barnes. 1933. 123p; London. Library press.

A discussion of the characteristics, form, and technic of the modern dance as practiced by its leading artists. The final part is a critical commentary captioned Dance and the other arts.

Nettl, Paul

Story of dance music. New York. Philosophical Library. 1947. xiii,370p. il(pls facsims) music.

A discussion of the influence of the dance on the development of music through the ages, forming a history of dance music from early religious rhythms to present dance forms. Dr. Nettl, Professor of Musicology at Indiana University, describes the minuet, stage dance, ballet and opera during the classical period, dances of the romantic composers and of national groups, ballet and modern dance, etc. Illustrated by examples of the music. Indexes. Bibliography; p.365-70. There is a foreword by Frederick Jacobi, and preface by Martha Graham.

Noverre, Jean Georges

Letters on dancing and ballets; tr. by Cyril W. Beaumont from the revised and enlarged edition published at St. Petersburg, 1803. London. Beaumont. 1930. xiii,169p. il(pls facsims); Dancing Times. 1924.

The translation of an early work which has long influenced the methods and production of the dance. It is a history and exposition of the theories and laws governing ballet and dance, written by a brilliant French choreographer (1727-1810) in the form of letters which reply to questions from an imaginary correspondent. Noverre is credited with reforming stage costume and developing the art of mime.

Oesterley, William Oscar Emil

Sacred dance; a study in comparative folklore. New York. Macmillan. 1923. x,234p; London. Cambridge University press; London. Lane.

A documented account of the sacred dance as a rite among ancient peoples, discussing occasions for and purposes of its performance, based on ancient literature, inscriptions, etc. Partial contents: Sacred dance among the Israelites; Sacred processional dance; Sacred dance at vintage, harvest and other festivals; Dance in celebration of victory, etc.

Palmer, Mrs. Winthrop (Bushnell)

Theatrical dancing in America; the development of the ballet from 1900, by Winthrop Palmer. New York. B. Ackerman. 1945. 11-159p. il(pls photos)

Contents: Pt.1, American revolution: Isadora Duncan; Ted Shawn; Ruth St. Denis; Martha Graham; Doris Humphrey; Charles Weidman; Brief note on the classic ballet; Pt.2, Russian ballet: "Ballet dancing could have a meaning"; Russian ballet in the United States; All-star Russian Imperial Ballet—Mordkin; Pavlowa again; Diaghileff fiasco; Nijinsky Ballet Russe, 1916-17; Michel Fokine; Colonel W. de Basil's Ballets Russes de Monte Carlo; Lincoln Kirstein's "American Ballet"; Mordkin ballet; Ballet Theatre—Anton Dolin and Anthony Tudor. Photographic illustrations consist of fifteen plates on eight leaves.

Perugini, Mark Edward

Pageant of the dance and ballet. London. Jarrolds. 1935. 318p. il(front pls pors facsims drgs); cheaper ed. 1936; new ed. Jarrolds. 1947.

This work supersedes the author's earlier volume, titled Art of the Ballet, 1915, and is a more comprehensive survey of the evolution of the dance and ballet in the theatre, particularly as viewed from the English stage—omitting the Russian ballet, but sketching the lives or careers of the important dancers through the ages. Contents: Bk.1, First era [Egyptian dance to court ballets in Italy and France, 1609-1650]; Bk.2, Second era [to the end of the eighteenth century]; Bk.3, Taglioni era; Bk.4, Modern era. Chronology of the dance and ballet.

Propert, Walter Archibald

Russian ballet, 1921-1929; with a preface by Jacques Émile Blanche and forty-eight illustrations. London. Lane. 1931. xvii,103p [text] il(front pls pors); New York. Greenberg. 1932. [Title omits "1921-1929"]

The author's second book completes the record of the Diaghilev Ballet to 1929, when it came to an end with the death of its famous impresario. The preface sketches the personality and work of Diaghilev. Following the text are forty-eight photographic studies of the Russian Ballet and its celebrated dancers. Annotated list of ballets performed 1909-1929; p.93-103.

Russian ballet in western Europe, 1909-1920; with a chapter on the music by Eugène Goossens, and sixty-three illustrations from original drawings. Ltd. ed. (500 copies) London. Lane. 1921. xv,131p [text] il(front mtd. pls [part col] pors drgs); New York. Lane. (450 copies)

The author's first volume recording Diaghilev's work and achievement, up to 1920. Repertory of Russian Ballet: p.123-9.

Radir, Ruth Anderson

Modern dance for the youth of America; a text for high school and college teachers. Drawings by Ray Gough. New York. Barnes. 1944. xiii,337p. il(drgs)

Treats modern dance as a "highly individualized expression," and an "evolving art . . . concerned with the significant aspects of a changing world." (Introd.) Chapter 1 gives an analysis of Martha Graham's American Document. Key to graphic art references. Glossary. Self-evaluation chart.

Rogers, Frederick Rand, ed.

Dance: a basic educational technique; a functional approach to the use of rhythmics & dance as prime methods of body development & control, and transformation of moral & social behavior. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1941. xx,351p. il(front pls pors diags drgs); textbook ed.

Designed particularly for teachers, this is a symposium written by recognized leaders of the dance in the United States. Among the contributors are John Martin, Ruth St. Denis, Louis Chalif, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, Anatole Chujoy, and Hanya Holm. Appendix: Biographies of authors; Bookshelf for dance educators: p.323-39. Not considered a well organized textbook.

Sachs, Curt

Commonwealth of art; style in the fine arts, music and the dance. New York. Norton. 1946. xiv,17-404p. il(pls music)

The purpose of this book "is to show that, and how, all arts unite in one consistent evolution to mirror man's destiny in space and time and the fate of his soul." (Introd.) The book contains thirty-two plates picturing great paintings, sculpture, and other art.

World history of the dance; tr. by Bessie Schönberg. Illustrated. New York. Norton. 1937. xxi,469p. il(pls pors photos facsims); London. Allen and Unwin. 1938; Toronto. McLeod.

An exhaustive study of the dance in its "all-inclusive character," as "the mother of the arts," translated from the original German edition published in 1933. Dr. Sachs does not discuss theatrical dance arts. Contents: Pt.1, Dance throughout the world: Movements; Themes and types; Forms and choreography; Music; Pt.2, Dance throughout the ages: Stone age; Evolution to the spectacular dance and the oriental civilizations; Europe since antiquity. The book is illustrated with thirty-two plates. References: p451-6

St. Johnston, Sir Thomas Reginald

History of dancing. London. Simpkin. 1906. 197p. il(front pls pors)

This short account attempts to survey dances in ancient mythology and religious ceremonies; dances in Italy, Greece, and the East; dances in primitive and civilized countries; and stage dances today.

Selden, Elizabeth S.

Dancer's quest; essays on the aesthetic of the contemporary dance. University of California press. 1935. xv,215p. il(front pls pors drgs); London. Cambridge University press.

Deals with the second epoch of the free dance, supplementing the author's earlier book which concerned the first epoch, and which was titled Elements of the Free Dance. New York, Barnes, 1930, xv,163p, il. The study is illustrated by twenty-six line drawings by the author, and a group of thirty-two plates showing dancers and dance groups in earlier compositions. Among those whose work is described are Mary Wigman, Doris Humphrey, Benjamin Zemach, Margaret Gage, Martha Graham, Maja Lex.

Sharp, Cecil James and Oppé, Adolf Paul

Dance; an historical survey of dancing in Europe. London. H. and T. Smith. 1924. xv,54p [text] 39 leaves. il(col mtd. front pls [part col mtd.] facsims drgs); New York. Minton, Balch.

A brief history of folk, social, and spectacular dances, followed by seventy-five plates, three of them in color, reproduced from paintings, engravings, or facsimiles, showing various dances and dancers through the ages, from the Greek to modern ballet.

Sharp, Evelyn (Mrs. Henry Woodd Nevinson)

Here we go round; the story of the dance. (Half title: Beginning of things. General editor, G. E. Smith) London. G. Howe. 1928. vii,88p. il(diags)

—Same. New York. Morrow. 1928. 83p. il.

Evolution of the folk and ceremonial dance from the cave dwellers to the modern stage and village green, with a study of the early horn dance in Staffordshire.

Shawn, Ted (Edwin M. Shawn)

American ballet; with an introduction by Havelock Ellis. New York. Holt. 1926. xii,136p. il(front pls pors)

Development of the purely American dance with chapters on the European classic tradition, social dancing, American composers, dancing and nudity, dancing for men, and dancing in the church, as well as a word for the future of an American dance theatre.

Dance we must; lectures delivered by Mr. Shawn at George Peabody College for Teachers, Nashville, Tennessee from June 13th to July 2nd, 1938. (Half title: Peabody Lectures, series 1) Lee, Mass. The author. 1940. 148p. pa.

A group of seventeen informal lectures dealing with the history of the dance, its theory, structure, and special problems. Among the lecture titles are Why do we dance? Dance and religion; Relation of the dance to drama and the theatre; Relationship of music to the dance; Folk-dance and ballroom dancing; Ballet, "natural" and other types of dance material; Dancing for men.

Fundamentals of a dance education. Girard, Kan. Haldeman-Julius Co. 1937. 31p.

Contents: Fundamentals of movement; Dance movement in relation to music; Dramatic dancing; Primitive, racial, oriental and national dancing, European classic ballet; Dance creating; Choreography; Tap dancing; "Modern" dance. Books: p.28-31.

Gods who dance. Illustrated. New York. Dutton. 1929. xv,208p. il(front pls pors); Ltd. ed.

Articles explaining the dance ceremonies, rituals, and festivals in oriental countries, Africa, and Spain, as studied by the author while on tour with his wife, Ruth St. Denis, and their Denishawn Dancers, in 1925. Chapter 12 is captioned Puppet plays of Java.

How beautiful upon the mountain; a history of Jacob's Pillow. 3d ed. enl. [The author] Pittsfield, Mass. 1947. n.p. il.

—Same. 2d. ed. [The author] n.p. il(pls pors photos) pa; 1st ed. 1943.

A brief history of Jacob's Pillow, and Shawn's school of the dance for men, from 1933 to 1940, and a record of his dance festivals, 1940 to 1943. The booklet contains several pages of photographic studies of Shawn's students and other prominent dancers.

Slonimsky, Juri, and others
Soviet ballet. New York. Philosophical Library. 1947. xii,285p. il(fronts pls pors photos)
Contains twenty-two articles by various hands dealing with the Russian and Soviet ballet, the choreographers, and the dancers, as well as the national dances of the USSR, and the dance in the Red Army and Navy.

Spence, James Lewis Thomas Chalmers
Myth and ritual in dance, game and rhyme, by Lewis Spence. London. Watts. 1947. x,202p. il(pls photos drgs)
A study of the connection of modern folk-dances and games with primitive forms of ritual and religion. The author describes many ancient classical dances, and dances still practiced among primitive races. References: p.194-9.

Stewart, Virginia, comp.
Modern dance. Mary Wigman [and others]. Ltd. ed. (500 copies) New York. Weyhe. 1935. vi,155p. il(pls pors photos) pa.
Contents: Pt.1, Modern dance in Germany [five articles by Mary Wigman, Harald Kreutzberg, and others]; Pt.2, Modern dance in America [seven articles by Paul Love, Martha Graham, Doris Humphrey, and others]; Pt.3, Biographical sketches. Illustrated by twenty-four plates containing camera studies of the dancers in action.

Stokes, Adrian
To-night the ballet. London. Faber. 1934. 7-135p; New York. Dutton. 1935.
A commentary and an appreciation of the ballet, distinguishing it from modern dance forms, with an attempt to guide the reader to a better understanding of classical dance and its great exponents.

Sugiyama, Makoto and Fujima, Kanjûrô
Outline history of the Japanese dance. (Lecture series on Japanese culture, 13. Publications series -B. No.26) Tokyo. K.B.S. [Kokusai bunka shinkokai] [Society for International Cultural Relations]; Leipzig. Harrassowitz. 1937. 28p. il(pls pors photos drgs) pa.
A lecture translated into English by Shigeyoshi Sakabe, and illustrated by photographs of the classic dances demonstrated by Kanjûrô Fujima, who was head of the Fujima School of Dancing. The small pictures show several masks, the various uses of the fan in a symbolic dance, and a ball-bouncing scene.

Terry, Dame Ellen
Russian ballet; with drawings by Pamela Colman Smith. London. Sidgwick. 1913. viii,52p. il(pls drgs); New York. Bobbs-Merrill.
Ellen Terry's impressions of the Diaghilev Russian ballets as seen in London, with comments on individual productions and prominent dancers, particularly Nijinsky.

Terry, Walter
Invitation to dance. New York. Barnes. 1942. vii,180p. il(pls photos)
A survey of American dancing as a theatrical performance and as recreation and education, written by the dance critic of the New York Herald Tribune. Partial contents: Pt.1: Dancing gods and dancing peasants; High-kickers, hoofers, Duncan and St. Denis; Denishawn saga; Pt.2: Dance the builder of character; Dance therapeutics; Swing your partner.

Thompson, Charles John Samuel
Dancing. Eleven plates and fifteen illustrations in the text. (On cover: Collins Peacock colour books, by Charles Mitchell) London and Toronto. Collins. 1940. 24p. il(col cover col front col pls engrs cuts facsims) pa.
Pictorial history of dancing from early types to modern ballet, with brief text explaining each period. Contains fifteen illustrations and eleven color plates.

Thornton, Philip
Dead puppets dance. London and Toronto. Collins. 1937. 332p. il(front pls pors photos drgs) map on end papers; cheaper ed. 1939.
Story of the author's journey through Albania and a description of the native dances, illustrated by his photographs showing national costumes and group dancing.

Ikons and oxen. London and Toronto. Collins. 1939. 300p. il(front pls pors photos) map on end paper.
Description of a trip through the Balkan countries in search of traditional ceremonies, rituals, and dances. Illustrated with the author's photographs of the natives in their national and regional costumes.

Turner, Walter James
English ballet; with 8 plates in colour, 4 photographs, and 18 illustrations in black and white. (Britain in pictures series. The British people in pictures) London and Toronto. Collins. 1944. [48p] il(pls [part col] pors photos drgs)
Pictorial history with brief text describing the development of the English ballet and its leading dancers and choreographers, with list of national ballets of Ninette de Valois, Frederick Ashton, and Robert Helpmann.

Vuillier, Gaston
History of dancing from the earliest ages to our own times, from the French (with a sketch of dancing in England by Joseph Grego); twenty full-page plates and 409 illustrations. [2d ed.] New York. Appleton. 1898. xvi,446p. il(pls music)
—Same. Title: . . . ; with twenty full-page plates and about four hundred text illustrations. Appleton. 1897. 380p. il. incl. music.
The history of dance is traced from the early Egyptians, Hebrews, and Greeks, through the centuries to the contemporary stage and social dances. Pages on Scottish dances.

Williamson, Audrey
Contemporary ballet. London. Rockliff. 1946. xi,184p. il(front pls pors photos)
An account and study of the work of the ballet companies in England during and after the war period, as well as some general aspects of dance art and its future. Illustrated by sixty-nine plates containing camera studies of ballet scenes and dancers in action. There are chapters on Shakespearean ballet, classical mime, make-up, Sadler's Wells, Ninette de Valois, Frederick Ashton, Robert Helpmann, Fokine, Ballet Rambert, and Ballet Jooss.
Other books by the same author are titled Ballet Renaissance. London, Golden Galley, 1948, 163p, il; and Art of Ballet. (Life and leisure series) New York, Macmillan, 1950, 187p, il; London, Elek.

Zeglovsky, Valentin
Ballet crusade; tr. from the Russian. Adelaide, Australia. Reed and Harris. 1943. 143p. il(front pls pors photos)
—Same. [cheaper ed.] Reed and Harris. 1944. 131p. il; Melbourne. Robertson and Mullens.
A Ukrainian who went to Australia with Col. de Basil's Russian Ballet Company, and remained there, tells the story of his ballet training and his tours.

Additional Material

(The following section does not include critiques on dancing found in dancers' biographies or in critics' dramatic reviews.)

Allerton, Mary G. Dancing in the festival. In Chubb, P. and others. Festivals and plays in schools and elsewhere. Pt.5
Ames, V. Introduction to beauty. Pt.2, Ch.8
Aung, M. H. Burmese drama. Ch.1
Baker, H. B. History of the London stage and its famous players (1576-1903) [Variant title: London stage: its history and traditions from 1576 to 1888]. Pt.2, History of the ballet in England
Beaumont, C. W. Ballet called Giselle
Beiswanger, G. Dance in plays. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.476-86
Blasis, C. Art of dancing . . . [Variant title: Code of Terpsichore. . .]
—Notes upon dancing, historical and practical. Followed by a history of the Imperial and Royal Academy of Dancing at Milan. . .
Bond, F. W. Negro and the drama. . . . Ch.9
Brownell, B. Art is action; a discussion of nine arts in a modern world. Ch.4
Chambers, Sir E. K. Mediaeval stage. Vol.1, Bk.2; Appendixes
Cochran, C. B. Showman looks on. Ch.12, Ballet memories
Cook, E. D. Book of the play. . . . Vol.2, Ch.13, Ballets and ballet-dancers
Croxton, A. Crowded nights and days. . . . Ch.25-26, Diaghileff and the Russian ballet
Dent, E. J. Theatre for everybody; the story of the Old Vic and Sadler's Wells. Ch.7, Ballet
Duncan, W. E. Story of minstrelsy. Ch.14
Emerson, E. R. Masks, heads and faces, with some considerations respecting the rise and development of art. Ch.10-11 (Mask-dance)
Frobenius, L. Childhood of man; a popular account of the lives, customs and thoughts of the primitive races. Ch.8, Drums and drum dances
Gore, W. Ballet Rambert, 1926-1946. 20 years of Ballet Rambert
Haigh, A. E. Attic theatre. . . . 1907 ed. Ch.6
Harrison, J. E. Ancient art and ritual. Ch.2, 4
Haskell, A. L. D. Prelude to ballet: an analysis and a guide to appreciation. (History from 1661 to 1936)
Horst, L. Pre-classic dance forms
International cyclopedia of music and musicians; ed. by Oscar Thompson
Jaques-Dalcroze, E. Eurhythmics, art and education
Keith, A. B. Sanskrit drama. (Analysis of the dance)
Laver, J. Taste and fashion; from the French revolution until to-day. Ch.8, Paul Poiret and the Russian Ballet
Levinson, A. I. Spirit of the classic dance. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.223-34
Lichtenstein, A. I. Ballet, by Anatole Chujoy [pseud.]
London, K. Seven Soviet arts. Pt.3, Ch.5, Ballet
Lynham, D. Ballet then and now; a history of the ballet in Europe
Markov, P. A. Soviet theatre. Ch.8
Marsh, Mrs. A. L. and Marsh, L. Dance in education
Mawer, I. Art of mime; its history and technique in education
Naylor, E. W. Shakespeare and music. Ch.5
Nicoll, A. Stuart masques and the Renaissance stage. (Pastoral dance)
Pennington, J. Importance of being rhythmic; a study of the principles of Dalcroze Eurhythmics applied to general education and to the arts of music, dancing and acting
Perugini, M. E. Mime
Porter, E. Music through the dance. . .
Rambert, M. and Blanch, L. Some impressions of the ballet in Russia—1934. In Griffith, H. F. ed. Playtime in Russia, by various authors. Ch.6
Rennert, H. A. Spanish stage in the time of Lope de Vega. Ch.4
Ridgeway, Sir W. Dramas and dramatic dances of non-European races. . . . Sec.11; Addenda
Robert, G. Borzoi book of the ballet. (American ballet)
St. Denis, R. Independent art of the dance. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre; essays on the arts of the theatre. p.218-22
Sayler, O. M. Russian theatre. Ch.7, Russian ballet in its home
Scott, E. Dancing in all ages
Strutt, J. Sports and pastimes of the people of England. 1868 ed. p.239-59
Symons, A. Dramatics personae. p.285-308, Russian ballets
—Studies in seven arts. 1906 ed. p.387-94, World as ballet
Tabourot, J. Orchesography; a treatise in the form of a dialogue whereby all manner of persons may easily acquire and practice the honourable exercise of dancing, by Thoinot Arbeau [pseud.]
Thornton, P. Voice of Atlas; in search of music in Morocco. Ch.3

Tolman, B. and Page, R. Country dance book. . . . (History of the square dance)

Umemoto, R. Some classic dances of Japan . . .

Van Vechten, C. Music after the great war, and other studies. p.45-82, Secret of the Russian ballet

Wallaschek, R. Primitive music. . . . Ch.7

Zoete, B. de and Spies, W. Dance and drama in Bali

Bibliography

Beaumont, Cyril William, comp.

Bibliography of dancing (confined to books in the British Museum Library), compiled and annotated by Cyril W. Beaumont. London. Dancing Times. 1929. xi,228p.

This selected list, arranged in an author alphabet, includes books on the history, theory, technic, and practice of the dance, as well as biographies of dancers. It gives the usual bibliographical data and brief descriptions. Subject index.

Long, Mrs. Elizabeth (Baker) and McKee, Mary, comps.

Bibliography of music for the dance. [Austin, Tex.] The author. 1936. 47p. pam.

A list of dance music classified according to type of dance, such as, polkas, folk and national music, suites and collections, clog and tap books, etc. Titles are alphabeted under each type. Index of composers.

Magriel, Paul David, comp.

Bibliography of dancing; a list of books and articles on the dance and related subjects. [Foreword by John Martin] New York. H. W. Wilson. 1936. 9-229p. il(front facsims)

—Fourth cumulated supplement. 1936-1940. H. W. Wilson. 1941. 7-104p. pa.

This bibliography is classified under eight main subject divisions, with subheadings, in which the entries are arranged in author alphabet. Contents: General works; History and criticism of the dance; Folk, national, regional and ethnological dances; Art of dancing; Ballet; Mime and pantomime; Masques; Accessories. Author, subject and analytical index. List of dance periodicals in each volume.

Minneapolis. Public Library. Music Department

Index to folk dances and singing games; comp. by the Staff of the Music Department. . . . Chicago. American Library Association. 1936. xiv,202p.

—Supplement. American Library Association. 1949. xiv,98p. pa.

A guide to the individual numbers in collections of folk dances and singing games, enlarged since 1926 to include classic dances, tap and clog dances, early square dances, and contra dances, but omitting ballet and ballroom steps. Entries are under title and nationality, keyed by symbols to authors and collections. List of collections in an author alphabet.

Dictionaries

Baum, Edna Lucile

Dictionary of dance terms. Chicago. The author. 1932. 5-37p.

A small book containing the correct spelling, pronunciation, derivation, and definition of technical dance terms and related subjects.

Beaumont, Cyril William, comp.

French-English dictionary of technical terms used in classical ballet. Newly rev. and enl. ed. London. Beaumont. 1939. iv,43p.

—Same. Beaumont. 1931. iv,36p.

A dictionary of 240 technical dance terms of various schools and methods, as well as traditional French terms and their English meanings, and occasional notes on their derivation.

Kirstein, Lincoln

Ballet alphabet; a primer for laymen. Drawings by Paul Cadmus. New York. Kamin. 1939. 71p. il(drgs) il. cover. pam.

A concise dictionary, providing the layman with an explanation of the common terms used in contemporary theatrical dancing. Illustrated by outlined figures showing dance positions.

Lichtenstein, Anatoliĭ I͡Akovlevich

Dance encyclopedia, by Anatole Chujoy [pseud.] New York. Barnes. 1949. xv, 546p. il(pls pors photos)

"This is less an encyclopedia than an important first step toward one. . . . The Russian ballet, which is his major interest, naturally receives the fullest treatment, and omissions in other departments are sometimes fairly startling. . . . Nor does the unbalance of the book receive any rectification in the longer special articles. There is one page about Isadora Duncan as against seven about Fanny Elssler. . . . There is also the apparently inevitable quota of factual errors." John Martin in New York Times.

Collective Biography

Beaumont, Cyril William

Complete book of ballets; a guide to the principal ballets of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. New York. Putnam. 1938. xxiv,900p. il(front pls pors photos); de luxe ed. Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1941; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books.

—Same. London. Putnam. 1937. xxv, 1100p. il; Toronto. McClelland.

—Supplement. London. Beaumont. 1942. ix,208p. il.

A reliable guide by an authority, giving the biographies of the foremost choreographers and the stories of their principal ballets in chronological order. Includes the following artists: Ninette de Valois, Anton Dolin, Fokine, Jooss, Lifar, Massine, Nijinsky, Pavlova, Marie Taglioni, Lichine, Bronislava Nijinska, Petipa, Ruth Page, Frederick Ashton, Paul Taglioni, Adolph Bolm. Illustrated with numerous camera studies of dancers and ballet scenes.

Beaumont, C. W.—Continued

Three French dancers of the eighteenth century; Camargo, Sallé, Guimard. (Essays on dancing and dancers, No.6) London. Beaumont. 1934. 31p. il(front pls pors photo)

Brief sketches of the lives and art of Marie Anne de Cupis de Camargo, Marie Sallé, and Marie Madeleine Guimard.

Three French dancers of the nineteenth century; Duvernay, Livry, Beaugrand. (Essays on dancing and dancers, No.9) London. Beaumont. 1935. 35p. il(front pors)

A companion volume to the author's Three French dancers of the Eighteenth Century, above. An attempt to recall the dancing methods of the ninteenth century by a study of the contemporary dancers, Pauline Duvernay, Emma Livry, and Léontine Beaugrand.

Deakin, Irving

Ballet profile. Illustrated. New York. Dodge Publishing Co. 1936. xiv,368p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. McLeod.

Intimate pen portraits of a large number of contemporary ballet dancers and entrepreneurs, including critical comments, some gossip, and considerable information about the history of ballet. Among the artists discussed are Marie Rambert, Pavlova, Nijinsky, Diaghilev, Fokine, Anton Dolin, Alicia Markova, Ninette de Valois, Lifar, Sokolova, Bolm, Balanchine, Catherine Littlefield, Lydia Kyasht, Col. de Basil, Adeline Genée, Lachine, Nijinska, Ruth Page, Irini Baranova, and Tamara Toumanova.

Haskell, Arnold Lionel David

Penelope Spencer, creative artist, and other studies; with a foreword by Gustav Holst. (Artists of the dance. No.5) London. British-Continental press. 1930. 39p. il(pls pors photos)

Critiques on the art of the following dancers: Penelope Spencer, Florence Mills, Alicia Markova, Tilly Losch. Comments on Isadora Duncan.

Howard, Ruth Eleanor, ed.

Dancer's almanac and who's who, 1940. Gertrude E. Gallagher, art ed.; Ralph Oggiano, official photographer. New York. Dancer's Almanac and Who's Who. 1940. 204p. il(pls pors photos)

Yearbook containing information about present-day dancers, dance directors, teachers, dance schools, companies, and productions, particularly for the 1939-1940 season in the United States. Topics arranged alphabetically. Numerous portraits and photographs.

Moore, Lillian

Artists of the dance. New York. Crowell. 1938. 5-320p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)

A history of the dance and ballet as seen through the lives of the individual dancers who influenced the art. Arranged in five parts: 1, Early classic ballet; 2, Romantic ballet; 3, Russian ballet; 4, Spanish dance; 5, Modern dance [American]. Glossary. Among the biographies are those of Marie Camargo, Fanny Elssler, Petipa, Cecchetti, Fokine, Nijinsky, Pavlova, Massine, Lifar, La Argentina, Ruth St. Denis and Ted Shawn, Doris Humphrey, Martha Graham, Balanchine, Carlotta Grisi, Charles Weidman, and Jooss.

Ware, Walter

Ballet is magic. A triple monograph: Harriet Hoctor; Paul Haakon; Patricia Bowman. New York. Ihra Publishing Co. 1936. 52p. il(front pls pors photos)

Sketches of the stage careers of the three dancers mentioned, illustrated by action photographs.

Who's who in music and dance in southern California, ed. by Bruno Davis Ussher. Hollywood. Bureau of Musical Research. W. J. Perlman. 1933. 7-267p. il(pors)

A record of musical and dance enterprises in southern California, by various hands. The first part of the book contains brief articles by some thirty-six authors, while the last part is devoted to thumbnail sketches of musicians, dancers, teachers, and performers, accompanied by portraits.

Additional Material

Abrahams, D. C. ed. Footnotes to the ballet . . .

Beaumont, C. W. Ballet called Giselle

—History of ballet in Russia (1613-1881)

—Miscellany for dancers. Ch.6, Dancers and their contemporaries; Ch.7, Dancers in action

Caffin, Mrs. C. S. and Caffin, C. H. Dancing and dancers of today. . . . Ch.3-5, 10-12, 14

Flitch, J. E. C. Modern dancing and dancers

Gautier, T. Romantic ballet as seen by Théophile Gautier . . .

Gilder, R. Enter the actress; the first women in the theatre. (Dancers)

Haskell, A. L. D. Ballet panorama: an illustrated chronicle of three centuries

—Balletomania; the story of an obsession

—Some studies in ballet

Kirstein, L. Book of the dance . . . [Variant title: Dance: a short history of classic theatrical dancing]

Levinson, A. I. Les visages de la danse

Līven, P. A. prince. Birth of Ballets-Russes

Martin, J. J. America dancing; the background and personalities of the modern dance

—Introduction to the dance

Palmer, Mrs. W. B. Theatrical dancing in America . . .

Perugini, M. E. Pageant of the dance and ballet

Propert, W. A. Russian ballet, 1921-1929

—Russian ballet in western Europe, 1909-1920

Stewart, V. comp. Modern dance. Mary Wigman [and others]. Pt.3

Who's who in the theatre; a biographical record of the contemporary stage, ed. by John Parker. (Dancers)

Williams, H. N. Later queens of the French stage. (Dancers)

Individual Biography and Criticism

Including Camera Studies and Works Devoted to Individual Dancers, Impresarios, and Designers and Artists Connected with the Dance

ALLAN, MAUD

Allan, Maud

My life and dancing. (On cover: Special souvenir edition to commemorate Miss Maud Allan's 250th performance at the Palace Theatre, London) London. Everett and Co. 1908. 128p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. New York. P. R. Reynolds. 1908. 92p.

Informal biography of the Canadian-born classic dancer, telling of her student days, travels, and performances in Europe, with excerpts from the press and letters.

Additional Material

Caffin, Mrs. C. S. and Caffin, C. H. Dancing and dancers of today. . . . Ch.4

Van Vechten, C. Maud Allan. In Magriel, P. D. ed. Chronicles of the American dance. p.221-4

LA ARGENTINA (ANTONIA MERCÉ) 1888-1936

Levinson, Andreĭ I͡Akovlevich

La Argentina; a study in Spanish dancing, by André Levinson. New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. 1940? 97p. il(pls pors photos)

—Same. Title: La Argentina; essai sur la danse espagnole, avec 32 reproductions en phototypie. (At head of title: André Levinson) Ltd. ed. (365 copies) Paris. Éditions des Chroniques du jour. (Frazier-Soye). 1928. 11-80p. il.

An essay on the art of the Spanish dance and its famous exponent, La Argentina, a native of Buenos Aires. Illustrated by fifty-two full-page photographic studies of the dancer in action and in costume.

Additional Material

Levinson, A. I. Les visages de la danse. Ch.6

Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.261-7

Rice, C. Dancing in Spain

BAKST, LÉON (originally LÉON S. ROSENBERG) 1868-1924

Alexandre, Arsène Pierre Urbain

Decorative art of Léon Bakst; appreciation by Arsène Alexandre; notes on the ballets by Jean Cocteau; tr. from the French by Harry Melvill. London. Fine Art Society. 1913. 51p [text] front(mtd. por) il(77 pls part col)

—Same. Title: L'art décoratif de Léon Bakst; essai critique par Arsène Alexandre; notes sur les ballets par Jean Cocteau. Paris. M. de Brunoff. 1913. 49p [text] front(mtd. por) folio(mtd. pls part col part fold); Ltd. de luxe ed. (80 copies) contains a loose-leaf original water color by Bakst, protected by celluloid cover.

A large-sized folio containing a brief essay on Bakst's art, and notes on the Russian ballets which are illustrated by seventy-seven mounted reproductions of Bakst's scenic and costume designs, most of them in color.

Bakst, Léon

Bakst; a monograph. (Half title: Inedited works of Bakst, essays on Bakst by Louis Réau, Denis Roche, V. Svietlov [pseud. of V. I. Ivchenko] and A. Tessier) Ltd. ed. (600 copies) New York. Coward-McCann. 1927. 127p. il(pls part col part mtd.)

The essays concern the artist's life and work as designer of ballet scenes and costumes. Most of the plates, showing Bakst's designs for costumes, etc., are accompanied by descriptive letterpress.

Levinson, Andreĭ I͡Akovlevich

Leon Bakst, his life and art, by André Levinson. New ed. New York. Brentano. 1924. 240p. il(pls part col part mtd.)

—Same. Title: Bakst, the story of the artist's life, by André Levinson. Ltd. ed. (315 copies) London. Bayard press. 1923. xiii,240p. il.

Each of the sixty-eight plates of costume designs is accompanied by descriptive letterpress.

Additional Material

Bakst, L. Designs of Léon Bakst for The Sleeping Princess

Fülöp-Miller, R. and Gregor, J. Russian theatre: its character and history; with especial reference to the revolutionary period. p.106-11, and illustrations.

Haskell, A. L. D. and Nouvel, W. Diaghileff; his artistic and private life. p.30-5, 100-14

Kirstein, L. Book of the dance . . . [Variant title: Dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing]. 1935 ed. p.271-84

Līven, P. A. prince. Birth of Ballets-Russes. Ch.17

BEAUMONT, CYRIL WILLIAM, 1892-

Beaumont, Cyril William

Flash-back; stories of my youth; with a preface by S[acheverell] Sitwell. Ltd. ed. (60 copies) London. Beaumont. 1931. xxi,106p.

Memoirs of boyhood days by the distinguished English dance critic, writer, publisher, and authority on the ballet and classical dancing. He is an Honorable Fellow of the Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing, and editor of the Dance Journal.

BENOIS, ALEXANDR NIKOLAYEVICH, 1870-

Benois, Alexandr Nikolayevich

Reminiscences of the Russian Ballet, by Alexandre Benois; tr. by Mary Britnieva. New York. Putnam. 1941. xiv, 414p. il(front pls pors) il. end papers; Toronto. McClelland.

Autobiography of the famous Russian Ballet producer and designer. Contents: Pt.1, Spectator of the ballet; Pt.2, Worker for the ballet; Pt.3, Ballets Russes.

Additional Material

Haskell, A. L. D. and Nouvel, W. Diaghileff; his artistic and private life. p.18-35

Liven, P. A., prince. Birth of Ballets-Russes. Ch.16

BENSERADE, ISAAC de, 1613-1691

Silin, Charles Intervale

Benserade and his ballets de cour. (At head of title: Johns Hopkins studies in romance literatures and languages. Extra Vol.15) Baltimore. Johns Hopkins press. 1940. 435p. il(diags table) pa; London. Oxford; Paris. Société d'édition "Les Belles Lettres."

A scholarly study of the life and works of the court poet and creator of ballets for Louis XIV, Isaac de Benserade, or Bensserradde. Part 1 is devoted to the poet's life and his ballets; Pt.2 discusses the early court ballet and twenty-four of his court dances. Bibliography: p.405-21.

CAMARGO, MARIE-ANNE DE CUPIS DE, 1710-1770

Montagu-Nathan, Montagu

Mlle. Camargo. (Artists of the dance. No.10) London, British-Continental press. 1932. 43p. il(front pls pors)

Brief sketch of the private life and stage career of the French prima ballerina, who was of Spanish and Roman ancestry.

Additional Material

Beaumont, C. W. Three French dancers of the eighteenth century; Camargo, Sallé, Guimard

Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.21-9

Perugini, M. E. Pageant of the dance and ballet. Ch.15

Williams, H. N. Queens of the French stage. Ch.4

CASTLE, VERNON (VERNON BLYTH) 1887-1918

Castle, Irene (Foote)

My husband, by Mrs. Vernon Castle (Irene Castle). Illustrated. New York. Scribner. 1919. xii,264p. il(front pls pors facsims drgs)

An informal biography of the English-born actor and dancer. It tells of Mr. and Mrs. Castle's various appearances as a dance team that won considerable popularity in clubs and on the stage in Paris, London, and America. The last part of the book consists of Vernon Castle's letters written to his wife during his service in World War I.

CECCHETTI, ENRICO, 1850-1928

Beaumont, Cyril William

Enrico Cecchetti; a memoir. London. Beaumont. 1929. 48p. il(front pls pors)

A monograph sketching the life and career of the celebrated Italian maestro of the Russian Ballet, who received from Italy the rank of Cavaliere di Corona d'Italia.

Racster, Olga

Master of the Russian Ballet (the memoirs of Cav. Enrico Cecchetti); with an introduction by Anna Pavlova; with eight illustrations on art paper. London. Hutchinson. 1922. xiii,301p. il(front pls pors); New York. Dutton. 1923.

Biography of Cecchetti, and his career as dancer and teacher, with comments on many of his famous pupils.

Additional Material

Beaumont, C. W. Diaghilev Ballet in London. p.173-82

Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.176-82

DANILOVA, ALEXANDRA DIONISIEVNA (MME. MASSERA) 1907-

Twysden, Aileen Elizabeth

Alexandra Danilova. New York. Kamin. 1947. 175p. il(front pls pors); London. Beaumont. 1945.

An authentic account of the Russian dancer's life and stage career, her childhood training in the Petrograd Theatre School, her years with the Diaghilev company, and her later ballet work, profusely illustrated by photographs and studies of the artist in her dance roles. Appendixes.

DE VALOIS, NINETTE (EDRIS STANNUS) 1898-

Lawson, Joan

Choreography and Ninette de Valois. (Makers of English ballet, No.1) London. Fitzroy Publications. 1946. 36p. pa.

Neatby, Kate

Ninette de Valois and the Vic-Wells Ballet; ed. by Edwin Evans; with a preface by Lilian Baylis, C. H. (Artists of the dance. No.11) 2d ed. London. British-Continental press. 1936. 53p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. [same imprint] 1934. 60p. il.

A brief account of the career of the English dancer and director of Sadler's Wells Ballet Company, and her share in the development of the ballet in England and Ireland, with a description of each of her original dance-mimes.

Additional Material

Ambrose, K. Ballet impromptu; variations on a theme. Ch.7, Sadler's Wells Ballet
Beaumont, C. W. Complete book of ballets. . . . 1937 ed. p.927-41; Supplement. p.66-79
—Vic-Wells Ballet
Deakin, I. Ballet profile. p.208-13
Dolin, A. Ballet go round. p.284-9
Haskell, A. L. D. Ballet since 1939. Ch.2
Marshall, N. Other theatre. Ch.10
Williamson, A. Contemporary ballet. Ch.11

DIAGILEV, SERGIEI PAVLOVICH, 1872-1929

Beaumont, Cyril William
Serge Diaghilev. (Essays on dancing and dancers, No.3) London. Beaumont. 1933. 28p. il(front pls pors)
A monograph sketching the career of the great Russian impresario, director of the Russian Ballet, 1909-1929.

Haskell, Arnold Lionel David and Nouvel, Walter
Diaghileff; his artistic and private life. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1935. xxxii,359p. il(front pls pors photos); London. Gollancz. 1936. il; Toronto. Ryerson press.
A full biography of Diaghilev, covering the story of his career as director of the Russian Ballet, and including many comments on individual members of the ballet company, particularly Nijinsky, Pavlova, Massine, Fokine, Bakst, Dolin, and Benois. It is considered an authoritative account. Appendixes give chronology of Diaghilev productions and cast members at various periods.

Lifar, Serge M.
Serge Diaghilev, his life, his work, his legend; an intimate biography. New York. Putnam. 1940. xiv,399p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. T. Allen; Toronto. McClelland.
The biography is written in two parts. The first part, Bk.1, tells the story of Diaghilev's life, his creation of the Russian Ballet and his achievements; Bk.2, With Diaghilev, gives a personal account of Lifar's rigid training under the director and his close association with him in the final years of the impresario's life. Appendixes: Visit to Nijinsky in June 1939; Rare editions of Diaghilev's collection in Lifar's possession. Considered the most adequate study to date.

Additional Material

Amberg, G. Ballet in America; the emergence of an American art
Armitage, M. Dance memoranda. p.20-8
Beaumont, C. W. Diaghilev Ballet in London
Calvocoressi, M. D. Music and ballet; recollections [Variant title: Musicians gallery; music and ballet in Paris and London; recollections]. Ch.23-24
Croxton, A. Crowded nights and days. Ch.25-26
Deakin, I. Ballet profile. p.58-76
De Valois, N. Invitation to the ballet. Ch.1-2
Franks, A. H. Approach to the ballet. Ch.6
Haskell, A. L. D. Ballet; a complete guide to appreciation, history, aesthetics, ballets, dancers. p.79-101
—Ballet panorama: an illustrated chronicle of three centuries. p.64-7, 71-6, 83-94, 98-106
—Balletomania; the story of an obsession. Ch.6
—National ballet; a history and a manifesto. p.12-20
—Prelude to ballet. . . . p.53-61
Heppenstall, J. R. Apology for dancing. p.170-95
Ivchenko, V. I. Thamara Karsavina, by Valerian Svetlov [pseud.] (Development of the Diaghilev company)
Karsavina, T. P. Theatre street. . . . Pt.3
Kirstein, L. Book of the dance . . . [Variant title: Dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing]. 1935 ed. p.279-89; 294-304
Levinson, A. I. Les visages de la danse. Ch.1-2
Līven, P. A. prince. Birth of Ballets-Russes. Ch.14
Nijinsky, Mme. R. de P. Nijinsky, by . . . his wife
Palmer, Mrs. W. B. Theatrical dancing in America. . . . Pt.2, Ch.5
Twysden, A. E. Alexandra Danilova. Ch.6-7

DOLIN, ANTON (PATRICK HEALEY KAY) 1904-

Dolin, Anton
Ballet go round. London. M. Joseph. 1938. 355p. il(front pls pors); New York. Transatlantic press; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.
Autobiography of the celebrated English ballet dancer, with stories about his ballets and the dancers he has known, including Mistinguette, Adeline Genée, and Col. de Basil. Anton Dolin was formerly a member of the Vic-Wells Ballet Company, later director of the Markova-Dolin Ballet, and has won popular acclaim on Broadway.
The author's earlier book of mèmoirs was titled Divertissement. London, S. Low, 1931, xii,244p, il.

Haskell, Arnold Lionel David
Anton Dolin. The "first chapter." [Foreword by Philip J[ohn] S[ampey] Richardson] (Artists of the dance. No.3) 2d rev. ed. London. British-Continental press. 1934. 31p. il(front pors photos)
—Same. British-Continental press. 1929. 40p. il.
A monograph on the art of the English dancer.

Additional Material

Anthony, G. Ballet; camera studies. p.225-41

Deakin, I. Ballet profile. p.194-205

Haskell, A. L. D. Some studies in ballet. p.53-61

—and Nouvel, W. Diaghileff; his artistic and private life. p.307-12

DUNCAN, ISADORA, 1878-1927

Desti, Mary (Mrs. Howard Perch)

Isadora Duncan's end; the life of Isadora Duncan, 1921-1927. London. Gollancz. 1929. 352p. il(front pls pors facsims)

—Same. Title: Untold story; the life of Isadora Duncan, 1921-1927. New York. Liveright. 1929. xiv,17-281p. il.

This intimate story covers Isadora Duncan's last years, from the time she met and married the Russian poet, Sergei Alexandrovitch Essenine, until her tragic death at Nice. Written by the dancer's close friend and companion during those years. The book repeats much of the same material found in the volume by Irma Duncan and A. R. Macdougall, titled Isadora Duncan's Russian Days . . . (see below).

Dumesnil, Maurice

Amazing journey; Isadora Duncan in South America. New York. I. Washburn. 1932. xi,311p. il(front pls pors drgs); London. Jarrolds.

Story of the dancer's six months of failure and success on her tour of South America, told by her orchestra leader.

Duncan, Irma and Macdougall, Allan Ross

Isadora Duncan's Russian days and her last years in France. New York. Covici-Friede. 1929. xii,371p. il(col front pls pors); London. Gollancz.

This book continues the intimate account of the dancer's life from the point where her autobiography ends, 1921, until her sudden death in 1927. Written by Irma Duncan, a pupil, and A. R. Macdougall, her secretary from 1916 to 1917, and afterward a close associate. The story of the same years appears in Mary Desti's book, Isadora Duncan's End, above.

Duncan, Isadora

Art of the dance; ed. with an introduction by Sheldon Cheney. Ltd. ed. New York. Theatre Arts. 1928. 147p. il(front pls pors photos drgs)

A memorial volume of essays by Isadora Duncan, with forewords by R. Duncan, Margherita Duncan, Mary F. Roberts, and others; illustrated with reproductions of original drawings by L. Bakst and others, and with photographs by A. Genthe and E. Steichen. Contains thirty-two plates.

"Isadora Duncan's book is her own written record and analysis of the dance as an art, of her approach and her method." Theatre Arts Monthly.

Dance. Authorized edition. (On covers: Introduction by Mary Fanton Roberts is used by courtesy of "The Craftsman") New York. Forest press. 1909. 28p. il(front pls pors)

Contents: Dance, by Isadora Duncan [her theories and prophecies]; Reprints of two programs of recitals by Miss Duncan and Walter Damrosch.

My life; illustrations by Majeska. (Black and gold ed.) New York. Boni and Liveright. 1933. 359p. il(pls pors) il. lining papers.

—Same. Title: My life. Boni and Liveright. 1927. 359p. il(front pls pors); (Star books) Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1931.

—Same. London. Gollancz. 1930. 376p.

A frank autobiography of the American dancer who, against the odds of poverty and failure in the United States, gained a certain recognition in Europe for her creative method of the natural dance. Her life story here is carried only to 1921.

Genthe, Arnold

Isadora Duncan; twenty-four studies. . . ; with a foreword by Max Eastman. New York. Kennerley. 1929. 7p [text] folio(front pls pors photos facsims) London. M. and M. Kennerley. 1930.

Twenty-four photographic studies of Miss Duncan made in New York during her visits to America, 1915-1918.

Magriel, Paul David, ed.

Isadora Duncan. (Ballet Society book) New York. Holt. 1947. vii,85p. il(front pls pors photos drgs); Toronto. Oxford; London. A. and C. Black.

Five critiques and commentaries, contributed by Carl Van Vechten, Allan Ross Macdougall, and Gordon Craig, profusely illustrated by drawings and photographs of the dancer. Appendixes: Chronolgy; Bibliography and albums: p.73-9.

Stokes, Sewell

Isadora Duncan, an intimate portrait. Illustrated. New York, London, and Paris. Brentano. 1928. 208p. il(col front pls [part col] pors)

Written by a close friend of the American dancer during the last year of her life, this sketch deals mostly with Miss Duncan's exotic personality and art. It reveals intimate episodes in her life and character. Mr. Stokes' purpose in writing the book, he says, is to dispel the legend about her.

Walkowitz, Abraham

Isadora Duncan in her dances; with introductions by Maria-Theresa, Carl Van Vechten, Mary Fanton Roberts, Shaemas O'Sheel and Arnold Genthe. Included are dance sequence drawings of ballet, Angna Enters, Martha Graham, a group of pupils of Isadora, and drawings against war and fascism by Walkowitz, with an introduction by Konrad Bercovici. Girard, Kan. Haldeman-Julius Publications. 1945. 12p [text] pls(drgs) pa.

Tributes to Isadora Duncan's art as a dancer, with a group of plates containing about four hundred small drawings of Isadora's dance poses, by Mr. Walkowitz.

Additional Material

Bolitho, W. Isadora Duncan. In Magriel, P. D. ed. Chronicles of the American dance. p.191-201

Caffin, Mrs. C. S. and Caffin, C. H. Dancing and dancers of today. . . . Ch.3

Duncan, Irma. Technique of Isadora Duncan

Eastman, M. Heroes I have known; twelve who lived great lives. p.69-86

Flitch, J. E. C. Modern dancing and dancers. p.105-10

Heppenstall, J. R. Apology for dancing. p.93-121

Hurok, S. and Goode, R. Impresario; a memoir. Ch.4, Turbulent goddess

Kirstein, L. Book of the dance . . . [Variant title: Dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing]. 1935 ed. p.261-74

Martin, J. J. America dancing; the background and personalities of the modern dance. Ch.6

Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.271-80

Palmer, Mrs. W. B. Theatrical dancing in America. . . . Pt.1, Ch.1

Rose, E. Gordon Craig and the theatre; a record and an interpretation. Ch.8

Terry, W. Invitation to dance. Pt.1, Ch.4

ELSSLER, FANNY, 1810-1884

Beaumont, Cyril William

Fanny Elssler (1810-1884). London. Beaumont. 1931. 27p. il(front pls pors)

A brief sketch of the life and career of the famous Viennese dancer who thrilled America and the continent in her day.

Additional Material

Beaumont, C. W. History of ballet in Russia (1613-1881). p.70-81

Flitch, J. E. C. Modern dancing and dancers. p.42-52

Minnigerode, M. Fabulous forties, 1840-1850. Ch.2

Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.91-109

Perugini, M. E. Omnibus box . . . [Variant title: Social and theatrical life; London and Paris, 1830-1850]. Ch.16, 17, 19

ENTERS, ANGNA (ANITA ENTERS) 1907-

Enters, Angna

First person plural. New York. Stackpole Sons. 1937. 17-386p. il(col front pls [part col] photos drgs) music; Ltd. autographed ed; Toronto. T. Allen.

The story of the self-education of an American dancer-mime describing her original drama-dances, her skills—costume designing and painting—and her travels, with excerpts from her journal. There is little about her early life.

Silly girl; a portrait of personal remembrance; il. by the author. Boston. Houghton. 1944. x,322p. il(col front pls [part col] drgs) col il. end papers; Toronto. T. Allen.

A story, told in third person, representing the dancer's childhood, her European visits to relatives, and her struggles and successes in her stage career in which she is called a "one-woman theatre." The author's pen drawings and paintings are a feature of the book.

FOKINE, MICHEL (MIKHAIL MIKHAILOVICH FOKIN) 1880-1942

Ballet book. Michel Fokine and his ballet [cover title]. Scarsdale, N.Y. E. F. Kalmus. 1935. 8p. il(pls pors photos drgs) pam.

Contains a brief sketch of Fokine and the Russian ballet, by Cyril W. Beaumont, and the stories of three of the dancer's famous ballets, namely Adventures of Harlequin, Spectre of the Rose, and Polovetsian Dances from Prince Igor. Illustrations show costumes and décor.

Beaumont, Cyril William

Michel Fokine and his ballets. Illustrated. London. Beaumont. 1935. 11-170p. il(front pls pors photos)

Biography of the late Russian dancer and evaluation of his art and achievements as a choreographer, from 1905 to 1925, with descriptions of his ballet productions for the Diaghilev company and in America, as well as his various reforms in gesture, costume, and music. Appendixes contain Fokine's essays and recent activities. Photographic studies of the dancer and ballet groups.

Kirstein, Lincoln

Fokine; with an introduction by Arnold L. Haskell. (Artists of the dance. No.12) London. British-Continental press. 1934. 67p. il(front pls pors photos)

Brief account of Fokine's life, and his art as choreographer, with descriptions of his successful ballets.

Additional Material

Abrahams, D. C. ed. Footnotes to the ballet. . . . 1936 ed. p.67-90

Beaumont, C. W. Complete book of ballets. . . . 1937 ed. p.675-750; Supplement. p.37-45

Coton, A. V. Prejudice for ballet. Ch.4,8

Deakin, I. Ballet profile. p.76-91

Fokine, M. Dying swan. (Sketch of Fokine's life)

Haskell, A. L. D. Ballet panorama: an illustrated chronicle of three centuries. p.76-87

—Balletomania; the story of an obsession. Ch.7

—Prelude to ballet. . . . Ch.9-10

—Some studies in ballet. p.125-31

—and Nouvel, W. Diaghileff; his artistic and private life. p.176-85

Kirstein, L. Book of the dance . . . [Variant title: Dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing]. 1935 ed. p.272-84

Lifar, S. M. Serge Diaghilev, his life, his work, his legend; an intimate biography. p.139-43, 180-94

Liven, P. A. prince. Birth of Ballets-Russes. Ch.18

Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.183-92

Palmer, Mrs. W. B. Theatrical dancing in America. . . . Pt.2, Ch.7

Stokes, A. Russian ballets. Ch.3

FONTEYN, MARGOT (MARGARET HOOKHAM) 1919-

Anthony, Gordon (Gordon Stannus)

Ballerina; further studies of Margot Fonteyn. Introd. by Eveleigh Leith. London. Home and Van Thal. 1945. 16p [text] il(front pls pors photos)

A brief sketch of the young English ballerina's life and the roles she has interpreted in Sadler's Wells Ballet Company, followed by thirty-one full-page camera studies of her principal roles.

Beaumont, Cyril William

Margot Fonteyn. (Essays on dancing and dancers, No.11) London. Beaumont. 1948. 20p. il(front pls pors photos)

A brief sketch of the life and career of the dancer. Illustrated with action photographs.

Additional Material

Haskell, A. L. D. National ballet; a history and a manifesto. Ch.8

FULLER, LOIE, 1869-1928

Fuller, Loie

Fifteen years of a dancer's life, with some account of her distinguished friends; with an introduction by Anatole France. Boston. Small. 1913. xiii,15-288p. il(front pls pors photos); London. H. Jenkins.

Autobiography of an American dancer who won greater acclaim in Europe than at home. Partial contents: Ch.3, How I created the serpentine dance; Ch.8, Sarah Bernhardt, the dream and the reality; Ch.9, Alexandre Dumas. This book was originally published in French. Paris, F. Juven, 1908, 288p.

Additional Material

Morinni, C. de. Loie Fuller—the fairy of light. In Magriel, P. D. ed. Chronicles of the American dance. p.203-20

GRAHAM, MARTHA

Armitage, Merle, ed.

Martha Graham; ed. with a foreword by Merle Armitage. Articles by John Martin, Lincoln Kirstein [and others]; biography by Winthrop Sargeant; the Martha Graham repertoire, paintings by Edward Biberman and Carlos Dyer, a portrait of Louis Horst, affirmations by Martha Graham. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) Los Angeles. L. R. Kistler. 1937. 132p. il(pls pors photos)

Tributes and critiques by various hands concerning Martha Graham's achievements in dance art, with twenty-four photographic studies.

Morgan, Barbara (Mrs. Willard D. Morgan)

Martha Graham; sixteen dances in photographs. New York. Duell. 1941. 8-160p. il(pls pors photos part double); Toronto. Collins.

Contents: Dancer's focus, by Martha Graham; Introduction; Program notes; Photographs; Martha Graham: a perspective, by George Beiswanger; Dance into photography, by Barbara Morgan; Choreographic record, by Louis Horst. Chronological list of dances, April 1926 to June 1941; Tours and members of groups.

Trowbridge, Charlotte

Dance drawings of Martha Graham; with a foreword by Martha Graham, and a preface by James Johnson Sweeney. New York. Dance Observer. 1945. album (pls)

A book of unnumbered plates of drawings, which are considered by Mr. Sweeney as "an accompaniment to Miss Graham's rhythms, rather than attempts at literal depicting of her performance." (Pref.) Dance production record at end. The volume was published under the direction of Louis Horst.

Additional Material

Horan, R. Recent theater of Martha Graham. In Magriel, P. D. ed. Chronicles of the American dance. p.239-62

Martin, J. J. America dancing; the background and personalities of the modern dance. Ch.9

Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.298-303

Palmer, Mrs. W. B. Theatrical dancing in America. . . . Pt.1, Ch.4

Radir, R. A. Modern dance for the youth of America. . . . Ch.1 (Analysis of Martha Graham's American Document)

Selden, E. S. Dancer's quest; essays on the aesthetic of the contemporary dance. p.92-103

HELPMANN, ROBERT, 1909-

Abrahams, Doris Caroline

Robert Helpmann, choreographer, by Caryl Brahms [pseud.]; il. by Tunbridge-Sedgwick. [Photographs by Russell Sedgwick] London. Batsford. 1943. 42p [text] il(front pls photos)

Critical discussion of the ballets created by the young Australian dancer, member of Sadler's Wells Ballet Company, and his art as dancer-mime, with comments on other members of the company. The book contains seventy numbered plates showing Helpmann and other dancers in scenes from his ballets.

Anthony, Gordon (Gordon Stannus)

Robert Helpmann: studies; with an introduction by Ninette de Valois. London. Home and Van Thal. 1946. 14p [text] il(front pls pors photos)

An album of thirty-one full-page camera studies of Helpmann in his various roles. The introduction comments on his achievements in the theatre.

Additional Material

Williamson, A. Contemporary ballet. Ch.13, Robert Helpmann as choreographer

INGLESBY, MONA

Handley-Taylor, Geoffrey

Mona Inglesby; ballerina and choreographer; with a foreword by Nicolai Sergueeff. London. Vawser and Wiles. 1948. 72p. il(pors photos)

"An orgiastic appreciation of the founder of the successful International Ballet, with information about her roles and productions." Theatre Arts.

JOOSS, KURT, 1901-

Coton, A. V.
New ballet: Kurt Jooss and his work. London. Dobson. 1947. 156p. il(col pls pors photos drgs)
"An exhaustive presentation, with color plates and line drawings, of the history, artistic aims, dancers and repertory of the Jooss ballet." Theatre Arts.

Additional Material

Ambrose, K. Ballet impromptu. Ch.6
Beaumont, C. W. Complete book of ballets. . . . 1937 ed. p.942-7
Williamson, A. Contemporary ballet. Ch.17

KARSAVINA, TAMARA PAVLOVNA (MRS. HENRY JAMES BRUCE)

Haskell, Arnold Lionel David
Tamara Karsavina. (Artists of the dance. No.4) rev. ed. London. British-Continental press. 1931. 36p. il(pls pors)
—Same. British-Continental press. 1930. 34p. il.
Monograph on the art of Karsavina and analysis of the ballets she made famous. Appendix lists her principal roles.

Ivchenko, Valerīan Iakovlevich
Thamara Karsavina, by Valerian Svetlov [pseud.]; tr. from the Russian by H[elen] De Vere Beauclerk & Nadia Evrenov [Nadīa Evrenova]; ed. by Cyril W. Beaumont. Ltd. ed. (350 copies) London. Beaumont. 1922. 148p. il(col mtd. front pls [part col] pors [part mtd.] mtd. photos drgs)
A large-sized book containing the authorized and first published account of the life and career of the Russian ballerina, including information about the Imperial Russian Ballet, critical studies of the dancer's contemporaries, and a sketch of the development of the Diaghilev Company, as well as Karsavina's appearances and ballets. Illustrated by numerous hand-colored portraits and drawings by various artists. At the end are fifteen mounted camera studies. Bibliography: p.137-9. Ballet repertory: p.139-43.

Karsavina, Tamara Pavlovna
Theatre street; the reminiscences of Tamara Karsavina; with a foreword by J. M. Barrie. New ed. New York. Dutton. 1934. xv,341p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Ryerson press; London. Heinemann. 1931; New York and London. Dutton. 1930.
—Same. New ed. rev & enl. New York. Dutton. 1950. xi,301p. il; London. Constable. 1948; Toronto. Longmans.
Autobiography of the Russian ballerina, describing her training in the Russian ballet school, her various roles, the company and performances at the Marinsky Theatre, as well as comments and stories about the prominent Russian dancers and artists with whom she was associated, notably Bakst, Nijinsky, Pavlova, Fokine, Legat, Massine, Petipa, Duncan, etc. Part 3 is devoted to Diaghilev and his ballet company and productions.

Additional Material

Haskell, A. L. D. Balletomania; the story of an obsession. Ch.8
—Some studies in ballet. p.29-37
Līven, P. A. prince. Birth of Ballets-Russes. Ch.20

LEGAT, NĪKOLAI GUSTAVOVĪCH, 1869-1937

Legat, Nīkolaĭ Gustavovīch
Ballet Russe; memoirs of Nicolas Legat; tr. with a foreword by Sir Paul Dukes; dedicatory poem by John Masefield; with 7 plates in colour and 24 in monotone. London. Methuen. 1939. xv,67p. il(front pls [part col] pors); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.
—Same. Title: Story of the Russian school; tr. with a foreword by Sir Paul Dukes. (Artists of the dance. No.8) Ltd. ed. (500 copies) London. British-Continental press. 1932. 87p. il.
History of the beginning and development of the Russian school of ballet and the men who made it, as well as the reminiscences of the late Nicolas Legat, famous Russian dancing master, choreographer and régisseur, in the Imperial Theatre. Appendixes: Anna Pavlova: a tribute; Ballets in which Nicolas Legat appeared; Ballets [he] produced.

Additional Material

Beaumont, C. W. Complete book of ballets. . . . 1937 ed. p.656-64

LIFAR, SERGE M. 1905-

Mayo, Eileen
Serge Lifar: sixteen drawings in black and white by Eileen Mayo; with a foreword by Boris Kochno; tr. from the French by Sacheverell Sitwell; appreciation by Cyril W. Beaumont. Ltd. ed. (500 copies) London. Beaumont. 1928. 11p [text] folio(16 drgs)
A set of drawings of the Russian dancer in some of his principal ballets, accompanied by Mr. Beaumont's sketch of his career and dancing methods.

Additional Material

Beaumont, C. W. Complete book of ballets. . . . 1937 ed. p.980-7; Supplement. p.107-12
Haskell, A. L. D. and Nouvel, W. Diaghileff; his artistic and private life. p.310-18
Levinson, A. I. Les visages de la danse. Ch.5
Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.225-31

LOPOKOVA, LYDIA VASSILIEVNA (LIDIYA VASIL'YEVNA LOPUKHOVA) (LADY KEYNES) 1892-

Art of Lydia Lopokova, including a portrait in sanguine by Glyn Philpot, a portrait by Pablo Picasso, and nine full-page hand-coloured illustrations, three decor-

Art of Lydia Lopokova—Continued
ations and cover design by Arabella Yorke, together with an appreciation by Cyril W. Beaumont. (On cover: Lydia Lopokova) London. Beaumont. 1920. 5p [text] folio(front mtd. col pls pors) pa.
Contains twelve plates, nine in color and mounted, showing the Russian ballerina in her famous roles.

Additional Material

Beaumont, C. W. Diaghilev Ballet in London. p.111-17, 136-43
Deakin, I. Ballet profile. p.183-8
Haskell, A. L. D. Balletomania; the story of an obsession. Ch.9

MARKOVA, ALICIA (LILIAN ALICIA MARKS) 1910-

Anthony, Gordon (Gordon Stannus)
Markova; a collection of photographic studies; with a foreword by Ninette de Valois. London. Chatto and Windus. 1935. [6p] folio(front pls pors photos)
Twenty-three camera studies, including frontispiece, of the English ballerina, with an introductory sketch of her career.

Beaumont, Cyril William
Alicia Markova. (Essays on dancing and dancers. No.8) London. Beaumont. 1935. 25p. il(front pls pors photos)
A monograph on the dancer's life and career, illustrated by several photographic studies.

Additional Material

Anthony, G. Ballet; camera studies. p.225-41
Deakin, I. Ballet profile. p.199-207
Dolin, A. Ballet go round. p.130-52, 281-4
Haskell, A. L. D. Penelope Spencer, creative artist, and other studies. Ch.3

MASSINE, LEONIDE FEDOROVICH, 1896-

Anthony, Gordon (Gordon Stannus)
Massine: camera studies; with an appreciation by Sacheverell Sitwell. London. Routledge. 1939. xi,13-33p. il(front pls pors photos); Toronto. Musson; New York. Transatlantic.
Contains mounted frontispiece and thirty-one mounted plates of camera studies of the Russian dancer.

Additional Material

Abrahams, D. C. ed. Footnotes to the ballet. . . . 1936 ed. Ch.2, Choreography
Beaumont, C. W. Complete book of ballets. . . . 1937 ed. p.837-926; Supplement. p.46-65
Coton, A. V. Prejudice for ballet. Ch.11
Deakin, I. Ballet profile. p.242-69
Dolin, A. Ballet go round. p.67-73, 234-7
Haskell, A. L. D. Ballet panorama: an illustrated chronicle of three centuries. p.101-8
—Balletomania; the story of an obsession. Ch.7
—Some studies in ballet. p.133-41
—and Nouvel, W. Diaghileff; his artistic and private life. p.278-90
Kirstein, L. Book of the dance. . . [Variant title: Dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing]. 1935 ed. p.295-307
Lifar, S. M. Serge Diaghilev, his life, his work, his legend; an intimate biography. p.207-25
Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.216-24

MONTEZ, LOLA (MARIA DOLORES ELIZA ROSANNA GILBERT) 1818-1861

Goldberg, Isaac
Queen of hearts; the passionate pilgrimage of Lola Montez. (John Day book) New York. Reynal. 1936. 7-308p. front(por); Toronto. McClelland.
The amazing story of a dancer, Spanish-Irish by birth, "a woman without a country," and "a rebel against convention."
"Mr. Goldberg strips away time, the glorifier, and finds the dancer a high-handed opportunist with a talent for neither dancing nor diplomacy, but an inclination for both." P. B. in Stage.

Wyndham, Horace
Magnificent Montez; from courtesan to convert. London. Hutchinson. 1935. 288p. il(front pls pors); New York. Hillman-Curl. 1936.
The story of the glamorous life and adventures of Lola Montez, Countess of Landsfeld, a notorious beauty of the early nineteenth century.

Additional Material

Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco Theatre Research, monographs; ed. by Lawrence Estavan. Vol.5, No.12

NIJINSKY, VASLAV (WASLAW FOMICH NIZHINSKI) 1890-1950

Barbier, George
Designs on the dances of Vaslav Nijinsky; foreword by Francis de Miomandre; tr. from the French by C. W. Beaumont. Ltd. ed. (400 copies) London. Beaumont. 1913 [5p] folio(col pls)
Twelve large color plates depicting Nijinsky in his various ballet roles, preceded by a commentary on his art by Francis de Miomandre.

Beaumont, Cyril William
Vaslav Nijinsky. (Essays on dancing and dancers. No.2) London. Beaumont. 1932. 11-28p. il(front pors)
Monograph on the great art and brief career of Nijinsky, who set a high standard for male dancing.

Bourman, Anatole and Lyman, Dorothy
Tragedy of Nijinsky. (Whittlesey House publication) New York. McGraw-Hill. 1936. xx,291p. il(front pls pors photos); London. R. Hale. 1937; Toronto. McLeod.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] R. Hale. 1938. 320p. il; Toronto. Ryerson press.
An account of Nijinsky's school days, his brief but brilliant triumph in Russia, and his final tragedy, told by his classmate, Mr. Bourman, a member of the Imperial Russian Ballet School, and of Diaghilev's Ballet Russe.

Magriel, Paul David, ed.
Nijinsky; an illustrated monograph. (Ballet Society book) New York. Holt. 1946. 81p. il(pls pors table); Toronto. Oxford; London. A. and C. Black. 1948.
The first of a series of books on the dance, sponsored by the new Ballet Society, and containing six articles dealing with Nijinsky's character and art by the following: Carl Van Vechten, Edwin Denby, Robert Edmond Jones, Stark Young, H. T. Parker, and Marsden Hartley. Illustrated by sixty-five photographs. Chronological table.

Montenegro, Roberto
Vaslav Nijinsky; an artistic interpretation of his work in black, white and gold; with a note of introduction by C. W. Beaumont. London. Beaumont. [1913?] [2p] text portfolio(col pls)
Ten plates in color of Nijinsky's ballets, arranged in chronological order.

Mullock, Dorothy
Seven wood-cuts of Nijinsky, the Russian danseur. [London] col pls. pa.
"Cut and printed by Dorothy Mullock. . . ." The wood-cuts represent Nijinsky in the following ballets: Les Sylphides, Le Carnaval, Le Spectre de la Rose, Le Pavillon d'Armide, L'Après-midi d'un Faune, Jeux, Pétrouchka.

Nijinsky, Romola (de Pulszky) (Mme. Nizhinskaya)
Nijinsky, by Romola Nijinsky, his wife. Foreword by Paul Claudel. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1934. xvii,447p. il(front pls pors); Toronto. Musson; (Star books) Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1941; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books.
—Same. London. Gollancz. 1933. 416p. il; Toronto. Ryerson press. 1936; [cheaper ed.] Gollancz. 1936.
A frank and intimate story of the tragic career of Nijinsky. His wife gives an account of the Russian Ballet Company dominated by Diaghilev, and tells how she won and married the great dancer, who, after World War I, suffered mental collapse and was confined in a Swiss institution. There are comments on many of the famous Russian Ballet dancers.
"The story is an extraordinary document and an important artistic record in an art not yet well documented." F. Morton in Theatre Arts Monthly.

Nijinsky, Vaslav
Diary of Vaslav Nijinsky; [tr. and] ed. by Romola Nijinsky; with photographs and with drawings by Nijinsky. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1936. xvii, 187p. il(front pls pors photos facsims drgs); Toronto. Musson; London. Gollancz. 1937.
The great Russian dancer's strange confessions regarding religion, art, love, and life, written during 1918-1919 at St. Moritz, just before and after he was considered mentally ill. The Diary came to light in 1934 and was translated and edited by Nijinsky's wife.
"It is a tortured and torturing book. . . . It is a book which, whatever its interest to students of psychiatry, should not, I think, have been given general publication now." Katherine Woods in New York Times.

Whitworth, Geoffrey Arundel
Art of Nijinsky; with ten illustrations by Dorothy Mullock. New York. McBride. 1914. ix,109p. il(col pls); London. Chatto and Windus. 1913.
Discussion and analysis of Nijinsky's art, illustrated with ten color plates.

Additional Material

Beaumont, C. W. Complete book of ballets. . . . 1937 ed. p.791-800
—Diaghilev Ballet in London. p.15-17, 77-84
Deakin, I. Ballet profile. p.41-52
Dolin, A. Ballet go round. p.210-13, 238-45
Haskell, A. L. D. Balletomania; the story of an obsession. Ch.7
—and Nouvel, W. Diaghileff; his artistic and private life. Ch.11-12
Kirstein, L. Book of the dance... [Variant title: Dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing]. 1935 ed. p.275-84, 290-6
Lifar, S. M. Serge Diaghilev, his life, his work, his legend; an intimate biography. p.143-52, 158-61, 190-200, 203-12, 345-8; Appendix
Līven, P. A. prince. Birth of Ballets-Russes. Ch.19
Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.193-202
Palmer, Mrs. W. B. Theatrical dancing in America. . . . Pt.2, Ch.6
Terry, Dame E. A. Russian ballet. p.16-23
Van Vechten, C. Interpreters and interpretations. p.149-73

NOVERRE, JEAN GEORGES, 1727-1810

Noverre, Charles Edwin, ed.
Life and works of the Chevalier Noverre. London. Jarrold and Sons. 1882. 7-182p. front(por) music.
Biography of the brilliant French choreographer who wrote the first real treatise on the dance, titled Lettres sur le Danse et sur les Ballets, 1760. (See the English translation by C. W. Beaumont, Letters on dancing and ballets. Consult Index for location of entry under Noverre, J. G.) Noverre reformed dance costume and pantomime, and is credited with other revolutionary changes in the classic dance. The book includes descriptions and scenarios of his ballets and productions. "Les Petits Riens. Ballet Inédit de W. A. Mozart," p.90-111.

Additional Material

Hedgcock, F. A. Cosmopolitan actor, David Garrick and his French friends. p.127-49
Jullien, J. L. A. Histoire du costume au théâtre depuis les origines du théâtre en France jusqu'à nos jours. Ch.8

Additional Material—**Continued**

Kirstein, L. Book of the dance . . . [Variant title: Dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing]. 1935 ed. Ch.11

Perugini, M. E. Pageant of the dance and ballet. Ch.16

PAVLOVA, ANNA MATVEYEVNA (MME. VICTOR EMILOVICH DANDRÉ) 1882-1931

Beaumont, Cyril William

Anna Pavlova. (Essays on dancing and dancers. No.1) London. Beaumont. 1932. 24p. il(front pls pors)

Sketch of the life, art, and achievement of the incomparable Russian ballerina, with descriptions of her technic in her most famous ballets.

Dandré, Victor Emilovich

Anna Pavlova. (Added title page: Anna Pavlova in art and life) London and Toronto. Cassell. 1932. 409p. il(col front pls pors photos); Toronto. McClelland; New York. Goldberger. 1933.

A eulogistic biography of Pavlova by her husband and closest associate throughout her theatrical life. His purpose is to give "an image of Pavlova full of that spiritual beauty, for which as a woman and as an artist she was so beloved." [Foreword] The book is profusely illustrated with photographs of the ballerina at play and in her dance roles. The Supplement contains a list of theatrical museums, extracts from the press and from letters, the repertory at the Imperial theatres, etc.

Hyden, Walford

Pavlova. (At head of title: Genius of dance) Boston. Little. 1931. 258p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. London. Constable. 1931. viii,199p. il.

—Same. reissue. Constable. 1934. 208p. il. [cheaper ed.]

An account of Pavlova's theatrical life, art, and technic, by her rehearsal pianist and musical director from 1910 until her death, 1931.

Ivchenko, Valerïan Iakovlevich

Anna Pavlova, by Valerian Svetloff [pseud.] (On cover: Second edition) (Artists of the dance. No.2) London. British-Continental press. 1931. 32p. il(front pls pors)

A critique on Pavlova's art and her mime technic in ballet creations. List of dance roles and paintings.

Anna Pavlova [by] Valerian Svetloff [pseud.]; tr. from the Russian by A. Grey; woodcuts by D. Galanis. Ltd. ed. (300 copies) Paris. M. de Brunoff. 1922. 194p. il(pls [part col] pors)

The preface sketches the development of Russian ballet and its dancers. A preliminary chapter deals with the origin of classical dancing. Part 1 concerns Pavlova as a classical dancer and her creations; Pt.2, Pages of my life, by Pavlova, is translated by Sébastien Voirol; Pt.3 is captioned Critics and Pavlova. Repertory. The book contains seventy-five plates, many in color, besides other illustrations showing Pavlova in her dance roles, and scenic and costume designs by Bakst. Published also in a French edition.

Magriel, Paul David, ed.

Pavlova; an illustrated monograph. (Ballet Society book) New York. Holt. 1947. vi,78p. il(front pors photos); Toronto. Oxford; London. A. and C. Black. 1948.

The third book in a series of documentary records of the dance, profusely illustrated by photographs of Pavlova in her dance roles. Contents: Anna Pavlova: pages of my life, by Pavlova; Pavlova at the Metropolitan Opera House, by Carl Van Vechten; Notes on Pavlova photographs, by Marianne Moore. Appendix: Recollections of Pavlova, by Muriel Stuart; Chronology; Bibliography: p.69-77.

Malvern, Gladys

Dancing star: the story of Anna Pavlova; il. by Susanne Suba. New York. Messner. 1942. viii,280p. il(pls pors) il. lining papers; Toronto. Smithers; London. Collins.

An account of the dancer's early years of training in the Russian ballet and a portrayal of her character and art.

Olivéroff, André

Flight of the swan; a memory of Anna Pavlova, as told to John Gill. New York. Dutton. 1932. xii,258p. il(front pls pors)

The reminiscences of Mr. Olivéroff, an American dancer who was a leading member of Pavlova's company for ten years. He relates their adventures and triumphal tours in Havana, Tokyo, and New York.

"Pavlowa is clearly seen, at home, on the road, in the rehearsal room, training and admonishing the young men and women of her company, eating, dancing, dazzling the world, and always, terribly, inexorably working." Olin Downes in New York Times.

Oukrainsky, Serge [pseud.]

My two years with Anna Pavlowa; tr. from the French manuscript by I.M. Los Angeles and New York. Suttonhouse. 1940. xvi,196p. il(front pls pors photos facsims music)

Reminiscences of a Russian dancer of Hungarian origin, telling about his theatrical debut, his two years in Pavlova's company, the tours through America and Europe, and his theatrical career to date. He describes the famous ballerina's personality, character, and technic, as well as the many incidents on her tours.

Stier, Theodore

With Pavlova round the world. London. Hurst and Blackett. 1927. 288p. il(front pls pors)

The story of Pavlova's tours told by her musical director, who conducted 3,650 performances during sixteen years. He reveals the ballerina's personality and temperament, and describes her life on and off the stage.

Additional Material

Caffin, Mrs. C. S. and Caffin, C. H. Dancing and dancers of today. . . . Ch.11

Deakin, I. Ballet profile. p.31-41

Flitch, J. E. C. Modern dancing and dancers. p.159-66

Haskell, A. L. D. Ballet; a complete guide to appreciation, history, aesthetics, ballets, dancers. p.101-12

—Balletomania; the story of an obsession. Ch.5

—Some studies in ballet. p.39-51

Howlett, J. Talking of ballet. Ch.2

Hurok, S. and Goode, R. Impresario; a memoir. Ch.3, The incomparable

Knight, Dame L. J. Oil paint and grease paint: autobiography of Laura Knight. Ch.28

Levinson, A. I. Les visages de la danse. Ch.1

Lifar, S. M. Serge Diaghilev, his life, his work, his legend; an intimate biography. p.131-4, 136-9

Līven, P. A. prince. Birth of Ballets-Russes. Ch.21

Palmer, Mrs. W. B. Theatrical dancing in America. . . . Pt.2, Ch.4

RAMBERT, MARIE (MIRIAM RAMBACH) (MRS. ASHLEY DUKES)

Haskell, Arnold Lionel David

Marie Rambert Ballet; with a foreword by Tamara Karsavina. (On cover: Artists of the dance. No.6) 3d enl. ed. London. British-Continental press. 1931. 55p. il(pls pors)

—Same. [Same imprint.] 1930. 44p. il.

A critical study of Marie Rambert, famous English ballerina and teacher, with a discussion of her methods and dance pupils, including Frederick Ashton and Harold Turner. List of ballets and divertissements. Appendix: Repertoire of the Marie Rambert Ballet. Note on the Cecchetti Society.

Additional Material

Ambrose, K. Ballet impromptu; variations on a theme. Ch.4, Ballet Rambert

Bradley, L. Sixteen years of Ballet Rambert

Deakin, I. Ballet profile. p.213-21

Gore, W. Ballet Rambert, 1926-1946. 20 years of Ballet Rambert

Williamson, A. Contemporary ballet. Ch.16, Ballet Rambert

ST. DENIS, RUTH (RUTH DENNIS) 1880-

St. Denis, Ruth

Ruth St. Denis, an unfinished life; an autobiography. New York and London. Harper. 1939. x,391p. il(front pls pors); London. Harrap; Toronto. Musson.

Writing partly in diary form, the author tells frankly of her early stage life, her marriage to Ted Shawn, and their joint career as dance partners, and gives the history of Denishawn, their School of the Dance. A large part of the book is devoted to Miss St. Denis's tour of oriental countries, and to her spiritual philosophy.

Shawn, Ted

Ruth St. Denis: pioneer and prophet; being a history of her cycle of oriental dances. Ltd. ed. (350 copies) San Francisco. Printed for J. Howell. 1920. 2v. Vol.1, Text. vii,107p. il(col front vignettes); Vol.2 v p [list] folio(mtd. col front mtd. pls mtd. pors)

A record of Ruth St. Denis' contribution to the oriental dance. Volume 1 gives descriptions of her various dances and music, with excerpts from critiques, while Vol.2 is a folio of sixty-four mounted plates showing Miss St. Denis in her dances, with description of each plate.

Additional Material

Caffin, Mrs. C. S. and Caffin, C. H. Dancing and dancers of today. . . . Ch.5

Hastings, B. Denishawn era (1914-1931). In Magriel, P. D. ed. Chronicles of the American dance. p.225-38

Martin, J. J. America dancing; the background and personalities of the modern dance. Ch.7

Palmer, Mrs. W. B. Theatrical dancing in America. . . . Pt.1, Ch.3

Terry, W. Invitation to dance. Pt.1, Ch.4-5

SCHWEZOFF, IGOR (IGOR' ALEKSANDROVICH SHVETZOV) 1904-

Schwezoff, Igor

Russian somersault. New York. Harper. 1936. 414p. il(front pls pors photos drgs)

—Same. Title: Borzoi. London. Hodder. 1935. 441p. il; Toronto. Musson.

—Same. Borzoi. (Black jacket books) Hodder. 1938. 384p; Musson. [cheaper eds.]

Autobiography of a Russian dancer, 1904-1931, describing his struggles and development as a dancer, and his political conflict ending with his escape into Manchuria in 1930. Decorative drawings by David Gray.

SHARP, CECIL JAMES, 1859-1924

Fox-Strangways, Arthur Henry and Karpeles, Maud

Cecil Sharp. London. Oxford. 1933. xii,233p. il(front pls pors facsims)

A well-documented account of the life and work of the noted collector of English folk-songs and folk-dances, editor of many compilations of traditional tunes and airs, founder and director of the English Folk Dance Society and its American branch. At the end of the book are nineteen plates showing pictures of Cecil Sharp and his folk dancers and singers. Mr. Fox-Strangways is an English music critic and his collaborator was Mr. Sharp's assistant and secretary. Bibliography: p.221-4.

Shuldham-Shaw, Winifred Agnes

Cecil Sharp and English folk dances. Oxford. Hall the Printer. [1928. 26p] il(pls pors facsims photos music)

This brief biography tells how Cecil Sharp popularized the traditional folk tunes and dances, and includes stories of his adventures collecting them in England and in the southern Appalachian Mountains in the United States. Illustrated with photographs of his work and examples of folk music.

SHAWN, TED (EDWIN M. SHAWN) 1891-

Dreier, Katherine Sophie

Shawn, the dancer. Foreword by H. Niedecken-Gebhard. Introd. by Hans Hildebrandt; reproductions of photographs by Ralph Hawkins [and others]. New York and London. Barnes. 1933. 5-81p. il(col front pls [part col] pors photos); London. Dent.

Brief sketch of the American dancer's life, illustrated by numerous camera studies with descriptive letterpress. List of original productions: p.43-6.

Additional Material

Hastings, B. Denishawn era (1914-1931). In Magriel, P. D. ed. Chronicles of the American dance. p.225-38

Martin, J. J. America dancing; the background and personalities of the modern dance. Ch.7

Palmer, Mrs. W. B. Theatrical dancing in America. . . . Pt.1, Ch.2

St. Denis, R. Ruth St. Denis, an unfinished life; an autobiography. Ch.8

SHEARER, MOIRA (MOIRA SHEARER KING) 1926-

Crowle, Pigeon

Moira Shearer: portrait of a dancer. New York. Pitman. 1950. 7-80p. il(pls pors); London. Faber. 1949.

A copiously illustrated story of the dancer from Scotland.

"Miss Crowle does not attempt any critical approach to her art. It is strictly a 'fan' book. She paints a charming picture of her." John Martin in New York Times.

Tenent, Rose

Moira Shearer. Edinburgh. Albyn press. 1948. 5p. il(pls pors photos)

Brief biography and character study of a prominent dancer of Sadler's Wells Ballet, with sixteen photographs of her various roles.

STRAVĪNSKII, IGOR' FEDOROVĪCH, 1882-

Armitage, Merle, ed.

Igor Strawinsky; articles and critiques by Eugene Goossens, Henry Boys, Olin Downes [and others], and an abridged analysis by Boris de Schloezer. New York. Schirmer. 1936. v,158p. il(pls pors photos drgs)

A collection of tributes and critiques concerning Stravinsky's work and achievements, particularly for the Diaghilev ballets. Illustrated by groups of plates, many of them camera studies of Stravinsky, by Edward Weston.

Stravīnskiĭ, Igor' Federovīch

Chronicle of my life, by Igor Stravinsky. London. Gollancz. 1936. 286p. il(front pls pors photos drgs); Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. Title: Stravinsky: an autobiography. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1936. x,288p. il; Toronto. Musson.

Reminiscences of the Russian composer, in which he tells about his association with Diaghilev and his musical work for the Russian ballet. The American edition adds an index.

TAGLIONI, MARIE SOPHIE, 1804-1884

Levinson, Andreĭ Īakovlevich

Marie Taglioni (1804-1884), by André Levinson; tr. by Cyril W. Beaumont. Ltd. ed. (425 copies) London. Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing. Publisher to The Society: C. W. Beaumont. 1930. 110p. il(front pls pors facsims)

The first English translation of the famous dancer's biography, giving an account of her career as a celebrated ballerina and her successful tours of the continent, written by the noted Paris critic.

Additional Material

Beaumont, C. W. Complete book of ballets. . . . 1937 ed. p.325-8, 350-62

—History of ballet in Russia (1613-1881). p.54-68, 78-86

Flitch, J. E. C. Modern dancing and dancers. p.39-48, 57-9

Haskell, A. L. D. Ballet panorama: an illustrated chronicle of three centuries. p.41-8

Moore, L. Artists of the dance. p.77-90

Perugini, M. E. Omnibus box . . . [Variant title: Social and theatrical life; London and Paris, 1830-1850]. Ch.17, 19

—Pageant of the dance and ballet. Ch.23

TCHERNICHEVA, LUBOV (MME. GREGORIEFF)

Art of Lubov Tchernicheva; including a portrait of Glyn Philpot and eight full-page hand-coloured illustrations, two decorations and cover design by Vera Petrovna, together with an appreciation by Cyril W. Beaumont. London. Beaumont. 1921. ix,6p. il(front col pls)

Commentary on the Russian ballerina, with nine portraits.

TREFILOVA, VERA ALEXANDROVNA

Haskell, Arnold Lionel David

Vera Trefilova: a study in classicism. (Artists of the dance. No.1) London. British-Continental press. 1928. 9-43p. il(pls pors)

Monograph on the art and principal roles of the Russian dancer.

Additional Material

Haskell, A. L. D. Some studies in ballet. p.19-27

2. TECHNIC OF THE DANCE

Including Practice with Dance Music

A. Ballet

Classical and Rhythmic Dance, Décor, and Camera Studies of Ballet in General

Amberg, George, ed.

Art in modern ballet [1909-1945]. de luxe ed. New York. Pantheon Books. 1946. 9-115p [text and indexes] il(pls [part col] drgs); London. Routledge.

A record of the principal achievements of modern artists in the field of ballet design, illustrated by 202 plates preceded by an introduction, and indexes to plates, designers, composers, choreographers. The pictures are reproductions of drawings, paintings, sketches, etc. The book gives a complete index of 833 ballets.

Ambrose, Kay

Ballet impromptu; variations on a theme. London. Golden Galley press. 1946. 94p. il(col front col pls [part double] pors photos col drgs)

Pictorial commentary on ballet and dancing, particularly about the English companies, Ballet Rambert, Kurt Jooss and his contemporary dance theatre, Sadler's Wells Ballet, etc., with other chapters on exotic dances, national dances, Ballets Russes. Miss Ambrose, an English artist, has illustrated her book with numerous sketches, photographs, and colored lithographs of the ballet and its dancers in action.

Another book by the same author is titled Balletomane's Sketch-book. Introd. by Arnold L. Haskell; with 220 drawings and 80 photographs. 2d ed. rev. New York and Toronto, Macmillan, 1942, 96p, il(col front pls pors photos) il. lining papers; London, A. and C. Black, 1941.

Ballet-lover's companion; aesthetics without tears for the ballet-lover; il. by the author. (Borzoi book) New York. Knopf. 1949. xii,80,iii p. il(drgs music) il. end papers.

Addressed particularly to the ballet student or balletomane, this little book explains in ten chapters the technic and esthetics of ballet training and dancing. Illustrated by numerous small drawings of the human figure in dance positions.

Ballet-lover's pocket-book; technique without tears for the ballet-lover; il. by the author. New York. Knopf. 1945. 5-64p. il(front pls diags drgs) il. lining papers; London. A. and C. Black. 1943; Toronto. Macmillan.

This guide, intended to aid the layman in understanding ballet art, clearly explains the various steps, positions and movements of the dance by means of explanatory drawings of the human figure in action, and includes instructions for make-up and ballet costume.

Anthony, Gordon (Gordon Stannus)

Ballet; camera studies; with an introduction and notes by Arnold Haskell. London. G. Bles. 1937. 241p. il(mtd. front mtd. pls pors photos); Ltd. autographed ed.; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

A large folio containing ninety-six mounted photographic studies of today's foremost ballet artists in action, grouped under the following companies, each one of which is introduced by Mr. Haskell's comments: De Basil Ballet; René Blum's Company; Ballet Jooss; Vic-Wells Ballet; Alicia Markova and Anton Dolin.

Russian ballet; camera studies; with an introduction by Arnold Haskell. London. G. Blés. 1939. [32p] il(mtd. front mtd. pls photos); Ltd. autographed ed.; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

This companion folio to Mr. Anthony's Ballet . . . (see above), consists of ninety-six mounted camera studies of the leading ballerinas and male dancers today.

Vic-Wells Ballet; camera studies; with an introduction by Ninette de Valois. New York and London. Transatlantic. 1938. xiv,24p. il(pls photos); Ltd. autographed ed. London. Routledge; Toronto. Musson.

Action photographs of members of the English ballet company founded by Ninette de Valois.

Other camera studies by the same author are the following:

Sadler's Wells Ballet: Camera Studies; with an introduction by Eveleigh Leith. London, G. Bles, 1942, xvi p, 47pls.

Sleeping Princess; Camera Studies; with Text by Nadia Benois, Arnold Haskell and Constant Lambert. London, Routledge, 1942, xi,15-49p,il(photos).

Studies of the Sadler's Wells Ballet Company at Covent Garden. London, Home and Van Thal, 1947, 64 pls.

Bakst, Léon (originally Léon S. Rosenberg)

Designs of Léon Bakst for The Sleeping Princess; a ballet in five acts after Perrault, music by Tchaikovsky. Preface by André Levinson. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) London. Benn. 1923. 18p [text] folio(col mtd. pls por)

Story of The Sleeping Princess, first presented in 1890, and given in London by Diaghilev's company in 1921, told by Mr. Levinson, and followed by a folio of fifty-four color mounted plates showing all the characters of the ballet in costume. Each plate is accompanied by descriptive letterpress.

Beaumont, Cyril William

Ballet called Giselle. London. Beaumont. 1944. viii,9-140p. il(front pls pors photos fold plan) il. end papers.

A study of the creation and evolution of the famous ballet Giselle, performed at the Metropolitan Opera House, 1943, by Alicia Markova and Anton Dolin and company. Contents: Pt.1, Historical and biographical, describes stage settings, costumes, and leading interpreters; Pt.2, Technical and critical, explains in detail the action of the ballet, indicating the steps and mimed passages as presented in England, and using the Cecchetti system.

Ballet design, past and present. London and New York. Studio Publications. 1947. xxxi,216p. il(pls [part col] pors photos drgs); Toronto. Musson.

An omnibus volume, combining, with additional material, the author's two previous works: Design for the Ballet. Studio Publications, 1937, 152p, il.; and Five Centuries of Ballet Design. Studio Publications, 1939, 135p, il. It traces the evolution of ballet design from the Italian Renaissance to the present day through an authoritative introduction, and hundreds of descriptive plates showing décor, costumes, ballet scenes, etc., mostly from the collections of Doris Niles and Serge Leslie.

Beaumont, C. W.—Continued

Dancers under my lens; essays in ballet criticism. London. Beaumont. 1949. vii, 9-160p. il(front pls pors photos)

A collection of articles reprinted from the author's reviews of ballet performances seen in London from 1922 to 1948. The book is illustrated by numerous action photographs of prominent dancers.

Impressions of the Russian ballet [series]. London. Beaumont. 1918-1919 il(fronts col drgs); Ltd. ed. (40 copies)

A series of twelve brief monographs. Each booklet, in twelve to eighteen pages, tells the story of one of the ballets presented by Diaghilev's company, describes the performance, costumes, and décor, and is decorated by various artists and colored by hand. Contents: Cleopatra; Good-humoured Ladies; Le Carnaval; Scheherazade; Petrouchka; La Boutique Fantasque; L'Oiseau de Feu; Children's Tales; Three-cornered Hat; Thamar; Sleeping Princess, Part I; Sleeping Princess, Part II.

Sadler's Wells Ballet; a detailed account of works in the permanent repertory with critical notes. London. Beaumont. 1946. vii,9-214p. il(front pls pors photos)

Descriptions of thirty-one ballets with casts of characters, dates of first production, and brief historical and critical comments. The ballets are by such choreographers as Fokine, Ninette de Valois, Frederick Ashton, Robert Helpmann, Andree Howard, Marius Petipa, and others. The book is illustrated by stage scenes from the ballets.

Sleeping Beauty; the Sadler's Wells Ballet, 1946; il. by Edward Mandinian. London. Beaumont. 1946. 24p. il(pls pors)

Contains forty plates illustrating the Sadler's Wells Ballet of London.

—and Idzikowski, Stanislas

Manual of the theory and practice of classical theatrical dancing (méthode Cecchetti); with a preface by Maestro Cav. Enrico Cecchetti; and illustrations by Randolph Schwabe. New and enl. ed. rev. London. Beaumont. 1932. 252p. il(pls drgs); 1st ed. 1922.

A manual of instruction in the principles and technic of classical ballet, with line drawings illustrating the positions of feet, arms, head, and body.

—and Sitwell, Sacheverell

Romantic ballet in lithographs of the time. London. Faber. 1938. 316p. il(mtd. pls part col); New York. Transatlantic press; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Reproductions of eighty-one "of the best prints that have been published of the great dancers" of the romantic ballet, from 1832 to a little before 1850. Contents: Introduction, by S. Sitwell; Dancers of the romantic ballet, by C. W. Beaumont; Romantic ballet, by S. Sitwell; Lithographs of the romantic ballet, an annotated catalogue, by C. W. Beaumont; Ballet prints, plates 1-68; Ballet music titles, plates 69-81.

Bergheim, Carolyn, ed.

Dance technique and rhythms; companion volume to A manual of dancing steps by Elsa Pohl. Music arranged by Carolyn Bergheim. New York. Barnes. 1928. 59p. music.

A collection of piano music for a wide range of dance forms. In pocket of back cover is the Manual of Dancing Steps, to be used in connection with the book of music.

The Manual was formerly issued as follows: Manual of Dancing Steps, with a Compiled List of Technique Exercises of Russian School of Dancing and 39 Original Line Drawings, by Elsa Pohl. Barnes, 1922, 63p, il; St. Louis, C. Witter, 1914.

Berman, Eugene

Eugene Berman; ed. and with an introduction by Julien Levy. New York. American Studio Books. 1947. xv,80p. il(col front pls drgs designs); London. Spring number, The Studio; Toronto. Musson.

A volume of ballet designs, black-and-white reproductions of ninety-eight paintings, and fifty-seven designs of costumes and décor, by Berman, from his work in Paris 1928 to his work in New York during World War II.

The Museum of Modern Art, New York City, issued a pamphlet (1947) showing Eugene Berman's work for the theatre, titled Theatre of Eugene Berman.

Blasis, Carlo

Art of dancing; comprising its theory and practice and a history of its rise and progress; tr. under the author's immediate inspection, by R. Barton [running title: Code of Terpsichore]. London. E. Bull. 1831. vii, 22-548p. il(front pls drgs) music.

—Same. Code of Terpsichore. The art of dancing; comprising its theory and practice, and a history of its rise and progress, from the earliest times: intended as well for the instruction of amateurs as the use of professional persons, by C. Blasis. Tr. under the author's immediate inspection by R. Barton. London. E. Bull. 1830. vii,548-22p. il. music.

A very old work by a famous choreographer, dancing master of the nineteenth century, and principal dancer at the King's Theatre, London. Contents: Pt.1, Rise and progress of dancing: National dances; Spanish dances; Pt.2, Theory of theatrical dancing; Pt.3, On pantomime; Pt.4, Composition of ballets; Pt.5, Programmes, containing examples of every species of ballets; Pt.6, Private dancing. Music: p.1-22, at end. Illustrated by drawings of the human figure in dance positions.

The following edition contains only Pt.2 and Pt.3 of the original work: Theory of Theatrical Dancing; with a Chapter on Pantomime; ed. from Carlo Blasis' Code of Terpsichore, with the Original Plates, by Stewart D[uckworth] Headlam. London, F. Verinder, 1888, xvi,92p, il(14 pls at end, drgs)

Another work by the same author, is titled Notes Upon Dancing, Historical and Practical, by Carlo Blasis. Followed by a History of the Imperial and Royal Academy of Dancing at Milan, to which are added Biographical Notices of the Blasis Family. . . . Interspersed with Various Passages on Theatrical Art; ed. and tr. from the original French and Italian, by R. Barton. London, M. Delaporte, 1847, 190p, il, pa.

Elementary treatise upon the theory and practice of the art of dancing; tr. by Mary Stewart Evans (with a biographical sketch and foreword). New York. Kamin. 1944. 6-59p. il(front pls facsims drag chart) pa.

A recent translation of the original treatise in French, published in Milan, 1820, "being Blasis' earliest literary effort. . . .[It] is in fact the first comprehensive book on dancing technique, as we understand it today, to appear in print. It formed the basis for his Code of Terpsi-

chore." [Foreword] The book contains a biographical sketch of Blasis. The treatise consists of instructions to pupils and studies of the legs, body, and arms, with descriptions of the principal positions, steps, pirouettes, etc. Plates of drawings show the human figure in all the traditional dance positions.

Brodovitch, Alexey and Denby, Edwin

Ballet: 104 photographs by Alexey Brodovitch. Text by Edwin Denby. New York. J. J. Augustin. 1945. 143p. folio(pls photos)

A folio of impressionistic photographic studies of contemporary productions of the Ballets Russes companies, taken 1935-1939, mostly in America. They depict "the ephemeral stage atmosphere of a ballet performance."

Chalif, Louis Harvy

Chalif text book of dancing. New York. The author. 1914-1924. 5 bks. [Bk.1, rev. and enl. 6th ed. 1929] 354, 215, 232, 250, 310p. il(fronts pls pors photos diags) [music to exercises supplementary]

A series of five textbooks, arranged in order of difficulty, offering detailed instruction in the dance, by the Principal of the Chalif Normal School of Dancing in New York City. Contents: Bk.1, The fundamental steps; Bk.2, Further exercises, port de bras and standard ballroom dancing; Bk.3, Greek dancing; Bk.4, Continuation of the exercises in port de bras and ballet steps; Bk.5, Toe dancing. Mr Chalif publishes thirty-eight volumes of dances, both solo and group, 1914-1928, containing music and directions. Sold separately.

Clare, Trevor

Ballet art and photography; artist, Trevor Clare; photographer, D. Darlan Smith. Adelaide, S. Australia. F. E. Cork. 1946. 40p. il(pls photos)

Conyn, Cornelius

Three centuries of ballet; with eighty-four plates in half-tone. Sydney, Wellington, and London. Australasian Publishing Co. 1948. xiv,125p. il(pls pors photos)

A survey of the development of ballet and other dance styles through the past three centuries, prepared for the purpose of giving the spectator an understanding and appreciation of the dance art. Illustrated by numerous photographs of dancers in action.

Craske, Margaret and Beaumont, Cyril William

Theory and practice of allegro in classical ballet (Cecchetti method); with ilustrations by Randolph Schwabe. London. Beaumont. 1930. 97p. il(diags drgs tables) 12 leaves at end.

A sequel to Manual of the Theory and Practice of Classical Theatrical Dancing, by C. W. Beaumont and S. Idzikowski, (see above). It describes all the basic and group steps, with exercises at the bar, center practice, and adagio, and forms a simplification of the system previously employed. A set of diagrams illustrates the leg, arm, and body positions and movements.

Deakin, Irving

To the ballet! An introduction to the liveliest of the arts; with a foreword by John Van Druten, and a preface by S. Hurok. New York. Dodge Publishing Co. 1935. xxii,25-173p. il(pls pors diags); Toronto. McLeod; London. Allen and Unwin. 1936.

A brief appreciation and explanation of the spirit and technic of the ballet, with synopses of the ballets in the repertory of the Monte Carlo Ballet Russe, illustrated by photographs of dancers and entrepreneurs.

Duncan, Irma

Technique of Isadora Duncan. Illustrated. [Introd. by Mary Fanton Roberts] New York. Kamin. 1937. xii,35p. il(front pls photos facsims)

A manual of twelve lessons in classic dancing with instructions for the exercises, illustrated by numerous small photographs showing the dance movements, and representing the fundamentals of Isadora Duncan's method and technic. Written by one of her pupils, who took Miss Duncan's name. Photographs by Hans V. Briesen, posed by Isadora, Irma, and the Duncan pupils.

Emmanuel, Maurice

Antique Greek dance, after sculptured and painted figures; tr. from the French by Harriet Jean Beauley; with drawings by A. Collombar and the author. New York and London. Lane. 1916. xxviii,304p. il(front pls [part fold] figs plan)

A study of Greek movement and dance from the fifteenth to the first century B.C., translated from the French edition of 1896. It discusses modern ballet in relation to the Greek dance.

Etting, Emlen Pope

Drawing the ballet; with an introduction by Antony Tudor. New York and London. Studio Publications. 1944. 5-64p. il(front pls drgs)

A book of sketches in pencil and in pen and ink, by an English artist, representing ballet dancers in action. A brief running commentary explains the artist's methods of drawing action.

Fokine, Michel (Mikhail Mikhaĭlovich Fokin)

"Dying swan," music by C. Saint-Saëns; detailed description of the dance by Michel Fokine; thirty-six photographs from poses by Vera Fokina. (At head of title: Choreographic compositions by Michel Fokine. The music transcribed for piano by Alexander Pero) New York. J. Fischer. 1925. 14p. il(pors photos diags)

Authoritative record of the famous dance created by Fokine and performed by Vera Fokina and Pavlova. It contains a sketch of Fokine's life and of the Russian ballet, as well as a detailed decription of the choreography and décor of the dance.

Franks, A. H.

Approach to the ballet. New York and Chicago. Pitman. 1948. xii,300p. il(front pls pors photos facsims)

A study and informative discussion of the ballet, its basic technic, historical background, and a review of important ballet works in the leading companies. It is intended for the layman and is illustrated by numerous portraits of famous dancers and by photographs of stage scenes from ballet productions. In Ch.3, Glance at technique, the various ballet positions are shown in actual photographs; Ch.6 is titled Diaghilev epoch. Mr. Franks is assistant editor of the Dancing Times, London.

Gabriel, John

Ballet school. [Foreword by Mme. Karsavina] London. Faber. 1947. 127p. photos; New York. Pitman.

A book of photographs, with running explanatory text, intended primarily for ballet students and teachers, showing ballet technic of every step and movement, danced by such prominent artists as Danilova, Markova, Fonteyn, Harold Turner, and others. Contents: Five positions; Port de bras; Exercises at the bar; Adage; Centre practice; Allegro and point work; "Terpsichore."

Gard, Alex

Ballet laughs; with an introduction by Walter Terry. New York. Greystone press. 1941. 56p. folio(drgs)

—More ballet laughs, with an introduction by Walter Terry. New York. Scribner. 1946. folio(drgs); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

Fifty-eight caricatures of dancers, impresarios, critics, and other persons connected with ballet, drawn by Alex Gard. More Ballet Laughs is actually a revision of the 1941 edition, but with some replacements and with several additions of caricatures.

Goode, Gerald, ed.

Book of ballets, classic and modern. Introd. by Leonide Massine. 31 colored illustrations by Matisse, Picasso, Berard, etc. 200 halftone illustrations. New York. Crown. 1939. x,246p. il(col front pls [part col] photos drgs music); Toronto. Ryerson press.

Stories of eighty-one ballets with musical theme and description of the choreography for each one, lavishly illustrated with photographs of stage sets, dances, and dancers, and fourteen color plates of costume and scenic designs.

Gore, Walter

Ballet Rambert, 1926-1946. 20 years of Rambert Ballet. (At head of title: Souvenir of the twentieth year) London. Adelphi Artists. 1946. 24p. il(pls pors photos) pa.

Small folio of photographs picturing the dancers and ballet scenes of the Rambert Ballet Company, accompanied by seven short articles by dancers and critics.

Hartley, Russell Francis

Ballet; with an introduction by Irving Deakin. Berkeley, Calif. Bern Porter. 1948. folio(16 pls) pa; Ltd. ed. (500 copies) San Francisco. 1947.

Sixteen drawings of ballet dances.

Haskell, Arnold Lionel David, ed.

Ballet annual; a record and year-book of the ballet. London. A. and C. Black. [Annually from 1947] 3v. 164, 168, 143p. il(col fronts pls [part col] pors photos facsims drgs); New York and Toronto. Macmillan.

An English yearbook of ballet with articles by well-known contributors, notably Cyril W. Beaumont, Eveleigh Leith, Marie Rambert, W. J. Turner, and others. It surveys the year's events in ballet in Great Britain, Australia, America, and the Soviet Union, and is profusely illustrated with stage scenes, portraits of dancers, and photographs of costumes and accessories.

Ballet since 1939. Illustrated. Published for the British Council. (Arts in Britain series. No.2) London, New York, and Toronto. Longmans. 1946. vi,7-47p. il(col front pls pors photos) pa.

A booklet giving an account of English ballet from 1939 to 1944, with numerous illustrations of ballet scenes. Contents: Birth of British ballet; Sadler's Wells productions, 1939-1944; Other companies; Nationalism in ballet. Appendixes.

Ballet vignettes. New York. Ravin. 1949. 5-80p. il(pls pors); Edinburgh. Albyn. 1948.

Balletomane's album; with 152 illustrations. London. A. and C. Black. 1939. 7-88p. il(pls pors photos) il. end papers; New York and Toronto. Macmillan.

A brief text and a group of photographic studies from Mr. Haskell's collection of pictures of dancers and dance scenes, forming a survey from 1936 to 1939, supplementing the author's Balletomane's Scrapbook.

Balletomane's scrap-book; with 193 illustrations. London. A. and C. Black. 1936. 80p. il(front pls pors photos facsim) il. end papers; New York and Toronto. Macmillan.

Concerned mostly with the de Basil Ballet and prominent dancers.

"This scrapbook of a ballet enthusiast is a very pretty picture book, of which the most noticeable feature is its omissions." New York Times.

Making of a dancer, and other papers on the background to ballet; with twelve photographs and a frontispiece. London. A. and C. Black. 1946. 96p. il(col front pls pors photos); Toronto. Macmillan; New York. Macmillan. 1947.

Seven lectures, given under the auspices of the Royal Academy of Dancing, dealing with the education of a ballet dancer and the relation among the various ballet arts from music to ballet clubs.

Miracle in the Gorbals; a study. Edinburgh. Albyn press. 1946. 9-63p. il(pls pors photos facsims music); New York. Ravin.

Description of Robert Helpmann's dance drama, Miracle in the Gorbals, with excerpts from the press, Michael Benthall's scenario, and a group of plates at the end illustrating photographic scenes from the ballet, a facsimile from the music score by Arthur Bliss, and a page from Helpmann's note-book, as well as the playbill giving the cast of the first performance by the Sadler's Wells Ballet.

Our dancers (first series) 50 photographic studies; with a foreword from Adeline Genée. (At head of title: Artists of the dance, No.9) London. British-Continental press. [1932] photos.

Fifty camera studies, including frontispiece, of dancers of international reputation.

Prelude to ballet: an analysis and a guide to appreciation; with decorations by M. Doboujinsky. (Little theatre series) New York, London, and Toronto. Nelson. 1936. x,120p. il(drgs chart)

An explanation of the composition of a ballet and the making of a dancer, from the rehearsal room to the complete performance. Intended as a guide for the layman. Partial contents: Functions of

choreography; Advent of Fokine; Fokine's "five points"; Décor and costume; Scenario; Types of dancer; Brief chronological summary of ballet history; Glossary.

Some studies in ballet. Ltd. ed. (407 copies) London. Lamley and Co. 1928. 15-198p. il(front pls pors photos mtd.) pa.

"Published in England for 'Les Amis du Ballet Classique.'" [Verso of title page] Personal impressions of the ballet, Russian dancers, and choreographers, with camera studies of each dance artist. Contents: Pt.1, Artists: Vera Trefilova; Karsavina, as tragedienne; Anna Pavlova; Anton Dolin; Vera Nemtchinova; Pt.2, On ballet in general [includes décor]; Pt.3, Studies in choreography [concerns Fokine, Massine, Nijinska, Balanchine]. Appendix contains list of ballet themes.

Jackson, Sheila

Ballet in England. A book of lithographs. London and New York. Transatlantic 1945. [32p] folio(col pls drgs); New York and London. For sale by Pilot press.

Studies in drawings made in the theatre, including seventeen favorite scenes from classical repertoires, and dancers in action, particularly members of English ballet companies.

Jaques-Dalcroze, Émile

Eurhythmics, art and education; tr. from the French by Frederick Rothwell; ed. and prepared for the press by Cynthia Cox. [Il. by Paul Thevanez] New York. Barnes. 1930. ix,265p. il(front drgs music); London. Chatto and Windus.

Explanation and discussion of the nature, technic, and value of rhythmic dancing and pantomime according to the author's method, Eurhythmics.

Other works by the same author are: Jaques-Dalcroze Method of Eurhythmics; Rhythmic Movement. London, Novello, 1920-1921, 2v in one, il; New York, Gray. Rhythm, Music and Education; tr. from the French by Harold F. Rubinstein. New York and London, Putnam, 1921, xvii,334p; 16p [music] il(pls por); London, Chatto and Windus.

Eurhythmics of Jaques-Dalcroze, introd. by M. A. Sadler. London, Constable, 1912, 64p, il.

Children and action songs. Novello [14 sets]; Gray; Boston, Small, 1913.

Johnson, Alfred Edwin

Russian ballet; with illustrations by René Bull. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1913. 240p. il(col front pls [part col] col il drgs); London. Constable.

The stories and descriptions of seventeen famous dance-dramas of Diaghilev's Russian ballet, richly illustrated by color plates and drawings showing dance costumes and dancers. The last chapter is devoted to Pavlova.

Knight, Dame Laura (Johnson) (Mrs. Harold Knight)

Twenty-one drawings of the Russian ballet by Laura Knight, with an introduction by P. G. Konody. Ltd. ed. (350 copies) London. Davis and Orioli. 1920. [2p] folio(pls 1 col)

A folio of twenty-one unnumbered plates of drawings representing ballet dancers in action, particularly Massine, Lopokova, and Karsavina.

Lawrence, Robert

Petrouchka; a ballet by Igor Stravinsky, designed by Alexander Benois; told by Robert Lawrence; il by Alexandre Serebriakoff; authorized by the Ballet Russe. New York. Random House. 1940. 5-39p. il(col front col pls col drgs) col. il. end papers and cover.

Issued in gift-book format, with decorative colored illustrations, it contains the scenario of the famous Stravinsky ballet, with examples of the musical motifs.

Another scenario by the same author is Three-cornered Hat; by Manuel de Falla, told by Robert Lawrence; il. by Alexandre Serebriakoff; authorized by the Ballet Russe. Random House, 1940, 5-39p, il; Toronto. Macmillan.

Lichtenstein, Anatoliĭ Íakovlevich

Ballet, by Anatole Chujoy [pseud.] New York. R. Speller. 1936. ix,108p. il(pls pors photos diags); Toronto. McLeod; Ltd. ed. autographed.

A brief discussion of the ballet, its technic, old and modern forms, its language, development, and the contemporary ballet and its future. Glossary of ballet terms is illustrated by diagrams of dance positions. Bibliography: p.103-5.

Symphonic ballet, by Anatole Chujoy [pseud.] New York. Kamin. 1937. 7-47p. il(front pls pors photos)

Explanation and discussion of the so-called symphonic ballet as a contemporary form of dance art, with comments on various ballets, dancers, choreographers (particularly Massine), and a list of symphonic ballets.

Lynham, Deryck

Ballet then and now; a history of the ballet in Europe; with sixty illustrations. London. Sylvan press. 1947. 214p. il(pls pors photos facsims drgs); Ltd. ed.

A chronological history of the ballet from its beginnings to the death of Serge Diaghilev, with comments on the various ballets produced, as well as on the famous dancers, ballerinas, composers, and other artists. Profusely illustrated. Appendixes give ballet statistics, productions of the Diaghilev Ballet, Sadler's Wells, and others.

Another book by the same author is titled Tales from the Ballet [Vol.1] Swan Lake, Petrouchka, Retold; lithographs by Sylvia Green. Sylvan press, 24p, il.

Macgeorge, Norman

Borovansky Ballet in Australia and New Zealand, by Norman Macgeorge; assisted by artists, musicians and dancers. [Introd. by Edouard Borovansky] Melbourne. F. W. Cheshire. 1947. 99p. il(col front pls [part col] photos facsims drgs); London. Wadley and Ginn. [Ltd. autographed ed. 1946]

The history of the founding and development of the ballet company organized by Edouard and Mme. Borovansky, in Melbourne, Australia, and the stories of eighteen of their ballets, with portraits of the dancers and photographs of stage scenes from the ballets produced.

Morley, Iris Vivienne (Mrs. Alaric Jacob)

Soviet ballet. London and Toronto. Collins. 1945. 71p. il(front pls pors photos)

A description of the work of the Bolshoi Theatre, Moscow, and the Russian ballet dancers as seen by the author. Lavishly illustrated with photographs of the dancers and stage scenes from the ballets.

Newman, Albert W.
Newman Album of classical dances, compiled and arranged by Albert Newman. Boston. Presser. 1923. ix,11-96p. il(diags drgs) music.
A collection of musical numbers, keyed with directions for fourteen dance novelties, intended for solo or group dancing, or to be used in plays and pageants. Positions are illustrated by stick-man figures. Music: p.41-96.

Pennington, Jo
Importance of being rhythmic; a study of the principles of Dalcroze eurhythmics applied to general education and to the arts of music, dancing and acting. Based on and adapted from Rhythm, music and education, by Émile Jaques-Dalcroze; with an introduction by Walter Damrosch; drawings by the late Paul Thevenaz; photographs by Edwin F. Townsend. New York and London. Putnam. 1925. xi,142p. il(front pls pors drgs)
A study of the famous method of rhythmic dancing, with a chapter captioned Eurhythmics and the actor. Appendix: List of schools in the United States where the Dalcroze system of eurhythmics is taught: p.141-2. See also works by Émile Jaques-Dalcroze, above.

Posner, Sandy and Robertson, Marion
Ballet pocket library; il. by Joyce Millen. New York. Transatlantic. 1947. 8v. each 96p. il(part col)
A set of eight vest-pocket books describing ten of the popular ballets. Written primarily for the layman, they give the history, plot, choreography, principal dancers, costume designers, and composers of each ballet. Contents: Giselle, 1841; Coppelia, 1870; Swan Lake, 1877; Scheherazade, 1910; L'Oiseau de Feu, 1910; Petrouchka, 1911; La Boutique Fantasque, 1919; Le Tricorne, 1919; Sleeping Princess, 1921; Le Beau Danube, 1933.

Robert, Grace
Borzoi book of ballets. Illustrated. New York. Knopf. 1946. xvii,362-xxiii p. il(front pls photos facsims); Toronto. Ryerson press; London. Museum press. 1947.
Stories and descriptions of nearly seventy ballets arranged alphabetically and illustrated by action photographs. Glossary.
"To these summaries Miss Robert appends an historical background including the original American casts, and a critical estimate of each ballet. . . . Authoritative, readable and highly personal." Morris C. Hastings in New York Times.

Romantic ballet from contemporary prints; with an introduction and notes on the plates by Sacheverell Sitwell. Batsford Colour books. London, New York, and Toronto. Batsford. 1948. 12p [text] il(col pls pors facsims)
A reproduction in color of sixteen plates showing famous ballerinas, 1840-1850, with descriptive text, and introduction on dance history. Among the dancers pictured are Fanny Elssler, Carlotta Grisi, Jules Perrot, and Madame Celeste.

St. Denis, Ruth and Shawn, Ted
Denishawn dances. Series 1. New York. Schirmer. 1930. 6v. il(pls photos diags) music. pa.
Music for piano, selected from the classics, with instructions for six dances, as follows:
Choreography by Ruth St. Denis: 1, Sonate pathétique, a group dance . . . (Beethoven); with ten pictures posed by members of the Denishawn Dancers; 2, Bakawali Nautch, an oriental solo dance . . . (Nevin); with eight pictures posed by Miss St. Denis; 3, Schubert waltzes, a solo dance . . . (Schubert); with sixteen pictures posed by one of the Denishawn Dancers.
Choreography by Ted Shawn: 4, Scarf plastique, solo dance . . . (Grieg); with seventeen pictures posed by one of the Denishawn Dancers; 5, Idyll, a duet plastique dance . . . (R. S. Stoughton); with twelve pictures posed by Ruth St. Denis and Ted Shawn; 6, Tales from the Vienna woods, a group dance . . . (Strauss); with eight pictures posed by members of the Denishawn Dancers.

Severn, Merlyn
Ballet in action; with an introductory essay and critical notes by Arnold L. Haskell. London. Lane. 1938. xxix, 128p. il(mtd. front pls photos); New York. Oxford.
A book of 230 camera studies of ballet scenes and dancers, taken in action on stage. Explanatory text on each plate. Appendixes: Notes on the ballets; Photographic data.

Sadler's Wells Ballet at Covent Garden; a book of photographs. London. Lane. 1947. folio(front pls)
An album of eighty plates and frontispiece showing camera studies of stage scenes from five separate contemporary ballets, with list of dancers.

Seymour, Maurice
On ballet; with a foreword by Leonide Massine. New York. Pellegrini and Cudahy. [1947. 8p] folio(photos)
A folio of 101 photographic studies of ballet dancers.

Sharp, Hazel
Fundamentals of classic ballet; il. by Hazel Sharp; music by Sylvia Leicht; figure illustrations by Elsie Simon. New York and Chicago. Rand. 1932. 7-53p. il(diags music)
Instruction, with various sets of exercises, for classical ballet, with piano accompaniment. Illustrated by line figures demonstrating each position at the bar.

Sheafe, Alfonso Josephs
Master key to the theory and practice of dancing. New York. [The author] 1936. 109p. il(diags drgs)
Essays on technic of the dance, its art, position, movement, and dynamic and rhythmic elements, with a chapter captioned Script of dancing: choreography, and another titled Expressive element: pantomime.
An earlier work by the same author is titled Course of Six Lectures upon the Art of Dancing; Its Theory, Practice, History and Tradition; Delivered at Cambridge School of Dancing, in Cambridge, Mass., June and July, 1913 [191-?] 55 leaves, il.

Since 1939: ballet, films, music, painting, by Arnold L[ionel] [David] Haskell, and others. Letchworth, England. Phoenix House. 1948. 184p. il(77 pls 11 col)

Sitwell, Edith

Russian ballet gift book; il. by I. de B. Lockyer. London. L. Parsons. 1921. 77p. il(mtd. col front mtd. col pls drgs)

Issued particularly as a gift book for children, it describes in detail the dance, mime, and scenery of the Russian ballet, Children's Tales. The mounted color plates show costumes of the characters.

Stokes, Adrian

Russian ballets. Illustrated. New York. Dutton. 1936. 9-213p. il(pls pors photos); London. Faber. 1935; Toronto. Ryerson press.

Intended to guide the layman in the appreciation of ballet, this book gives a detailed anaylsis of the story, choreography, music, and décor of a number of great classical ballets, with discussions of the art of Fokine and Massine, stressing the attainment of ballet as a complete product of many arts. Among the ballets studied are: Swan Lake, Choreartium, Les Sylphides, Carnaval, Prince Igor, and Firebird. Notes on other ballets.

Stuart, Vivian, ed.

Music for the exercises for training in classical ballet according to the method of Maestro Cav. Enrico Cecchetti; with a cover design by Eileen Mayo. London. Beaumont. 1930. 9-56p. music.

Prepared for the use of academies of dancing which teach the Cecchetti method. Contents: Pt.1, Exercises à la barre; Pt.2, Exercises au milieu; Pt.3, Adage; Pt.4, Allègre.

Wright, Edna A.

Music for exercises in ballet dancing. Hollywood, Calif. Chapelle and Co. 1930. 34p. music. pa.

Intended especially for schools and ballet practice. A collection of fifty-eight short piano compositions, indicating correct dance steps for each one.

Wyman, Mrs. Lilla (Viles)

Let's dance. (On cover: Primer of dance technique) Boston. Wyman School of Dancecraft. 1933. 91p. il(front diags) pa.

Mrs. Wyman, director of the Wyman School of Dancecraft, describes in nine lessons the elements of ballet dancing for beginners, with numerous line drawings showing the foot, arm, and body positions through all the routines.

Zorn, Friedrich Albert

Grammar of the art of dancing, theoretical and practical; lessons in the arts of dancing and dance writing (choregraphy); with drawings, musical examples, choregraphic symbols and special music scores; tr. from the German of F. A. Zorn [by Benjamin P. Coates]; ed. by A[lfonso] J[osephs] Sheafe. [Boston. Heintzemann press] 1905. xviii,302p. il(front [por] diags drgs charts music)

The original German edition, 1887, was in three parts: Grammar, containing text; Atlas, or illustrations, scores and "choregraphy"; "Notenheft," or musical examples, arranged for violin and piano. In the present translated edition the editor has incorporated the diagrams and symbols in the text which they illustrate, and compiled an index and a glossary of foreign words and phrases used in dancing and music. The manual describes all positions and movements with detailed drawings, gives various exercises, explanation of music, technical steps, "choregraphy" of the figure, and instructions for quadrille, minuet, gavotte, and other social and folk-dances. Profusely illustrated with diagrams and musical examples. The Musical Score was also edited by A. J. Sheafe, 1905.

"At the Convention of the American National Association of Masters of Dancing held at Columbus, Ohio, June 12-17, 1905, the dedication of this edition of the Grammar was accepted and the work adopted as the standard of authority. The resolution also strongly recommends the book as a text-book for students and teachers."

Additional Material

Alexandre, A. P. U. Decorative art of Léon Bakst

Barton, M. Garrick, Ch.10

Beaumont, C. W. Complete book of ballets. . . . (Stories of the ballets)

—Diaghilev Ballet in London

—Miscellany for dancers. (A dancer's life from training period to performance)

—Monte Carlo Russian Ballet. (Descriptions of ballets produced)

—Primer of classical ballet for children (Cecchetti method)

—Second primer of classical ballet for children (Cecchetti method)

Bradley, L. Sixteen years of Ballet Rambert

Caffin, Mrs. C. S. and Caffin, C. H. Dancing and dancers of today. . . . Ch.6-12

Dance: historic illustrations of dancing from 3000 B.C. to 1911 A.D. By an antiquary

De Valois, N. Invitation to the ballet

Flitch, J. E. C. Modern dancing and dancers. (Russian and English ballet)

Gautier, T. Romantic ballet as seen by Théophile Gautier . . .

Haskell, A. L. D. Ballet; a complete guide to appreciation, history, aesthetics, ballets, dancers

—Ballet panorama: an illustrated chronicle of three centuries

Holt, A. How to dance the revived ancient dances. Ch.9

Howard, R. E. Story of the American ballet

Hurok, S. and Goode, R. Impresario; a memoir. Ch.6-7

Kenyon, H. A. Dances for Iphigenia. In Stanley, A. A. Greek themes in modern musical settings. Pt.3

Kirstein, L. Book of the dance . . . [Variant title: Dance; a short history of classic theatrical dancing]. Ch.9-10

Lifar, S. M. Ballet traditional to modern

Martin, J. J. America dancing; the background and personalities of the modern dance

—Dance; the story of the dance told in pictures and text. Pt.3, Dance as spectacle

—Introduction to the dance. Ch.7

—Modern dance. Pt.3

Noverre, J. G. Letters on dancing and ballets . . .

Additional Material—Continued

Silin, C. I. Benserade and his ballets de cour. Pt.2 (Early court ballet, and twenty-four of Benserade's ballets)
Terry, Dame E. A. Russian ballet
Theatrical designs from the baroque through neoclassicism . . .
Turner, W. J. English ballet. (Photographs)

B. Children's Dances

Beaumont, Cyril William
Primer of classical ballet (Cecchetti method) for children; with illustrations by Eileen Mayo. London. Beaumont. 1933. 60p. il(pls diags drgs) pa.
—Second primer of classical ballet (Cecchetti method) for children; with illustrations by Eileen Mayo. Beaumont. 1935. 64p. il. pa.

Two manuals of instruction in theory and technic, from the beginner's exercises in the first Primer, to requirements for grades II and III in the Second Primer. Illustrated with line drawings explaining the various positions.

Bell, Elizabeth Turner
Fifty figure and character dances for schools; il. from photographs and with numerous diagrams. New York. Barnes. 1925. 221p. il(front pls photos diags); London. Harrap. 1921.
—Music for Fifty . . . dances . . .; selected by E. T. Bell. Barnes. 1925. 110p; Harrap. 1921.

A collection of singing games and interpretative and folk-dances for children, including detailed directions for each dance, and a companion volume of piano music. One of the best collections of dances for children.

A supplement to the above collection, by the same author, is titled Twenty-five New Figure and Character Dances; il. from photographs and with numerous diagrams. Barnes, 1931, 113p, il; London, Waverley Book Co. 1927. Music is in the pocket of back cover. 66p.

Colby, Gertrude Kline
Natural rhythms and dances. [Foreword by Jesse Feiring Williams] New York. Barnes. 1922. 106p. front(photo) music

Intended for schools, colleges, and groups of young people. Descriptions of dances that express in outward form the inner thoughts and feelings, based on the Grecian dance movements, and accompanied by music for piano, with directions.

Crawford, Caroline
Dramatic games and dances for little children. The music by Elizabeth Rose Fogg; illustrations by Katherine Kellogg. New York. Barnes. 1914. ix,77p. il(diags drgs) music.

Collection of thirty-four games and dances for kindergarten children, with instructions and piano music.

Other volumes compiled by the same author are the following:

Folk Dances and Games. Barnes, 1908, ix,82p, il, music.

Choice Rhythms for Youthful Dancers; a Collection of Folk Melodies Adapted from Original Sources and Harmonized for Educational Use; with Music by Elizabeth Rose Fogg. Barnes, 1925, 103p, il, music.

Dixon, Clarice Madeleine
Power of dance; the dance and related arts for children. Illustrated. New York. Day. 1939. xi,180p. il(pls pors photos); Toronto. McClelland.

Discussion of the possibilities for children inherent in the new dance and related arts, with data from various school and settlement classes on ways and means of making the arts "clear channels for communication." (Introd.) The book contains twenty-four full-page plates showing photographs of children in modern dance forms. Appendix: Making masks and rattles.

Smith, Helen Norman
Natural dance studies. [Foreword by Gertrude Kline Colby] New York. Barnes. 1928. 62p. il(front pls photos diags) music.

A collection of dance rhythms and interpretative dances for children, based on the natural method, with directions and piano music.

Additional Material

Elsom, J. C. and Trilling, B. M. Social games and group dances . . .
Kimmins, Mrs. G. T. H. Guild of play book of festival and dance. 4v. Pt.4, Guild of play book for little children
—Peasant dances of many lands

C. Folk-Dances

National and Traditional Dances and Music

a. UNITED STATES AND CANADA

Boyd, Neva Leona and Dunlavy, Tressie M.
Old square dances of America. Chicago. Recreation Training School [Hull House]. [Cover imprint: Chicago. H. T. FitzSimons] 1925. 4-96p. pa.

Descriptions of a number of quadrilles with the calls and suggestions for callers and fiddlers. No music. The collection was made in southern Iowa.

Burchenal, Elizabeth, ed.
American country-dances. Piano arrangements by Emma Howells Burchenal. Vol.1. New York and Boston. Schirmer. 1918. xiv,63p. front(por) music.

Contains music and directions for twenty-eight contra-dances, largely from the New England states.

Another volume with directions and music, collected by the same editor is titled Three Old American Quadrilles. Boston Music Co. 1926, 12p.

Dick's quadrille call-book, and ball-room prompter. Containing clear directions how to call out the figures of every dance, with the quantity of music necessary for each figure, and simple explanations of all the figures and steps which occur in plain and fancy quadrilles. Also, a plain analysis and description of all the steps employed in the favorite round dances. Fully describing: opening march or Polonaise . . . [and 21 others] and over one hundred figures for the "German." New edition, thoroughly revised. To which is

added a sensible guide to etiquette and proper deportment in the ball and assembly room, besides seventy pages of dance music for the piano. New York. Dick and Fitzgerald. 1895. 199p. il(diags) music. pa.

—Same. 1878. 230p. il(music: p.161-230) pa.

Includes various old square dances, polkas, minuets, waltzes, and contra-dances, with music.

Durlacher, Ed, comp.

Honor your partner; eighty-one American square, circle and contra dances, with complete instructions for doing them; musical arrangements by Ken Macdonald; photography by Ira Zasloff. New York. Devin-Adair. 1949. 8-286p. il(photos) music; Toronto. T. Allen.

Announced with title: American Square Dance Anthology.

Elsom, James Claude and Trilling, Blanche Matilda

Social games and group dances; a collection of games and dances suitable for community and social use; with an introduction by Professor M. V. O'Shea. Illustrated. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Philadelphia and London. Lippincott. 1927. 314p. il(front pls photos facsim diags) music.

—Same. Lippincott. 1919. 258p. il(front pls) music.

Chiefly for young people. Contents: Pt.1, Games; Pt.2, Group dances [folk-dances, with directions and music]; Pt.3, Singing games and dances especially adapted to children [with music]. Bibliography (1927 ed.): p.305-9.

Kennedy, Douglas Neil and Kennedy, Mrs. Helen May (Karpeles) eds.

Square dances of America. Printed for the English Folk Dance and Song Society by Novello. [193-?] 32p. music.

Notations and calls for thirty-six square dances and running sets, with piano arrangements and airs.

A volume on technic by the same authors is titled Walking on Air; an Introduction to the Technique of Dancing Country Dances and American Square Dances. English Folk Dance and Song Society, 1939 [8p] pa, cover title.

Kirkell, Miriam H. and Schaffnit, Irma K.

Partners all—places all! Forty-four enjoyable square and folk dances for everyone; il. by Deirdre Baird. New York. Dutton. 1949. 15-129p. il(diags) music; Toronto. Smithers.

Instruction book with music calls, starting with simple forms of folk dance and progressing to more intricate figures. Music for piano arrangement is provided. Glossary.

Lucero-White, Aurora, ed.

Folk-dances of the Spanish-Colonials of New Mexico. Music transcribed by Eunice Hauskins; patterns and description of dances by Helene Mareau. (On cover: Recuerdos de la Fiesta, Santa Fe) rev. 2d ed. Santa Fe, N.M. E. Hauskins. 1940. 11-46p. il(diags charts) music. pam; [1st ed.] 1937.

Collection of authentic folk-dances, containing music, with descriptions and diagrams on opposite pages.

McDowell, Lucien L. and McDowell, Mrs. Flora Lassiter, comps.

Folk dances of Tennessee; old play party games of the Caney Fork Valley. Ann Arbor, Mich. Edwards Bros. 1938. 78p. il(diags) music. [mimeo.] pa; Smithville, Tenn. L. L. McDowell.

Collection of singing games and dances with diagrams of positions and unaccompanied melodies.

Mayo, Margot

American square dance; il. by Selma Gorlin. New York. Sentinel Books. 1943. 111p. il(drgs) music; pa.

Descriptions of thirteen American folk dances, square sets, quadrilles, etc., illustrated by numerous figures, and giving preliminary explanation of the dance types, music, calls, etc. Written by the founder of the American Square Dance Group and Promenade, the folk magazine. Glossary. Music: p.95-103. Bibliography: p.105-111. One of the best books on the subject.

Ryan, Grace Laura, ed.

Dances of our pioneers, collected by Grace L. Ryan. Music arrangements by Robert T. Benford; illustrations by Brooks Emerson. New York. Barnes. 1939. 7-196p. il(front diags drgs) music.

Directions for a number of American folk-dances: quadrilles, contra-dances, reels, circle and couple dances, with calls and piano music. Published in 1926 under the title Music for Dances of Our Pioneers, Barnes, 32p; with an instruction handbook, Dances of Our Pioneers, in the pocket of the back cover, viii,70p.

Shaw, Lloyd

Cowboy dances; a collection of western square dances; with a foreword by Sherwood Anderson. Caldwell, Idaho. Caxton Printers. 1939. 7-375p. il(front pls photos diags music) col il. end papers.

Intended for beginners, this manual discusses in Pt.1 the various types of round and square dances, while Pt.2 gives the authentic calls and directions with diagrams. Illustrated with numerous action photographs of the group dances, and music for the singing quadrille.

A companion volume is titled Cowboy Dance Tunes [arranged to accompany Lloyd Shaw's book Cowboy Dances]. Caxton Printers, 1940, 24p (for piano with letter notation for guitar).

Round dance book; a century of waltzing; with a foreword by Thomas Hornsby Ferril; with over a hundred old-time American round dances and circle mixers. Caldwell, Idaho. Caxton Printers. 1948. xx,26-443p. il(front pls photos) music. il. end papers; Ltd. autographed ed.

Instructions for such dances as the polka, various types of waltzes, mazurka, schottische, etc., with historical notes, illustrative music, and photographs.

Spizzy, Mrs. Mabel Seeds and Kinscella, Hazel Gertrude

La fiesta; a unit of early California songs and dances. Lincoln, Neb. University Publishing Co. 1939. 45p. il(diags music) pa.

Descriptions of social dances and songs of the early California festivals, with music (i.e., unaccompanied melodies).

Additional Material

Beliajus, F. V. Dance and be merry. Vol. 1
Burchenal, E. ed. Dances of the people —Folk dances from old homelands . . .
Duggan, A. S.; Schlottmann, J.; and Rutledge, A. Folk dance library. Vol.4, Folk dances of the United States and Mexico
Fisher, W. A. Music that Washington knew. . . . p.33-44
Fox, G. I. and Merrill, K. G. Folk dancing in high school and college
Greenleaf, Mrs. E. B. ed. Ballads and sea songs of Newfoundland. p.375-81
Hinman, M. W. Gymnastic and folk dancing. 5v
Hofer, M. R. All the world a-dancing. . .
Krehbiel, H. E. Afro-American folksongs; a study in racial and national music. Ch.9
Levinson, A. I. Negro dance. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.235-45
Tolman, B. and Page, R. Country dance book; the old-fashioned square dance, its history, lore, variations & its callers; complete & joyful instructions

b. INDIANS OF THE UNITED STATES AND CANADA

NOTE: For additional reference material on Indians of America, consult the following extensive list: Ethnographic Bibliography of North America, compiled by G. P. Murdock (consult Index for location of entry).

See also the bulletins, anthropological papers, and leaflets issued by the American Ethnology Bureau. Washington, D.C., Government Printing Office, 1938-1943.

Barrett, Samuel Alfred

Dream dance of the Chippewa and Menominee Indians of northern Wisconsin. (At head of title: Bulletin of the Public Museum of the City of Milwaukee. Vol. 1, article 4) Milwaukee, Wis. Published by order of the Trustees. 1911. 252-406p. il(pls photos)

Detailed description of the dream dance held at Whitefish, July 2-10, 1910, as well as the music, feasts and other ceremonies. Contains twenty-five plates.

Evans, Bessie and Evans, May Garrettson

American Indian dance steps. Introd. by Frederick Webb Hodge; il. in color by Poyege, San Ildefonso Indian. New York. Barnes. 1931 xviii,104p. il(col front col pls drgs music)

"The transcription and analysis of steps and dances are by Bessie Evans; description and commentary by May G. Evans." (Foreword) This study concerns the dances of the Pueblo Indian tribes of New Mexico. It describes the characteristic steps, namely, the jump, hop, skip, and tap. They are compared with the classical ballet and American dance movements, and illustrated by numerous stick-man figures. Part 3 contains the choreography of six of the Indian dances with music for the melodies of the dance-songs, and Indian words.

Fergusson, Erna

Dancing gods; Indian ceremonials of New Mexico and Arizona. New York. Knopf. 1931. xxvi,276p. il(front pls)

Description of Indian ceremonies and dances, seasonal and ritualistic, including dances of the Rio Grande Pueblos, Zuñi Pueblos, Hopis, Navajos, and Apaches.

Fletcher, Alice Cunningham

Indian games and dances with native songs arranged from American Indian ceremonials and sports. Boston. Birchard. 1917. viii,139p. il(pls diags drgs) music.
—Same. Birchard. 1915. viii,137p. il. music.

Adaptations of Indian songs and dances especially planned for Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts with directions for dances, hints on costumes and properties, and melodies of the songs with English words and several with Indian words.

The following is another work by the same author:

Indian Ceremonies. (Reprinted from Harvard University. Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology. Report No.16. Cambridge, Mass., 1883) Salem, Mass., Salem press, 1884, 260-333p, il. (Ch.5, Wa-Wan or pipe dance)

Mason, Bernard Sterling

Dances and stories of the American Indian; photographs by Paul Boris and others; drawings by Frederic H. Koch [sic]. New York. Barnes. 1944. x,269p. il(pls pors photos diags drgs music)

A collection of Indian dances without songs, based for the most part on authentic steps and rhythms and selected for dramatic appeal. Clear instructions are given for the movements and for staging each dance, with descriptions of properties and costumes. Partial contents: Dramatic story dances; Mask dances; Council-fire ritual; Bells, drums and rattles; Indian make-up; Indian costuming. This useful book is illustrated with several photographs showing costumed Indian dancers in action, and by numerous diagrams and stick-man figures. One of the best books on the subject for amateurs.

Drums, tomtoms and rattles; primitive percussion instruments for modern use; drawings by Frederic H. Kock. New York. Barnes. 1938. 9-206p. il(diags drgs)

A brief history of drums, with simple detailed instructions for making various types of Indian drums and dance rattles, and a description of their use, symbolism, and dance rhythms, illustrated with numerous drawings and diagrams. Intended particularly for young people. Selected bibliography of Indian dancing and music: p.204-6.

Morgan, Lewis Henry

League of the Ho-dé-no-sau-nee or Iroquois. A new edition, with additional matter, ed. and annotated by Herbert M[arshall] Lloyd. Ltd. ed. (30 copies) New York. Dodd. 1901. 2v. xxiv,338; 333p. il(pls pors cuts fold maps); Dodd. 1904. 2v in 1. il.
—Same. Rochester, N.Y. Sage and Bros. 1851. xviii,477p. il; New York. M. H. Newman.

This large work is a study of the Iroquois Indians, presenting many facts concerning their life, customs, religion, ceremonies, dances, costumes, games, fabrics, language, etc. Dances: Vol.1 p.249-79.

Seton, Julia (Moss) (Mrs. Ernest Thompson Seton)

Rhythm of the Redman in song, dance and decoration by Julia M. Buttree. Introduction, art section and illustrations by Ernest Thompson Seton. New York. Barnes. 1930. xv,280p. il(col front pls [part col] photos diags drgs) music.

A useful reference book on Indian source material, folklore, songs, dances, costumes, etc., illustrated by numerous color plates and drawings, with music for the melodies of songs and dances. Part 1 describes the fundamental steps of various religious dances; Pt.2 takes up Indian ceremonies and ritual; Pt.3 discusses songs and music; Pt.4 concerns Indian art, instruments, costumes, etc. Bibliography: p.263-7. Songs according to tribes: p.267-71. Alphabetical list of songs: p.271-4.

Shafter, Mary Severance, comp.

American Indian and other folk dances, for schools, pageants, and playgrounds. Music arranged by Josephine Condon. New York. Barnes. 1927. 77p. il(front pls pors photos) music.

This collection of folk-dances comprises five North American Indian dances, four Armenian, and one each of Portuguese, Greek, Scotch, German, Spanish, and Mexican dances. Instructions and music for each dance. Glossary.

Additional Material

Burlin, Mrs. N. C. ed. Indians' book. . .
Densmore, F. American Indians and their music. 1926 ed. p.35-42
—Music of Santo Domingo pueblo, New Mexico
Hofer, M. R. All the world a-dancing . . .
Lamkin, N. B. and Jagendorf, M. A. Around America with the Indian . . .
Lawrence, D. H. Dance of the sprouting corn. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.246-54
Parker, A. C. Indian how book. Ch.33,59-61
Ridgeway, Sir W. Dramas and dramatic dances of non-European races. . . . Addenda (Eskimo dances and songs)
Roediger, V. M. Ceremonial costumes of the Pueblo Indians. . . . Pt.4
Salomon, J. H. Book of Indian crafts & Indian lore. Ch.13-14
Seton, E. T. Birch bark roll of woodcraft
Shambaugh, M. E. comp. Folk festivals for schools and playgrounds; folk dances and melodies. Pt.2-3
Standing Bear, L. Land of the spotted eagle. Ch.2
Stecher, W. A. and Mueller, G. W. Games and dances for exercises and recreation . . .
Verrill, A. H. Our Indians: the story of the Indians of the United States

c. MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, AND SOUTH AMERICA

Borrows, Frank

Theory and technique of Latin-American dancing. (Cover title: Latin American dancing) London. Muller. 1948. 299p. il(pls); Toronto. S.J.R. Saunders.

An analysis of the technic of the rumba, samba, paso doble, jive (swing), blues jive, and conga. Intended for amateurs and teachers.

Brewster, Mrs. Mela Sedillo

Mexican and New Mexican folkdances, [by] Mela Sedillo-B. 2d ed. rev. and enl. Albuquerque. University of New Mexico press. 1939. 48p. il(diags drgs) music. pa. spiral; [1st ed.] 1935.

This collection of some sixteen dances includes piano music and directions for dances and costumes, and is illustrated by diagrams of patterns.

Covarrubias, Miguel

Mexico south; the isthmus of Tehuantepec; paintings and drawings by the author, and photographs by Rose Covarrubias, the author and others. New York. Knopf. 1946. xxviii,427,viii p. il(photos drgs)

Description of fiestas, amusements, arts, crafts, and the life of Mexico.

"Wherever Covarrubias went, the pad and pencil, the paints and brush of course went with him, as is shown by the eight paintings and ninety-two drawings by the author which, with ninety-six pages of photographs make up the volume's illustrations." Theatre Arts.

Fergusson, Erna

Fiesta in Mexico; with illustrations by Valentin Vidaurreta. New York. Knopf. 1934. 267p. il(pls drgs); Toronto. Ryerson press.

The author describes many of the Mexican fiestas—regional and seasonal celebrations—and the colorful dances typical of each region, as well as the church festivals. Chapter 6 deals with sacred drama in Mexico.

Guatemala. (Borzoi book) New York and London. Knopf. 1937. x,320,vii p. il(pls photos map); Toronto. Ryerson press.

A book of description, festivals, and travel. Material of interest to students of the theatre: Ch.14, Costumes and textiles; Ch.20, Indian dance and ancient rite; Ch.23, Fairs and feast days; Ch.25, These Indians.

Johnston, Edith

Regional dances of Mexico; illustrations by Louise Remund. Dallas, Tex. B. Upshaw. 1935. vii,78p. il(front pls diags drgs)

Directions for ten Mexican dances, including piano music with words; the melodies were transcribed as heard in Mexico. Supplement for club use, p.59-74, contains a variety of skits and program numbers. Glossary. Bibliography and music references: p.75-7.

Sampson, Margot

Latin-American rhythms, and how to dance them; rumba, samba, paso doble, American rhythm (or "jive"). Foreword by John Wells. (Cover title: Authentic Latin-American dances) London. Danceland Publications. 1948. 8-192p. il(front pls photos)

A handbook describing in detail the characteristic movements of each dance.

Schwendener, Norma and Tibbels, Averil

Legends and dances of old Mexico. New York. Barnes. 1934. xiii,111p. il(diags drgs)

Twelve old Spanish and Indian dances accompanied by legends of their origin and present customs, and choreography. Illustrated by primitive drawings for costume designs.

Additional Material

Beliajus, F. V. Dance and be merry; folk dances with variations. Vol.2

Duggan, A. S.; Schlottmann, J.; and Rutledge, A. Folk dance library. Vol.4, Folk dances of the United States and Mexico

Hofer, M. R. All the world a-dancing . . .

Shambaugh, M. E. comp. Folk festivals for schools and playgrounds; folk dances and melodies. Pt.3

Toor, F. Treasury of Mexican folkways. Pt.3

d. CONTINENTAL EUROPE AND THE BRITISH ISLES

Ajello, Elvira Giuletta

Solo Irish jig described. London. Beaumont. 1932. 30p. il(photos) music.

Description of the traditional Irish jig, demonstrated by forty-three photographs showing the various positions of the feet, arms, and body, including notes on costume and Irish music. Glossary.

Alford, Violet

Pyrenean festivals: calendar customs, music and magic, drama and dance. London. Chatto and Windus. 1937. 286p. il(front pls photos drgs) music; Toronto. Macmillan.

Descriptions of the seasonal rites, festivals, folk-music, songs, and traditional dances of the Pyreneans, or, the French and Spanish people of Catalonia and the Basque country, illustrated with photographs and numerous pencil drawings, and music. Bibliography: p.267-73.

Armstrong, Mrs. Lucile

Dances of Portugal; published under the auspices of the Royal Academy of Dancing and the Ling Physical Education Association. (Handbooks of European national dances) New York. Chanticleer. 1948. 7-40p. il. music; London. Parrish; Toronto. Irwin Clarke.

The book is illustrated by the author. Music is arranged by Ferdinand Rauter.

Beliajus, Finadar Vytautas

Dance and be merry; folk dances with variations; collected and described. (On cover: Folk dance pageantry) Chicago and New York. Summy. 1940-1942. 2v. 50, 44p. il(pors diags) music. spiral. pa.

Two volumes of folk-dances with directions and piano music for each dance. Contents: Vol.1, Thirty-one folk dances with variations representing seventeen nations [includes Lithuania, Russia, etc.]; Vol.2, Sixteen folk dances with variations representing eight nations [includes more difficult dances from Mexico, Germany, Poland, etc.]

Breuer, Mrs. Katherina

Dances of Austria; published under the auspices of the Royal Academy of Dancing and the Ling Physical Education Association. (Handbooks of European national dances) New York. Chanticleer. 1948. 7-30p. il. music; London. Parrish; Toronto. Irwin Clarke.

The book is illustrated by Anna Wolsey. Music arranged for the piano by Ferdinand Rauter.

Burchenal, Elizabeth, ed.

Five folk-dances from Austria, Germany, Holland. Boston Music Co. 1929. 9p.

Contains music and directions for dances.

Folk-dances and singing games; twenty-six dances of the United States, Denmark, Sweden, Russia, Hungary, Finland, Italy, Czecho-Slovakia, England, and Scotland, with the music, full directions for performance, and numerous illustrations. rev. ed. New York. Schirmer. 1933. viii,83p. il(front diags) music; Schirmer. cheaper ed.

—Same. Title: Folk-dances and singing games; twenty-six folk-dances of Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Russia, Bohemia, Hungary, Italy, England, Scotland and Ireland; with the music, full directions for performance, and numerous illustrations. Schirmer. 1909. ix,88p. il. music; Boston. Boston Music Co.

—[Vol.2] Dances of the people; a second volume of Folk-dances and singing games, containing twenty-eight folk-dances of the United States, Ireland, England, Scotland, Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Finland, Germany, and Switzerland; with the music, full directions for performance, and numerous illustrations, collected and described. . . Newly illustrated and rev. ed. Schirmer. 1934. ix,78p. il(front diags) music; [1st ed.] 1913; Boston Music Co.

—[Vol.3] Folk-dances from old homelands; a third volume of Folk-dances and singing games, containing thirty-three folk-dances from Belgium, Czecho-Slovakia, Denmark, England, Finland, France, Germany, Ireland, Lithuania, Poland, Portugal, Russia, Spain, Sweden and the United States. . . . Piano arrangements mostly by Emma Howells Burchenal. Schirmer. 1922. x,85p. il(front diags)

These three volumes of folk-dances from many lands are popular with young people and form a standard collection.

Folk-dances of Denmark; containing seventy-three dances, selected, ed. and tr. by Elizabeth Burchenal. Translation authorized by the Danish Society for the Promotion of Folk-Dancing. New York. Schirmer. 1915. xii,95p. il.

Contains music and directions for dances.

Folk-dances of Finland; containing sixty-five dances, selected, ed. and tr. by Elizabeth Burchenal. New York. Schirmer. 1915. xi,87p. il(diags)

Contains music and directions for dances.

Folk-dances of Germany, containing twenty-nine dances and singing games; collected and provided with full directions for performance. Accompaniments arranged and ed. by Emma Howells Burchenal. New York. Schirmer. 1938. xiv,113p. il(front diags)
Contains music and directions for dances.

Four folk-games from Sweden, Finland, Czecho-Slovakia. Boston Music Co. 1927. 5p.
Contains music and directions.

Rinnce na Eirann: national dances of Ireland; containing twenty-five traditional Irish dances collected from original sources in Ireland by J. M. Lang; and national dance music including an original composition by Arthur Darley; with full directions for performance and numerous illustrations and diagrams; ed. and described by Elizabeth Burchenal; piano arrangements by Emma Howells Burchenal. New York. Schirmer. 1929. xiv,136p. il(diags) music.
Music and full directions accompany each dance, with supplemental music. Illustrations are from photographs taken in Ireland.

—and Crampton, Charles Ward, comps.
Folk-dance music; a collection of seventy-six characteristic dances of the people of various nations; adapted for use in schools and playgrounds for physical education and play. New York. Schirmer. 1908. 54p. music.
Includes piano music for dances.

Chalif, Louis Harvy, comp.
Folk dances of different nations; arranged by Louis H. Chalif. New York. The author. 1926. 3v. 58,57,65p. music. pa.
A wide variety of national and traditional dances with directions and piano accompaniment for each dance. Contents: Vol.1, Folk dances of different nations; containing twenty-three very easy dances; Vol.2 . . .; containing twenty rather easy dances; Vol.3 . . .; containing twenty slightly difficult dances.

Conyn, Cornelius
Doris Niles, interpreter of the Spanish dance; together with a brief summary of the Spanish dance. London. Beaumont. 1937. 29p. il(pors)

Crampton, Charles Ward, comp.
Folk dance book, for elementary schools, class room, playground, and gymnasium. rev. ed. New York and Chicago. Barnes. 1932. ix,82p. music; [1st ed.] 1909.
Second folk dance book. Barnes. 1916. 8-79p. il(photos) music.
The first book contains directions and piano music for forty-three folk-dances from continental European countries and the British Isles. The second volume continues with thirty-two folk-dances, arranged in order of difficulty.

Crosfield, Domini (Elliadi) lady
Dances of Greece; published under the auspices of the Royal Academy of Dancing and the Ling Physical Education Association. (Handbooks of European national dances) New York. Chanticleer. 1948. 7-40p. il. music; London. Parrish; Toronto. Irwin Clarke.
The book is illustrated by Doreen Renbold after drawings by Athena Tarsouli. Music arranged for the piano by Ferdinand Rauter.

Dance International, 1900-1937. New York. English Bookshop. 1937. spiral. pa.
"A collection of photographs from the dance festival and exhibit held at Rockefeller Center, New York, November 29, 1937 to January 2, 1938, dramatizing dancing in various countries from 1900 to 1937."

Dolmetsch, Mabel (Johnston)
Dances of England and France from 1450 to 1600, with their music and authentic manner of performance. London. Routledge. 1949. xii,163p. music.

Duggan, Anne Schley; Schlottmann, Jeanette; and Rutledge, Albie
Folk dance library. New York. Barnes. 1948. 5v. il(col fronts pls maps diags drgs)
Contents:
Vol.1, Teaching of folk dance. 7-116p.
Vol.2, Folk dances of Scandinavia. 7-118p.
Vol.3, Folk dances of European countries. 7-160p.
Vol.4, Folk dances of the British Isles. 7-110p.
Vol.5, Folk dances of the United States and Mexico. 7-159p.
This collection consists of eighty-three folk-dances with directions and musical accompaniment, as well as background material. Brief bibliography at end of each book.

Fox, Grace Imogene and Merrill, Kathleen Gruppe
Folk dancing in high school and college; drawings by Charlotte St. John. New York. Barnes. 1944. ix,89p. il(drgs) music.
"Steps, directions, and music for folk dances of all nations, with teacher's notes and a list of selected recordings." Theatre Arts.

Geary, Marjorie Crane, comp.
Folk dances of Czecho Slovakia. Illustrated. [Introd. by Marie Zahorova Nemcova] New York. Barnes. 1922. ix,51p. il(photos) music.
Contains twenty-two national folk-dances with directions and piano music. Photographs show costumes.
Another collection by the same compiler is titled Slavic Folk-dances. (On cover: Woman's press) New York, National Board of Y.W.C.A., 1924, 48p, il, pam, music.

Gillington, Alice E. ed.
Breton singing games. London. J. Curwen. 1910. 29p. il(pl photos) music.
Nineteen songs with French and English words, and music for one voice and piano, with directions for dances.
Another collection by the same editor is titled Old Dorset Singing Games with a Few from Wilts and New Forest. J. Curwen, 1913, 16p.

Ginner, Ruby (Mrs. Mark Edward Perugini)
Revived Greek dance; its art and technique. 3d enl. ed. New York. Transatlantic. 1945. 174p. il(front pls pors diags drgs)

Ginner, Ruby—Continued
—Same. . . .; with 19 illustrations and 10 diagrams. London. Methuen. 1933. ix,148p. il.
A history and technical guide-book of the Greek dance, with a study of the gestures, steps, patterns and dramatic value, including numerous exercises in Pt.2, explained by means of stick-man figures. The book is written by one of the directors of the Ginner-Mawer School of Dance and Drama in London.

Heffer, Mrs. Marjorie and Porter, William Stevens
Maggot pie; a book of new country dances; with a foreword by Douglas N. Kennedy. Cambridge, England. W. Heffer. 1932. vi,56p. music.
—Same. . . .; the tunes arranged for pianoforte by William Porter. W. Heffer. 1932. 26p. music. pa.
Twenty-five English country dances with directions and airs, and with the tunes under separate cover.

Heikel, Yngvar Sigurd and Collan, Anni
Dances of Finland; published under the auspices of the Royal Academy of Dancing and the Ling Physical Education Association. (Handbooks of European national dances) New York. Chanticleer. 1948. 7-40p. music; London. Parrish; Toronto. Irwin Clarke.
The book is illustrated by Valerie Prentis. Music is arranged for the piano by Ferdinand Rauter.

Herman, Michael, ed.
Folk dances for all; collected and arranged by Michael Herman; line drawings by Ben Stein; photographs by Gjon Mili. (Everyday handbook series) (On cover: Community dances from fifteen countries, background notes, piano scores, full directions) New York. Barnes and Noble. 1947. xii,99p. il(front pls photos) music. pa.
Instructions and music for nineteen simple dances, including couple, group, round, square, and longways dances.

Hinman, Mary Wood
Gymnastic and folk dancing. [New ed.] New York. Barnes. 1916-1928. 5v. 80,45, 79,70,107p. il(front [Vol.3] photos diags drgs) music. pa.
The books contain instructions for each dance, with piano music, and are illustrated with photographs, drawings, and stick-man figures. The folk-dances represent continental European countries, the British Isles, and America. Contents: Vol.1, Solo dances; Vol.2, Couple dances; Vol.3, Ring dances . . ., cotillion figures, suggestions to teachers; Vol.4, Group dances; Vol.5, Clogs, jigs, sword and gymnastic dances for boys.

Hofer, Mari Ruef
All the world a-dancing; a collection of folk dances of various nationalities, with historic comment and authentic description of dance steps. Piano arrangements revised by Stella Roberts. Chicago. Summy. 1925. 69p. music; London. A. Weekes.
Folk dances from European countries, including Scandinavia, Great Britain, and America, as well as oriental, Indian, Mexican, and Negro dances, with piano arrangements.
Earlier collections are titled:
Popular Folk Games and Dances, Arranged and ed. by Mari Ruef Hofer. rev. ed. Chicago, A. Flanagan, 1914, 48p, il, music, pa.
Polite and Social Dances; a Collection of Historic Dances, Spanish, Italian, French, English, German, American; with Historical Sketches, Descriptions of the Dances, and Instructions for their Performance; comp. and ed. by Mari Ruef Hofer. Summy, 1917, 15, 72p, music, pa.
Miss Hofer has prepared several books of folk games and dances, and has also compiled music, singing games, and dances for children.

Holt, Ardern
How to dance the revived ancient dances. London. H. Cox. 1907. viii,158p. il(front pls photos facsims) music.
Descriptions of the ancient dance steps and the various dances popular in the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, with piano accompaniments. Partial contents: Masques; Minuet and gavotte; Old English dances for out door and in door; Morris dance, hornpipe [etc.]; Ballets and dances for fancy balls.
The following is by the same author: Cotillon: Details of All the Newest Figures with and without Accessories. London, Hamley Bros., 1894, 68p, il.

Horst, Louis
Pre-classic dance forms. Foreword by Henry Gilford. New York. Dance Observer. 1937. x,170p. il(pls pors facsims drgs) music.
Histories and descriptions of the court dances of the early sixteenth century. They include the pavane, galliard, allemande, courante, sarabande, gigue, minuet, gavotte, bourrée, rigaudon, passpied, chaconne, passacaglia, and lesser forms. Musical examples. Authentic dances (steps described). Suggested music: p.157-70.

Hughes, Russell Meriwether
Spanish dancing, by La Meri [pseud.] [Foreword by Walter Terry] New York. Barnes. 1948. xii,188p. il(front pls pors photos tables) il. end papers(maps)
History of Spanish dancing, and descriptions of the various regional dances and their technics, based on information gathered during the author's journey through Spain. Illustrated by photographs of dancers in costume. Appendix. Glossary.

Johnson, Carl J. comp.
Dahlquist's Scandinavian song and dance album. New York. E. H. Morris. 1943. 2v. music.
Collection of songs, dances, and music.
Other collections by the same compiler are titled as follows:
Folk Songs and Dances from the Northern Countries; Arranged for Piano and Piano Accordion, by Carl J. Johnson. E. H. Morris, 1943, 24p, music, pa.
Scandinavian Album of Folk Songs and Dances; for Piano, Violin or Piano Accordion. Chicago, Chart Music, 1943, 34p, music.

Károlyi, Alexander F.
Hungarian pageant; life, customs and art of the Hungarian peasantry; with sixteen illustrations and seven songs. Cover design by Hannah Dallos and Gitta Mallász. Budapest. G. Vajna. 1939. 10-113p. il(pls pors photos music) pa.
A description of the Hungarian national festival called the Pearly Bouquet, created by Béla Paulini, for the celebration of St. Stephen's Day, as an expression of the

folk-dance, art, and lore of the country, including an explanation of the folk dancing, music, peasant art, and costume, as well as folk customs. Illustrations show the national dress and dances. Music for several dances and songs is included.

Kimmins, Grace Thyrza (Hannam) (Mrs. Charles William Kimmins)

Guild of play book of festival and dance. Dances arranged by M. H. Woolnoth; with description and direction to dance music and costume. 3d ed. London. J. Curwen. 1907-1909. Part 1, xiii,48p. il(pls photos diags) music; Part 2, viii,57p. il(front pls photos diag) music.

—Part 3. Title: Guild of play book of national dances. . . . J. Curwen. 1910. viii, 82p. il(front pls photos) music.

—Part 4. Title: Guild of play book for little children. . . . J. Curwen. 1912. xxx,54p. il(pls photos) music.

Four volumes of English and European folk songs and dances with suggestions and directions for games, dances, and festivals for various holidays and other occasions. Intended for young people.

Peasant dances of many lands. (On cover: Peasant dances and songs of many lands) London. Evans Bros. 1918. 7-74p. il(pors photos drgs)

Includes piano music and directions for the dances and games, and the words of several songs. Intended particularly for children. Illustrated by black and white drawings and photographs showing dance positions.

Lincoln, Mrs. Jeannette Emmeline (Carpenter)

Festival book; May-day pastime and the May-pole; dances, revels and musical games for the playground, school and college. New York. Barnes. 1912. xiii,74p. il(front pls photos diags drgs) music.

—Same. London. Pitman. 1912. x,72p. il.

A large collection of national folk-dances and festivals of England and other European countries, with music, instructions for dances, sketches of costumes, drawings for stage props, and photographs of dance groups in action.

Moroda, Derra de

Csárdás and sor tánc, described by Derra de Moroda; ed. by C. W. Beaumont. (Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing. Dance monographs, No.1) London. Beaumont. 1929. 45p. il(front pls drgs)

Description of the Hungarian dances, with nineteen illustrations in line and half-tone.

O'Neill, Francis, ed.

Dance music of Ireland. 1001 gems; double jigs, single jigs, hop or slip jigs, reels, hornpipes, long dances, set dances, etc., collected and selected from all available sources; arranged by Sergt. James O'Neill. Chicago. Lyon and Healy. 1907. 172p. il(front pls pors) music.

Large collection of Irish dance melodies, many hitherto unpublished. Tunes only.

Irish folk music, a fascinating hobby; with some account of allied subjects including O'Farrell's treatise on the Irish or union pipes and Touhey's Hints to amateur pipers. Illustrated. Chicago. Regan Printing House. 1910. 359p. il(front pls pors photos) music.

This study of Irish folk and dance music, by a collector of Irish tunes, tells the history of the various airs and national dances. Chapter 7 is captioned Remarks on Irish dances. Appendix C contains several typical examples of Irish folk and dance music.

Porter, Evelyn Ellen Kate

Music through the dance; a handbook for teachers and students, showing how musical growth has been influenced by the dance throughout the ages. Dance examples by Marjorie Woolnoth; Greek dance by Ruby Ginner. London. Batsford. 1937. xii,155p. il(front pls photos diags) music; New York. Scribner. 1938.

A history and technical description of various dance forms, traced from primitive rhythms to jazz, with the corresponding evolution of the musical idioms, including specific examples as patterns. Illustrations are from photographs of dance groups in action, and diagrams of dance movements. A list of dance music accompanies the discussion of each dance form, such as pavane, minuet, polka, waltz, etc.

The following book is by the same author: Music: a Short History; with 49 half-tone illustrations. London and Melbourne, Hutchinson, 1940, 254p, il, music.

Porter, William Stevens; Heffer, Mrs. Marjorie; and Heffer, Arthur B. eds.

Apted book of country dances; with tunes and instructions. 2d ed. Cambridge, England. W. Heffer. 1934. viii,38p; 3d ed. 1938.

—Same. . . .; twenty-four country dances from the last years of the eighteenth century with tunes and instructions. W. Heffer. 1931. 37p. pa.

—Same. . . .; book of tunes, arranged by W. S. Porter. 2d ed. W. Heffer. 1935. 24p. pa.

—Same. . . .; the tunes arranged for pianoforte by W. S. Porter. 2d ed. W. Heffer. 1932. 24p. pa.

A collection of English country dances with tunes, and a foreword by Douglas N. Kennedy, director of the English Folk Dance Society. Tunes are also sold separately.

Rameau, Pierre

Dancing master; tr. by Cyril W. Beaumont from the original edition published at Paris, 1725, and embellished with 57 plates. London. Beaumont. 1931. xx,150p. il(pls facsims diags drgs)

"Rameau's Maître à Danser, is the standard work on the technique of eighteenth century dancing." (Introd.) Pierre Rameau was dancing-master to the pages of the queen of Spain. Part 1 concerns the various positions of the body, the dance steps, and correct etiquette and graces in the minuet and other dances; Pt.2 explains the movements of the arms and hands through the intricate steps. The figures in black and white illustrate the dance positions and costumes. This was the textbook in use at the French court.

Rearick, Elizabeth Charlotte

Dances of the Hungarians: a study of the dances found today in Hungary together with a description of some of the peasant festivities. (Teachers College, Columbia University contributions to education, No.770) New York. Teachers College, Columbia University. 1939. viii,151p. il(front map pls pors photos diags drgs)

Includes various types of Hungarian dances, with piano music and diagrams. Chapter 6 is captioned Analysis of the folk-dance in American education. Illustrations show Hungarian costumes.

Rice, Cyril

Dancing in Spain. (Artists of the dance. No.7) London. British-Continental press. 1931. 80p. il(front pls pors)

A description of Spanish dancing, with comments on the art of La Argentina and Vicente Escudero.

Scott, Edward

Dancing in all ages. London. Sonnenschein. 1899. vi,208p. il(col front music)

Contents: Nature and origin of dancing; Dancing in ancient Egypt; Dances of the Greeks; Dancing in ancient Rome; Religious, mysterious and fanatical elements in dancing; Remarkable dances of the later times; Minuet; Modern dancing.

An earlier volume by the same author, showing correct positions for all the ancient round, square, and other traditional dances, is titled Dancing as an Art and Pastime. London, G. Bell, 1897, viii, 214p, il(39 pls); 1st ed. 1892.

Shambaugh, Mary Effie

Folk dances for boys and girls. New York. Barnes, 1929. 143p. il(photos diags) music.

A collection of folk dances from European countries, with directions and music for piano.

Folk festivals for schools and playgrounds; Folk dances and melodies. Music arranged by Anna Pearl Allison. New York. Barnes. 1932. xi,155p. il(photos diags drgs) music.

Deals with the educational value of folk dancing in the program of physical training, especially for young people and schools. Dances are described, with hints for costumes and production of festivals. Contents: Pt.1, Organization of folk festivals; Pt.2, Feasts of the American Sioux Indians [4 dances]; Pt.3, Fiestas of the Spanish and Mexicans in California [4 dances]; Pt.4, Folk gatherings of central Europe; Pt.5, Folk gatherings of southeastern Europe; Pt.6, Festivals based on folk tales. Dances and festivals are also classified according to grades, high school and college. Music for piano is included. Bibliography: p.6-8, and pages following each group of dances.

Sharp, Cecil James

Country dance book, collected and arranged by Cecil J. Sharp. London. Novello. 1909-1916. 5v. il(front [Vol.2] facsims diags) music(Vol.3-4, described by Cecil J Sharp and George Butterworth; Vol.5, by C. J. Sharp and Maud Karpeles) [Vol.4-5 have imprint London. Novello; New York. Gray]

Volume 1 describes eighteen traditional dances collected in country villages; Vol.2 and Vol.4 contain in all 180 dances from the English Dancing Master, 1650-1728. These five volumes are issued in connection with Country Dance Tunes, 1904-1916, 11 sets. Both works were again issued in 1929 by the London Folk Dance Society.

Many of the same dances appear in the following book arranged by Cecil Sharp: Introduction to the English Country Dance; Containing the Description Together with the Tunes of Twelve Dances. Novello, 1919, 39p, diags.

Folk-dance airs, collected and arranged for the pianoforte by Cecil J. Sharp. London. Novello. 1909. 29p; New York. Gray.

Fifteen folk-dance airs.

Sword dances of northern England: songs and dance airs, arranged by Cecil J. Sharp. London. Novello. 1911-1913. 3v. il(fronts pls diags); New York. Gray.

Issued together with the Horn Dance of Abbots Bromley, in three parts, 1912, in which a technical description of the dances is given.

—and Macilwaine, Herbert C.

Morris book; with a description of dances as performed by the Morris-men of England. London. Novello. 1909-1913. 5v. il(fronts [Vol.1-3] pls pors diags); New York. Gray.

Each volume gives a description of the steps, figures, costume, music, and notation for each dance. Volume 4 is arranged by Sharp, while Vol.5 is by Sharp and George Butterworth.

The five volumes are to be used in connection with the authors' Morris Dance Tunes; Collected from Traditional Sources and Arranged for Pianoforte Solo. Novello, 1910-1917, 10 sets; New York, Gray. (Sets 7-8 are by Sharp; sets 9-10 are by Sharp and Butterworth.)

Spaček, Anna and Boyd, Neva Leona, comps. and trs.

Folk dances of Bohemia and Moravia, for school, playground and social center. Harmonizing of music by Gertrude Shoemaker. Chicago. Saul Bros. 1917. 45p. il(col front) music. pa.

The dances in this collection were translated from the work of M. Nemcova and Mari Steyskal. The booklet contains thirty-three dances arranged for piano, with interlinear words and directions for the dances.

Tabourot, Jehan

Orchesography; a treatise in the form of a dialogue whereby all manner of persons may easily acquire, and practice the honourable exercise of dancing, by Thoinot Arbeau [pseud.] Now first translated from the original edition published at Langres, 1588, by Cyril W. Beaumont; with a preface by Peter Warlock [pseud.] London. Beaumont. 1925. xv,17-174p. il(diags drgs) music; Ltd. ed. (40 copies)

This detailed treatise on the society dances in vogue throughout the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries is considered a classic. It contains all practical instructions for dancing the basse danse, pavane, gaillarde, morisques, pavane d'Espagne and twenty-three varieties of the branle, as well as reproductions of all illustrations in the original work. The airs have been transposed into modern musical notation by Peter Warlock [pseud. of Phillip Heseltine] and arranged horizontally across the page instead of vertically as in the original edition. Indexes: Subjects; Airs; Names.

Taylor, George Douglas

Some traditional Scottish dances; ed. by C. W. Beaumont; with forty illustrations by Eileen Mayo. (Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing. Dance monographs, No.2) London. Beaumont. 1929. 82p. il(front diags drgs)

Detailed instructions for solo and group dances, reels, and country dances, with illustrated descriptions of steps and movements. Music suggested: Balmoral Reel Book. London, Bayley and Ferguson. Highland dancing costume: p.17-18.

Tolman, Beth and Page, Ralph

Country dance book; the old-fashioned square dance, its history, lore, variations & its callers; complete & joyful instructions; il. with drawings by F. W. P. Tolman. (At head of title: Country series) Weston, Vt. Countryman press. 1937. 7-192p. il(front diags drgs music); New York. Farrar.

—Same. (Countryman press book. Country series) Popular ed. New York. Barnes. 1944. 7-192p. il. music.

A collection of grand marches, square dances, Irish jigs, Scotch reels and hornpipes, round dances, and fantastic dances, with instructions and calls.

Viski, Károly

Hungarian dances. London. Simpkin. 1937. 192p. il(pls pors facsims photos music); New York. Stechert; Budapest. G. Vajna.

The book not only describes all the national Hungarian dances and ceremonies, with action photographs showing native costumes, but gives the historical background of the people and their dancing tradition, as well as the connection between the native music and literature and the dance. Musical examples with Hungarian words and English translations are included. The book was translated from the Hungarian by Sydney H. Sweetland.

Additional Material

Alford, V. and Gallop, R. A. Traditional dance

Bergman, M. Russian-English song and dance book. p.88-95

Blasis, C. Art of dancing . . . [Variant title: Code of Terpsichore . . .]. Pt.1, National dances; Spanish dances

Brown, J. D. ed. Characteristic songs and dances of all nations

Chambers, Sir E. K. English folk-play. p.123-31, Sword dance

Chisman, I. and Raven-Hart, H. E. Manners and movements in costume plays. Ch.6

Conyn, C. Three centuries of ballet. Ch.7, Followers of the central-European schools; Ch.12, Dances in Spain

Duncan, W. E. ed. Dancing songs of the world . . .

Elson, L. C. Shakespeare in music. . . . (Dances)

Flitch, J. E. C. Modern dancing and dancers. (Morris dance, Spanish dancing, etc.)

Gwynn Williams, W. S. Welsh national music and dance. Pt.2

Kimmins, Mrs. G. T. H. Songs from the plays of William Shakespeare, with dances as sung and danced by the Bermondsey Guild of play with incidental music

Lamkin, N. B. Good times for all times; a cyclopedia of entertainment with programs, outlines, references and practical suggestions for home, church, school and community. Ch.19

Mackinlay, M. S. Origin and development of light opera. Ch.8, Spanish folk-dance and zarzuela

Marzo, E. Dance songs of the nations

Shafter, M. S. comp. American Indian and other folk dances, for schools, pageants, and playgrounds

Shakespeare's England; an account of the life & manners of his age. Vol.2, p.437-50

Sharp, E. Here we go round; the story of the dance. (Horn dance in Staffordshire)

Starkie, W. F. Raggle-taggle; adventure with a fiddle in Hungary and Roumania. Ch.37, Magic dances of Roumania

Vuillier, G. History of dancing from the earliest ages to our own times. 2d ed. 1898. p.416-40, Scottish dances

e. AFRICA, ASIA, AND PACIFIC ISLANDS

Banerji, Projesh

Dance of India; with a foreword by Uday Shankar. rev. ed. Allahabad, India. Kitabistan. 1947. 12-282, [25p] il(front pls drgs); London. Probsthain; 1st ed. 1942.

A history and description of the various types of dances performed throughout India, and a discussion of the principal schools of dance. The author explains the hand poses, and discusses the music, rhythm, dress, stage, etc. Illustrated by photographs and drawings of Indian dancers in action. Twenty-five pages at the end contain line drawings of the hand and body gestures.

Another book by the same author is titled Folkdance of India. Kitabistan, 1944, 129p, il.

Bharata

Tāṇḍava Lakṣaṇam, or, The fundamentals of ancient Hindu dancing. Being a translation into English of the fourth chapter of the Nāṭya Śāstra of Bharata, with a glossary of the technical dance terms compiled from the eighth, ninth, tenth and eleventh chapters of the same work, illustrated with original photographs of the sculptured dance poses in the Great Temple of Śiva Natarāja at Cidambaram, and containing special appendices of aesthetic and archeological interest, [tr.] by Bijayeti Venkata Narayanaswami Naidu, Pasupuleti Srinivasulu Naidu [and] Ongole Venkata Rangayya Pantulu. Madras, India. G. S. Press. 1936. xviii,177p. il(front pls photos plans tables); London. Luzac.

The 108 dance poses sculptured on the Great Temple at Cidambaram, illustrated in this volume, were intended by the builders to be illustrations of the Karaṇas

Bharata—Continued
(dance poses) described in Bharata's Nāṭya Śāstra. Contents: Tāṇḍava Lakṣaṇam; Glossary. Appendix contains Sanskrit text, woodcuts, photographs, Bharata's theatre, fundamental actions, notes, etc.

Cogniat, Raymond
Danses d'Indochine. Chroniques du Jour. 1932. 89p. folio.
"A collection of sixty photographs of modern Indo-Chinese dancers showing them in the same poses and costumes which adorn the carved walls of ancient temples and palaces. Brief text in French and in English." Art Booklist No.54.

Coomaraswamy, Ananda Kentish
Dance of Śiva; fourteen Indian essays. New York. Sunwise Turn. 1918. 139p. il(front pls photos)
Dance of Śiva: p.56-67. Indian music: p.72-82.
A more recent book by the same author is titled Dance of Shiva. Bombay, Asia Publishing House, 1948, 196p, il(33 pls); London, Luzac.

Gorer, Geoffrey
Africa dances; a book about West African Negroes. New York. Knopf. 1935. xv,337, viii p. il(pls photos maps); London. Faber; Toronto. Ryerson press.
—Same. [cheaper ed.] Faber. 1938. 365p. il.
—Same. Harmondsworth, England. 1945. 224p. il. pa; New York. Penguin Books.
Descriptions of African Negroes, their customs, religious rites, dances, festivals, etc., based on the author's journey through the Gold Coast and Ivory Coast with Féral Benga, a Negro dancer of Paris. Book 4, p.191-207 (Penguin ed.) are devoted to the African dances. There are eight plates of photogravures.

Holt, Claire
Dance quest in Celebes; with 111 illustrations made by Rolfe de Maré, Hans Evert and the author. Paris. Published by Les Archives Internationales de la Danse. 1939. 126p. il(pls pors photos map diags) pa; London. K. Paul. Oriental Dept.
Facts and descriptions of native rites and dances, gathered during a survey trip in Celebes, one of the islands of the Dutch East Indies. Notes and appendix: Classified summary of dances described in the text; Principal choreographic formations and figures [diags.]; Index of names of foreign words. Illustrated by numerous photographs.

Homsy, Martha and Keppler, Doris
Hula. (Tongg's library of Hawaiiana) Honolulu. Tongg. 1945. il.
"Directions, explanations and illustrations for Hawaiian national dance." Theatre Arts.

Hughes, Russell Meriwether
Gesture language of the Hindu dance, by La Meri [pseud.] New York. Columbia University press. 1941. xviii,100p. il(pls pors); London. Oxford.

Kleen, Tyra Af
Temple dances in Bali, by Tyra de Kleen. (At head of title: Ethnographical Museum. New series publication No.2) Stockholm. Bokfórlags Aktiebolaget Thule. 1937. 27p [text] folio(mtd. pls [part col] drgs)
A folio of seventy-seven mounted plates, many in rich colors and gold, depicting the temple dances in Bali, particularly the ritual hand poses and symbolic gestures. The text describes the dances, costumes, and music. There are several plates of drawings of costumes and accessories.

Nandikeśvara
Mirror of gesture; being the Abhinaya darpana of Nandikeśvara; tr. into English by Ananda K[entish] Coomaraswamy and Duggirāla Gopālakrishnāyya; with introduction and illustrations. [Pref. by Tiruveṅkata Niḍāmaṅgalam, Indian editor, 1887] 2d rev. ed. New York. Weyhe. 1936. 81p. il(20 pls); London. Routledge.
—Same. [1st ed.] Variant: Gopala Kristnayya Duggirala. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1917. vii,52p. il(15 pls); London. Oxford.
A thirteenth century work describing all possible gestures and rhythmic movements (of head, eyebrows, neck, hands, etc.) prescribed for Indian actors and dancers. Plates show pictures of hand positions. The 1936 translated edition adds an introduction, some revisions, and an Appendix giving positions of the feet and legs, which differ somewhat from Mr. Ghosh's renderings in Nandikeśvara's Abhinaya-darpaṇam, 1934. (See below.)

Nandikeśvara's Abhinaya-darpaṇam; a manual of gestures and postures used in Hindu dance and drama. Critically edited for the first time from original manuscripts with introduction, English translation, notes, and illustrations, by Manomohan Ghosh. (Calcutta Sanskrit series under the direction of Pandit Amareswar Thakur. No.5) Calcutta. Metropolitan Printing and Publishing House. 1934. lxxii,66-55p. il(pls)
This classic treatise, in its present translation and critical edition, is considered a continuation of Dr. Coomaraswamy's translation entitled Mirror of Gesture (1917 ed.), but differs in its treatment of the feet movement and other items. Mr. Ghosh's introduction explains the meaning of the essential Indian terms, the history and development of Abhinaya, and the Indian conception of drama and dance. The text, printed both in Sanskrit and in the English translation, presents a systematic explanation of Abhinaya, or the possible artistic gestures of the Hindu actor or dancer.

Ragini, Esther Bajpai
Nritanjali; an introduction to Hindu dancing. Ltd. ed. (950 copies, 100 signed) New York. Hari G. Govil. 1928. 13-83p. il(front pls pors photos)
Description of the Hindu dance forms, the symbolism, gesture, and hand positions, with an explanation of the plastic harmony of movement and race-spirit, by the Hindu dancer who presented Indian music and dances in America.

Spreen, Hildegard L. and Ramani, R.
Folk-dances of South India. Foreword by Marie Buck. 2d ed. New York. Oxford. 1949. 154p. il(pls); London. Oxford. 1948.
—Same. London. Oxford. 1945. xvi,134p. il.

Tagore, Sir Sourindra Mohun, comp.
Nrityánkura, or, A treatise on dancing, Indian and foreign; compiled from Sanskrit or other authorities. Calcutta. W. Newman. 1888. 25p. pa.
Description of the classical dance in India.

Tolentino, Mrs. Francisco Reyes
Philippine national dances. New York, Chicago, and San Francisco. Silver Burdett. 1946. x,371p. il(front pls pors photos diags) music.
A study of the Philippine folk dances, which represent a blend of the oriental and occidental prior to the American occupation. The author, Supervisor of Physical Education in the Republic, describes the movements and formations of fifty-four dances, with music, and gives graded lists for teachers. The illustrations show dance positions and costumes. The introduction is by B. M. Gonzales, President of the University of the Philippines.

Umemoto, Rikuhei
Some classic dances of Japan; being the text of the lecture-demonstration given by him before the Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing, London, on the 10th December, 1933; tr. from Japanese by Yutaka Ishizawa; ed. by Cyril W. Beaumont. London. Beaumont. 1934. 67p. il(front pls pors photos diags)
This lecture surveys the history and development of various forms of the Japanese classic dance and technical principles, as well as the use of the fan, and includes synopses of three of Umemoto's dances. Plates at the end are photographs of the dancer in action.

—and Ishizawa, Yutaka
Introduction to the classic dances of Japan; with eighty-two illustrations. Tokyo. Sanseido Co. 1935. 32p. il(front pls pors photos diags drgs) pa; Toronto. McClelland; New York. Dodd. 1936.
Detailed descriptions of the Japanese classic dance with its hand, finger, and sleeve movement, head and foot positions, and technic of handling the fan and other properties. The booklet is based on the lecture-demonstrations of Mr. Umemoto, head of a famous Japanese family of dancers. Inserted descriptions of the dancer's various demonstrations are by Cyril W. Beaumont and are fully illustrated by photographs and diagrams.

Venkatachalam, Govindraj
Dance in India. London. Marlowe. 1947. 132p. il; Bombay, India. Tripathi.

Zoete, Beryl de and Spies, Walter
Dance and drama in Bali; with a preface by Arthur Waley. London. Faber. 1938. xx,343p. il(pls photos fold map); Toronto. Ryerson press; New York. Harper. 1939.
The author spent fifteen months in Bali studying the native dances and ceremonies. He was assisted by Walter Spies, artist and musician, who lived fifteen years in the Dutch East Indies, and who is responsible for all but two of the 112 remarkable photographs of a variety of Balinese dances and masks that illustrate the book. The author describes in detail the background and costumes of ceremonial, masked, and trance dances, drama of magic, rituals, and dance music. Texts and stories of the dances at the end of the book.

Additional Material

Budge, E. A. T. Osiris and the Egyptian resurrection. Vol.1, Ch.7
Buss, K. Studies in the Chinese drama. 1922 ed. p.53-60
Conyn, C. Three centuries of ballet. Ch.14, From tribal dance to ballet-blanc
Frost, H. Oriental and character dances
Goodman, P. Stop-light, 5 dance poems and an essay on Noh
Kleen, T. af. Mudrās: the ritual hand-poses of the Buddha priests and the Shiva priests of Bali
Laufer, B. Oriental theatricals. (Chinese lion-dance)
Lombard, F. A. Outline history of the Japanese drama. (Dance in the Noh drama)
Penny, Mrs. F. E. F. Southern India. Ch.11, Devil-dancing
Ridgeway, Sir W. Dramas and dramatic dances of non-European races. . . . Addenda (Burmese dances and songs)
Shawn, T. Ruth St. Denis: pioneer and prophet: being a history of her cycle of oriental dances
Sugiyama, M. and Fujima, K. Outline history of the Japanese dance. (Illustrations of gestures and use of fan and balls)

D. Miscellaneous Exhibition Dances, Exercises, and Dance Music

Including Tap, Clog, Eccentric, and Comedy Dances

Agniel, Marguerite
Art of the body: rhythmic exercises for health and beauty. New York. Harcourt. 1931. xi,114p. il(front pls pors photos); London. Batsford; Toronto. Copp.
The author, a dancer and artist's model, explains her method of physical self-development to achieve health and correct posture, with suggestions for exercises and rhythmic movements that have their source in the dance. She also gives an analysis of oriental postures and of the human body in sculptural design, as well as hints on the care of hands, face, feet, etc. Profusely illustrated by full-page reproductions of photographs of the author demonstrating the exercises.

Creating body beauty. New York. Ackerman. [1943] viii,228p. il(front pls photos); Toronto. Smithers.
—Same. Title: Your figure. Garden City, N.Y. Doubleday. 1936. 228p. il.
A fuller explanation of the subject than the author gave in her volume Art of the Body (see above). The purpose of the book is to aid women in cultivating good posture and correct walking, in reducing figure and hips, and in achieving other physical advantages useful in dancing. Photographs of the author demonstrate body postures.

Ballweber, Edith
Tap dancing; fundamentals and routines; with introduction by Gertrude Dudley. Chicago. Summy. 1930. 70p. music.
Twelve routines with instructions and piano accompaniment, arranged in order of difficulty.

Ballweber, Edith—Continued

Another volume by the same author is titled Illustrated Tap Rhythms and Routines. Music by Ellen Edwards Boyd, Helen McAdow [and] Ray D. Vane; il. by Harriet Ann Trinkle; with introduction by Jay B. Nash. Summy, 1933, 96p, music.

Castle, Vernon (originally Vernon Blyth) and Castle, Irene (Foote)

Modern dancing by Mr. and Mrs. Vernon Castle; with many illustrations from photographs and moving pictures of the newest dances for which the authors posed. Introd. by Elizabeth Marbury. New York and London. Harper. 1914. 19-175p. il(pls photos); special ed. New York World Syndicate.

An explanation of modern ballroom and exhibition dances as taught in 1914 at Castle House, New York City, by their exponents, the once-famous dancing team, Vernon and Irene Castle. There are also chapters on dancing costumes, dancing as a beautifier, proper dance music, etc.

Duggan, Anne Schley

Complete tap dance book. Music by Esther Allen Bremer [and] Sally Tobin Dietrich. New York. Barnes. 1947. xliii,100p. il(photos diags)

Tap and military routines for young people, with full directions, music, and suggestions for costumes. This new book is a combined edition of the author's former two volumes: Tap Dances. . . . Barnes, 1932, xxxviii,110p, il; and Tap Dances for School and Recreation. Barnes, 1935, 7-103p, il; London, Library press.

—and Bremer, Esther Allen

Tap dancing simplified. (Home Service booklet, No.149) New York. Reader Mail. 1937. 31p. il(front diags drgs) music. pam.

Simple directions, with piano accompaniment.

Frost, Helen

Tap, caper and clog; fifteen character dances. New York. Barnes. 1931. 72p. il(pls silhouettes) music.

The fourth book by the author, with directions, and music arranged by T. Frangopoulo and Ruth Garland. Silhouettes, showing dancing positions, are by Mary Helen Fiske and others.

The following are the author's three earlier volumes, which also give instructions for dances with piano music:

Clog and Character Dances. [Introd. by Gertrude K. Colby. Music arranged by Ruth Garland] Barnes, 1924, 65p, il.

Clog Dance Book; with Introd. by Jesse Feiring Williams. [Music arranged by Ruth Garland] Barnes, 1921, 40p, il.

Oriental and Character Dances. Music by Lily Strickland. Barnes, 1927, 118p, il, music.

Heyworth, Anita and Powell-Tuck, Kathleen M.

Curious character dances; adapted from a book on dancing by Gregorio Lambranzi published in 1716. Music arranged by K. M. Wollaston. Leeds, England. E. J. Arnold. 1944. 43p.

See also the work titled New and Curious School of Theatrical Dancing . . ., by Gregorio Lambranzi, below.

Hillas, Marjorie

Tap dancing; fourteen routines with descriptions and references to appropriate music. New York. Barnes. 1930. x,29p. pam; London. Library press. 1931.

Includes clog, eccentric tap, and military tap routines.

Kozman, Hilda Clute

Character dances for school programs. New York. Barnes. 1935. 9-117p. il(pls photos diags) music.

Collection of forty-six clog and character dances arranged in order of difficulty, with directions and piano music. Photographs show costumes.

Lambranzi, Gregorio

New and curious school of theatrical dancing; with all the original plates by Johann Georg Puschner; tr. from the German by Derra de Moroda; ed. with a preface by Cyril W. Beaumont. Ltd. ed. (300 copies) London. Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing. Publisher to the Society, C. W. Beaumont. 1928. 7-27p [text] il(front pls engrs facsims)

The first reprint of one of the rarest works on dancing, originally issued in two parts at Nuremberg, 1716, by J. J. Wolrab, and written by Lambranzi, a Venetian maître de ballet. It is primarily a book of character dances, inspired by the Commedia dell'Arte, trades or professions, sports, love, intrigue, etc. Each of the 101 plates has at the head the tune for the dance represented, and at the foot the description in German. The frontispieces are reproductions of the original title pages.

Lampkin, Lucy

Dance in art; a book of dances, poems, paintings, sculpture and music. New York. J. Fischer. 1935. xx,211p. il(front pls pors diags) music.

A book of "correlated material for teachers and students of the dance and related arts." (Pref.) Contents: Pt.1, Poems of the dance; Pt.2, Paintings of the dance; Pt.3, Sculptures of the dance; Pt.4, Twelve dances [correlated with sculpture, etc.]. Directions and music for the dances. The author is founder and Principal of the Lucy Lampkin School of the Dance and Related Arts, Athens, Georgia.

Lane, Eastwood

Sold down the river; ballet suite for piano. New York. Fischer. 1928. 45p. music.

Contains nine piano compositions descriptive of episodes in Uncle Tom's Cabin.

Another book of characteristic tunes by the same composer is titled Five American dances. Fischer, 1919, 24p.

Lunt, Lois

Dances for your program and operetta; with costume sketches by Geri Guido. Minneapolis. Northwestern press. [1949] 100p. il(drgs) music.

Marsh, Agnes Lewis (Mrs. Charles Archibald Hammarstrom) and Marsh, Lucile

Dance in education. [Foreword by Jessie Feiring Williams] New York. Barnes. 1924. xxx,224p. il(diags) music.

In this volume the dances, with directions and music, are correlated with other subjects in a school curriculum. Contents: Pt.1, Method of presentation and model lessons; Pt.2, Studies in natural movements; Pt.3, Dances; Pt.4, Egyptian dance drama. Chart of correlation. Bibliography: p.213-24.

O'Donnell, Mary Patricia and Dietrich, Sally Tobin
Notes for modern dance. New York. Barnes. 1937. x,59p. music; spiral. pa.
A book for dance students or schools, containing a collection of piano music for elementary dance technics briefly described at the end.

O'Gara, Shiela May
Tap it. Music by [Mrs.] Elizabeth (Baker) Long. [Introd. by Helen Frost; il. by Elizabeth Rice] New York. Barnes. 1937. 88p. il(drgs) music; spiral. pa; London. Pitman.
Collection of solo and group tap dances and clogs for young people, with full directions and piano music.

Ramsey, Rita
Home lessons in tap dancing. New York. Dutton. 1932. 5-64p. il(diags drgs)
Instruction, practice, and exercises in the technic of tap dancing, with suggested music and explanatory diagrams.

Raye, Zelia
American tap dancing; sketches by Lovell. London. Dancing Times. 1936. xii,50p. il(front diags drgs)
Instructions for beginners in the tap technic adopted by the Stage Branch of the Imperial Society of Teachers of Dancing, including suggestions for footwear, glossary of terms, tap exercises, and routines. Music suggested. Illustrative bars of music, but no piano accompaniments. There is a foreword by Cecil H. Taylor and an appreciation by Jack Hulbert.

Shomer, Louis
Tip top tapping; simplified lessons in tap dancing; a beginner's progressive guide to successful tap dancing for the home and stage. Illustrations by Seaman. (At head of title: Easy instructor series) New York. Louellen. 1937. 62p. il(diags drgs)
Instructions in beginning and advanced steps, illustrated by numerous drawings of the feet in action.

Stecher, William Albin and Mueller, Grover W.
Games and dances for exercises and recreation; a selection of worth while games, athletics, stunts, and dances for teachers' colleges, schools, recreation centers, playgrounds, boys' and girls' clubs, camps, picnics, etc. [5th ed.] Philadelphia. Presser. 1941. xi,392p. il(diags) music.
—Same. Title: Games and dances; a selected collection of games, song-games and dances suitable for schools, playgrounds, gymnastic associations, boys' and girls' clubs, etc. 4th ed. rev. and enl. Philadelphia. J. J. McVey. 1926. xviii, 405p. il; [1st ed.] 1916.
The book includes considerable source material for recreational activities and dances, classified as to age groups from six to sixteen years and over, with a chapter on the pageant, giving all directions for American Indian dances, costumes, etc. Illustrated with numerous diagrams, and providing music, and references for additional music. Bibliography (1941 ed.): p.383-5.

Wade, Rosalind and Newham, K. G.
Tap dancing in 12 easy lessons; with 64 photographic illustrations of the steps, 2 full-page photographic plates and numerous excerpts of music. Philadelphia. D. McKay. 1936. 10-62p. il(pls photos) music; London. W. Foulsham.
Instructions for beginning and advanced steps in tap dancing, with a final chapter on its history. Bars of music and photographs of the feet in action are included.

Wayburn, Ned
Art of stage dancing; the story of a beautiful and profitable profession; a manual of stage-craft. New York. Ned Wayburn Studios of Stage Dancing. 1925. 11-382p. il(front pls pors photos diags drgs vignettes music)
In this outmoded volume, the author, late director of the Ned Wayburn Studios, discusses the commerical aspect of stage dancing, and relates his own experiences in training dancers for the theatrical revues and variety shows. He explains his methods and the technic of various types of exhibition dancing, stage make-up, and costumes, as well as such details as diet, shoes, personality, stagecraft, etc. Stage contracts: p.329-79. Illustrations show Wayburn's pupils, stage dancers and stars, and diagrams of dance positions. Carleton B. Case's sketch of the author's career: p.27-41.

Additional Material

Arvey, V. Choreographic music; music for the dance

Beaumont, C. W. History of Harlequin. Appendix

Bell, E. T. Music for fifty figure and character dances for schools

—Music for twenty-five new figure and character dances

Bergheim, C. ed. Dance technique and rhythms. . . . (Collection of piano music for dances)

Chalif, L. H. Chalif text book of dancing. (Supplementary, thirty-eight volumes of dances and music)

Dayton, H. S. and Barratt, L. B. Book of entertainments and theatricals. Ch.8

Jaques-Dalcroze, E. Eurhythmics, art and education. Pt.2,4

Nettl, P. Story of dance music

Newman, A. W. Newman album of classical dances

St. Denis, R. and Shawn, T. Denishawn dances. 6v. (With music)

Schindler, K. ed. Folk music and poetry of Spain and Portugal. (Spanish dance music)

Selden, S. Stage in action. Ch.3, Player dancing

Stuart, V. ed. Music for exercises for training in classical ballet according to the method of Maestro Cav. Enrico Cecchetti

Wright, E. A. Music for exercises in ballet dancing

VIII. MUSIC

For dance music, see also VII, Dance—2, Technic—D, Miscellaneous Exhibition Dances

1. HISTORY AND CRITICISM

Bauer, Marion and Peyser, Ethel Rose

Music through the ages; a narrative for student and layman. A new edition completely revised. New York and London. Putnam. 1946. xiii,632p. front(pl) music.

—Same. Putnam. 1932. xii,572p. il.

A reference or textbook tracing the history of music from the monodic age through the church and secular music of various types, in different countries and centuries, to the new tendencies of today, with considerable material on folk and national music. Reading suggestions at end of each chapter.

Another volume, intended for young readers, by the same authors is titled How Music Grew; from Prehistoric Times to the Present Day; with an introduction by William J. Henderson; with sixty-four illustrations. rev. ed. Putnam, 1939, xix,647p, il, music; educ. ed; Toronto, T. Allen; Putnam, 1925, xix,602p, il, music.

Boyd, Morrison Comegys

Elizabethan music and musical criticism. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press. 1940. xi,363p. il(front facsims music); Chicago. Benziger.

An account of Elizabethan music with contemporary comments on its practices and composition. Partial contents: Music sung in church; Madrigals; Songs; Instruments and instrumental music; Music on the stage. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.323-47.

Chase, Gilbert

Music of Spain. New York. Norton. 1941. 7-375p. il(pls pors); Toronto. McLeod; London. Dent.

This full account includes popular, folk, and gypsy music, and music of the dance, theatre, and opera, as well as religious music. Bibliography: p.319-39.

Cowling, George Herbert

Music on the Shakespearian stage. Cambridge, England. University press. 1913. vi,116p. il(front pls photos plans facsims music); New York. Macmillan.

A study of the music, its performance, and the instruments used in Elizabethan stage plays, with Shakespeare's dramas as illustration. Appendix.

Duncan, William Edmondstoune

Story of minstrelsy, by Edmondstoune Duncan. London. W. Scott. 1907. xv, 336p. il(front facsims drgs music); New York. Scribner.

History of minstrelsy from the time of the Druids through the age of troubadours, Elizabethan, and later periods, to the dances and folk-songs of more recent date. Appendixes: Literature; Glossary. Chronological table. Song collections: p.310-23. (See also the author's book Minstrelsy of England; a Collection of English Songs Adapted to Their Traditional Airs. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Elson, Arthur

Book of musical knowledge; the history, technique, and appreciation of music, together with the lives of the great composers, for music-lovers, students and teachers; with illustrations. New enl. ed. Boston and New York. Houghton. 1927. xii,609p. il(front pls pors photos)

—Same. Houghton. 1915. 600p. il.

—Same. [Title varies] (Halcyon House publication) Garden City, N.Y. and Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books. 1942. ix,609p. il.

Contents: Pt.1, Evolution of music; Pt.2, Great composers; Pt.3, Musical form; Pt.4, Instruments; Pt.5, Special topics. Appendix.

Elson, Louis Charles

History of American music; with twelve full-page photogravures and one hundred and six illustrations in the text; revised to 1925 by Arthur Elson. (At head of title: History of American art, ed. by John C. Van Dyke. Vol.2) New York. Macmillan. 1925. xiii,423p. il(front pls pors facsims music)

—Same. Macmillan. 1904. xiii,380p. il.

The story of American music, covering its beginnings, foreign influences, changes, and methods, with sketches of the lives and works of prominent composers. The revised edition contains supplementary chapters and 106 illustrations. A revised edition was published in 1915.

National music of America and its sources. Illustrated. (Music lovers' series) New and rev. ed. Boston. L. C. Page. 1924. viii,9-367p. il(front pls pors facsims music)

—Same. L. C. Page. 1900. viii,9-326p. il.

A chronological history of national American music, beginning with Puritan music, and discussing secular music of New England, European national songs, "Yankee Doodle," and other national American songs, sea songs, Civil War music, folk-songs, Indian music, choral music, etc. The new revised edition contains new material in Ch.13, and an Appendix giving additional examples of music.

The same author has also written an earlier book titled History of German Song; and Account of the Progress of Vocal Composition in Germany, from the Time of the Minnesingers to the Present Age, with Sketches of the Lives of the Leading German Composers. Boston, New England Conservatory of Music, 1888, 288p.

Ewen, David, ed.

Songs of America; a cavalcade of popular songs; with commentaries; arrangements by Mischa and Wesley Portnoff. Chicago. Ziff-Davis. 1947. 246p. music; Toronto. Ambassador.

A discussion and partial history of American popular music from Colonial hymns, Revolutionary songs, and minstrels, to vaudeville and burlesque shows.

"The author enlivens his study with biographical sketches of persons prominent in song-writing. . . The fifty-eight 'representative' tunes for which words and music have been included, do not appear in complete versions." William G. Tyrrell in New York Times.

The following volume is by the same author: Music Comes to America. rev. ed. New York. Allen, Towne and Heath, 1947, 295p; Toronto. McLeod; New York, Crowell, 1942, 319p, il; Toronto, Oxford.

Fellowes, Edmund Horace

English cathedral music from Edward VI to Edward VII. London. Methuen. 1941. ix,268p. music; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders; 2d ed. rev. Methuen. 1945.

An account of the music written for English cathedrals, collegiate churches, and chapels in which professional choirs have been established. Includes musical examples.

Fitz-Gerald, Shafto Justin Adair

Story of the Savoy opera in Gilbert and Sullivan days; with an introduction by the Rt. Hon. T. P. O'Connor. New York. Appleton. 1925. xx,239p. il(front facsims)

—Same. Title: Story of the Savoy opera; a record of events and productions; with an introduction by T. P. O'Connor. London. S. Paul. 1924. xx,239p. il(front pors facsims)

Origin and detailed history of the productions of the Savoy operas with an account of the work of Gilbert and Sullivan.

Another volume by the same author is titled Stories of Famous Songs. Philadelphia, Lippincott, 1901, 2v, il; London, Nimmo, 1898, xviii,426p.

Fitzgerald, Percy Hetherington

Savoy opera and the Savoyards; with sixty illustrations. London. Chatto and Windus. 1894. xv,248p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Operas of Gilbert and Sullivan, described. Philadelphia. Lippincott. 1894. xv,248p. il.

An account of the light opera productions in London and the work of Gilbert and Sullivan, including extracts from their operas and comments on the stars.

Galpin, Francis William

Music of the Sumerians and their immediate successors the Babylonians & Assyrians; described and illustrated from original sources. London. Cambridge University press. 1937. xiv,110p. il(front pls photos facsims drgs music); New York and Toronto. Macmillan.

A detailed account of the subject down to the end of the pre-Christian era, classified as to percussion, wind, and string instruments, with the score of a Sumerian hymn. Descriptive illustrations of ancient instruments. Glossary.

Old English instruments of music, their history and character; with one hundred and two illustrations. 3d ed. rev. London. Methuen. 1932. xxvii,327p. il(front pls photos facsims drgs music)

—Same. Methuen. 1910. xxv,327p. il; Chicago. McClurg.

A popular account of musical instruments used in England from remote times to the eighteenth century, profusely illustrated. Appendix. Books of reference: p.xiii-xvi.

Textbook of European musical instruments, their origin, history, and character. London. Williams and Norgate. 1937. 12-256p. il(front pls photos facsims diags drgs); New York. Dutton.

A concise popular description profusely illustrated. Instruments are classified as follows: Antiphonic; Membranophonic; Chordophonic; Aerophonic; Electrophonic. Collections of European musical instruments: p.17-18. Bibliography: p.19-22.

Geiringer, Karl

Musical instruments; their history in western culture from the stone age to the present; tr. by Bernard Miall. New York and Toronto. Oxford. 1945. xviii,278p. il(front pls photos facsims drgs)

—Same. Title: Musical instruments; their history from the stone age to the present day; tr. by Bernard Miall. London. Allen and Unwin. 1943. 339p. il(col front pls pors photos facsims diags); Toronto. Nelson.

This chronological history covers a period of twenty-five hundred years, from "whirring bones and clay drums" to electrical instruments. Profusely illustrated. Bibliography [English ed.]: p.317-22; [American ed.]: p.259-63.

"This book is simpler and shorter by half than Sachs' History of Musical Instruments, and will be suitable for students or the general reader." Booklist.

Goldberg, Isaac

Tin Pan Alley; a chronicle of the American popular music racket. [Introd. by George Gershwin] New York. Day. 1930. xi,341p. il(pls pors)

The story of the popular American composers and their music, as well as the last of minstrelsy.

" 'Tin Pan Alley,' in short, is a voluminous newsreel, a Floyd Gibbons broadcast, a bulging 'Who's Who' in Jazzland, a penetrating essay, a treatise, a history, and withal a crackling, entertaining chronicle of a fascinating racket." Hollister Noble in New York Times.

Howard, John Tasker

Our American music; three hundred years of it. 3d ed. rev. and enl. and reset. New York. Crowell. 1946. xxii,841p. il(front pls pors facsims music)

—Same. Crowell. 1931. xxiii,713p. il.

A standard history of the music written in America from early days in New England to the present time, including brief sketches of the lives and works of the outstanding composers. Chapter 15 deals with orchestral and chamber music compositions and prize winners in contests. Bibliography (1939 ed.): p.675-700.

—and Mendel, Arthur

Our contemporary composers; American music in the twentieth century. New York. Crowell. 1941. xv,447p. il(pls pors music); Toronto. Oxford.

A continuation of Mr. Howard's book, Our American Music; Three Hundred Years of It (above).

Kinscella, Hazel Gertrude

History sings; backgrounds of American music. Lincoln, Neb. University Publishing Co. 1940. xv,528p. il(front pls pors photos) maps on lining papers.

Stories of musical history in America, arranged under six main regional sections of the United States, forming a reference book on early music, folk-song, American composers, Negro spirituals, minstrels, western cowboy tunes, Indian melodies, and modern music. Many of the stories are told by prominent composers or musicians. Suggested music and bibliography at end of each section.

Mackinlay, Malcolm Sterling

Light opera. London. Hutchinson. 1926. 283p. diags.

Advice on the problems of writing, producing, conducting and acting in comic

Mackinlay, M. S.—Continued
opera, with hints on dances, make-up, scenery, lighting, and French operettas.

Origin and development of light opera. London. Hutchinson. 1927. 5-293p. il(front pls pors photos facsims music); Philadelphia. McKay.

A general survey of the growth of comic opera in many lands, discussing its various phases and art forms. Partial contents: Ancient theatre; Grecian chorus comedy; Roman character comedy and mime; Spanish folk-dance and zarzuela; Comedy vaudeville and opera rendu comique; Minstrels, madrigals and masques; Burlesque; Comic opera, Gilbert and Sullivan; Savoy opera and tradition; American light opera. Bibliography: p.281-3.

McPhee, Colin

House in Bali; with photographs by the author. (Asia press book) New York. Day. 1946. x,234p. il(double front pls pors photos); Toronto. Longmans.

A story of the author's search for Balinese music, describing the ceremonials, musical instruments, dances, shadow-plays, rituals, etc. The book is illustrated by forty-four pages of photographs.

"Three of the author's transcriptions for two pianos of Balinese gamelan music have been published by G. Schirmer of New York. Under the title Balinese Ceremonial Music, the same firm has recorded an album of these transcriptions which includes music from the shadow-play, arja flute melodies, and the ceremonial music which opens a temple feast." Note, p.234.

McSpadden, Joseph Walker

Operas and musical comedies. New York. Crowell. 1946. xxvi,607p. il. end papers; Toronto. Oxford.

Stories of light operas and musical comedies, with biographical sketches of their composers. Among them are Irving Berlin, George Gershwin, Jerome Kern, Victor Herbert, Sir Arthur Sullivan, John Gay, and Igor Stravinsky.

"Vital statistics, plot synopses and a few rudimentary musical quotations of operas, operettas and musical comedies, ranging from Gluck's Orpheus and Eurydice to Arlen's Bloomer Girl." Theatre Arts.

This volume is a revision of the author's previous works: Opera Synopses and Light Opera and Musical Comedy.

Marks, Edward Bennett

They all sang; from Tony Pastor to Rudy Vallée; as told to Abbott J. Liebling. New York. Viking. 1934. xi,321p. il(pls pors photos facsims music); Toronto. Macmillan.

A record of the past fifty years of musical comedy in the United States—the era of song and dance. It includes the story of Mr. Marks' career as a music publisher since 1894, and his comments on all the celebrities of vaudeville and the variety stage whom he knew. Profusely illustrated with photographs of actors and singers, facsimiles of old playbills, etc. The appendix provides many lists of songs, artists, minstrels, variety features, etc. Indexes.

Phillips, William J.

Carols; their origin, music, and connection with mystery-plays; with a foreword by Sir Frederick Bridge. London. Routledge. 1921. xv,134p. il(front drgs music); New York. Dutton.

Includes various kinds of carols and their characteristic music. Tunes unaccompanied.

Reese, Gustave

Music in the middle ages, with an introduction on the music of ancient times. (Norton history of music) New York. Norton. 1940. xvii,502p. il(pls facsims charts music); Toronto. McLeod; London. Dent. 1941.

This history deals chiefly with style-analysis of the music itself, down to 1453, and covers the music of western Europe, with a description of the instruments. (See also Examples of Music Before 1400, selected and ed. by Harold Gleason, to be used in connection with Mr. Reese's work. Consult Index for location of main entry.)

Romualdez, Norberto

Filipino musical instruments and airs of long ago [cover title]. Lecture delivered at the Conservatory of Music, University of The Philippines on November 25th 1931. Oroquieta, Manila. Catholic Trade School. 1931. 37p. il(cuts music) pa.

Description of the various Filipino instruments. Illustrated by cuts and by musical examples of the airs.

Rowbotham, John Frederick (1859-1925)

Troubadours and courts of love; with 13 illustrations and 2 maps. (At head of title: Social England series, ed. by Kenelm D. Cotes) London. S. Sonnenschein. 1895. xxiii,324p. il(fold front pls drgs maps [1 fold]) music; New York. Macmillan.

A history of minstrelsy from the influence of Byzantium to the crusades and the extinction of the troubadours. Chapter 10 describes the musical proficiency of the jongleurs, their instruments, dress, and life, while Ch.12 discusses the troubadours as musicians. Appendixes. List of authorities cited: p.315-17.

Sachs, Curt

History of musical instruments. New York. Norton. 1940. 9-505p. il(pls photos facsims diags drgs); London. Dent. 1942; Toronto. McLeod.

Detailed history and description of musical instruments of the world. Contents: Pt.1, Primitive and prehistoric epoch; Pt.2, Antiquity; Pt.3, Middle ages [Far East, Near East, Europe]; Pt.4, Modern Occident [Renaissance, Baroque, Romanticism, Twentieth century]. Terminology. References: p.469-87. Lavishly illustrated from photographs, drawings, and facsimiles, showing numerous types of instruments of all countries and ages.

Rise of music in the ancient world, East and West. New York. Norton. 1943. 8-324p. il(pls music); Toronto. McLeod; London. Dent. 1944.

A detailed account of the different and closely related styles of ancient music. Contents of sections: 1, Origins of music; 2, Western Orient; 3, East Asia; 4, India; 5, Greece and Rome; 6, Greek heritage in the music of Islam; 7, Europe and the road to major and minor.

"The book is one of those technical and highly specialized treatises." Theatre Arts.

"From his real store of knowledge, one of the greatest living musicologists presents the first comprehensive study in any language of oriental musical systems and their relation to the music of the West. The book sums up the best results of modern research." Library Journal.

Scarborough, Dorothy

On the trail of Negro folk-songs, by Dorothy Scarborough, assisted by Ola Lee Gulledge. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1925. 289p. music.

Description of various types of Negro folk-songs, such as ballads, dance songs or reels, lullabies, work songs, blues, etc., with illustrative music.

Song catcher in southern mountains; American folk songs of British ancestry. New York. Columbia University press. 1937. xvi,476p. il(front pls music); London. Oxford.

A posthumous volume prepared for publication by John H. H. Lyon and Vernon Loggins. It describes the folk-songs and ballads which the author collected and recorded in the mountains of Virginia and North Carolina. Music [unaccompanied melodies]: p.383-457.

Schauffler, Robert Haven, comp. and ed.

Magic of music; an anthology for music weeks and days; Music Week, its origin and observance; musical memory contests; games and entertainments; music study; the music cure; stories; plays; with an anthology of the best prose and verse on music from Plato to Millay. (Our American holidays) New York. Dodd. 1935. xxii,387p. music; Toronto. McClelland.

Source material for various types of musical entertainments.

Shirali, Vishnudass

Hindu music and rhythm. Paris. Published by Uday Shan-kar and company of Hindu dancers and musicians. [1936] 49p. il(pls photos) music. pa.

Origin, history, and explanation of Hindustani music with numerous plates from photographs of musical instruments of India.

Starkie, Walter Fitzwilliam

Don Gypsy; adventures with a fiddle in southern Spain and Barbary; with frontispiece and title-page design by Arthur Rackham. New York. Dutton. 1937. xvi, 525p. il(pls maps)

—Same. Title: Don Gypsy; adventures with a fiddle in Barbary, Andalusia and La Mancha; with frontispiece and title-page design by Arthur Rackham. London. Murray. 1936. xi,525p. il; Toronto. Musson.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Murray. 1938. 525p. il.

Description of the people and the folk music encountered on a vagabond journey through the south of Spain. A wanderer's library (1937 ed.): p.507-16. Records of Spanish folk-singers: p.519-25.

Raggle-taggle; adventures with a fiddle in Hungary and Roumania. London. Murray. 1933. xvi,399p. front(drg) music; New York. Dutton; Toronto. Musson.

—Same. Frontispiece by Arthur Rackham. Murray. 1935. 415p. [cheaper ed.]

The author records his journey as a vagabond Gypsy minstrel, undertaken for the purpose of investigating the folk music and legends of the Gypsies. He describes the Budapest pageantry, a village circus, Gypsy customs, music, and song, and the magic dances of Rumania. Musical illustrations. Bibliography: p.382-89. Records: p.390-2.

"The author half-conceals his great learning; his book is authentic, full of humor and entirely untainted by pedantry." New Republic.

Spanish raggle-taggle; adventures with a fiddle in north Spain; frontispiece and title-page design by Arthur Rackham. New York. Dutton. 1935. xv,488p. il (pls); Toronto. Musson; London. Murray. 1934.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Murray. 1936. 504p.

Description of the people and folk music encountered on a vagabond journey through the north of Spain. Bibliography (1935 ed.): p.466-72.

Van Vechten, Carl

Interpreters and interpretations. New York. Knopf. 1917. 368p.

A collection of essays on opera stars and style in opera productions.

Music after the great war, and other studies. New York. Schirmer. 1915. 168p.

Seven essays on a variety of theatre topics. Partial contents: Secret of the Russian ballet; Stage decoration as a fine art; Adolphe Appia and Gordon Craig.

Music of Spain; with a preface and notes by Pedro G. Morales. (Half title: Library of music and musicians, ed. by A. Eaglefield Hull) London. K. Paul. 1920. xxiii,172p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. New York. Knopf. 1918. 209p. il.

A treatise on Spanish dance and music.

Wallascheck, Richard

Primitive music; an inquiry into the origin and development of music, songs, instruments, dances, and pantomimes of savage races; with musical examples. London and New York. Longmans. 1893. xi,326,9p. music.

An account of the music of primitive races in Africa, Asia, islands of the Pacific, Australia, America, and Europe, with chapters on ancient instruments, dance and music, primitive drama and pantomime, etc. Musical examples: p.1-9 at end. Authorities quoted: p.297-321.

Additional Material

Albright, H. D. Musical drama as a union of all the arts. In Studies in speech and drama, in honor of Alexander M. Drummond. p.13-30

Ames, V. Introduction to beauty. Pt.2, Ch.7

Arlington, L. C. Chinese drama, from the earliest times until to-day. . . . p.17-22, 115-19

Boswell, E. Restoration court stage (1660-1702); with a particular account of the production of Calisto

Bridge, Sir J. F. Shakespearean music in the plays and early operas

Brownell, B. Art is action; a discussion of nine arts in a modern world. Ch.5

Burton, F. R. American primitive music with especial attention to the songs of the Ojibways

Buss, K. Studies in the Chinese drama. 1922 ed. p.53-60

Additional Material—Continued

Cellier, F. and Bridgeman, C. Gilbert, Sullivan and D'Oyly Carte; reminisences of the Savoy and the Savoyards

Dent, E. J. Shakespeare and music. In Granville-Barker, H. G. and Harrison, G. B. eds. Companion to Shakespeare studies. Ch.6

Dykema, P. W. Music in the festival. In Chubb, P. and others. Festivals and plays in schools and elsewhere. Pt.2

Elson, L. C. Shakespeare in music. . .

Fisher, W. A. Music that Washington knew . . .

Freeman, J.; Kunitz, J.; and Lozowick, L. Voices of October; art and literature in Soviet Russia. Ch.6, Soviet music

Goldberg, I. Story of Gilbert and Sullivan, or, The "compleat" Savoyard

Grau, R. Forty years observation of music and the drama

—Stage in the twentieth century. Ch.2, Grand-opera situation; Ch.14, Opéra comique

Green, P. Hawthorne tree; some papers and letters on life and the theatre. p.81-9, Music in the theatre

Guilbert, Y. How to sing a song: the art of dramatic interpretation . . .

—Song of my life: my memories

Gwynn Williams, W. S. Welsh national music and dance

Haigh, A. E. Attic theatre. . . . 1907 ed. Ch.6

Hatcher, O. L. Book for Shakespeare plays and pageants. A treasury of Elizabethan and Shakespearean detail for producers, stage managers, actors, artists and students. p.255-62 (Songs); p.263-74

Howard, J. T. Music of George Washington's time

—and Bowen, E. S. eds. and comps. Music associated with the period of the formation of the Constitution and the inauguration of George Washington

Hurst, M. Music and stage in New Zealand, a century of entertainment, 1840-1943

Jackson, G. P. White and Negro spirituals; their life span and kinship . . .

Jacobs, M. Art of colour. Ch.21

Keith, A. B. Sanskrit drama. (Analysis of song and music)

Kincaid, Z. Kabuki: the popular stage of Japan. Ch.20

Krehbiel, H. E. Afro-American folksongs; a study in racial and national music

Laufer, B. Oriental theatricals. (Javanese theatre and music)

Lawrence, W. J. Elizabethan playhouse and other studies. Series 1, Ch.4,10

Malvern, G. Valiant minstrel: the story of Sir Harry Lauder

Marks, E. B. They all had glamour; from the Swedish Nightingale to the naked lady. (History of musical comedy, light opera, and singers)

Matthews, J. B. Principles of playmaking and other discussions of the drama. Ch.12, Conventions of music-drama

Morehouse, W. George M. Cohan: prince of the American theater. (Songs)

Naylor, E. W. Shakespeare and music

Nettl, P. Story of dance music

Newton, H. C. Idols of the "Halls," being my music hall memories

Pearson, H. Gilbert and Sullivan: a biography

Pennington, J. Importance of being rhythmic; a study of the principles of Dalcroze Eurhythmics applied to general education, and to the arts of music, dancing and acting

Porter, E. Music through the dance . . .

Rennert, H. A. Spanish stage in the time of Lope de Vega. Ch.4

Ridgeway, Sir W. Dramas and dramatic dances of non-European races. . . . Addenda, Burmese and Eskimo dances and songs

Rodway, P. I. I. and Slingsby, Mrs. L. H. R. Philip Rodway and a tale of two theatres, by his daughters. (Production of musical comedies)

Rogers, P. P. Goldoni in Spain. (Musical plays)

Sachs, C. Commonwealth of art; style in the fine arts, music and the dance

Schelling, F. E. English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare. 1927 ed. Ch.11, Elizabethan music and song books

Sharp, R. F. Short history of the English stage from its beginnings to the summer of the year 1908. Ch.17

Smith, H. B. First nights and first editions. (Musical comedy in America)

Squires, W. B. Music (with glossary of musical terms and illustrative passages from Shakespeare's works, comp. by C. T. Onions). In Shakespeare's England; an account of the life & manners of his age. Vol.2, Ch.17

Stainton, W. H. Color music. In Studies in speech and drama, in honor of Alexander M. Drummond. p.67-77

Stanley, A. A. Greek themes in modern musical settings

Strutt, J. Sports and pastimes of the people of England. 1868 ed. p.286-94

Symons, A. Plays, acting and music; a book of theory. 1909 ed. p.229-314

Thornton, P. Voice of Atlas; in search of music in Morocco

Trend, J. B. Picture of modern Spain; men and music. p.160-245

Tyler, M. C. Literary history of the American Revolution. 1763-1783. Vol.1, Ch.21, 32

Unger, H. Music. In Griffith, H. F. ed. Playtime in Russia. Ch.8

Williams, F. Mr. Shakespeare of the Globe. Ch.10

Bibliography

Gleason, Harold and Luper, Albert Thomas, comps.

Bibliography of books on music and collections of music; selected from works in the English language generally available in the U.S. with emphasis on those recently published together with certain other standard works. Rochester, N. Y. Eastman School of Music. H. Gleason. 1948. 47p. pa.

Scholes, Percy Alfred

List of books about music in the English language; prepared as an appendix to The Oxford companion to music. London and Toronto. Oxford. 1939. 64p; American ed. 1940.

This selected List includes biographies of composers, histories, etc., alphabeted according to subject and classified under each topic by author. Title, publisher, date, and pages are given. This book was a part of the second edition (1939) of the Oxford Companion to Music, and was sold separately; but in 1943 the List became an independent volume.

Swan, Alfred Julius

Music director's guide to musical literature (for voice and instruments). Prentice-Hall music series) New York. Prentice-Hall. 1941. xii,164p. il(tables music)

A brief survey of all periods of music. A reference guide for music directors. Bibliography: p.117-64 (contains a list of reference material corresponding to each chapter of the text).

Dictionaries and Encyclopedias

Apel, Willi

Harvard dictionary of music. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1944. x,824p. il(drgs music); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

"This book is designed to provide accurate and pertinent information on all musical topics and is addressed to the musical amateur as well as the student." (Pref.) Biographical articles are omitted.

De Bekker, Leander Jan

Encyclopedia of music and musicians [ed.] by Winthrop Parkhurst. New York. Crown. 1937. viii,662p. il(front pls pors music); Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. Title: Stokes' encyclopedia of music and musicians, covering the entire period of musical history from the earliest times to the season of 1908-09. New York. Stokes. 1908. vi,743p.

—[cheaper ed.] Title: Encyclopedia of music and musicians [ed.] by Winthrop Parkhurst. (Forum books) Cleveland. World Publishing Co. 1943. 670p.

Includes opera stars, composers, musicians, synopses of all important operas, biographies, musical instruments, etc., in one alphabet.

Dunn, George E. comp.

Gilbert and Sullivan dictionary. London. Allen and Unwin. 1936. 7-175p; New York. Oxford.

Compiled primarily to aid amateur players and producers, this dictionary gives the meaning of all the obscure words, pronunciations, and allusions found in the Gilbert and Sullivan librettos, as well as the characters and their creators in the original productions.

Grove, Sir George, ed.

Grove's Dictionary of music and musicians; fourth edition, ed. by H[enry] C[ope] Colles. London, New York, and Toronto. Macmillan. 1940. 6v. il(fronts [Vol.2-6 col] pls [part col] pors [part col] facsims diags drgs music); reissue. popular ed. Macmillan. 1947. 6v.

—Same. Title: Dictionary of music and musicians (A.D. 1450-1889) by eminent writers, English and foreign; with illustrations and woodcuts; ed. by Sir George Grove. With appendix, ed. by J. A. Fuller Maitland, M.A., and index, by Mrs. Edmond Wodehouse. London and New York. Macmillan. 1877-1889, 1890. 4v and index (Vol.4, Pt.5) il. music.

Contents: (1940 ed.): Vol.1, A-C; Vol.2, D-J; Vol.3, K-O; Vol.4, P-Sonatina; Vol.5, Song-Z; Vol.6, Supplementary.

This standard reference work was originally issued in parts, and the Appendix was separately issued as Vol.IV, Pt.5. An American Supplement was published in 1920. It was added to the work in the third edition, 1927-1928, and became Vol.6 of the complete work in 1940. Composers, singers, musicians, and musical terms are arranged in one alphabet.

International cyclopedia of music and musicians; ed. by Oscar Thompson. [Associate editor, George Wesley Harris] 3d ed. rev. and enl. New York. Dodd. 1944. 2380p; 4th ed. ed. by Nicolas Slonimsky. New York and Toronto. Dodd. 1947.

—Same. New York and Toronto. Dodd. 1939. 2287p.

—Same. New ed. rev. and enl. Dodd. 1943. 2376p.

All entries are in one alphabet and cover the lives and works of composers. Numerous condensed articles contributed by many hands concerning music and dance subjects. Appendix contains synopses of the plots of some 200 operas and pronunciation of names and titles. Bibliography (1943 ed.): p.2293-2376.

Scholes, Percy Alfred

Oxford companion to music; self-indexed and with a pronouncing glossary, and with two appendixes. 7th ed. rev. London, New York, and Toronto. Oxford. 1947. lix,1145p. il(front pls pors facsims diags music)

—Same. [1st ed. without appendix] Oxford. 1938. lv,1091p. il.

—Same. . . . Second edition revised, with a List of books about music. Oxford. 1939. lv,1155p. il(179 pls) [List of books also sold separately]

—Same. . . Second American edition, revised and with an appendix. Oxford. 1943. lix,1132p. il.

Contents (American ed. 1943): Preface to third British edition; General preface;

Scholes, P. A.—Continued

List of plates; Reader's synopsis; Tables of notation and nomenclature; Companion to music; Glossary: p.1031-91; Appendix to third and fourth British editions: p.1093-1132. The main portion of this volume is in dictionary form with all subjects, composers, singers, technical terms, etc., arranged in one alphabet. It is considered a standard reference work, and has been frequently revised and reissued. In 1943 the List of Books About Music became an independent volume. (Consult Index for location of entry.)

Scholes music handbook; being a complete book of reference giving both meaning and pronunciation of the technical words found in programs and in program notes; ed. for American readers by Will Earhart. New York. Whitmark. 1935. xxx,101p.

Originally planned for the British radio listener, this is a small encyclopedia explaining the common musical terms, classified under ten headings, with an alphabetical register to the material.

Collective Biography

Bacharach, Alfred Louis, ed.

Lives of great composers by W. R. Anderson [and others]; with an introduction by H. C. Colles. London. Gollancz. 1935. 6-658p. il(fold table); Toronto. Ryerson press. New York. Dutton. 1936.

Biographies of twenty-eight composers (without accounts of their compositions) written by authorities.

Baker, Theodore, ed.

Baker's Biographical dictionary of musicians. Fourth edition revised & enlarged. New York. Schirmer. 1940. 1234p.

—Same. Biographical dictionary of musicians; with portraits from drawings in pen and ink by Alex. Gribayédoff. Schirmer. 1900. vii,653p. il.

Since the author's death in 1934, this work has been revised and edited by Gustave Reese, Gilbert Chase, and Robert Geiger.

Brockway, Wallace and Weinstock, Herbert

Men of music; their lives, times and achievements. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1939. xviii,613p. il(pors); Toronto. Musson.

Lives and works of twenty-one great composers from Bach to Igor Stravinsky. List of recommended recordings: p.571-80.

Strang, Lewis Clinton

Famous prima donnas; illustrated. Boston. L. C. Page. 1907. xiv,270p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Prima-donnas and soubrettes of light opera and musical comedy in America. (Stage lovers' series) L. C. Page. 1900. xiv,270p. il.

Sketches of twenty-two American comediennes. Among them are Lillian Russell, Mabel Gilman, Fay Templeton, Edna Wallace Hopper, Lulu Glaser, Edna May, Marie Dressler, and Marie Tempest.

Famous stars of light opera. Boston. L. C. Page. 1907. 293p. il(front pls pors)

—Same. Title: Celebrated comedians of light opera and musical comedy in America; illustrated. (Stage lovers' series) L. C. Page. 1901. 293p. il.

Sketches of prominent American stage comedians. Among them are Francis Wilson, James T. Powers, DeWolf Hopper, and Jefferson De Angelis.

Who's who in music and drama; ed. by Dixie Hines and Harry Prescott Hanaford; an encyclopaedia of biography of notable men and women in music and the drama. New York. H. P. Hanaford. 1914. 5-560p. il(pls pors)

"A compendium of professional biography and a compilation of authentic reference to Music and Drama, and its allied interests." (Proem) It contains a biographical dictionary, indexes to players, and Metropolitan Opera company casts and premières.

Additional Material

De Bekker, L. J. Encyclopedia of music and musicians, [ed.] by W. Parkhurst [Variant title: Stokes' encyclopedia of music and musicians . . . to the season of 1908-09]

Elson, A. Book of musical knowledge; the history, technique, and appreciation of music, together with the lives of the great composers . . .

Elson, L. C. History of American music

Grove, Sir G. ed. Grove's Dictionary of music and musicians; ed. by H. C. Colles. 6v

Howard, J. T. Our American music: three hundred years of it

International cyclopedia of music and musicians; ed. by Oscar Thompson

Scholes, P. A. Oxford companion to music. (Lives of composers, singers, etc.)

Thespian dictionary; or dramatic biography . . .

Who's who in music and dance in southern California

Who's who in the theatre; a biographical record of the contemporary stage, ed. by John Parker. (Composers)

Williams, H. N. Later queens of the French stage. (Singers)

2. INSTRUMENTAL AND VOCAL MUSIC

A. General Works

Bridge, Sir John Frederick

Shakespearean music in the plays and early operas, by Sir Frederick Bridge. London and Toronto. Dent. 1923. xiii, 93p. il(front pls pors facsims music); New York. Dutton.

Studies of the music and songs of the early productions of Shakespeare's plays and the music composed later in the seventeenth century, including a piece of music written in 1664 for Hamlet's soliloquy. Musical appendix gives the songs: p.77-93.

Elson, Louis Charles

Shakespeare in music; a collation of the chief musical allusions in the plays of Shakespeare, with an attempt at their explanation and derivation, together with much of the original music. Illustrated. (On verso of half title: Music lovers' series) Boston. L. C. Page. 1901. xiv,11-354p. il(front pls pors) music.

An account of the music, dances, and musical instruments common in Elizabethan days, with music and piano accompaniment for some of the songs and dances in Shakespeare's plays.

Gleason, Harold, ed.

Examples of music before 1400. (University of Rochester. Eastman School of Music series) Second corrected & revised printing. New York. Crofts. 1945. xi,117p. pa.

—Same. (At head of title: Eastman School of Music publication No.10) Rochester, N.Y. Eastman School of Music, University of Rochester. 1942. xi,117p. front(facsim) music.

A collection of ancient monodic music, including Greek and Hebrew chants, sacred, secular and troubadour songs, and polyphonic music, both French and English, of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. It is to be used in connection with Gustave Reese's work, Music in the Middle Ages. (Consult Index for location of entry.)

Kimmins, Grace Thyrza (Hannam) (Mrs. Charles William Kimmins)

Songs from the plays of William Shakespeare, with dances as sung and danced by the Bermondsey Guild of Play with incidental music written and compiled by Mrs. G. T. Kimmins. Photographs arranged and taken by Ruth Gardner; the dances arranged by Mrs. Woolnoth; the costumes designed by Miss Alice Rennie; the pianoforte accompaniments by Richard Chanter. London. Novello. 1911. 117p. il(pls photos)

Additional songs from Shakespeare and three additional country dances: p.71-117.

Naylor, Edward Woodall

Poets and music; with illustrations. London. Dent. 1928. xii,180p. il(front pls facsims) music; New York. Dutton.

Musical selections representing works by Browning, Tennyson, Shakespeare, and others.

Shakespeare and music; with illustrations from the music of the 16th and 17th centuries. [new rev. ed. reset] London and Toronto. Dent. 1931. xii,212p. il (front pls photos facsims) music; New York. Dutton.

Deals with the music and singing in Elizabethan days as represented in thirty-two of Shakespeare's plays, and includes chapters on the dances and dancing, and the use of musical stage directions. Illustrated with photographs of old English instruments. Appendix: Musical examples.

An earlier volume edited by Mr. Naylor is titled Shakespeare Music (Music of the Period). London, J. Curwen, 1913, xvi,66p, il.

Pratt, Waldo Selden

Music of the Pilgrims; a description of the Psalm-book brought to Plymouth in 1620. Boston, New York, and Chicago. Ditson. 1921. 80p. il(facsims music)

A reprint of the Psalter "prepared for the fugitive congregations of Separatists in Holland, by Henry Ainsworth, published in Amsterdam, 1612, and brought to Plymouth, 1620." It was replaced by the Bay Psalm-book, 1640. It gives the psalms with melodies and music.

Spaeth, Sigmund Gottfried

Fun with music. New York. For sale by Greenberg. 1945. 64p. il(por music) pa; Toronto. Ambassador; New York. Handibook Library. 1941.

A recreational approach to music. Suggested experiments for enjoyment and entertainment, such as fun with a piano and fun with other instruments, with song, composing, games, tricks, and stunts.

An earlier book by the same author, is titled Music for Fun. (Whittlesey House Publication) New York, McGraw-Hill, 1939, xiii,259p; Toronto, McLeod; Garden City, N.Y. Blue Ribbon Books, 1942; (Star books) Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1945.

Great program music, how to enjoy and remember it. New York. Garden City Publishing Co. 1940. xvi,343p. music; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books.

Discussions and lists of program music, and descriptive, storytelling, and characteristic music, with illustrative examples which may be of use in plays and pageants.

Maxims to music; traditional proverbs, mottoes and maxims of the world fitted to music for the well-tempered piano-child; richly and humorously illustrated by Tony Sarg. New York. McBride. 1939. 9-64p. il(col front col drgs music); Toronto. McLeod.

Descriptions accompanied by words and music, designed and illustrated for children.

Stanley, Albert Augustus

Greek themes in modern musical settings. (University of Michigan studies. Humanistic series, Vol. 15) New York and London. Macmillan. 1924. xxii,385p. il(pls photos plans diags music)

In the introduction, Professor Stanley discusses the music performed in the ancient Greek theatres. Contents: Pt.1, Incidental music to Percy McKaye's drama of Sappho and Phaon; Pt.2, Alcestis; Pt.3, Iphigenia; Pt.4, Two fragments; Pt.5, Cantica of the Menaechmi of Plautus; Pt.6, Attis. There are chapters on the stage setting and dances for Iphigenia, by H. A. Kenyon, with costumes described by Anna F. Butler.

Thorp, Willard, ed.

Songs from the Restoration theater. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1934. 138p. il(front facsims) music; London. Oxford.

In this collection each song (with its music) is described, and reference is made to the date and its place in the play. Notes at end include information about the composer, poet, or dramatist, as well as the singer, nature of other music in the play, etc. Indexes.

Vincent, Charles John, ed.
Fifty Shakspere songs, for high voice. (Musicians library, Vol.21) Boston and New York. Ditson. 1906. xxvi,157p. il(front cut) music.
Music by various composers. Contents: Pt.1, [7] Songs mentioned by Shakspere in his plays; Pt.2, [7] Songs possibly sung in the original performances; Pt.3, [21] Settings composed since Shakspere's time to the middle of the nineteenth century; Pt.4, [15] Recent settings.

Additional Material

Blitzstein, M. Music in the theatre. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.470-6

Ferris, H. J. Producing amateur entertainments; varied stunts and other numbers with program plans and directions. Ch.4-6

Friedman, C. Directing the musical entertainment. In Gassner, J. W. Producing the play. . . . p.486-500

Hewitt, B. W. Art and craft of play production. Ch.12

Jones, C. T. H. and Wilson, D. Musico-dramatic producing; a manual for the stage and musical director

Mitchell, R. Shakespeare for community players. Ch.10

Bibliography

Holt, Roland
List of music for plays and pageants; with practical suggestions. New York. Appleton. 1925. xii,92p.
The first part of the book contains advice for amateurs on problems of orchestra, band, chorus, choice of music, royalties, etc. The list of music is classified as follows: Music for pageants and plays in general; National music; Few suggestions for Christmas music; Music particularly for children; Music for American pageants and plays. Selected music stores.

B. Folk-Songs and National Music

Bergman, Marion
Russian-American song and dance book. [Illustrations in color drawn by Lucina Smith Wakefield] New York. Barnes. 1947. 7-95p. il(col front col t.p. pls part col) music.
Contains music with English and Russian words to the songs and descriptive text. Dances, with music and descriptions: p.88-95. Accompaniments arranged by the author.

Bimboni, Alberto, comp.
Songs of the American Indians. New York. Scribner. 1917. 4 Nos. in 1 v.
English and Indian words for Nos.1 and 2. English words only for Nos.3 and 4, with music. Contents: 1, Song of the sun dance (Sioux); 2, My lover has departed (Chippewa); 3, Red day (Sioux); 4, Song of the trees (Chippewa).

Bridge, Sir John Frederick
Old cryes of London; with numerous illustrations and musical examples, by Sir Frederic [sic] Bridge. London. Novello. 1921. 78p. il(col front double pl drgs music)
Descriptions of the London street cries of tradesmen, vendors, town criers, rat criers, etc., with music, from the earliest record, 1370, to the eighteenth century.

Brown, James Duff, ed.
Characteristic songs and dances of all nations; ed. with historical notes and a bibliography. The music arranged for the pianoforte by Alfred [Edward] Moffat. London and Glasgow. Bailey and Ferguson. 1901. iv,286p. music.
English words with piano accompaniment. A large collection of folk and national songs and dances. Includes European, American, African, Asian, Oceanian, and Hebrew songs. Appendix. Notes on national music.

Burlin, Natalie (Curtis) (Mrs. H. Paul Burlin) ed.
Indians' book; an offering by the American Indians of Indian lore, musical and narrative, to form a record of the songs and legends of their race; recorded and ed. by Natalie Curtis; illustrations from photographs and from original drawings by Indians. New York and London. Harper. 1923. xxxvii,584p. il(col front pls [part col] photos facsims [part col] drgs) music; [cheaper ed.] Harper. 1937; Toronto. Musson.
—Same. Harper. 1907. xxx,572p. il. music.
A reference book for producers of Indian plays and pageants, containing songs and music of various Indian tribes, with descriptions of their life, legends, dances, ceremonies, etc.

Burton, Frederick Russell
American primitive music with especial attention to the songs of the Ojibways. New York. Moffat. 1909. 284,73, [7p] il (front cuts) music; 1st ed. 1902.
A résumé of Indian music and discussion of Ojibway music and songs, with chapters on technical matters such as scales, rhythm, form, and verse, and stories of the songs with numerous notations of the melodies. Part 2 is a collection of twenty-eight Ojibway songs with Indian and English words and piano accompaniment.

Carmer, Carl Lamson
America sings; stories and songs of our country's growing; collected and told by Carl Carmer. Arrangements by Edwin John Stringham; illustrations by Elizabeth Black Carmer. New York. Knopf. 1942. 7-243p. il(drgs part col) music; Toronto. Ryerson press.
A decorative book of American Indian folk-songs, edited for young people especially.

Songs of the rivers of America. Music arranged by Dr. Albert Sirmay. New York and Toronto. Farrar. 1942. xi,196p. il(decorative drgs) music; Toronto. Oxford.
A large collection of songs with words and piano music, sung by stevedores and workers along the banks of the rivers in United States. It is intended to accompany the Rivers of America series.

Castagnetta, Grace and Van Loon, Hendrik Willem, comps.

Folk songs of many lands. New York. Simon and Schuster. 1938. 10-96p. il(col t.p. col pls); London. Harrap. 1939; Toronto. Musson.

A pictorial songbook containing twenty-four folk-songs with piano music, each one illustrated by a colored drawing by Mr. Van Loon, and with his notes "of interest" at the end. The compilers have published several collections of songs.

Densmore, Frances

American Indians and their music. New York. Womans press. 1936. 150p. il(front sic.

—Same. Womans press. 1926. 143p. il. music.

The first half of the book deals with Indian history and customs, while the last portion is devoted to songs, musical instruments, and a study of Indian music, with frequent examples of the melodies.

Other collections of Indian music, compiled by the same author are the following:

Indian Action Songs; a Collection of Descriptive Songs of the Chippewa Indians, with Directions for Pantomimic Representation in Schools and Community Assemblies. Boston, Birchard, 1921, 12p.

Chippewa music. (Bureau of American Ethnology. Bulletin 45, 53) Washington, D.C., Govt. Printing Office, 1910-1913. 2v. Vol.2, il(pls). (See also other Bulletins of the Bureau of Ethnology for Indian music.)

Music of Santo Domingo pueblo, New Mexico. (Southwest Museum papers, No.12) Los Angeles. The Museum. 1938. 186p. il(pls photos map music) pam.

Descriptions of the various religious and secular ceremonies and customs of the natives of Santo Domingo pueblo, including their songs, games, dances, musical instruments, etc.

Another pamphlet by the same author is Cheyenne and Arapaho Music. (Southwest Museum papers, No.10) 1936, 9-111p, il, music, pa.

Devī, Mme. Ratan, comp.

Thirty songs from the Panjab and Kashmīr: recorded by Ratan Devī, with introduction and translations by Ananda K. Coomaraswamy and a foreword by Rabindranath Tagore. Ltd. ed. (450 copies) London. Luzac. 1913. vii,76p. il(front pls pors photos) music; London. Novello.

Contents: Pt.1, Classic rāgs [or rāga, musical patterns]; Pt.2, Kāshmīrī songs. Melodies are given with Indian words and English translations.

Downes, Olin and Siegmeister, Elie, comps.

Treasury of American song; text by Olin Downes and Elie Siegmeister; music arranged by Elie Siegmeister. Second edition revised and enlarged, with a new introduction. New York. Knopf. 1943. 11-408p. music; Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. New York. Howell, Soskin. 1940. 351p. music.

A recent collection of nearly two hundred native American songs with words and piano music, including Pilgrim and colonial songs, spirituals, mountain and cowboy songs, regional songs, immigrant group songs, blues, and Broadway songs.

Duncan, William Edmondstoune, ed.

Dancing songs of the world; a selection of twenty-four characteristic songs of a dance type drawn from folk-minstrelsy of Brittany, Denmark, Egypt, France, Japan, Norway, Russia, Spain, Sweden, and Wales. For solo (or unison voices) and pianoforte; ed. with English words, by Edmondstoune Duncan. London and Glasgow. Bailey and Ferguson. 1915. 44p. music. pa.

Notes to the songs describe the dance type. Tonic sol-fa notation added.

Minstrelsy of England; a collection of English songs adapted to their traditional airs; for voice with pianoforte accompaniment; supplemented with historical notes. London. Augener. 1905-1909. 2v. music.

Two volumes of traditional English melodies. (See also the author's book titled Story of Minstrelsy. Consult Index for location of entry.)

Farwell, Arthur George, ed.

American Indian melodies; harmonized by A. Farwell. (Wa-Wan series of American compositions. Vol.1, Pt.2, No.2) Newton Center, Mass. Wa-Wan press. 1901. 29p.

Music with description of the songs.

Fisher, William Arms

Music that Washington knew, with an historical sketch; a program of authentic music, vocal and instrumental, with historical and biographical data. (On cover: . . . for the use of schools, musical societies, music clubs and historical celebrations) New York and Boston. Ditson. 1931. xxiv,44p. music. pa.

Following the historical sketch of music in Washington's day are fifteen songs with words and piano music, as well as fifteen old-time dances with music and notes.

Flanders, Mrs Helen (Hartness) and others, eds.

New Green Mountain songster; traditional folk songs of Vermont; collected, transcribed and ed. by Helen H. Flanders, Elizabeth Flanders Ballard, George Brown and Phillips Barry. New Haven, Conn. Yale University press. 1939. xx, 278p. il(facsims) music; London. Oxford; Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. Title: Green-Mountain songster, being a collection of songs on various subjects. Principally tending to expel melancholy and cheer the drooping mind, by an old Revolutionary soldier. [Sandgate] 1823.

Words with melodies, including names of singers as well as descriptions of the songs and authors. Facsimiles of title page and preface of original edition are given.

Fletcher, Alice Cunningham

Indian story and song from North America. Boston. Small. 1900. xiv,126p. music; Milwaukee. Hall.

Thirty authentic ceremonial and dance songs of the Omaha, Pawnee, Dakota, and other Indian tribes. Harmonized and transcribed, with piano accompaniment and Indian words, by various composers, and accompanied by descriptive text by the late Alice Fletcher.

Fletcher, A. C.—Continued

Study of Omaha Indian music, by Alice C. Fletcher aided by Francis La Flesche; with a report on the structural peculiarities of the music by John Comfort Fillmore. (Archaeological and ethnological papers of the Peabody Museum. Harvard University. Vol.1, No.5) Cambridge, Mass. The Museum. 1893. vi,[7]-152p. music. pa.

Based on the author's first hand knowledge, acquired during her long residence among the Indians, this study of Omaha songs includes ninety-two selections of piano music: p.79-151. Many of the songs have Indian words.

Ford, Ira W. comp.

Traditional music of America. New York. Dutton. 1940. 7-480p. music.

Words and music of the "fiddle tunes" of the American pioneer people, with the traditional stories. The melodies include square dance music, party and play songs, dancing games, old-time ballads and songs, parodies, patriotic songs, etc.

Gordon, Dorothy

Around the world in song; illustrations by Alida van R. Conover; with a foreword by Dr. Ernest Schelling. (Song-book series) New and rev. ed. New York. Dutton. 1933. xiv,95p. il(drgs) il. end papers. music.

—Same. Dutton. 1930. xiv,96p. il. music.

English words and music for one voice, and a running narrative describing the various folk-songs representing England, Ireland, France, Italy, Bohemia, Germany, Russia, China, the United States, and other lands. Four songs have both German and French words. Intended particularly for young people.

Another songbook edited by the same author is titled Sing It Yourself; Collection of Folk Songs from "The Young People's Concert Hour," with a Foreword by George H. Gartlan; Illustrations by Alida Conover. Dutton, 1928, 82p, il. Same: Sing It Yourself; Folk Songs of All Nations. . . . (Songbook series) New and rev. ed. Dutton, 1933, 84p, music.

Greenleaf, Mrs. Elisabeth (Bristol) ed.

Ballads and sea songs of Newfoundland; collected and ed. by Elisabeth Bristol Greenleaf. Music recorded in the field by [Mrs.] Grace Yarrow Mansfield and the editor. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1933. xliv,395p. il(pls photos) music; London. Oxford.

A collection of folk-songs and dance music from the fishing villages of Newfoundland. Includes accounts of the experiences of the compilers.

Gwynn Williams, William Sidney

Welsh national music and dance. London and Philadelphia. J. Curwen. 1933. ix,165p. il(front facsim music)

Part 1: Historical survey of Welsh music from the earliest times to 1282; Pt.2, Welsh traditional harp airs and folk songs; Penillion singing; Welsh dances. Bibliography: p.141-5, a chronological list of collections of Welsh music.

An earlier work by the same author, containing thirteen old Welsh tunes, is titled Old Welsh Folk songs. J. Curwen, 1927, xi, 27p, music, pa.

Haufrecht, Herbert, comp. and ed.

"The wayfarin' stranger" Burl Ives; a collection of 21 folk songs and ballads. New York. Leeds. 1945. 48p. il. cover. music.

Contents: Note from the editor; About Burl Ives, by Alan Lomax; 21 folk songs with words and piano accompaniment.

Burl Ives has written an autobiography, titled Wayfaring Stranger. (Whittlesey House publications) New York, McGraw-Hill, 1948, 253p.

Howard, John Tasker

Music of George Washington's time. Pref. by Sol Bloom. Washington, D.C. U.S. George Washington Bicentennial Commission. 1931. 96p. front(por) music. pa.

Deals with the music and songs written in Washington's time to extol his achievements and honor historic events. Includes lists of authentic eighteenth century music in modern editions, commemorative music, and program suggestions.

—and Bowen, Eleanor S. eds. and comps.

Music associated with the period of the formation of the Constitution and the inauguration of George Washington; with a preface by Hon. Sol Bloom. Washington, D.C. U.S. Constitution Sesquicentennial Commission. 1937. 35p. music.

Contents: Musical background; Suggestions for programs; Music: p.22-35.

Humphrey, William Brewster, comp.

North American Indian folk-lore music. New York. American Indian League. 1911. 8p. music. pam.

Music for eight Indian songs with interlinear text in various Indian dialects and in English. Program notes are included.

Jackson, George Pullen

White and Negro spirituals; their life span and kinship, tracing 200 years of untrammeled song making and singing among our country folk, with 116 songs as sung by both races. New York. J. J. Augustin. 1944. xiii,349p. il(front pls pors map facsims music)

This recent book presents the results of the author's work since his previous studies were published. Contents: Pt.1, Whole story of American religious folk song as the white people sang it; Pt.2, Whole story of American religious folk song as the Negroes sang it. Chapter 15 gives a comparative list of 116 melodies of the white people paired with the same number of Negro variants. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.295-301.

The following are the author's earlier studies on the subject:

Early Songs of Uncle Sam; with an introduction by Kenneth B. Murdock. Boston, B. Humphries, 1933, 7-297p, il.

White Spirituals in the Southern Uplands; the Story of the Fasola Folk, their Songs, Singings, and "Buckwheat Notes." Chapel Hill, N.C. University of North Carolina press, 1933, xv,444p, il; London, Oxford.

Spiritual Folk-Songs of Early America; Two Hundred and Fifty Tunes and Texts, with an Introduction and Notes. 1937, x,254p, il.

Down-East Spirituals and Others; Three Hundrd Songs Supplementary to the Author's Spiritual Folk-Songs of Early America. (Augustin American folksong series, No.5) J. J. Augustin, 1943, 296p, il.

Johnson, Hall

Green pastures spirituals, arranged for voice and piano. New York. Fischer. 1930. vi,40p; New York. Farrar.

Collection of Negro spirituals and songs used in Marc Connelly's play, Green Pastures, which won the Pulitzer Prize for 1929.

Joyce, Patrick Weston, ed.

Old Irish folk music and songs; a collection of 842 Irish airs and songs hitherto unpublished; ed. with annotations for The Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland. London and New York. Longmans. 1909. xxxvi,408p. music; Dublin. Hodges, Figgis and Co.

Includes words of songs, the melodies, and dances.

Knowlton, Fanny Snow, comp.

Songs of other days. 1, Puritan days. 2, Revolutionary days. 3, Ante-bellum days. An illustrative historical concert, compiled and arranged by Fanny Snow Knowlton. Boston. Ditson. 1922. 98p. il. music.

Words and music of songs, with directions for stage sets, costumes, etc.

Krehbiel, Henry Edward

Afro-American folksongs; a study in racial and national music. New York and London. Schirmer. 1914. xii,176p. music.

Discussion and illustration of African music and instruments as a source of the folk-songs of American Negroes while they were slaves. Chapter 9, Dances of the American Negroes.

Lamkin, Nina B. and Jagendorf, Moritz Adolph

Around America with the Indian; a book for boys and girls about Indian legends made into plays, Indian village life, ceremonials, dances, music, games. Indian music harmonized and original melodies written by Anne Church Collins; il. by Mary Ponton Gardner. New York and London. French. 1933. xxi,108,21p. il(pls map drgs) music.

Contains considerable material about the American Indian, arranged in units, each of which includes stories of the life of a different tribe, with a play from an authentic legend, and production suggestions for dance, song, etc. At the end of the book are twenty-one pages of piano music for songs and dances.

Lieurance, Thurlow

Songs of the North American Indian, with preface and explanatory notes. Philadelphia. Presser. 1920. 38p. il. music.

English words, with music for one voice. Other books of Indian music by the same composer are as follows:

Indian melodies for violin and piano. Presser, 1917, 2 pts. in 1v.

Nine Indian Songs with Descriptive Notes. Presser, 1913, 27p, il.

Linscott, Mrs. Eloise Hubbard, ed.

Folk songs of old New England; with an introduction by James M. Carpenter. New York. Macmillan. 1939. xxi,337p. il(diags) music.

A large collection of tunes with words and melodies, and piano music for many of them. Includes dances fully described with calls, diagrams, and choreography. References: p.319-37.

Loesser, Arthur

Humor in American song; arrangements by Alfred Kugel; il. by Samuel M. Adler. New York. Howell, Soskin. 1942. 7-315p. il(drgs) music.

An anthology of American humorous songs with piano accompaniment, ranging from the Revolution to the first World War, including Appalachian folk-songs, war songs, music hall and minstrel songs, dialect songs, college songs, etc.

Loomis, Harvey Worthington

Lyrics of the Red Man; sketches on American Indian melodies, with notes by Arthur Farwell. (Wa-wan series of American compositions. Vol.2, No.12) Bk.1, Op.76. Newton Center, Mass. Wa-wan press. 1903. 15p. music; New York. Schirmer.

—Same. (Wa-wan series of American compositions. Vol.3, No.24) Bk.2, Op.76. Wa-wan press. 1904. 12p. music.

Sketches embodying entire melodies transcribed from the Peabody Museum Report on the music of the Omahas, by Miss [Alice] Fletcher.

Marzo, Eduardo

Dance songs of the nations; the words by Margaret E. Lacey, the music by Eduardo Marzo, the dancing directions by Oscar Duryea. (On cover: Songs of the people) Cincinnati. J. Church. 1908. 100p. col pl. music.

Words and piano music.

Myers, Susanna, tr.

Folk-songs of the four seasons; thirty-three traditional melodies associated with festivals and folkways. Text and translations by Susanna Myers; the harmonization by Harvey Officer. New York. Schirmer. 1929. vii,79p. music.

The songs have been chosen from the folk-song literature of many lands and are related to particular festivals. Contents: Spring, 7 songs; Summer, 6 songs; Autumn, 7 songs; Winter, 13 songs.

Parrish, Lydia (Austin) (Mrs. Maxfield Parrish)

Slave songs of the Georgia Sea Islands. Music transcribed by Creighton Churchill and Robert MacGimsey. Introd. by Olin Downes. New York. Creative Age press. 1942. xxxi,256p. il(front pls pors photos map) il. end papers. music; Toronto. McClelland.

Descriptive chapters followed by a large collection of Negro songs with words and music, including Afro-American shout songs, and religious, ring-play, work, dance, and fiddle songs. Bibliography: p.253-6.

Randolph, Vance, ed.

Ozark folksongs; edited for the State Historical Society of Missouri, by Floyd C. Shoemaker, Secretary, [and] Frances G. Emberson, Research Associate. In four volumes. Columbia, Mo. State Historical Society of Missouri. [2v to date] Vol.1, British ballads and songs. 1946. 439p. il(pls pors photos) music. il. end papers; Vol.2, Songs of the South and West. 1948. 436p. il(pls pors) music. il. end papers.

The ballads and songs, many with tunes or musical accompaniments, are prefaced

Randolph, Vance, ed.—Continued
by historical or explanatory comments by Mr. Randolph, who is an authority in the field of Ozark folklore. The collection contains more than nine hundred ballads and songs, comprising seventeen hundred individual texts and over eight hundred tunes. Bibliography: Vol.1, p.17-28.

Schindler, Kurt, ed.
Folk music and poetry of Spain and Portugal. Música y poesía popular de España y Portugal. New York. Hispanic Institute in the United States. 1941. xxx,[378]p [985 selections] 127p [text] front(por) music. pa.
A posthumous volume of folk music collected in Spain and Portugal, and edited with an introduction by Federico de Onís, assisted by the late Dr. George Sachs and by the staff of the section of Studies and Publications of the Hispanic Institute. The songs and dances, with folk poetry, fill the major part of the book, and are grouped by provinces and towns. The text in Spanish appears at the end of the volume.

Scott, Thomas Jefferson, ed.
Sing of America; folk tunes collected and arranged by Tom Scott. Text by Joy Scott [Mrs. T. J. Scott]; wood engravings by Bernard Brussel-Smith. New York. Crowell. 1947. 82p. il(engrs col vignettes) music; Toronto. Oxford.
A book of thirty-five songs (with words and music) brought to America by people who came from many lands. The songs consist of minstrel songs, hymns, carols, ballads, and folk-songs. Illustrated commentary on each one. Mr. Scott is known as the Kentucky ballad singer.

Thornton, Philip
Voice of Atlas; in search of music in Morocco; with many illustrations. London. A. Maclehose. 1936. xii,226p. il(front pls pors photos maps drgs) map on end papers; New York. Macmillan; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders; [cheaper ed.] A. Maclehose. 1937.
The story of the author's journey through French Morocco and a description of the religious rites, music, musical instruments, songs, and dances of the Moors and Arabs. Illustrated by examples of the melodies of the chants and by photographs of drums and other instruments. The author is an English lecturer and broadcaster.

Toor, Frances
Treasury of Mexican folkways; the customs, myths, folklore, traditions, beliefs, fiestas, dances, and songs of the Mexican people; illustrated with 10 color plates, 100 drawings by Carlos Merida, and 170 photographs. New York. Crown. 1947. xxxii,566p. il(col pls photos drgs); Toronto. Ambassador.
Contents: Work and worship; Society, custom, fiesta; Music, verse, dance and song; Myths and tales; Miscellanea. This is the first complete survey of Mexican folklore.

Troyer, Carlos
Indian music lecture: The Zuñi Indians and their music; an address designed for reading at musical gatherings, describing the lives, customs, religions, occult practices, and the surprising musical development of the cliff dwellers of the South west. Philadelphia. Presser. 1913. v,11-44p. front(por)
Biographical appreciation by Charles Wakefield Cadman. Based on a long study of the Zuñi tribes of Indians. This lecture was given in connection with the author's Traditional Songs of Zuñis, Transcribed and Harmonized, issued in 1904 by the Wa-wan press, Newton Center, Massachusetts. Individual copies of the Zuñi songs and dances, about thirteen in all, may be obtained from T. Presser Co., Philadelphia, and from other music dealers. They are published for voice with piano accompaniment, and have English and Indian words with descriptive text.

Additional Material

Alford, V. Pyrenean festivals; calendar customs, music and magic, drama and dance

Arlington, L. C. Chinese drama, from the earliest times until to-day. . . . p.17-22 (Chinese orchestral music); p.115-19 (Description of Chinese instruments)

Canziani, E. Costumes, traditions and songs of Savoy

Duncan, W. E. Story of minstrelsy

Ewen, D. ed. Songs of America . . .

Fletcher, A. C. Indian games and dances with native songs. . . . Pt.1

Johnson, C. J. comp. Dahlquist's Scandinavian song and dance album. 2v

—Folk songs and dances from the northern countries

—Scandinavian album of folk songs and dances

Károlyi, A. F. Hungarian pageant; life, customs and art of the Hungarian peasantry. (Music for dances and songs)

Kinscella, H. G. History sings; backgrounds of American music. p.202-39 (Indian music)

Mason, B. S. Drums, tomtoms and rattles; primitive percussion instruments for modern use

O'Neill, F. Irish folk music, a fascinating hobby. . . .p.338-43

Parker, A. C. Indian how book. Ch.34

Romualdez, N. Filipino musical instruments and airs of long ago

Salomon, J. H. Book of Indian crafts & Indian lore. Ch.10,13

Scarborough, D. On the trail of Negro folk-songs. (Illustrative music)

—Song catcher in southern mountains; American folk songs of British ancestry

Seton, E. T. Birch bark roll of woodcraft. (Indian music)

Seton, Mrs. J. M. Rhythm of the Redman in song, dance and decoration, by Julia M. Buttree. Pt.3

Shirali, V. Hindu music and rhythm

Starkie, W. F. Raggle-taggle; adventures with a fiddle in Hungary and Roumania

Verrill, A. H. Strange customs, manners and beliefs. Ch.14, Talking drums and music

Bibliography

Henry, Mellinger Edward
Bibliography for the study of American folk-songs with many titles of folk-songs (and titles that have to do with folk-songs) from other lands. Ltd. ed. (750 copies) London. Mitre press. 1937. 142p.
This list of books and fugitive material on folk-songs is in author classification. Each entry gives only title, publisher, and date.

Lomax, Alan and Cowell, Mrs. Sidney Robertson
American folk song and folk lore; a regional bibliography [Cover title]. (Service Center pamphlet, No.8) New York. Progressive Education Association. 1942. 59p. pam.
A pamphlet prepared under the editorship of Marion Y. Ostrander, Director of the Service Center, New York, 1939-1941. This selected list of books and articles about music and song is grouped under four folk-song regions. Other books are listed under the following headings: 8, Dances and games; 9, White spirituals; 10, Spanish American; 11, French American. Bibliography: p.57-9.

New York. Public Library
Folk music of the Western hemisphere; a list of references in the New York Public Library; comp. by Julius Mattfeld. New York. The Library. 1925. 74p.
A list of folk music owned by the New York Public Library in 1924, classified by author under each subject or country. Contents: Canadian; Cowboy; Creole; Eskimo; Indian [North America]; Indian [Central and South America, including Mexico]; Latin America; Negro [North and South America]; United States; Appendix: Musical instruments.

Varley, Douglas Harold, comp.
African native music; an annotated bibliography. (On cover: Royal Empire Society bibliographies. No.8) London. Royal Empire Society. 1936. 116p.
"This bibliography deals with African native music, but its scope is confined to the Negro and Bantu cultures, roughly south of the Sahara." Note.

IX. MARIONETTES AND PUPPETS (History and Technic)

Ackley, Edith (Flack) (Mrs. Stow Wengenroth)
Dolls to make for fun and profit. Drawings by Telka Ackley. New York. Stokes. 1938. x,107p. il(front pls diags drgs); Toronto. McClelland.
Detailed, concise instructions, aided by large patterns and drawings, for making a variety of dolls and dressing them, with a final chapter on character and costume dolls.
Another book by the same author is titled Doll Shop of Your Own. Drawings by Telka Ackley. New York and Toronto, Stokes, 1941, x,114p, il, pa; McClelland.

Marionettes. Easy to make! Fun to use! With forty-one black and white drawings by Marjorie Flack. New York. Stokes. 1929. viii,115p. il(front diags drgs)
Elementary book of instructions for making, costuming, stringing, and manipulating cloth marionettes, with directions and diagrams for the stage and settings, including five marionette plays. There are three pattern sheets in pocket of back cover.
The following is a pictorial booklet by the same author: How to Make Marionettes; for Fun at Home, Plays at Schools and Clubs and Professional Performances. Cover Design by Jules Doriot. (Picture scripts series) New York, Grosset, 1936, 24p, il(pls photos diags) pam.

Allen, Arthur Bruce
Puppetry and puppet plays for infants, juniors, and seniors. (Illustrated) London. Allman and Sons. 1937. 175p. il(col front pls drgs)
Part 1 deals with puppetry technique, making string puppets, and types of theatres, which are described and diagrammed; Pt.2 contains a number of puppet plays grouped according to the age of the child or student.
Another volume by the same author is titled Puppetry for Beginners. London, Gardner, 1940, viii,224p, il.

Andersen, Hans Christian
Puppet showman; ed. by Paul L. McPharlin. New York. Blue Ox press. [1941?] 4 leaves. il. title page.
"Revised from the translation of Dr. H[enry] W[illiam] Dulcken and the anonymous first English version of Pictures of Sweden, London, 1851, by Paul McPharlin."

Anderson, Madge
Heroes of the puppet stage; with illustrations by the author. New York. Harcourt. 1923. 420p. il(col front pls [part col] silhouettes drgs)
A survey of puppet history in many lands, and descriptions of the celebrated stock characters and plays, with a chapter on shadow-plays, captioned Plays in black and white. Bibliography: p.415-20.

Batchelder, Marjorie Hope
Puppet theatre handbook; with drawings by Douglas Anderson. New York and London. Harper. 1947. xxvi,293p. il(pls diags drgs); Toronto. Musson; Toronto. Longmans; London. Jenkins.
This technical handbook gives detailed instruction in the production of puppet shows and the construction of all types of marionettes, as well as costume design, setting and lighting the stage, writing puppet plays, etc. It features numerous scale drawings of the various details. Full bibliographies: p.261-77.

Rod-puppets and the human theatre. (Graduate School monographs. Contributions in fine arts, No.3) Columbus. Ohio State University press. 1947. xxiii, 372p. il(pls photos plans diags)
Contents: Pt.1, History [includes Javanese shadow theatre and rod-puppets in Java, China, Japan, and Europe, through the centuries to the present day]: Pt.2.

Batchelder, M. H.—Continued

Construction of rod-puppets and stages; Pt.3, Some theoretical considerations. Besides textual illustrations and drawings, there is a group of forty-eight numbered plates at the end of the book, showing photographs of puppets from various countries and centuries, as well as diagrams of their construction. Bibliography: p.327-56.

—and Michael, Vivian

Hand-and-rod puppets; a new adventure in the art of puppetry. (Ohio State University. Adventures in education, fine and applied arts series, No.1) Columbus. Ohio State University press. 1947. ix,74p. il. pa.

Beaton, Mabel and Beaton, Leslie

Marionettes; a hobby for everyone. New York. Crowell. 1948. v,186p. il(il. title page pls photos diags drgs) il. end papers.

The authors, who are associated with the Peningo Puppeteers, explain in detail how to construct puppets and their theatres, how to dress and operate them, and how to plan and produce puppet shows of various kinds. The instructions are accompanied by numerous photographs and diagrams illustrating each step in the process of construction and manipulation. Chapter 4 describes the papier-maché head; Ch.5 explains plastic wood and its uses and technic; Ch.7 deals with the wigs; and Ch.8 takes up clothes and accessories.

Beaumont, Cyril William

Puppets and the puppet stage. (Special Winter number of the Studio, 1938, ed. by C. G. Holme) London and New York. Studio Publications. 1938. 5-144p. il(pls photos drgs); pa.

A history of puppets, with a description of various types of marionettes, their productions in different countries, and their use in education. A large number of plates containing descriptive photographic reproductions of puppets from all over the world: p.33-144.

Blackham, Olive

Puppets into actors; il. by F. E. Norris. London. Rockliff. 1948. xii,111p. il(front pls photos cuts diags drgs)

Deals chiefly with the technical production of puppet shows, with brief instructions in the process of puppet making, fully illustrated by diagrams, photographs of puppets in action, and drawings showing construction.

Boehn, Max von (originally Max Albert Hubert Ulrich von Boehn)

Dolls and puppets; tr. by Josephine Nicoll [Mrs. Allardyce Nicoll]; with a note on puppets by George Bernard Shaw; with thirty plates in colour and 464 other illustrations. London. Harrap. 1932. 520p. il(col front pls [part col] photos cuts drgs); Philadelphia. McKay.

Part 1 is a comprehensive study of dolls, dealing with their history, uses, and types through the centuries—even edible dolls and the doll in literature. Part 2 discusses the origin and history of the puppet-show and marionettes from the sixteenth century to the present day. Chapters 8 and 9 deal with the shadow theatre in the Orient and Occident. The book is lavishly illustrated and includes the puppet play of Doctor Faustus: p.453-79. Extensive bibliography: p.481-506. The original edition in German is titled Puppen und Puppenspiel. Munchen, F. Bruckmann [1929] 2v, il.

Brown, Forman George

Punch's progress. New York. Macmillan. 1936. 250p.

The story of how the author became a professional puppeteer, first as an undergraduate at Ann Arbor. Later, with two colleagues, he toured the country, established a theatre in Hollywood, and finally became one of the Yale Puppeteers. Mr. Brown has written several puppet plays.

Bufano, Remo

Be a puppet showman. New York. Appleton-Century. 1933. 168p. il(front drgs)

A practical manual on designing and constructing hand puppets, string marionettes, and puppet stages, manipulating the figures, and producing shows. Written by a professional puppeteer, with personal reminiscences of his craft. The book shows how to carve puppet heads and hands, and how to paint, costume, and stuff the marionettes, and provides patterns and directions for various kinds of puppets, masks, stages, and plays. It includes the play Aesop's Jungle, and a history of the marionette. The book contains about all the information an amateur needs on the subject.

Bussell, John Garrett

Puppet theatre, by Jan Bussell; il. by Francis Gower. London. Faber. 1946. 143p. il(col front pls photos diags drgs); Glasgow. R. MacLehose. University of Glasgow.

Detailed instructions, illustrated by photographs and diagrams, for making and manipulating marionettes, as well as hints on constructing their stage, scenery, lighting, etc. Chapter 4 describes shadow puppets; Ch. 5 deals with glove puppets; Ch.6 is devoted to production; Ch.7 is captioned puppets in new spheres [cabaret, television, etc.].

—and Hogarth, Ann

Marionettes: how to make them, by Jan Bussell and Ann Hogarth. Ditchling, Sussex, England. Pepler and Sewell, St. Dominic's press. 1934. 28p. il(diags); Boston. Humphries.

A small book by the directors of the Hogarth Puppets in London, giving brief directions for making marionettes from wood or papier maché, and for painting and dressing them.

Collins, Earl Augustus and Charlton, Aruba Belle

Puppet plays in education; with a foreword by Harold D. Meyer. (Extra curricular library) New York. Barnes. 1932. xi,137p. il(pls diags)

Intended as a guide for teachers, this textbook contains material on dramatization, and on making, costuming, and staging marionettes. Appendix consists of eleven full-page plates of diagrams for stage sets and puppet patterns.

Drake, Mrs. Florence Fetherston

How to make your own marionettes. Reprinted from Popular Science Monthly. New York. 1939. 23 leaves. il(photos diags drgs)

A practical explanation of a new, simple, and inexpensive method of making and manipulating marionettes of every type, including stages, scenery, properties, lighting devices, trick marionettes, and hand

puppets. Marionettes are made from old inner tubes, puppet heads modeled from pulp, etc. Photographs and scale diagrams clearly show every step in the process of construction.

Dwiggins, William Addison
Marionette in motion; the Püterschein system diagrammed, described. (Puppetry Imprints. Handbook 12) Detroit, Mich. P. L. McPharlin. 1939. 15p. il(vignettes diags drgs)
Explanation, with mechanical drawings, of the Püterschein method of constructing marionettes and operating them by the principle of counterbalance, in order to simulate natural motions of the human body.

Efimova, Nīna I͡Akovlevna (Sīmonovīch)
Adventures of a Russian puppet theatre, including its discoveries in making and performing with hand-puppets, rod-puppets and shadow figures, now disclosed for all; tr. from Russian by Elena Mitcoff; il. by the author and Ivan Efimov. (At head of title: Nina Efimova) Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) Birmingham, Mich. Puppetry imprints. P. L. McPharlin. 1935. 199p. il(col front pls pors photos drgs); reissue. New York. Hastings House. 1945; Toronto. S. J. F. Saunders.
The author describes the Efimovs' puppet theatre, their methods of operation, training puppeteers, making scenery, etc. Illustrated by photographs of puppet types, and the Efimovs and their stage.

Faustman, John Carlton
How to make and operate marionettes; including facts about the Pixie marionettes; il. by the author, with a preface by Tony Sarg. Ripon, Wis. Pixie Publishing Co. 1934. 19p. il(drgs) pa; La Crosse, Wis. The author.
Illustrations and instructions for making puppets from buckram and composition wood, including a simple stage and sets.
Another pamphlet by the same author, who is a Ripon College Puppeteer, is titled How To Make a Weird Mario-Skeleton. 12p, il.

Feuillet, Octave
Punch; his life and adventures; tr. from the French by Paul McPharlin; with the original illustrations by Bertall [Albert d'Arnould] and a few words on making puppets, by the translator. New York. Didier. 1946. 5-128p. il(col front facsims diags drgs [part col]); Toronto. Oxford.
—Same. Life and adventures of Punchinello; adapted from the French of O. Feuillet; and embellished with one hundred designs. (Picture story books by great authors and great painters) New York. Appleton. 1856. 80p. il; 1st ed. 1847.
A new translation of the story of Punch which originally appeared in Paris in French, 1846. Mr. McPharlin traces the provenance of the story and gives directions for constructing and operating a puppet Punch. Intended particularly for children.

Ficklen, Mrs. Bessie (Alexander)
Handbook of fist puppets. Instructions for making and working the fist puppets; with eight reproductions from photographs and numerous line drawings by Julie Brown. New York. Stokes. 1935. xvii,329p. il(front pls photos diags drgs); Toronto. McClelland.
Illustrations show the puppet costumes, scenery, and construction diagrams. The book includes several puppet plays.

Fletcher, Helen Jill and Deckter, Jack
Puppet book; everything you need to know for putting on a puppet show. New York. Greenberg. 1947. 5-48p; Toronto. Ambassador.

Flexner, Mrs. Marion K. (Weil); Cane, Alice; and Clark, Dorothy Park
Hand puppets; a practical manual for teachers and children. New York and London. French. 1935. 83p. il(front pls photos diags drgs) pa.
Brief instructions for making puppets and producing plays in a portable puppet theatre, including a Robin Hood play. Mrs. Flexner has also written a book of puppet plays.

Forester, Cecil Scott
Marionettes at home. New York. Transatlantic. 1943. 192p. il(front pls photos); London. M. Joseph. 1936; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders; [cheaper ed.] M. Joseph. 1938; S. J. R. Saunders.
Suggestions on building a puppet theatre in one's home, with brief directions for making and manipulating marionettes of various types, lighting the stage, etc. Appendix: Example of a puppet play.

Goerdeler, Pearl Pomeroy
Marionettes for all ages; drawings by Jo Mallonee. New York. Universal School of Handicrafts. 1941. 51p. il. pa. spiral.

Green, Dana Saintsbury
Masks and puppets. (At head of title: "How to do it" series, No.32) New York and London. Studio Publications. 1942. 7-83p. il(pls [part mtd.] photos diags drgs)
Instructions for modeling puppet faces and masks, and for the construction and operation of glove puppets and string puppets, clarified by line drawings and photographs.
Another manual by the same author is titled Puppet Making. (Hours of leisure series, No.7) Studio Publications, 1935, 9-64p, il, pa; Toronto, Musson.

Hastings, Mrs. Sue (Couch) and Ruthenburg, Dorcas
How to produce puppet plays; drawings by Harriet Z. Babcock. New York. Harper. 1940. viii,134p. il(front pors drgs)
A practical handbook giving step-by-step instructions for producing puppet plays, covering all the usual problems that confront the novice, including the construction of the stage, scenery, lighting, properties, rehearsals, etc. It is intended for those who wish to earn their livelihood as puppeteers. Mrs. Hastings is director of the Sue Hastings Marionettes and operates several touring companies. Bibliography: p.129-32.

Hoben, Alice May
Beginner's puppet book. New York. Noble. 1938. 150p. il(pls photos diags drgs); Birmingham, England. C. Combridge; Toronto. Oxford.
Written about the marionettes made in a Scarsdale, New York, elementary public school, the book gives directions and patterns for making, dressing, and stringing

Hoben, A. M.—Continued

puppets, building and equipping the stage, as well as making and working fist-puppets. Included at the end are three plays for marionettes and two for hand puppets. Bibliography: p.139-50, including lists of marionette plays.

Holst, Caspar and Holst, Ethelwyn

Model theatre and puppet-making for boys and girls. Loughton, Essex, England. Vawser and Wiles. 1943. 55p. il; pa.

Hooper, Elizabeth

Dolls the world over. 2d ed. Baltimore. The author. 1939. 9-84p. il(front pls photos)

—Same. Ltd. autographed ed. The author. 1936. 67p.

The author describes many of the dolls from her own collection of five hundred, and explains the use of dolls and puppets in various countries. Photographs by Grace Hooper. Bibliography: p.79-84.

Other volumes by the same author are the following: American Historical Dolls. The author, 1941, 41p, il.

Royal Dolls. Ltd. autographed ed. The author, 1938, 16 leaves, il, pa, spiral.

Inverarity, Robert Bruce

Manual of puppetry. [Foreword by Paul McPharlin] 2d ed. Portland, Ore. Binfords and Mort. 1938. 14-220p. il(front diags drgs); Toronto. McClelland.

—Same. Seattle. University of Washington Book Store. 1936. [119p] il.

Describes the modern methods of constructing, manipulating, and producing marionettes and hand-puppets, with a chapter of excerpts from famous works relating to puppets, and one on an outline for teaching puppetry. Part 3 gives information on supplies, dealers, play titles and books of plays, references, etc. Illustrated by numerous line drawings. Bibliography: p.213-20.

Movable masks and figures of the north Pacific coast Indians; with an introduction by Erna Gunther. Ltd. ed. (250 copies) Bloomfield Hills, Mich. Cranbrook Institute of Science. 1941. portfolio(col pls)

Issued in portfolio of eighteen color plates, showing wood-carving masks and puppets.

Jagendorf, Moritz Adolf

Penny puppets, penny theatre and penny plays; il. by Fletcher Clark. Indianapolis, Ind. and New York. Bobbs-Merrill. 1941. 5-190p. il(pls diags drgs); Toronto. McClelland.

Intended for children and beginners, this book explains and diagrams a simple method of building different kinds of theatres, scenery, hand and string puppets, and animal actors. It includes nine puppet plays with direction notes.

Joseph, Mrs. Helen (Haiman)

Book of marionettes. 2d rev. ed. London. Allen and Unwin. 1931. 248p. il(front pls photos diags)

—Same. New York. Huebsch. 1920. 9-241p. il(front pls drgs) il. lining papers.

—Same. rev. ed. New York. Viking. 1929. 9-248p. il.

A history of puppets and marionette shows in the Orient, Italy, France, Germany, England, and America, with chapters on toy theatres and stage construction. Illustrated by many pictures of historic puppets and shows. Bibliography (1929 ed.): p.231-7; (1920 ed.): p.192-202.

Kennard, Joseph Spencer

Masks and marionettes. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1935. ix,129p. il(front pls [one double] pors engrs facsims)

A large volume giving a scholarly account of the traditional Commedia dell' Arte, its players and companies, with a description of the various masks used and the acting. There is also a history of the Italian marionette theatre and its repertoire.

Lago, Roberto

Mexican folk puppets; traditional and modern. Drawings by Lola Cueto. Text by Roberto Lago. Ltd. ed. (600 copies) Birmingham, Mich. Puppetry Imprints. P. L. McPharlin. 1941. [14p] pls(part col)

A small book of twenty-seven plates, some of them hand-colored, showing Mexican marionettes of different types, prefaced by a word on puppet tradition in Mexico and description of the plates.

Lanchester, Waldo S.

Hand puppets and string puppets; with a foreword by R. R. Tomlinson. 4th ed. Leicester, England. Dryad press. 1943. 40p. il(front pls photos diags drgs); New York. Manual Arts press.

—Same. Dryad press. 1937. 35p. il; Manual Arts press.

Concise directions for making, dressing, and operating string and glove puppets. Intended for school children and written by the owner of the only professional marionette theatre in England.

Lindsay, Frank Whiteman

Dramatic parody by marionettes in eighteenth century Paris. New York. King's Crown press. 1946. 185p. pa; London. Oxford.

"A thoroughly documented study, which not only covers the marionette parodies themselves but throws light on the Comédie Française and Opéra production on which they were based, and also includes a discussion of the théâtre de la Foire in general." Theatre Arts.

McIsaac, Frederick John

Marionettes and how to make them; a book for boys and girls; il. by Tony Sarg; text by F. J. McIsaac; with two plays for home-made marionettes by Anne Stoddard. London. S. Paul. 1923. 92p. il(front diags drgs)

—Same. Title: Tony Sarg marionette book; il. by Tony Sarg; text by F. J. McIsaac; with two plays for home-made marionettes by Anne Stoddard. New York. Viking. 1921. 57p. il.

The first three chapters tell the story of Tony Sarg, famous puppeteer, and his professional marionette productions. Chapter 4 gives a brief history of puppet play; Ch.5 describes home-made marionettes; Ch.6 contains two fairy plays.

McPharlin, Paul L.

Exhibition of puppets and marionettes; with a note on Puppetry in America. Chicago. Marshall Field. 1933. 23p. il(photos) pa.

An illustrated catalog for an exhibition of marionettes held in the book department of Marshall Field's store in Chicago, July-September, 1933. The pictures were made by artists and puppeteers. The introduction gives a history of puppetry in America from 1747 to 1933.

Puppet theatre in America; a history; with a list of puppeteers, 1524-1948. Illustrated. New York. Harper. 1949. xi,506p. il(pls drgs); Toronto. Musson.

"The late Paul McPharlin devoted most of his life to the puppet theatre. . . . [In this volume] there are records of European shows in America, going back as far as the late seventeenth century. . . . He shows us early Hogarth etchings of Punch and Judy . . . [and] drawings of the Chinese shadow plays. . . . He includes the toy theatre . . . and describes the contemporary revival of the art of puppetry." Burr Tillstrom in New York Times.

Puppetry, a yearbook of puppets and marionettes. Birmingham, Mich. Puppetry Imprints. P. L. McPharlin. 1930-1934. il(pls photos drgs) pa.

—Same. Title: Puppetry, an international yearbook of puppets and marionettes. 1935-1941. 6v. il. pa.

—Same. . . . 1942-1943. (Vol.13-14) Columbus, Ohio. Puppeteers of America. 1944. 2v in 1. 64p. il. pa.

—Same. . . . 1944-1948. (Vol.15-17) New York. Hastings House.

This annual became the official yearbook of the Puppeteers of America in 1937. It carries informative articles by various contributors on puppet history and technic, lists of producers and performances, and numerous illustrations and photographs.

Puppetry handbooks. [Series. Nos.1-12] Birmingham, Mich. Puppetry Imprints. P. L. McPharlin. 1931-1938. il. pa.

A series of puppet handbooks, most of them by Mr. McPharlin, the American authority on marionettes, and published by him. Each pamphlet is illustrated with helpful drawings, diagrams or blueprints, and provides concise instructions. They are titled as follows:

No.1, Puppet Heads and Their Making, a Theorem, with Woodcuts, by Paul McPharlin. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) Detroit, Inland press, 1931, xv p[text] 32 pls; Ltd. autographed ed.

No.2, Puppet Hands and Their Making, with a Note on Feet; Theorem and Woodcuts. McPharlin, Ltd. ed. (500 copies) 1932, 15p, il, pa.

No.3, Producer's Guide to Plays for Puppets, Marionettes and Shadows. (See entry under McPharlin, P. L. in Bibliography, at end of this section, following Additional Material.)

No.4, Primer of Hand-puppets, with Pictures, McPharlin, 1932, 8p, il, pa.

No.5 [not published].

No.6, Trick Marionettes, [by] Nicholas Nelson and J. J. Hayes. (See Nelson, N. and Hayes, J. J. below.)

No.7, Marionette Control. McPharlin, 1934, 7p, il(drgs fold blueprint)

No.8, Plan for a Folding Stage Adaptable for Puppets, Marionettes and Shadows. McPharlin, 1935, 3p, fold blueprint.

No.9, Posters, Playbills, and Publicity for Puppet Shows, with Illustrative Examples. McPharlin, 1935, 7p, il, pa.

No.10, Animal Marionettes. McPharlin, 1936, 31p, il, pa.

No.11, Chinese Shadow-figure Plays and Their Making . . . by Benjamin March. (See March, B. below.)

No.12, Marionettes in Motion.

Puppets in America, 1739 to today; with an account of the first American Puppetry Conference. Ltd. ed. (1000 copies) Birmingham, Mich. Puppetry Imprints. P. L. McPharlin. 1936. 5-64p. il(pls photos)

Based in part on the text and illustrations of the author's catalog of the exhibition of puppets at Marshall Field's, Chicago, 1933. The larger part of the booklet consists of plates of photographs showing the work of representative American puppeteers.

Magnin, Charles

Histoire des marionettes en Europe depuis l'antiquité jusqu'à nos jours. Deuxième édition, revue et corrigée. Paris. M. Lévy Frères. 1862. 356p.

—Same. M. Lévy Frères. 1852. 346p.

Although in French, this volume is included here because it is considered a standard history of marionettes in Europe and their use over a period of some eighty years. It has as yet no comprehensive counterpart in English.

Malik, Jan

Puppetry in Czechoslovakia. [tr. by B. Goldreich] New York. Universal Distributors. 1948. 5-50p. il(pls) pa; Prague. Orbis.

March, Benjamin

Chinese shadow-figure plays and their making; with 3 pieces from the Chinese: Visiting Li er Ssu; Fox bewitchment; The exorcism; ed. with notes by Paul McPharlin. (Puppetry handbooks. No. 11) Detroit. Puppetry Imprints. P. L. McPharlin. 1938. 6-57p. il(front pls photos drgs) il. end papers.

A work by the late curator of art, Detroit Institute of Arts. The author relates the history of the shadow play and explains its technical details, such as construction, manipulation, scenery, properties, music, etc., and gives the text of the three plays. Appendix: Note on Chinese interior; Decoration; Making your own shadow-figures. Lavishly illustrated with photographs by Mr. March. The volume complements Genevieve Wimsatt's book, Chinese Shadow Shows (see below).

(Mr. McPharlin considers that the most complete history of the Chinese shadow figure is found in Das Chinesische Schattentheater, by Georg Jacob and Hans Jensen. Stuttgart, 1933. Not yet translated into English.)

Milligan, David Fredrick

Fist puppetry. (Barnes Idle hour library) New York. Barnes. 1938. xiii,130p. il(front pls photos diags drgs)

A manual for amateurs, giving full instructions for making and operating fist puppets, including ten plays, patterns for the dolls and their costumes, and scale drawings for stage and scenery. Bibliography: p.121-5.

Mills, Mrs. Winifred (Harrington) and Dunn, Mrs. Louise M.

Marionettes, masks and shadows; il. by Corydon Bell. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday. 1927. xi,270p. il(col fronts pls silhouettes photos col double map diags drgs) il. end papers; reissue. Doubleday. 1949; Toronto. McClelland.

A brief account of marionette history, and directions for making, costuming, and operating puppets, and training puppeteers. Five chapters, p.143-202, deal with the history and construction of the mask, while four chapters tell how to produce shadow plays for both cut-out and human shadows. Bibliography: p.241-62.

Mills, W. H. and Dunn, L. M.—Continued
Shadow plays and how to produce them; il. by Corydon Bell. (Junior books) New York and Toronto. Doubleday. 1938. 207p. il(front pls silhouettes photos diags) il. end papers.
Directions for making and producing shadow plays based on the ancient Chinese shadow art, illustrated by numerous silhouettes and photographs of the Red Gate Shadow Players in action. List of books containing stories for adaptation to shadow plays: p.189-98.

Story of old dolls and how to make new ones; il. by Corydon Bell. (Junior books) New York. Doubleday. 1940. xviii,234p. il(pls photos diags drgs) il. end papers; Toronto. McClelland.
The first three parts deal with a history of dolls from ancient Egypt to the present day, illustrated with photographs of many specimens. Part 4 discusses collections and collectors, while Pt.5, Art of doll making, gives directions and patterns for constructing twenty-four kinds of dolls from different materials, including shadow puppets, hand-puppets, and marionettes.

Munger, Mrs. Martha Perrine
Book of puppets; stage scenery, puppets and plays by Martha Perrine Munger; costumes and manipulation by Annie Lee Elder. Foreword by Helenka Adamowska; with illustrations by J. B. Van Rossum-Shiffer. Boston. Lothrop, Lee and Shepard. 1934. xiv,206p. il(front pls diags drgs); Toronto. Longmans.
Intended for young amateurs. The greater part of the book deals with the construction and operation of hand-puppets. It includes six puppet plays, with directions, and twenty-nine plates of line drawings showing how to make, manipulate, and costume the dolls, and how to set the stage.

Murphy, Virginia
Puppetry; an educational adventure; cover designed by Venizelos Kanellis. New York. Art Education press. 1934. 24p. il(front pls photos diags drgs) pa.
Directions for making and manipulating marionettes. Intended for school classes, and illustrated by scenic designs and photographs of puppets in action.

Nelson, Nicholas and Hayes, James Juvenal
Trick marionettes; il. by Paul McPharlin. (Puppetry handbooks, No.6) Birmingham, Mich. Puppetry Imprints. P. L. McPharlin. 1935. 32p. il(drgs)
Concise instructions for making and manipulating trick marionettes.

Payant, Felix, ed.
Book of puppetry [by] Adolph Appia, Marjorie Batchelder, Remo Bufano [and others]. Reprinted from Design [periodical]. Columbus, Ohio. Design Publishing Co. 1936. 5-75p. il(pls silhouettes photos diags drgs)
A collection of articles on the history, design, and construction of puppets by various artists and puppeteers, with numerous illustrations from photographs and drawings showing a wide range of puppet scenes from plays, as well as the construction and operation.

Plimpton, Edna
Your workshop; a book for boys and girls. Line drawings by Herbert Plimpton. Photographs by Jessie Tarbox Beals. (Work and play series) New York. Macmillan. 1926. xi,116p. il(front pls photos diags drgs)
—Same. Reissue. New York and Toronto. Macmillan. 1935. xiii,116p. il.
Diagrammed directions for making a variety of wooden toys. Marionettes: p.79-105. Puppet shows: p.43-52.

Puppetry, a yearbook of puppets and marionettes; ed. by Paul McPharlin. See McPharlin, P. L. above.

Rossbach, Charles Edmund
Making marionettes. New York. Harcourt. 1938. 196p. il(pls photos diags drgs) il. end papers; Birmingham, England. C Combridge; Toronto. McLeod.
A handbook for the "mature novice" with numerous line drawings, photographs, and detailed instructions for making a variety of string marionettes, their costumes, controls, and stage. Includes three puppet plays.

Sibbald, Reginald S.
Marionettes in the north of France. University of Pennsylvania press. 1936. x,134p. front; London. Oxford.
A study of the history of marionettes in France and other parts of Europe through the eighteenth century, with an explanation of the construction of the dolls. Appendixes contain reprints of scenes from two French plays. Bibliography: p.127-34.

Soifer, Margaret K.
With puppets, mimes and shadows. Brooklyn, N.Y. Furrow press. 1936. 132p. music.
This book attempts to show, by explanation and specific examples, how folk literature may be taught to children through pantomime, puppetry, and shadow plays. It provides scenarios and appropriate material taken from the Bible, Greek myths, English ballads, legends, and Indian lore. Recommended books: p.117-30.

Stoddard, Mrs. Anne (Glen) and Sarg, Tony
Book of marionette plays. New York. Greenberg. 1927. xv,200p. il(diags drgs); London. Allen and Unwin. 1930.
Section 1 consists of five puppet plays. In Section 2, Tony Sarg, a famous puppeteer, tells how to construct a marionette and a stage, with notes on how to perform marionette tricks in the plays. Section 3 presents two plays for Sarg's toy theatre.

Thane, Edith
Marionettes are people; illustrations by George Alan Swanson. New York. Duell, Sloan and Pearce. 1948. x,61p. il(pls [6 fold] diags drgs) il. end papers.
Simple and explicit directions for making marionettes, aided by helpful, detailed drawings and charts. At the end are six folded charts, perforated for detaching, with layout for tracing patterns. A good guidebook for amateurs and children.

United States. Works Progress Administration, New York City
Puppetry-manual, comp. by Sylvia Block; il. by Tobie Kaye. Introd. by Sally Sewell. 97-3-7-WP 7. 1940. 8, 42 leaves. il(diags drgs) [Reproduced from typewritten copy]
A brief history of puppetry precedes the course of ten lessons, which cover inexpensive materials, construction, manipulation, dramatization, scene painting, etc.

Warner, Frances Lester

Ragamuffin marionettes; home-made puppets and how to manage them; rainy-day fun for children, with a chapter for helpful parents and three marionette plays; with illustrations by Margaret Freeman. New York. Houghton. 1932. 145p. il(drgs)

The book has large print and amusing illustrations, and contains practical instructions for making hand-puppets out of simple materials. The second part describes string marionettes and their theatres.

Whanslaw, H. W.

Bankside book of puppets, written and il. by H. W. Whanslaw. London. W. Gardner, Darton. 1935. viii,164p. il(col front diags drgs) il. end papers.

Detailed instructions for making and lighting a model stage for a puppet show, including construction and operation of the marionettes, music, noises and effects, etc., illustrated by numerous line drawings. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.158-61.

The author's earlier volume on the same subject is titled, Everybody's Theatre and How to Make It, written and il. by H. W. Whanslaw; with an introd. by Edward Shanks. W. Gardner, Darton, [1923] xvi, 237p, il.

Everybody's marionette book, written and il. by H. W. Whanslaw. London. W. Gardner, Darton. 1935. vii,192p. il(col front diags drgs)

Instructions for making, lighting, and setting a modern puppet theatre, suitable for professional production, with details for constructing and operating the marionettes, and directions for glove puppets. Appendixes. Bibliography: p.183-9.

Puppetry for school & home. London and New York. Nelson. 1936. vi,7-84p. il(col front col pls drgs charts)

Small, elementary manual for making a marionette theatre, scenery, and puppets, including methods of production and text for a puppet play.

The following books are by the same author: Animal Puppetry. London, W. Gardner, Darton, 1939, xii,142p, il.

Bible Puppetry: Handbook on the Use of Glove Puppets in Christian Education. Wallington, Surrey, England, Religious Education press, 1944, 40p, il.

—and Hotchkiss, Victor

Specialized puppetry. London. W. Gardner, Darton. 1939. xi,139p. il.

Wilkinson, Walter

How to make a puppet show. (Dryad Handicrafts leaflet, No.50) Leicester, England. Dryad Handicrafts. 1931. 11p. il(drgs) pam; Peoria, Ill. Manual Arts press.

Brief instructions for making hand-puppets.

Puppets through America. London. G. Bles. 1938. v,247p. maps on end papers; [cheaper ed.] G. Bles. 1940; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

One of a series of books telling informally about the author's wanderings and adventures through the English countryside and through America, with his traveling stage and puppets.

The adventures run through the following volumes:

Peep-show. New ed. New York, Stokes, 1932, x,230p, maps; G. Bles, 1931, ix,229p, maps; [cheaper ed.] G. Bles.

Sussex peep-show. G. Bles, 1933, viii, 204p, il. end papers; Stokes; [cheaper ed.] G. Bles, 1934.

Puppets in Yorkshire. G. Bles, 1931, vii, 245p, maps; [cheaper ed.] 1933, 253p; Stokes, 1932.

Puppets into Scotland. G. Bles, 1935,vii, 215p, maps.

Vagabonds and puppets, 2d ed. G. Bles, 1930, vi,206p, maps; Stokes, 1933, viii,207p; [cheaper ed.] G. Bles.

Puppets through Lancashire. G. Bles. 1936, viii,204p, maps; S. J. R. Saunders; Stokes, 1937.

Wimsatt, Genevieve Blanche

Chinese shadow shows. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1936. xvii,68p. il(col front pls photos); London. Oxford. 1937.

Origin and history of the traditional Chinese shadow pantomimes, with a description of a complete show performed in the author's courtyard, telling how the figures are made, colored, and manipulated, and how the show is produced with scenery and orchestra. The book includes three plays and the script of Lien Hua Ssu (Lotus Flower Temple), a typical shadow play from the manuscript of Li T'o-chen of Peiping.

Additional Material

Arlington, L. C. Chinese drama, from the earliest times until to-day. . . . p.7 (Puppets and shadow plays)

Baring, M. Punch and Judy, & other essays. p.3-24

Bechdolt, J. E. Modern handy book for boys. Ch.30-33

Breton de la Martinière, J. B. J. China: its costume, arts, manufactures, etc. Vol.4, p.127-33

Brown, C. Creative drama in the lower school. Ch.8

Collins, A. F. Amateur entertainer. Ch.9

—Money-making hobbies. p.108-20

Curtis, E. W. Dramatic instinct in education. Ch.10

Doran, J. Habits and men. . . . 1890 ed. p.205-18, Puppets for grown gentlemen

Duchartre, P. L. Italian comedy; the improvisation, scenarios, lives, attributes, portraits and masks of the illustrious characters of the Commedia dell' Arte. Ch.11

Forster, J. Life and times of Oliver Goldsmith. Vol.2, Bk.4, Ch.14, Puppets at Drury-Lane and elswhere [Variant title: Life and adventures of Oliver Goldsmith]

Frost, T. Old showmen, and old London fairs. p.27-30, Punch and Judy shows; p.83-5, Flockton, the Puppet-showman

Harbin, E. O. Fun encyclopedia. . . . Ch.15

Hedde, W. G. and Brigance, W. N. American speech. Ch.24

Horrwitz, E. P. Indian theatre. Ch.13

Jordon, Mrs. N. R. American costume dolls; how to make and dress them

Kincaid, Z. Kabuki: the popular stage of Japan. Ch.16

Kreymborg, A. Writing for puppets. In Isaacs, Mrs. E. J. R. ed. Theatre: essays on the arts of the theatre. p.313-21

Additional Material—**Continued**

Laufer, B. Oriental theatricals. Ch.4, Shadow play in China; Ch.6, Theatres in Java

Mackay, C. D'A. Children's theatres and plays. Ch.11

McKechnie, S. Popular entertainments through the ages. Ch.6

McPhee, C. House in Bali. p.29-36 (Shadow-plays, etc.)

Martinovitch, N. N. Turkish theatre. p.29-45, Karagöz, the shadow puppet theatre

Moore, A. P. Genre poissard and the French stage of the eighteenth century. Ch.6, and Appendix

Pepys, S. Pepys on the Restoration stage, [ed.] by Helen [Flora] McAfee. Ch.6

Ridgeway, Sir W. Dramas and dramatic dances of non-European races. . . . Sec.5 (Puppets and shadow plays)

Shawn, T. Gods who dance. Ch.12 (Puppet plays of Java)

Simon, S. S. Camp theatricals; making your camp entertainments more effective. Ch.9

Viola, W. N. Creative dramatics for secondary education. Ch.12-14

Webb, W. M. Heritage of dress; being notes on the history and evolution of clothes. 1912 ed. Ch.27, Costume of puppets

Wimsatt, G. B. Griffin in China. Ch.3

Bibliography

Federal Theatre Project. United States. Works Progress Administration

Theatre technique: a series of bibliographies, with reviews, of representative works on every technical phase of the theatre. New York. National Service Bureau Publications. 1937-1938. [mimeo.]

Number 3, Puppets and masks; a bibliography; comp. by Dorothy Brennan; with a preface by Roy Mitchell. Pub. No. 33-L, Dec. 1937, 30 titles.

One hundred and one selected plays for a puppet theatre, comp. by George Terwilliger. Pub. No. 44-L, 1938.

McPharlin, Paul L.

Producer's guide to plays for puppets, marionettes and shadows. (Puppetry handbooks, No.3) Birmingham, Mich. P. L. McPharlin. 1932. 16p. pa. [mimeo.]

"Selective and annotated lists of pieces available in print and in manuscript, as well as of the 'Pennyplain, twopence-coloured' juvenile plays of a century ago, which are still obtainable." Title page.

Repertory of marionettes plays; chosen and translated . . . with notes, bibliography and lists of marionette play producers in England and America. New York. Viking press. 1929. xiv,372p. il(pls drgs)

This book of fourteen marionette plays is included here because it contains extensive classified lists of books, articles, and puppet plays, and a complete index of producers in England and America, as of 1929. Book list: p.338-49.

Ransome, Grace Greenleaf, comp.

Puppets and shadows: a bibliography. (Useful reference series, No.44) Boston. Faxon. 1931. 66p.

A reference list of about six thousand titles. It comprises books and fugitive articles from various countries, and covers histories and critical works, puppets in education, construction and puppet plays, and shadows and shadow plays.

Additional Material

Thonssen, L. W. and Fatherson, E. comps. Bibliography of speech education. p.352-68, Puppetry; p.368-70, Shadow plays

X. MISCELLANEOUS STAGE ENTERTAINMENT

Including Circuses and Variety Shows

Beal, George Brinton

Through the back door of the circus; il. by photographs. Springfield, Mass. McLoughlin Bros. 1938. xii,308p. il(front pls pors photos)

A story of circus life and performance in America, telling about the animal trainers, show girls, side shows, horses, clowns, and all the features of the big show, by one who has been a part of it.

Bechdolt, John Ernest

Modern handy book for boys, by Jack Bechdolt. New York. Greenberg. 1933. ix,432p. il(diags drgs); London. Hutchinson. 1934; Toronto. McLeod; (Star books) Garden City, N.Y. Garden City Publishing Co. 1935.

—Same. [cheaper ed.] Title: Handy book for boys. New York. Books. 1943. 432p. il; Toronto. Longmans.

Information on numerous outdoor and indoor activities for boys. and directions for many amusements. Partial contents: Ch.15, Paper masks, totem poles and costumes; Section 5, Show business: Ch.30, Marionettes; Ch.31, Tragical comedy of Punch and Judy; Ch.32, Full-length puppets; Ch.33 [a puppet play]; Section 7, Magic.

Bergen, Edgar John

How to become a ventriloquist; il. by Samuel Nisenson. New York. Grosset. 1939. 9-125p. il(front pls)

Booth, John (magician)

Forging ahead in magic; the secrets of successful magicians . . . not their tricks . . . but the practical ideas and business methods whereby they have gained prominence and profit. Introd. by William W. Larsen. Illustrated. Philadelphia. Kanter's Magic Shop. 1939. x,134p. il(front pls pors photos) tail pieces.

The author, a professional magician, offers many helpful suggestions for the ama-

teur. Contents: Before the curtain rises; On the stage; Building your reputation; Turning talent into money.

Another volume by the same author is titled Marvels of Mystery; a Professional Magician's Textbook of Conjuring Masterpieces. Introd. by Mrs. Harry Houdini; il. by Bill Hanna. Kanter's Magic Shop, 1941, xii,15-155p, il.

Boston, George L.

Inside magic, by George L. Boston with Robert [Harkness] Parrish. New York. Beechhurst press. 1947. 9-224p. il(pls pors)

The story of George Boston's stage experiences in the profession of magic as told to Robert Parrish. Mr. Boston assisted many great magicians (but not Houdini). Partial contents: Thurston's mysteries of India; Natural history of the levitation: Private lives of the floating ladies; Harry Houdini and the escape legend; With Blackstone on the U.S.O.; What the tricks are about; How the tricks are done.

Clarke, John Smith

Circus parade; il. from old prints and pictures, and modern photographs. London. Batsford. 1937. viii,120p. il(col front pls por photos facsims). il. lining papers; New York. Scribner.

—Same. (New century library) Batsford. 1936. 128p. il.

An account of the circus in England and America, past and present. The author, who was connected with the circus for thirty-five years, describes the performances of the jugglers, equestrians, aerial artists, clowns, and wild animals, as well as other features. He includes stories of his own experiences. Profusely illustrated.

Collins, Archie Frederick

Amateur entertainer. New York and London. Appleton. 1926. xviii,201p. il(silhouettes diags drgs)

—Same. London. Appleton-Century. 1934. 221p. il. [cheaper ed.]

Contents: How to give a Punch and Judy show; Art of paper magic; Lightning crayon artist; Juggling, balancing, and spinning; Ventriloquism and vocal mimicry; How to do conjuring tricks; Animated shadows, shadowgraphs and silhouettes; Chapeaugraphy or hat impersonations; How to give a marionette show; Second sight and mental magic; Animal magnetic experiments; Some easily performed illusions. Text contains numerous diagrams and drawings.

An earlier book by the same author is titled, Book of Magic; Being a Simple Description of Some Good Tricks and How to Do Them with Patter; fully illustrated. Appleton, 1915, xiii,177p, il.

Money-making hobbies. Illustrated. New York and London. Appleton-Century. 1938. xv,322p. il(silhouettes diags drgs); Toronto. Ryerson press.

—Same. (Tower books) Cleveland. World Publishing Co. 1942. 337p. il. [cheaper ed.]

Information for the novice on numerous kinds of entertainment hobbies, and on the construction of many articles. The author discusses such hobbies as working with paper, printing, silvercraft, weaving, pottery, leather-craft, woodworking, model-building, etc.

Conklin, George

Ways of the circus; being the memories and adventures of George Conklin, tamer of lions, set down by Harvey W. Root, with a foreword by Don C. Seitz. Illustrated. New York and London. Harper. 1921. xiii,308p. il(front pls photos)

Mr. Conklin tells about his forty years of experiences and wanderings with the circus, from 1866 to 1906, and describes the lion acts, elephant trainers, clowns, etc.

Coplan, Maxwell Frederic

Pink lemonade. Commentary by F. Beverley Kelley; book designed and ed. by Nelson Gruppo. (Whittlesey House Publication) New York and London. McGraw-Hill. 1945. [139p] il(pls pors photos) il. end papers; Toronto. Embassy.

A large-sized picture book of the fabulous American circus, containing Mr. Coplan's photographs of the performers, animals, clowns, and scenes outside and inside the "big top," with a running commentary by F. B. Kelley.

Disher, Maurice Willson

Greatest show on earth, as performed for over a century at Astley's (afterwards Sangers) Royal Amphitheatre of Arts, Westminster Bridge Road; recorded with illustrations from contemporary sources; with an introduction by D. L. Murray. London. G. Bell. 1937. xvi,306p. il(front pls pors facsims); Toronto. Oxford.

A history of the London circus and Philip Astley, its founder, as well as its famous equestrians, clowns, acrobats, and other performers from 1772 to 1893, written by an English critic.

Elliott, Bruce

Magic as a hobby; new tricks for amateur performers; il. by L. Vosburgh Lyons. [Foreword by Orson Welles] New York. Harper. 1948. xi,231p. il(drgs); Toronto. Musson.

A book of instruction in card tricks, coin magic, telepathy, and other entertaining sleight-of-hand tricks. Appendixes. List of commercial magic stores.

Fitzroy, Dariel

Showmanship for magicians, by Dariel Fitzkee [pseud.] (Editor of Buckley's card problems) 2d ed. San Raphael, Calif. St. Raphael House. 1943. vi,187p. front(por)

Primarily a text for modern magicians, explaining the general rules of showmanship and methods of the more popular types of entertainment, including suggestions for technical devices and ideas for the novice.

Another volume by the same author is titled Rings in Your Fingers, by Dariel Fitzkee [pseud.]; a Complete Text on Methods, Mechanical Devices, Moves, Techniques, Figures, Artifices, Routines, etc., for Performing One of the Great Classics in the Repertoire of Magic. It Includes Modern Improvements, Suggestions and Ideas, Together with Routines Eliminating the Use of the Key. St. Raphael House, 1946, 120p.

Gibson, Walter Brown

Houdini's escapes and magic; prepared from Houdini's private notebooks and memoranda with the assistance of Beatrice Houdini, widow of Houdini, and Bernard M. L. Ernst, President of the Parent Assembly of the Society of American Magicians. New York. Blue

Gibson, W. B.—Continued
Ribbon Books. 1934. 2 bks in 1. xiv,317; xi,316p. il(front diags drgs); Toronto. McClelland.
This volume is a combined edition of the two previous books: Houdini's Escapes . . . . New York, Harcourt, 1930, xiv,317p, il; and Houdini's Magic . . . . Harcourt, 1932, xi,316p, il. It explains, with the use of diagrams, Houdini's tricks and various "escapes," as well as his card, rope, and slate tricks, stage illusions and effects, and antispiritualistic tricks. Part 12, Notes on Kellar.
Other volumes by W. B. Gibson are the following:
Magic Made Easy; More than 200 Mystifying Feats. Springfield, Mass., McLoughlin Bros., 1932, 121p, il.
World's Best Book of Magic. Philadelphia, Penn Publishing Co. 1927, 319p, il.
Book of Secrets, Miracles Ancient and Modern, with Added Chapters on Easy Magic You Can Do. Scranton, Pa. Personal Arts Co. 1927, 159p, il; New York, Blue Ribbon Books, 1935.
Professional Magic for Amateurs. New York, Prentice-Hall, 1947, xvi,225p, il; Toronto. McLeod.

New magician's manual; tricks and routines with instructions for expert performance by the amateur; with drawings by William H. Hanna [with envelope containing all special materials necessary in the performance of the tricks described]. New York. Kemp. 1936. 143p. il; Toronto. McLeod; [cheaper ed.] New York. Blue Ribbon Books; Toronto. McClelland.

—Same. Magician's manual; tricks and routines with instructions for expert performance by the amateur; compiled for members of the Magicians' League of America. 2d ed. for sale by Blue Ribbon Books. 1933. 11-140p. il.
Contains the necessary instructions for the amateur magician to perform the most popular tricks.

Greenwood, Isaac John
Circus; its origin and growth prior to 1935, with a sketch of Negro minstrelsy. Second edition with additions. Ltd. ed. (100 copies) New York. W. Abbatt. 1909. 135p. il(front pls pors facsims 1 fold)

—Same. Title: Circus; its origin and growth prior to 1835. (Dunlap Society Publications. New series, No.5) Ltd. ed. (260 copies) New York. Dunlap Society. 1898. 117p. il.
An account of the early circus, particulary in England and America, and its famous performers.

Hacker, Fred A. and Eames, Prescott W.
How to put on an amateur circus; with photographs and sketches by the authors. Chicago. T. S. Denison. 1923. 112p. il(photos plans)

Harbin, Elvin Oscar
Fun encyclopedia; a comprehensive, all-purpose, entertainment plan-book for the home, club, school. church, and playground. Nashville, Tenn. Abingdon-Cokesbury press. 1940. 7-1008p. il(diags drgs music); Toronto. Ryerson press.
Deals with a wide variety of recreational activities, hobbies and entertainments, such as dramatics, puppets, parties, magic, etc. Lists of organizations and periodicals. Bibliography: p.937-49.

Hugard, Jean and Braue, Frederick
Royal road to card magic. Introd. by Paul Fleming; with illustrations by Frank Rigney. New York. Harper. 1948. xviii, 292p. il; Toronto. Musson.

Lamkin, Nina B.
Good times for all times; a cyclopedia of entertainment with programs, outlines, references and practical suggestions for home, church, school and community. New York, Los Angeles, and London. French. 1929. xxiv,377p. il(cuts diags drgs)
A mine of source and program material, and suggestions for all sorts of entertainments, festivals, dances, and costumes, particularly for the celebration of every holiday, for young and old. An extensive bibliography is appended to each chapter. Appendix. Selected bibliography of plays: p.342-64.

Leeming, Joseph
How to be the life of the party in five easy lessons; the magician's manual, by Professor Zingara [pseud.] [cover title]. New York. Association press. 1935. 59p. il; Buffalo, N. Y. Foster and Stewart.

—Same. Title: How to be the life of the party; a veritable compendium of magic. rev. ed. Foster and Stewart. 1946. 73p. il.
Contains descriptions of magic tricks and several famous stage illusions.

Magic for everybody; the 250 best and newest feats of magic chosen for the ease with which they can be performed; il. by Jay Van Everen. Garden City, N. Y. Doubleday. 1928. xviii,260p. il(diags); [cheaper ed.] (Young moderns book shelf) Garden City, N. Y. Sun Dial press. 1937.
Explanation of hundreds of sleight-of-hand tricks with ordinary objects such as rings, cards, handkerchiefs, matches, coins, cigarettes, glasses, rope, etc.
A number of the same or similar tricks are described in the following volumes by the same author:
New Book of Magic, by Professor Paradise, assisted by Joseph Leeming. Doubleday, 1927, xiii, 187p, il.
Tricks Any Boy Can Do. New York, Appleton-Century, 1938, xv,237p, il; Toronto, Ryerson press.
Card Tricks Anyone Can Do. Appleton-Century, 1941, xv,255p, il; Ryerson press.
Fun with Magic; How to Make Magic Equipment; How to Perform Many Tricks, Including Some of the Best Tricks of Professional Magicians and How to Give Successful Magic Shows, by Professor Zingara. Drawings by Jessie Robinson. New York, Stokes, 1943, ix,86p.
Secrets of Magic, by Merlin Swift [pseud.] New York, F. Watts, 1946, 95p, il, pa; Toronto, Ambassador; New York, Crown.

Lewis, Angelo John
Latest magic; being original conjuring tricks invented and arranged by Professor Hoffmann (Angelo Lewis) M.A.; with numerous illustrations. 2d ed. rev. and corrected. New York. Spon and

Chamberlain. 1919. x,222p. il(front diags drgs); 1st ed. 1918.

A description of new tricks, many with cards, not included in Professor Hoffmann's larger work, and never performed by him in public.

Modern magic; a practical treatise on the art of conjuring, by Professor Hoffmann [pseud.] with 318 illustrations; with an appendix containing explanations of some of the best known specialties of Messrs. Maskelyne and Cooke. American edition. Philadelphia. McKay. 1904. xvii,563p. il(front diags drgs); London and New York. Routledge. 1885.

—Same. [1st ed. without appendix] Routledge. 1876? xv,511p. il.

—More magic, with 140 illustrations. Routledge. 1890. xi,457p. il; New York. Dutton.

—Later magic, with new miscellaneous tricks and recollections of Hartz the Wizard. New and enlarged edition with 266 illustrations. Routledge. 1911. xviii, 738p. il; Dutton.

—Same. Later magic. . . . Dutton. 1904. 554p. il.

This work, by a once famous English magician (1839-1919), known as Professor Hoffmann, has been reissued many times under various titles, and revised and expanded with each new edition. It was formerly considered one of the leading textbooks on the conjurer's craft and describes in detail the usual popular tricks, as well as the appliances used by experts and the secret methods of performing all kinds of magic.

McKechnie, Samuel

Popular entertainments through the ages. New York. Stokes. 1932. xvi,240p. il(front pls [part col] pors facsims); London. S. Low. 1931. [cheaper ed.] S. Low. 1932.

History and development of eight different types of entertainment, illustrated from old prints, many in color. Contents: Mimes, minstrels and strolling players; Fun of the fair; Comedy of masks; Punch and Judy; Pantomime; The "halls"; Cinematograph; Circus.

Mason, Bernard Sterling

Primitive and pioneer sports for recreation today. New York. Barnes. 1937. x,342p. il(diags drgs); London. Putnam. 1938.

This handbook of crafts and sports gives directions for making all sorts of articles for outdoor activities. Boomerangs, trick knots, rope spinning, lariat and tomahawk throwing, log rolling, darts, games, etc., are explained by numerous drawings.

Mulholland, John

Art of illusion; magic for men to do. New York. Scribner. 1944. x,142p. il(diags drgs); Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

An explanation of numerous tricks for the adult amateur to perform with such objects as rings, coins, string, and cards, including magic requiring secret preparation.

Quicker than the eye; the magic and magicians of the world; il. by Cyrus Leroy Baldridge. Indianapolis, Ind. Bobbs-Merrill. 1932. 259p. il(col front pls pors diags drgs)

A book about entertainers which takes the reader backstage and introduces him to the "makers of minor miracles," and describes the author's experiences with magicians, jugglers, and others, during his world travels.

Story of magic; il. with photographs and old prints. New York. Loring and Mussey. 1935. 7-79p. il(photos facsims prints); Toronto. McLeod.

Contents: Early magic shows; As the art advanced [an account of what the magicians of other days did to bring magic to its present development, mentioning all the famous magicians of the past]; Present-day mystifiers.

—and Smith, Milton Myers

Magic in the making; a first book of conjuring; il. with diagrams and drawings. New York and London. Scribner. 1925. ix,134p. il(front diags drgs)

An explanation, of some twenty tricks of various sorts, with a brief history of magic and magicians.

Sanger, George

Seventy years a showman, by "Lord" George Sanger; with an introduction by Kenneth Grahame. London and Toronto. Dent. 1926. 287p. il(front facsim)

—Same. New York. Dutton. 1926. xxx, 249p. il; 1st ed. 1910.

An English showman relates the story of his life spent in the circus business from early peep-show days to the time he was proprietor of Astley's in London.

An earlier book has the title Seventy Years a Showman; My Life and Adventures in Camp and Caravan the World Over, by "Lord" George Sanger. London, C. A. Pearson, 1908, 128p, il.

Seago, Edward

Circus company; life on the road with the travelling show; il. by the author; with an introduction by John Masefield. New York and London. Putnam. 1933. xv, 295p. il(col front pls drgs music)

—Same. (Black and white library) London. Putnam. 1934. 311p. il [cheaper ed.]

A description of life inside the circus in England, revealing the difficult and the pleasant sides of traveling with the show.

Seton, Ernest Thompson

Birch bark roll of woodcraft. The twentieth edition of the manual for boys and girls from 4 to 94. New York. Brieger press. 1925. xxxi,493p. il(cuts facsims tables diags drgs music); [1st ed. 1902.]

—Same. Birch bark roll of the outdoor life; containing the standards, games, constitution, and laws of the woodcraft Indians. New York. Doubleday. 1908. vi,86p. il.

The official handbook of the Woodcraft League of America, founded in 1902 by the late Ernest Thompson Seton. The volume gives instructions for general woodcraft and for all sorts of outdoor activities and entertainments. Besides the usual information for League organizations, it contains water games; Indian songs (with piano music accompanied by English and Indian words); Indian dances, plays, and ceremonies; and directions for making tepees, totem poles, etc.

Another similar book by the same author is titled Book of Woodcraft, with over 500 Songs, Dances and Ceremonies (with music). New York, Sun Dial press, 1939, xxvi,590p, il; Doubleday, 1912, xxi,567p, il. This work was issued many times and under varying titles.

Sherwood, Robert Edmund

Hold yer hosses! the elephants are coming! by Bob Sherwood. New York. Sherwood. 1932. xxi,361p. il(front pls photos facsims)

The story of "Uncle" Bob Sherwood, the last of Barnum's clowns.

Additional Material

Atkinson, J. B. Broadway scrapbook. Ch.47 (Circus)

Barnum, P. T. Here comes Barnum. (Circus)

Burton, P. Adventures among immortals; Percy Burton—impresario; as told to Lowell Thomas. 1937 ed. Ch.1 (Circus)

Cochran, C. B. Showman looks on. Ch.3, Circus memories; Ch.4, Famous clowns; Ch.16, Celebrities of the ring

Dayton, H. S. and Barratt, L. B. Book of entertainments and theatricals. Ch.11, Circus

Desmond, S. London nights in the gay nineties. (Variety shows)

Dibdin, J. C. Annals of the Edinburgh stage. Ch.19 (Circus)

Disher, M. W. Fairs, circuses and music halls

Ferris, H. J. Producing amateur entertainments; varied stunts and other numbers with program plans and directions

Grau, R. Forty years observation of music and drama. Ch.4 (Circus)

Harker, J. C. Studio and stage. Ch.5 (Circus)

Horton, W. E. Driftwood of the stage. p.80-91 (Circus)

Hottes, A. C. 1001 Christmas facts and fancies

Knight, Dame L. J. Oil paint and grease paint. Ch.34 (Circus)

Lane, L. How to become a comedian. Ch.14, Ventriloquism

Leavitt, M. B. Fifty years in theatrical management. Ch.10 (Circus)

Logan, Mrs. O. L. S. Before the footlights and behind the scenes . . . [Variant title: Mimic world and public exhibitions . . .]. Ch.25-8 (Circus and variety entertainment)

MacMinn, G. R. Theater of the Golden Era in California. Ch.11 (Circus)

Marcosson, I. F. Autobiography of a clown. (Circus)

Matthews, J. B. Book about the theatre. Ch.15 (Magicians)

Newton, H. C. Idols of the "Halls" being my music hall memories. (Magic and magicians)

Pashko, S. Boy showman. Ch.2, Carnival and fair; Ch.3, Circus king; Ch.5, Minstrel man; Ch.6, Variety show and vodvil; Ch.7, Great magician

Poliakoff, N. Coco the clown

Schauffler, R. H. comp. and ed. Magic of music. . . . (Variety entertainment)

Smith, H. Festivals, games and amusements, ancient and modern

Werner, M. R. Barnum. (Circus)

Young, S. Flower in drama. Ch.5 (Circus)

Part III. Miscellaneous Reference Material

I. REFERENCE GUIDES, INDEXES, PLAY LISTS, DIRECTORIES, ETC.

American Library Association. Board on Library Service to Children and Young People.

Subject index to children's plays; comp. by a subcommittee of the A.L.A. Board on library service to children and young people; Elizabeth D. Briggs, Chairman. [Foreword by Winifred Ward] Chicago. A.L.A. 1940. xx,277p.

This index of plays for children in grades 1 through 8, is based on a more extensive list compiled by staff members of the Lewis Carroll Room of the Cleveland Public Library, and the books are found in the Children's Department of that library. It is classified according to subject, type, and title, in one alphabet, giving author, suitable grade, and number of characters and scenes. The main index is preceded by a list of 202 books listed by author with dates and prices if in print.

The above index supersedes the index, classified according to titles, compiled by Aeola L. Hyatt, entitled Index to Children's Plays; Based on Plays for Children, an Annotated Index, comp. by Alice I. Hazeltine. 3d ed. rev. and enl. A.L.A. 1931, ix,214p.

Ashton, De Witt Clinton, comp.

Ashton's List of little theatres and little theatre groups; revised by Phil York. New York. Lindner Corp. 1933. 66 leaves. [mimeo.]

The theatres and groups are classified according to states and towns in the United States and Canada.

Authors', playwrights', composers' and artists' handbook, 1940; comp. and ed. by D. Kilham Roberts. . . . See Roberts, D. K. comp. and ed. below.

Billboard index of the New York legitimate stage; ed. by Eugene Burr. [Title varies] New York and Cincinnati. Billboard Publishing Co. annually from 1920/21 to 1938/39. il(cuts)

A commercial theatre yearbook giving the record of achievements and failures in the New York theatre, including many statistics, such as Events of the theatrical year; Alphabetical index of plays, casts, players; Musical players; Stage directors; Authors; Scenic designers; Dance directors; Address lists of theatre managers, brokers, dealers, etc. In 1938-1939, the yearbook was not published, but the fall special number of Billboard (magazine) August 26, 1939, contained facts and figures of the season and has been added to this set.

Cartmell, Van H. ed.

Plot outlines of 100 famous plays. (New home library) Philadelphia. Blakiston. 1945. x,390p; London. W. H. Allen. 1947; Toronto. Blue Ribbon Books.

The plays are classified according to country. Most of the continental European countries, as well as America and Great Britain, are represented. There is no chronological basis for selection.

Chapman, John, ed.

Burns Mantle Best plays of [1947-1948-] and The year book of the drama in America; with illustrations. New York and Toronto. Dodd. 1948- .

Since the death of Burns Mantle, February 1948, this invaluable yearbook has been continued by John Chapman, who was Mr. Mantle's newspaper assistant for many years, and who has been drama critic for the New York Daily News. It follows the same form and is still the best annual record of American plays and theatre statistics.

A check list of the plays in the Year Book series above is titled Index to the Best Plays' Series: 1899-1950; ed. by Lydia Sears Mantle. New York, Dodd, 1950, 147p.

Coleman, Edward Davidson, comp.

Bible in English drama; an annotated list of plays including translations from other languages. New York Public Library. 1931. iv,212p.

This descriptive list, the most comprehensive yet published on English plays dealing with biblical themes, is arranged in an author alphabet under the following headings: General works; Collected plays; Miracle plays; Old Testament plays; Apocrypha plays; Captivity plays; Herod plays; New Testament plays; Fall of Jerusalem; Wandering Jew; Jewish festival plays. Indexes.

Jew in English drama; an annotated bibliography; with a preface by Joshua Bloch. [Ed. by Daniel C. Haskell] New York Public Library. 1943. xx,237p. pa.

A list of printed plays, pageants, and monologs in which the Jew appears as a speaking character, from earliest times to 1938. The volume forms a continuation of the compiler's Bible in English Drama (see above).

Another book by the same compiler, giving a stage history of the Jew in America, is titled Plays of Jewish Interest on the American Stage, 1752-1821. (On cover: Reprinted from the American Jewish Historical Society, No.33, 1934) 171-198p, pa.

Contact book; film, radio, stage directory. (On cover: Celebrity service contact book) 150 E. 54 St, New York 22; 8607 Sunset Boul, Hollywood, Calif. Celebrity Service. semiannual. 1944- .

An indispensable directory for theatre people, giving lists of theatre, screen, and radio agents, costumers, fabric companies, stage magazines, music and drama publishers, news services, hotels, night clubs, press agents, restaurants, scene designers, theatres, etc., in New York and on the west coast.

Dingwell, Wilbur, ed.
Handbook annual of the theatre. May 1940-May 1941. New York. Coward-McCann. 1941. xiii,201p; Toronto. Longmans.
A chronological record of the plays and musicals produced in New York during the season 1940-1941, giving, under each play, the cast, synopsis of the plot, technical procedures, summary of the opinions of the press, and a note for amateur production. At the end of the book are the following lists: Principals—drama; Principals—musical plays; Chorus dancers and singers; Authors; Managers and producers; Stage directors; Scenic designers; Composers, etc.; Dance directors; Pulitzer Prize winners; Critics' Circle awards; Addresses of New York theatres, ticket agents, play publishers, agents, theatrical equipment and supplies, costumers in the United States; Lighting companies and Drama Critics' Circle members.

Dobson's theatre year-book, 1948-1949; ed. by John Andrews and Ossia Trilling. (International library of theatre and cinema) London. Dobson. 1948. xvi,497p.

Doctoral dissertations accepted by American universities, 1933-34 to 1945-46; comp. for the Association of Research Libraries. Nos. 1-16. New York. H. W. Wilson. 1941-1946. (1933-34 to 1938-39, ed. by Donald Bean Gilchrist; 1939-40 to 1943-44, ed. by Edward A. Henry; 1944-45 to 1948-49, ed. by Arnold Herman Trotier)
This is the standard compilation covering all fields of study. It lists dissertations, both printed and unprinted, accepted by universities of the United States, and by Toronto and McGill in Canada. It is issued annually and is classified under subjects, including literature and speech, and under universities, with a subject list of cross-references, and an author index.

Eldredge, H. J. comp.
"The Stage" cyclopaedia; a bibliography of plays. An alphabetical list of plays and other stage pieces of which any record can be found since the commencement of the English stage; together with descriptions, authors' names, dates and places of production, and other useful information, comprising in all 50,000 plays, and extending over a period of upwards of 500 years; comp. by Reginald Clarence [pseud.] London. The Stage. 1909. 503p.
This long list appeared originally in The Stage.

Firkins, Ina Ten Eyck, comp.
Index to plays, 1800-1926. New York. H. W. Wilson. 1927. xi,307p.
—Supplement. 1935. x,140p.
—Index and Supplement [bound in one volume].
The Index contains a list of 7,872 plays by 2,203 authors; the Supplement has 3,284 plays by 1,335 authors. Arranged in both author and title indexes, and giving the usual data, as well as references to magazines in which plays appeared.

Gilder, Rosamond
Theatre library: a bibliography of one hundred books relating to the theatre. New York. Theatre Arts, Inc. for National Theatre Conference. 1932. xiv,74p; Leipzig. Harrassowitz.
A descriptive classified list of books on theatre subjects. It does not include many technical books on the arts and crafts of the stage. It is a revised and enlarged edition of the author's pamphlet, Towards a Theatre Library. 1928, 27p, pa.

—and Freedley, George
Theatre collections in libraries and museums; an international handbook. Published under the auspices of the New York Public Library and The National Theatre Conference, with the cooperation of the American Library Association. New York. Theatre Arts. 1936. 182p; London. Stevens and Brown.
Six organizations contributed aid in the making of this handbook relating to public and private theatre collections, domestic and foreign. The compilers have emphasized the visual rather than the literary aspects of these collections, such as playbills, programs, fugitive material, etc. Contents: United States, Canada, Mexico and South America, by Rosamond Gilder; Europe and Asia, also fugitive material, by George Freedley. Bibliography: p.160-5 (contains a list of catalogs of theatre collections published by libraries and museums).

Greg, Walter Wilson
Bibliography of the English printed drama to the Restoration. Vol.I. Stationers' records. Plays to 1616: Nos.1-349. (Half title: Illustrated monographs, No.24 (1)) London. Bibliographical Society. 1939. xxxiii,492p. il(front pls facsims half-tone)
This is the first volume in Dr. Greg's ambitious work in recording English drama. His aim is to include "all editions down to 1700 of all dramatic compositions which were either written before the end of 1642 . . . or printed before the beginning of 1660 . . . . Translations from other languages are included . . . . The main body of the work consists, naturally, of descriptions of the books themselves." (Provisional memo) The list of plays has been arranged according to the supposed date of publication of the earliest surviving edition. Plates 2-43 are grouped at the end of the book.

List of English plays written before 1643 and printed before 1700. London. Bibliographical Society. 1900. xi,158p.
See also the supplementary list by the same compiler titled List of masques, pageants, etc., below.

List of masques, pageants, etc., supplementary to A list of English plays. London. Bibliographical Society. 1902. xi,35p-cxxxi p. pa; New York. Stechert.
One of the best bibliographies of the true masque. Indexes of authors and titles.

Halliwell-Phillipps, James Orchard
Dictionary of old English plays, existing either in print or in manuscript, from the earliest times to the close of the seventeenth century; including also notices of Latin plays written by English authors during the same period, by James O. Halliwell. London. J. R. Smith. 1860. viii,296p.
A descriptive catalog, grounded on the list of plays given in the 1812 edition of Biographia Dramatica, compiled originally by David Erskine Baker. (Consult Index for location of entry.) The dictionary has

additions covering the twenty years following the publication of the Biographia.

Frederick G. Fleay, in the introduction of his Biographical Chronicle of the English Drama, 1559-1642, calls this work "a mere scissors-and-paste compilation, with a few additions, but inaccurate and void of all historical grasp of the subject."

Harbage, Alfred Bennett

Annals of English drama, 975-1700; an analytical record of all plays, extant or lost, chonologically arranged and indexed by authors, titles, dramatic companies, etc. Philadelphia. University of Pennsylvania press, published in cooperation with the Modern Language Association of America. 1940. 264p; London. Oxford.

In this inclusive play list, the entries are arranged chronologically by centuries, later by years. Appendix: Extant play MSS 975-1700. Considered highly accurate.

Harvard University. Library. Theatre Collection

Catalogue of dramatic portraits in the Theatre Collection of the Harvard College Library, by Lillian Arvilla Hall. Cambridge, Mass. Harvard University press. 1930-1934. 4v. vii,438; 427; 456; 438p.

Contents: Vol.1, A-E; Vol.2, F-K; Vol.3, L-R; Vol.4,S-Z. The volumes of this catalog provide a descriptive index to about forty thousand prints, consisting of "portraits of individuals, chiefly British and American, whose names are associated with the past and present history of the Drama. . . . [The list] includes dramatists, composers, theatrical managers, critics, and even . . . scene-painters and costumers . . . . The prints are arranged alphabetically according to names. . . . Women are catalogued under the names by which they were best known professionally. . . . Each portrait is described." (Pref.) Indexes of artists and engravers.

Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, San Marino, California. Catalogue of the Larpent plays in the Library; comp. by Dougald MacMillan. See MacMillan, D. comp., below.

Hill, Frank Pierce, comp.

American plays printed 1714-1830: a bibliographical record; arranged alphabetically by authors and anonymous titles with title index and chronological list. Palo Alto, Calif. Stanford University press. 1934. xi,152p. front(facsim); London. Oxford.

Considered to be the best descriptive bibliography of early American plays yet published. "The present compilation is based primarily upon the second edition of Oscar Wegelin's 'Early American Plays, 1714-1830' and the typewritten catalogue prepared by F. W. Atkinson in 1918 of the published plays in his library." Pref.

Hoffman, Frederick John; Allen, Charles Albert; and Ulrich, Carolyn Farquhar

Little magazine; a history and a bibliography. Princeton, N.J. Princeton University press. 1946. ix,440p; London. Oxford; Toronto. S. J. R. Saunders.

A complete study and survey of little magazines, including theatre and stage periodicals, carried out for the purpose of discovering their value. Bibliography: p.233-398. List of references: p.399-403.

Kent, Mrs. Violet (Clayton), comp.

Player's library and bibliography of the theatre; with introductions by Geoffrey Whitworth and Frederick S. Boas. London. Gollancz. 1930. xvi,401p.

—[Supplement by Library staff] Player's library II; compiled from the accessions to the library of the British Drama League since 1930, with a complete list of reading sets. London. [The League] 1934. x,150p. pa.

The first part of the index is an annotated list of plays in the British Drama League Library; the second part consists of a list of reference books on the theatre, classified as to subject.

Logasa, Hannah and Ver Nooy, Winifred, comps.

Index to one-act plays; 1900-1924. (Half title: Useful reference series. No.30) Boston. Faxon. 1924. 327p.

—Supplement; 1924-1931. (Useful reference series. No.46) Faxon. 1932. 11-432p.

—Second Supplement; 1932-1940. (Useful reference series. No.68) Faxon. 1941. 7-556p.

List of thousands of one-act plays written in or translated into English and published since 1900. Arrangement is as follows: Title index with the usual data of author, characters, setting, and key reference to work or magazine; Author index; Subject index; List of collections by author or editor, with titles of individual plays in each collection.

MacMillan, Dougald, comp.

Catalogue of the Larpent plays in the Huntington Library. (Half title: Huntington Library lists, No.4) San Marino, Calif. Huntington Library and Art Gallery. 1939. xv,442p.

John Larpent was Examiner of Plays under the Lord Chamberlain in England from 1778 until his death in 1824. The official copies of plays in the handwriting of the authors or copyists submitted to the Examiner between 1737 and 1824 were in Larpent's possession. These valuable copies have passed from different hands to the Henry E. Huntington Library. Entries are arranged chronologically according to the date of application for license, or of first performance. The unidentified items are arranged alphabetically.

Mantle, Robert Burns, ed.

Best plays of . . . [1919-1920 through 1946-1947] and The year book of the drama in America; with illustrations; ed. by Burns Mantle. New York. Dodd. 1920-1947. il(front pls pors); London. Bird. 1928-1932. 4v; Toronto. McClelland. 1934-1935; New York and Toronto. Dodd. 1938-1947.

Besides the digests of ten plays of the Broadway season, each annual contains many theatrical records and statistics, such as Forecast of plays to be presented; Season in London and in Paris; Lengths of New York runs; Birthplace and dates of prominent players; Necrology; Index to plays and casts, etc. In the more recent editions, other items have been included. Indexes. (See also the recent annuals now edited by John Chapman, above.)

—and Sherwood, Garrison P. eds.

Best plays of 1899-1909, and The year book of the drama in America; with illustrations. New York and Toronto. Dodd. 1944. ix,624p. il(front pls photos).

Mantle, R. B. and Sherwood, G. P. eds. —Continued

Best plays of 1909-1919, and The year book of the drama in America; with illustrations. Dodd. 1933. x,702p. il; reissue. New York and Toronto. Dodd. 1943.

A digest of ten plays that are representative of the productions in the American theatre. After 1919, Mr. Mantle began publishing his annual volume of Best Plays which includes theatre records and statistics.

Mason, Hamilton

French theatre in New York; a list of plays, 1899-1939. New York. Columbia University press. 1940. viii,442p. graphs.

This volume is intended to be an exhaustive chronological listing of French plays in French and in English, presented in Manhattan, and includes both original and repertory productions, and pantomimes, but excludes all amateur performances. Each entry gives theatre, date, producer, number of performances, and cast.

Nicoll, Allardyce

What to read on English drama. Leeds, England. Leeds Public Libraries. 1930. 32p. pa.

An authoritative but brief guide to the general study of the drama from the Greeks and Romans to the present day. The author presents the study under the following headings: Historical; Theoretical; Works of reference. Bibliography: Books recommended, p.26-32.

Ottemiller, John Henry

Index to plays in collections; an author and title index to plays appearing in collections published between 1900 and 1942. Pref. by George Freedley. New York. H. W. Wilson. 1943. 11-130p.

Covers plays from the earliest times to the present day which have been published in anthologies, listing 3,844 plays by 890 different authors in 329 collections.

Roberts, Denys Kilham, comp. and ed.

Authors', playwrights', composers' and artists' handbook, 1940; published under the aegis of the Society of Authors. (Vol.6) New York. Salloch. 1940. 446p.

—Same. London. Lane. 1940. xi,435p; Toronto. Nelson.

—Same. . . . 1935-1936. Lane. 1934-1935. 2v; Toronto. McClelland. 1935.

This handbook was also published in 1937, 1938, and 1939. It contains an index to publishers, periodicals, agents, etc., as well as numerous articles of interest to writers, notably Copyright, libel and censorship; Agreements; Writing for the theatre, by Ivor Brown; Writing for the amateur theatre, by Miles Malleson; Theatrical manager's point of view, by C. H. Brooks and Audrey Heath; Copyright act, 1911.

Runes, Dagobert Davis; Schrickel, Harry G.; and others, eds.

Encyclopedia of the arts. New York. Philosophical Library. 1945. 1064p; London. Crowther; Toronto. McLeod.

Contains concise information on numerous topics, terms and items dealing with the various arts, including architecture, dance, theatre, music, etc., written by various hands.

Sherman, Robert L.

Drama cyclopedia: a bibliography of plays and players. Chicago. The author. 1944. 612p. front(por) [mimeo.]

"Giving a complete list of, substantially, every play produced in America by a professional company, from the first recorded in 1750, down to 1940. Denotes the year in which such play was produced; the name of the author and the name of one of the principal players. To which is added a brief history of the American Theatre from its beginning down to the 19th century. Such facts being necessary to establish the record of the first presentation." (Title page) The list is alphabetted according to the title of the play.

Shipley, Joseph Twadell, ed.

Dictionary of world literature; criticism—forms—technique. New York. Philosophical Library. 1943. xv,633p; London. Routledge. 1945; Toronto. McLeod.

An encyclopedia which includes critical and technical terms of the drama and various theatre arts, written by numerous contributors. Useful to students, writers, and critics.

Sibley, Gertrude Marian

Lost plays and masques, 1500-1642. (Cornell studies in English. Vol.19) Ithaca, N.Y. Cornell University press. 1933. xii, 205p; London. Oxford.

An annotated list bringing together all that is known about the lost plays. Each entry gives contemporary references to the plays, and scholars' opinions as to the plots or identification. There is a separate list of English plays known to have been acted in Germany.

Sobel, Bernard, ed.

Theatre handbook and digest of plays. Pref. by George Freedley. 2d ed. rev. and augmented. New York. Crown. 1940. xvi,21-908p.

—Same. Crown. 1940. xv,21-900p. [1st ed.]

—Same. 6th ed. Crown. 1948. 897p.

A dictionary-cyclopedia containing a varied collection of information relating to all theatre subjects, such as drama history, actors, dramatists, scenic artists, producers, and theatre arts. It contains digests of over one thousand prominent plays, and brief articles by theatre experts, as well as a bibliography with subject classification, compiled by George Freedley (2d ed.): p.867-96. The book also gives the contents of anthologies of plays, and a list of famous theatre people in America, with dates.

"It was evidently hastily compiled, and in many cases by people with only the most rudimentary ideas of accuracy. In such a work, inaccuracy is inexcusable." W. P. Eaton in Books.

Stage guide (revised edition); comp. by A. W. Tolmie. [ed. by S. R. Littlewood] London. Carson and Comerford. 1946. 246p. tables. pa.

—Same. . . . ed. by Lionel Carson. London. "The Stage" offices. 1912. xvi,422p. tables.

A guide to London theatres, agents, British Actors' Equity Association, censorship, circuses, clubs, copyright, music halls, provincial theatres, repertory companies, comedians in revues, road planning, and many other items of interest to theatre people and the play-going public in England.

Stubs; ed. and published by Lenore Tobin. New York City. Theatre Party Bureau. [1942-1943] il(plans) pa.

Contains stage dimensions and seating capacities of New York City theatres, as well as seating plans of stadia and music halls.

Summers, Montague (originally Alphonsus Joseph-Mary Augustus Montague Summers)

Bibliography of Restoration drama. Ltd. ed. (250 copies) London. Fortune press. 1935. 7-143p.

A complete list of all plays, acted or unacted, printed or unprinted, belonging to the Restoration theatre, 1660-1700, arranged alphabetically by author and in sequence of production on the stage.

Theatre world, season 1944-1945 to 1949-1950; ed. by Daniel C. Blum. (Vol.1-6) New York. Theatre World. 1945-1950. 6v. il(pls pors photos) pa; de luxe ed.

A yearbook which is a pictorial and statistical record of the theatrical season, listing complete programs of every production in chronological order, biographies of players, necrology, cast lists, and hundreds of photographic studies and portraits. This review absorbed the Play Pictorial, October 1939, and continued under the present title.

Thomson, Ruth Gibbons

Index to full-length plays, 1926-1944. (Useful references series, No.71) Boston. Faxon. 1946. ix,305p.

Arranged in title, author and subject indexes. Bibliography: p.254-305. List of prize plays.

Travers, Seymour

Catalogue of nineteenth century French theatrical parodies; a compilation of the parodies between 1789 and 1914 of which any record was found. New York. King's Crown press. 1941. 13-132p. pa; London. Oxford.

Contents: Alphabetical listing by authors; Parodies of the melodrama; Parodies of romanticism, mythology, legend, tale, etc. Chronological list. Index of parodists. Bibliography: p.127-32.

United States. Library of Congress. Catalog Division

List of American doctoral dissertations printed in 1912-1938. (At head of title: Library of Congress. Washington, D.C. Government Printing Office) 1913-1940. 27v. [title varies slightly] pa.

This annual index lists only printed doctoral theses, arranged in an author alphabet and classified according to universities, with subject index. It ceased publication after 1938 list. The 1912 list was prepared by Charles A. Flagg; 1913-1916, by Alida M. Stephens; 1917-1918, by Katharine Jacobs; 1919-1932, by Mary W. McNair; 1933-1938, by Mary W. McNair and Margaret N. Karr. (See also Doctoral dissertations . . ., above.)

Walbridge, Earle Francis, comp.

Literary characters drawn from life: "Romans à clef," "Drames à clef." Real people in poetry; with some other literary diversions. New York. H. W. Wilson. 1936. 15-192p. il(col front pls facsims)

—Index and key; prepared by the class in advanced reference, 1936-1937, of The University of Illinois Library School. H. W. Wilson. 1938. 32p. pa.

A list of literary characters founded upon recognizable living people, classified under: Real people in fiction, with foreword by Edmund Pearson; List of plays with characters based on real people, with foreword by John Mason Brown; Incense and praise, and whim and glory: real people in poetry; Half-told tales: unfinished novels here and abroad; Poetry of the supernatural, with foreword by E. Pearson.

The Index and Key, as a separate pamphlet, facilitates the work of locating authors, titles, and real and fictitious characters.

"In the field of the drama, the author ranges from Thomas Dekker to Lillian Hellman, whose Children's Hour is based on fact." A. C. in Stage.

Ward, Sir Adolphus William and Waller, Alfred Rayney, eds.

Cambridge history of English literature. Volume XV. General index. London. Cambridge University press. 1927. xxiv, 411p; 1st ed. 1916.

—Same. [cheaper ed. Bibliographies omitted] New York. Macmillan. 1933; Cambridge University press. 1932.

The concluding volume of the text of The Cambridge History of English Literature. After the death of the editors, Mr. H. S. Bennett, assisted by Mr. H. A. Parsons, brought this work to an end. Contents of General Index: Prefatory note; List of contents of the Cambridge history of English literature; Index of contributors; General index. (For other volumes of this history, consult Index for location of main entry.)

Weingarten, Joseph A. comp.

Modern French dramatists; a bibliography of modern French drama since 1918. New York. The compiler. 1941. 26 leaves [mimeo.]

A list of modern French playwrights arranged alphabetically, with the titles of their plays, the number of acts or scenes, and dates.

Tentative bibliography of Scandinavian drama. New York. The compiler. 1947. 5-45p. pa. [mimeo.]

White, Beatrice, comp.

Index to "The Elizabethan stage," and "William Shakespeare: a study of facts and problems," by Sir Edmund Kerchever Chambers. London. Oxford. 1934. 161p.

An invaluable tool for students in the study of Sir Edmund K. Chambers' volumes, mentioned above. Players' names have been included. "Modern critics are not mentioned and the Index is confined in the main to the sixteenth century. . . . The Index is intended as a guide to, rather than an epitome of, the works of Sir E. K. Chambers." Foreword. (Consult Index for the location of the main entries of Chambers' works.)

Wier, Albert Ernest

Thesaurus of the arts; drama, music, radio, painting, screen, televison, literature, sculpture, architecture, ballet. New York. Putnam. 1943. 690p; Toronto. T. Allen; [cheaper ed.] New York. Tudor. 1947.

A dictionary-encyclopedia of concise information on terms and personalities in

Wier, A. E.—Continued
the arts, including prominent playwrights, actors, dancers, directors, and other famous persons connected with the theatre, screen, and radio. Bibliography: p.663-90.

Woodward, Mrs. Gertrude (Loop) and McManaway, James Gilmer, comps.
Check list of English plays, 1641-1700. Chicago. Newberry Library. 1945. 155p.
List of plays and masques, with the variant editions and issues printed in the English language and the location of copies in a number of American libraries. There are 1340 separate items. (See also Bibliography of the English Printed Drama to the Restoration, by W. W. Greg, above.)

Writers' and artists' year book; a directory for writers, artists, playwrights, film writers, photographers and composers. London. A. and C. Black. 1906- ; New York. Macmillan.
Contains considerable classified information and lists and indexes of agents and agencies (English and American), journals, publishers, artists, clubs, composers, play markets, pen-names, etc. Includes Copyright information.

York's national theatre list. New York. Lindner Corp. November 1933. 222 leaves. [mimeo.]
A list of theatres in the principal towns of each state and of Canada.

Additional Material

For other dictionaries, bibliographies, encyclopedias, and guidebooks, see the subjects to which they refer.

Wells, H. W. comp. Chronological list of extant plays produced in or about London 1581-1642; prepared as a supplement to his Elizabethan and Jacobean playwrights

Wells, J. E. Manual of the writings in middle English, 1050-1400. Ch.14 (Record of dramatic pieces)

II. PERIODICALS

1. THEATRE

Billboard. Billboard Publishing Co. 25 Opera Place. Cincinnati 1, Ohio. Weekly. 1894-date. il.
Contains film, play, radio, and record reviews.

Carolina play book. Carolina Playmakers and the Carolina Dramatic Association. University of North Carolina. Chapel Hill. Quarterly. 1928-date. il.
Contains plays, etc.

Drama; the quarterly theatre review. British Drama League. 9 Fitzroy Sq. London. W.1. Quarterly. 1919-date. il.
Book reviews.

Dramatics: the educational magazine for directors, teachers and students of dramatic art. National Thespian Dramatic Honor Society. College Hill Station. Cincinnati 24, Ohio. Eight times a year. 1929?-date. il.
Contains book and play reviews.

Educational theatre journal. American Educational Theatre Association. Ann Arbor, Mich. Quarterly. 1949-date.

Footlights; a stage magazine devoted to the community and little theatres of America. Plankinton Bldg. Milwaukee 3, Wis. Monthly. 1946-date. il.
Contains book and play reviews.

Gilbert and Sullivan journal. (Gilbert and Sullivan Society) D. Graham Davis, 15 Beech Ave. Radlett. Herts, England. Quarterly. 1925-date.

National theatre conference. Bulletin. Western Reserve University press. Cleveland 6, Ohio. Quarterly. April 1939-date.
Contains theatre articles, book reviews, reports, letters.

People's theatre (London) magazine. Nancy Price. 26 Princess Court. Brompton Rd. London S.W.3. Quarterly. 1934-date. il.

Players magazine; the educational theatre in America. (National Collegiate Players) Hynds Bldg. Cheyenne, Wyo. Monthly, October-May. 1924-date. il.
Contains book and play reviews.

Plays; the drama magazine for young people. Plays, Inc. 8 Arlington St. Boston 16. Monthly, October-May. 1941-date.

Program; a magazine for program and entertainment committees. Pond Program Co., Inc. 2 W. 45th St. New York 19. Monthly, October-June. 1934-date. il.

Quarterly journal of speech. Speech Association of America. University of Missouri. Columbia. 1915-date.

Shakespeare association bulletin. Shakespeare Association of America, Inc. 601 W. 113th St. New York 25. Quarterly. 1924-date.

Stage. Carson and Comerford, Ltd. 19 Tavistock St. London. W.C.2. Weekly. 1880-date.

Stage pictorial; illustrated parade of Broadway hits. Stage Pictorial Publishing Co. 1501 Broadway. New York 18. Monthly. 1944?-date. il.

Theatre arts; combined with Stage Magazine. 130 W. 56th St. New York 19. Monthly. 1916-date.
Contains theatre and dance articles, reviews of plays and new books, and the text of one play in each number.

Theatre managers' journal. Theatrical Managers' Association, Ltd. 8 Charing Cross Rd. London. W.C.2. Monthly. 1894-date.

Theatre notebook; a quarterly of notes and research. Ifan Kyrle Fletcher, 32 Shaftesbury Ave. London. W.1. Quarterly. 1945-date.

Theatre world. Practical Press, Ltd. Dorset Bldgs. Salisbury Sq. London E.C.4. Monthly. 1925-date. il.
Reviews of plays.

Variety; screen, radio, music, stage. Variety, Inc. 154 W. 46th St. New York 19. Weekly. 1905-date.

Virginia drama news. Extension Division. University of Virginia. Alderman Library. The University. Charlottesville. Monthly, October-May. 1932-date. il.
Amateur theatricals.

2. DANCE

Dance; stage, ballet and screen journal. Rudor Publishing Co. 520 W. 34th St. New York 1. Monthly. 1927-date. il.
Contains book reviews, etc.

Dance index. Dance Index-Ballet Caravan, Inc. 130 W. 56th St. New York 19. Monthly. 1942-date. il.

Dance observer. 55 W. 11th St. New York 11, Monthly, September-May; bimonthly, June-September. 1934-date. il.

Dancing times; a review of dancing in its many phases. Dancing Times, Ltd. 12 Henrietta St. London W.C.2. Monthly. 1894-date. il.

English dance and song. English Folk Dance and Song Society. Regents Park Rd. London N.W.1. Bimonthly. 1936-date. il.

Folk dancer. Box 200. Flushing, N.Y. Monthly. 1941-date. il.

Rosin the bow; for square and folk dancers. Rod La Farge. 115 Cliff St. Haledon, Paterson 2, N.J. Monthly. 1945-date. il

4326
02aN5
J2
UNIVERSITY EXTENSION LIBRARY MADURAI

HOW TO USE THE INDEXES

The **Author Index** gives page references for titles by an individual with cross references from pseudonyms, joint authors, and editors.

The **Subject Index** gives page references for (1) important topics, with cross references for alternate terms and related topics, and (2) individuals and organizations.

All page numbers in the indexes refer to pages in this guide and not to pages in the books cited.

To find the works of a given author, consult the Author Index.

Macgowan, K. Footlights across America, 204; Little theatre backgrounds. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Living scene. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Theatre of tomorrow, 299

Explanation: A book by Macgowan is listed on p. 204, and another on p. 299. Two essays by Macgowan, both published in a book edited by Isaacs, are listed on p. 170 of this guide under Isaacs.

To find material on a particular topic, consult the Subject Index.

Religious drama and festivals, 190-3; See also Production

Explanation: A special section headed Religious Drama and Festivals and located on p. 190-3 contains books devoted mainly to that topic. Other pertinent material can be found in books listed in the section on Production.

Educational dramatics. In Lobingier, 278; See also Non-commercial theatre

Explanation: Material on Educational Dramatics can be found in a book by Lobingier listed on p. 278 of this guide. (The title is omitted because only one work is listed under Lobingier on p. 278.) Other pertinent material can be found in books listed in the section on Noncommercial Theatre.

To find material about an individual or organization, consult the Subject Index.

Milne, Alan Alexander, 101; In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7

Explanation: A special section on Milne is located on p. 101. Other material on Milne can be found in *My Friendly Contemporaries*, a book by Garland listed on p. 7 of this guide.

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION LIBRARY MADURAI

Author Index

A.E. pseud. See Russell, G. W.
Abell, M. and Anderson, A. J. Drama clubs in action, 206
Abrahams, D. C. Choreography. In Abrahams, 383; (ed.) Footnotes to the ballet, 383; Robert Helpmann, 400
Abrahams, E. B. Greek dress, 320
Acheson, A. Shakespeare, Chapman and Sir Thomas More, 37
Ackley, E. F. Doll shop of your own. In Ackley. Dolls to make for fun and profit, 441; Dolls to make for fun and profit, 441; How to make marionettes. In Ackley. Marionettes, 441; Marionettes, 441; Paper dolls, 344
Adam, R. Overture and beginners, 89
Adams, F. P. and others. Percy Hammond, 184
Adams, J. From gags to riches, 223
Adams, J. C. Globe playhouse, 194
Adams, J. Q. Another fragment from Henslowe's Diary. In Henslowe, 42; Bones of Ben Johnson, 52; (ed.) Dramatic records of Sir Henry Herbert, 37; Life of William Shakespeare, 57; Shakespearean playhouses, 37; See also Folger Shakespeare Library. Washington, D.C. Folger Shakespeare Library; a report on progress
Adams, N. B. Heritage of Spain, 159
Adams, S. H. Alexander Woollcott, 189
Adams, W. Bridges-. See Bridges-Adams, W.
Adams, W. D. Dictionary of the drama, 19
Adeline, M. J. Adeline's Art dictionary, 306
Adeney, W. B. Hours of leisure with patterns and dyes, 360
Adrian, R. Costumes and customs of Mexico, 342
Agate, J. E. Alarums and excursions, 71; Amazing theatre, 71; At half-past eight, 71; Brief chronicles, 37; Buzz, buzz! Essays of the theatre, 71; Contemporary theatre [1923-1945], 71; Ego, the autobiography of James Agate, 90; (comp.) English dramatic critics, 71; Fantasies and impromptus, 71; First nights, 71; Here's richness! 71; Immoment toys, 71; More first nights, 71; My theatre talks, 71; On an English screen, 72; Oscar Wilde and the theatre. In Masque. No.3, 287; Playgoing, 72; Rachel, 263; Red letter nights, 72; Short view of the English stage;-1900-1926, 72; Shorter ego, 90; Their hour upon the stage, 72; (ed.) These were actors, 212; Those were the nights, 72; Thursdays and Fridays, 72; Thus to revisit, 72
Agate, M. Madame Sarah, 226
Agniel, M. Art of the body, 425; Creating body beauty, 425; Your figure. See Creating body beauty
Aikin-Sneath, B. Comedy in Germany, 135
Ainslie, D. See Croce, B.
Ainsworth-Davis, J. R. Cooking through the centuries, 309
Aitken, G. A. Life of Richard Steele, 109
Ajello, E. G. Solo Irish jig described, 418
Albanesi, E. A. M. Meggie Albanesi, 223
Albee, E. F. See Theatre and motion pictures
Alberti, E. A. Handbook of acting, 373
Albright, E. M. Dramatic publication in England, 1580-1640, 37
Albright, H. D. Theory and staging of musical drama, 281; Working up a part, 367
Album de costumes portuguezes, 338
Aldington, R. W. Somerset Maugham, 101; Voltaire, 133
Aldous, A. Theatre in Australia, 190
Aldred, F. S. See Ridge, C. H. jt. auth.
Aleksieev, K. S. Actor prepares, 367; My life in art, 149; See also Cole, T.
Alexander, R. C. See Garrick, D. Diary of David Garrick
Alexander, W. Costume of the Russian Empire. See Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the Russians; Costume of Turkey, 322; Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the Austrians, 336; Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the Chinese, 322; Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the English, 326; Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the Russians, 339; Picturesque representations of the dress and manners of the Turks. See Costume of Turkey
Alexandre, A. P. U. L'art décoratif de Léon Bakst. See Decorative art of Léon Bakst; Decorative art of Léon Bakst, 395
Alford, V. Peeps at English folk-dances, 383; Pyrenean festivals, 418
—and Gallop, R. A. Traditional dance, 384
Alger, W. R. Life of Edwin Forrest, 240
Allan, C. S. H. See Stuart, C. E.
Allan, J. H. See Stuart, J. S. S.
Allan, M. My life and dancing, 395
Allen, A. B. Colour harmony, 293; Colour harmony for beginners. In Allen, 293; Drama through the centuries and play production today, 281; Puppetry and puppet plays, 441; Puppetry for beginners. In Allen, 441
Allen, C. A. See Hoffman, F. J. jt. auth.
Allen, E. See Allen, P. jt. auth.
Allen, F. L. See Kettell, R. H.
Allen, J. T. Stage antiquities of the Greeks and Romans, 20
Allen, M. S. Satire of John Marston, 56
Allen, N. B. Sources of John Dryden's comedies, 95
Allen, P. Case for Edward de Vere. In Allen, 58; Case for Edward de Vere as "William Shakespeare." In Allen, 58; Life-story of Edward de Vere as "William Shakespeare," 58; Oxford-Shakespeare case corroborated. In Allen, 58; Stage life of Mrs. Sterling, 269
—and Allen, E. Lord Oxford and "Shakespeare," 58

Alleyn, E. Alleyn papers. In Collier, 40; Memoirs of Edward Alleyn. In Collier, 40
Allom, T. Character and costume in Turkey and Italy, 322
Alnois, M. Zentz d'. See France lives
Altemus, J. T. Helena Modjeska, 260
Amateur dramatic year book. See Bishop, G. W. (ed.) Amateur dramatic yearbook
Amberg, G. (ed.) Art in modern ballet, 407; Ballet in America, 384
Ambrose, K. Ballet impromptu, 407; Ballet-lover's companion, 407; Ballet-lover's pocket-book, 407; Balletomane's sketch-book. In Ambrose. Ballet impromptu, 407
American Educational Theatre Association. Bibliography of theatre planning and equipment, 197
American Library Association. Board on Library Service to Children and Young People. (comp.) Subject index to children's plays, 453
American Museum of Natural History. New York. See Wissler, C. Indian costumes in the United States
American thought, 1947, 2
Americana Institute. Acting, 373
Amerongen, J. B. van. Actor in Dickens, 72
Ames, V. M. André Gide, 129; Introduction to beauty, 2
Amman, J. Theatre of women, 314
Andersen, H. C. Puppet showman, 441
Anderson, A. J. See Abell, M. jt. auth.
Anderson, J. (ed.) Late joys at the Players' Theatre, 72
Anderson, J. H. Box office, 163; Drottningholm Theatre—lost and found. In Simonson. (ed.) Theatre art, 302
—and Fülöp-Miller, R. American theatre and The motion picture in America, 164
Anderson, M. A. A few memories, 223; A few more memories, 224
Anderson, Madge. Heroes of the puppet stage, 441
Anderson, Maxwell. Essence of tragedy, 2; Off Broadway, 2
Anderson, S. See Centeno, A.
Andrews, C. Drama of to-day, 2; Technique of playwriting, 275
Andrews, J. See Dobson's theatre year-book, 1948-1949
Anglo-American dramatic register. See Who's who in the theatre
Anspacher, L. K. Shakespeare as poet and lover, 58
Anstensen, A. Proverb in Ibsen, 156
Anthony, G. Ballerina, 400; Ballet, 407; John Gielgud, 242; Markova, 402; Massine, 402; Robert Helpmann, 400; Russian ballet, 407; Sadler's Wells Ballet. In Anthony. Vic-Wells Ballet, 407; Sleeping Princess. In Anthony. Vic-Wells Ballet, 407; Studies of the Sadler's Wells Ballet Company. In Anthony. Vic-Wells Ballet, 407; Vic-Wells Ballet, 407
Antoine, pseud. See Cierplikowski, A.
Antoine, A. La vie amoureuse de François-Joseph Talma, 269
Antona-Traversi, C. Réjane, 264
Antongini, T. D'Annunzio, 144
Apel, W. Harvard dictionary of music, 433
Appia, A. 1er septembre 1862—29 février 1928, 293; See also Payant, F.; Simonson, L. (ed.) Theatre art
Arbeau, Thoinot, pseud. See Tabourot, J.
Archer, C. William Archer, 90
Archer, W. About the theatre, 32; English dramatics of to-day, 72; Henry Irving, 247; Masks or faces? 368; Old drama and the new, 32; Play-making, 275; Study & stage, 72; Theatrical 'World' of 1893-1897, 72; William Charles Macready, 257; See also Hunt, J. H. L. Dramatic essays
—and Granville-Barker, H. G. National theatre. See Scheme and estimates for a national theatre; Scheme and estimates for a national theatre, 206
—and Lowe, R. W. Fashionable tragedian. In Archer, 247
Aria, Mrs. See Aria, E. D.
Aria, E. D. Costume, 351
Aristotle. Art of poetry, 20; On the art of poetry, 21; Poetics. See Art of poetry
Arlington, L. C. Chinese drama from earliest times until to-day, 27
Arliss, G. George Arliss, by himself. See My ten years in the studios; My ten years in the studios, 224; On the stage, 224; Up the years from Bloomsbury. See On the stage; See also Morley, M.
Armfield, A. C. S. Crusaders, 90; Greenleaf Theatre elements, 368
Armitage, M. Dance memoranda, 384; (ed.) George Gershwin, 184; (ed.) Igor Strawinsky, 406; (ed.) Martha Graham, 400
Armstrong, C. F. Century of great actors, 219; Shakespeare to Shaw, 32
Armstrong, L. Dances of Portugal, 418
Armstrong, M. N. Fanny Kemble, 253
Arnold, M. Letters of an old playgoer. In Columbia University, 5
Aronson, J. Book of furniture and decoration, 309; Encyclopedia of furniture, 313
Art in the U.S.S.R. See Holme, C. G.
Art of Lydia Lopokova, 401
Art of Lubov Tchernicheva, 406
Art of playwriting, 275
Arthur, G. C. A. From Phelps to Gielgud, 73; Sarah Bernhardt. In Berton, 226
Arvey, V. Choreographic music, 384
Arvin, N. C. Alexandre Dumas, fils, 128; Eugène Scribe and the French theatre, 133
Arvold, A. G. Little country theatre, 201
Asche, O. Oscar Asche, 224
Ashdown, C. H. Armour & weapons in the middle ages, 347; Arms & armour. See British and foreign arms & armour; British and foreign arms & armour, 347
Ashdown, E. J. British costume during XIX centuries, 326
Ashley, C. W. Ashley book of knots, 306
Ashton, De W. C. (comp.) Ashton's List of little theatres and little theatre groups, 453
Ashton, H. Molière, 131; Preface to Molière, 131
Ashwell, L. M. Myself a player, 224
Asquith, A. Ballet and the film. In Abrahams, 383
Aston, A. Brief supplement to Colley Cibber. In Lowe, 233

All page numbers refer to pages in this guide, and not to pages in the books cited.

Aston, W. G. History of Japanese literature, 30
Atkins, A. N. Drama goes to church, 281
Atkinson, Brooks. See Atkinson, J. B.
Atkinson, F. H. "Atkinson" sign painting up to now, 293
Atkinson, F. W. Catalogue of plays. In Hill, 455
Atkinson, J. Humour in the theatre, 73
Atkinson, J. A. and Walker, J. Picturesque representation of the manners, customs and amusements of the Russians, 339
Atkinson, J. B. Broadway scrapbook, 164; Cingalese Prince, 27; See also New York theatre critics' reviews; Power-Waters, A. S.
Attwater, A. L. Shakespeare's sources. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62
Aubert, C. Art of pantomime, 376
Audsley, B. See Audsley, G. A. jt. auth.
Audsley, G. A. and Audsley, B. Artistic and decorative stencilling, 360
Augier, E. and others. How to write a play. In Columbia University. Papers on playmaking, series 3, 276
Aung, M. H. Burmese drama, 29
Austin, F. See Playfair, N. R. Story of the Lyric Theatre. Hammersmith
Austin, R. E. Elementary costume illustration, 360
Austin, S. See Williams, E. H. (ed.) Vic-Wells
Authors', playwrights', composers' and artists' handbook, 1940. See Roberts, D. K.
Avery, C. L. American silver of the XVII & XVIII centuries, 309; Early American silver, 309
Ayappan Pillai, V. K. Shakespeare criticism from the beginnings to 1765, 58
Aye, John, pseud. See Atkinson, J.
Aykroyd, P. Dramatic art of La Compagnie des Quinze, 122
Ayres, Alfred, pseud. See Osmun, T. E.
Aziz, A. Arms and jewellery of the Indian Mughuls, 347

B

B——, Mme. de. See Barrera, A. de
Bab, J. See Dickinson, T. H. and others
Babcock, M. M. See Clark, S. H.
Babcock, R. W. Genesis of Shakespeare idolatry, 1766-1799, 58
Bach, G. See Blankner, F.
Bacharach, A. L. (ed.) Lives of great composers, 434
Bacon, F. See Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century
Bacon, F. L. See Shakespeare, W. Modern prompt-book of William Shakespeare's The Taming of the Shrew
Bâcourt, P. D. de and Cunliffe, J. W. French literature during the last half century, 122
Bagenal, H. Practical acoustics, 194
—and Wood, A. Planning for good acoustics, 194
Bagster-Collins, J. F. George Colman, the Younger, 1762-1836, 93
Bailey, A. E. Daily life in Bible times, 346; Gospel in art, 346
Bailey, L. C. Cloey. In Selden, 372
Bailly, A. Maeterlinck, 130
Baird, J. F. Make-up, 363
Bakeless, J. E. Christopher Marlowe, 55; Christopher Marlowe, the man in his time. See Christopher Marlowe; Tragicall history of Christopher Marlowe, 55
Baker, D. E. Biographia dramatica, 36; Companion to the playhouse. See Biographia dramatica
Baker, D. V. (ed.) Writers of to-day, 2
Baker, G. P. Development of Shakespeare as a dramatist, 58; Dramatic technique, 275; Plays of the University wits. In Ward and Waller, 35; Theatre and the university. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; See also Garrick, D. Some unpublished correspondence
Baker, H. Induction to tragedy, 53
Baker, H. B. English actors from Shakespeare to Macready, 212; History of the London stage and its famous players (1576-1903), 32; London stage. See History of the London stage and its famous players (1576-1903); Our old actors. See English actors from Shakespeare to Macready
Baker, H. C. John Philip Kemble, 253
Baker, T. (ed.) Baker's Biographical dictionary of musicians, 434
Baker, V. L. See Kozlenko, W.
Baker, W. H. Dictionary of men's wear, 320
Bakshy, A. Path of the modern Russian stage, 145
Bakst, L. Bakst, 395; Designs of Léon Bakst for The Sleeping Princess, 407
Baldt, L. I. Clothing for women, 360
Baldwin, M. See New York Public Library. Costume, Gothic & Renaissance
Baldwin, T. W. Organization and personnel of the Shakespearean company, 58
Ball, R. H. Amazing career of Sir Giles Overreach, 73; See also Parrott, T. M. jt. auth.
Ballard, E. F. See Flanders, H. H. and others. (eds.) New Green Mountain songster
Ballet book. Michel Fokine and his ballet, 399
Ballweber, E. Illustrated tap rhythms and routines. In Ballweber, 426; Tap dancing, 425
Balmforth, R. Ethical and religious value of the drama, 2; Problem-play, 2
Bambrough, H. How to make a switchboard. In Dyer, 285
Bamford, T. W. Practcial make-up for the stage, 363
Bancroft, G. P. Stage and bar, 90
Bancroft, M. E. W. Gleanings from "On and off the stage," 224; See also Bancroft, S. jt. auth.
Bancroft, S. Empty chairs. In Bancroft, S. and Bancroft, M. E. W. 225
—and Bancroft, M. E. W. Bancrofts, 225; Mr. and Mrs. Bancroft. See Bancrofts
Banerji, P. Dance of India, 423; Folkdance of India. In Banerji, 423
Barbasetti, L. Art of the foil, 373; Art of the sabre and the épée, 373

Barber, P. W. New scene technician's handbook. In Gassner, 285; Scene technician's handbook, 293
Barbier, G. Designs on the dances of Vaslav Nijinsky, 402
Barbou, A. Victor Hugo, 129; Victor Hugo and his time, 130
Barclay, G. L. (ed.) Life and remarkable career of Adah Isaacs Menken. In Falk, 259
Baring, M. Goethe and Victor Hugo, 3; Outline of Russian literature, 145; Punch and Judy, 73; Sarah Bernhardt, 226
Baring-Gould, S. Book of Brittany, 190
Barker, R. H. Mr. Cibber of Drury Lane, 232
Barnes, H. See New York theatre critics' reviews
Barnum, P. T. Here comes Barnum, 180; Struggles and triumphs. In Barnum, 180
Barras, M. Stage controversy in France from Corneille to Rousseau, 122
Barratt, L. B. See Dayton, H. S. jt. auth.
Barrell, C. W. Elizabethan mystery man, 58
Barrera, A. de Memoirs of Rachel, 263
Barrett, L. Charlotte Cushman, 235; Edwin Forrest, 240
Barrett, S. A. Dream dance of the Chippewa and Menominee Indians, 416
Barrie, J. M. Greenwood hat, 90; Letters, 90; M'Connachie and J. M. B. 90; Margaret Ogilvy, 90
Barrows, A. Evolution of the auditorium. In United States Office of Education, 196
Barry, P. See Flanders, H. H. and others. (eds.) New Green Mountain songster
Barry, P. B. How to succeed as a playwright, 275
Barrymore, J. Confessions of an actor, 225
Bartas, J. See Spicer, D. G. Latin American costumes
Bartholomew, A. T. Restoration drama III. In Ward and Waller, 35
Bartlett, H. C. Mr. William Shakespeare, 70
Bartlett, J. New and complete concordance . . . to . . . the dramatic works of Shakespeare, 58
Barton, L. Costumes by you, 351; Costuming the biblical play, 346; Historic costume for the stage, 352; Period patterns. In Barton. Historic costume for the stage, 352
Barton, M. Garrick, 241
Baskerville, C. R. See Gringore, P.
Bassuk, A. O. How to present the Gilbert and Sullivan operas, 281
Bastien, J. (comp.) Ballet chart, de Medici to Markova, 384
Batchelder, M. H. Puppet theatre handbook, 441; Rod-puppets and the human theatre, 441; See also Payant, F.
—and Michael, V. Hand-and-rod puppets, 442
Bateman, I. E. From theatre to convent, 226
Bates, A.; Boyd, J. P.; and Lamberton, J. P. Drama, 1
Bates, E. W. Art of producing pageants, 281; Church play and its production, 282; See also Theatre and motion pictures
Bates, F. L. Escape and suicide of John Wilkes Booth. In Forrester, 229
Bates, H. M. Lotta's last season, 235
Bates, W. N. Euripides, 25; Sophocles, 26
Bateson, F. N. W. (ed.) Cambridge bibliography of English literature, 36; English comic drama, 73
Baud-Bovy, D. Peasant art in Switzerland, 339
Bauer, M. and Peyser, E. R. How music grew. In Bauer and Peyser, 428; Music through the ages, 428
Baugh, A. C. Chester plays and French influence. In Schelling anniversary papers, 15
Baum, E. L. Dictionary of dance terms, 393
Baum, H. W. Satiric & the didactic in Ben Jonson's comedy, 52
Bavely, E. Drama festivals and contests, 282; Yearbook of drama festivals and contests. In Bavely, 282
Bax, C. (ed.) All the world's a stage, 212; (ed.) Florence Farr, Bernard Shaw, W. B. Yeats, 212; Pretty witty Nell, 245; Whither the theatre. . .? 275
Bax, P. Stage management, 282
Baylis, L. M. See Hamilton, Cicely M. jt. auth.
Bayne, R. Lesser Elizabethan dramatists. In Ward and Waller, 35; Lesser Jacobean and Caroline dramatists. In Ward and Waller, 35; Masque and pastoral. In Ward and Waller, 36
Baynham, W. Glasgow stage, 73
Beach, F. A. Preparation and presentation of the operetta, 282
Beal, G. B. Through the back door of the circus, 448
Beard, A. See Rogers, F. jt. auth.
Beaton, L. See Beaton, M. jt. auth.
Beaton, M. and Beaton, L. Marionettes, 442
Beaumont, C. W. Alicia Markova, 402; Anna Pavlova, 404; Appreciation. In Mayo, 401; Ballet called Giselle, 407; Ballet design, 407; (comp.) Bibliography of dancing, 393; Complete book of ballets, 393; Dancers of the romantic ballet. In Beaumont and Sitwell, 408; Dancers under my lens, 408; Design for the ballet. In Beaumont. Ballet design, 407; Diaghilev Ballet in London, 384; Enrico Cecchetti, 396; Fanny Elssler, 399; Five centuries of ballet design. In Beaumont. Ballet design, 407; Flash-back, 395; (comp.) French-English dictionary of technical terms used in classical ballet, 393; History of ballet in Russia, 384; History of Harlequin, 142; Impressions of the Russian ballet, 408; Lithographs of the romantic ballet. In Beaumont and Sitwell, 408; Margot Fonteyn, 400; Michel Fokine and his ballets, 399; Miscellany for dancers, 384; Monte Carlo Russian Ballet, 384; Primer of classical ballet (Cecchetti method) for children, 414; Puppets and the puppet stage, 442; Sadler's Wells ballet, 408; Sec-

ond primer of classical ballet (Cecchetti method) for children, 414; Serge Diaghilev, 397; Short history of ballet, 384; Sleeping Beauty, 408; Three French dancers of the eighteenth century, 394; Three French dancers of the nineteenth century, 394; Vaslav Nijinsky, 402; Vic-Wells Ballet, 384; See also Art of Lydia Lopokova; Ballet book; Barbier, G.; Craske, M. jt. auth.; Gautier, T.; Lambranzi, G.; Levinson, A. I. Les visages de la danse; Moroda, D. de; Noverre, J. G.; Rameau, P.; Tabourot, J.; Taylor, G. D.; Umemoto, R.; Umemoto, R. and Ishizawa, Y.
—and Idzikowski, S. Manual of the theory and practice of classical theatrical dancing, 408
—Laver, J.; and Carlyon, E. Costume for ballet. In Mason, 353
—and Sitwell, S. Romantic ballet in lithographs of the time, 408
Bechdolt, J. E. Handy book for boys. See Modern handy book for boys; Modern handy book for boys, 448
Beck, L. Adams. See Beck, L. M. A.
Beck, L. M. A. Ghost plays of Japan, 31
Beck, R. See Blankner, F.
Beck, S. W. Gloves, 355
Becker, C. See Hefner-Alteneck, J. H. von, jt. auth.
Beckhard, R. and Effrat, J. (eds.) Blueprint for summer theatre, 282
Beddow, S. See Shrubsole, S. S. jt. auth.
Beegle, M. P. See Drama League of America
—and Crawford, J. R. Community drama and pageantry, 282
Beerbohm, Herbert. See Tree, H. B.
Beerbohm, M. Around theatres, 73; Defence of cosmetics, 363; Fantasy in costume. In Mason, 353; (comp.) Herbert Beerbohm Tree, 272; Heroes and heroines of Bitter Sweet, 212; Mainly on the air, 73; See also Winsten, S. (ed.) G. B. S. 90
Behnke, K. E. Speech and movement on the stage, 368
Beiswanger, G. Martha Graham. In Morgan, 400; See also Gassner, J. W. Producing the play
Belasco, D. Theatre through its stage door, 164
Beliajus, F. V. Dance and be merry, 418
Bell, A. F. G. Cervantes, 162; Contemporary Spanish literature, 159; Gil Vicente, 163; Portuguese bibliography. In Bell. Portuguese literature, 159; Portuguese literature, 159
Bell, C. Anatomy and philosophy of expression, 363
Bell, C. F. See Jones, I.
Bell, E. T. Fifty figure and character dances for schools, 414; Music for fifty figure and character dances, 414; Music for twenty-five new figure and character dances. In Bell, 414; Twenty-five new figure and character dances. In Bell, 414
Bellchambers, E. Memoirs of the actors and actresses mentioned by Colley Cibber. In Lowe, 233; See also Cibber, C.
Bement, A. Figure construction, 360
Benavente y Martínez, J. National drama of the Argentine. In Bierstadt, 159
Benda, W. T. Masks, 355; See also Theatre and motion pictures
Bender, J. F. (comp.) NBC handbook of pronunciation, 383
Benjamin, L. S. Life and letters of John Gay. In Irving, 97; More stage favourites of the eighteenth century, 219; Nell Gwyn, 245; Not all the truth, 226; Stage favourites of the eighteenth century, 219
Bennet, H. G. See Dress worn by gentlemen at His Majesty's court
Bennett, R. "Let's do a play!" 282; Play production for amateurs. In Bennett, 282
Benois, A. N. Reminiscences of the Russian Ballet, 396; See also Lawrence, R. Petrouchka
Benoliel, M. H. Stage make-up made easy, 364
Benson, A. B. See Blankner, F.
Benson, E. F. As we were, 110
Benson, F. R. I want to go on the stage, 368; My memoirs, 226; See also Day, M. C. and Trewin, J. C.
Benson, G. C. M. S. Mainly players, 226
Bentley, E. R. Bernard Shaw, 104; Playwright as thinker, 3; Shaw at ninety. In American thought, 1947, 2
Bentley, G. E. Jacobean and Caroline stage, 37; Shakespeare & Jonson, 38; See also Millet, F. B. jt. auth.
Bentley, N. Ballet-hoo, 384
Benton, R. Bible play workshop, 282
Bergen, E. J. How to become a ventriloquist, 448
Bergheim, C. (ed.) Dance technique and rhythms, 408
Bergman, E. Nationella dräkten, 332
Bergman, M. Russian-American song and dance book, 436
Bergson, H. L. Laughter, 275
Berman, E. Eugene Berman, 408; Theatre of Eugene Berman. In Berman, 408
Bernard Shaw through the camera, 104
Bernhardt, S. Art of the theatre, 368; Memories of my life, 226; My double life. See Memories of my life
Bernheim, A. L. and others. Business of the theatre, 164
Bernstein, A. F. Actor's daughter, 181; Designing for actors. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; See also Gassner, J. W. Producing the play
Berry, W. H. Forty years in the limelight, 227
Berton, Mme. Pierre. See Berton, T. M.
Berton, T. M. Real Sarah Bernhardt. See Sarah Bernhardt as I knew her; Sarah Bernhardt as I knew her, 226
Better Living Foundation, New York. How to improve your speech, 379
Betts, A. P. Women in Congress, 179
Betts, B. F. See Sexton, R. W. jt. auth.
Bharata. Fundamentals of ancient Hindu dancing. See Tāṇḍava Lakṣaṇam; Tāṇḍava Lakṣaṇam, 423
Bibliography of theatre planning and equipment. See American Educational Theatre Association
Bibliophile Jacob, le. See Lacroix, P.

Bickley, F. L. J. M. Synge and the Irish dramatic movement, 118
Bieber, M. History of the Greek and Roman theater, 21
Biermann, B. (ed.) Goethe's world, 137
Bierstadt, E. H. Dunsany the dramatist, 115; (ed.) Three plays of the Argentine, 159
Bigelow, F. H. Historic silver of the Colonies and its makers, 309
Biggane, C. John Masefield. In Thomas, 100
Billboard index of the New York legitimate stage, 453
Billy, A. Diderot. In Cru, 128
Bimboni, A. (comp.) Songs of the American Indians, 436
Birdoff, H. World's greatest hit, 164
Bishop, A. T. Composition and rendering, 293
Bishop, G. W. (ed.) Amateur dramatic year book, 201; Barry Jackson and the London theatre, 73
Bithell, J. Life and writings of Maurice Maeterlinck, 130
Black, J. See Schlegel, A. W. von. Lectures on dramatic art and literature
Black, W. Goldsmith, 98
Blackham, O. Puppets into actors, 442
Blake, B. Awakening of the American theatre, 164
Blake, C. Historical account of the Providence stage, 164; See also Willard, G. O.
Blake, W. H. Preliminary study of the interpretation of bodily expression, 376
Blakeslee, F. G. Arms and armor of the Hebrews. In Blakeslee, 348; Army uniforms of the world. In Blakeslee, 347; Eastern costume, 323; Police uniforms of the world. In Blakeslee, 347; Postal uniforms of the world. In Blakeslee, 348; Sword play for actors, 373; Transportation uniforms of the world. In Blakeslee, 347; Uniforms of the world, 347
Blanch, L. See Rambert, M. jt. auth.
Blanchard, R. See Steele, R. Correspondence
Blank, E. W. (ed.) How they are staged, 282
Blankfort, M. See Kozlenko, W.
Blankner, F. ed. and tr. History of the Scandinavian literatures, 155
Blasis, C. Art of dancing, 408; Code of Terpsichore. See Art of dancing; Elementary treatise upon the theory and practice of the art of dancing, 408; Notes upon dancing. In Blasis. Art of dancing, 408; Theory of theatrical dancing. In Blasis. Art of dancing, 408
Bles, A. de. How to distinguish the saints in art by their costumes, 346
Block, A. C. Changing world in plays and theatre, 3
Block, S. See United States. Works Progress Administration. Puppetry-manual
Block, S. J. See Block, A. C.
Blount, B. L. B. B. Eyes-light, 364
Blow, S. Ghost walks on Fridays, 92
Blum, A. Histoire du costume, 324
—and Chassé, C. Histoire du costume, 333; Histoire du costume en France. In Blum and Chassé, 333
Blum, C. M. Old world lace, 355
Blum, D. C. See Theatre world
Blumenthal, G. My sixty years in show business, 164
Boaden, J. Life of Mrs. Jordan, 251; Memoirs of Mrs. Siddons, 266; Memoirs of the life of John Philip Kemble, 254; Mrs. Jordan. See Life of Mrs. Jordan; Mrs. Sarah Siddons. See Memoirs of Mrs. Siddons; See also Garrick, D. Private correspondence
Boas, F. Facial paintings of the Indians of northern British Columbia, 364
Boas, F. S. Christopher Marlowe, 55; Early English comedy. In Ward and Waller, 35; From Richardson to Pinero, 73; Introduction to Stuart drama, 38; Introduction to the reading of Shakespeare, 58; Introduction to Tudor drama, 38; Marlowe and his circle, 55; Shakspere and his predecessors, 38; Shakespeare and the universities, 38; University drama in the Tudor age, 38; University plays. In Ward and Waller, 36; See also Magnus, L. History of European literature
Boas, G. Problem of criticism. In Schoen, 15
Bobbé, D. De B. Fanny Kemble, 253
Bodeen, D. Ladies of the footlights, 212
Boehn, M. von. Dolls and puppets, 442; Modes and manners, 314; Modes & manners: ornaments, 314; Puppen und puppenspiel. In Boehn, 442
—and Fischel, O. Modes & manners of the nineteenth century, 314
Bööcke, R. L. Shakespearian costumes, 326
Bogen Rieder, F. X. See Diemer, H. von H.
Bohn, W. E. See Drama League of America
Boleslavski, R. Acting, 373; "Creative theatre," 282; First lesson in acting. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170
—and Woodward, H. R. Lances down, 145
Bolitho, H. H. Marie Tempest, 270
Bolwell, R. G. W. Life and works of John Heywood, 51
Bond, F. W. Negro and the drama, 164; Speech construction, 379
Bonnard, C. Costumes historiques, 324
Book of the ranks and dignities of British society, 345
Booth, E. T. See Edwin Booth, recollections by his daughter, 228
Booth, John (magician). Forging ahead in magic, 448; Marvels of mystery. In Booth, 448
Booth, John (1886-). Century of theatrical history, 1816-1916, 73
Booth, John Bennion. Days we knew, 73; Life, laughter and brass hats, 73; London town, 74; Pink parade, 74; A "Pink 'Un" remembers. In Booth. Pink parade, 74; See also Leverton, W. H. jt. auth.
Bordeux, J. pseud. See De Bonis, S. M.
Borrows, F. Theory and technique of Latin-American dancing, 417
Bosanquet, B. History of aesthetic, 275
Boston, G. L. Inside magic, 449
Boswell, E. Restoration court stage (1660-1702), 74
Bosworth, H. Technique in dramatic art, 368
Boucicault, D. L. Art of acting. In Columbia University. Papers on acting, series 5, 374; See also Coquelin, B. C. jt. auth.

Boudon-Lashermes, A. Us et costumes du Velay, 333
Boulard, C. A. See Doten, H. R. jt. auth.
Boulton, W. B. Amusements of old London, 74
Bourdet, E. Play in transition. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170
Bourgeois, M. John Millington Synge and the Irish theatre, 118
Bourman, A. and Lyman, D. Tragedy of Nijinsky, 402
Bourne, J. Actors by the thousand, 201; Amateur acting from A to Z, 368; Choice of play. In Browne, E. M. and others, 283; Drama festivals and competitions, 206; See also Kozlenko, W.
Boutell, C. Boutell's Manual of heraldry, 348
Bowen, E. S. See Howard, J. T. jt. ed. and comp.
Bowers, F. T. Elizabethan revenge tragedy, 38
Bowker, R. R. Copyright, 198
Bowman, W. D. Charlie Chaplin, 231
Bowra, C. M. Heritage of symbolism, 118; Sophoclean tragedy, 26
Box, S. Drama Festival. In Carleton, 201; See also Kozlenko, W.
Boyd, Alfred K. Technique of play production, 368
Boyd, Alice K. Interchange of plays between London and New York, 3
Boyd, E. A. Appreciations and depreciations, 113; Contemporary drama of Ireland, 113; Ireland's literary renaissance, 114; Portraits, 3
Boyd, J. P. See Bates, A. jt. ed.
Boyd, M. C. Elizabethan music and musical criticism, 428
Boyd, N. L. See Spaček, A. jt. comp.
—and Dunlavy, T. M. Old square dances of America, 414
Boydell, John and Boydell, Josiah. American edition of Boydell's Illustrations of the dramatic works of Shakespeare, 352; Boydell gallery. See American edition of Boydell's Illustrations of the dramatic works of Shakespeare
Boydell, Josiah. See Boydell, John, jt. auth.
Boyer, W. Romantic life of Maurice Chevalier, 232
Boys, H. See Armitage, M. (ed.) Igor Strawinsky
Bradbrook, M. C. Elizabethan stage conditions, 58; Ibsen the Norwegian, 156; Themes and conventions of Elizabethan tragedy, 38
Bradfield, N. M. Historical costumes of England, 326
Bradford, G. Elizabethan women, 38
Bradford, W. Sketches of military costume in Spain, 338; Sketches of the country, character and costume, in Portugal and Spain, 338
Bradley, A. C. Shakespearean tragedy, 59
Bradley, C. G. Costume design, 360
Bradley, L. J. H. Sixteen years of Ballet Rambert, 385
Bradner, L. See Brooke, C. F. T. Essays on Shakespeare and other Elizabethans
Brady, W. A. Showman, 181
Bragdon, C. F. Art and arithmetic. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; More lives than one. See Secret springs; Secret springs, 181
Brahms, Caryl, pseud. See Abrahams, D. C.
Brainard, C. H. John Howard Payne. In Harrison, 262
Brandes, G. M. C. Creative spirits of the nineteenth century, 155; Main currents in nineteenth century literature, 120; Voltaire, 134; William Shakespeare, 59; Wolfgang Goethe, 137
Brandon-Thomas, J. Practical stagecraft for amateurs, 282
Brasillach, R. Pierre Corneille. In Riddle, 128
Brasol, B. L. Oscar Wilde, 110
Braue, F. See Hugard, J. jt. auth.
Braun, C. See Simpson, H. jt. auth.
Braybrooke, P. Amazing Mr. Noel Coward, 235
Brazier, M. H. Stage and screen, 212
Breasted, J. H. Development of religion and thought in ancient Egypt, 20
Brede, C. F. German drama in English on the Philadelphia stage, 165
Bredvold, L. I. Intellectual milieu of John Dryden, 95
Bremer, E. A. See Duggan, A. S. jt. auth.
Brennan, D. (comp.) Puppets and masks. In Federal Theatre Project, 448
Brereton, A. Cyril Maude, 259; "H. B." and Laurence Irving, 219; Henry Irving, 247; Life of Henry Irving, 247; Lyceum and Henry Irving, 74
Breton de la Martinière, J. B. J. China, 323
Breuer, K. Dances of Austria, 418
Brewster, E. V. Art of judging a play, 275
Brewster, M. S. Mexican and New Mexican folkdances, 417
Bricker, H. L. (ed.) Our theatre today, 282
Bridge, J. F. Old cryes of London, 436; Shakespearean music in the plays and early operas, 434
Bridge, W. H. Actor in the making, 373
Bridgeman, C. See Cellier, F. A. jt. auth.
Bridges-Adams, W. British theatre, 32; Shakespeare country, 59; See also Day, M. C. and Trewin, J. C.
Bridie, James, pseud. See Mavor, O. H.
Brigance, W. N. See Hedde, W. G. jt. auth.
Briggs, E. D. See American Library Association. Board on Library Service to Children and Young People
Bright, M. See Pepys, S. Diary
Brin, J. G. Personal power through public speech, 379
Briscoe, J. Actors' birthday book, 219
British thought, 1947, 74
Bro, M. H. See O'Hara, F. H. jt. auth.
Broad, C. L. and Broad, V. M. Dictionary to the plays and novels of Bernard Shaw, 107
Broad, V. M. See Broad, C. L. jt. auth.
Broadbent, R. J. Annals of the Liverpool stage, 32; History of pantomime, 377; Stage whispers, 32
Brockway, W. and Weinstock, H. Men of music, 434
Brodovitch, A. and Denby, E. Ballet, 409
Brodribb, J. H. See Irving, H.
Brogyanyi, K. See Dickinson, T. H. and others

Broholm, H. C. and Hald, M. Costumes of the bronze age in Denmark, 332
Brook, D. Romance of the English theatre, 32
Brooke, C. F. T. Essays on Shakespeare and other Elizabethans, 38; (ed.) Life of Marlowe and the tragedy of Dido, 55; Shakespeare of Stratford, 59; Tudor drama, 39
Brooke, I. English children's costume since 1775, 344; English costume in the age of Elizabeth, 326; English costume of the early middle ages, 326; English costume of the later middle ages, 326; English costume of the seventeenth century, 326; History of English costume, 326; Western European costume, 324
—and Laver, J. English costume from the fourteenth through the nineteenth century, 326; English costume of the eighteenth century, 326; English costume of the nineteenth century, 327
Brooke, R. John Webster and the Elizabethan drama, 70
Brooke, Tucker. See Brooke, C. F. T.
Brooks, A. Will Shakspere, 59; Will Shakspere and the Dyer's hand, 59
Brooks, C. See Unger, L.
—and Heilman, R. B. (eds.) Understanding drama, 3
Brooks, C. H. and Heath, A. Theatrical manager's point of view. In Roberts, 456
Brooks, C. S. Fences on Parnassus. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170
Brooks, V. See Unger, L.
Broomall, W. See Crocker, C. jt. auth.
Brophy, J. Human face, 364
Brotherton, F. F. and Hobbs, A. R. Amateur stage, 283
Broun, H. C. Collected edition, 164
Broun, H. H. See Broun, H. C.
Brown, B. W. Theatre at the left, 145; Upstage—downstage, 283
Brown, C. Creative drama in the lower school, 201
Brown, C. E. H. Letters to Mary, 246
Brown, F. G. Punch's progress, 442
Brown, George. See Flanders, H. H. and others. (eds.) New Green Mountain songster
Brown, Gilmor and Garwood, A. General principles of play production, 283
Brown, H. S. Success in amateur opera, 283
Brown, I. J. C. Dramatists in danger. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; King Lear. In Masque. No. 1, 287; Masques and phases. In Brown, I. J. C. 3; Parties of the play, 3; See also British thought, 1947
—and Fearon, G. Amazing monument. See This Shakespeare industry; This Shakespeare industry, 59
Brown, Ivor. See Brown, I. J. C.
Brown, J. D. (ed.) Characteristic songs and dances of all nations, 436
Brown, J. E. Your kids and mine, 230
Brown, J. M. American theatre and its designers. In Simonson. (ed.) Theatre art, 302; Art of playgoing, 3; Broadway in review, 165; Letters from greenroom ghosts, 368; Modern theatre in revolt, 3; Seeing more things, 165; Seeing things, 165; Shakespeare, the designer's touchstone. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Two on the aisle, 165; Upstage, 165; See also Moses, M. J. jt. auth.; Theatre arts prints. A collection of one hundred and fifty reproductions
—and others. George Pierce Baker, 201
Brown, T. A. History of the American stage, 219; History of the New York stage, 165
Browne, E. M. Acting. In Browne, E. M. and others, 283; Production of religious plays, 283
—and others. Putting on a play, 283
Brownell, B. Art is action, 3
Bruford, W. H. Chekhov and his Russia, 150
Brummell, Beau, pseud. See Brummell, G. B.
Brummell, G. B. Male and female costume, 320
Brunetière, F. Law of the drama. In Columbia University. Papers on playmaking, series 1, 276
Bryant, A. W. M. Samuel Pepys, 102
Bryant, B. Children of Ol' Man River, 231
Buck, L. W. B. Some players, 212
Buck, P. M. (ed.) Directions in contemporary literature, 3
Buckley, R. R. Nature of drama. In Buckley, 59; Shakespeare revival, 59
Budge, E. A. T. Osiris and the Egyptian resurrection, 20
Buerki, F. A. Stage craft for non-professionals, 293
Bufano, R. Be a puppet showman, 442; See also Payant, F.
Bullen, A. H. Elizabethans, 39
Bulliet, C. J. Robert Mantell's romance, 258
Bulloch, J. M. Picturesque ancestry of Sir Johnston Forbes-Robertson. In Forbes-Robertson, 240
Bullock-Webster, L. Series of informal talks on community drama in British Columbia, 206
Bulman, J. Strindberg and Shakespeare, 158
Bunkley, J. W. Military and naval recognition book, 348
Burack, A. S. (ed.) Writer's handbook, 275
Burchenal, E. (ed.) American country-dances, 414; (ed.) Dances of the people, 418; (ed.) Five folk-dances from Austria, Germany, Holland, 418; (ed.) Folk-dances and singing games, 418; (ed.) Folk-dances from old homelands, 418; (ed. and tr.) Folk-dances of Denmark, 418; (ed.) Folk-dances of Finland, 418; (ed.) Folk-dances of Germany, 419; Folk-dancing as a popular recreation, 385; (ed.) Four folk-games from Sweden, Finland, Czecho-Slovakia, 419; (ed.) Rinnce na Eirann, 419; (ed.) Three old American quadrilles. In Burchenal, 414
—and Crampton, C. W. (comps.) Folk-dance music, 419
Burgess, F. W. Antique jewellery and trinkets, 355; Chats on household curios, 309
Burgess, J. S. See Gamble, S. D.
Burgess, J. T. Knots, ties and splices, 294
Burke, B. and Shipp, C. With a feather on my nose, 231
Burley, T. Le G. Playhouses and players of East Anglia, 74
Burlin, N. C. (ed.) Indians' book, 436
Burnham, B. Actors—let's talk shop, 368

Burr, E. See Billboard index of the New York legitimate stage
Burris-Meyer, E. Contemporary color guide. In Burris-Meyer, 361; Historical color guide, 361; This is fashion, 315
Burris-Meyer, H. Sound control apparatus for the theater, 194; See also Stevens Institute of Technology
—and Cole, E. C. Scenery for the theatre, 294; Theatres & auditoriums, 194
Burt, C. Historical and national folk costumes, 343
Burton, F. R. American primitive music, 436
Burton, P. Adventures among immortals, 212
Burton, R. How to see a play, 3
Busby, O. M. Studies in the development of the Fool in the Elizabethan drama. In Welsford, 18
Bushee, A. H. Three centuries of Tirso de Molina, 163
Buss, K. Studies in the Chinese drama, 27
Bussell, J. G. Model theatre, 294; Puppet theatre, 442
—and Hogarth, A. Marionettes, 442
Bussell, Jan. See Bussell, J. G.
Butcher, S. H. Aristotle's theory of poetry and fine art, 21
Butler, A. F. Costumes for Iphigenia. In Stanley, 435
Butler, E. M. Sheridan, a ghost story, 107
Butler, P. (comp.) Materials for the life of Shakespeare, 59
Butler, S. See Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century
Butterworth, G. See Sharp, C. J. Country dance book; Sharp, C. J. and Macilwaine, H. G. Morris book
Buttree, J. M. See Seton, J. M.
Byrne, D. Story of Ireland's National Theatre, 114
Byrne, M. St. C. Elizabethan life in town and country, 39; Social background. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62
Bywater, I. See Aristotle. Art of poetry

C

C. B. pseud. See Cochran, C. B.
Cadman, C. W. Biographical appreciation. In Troyer, 440
Caffin, C. H. See Caffin, C. S. jt. auth.
Caffin, C. S. and Caffin, C. H. Dancing and dancers of today, 385
Cairncross, A. S. Problem of Hamlet. In Barrell, 58
Calderini, E. Il costume populare in Italia, 337
Calthrop, D. C. English costume from William I to George IV, 327; English costume, painted and described. See English costume from William I to George IV; English dress, 327
Calvert, L. Problems of the actor, 368
Calvocoressi, M. D. Music and ballet, 385; Musicians gallery. See Music and ballet
Cambridge, A. W. Pickard-. See Pickard-Cambridge, A. W.
Cambridge history of American literature, 165
Cambridge history of English literature. See Ward, A. W. and Waller, A. R.
Cameron, K. W. Background of John Heywood's "Witty and Witless," 51
Camp, P. A. See Cooper, C. W. jt. auth.
Campbell, G. A. Strindberg, 158
Campbell, L. B. Scenes and machines on the English stage, 294; Shakespeare's "Histories," 59; Shakespeare's tragic heroes, 59
Campbell, Mrs. P. My life and some letters, 231
Campbell, T. Life of Mrs. Siddons, 266
Campbell, W. Amateur acting and play production, 373
Canby, H. S. See Literary history of the United States
Candler, M. L. S. Drama in religious service, 283
Cane, A. See Flexner, M. K. W. jt. auth.
Canfield, D. F. See Fisher, D. F. C.
Canfield, M. C. Grotesques and other reflections, 165
Cannon, F. Do's and don't's for the playwright, 276; Writing and selling a play, 276
Cantor, E. My life is in your hands, 231
—and Freedman, D. Ziegfeld, 189
Canziani, E. Costumes, traditions and songs of Savoy, 333; Through the Apennines and the Abruzzi. In Canziani, 333
Caplin, J. F. Lace book, 356
Carey, G. Stage craft for small drama groups, 294
Cargill, O. Drama and liturgy, 190
Carleton, P. (ed.) Amateur stage, 201; Revolt from Hollywood. In Carleton, 201
Carlier, A. Histoire du costume civil en France, 333
Carll, L. A. See Raubicheck, L. M. jt. auth.
Carlyle, T. Critical and miscellaneous essays, 135; Essays on Goethe, 137; Goethe, 137; Life of Friedrich Schiller, 140; Thomas Carlyle's essay on Goethe's Faust, 137
Carlyon, E. See Beaumont, C. W. jt. auth.
Carmer, C. L. America sings, 436; (ed.) Songs of the rivers of America, 436
Carnegie, D. B. Dale Carnegie's Biographical roundup, 19; Five minute biographies, 19; Little known facts about well known people, 20; Public speaking, 379
Carpenter, B. Way of the drama, 3
Carpenter, F. G. Through the Philippines and Hawaii, 323
Carpenter, H. B. Colour, 294
Carpio, Lope Felix de Vega. See Vega Carpio, L. F. de
Carroll, R. In your hat, 212
Carroll, S. W. Acting for the stage, 368; Some dramatic opinions, 4
Carson, L. See Stage guide; Stage year book with which is included the Stage provincial guide
Carson, W. G. B. Theatre on the frontier, 165; See also Kean, C. J.
Carswell, C. R. M. See Fay, W. G. jt. auth.

Carter, H. New spirit in drama and art, 120; New spirit in the European theatre, 1914-1924, 120; New spirit in the Russian theatre, 145; New theatre and cinema of Soviet Russia, 146; Theatre of Max Reinhardt, 140
Carter, J. and Ogden, J. Everyman's drama, 201; Play book, 283
Carter, L. See Masque
Carter, L. H. See Gall, E. M. jt. auth.
Carteret, J. Grand-. See Grand-Carteret, J.
Cartmell, V. H. Handbook for the amateur actor, 369; (ed.) Plot outlines of 100 famous plays, 453
Cartwright, W. See Heywood, T.
Cary, F. L. Practical playwriting, 276
Case, C. B. Career of Ned Wayburn. In Wayburn, 427
Case, R. H. See Brooke, C. F. T. Life of Marlowe and the tragedy of Dido
Castagnetta, G. and Van Loon, H. W. (comps.) Folk songs of many lands, 437
Castella, G. La garde fidèle du Saint-Père, 346
Castle, I. F. My husband, 396; See also Castle, V. jt. auth.
Castle, V. and Castle, I. F. Modern dancing, 426
Catalog of models and stage sets. In Columbia University. Papers on playmaking, series 3, 276
Catholic Dramatic Movement. Catholic theatre year book, 283
Catlin, G. Letters and notes on the manners, customs, and conditions of the North American Indians. See North American Indians; North American Indians, 340
Caton, C. A. How to select and produce operettas, 283
Cawley, R. R. Voyagers and Elizabethan drama, 39
Cazamian, L. See Legouis, E. H. jt. auth.
Cecchetti, E. See Stuart, V.
Cederblom, G. (ed.) Svenska folklivsbilder, 332
Cellier, F. A. and Bridgeman, C. Gilbert, Sullivan and D'Oyly Carte, 97
Censored! 198
Centeno, A. (ed.) Intent of the artist, 276
Century Furniture Co. Furniture, 309
Cescinsky, H. English furniture from Gothic to Sheraton. In Cescinsky and Hunter, 310; English furniture of the eighteenth century. In Cescinsky and Hunter, 310
—and Hunter, G. L. English and American furniture, 309
Chalif, L. H. Chalif text book of dancing, 409; (comp.) Folk dances of different nations, 419; Russian festivals and costumes for pageants and dance, 339; See also Rogers, F. R.
Challamel, Augustin. See Challamel, J. B. M. A.
Challamel, J. B. M. A. Histoire de la mode en France. In Challamel, 333; History of fashion in France, 333
Chalmers, H. Art of make-up, 364; Clothes on and off the stage, 352; Modern acting, 373
Chalmers, P. R. Barrie inspiration, 91
Chambers, B. G. (ed.) Keys to a fashion career, 361
Chambers, E. K. Elizabethan stage, 39; English folk-play, 39; Mediaeval stage, 39; Notes on the history of the Revels office under the Tudors, 39; Shakespeare: a survey, 59; Short life of Shakespeare, 60; Sources for a biography of Shakespeare. See Shakespeare: a survey; William Shakespeare, 60
Chambrun, C. E. L. de. Essential documents never yet presented in the Shakespeare case. In Chambrun, 60; My Shakespeare rise! In Chambrun, 60; Shakespeare, actor—poet. In Chambrun, 60; Shakespeare rediscovered, 60
Chancellor, E. B. Pleasure haunts of London during four centuries, 33
Chandler, F. W. Aspects of modern drama, 4; Contemporary drama of France, 122; Modern continental playwrights, 120
Chaney, L. See Theatre and motion pictures
Chapman, G. See Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century
Chapman, J. (ed.) Burns Mantle Best plays of 1947-1948—] 453; See also New York theatre critics' reviews
Chapman, P. A. Spirit of Molière, 131
Charlton, A. B. See Collins, E. A. jt. auth.
Charlton, H. B. Shakespearian comedy, 60
Charques, R. D. (ed.) Footnotes to the theatre, 4
Chase, G. Music of Spain, 428; See also Baker, T.
Chase, I. Past imperfect, 232
Chassé, C. See Blum, A. jt. auth.
Chatfield-Taylor, H. C. Goldoni, 144; Molière, 131
Chekhov, A. P. Letters, 150; Letters on the short story, the drama, and other literary topics, 146; Life and letters of Anton Tchekhov, 150
Cheney, S. Art theater, 4; Expressionism in art, 294; Modern art and the theatre, 294; New movement in the theatre, 4; New world architecture, 194; Open-air theatre, 206; Painter in the theatre. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Stage decoration, 294; Theatre, 1; Theatre in the machine age. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; See also Duncan, Isadora. Art of the dance; Theatre and motion pictures
Cheney, Mrs. S. See Candler, M. L. S.
Ch'êng, H. Secrets of the Chinese drama, 28
Cherniâvskiĭ, L. N. (ed.) Moscow theatre for children, 146
Chertkov, V. G. Last days of Tolstoy, 153
Chesterton, A. K. Brave enterprise, 60
Chevalier, M. Man in the straw hat, 232
Chicago. University. Goethe Centenary papers, 137
Child, H. H. Elizabethan theatre. In Ward and Waller, 36; Nineteenth century drama. In Ward and Waller, 35; Secular influences on early English drama. In Ward and Waller, 35; Shakespeare in the theatre from the Restoration to the present time. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62; Shakespearian productions of John Philip Kemble, 254
Childs, J. Building character through dramatization, 201
Chiles, R. P. John Howard Payne, 262
Ching, J. Performer and audience, 369

Chinoy, H. K. See Cole, T. jt. ed.
Chipiez, C. See Perrot, G. jt. auth.
Chisholm, C. Repertory, 201
Chisman, I. and Raven-Hart, H. E. Manners and movements in costume plays, 373
Christ, R. W. See Saintonge, P. F. jt. auth.
Chu Chia-chien. Chinese theatre, 28
Chubb, P. See Drama League of America
—and others. Festivals and plays in schools and elsewhere, 207
Chujoy, A. pseud. See Lichtenstein, A. I.
Chukovskiĭ, K. I. Chekhov the man, 150
Chukovsky, K. See Chukovskiĭ, K. I.
Churchill, C. See Parrish, L. A.
Churchill, G. B. Originality of William Wycherley. In Schelling anniversary papers, 15
Chuse, A. R. Costume design, 315
Cibber, C. Apology for the life of Mr. Colley Cibber, 232; See also Lowe, R. W. (ed.) Apology for the life of Mr. Colley Cibber
Cibber, Colley, pseud. See Rees, J.
Cierplikowski, A. Antoine, 364
Clafton, W. See Copinger, W. A. Heraldry simplified
Clapp, J. B. and Edgett, E. F. Players of the present, 219; Plays of the present, 4
Clapp, W. W. Record of the Boston stage, 165
Clare, T. Ballet art and photography, 409
Clare, W. Historic dress of the English schoolboy, 327
Clarence, Reginald, pseud. See Eldredge, H. J.
Clark, A. F. B. Jean Racine, 132
Clark, A. M. Thomas Heywood, 51
Clark, B. H. British and American drama of today. In Clark, 4; Contemporary French dramatists, 122; Continental drama of today. In Clark, 4; Drama and theatre. In Schoen, 15; Eugene O'Neill, 186; (ed.) European theories of the drama, 120; Hour of American drama, 166; How to produce amateur plays, 283; Maxwell Anderson, 180; Paul Green, 184; Study of the modern drama, 4; See also Kozlenko, W.
—and Freedley, G. (eds.) History of modern drama, 4
Clark, C. Shakespeare and costume, 327
Clark, D. P. See Flexner, M. K. W. jt. auth.
Clark, E. G. Ralegh and Marlowe, 39
Clark, E. L. T. Man who was Shakespeare, 60
Clark, M. Maurice Maeterlinck, 130
Clark, S. H. Interpretation of the printed page, 379
Clark, T. B. Oriental England, 74
Clarke, A. B. Booth memorials. In Clarke, 229; Elder and the younger Booth, 229; Unlocked book, 229
Clarke, J. S. Circus parade, 449
Cleaver, J. Theatre through the ages, 4
Clement, C. E. See Waters, C. E. C.
Clephan, R. C. Defensive armour and the weapons and engines of war of mediaeval times, 348
Cleugh, J. Charles Blake Cochran, Lord Bountiful, 92
Clifford, C. R. Lace dictionary, 360; Period furnishings, 313
Clinch, G. English costume from prehistoric times to the end of the eighteenth century, 327
Cline, J. J. Directing dramatics in high school, 283
Clouzot, H. See Libron, F. jt. auth.
Clurman, H. Fervent years, 166; State of the theatre. In American thought, 1947, 2
Coad, O. S. William Dunlap, 182
—and Mims, E. American stage, 166
Coats, R. H. John Galsworthy as a dramatic artist, 96
Cochnower, M. E. John Ford. In Shafer. Seventeenth century studies, 44
Cochran, C. B. Cock-a-doodle-do, 92; I had almost forgotten, 92; (ed.) Review of revues, 74; Revue. In Mason, 353; Secrets of a showman, 92; Showman looks on, 92; See also Sheringham, G. and Laver, J.
Coco, the Clown. Coco the clown, 233
Cocroft, T. Great names and how they are made, 212
Cocteau, J. See Alexandre, A. P. U. Decorative art of Léon Bakst
Coe, A. M. Entertainments in the little theatres of Madrid, 159
Cogniat, R. Danses d'Indochine, 424
Cohan, G. M. Twenty years on Broadway, 233
Cohen, A. J. Familiar chats with the queens of the stage, 212
Cohen, G. Histoire de la mise-en-scène. In Cohen, 122; Le théâtre en France au moyen âge, 122
Coit, D. Kai Khosru, and other plays for children, 284
Colbourne, M. D. Real Bernard Shaw, 104
Colby, G. K. Natural rhythms and dances, 414
Cole, E. C. See Burris-Meyer, H. jt. auth.
Cole, J. W. Life and theatrical times of Charles Kean, 251
Cole, T. (comp.) Acting, 369
—and Chinoy, H. K. eds. Actors on acting, 374
Coleman, A. P. Humor in the Russian comedy, 146
Coleman, E. D. (comp.) Bible in English drama, 453; (comp.) Jew in English drama, 453; (comp.) Plays of Jewish interest on the American stage, 1752-1821. In Coleman (comp.) Jew in English drama, 453
Coleman, F. M. Typical pictures of Indian natives, 323
Coleman, J. Fifty years of an actor's life, 234; Players and playwrights I have known, 213
Coleman, R. See New York theatre critics' reviews
Coline, L. See Keim, A. jt. auth.
Collan, A. See Heikel, Y. S. jt. auth.
Collection of the dresses of different nations, 315
Colles, H. C. See Grove, G. (ed.) Grove's Dictionary of music and musicians
Collier, J. Short view of the immorality, and profaneness of the English stage, 198; See also Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century

Collier, J. P. Alleyn papers. In Collier. (ed.) Henslowe and Alleyn, 40; (ed.) Henslowe and Alleyn, 39; History of English dramatic poetry, 40; Memoirs of the principal actors in the plays of Shakespeare, 219; See also Cunningham, P. Inigo Jones
Collinge, P. See Gillmore, M. jt. auth.
Collins, A. C. See Lamkin, N. B. and Jagendorf, M. A.
Collins, A. F. Amateur entertainer, 449; Book of magic. In Collins. Amateur entertainer, 449; Money-making hobbies, 449
Collins, C. W. Great love stories of the theatre, 213
Collins, E. A. and Charlton, A. B. Puppet plays in education, 442
Collins, L. F. Little theatre in school, 201
Colman, G. the younger. Random records, 93
Colum, M. G. M. Life and the dream, 114
Columbia dictionary of modern European literature, 121
Columbia University. Dramatic Museum. Discussions of the drama, series 4, 4; Papers on acting, series 2, 374; Papers on acting, series 5, 374; Papers on playmaking, series 1, 276; Papers on playmaking, series 3, 276
Colvan, E. B. Face the footlights! 369
Compton, E. Comedy. In Hammerton, 370
Compton-Rickett, A. See Short, E. H. jt. auth.
Concise Oxford dictionary of English literature, 37
Congreve, W. See Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century
Conklin, G. Ways of the circus, 449
Conklin, P. S. History of "Hamlet" criticism, 1601-1821, 60
Connely, W. Brawny Wycherley, 113; Sir Richard Steele, 109
Contact book, 453
Conyn, C. Doris Niles, 419; Three centuries of ballet, 409
Cook, D. E. See Monro, I. S. jt. ed.
Cook, Dutton. See Cook, E. D.
Cook, E. D. Book of the play, 74; Hours with the players, 219; Nights at the play, 75; On the stage, 75
Cooke, A. Douglas Fairbanks, 238
Cookson, Mrs. N. See Nesfield-Cookson, M. J.-P.
Cooley, A. J. Toilet and cosmetic arts. See Toilet in ancient and modern times; Toilet in ancient and modern times, 364
Coomaraswamy, A. K. Arts and crafts of India and Ceylon, 323; Dance of Shiva. In Coomaraswamy, 424; Dance of Śiva, 424; See also Nandikeśvara. Mirror of gesture; Theatre and motion pictures
Cooper, C. W. and Camp, P. A. Designing the play, 284
Cooper, G. Gladys Cooper, 234
Cooper, L. See Aristotle. On the art of poetry
Copinger, W. A. Copinger on the Law of copyright, 198; Heraldry simplified, 348
Coplan, M. F. Pink lemonade, 449
Coquelin, B. C. Actor and his art. In Coquelin, 374; Art and the actor. In Columbia University. Papers on acting, series 2, 374; Art of the actor, 374
—Irving, H.; and Boucicault, D. L. Actors and acting. In Columbia University. Papers on acting, series 5, 374
Coquelin, Constant. See Coquelin, B. C.
Corathiel, E. H. C. Oberammergau, 190
Corbin, J. New portrait of Shakespeare, 60
Corbin, J. A. See Mann, K. Peasant costume in Europe
Corbin, T. J. Hand block printing on fabrics, 361
Cordell, R. A. Henry Arthur Jones and the modern drama, 100; W. Somerset Maugham, 101
Cordry, D. B. and Cordry, D. M. Costumes and textiles of the Aztec Indians, 343; Costumes and weaving of the Zoque Indians. In Cordry and Cordry, 343
Cordry, D. M. See Cordry, D. B. jt. auth.
Corin. Truth about the stage, 75
Corkery, D. Synge, and Anglo-Irish literature, 118
Cornberg, S. and Gebauer, E. L. Stage crew handbook, 294
Cornell, K. I wanted to be an actress, 234
Cornford, F. M. Origin of Attic comedy, 21
Corson, R. Stage make-up, 364
Costigliole, A. M. de. See France lives
Costumes of all nations, 315
Coton, A. V. New ballet, Kurt Jooss and his work, 401; Prejudice for ballet, 385
Cournos, J. See Nemīrovich-Danchenko, V. I.
Courtney, W. L. Mr. H. B. Irving. In Scott, 215
Cousins, E. G. (ed.) What I want from life, 213
Covarrubias, M. Mexico south, 417
Cove, J. W. Sheridan, 107
Coward, N. P. Present indicative, 235
Cowell, E. M. E. Cowells in America, 235
Cowell, S. R. See Lomax, A. jt. auth.
Cowling, G. H. Music on the Shakespearian stage, 428
Cox, S. Indirections, for those who want to write, 276
Crafton, A. Play directing, 284
—and Royer, J. Acting, 369; Complete acted play, 284; Process of play production. In Crafton and Royer, 284; Self expression through the spoken word, 369
Craig, A. E. Junior speech arts. In Craig, 369; Speech arts, 369
Craig, E. See Terry, E. Ellen Terry's memoirs
Craig, E. G. Art of the theatre. In Craig. On the art of the theatre, 294; Books and theatres, 5; Ellen Terry and her secret self, 270; Henry Irving, 247; Henry Irving. Ellen Terry, 247; Life of Henry Irving. See Henry Irving; On eight pages from the story of the theatre, 5; On the art of the theatre, 294; Production, 294; Scene, 295; Theatre—advancing, 5; Towards a new theatre, 295; See also Sheringham, G. and Laver, J.
Crampton, C. W. (comp.) Folk dance book, 419; (comp.) Second folk dance book, 419; See also Burchenal, E. jt. comp.
Crane, W. H. Footprints and echoes, 235
Craske, M. and Beaumont, C. W. Theory and practice of allegro in classical ballet, 409

Crauford, L. Acting, 369
Crawford, C. Choice rhythms for youthful dancers. In Crawford, 414; Dramatic games and dances for little children, 414; Folk dances and games. In Crawford, 414
Crawford, J. P. W. Picaro in the Spanish drama of the sixteenth century. In Schelling anniversary papers, 15; Spanish drama before Lope de Vega, 159
Crawford, J. R. See Beegle, M. P. jt. auth.
Crawford, M. C. Romance of the American theatre, 166
Crawford, M. D. One world of fashion, 315; Philosophy in clothing, 315
Creahan, J. Life of Laura Keene, 253
Creamer, J. and Hoffman, W. B. Radio sound effects, 295
Creizenach, W. Early religious drama. In Ward and Waller, 35
Cripps-Day, F. H. See Laking, G. F.
Criswell, J. See Howard, L. jt. auth.
Critics' theatre reviews. See New York theatre critics' reviews
Croce, B. Ariosto, Shakespeare and Corneille, 5
Crocker, C.; Fields, V. A.; and Broomall, W. Taking the stage, 369
Croft, T. W. American electricians' handbook, 306; Lighting circuits and switches. In Croft, 306
Cromwell, O. Thomas Heywood, 51
Crosfield, D. E. Dances of Greece, 419
Cross, S. H. and Simmons, E. J. Alexander Pushkin, 152; (eds.) Centennial essays for Pushkin, 152
Cross, T. P. (comp.) Bibliographical guide to English studies, 19; (comp.) List of books and articles, chiefly bibliographical. See Bibliographical guide to English studies
Crosse, G. Fifty years of Shakespearean playgoing, 60; Religious drama, 190
Crothers, R. Construction of a play. In Art of playwriting, 275
Crowle, P. Moira Shearer, 406
Croxton, A. Crowded nights and days, 75
Cru, R. L. Diderot as a disciple of English thought, 128
Cruickshank, A. H. Philip Massinger, 57
Cruikshank, A. B. See Morgan, M. jt. auth.
Crum, J. H. Beauty and health. In Crum, 364; Truth about beauty, 364
Crump, L. Directing for the amateur stage, 284
Cruso, T. See London Museum
Cunliffe, J. W. Early English tragedy. In Ward and Waller, 35; English literature during the last half-century, 75; English literature in the twentieth century, 75; Influence of Seneca on Elizabethan tragedy, 40; Modern English playwrights, 75; Pictured story of English literature, 33; See also Bâcourt, P. D. de, jt. auth.
Cunliffe, R. J. New Shakespearean dictionary, 60
Cunningham, P. Inigo Jones, 51; Nell Gwyn. See Story of Nell Gwyn; Story of Nell Gwyn, 245
Cunnington, C. W. Art of English costume, 327; English women's clothing in the nineteenth century, 327; Perfect lady, 327
Current British thought, 1947. See British thought, 1947
Curtis, A. New developments in the French theatre. In Masque. No.8, 288
Curtis, E. S. North American Indian, 340
Curtis, E. W. Dramatic instinct in education, 202
Curtis, M. M. Story of snuff and snuff boxes, 356
Curtis, N. See Burlin, N. C.
Curtis, O. T. See Norris, H. Costume & fashion; volume six
Cushman, C. S. Charlotte Cushman, 236
Cutler, B. D. Sir James M. Barrie, 92
Cyr, G. Lebanese and Syrian costumes, 323
Czechoslovak theatre, 135

D

Dabney, E. and Wise, C. M. Book of dramatic costume, 352
Dagget, W. P. Lineage of speech. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170
Dale, Alan, pseud. See Cohen, A. J.
D'Alvarez, M. Costume in opera. In Mason, 353
Daly, Augustin. See Daly, J. A.
Daly, J. A. Woffington, 273
Daly, J. F. Life of Augustin Daly, 182
Dameron, L. (comp.) Bibliography of stage settings, 305
D'Amico, S. See Dickinson, T. H. and others
D'Amico, V. E. Theatre art, 295
Dana, H. W. L. Drama in wartime Russia, 146; Handbook on Soviet drama, 149
Dance, 385
Dance International, 1900-1937, 419
Dancer's almanac and who's who, 1940. See Howard, R. E.
Dandré, V. E. Anna Pavlova, 404
D'Angelo, A. Actor creates, 369
Dargan, E. P. See Nitze, W. A. jt. auth.
Dark, S. Stage silhouettes, 213
Darley, A. See Burchenal, E. (ed.) Rinnce na Eirann
Darlington, W. A. Actor and his audience, 213; J. M. Barrie. In Roy, 91; Literature in the theatre, 5; Sheridan, 107; Through the fourth wall, 75
Darrow, A. E. Phonetic studies in folk speech and broken English, 379
Darton, F. J. H. J. M Barrie, 91; See also Dickens, C. Vincent Crummles, his theatre and his times
Dasent, A. I. Nell Gwyn, 245
Daughters of the American Revolution, Texas. Historic costumes and furnishings, 341
Davenant, W. See Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century
Davenport, M. Book of costume, 315
Davey, R. P. B. History of mourning, 345
Davidoff, H. Henrik Ibsen. In Herrmann, 9
Davies, H. S. Realism in drama, 5
Davies, T. Memoirs of the life of David Garrick. In Fitzgerald, 241
Davies, W. R. Shakespeare's boy actors, 60

Davis, E. C. Amateur theater handbook, 284; 8 popular plays for amateurs, 284; See also Raubicheck, L. M. jt. auth.
—and Mammen, E. W. Spoken word in life and art, 379
Davis, Mrs. P. H. See Flanagan, H. F.
Davis, O. I'd like to do it again, 182
Davis, T. See Downes, J.
Davol, R. Handbok of American pageantry, 284
Dawson, W. F. Christmas, 190
Day, M. C. and Trewin, J. C. Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, 61
Dayton, H. S. and Barratt, L. B. Book of entertainments and theatricals, 284
Dazian's Inc. Dazian's costume revue, 352
Deakin, I. Ballet profile, 394; To the ballet! 409
Dean, A. Fundamentals of play directing, 284; Little theatre organization and management, 202
Dean, B. Catalogue of European court swords. In New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art, 350; Miscellany of arms and armor. In New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art, 350; See also New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art. Handbook of arms and armor
Deane, C. V. Dramatic theory and the rhymed heroic play, 5
De Angelis, T. J. and Harlow, A. F. Vagabond trouper, 236
De Bekker, L. J. Encyclopedia of music and musicians, 433; Stokes' encyclopedia of music and musicians. See Encyclopedia of music and musicians
De Bonis, S. M. Eleonora Duse, 237
Deckter, J. See Fletcher, H. J. jt. auth.
De Cordova, R. See Maude, C. Parts I have played
De Frece, Lady. See Tilley, V.
De Goveia, C. J. Community playhouse, 207
De Groot, J. H. Shakespeares and "the old faith," 61
De Kleen, T. See Kleen, T. af
De la Bère, R. John Heywood, entertainer, 51
De Leine, M. A. Lilian Adelaide Neilson, 261
Dell, F. Homecoming, 182
Demmin, A. F. Encyclopédie d'armurerie avec monogrammes. In Demmin, 348; Illustrated history of arms and armour, 348; Weapons of war. See Illustrated history of arms and armour
De Moroda, D. See Moroda, D. de
Denby, E. Looking at the dance, 385; See also Brodovitch, A. jt. auth.; Magriel, P. D. (ed.) Nijinsky
Dengel, V. Personality unlimited, 369
Denis, P. Your career in show business, 284
Densmore, F. American Indians and their music, 437; Cheyenne and Arapaho music. In Densmore. Music of Santo Domingo pueblo, New Mexico, 437; Chippewa music. In Densmore. American Indians and their music, 437; Indian action songs. In Densmore. American Indians and their music, 437; Music of Santo Domingo pueblo, New Mexico, 437
Dent, A. Preludes & studies, 75
Dent, E. J. Shakespeare and music. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62; Theatre for everybody, 75
Derjavine, C. See Derzhavin, K. N.
Derleth, A. W. Still small voice, 183
Derzhavin, K. N. Century of the State Dramatic Theatre, 146
Deseo, L. M. G. and Phipps, H. M. Looking at life through drama, 5
Desfeuilles, A. Grands écrivains de la France. In Saintonge and Christ, 132
Desfossés, B. Your voice and your speech, 379
Desmond, S. London nights in the gay nineties, 75; London nights of long ago. See London nights in the gay nineties
Desti, M. Isadora Duncan's end, 398; Untold story. See Isadora Duncan's end
Detroit Public Library. Fine Arts Department. (comp.) Costume, 319
Deutsch, H. and Hanau, S. Provincetown, 166
De Valois, N. Invitation to the ballet, 385; See also Anthony, G. Vic-Wells Ballet; Haskell, A. L. D. National ballet
De Vega, Lope. See Vega Carpio, L. F. de
Devī, R. (comp.) Thirty songs from the Panjab and Kashmīr, 437
Devonshire, G. duchess of. See Sichel, W. S.
De Wolf, R. C. Outline of copyright law, 198
De Wolfe, E. A. After all, 236
Dhanañjaya. Daśarūpa; a treatise on Hindu dramaturgy, 29
Dhingra, B. National theatre for India, 29
Dibdin, J. C. Annals of the Edinburgh stage, 75
Dickens, C. (ed.) Grimaldi, the clown. See Memoirs of Joseph Grimaldi; (ed.) Life of Joseph Grimaldi. See Memoirs of Joseph Grimaldi; (ed.) Memoirs of Joseph Grimaldi, 244; Mr. Dickens goes to the play, 76; Vincent Crummles, 76
Dickinson, T. H. Case of American drama, 166; Contemporary drama of England, 76; Insurgent theatre, 202; Outline of contemporary drama, 5; Playwrights of the new American theatre, 166
—and others. Theater in a changing Europe, 120
Dick's quadrille call-book, 414
Diderot, D. Paradox of acting, 374
Diemer, H. von H. Oberammergau, 190
Dier, C. L. Lady of the Gardens, Mary Elitch Long, 185
Dietrich, S. T. See O'Donnell, M. P. jt. auth.
Dillon, H. A. See Fairholt, F. W. Costume in England
Dillon, J. See Gable, J. D.
Dilworth, M. L. William Vaughn Moody, 185
Dimmick, R. C. Our theatres to-day and yesterday, 166
Dingwell, W. (ed.) Handbook annual of the theatre, 454
Disher, M. W. Clowns & pantomimes, 377; Fairs, circuses and music halls, 76; Greatest show on earth, 449; Music hall parade, 76; Winkles and champagne. See Music hall parade
Dithmar, E. A. John Drew, 237; Memories of Daly's theatre, 182
Dixon, C. M. Power of dance, 414

Dixon, W. M. Chapman, Marston, Dekker. In Ward and Waller, 35; Tragedy, 5
Dobrée, B. As their friends saw them, 76; Essays in biography, 1680-1726, 89; Lamp and the lute, 5; Restoration comedy, 1660-1720, 76; Restoration tragedy, 76; Shakespeare and the drama of his time. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62; Variety of ways, 76
Dobson, H. A. Life of Oliver Goldsmith, 98; Oliver Goldsmith, a memoir. In Dobson, 98; Richard Steele. In Connely, 109
Dobson's theatre year-book, 1948-1949, 454
Doctoral dissertations accepted by American universities, 454
Doherty, E. J. Rain girl, 238
Dolin, A. Ballet go round, 397; Divertissement. In Dolin, 397
Dolman, J. Art of acting, 369; Art of play production, 285
Dolmetsch, M. J. Dances of England and France, 419
Donaldson, A. M. See Manning, S. jt. auth.
Donisthorpe, G. S. Show business, 94
Doran, J. Annals of the English stage, 219; Habits and men, 356; In and about Drury Lane, 76; "Their Majesties' servants." See Annals of the English stage
Dorman, N. R. See Robinson, E. S. L. jt. auth.
Doten, H. R. and Boulard, C. A. Costume drawing. In Doten and Boulard, 361; Fashion drawing, 361
Douglas, A. B. Autobiography. In Douglas, 110; My friendship with Oscar Wilde. See Autobiography; Oscar Wilde; a summing up, 110; Oscar Wilde and myself, 111; Without apology. In Douglas, 110; See also Harris, F. jt. auth.
Douglas, L. M. Kilt, 331
Douglass, A. Footlight reflections, 76; Memories of mummers and the old Standard Theatre, 77
Dow, A. W. Composition, 295
Dowden, E. Shakspere, 61
Downes, J. Roscius Anglicanus, 77
Downes, O. See Armitage, M. (ed.) Igor Strawinsky; Parrish, L. A.
—and Siegmeister, E. (comps.) Treasury of American song, 437
Downey, J. E. Creative imagination, 276
Downs, B. W. Ibsen, 156
Drake, F. F. How to make your own marionettes, 442
Drake, M. and Drake, W. Saints and their emblems, 347
Drake, W. See Drake, M. jt. auth.
Drama Committee of the M. I. A. general boards. See Pardoe, T. E. "The play's the thing"
Drama League of America. Shakespeare tercentenary, 207
Dramatic list. See Who's who in the theatre
Dramatic Museum. See Columbia University. Dramatic Museum
Dramatic year (1887-88) 166
Dreier, K. S. Shawn, the dancer, 406
Dress worn by gentlemen at Her Majesty's court, 345
Dress worn by gentlemen at His Majesty's court and on occasions of ceremony, 345
Dressler, M. Life story of an ugly duckling, 236; My own story, 236
Drew, E. A. Discovering drama, 5
Drew, J. My years on the stage, 237
Drew, L. L. Autobiographical sketch of Mrs. John Drew, 237
Drinkwater, J. Art and the state, 207; Art of theatre-going. See Gentle art of theatre-going; Discovery, 94; Gentle art of theatre-going, 77; Inheritance, 95; Pepys, his life and character, 102; Shakespeare, 61
Driver, L. S. Fanny Kemble, 253
Druitt, H. Manual of costume, 327
Drummond, A. M. Manual of play production, 285; Play production for the country theatre. See Manual of play production; See also Studies in speech and drama in honor of Alexander M. Drummond
Dryden, A. See Palliser, F. M.
Dubech, L. Histoire générale illustrée du théâtre, 1
Duchartre, P. L. Comédie italienne. See Italian comedy; Italian comedy, 142
Duclaux, A. M. F. R. Life of Racine, 132
Duclaux, Mary. See Duclaux, A. M. F. R.
Dudevant, J. F. M. A. History of the Harlequinade, 142; Masques et boufons. See History of the Harlequinade
Duff, J. Mirror of acting, 370
Duffin, H. C. Quintessence of Bernard Shaw, 104
Duggan, A. S. Complete tap dance book, 426; Tap dances. In Duggan, 426; Tap dances for school and recreation. In Duggan, 426
—and Bremer, E. A. Tap dancing simplified, 426
—Schlottmann, J.; and Rutledge, A. Folk dance library, 419
Duggan, G. C. Stage Irishman, 33
Dugger, L. P. See Morosco, H. M. M. jt. auth.
Dukes, A. Drama, 5; Modern dramatists, 5; Painted actor. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Scene is changed. In Dukes. World to play with, 6; Those theatrical theories. In Cochran, 74; World to play with, 6; Youngest drama, 6
Du Maurier, D. Gerald, 237
Dumesnil, M. Amazing journey, 398
Dunbar, H. H. Dramatic career of Arthur Murphy, 102
Duncan, E. See Duncan, W. E.
Duncan, Irma. Technique of Isadora Duncan, 409
—and Macdougall, A. R. Isadora Duncan's Russian days and her last years in France, 398
Duncan, Isadora. Art of the dance, 398; Dance, 398; My life, 398
Duncan, W. E. (ed.) Dancing songs of the world, 437; Minstrelsy of England, 437; Story of minstrelsy, 428
Dunham, K. Journey to Accompong, 385
Dunkel, W. D. Dramatic technique of Thomas Middleton, 57; Sir Arthur Wing Pinero, 103
Dunkin, P. S. Post-Aristophanic comedy, 21

Dunlap, W. History of the American theatre, 166; Life of George Fred. Cooke, 234; Memoirs of George Fred. Cooke. See Life of George Fred. Cooke
Dunlavy, T. M. See Boyd, N. L. jt. auth.
Dunn, E. You can do it, 370
Dunn, E. C. Ben Jonson's art, 52; Shakespeare in America, 61
Dunn, G. E. (comp.) Gilbert and Sullivan dictionary, 433
Dunn, L. M. See Mills, W. H. jt. auth.
Dunsany, E. J. M. D. P. Donnellan lectures, 6; Patches of sunlight, 116; See also Art of playwriting
Dupont, V. John Galsworthy. In Coats, 96
Durlacher, E. Honor your partner, 415
Duryea, O. See Marzo, E.
Dussane, B. Actor named Molière, 131
Dutton, W. H. Boots and shoes of our ancestors, 356
Duval, E. Talma, 269
Dwiggins, W. A. Marionette in motion, 443
Dyboski, R. Modern Polish literature, 146
Dyer, E. F. Acting from the boy's point of view. In Dyer, 285; Producing school plays, 285
Dyer, T. F. Thiselton-. See Thiselton-Dyer, T. F.

E

Eames, P. W. See Hacker, F. A. jt. auth.
Earhart, W. See Scholes, P. A. Scholes music handbook
Earle, A. M. Costume of Colonial times, 342; Two centuries of costume in America, 341
Earp, F. R. Style of Sophocles, 26
Eastman, F. Christ in the drama, 191; See also Kozlenko, W.
—and Wilson, L. L. Drama in the church, 285
Eastman, M. Heroes I have known, 213
Eaton, W. P. Actor's heritage, 6; American stage of to-day, 167; At the New Theatre and others, 167; Drama in English, 6; Plays and players, 167; History of the Theatre Guild. In Eaton. Theatre Guild, 167; Theatre Guild, 167; See also Kozlenko, W.
Eberlein, H. D. Interiors, fireplaces and furniture of the Italian Renaissance, 310
—and McClure, A. Practical book of period furniture, 310
—McClure, A.; and Holloway, E. S. Practical book of interior decoration, 310
—and Ramsdell, R. W. Practical book of Italian, Spanish and Portuguese furniture, 310
Ebisch, W. and Schücking, L. L. Shakespeare bibliography, 70
Eccles, M. W. Christopher Marlowe in London, 55; Sir George Buc, Master of the Revels. In Sisson, 54
Eden, E. Portraits of the princes & people of India, 323
Edge-Partington, J. Album of the weapons, tools, ornaments of dress, etc., of the natives of the Pacific Islands, 323
Edgett, E. F. See Clapp, J. B. jt. auth.
Edson, D. Period patterns. In Barton, 352
Edwardes, M. See Boehn, M. von and Fischel, O. Modes & manners of the nineteenth century
Edwards, G. W. Alsace-Lorraine, 333; Brittany and the Bretons, 333; Holland of today. In Edwards, 332; Marken and its people, 332
Edwards, H. S. Idols of the French stage, 220
Edwards, O. Japanese plays and playfellows, 31
Edwards, R. See Macquoid, P. jt. auth.
Edwin Booth, recollections by his daughter, 228
Effrat, J. See Beckhard, R. jt. ed.
Efīmova, N. I. S. Adventures of a Russian puppet theatre, 443
Egri, L. Art of dramatic writing, 276; How to write a play, 276
Ehrensperger, H. A. Conscience on stage, 191; Organizing drama interests, 191
Eikeland, P. J. Ibsen studies, 156
Elder, A. L. See Munger, M. P.
Elder, E. Travelling players, 202
Eldredge, H. J. (comp.) "The Stage" cyclopaedia, 454
Elgee, J. F. 'Jacta alea est.' In Sherard. Life of Oscar Wilde, 112
Eliot, T. S. Elizabethan essays, 40; John Dryden, 95; Murder in the cathedral. In Federal Theatre Project, 285; Shakespearean criticism. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62
Ellehauge, M. O. M. English Restoration drama, 77; Position of Bernard Shaw in European drama, 104; Striking figures among modern English dramatists, 77
Elliot, M. M. V. See Hartley, D. R. jt. auth.
Elliot, W. G. (ed.) Amateur clubs and actors, 202
Elliott, B. Magic as a hobby, 449
Elliott, E. C. History of variety-vaudeville in Seattle, 167
Ellis, H. H. Chapman. In Ellis, 6; New Spirit, 6; Soul of Spain, 385
Ellis, R. Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, 61
Ellis-Fermor, U. M. Christopher Marlowe, 55; Frontiers of drama, 6; Irish dramatic movement, 114; Jacobean drama, 40
Ellmann, R. Yeats, the man and the masks, 118
Eloesser, A. Modern German literature, 135
Elsom, J. C. and Trilling, B. M. Social games and group dances, 415
Elson, A. Book of musical knowledge, 428; See also Elson, L. C. History of American music
Elson, L. C. History of American music, 428; History of German song. In Elson, L. C. National music of America and its sources, 428; National music of America and its sources, 428; Shakespeare in music, 435
Elton, O. Chekhov, 150; Michael Drayton, 49; See also Saintsbury, G. E. B. George Saintsbury
Elwood, Maren. Characters make your story, 276
Elwood, Muriel. Pauline Frederick, 241
Ema, T. Kimona, 323
Emberson, F. G. See Randolph, V.
Embree, E. R. 13 against the odds, 179
Emerson, E. R. Masks, heads and faces, 356
Emery, B. P. See Art of playwriting
Emery, Gilbert, pseud. See Emery, B. P.

Emery, J. P. Arthur Murphy, 102
Emery, T. J. See Graham, F. D. jt. auth.
Emil-Behnke, K. See Behnke, K. E.
Emmanuel, M. Antique Greek dance, 409
Encyclopaedia Britannica. See Theatre and motion pictures
Engelhardt, N. L. and Engelhardt, N. L. Jr. Planning the community school, 295
Engelhardt, N. L. Jr. See Engelhardt, N. L. jt. auth.
Engels, F. See Flores, A. (ed.) Ibsen
England, P. See Tolstoy: literary fragments
Enright, D. J. Commentary on Goethe's Faust, 137
Enters, A. First person plural, 399; Silly girl, 399
Epps, P. H. See Aristotle. Poetics
Epstein, Mrs. S. See Williams, B.
Ernst, B. M. L. See Gibson, W. B. Houdini's escapes and magic
Ernst, M. L. and Lindey, A. Censor marches on, 198
Erskine, J. See Cambridge history of American literature; Short history of American literature
Ervine, St. J. G. How to write a play, 276; Organised theatre, 207; Some impressions of my elders, 77; Theatre in my time, 6; See also Playfair, N. R. Story of the Lyric Theatre, Hammersmith
Esson, L. Southern Cross, 190
Estavan, L. See Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco Theatre research
Estrin, M. (comp.) 2000 designs, forms, and ornaments, 295
Etheridge, K. Scenic design for amateurs, 295; Stage costume for the amateur, 352
Etting, E. P. Drawing the ballet, 409
Ettlinger, A. and Gladstone, J. M. Russian literature, theatre and art, 149
Eustis, M. B'way, Inc! 167; Players at work, 370
Evans, B. and Evans, M. G. American Indian dance steps, 416
Evans, M. B. Passion play of Lucerne, 191
Evans, M. G. See Evans, B. jt. auth.
Evans, M. M. L. Chapters on Greek dress, 320
Evans, M. S. See Blasis, C. Elementary treatise upon the theory and practice of the art of dancing
Evans, Mary. Costume silhouettes. In Evans, 315; Costume throughout the ages, 315; How to make historic American costumes, 341
Evans, Maurice. See Shakespeare, W. Maurice Evans' G. I. production of Hamlet
Evans, R. K. Dress, 361
Evreinoff, N. See Evreĭnov, N. N.
Evreĭnov, N. N. Theatre in life, 146
Ewen, D. Music comes to America. In Ewen, 428; (ed.) Songs of America, 428
Ewing, S. B. Burtonian melancholy in the plays of John Ford, 49; John Ford's tragedies and tragic comedies. In Ewing, 49
Exmouth, C. E. P. Dyes and dyeing, 361
Eyriès, J. B. B. La Suisse, ou costumes, moeurs, et usage des Suisses, 339
Eytinge, R. Memories of Rose Eytinge, 238

F

Factor, M. Max Factor's Hints on the art of make-up. In Knapp, 365
Fagin, N. B. Histrionic Mr. Poe. In Quinn, 262
Fairbrother, S. P. Through an old stage door, 239
Fairholt, F. W. Costume in England, 327; Dictionary of terms in art. In Adeline, 306
Fairley, B. Study of Goethe, 137
Falk, B. Naked lady, 259; Rachel, 263
Falla, M. de. See Lawrence, R. Three-cornered hat
Famous players of to-day, 220
Fargue, L. See France lives
Farigoule, Louis, pseud. See Romains, J.
Farjeon, E. Portrait of a family, 250; Nursery in the nineties. See Portrait of a family
Farnham, W. Medieval heritage of Elizabethan tragedy, 40
Farr, Florence. See Bax, C. (ed.) Florence Farr, Bernard Shaw, W. B. Yeats
Farrar, J. M. Mary Anderson. In Winter, 224
Farwell, A. G. (ed.) American Indian melodies, 437; See also Loomis, H. W.
Fatherson, E. See Thonssen, L. jt. comp.
Faure, P. Vingt ans d'intimité avec Edmond Rostand, 133
Fausset, H. I'A. Tolstoy, 153
Faustman, J. C. How to make a weird mario-skeleton. In Faustman, 443; How to make and operate marionettes, 443
Fay, W. G. How to make a simple stage, 295; Merely players, 285; Short glossary of theatrical terms. In Fay, 285
—and Carswell, C. R. M. Fays of the Abbey Theatre, 116
Fearon, G. See Brown, I. J. C. jt. auth.
Federal Theatre Project. Complete working scripts of 3 plays, 285; First Federal Summer Theatre, 207; Highlights of the first production conference, 207; San Francisco theatre research, 207; Summary of Federal Theatre activities to September 1938, 207; Theatre technique, 448
Feibleman, J. K. In praise of comedy, 6; Theory of "Hamlet." In American thought, 1947, 2
Feller, J. H. See Marston, W. M. jt. auth.
Fellowes, E. H. English cathedral music, 429
Fellows, O. E. French opinion of Molière, 131
Felstead, S. T. Stars who made the halls, 77
Feng, S. See Lu, K. jt. auth.
Fenollosa, E. F. and Pound, E. L. 'Noh'; or, Accomplishment, 31
Ferber, E. Peculiar treasure, 182
Fergusson, E. Dancing gods, 416; Fiesta in Mexico, 417; Guatemala, 417
Fergusson, F. Idea of a theatre, 6
Ferman, V. Pushkin in Russian music. In Pushkin; a collection of articles, 153
Fernald, J. B. Play produced, 285; Production. In Browne, E. M. and others, 283
Fernald, M. and Shenton, E. Costume design & making, 361
Ferrario, G. Il costume antico e moderno, 316
Ferris, A. B. Following the dramatic instinct, 202

Ferris, H. J. Producing amateur entertainments, 285; See also Barnum, P. T. Here comes Barnum
Feuillerat, A. G. (ed.) Blackfriars records, 40; (ed.) Documents relating to the office of the revels in the time of Queen Elizabeth, 40; (ed.) Documents relating to the revels at Court, 40
Feuillet, O. Life and adventures of Punchinello. See Punch; Punch, 443
Ffoulkes, C. J. Armour & weapons, 348; Arms & armament, 348
—and Hopkinson, E. C. Sword, lance, & bayonet, 348
Ffrench, Y. Mrs. Siddons, 267
Ficklen, B. A. Handbook of fist puppets, 443
Field, K. Adelaide Ristori. In Ristori, 264
Field, W. B. Architectural drawing, 295; Introduction to architectural drawing, 295
Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago. Department of Anthropology. See Laufer, B.
Fields, G. See Cousins, E. G.
Fields, V. A. See Crocker, C. jt. auth.
Filon, P. M. A. English stage, 77; Modern French drama, 122
Filotti, M. English plays on the Roumanian stage, 146
Finan, L. M. See O'Donnell, M. P. jt. comp.
Finch, R. Folk playmaking in North Carolina, 202; How to write a play, 277
Firkins, I. T. (comp.) Henrik Ibsen, 158; (comp.) Index to plays, 454; See also Firkins, O. W. Memoirs and letters
Firkins, O. W. Memoirs and letters, 182; Selected essays, 6
Fischel, O. See Boehn, M. von, jt. auth.
Fish, H. R. Drama and dramatics, 202
Fisher, C. E. and Robertson, H. G. Children and the theater, 202
Fisher, D. F. C. Corneille and Racine in England, 123
Fisher, W. A. Music that Washington knew, 437
Fiske, M. M. Mrs. Fiske, 239
Fitch, W. C. Clyde Fitch and his letters, 183
Fitzgerald, P. H. Art of acting, 370; (ed.) Book of theatrical anecdotes. In Fitzgerald. World behind the scenes, 77; Garrick Club, 213; Henry Irving. See Sir Henry Irving; Kembles, 267; Life and adventures of Alexander Dumas, 129; Life of David Garrick, 241; Lives of the Sheridans, 107; New history of the English stage, 77; Operas of Gilbert and Sullivan. See Savoy opera and the Savoyards; Principles of comedy and dramatic effect, 77; Romance of the English stage, 213; Savoy opera and the Savoyards, 429; Sir Henry Irving, 247; World behind the scenes, 77
Fitz-Gerald, S. J. A. Dickens and the drama, 78; Stories of famous songs. In Fitz-Gerald, 429; Story of the Savoy opera, 429
Fitzkee, D. pseud. See Fitzroy, D.
Fitzmaurice-Kelly, J. Cervantes and Shakespeare, 162; Chapters on Spanish literature, 159; History of Spanish literature, 160; Life of Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra, 162; Lope de Vega and the Spanish drama, 163; Miguel de Cervantes Saavedra, 162; New history of Spanish literature, 160; Spanish bibliography, 161; Spanish literature, 160
Fitzroy, D. Rings in your fingers. In Fitzroy, 449; Showmanship for magicians, 449
Flagg, C. A. See United States. Library of Congress. Catalog Division.
Flags of the world. See Wheeler-Holohan, V.
Flanagan, H. F. Arena, 208; Dynamo, 202; Shifting scenes of the modern European theatre, 120; What was Federal Theatre? 208; See also Federal Theatre Project. Summary of Federal Theatre activities to September 1938
Flanders, H. H. and others. (eds.) Green-Mountain songster. See New Green Mountain songster; (eds.) New Green Mountain songster, 437
Flanders, O. See United Service Organization, Inc. National Program Committee.
Flandreysy, J. M. de. La femme provençale, 333
Flapan, I. M. Art of effective public speaking. See Say it with words; Say it with words, 380
Fleay, F. G. Biographical chronicle of the English drama, 1559-1642, 47; Chronicle history of the London stage, 1559-1642, 40
Flecknoe, R. See Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century
Fleischer, N. S. Reckless lady. In Falk, 259
Fleming, M. See Merrill, J. jt. auth.
Fletcher, A. C. Indian ceremonies. In Fletcher, 416; Indian games and dances, 416; Indian story and song from North America, 437; Study of Omaha Indian music, 438
Fletcher, B. F. History of architecture, 194
—and Fletcher, H. P. Architectural hygiene, 194
Fletcher, E. G. Beginnings of the professional theatre in Texas, 167
—and Hart, J. L. Brann, the playwright, 181
Fletcher, H. J. and Deckter, J. Puppet book, 443
Fletcher, H. P. See Fletcher, B. F. jt. auth.
Fletcher, J. B. Literature of the Italian renaissance, 142
Flexner, E. American playwrights, 167
Flexner, M. K. W.; Cane, A.; and Clark, D. P. Hand puppets, 443
Flickinger, R. C. Greek theater and its drama, 21
Flitch, J. E. C. Modern dancing and dancers, 385
Flores, A. (ed.) Ibsen, 156; Lope de Vega, 163; Spanish literature in English translation, 161
Flory, M. A. Book about fans, 356
Foan, G. A. See Redgrove, H. S. jt. auth.
Fogerty, E. Rhythm, 370; See also Coquelin, B. C. Art of the actor
Fokine, M. "Dying swan," 409
Folger Shakespeare Library. Washington, D.C. Folger Shakespeare Library, 61; Folger Shakespeare Library. . .; a report on progress, 61
Forbes-Robertson, D. and Straus, R. W. (eds.) War letters from Britain, 78
Forbes-Robertson, J. Player under three reigns, 239
Forbes-Winslow, D. Daly's, 78
Ford, F. M. Mightier than the sword, 7; Portraits from life. See Mightier than the sword

Ford, I. W. (comp.) Traditional music of America, 438
Ford, J. D. M. Main currents of Spanish literature, 160
—and Lansing, R. Cervantes, 162
Ford, J. L. Mrs. Leslie Carter in David Belasco's Du Barry, 231
Forest, R. W. de. See Gardilanne, G. de and Moffat, E. W. Les costumes régionaux de la France
Forester, C. S. Marionettes at home, 443
Forrester, I. L. This one mad act, 229
Forster, J. Life and times of Oliver Goldsmith, 98
—and Lewes, G. H. Dramatic essays, 7
Forsythe, R. S. Relations of Shirley's plays to Elizabethan drama, 70
Fort, A. B. and Kates, H. S. Minute history of the drama, 7
Fortescue, W. B. "There's rosemary," 241
Foss, K. Here lies Richard Brinsley Sheridan, 107
Foster, C. J. Life of James Henry Hackett. In Hackett, 213
Foster, G. Spice of life, 78
Foster, L. M. See Hume, S. J. jt. auth.
Foust, C. E. Life and dramatic works of Robert Montgomery Bird, 181
Fovitskiĭ, A. L. Moscow Art Theatre, 146
Fowell, F. and Palmer, F. Censorship in England, 198
Fowler, G. Good night, sweet prince, 225
Fowler, H. N. History of ancient Greek literature, 21; History of Roman literature. In Fowler, H. N. 21
Fowler, R. A. Orson Welles, 273
Fowler, W. W. Roman festivals of the period of the Republic, 21; Social life at Rome in the age of Cicero, 21
Fowlie, W. André Gide. In Baker, 2
Fox, G. I. and Merrill, K. G. Folk dancing in high school and college, 419
Fox, M. S. Movies. In Schoen, 15
Fox-Davies, A. C. Art of heraldry, 351; Book of public arms, 351; Complete guide to heraldry, 348; Heraldry. In Fox-Davies, 349
Fox-Strangways, A. H. and Karpeles, M. Cecil Sharp, 405
Foy, E. and Harlow, A. F. Clowning through life, 241
France lives, 123
Francke, K. History of German literature, 135
Frank, W. D. Art of the Vieux Colombier, 123
Franklin, M. A. Rehearsal, 370
Franks, A. H. Approach to the ballet, 409
Freedley, G. See Clark, B. H. jt. ed.; Gilder, R. jt. comp.
—and Reeves, J. A. History of the theatre, 1
Freedman, D. See Cantor, E. jt. auth.
Freeman, J.; Kunitz, J.; and Lozowick, L. Voices of October, 146
Freeman, W. Hear! Hear! 380
Frey, A. R. Mary Anderson in her dramatic roles. In Winter, 224
Freytag, G. Freytag's Technique of the drama, 277
Frick, C. Dramatic criticism of George Jean Nathan, 186
Friedenthal, R. See Zweig, S. Balzac
Friedland, L. S. See Chekhov, A. P. Letters on the short story, the drama, and other literary topics
Friedman, E. A. (comp.) American opinions of dance and dancing from 1840 to 1940, 385
Fripp, E. I. Shakespeare, man and artist, 61
Frischauer, P. Beaumarchais, 127
Frobenius, L. Childhood of man, 321
Frohman, D. Daniel Frohman presents, 183; Encore, 183; Memories of a manager, 183; See also Marcosson, I. F. jt. auth.
Frost, H. Clog and character dances. In Frost, 426; Clog dance book. In Frost, 426; Oriental and character dances. In Frost, 426; Tap, caper and clog, 426
Frost, T. Old showmen, and old London fairs, 78
Fry, E. V. S. Educational dramatics, 202
Fry, V. Bibliography of the writings of Thomas Stearns Eliot, 96
Fuchs, T. Home-built lighting equipment for the small stage, 306; Stage lighting, 306
Fülöp-Miller, R. See Anderson, J. H. jt. auth.; Tolstoĭ, L. N. Tolstoy: literary fragments
—and Gregor, J. Russian theatre, 146
Fuerst, W. R. and Hume, S. J. XXth century stage decoration, 295
Fujima, K. See Sugiyama, M. jt. auth.
Fuller, Edmund. Pageant of the theatre, 1
Fuller, Edward. See Dramatic year (1887-88)
Fuller, L. Fifteen years of a dancer's life, 400
Fuller, R. T. World's stage—Oberammergau, 191
Furnas, J. C. See Tyler, G. C. jt. auth.
Fyfe, H. H. Arthur Wing Pinero, 103; Sir Arthur Wing Pinero's plays and players, 103
Fyfe, W. H. See Aristotle. Art of poetry
Fyles, F. Theatre and its people, 167
Fyvie, J. Comedy queens of the Georgian era, 220; Tragedy queens of the Georgian era, 220

G

Gable, J. D. Modern acting, 370
Gabriel, J. Ballet school, 410
Gagey, E. M. Revolution in American drama, 167
Gaige, C. Footlights and highlights, 183
Gaisford, J. Drama in New Orleans, 167
Galantière, L. See Dussane, B.
Gall, E. M. and Carter, L. H. Modern make-up, 364
Gallop, R. A. See Alford, V. jt. auth.
Galpin, F. W. Music of the Sumerians and their immediate successors, 429; Old English instruments, 429; Textbook of European musical instruments, 429
Galsworthy, J. Creation of character in literature, 277; Letters, 96
Galt, J. Lives of the players, 220
Galvão, H. See Portugal 1940
Gamble, S. D. Peking: a social survey, 28
Gamble, W. B. (comp.) Development of scenic art and stage machinery, 305; (comp.) Stage scenery. In Gamble, 305
Gannett, L. S. John Steinbeck, 188
Gannon, R. I. Technique of the one-act play, 277

Gard, A. Ballet laughs, 410; More ballet laughs. See Ballet laughs
Gardilanne, G. de and Moffat, E. W. Les costumes régionaux de la France, 333; National costumes of Holland, 332
Gardiner, F. M. Evolution of fashion, 328
Gardiner, H. C. Mysteries' end, 191
Garland, H. Afternoon neighbors, 7; Companions on the trail, 7; My friendly contemporaries, 7; Roadside meetings, 7
Garland, H. B. Lessing, 139
Garland, J. V. Public speaking for women, 380
Garland, R. See New York theatre critics' reviews
Garnett, C. See Chekhov, A. P. Letters
Garnett, E. W. Turgenev, 155; See also Galsworthy, J. Letters
Garrick, D. Diary of David Garrick, 241; Journal of David Garrick, 241; Private correspondence. In Fitzgerald, 241; Some unpublished correspondence. In Fitzgerald, 241
Garvin, K. (ed.) Great Tudors, 41
Garwood, A. See Brown, Gilmor, jt. auth.
Gassner, J. W. Masters of the drama, 1; Producing the play, 285; (ed.) Twenty best plays of the modern American theatre, 167; See also Kozlenko, W.
Gautier, T. Romantic ballet, 385
Gavin, M. See Head, C. jt. auth.
Gaw, A. Studying the play, 277
Gaye, P. F. John Gay. In Irving, 97
Gayley, C. M. Beaumont, the dramatist, 47; Plays of our forefathers, 191
Geary, M. C. (comp.) Folk dances of Czecho Slovakia, 419; (comp.) Slavic folk-dances. In Geary, 419
Gebauer, E. L. See Cornberg, S. jt. auth.
Geddes, N. B. Horizons, 194; Project for a theatrical presentation of The divine comedy, 296; Projects. In Isaacs, 195
Geddes, V. American theatre, 167; Beyond tragedy, 7; Left turn for American drama, 168; Melodramadness of Eugene O'Neill, 186; Theatre of dreadful nights, 168; Towards revolution in the theatre, 168
Geiger, R. See Baker, T. (ed.) Baker's Biographical dictionary of musicians
Geiringer, K. Musical instruments, 429
Geller, G. G. Sarah Bernhardt, 227
Geller, J. J. Grandfather's follies, 168
Genest, J. Some account of the English stage from the Restoration in 1660 to 1830, 78
Genthe, A. Book of the dance, 386; Isadora Duncan, 398
George, C. When Shakespeare's ladies meet. In Davis. 8 popular plays for amateurs, 284
George W. Harris, 296
Gergely, E. J. Hungarian drama in New York, 168
Gerhardi, W. A. Anton Chehov, 150
Gerould, G. H. See Princeton University
Gerson, V. See Fitch, W. C.
Gertz, E. See Tobin, A. I. jt. auth.
Ghosh, M. See Nandikeśvara. Nandikeśvara's Abhinaya-darpaṇam
Giafferri, P. L. V. de L'histoire du costume féminin français, 333; L'histoire du costume féminin mondial. See History of the feminine costume of the world; History of French masculine costume, 334; History of the feminine costume of the world, 316; (comp.) Millinery in the fashion history of the world, 356
Gibbs, Lewis, pseud. See Cove, J. W.
Gibson, D. Samuel Butler. In Shafer. Seventeenth century studies, 44
Gibson, W. B. Book of secrets, miracles ancient and modern. In Gibson, 450; Houdini's escapes. In Gibson, 450; Houdini's escapes and magic, 449; Houdini's magic. In Gibson, 450; Magic made easy. In Gibson, 450; (comp.) Magician's manual. See New magician's manual; New magician's manual, 450; Professional magic for amateurs. In Gibson, 450; World's best book of magic. In Gibson, 450
Gibson, W. J. See Mason, D. G. jt. auth.
Gide, A. P. G. Dostoevsky, 151; If it die. In Gide, 129; Journals, 129; Oscar Wilde, 111; Oscar Wilde: In memoriam. In Gide, 111
Gielgud, J. Early stages, 243; See also Williams, E. H. (ed.) Vic-Wells
Gielgud, V. H. See Kozlenko, W.
Gilbert, A. H. Stage reminiscences, 243
Gilbert, D. American vaudeville, 168
Gilbert, W. S. Stage play. In Columbia University. Papers on playmaking, series 3, 276
Gilchrist, D. B. See Doctoral dissertations accepted by American universities
Gilder, R. Enter the actress, 213; John Gielgud's Hamlet, 243; New forms for old. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Theatre library, 454; Toward a theatre library. In Gilder, 454
—and Freedley, G. Theatre collections in libraries and museums, 454
Gildersleeve, V. C. Government regulation of the Elizabethan drama, 41
Gildon, C. See Langbaine, G. Lives and characters of the English dramatick poets
Giles, D. See Tucker, S. Some of these days
Giles, H. A. History of Chinese literature, 28
Gill, J. See Olivéroff, A.
Gill, M. See the players, 243
Gillette, W. H. Illusion of the first time in acting. In Columbia University. Papers on acting, series 2, 374
Gillington, A. E. (ed.) Breton singing games, 419; (ed.) Old Dorset singing games. In Gillington, 419
Gillmore, M. and Collinge, P. B.O.W.S. 168
Gilman, R. Great styles of interior architecture, 296
Ginner, R. Greek dance. In Porter, E. E. K. 421; Revived Greek dance, 419
Giraudoux, J. Racine, 132
Gladstone, J. M. See Ettlinger, A. jt. auth.
Glasgow, A. Sheridan of Drury Lane, 107
Glaspell, S. George Cram Cook. In Deutsch and Hanau, 166; Road to the temple, 181
Glass, F. J. Drawing, design and craft-work, 296; Stencil craft, 361
Glazier, R. Manual of historic ornament, 296
Gleason, H. (ed.) Examples of music before 1400, 435
—and Luper, A. T. (comps.) Bibliography of books on music, 433
Glen, E. Ben Jonson. In Garvin, 41
Glick, C. See McCleery, A. jt. auth.

Glover, J. M. Hims ancient and modern, 78; Jimmie Glover and his friends, 78; Jimmy Glover, his book. In Glover. Jimmy Glover and his friends, 78
Glover, L. B. Story of a theatre, 168
Glover, M. J. and Kreps, R. M. Costume design of the gay nineties, 316
Godey's lady's book, 341
Godfrey, P. Back-stage, 78
Goerdeler, P. P. Marionettes for all ages, 443
Goethe, J. W. von. Goethe. In Biermann, 137; Goethe on the theater. In Columbia University, 4
Goffin, P. pseud. Stage lighting for amateurs, 306
Goldberg, I. Drama of transition, 7; Queen of hearts, 402; Story of Gilbert and Sullivan, 97; Theatre of George Jean Nathan, 186; Tin pan alley, 429; See also Kozlenko, W.
Golden, J. and Shore, V. B. Stage-struck John Golden, 184
Goldie, G. N. Liverpool Repertory Theatre, 1911-1934, 78
Goldoni, C. Goldoni on playwriting. In Columbia University, 4; Memoirs, 144
González Peña, C. History of Mexican literature, 160
Goodale, K. B. M. Behind the scenes with Edwin Booth, 228
Goode, G. (ed.) Book of ballets, 410
Goode, R. See Hurok, S. jt. auth.
Goodman, P. Stop-light, 5 dance poems and an essay on Noh, 31
Goodwin, G. See Cunningham, P. Story of Nell Gwyn
Goodwin, N. C. Nat Goodwin's book, 243
Goodwin, W. J. W.P.A. Circus. In Federal Theatre Project. First Federal Summer Theatre, 207
Goossens, E. See Armitage, M. (ed.) Igor Strawinsky
Gopālakrishnāyya, D. See Nandikeśvara. Mirror of gesture
Gordon, D. Around the world in song, 438; (ed.) Sing it yourself. In Gordon, 438
Gordon, G. S. Shakespearian comedy and other studies, 61
Gordon, W. J. Manual of flags. In Wheeler-Holohan, 312
Gore, W. Ballet Rambert, 1926-1946, 410
Gorelik, M. New theatres for old, 286; See also Gassner, J. W. Producing the play
Gorer, G. Africa dances, 424
Gorky, M. Reminiscences, 151
Gosse, E. W. Henrik Ibsen, 156; Life of William Congreve, 93; Northern studies, 155
Gotch, J. A. Inigo Jones, 52
Gould, F. P. H. See Gould, G. G. jt. auth.
Gould, G. G. and Gould, F. P. H. Period furniture handbook, 310; Period lighting fixtures, 306
Gow, A. Centers of interest in drama. In Schelling anniversary papers, 15
Gowen, H. H. History of Indian literature, 29
Graham, F. D. Audels handy book of practical electricity, 306
—and Emery, T. J. Audels carpenters and builders guide, 296
Graham, F. T. Histrionic Montreal, 168
Graham, J. F. Old stock-actor's memories, 244
Graham, M. Modern dance in America. In Stewart, 391; See also Rogers, F. R.
Graham, S. Paul Robeson, 264
Granach, A. There goes an actor, 244
Grancsay, S. V. See New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art. Bashford Dean collection of arms and armor; New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art. Handbook of arms and armor
Grand-Carteret, J. XIX• siècle (en France) In Grand-Carteret, 334; Les élégances de la toilette, 334
Granlund, S. Sweden. In Holme, 332
Grant, E. A. See Grant, H. F.
Grant, H. F. (comp.) Story of Seattle's early theatres, 168
Granville-Barker, H. G. Exemplary theatre, 7; National theatre, 208; On dramatic method, 7; On poetry in drama, 7; Prefaces to Shakespeare, 62, 286; Shakespeare's dramatic art. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62; Study of drama, 8; Use of the drama, 8; See also Archer, W. jt. auth.
—and Harrison, G. B. (eds.) Companion to Shakespeare studies, 62
Grau, R. Business man in the amusement world, 168; Forty years observation of music and the drama, 168; Stage in the twentieth century, 168
Graumont, R. Handbook of knots. In Graumont and Hensel, 306
—and Hensel, J. Encyclopedia of knots and fancy rope work, 306
Graves, G. Gaieties and gravities, 244
Graves, R. and Hodge, A. Reader over your shoulder, 277
Graves, T. S. Court and the London theatres during the reign of Elizabeth, 41
Gray, C. H. Theatrical criticism in London to 1795, 33
Gray, J. On second thought, 8
Gray, T. Dance-drama, 386
Great Britain. Home Office. Manual of safety requirements in theatres, 198
Great Britain. Revels Office. See Adams, J. Q. (ed.) Dramatic records of Sir Henry Herbert; Feuillerat, A. G. (ed.) Documents relating to the office of the revels in the time of Queen Elizabeth; Feuillerat, A. G. (ed.) Documents relating to the revels at Court
Great illegitimates!! See Public and private life of the celebrated actress, Miss Bland
Green, A. L. See Northrup, B. jt. auth.
Green, A. W. Inns of Court and early English drama, 41
Green, D. S. Masks and puppets, 443; Puppet making. In Green, 443
Green, J. M. C. Period costumes and settings for the small stage, 352; Planning the stage wardrobe, 352
Green, P. Hawthorne tree, 169; Last of the Lowries. In Davis. 8 popular plays for amateurs, 284
Green Room Book. See Who's who in the theatre
Greene, G. British dramatists, 33
Greenleaf, E. B. (ed.) Ballads and sea songs of Newfoundland, 438
Greenwood, I. J. Circus, 450

Greg, W. W. Bibliography of the English printed drama to the Restoration, 454; Dramatic documents from the Elizabethan playhouses, 41; Editorial problem in Shakespeare, 62; Fragment from Henslowe's Diary. In Henslowe, 42; (comp.) List of English plays written before 1643, 454; (comp.) List of masques, pageants, etc. 454; Pastoral poetry and pastoral drama, 8; See also Henslowe, P. Henslowe's Diary

Gregersen, H. I. Ibsen and Spain, 156

Gregor, J. Denkmäler des Theaters. See Gregor, J. Monumenta scenica; Die masken der erde. See Masks of the world; Masks of the world, 356; Monumenta scenica, 296; Wiener szenische kunst, 296; Wiener szenische kunst. Band II, 361; See also Fülöp-Miller, R. jt. auth.

Gregory, I. A. P. Lady Gregory's journals, 1916-1930, 116; Our Irish Theatre, 116

Gregory, J. C. Nature of laughter, 277

Grein, A. A. G. J. T. Grein, 99

Grein, J. T. Dramatic criticism, 79; New world of the theatre, 1923-1924, 79; World of the theatre, 79

Gribble, F. H. Balzac, 127; Dumas, father and son, 129; Rachel, 263; Romances of the French theatre, 220

Grierson, H. J. C. See Saintsbury, G. E. B. Saintsbury miscellany; Seventeenth century studies

Grieve, J. W. L'oeuvre dramatique d'Edmond Rostand. In Faure, 133; See also Brotherton, F. F. and Hobbs, A. R.

Griffin, G. Gabriele d'Annunzio, 144; Wildgeese, 114

Griffith, F. C. Mrs. Fiske, 239

Griffith, H. F. (ed.) Playtime in Russia, 147

Grigoriev, B. D. Faces of Russia, 147

Grillo, E. N. G. Studies in modern Italian literature, 142

Grillparzer, F. König Ottokars Glück und Ende. In Pollak, 138

Grimaldi, J. See Dickens, C. (ed.) Memoirs of Joseph Grimaldi

Grimball, E. B. and Wells, R. Costuming a play, 352

Gringore, P. Pierre Gringore's Pageants, 208

Grismer, R. L. Cervantes, 162; Influence of Plautus in Spain before Lope de Vega, 26; New bibliography of the literature of Spain and Spanish America, 161

Gröber, K. Children's toys of bygone days, 310; Toys of bygone days. In Gröber, 310

Grossman, E. B. See Edwin Booth, recollections by his daughter

Grossmith, G. "G. G." 244

Grosvenor, G. H. See McCandless, B. jt. auth.

Grove, G. ed. Grove's Dictionary of music and musicians, 433

Grube, G. M. A. Drama of Euripides, 25

Gruppo, N. See Coplan, M. F.

Guérard, A. L. Preface to world literature, 8

Guha-Thakurta, P. Bengali drama, 29

Guilbert, Y. How to sing a song, 380; Song of my life, 244

—and Simpson, H. Yvette Guilbert, 244

Guillaumot, A. E. Costumes de la Comédie Française, 353; Costumes de l'opéra. In Guillaumot, 353; Costumes du directoire, 334; Costumes du XVIIIe siècle, 334; Costumes du XVIIIe siècle tirés des Prés Saint-Gervais, 334; Costumes of the time of the French Revolution, 334

Guitry, S. If I remember right. See If memory serves; If memory serves, 245

Guizot, F. P. G. Corneille and his times, 128

Gulick, L. H. Folk and national dances. In Gulick, 386; Folk dancing. In Gulick, 386; Healthful art of dancing, 386

Gulledge, O. L. See Scarborough, D. On the trail of Negro folk-songs

Gummere, A. M. Quaker, 341

Guptill, A. L. Drawing with pen and ink, 297; Pen drawing. In Guptill, 297; Sketching and rendering in pencil. In Guptill, 297

Gustafson, Z. B. B. Genevieve Ward. In Ward, 273

Guthrie, J. Chamber drama, 297; Ten designs. In Guthrie, 297

Guthrie, T. Theatre prospect, 8

Gwynn, D. R. Edward Martyn and the Irish revival, 116

Gwynn, S. L. Irish literature and drama in the English language, 114; Oliver Goldsmith, 98; (ed.) Scattering branches, 118

Gwynn Williams, W. S. Old Welsh folk songs. In Gwynn Williams, 438; Welsh national music and dance, 438

H

Haas, G. C. O. See Dhanañjaya

Habbema, D. M. E. Appreciation of Colley Cibber, 232

Hacker, F. A. and Eames, P. W. How to put on an amateur circus, 450

Hackett, J. H. Notes and comments upon certain plays and actors of Shakespeare, 213

Hackett, J. P. Shaw, George versus Bernard, 104

Haddon, A. Story of the music hall, 79

Haggard, S. See Seyler, A. jt. auth.

Hahn, R. Sarah Bernhardt, 227

Haigh, A. E. Attic theatre, 22; Tragic drama of the Greeks, 22

Hailparn, D. Horse play. In Federal Theatre Project, 285

Haire, F. H. American costume book, 342; Folk costume book, 343

Hake, H. V. Here's how! 297

Hald, M. See Broholm, H. C. jt. auth.

Hale, E. E. Dramatists of to-day, 8; Prospero's Island. In Columbia University, 5

Hale, S. J. B. See Godey's lady's book

Hall, C. A. Review of the follies and foibles of fashion, 342

Hall, E. B. Friends of Voltaire. In Hall, 134; Life of Voltaire, 134

Hall, J. S. Book of the feet, 356

Hall, L. A. See Harvard University

Halliday, A. Comical fellows, 377

Halliwell, J. O. See Halliwell-Phillips, J. O.

Halliwell-Phillips, J. O. Dictionary of old English plays, 454; Outlines of the life of Shakespeare, 62

Hallock, G. T. Dramatizing child health, 203

Halouze, E. Costumes of South America, 343

Halstead, W. P. Stage management for the amateur theatre, 286

Ham, R. G. Otway and Lee, 89
Hamilton, C. People worth talking about, 79
Hamilton, Cicely M. and Baylis, L. M. Old Vic, 79
Hamilton, Clayton M. Conversations on contemporary drama, 8; Life of Louis Calvert. In Calvert, 368; Problems of the playwright. See Theory of the theatre; Seen on the stage. See Theory of the theatre; "So you're writing a play!" 277; Studies in stagecraft. See Theory of the theatre; Theory of the theatre, 8
Hamilton, E. Comedy. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Great age of Greek literature, 22; Greek way. In Hamilton. Great age of Greek literature, 22; Roman way, 22; Tragedy. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170
Hamilton, W. H. John Masefield, 100
Hamlin, A. D. F. History of ornament, 194; Text-book of the history of architecture, 195
Hamlin, T. F. Architecture through the ages, 195
Hamm, M. A. Eminent actors in their homes, 213
Hammerton, J. A. (ed.) Actor's art, 370; Barrie, 91; Barrieland. In Hammerton, 91
Hammond, P. But—is it art? 169; This atom in the audience, 169
Hamon, A. F. Technique of Bernard Shaw's plays. In Hamon, 105; Twentieth century Molière, 105
Hampden, J. Adjudicating young players. In Dyer, 285; Play in school. In Dyer, 285; Producing the program. In Dyer, 285
Hanaford, H. P. See Who's who in music and drama
Hanau, S. See Deutsch, H. jt. auth.
Handley-Taylor, G. Mona Inglesby, 400
Hanley, P. Jubilee of playgoing, 79; Random recollections of the stage, 79
Hannam-Clark, T. Drama in Gloucestershire, 79
Hanson, W. T. Early life of John Howard Payne. In Harrison, 262
Hansson, L. M. Six modern women, 237
Hapgood, N. Stage in America, 1897-1900, 169
Harbage, A. B. Annals of the English drama, 975-1700, 455; As they liked it. In Harbage, 62; Cavalier drama, 79; Shakespeare's audience, 62; Sir William Davenant, 94; Thomas Killigrew, 100
Harbin, E. O. Fun encyclopedia, 450
Harding, A. Revolt of the actors, 169; See also Bricker, H. L.
Harding, B. L. Age cannot wither, 238; Hungarian rhapsody, 272
Harding, S. S. See Bernheim, A. L. and others
Hardwicke, C. W. Drama tomorrow, 8; Let's pretend, 245; See also Cousins, E. G.
Hardy, K. Costume design, 361; Historic costume, 316
Hare, D. Pueblo Indians of New Mexico, 340
Harken, A. H. and Zimand, G. F. Children in the theatre, 198
Harker, J. C. Studio and stage, 99
Harlow, A. F. See De Angelis, T. J. jt. auth; Foy, E. jt. auth.
Harmand, A. Jeanne d'Arc, ses costumes, son armure, 334
Harradine, A. History of the Players' Theatre. In Anderson, 72
Harriman, M. C. Take them up tenderly, 179
Harris, C. See Lessing, G. E. Lessing's Hamburgische dramaturgie
Harris, F. Bernard Shaw, 105; Contemporary portraits, 8; Frank Harris, 99; Latest contemporary portraits, 9; Man Shakespeare, 62; My life and loves. See Frank Harris; My reminiscences as a cowboy. In Harris, 99; On the trail. See My reminiscences as a cowboy; Oscar Wilde, his life and confessions, 111; Oscar Wilde; with a preface by Bernard Shaw, 111; Women of Shakespeare, 62
—and Douglas, A. B. New preface to "The life and confessions of Oscar Wilde," 111
Harris, M. Case for tragedy, 9
Harris, M. B. Kālidāsa, 30
Harrison, G. Edwin Forrest, 240; John Howard Payne, 262; Life and writings of John Howard Payne. See John Howard Payne
Harrison, G. B. Elizabethan journals, 41; Elizabethan plays and players, 41; Jacobean journal, 41; National background. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62; Shakespeare at work. See Shakespeare under Elizabeth; Shakespeare under Elizabeth, 62; Shakespeare's fellows. In Harrison. Story of Elizabethan drama, 41; Story of Elizabethan drama, 41; See also Chambrun, C. E. L. de. Shakespeare rediscovered; Granville-Barker, H. G. jt. ed.; Lamborn, E. A. G. jt. auth.
Harrison, J. E. Ancient art and ritual, 191; Epilegomena. In Harrison. Prolegomena, 191; Prolegomena, 191; Themis. In Harrison. Prolegomena, 191
Harry, J. E. Greek tragedy, 22
Harry, R. G. Modern cosmeticology, 365
Harsh, P. W. Handbook of classical drama, 22
Hart, J. A. Sardou and the Sardou plays, 133
Hart, J. L. See Fletcher, E. G. jt. auth.
Hart, W. S. My life east and west, 246
Hartley, D. R. Mediaeval costume and life, 328
—and Elliot, M. M. V. Life and work of the people of England, 328
Hartley, M. See Magriel, P. D. (ed.) Nijinsky
Hartley, R. F. Ballet, 410
Hartman, J. G. Development of American social comedy, 169
Hartmann, L. Theatre lighting, 307
Hartsock, M. E. Dryden's plays. In Shafer. Seventeenth century studies; second series, 44
Harvard University. Library. Theatre Collection. Catalogue of dramatic portraits, 455
Harvey, H. P. (ed.) Oxford companion to classical literature, 24; (ed.) Oxford companion to English literature, 37
Harvey, J. Martin-. See Martin-Harvey, J.
Harwood, E. J. How we train the body, 377
Haskell, A. L. D. Anton Dolin, 397; Ballet, 386; (ed.) Ballet annual, 410; Ballet in England, 386; Ballet panorama, 386; Ballet since 1939, 410; Ballet—to Poland, 386; Ballet vignettes, 410; Balletomane's album, 410; Balletomane's scrap-book, 410; Balletomania, 386; Dancer. In Abrahams, 383; Dancing

Haskell, A. L. D.—*Continued*
around the world, 386; Making of a dancer, 410; Marie Rambert Ballet, 405; Miracle in the Gorbals, 410; National ballet, 386; Our dancers, 410; Penelope Spencer, 394; Prelude to ballet, 410; Some studies in ballet, 411; Tamara Karsavina, 401; Vera Trefilova, 406; See also Anthony, G. Ballet; Severn, M. Ballet in action
—and Nouvel, W. Diaghileff, 397
—and others. See Since 1939
Hassall, C. Notes on the verse drama. In Masque, No.6, 288
Hastings, C. Theatre, 9
Hastings, S. C. and Ruthenberg, D. How to produce puppet plays, 443
Hatcher, O. L. Book for Shakespeare plays and pageants, 208; John Fletcher, 49
Hatt, J. A. H. Colorist, 307
Hatteras, O. pseud. Pistols for two, 186
Haufrecht, H. (comp. and ed.) "The wayfarin' stranger" Burl Ives, 438
Hauptmann, G. Goethe, 137
Havemeyer, L. Drama of savage peoples, 9
Hawkins, F. W. Annals of the French stage, 123; French stage in the eighteenth century, 123; Life of Edmund Kean. In Hillebrand, 252
Hawkins, W. See New York theatre critics' reviews
Hawtrey, C. H. Truth at last, 246
Haycraft, F. W. (comp.) Degrees and hoods of the world's universities & colleges, 345
Haycraft, H. See Kunitz, S. J. jt. ed.
Hayden, T. See Players guide
Haydon, G. Music. In Schoen, 15
Haydon, L. A. See Rosenstein, S. jt. auth.
Hayes, J. J. See Nelson, N. jt. auth.
Hayward, A. H. Colonial lighting, 307
Hayward, C. H. English furniture at a glance. In Hayward, 310; English rooms & their decoration, 310
Hayworth, D. Introduction to public speaking, 380; Public speaking. See Introduction to public speaking
Hazlitt, W. Complete works; centenary edition, 79
H'Doubler, M. N. Dance, 387; Dance and its place in education. In H'Doubler, 387
Head, C. and Gavin, M. Unit of production. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170
Headlam, S. D. See Blasis, C. Theory of theatrical dancing
Headland, I. T. Chinese boy and girl, 323
Heath, A. See Brooks, C. H. jt. auth.
Heath, E. Story plotting simplified, 277
Hedde, W. G. and Brigance, W. N. American speech, 370; Speech. In Hedde and Brigance, 370
Hedgcock, F. A. Cosmopolitan actor, 241
Heffer, M. and Porter, W. S. Maggot pie, 420; See also Porter, W. S. jt. ed.
Heffner, H. C.; Selden, S.; and Sellman, H. D. Modern theatre practice, 286
Hefner-Alteneck, J. H. von. Costumes du moyen-âge chrétien, 316
—and Becker, C. Costumes, oeuvres d'art et utensiles. In Hefner-Alteneck, 316
Heikel, Y. S. and Collan, A. Dances of Finland, 420
Heilman, R. B. See Brooks, C. jt. ed.
Helburn, T. Behind the scenes with the Executive Director. In Eaton. Theatre Guild, 167
Heller, O. Henrik Ibsen, 157; Prophets of dissent, 121; Studies in modern German literature, 135
Helvenston, H. F. Scenery, 297
Hembrow, V. Hours of leisure with cardboard and glue, 297
Hemelryck, J. L. van. See Madou, J. B. jt. auth.
Henderson, A. Bernard Shaw, playboy and prophet, 105; Changing drama, 9; (ed.) Coming of age of the Carolina Playmakers, 203; European dramatists, 121; George Bernard Shaw, 105; Interpreters of life and the modern spirit, 9; Is Bernard Shaw a dramtist? 105; Pioneering a people's theatre, 203; Strolling players in eighteenth century North Carolina. In Finch, 202; See also Shaw, G. B. Table talk of G. B. S.
Henderson, D. L. Diary of a stage-struck, 246
Henderson, H. G. and Ledoux, L. V. Surviving works of Sharaku, 31
Henderson, M. E. History of the theatre in Salt Lake City, 169
Henderson, P. And morning in his eyes, 55
Hendricks, B. L. and Waugh, H. Charles "Chick" Lewis presents The encyclopedia of exploitation, 286
Henie, S. Wings on my feet, 246
Heniger, A. M. H. Children's Educational Theatre, 203
Henle, F. Au Clare de Luce, 185
Hennequin, A. Art of playwriting, 277
Hennessey, J. See Woollcott, A. H. Letters
Henry, D. D. William Vaughn Moody, 185
the Larpent plays in the Library
Henry, E. A. See Doctoral dissertations accepted by American universities
Henry, M. E. Bibliography for the study of American folk-songs, 441
Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery. See MacMillan, D. (comp.) Catalogue of the Larpent plays in the Library
Hensel, John. See Graumont, R. jt. auth.
Henslowe, P. Henslowe and Alleyn. See Collier, J. P. (ed.) Henslowe and Alleyn; Henslowe's Diary, 42
Henson, L. L. Yours faithfully, 246
Heppenstall, J. R. Apology for dancing, 387
Herbert, H. See Adams, J. Q. (ed.) Dramatic records of Sir Henry Herbert
Herenden, J. E. Speech quality and interpretation, 380
Herman, L. H. and Herman, M. S. Manual of American dialects, 380; Manual of foreign dialects, 380
Herman, M. (ed.) Folk dances for all, 420
Herman, M. S. See Herman, L. H. jt. auth.
Hérouard, C. See Onfroy de Bréville, J. M. G. jt. auth.
Herrmann, O. (comp.) Living dramatists, 9
Herts, A. M. See Heniger, A. M. H.
Hervey, C. Theatres in Paris, 123
Heseltine, P. pseud. See Warlock, P.
Heuzey, J. See Heuzey, L. A. jt. auth.
Heuzey, L. A. Histoire du costume antique, 321
—and Heuzey, J. Histoire du costume dans l'antiquité classique, 321

Hewitt, B. W. Art and craft of play production, 286
Heywood, T. Apology for actors, 213
Heyworth, A. and Powell-Tuck, K. M. Curious character dances, 426
Hiatt, C. Ellen Terry and her impersonations, 270; Henry Irving, 248
Hibbert, H. G. Fifty years of a Londoner's life. See Playgoer's memories; Playgoer's memories, 80
Hicks, A. M. and Oglesby, C. Color in action, 361
Hicks, E. S. Acting, 370; Between ourselves, 246; Hail fellow, well met, 246; Me and my missus, 246; Night lights, 214; Seymour Hicks, 247
Hicks, G. Great tradition, 186
Hicks, Seymour. See Hicks, E. S.
Higgins, F. R. Yeats and poetic drama in Ireland. In Robinson, 115
Hiler, H. Color harmony and pigments, 297; From nudity to raiment, 321; Hiler color system. In Hiler, 297
—and Hiler, M. (comps.) Bibliography of costume, 320
Hiler, M. Spanish costume drawings, 338; See also Hiler, H. jt. comp.
Hill, F. P. (comp.) American plays printed, 1714-1830, 455
Hillas, M. Tap dancing, 426
Hillebrand, H. N. Edmund Kean, 252; Writing the one act play, 277
Hincks, M. A. Japanese dance, 387
Hines, D. See Who's who in music and drama
Hinman, M. W. Gymnastic and folk dancing, 420; See also Drama League of America
Hinsdell, O. Making the little theatre pay, 203
Hitch, A. M. (comp.) Will Rogers, Cadet, 265
Hitchcock, R. Historical view of the Irish stage, 114
Hobbs, A. R. See Brotherton, F. F. jt. auth.
Hobbs, E. W. Scenic modelling, 297
Hoben, A. M. Beginner's puppet book, 443
Hobson, B. (ed.) Gate Theatre, Dublin, 114
Hobson, H. Theatre, 80
Hodge, A. See Graves, R. jt. auth.
Hodge, F. W. See Curtis, E. S.
Hodges, J. C. William Congreve, the man, 93
Höllrigl, J. Historic Hungarian costumes, 336
Hoes, R. G. Catalogue of American historical costumes. See Dresses of the mistresses of the White House; Dresses of the mistresses of the White House, 342
Hofer, M. R. All the world a-dancing, 420; Camp recreation and pageants, 208; (comp. and ed.) Polite and social dances. In Hofer, 420; (ed.) Popular folk games and dances. In Hofer, 420
Hoffman, F. J.; Allen, C. A.; and Ulrich, C. F. Little magazine, 455
Hoffman, W. B. See Creamer, J. jt. auth.
Hoffmann, Professor, pseud. See Lewis, A. J.
Hogarth, A. See Bussell, J. G. jt. auth.
Hogarth, B. How to write plays, 277
Hole, D. Church and the stage, 199
Holl, K. Gerhart Hauptmann, 139
Hollingshead, J. Footlights. In Hollingshead, 80; Gaiety chronicles, 80; "Good old Gaiety." In Hollingshead, 80; My lifetime. In Hollingshead, 80
Hollingworth, H. L. Psychology of the audience, 380
Hollis, C. Dryden, 95
Holloway, E. S. American furniture and decoration. See Practical book of American furniture and decoration; Practical book of American furniture and decoration, 310; See also Eberlein, H. D. jt. auth.
Holm, H. See Rogers, F. R.
Holme, B. See Vortès, M. jt. auth.
Holme, C. (ed.) Peasant art in Austria and Hungary, 337; (ed.) Peasant art in Italy, 338; (ed.) Peasant art in Sweden, Lapland and Iceland, 332
Holme, C. G. (ed.) Art in the U.S.S.R. 147; See also Sheringham, G. and Laver, J.
Holme, Geoffrey. See Holme, C. G.
Holmes, R. V. Model-theatre craft, 297
Holst, C. and Holst, E. Model theatre and puppet making, 444
Holst, E. See Holst, C. jt. auth.
Holstein, M. G. Shakspere—Bacon—Oxford—Whoozis mixup, 63
Holt, A. Cotillon. In Holt, 420; How to dance the revived ancient dances, 420
Holt, C. Dance quest in Celebes, 424
Holt, R. List of music for plays and pageants, 436
Holtzman, F. Young Maxim Gorky, 151
Holzknecht, K. J. See Watt, H. A. jt. auth.
Homsy, M. and Keppler, D. Hula, 424
Hone, J. M. Life of George Moore, 117; W. B. Yeats, 1865-1939, 118; William Butler Yeats, 119; See also Yeats, J. B.
Honzl, J. See Czechoslovak theatre, 135
Hoogland, B. T. See Rickett, E. W. jt. auth.
Hoole, W. S. Ante-bellum Charleston theatre, 169
Hooper, E. American historical dolls. In Hooper, 444; Dolls the world over, 444; Royal dolls. In Hooper, 444
Hope, T. Costume of the ancients, 321; Costumes des anciens. In Hope, 321
Hope, W. H. St. J. Grammar of English heraldry. In Hope, 349; Heraldry for craftsmen and designers, 349
Hopkins, A. M. How's your second act? 286; Reference point, 286; To a lonely boy, 184; See also Bricker, H. L.
Hopkinson, E. C. See Ffoulkes, C. J. jt. auth.
Hopper, D. and Stout, W. W. Once a clown, 247; Reminiscences of De Wolf Hopper. See Once a clown
Horn-Monval, M. See Dubech, L.
Hornblow, A. History of the theatre in America, 169
Hornblower, F. S. See Houston, M. G. jt. auth.
Hornung, C. P. Handbook of designs and devices, 297
Horrwitz, E. P. Indian theatre, 29
Horst, L. Choreographic record. In Morgan, 400; Pre-classic dance forms, 420
Horton, W. E. Driftwood of the stage, 214
Hotchkiss, V. See Whanslaw, H. W. jt. auth.
Hotson, J. L. Commonwealth and Restoration stage, 80; Death of Christopher Marlowe, 55; I, William Shakespeare, do appoint Thomas Russell, esquire. . . , 63; Shakespeare versus Shallow, 63

Hotson, Leslie. See Hotson, J. L.
Hottenroth, F. Altfrankfurter trachten, 337; Le costume chez les peuples anciens et modernes, 325; Le costume, les armes, ustensiles, outils des peuples. See Trachten, haus-, feld-, und kriegsgeräthschaften der völker; Deutsche volkstrachten, 337; Handbuch der deutschen tracht, 337; Trachten, haus-, feld-, und kriegsgeräthschaften der völker, 316
Hottes, A. C. 1001 Christmas facts and fancies, 191
Houdini, B. See Gibson, W. B. Houdini's escapes and magic
Houdini, H. See Gibson, W. B. Houdini's escapes and magic
Houghton, N. Advance from Broadway, 203; Moscow rehearsals, 147
Houghton, S. Dear departed. In Davis. 8 popular plays for amateurs, 284
Housman, L. Unexpected years, 99
Houssaye, A. Behind the scenes of the Comédie Française, 123
Houston, M. G. Ancient Greek, Roman and Byzantine costume and decoration, 321; Medieval costume in England and France, 328
—and Hornblower, F. S. Ancient Egyptian, Assyrian and Persian costumes, 321
Houtchens, C. W. See Hunt, J. H. L. Leigh Hunt's dramatic criticism
Houtchens, L. H. See Hunt, J. H. L. Leigh Hunt's dramatic criticism
Howard, B. Autobiography of a play. In Columbia University. Papers on playmaking, series 1, 276
Howard, C. See Scott, C. W. jt. auth.
Howard, J. B. Fifty years a showman, 99
Howard, J. T. Music of George Washington's time, 438; Our American music, 429
—and Bowen, E. S. (eds. and comps.) Music associated with the period of the formation of the Constitution, 438
—and Mendel, A. Our contemporary composers, 429
Howard, L. and Criswell, J. How to crash Broadway, 169; How your play can crash Broadway, 277
Howard, R. E. (ed.) Dancer's almanac and who's who, 1940, 394; Story of the American ballet, 387
Howarth, R. G. See Pepys, S. Letters and the second diary
Howe, P. P. Bernard Shaw, 105; Dramatic portraits, 80; J. M. Synge, 118; Repertory theatre, 80; See also Hazlitt, W. Complete works
Howe, Q. See Freeman, W.
Howe, W. D. See Dowden, E.
Howell, H. A. Copyright law, 199
Howes, E. D. P. Psychology of beauty, 278
Howlett, J. Talking of ballet, 387
Hsiung Shih-i. Drama. In MacNair, 28
Hudson, L. A. Twentieth-century drama, 9
Hueffer, F. M. See Ford, F. M.
Hugard, J. and Braue, F. Royal road to card magic, 450
Hughes, E. Famous stars of filmdom (men), 220; Famous stars of filmdom (women), 220
Hughes, G. Penthouse Theatre, 203; Story of the theatre, 9; See also Kozlenko, W.
Hughes, R. M. Dance as an art form, 387; Gesture language of the Hindu dance, 424; Spanish dancing, 420
Hughes, T. Dress design, 328
Hull, N. Master your voice, 380
Hume, S. J. See Fuerst, W. R. jt. auth.
—and Foster, L. M. Theatre and school, 286
Humphrey, D. Modern dance in America. In Stewart, 391; See also Rogers, F. R.
Humphrey, W. B. (comp.) North American Indian folk-lore music, 438
Humphries, B. Real Bernard Shaw. In Colbourne, 104
Huneker, J. G. Iconoclasts, 9; Ivory apes and peacocks, 9; Steeplejack, 184
Hunt, J. H. L. Critical essays. In Hunt. Dramatic essays, 214; Dramatic essays, 214; Leigh Hunt's dramatic criticism, 214
Hunt, Leigh. See Hunt, J. H. L.
Hunt, M. L. Thomas Dekker, 48
Hunter, A. and Polkinhorn, J. H. New National Theatre, Washington, D.C., 169
Hunter, G. L. See Cescinsky, H. jt. auth.
Hunter, R. Come back on Tuesday 247
Huntingdon, countess of. See Lane, M.
Hurok, S. See Deakin, I. To the ballet!
—and Goode, R. Impressario, 387
Hurst, M. G. Music and the stage in New Zealand, 190
Hutchinson, A. Shakespeare Memorial Theatre. In Buckley, 59
Hutchinson, W. (ed.) Customs of the world, 316
Hutchison, P. Masquerade, 247
Hutton, L. Curiosities of the American stage, 169; Edwin Booth, 228; See also Matthews, J. B. jt. ed.
Hyatt, A. L. (comp.) Index to children's plays. In American Library Association, 453
Hyde, M. M. C. Playwriting for Elizabethans, 278
Hyden, W. Pavlova, 404

I

Ibsen, H. Correspondence of Henrik Ibsen. See Letters; Letters, 157; Speeches and new letters, 157; See also Craig, E. G. Production
Idzikowski, S. See Beaumont, C. W. jt. auth.
Iglehart, E. T. See Japan. Tourist Industry Board. Japanese drama
Iles, G. (ed.) Autobiography. See Little masterpieces of autobiography; Little masterpieces of autobiography, 220
In memoriam Bronson Howard, 184
In memory of Frank Worthing, actor, 274
Index to folk dances and singing games. See Minneapolis. Public Library
Ingram, J. H. Christopher Marlowe and his associates, 55
Ingleby, L. C. Oscar Wilde, 111
Innes of Learney, T. Tartans of the clans and families of Scotland, 331
International cyclopedia of music and musicians, 433
Inverarity, R. B. Manual of puppetry, 444; Movable masks and figures of the north Pacific coast Indians, 444

Ireland, J. N. Fifty years of a play-goer's journal, 169; Memoir of the professional life of Thomas Althorpe Cooper, 234; Mrs. Duff, 237; Records of the New York stage from 1750 to 1860, 169
Irvine, H. Actor's art and job, 374
Irvine, W. Universe of G. B. S. 105
Irving, H. Drama, 374; English actors. See Drama; Theatre and its relation to the state, 208; See also Coquelin, B. C. jt. auth.; Diderot, D.
Irving, H. B. Occasional papers, dramatic and historical, 80
Irving, J. J. C. See Burgess, J. T.
Irving, W. Irving's Oliver Goldsmith, 98; Life of Oliver Goldsmith. See Irving's Oliver Goldsmith
Irving, W. H. John Gay, 97
Isaacs, E. J. R. American theatre in social and educational life, 203; (ed.) Architecture for the new theatre, 195; Negro in the American theatre, 170; (ed.) Theatre, 170
Isaacs, J. Production and stage management at the Blackfriars theatre, 287; Shakespearian criticism, 2. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62; Shakespearian scholarship. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62
Isaacs, S. C. Law relating to theatres, 199
Isabel Mary, Mother. See Bateman, I. E.
Ishizawa, Y. See Umemoto, R. jt. auth.
Isman, F. Weber and Fields, 220
Ivchencho, V. I. Anna Pavlova, 404; Anna Pavlova (Artists of the dance) 404; Thamara Karsavina, 401; See also Bakst, L. Bakst
Ives, B. Wayfaring stranger. In Haufrecht, 438
Izard, F. Heroines of the modern stage, 220; Sarah Bernhardt. In Berton, 226

J

Jackson, B. V. Costume. In Mason, 353
Jackson, G. P. Down-East spirituals and others. In Jackson, 438; Early songs of Uncle Sam. In Jackson, 438; Spiritual folk-songs of early America. In Jackson, 438; White and Negro spirituals, 438; White spirituals in the southern uplands. In Jackson, 438
Jackson, M. H. What they wore, 344
Jackson, S. Ballet in England, 411
Jacob, G. and Jensen, H. Das Chinesische Schattentheater. In March, 445
Jacob, N. E. Me, 249; Me again. In Jacob, 249; Me in war time. In Jacob, 249; More about me. In Jacob, 249; "Our Marie" (Marie Lloyd) 256
Jacobs, K. See United States. Library of Congress. Catalog Division
Jacobs, M. Art of colour, 297; Study of colour, 298
Jacquemin, R. Histoire générale du costume civil, religieux et militaire, 316
Jaeger, H. B. Henrik Ibsen, 157; Life of Henrik Ibsen. See Henrik Ibsen
Jagendorf, M. A. Penny puppets, penny theatre and penny plays, 444; See also Lamkin, N. B. jt. auth.
Jaggard, W. (comp.) Shakespeare bibliography, 70; Shakespeare Memorial, 63
James, E. O. Christian myth and ritual, 191
James, G. W. Indian blankets and their makers, 340
James, H. Scenic art, 9; Theatre and friendship, 80
James, R. D. Old Drury of Philadelphia, 170
Jameson, M. S. Modern drama in Europe, 121
Jameson, Storm. See Jameson, M. S.
Janis, E. Big show, 249; So far, so good! 250
Japan. Tourist Industry Board. Japanese drama, 31; Japanese Noh plays, 31; Miyaki, S. Kabuki drama, 31; Odori (Japanese dance), 387
Japikse, C. G. H. Dramas of Alfred, Lord Tennyson, 109
Jaques-Dalcroze, E. Children and action songs. In Jaques-Dalcroze, 411; Eurhythmics, 411; Eurythmics of Jaques-Dalcroze. In Jaques-Dalcroze, 411; Jaques-Dalcroze method of Eurhythmics. In Jaques-Dalcroze, 411; Rhythm, music and education. In Jaques-Dalcroze, 411; See also Pennington, J.
Jasper, G. R. Adventure in the theatre, 123
Jeffares, A. N. W. B. Yeats, 119
Jefferson, J. Autobiography, 250; Rip Van Winkle. In Jefferson, 250
Jeffery, V. M. John Lyly and the Italian Renaissance, 54
Jeffreys, M. V. C. and Stopford, R. W. Play production for amateurs and schools, 287
Jekyll, G. Old English household life. See Jekyll, G. and Jones, S. R.
—and Jones, S. R. Old English household life, 311
Jellicoe, G. A. Shakespeare Memorial Theatre, 63
Jenkin, H. C. F. Mrs. Siddons as Lady Macbeth. In Columbia University. Papers on acting, series 2, 374
Jenkinson, R. C. Ballet from the front of the house. In Abrahams, 383
Jenks, T. In the days of Goldsmith, 98
Jensen, H. See Jacob, G. jt. auth.
Jerome, J. K. My life and times, 100; On the stage—and off, 214; Stage-land, 214
Jerrold, C. A. B. Story of Dorothy Jordan, 251
Jessel, G. A. So help me, 250
Jessen, J. Lapland and Iceland. In Holme, 332
Johnson, A. E. Russian ballet, 411
Johnson, A. M. William Shakespeare's The merchant of Venice as costumed by the Wauwatosa High School, 353
Johnson, C. J. (comp.) Dahlquist's Scandinavian song and dance album, 420; (comp.) Folk songs and dances from the northern countries. In Johnson, 420; (comp.) Scandinavian album of folk songs and dances. In Johnson, 420
Johnson, G. E. Dialects for oral interpretation, 380; See also Lowrey, S. jt. auth.
Johnson, H. Green pastures spirituals, 439
Johnson, J. W. Black Manhattan, 170
Johnson, P. Lovely miracle. In Davis. 8 popular plays for amateurs, 284
Johnson, R. B. See Steele, R. Letters of Richard Steele
Johnson, S. Life of Dryden. In Johnson, 95; Lives of Dryden and Pope, 95; Lives of the English poets. In Johnson, 95

Johnson, T. H. See Literary history of the United States
Johnston, E. Regional dances of Mexico, 417
Johnston, R. F. Chinese drama, 28
Joiner, B. Costumes for the dance, 353
Jones, C. T. H. and Wilson, D. Musico-dramatic producing, 287
Jones, D. John Lyly at St. Bartholomew's. In Sisson, 54
Jones, H. A. Foundations of a national drama, 80; Renascence of the English drama, 80; Shadow of Henry Irving, 248
Jones, I. Designs, 298; See also Cunningham, P. Inigo Jones; Jonson, B. Masque of queenes
Jones, J. D. A. Life and letters of Henry Arthur Jones, 100; Taking the curtain call. See Life and letters of Henry Arthur Jones
Jones, M. C. Fan-collecting. In Flory, 356
Jones, O. Grammar of ornament, 298
Jones, R. E. Dramatic imagination, 298; drawings for the theatre, 298; See also Macgowan, K. jt. auth.; Magriel, P. D. (ed.) Nijinsky
Jones, S. See Baker, D. E. Biographia dramatica
Jones, S. R. See Jekyll, G. jt. auth.
Jones, W. Crowns & coronations, 345
Jonson, B. Masque of queenes, 298; Timber; or, Discoveries, 52; See also Cunningham, P. Inigo Jones; Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century
Jordan, D. Dance as education, 387
Jordan, J. C. Robert Greene, 50
Jordan, N. R. American costume dolls, 344; American dolls in uniform, 344; Homemade dolls in foreign dress. In Jordan. American costume dolls, 344
Jorgenson, J. T. Henrik Ibsen, 157; History of Norwegian literature, 155
Joseph, H. H. Book of marionettes, 444
Joseph, M. Sister. Role of the Church and the folk in the development of the early drama in Mexico, 170
Josephson, M. Victor Hugo, 130; Zola and his time, 134
Joshua, J. See Boehn, M. von. Modes and manners
Jossic, Y. F. One thousand fifty jewelry designs, 356; (comp.) Revival of the past ages, 317; (comp.) Stage and stage settings, 298
Jourdain, E. F. Drama in Europe, 121; Dramatic theory and practice in France, 1690-1808, 123; Introduction to French classical drama, 123
Jourdain, M. See Palliser, F. M.
Joyce, P. W. (ed.) Old Irish folk music and songs, 439
Jullien, Adolphe. See Jullien, J. L. A.
Jullien, J. L. A. Histoire du costume au théâtre, 353
Jungman, B. and Jungman, N. Holland, 332; Norway, 332
Jungman, N. People of Holland. In Jungman, B. and Jungman, N. Holland, 332; See also Jungman, B. jt. auth.; Mitton, G. E. jt. auth.
Jupp, J. Gaiety stage door, 214
Jusserand, J. A. A. J. Literary history of the English people, 33

K

Kālidāsa. Translations of Shakuntala and other works, 30
Kallen, H. M. Book of Job as a Greek tragedy, 22
Kamps, N. H. See Adrian, R.
Kane, W. Are we all met? 214
Kantner, C. E. See West, R. W. jt. auth.
Károlyi, A. F. Hungarian pageant, 420
Karpeles, M. See Fox-Strangways, A. H. jt. auth.; Sharp, C. J. Country dance book
Karr, H. M. Your speaking voice, 381; See also Watkins, D. E. jt. auth.
Karr, M. N. See McNair, M. W. jt. comp.; United States. Library of Congress. Catalog Division
Karsavina, T. P. Theatre street, 401
Kates, G. N. Chinese household furniture, 311
Kates, H. S. See Fort, A. B. jt. auth.
Katz, E. L'esprit français dans le théâtre d'Edmond Rostand. In Faure, 133
Kauffmann, P. A. Les costumes de l'Alsace, 334
Kaufman, B. See Woollcott, A. H. Letters
Kaun, A. S. Leonid Andreyev, 150; Maxim Gorky and his Russia, 151
Kavanagh, P. Irish theatre, 114
Kawatake, S. Development of the Japanese theatre art, 31
Kay, P. H. See Dolin, A.
Kaye-Smith, S. John Galsworthy, 96
Kean, C. J. Letters of Mr. and Mrs. Charles Kean, 250
Keim, A. and Coline, L. Les costumes du pays de France. See Costumes of France; Costumes of France, 334
Keiser, A. Indian in American literature, 170
Keith, A. B. Sanskrit drama, 29
Keith, H. Boys' life of Will Rogers, 265
Keller, C. F. Iconographie du costume militaire suisse, 349
Kelley, F. B. See Coplan, M. F.
Kelly, F. C. George Ade, 180
Kelly, F. M. Historic or "period" costume. In Mason, 353; Shakespearian costume, 328
—and Schwabe, R. Historic costume, 325; Short history of costume & armour, 328
Kelly, G. Flattering word. In Davis. 8 popular plays for amateurs, 284
Kelly, J. A. German visitors to English theatres in the eighteenth century, 80
Kelly, M. E. How to make a pageant, 287; On English costume, 328; Village theatre, 203
Kemble, F. Further records, 1848-1883. In Kemble, 253; Journal, 253; Journal of a residence on a Georgia plantation. In Kemble, 253; On the stage. In Columbia University. Papers on acting, series 5, 374; Record of a girlhood. In Kemble, 253; Records of later life. In Kemble, 253; Year of consolation. In Kemble, 253
Kemp, P. See Maycock, W. P.
Kemp, T. C. Birmingham Repertory Theatre, 81
Kendal, M. Dame Madge Kendal, 254; Dramatic opinions, 254; See also Coquelin, B. C. Art of the actor

Kennard, J. S. Goldoni and the Venice of his time, 144; Italian theatre, 142; Masks and marionettes, 444
Kennard, Nina A. See Kennard, N. H.
Kennard, N. H. Mrs. Siddons, 267; Rachel, 263
Kennedy, B. C. See Shakespeare. Modern prompt-book of William Shakespeare's The taming of the shrew
Kennedy, D. N. and Kennedy, H. M. K. (eds.) Square dances of America, 415; Walking on air. In Kennedy, D. N. and Kennedy, H. M. K. 415
Kennedy, H. M. K. See Kennedy, D. N. jt. auth.
Kennedy, J. Thrums and the Barrie country, 91
Kent, V. C. (comp.) Player's library, 455
Kenyon, J. S. American pronunciation, 381
Kenyon, H. A. Stage setting for Iphigenia. In Stanley, 435
Keppler, D. See Homsy, M. jt. auth.
Kernodle, G. R. From art to theatre, 298
Kerr, F. Recollections of a defective memory, 255
Kester, K. E. Problem-projects in acting, 370
Kettell, R. H. (ed.) Early American rooms, 298
Kienbusch, C. O. v[on]. See New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art. Bashford Dean collection of arms and armor
Kilby, Q. See Tompkins, E. jt. comp.
Kimmel, S. P. Mad Booths of Maryland, 230
Kimmins, G. T. H. Guild of play book for little children. In Kimmins. Guild of play book of festival and dance, 421; Guild of play book of festival and dance, 421; Guild of play book of national dances. In Kimmins. Guild of play book of festival and dance, 421; Peasant dances of many lands, 421; Songs from the plays of William Shakespeare, 435
Kincaid, Z. Kabuki, 32
King, E. L. See Coit, D.
Kingsmill, H. pseud. See Lunn, H. K.
Kinney, M. W. See Kinney, T. jt. auth.
Kinney, T. and Kinney, M. W. Dance, 387
Kinscella, H. G. History sings, 429; See also Spizzy, M. S. jt. auth.
Kinsila, E. B. Modern theatre construction 195
Kipling, R. How Shakspere came to write "The Tempest." In Columbia University. Papers on playmaking, series 3, 276
Kirkell, M. H. and Schaffnit, I. K. Partners all—places all! 415
Kirstein, L. Ballet alphabet, 393; Blast at ballet, 387; Book of the dance, 388; Dance. See Book of the dance; Fokine, 399; See also Armitage, M. (ed.) Martha Graham
Kitchel, A. T. George Lewes and George Eliot, 100
Kittle, W. Edward de Vere, Seventeenth Earl of Oxford and Shakespeare, 63
Kitto, H. D. F. Greek tragedy, 22
Kjerbühl-Petersen, L. Psychology of acting, 370
Kleen, T. af. Mudrās, 377; Temple dances in Bali, 424
Kleen, Tyra de. See Kleen, T. af
Klein, A. B. L. Colour-music. See Coloured light; Coloured light, 307
Kleiser, G. Christ, the Master speaker, 381; How to speak in public. In Kleiser. Public speaking, 381; Kleiser's complete guide to public speaking, 381; Public speaking, 381
Knapp, J. S. Lighting the stage with home-made equipment, 307; (ed.) Technique of stage make-up, 365
Knapp, O. G. (ed.) Artist's love story, 267
Kniffin, H. R. Masks, 356
Knight, G. W. Crown of life, 63; Imperial theme. In Knight. Shakespearian tempest, 63; Myth and miracle. In Knight. Shakespearian tempest, 63; Olive and the sword, 63; Principles of Shakespearian production, 287; Shakespeare and Tolstoy, 63; Shakespearian tempest, 63; Wheel of fire. In Knight. Shakespearian tempest, 63
Knight, J. David Garrick, 242; See also Downes, J.
Knight, L. J. Oil paint and grease paint, 214; Twenty-one drawings of the Russian ballet, 411
Knights, L. C. Drama & society in the age of Jonson, 42; Explorations, 10
Knowles, D. Censor, the drama and the film, 199
Knowlton, Dora. See Ranous, D. K. T.
Knowlton, F. S. (comp.) Songs of other days, 439
Knudsen, V. O. Architectural acoustics, 195
Kobbé, G. Famous actors & actresses and their homes, 214
Koch, F. H. Drama in the south. In Henderson. Coming of age of the Carolina Playmakers, 203
Kocher, P. H. Christopher Marlowe, 55
Köhler, K. History of costume, 325; Praktische kostümkunde. See History of costume; Die trachten der völker. See History of costume
Koepfle, L. G. (comp.) Copyright protection throughout the world, 199
Koeppel, E. Philip Massinger. In Ward and Waller, 35
Koht, H. Life of Ibsen, 157
Komisarjevsky, Theodore. See Kommīssarzhevskiĭ, F. F.
Kommīssarzhevskiĭ, F. F. Costume of the theatre, 353; Mise en scène and action. In Cochran, 74; Myself and the theatre, 152; Theatre, 147
—and Simonson, L. Settings and costumes of the modern stage, 299
Konecsni, G. See Palotay, G. de. jt. auth.
Kongow, I. Costume of Nō play in Japan. In Kongow, 323; Nō-isho; Japanese Nō-play costume, 323
Koster, D. N. Theme of divorce in American drama, 170
Koteliansky, S. S. (tr. and ed.) Anton Tchekhov, 150; See also Chekhov, A. P. Life and letters of Anton Tchekhov
Kozlenko, V. Quintessence of Nathanism. In Goldberg, 186
Kozlenko, W. (ed.) One-act play today, 278
Kozman, H. C. Character dances for school programs, 426
Kraft, I. Plays, players, playhouses, 10

Kramer, M. E. Dramatic tournaments in the secondary schools, 203

Krans, H. S. William Butler Yeats and the Irish literary revival, 119

Krapp, G. P. English language in America, 381; Modern English. In Krapp, 381; Pronunciation of standard English in America. In Krapp, 381

Kredel, F. See Todd, F. P. jt. auth.

Krehbiel, H. E. Afro-American folksongs, 439

Kreps, R. M. See Glover, M. J. jt. auth.

Kretschmer, A. Deutsche volkstrachten. In Kretschmer, 337; German national costumes, 337; See also Rohrbach, C. jt. auth.

Kretzmann, P. E. Liturgical element in the earliest forms of the medieval drama, 192

Kreutzberg, H. Modern dance in Germany. In Stewart, 391

Kreymborg, A. Troubadour, 185; Writing for puppets. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; See also Kozlenko, W.

Kronacher, A. Fritz von Unruh, 141

Krows, A. E. Equipment for stage production, 299; Play production in America, 287; Playwriting for profit, 278

Krutch, J. W. American drama since 1918, 170; Comedy and conscience after the Restoration, 81

Küp, K. See New York. Public Library. Costume, Gothic & Renaissance

Kunitz, J. See Freeman, J. jt. auth.

Kunitz, S. J. and Haycraft, H. (eds.) American authors, 1600-1900, 179; (eds.) British authors of the nineteenth century, 89; (eds.) Twentieth century authors, 20

Kunz, G. F. Magic of jewels and charms. In Kunz, 356; Rings for the finger, 356

Kurz, H. European characters in French drama of the eighteenth century, 123

Kuzminskaya, T. A. B. Tolstoy as I knew him, 153

L

Labor Bureau, Inc. See Bernheim, A. L. and others

Labovitch, M. Clothes through the ages, 328

Lacey, M. E. See Marzo, E.

Lacroix, P. Arts in the Middle Ages. In Lacroix. Manners, customs, and dress during the Middle Ages and during the Renaissance period, 335; Costumes historiques de la France, 334; XVIIIme siècle. See XVIIIth century; XVIIme siècle. In Lacroix. XVIIIth century, 335; XVIIIth century, 335; Manners, customs, and dress during the Middle Ages and during the Renaissance period, 335; Military and religious life in the Middle Ages and at the period of the Renaissance, 335; Moeurs, usages et costumes au Moyen Âge. See Manners, customs, and dress during the Middle Ages and during the Renaissance period; Vie militaire et religieuse au Moyen Âge. See Military and religious life in the Middle Ages and at the period of the Renaissance

La Farge, J. Gospel story in art, 346

La Flesche, F. See Fletcher, A. C. Study of Omaha Indian music

Lago, R. Mexican folk puppets, 444

Lait, J. Our Will Rogers, 265; (comp.) Will Rogers, 265

Laking, G. F. Record of European armour and arms through seven centuries, 349

Lamb, C. Art of the stage, 33; See also Book of the ranks and dignities of British society

Lambert, C. Music and action. In Abrahams, 383

Lambert, D. H. (ed.) Cartae Shakespeareanae, 70

Lambert, L. Pushkin, 152

Lamberton, J. P. See Bates, A. jt. ed.

Lamborn, E. A. G. and Harrison, G. B. Shakespeare, the man and his stage, 64

Lambranzi, G. New and curious school of theatrical dancing, 426

La Meri, pseud. See Hughes, R. M.

Lamkin, N. B. Camp dramatics, 208; Good times for all times, 450

—and Jagendorf, M. A. Around America with the Indian, 439

Lampkin, L. Dance in art, 426

Lancaster, H. C. Adventures of a literary historian, 123; Comédie Française, 1680-1701, 124; French tragi-comedy, 124; History of French dramatic literature in the seventeenth century, 124; Pierre Du Ryer, 129; Sunset, 124

Lanchester, E. Charles Laughton and I, 255

Lanchester, W. S. Hand puppets and string puppets, 444

Landa, M. J. Jew in drama, 147

Landis, C. Four jills in a jeep, 170

Lane, E. Five American dances. In Lane, 426; Sold down the river, 426

Lane, L. How to become a comedian, 374

Lane, M. Edgar Wallace, 110

Lang, A. Reminiscences, 255

Lang, J. M. See Burchenal, E. (ed.) Rinnce na Eirann

Langbaine, G. Account of the English dramatick poets. See Lives and characters of the English dramatick poets; Lives and characters of the English dramatick poets, 47; See also Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century

Langdon, W. C. Everyday things in American life, 311

Langfeld, H. S. Aesthetic attitude, 278

Langner, L. Little theatre grows up. In Eaton. Theatre Guild, 167

Langtry, L. Days I knew, 255

Lanier, H. W. First English actresses, 220

Lansing, R. See Ford, J. D. M. jt. auth.

Lanté, L. M. Costumes des femmes du pays de Caux, 335

Lardner, J. See New York theatre critics' reviews

Larsen, T. and Walker, F. C. Pronunciation, 381

Larson, H. Björnstjerne Björnson, 156

Latham, J. L. 555 pointers for beginning actors and directors, 374

Laufer, B. Oriental theatricals, 28

Launsbury, A. See Morosco, S. P. jt. auth.

Laver, J. Fashions and fashion plates, 1800-1900, 317; Style in costume, 317; Taste and fashion, 317; See also Beaumont, C. W. jt. auth.; Brooke, I. jt. auth.; Sheringham, G. jt. auth.

Lavrin, J. Aspects of modernism, 10; Dostoevsky, 151; Gogol, 151; Pushkin and Russian literature, 152
Lawley, A. A. C. See Penny, F. E. F.
Lawrence, B. (ed.) Celebrities of the stage, 215
Lawrence, D. H. Dance of the sprouting corn. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170
Lawrence, G. Star danced, 256
Lawrence, R. Petrouchka, 411; Three-cornered hat. In Lawrence, 411
Lawrence, W. J. Barry Sullivan, 269; Elizabethan playhouse and other studies, 42; Old theatre days and ways, 42; Physical conditions of the Elizabethan public playhouse, 42; Pre-Restoration stage studies, 42; Shakespeare's workshop, 64; Speeding up Shakespeare, 42; Those nut-cracking Elizabethans, 42
Lawson, C. C. P. History of the uniforms of the British Army, 349
Lawson, J. Choreography and Ninette de Valois, 396
Lawson, J. H. Processional. In Federal Theatre Project, 285; Theory and technique of playwriting, 10
Lawson, R. Story of the Scots stage, 33
Lea, K. M. Italian popular comedy, 143
Leacock, S. B. Over the footlights, 10
Leavitt, M. B. Fifty years in theatrical management, 171
Leblanc, G. Maeterlinck and I. See Souvenirs; Souvenirs, 256
Le Braz, A. Land of Pardons, 192
Lederer, C. B. Made in Hungary, 337
Ledoux, L. V. See Henderson, H. G. jt. auth.
Lee, A. F. Critic's notebook, 171
Lee, J. B. How to hold an audience without a rope, 371
Lee, S. L. French Renaissance in England, 42; Life of William Shakespeare, 64; Shakespeare and the modern stage, 64; Shakespeare's life and work, 64; Stratford-on-Avon, 64; See also Shakespeare's England
Leeming, J. Card tricks anyone can do. In Leeming. Magic for everybody, 450; Costume book, 353; Fun with magic. In Leeming. Magic for everybody, 450; How to be the life of the party, 450; Magic for everybody, 450; Tricks any boy can do. In Leeming. Magic for everybody, 450
Leeper, J. English ballet, 388
Lees, C. L. Play production and direction, 287; Primer of acting, 374
Lefanu, A. Memoirs of the life and writings of Mrs. Frances (Chamberlaine) Sheridan, 107
Lefferts, C. M. Uniforms of the American, British, French and German armies in the War of the American Revolution, 349
Le Gallienne, E. At 33, 256
Legat, N. G. Ballet Russe, 401; Story of the Russian school. See Ballet Russe
Legouis, E. H. and Cazamian, L. History of English literature, 33
Legouis, P. Corneille and Dryden as dramatic critics. In Seventeenth century studies, 15
Lehmann, L. Singing actor. In Eustis, 370
Lemaître, G. E. Beaumarchais, 127
Leóty, E. Le corset à travers les âges, 357
Lepage-Medvey, E. French costumes, 335; National costumes, 337
Lescaze, W. H. Community theatre. In Isaacs, 195; See also Centeno, A.
Leslie, Amy, pseud. See Buck, L. W. B.
Leslie, Helen. See Bates, H. M.
Lesser, A. Enchanting rebel, 259
Lessing, G. E. Lessing's Hamburgische dramaturgie. In Robertson, 139
Lester, K. M. Historic costume, 317
—and Oerke, B. V. Illustrated history of those frills and furbelows of fashion, 357
Let's give a play, 278
Letters of an unsuccessful actor, 81
Leuchs, F. A. H. Early German theatre in New York, 171
Leverton, G. H. Production of later nineteenth century drama, 287
Leverton, W. H. and Booth, John Bennion. Through the box-office window, 81
Lévi, S. Le théâtre indien, 30
Levinson, A. I. La Argentina, 395; Leon Bakst, 395; Marie Taglioni, 406; Negro dance. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Spirit of the classic dance. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Les visages de la danse, 388; See also Bakst, L. Designs of Léon Bakst for The Sleeping Princess
Levy, J. See Berman, E. Eugene Berman
Lewes, G. H. On actors and the art of acting, 371; See also Forster, J. jt. auth.
Lewis, A. J. Later magic, 451; Latest magic, 450; Modern magic, 451; More magic, 451
Lewis, B. R. Shakespeare documents, 64; Technique of the one-act play, 278
Lewis, C. See Ricketts, C. S.
Lewis, E. Primer for playwrights, 278
Lewis, G. C. First lessons in batik, 362
Lewis, H. Lewis' Technique of acting, 371
Lewis, L. and Smith, H. J. Oscar Wilde discovers America, 111
Lewisohn, I. Neighborhood Playhouse, 203
Lewisohn, L. Drama and the stage, 10; Modern drama, 10; See also Goethe, J. W. von. Goethe
Lhuer, V. Costume auvergnat et bourbonnais. In Lhuer, 335; Le costume breton de 1900 jusqu'à nos jours, 335
Libron, F. and Clouzot, H. Le corset dans l'art, 357
Lichtenstein, A. I. Ballet, 411; Dance encyclopedia, 393; Symphonic ballet, 411; See also Rogers, F. R.
Liebling, A. J. See Marks, E. B. They all sang
Lieurance, T. Indian melodies. In Lieurance, 439; Nine Indian songs. In Lieurance, 439; Songs of the North American Indian, 439
Lieven, P. See Līven, P. A.
Lifar, S. M. Ballet traditional to modern, 388; Serge Diaghilev, 397
Lincoln, J. E. C. Festival book, 421
Lind af Hageby, E. A. L. August Stringberg: a study, 158; August Strindberg; the spirit of revolt, 158
Lindabury, R. V. Study of patriotism in the Elizabethan drama, 43
Lindey, A. See Ernst, M. L. jt. auth.
Lindsay, F. W. Dramatic parody by marionettes in eighteenth century Paris, 444

Lindsay, J. J. B. Priestley. In Baker, 2
Linklater, E. Ben Jonson and King James, 52
Linscott, E. H. (ed.) Folk songs of old New England, 439
Linthicum, M. C. Costume in the drama of Shakespeare and his contemporaries, 329
Lion, L. M. Surprise of my life, 256
Liptzin, S. Arthur Schnitzler, 141
Liszt, R. G. Last word in make-up, 365
Litchfield, F. Illustrated history of furniture, 311
Literary history of the United States, 171
Little, F. See New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art. Eighteenth-century costume in Europe
Littleton, R. H. Biography of William C. Macready. In Archer, 257
Littlewood, S. R. Dramatic criticism, 10; London Shakespeare Commemoration League, 208; See also Stage guide
—and others. Somerset and the drama, 81
Liven, P. A. Birth of Ballets-Russes, 388
Livingston, A. A. See Nardelli, F. jt. auth.
Lloyd, J. A. T. Ivan Turgenev, 155
Lloyd, M. Borzoi book of modern dance, 388
Lobingier, E. E. M. Dramatization in the church school, 278; Dramatization of Bible stories. In Lobingier, 278
Locke, A. Negro and the American theatre. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170
Lockridge, R. Darling of misfortune, 228
Lockwood, L. V. Colonial furniture in America, 311
Loesser, A. Humor in American song, 439
Loewenstein, F. E. See Bernard Shaw through the camera
Logan, J. McIan's costumes of the clans of Scotland, 331
Logan, O. L. S. Before the footlights and behind the scenes, 171; Mimic world and public exhibitions. See Before the footlights and behind the scenes
Logasa, H. and Ver Nooy, W. (comps.) Index to one-act plays, 1900-1940, 455
Loggins, V. See Scarborough, D. Song catcher in southern mountains
Lomax, A. About Burl Ives. In Haufrecht, 438
—and Cowell, S. R. American folk song and folk lore, 441
Lombard, F. A. Outline history of Japanese drama, 32
London, K. Seven Soviet arts, 147
London Museum. Costume, 329
Long, E. B. and McKee, M. (comps.) Bibliography of music for the dance, 393
Loomis, H. W. Lyrics of the Red Man, 439
Loraine, W. L. S. Head wind, 256; Robert Loraine. See Head wind
Lord, L. E. Aristophanes, 25
Lord, W. B. Corset and the crinoline, 357; Freaks of fashion. See Corset and the crinoline
Louden, A. B. and Louden, N. P. Historic costumes through the ages, 317
Louden, N. P. See Louden, A. B. jt. auth.
Louis. See Napolitan, L.
Lounsbury, A. See Morosco, S. P. jt. auth.
Love, P. Modern dance in America. In Stewart, 391
Lowe, R. W. (ed.) Apology for the life of Mr. Colley Cibber, 232; Bibliographical account of English theatrical literature, 36; (ed.) Colley Cibber. See Apology for the life of Mr. Colley Cibber; Thomas Betterton, 227; See also Archer, W. jt. auth.; Hunt, J. H. L. Dramatic essays
Lowrey, S. and Johnson, G. E. Interpretative reading, 381
Lozowick, L. See Freeman, J. jt. auth.
Lu, K. and Feng, S. Southern drama during the Yuan dynasty, 28
Lucas, F. L. Euripides and his influence, 25; Seneca and Elizabethan tragedy, 26; Tragedy, 22
Lucero-White, A. (ed.) Folk-dances of the Spanish-Colonials of New Mexico, 415
Luckiesh, M. Artificial light, 307; Color and colors. In Luckiesh. Language of color, 299; Color and its applications, 299; Language of color, 299; Light and shade and their applications, 299; Lighting art, 307; Lighting fixtures and lighting effects, 307
Lunacharsky, A. See Flores, A. (ed.) Ibsen
Lunn, H. K. Frank Harris, 99; Interview with G. B. Shaw. In Sherard. Oscar Wilde, "drunkard and swindler," 112; Pharaoh hardens his heart. In Sherard. Bernard Shaw, Frank Harris & Oscar Wilde, 112
Lunt, L. Dances for your program and operetta, 426
Luper, A. T. See Gleason, H. jt. comp.
Lupino, S. From the stocks to the stars, 256
Lutz, F. Technique of pantomime, 377
Lyall, A. C. Tennyson, 109
Lydia Lopokova. See Art of Lydia Lopokova
Lyman, D. See Bourman, A. jt. auth.
Lynham, D. Ballet then and now, 411; Tales from the ballet. In Lynham, 411
Lyon, J. H. H. See Scarborough, D. Song catcher in southern mountains
Lyons, J. G. See Payne, W. H. jt. ed.

M

Mabie, H. W. William Shakespeare, 64
MacAdam, G. Little Church Around the Corner, 215
McAdoo, W. When the court takes a recess, 199
McAfee, H. F. See Pepys, S. Samuel Pepys on the Restoration stage
Macalister, R. A. S. Ecclesiastical vestments, 346
Macaulay, G. C. Beaumont and Fletcher. In Ward and Waller, 35
MacBean, F. Sketches of character & costume in Constantinople, 323
McCandless, B. and Grosvenor, G. H. Flags of the world, 311
McCandless, S. R. Method of lighting the stage, 307; Syllabus of stage lighting, 307
MacCarthy, D. Court theatre 1904-1907, 81; Drama, 81
McCarthy, L. Myself and my friends, 256
McCleery, A. and Glick, C. Curtains going up, 204
McClellan, E. Historic dress in America. See History of American costume; History of American costume, 342

McClintic, G. See Gassner, J. W. Producing the play
McClintock, H. F. Old Irish and Highland dress, 331
MacClintock, L. Contemporary drama of Italy, 143
McClintock, M. Story of war weapons, 349
McCloud, H. J. Clerical dress and insignia of the Roman Catholic Church, 346
McClure, A. See Eberlein, H. D. jt. auth.
McColvin, L. R. How to enjoy plays, 10
McCracken, R. F. Earnest playgoer, 81
Macdonald, H. (comp.) John Dryden, a bibliography, 96
Macdonell, A. A. History of Sanskrit literature, 30; India's past, 30
McDonough, E. G. Truth about cosmetics, 365
Macdougall, A. R. See Duncan, Irma, jt. auth.
McDowell, F. L. See McDowell, L. L. jt. auth.
McDowell, L. L. and McDowell, F. L. (comps.) Folk dances of Tennessee, 415
Mace, E. L. and Stahl, L. Producing the high school play. In Cline, 283
McElroy, M. See Wright, R. L. jt. ed.
MacEwan, E. J. See Freytag, G.
Macfall, C. H. C. Ibsen, the man, 157; Sir Henry Irving, 248
Macfall, Haldane. See Macfall, C. H. C.
Macgeorge, N. Borovansky Ballet in Australia and New Zealand, 411
McGill, V. J. August Strindberg, 159
MacGimsey, R. See Parrish, L. A.
McGlinchee, C. First decade of the Boston Museum, 171
Macgowan, K. Footlights across America, 204; Little theatre backgrounds. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Living scene. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre; 170; Theatre of tomorrow, 299
—and Jones, R. E. Continental stagecraft, 121
—and Rosse, H. Masks and demons, 357
McGreevy, T. Thomas Stearns Eliot. In Matthiessen, 96
McGuire, P. and others. Australian theatre, 190
McIan, R. R. See Logan, J.
Macilwaine, H. C. See Sharp, C. J. jt. auth.
McIsaac, F. J. Marionettes and how to make them, 444; Tony Sarg marionette book. See Marionettes and how to make them
McIver, C. S. William Somerset Maugham, 101
Mackail, D. G. Barrie, 91; Story of J. M. B. See Barrie
Mackail, J. W. Life of Shakespeare. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62
Mackay, C. D'A. Children's theatres and plays, 204; Costumes and scenery for amateurs, 353; How to produce children's plays, 287; Little theatre in the United States, 204
McKay, F. E. and Wingate, C. E. L. (eds.) Famous American actors of today, 221
Mackay, J. G. Romantic story of the Highland garb, 331
MacKaye, P. W. Civic theatre in relation to the redemption of leisure, 208; Community drama, 208; Epoch, 257; Exhibition of stage models and designs by Robert Edmund Jones, 185; See also Moody, W. V.
McKechnie, S. Popular entertainments through the ages, 451
McKee, M. See Long, E. B. jt. comp.
Mackenzie, W. R. English moralities from the point of view of allegory, 192
Mackey, M. G. and Sooy, L. P. Early California costumes, 342
Mackinlay, M. S. Light opera, 429; Origin and development of light opera, 430
MacLaren, G. Morally we roll along, 171
McLean, M. P. Good American speech, 381; Oral interpretation of forms of literature, 381
McLeod, A. Plays and players in modern Italy, 143
Macleod, J. T. G. Actors across the Volga, 147; New Soviet theatre, 147
Macleod, N. See Mackay, J. G.
MacLiammóir, M. All for Hecuba, 116; Problem plays. In Robinson, 115
McManaway, J. G. See Woodward, G. L. jt. comp.
MacMillan, D. (comp.) Catalogue of the Larpent plays in the Huntington Library, 455; (ed.) Drury Lane calendar, 1747-1776, 81
MacMinn, G. R. Theater of the Golden Era in California, 171
MacMullan, C. W. K. See Munro, C. K.
MacNair, H. F. (ed.) China, 28
McNair, M. W. See United States. Library of Congress. Catalog Division
McPharlin, P. L. Animal marionettes. In McPharlin. Puppetry handbooks, No.10, 445; (ed.) Exhibition of puppets and marionettes, 444; Marionette control. In McPharlin. Puppetry handbooks, No.7, 445; Marionettes in motion. In McPharlin. Puppetry handbooks, No.12, 445; Plan for a folding stage adaptable for puppets. In McPharlin. Puppetry handbooks, No.8, 445; Posters, playbills, and publicity for puppet shows. In McPharlin. Puppetry handbooks, No.9, 445; Primer of hand-puppets. In McPharlin. Puppetry handbooks, No.4, 445; Producer's guide to plays for puppets, 448; Puppet hands and their making. In McPharlin. Puppetry handbooks, No.2, 445; Puppet heads and their making. In McPharlin. Puppetry handbooks, No.1, 445; Puppet theatre in America, 445; (ed.) Puppetry, a yearbook 445; Puppetry handbooks, 445; Puppets in America, 445; (comp. and tr.) Repertory of marionette plays, 448; See also Andersen, H. C.; Feuillet, O. Punch
McPhee, C. House in Bali, 430
Macqueen-Pope, W. J. Carriages at eleven, 81; Indiscreet guide to theatreland, 81; Theatre Royal, Drury Lane, 81
Macquoid, P. Children's costume from the great masters, 344; Four hundred years of children's costume from the great masters. See Children's costume from the great masters
—and Edwards, R. Dictionary of English furniture, 313
Macready, W. C. Diaries, 257; Macready's reminiscences, 257

McSpadden, J. W. Light opera and musical comedy. In McSpadden, 430; Opera synopses. In McSpadden, 430; Operas and musical comedies, 430
Macy, J. A. Critical game, 10
Madden, D. H. Diary of Master William Silence, 64
Madou, J. B. and Hemelryck, J. L. van. Costumes belgiques, 332
Magnin, C. Histoire des marionettes en Europe, 445
Magnus, L. (comp.) Dictionary of European literature, 122; History of European literature, 121
Magriel, P. D. Ballet, 388; (comp.) Bibliography of dancing, 393; Chronicles of the American dance, 388; (ed.) Isadora Duncan, 398; (ed.) Nijinsky, 403; (ed.) Pavlova, 404
Mahr, A. C. Origin of the Greek tragic form, 22
Maine, B. Score. In Abrahams, 383
Maitland, J. A. F. See Grove, G. (ed.) Dictionary of music and musicians
Major, C. T. How to develop your personality. In Major, 382; How to develop your speaking voice. In Major, 382; Your personality and your speaking voice, 381
Makin, G. Drama among the unemployed. In Carleton, 201
Makkink, H. J. Philip Massinger and John Fletcher, 57
Malevinsky, M. L. Science of playwriting, 278
Malik, J. Puppetry in Czechoslovakia, 445
Malleson, Constance. See O'Niel, C.
Malone, A. E. Early history of the Abbey Theatre. In Robinson, 115; Irish drama, 114
Malvern, G. Curtain going up! 234; Dancing star, 404; Good troupers all, 250; Valiant minstrel, 255
Mammen, E. W. Old stock company school of acting, 374; See also Davis, E. H. jt. auth.
Manchester, H. Historic beauties and their footwear, 357
Manchester, P. W. Vic-Wells, 388
Manley, W. F. Crowsnest. In Davis. 8 popular plays for amateurs, 284
Manly, J. M. Children of the Chapel Royal and their masters. In Ward and Waller, 36
Mann, K. Design from peasant art. In Mann, 344; Peasant costume in Europe, 343
Mann, T. Freud, Goethe, Wagner, 138
Manning, H. Young man's fancy. In Davis. 8 popular plays for amateurs, 284
Manning, S. and Donaldson, A. M. Fundamentals of dress construction, 362
Mansfield, G. Y. See Greenleaf, E. B. (ed.) Ballads and sea songs of Newfoundland
Mantellini, G. See Ristori, A. Memoirs and artistic studies
Mantle, L. S. (ed.) Index to the Best plays' series: 1899-1950. In Chapman, 453
Mantle, R. B. American playwrights of today, 179; (ed.) Best plays of . . . [1919-1947] 455; Contemporary American playwrights, 179; (ed.) Year book of the drama in America. See Best plays of . . . [1919-1947]
—and Sherwood, G. P. (eds.) Best plays of 1899-1909, 455; (eds.) Best plays of 1909-1919, 456
Mantzius, K. History of theatrical art, 1
Mapes, V. Duse and the French, 238
Marble, A. R. Nobel prize winners in literature, 1901-1931, 10
Marbury, E. My crystal ball, 185
Marçais, G. Le costume musulman d'Alger, 322
March, B. Chinese shadow-figure plays and their making, 445
Marchetti, R. Law of the stage, screen and radio, 199
Marcosson, I. F. Autobiography of a clown, 272
—and Frohman, D. Charles Frohman, 183
Markov, P. A. Soviet theatre, 147
Marks, E. B. They all had glamour, 221; They all sang, 430
Marks, J. A. English pastoral drama, 81
Márquez de la Plata y Echenique, F. Los trajes en Chile, 343
Marriott, J. W. Modern drama, 11; Theatre, 11
Marrot, H. V. Bibliography of the works of John Galsworthy, 97; Life and letters of John Galsworthy, 96
Marsh, A. L. and Marsh, L. Dance in education, 426
Marsh, L. See Marsh, A. L. jt. auth.
Marshall, C. Ellen Terry, 270; Henry Irving, 248; See also Terry, E. A. Ellen Terry's memoirs
Marshall, F. A. Henry Irving, 248
Marshall, N. Other theatre, 82
Marshall, T. F. History of the Philadelphia theatre, 1878-1890, 171
Marston, J. See Cunningham, P. Inigo Jones
Marston, J. W. Our recent actors, 215
Marston, W. M. and Feller, J. H. F. F. Proctor, 187
Martin, B. Modern American drama and stage, 171
Martin, C. and Martin, L. Civil costume in England, 329
Martin, C. M. See Gilbert, A. H.
Martin, J. J. America dancing, 388; Dance, 388; Introduction to the dance, 389; Modern dance, 389; See also Armitage, M. (ed.) Martha Graham; Rogers, F. R.
Martin, L. See Martin, C. jt. auth.
Martin, T. Helena Faucit, 239; Monographs, 221
Martin-Harvey, J. Autobiography, 259
Martinovitch, N. N. Turkish theatre, 147
Marvin, M. For a free stage. In Censored! 198
Marx, M. Enjoyment of drama, 11
Marzials, F. T. Life of Victor Hugo, 130
Marzo, E. Dance songs of the nations, 439
Masefield, J. John M. Synge, 118; Macbeth production, 287; Some memories of W. B. Yeats, 119; See also Craig, E. G. Scene
Mason, A. E. W. Sir George Alexander and the St. James' theatre, 82
Mason, B. S. Book of Indian-crafts and costumes, 340; Dances and stories of the American Indian, 416; Drums, tomtoms and rattles, 416; Primitive and pioneer sports for recreation today, 451
Mason, D. G. and Gibson, W. J. Organising an amateur theatre society, 204

Mason, E. T. Othello of Tommaso Salvini, 266
Mason, G. H. Costume of China, 323
Mason, H. French theatre in New York, 456
Mason, J. E. John Masefield. In Thomas, 100
Mason, R. (comp.) Robes of Thespis, 353
Mason, Stuart, pseud. See Millard, C. S.
Masque, 287
Massee, W. W. Arthur Wing Pinero. In Herrmann, 9
Massine, L. F. See Goode, G.
Massingham, H. J. John Lyly. In Garvin, 41
Mather, C. C.; Spaulding, A. H.; and Skillen, M. H. Behind the footlights, 371
Matida, K. See Japan. Tourist Industry Board. Odori (Japanese dance)
Matsuhara, I. See Japan. Tourist Industry Board. Japanese drama
Mattfeld, J. See New York. Public Library. Folk music of the Western hemisphere
Matthews, B. History of the Birmingham Repertory Theatre, 82
Matthews, J. B. Book about the theater, 11; Books and play-books, 11; Development of the drama, 11; French dramatists of the nineteenth century, 124; Molière, 131; On acting, 375; Playwrights on playmaking, 278; Principles of playmaking, 278; Rip Van Winkle goes to the play, 11; Shakspere as a playwright, 64; Studies of the stage, 11; Study of the drama, 11; Theatres of Paris, 124; These many years, 185
—and Hutton, L. (eds.) Actors and actresses of Great Britain and the United States, 221; Garrick and his contemporaries. In Matthews and Hutton, 221; Kean and Booth. In Matthews and Hutton, 221; Kembles and their contemporaries. In Matthews and Hutton, 221; Life and art of Edwin Booth and his contemporaries. In Matthews and Hutton, 221; Macready and Forrest. In Matthews and Hutton, 221; Present time. In Matthews and Hutton, 221
—and Thorndike, A. H. (eds.) Shaksperian studies, 65
Matthews, W. Cockney, 382
Matthiessen, F. O. Achievement of T. S. Eliot, 96; See also Unger, L.
Maude, A. Family views of Tolstoy, 153; Leo Tolstoy, 153; Leo Tolstóy and his works, 153; Life of Tolstoy, 153
Maude, C. Behind the scenes with Cyril Maude. See Lest I forget; Haymarket theatre, 82; Lest I forget, 259; Parts I have played. In Maude, 259
Maude, L. S. See Maude, A. Family views of Tolstoy
Maugham, W. S. Sixty-five. In Aldington, 101; Strictly personal, 101; Summing up, 101
Maurois, A. Mape, 267
Mavor, O. H. British drama, 34
Mawer, I. Art of mime, 377
Maxwell, B. Studies in Beaumont, Fletcher, and Massinger, 43
Maycock, W. P. Electric wiring, fittings, switches and lamps, 307
Mayhew, A. L. See Skeat, W. W. Glossary of Tudor and Stuart words
Mayo, E. Serge Lifar, 401
Mayo, M. American square dance, 415
Mayor, A. H. Bibiena family, 299
Mayorga, M. G. (ed.) Short history of the American drama, 172
Meeks, L. H. Sheridan Knowles, and the theatre of his time, 82
Mehring, F. See Flores, A. (ed.) Ibsen
Melcher, M. F. Offstage, 278
Melick, W. See Stone, E. C. jt. auth.
Meloy, A. S. Theatres and motion picture houses, 195
Meltmar, W. Photographic make-up, 365
Melvill, H. Designing and painting scenery for the theatre, 299
Melville, E. J. "Thorough." In Marshall, 248
Melville, L. pseud. See Benjamin, L. S.
Mencken, H. L. George Bernard Shaw, his plays, 105; See also Hatteras, O. pseud.
Mendel, A. See Howard, J. T. jt. auth.
Mendl, Lady. See De Wolfe, E. A.
Menjou, A. It took nine tailors, 259
Menkin, A. H. See Blumenthal, G.
Menpes, D. See Menpes, M. jt. auth.
Menpes, M. Henry Irving, 248; People of India, 324
—and Menpes, D. World's children, 344
Merbach, P. A. Modern German theatre art. In Simonson. (ed.) Theatre art, 302
Mérida, C. Mexican costume, 343; See also Toor, F.
Mérimée, E. History of Spanish literature, 159
Merrill, F. Flush of Wimpole Street and Broadway, 234
Merrill, J. and Fleming, M. Play-making and plays, 204
Merrill, K. G. See Fox, G. I. jt. auth.
Mersand, J. American drama, 1930-1940, 172; American drama presents the Jew, 172; Audiences for the American theatre. In Mersand. American drama, 1930-1940, 172; Decade of biographical plays, 172; Divorcée in the plays of today, 172; Drama goes to war, 172; Drama of social significance, 172; Language of contemporary American drama. In Mersand. American drama, 1930-1940, 172; Language of contemporary drama. In Mersand. American drama, 1930-1940, 172; Marriage and divorce in contemporary drama. See Divorcée in the plays of today; Play's the thing, 172; Rediscovery of the imagination, 172; When ladies write plays, 172; Woman in the audience grows up, 172
Messel, O. H. S. Stage designs and costumes, 299
Metropolitan Museum of Art. See New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art
Meyer, A. E. Voltaire, 134
Michael, V. See Batchelder, M. H. jt. auth.
Michaud, R. Modern thought and literature in France, 124
Mickle, A. D. Six plays of Eugene O'Neill, 186
Middleton, G. These things are mine, 185
Mijer, P. Batiks, 362
Miles, C. A. Christmas in ritual and tradition, 192
Military costume of Europe, 349
Military Service Publishing Company. Identification, 349
Mill, A. J. Medieval plays in Scotland, 43

Millard, C. S. Bibliography of Oscar Wilde, 113; See also Gide, A. P. G. Oscar Wilde
Miller, A. I. Independent theatre, 11
Miller, E. E. See Lobingier, E. E. M.
Miller, N. B. Living drama, 11
Millet, F. B. and Bentley, G. E. Art of the drama, 11
Milligan, D. F. Fist puppetry, 445
Mills, L. J. One soul in bodies twain, 43
Mills, W. H. and Dunn, L. M. Marionettes, masks and shadows, 445; Shadow plays and how to produce them, 446; Story of old dolls, 446
Milne, A. A. Autobiography. See It's too late now; It's too late now, 101; See also Playfair, N. R. Story of the Lyric Theatre, Hammersmith
Milnes, A. See Johnson, S. Lives of Dryden and Pope
Milton, J. See Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century
Mims, E. See Coad, O. S. jt. auth.
Miner, W. See Gassner, J. W. Producing the play
Minneapolis. Public Library. Music Department. Index to folk dances and singing games, 393
Minnigerode, M. Fabulous forties, 172
Mīrskiĭ, D. P. Contemporary Russian literature, 148; History of Russian literature, 148; Pushkin, 152
Mirsky, D. S. See Mīrskiĭ, D. P.
Mrs. Leslie Carter as Zaza. In Ford, 231
Mitchell, L. E. See Art of playwriting
Mitchell, R. Creative theatre. In Mitchell. School theatre, 288; School theatre, 288; Shakespeare for community players, 288
Mitton, G. E. and Jungman, N. Normandy, 335
Miyaki, S. See Japan. Tourist Industry Board. Miyaki, S.
Moderwell, H. K. Theatre of to-day, 12
Modjeska, H. Memories and impressions, 260
Moeller, P. Guild and production. In Eaton. Theatre Guild, 167
Moffat, E. W. See Gardilanne, G. de, jt. auth.
Molloy, J. F. Famous plays, 82; Life and adventures of Edmund Kean. In Hillebrand, 252; Life and adventures of Peg Woffington, 273; Romance of the Irish stage, 114; See also Robinson, M. A. D. Memoirs of Mary Robinson
Molony, Kitty. See Goodale, K. B. M.
Monro, I. S. and Cook, D. E. (eds.) Costume index, 320
Montagu-Nathan, M. Mlle. Camargo, 396
Montague, C. E. Dramatic values, 12
Montbrial, J. de. See Dubech, L.
Montell, G. Dress and ornaments in ancient Peru, 343
Montenegro, R. Vaslav Nijinsky, 403
Moody, W. V. Letters to Harriet, 185
Moore, A. P. Genre poissard and the French stage of the eighteenth century, 124
Moore, D. L.-L. Gallery of fashion. In Moore, 329; Woman in fashion, 329
Moore, E. H. English miracle plays and moralities, 192
Moore, F. F. Life of Oliver Goldsmith, 98
Moore, G. Hail and farewell, 117; Impressions and opinions, 12
Moore, L. Artists of the dance, 394
Moore, M. Notes on Pavlova photographs. In Magriel, 404
Moore, T. Memoirs of the life of the Right Honourable Richard Brinsley Sheridan, 108
Moore, T. S. See Ricketts, C. S.
Moorman, F. W. Plays of uncertain authorship. In Ward and Waller, 35
Moorman, L. J. Tuberculosis and genius, 12
Morazzoni, G. La moda a Venezia nel secolo XVIII, 338
Morehouse, W. Forty-five minutes past eight, 173; George M. Cohan, 233; Matinee tomorrow, 173; See also New York theatre critics' reviews
Morell, A. P. Lillian Russell, 266
Morgan, A. E. Tendencies of modern English drama, 82
Morgan, B. Martha Graham, 400
Morgan, L. H. League of the Ho-dé-no-sau-nee or Iroquois, 416
Morgan, M. and Cruikshank, A. B. "Hamlet the Dane!" 375
Morley, C. D. Shakespeare and Hawaii, 65
Morley, I. V. Soviet ballet, 411
Morley, M. Theatre, 12
Morley of Blackburn, J. M. Diderot and the encyclopaedists, 128
Morley, S. G. See Mérimée, E.
Moroda, D. de. Csárdás and sor tánc, 421
Morosco, H. M. M. and Dugger, L. P. Life of Oliver Morosco, 186
Morosco, S. P. and Lounsbury, A. Stage technique made easy, 375
Morris, C. Life of a star, 260; Life on the stage, 260
Morris, S. E. W. Drama, 279
Morrison, A. J. W. See Schlegel, A. W. von. Lectures on dramatic art and literature
Morrison, R. B. See Mason, R.
Morse, F. P. Backstage with Henry Miller, 259
Morse, H. K. Elizabethan pageantry, 317
Morshead, O. F. See Pepys, S. Diary
Morton, C. Art of theatrical make-up, 365
Moscow theatre for children. See Chernîavskiĭ, L. N.
Moses, M. J. American dramatist, 173; Fabulous Forrest, 240; Famous actor-families in America, 221; Henrik Ibsen, 157; Maurice Maeterlinck, 130; See also Fitch, W. C.
—and Brown, J. M. American theatre as seen by its critics, 173
Moskvin, I. M. Soviet theatre, 148
Motter, T. H. V. School drama in England, 34
Moulton, R. G. Ancient classical drama, 22
Mouly, G. Vie prodigieuse de Victorien Sardou. In Hart, 133
Moussinac, L. New movement in the theatre, 299
Mowatt, A. C. O. Autobiography, 260
Mozart, G. Limelight, 261
Mueller, G. W. See Stecher, W. A. jt. auth.
Muir, A. See Saintsbury, G. E. B. Saintsbury miscellany

Mulholland, J. Art of illusion, 451; Quicker than the eye, 451; Story of magic, 451
—and Smith, M. M. Magic in the making, 451.
Mullock, D. Seven wood-cuts of Nijinsky, 403
Mumford, L. Grub-Street theatres. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170
Munger, M. P. Book of puppets, 446
Munro, C. K. Watching a play, 12
Munsell, A. H. Color notation, 300
Munsell Color Company, Inc. Munsell book of color, 300
Murdock, G. P. Ethnographic bibliography of North America, 341
Murphy, A. Life of David Garrick. In Fitzgerald, 241
Murphy, V. Puppetry, 446
Murray, G. G. A. Aeschylus, 24; Aristophanes, 25; Euripides and his age, 25; Greek studies, 25; History of ancient Greek literature, 23
Murray, J. T. English dramatic companies, 1558-1642, 43
Murray, T. C. George Shiels, Brinsley MacNamara, etc. In Robinson, 115
Museum of Modern Art. See Simonson, L. (ed.) Theatre art
Musselman, M. M. See Menjou, A.
Myers, S. (tr.) Folk-songs of the four seasons, 439
Myerscough-Walker, R. Stage and film décor, 300

N

Nainfa, J. A. F. P. Costumes of prelates of the Catholic Church, 346
Nandikeśvara. Mirror of gesture, 424; Nandikeśvara's Abhinaya-darpaṇam, 424
Napier, F. Curtains for stage settings, 300; Noises off, 300
Napolitan, L. Six thousand years of hair styling, 365
Nardelli, F. V. and Livingston, A. A. D'Annunzio. See Gabriel, the archangel; Gabriel, the archangel, 144
Nason, A. H. Heralds and heraldry in Ben Jonson's plays, 52; James Shirley, dramatist, 70
Nathan, G. J. Another book on the theatre, 12; Art of the night, 12; Comedians all, 12; Critic and the drama. In Nathan. Comedians all, 12; Encyclopaedia of the theatre, 173; Entertainment of a nation, 173; House of Satan, 12; Intimate notebooks, 173; Materia critica, 12; Mr. George Jean Nathan presents, 173; Morning after the first night, 173; Passing judgments, 173; Popular theatre, 173; Since Ibsen, 173; Testament of a critic, 173; Theatre book of the year, 173; Theatre of the moment, 173; Theatre, the drama, the girls, 173; World in falseface, 174; See also Hatteras, O. pseud.
National Academic Cap and Gown Company. History of academic caps, gowns and hoods, 345
National Board of Fire Underwriters. Building code, 199; Building codes. In National Board of Fire Underwriters, 199
National Recreation Association. Community drama, 208
National Theatre Conference. Amateur theatrical manual. In Selden. (ed.) Organizing a community theatre, 209; See also Isaacs, E. J. R. (ed.) American theatre in social and educational life; Isaacs, E. J. R. (ed.) Architecture for the new theatre; Selden, S. (ed.) Organizing a community theatre
Navarro, M. A. de. See Anderson, M. A.
Naylor, E. W. Poets and music, 435; Shakespeare and music, 435; (ed.) Shakespeare music. In Naylor. Shakespeare and music, 435
Nazaroff, A. I. See Nazarov, A. I.
Nazarov, A. I. Tolstoy, 153; See also Evreĭnov, N. N.
Neal, M. Folk-art. In Buckley, 59
Neatby, K. Ninette de Valois and the Vic-Wells Ballet, 396
Neilson, J. This for remembrance, 261
Neilson, W. A. Ford and Shirley. In Ward and Waller, 35
Nelms, H. Building an amateur audience, 204; Lighting the amateur stage, 308; Primer of stagecraft, 300
Nelson, N. and Hayes, J. J. Trick marionettes, 446
Nelson, S. E. See Woolbert, C. H. jt. auth.
Nemīrovīch-Danchenko, V. I. My life in the Russian theatre, 152
Nesfield-Cookson, M. J.-P. Costume book, 329; Costumes and properties. In Browne, 283; Small stage properties and furniture, 311
Ness, M. E. Practical play production for Canadian schools and communities, 288
Nethercot, A. H. Sir William D'Avenant, 94
Nettl, P. Story of dance music, 389
Nettleton, G. H. Drama and the stage. In Ward and Waller, 36; English drama of the Restoration and eighteenth century, 82
Nevinson, H. W. Goethe, 138; Life of Friedrich Schiller, 140
New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art. Bashford Dean collection of arms and armor, 349; Eighteenth-century costume in Europe, 325; Handbook of arms and armor, 350; Japanese costume, 324
New York. Museum of Modern Art. See Simonson, L. (ed.) Theatre art
New York. Public Library. Costume, Gothic & Renaissance, 320; Folk music of the Western hemisphere, 441
New York. Public Library. Slavonic Division. Pushkin in English, 153
New York theatre critics' reviews, 174
Newdigate, B. H. Michael Drayton and his circle, 49
Newham, K. G. See Wade, R. jt. auth.
Newman, A. W. Newman album of classical dances, 412
Newman, E. International note in contemporary drama, 12
Newman, K. O. Two hundred and fifty times I saw a play, 12
Newmark, M. Otto Brahm, 137
Newspaper Guild of New York. Heywood Broun as he seemed to us, 181
Newton, A. E. Edwin Forrest and his noble creation, 240

Newton, H. C. Crime and the drama, 13; Cues and curtain calls, 82; Idols of the "Halls," 82; Old Vic, 82
Newton, R. G. Acting for all. In Newton, 375; Acting improvised, 375
Nichols, J. Progresses, processions, and magnificent festivities, of King James the First, 209
Nicholson, M. Manual of American copyright practice, 199; Manual of copyright practice. See Manual of American copyright practice
Nicholson, N. T. S. Eliot. In Baker, 2
Nicholson, W. Struggle for a free stage in London, 83
Nicoll, A. British drama, 34; Development of the theatre, 13; English stage. In Nicoll. English theatre, 34; English theatre, 34; Film and theatre, 13; History of early eighteenth century drama, 1700-1750, 83; History of early nineteenth century drama, 1800-1850, 83; History of late eighteenth century drama, 1750-1800, 83; History of late nineteenth century drama, 1850-1900, 83; History of Restoration drama, 1660-1700, 83; Introduction to dramatic theory. See Theory of drama; Masks, mimes and miracles, 13; Readings from British drama, 34; (ed.) Shakespeare survey, 65; Stuart masques, 288; Studies in Shakespeare, 65; Theory of drama, 13; What to read on English drama, 456
Nicoll, J. See Boehn, M. von. Dolls and puppets
Niebuhr, H. Ventures in dramatics, 204
Niggli, J. Pointers in playwriting, 279
Nijinsky, R. de P. Nijinsky, 403
Nijinsky, V. Diary, 403
Nikonov, J. M. Theatre. In Holme, 147
Nitze, W. A. and Dargan, E. P. History of French literature, 124
Noble, P. British theatre, 83
Noble, R. S. H. Shakespeare's use of song, 65
Nolan, J. B. Annals of the Penn Square, Reading, 253
Nolan, K. R. Old Boston Museum days, 174
Nolte, F. O. Early middle class drama, 13; Grillparzer, Lessing, and Goethe, 135
Norman, C. Muses' darling, 56
Norman, H. L. Swindlers and rogues in French drama, 124
Norris, H. Costume & fashion, 329
Northcott, R. Adah Isaacs Menken. In Falk, 259
Northrup, B. (comp.) Story of costume told in pictures, 317
—and Green, A. L. Historic costume plates. In Northrup and Green, 317; Short description of historic fashion, 317
Norton, D. M. Elementary freehand perspective. In Norton, 300; Freehand perspective and sketching, 300
Norwood, G. Art of Terence, 27; Euripides and Shaw with other essays, 13; Greek comedy, 23; Greek tragedy, 23; Plautus and Terence, 23
Nouvel, W. See Haskell, A. L. D. jt. auth.
Noverre, C. E. (ed.) Life and works of the Chevalier Noverre, 403
Noverre, J. G. Letters on dancing and ballets, 389
Noyes, A. E. Christopher Marlowe. In Garvin, 41; Voltaire, 134
Noyes, G. R. Tolstoy, 154
Noyes, R. G. Ben Jonson on the English stage, 1660-1776, 52
Nugent, J. C. It's a great life, 261
Nungezer, E. Dictionary of actors, 221
Nutting, W. Furniture treasury, 311

O

O'Casey, S. Drums under the windows, 117; Flying wasp, 114; I knock at the door; 117; Inishfallen, fare thee well, 117; Pictures in the hallway, 117
O'Connor, F. Synge. In Robinson, 115
Odell, G. C. D. Annals of the New York stage, 174; Shakespeare from Betterton to Irving, 65
O'Donnell, M. P. and Dietrich, S. T. Notes for modern dance, 427
—and Finan, L. M. (comps.) Greek games, 209
Oelrichs, B. M. L. Who tells me true, 186
Oenslager, D. M. Exhibition of stage designs. In Oenslager, 300; Scenery, then and now, 300
Oerke, B. V. See Lester, K. M. jt. auth.
Oesterley, W. O. E. Sacred dance, 389
Oettel, W. Walter's sketch book of The Players, 174
Officer, H. See Myers, S.
O'Flaherty, K. M. J. Voltaire. In Torrey, 134
O'Gara, S. M. Tap it, 427
Ogden, J. See Carter, J. jt. auth.
Oglesby, C. See Hicks, A. M. jt. auth.
O'Hara, F. H. Today in American drama, 174
—and Bro, M. H. Handbook of drama, 13
Olgin, M. J. Maxim Gorky, 152
Oliphant, E. H. C. Plays of Beaumont and Fletcher, 48
Oliphant, M. O. W. Sheridan, 108
Olivares, J. de. Our islands and their people, 324
Oliver, J. W. See Saintsbury, G. E. B. Saintsbury miscellany
Oliver, R. T. Four who spoke out, 108
Olivéroff, A. Flight of the swan, 404
Olsen, C. B. See Schwartz, W. L. jt. auth.
Olsen, U. G. See Burack, A. S.
Ommanney, K. A. Stage and the school, 288
O'Neill, E. G. Are the actors to blame? In Deutsch and Hanau, 166; Ile. In Davis. 8 popular plays for amateurs, 284; In the zone. In Boyd, 368; Strindberg and our theatre. In Deutsch and Hanau, 166
O'Neill, F. (ed.) Dance music of Ireland, 421; Irish folk music, 421
Onfroy de Bréville, J. M. G. and Hérouard, C. Costumes européens du XVIIe au XIXe siècle, 325
O'Niel, C. After ten years, 261
Onions, C. T. See Shakespeare's England
Onís, F. de. See Schindler, K.
Oppé, A. P. See Sharp, C. J. jt. auth.
Ordish, T. F. Early London theatres, 43; Shakespeare's London, 65
Original Tyrolean costumes, 337
Orman, A. Straw hat theatre presents, 174
Orme, Michael, pseud. See Grein, A. A. G.

Ormsbee, H. Backstage with actors, 371
Ortiz Echagüe, J. Spain, types and costumes, 338
Osborn, J. M. John Dryden, 95
Osmun, T. E. Acting and actors, 371
Ostwald, W. Colour album, 300; Colour science, 301
O'Sullivan, V. Aspects of Wilde, 111
Ottemiller, J. H. Index to plays in collections, 456
Oukrainsky, S. pseud. My two years with Anna Pavlowa, 404
Ould, H. Art of the play, 13; John Galsworthy, 96
Oulton, W. C. History of the theatres of London, 83
Overton, G. S. Drama in education, 204; Dramatic activities for young people. In Overton, 204
Owen, H. Playwright's craft, 279
Owen, R. B. Elements of public speaking, 382

P

Pack, R. The censors see red! In Censored! 198
Page, B. Writing for vaudeville, 279
Page, D. L. Actors' interpolations in Greek tragedy, 23
Page, D. S. Law of the amateur stage, 199
Page, E. R. George Colman, the elder, 92
Page, R. See Tolman, B. jt. auth.
Page, W. A. Behind the curtains of the Broadway beauty trust, 174
Paine, A. B. Life and Lillian Gish, 243
Paine, C. S. (comp.) Comedy of manners (1660-1700), 89
Palencia, I. de. Regional costumes of Spain, 338
Palliser, F. M. History of lace, 357
Palliser, Mrs. Bury. See Palliser, F. M.
Palmer, C. See Saintsbury, H. A. jt. ed.
Palmer, F. See Fowell, F. jt. auth.
Palmer, J. L. Ben Jonson, 52; Censor and the theatres, 199; Comedy, 83; Comedy of manners, 83; Comic characters of Shakespeare, 65; Future of the theatre, 84; George Bernard Shaw, 105; Molière, 131; Political characters of Shakespeare. In Palmer, 65; Studies in the contemporary theatre, 125
Palmer, W. B. Theatrical dancing in America, 389
Palotay, G. de and Konecsni, G. Hungarian folk costumes, 337
Paradise, N. B. Thomas Lodge, 54
Paradise, Professor. New book of magic. In Leeming. Magic for everybody, 450
Pardoe, T. E. Pantomimes for stage and study, 377; "The play's the thing," 13
Parker, A. A. Allegorical drama of Calderon, 161
Parker, A. C. Indian how book, 340
Parker, E. See Brummell, G. B. Male and female costume
Parker, H. T. See Magriel, P. D. (ed.) Nijinsky
Parker, J. See Who's who in the theatre
Parker, L. N. Several of my lives, 102
Parkhurst, W. See De Bekker, L. J. Encyclopedia of music and musicians
Parrish, L. A. Slave songs of the Georgia Sea Islands, 439
Parrish, R. H. See Boston, G. L. Inside magic
Parrott, T. M. William Shakespeare, 65
—and Ball, R. H. Short view of Elizabethan drama, 43
Parsons, C. S. Amateur stage management and production, 288; Guide to theatrical make-up, 365
Parsons, F. A. Interior decoration, 301
Parsons, F. M. W. Garrick and his circle, 242; Incomparable Siddons, 267
Parsons, G. See Adams, F. P. and others
Parsons, L. O. Gay illiterate, 187
Parsons, Mrs. Clement. See Parsons, F. M. W.
Pascoe, C. E. (ed.) Dramatic list. See Our actors and actresses; Our actors and actresses, 221
Pashko, S. Boy showman, 288
Patmore, D. Colour schemes and modern furnishing, 301; Colour schemes for the modern home. In Patmore, 301; Modern furnishing and decoration. In Patmore, 301
Pavlova, A. M. Anna Pavlova: pages of my life. In Magriel, 404; Pages of my life. In Ivchenko. Anna Pavlova, 404
Pawley, F. A. Theatre architecture, 197; Theatre types. In Isaacs, 195
Paxton, A. See Betts, A. P.
Payant, F. (ed.) Book of puppetry, 446
Payne, J. H. Memoirs. In Harrison, 262
Payne, W. H. and Lyons, J. G. Folks say of Will Rogers, 265
Payne, W. M. Björnstjerne Björnson, 156
Peach, L. du G. Village drama. In Carleton, 201
Peacock, R. Poet in the theatre, 14
Pearce, C. E. Madame Vestris and her times, 272
Pearson, H. Bernard Shaw. See G. B. S. A full length portrait; G.B.S. A full length portrait, 105; Gilbert and Sullivan, 98; Life of Oscar Wilde. See Oscar Wilde; Modern men and mummers, 84; Oscar Wilde, 111; A Persian critic, 34
Pearson, T. Encores on Main street, 209
Pei, M. A. Languages for peace and war, 382
Pellew, C. E. See Exmouth, C. E. P.
Pellizzi, C. English drama, 84
Pemberton, B. See Bricker, H. L.
Pemberton, T. E. Birmingham theatres, 84; Charles Dickens and the stage, 84; Criterion Theatre, 84; Ellen Terry and her sisters, 270; John Hare, 245; Kendals, 255; Life and writings of T. W. Robertson, 104; Lord Dundreary, 268; Memoir of Edward Askew Sothern. See Lord Dundreary; Sir Charles Wyndham, 274; Theatre Royal, Birmingham, 84
Pendlebury, B. J. Dryden's heroic plays, 95
Pennington, J. Importance of being rhythmic, 412
Penny, F. E. F. Southern India, 324
Pepin, H. Fundamentals of apparel design, 362

Pepys, S. Diary, 102; Letters and the second diary, 102; Samuel Pepys on the Restoration stage, 102
Percival, M. Chats on old jewellery and trinkets. In Percival, 357; Fan book, 357
"Perdita." See Robinson, M. A.
Perkinson, R. H. See Heywood, T.
Perrot, G. and Chipiez, C. Histoire de l'art dans l'antiquité, 321
Perry, C. A. Work of the little theatres, 204
Perry, H. T. Comic spirit in Restoration drama, 84; Masters of dramatic comedy, 14
Perugini, G. Album, ou Collection complète et historique des costumes de la cour de Rome, 346
Perugini, M. E. Art of ballet. In Perugini, 389; Mime, 377; Omnibus box, 84; Pageant of the dance and ballet, 389; Social and theatrical life. See Omnibus box
Perugini, Mrs. M. E. See Mawer, I.
Peshkov, A. M. See Gorky, M.
Petrie, W. M. F. Arts & crafts of ancient Egypt, 311
Petrova, O. Butter with my bread, 262
Pettigrew, D. W. Peasant costume of the Black Forest, 337
Peyser, E. R. See Bauer, M. jt. auth.
Phelps, H. P. Players of a century, 174
Phelps, W. L. As I like it, 14; Essays on books, 14; Essays on modern dramatists, 14; Twentieth century theatre, 14
Philistina, pseud. Alec the Great, 189
Phillips, J. S. Our inheritance, 228
Phillips, M. C. Skin deep, 365
Phillips, M. J. Modern home dyeing, 362
Phillips, W. J. Carols, 430
Phipps, H. M See Deseo, L. M. G. jt. auth.
Pichel, I. Lighting. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Modern theatres, 195; On building a theatre. See Modern theatres
Pickard-Cambridge, A. W. Theatre of Dionysus in Athens, 23; See also Haigh, A. E. Attic theatre
Picken, M. B. Modern dressmaking made easy, 362
—and others. Language of fashion, 320
Pickersgill, M. G. Practical miming, 377
Pieshkov, A. M. See Gorky, M.
Pillai, V. K. Ayappan. See Ayappan Pillai, V. K.
Pinero, A. W. Robert Louis Stevenson as a dramatist. In Columbia University. Papers on playmaking, series 1, 276
Piton, C. Le costume civil en France, 335
Pitou, A. Masters of the show, 174
Pitz, H. C. See Warwick, E. jt. auth.
Planché, J. R. Cyclopaedia of costume, 320, 325; History of British costume, 329; Recollections and reflections, 262; See also Cunningham, P. Inigo Jones; Strutt, J. Complete view of the dress and habits of the people of England
Play pictorial. See Theatre world
Players guide, 221
Players library II. In Kent, 455
Playfair, G. Kean, 252; My father's son, 262
Playfair, N. R. Hammersmith Hoy, 262; Richard Burbage. In Garvin, 41; Story of the Lyric Theatre, Hammersmith, 84; See also Sheringham, G. and Laver, J.
—and others. Costume at the Lyric Theatre, Hammersmith. In Mason, 353
Plekhanov, G. V. See Flores, A. (ed.) Ibsen
Plimpton, E. Your workshop, 446
Pluggé, D. E. History of Greek play production in American colleges and universities, 288
Poel, W. Monthly letters, 84
Pogson, R. J. B. Priestley and the theatre, 103; Theatre between wars (1919-1939) 84
Pohl, E. Manual of dancing steps. In Bergheim, 408
Poliakoff, N. See Coco the Clown
Polkinhorn, J. H. See Hunter, A. jt. auth.
Pollak, G. Franz Grillparzer and the Austrian drama, 138
Pollard, A. W. Shakespeare's text. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62
—and Wilson, J. D. William Shakespeare. In Garvin, 41
Pollock, C. Adventures of a happy man, 187; Footlights fore and aft, 174; Harvest of my years, 187
Pollock, J. C. Macready as I knew him, 257
Pollock, T. C. Philadelphia theatre in the eighteenth century, 175
Pollock, W. F. See Macready, W. C. Macready's reminiscences
Pollock, W. H. See Diderot, D.
Polner, T. I. Tolstoy and his wife, 154
Polti, G. Art of inventing characters, 279; Thirty-six dramatic situations, 279
Polunin, N. V. Continental method of scene painting, 301
Pope, W. J. Macqueen-. See Macqueen-Pope, W. J.
Porter, E. E. K. Music: a short history. In Porter, E. E. K. 421; Music through the dance, 421
Porter, W. S. See Heffer, M. jt. auth.
Porter, W. S.; Heffer, M.; and Heffer, A. B. (eds.) Apted book of country dances, 421
Porterfield, A. W. See Brandes, G. M. C. Wolfgang Goethe
Portugal 1940, 338
Posner, S. and Robertson, M. Ballet pocket library, 412
Pound, E. L. See Fenollosa, E. F. jt. auth.
Powell, A. L. and Rodgers, A. Lighting for the non-professional stage production, 308
Powell-Tuck, K. M. See Heyworth, A. jt. auth.
Power-Waters, A. S. John Barrymore, 225
Powers, J. T. Twinkle little star, 263
Pratt, W. S. Music of the Pilgrims, 435
Prentice, W. K. Those ancient dramas called tragedies, 23
Price, C. M. A B C of architecture, 195
Price, H. P. When men wore muffs, 329
Price, J. M. Dame Fashion, 318
Price, W. T. Life of Charlotte Cushman, 236; Life of William Charles Macready. In Archer, 257
Priest, A. See New York. Metropolitan Museum of Art. Japanese costume
Priestley, J. B. Midnight on the desert, 103; Rain upon Godshill, 103
Primmer, K. S. Scandinavian peasant costume, 332

Princeton University. Princeton studies in English, 36
Prior, M. E. Language of tragedy, 14
Procter, B. W. Life of Edmund Kean. In Hillebrand, 252
Propert, W. A. Russian ballet, 1921-1929, 389; Russian ballet in Western Europe, 1909-1920, 389
Protheroe, J. Collaboration in playwriting. In Cochran, 74
Prouty, C. T. George Gascoigne, 50
Public and private life of the celebrated actress, Miss Bland, 251
Puffer, E. D. See Howes, E. D. P.
Puppetry, a yearbook. See McPharlin, P. L.
Purdom, C. B. Producing plays, 288
Pushkin; a collection of articles, 153
Pushkin, the man and the artist, 153
Pyper, G. D. Romance of an old playhouse, 175

Q

Quennell, C. H. B. See Quennell, M. C. jt. auth.
Quennell, M. C. and Quennell, C. H. B. Everyday life in Homeric Greece. In Quennell, M. C. and Quennell, C. H. B. 23; Everyday life in Roman Britain, 330; Everyday life series. In Quennell, M. C. and Quennell, C. H. B. Everyday life in Roman Britain, 330; Everyday things in archaic Greece. In Quennell, M. C. and Quennell, C. H. B. 23; Everyday things in classical Greece, 23; Everyday things in Homeric Greece. In Quennell, M. C. and Quennell, C. H. B. 23; History of everyday things in England, 330
Quennell, P. C. Victorian panorama, 330
Quinn, A. H. Edgar Allan Poe, 262; Felix E. Schelling. In Schelling anniversary papers, 15; History of the American drama from the beginning to the Civil War, 175; History of the American drama from the Civil War to the present day, 175

R

R. N. G. A. (comp. and ed.) Book of Martin Harvey. In Martin-Harvey, 259
Racinet, A. C. A. Le costume historique, 318
Racster, O. Master of the Russian Ballet, 396
Radford, M. How to make period stage costumes, 353
Radir, R. A. Modern dance for the youth of America, 389
Rae, W. F. Sheridan, 108
Ragini, E. B. Nritanjali; an introduction to Hindu dancing, 424
Raglan, F. R. S. Hero, 14
Raine, J. W. Bible dramatics, 288
Raleigh, W. See Shakespeare's England,
Ralli, A. J. History of Shakespearian criticism, 65
Ramani, R. See Spreen, H. L. jt. auth.
Rambert, M. and Blanch, L. Some impressions of the ballet in Russia. In Griffith, 147
Rameau, P. Dancing master, 421
Ramsdell, R. W. See Eberlein, H. D. jt. auth.
Ramsey, R. Home lessons in tap dancing, 427
Randall, H. Harry Randall, 263
Randolph, V. (ed.) Ozark folksongs, 439
Ranous, D. K. T. Diary of a Daly débutante, 175
Ransome, A. Oscar Wilde, 112
Ransome, G. G. (comp.) Puppets and shadows, 448
Raubicheck, L. M.; Davis, E. H.; and Carll, L. A. Voice and speech problems, 382
Raven-Hart, H. E. See Chisman, I. jt. auth.
Raye, Z. American tap dancing, 427
Raymund, B. John Steinbeck. In Baker, 2
Rearick, E. C. Dances of the Hungarians, 422
Réau, L. See Bakst, L. Bakst
Redfern, W. B. Royal and historic gloves and shoes, 357
Redgrave, M. Shakespeare and the public schools. In Carleton, 201
Redgrove, H. S. and Foan, G. A. Paint, powder and patches, 365
Reed, A. W. Early Tudor drama, 43
Reed, I. See Baker, D. E. Biographia dramatica
Reed, J. V. Curtain falls, 175
Rees, G. B. Friedrich Hebbel, 139
Rees, J. Life of Edwin Forrest, 240
Reese, G. Music in the middle ages, 430; See also Baker, T. (ed.) Baker's Biographical dictionary of musicians
Reeves, J. A. See Freedley, G. jt. auth.
Reid, F. W. B. Yeats, 119
Reinhardt, J. Collection de costumes suisses, 339; Collection of Swiss costumes. See Collection de costumes suisses
Renier, G. J. Oscar Wilde, 112
Renner, A. L. pseud. Sarah Bernhardt. In Berton, 226
Rennert, H. A. Life of Lope de Vega, 163; Spanish stage in the time of Lope de Vega, 160
Renton, E. Vaudeville theatre, 195
Repond, G. Le costume de la Garde Suisse Pontificale, 346
Ressler, K. Jeremy Collier's essays. In Shafer. Seventeenth century studies; second series, 44
Reynolds, E. Early Victorian drama, 85
Reynolds, G. F. Some principles of Elizabethan staging. In Reynolds, 288; Staging of Elizabethan plays at the Red Bull Theater, 288
Reynolds, M. E. G. Memories of John Galsworthy, 97
Rhead, G. W. Chats on costume, 357; History of the fan, 358
Rheinhardt, E. A. Life of Eleonora Duse, 238
Rhode, Mrs. Borge. See Owen, R. B.
Rhodes, R. C. Harlequin Sheridan, 108; Stagery of Shakespeare, 289
Rice, C. Dancing in Spain, 422
Rice, E. L. Monarchs of minstrelsy, 175
Rich, T. and Shirley, J. W. Survey of drama, 14
Richards, L. P. Oberammergau, 192
Richards, M. Practical play production, 289

Richardson, R. Florencio Sánchez and the Argentine theatre, 163
Richmond, S. Further steps in stagecraft. In Richmond, 371; Textbook of stagecraft, 371
Richter, H. P. Practical electric wiring, 308
Rickett, E. W. and Hoogland, B. T. Let's do some Gilbert and Sullivan, 289
Ricketts, C. S. Self-portrait, 103
Riddle, L. M. Genesis and sources of Pierre Corneille's tragedies, 128
Ridge, C. H. Stage lighting, 308; Stage lighting for "little" theatres. In Ridge, 308
—and Aldred, F. S. Stage lighting, 308
Ridgeway, W. Dramas and dramatic dances of non-European races, 27; Origin of tragedy, 14
Ripper, H. J. Vital speech, 382
Ristine, F. H. English tragicomedy, 34
Ristori, A. Adelaide Ristori. See Memoirs and artistic studies; Memoirs and artistic studies, 264
Roback, A. A. Bibliography of character and personality, 373; Improving your personality, 371; Self-consciousness and its treatment. See Self-consciousness self-treated; Self-consciousness self-treated, 371
Robert, G. Borzoi book of ballets, 412
Roberts, D. K. (comp. and ed.) Authors', playwrights', composers' and artists' handbook, 1940, 456
Roberts, R. E. Henrik Ibsen, 157
Robertson, H. G. See Fisher, C. E. jt. auth.
Robertson, J. G. Essays and addresses on literature, 14; Goethe. See Life and work of Goethe; History of German literature, 135; Lessing's dramatic theory, 139; Life and work of Goethe, 138; Literature of Germany. In Robertson, 136; Outlines of the history of German literature, 135; Shakespeare on the continent. In Ward and Waller, 35
Robertson, M. See Posner, S. jt. auth.
Robertson, W. G. Life was worth living, 85; Time was. See Life was worth living
Robey, G. Looking back on life, 265
Robida, A. Mesdames nos aïeules. In Robida, 336; "Yester-year" ten centuries of toilette, 336
Robins, Edward, Jr. Echoes of the playhouse, 215; Palmy days of Nance Oldfield, 261; Twelve great actors, 221; Twelve great actresses, 221
Robins, Elizabeth. Ibsen and the actress, 215; See also James, H. Theatre and friendship
Robinson, C. E. Everyday life in ancient Greece, 321
Robinson, E. S. L. Curtain up, 117; (ed.) Irish theatre, 115; Lady Gregory. In Robinson, 115; Towards an appreciation of the theatre, 14; See also Gregory, I. A. P. Lady Gregory's journals
—Robinson, T. J.; and Dorman, N. R. Three homes, 117
—and others. Irish dramatic costume. In Mason, 353
Robinson, Lennox. See Robinson, E. S. L.
Robinson, M. A. D. Memoirs of Mary Robinson, 265; Memoirs of the late Mrs. Robinson. See Memoirs of Mary Robinson
Robinson, M. E. See Robinson, M. A. D. Memoirs of Mary Robinson
Robinson, T. J. See Robinson, E. S. L. jt. auth.
Robson, F. Amateur and professional acting. In Carleton, 201
Roche, D. See Bakst, L. Bakst
Rodgers, A. See Powell, A. L. jt. auth.
Rodgers, C. C. W. My husband, Jimmy Rodgers, 265
Roditi, E. Oscar Wilde, 112
Rodocanachi, E. P. La femme italienne, 338
Rodway, P. I. I. and Slingsby, L. H. R. Philip Rodway and a tale of two theatres, 104
Roediger, V. M. Ceremonial costumes of the Pueblo Indians, 340
Roehl, L. M. Household carpentry, 301
Rogers, B. B. Will Rogers, 265
Rogers, F. and Beard, A. 5000 years of gems and jewelry, 358
Rogers, F. R. (ed.) Dance, 390
Rogers, M. R. American interior design, 312
Rogers, Mrs. Will. See Rogers, B. B.
Rogers, P. P. Goldoni in Spain, 144
Rohrbach, C. and Kretschmer, A. Costumes of all nations, 318; Die trachten der völker. See Costumes of all nations
Rohrer, M. K. History of Seattle stock companies, 175
Rolfe, W. J. Life of William Shakespeare. In Rolfe, 65; Shakespeare the boy, 65
Rolland, R. People's theater, 209
Rolleston, T. W. H. Life of Gotthold Ephraim Lessing, 139
Romains, J. Stefan Zweig, 142
Romantic ballet from contemporary prints, 412
Romualdez, N. Filipino musical instruments and airs of long ago, 430
Root, E. M. Frank Harris, 99
Root, H. W. See Conklin, G.
Rosanov, S. G. See Cherni͡avskiĭ, L. N.
Rose Anthony, Sister. Jeremy Collier stage controversy, 199
Rose, B. Wine, women and words, 188
Rose, E. Gordon Craig and the theatre, 94
Rose, P. See Chukovskiĭ, K. I.
Rose, W. Men, myths, and movements in German literature, 136
Rosenbach, A. S. W. First theatrical company in America, 175; See also Wilde, O. Some letters from Oscar Wilde to Alfred Douglas
Rosenberg, A. Design and development of costume, 318; Geschichte des kostüms. See Design and development of costume
Rosenfeld, S. M. Strolling players & drama in the provinces, 1660-1765, 85
Rosenstein, S.; Haydon, L. A.; and Sparrow, W. Modern acting, 371
Roskin, A. I. From the banks of the Volga, 152
Ross, P. L. See Players guide
Ross, R. See Watt, H. A. jt. auth.
Rossbach, C. E. Making marionettes, 446
Rosse, H. See Macgowan, K. jt. auth.
Rostand, R. G. Edmond Rostand. In Faure, 133
Roth, S. Private life of Frank Harris, 99

Rothafel, S. L. See Sexton, R. W. and Betts, B. F.
Rothenstein, J. K. M. See Wilde, O. Sixteen letters
Rothwell, F. See Bailly, A.
Rourke, C. M. Roots of American culture 175; Troupers of the Gold Coast, 235
Rousseau, G. Le costume au Maroc, 322
Routh, H. V. Georgian drama. In Ward and Waller, 36
Roux, J. C. T. Le costume en Provence, 336
Rowbotham, J. F. Troubadours and courts of love, 430
Rowe, K. T. Write that play, 279
"Roxy," pseud. of S. L. Rothafel. See Sexton, R. W. and Betts, B. F.
Roy, J. A. James Matthew Barrie, 91
Royce, W. H. (comp.) Balzac bibliography, 127; Balzac, immortal. In Royce, 127
Royde-Smith, N. G. Portrait of Mrs. Siddons, 267; Private life of Mrs. Siddons. See Portrait of Mrs. Siddons
Royer, J. See Crafton, A. jt. auth.
Royère, H. See Gardilanne, G. de and Moffat, E. W. Les costumes régionaux de la France
Royle, E. M. Edwin Booth as I knew him, 228
Rubinstein, H. F. See Jaques-Dalcroze, E. Rhythm, music and education
Rudmose-Brown, T. B. See Saintsbury, G. E. B. Primer of French literature
Rudwin, M. J. Origin of the German carnival comedy, 136
Runes, D. D. (ed.) Goethe, 138
—Schrickel, H. G.; and others (eds.) Encyclopedia of the arts, 456
Russell, C. E. Julia Marlowe, 258
Russell, G. W. Living torch, 119
Russell, J. Shakespeare's country, 65
Russell, M. M. Drama as a factor in social education, 209; How to dramatize Bible lessons, 279
Russell, T. W. Voltaire, Dryden & heroic tragedy, 134
Russo, D. R. Bibliography of George Ade, 180
Ruthenburg, D. See Hastings, S. C. jt. auth.
Rutherston, A. Sixteen designs for the theatre, 353
Rutledge, A. See Duggan, A. S. jt. auth.
Ryan, G. L. (ed.) Dances of our pioneers, 415; (ed.) Music for dances of our pioneers. In Ryan, 415
Ryan, Kate. See Nolan, K. R.
Ryder, A. W. See Kālidāsa
Rylands, G. H. W. Shakespeare the poet. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62

S

Sabine, W. C. Collected papers on acoustics, 195
Sachs, C. Commonwealth of art, 390; History of musical instruments, 430; Rise of music in the ancient world, 430; World history of the dance, 390; See also Schindler, K.
Sage, E. Study of costume, 318
St. Clair, R. Writing plays to sell, 279
St. Denis, R. Independent art of the dance. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Ruth St. Denis, 405; See also Rogers, F. R.
—and Shawn, T. Denishawn dances, 412
St. Denis, T. Almost a star, 266
St. John, Christopher, pseud. See Marshall, C.
St. Johnston, T. R. History of dancing, 390
Saintonge, P. F. and Christ, R. W. Fifty years of Molière studies, 132
Saintsbury, G. E. B. Dryden, 95; French literature and its masters, 125; George Saintsbury. See Saintsbury miscellany; History of criticism and literary taste in Europe, 121; History of Elizabethan literature, 43; Primer of French literature, 125; Saintsbury miscellany, 14; Shakespeare. In Ward and Waller, 35; Short history of English literature, 34; Short history of French literature, 125
Saintsbury, H. A. and Palmer, C. eds.) We saw him act, 248
Salomon, J. H. Book of Indian crafts & Indian lore, 340
Salvini, T. Leaves from the autobiography, 266; Salvini. In Salvini, 266
Sampson, G. Concise Cambridge history of English literature, 34
Sampson, M. Latin-American rhythms, 417
Sanctis, F. de. History of Italian literature, 143
Sand, M. pseud. See Dudevant, J. F. M. A.
Sandars, M. F. Honoré de Balzac, 127
Sanders, L. C. Life of Richard Brinsley Sheridan, 108
San Francisco theatre research. See Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research
Sanger, G. Seventy years a showman, 451
Sarcey, F. Company of actors. In Columbia University. Papers on acting, series 5, 374; Theory of the theatre. In Columbia University. Papers on playmaking, series 3, 276
Sardou, V. See Guillaumot, A. E. Costumes du directoire; Guillaumot, A. E. Costumes du XVIIIe siècle tirés des Prés Saint-Gervais; Guillaumot, A. E. Costumes of the time of the French Revolution; Hastings, C.
Sarg, T. See Stoddard, A. G. jt. auth.
Sargeant, W. See Armitage, M. (ed.) Martha Graham
Sargeaunt, B. E. Weapons, 350
Sargeaunt, M. J. John Ford, 50
Saroyan, W. My name is Aram, 188
Saunders, D. L. Costuming the amateur show, 353
Saurat, D. Modern French literature, 125
Savory, D. L. Jean Racine, 132
Sawyer, N. W. Comedy of manners, 85
Sayler, O. M. Inside the Moscow Art Theatre, 148; (ed.) Max Reinhardt and his theatre, 140; Our American theatre, 176; Russia—the designer as collaborator. In Simonson. (ed.) Theatre art, 302; Russian theatre, 148; See also Story of the Moscow Art Theatre
Scarborough, D. On the trail of Negro folk-songs, 431; Song catcher in southern mountains, 431
Schaffnit, I. K. See Kirkell, M. H. jt. auth.

Schalit, L. John Galsworthy, 97
Schauffler, R. H. (comp. and ed.) Magic of music, 431
Scheifley, W. H. Brieux and contemporary French society, 127; Essays on French literature, 125
Schelling, F. E. Ben Jonson and the classical school, 52; Elizabethan drama, 43; Elizabethan playwrights, 43; English chronicle play, 44; English drama, 44; English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare, 44; Foreign influences in Elizabethan plays, 44; George Gascoigne, 50; Restoration drama I. In Ward and Waller, 36; Shakespeare, 66; Shakespeare and demi-science, 44; Shakespeare biography and other papers, 66; See also Jonson, B. Timber; or, Discoveries
Schelling anniversary papers, 15
Schevill, R. Cervantes, 162; Dramatic art of Lope de Vega, 163
Schick, J. S. Early theater in eastern Iowa, 176
Schindler, K. (ed.) Folk music and poetry of Spain and Portugal, 440
Schlegel, A. W. von. Lectures on dramatic art and literature, 2; Lectures on German literature, 136
Schloss, A. D. See Waley, A.
Schlottmann, J. See Duggan, A. S. jt. auth.
Schmidt, M. M. (comp.) 400 outstanding women of the world and costumology of their time, 358
Schnittkind, H. T. Stories of the great dramas and their authors, 15
Schoberlin, M. From candles to footlights, 176
Schoen, M. (ed.) Enjoyment of the arts, 15
Scholes, P. A. List of books about music in the English language, 433; Oxford companion to music, 433; Scholes music handbook, 434
Schonberger, E. D. Fundamentals of play production. In Schonberger, 289; Play production for amateurs, 289
Schrickel, H. G. See Runes, D. D. jt. ed.
Schücking, L. L. Character problems in Shakespeare's plays, 66; Meaning of Hamlet, 66; See also Ebisch, W. jt. auth.
Schütze, M. See Chicago. University
Schuyler, M. (comp.) Bibliography of the Sanskrit drama, 30
Schwabe, R. See Kelly, F. M. jt. auth.
Schwartz, I. A. Commedia dell' Arte, 143
Schwartz, W. L. and Olsen, C. B. Sententiae in the dramas of Corneille. In Riddle, 128
Schweitzer, A. Goethe, 138; Goethe: four studies. In Schweitzer, 138
Schwendener, N. and Tibbels, A. Legends and dances of old Mexico, 418
Schwerin, A. H. Amateur's make-up chartbook. In Schwerin, 366; Make-up magic, 365
Schwezoff, I. Borzoi. See Russian somersault; Russian somersault, 405
Scott, C. W. Drama of yesterday & to-day, 85; Ellen Terry, 270; From "The Bells" to "King Arthur," 248; Some notable "Hamlets," 215; Thirty years at the play, 85
—and Howard, C. Life and reminiscences of E. L. Blanchard, 92
Scott, E. Dancing as an art and pastime. In Scott, 422; Dancing in all ages, 422
Scott, J. See Scott, T. J.
Scott, M. G. Chautauqua caravan, 176
Scott, T. J. (ed.) Sing of America, 440
Scott, W. S. Georgian theatre, 222
Seago, E. Circus company, 451
Sedgewick, G. G. Of irony, 15
Sedgwick, H. D. Alfred de Musset, 132
Sedgwick, R. W. See Cornell, K.
Sée, R. Le costume de la révolution à nos jours, 336
Segall, J. B. Corneille and the Spanish drama, 128
Seilhamer, G. O. History of the American theatre, 176
Selden, E. S. Dancer's quest, 390; Elements of the free dance. In Selden, 390
Selden, S. First steps in acting, 371; Introduction to playwriting, 279; Organizing a community theatre, 209; Player's handbook, 372; Production of local history plays and pageants, 209; Stage in action, 289; See also Heffner, H. C. jt. auth.
—and Sellman, H. D. Stage scenery and lighting, 301
Seldes, G. V. Seven lively arts, 176; See also Kozlenko, W.
Sellman, H. D. See Heffner, H. C. jt. auth.; Selden, S. jt. auth.
Sellner, E. American costumes, 342; Costume design. See History of costume design; History of costume design, 318
Semple, Miss. Costume of the Netherlands, 332
Semple, L. B. See Irving, W. Irving's Oliver Goldsmith
Senior, F. D. P. Life and times of Colley Cibber, 233
Sensabaugh, G. F. Tragic muse of John Ford, 50
Sergeant, P. W. Mrs. Jordan, 251
Sessions, R. See Centeno, A.
Seton, E. T. Birch bark roll of the outdoor life. See Birch bark roll of woodcraft; Birch bark roll of woodcraft, 451; Book of woodcraft. In Seton, 451; See also Seton, J. M.
Seton, J. M. Rhythm of the Redman in song, dance and decoration, 417
Seventeenth century studies, 15
Severn, M. Ballet in action, 412; Sadler's Wells Ballet at Covent Garden, 412
Sexton, R. W. (ed.) American theatres of today; 196
—and Betts, B. F. American theatres of today, 196
Seyler, A. and Haggard, S. Craft of comedy, 375
Seymour, M. On ballet, 412
Shafer, S. R. (ed.) Seventeenth century studies, 44; Seventeenth century studies; second series, 44
Shaftel, G. A. Dynamics of drama, 279
Shafter, M. S. (comp.) American Indian and other folk dances, 417
Shakespeare, W. Maurice Evan's G. I. production of Hamlet, 289; Modern prompt-book of William Shakespeare's The Taming of the Shrew, 289

Shakespeare, W. (1849-1931) Speaker's art, 372
Shakespeare survey. See Nicoll, A. (ed.) Shakespeare survey
Shakespeare tercentenary. See Drama League of America
Shakespearean costume plates, 330
Shakespeare's England, 44
Shambaugh, M. E. Folk dances for boys and girls, 422; Folk festivals, 422
Shand, P. M. Modern theatres and cinemas, 196; Modern picture-houses and theatres. See Modern theatres and cinemas
Sharp, C. J. Country dance book, 422; Country dance tunes. In Sharp. Country dance book, 422; Folk-dance airs, 422; Horn dance of Abbots Bromley. In Sharp. Sword dances of northern England, 422; Introduction to the English country dance. In Sharp. Country dance book, 422; Sword dances of northern England, 422
—and Macilwaine, H. C. Morris book, 422; Morris dance tunes, 422
—and Oppé, A. P. Dance, 390
Sharp, E. Here we go round, 390
Sharp, H. Fundamentals of classic ballet, 412
Sharp, R. F. (comp.) Dictionary of English authors, 20; Short biographical dictionary of foreign literature, 122; Short history of the English stage, 85
Sharp, T. Dissertation on the pageants or dramatic mysteries anciently performed at Coventry, 209
Shaw, C. M. Bernard's brethren, 105
Shaw, G. B. Art of rhearsal, 372; Major critical essays, 15; Memories of Oscar Wilde. See Harris, F. Oscar Wilde, his life and confessions; Our theatres in the nineties, 85; Pen portraits and reviews, 15; Prefaces, 85; Table talk of G. B. S. 106; See also Bax, C. (ed.) Florence Farr, Bernard Shaw, W. B. Yeats; Boehn, M. von. Dolls and puppets; Harris, F. Oscar Wilde; with a preface by Bernard Shaw
Shaw, G. R. Knots, 301
Shaw, H. Dresses and decorations of the middle ages, 330; Encyclopedia of ornament, 306
Shaw, I. Assassin, 279
Shaw, L. Cowboy dance tunes. In Shaw. Cowboy dances, 415; Cowboy dances, 415; Round dance book, 415
Shawe-Taylor, D. Covent Garden, 85
Shawn, T. American ballet, 390; Dance we must, 390; Fundamentals of a dance education, 390; Gods who dance, 390; How beautiful upon the mountain, 390; Ruth St. Denis, 405; See also St. Denis, R. jt. auth.
Shay, F. Practical theatre, 204
Sheafe, A. J. Course of six lectures upon the art of dancing. In Sheafe, 412; Master key to the theory and practice of dancing, 412; See also Zorn, F. A.
Sheehan, J. M. Gabriele D'Annunzio. In Herrmann, 9
Shenton, E. See Fernald, M. jt. auth.
Sheppard, J. T. Aeschylus and Sophocles, 23; Greek tragedy, 23
Sherard, R. H. Bernard Shaw, Frank Harris & Oscar Wilde, 112; Émile Zola, 134; Life of Oscar Wilde, 112; Oscar Wilde. In Sherard. Life of Oscar Wilde, 112; Oscar Wilde, "drunkard and swindler," 112; Real Oscar Wilde. In Sherard. Life of Oscar Wilde, 112
Sheridan, Alicia. See Lefanu, A.
Sheridan, F. C. See Lefanu, A.
Sheringham, G. See Mason, R.
—and Laver, J. Design in the theatre, 301
Sherman, R. L. Drama cyclopedia, 456
Sherman, S. P. See Cambridge history of American literature; Short history of American literature
Sherson, E. H. S. London's lost theatres of the nineteenth century, 85
Sherwood, G. P. See Mantle, R. B. jt. ed.
Sherwood, R. E. Hold yer hosses! 452
Shipley, J. T. Art of Eugene O'Neill, 187; (ed.) Dictionary of world literature, 456; (ed.) Encyclopedia of literature, 19
Shipman, L. E. True adventures of a play, 289
Shipp, C. See Burke, B. jt. auth.
Shipp, H. Artist in the dressing-room. In Mason, 353
Shirali, V. Hindu music and rhythm, 431
Shirley, J. W. See Rich, T. jt. auth.
Shoberl, F. (ed.) World in miniature, 318
Shoemaker, F. C. See Randolph, V.
Shoemaker, W. H. Multiple stage in Spain, 160
Shomer, L. Tip top tapping, 427
Shore, F. T. Sir Charles Wyndham, 274
Shore, V. B. See Golden, J. jt. auth.
Short, E. H. Theatrical cavalcade. In Short and Compton-Rickett, 86
—and Compton-Rickett, A. Ring up the curtain, 86
Short history of American literature, 165
Shrubsole, S. S. and Beddow, S. Dramatic production, 289
Shuldham-Shaw, W. A. Cecil Sharp and English folk dances, 405
Shull, L. Playwriting for Broadway, 279
Shvetzov, I. A. See Schwezoff, I.
Sibbald, R. S. Marionettes in the north of France, 446
Sibley, E. C. Barrie and his contemporaries, 89
Sibley, G. M. Lost plays and masques, 1500-1642, 456
Sichart, E. von. See Köhler, K. History of costume
Sichel, W. S. Sheridan, 108
Sickert, O. See Waley, A.
Siegmeister, E. See Downes, O. jt. comp.
Silin, C. I. Benserade and his ballets de cour, 396
Sillard, R. M. Barry Sullivan, 269
Sime, J. Lessing. In Rolleston, 139
Simmons, C. H. (comp.) Bibliography of John Masefield, 101
Simmons, E. J. English literature and culture in Russia, 148; Leo Tolstoy, 154; Pushkin, 153; (ed.) USSR, 148; See also Cross, S. H. jt. ed.

Simms, J. Human faces. In Simms, 366; Original illustrated physiological and physiognomical chart. In Simms, 366; Physiognomy illustrated, 366
Simon, S. S. Camp theatricals, 289
Simonson, L. Art of scenic design, 301; Designer in the theatre. In Simonson. (ed.) Theatre art, 302; (ed.) International exhibition of theatre art. See Theatre art; Part of a lifetime, 188; Planning the auditorium as a theater. In United States. Office of Education, 196; Setting the stage. In Eaton. Theatre Guild, 167; Stage is set, 301; (ed.) Theatre art, 302; Theatre planning. In Isaacs, 195; See also Kommīssarzhevskiĭ, F. F. jt. auth.
Simpson, H. See Guilbert, Y. jt. auth.
—and Braun, C. Century of famous actresses, 222
Simpson, P. See Jones, I. Designs
Simson, Lady. See Ashwell, L. M.
Since 1939, 412
Sinclair, T. A. History of classical Greek literature, 23
Sisson, C. J. Theatres and companies. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62; Thomas Lodge and his family. In Sisson, 54; (ed.) Thomas Lodge and other Elizabethans, 54
Sitwell, E. Russian ballet gift book, 413
Sitwell, S. See Beaumont, C. W. jt. auth.; Romantic ballet from contemporary prints
Skeat, W. W. English dialects from the eighth century to the present day, 382; Glossary of Tudor and Stuart words, 383
Skillen, M. H. See Mather, C. C. jt. auth.
Skinner, C. O. Family circle, 268
Skinner, M. D. and Skinner, O. A. One man in his time, 176
Skinner, O. A. Footlights and spotlights, 268; Last tragedian, 228; Mad folk of the theatre, 215; See also Skinner, M. D. jt. auth.
Skinner, R. D. Eugene O'Neill, 187; Our changing theatre, 15
Skolsky, S. Times Square tintypes, 176
Sladen-Smith, F. Presentation. In Browne, E. M. and others, 283
Slingsby, L. H. R. See Rodway, P. I. I. jt. auth.
Slonimsky, J. and others. Soviet ballet, 391
Slonimsky, N. See International cyclopedia of music and musicians
Smedley, Constance. See Armfield, A. C. S.
Smith, D. F. Plays about the theatre in England, 1671-1737, 86
Smith, F. R. Stencil-craft. In Smith, 362; Stencilling, 362
Smith, G. C. M. College plays performed in the University of Cambridge, 35
Smith, G. G. Ben Jonson, 53; Elizabethan critical essays, 44; Marlowe and Kyd. In Ward and Waller, 35
Smith, H. Festivals, games and amusements, 209
Smith, H. A. Main currents of modern French drama, 125
Smith, H. B. First nights and first editions, 188
Smith, H. E. Masters of French literature, 125; See also Columbia dictionary of modern European literature
Smith, H. J. See Lewis, L. jt. auth.
Smith, H. N. Natural dance studies, 414
Smith, J. H. Gay couple in Restoration comedy, 86
Smith, M. M. Book of play production. See Play production for little theaters; Equipment of the school theater, 302; Play production for little theaters, 289; See also Mulholland, J. jt. auth.
Smith, S. F. Theatrical apprenticeship. In Smith, S. F. 188; Theatrical journey-work. In Smith, S. F. 188; Theatrical management, 188
Smith, W. Commedia dell' Arte, 143; Italian actors of the Renaissance, 215
Smith, W. M. Nature of comedy, 15
Smyth, H. W. Aeschylean tragedy, 24
Smyth, W. Memoir of Mr. Sheridan. In Sanders, 108
Smythe, A. J. Life of William Terriss, 270
Sobel, B. Burleycue, 176; (ed.) Theatre handbook and digest of plays, 456
Sociedad de Arte Moderno, México. Máscaras mexicanas, 358
Soifer, M. K. With puppets, mimes and shadows, 446
Sokolova, L. Role. In Abrahams, 383
Solvyns, F. B. Costume of Indostan, 324
Somerscales, M. I. Improvised stage, 354
Sommerfield, J. Behind the scenes, 290
Sooy, L. P. See Mackey, M. G. jt. auth.
Sothern, E. H. Melancholy tale of "me," 268
Southern, R. Proscenium and sight lines, 302; Stage-setting for amateurs and professionals, 302
Spaček, A. and Boyd, N. L. (comps. and trs.) Folk dances of Bohemia and Moravia, 422
Spaeth, S. G. Fun with music, 435; Great program music, 435; Maxims to music, 435; Music for fun. In Spaeth. Fun with music, 435
Spargo, J. W. (comp.) Bibliographical manual, 19
Sparrow, W. See Rosenstein, S. jt. auth.
Spaulding, A. H. See Mather, C. C. jt. auth.
Spector, I. Golden age of Russian literature, 148
Speleers, L. Le costume oriental ancien, 321
Speltz, A. Coloured ornament of all historical styles. In Speltz, 302; Styles of ornament, 302
Spence, J. L. T. C. Myth and ritual in dance, game and rhyme, 391
Spence, Lewis. See Spence, J. L. T. C.
Spencer, B. T. Philip Massinger. In Shafer. Seventeenth century studies, 44
Spencer, H. Art and life of William Shakespeare, 66; Shakespeare improved, 66
Spencer, M. L. Corpus Christi pageants in England, 192
Spencer, T. Death and the Elizabethan tragedy, 44
Spicer, D. G. Book of festivals, 210; Folk festivals. See Book of festivals; Latin American costumes, 343
Spies, W. See Zoete, B. de., jt. auth.

Spiller, R. E. See Literary history of the United States
Spinden, H. J. Masks, barbaric and civilized, 358
Spingarn, J. E. Creative criticism, 15; (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century, 86
Spizzy, M. S. and Kinscella, H. G. La fiesta, 415
Spon, J. Faces, 366
Sprague, A. C. Beaumont and Fletcher on the Restoration stage, 48; Shakespeare and the actors, 66; Shakespeare and the audience, 66
Spreen, H. L. and Ramani, R. Folk-dances of south India, 424
Sprigge, E. Strange life of August Strindberg, 159
Spurgeon, C. F. E. Leading motives in the imagery of Shakespeare's tragedies, 66; Shakespeare's imagery, and what it tells us, 66; Shakespeare's iterative imagery, 66
Stage guide, 456
Stage year book with which is included the Stage provincial guide, 86
Stahl, L. Simplified make-up, 366; See also Mace, E. L. jt. auth.
Stahr, A. W. T. Life and works of Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. In Rolleston, 139
Standing Bear, L. Land of the spotted eagle. 340
Stanislavsky, C. pseud. See Aleksieev, K. S.
Stanley, A. A. Greek themes in modern musical settings, 435
Stanley, D. Your voice, 382
Stanley Works, New Britain, Conn. How to work with tools and wood, 302
Stannus, Edris. See De Valois, N.
Stannus, Gordon. See Anthony, G.
Stanton, M. O. Encyclopaedia of face and form reading, 366; System of practical and scientific physiognomy. See Encyclopaedia of face and form reading
Stanton, S. E. Theatre management, 290
Stanton, W. Chinese drama, 28
Starkie, W. F. Don Gypsy, 431; Jacinto Benavente, 161; Luigi Pirandello, 145; Raggle-taggle, 431; Sean O'Casey. In Robinson, 115; Spanish raggle-taggle, 431
Stebbins, E. See Cushman, C. S.
Stecher, W. A. and Mueller, G. W. Games and dances for exercises and recreation, 427
Steegmüller, F. O rare Ben Jonson, 53
Steel, Byron, pseud. See Steegmüller, F.
Steele, E. M. Diderot's imagery, 128
Steele, M. S. Plays and masques at court, 210
Steele, R. Correspondence, 109; Letters of Richard Steele. In Steele, 109
Steen, M. Lost one, 265
Stefánsson, V. Friendly Arctic, 341; My life with the Eskimos. In Stefánsson, 341
Stein, E. P. David Garrick, 242
Steinberg, M. B. History of the Fourteenth Street Theatre, 176
Stepanov, V. New Russian theatres. In Isaacs, 195
Stephens, A. M. See United States. Library of Congress. Catalog Division
Stephenson, E. M. T. S. Eliot and the lay reader. In Matthiessen, 96
Stevens, A. Actorviews, 215
Stevens, T. W. Theatre, 2
Stevens Institute of Technology. Research in sound in the theatre, 196
Stevenson, D. L. Love-game comedy, 15
Stewart, V. (comp.) Modern dance, 391
Stier, T. With Pavlova round the world, 404
Stockwell, La Tourette. See Stockwell, M. E. La T.
Stockwell, M. E. La T. Dublin theatres and theatre customs (1637-1820) 115
Stoddard, A. G. Marionette plays. In McIsaac, 444
—and Sarg, T. Book of marionette plays, 446
Stoddart, D. Lord Broadway, 188
Stoker, B. Personal reminiscences of Henry Irving, 248; Sir Henry Irving and Miss Ellen Terry. In Stoker, 248
Stokes, A. Russian ballets, 413; To-night the ballet, 391
Stokes, S. Isadora Duncan, 398; Monologue, 215
Stoll, E. E. Art and artifice in Shakespeare, 67; From Shakespeare to Joyce, 16; Poets and playwrights, 16; Shakespeare and other masters, 16; Shakespeare studies, 67; Shakespeare's young lovers, 67
Stone, E. C. and Melick, W. Coming, Major! 176
Stone, F. A. Rolling Stone, 269
Stone, G. C. Glossary of the construction, decoration and use of arms and armor, 351
Stone, G. W. See Garrick, D. Journal of David Garrick
Stone, H. F. See Folger Shakespeare Library. Washington, D.C. Folger Shakespeare Library
Stone, M. Bankside costume book for children, 354
Stopes, M. C. C. Bacon-Shakspere question answered. In Stopes, 67; Burbage and Shakespeare's stage. In Stopes, 67; Shakespeare's environment, 67; Shakespeare's family. In Stopes, 67; Shakespeare's Warwickshire contemporaries. In Stopes, 67
Stopford, R. W. See Jeffreys, M. V. C. jt. auth.
Story of the Moscow Art Theatre, 148
Stout, W. W. See Hopper, D. jt. auth.
Strang, L. C. Celebrated comedians of light opera and musical comedy in America. See Famous stars of light opera; Famous actors of the day in America, 222; Famous actresses of the day in America, 222; Famous prima donnas, 434; Famous stars of light opera, 434; Players and plays of the last quarter century, 177; Prima-donnas and soubrettes of light opera and musical comedy. See Famous prima donnas
Strange, Michael, pseud. See Oelrichs, B. M. L.
Strasburg, L. See Gassner, J. W. Producing the play
Straton, J. R. Church versus stage, 200
Stratton, C. Act four of The Merchant of Venice on the stage. In Schelling anniversary papers, 15; Producing in little theatres, 290; Theatron, 205

Straus, R. Robert Dodsley, 94
Straus, R. W. See Forbes-Robertson, D. jt. ed.
Strauss, I. Paint, powder and make-up, 366
Stravinskiĭ, I. F. Chronicle of my life, 406; Stravinsky. See Chronicle of my life; See also Lawrence, R. Petrouchka
Street, C. J. C. East of Prague, 337
Strenkovsky, S. V. Art of make-up, 366
Strong, L. A. G. Common sense about drama, 16
Strutt, J. Complete view of the dress and habits of the people of England, 330; Sports and pastimes of the people of England, 210
Struve, G. Soviet Russian literature. See 25 years of Soviet Russian literature; 25 years of Soviet Russian literature, 148
Stuart, C. E. See Stuart, J. S. S. jt. auth.
Stuart, D. C. Development of dramatic art, 16; Stage decoration in France in the middle ages, 302
Stuart, J. S. S. and Stuart, C. E. Costume of the clans, 331
Stuart, M. Recollections of Pavlova. In Magriel, 404
Stuart, V. (ed.) Music for the exercises for training in classical ballet, 413
Stubs, 457
Studies in speech and drama in honor of Alexander M. Drummond, 16
Study plans, programs, outlines, courses and leaflets, 19
Sturgis, G. F. Psychology of Maeterlinck, 130
Sudermann, H. Book of my youth, 141
Sugden, E. H. Topôgraphical dictionary to the works of Shakespeare and his fellow dramatists, 67
Sugiyama, M. and Fujima, K. Outline history of the Japanese dance, 391
Sullivan, M. A. Court masques of James I, 210
Sumberg, S. L. Nuremberg Schembart Carnival, 136
Summers, A. J.-M. A. M. See Summers, M.
Summers, M. Bibliography of Restoration drama, 457; Playhouse of Pepys, 86; Restoration theatre, 86
Sutro, A. Celebrities and simple souls, 109
Sutton, R. B. (comp.) Speech index, 383
Svetlov, V. pseud. See Ivchenko, V. I.
Swain, B. Fools and Folly, 16
Swan, A. J. Music director's guide to musical literature, 433
Swan, M. E. How you can write plays, 280
Swears, H. When all's said and done, 86
Sweeney, J. J. Marc Chagall, 302
Swift, J. H. M. Passion play of Oberammergau, 192
Swift, M. pseud. Secrets of magic. In Leeming. Magic for everybody, 450
Swinburne, A. C. Age of Shakespeare, 44; Contemporaries of Shakespeare, 44; Study of Ben Jonson, 53; Study of Victor Hugo. See Victor Hugo; Victor Hugo, 130
Symonds, J. A. Renaissance in Italy, 143; Shakspere's predecessors in the English drama, 44; Studies of the Greek poets, 23
Symons, A. Dramatis personae, 16; Eleonora Duse, 238; Great acting in England, 375; Middleton and Rowley. In Ward and Waller, 35; Plays, acting and music, 16; Studies in Elizabethan drama, 45; Studies in seven arts, 16
Syrett, N. Children's theatre. In Cochran, 74

T

Tabourot, J. Orchesography, 422
Taft, L. Technique of pageantry, 290
Tagore, S. M. (comp.) Nrityánkura, 425; (comp.) Treatise on dancing. See Nrityánkura
Tallentyre, S. G. pseud. See Hall, E. B.
Talma, F. J. Reflexions on the actor's art. In Columbia University. Papers on acting, series 2, 374; Talma on the actor's art. See Reflexions on the actor's art
Tannenbaum, D. R. See Tannenbaum, S. A. jt. auth.
Tannenbaum, S. A. Annual bibliography of Shakespeariana, 70; Anthony Mundy, including the play of Sir Thomas Moore, 47; Assassination of Christopher Marlowe, 55; Beaumont and Fletcher, George Chapman, Philip Massinger, 47, 48, 49, 57; Ben Jonson, 46, 53; Christopher Marlowe, 46, 56; Elizabethan bibliographies, 46; George Gascoigne, 47, 50; George Peele, 47; Handwriting of the Renaissance, 45; John Ford and Thomas Nashe, 47, 50; John Lyly, 47, 54; John Marston, 47, 56; John Webster, 47, 71; Michael Drayton, 47, 49; Robert Greene, 47, 50; Samuel Daniel, 47; Shakespearian scraps and other Elizabethan fragments, 45; Shakspere's "King Lear," 47; Shakspere's "Macbeth," 47; Shakspere's "Merchant of Venice," 47; Shakspere's "Othello," 47; Thomas Dekker, 47, 48; Thomas Heywood, 47, 51; Thomas Kyd, 47, 54; Thomas Lodge, 47, 54; Thomas Middleton, 47, 57
—and Tannenbaum, D. R. Cyril Tourneur, 47; Elizabethan bibliographies, 47; James Shirley, 47, 70; John Heywood, 47, 51; Shakspere's Troilus & Cressida, 47
Tarassov, Lev. See Troyat, H.
Taylor, D. C. William Congreve, 93
Taylor, F. A. Theatre of Alexandre Dumas, fils, 129
Taylor, G. D. Some traditional Scottish dances, 423
Taylor, J. S. See Ostwald, W. Colour science
Taylor, L. "The greatest of these—" 215
Taylor, R. L. W. C. Fields, 239
Taylor, U. Maurice Maeterlinck, 130
Tchertkoff, V. See Chertkov, V. G.
Tearle, O. Tragedy. In Hammerton, 370
Tellegen, L. Women have been kind, 269
Tenent, R. Moira Shearer, 406; Questions answered about amateur acting. In Tenent, 375; Stage as a profession, 375; Stage as a career. See Stage as a profession
Tenney, E. A. Thomas Lodge, 54
Tennyson, C. B. L. Alfred Tennyson, 110

Terry, E. Ellen Terry and Bernard Shaw, 270; Ellen Terry's memoirs, 270; Russian ballet, 391; Story of my life. In Terry. Ellen Terry's memoirs, 270
Terry, W. Invitation to dance, 391
Terwilliger, G. (comp.) One hundred and one selected plays for a puppet theatre. In Federal Theatre Project, 448
Tessier, A. See Bakst, L. Bakst
Thackeray, L. People of Egypt, 322
Thaler, A. Shakspere to Sheridan, 35
Thane, E. Marionettes are people, 446
Theatre and motion pictures, 290
Theatre annual, 17
Theatre arts prints. A collection of one hundred and fifty reproductions, 302
Theatre arts prints. Series 3. Shakespeare and his times, 303
Theatre arts prints. Series 4. Stages of the world, 303
Theatre Guild, Inc. History of the Theatre Guild, 177; History of the Theatre Guild, the first fifteen years. In Theatre Guild, Inc. 177
Theatre world, 457
Theatres of Moscow, 148
Theatrical designs, from the baroque through neoclassicism, 303
Thespian dictionary, 222
Thiselton-Dyer, T. F. Folk lore of Shakespeare, 67
Thomas, A. Print of my remembrance, 188
Thomas, Calvin. Goethe, 138; History of German literature, 136; Life and works of Friedrich Schiller, 140
Thomas, Charles. Theatre of youth, 290
Thomas, G. Theatre alive, 17
Thomas, G. O. John Masefield, 100
Thomas, H. pseud. See Schnittkind, H. T.
Thomas, L. See Burton, P.
Thomas, P. V. Handbook of Brieux's plays, 127; Plays of Eugene Brieux. See Handbook of Brieux's plays
Thompson, A. R. Anatomy of drama, 17; Dry mock, 17
Thompson, C. J. S. Dancing, 391
Thompson, G. English sport clothes. In Boehn and Fischel, 315
Thompson, O. See International cyclopedia of music and musicians
Thomson, G. D. Aeschylus and Athens, 24
Thomson, R. G. Index to full-length plays, 1926-1944, 457
Thonssen, L. W. and Fatherson, E. (comps.) Bibliography of speech education, 383
Thorndike, A. H. Ben Jonson. In Ward and Waller, 35; English comedy, 35; Shakespeare in America. In Dunn, 61; Shakespeare's theater, 45; Tragedy, 35; See also Matthews, J. B. jt. ed.
Thorndike, A. R. Sybil Thorndike, 271; See also Thorndike, S. jt. auth.
Thorndike, S. Religion and the stage, 200; See also Cousins, E. G.; Williams, E. H. (ed.) Vic-Wells
—and Thorndike, A. R. Lilian Baylis, 92
Thorne, W. H. H. See Jones, J. D. A.
Thornton, P. Dead puppets dance, 391; Ikons and oxen, 391; Voice of Atlas, 440
Thorp, W. (ed.) Songs from the Restoration theater, 435; Triumph of realism in Elizabethan drama, 45; See also Literary history of the United States
Thouless, P. Modern poetic drama, 86
Throckmorton, Cleon, Inc. Catalog of the theatre, 303
Tibbels, A. See Schwendener, N. jt. auth.
Ticknor, F. W. See Pepys, S. Diary
Ticknor, G. History of Spanish literature, 160
Tilke, M. Le costume de l'Europe orientale. See Costumes of eastern Europe; Costumes of eastern Europe, 325; Oriental costumes, 324; Osteuropäische volkstrachten in schnitt und farbe. See Costumes of eastern Europe; See also Rosenberg, A.
Tilley, A. A. Molière, 131; Three French dramatists, 125
Tilley, V. Recollections, 271
Tillyard, E. M. W. Shakespeare's history plays, 67
Tindall, W. Y. Forces in modern British literature, 1885-1946, 87
Tobin, A. I. and Gertz, E. Frank Harris, 99
Tobin, L. See Stubs
Todd, F. P. and Kredel, F. Soldiers of the American army, 1775-1941, 350
Todd, M. E. Thinking body, 280
Tolentino, F. R. Philippine national dances, 425
Toller, E. I was a German, 141; Learn from my youth. See I was a German; Letters from prison. See Look through the bars; Look through the bars, 141
Tolles, W. Tom Taylor and the Victorian drama, 87
Tolman, B. and Page, R. Country dance book, 423
Tolmie, A. W. See Stage guide
Tolstaía, A. A. See Tolstoĭ, L. N. jt. auth.
Tolstaía, A. L. Tragedy of Tolstoy, 154
Tolstaía, S. A. B. Autobiography of Countess Sophie Tolstoi, 154; Countess Tolstoy's later diary, 154; Diary of Tolstoy's wife, 154; Final struggle, 154
Tolstoĭ, L. N. New light on Tolstoy. See Tolstoy: literary fragments; Plays, 154; Private diary of Leo Tolstoy, 154; Tolstoy: literary fragments, 154
—and Tolstaía, A. A. Letters of Tolstoy and his cousin, 154
Tomlinson, P. See Chekhov, A. P. Life and letters of Anton Tchekhov
Tompkins, E. and Kilby, Q. (comps.) History of the Boston Theatre, 177
Toor, F. Treasury of Mexican folkways, 440
Torres Méndez, R. Colección de cuadros de costumbres colombianas, 343
Torres-Ríoseco, A. Epic of Latin American literature, 160
Torrey, N. L. Spirit of Voltaire, 134
Toudouze, G. G. Le costume français, 336
Toumanova, N. N. A. Anton Chekhov, 150
Tower, D. M. Educational dramatics, 205
Towne, C. H. So far, so good, 189
Towse, J. R. Sixty years of the theater, 17
Toy, H. G. Stage management. In Brown, H. S. 283

Toynbee, G. See Schlegel, A. W. von. Lectures on German literature
Toynbee, W. C. See Macready, W. C. Diaries
Train, A. K. Story of everyday things, 312
Traphagen, E. Costume design and illustration, 362
Traube, S. So you want to go into the theatre? 177
Travers, S. Catalogue of nineteenth century French theatrical parodies, 457
Tree, H. B. Imaginative faculty, 375; Thoughts and after-thoughts, 87
Trench, R. C. Calderon, 162; Essay on the life and genius of Calderon. In Trench, 162
Trend, J. B. Calderón and the Spanish religious theatre of the seventeenth century. In Seventeenth century studies, 15; Picture of modern Spain, 161
Trent, S. M. My cousin Will Rogers, 266
Trent, W. P. See Cambridge history of American literature; Short history of American literature
Trevelyan, H. Goethe & the Greeks, 138
Trewin, J. C. See Day, M. C. jt. auth.
Trilling, B. M. See Elsom, J. C. jt. auth.
Trilling, O. See Dobson's theatre year-book
Trimble, N. Variety shows and how to produce them, 290
Trollope, H. M. Life of Molière, 131
Trotier, A. H. See Doctoral dissertations accepted by American universities
Trowbridge, C. Dance drawings of Martha Graham, 400
Troyat, H. Firebrand, 151
Troyer, C. Indian music lecture, 440; Traditional songs of Zuñis. In Troyer, 440
Truman, N. Historic costuming, 330
Truth about the theatre, 177
Tucker, S. Some of these days, 272
Turner, W. J. English ballet, 391
Twysden, A. E. Alexandra Danilova, 396
Tyack, G. S. Historic dress of the clergy, 346
Tyler, G. C. and Furnas, J. C. Whatever goes up, 189
Tyler, M. C. Literary history of the American Revolution, 177
Tyler, P. Chaplin, 231

U

Ulrich, C. F. See Hoffman, F. J. jt. auth.
Umemoto, R. Some classic dances of Japan, 425
——and Ishizawa, Y. Introduction to the classic dances of Japan, 425
Unger, L. (ed.) T. S. Eliot, 96
United Service Organization, Inc. National Program Committee. Dramatics, 290
United States. Department of Commerce. Industrial Property Bulletin. See Koepfle, L. G.
United States. Library of Congress. Catalog Division. List of American doctoral dissertations printed in 1912-1938, 457
United States. Office of Education. School auditorium as a theater, 196
United States. Works Progress Administration. Puppetry-manual, 446; See also Federal Theatre Project
Uppvall, A. J. See Blankner, F.
Uraneff, V. Commedia dell' Arte and American vaudeville. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170
Urban, J. Theatres, 196
Ussher, B. D. See Who's who in music and dance in southern California
Uzanne, L. O. L'éventail. In Uzanne, 358; The fan. In Uzanne, 358; Fashion in Paris, 336; La Française du siècle. See Frenchwoman of the century; Frenchwoman of the century, 336; Les modes de Paris. In Uzanne. Fashion in Paris, 336; L'ombrelle, le gant, le manchon. In Uzanne, 358; Les ornements de la femme, 358; The sunshade, the glove, the muff. In Uzanne, 358

V

Vail, C. C. D. Lessing's relation to the English language and literature, 139
Valency, M. J. Tragedies of Herod and Mariamne, 17
Vanbrugh, I. To tell my story, 272
Vanbrugh, V. Dare to be wise, 272
Van Doren, C. C. See Cambridge history of American literature; Short history of American literature
Van Doren, M. Shakespeare, 67; See also Unger, L.
Van Druten, J. See Deakin, I. To the ballet!
Van Gelder, R. Writers and writing, 280
Van Gyseghem, A. Theatre in Soviet Russia, 149
Van Horn and Son, Inc. Dress through the ages, 318
Van Lennep, W. See Theatre annual
Van Loon, H. W. See Castagnetta, G. jt. comp.
Van Vechten, C. Interpreters and interpretations, 431; Music after the great war, 431; Music of Spain, 431; Pavlova at the Metropolitan Opera House. In Magriel, 404; See also Magriel, P. D. (ed.) Nijinsky
Varley, D. H. (comp.) African native music, 441
Vaughan, C. E. Tourneur and Webster. In Ward and Waller, 35
Vecellio, C. Costumes anciens et modernes, 319
Veeder, G. N. Concerning William Vaughn Moody, 186
Vega Carpio, L. F. de. New art of writing plays. In Columbia University. Papers on playmaking, series 1, 276
Veiller, B. Fun I've had, 189
Venkatachalam, G. Dance in India, 425
Ventura, L. D. See Ristori, A. Memoirs and artistic studies
Verneuil, L. Fabulous life of Sarah Bernhardt, 227
Vernon, F. Twentieth-century theatre, 87
Ver Nooy, W. See Logasa, H. jt. comp.
Verrill, A. H. American Indian. In Verrill, 341; Knots, splices and rope work, 303; Our Indians, 340; Perfumes and spices, 366; Strange customs, manners and beliefs, 319

Victor, B. History of the theatres of London and Dublin, 87
Villermont, M. de. Histoire de la coiffure féminine, 358
Vince, J. Fencing. In Blakeslee, 373
Vincent, C. J. (ed.) Fifty Shakspere songs, 436
Vincent, J. M. Costume and conduct in the laws of Basel, Bern and Zurich, 339
Vinciguerra, F. See Winwar, F.
Vinokur, G. Pushkin as a playwright. In Pushkin; a collection of articles, 153
Viola, W. N. Creative dramatics for secondary education, 205
Viski, K. Hungarian dances, 423
Vitruvius Pollio, M. Architecture of Marcus Vitruvius Pollio. See Vitruvius, the ten books on architecture; Vitruvius, the ten books on architecture, 196
Vittorini, D. Drama of Luigi Pirandello, 145
Vizetelly, F. H. How to speak English effectively, 382
Voltaire, F. M. A. de. Memoirs, 134
Von Boehn, M. See Boehn, M. von
Von Ulm, G. Charlie Chaplin, 231
Vortès, M. and Holmes, B. Art and fashion, 319
Vreeland, F. Opportunities in acting, 375
Vuillier, G. History of dancing, 391

W

Wade, A. See James, H. Scenic art
Wade, R. and Newham, K. G. Tap dancing in 12 easy lessons, 427
Wagenknecht, E. C. Guide to Bernard Shaw, 106; Lillian Gish, 243
Wagner, C. L. Seeing stars, 177
Walbridge, E. F. (comp.) Literary characters drawn from life, 457
Walbrook, H. M. J. M. Barrie and the theatre, 91
Walder, E. Text of Shakespeare. In Ward and Waller, 35
Waldo, L. P. French drama in America in the eighteenth century, 177
Waley, A. Nō plays of Japan, 32
Walker, F. C. See Larsen, T. jt. auth.
Walker, J. See Atkinson, J. A. jt. auth.
Walker, J. C. Historical essay on the dress of the ancient and modern Irish, 331
Walker, K. Staging the amateur minstrel show, 290
Walkley, A. B. Drama and life, 17; Dramatic criticism. In Walkley, 17; Frames of mind. In Walkley, 17; More prejudice. In Walkley, 17; Pastiche and prejudice. In Walkley, 17; Playhouse impressions. In Walkley, 17; Still more prejudice. In Walkley, 17
Walkowitz, A. Isadora Duncan in her dances, 398
Walkup, F. P. Costume and make-up. In Heffner, Selden, and Sellman, 286; Dressing the part, 354
Wallace, C. W. Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars, 45; Evolution of the English drama up to Shakespeare, 45
Wallack, L. Memories of fifty years, 273
Wallaschek, R. Primitive music, 431
Waller, A. R. See Ward, A. W. jt. ed.
Wallis, L. B. Fletcher, Beaumont & company, 48
Walsh, C. R. Science and art of speech, 382
Walsh, G. Sing your way to better speech, 382
Walsh, T. Career of Dion Boucicault, 230
Walter. See Oettel, W.
Walters, H. Story of caps and gowns, 345
Walton, W. Army and navy of the United States, 350
Ward, A. C. (ed.) Specimens of English dramatic criticism, 36
Ward, A. W. Dryden. In Ward and Waller, 36; History of English dramatic literature to the death of Queen Anne, 35; Origins of English drama. In Ward and Waller, 35; Some political and social aspects of the later Elizabethan and earlier Stewart period. In Ward and Waller, 35; Thomas Heywood. In Ward and Waller, 35
—and Waller, A. R. (eds.) Cambridge history of English literature, 35; Cambridge history of English literature. General index, 457
Ward, E. Book of make-up, 366
Ward, G. Both sides of the curtain, 273
Ward, R. H. William Somerset Maugham, 101
Ward, W. L. Creative dramatics, 205; Playmaking with children, 205; Theatre for children, 205
Ware, W. Ballet is magic, 394
Warlock, P. See Tabourot, J. Orchesography
Warner, F. L. Ragamuffin marionettes, 447
Warville, C. See Hone, J. M. Life of George Moore
Warwick, E. and Pitz, H. C. Early American costume, 342
Washburn, C. Press agentry, 290
Waters, C. E. C. Charlotte Cushman, 236
Watkins, D. E. and Karr, H. M. Stage fright, 372
Watkins, Harry. See Skinner, M. D. and Skinner, O. A.
Watkins, J. Memoirs of the public and private life of the Right Honourable R. B. Sheridan, 108
Watkins, R. Moonlight at the Globe, 290
Watson, E. B. Sheridan to Robertson, 87
Watson, F. R. Acoustics of buildings, 196
Watson, H. F. Sailor in English fiction and drama, 1550-1800, 17
Watt, H. A.; Holzknecht, K. J.; and Ross, R. Outlines of Shakespeare's plays, 67
Watts, R. See New York theatre critics' reviews
Waugh, F. A. Outdoor theaters, 210
Waugh, H. See Hendricks, B. L. jt. auth.
Waxman, S. M. Antoine and the Théâtre-Libre, 126
Wayburn, N. Art of stage dancing, 427
Weaver, J. History of the mime and pantomimes, 377
Webb, W. M. Heritage of dress, 319
Webster, A. B. See Saintsbury, G. E. B. Saintsbury miscellany
Webster, J. See Spingarn, J. E. (ed.) Critical essays of the seventeenth century
Webster, M. Shakespeare without tears, 67; See also Gassner, J. W. Producing the play

Webster, T. B. L. Introduction to Sophocles, 26
Wedmore, F. Life of Honoré de Balzac, 127
Wegelin, O. Early American plays. In Hill, 455
Weigand, H. J. Modern Ibsen, 157
Weinberg, L. Color in everyday life, 362
Weingarten, J. A. (comp.) Modern American playwrights, 179; (comp.) Modern French dramatists, 457; Tentative bibliography of Scandinavian drama, 457
Weinstock, H. See Brockway, W. jt. auth.
Weir, L. E. Ideas embodied in the religious drama of Calderon, 162
Wells, C. F. Drama clubs step by step, 205
Wells, H. W. Chronological list of extant plays produced in or about London. In Wells, H. W., 45; Elizabethan and Jacobean playwrights, 45
Wells, J. E. Manual of the writings in middle English, 45
Wells, R. See Grimball, E. B. jt. auth.
Wells, S. B. (ed.) Comparison between the two stages, 87
Wellstood, F. C. See Fripp, E. I.
Welsford, E. Court masque, 210; Fool; his social and literary history, 17
Wemyss, F. C. Wemyss' Chronology of the American stage from 1752 to 1852, 177
Wendell, B. William Shakspere, 68
Werby, E. P. See Burack, A. S.
Werner, M. R. Barnum, 180
West, E. J. Ellen Terry, 271
West, H. S. See Van Horn and Son, Inc.
West, R. W. and Kantner, C. E. Kinesiologic phonetics. See Phonetics; Phonetics, 382
Westfall, A. V. American Shakespearean criticism, 1607-1865, 68
Westley, H. Actor's relation to the art theatre. In Eaton. Theatre Guild, 167
Westwood, D. These players, 87
Weygandt, C. Irish plays and playwrights, 115
Whanslaw, H. W. Animal puppetry. In Whanslaw. Puppetry for school & home, 447; Bankside book of puppets, 447; Bankside stage-book, 303; Bible puppetry. In Whanslaw. Puppetry for school & home, 447; Everybody's marionette book, 447; Everybody's theatre. In Whanslaw. Bankside book of puppets, 447; Puppetry for home & school, 447
—and Hotchkiss, V. Specialized puppetry, 447
Wheatley, H. B. See Cunningham, P. Story of Nell Gwyn; Pepys, S. Diary
Wheeler, R. See Whorf, R. B. jt. auth.
Wheeler-Holohan, V. (ed.) Flags of the world, 312; See also Boutell, C.
Whibley, C. Restoration drama II. In Ward and Waller, 36
Whiffen, Mrs. Thomas. Keeping off the shelf, 273
Whipple, T. K. Spokesmen, 187
Whistler, A. C. L. See Whistler, L.
Whistler, L. Masque of Christmas. In Masque. No. 5, 287; Rex Whistler, 1905-1944, 110; Sir John Vanbrugh, 110
Whistler, R. J. Designs for the theatre. Parts 1-3. In Masque. Nos.2, 4, 7, 287, 288
White, B. (comp.) Index to "The Elizabethan stage," and "William Shakespeare: a study of facts and problems," 457
White, E. C. Problems of acting and play production, 372
Whiteing, R. See Ward, G.
Whitfield, G. J. N. Introduction to drama, 18
Whiting, G. Lace guide for makers and collectors, 358
Whitman, W. Bread and circuses, 210
Whitton, J. Wags of the stage, 215
Whitworth, G. A. Amateur theatre. In Cochran, 74; Art of Nijinsky, 403; Note on the amateur theatre movement in U.S.S.R. theatre. In Griffith, 147; Theatre in action, 303; Theatre of my heart, 210
Whorf, R. B. Time to make-up, 366
—and Wheeler, R. Runnin' the show, 303
Who's who in music and dance in southern California, 394
Who's who in music and drama, 434
Who's who in the theatre, 222
Wieand, H. E. Deception in Plautus, 26
Wiener, L. Contemporary drama of Russia, 149; History of Yiddish literature in the nineteenth century, 149
Wier, A. E. Thesaurus of the arts, 457
Wigman, M. Modern dance in Germany. In Stewart, 391
Wilcox, J. Relation of Molière to Restoration comedy, 132
Wilcox, R. T. Mode in costume, 319; Mode in footwear, 358; Mode in hats and headdress, 358
Wilde, O. After Berneval, 112; After Reading, 112; Sixteen letters, 112; Some letters from Oscar Wilde to Alfred Douglas, 112
Wilde, P. Craftsmanship of the one-act play, 280; See also Kozlenko, W.
Wilder, T. N. Some thoughts on playwriting. In Centeno, 276
Wilkinson, W. How to make a puppet show, 447; Peep-show. In Wilkinson. Puppets through America, 447; Puppets in Yorkshire. In Wilkinson. Puppets through America, 447; Puppets into Scotland. In Wilkinson. Puppets through America, 447; Puppets through America, 447; Puppets through Lancashire. In Wilkinson. Puppets through America, 447; Sussex peep-show. In Wilkinson. Puppets through America, 447; Vagabonds and puppets. In Wilkinson. Puppets through America, 447
Wilks, T. E. See Dickens, C. (ed.) Memoirs of Joseph Grimaldi
Willard, G. O. History of the Providence stage, 177
Willcock, G. D. Shakespeare and Elizabethan English. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62
Willcox, H. L. Bible study through educational dramatics, 192
Willems, L. Le costume et le tissage à travers les siècles, 319
Williams, B. Fashion is our business, 362
Williams, C. See Chambers, E. K. Short life of Shakespeare
Williams, E. H. Four years at the Old Vic, 1929-1933, 87; (ed.) Vic-Wells, 92

Williams, F. Mr. Shakespeare of the Globe, 68
Williams, H. N. Later queens of the French stage, 222; Queens of the French stage, 222
Williams, I. A. Seven XVIIIth century bibliographies, 109
Williams, J. L. See Art of playwriting
Williams, R. G. Technique of stage lighting, 308
Williams, W. S. Gwynn. See Gwynn Williams, W. S.
Williamson, A. Art of ballet. In Williamson, 391; Ballet renaissance. In Williamson, 391; Contemporary ballet, 391; Old Vic drama, 87
Willibrand, W. A. Ernst Toller, 141; Ernst Toller and his ideology. In Willibrand, 141
Willis, E. Charleston stage in the XVIII century, 178
Willson, C. E. Mimes and miners, 178
Wilson, A. E. Christmas pantomime. See King Panto; King Panto, 377; Pantomime pageant, 378; Penny plain, two pence coloured, 205; Some Russian plays. In Griffith, 147; Theatre guyed, 18
Wilson, A. H. History of the Philadelphia theatre, 1835-1855, 178
Wilson, C. Fashions since their debut, 319
Wilson, D. See Jones, C. T. H. jt. auth.
Wilson, F. Francis Wilson's life of himself, 273; John Wilkes Booth, 229; Joseph Jefferson, 250; Recollections of a player. In Wilson, 273
Wilson, J. D. Elizabethan Shakespeare, 68; Essential Shakespeare, 68; John Lyly, 54; Puritan attack upon the stage. In Ward and Waller, 36; What happens in Hamlet, 68; See also Pollard, A. W. jt. auth.
Wilson, J. H. Court wits of the Restoration, 88
Wilson, L. M. Clothing of ancient Romans, 322; Roman toga, 322; Study of the Roman toga. See Roman toga
Wilson, L. L. See Eastman, F. jt. auth.
Wilson, N. S. European drama, 121
Wilson, N. W. See Firkins, O. W. Memoirs and letters
Wilstach, P. Richard Mansfield, 258
Wimsatt, G. B. Chinese shadow shows, 447; Griffin in China, 29
Wingate, C. E. L. See McKay, F. E. jt. ed.
Winsten, S. Days with Bernard Shaw, 106; (ed.) G. B. S. 90, 106
Winter, W. Actor and other speeches, 215; Ada Rehan, 264; American stage of to-day, 222; Brief chronicles, 223; Edwin Booth in twelve dramatic characters, 228; Henry Irving, 248; Jeffersons. In Winter, 250; Life and art of Edwin Booth, 228; Life and art of Joseph Jefferson, 250; Life and art of Richard Mansfield, 258; Life of David Belasco, 180; Other days, 223; Plays produced under the stage direction of David Belasco, 180; Shadows of the stage, 216; Shakespeare on the stage, 290; Shakespeare's England, 68; Sketch of the life of John Gilbert, 243; Stage life of Mary Anderson, 224; Tyrone Power, 263; Vagrant memories, 223; Wallet of time, 223
Winther, S. K. Eugene O'Neill, 187
Winwar, F. Oscar Wilde and the yellow 'nineties, 113
Wise, C. M. Dramatics for school and community, 291; See also Dabney, E. jt. auth.
Wissler, C. Costumes of the Plains Indians, 339; Indian costumes in the United States, 339, 341; North American Indians of the Plains, 339; Structural basis to the decoration of costumes among the Plains Indians, 339
Withington, R. English pageantry, 210; Excursions in English drama, 45
Witkowski, G. German drama of the nineteenth century, 136
Wittenberg, P. Protection and marketing of literary property, 200
Wittke, C. F. Tambo and bones, 178
Wodehouse, E. See Grove, G. (ed.) Dictionary of music and musicians
Wolters, N. E. B. Modern make-up for stage or screen, 367
Wood, A. See Bagenal, H. jt. auth.
Wood, P. Actors—and people, 216; How young you look, 274; Splendid gypsy, 237; Star-wagon, 274
Wood, W. B. Daily account book. In James, 170; Personal recollections of the stage, 178
Woodbridge, E. See Morris, S. E. W.
Woodward, G. L. and McManaway, J. G. (comps.) Check list of English plays, 1641-1700, 458
Woodward, H. R. See Boleslavski, R. jt. auth.
Woolacott, L. L. Playwriting, 280
Woolbert, C. H. and Nelson, S. E. Art of interpretative speech, 383
Woollcott, A. H. Enchanted aisles, 178; Going to pieces, 178; Letters, 189; Long, long ago, 18; Shouts and murmurs, 18; Story of Irving Berlin, 181; While Rome burns, 18; See also Dickens, C. Mr. Dickens goes to the play; Fiske, M. M.
Woolnoth, M. See Porter, E. E. K. Music through the dance
Woon, B. D. See Berton, T. M.
Worth, J. P. Century of fashion, 336
Wright, C. H. C. History of French literature, 125
Wright, E. A. Music for exercises in ballet dancing, 413
Wright, F. A. Three Roman poets, 26
Wright, F. W. Studies in Menander, 26
Wright, James. Dialogue on old plays and old players. In Cibber, 232; Historia histrionica. In Cibber, 232; In Lowe, 233
Wright, Joseph. (ed.) English dialect dictionary, 383
Wright, M. L. Biblical costume, 347
Wright, R. Black boy, 189
Wright, R. L. (ed.) House & Garden's complete guide to interior decoration, 303; Revels in Jamaica, 190
—and McElroy, M. (eds.) House and Garden's book of color schemes, 303
Writers' and artists' year book, 458
Wyman, L. V. Let's dance, 413
Wyndham, H. Magnificent Montez, 402
Wyndham, H. S. Annals of Covent Garden theatre from 1732 to 1897, 88

Y

Yajnik, R. K. Indian theatre, 30
Yarmolinsky, A. Dostoevsky, 151; Turgenev, 155; See also New York. Public Library. Slavonic Division
Yates, D. Franz Grillparzer, 138
Yeager, W. H. Effective speaking for every occasion, 383
Yearsley, P. M. Doctors in Elizabethan drama, 46
Yeats, J. B. J. B. Yeats, 119
Yeats, W. B. Autobiographies. In Yeats, W. B. 119; Autobiography, 119; Cutting of an agate, 18; Dramatis personae. See Autobiography; Essays, 18; Reveries over childhood and youth. See Autobiography; Trembling of the veil. See Autobiography; See also Bax, C. (ed.) Florence Farr, Bernard Shaw, W. B. Yeats; Unger, L.
York's national theatre list, 458
Young, A. B. Recurring cycles of fashion, 319; Stage costuming, 354
Young, J. N. 101 plots used and abused, 280
Young, K. Drama of the medieval Church, 192
Young, M. B. Mother wore tights, 223
Young, S. Art of directing. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Flower in drama, 372; Glamour, 372; Immortal shadows, 178; On wearing costumes. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Sources in art. In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; Theatre, 18; Theatre practice, 372; See also Magriel, P. D. (ed.) Nijinsky

Z

Zagorski, M. Pushkin and the stage. In Pushkin; a collection of articles, 153
Zeglovsky, V. Ballet crusade, 392
Zeishold, H. "Wilhelm Ostwald's color theory." In Ostwald. Colour science, 301
Zentz d'Alnois, M. See France lives
Zieber, E. Heraldry in America, 350
Zimand, G. F. See Harken, A. H. jt. auth.
Zimmern, H. Gotthold Ephraim Lessing. In Rolleston, 139
Zingara, Professor. pseud. See Leeming, J.
Zinkeisen, D. Designing for the stage, 304
Zoete, B. de and Spies, W. Dance and drama in Bali, 425
Zolotow, M. Never whistle in a dressing room, 178
Zorn, F. A. Grammar of the art of dancing, 413
Zucker, A. E. Chinese theatre, 29; Ibsen, the master builder, 157
Zuckmayer, K. Second wind, 142
Zung, C. S. See Ch'êng, H.
Zweig, F. M. B. W. Stefan Zweig, 142
Zweig, S. Balzac, 127; World of yesterday, 142

Subject Index

Abbey Theatre. In Boyd, 114; In Byrne, 114; In Colum, 114; In Ellis-Fermor, 114; In Robinson, 115; In Weygandt, 115; In Fay and Carswell, 116; In Gregory. Lady Gregory's journals, 1916-1930, 116; In Gregory. Our Irish Theatre, 116; In Gwynn, 116; In Robinson. Curtain up, an autobiography, 117; In Bourgeois, 118; In Russell, 119; In Yeats, J. B. 119
Abercrombie, Lascelles. In Ellehauge. Striking figures among modern English dramatists, 77; In Thouless, 86
Abington, Frances (Barton). In Benjamin. More stage favourites of the eighteenth century, 219; In Fyvie. Comedy queens of the Georgian era, 220; In Robins. Twelve great actresses, 221
Academic gowns. See Ceremonial costume
Accessories (costume) 355-60; Dictionaries, 360
Acoustics. See Architecture
Acting, 367-83; Bibliography, 373; Pantomime, 376-9; Speech, 379-83; Theory and technic, 373-6
Acting career. See Stage career
Actors, 212-74; Bibliography, 218; Collective biography, 219-23; Dictionaries, 218; Individual biography and criticism, 223-74
Actors' Church Alliance of America. In Hole, 199
Actors' Church Union. In Hole, 199
Actors' Equity Association. In Bernheim and others, 164; In Harding, 169; In Hopkins, 184; In Players guide, 221; In Wood. How young you look, 274
Adam, Roland, 89
Adams, Joey, 223
Adams, Maude. In Pyper, 175; In Woollcott. Enchanted aisles, 178; In Buck, 212; In Kobbé, 214; In Izard, 220; In Strang. Famous actresses of the day in America. First and Second series, 222; In Winter. Wallet of time, 223; In Goodwin, 243
Addison, Joseph. In Molloy, 82; In Dobrée, 89
Ade, George, 180; Bibliography, 180
Admiral's Men. In Harrison. Elizabethan plays and players, 41
Aeschylus, 24-5; In Drew, 5
Aesthetics. See Esthetic theory
Africa
  Costume, 322
  Dance, 423-5
  Folk-songs and national music. In Brown, 436; In Krehbiel, 439; In Parrish, 439; In Thornton, 440
Agate, James Evershed, 89-90
Agents. In Foster, 78; In Eustis, 167; In Leavitt, 171; In Pollock, C. 174; In Traube, 177; In De Wolf, 198; In Burack, 275; In Cannon. Writing and selling a play, 276; In Finch, 277; In Krows, 287; In Stanton, 290; In Washburn, 290; In Billboard index of the New York legitimate stage, 453; In Contact book, 453; In Writers' and artists' year book, 458; See also Reference guides
Agents (lists). In Dingwell, 454; In Roberts, 456
Aherne, Brian. In Gillmore and Collinge, 168
Alarcón, Juan Ruiz de. In Fitzmaurice-Kelly, 160
Albanesi, Meggie, 223
Albania
  Costume. In Thornton. Dead puppets dance, 391
Albany (N.Y.) theatres. In Phelps, 174
Albery, Mary (Moore). In Pemberton, 274
Aleksieev, Konstantin Sergieevich, 149-50; In Gorky, 151; In Dolman, 369
Alexander, George (George Samson). In Mason, 82
Alexandrine Theatre. See State Dramatic Theatre
Alfieri, Vittorio Amadeo. In Grillo, 142
Allan, Maud, 395
Allen, Viola. In Hamm, 213; In Winter. Wallet of time, 223; In Strang. Famous actresses of the day in America. First and Second series, 222
Alleyn, Edward. In Collier (ed.) Henslowe and Alleyn, 39; In Harrison. Elizabethan plays and players, 41
Alsace-Lorraine
  Costume. See France—Costume
Álvarez-Quintero, Joaquín. In Bell. Contemporary Spanish literature, 159; In Mérimée, 160
Álvarez-Quintero, Serafín. In Bell. Contemporary Spanish literature, 159
Amateur theatre. See Noncommercial theatre
American Indians. See Indians of the United States and Canada
American Theatre Wing. In Gillmore and Collinge, 168
Anderson, Mary Antoinette, 223-4
Anderson, Maxwell, 180
Andreev, Leonid Nikolaievich, 150
Andreini, Isabella. In Smith, 215
Andreyev, L. N. See Andreev, L. N.
"Angels" (theatre finance). In Page, 174; In Zolotow, 178; See also Business and finance
Anglin, Margaret. In Morse, 259-60
Annunzio, Gabriele d', 144
Antoine, André Leonard, 126-7
Anzengruber, Ludwig. In Pollak, 138
Appia, Adolphe. In Macgowan, 299; In Simonson. Stage is set, 301; In Van Vechten. Music after the great war, 431
Arabia
  Costume. See Asia—Costume
Archer, William, 90
Architecture, 194-7; Bibliography, 197

Arena Theatre. In Hughes, 203
Argentina, La (Antonia Mercé) 395; In Levinson, 388
Argentina
  Drama and theatre. See Spanish America—Drama and theatre
Ariosto, Lodovico. In Croce, 5; In Kennard, 144
Aristophanes, 25
Aristotle. In Lucas, 22
Arliss, George, 224
Armfield, Anne Constance (Smedley) 90
Arms and armor, 347-51; Bibliography, 351; Dictionaries, 351
Asche, Oscar, 224
Ashton, Frederick. In Coton, 385; In Haskell. National ballet, 386; In Williamson, 391; In Beaumont. Complete book of ballets, 393; In Haskell, 405
Ashwell, Lena Margaret, 224
Asia
  Costume, 322-4
  Dance, 423-5
  Drama and theatre. See Orient—Drama and theatre
Astley's Amphitheatre. In Sherson, 85
Astor Place riot. In Barrett, 240
Audience. In Cheney. Art theater, 4; In Dukes. Drama, 5; In Newman, K. O. 12; In Stoll. From Shakespeare to Joyce, 16; In Young, 18; In Haigh. Attic theatre, 22; In Thorndike, 45; In Harbage, 62; In Sprague. Shakespeare and the audience, 66; In Nicoll. History of early nineteenth century drama, 1800-1850, 83; In Nicoll. History of late eighteenth century drama, 1750-1800, 83; In Nicoll. History of late nineteenth-century drama, 1850-1900, 83; In Sherson, 85; In McLeod, 143; In Brown, J. M. Upstage, 165; In Mersand. Woman in the audience grows up, 172; In Nathan. Morning after the first night, 173; In Nathan. Popular theatre, 173; In Sayler, 175; In Pearson, 209; In Wood, 216; In Hennequin, 277; In Lewis, 278; In Crafton, 284; In Boyd, 368; In Kjerbühl-Petersen, 370; In Hollingworth, 380; In Kleiser. Public speaking, 381; In Haskell. National ballet, 386
Audience psychology. See Speech; Audience
Auditions. In Brown, H. S. 283
Augier, Guillaume Victor Émile. In Filon, 122; In Matthews. French dramatists of the nineteenth century, 124; In Scheifley, 125; In Smith, H. A. 125
Australia
  Drama and theatre. See Island countries—Drama and theatre
Austria
  Costume, 336-7
  Drama and theatre. See Central Europe—Drama and theatre
  Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Aztec Indians
  Costume. See Mexico—Costume

B

Bacon, Frank. In Golden and Shore, 184
Bailey, James Anthony (J. A. McGuinness). In Burton, 212
Baker, George Pierce. In Broun, 165; In Brown, J. M. and others, 201
Bakst, Léon, 395
Balanchine, George M. In Armitage, 384; In Coton, 385; In Haskell. Balletomania, 386; In Howard, 387; In Kirstein, 388; In Beaumont. Complete book of ballets, 393; In Deakin, 394; In Moore, 394; In Haskell. Some studies in ballet, 411
Bali
  Dance, 424-5
  Drama and theatre. In Zoete and Spies, 425
  Music. In McPhee, 430
Balkan states
  Drama and theatre. See Eastern Europe—Drama and theatre
Ballet, 407-14; See also Dance—History, theory, and criticism
Ballet, American. In Howard, 387; In Martin. America dancing, 388; In Palmer, 389; In Shawn. American ballet, 390
Ballet, English. In Turner, 391; See also Sadler's Wells Ballet, and names of individual dancers
Ballet, Russian. In Van Vechten. Music after the great war, 431; See also Ballet; Dance—History, theory, and criticism; and names of individual dancers
Ballets Russes de Monte Carlo. See Monte Carlo Russian Ballet
Balzac, Honoré de, 127; Bibliography, 127
Bancroft, George Pleydell, 90
Bancroft, Marie Effie (Wilton) 224-5
Bancroft, Squire, 225
Bankhead, Tallulah. In Hicks, 214
Baranova, Irini. In Deakin, 394
Barnum, Phineas Taylor, 180
Baron, Michel. In Hawkins. French stage in the eighteenth century, 123
Barrett, Lawrence. In Towse, 17; In Dramatic year, 166; In Winter. Shadows of the stage. (3 series) 216; In Winter. Other days, 223; In Osmun, 371
Barrett, Wilson. In Scott, 215
Barrie, James Matthew, 90-1; Bibliography, 92
Barrymore, Ethel. In Kobbé, 214; In Hopkins. Reference point, 286
Barrymore, Georgiana (Drew). In Cohen, 212
Barrymore, John, 225
Barrymore, Lionel. In Hopkins. Reference point, 286
Barrymore, Maurice. In Thomas, 188; In Moses, 221
Basil, W. G. de. In Beaumont. Monte Carlo Russian Ballet, 384; In Coton, 385; In Palmer, 389; In Zeglovsky, 391; In Deakin, 394; In Dolin, 397; In Anthony. Ballet, 407
Bataille, Henri. In Clark, 122; In Scheifley, 125; In Smith, H. A., 125
Bateman, Isabel Emilie (Mother Isabel Mary) 226
Batik. See Miscellaneous costume
Baylis, Lilian Mary, 92

Beards. See Accessories (costume); Make-up
Beaugrand, Léontine. In Beaumont, 394
Beaumarchais, Pierre Augustin Caron de, 127
Beaumont, Cyril William, 395
Beaumont, Francis, 47-8; Bibliography, 48
Beauty aids, 363-7
Becque, Henri François. In Huneker. Iconoclasts, 9; In Smith, H. A. 125; In Waxman, 126
Behn, Aphra (Amis). In Paine, 89; In Gilder, 213
Béjart, Armande Grésinde Élisabeth Claire (Mme. Molière). In Gilder, 213; In Palmer, 131
Béjart, Madeleine. In Gilder, 213
Belasco, David, 180-1
Belgium
  Costume, 332
  Drama and theatre, 122-31; Individual biography and criticism, 130-1
  Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Bellamy, George Anne. In Fitzgerald. Romance of the English stage, 213; In Skinner, 215
Benavente y Martínez, Jacinto, 161
Bengal
  Drama and theatre. In Guha-Thakurta, 29
Benjamin, Lewis Saul, 226
Bennett, Arnold. In Ervine, 77
Benois, Alexandr Nikolayevich, 396
Benserade, Isaac de, 396
Benson, Frank Robert, 226
Benson, Gertrude Constance Morshead (Samwell) 226
Bernard, Jean Jacques. In Palmer, 125
Bernhardt, Sarah, 226
Bernstein, Aline (Frankau) 181
Bernstein, Henry Léon Gustave Charles. In Clark, 122; In Smith, H. A. 125
Berlin, Irving, 181
Berry, William Henry, 227
Betterton, Thomas, 227-8
Betty, William Henry West. In Doran, 76
Biblical costume. See Religious costume
Biblical drama. See Religious drama
Bibliographies. See Reference guides and also under specific subjects and persons
Binyon, Laurence. In Thouless, 86
Biographical dictionaries. See Collective biography under specific subjects
Biography and criticism. See under specific countries, and names of actors, dramatists, scenic artists, dancers, and impresarios
Bird, Robert Montgomery, 181
Birmingham Repertory Theatre. In Bishop, 73; In Darlington, 75; In Kemp, 81; In Matthews, 82; In Pemberton. Birmingham theatres, 84; In Rodway and Slingsby, 104; In Gill, 243
Björnson, Björnstjerne, 156
Blackfriars Theatre. In Wallace. Evolution of the English drama up to Shakespeare, 45; In Poel, 84; In Isaacs, 287
Blanchard, Edward Leman, 92
Blow, Sydney, 92
Blum, René. In Beaumont. Monte Carlo Russian Ballet, 384; In Anthony. Ballet, 407
Bohemia
  Folk-dances, 417-23
Bolm, Adolph Rudolphovich. In Armitage, 384; In Beaumont. Complete book of ballets, 393; In Deakin, 394
Bonstelle, Jessie. In Cornell, 234
Booking agents. See Agents
Booth, Edwin Thomas, 228-9
Booth, John Wilkes, 229
Booth, Junius Brutus, 229-30
Boothe, Clare. See Luce, A. C. B.
Boots and shoes. See Accessories (costume)
Borovansky Ballet. In Macgeorge, 411
Boston Museum. In McGlinchee, 171
Boston Theatre. In Clapp, 165; In Tompkins and Kilby, 177
Bottomley, Gordon. In Ellehauge. Striking figures among modern English dramatists, 77; In Thouless, 86
Boucicault, Dion, 230
Bourget, Paul. In Bâcourt and Cunliffe. French literature during the last half century, 122
Bowman, Patricia. In Ware, 394
Bracegirdle, Anne. In Collins, 213; In Robins, Edward, 215; In Fyvie. Tragedy queens of the Georgian era, 220; In Robins. Twelve great actresses, 221
Brady, William Aloysius, 181
Bragdon, Claude Fayette, 181
Brahm, Otto, 137
Brandes, Georg Morris Cohen. In Downs, 156
Brann, William Cooper, 181
Brazil
  Drama and theatre, 159-61
Brice, Fanny. In Seldes, 176
Bridal attire. See Ceremonial costume
Brieux, Eugène, 127-8
British Drama League. In Macgowan, 204
British Isles
  Costume, 324-31; See also England—Costume; Ireland—Costume; Scotland—Costume
  Drama and theatre. See Great Britain—Drama and theatre; Ireland—Drama and theatre
  Folk-dances, 418-23
Brittany
  Costume. See France—Costume
Brodribb, John Henry. See Irving, Henry
Brokers. See Agents
Brougham, John. In Winter. Other days, 223
Broun, Heywood Campbell, 181
Brown, Joe Evan, 230
Browne, William Graham. In Bolitho, 270
Brummel, George Bryan (Beau Brummel). In Doran, 356
Bryant, Billy, 231
Building codes. See Law and ethics
Bulwer-Lytton, Edward George Earle Lytton, baron Lytton. In Molloy, 82
Burbage, Richard. In Garvin, 41; In Baker, 212; In Collier, 219; In Irving, 374
Burke, Billie, 231
Burlesque (type of drama). In Filon, 77; In Fitzgerald. Principles of comedy and dramatic effect, 77; In Nicoll. History of late eighteenth century drama, 1750-1800, 83; In Smith, D. F. 86

Burlesque (variety show). In Hollingshead, 80; In Hutton, 169; In Sobel, 176; In Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research. Vol.14, 207
Burma
Dance. See Asia—Dance
Drama and theatre, 29-30
Burton, William Evans. In Robins. Twelve great actors, 221
Business and finance. In Guthrie, 8; In Baldwin, 58; In Glover. Hims ancient and modern, 78; In Anderson, 163; In Bernheim and others, 164; In Blumenthal, 164; In Eustis, 167; In Fyles, 167; In Grau. Business man in the amusement world, 168; In Grau. Forty years observation of music and the drama, 168; In James, 170; In Page, 174; In Reed, 175; In Sayler, 175; In Seilhamer, 176; In Chisholm, 201; In Fisher and Robertson, 202; In Hinsdell, 203; In McCleery and Glick, 204; In Macgowan, 204; In Mackay, 204; In Mason and Gibson, 204; In Shay, 204; In Archer and Granville-Barker, 206; In Granville-Barker, 208; In Bates, 281; In Beckhard and Effrat, 282; In Crafton and Royer, 284; In Davis, 284; In Denis, 284; In Hendricks and Waugh, 286; In Stanton, 290; See also Production
Butler, Mrs. Pierce. See Kemble, F.

C

C. B. pseud. See Cochran, C. B.
Caillavet, Gaston-Armand de. In Clark, 122
Caïn, H. L. See Lekain
Calderón de la Barca, Pedro, 161-2
California theatres. In MacMinn, 171
Calvert, Louis. In Calvert, 368
Camargo, Marie-Anne de Cupis de, 396
Cameron, Beatrice. In Hamm, 213; In Winter, 258
Camillushka. See Vernet, C. F. de
Campbell, Mrs. Patrick, 231
Canada
Drama and theatre. In Graham, 168
Folk-dances, 414-17
Cantor, Eddie, 231
Čapek, Karel. In Dukes. Youngest drama, 6
Caps. See Accessories (costume)
Capus, Alfred. In Dukes. Modern dramatists, 5; In Symons. Plays, acting and music, 16; In Clark, 122; In Scheifley, 125
Career, Stage. See Stage career
Carolina Playmakers. In Finch, 202; In Henderson. Coming of age of the Carolina Playmakers, 203; See also Noncommercial theatre
Caroline drama. See Jacobean drama
Caron, Pierre Augustin. See Beaumarchais, P. A. C. de
Carpentry. See Scenery
Carter, Mrs. Leslie, 231; In Strang. Famous actresses of the day in America. First and Second series, 222
Casting. In Bavely, 282; In Brandon-Thomas, 282; In Brown and Garwood, 283; In Davis, 284
Castle, Vernon, 396
Catalogs and directories. See Reference guides
Cecchetti, Enrico, 396
Censorship. See Law and ethics
Central America
Costume, 342-3
Folk-dances, 417-18
Central Europe
Costume. See Germany—Costume
Drama and theatre, 135-42; Individual biography and criticism, 137-42
Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Century Theatre (New York). In Geddes, 194
Ceremonial costume, 345-6
Ceremonies, Ritual. See Religious drama and festivals; Indians of the United States and Canada—Folk-dances
Cervantes Saavedra, Miguel de, 162; Bibliography, 162
Chagall, Marc. In Sweeney, 302
Chamberlain's Men. In Harrison. Elizabethan plays and players, 41
Champmeslé, Marie de. In Collins, 213; In Gribble, 220
Chapelain, Jean. In Guizot, 128
Chaplin, Charles Spencer, 231-2
Chapman, George. In Ellis, 6; In Archer. Old drama and the new, 32; In Ward and Waller, 35; In Acheson, 37; In Bullen, 39; In Swinburne. Age of Shakespeare, 44; In Swinburne. Contemporaries of Shakespeare, 44; In Tannenbaum. Elizabethan bibliographies, No.5, 47; In Fleay, 47; In Spurgeon. Shakespeare's imagery and what it tells us, 66
Charades. In Wells, 205; See also Miscellaneous stage entertainment
Charleston (S.C.) theatres. In Hoole, 169; In Willis, 178
Chase, Ilka, 232
Chatterton, Ruth. In Hughes. Famous stars of filmdom (women) 220
Chautauqua. In MacLaren, 171; In Scott, 176
Chauve Souris. In Canfield, 165
Chekhov, Anton Pavlovich, 150-1
Chestnut Street Theatre (Philadelphia). In James, 170
Chevalier, Maurice, 232
Chikamatsu Monzayemon. In Aston, 30
Child actors. See Children's productions
Children's costume, 344-5
Children's dances, 414
Children's Educational Theatre (New York). In Heniger, 203
Children's productions. In Harrison. Elizabethan plays and players, 41; In Murray, 43; In Wallace. Children of the Chapel at Blackfriars, 45; In Darlington, 75; In Poel, 84; In Page, 199; In Brown, C. 201; In Fisher and Robertson, 202; In Kendal, 254; In Benton, 282; In Coit, 284; In Mackay, 287; See also Noncommercial theatre
Children's theatres. In Cochran, 74; In Cherni͡avskiĭ, 146; In London, 147; In Lee, 171; In Dickinson, 202; In Ward. Theatre for children, 205; In Coit, 284; See also Noncommercial theatre
Chile
Costume. See South America—Costume

China
  Costume. See Asia—Costume
  Dance. See Asia—Dance
  Drama and theatre, 27-9
Choreography. See Dance and also under individual dancers
Chorus girls. In Page, 174
Christmas entertainments. See Religious drama and festivals
Church drama. See Religious drama and festivals
Cibber, Colley, 232-3
Cibber, Susanna. In Fyvie. Tragedy queens of the Georgian era, 220
Circus. See Miscellaneous stage entertainment
Civic Repertory Theatre (New York). In Le Gallienne, 256
Civic theatres. See Comumnity theatre
Claire, Ina. In Brown, 368
Clairon, Mlle. In Hawkins. French stage in the eighteenth century, 123; In Gribble, 220; In Jullien, 353
Classical dance. See Ballet
Claudel, Paul. In Dukes. Youngest drama, 6; In Gide, 129
Clerical dress. See Religious costume
Clive, Kitty (Catherine Raftor Clive). In Molloy, 114; In Fyvie. Comedy queens of the Georgian era, 220; In Scott, 222; In Simpson and Braun, 222
Clog dances. See Exhibition dances
Clowns. In Disher. Fairs, circuses and music halls, 76; In Frost, 78; In Dickens, 244; In Blount, 364; In Broadbent, 377; In Halliday, 377; In Wilson, 377; In Wilson, 378; See also Miscellaneous stage entertainment
Clubs, Dramatic. In Ehrensperger, 191; In Elliot, 202; In Wells, 205; In Abell and Anderson, 206; In Brandon-Thomas, 282
Clubs, Professional. In Writers' and artists' year book, 458; See also Garrick Club (London); Lambs club (New York); Players club (New York)
Cochran, Charles Blake, 92
Coco, the Clown (Nicolai Poliakoff) 233
Cohan, George Michael, 233
Cohan family (Four Cohans). In Gilbert, 168; In Cohan, 233
Coiffure. See Accessories (costume); Make-up
Coleman, John, 234
Coliseum (London). In Croxton, 75
College theatres. See Noncommercial theatre
Collier, Jeremy. In Shafer. Seventeenth century studies; second series, 44; In Palmer. Comedy of manners, 83; In Rose Anthony, Sister, 199
Colman, George, the elder, 92-3
Colman, George, the younger, 93
Color (architectural design). In Vitruvius Pollio, 196
Color (costume). In Overton, 204; In De Goveia, 207; See also Miscellaneous costume
Color (scene design). See Scenery; Lighting
Comédie Française. In Houssaye, 123; In Lancaster. Comédie Française, 1680-1701. 124; In Matthews. Theatres of Paris, 124; In Fitzgerald, 129; In Gribble, 220; In Verneuil, 227; In Jullien, 353
Comedy. See Drama and theatre (history and criticism), and under specific countries
Comedy dances. See Exhibition dances
Commedia dell' Arte. In Nicoll. Masks, mimes and miracles, 13; In Beaumont, 142; In Duchartre, 142; In Dudevant, 142; In Lea, 143; In Schwartz, 143; In Isaacs. (ed.) Theatre, 170; In Mawer, 377; In Kennard, 444
Community theatre, 206-11
Composition (stage design). See Scenery
Congreve, William, 93; Bibliography, 93
Cons, Emma. In Hamilton and Baylis, 79
Construction of theatres. See Architecture
Contemporary drama (Great Britain) 71-113; Bibliography, 89; Collective biography, 89; Individual biography and criticism, 89-113
Contests, Dramatic. See Tournaments
Continental Europe
  Costume, 324-39; See also under individual countries
  Drama and theatre (general works) 120-2; Collective biography, 122; Dictionaries, 121-2; See also under individual countries
  Folk-dances, 418-23
Contracts, Theatrical. In Eustis, 167; In De Wolf, 198; In Isaacs, 199; In Beckhard and Effrat, 282; In Krows, 287; In Stanton, 290; See also Law and ethics
Cook, George Cram, 181-2
Cooke, George Frederick, 234; In Fitzgerald. Romance of the English stage, 213
Cooper, Gladys, 234
Cooper, Thomas Abthorpe, 234
Copeau, Jacques. In Aykroyd, 122
Coppée, François Édouard Joachim. In Smith, H. A. 125
Copyright. See Law and ethics
Coquelin, Benoît Constant (Coquelin Aîné). In Symons. Plays, acting and music, 16; In Winter. Shadows of the stage. Second series, 216; In Winter. Wallet of time, 223; In Anderson. A few more memories, 224; In Stoker. Personal reminiscences of Henry Irving, 248
Corneille, Pierre, 128
Corneille, Thomas. In Fisher, 123
Cornell, Katharine, 234-5
Corsets. In Laver. Taste and fashion, 317; See also Accessories (costume)
Cosmetics, 363-7
Costume, 314-63; See also under individual countries and under types of costume; Bibliography (general) 319-20; Dictionaries and encyclopedias (general) 320
Costume, Ancient, 320-2; See also under individual countries
Costume, Masculine. In Baker, 320; In Gardiner, 328; In Labovitch, 328; In Price, 329; In Giafferri, 334; In Dress worn by gentlemen at Her Majesty's court, 345; In Dress worn by gentlemen at His Majesty's court, 345; In Doran, 356; See also under individual countries

Costume design. In Bakst, 395; In Levinson, 395; See also Miscellaneous costume
Costume properties. See Accessories (costume); Uniforms
Country dances. See Folk-dances
Court dress. See Ceremonial costume; France—Costume
Court masques. See Community theatre; Masques (secular)
Court Theatre (London). In MacCarthy. Court theatre 1904-1907, 81
Covent Garden. In Chancellor, 33; In Glover. Hims ancient and modern, 78; In Hanley. Jubilee of playgoing, 79; In Hazlitt, 79; In Nicholson, 83; In Shawe-Taylor, 85; In Wyndham, 88; In Page, 92; In Boaden, 254; In Macready. Diaries, 257; In Ffrench, 267; In Fitzgerald, 267; In Pearce, 272; In Molloy, 273
Coward, Noel Pierce, 235
Cowell, Samuel Houghton, 235
Crabtree, Lotta, 235
Craig, Edward Gordon, 94
Crane, William Hunter, 235
Crawford, Cheryl. In Clurman, 166
Criterion Theatre (London). In Pemberton. Criterion Theatre, 84
Criticism (dance). See Dance—History, theory, and criticism
Criticism (drama). See Drama and theatre (history and criticism)
Critics, Dramatic. In Spingarn, 15; In Stoll. From Shakespeare to Joyce, 16; In Broadbent. Stage whispers, 32; In Agate. (comp.) English dramatic critics, 71; In Jones. Foundations of a national drama, 80; In O'Casey, 114; In Newmark, 137; In Brown, J. M. Upstage, 165; In Dunlap, 166; In Moses and Brown, 173; In Nathan. Theatre of the moment, 173; In New York theatre critics' reviews, 174; In Sayler, 175; In Traube, 177; In Winter. Actor and other speeches, 215; In Who's who in the theatre, 222
Critics' Circle. In Morehouse. Forty-five minutes past eight, 173; In Dingwell, 454
Crosman, Henrietta Foster. In Strang, 177; In Winter. Life of David Belasco, 180; In Strang. Famous actresses of the day in America. Second series, 222
Crothers, Rachel. In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7
Crowns. See Ceremonial costume
Curel, François de. In Clark, 122; In Scheifley, 125; In Smith, H. A. 125; In Waxman, 126
Curtain scenery. See Cycloramas; Scenery
Cushman, Charlotte Saunders, 235-6
Cycloramas. In Mitchell. School theatre, 288; In Buerki, 293; In Hake, 297; In Napier. Curtains for stage settings, 300; See also Scenery
Czechoslovakia
  Costume, 336-7
  Drama and theatre. See Central Europe—Drama and theatre
  Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances

D

Dallas Little Theatre. In Stratton, 205
Daly, Augustin. See Daly, J. A.
Daly, John Augustin, 182
Daly's Theatre (London). In Forbes-Winslow, 78; In Dithmar, 182
Dance, 383-427; Bibliography, 393; Collective biography, 393-4; Dictionaries, 393; History, theory, and criticism, 383-406; Individual biography and criticism, 395-406; Technic, 407-27; See also specific types of dances and under individual countries
Dance, Ancient. See Dance—History, theory, and criticism; Folk-dances
Dance costume. See Theatrical costume
Dance criticism. See Dance—History, theory, and criticism
Dance directors (lists). In Billboard index of the New York legitimate stage, 453; In Dingwell, 454
Dance exercises (for education and recreation). See Exhibition dances
Dance music. See Exhibition dances; Folk-dances; Instrumental music
Dance practice. See Dance—technic
Dance schools. In Howard, 394; See also Periodicals (dance); Reference guides
Dancers. See Dance—Collective biography; Dance—Individual biography and criticism
Daniel, Samuel. In Bullen, 39; In Tannenbaum. Elizabethan bibliographies, No.25, 47; In Fleay, 47
Danilova, Alexandra Dionisievna, 396
Danish National Theatre. In Gosse, 155
D'Annunzio, Gabriele. See Annunzio, G. d'
Daudet, Alphonse. In Bâcourt and Cunliffe. French literature during the last half century, 122
D'Avenant, William, 94
Davenport, Fanny Lily Gipsy. In Cohen, 212; In Moses, 221
Davidson, John. In Thouless, 86
Davies, Marion. In Page, 174
Davis, Owen, 182
Day, John. In Swinburne. Contemporaries of Shakespeare, 44; In Symons, 45; In Fleay, 47
De Angelis, Thomas Jefferson, 236; In Strang. Famous stars of light opera, 434
De Bathe, Lady. See Langtry, Lillie
Debureau, Jean Gaspard. In Woollcott. Shouts and murmurs, 18
Décor (dance). See Ballet; Dance—History, theory, and criticism; Scenery
De Frece, Lady. See Tilley, V.
Dekker, Thomas, 48; Bibliography, 48
Dell, Floyd, 182
De Mille, Agnes. In Armitage, 384
Denishawn Dancers. See St. Denis, R.; Shawn, T.
Denmark
  Costume. See Scandinavia—Costume
  Drama and theatre. See Scandinavia—Drama and theatre
  Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Design. See Architecture; Costume design; Scenery
Designers. See Scene designers

Destouches, Philippe Néricault. In Hawkins. French stage in the eighteenth century, 123
De Valois, Ninette, 396-7; In Howlett, 387
De Vere, Edward. See Oxford, E. De V.
De Wolfe, Elsie (Anderson) 236
Diagilev, Sergiei Pavlovich, 397
Dialect. In Crocker, Fields, and Broomall, 369; In Lane, 374; See also Speech
Dialog (playwriting). In Finch, 277
Dickens, Charles. In Amerongen, 72; In Dickens. Mr. Dickens goes to the play, 76; In Dickens. Vincent Crummles, 76; In Fitz-Gerald, 78; In Pemberton. Charles Dickens and the stage, 84; In Pemberton. Theatre Royal, Birmingham, 84
Dictionaries. See Reference guides, and under specific countries and subjects
Diderot, Denis, 128
Dionysus, Theatre of. See Theatre of Dionysus
Directories, 453-8
Directors. In Brown, J. M. Upstage, 165; In Fisher and Robertson, 202; In Crafton, 284; In Crump, 284; In Dean, 284; In Dolman, 285; In Hopkins. Reference point, 286; In Selden, 289; In Young. Glamour, 372
Dockstader, Lew. In Rice, 175
Dodsley, Robert, 94
Dolin, Anton, 397-8; In Palmer, 389
Dolls. See Children's costume; Marionettes and puppets; Properties
Donisthorpe, Gladys Sheila, 94
Donnay, Charles Maurice. In Clark, 122; In Smith, H. A. 125
Dostoevskiĭ, Fedor Mīkhaĭlovīch, 151
Douglas, Alfred Bruce. In Douglas, 110, 111; In Harris. Oscar Wilde; his life and confessions, 111; In Harris and Douglas, 111; In Sherard. Bernard Shaw, Frank Harris & Oscar Wilde, 112; In Wilde. Some letters from Oscar Wilde to Alfred Douglas, 112
Douglas, Helen Gahagan. See Gahagan, H.
D'Oyly Carte, Richard. In Cellier and Bridgeman, 97
Drama and theatre (history and criticism) 2-193; Bibliography (general), 19; Collective biography (general), 19-20; Dictionaries and encyclopedias (general), 19; See also Histories of drama and theatre arts, Inclusive and general, and under individual countries
Drama League (England). See British Drama League
Drama League (New York). In Phelps. Twentieth century theatre, 14
Dramatic agents. See Agents
Dramatic clubs. See Clubs, Dramatic
Dramatic schools. See Periodicals (theatre); Reference guides
Dramatic societies. See Clubs, Dramatic
Dramatic technic. See Acting—Theory and technic; Playwriting
Dramatists. See Drama and theatre (history and criticism), and names of individuals
Dramatists (women). In Matthews. Book about the theatre, 11; In Mersand. When ladies write plays, 172
Dramatization, 275-81
Draper, Ruth. In Canfield, 165
Draperies (stage sets). In Halstead, 286; See also Cycloramas
Drawing and drafting. In Price, 195; See also Architecture; Scenery
Drayton, Michael, 49; Bibliography, 49
Dressler, Marie, 236-7
Dressmaking. See Miscellaneous costume
Drew, John, 237
Drew, Louisa (Lane) 237
Drinkwater, John, 94-5; In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7
Drury Lane Theatre (London). In Chancellor, 33; In Doran, 76; In Hanley. Jubilee of playgoing, 79; In MacMillan, 81; In Macqueen-Pope. Theatre Royal, Drury Lane, 81; In Nicholson, 83; In Glasgow, 107; In Barker, 232; In Senior, 233; In Fitzgerald, 241; In Dasent, 245; In Boaden, 251; In Boaden, 254; In Macready. Diaries, 257; In Ffrench, 267
Dryden, John, 95-6; Bibliography, 96; In Saintsbury, 14
Duff, Mary Ann (Dyke) 237
Dumas, Alexandre (fils) 128-9
Dumas, Alexandre (père) 129
Du Maurier, Gerald, 237
Dumesnil, Mlle. In Hawkins. French stage in the eighteenth century, 123
Duncan, Isadora, 398-9
Dunlap, William, 182
Dunsany, Edward John Moreton Drax Plunkett, baron, 115-16; In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7
Du Parc, Mlle. In Lancaster. Adventures of a literary historian, 124
Duplessis, Marie. In Gribble, 129
Du Ryer, Pierre, 129
Duse, Eleonora, 237-8
Duvernay, Pauline. In Beaumont, 394
Dyeing. See Miscellaneous costume

E

Eagels, Jeanne, 238
Early English drama, 37-71; Bibliography, 46-47
Eastern Europe
  Costume, 339
  Drama and theatre, 145-55; Bibliography, 149; Individual biography and criticism, 149-55
  Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Eccentric dances. See Dance—History, theory, and criticism; Exhibition dances
Ecclesiastical vestments. See Religious costume
Echegaray, José. In Marble, 10
Edeson, Robert. In Hamm, 213
Educational dramatics. In Lobingier, 278; See also Noncommercial theatre
Educational theatre. See Noncommercial theatre
Edwin Forrest Home for Aged Actors. In Harrison, 240; In Newton, 240
Egerton manuscript 1994. In Boas. Shakespeare and the universities, 38

Egypt
Costume. See Costume, Ancient; Africa—Costume
Dance. In Budge, 20; In Ridgeway, 27; In Dance, 385; In Kinney and Kinney, 387; In Kirstein, 388; In Perugini, 389; In Vuillier, 391; In Scott, 422
Drama and theatre, 20
Electric wiring. See Lighting
Eliot, George, pseud. In Kitchel, 100
Eliot, Thomas Stearns, 96; Bibliography, 96; In Peacock, 14
Elitch, Mary. See Long, M. H. E.
Elitch Gardens (Denver). In Dier, 185
Elizabethan drama, 37-71; Bibliography, 46-7; Collective biography, 47; Individual biography and criticism, 47-71
Elliott, Maxine. In Hamm, 213; In Strang. Famous actresses of the day in America. Second series, 222
Elocution. See Speech
Elssler, Fanny, 399
Embassy Theatre (London). In Adam, 89
Emery, Winifred. In Maude, 259
Encina, Juan del. In Crawford, 159
Encyclopedias. See Dictionaries under specific countries and subjects; Reference guides
England
Costume, 324-31
Drama and theatre. See Great Britain—Drama and theatre
Folk-dances. See British Isles—Folk-dances
English Folk Dance Society. In Shuldham-Shaw, 405
Enters, Angna, 399
Epicharmus. In Norwood. Greek comedy, 23
Equipment, Stage. See Lighting; Properties; Scenery; Supply houses
Equipment, Theatre. See Architecture; Supply houses
Equity. See Actors' Equity Association
Ervine, St. John Greer. In Dukes. Youngest drama, 6; In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7; In Pellizzi, 84
Eskimos
Costume, 341
Esthetic theory (playwriting) 275-81
Etherege, George. In Nettleton, 82; In Palmer. Comedy of manners, 83; In Perry, 84; In Wilson, 88; In Dobrée, 89; In Paine, 89
Ethics. 198-201; See also Morality of the stage
Eurhythmics. In Jaques-Dalcroze, 411; In Pennington, 412
Euripides, 25-6
Europe. See British Isles; Central Europe; Continental Europe; Eastern Europe
Evils of the stage. See Law and ethics; Morality of the stage
Exhibition dances, 425-7
Expenses. See Business and finance
Experimental theatres and groups. See Noncommercial theatre
Expressionism. In Dukes. Youngest drama, 6; In Stuart, 16; In Wilson, 121; In Eloesser, 135; In Rose, 136; In Downey, 276; In Cheney. Expressionism in art, 294
Eytinge, Rose, 238

F

Fabrics. See Miscellaneous costume
Facial make-up. See Make-up
Facial painting. See Make-up
Fairbanks, Douglas, 238
Fairbrother, Sydney (Parselle) 239
Fairs. In Boulton, 74; In Frost, 78; See also Miscellaneous stage entertainment
Fancy dress. See Theatrical costume
Fans. See Accessories (costume)
Farce. In Nicoll. History of early eighteenth century drama, 1700-1750, 83; In Oulton, 83; In O'Hara, 174; In Barry, 275; See also Drama and theatre under specific countries; Playwriting
Farquhar, George. In Nettleton, 82; In Palmer. Comedy of manners, 83; In Perry, 84; In Paine, 89
Farr, Florence. In Bax. Florence Farr, Bernard Shaw, W. B. Yeats, 212
Fashion. See Costume
Fashion career. See Miscellaneous costume
Faucit, Helena Saville, 239
Favart, Marie Justine-Benoîte Duronceray. In Jullien, 353
Faversham, William. In Strang. Famous actors of the day in America. First and Second series, 222
Fay, William George, 116
Fechter, Charles Albert. In Robins. Twelve great actors, 221
Federal Theatre Project. In Anderson and Fülöp-Miller, 164; In Broun, 165; See also Community theatre
Félix, Élisa. See Rachel
Fencing. In Stone, 351; See also Acting—Theory and technic
Ferber, Edna, 182
Festivals (community enterprises). See Community theatre
Festivals (religious) 190-3
Feuillet, Octave. In Matthews. French dramatists of the nineteenth century, 124
Fields, Gracie. In Disher. Music hall parade, 76
Fields, Lew. In Isman, 220
Fields, W. C. 239
Fiestas. See Folk-dances; Mexico
Finance. See Business and finance
Finland
Costume. See Scandinavia—Costume
Drama and theatre. See Scandinavia—Drama and theatre
Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Fire prevention. See Law and Ethics
Fireplaces. See Properties
Firkins, Oscar W. 182-3
Fiske, Minnie Maddern, 239
Fitch, William Clyde, 183
Fitzgerald, Edward. See Foy, E.
Flags and pennants. See Properties; Uniforms
Flecker, James Elroy. In Thouless, 86
Flers, Robert Pellevé de la Motte-Ango, marquis de. In Clark, 122; In Scheifley, 125
Fletcher, John, 49; Bibliography, 49
Flower, C. E. In Ellis, 61
Fokina, Vera. In Fokine, 409
Fokine, Michel, 399; In Williamson, 391

Folger, Henry Clay. In Folger Shakespeare Library. Washington, D.C. 61
Folk costume, 343-4
Folk-dances, 414-25; See also under individual countries
Folk drama. In Chambers. English folk-play, 39; In Chambers. Mediaeval stage, 39; In Mill, 43; In Buckley, 59; In Eloesser, 135; In Henderson. Coming of age of the Carolina Playmakers, 203; In Spicer, 210; In Withington, 210; See also Drama and theatre (history and criticism), and under specific countries
Folk-songs and national music, 436-41; Bibliography, 441
Fontanne, Lynn. In Cocroft, 212
Fonteyn, Margot, 400
Fonvisin, Denis Ivanovich. In Spector, 148
Fools and jesters in literature. In Swain, 16; In Welsford, 17; In Broadbent, 377
Footwear. See Accessories (costume)
Forbes-Robertson, Johnston, 239-40
Ford, John, 49; Bibliography, 50
Forrest, Edwin, 240; In Hackett, 213
Fortescue, Winifred (Beech) 241
47 Workshop (Harvard University). In Brown, J. M. and others, 201
Fourteenth Street Theatre (New York). In Steinberg, 176
Foy, Eddie, 241
France, Anatole, pseud. In Marble, 10; In Saurat, 125
France
Costume, 333-6
Dance. See Ballet; Continental Europe—Folk-dances; Dance—History, theory, and criticism
Drama and theatre, 122-35; Individual biography and criticism, 126-35
Frederick, Pauline, 241
Frohman, Charles, 183
Frohman, Daniel, 183
Frost, Francisco, pseud. See Blanchard, E. L.
Fuller, Loie, 400
Furniture and furnishings (for stage). See Properties

G

Gable, Clark. In Carnegie. Dale Carnegie's Biographical roundup, 19
Gage, Margaret. See Selden, 390
Gahagen, Helen. In Betts, 179
Gaiety Theatre (London). In Hollingshead, 80; In Jupp, 214; In Graves, 244
Gaige, Crosby, 183
Gale, Zona, 183
Galsworthy, John, 96-7; Bibliography, 97
Garnier, Robert. In Saintsbury. Short history of French literature, 125
Garrick, David, 241-2
Garrick, Mrs. David. See Violetti, Mlle.
Garrick Club (London). In Fitzgerald. Garrick Club, 213
Gascoigne, George, 50; Bibliography, 50
Gate Theatre (Dublin). In Hobson, 114; In MacLiammóir, 116
Gautier, Théophile. In Brandes, 120; In Gautier, 385
Gay, John, 97
Geddes, Norman Bel. In Bishop, 293
Genée, Adeline. In Caffin and Caffin, 385; In Deakin, 394; In Dolin, 397
George, Grace. In Strang. Famous actresses of the day in America. Second series, 222
Géraldy, Paul. In Palmer, 125
German theatres in New York. In Leuchs, 171
German theatres in San Francisco. In Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research. Vol.9, No.20, 207
Germany
Costume, 336-7
Drama and theatre, 135-42; Individual biography and criticism, 137-42
Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Gershwin, George, 184
Gest, Morris. In Page, 174; In Woollcott. Enchanted aisles, 178
Gesture. In Ginner, 419; In Banerji, 423; In Bharata, 423; In Hughes, 424; In Kleen, 424; In Nandikeśvara. Mirror of gesture, 424; In Nandikeśvara. Nandikeśvara's Abhinaya-darpaṇam, 424; In Ragini, 424; See also Acting; Pantomime; Speech
Gibson, Wilfrid Wilson. In Thouless, 86
Gide, André Paul Guillaume, 129; In Saurat, 125
Gielgud, John, 242-3
Gilbert, Anne (Hartley) 243
Gilbert, John Gibbs, 243; In Winter. Shadows of the stage. Second series, 216
Gilbert, Mrs. See Gilbert, A. H.
Gilbert, William Schwenk, 97-8
Gill, Maud, 243
Gillette, William Hooker. In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7; In Burton, 212; In Kobbé, 214; In Strang. Famous actors of the day in America. First and Second series, 222; In Goodwin, 243
Gillings, Dave. See Mozart, G.
Gillmore, Margalo. In Young. Glamour, 372
Gish, Lillian, 243
Glaspell, Susan. In Deutsch and Hanau, 166; In Dell, 182
Glastonbury Festival Movement. In Littlewood and others, 81
Globe Theatre (London). In Harrison. Elizabethan plays and players, 41; In Parrott and Ball, 43; In Harrison, 62; In Williams, 68; In Forbes-Robertson and Straus, 78; In Sherson, 85; In Adams, 194; In Watkins, 290
Gloves. See Accessories (costume)
Goethe, Johann Wolfgang von, 137-8
Gogol', Nīkolaĭ Vasīl'evīch, 151
Golden, John, 184
Goldoni, Carlo, 144-5
Goldsmith, Oliver, 98-9; Bibliography, 99; In Saintsbury, 14
Goncourt, Edmond Louis Antoine Huot de. In Gide, 129
Goncourt, Jules Alfred Huot de. In Gide, 129
Goodwin, Nathaniel Carl, 243-4
Gordon, Max. In Harriman, 179
Gorky, Maxim, 151-2
Gosse, Edmund William. In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7
Gozzi, Carlo. In Dudevant, 142
Graham, Joe F. 244

Graham, Martha, 400
Granach, Alexander, 244
Grand National Theatre (London). In Boaden, 251
Granville-Barker, Harley Granville. In Dukes. Modern dramatists, 5; In Ellehauge. Striking figures among English dramatists, 77; In Henderson, 121
Graves, George, 244
Great Britain
  Costume. See British Isles—Costume
  Drama and theatre, 32-113; Bibliography, 36, 46-7, 89; Collective biography, 47, 89; Dictionaries, 36-7; Individual biography and criticism, 47-71, 89-113; See also Ireland—Drama and theatre, and specific periods of British drama
  Folk-dances. See British Isles—Folk-dances
Grecian Theatre (London). In Sherson, 85
Greece
  Costume. See Costume, Ancient
  Dance. In Emmanuel, 409; See also Continental Europe—Folk-dances
  Drama and theatre, 20-7; Dictionaries, 24; Individual biography and criticism, 24-7
Green, Paul, 184
Greene, Robert, 50; Bibliography, 50
Greet, Philip Ben. In Sibley, 89; In Howard, 99
Gregory, Isabella Augusta (Persse) 116
Grein, Jacob Thomas, 99
Griboyedov, Alexander Sergîeevich. In Spector, 148
Grillparzer, Franz, 138-9
Grimaldi, Joseph, 244
Gringoire, Pierre (Pierre Gringore). In Saintsbury. Short history of French literature, 125
Grisi, Carlotta. In Beaumont. History of ballet in Russia, 384; In Moore, 394
Grossmith, George, 244
Group Theatre. In Blake, B. 164; In Clurman, 166
Guilbert, Yvette, 244
Guimard, Marie Madeleine. In Beaumont, 394
Guitry, Lucien. In Scheifley, 125
Guitry, Sacha, 245
Gwyn, Nell, 245

H

Haakon, Paul. In Ware, 394
Hackett, James Henry. In Hackett, 213; In Moses, 221
Hackett, James Keteltas. In Hamm, 213; In Moses, 221; In Strang. Famous actors of the day in America. First series, 222
Halévy, Ludovic. In Matthews. French dramatists of the nineteenth century, 124
Hammersmith Theatre (London). In Playfair, 262
Hammerstein, Oscar. In Blumenthal, 164; In Powers, 263
Hammerstein, Oscar, 2d. In Harriman, 179
Hammond, Percy Hunter, 184
Hand properties. See Accessories (costume); Properties
Hankin, St. John. In Howe. Dramatic portraits, 80
Hanska, Eve de. In Sandars, 127
Harding, Muriel. See Petrova, O.
Hardwicke, Cedric Webster, 245
Hardy, Thomas. In Thouless, 86
Hare, John, 245-6
Harker, Joseph Cunningham, 99
Harned, Virginia. In Hamm, 213; In Kobbé, 214
Harris, Frank, 99; In Pearson, 84; In Sherard. Oscar Wilde, 112
Harris, George W. In George W. Harris, 296
Hart, Moss. In Harriman, 179
Hart, William Surrey, 246
Harvey, John Martin-. See Martin-Harvey, J.
Hats and caps. See Accessories (costume)
Hauptmann, Gerhart, 139
Hawaii
  Costume. See Asia—Costume
Hawtrey, Charles Henry, 246
Hayes, Helen, 246
Haymarket Theatre (London). In Leverton and Booth, 81; In Maude, 82; In Page, 92; In Colman, 93
Headdress. See Accessories (costume); Make-up
Heath, Thomas. In Gilbert, 168
Hebbel, Christian Friedrich, 139
Hebrew costume. See Religious costume
Hebrew dance. In Dance, 385; In Vuillier, 391
Hebrew drama. See Eastern Europe—Drama and theatre
Heijermans, Hermann. In Dukes. Modern dramatists, 6
Held, Anna. In Strang. Famous actresses of the day in America. Second series, 222
Hellman, Lillian. In Harriman, 179
Helmets. See Accessories (costume); Uniforms
Helpmann, Robert, 400
Henderson, Donald Landels, 246
Henie, Sonja, 246
Henson, Leslie Lincoln, 246
Hepburn, Katharine. In Carnegie. Five minute biographies, 19; In Cocroft, 212
Heraldry. See Uniforms
Herbert, Victor. In McSpadden, 430
Herder, Johann Gottfried von. In Thomas, 136; In Schweitzer. Goethe, 138
Herne, James A. In Garland. Roadside meetings, 7
Hervieu, Paul. In Huneker. Iconoclasts, 9; In Clark, 122; In Scheifley, 125; In Smith, H. A. 125
Heywood, John, 51; Bibliography, 51
Heywood, Thomas, 51; Bibliography, 51
Hicks, Edward Seymour, 246-7
Hindu dance, 423-5
Histories of drama and theatre arts, Inclusive and general, 1-2
Hoctor, Harriet. In Ware, 394
Hofmannsthal, Hugo Hofmann, edler von. In Dukes. Modern dramatists, 5; In Peacock, 14
Holberg, Ludwig von. In Blankner, 155
Holland
  Costume, 332
  Drama and theatre, 122-6
  Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Holland, Edmund Milton. In Moses, 221

Hooley's Theatre (Chicago). See Powers Theatre
Hope, Bob. In Carnegie. Dale Carnegie's Biographical roundup, 19
Hopkins, Arthur Melancthon, 184
Hopper, De Wolf, 247
Housman, Laurence, 99
Howard, Bronson Crocker, 184
Howard, J. Bannister, 99
Howard, Leslie. In Burton, 212
Howard, Sidney Coe. In Krutch, 170
Hrotsvitha of Gandersheim. In Gilder, 213
Hughes, Langston. In Embree, 179
Hugo, Victor Marie, 129-30
Humphrey, Doris. In Martin. America dancing, 388; In Palmer, 389; In Selden, 390; In Moore, 394
Huneker, James Gibbons, 184
Hungary
  Costume, 336-7
  Drama and theatre. See Central Europe—Drama and theatre
  Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
  Music. In Starkie. Raggle-taggle, 431
Hunter, Ruth, 247
Huston, Walter. In Hughes. Famous stars of filmdom (men) 220
Hutchison, Percy, 247

I

Ibsen, Henrik, 156-8; Bibliography, 158
Iceland
  Costume. See Scandinavia—Costume
  Drama and theatre. See Scandinavia—Drama and theatre
L'Illustre Théâtre. In Chapman, 131; In Palmer, 131; In Trollope, 131
Immorality of the stage. See Law and ethics; Morality of the stage
Impresarios. See Dance—Collective biography, and names of individuals
Impressionism. In Robertson. History of German literature, 135
Indexes, Dramatic and theatrical, 453-8
India
  Costume. See Asia—Costume
  Dance. See Asia—Dance
  Drama and theatre, 29-30; Bibliography, 30; Individual biography and criticism, 30
  Music. In Sachs. Rise of music in the ancient world, 430; In Shirali, 431; In Wallascheck, 431; See also Folk-songs and national music
Indians of the United States and Canada
  Costume, 339-41; Bibliography, 341
  Folk-dances, 416-17
  Folk-songs. See Folk-songs and national music
Indians of the United States and Canada in drama. In Keiser. 170
Indo-China
  Dance. See Asia—Dance
Inglesby, Mona, 400
Instrumental and vocal music, 434-41; Bibliography, 436; See also Exhibition dances; Folk-dances
Instruments, Musical. In Arlington, 27; In Mason. Drums, tomtoms and rattles, 416; In Naylor. Shakespeare and music, 435; See also Music—History and criticism
Insurgent theatre. See Noncommercial theatre
Interior decoration. See Scenery
Interpretation. See Speech
Iowa theatres. In Schick, 176
Ireland
  Costume, 331
  Drama and theatre, 113-20; Collective biography, 115; Individual biography and criticism, 115-20
  Folk-dances. See British Isles—Folk-dances
  Music. See Folk-songs and national music
Iroquois Theatre (Chicago). In Foy and Harlow, 241
Irving, Henry (John Henry Brodribb) 247-9
Irving, Henry Brodribb. In Brereton, 219; In Iles. (ed.) Little masterpieces of autobiography, 220
Irving, Laurence Sidney Brodribb. In Brereton, 219; In Winter. Wallet of time, 223
Isabel Mary, Mother. See Bateman, I. E.
Island countries (Australia, New Zealand, West Indies)
  Drama and theatre, 190
Italy
  Costume, 337-8
  Dance. In Beaumont. Short history of ballet, 384; In Dance, 385; In Kinney and Kinney, 387; In Kirstein, 388; In Perugini, 389; In St. Johnston, 390; In Beaumont, 396; In Scott, 422; In Brown, 436; See also Rome—Drama and theatre
  Drama and theatre, 142-5; Individual biography and criticism, 144-5
  Music. See Folk-songs and national music
Ives, Burl. In Haufrecht, 438

J

Jackson, Barry Vincent. In Bishop, 73; In Kemp, 81; In Matthews, 82
Jacob, Naomi Ellington, 249
Jacobean drama, 37-71; Bibliography, 46-7; Collective biography, 47; Individual biography and criticism, 47-71
Jamaica
  Dance. In Dunham, 385
  Drama and theatre. See Island countries—Drama and theatre
James, Henry. In Peacock, 14
Janis, Elsie, 249-50
Japan
  Costume. See Asia—Costume
  Dance. See Asia—Dance; Dance—History, theory, and criticism
  Drama and theatre, 30-2
  Music. See Folk-songs and national music
Java
  Dance. See Asia—Dance
  Drama and theatre. In Laufer, 28
Jefferson, Joseph, 250
Jerome, Jerome Klapka, 100
Jessel, George Albert, 250
Jesters. See Fools and jesters
Jewelry. See Accessories (costume)
Johnson, Samuel. In Molloy, 82

Jolson, Al. In Carnegie. Five minute biographies, 19; In Rice, 175; In Seldes, 176
Jones, Henry Arthur, 100
Jones, Inigo, 51-2
Jones, Robert Edmond, 185
Jonson, Ben, 52-3; Bibliography, 53
Jooss, Kurt, 401; In Anthony. Ballet, 407
Jordan, Dora, 251
Judicial robes. See Ceremonial costume
Juvenile theatres. See Children's theatres; Noncommercial theatre

K

Kabuki drama. In Japan. Tourist Industry Board. Miyaki, S. 31
Kabuki-za Theatre. In Atkinson, 27
Kahn, Otto. In Page, 174
Kālidāsa, 30
Karsavina, Tamara Pavlovna, 401
Kaufman, George S. In Mersand. American drama, 1930-1940, 172; In Ferber, 182
Kean, Charles John, 251-2
Kean, Edmund, 252
Keane, Doris. In Young. Glamour, 372
Keene, Laura, 253
Kelly, George. In Krutch, 170
Kemble, Charles. In Sharp, 85; In Baker, 212; In Hackett, 213; In Hunt. Dramatic essays, 214
Kemble, Fanny, 253
Kemble, John Philip, 253-4
Kemble, Sarah. See Siddons, S. K.
Kendal, Madge, 254-5; In Coquelin, 374
Kendal, William Hunter, 255
Kern, Jerome. In McSpadden, 430
Kerr, Frederick, 255
Keynes, Lady. See Lopokova, L. V.
Killigrew, Thomas, 100
Kirstein, Lincoln. In Armitage, 384; In Howard, 387; In Palmer, 389
Klaw and Erlanger Syndicate. In Burton, 212
Kleist, Heinrich Bernt Wilhelm von. In Witkowski, 136
Knots, ties, splices, etc. See Scenery
Knowles, James Sheridan. In Meeks, 82; In Molloy, 82
Komisarjevsky, Theodore. See Kommīssarzhevskiĭ, F. F.
Kommīssarzhevskiĭ, Fedor Fedorovich, 152
Kreymborg, Alfred, 185
Kyasht, Lydia Georgievna. In Deakin, 394
Kyd, Thomas, 53-4; Bibliography, 54

L

Labiche, Eugène Marin. In Matthews. French dramatists of the nineteenth century, 124; In Smith, H. A. 125
Lace. See Accessories (costume)
La Chaussée, Pierre Claude Nivelle de. In Hawkins. French stage in the eighteenth century, 123
Lambs club (New York). In Kobbé, 214; In Hopper and Stout, 247
Lanchester, Elsa. In Lanchester, 255
Lang, Anton, 255
Langtry, Lillie, 255
Latin America
Costume. See Mexico—Costume; South America—Costume
Dance. See South America—Folk-dances
Drama and theatre. See Spanish America—Drama and theatre
Lauder, Harry MacLennan, 255
Laughton, Charles, 255
Lavedan, Henri. In Clark, 122; In Smith, H. A. 125
Law and ethics, 198-201
Lawrence, Gertrude, 256
Lawrence, Thomas. In Ffrench, 267; In Knapp, 267
Leblanc, Georgette, 256
Lecouvreur, Adrienne. In Hawkins. French stage in the eighteenth century, 123; In Noyes, 134; In Gribble, 220
Lee, Jennie. In Pemberton. Charles Dickens and the stage, 84
Lee, Nathaniel. In Dobrée. Restoration tragedy, 76; In Nettleton, 82; In Ham, 89
Le Gallienne, Eva, 256
Legat, Nīkolaĭ Gustavovīch, 401
Lekain (Henri Louis Caïn). In Jullien, 353
Lemaître, Frédéric. In Lewes, 371
Lemaître, Jules. In Clark, 122; In Smith, H. A. 125
Lenormand, Henri-René. In Palmer, 125
Lermontov, Michael Iourievitch. In Baring, 145
Le Sage, Alain René. In Hawkins. French stage in the eighteenth century, 123
Lessing, Gotthold Ephraim, 139-40
Lettering and sign painting. See Scenery
Lewes, George Henry, 100
Lex, Maja. In Selden, 390
Licensing Act of 1737. In Smith, D. F. 86
Lichine, David. In Coton, 385; In Beaumont. Complete book of ballets, 393; In Deakin, 394
Lichtenstein, David. See Lichine, D.
Lifar, Serge M. 401
Lighting, 306-9
Lillie, Beatrice. In Canfield, 165
Lind, Jenny. In Werner, 180
Linley, Elizabeth. In Rae, 108; In Sichel, 108
Lion, Leon M. 256
Literary agents. See Agents
Little Church Around the Corner. In Horton, 214; In MacAdam, 215
Little theatres. See Noncommercial theatre
Little theatres (lists). In Ashton, 453
Littlefield, Catherine. In Deakin, 394
Liturgical drama. See Religious drama
Liverpool Repertory Theatre. In Goldie, 78
Livry, Emma (Jeanne Emma Emarot). In Beaumont, 394
Lloyd, Marie, 256
Lodge, Thomas, 54; Bibliography, 54
Long, Mary (Hauck) Elitch, 185
Lope de Vega. See Vega Carpio, L. F. de
Lopokova, Lydia Vassilievna, 401-2
Loraine, Robert, 256
Lord, Pauline. In Woollcott. Enchanted aisles, 178; In Young. Glamour, 372
Losch, Tilly. In Haskell, 394
Luce, Ann Clare (Boothe) 185
Luce, Clare Boothe. See Luce, A. C. B.
Lucerne passion play. In Evans, 191

Lugné-Poë, Aurélien. In Jasper, 123
Lunt, Alfred. In Cocroft, 212
Lunt, Mrs. Alfred. See Fontanne, L.
Lupino, Stanley, 256
Lyceum Theatre (London). In Booth, J. B. Days we knew, 73; In Brereton, 74; In Hiatt, 248; In Scott, 248; In Pearce, 272
Lyceum Theatre (New York). In Frohman. Memories of a manager, 183
Lyly, John, 54; Bibliography, 54
Lyric Theatre (London). In Playfair, 84
Lytton, Lord. See Bulwer-Lytton, E. G. E. L.

M

McCarthy, Lillah, 256
McClintic, Guthrie. In Cornell, 234
McCullough, John Edward. In Winter. Other days, 223
Machiavelli, Niccolò. In Kennard, 144
McIntyre, James. In Gilbert, 168
MacKaye, Steele, 257
Macklin, Charles. In Oulton, 83; In Molloy, 114
MacLiammóir, Micheál, 116
MacNamara, Brinsley. In Robinson, 115
Macready, William Charles, 257-8
Maeterlinck, Maurice, 130-1
Magazines. See Periodicals
Magic and magicians. See Miscellaneous stage entertainment
Make-up, 363-7
Malleson, Constance. See O'Neil, C.
Management. See Production; Stage management; Theatre managers and management
Managers. See Stage managers and management; Theatre managers and management
Mannering, Mary. In Hamm, 213
Mansfield, Richard, 258
Mantell, Robert Bruce, 258
Manzoni, Alessandro. In MacClintock, 143
Marbury, Elisabeth, 185
Marionettes and puppets, 441-8; Bibliography, 448
Marivaux, Pierre Carlet de Chamberlain de. In Hawkins. French stage in the eighteenth century, 123; In Tilley, 125
Markova, Alicia, 402; In Haskell. Balletomania, 386
Marks, Lillian Alicia. See Markova, A.
Marlowe, Christopher. 55-6; Bibliography, 56
Marlowe, Julia, 258
Marston, John, 56; Bibliography, 56
Martin, Lady. See Faucit, H. S.
Martin, Mary. In Morehouse, 173
Martin-Harvey, John, 259
Martyn, Edward Joseph, 116-17
Marx brothers. In Feibleman, 6
Masefield, John, 100-1; Bibliography, 101; In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7
Masquerade dress. See Theatrical costume
Masquerades. See Miscellaneous stage entertainment
Massine, Leonide Fedorovich, 402
Massinger, Philip, 57; Bibliography, 57
Masks (for the face). In Nicoll. Development of the theatre, 13; In Fuerst and Hume, 295; In Newton, 375; In Mason. Dances and stories of the American Indian, 416; In Zoeta and Spies, 425; In Bufano, 442; In Green, 443; See also Accessories (costume)
Masques (religious). See Religious drama and festivals
Masques (secular). In Chambers. Elizabethan stage, 39; In Feuillerat. (ed.) Documents relating to the office of the revels in the time of Queen Elizabeth, 40; In Feuillerat. (ed.) Documents relating to the revels at Court, 40; In Green, 41; In Schelling. Elizabethan drama, 43; In Symonds, 44; See also Community theatre
Mathews, Charles James. In Coleman, 213; In Robins. Twelve great actors, 221; In Pearce, 272; In Lewes, 371
Matthews, James Brander, 185
Maude, Cyril, 259
Maugham, William Somerset, 101
Medieval stage. See Early English drama
Mei Lan-fang. In Arlington, 27; In Buss, 27; In Ch'êng, 28; In Young, 178
Meilhac, Henri. In Matthews. French dramatists of the nineteenth century, 124
Melodrama. In Carpenter, 3; In Hamilton. Theory of the theatre, 8; In Nicoll. Development of the theatre, 13; In O'Hara and Bro, 13; In Whitfield, 18; In O'Hara, 174; In Marks, 221; In Barry, 275; See also Drama and theatre under specific countries; Playwriting
Melville, Lewis, pseud. See Benjamin, L. S.
Memorial Theatre (Stratford). See Shakespeare Memorial Theatre
Menander, 26
Mencken, Henry Louis. In Boyd, E. A. 3; In Harris. Contemporary portraits. Fourth series, 8
Mendl, Lady. See De Wolfe, E. A.
Menjou, Adolphe, 259
Menken, Adah Isaacs, 259
Men's costume. See Costume, Masculine
Mercé, Antonia. See Argentina, La
Mérimée, Prosper. In Brandes, 120
Metastasio. In Grillo, 142
Metaxa, Georges. In Beerbohm, 212
Mexico
  Costume, 342-3
  Drama and theatre. In Fergusson. Fiesta in Mexico, 417; See also Spanish America—Drama and theatre
  Folk-dances, 417-18
Middleton, George, 185
Middleton, Thomas, 57; Bibliography, 57
Military uniforms. See Uniforms
Miller, Gilbert Heron. In Harriman, 179
Miller, John Henry, 259-60
Millinery. See Accessories (costume)
Mills, Florence. In Haskell, 394
Milne, Alan Alexander, 101; In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7
Mime. In Magriel, 393; In Enters. First person plural, 399; In Abrahams, 400; See also Ballet; Dance—History, theory, and criticism; Greece—Drama and theatre; Pantomime; Religious dances

Minnesingers. In Thomas, 136
Minstrel shows. In Isaacs. Negro in the American Theatre, 170; In Johnson, 170; In Rice, 175; In Wittke, 178; In Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research, Vol.13, 207; In Horton, 214; In Ferris, 285; In Walker, 290; In Goldberg, 429; In Kinscella, 429; In Loesser, 439; See also Miscellaneous stage entertainment
Minstrelsy. In Mill, 43; In Smith, 210; In Duncan, 428; In Mackinlay, 430; In Rowbotham, 430; In Duncan. Minstrelsy of England, 437
Miracle plays. See Religious drama and festivals
Miscellaneous costume, 360-3
Miscellaneous stage entertainment, 448-52
Mistinguette. In Dolin, 397
Modelmaking. See Scenery; Stage models
Modjeska, Helena, 260
Molière, 131-2; Bibliography, 132
Molière, Mme. See Béjart, A. G. É.
Monastic costume. See Religious costume
Monte Carlo Russian Ballet. In Beaumont. Monte Carlo Russian Ballet, 384; In Haskell. Balletomania, 386; In Palmer, 389; In Deakin, 409; In Haskell. Balletomane's scrap-book, 410
Montez, Lola, 402
Monti, Vincenzo. In Grillo, 142
Montreal theatres. In Graham, 168
Moody, William Vaughn, 185-6
Moore, George, 117
Moore, Mary. See Albery, M. M.
Moore, Thomas Sturge. In Thouless, 86
Morality of the stage. In Barras, 122; See also Law and ethics
Morality plays. See Religious drama and festivals
Mordkin, Mikhail. In Cocroft, 212; In Amberg, 384; In Caffin and Caffin, 385; In Palmer, 389
More, Thomas. In Acheson, 37; In Reed, 43
Morosco, Oliver, 186
Morris, Clara, 260
Morris, William. In Shaw. Pen portraits and reviews, 15
Morton, Charles. In Felstead, 77
Moscow Art Theatre. In Carter. New spirit in drama and art, 120; In Boleslavski and Woodward, 145; In Chekhov, 146; In Fovitskiĭ, 146; In Grigoriev, 147; In Markov, 147; In Sayler. Inside the Moscow Art Theatre, 148; In Sayler. Russian theatre, 148; In Story of the Moscow Art Theatre, 148; In Aleksieev, 149; In Van Gyseghem, 149; In Toumanova, 150; In Nemīrovīch-Danchenko, 152; In Young, 178; In Young. Glamour, 372
Mourning attire. See Ceremonial costume
Mowatt, Anna Cora (Ogden) 260
Mozart, George, 261
Muffs. See Accessories (costume)
Mummers' play. In Littlewood and others, 81; In Miles, 192; See also Folk drama
Munday, Anthony. In Schelling. English chronicle play, 44; In Tannenbaum. Elizabethan bibliographies, No.27, 47; In Fleay, 47
Munnings, Hilda. See Sokolova, L.
Murphy, Arthur, 102
Music, 428-41; Bibliography (general), 433; Collective biography, 434; Dictionaries and encyclopedias, 433-4; History and criticism, 428-34
Music for plays and pageants. In Holt, 436; See also Instrumental and vocal music
Music halls. In Booth, J. B. Days we knew, 73; In Haddon, 79; In Newton. Idols of the "Halls," 82; In Landa, 147; See also Variety stage (vaudeville)
Musical instruments. See Instruments, Musical
Musical plays, Production of. See Production
Musset, Alfred de, 132
Mystery plays. See Religious drama

N

Nashe, Thomas. In Symonds, 44; In Tannenbaum. Elizabethan bibliographies, No.20-21, 47; In Fleay, 47
Nathan, George Jean, 186
National dances. See Folk-dances
National music, 436-41; Bibliography, 441
National Theatre (Bergen, Norway). In Macfall, 157
National Theatre (Washington, D.C.) In Hunter and Polkinhorn, 169
National theatres. In Jones. Foundations of a national drama, 80; In Byrne, 114; In Coleman, 234; In Southern. Proscenium and sight lines, 302; See also Community theatre
Naturalism. In Filon, 122; In Simonson, 301
Naval dress. See Uniforms
Navarro, Mary Anderson de. See Anderson, M. A.
Nazimova, Alla. In Eaton, American stage of to-day, 167
Negro in drama and theatre. In Bond, 164; In Hutton, 169; In Isaacs. Negro in the American theatre, 170; In Johnson, 170; In Embree, 179
Neighborhood Playhouse (New York). In Lewisohn, 203
Neilson, Julia, 261
Neilson, Lilian Adelaide, 261
Nemīrovīch-Danchenko, Vladīmīr Ivanovīch, 152
Nemtchinova, Vera. In Haskell. Some studies in ballet, 411
New Orleans theatres. In Gaisford, 167
New Theatre (New York). In Eaton. At the New Theatre and others, 167
New Theatre (periodical). In Blake, B. 164
New York theatres. In Odell, 174
New Zealand
  Drama and theatre. See Island countries—Drama and theatre
  Music. In Hurst, 190
Nijinska, Branislava Fomichina. In Beaumont. Complete book of ballets, 393; In Deakin, 394; In Haskell. Some studies in ballet, 411
Nijinsky, Vaslav, 402-3
Nobel Prize winners. In Marble, 10
Noh drama. See Japan—Drama and theatre
Noncommercial theatre, 201-6

Normandie
Costume. See France—Costume
North America
Costume, 339-43; See also Eskimos—Costume; Indians of the United States and Canada—Costume; Mexico—Costume; United States—Costume
Dance. See Ballet; Central America—Folk-dances; Dance—History, theory, and criticism; Indians of the United States and Canada — Folk-dances; Mexico — Folk-dances; United States—Dance; United States—Folk-dances
Drama and theatre. See Canada—Drama and theatre; Spanish America—Drama and theatre; United States—Drama and theatre
Norway
Costume. See Scandinavia—Costume
Drama and theatre. See Scandinavia—Drama and theatre
Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Noverre, Jean Georges, 403-4
Nugent, Elliott. In Nugent, 261
Nugent, John Charles, 261
Nuremberg Schembart Carnival. In Sumberg, 136

O

Oberammergau passion play. In Diemer, 190; In Fuller, 191; In Richards, 192; In Swift, 192; In Lang, 255
Obey, André. In Aykroyd, 122
O'Casey, Sean, 117
O'Cathasaigh, Sean. See O'Casey, S.
Odéon Theatre (Paris). In Verneuil, 227
Odets, Clifford. In Drew, 5; In Mersand. American drama, 1930-1940, 172
Odori (Japanese dance). In Japan. Tourist Industry Board, 387
Oelrichs, Blanche Marie Louise, 186
Off-stage sounds. See Scenery
Ogle, Esther Jane. In Sichel, 108
Olcott, Chauncey. In Hamm, 213
Old Drury Theatre. See Chestnut Street Theatre (Philadelphia)
Old Strand Theatre (London). In Sherson, 85
Old Vic Theatre (London). In Booth, J. Century of theatrical history, 1816-1916, 73; In Dent, E. J. 75; In Hamilton and Baylis, 79; In Newton. Old Vic, 83; In Westwood, 87; In Williams, 87; In Williamson, 87; In Thorndike and Thorndike, 92; In Young, 178; In Thorndike, 271
Oldfield, Nance, 261
Olivier, Laurence. In Cocroft, 212
Olympic Theatre (London). In Sherson, 85; In Pearce, 272
One-act play. In Vernon, 87; In Moses, 173; In Cannon. Writing and selling a play, 276; In Finch, 277; In Gannon, 277; In Lewis, B. R. 278; In Wilde, 280
O'Neil, Colette, 261
O'Neill, Eugene Gladstone, 186-7
O'Neill, James. In Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research, Vol.20, 207; In Strang. Famous actors of the day in America. First and Second series, 222
Open-Air theatres. See Community theatre
Operettas and musical plays, Production of. See Production
Orient
Costume. See Asia—Costume
Dance. See Asia—Dance; Dance—History, theory, and criticism
Drama and theatre, 27-32
Ornament. See Accessories (costume); Properties; Scenery
Osiris passion play. In Breasted, 20; In Budge, 20
Ostrovsky, Alexander Nikolaievitch. In Spector, 148
Otway, Thomas. In Dobrée, Restoration tragedy, 76; In Nettleton, 82; In Ham, 89
Oxford, Edward De Vere, earl of. In Allen, 58; In Allen and Allen, 58; In Holstein, 63; In Kittle, 63

P

Pacific Islands
Costume. See Asia—Costume
Dance, 423-25
Drama and theatre. See Island countries —Drama and theatre
Page, Ruth. In Beaumont. Complete book of ballets, 393; In Deakin, 394
Pageant costume. See Theatrical costume
Pageants. See Community theatre; Production; Religious drama and festivals
Palo Alto Theater (Palo Alto, Calif.) In Fisher and Robertson, 202
Pantomime, 376-9; See also Acting
Paper costumes. See Miscellaneous costume
Papier-Mâché scenery. In Barber, 293
Parker, Louis Napoleon, 102
Parsons, Louella (Oettinger) 187
Pasadena, Community Playhouse (Pasadena, Calif.) In Macgowan, 204; In Stratton, 205
Passion play. See Lucerne passion play; Oberammergau passion play
Pastoral drama. In Schelling. Elizabethan drama, 43; In Schelling. English literature during the lifetime of Shakespeare, 44; In Marks, 81; In Nicoll. History of early eighteenth century drama, 1700-1750, 83; In Richards, 289
Patterns (costume). In Brown, C. 201; In Barton, 352; See also Miscellaneous costume
Pavlova, Anna Matveyevna, 404-5
Payne, John Howard, 262
Peasant costume, 343-4; See also under individual countries
Peasant dances. See Folk-dances
Peele, George. In Boas. Shakspere and his predecessors, 38; In Schelling. English chronicle play, 44; In Symonds, 44; In Tannenbaum. Elizabethan bibliographies, No.15, 47; In Fleay, 47
Peningo Puppeteers. In Beaton and Beaton, Marionettes, 442

Penthouse Theatre. In Hughes, 203
People's drama. See Social drama
Pepys, Samuel, 102-3
"Perdita." See Robinson, M. A. D.
Perfumes. See Make-up
Period furniture. See Properties
Periodicals (dance) 459
Periodicals (theatre) 458-9; In Roberts, 456; In Writers' and artists' year book, 458
Persia
  Costume. In Giafferri, 316; In Heuzey, 321; In Houston and Hornblower, 321; In Perrot, 321
Personality. See Acting; Speech
Peru
  Costume. See South America—Costume
Peshkov, Aleksei Maksimovich. See Gorky, M.
Petipa, Marie Sergeyevna. In Beaumont. History of ballet in Russia, 384
Petipa, Marius Ivanovich. In Beaumont. History of ballet in Russia, 384; In Kirstein, 388; In Beaumont. Complete book of ballets, 393; In Moore, 394
Petrova, Olga, 262
Phelps, Samuel. In Coleman, 213
Philadelphia theatres. In Marshall, 171; In Pollock, T. C. 175; In Wilson, 178
Philippine Islands
  Costume. See Asia—Costume
  Dance. See Pacifiic Islands—Dance
  Music. In Romualdez, 430
Phillips, Stephen. In Hale, 8; In Thouless, 86
Phoenix Society. In Summers. Restoration theatre, 86
Phonetics. See Speech
Pickford, Mary. In Carnegie. Five minute biographies, 19; In Harriman, 179; In Hughes. Famous stars of filmdom (women) 220
Pike's Peak Theatre. In Schoberlin, 176
Pinero, Arthur Wing, 103
Pirandello, Luigi, 145
Pitoëff, Georges. In Palmer, 125
Planché, James Robinson, 262
Plautus, Titus Maccius, 26
Play lists, 453-8
Players club (New York). In Oettel, 174; In Kobbé, 214; In Lockridge, 228; In Phillips, 228
Players' Theatre (London). In Anderson, 72
Playfair, Nigel Ross, 262
Playhouses. See Theatres, and specific names
Playright. See Law and ethics
Playwrights. See Drama and theatre (history and criticism), and names of individuals
Playwriting, 275-81
Poe, David. In Quinn, 262
Poe, Elizabeth (Arnold) Hopkins, 262
Poetic drama. In Anderson. Essence of tragedy, 2; In Granville-Barker. On poetry in drama, 7; In Greg, 8; In Peacock, 14; In Thouless, 86; In Filon, 122; In Krutch, 170; In Morehouse, 173; In Dilworth, 185; In Masque, No.6, 288
Poetics. In Aristotle. Art of poetry, 20; In Aristotle. On the art of poetry, 21; In Butcher, 21; In Lucas. Tragedy, 22
Poland
  Drama and theatre. See Eastern Europe—Drama and theatre
  Folk-dances. In Beliajus, 418; In Burchenal. Folk-dances from old homelands, 418
Pollock, Channing, 187
Poquelin, Jean Baptiste. See Molière
Porter, Cole. In Harriman, 179
Porto-Riche, Georges de. In Clark, 122; In Smith, H. A. 125
Portugal
  Costume, 338
  Drama and theatre, 159-63; Individual biography and criticism, 161-3
  Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
  Music. In Schindler, 440
Power, Frederick Tyrone, 263
Powers, James T. 263
Powers Theatre (Chicago). In Glover, 168
Prehistoric costume, 320-2
Press agents. See Agents
Priestley, John Boynton, 103
Primitive costume, 320-2
Primrose, George H. In Rice, 175
Prince of Wales Theatre (London). In Rodway and Slingsby, 104
Princess's Theatre (London). In Sherson, 85; In Cole, 251
Proctor, Frederick Freeman, 187
Producers. In Dukes. Drama, 5; In Robinson, 14; In Malone, 114; In Blumenthal, 164; In Grau. Business man in the amusement world, 168; In Grau. Stage in the twentieth century, 168; In Martin, 171; In Reed, 175; In Sayler, 175; In Traube, 177; In Truth about the theatre, 177; In Briscoe, 219; In Boyd, 368; In Young. Theatre practice, 372; In Finch, 277; In Dingwell, 454
Production, 281-93
Programs for entertainments. In Ward. Creative dramatics for the upper grades and junior high school, 205; In Ness, 288; In Lamkin, 450
Promptbooks. In Cooper and Camp, 284; In Davis. Amateur theater handbook, 284; In Davis. 8 popular plays for amateurs in prompt book style, 284; In Federal Theatre Project, 285; In Jeffreys and Stopford, 287; In Shakespeare. Modern prompt-book of William Shakespeare's The Taming of the Shrew, 289; In Cartmell, 369; In Hicks, 370; In Young. Flower in drama, 372
Pronunciation. See Speech
Pronunciation, American. See Dialect; Speech
Properties, 309-14; Dictionaries and encyclopedias, 313-14; See also Accessories (costume); Uniforms
Providence (R.I.) theatres. In Willard, 177
Provincetown Players. In Clark, 166; In Deutsch and Hanau, 166; In Glaspell, 181; In Dell, 182
Psychology of acting. See Acting
Public speech. See Speech

Publicity. See Business and finance; Production
Puppets, 441-8; Bibliography, 448
Pushkīn, Aleksandr Sergieevīch, 152-3; Bibliography, 153
Püterschein system (marionettes). In Dwiggins, 443

Q

Queen's Theatre (London). In Forbes-Robertson and Straus, 78; In Sherson, 85
Quin, James. In Skinner, 215
Quintero brothers. See Álvarez-Quintero, J.; Álvarez-Quintero, S.

R

Rachel, 263
Racine, Jean, 132-3
Raimund, Ferdinand. In Pollak, 138
Rambert, Marie, 405
Rambert Ballet. In Bradley, 385; In Leeper, 388; In Williamson, 391; In Haskell, 405; In Gore, 410
Randall, Harry, 263
Rankin, McKee. In Osmun, 371
Realism (in décor). In Watson, 87; In Cheney. Stage decoration, 294; In Simonson. Stage is set, 302
Realism (in drama). In Davies, 5; In Stuart, 16; In Jameson, 121; In Robertson. History of German literature, 135; In Evreīnov, 146; In Jorgenson, 155; In Mersand. When ladies write plays, 172
Red Bull Theatre (London). In Reynolds, 288
Red Gate Shadow Players. In Mills and Dunn. Shadow plays and how to produce them, 446
Reference guides (indexes, lists, directories, etc.) 453-8
Reference material, Miscellaneous, 453-9
Regional theatre. See Community theatre; Noncommercial theatre
Regnard, Jean François. In Hawkins. French stage in the eighteenth century, 123; In Saintsbury. Short history of French litearture, 125
Rehan, Ada, 264
Rehearsals. In Lawrence. Old theatre days and ways, 42; In Westwood, 87; In Houghton, 147; In Bates, 281; In Brown, G. and Garwood, 283; In Brown, H. S. 283; In Crump, 284; In Davis, 284; In Hopkins. Reference point, 286; In Jeffreys and Stopford, 287; In Hicks, 370; In Lewis, 371; In Shaw, 372
Reinhardt, Max, 140
Réjane, 264
Réju, Gabrielle Charlotte. See Réjane
Religious costume, 346-7; Dictionaries, 347
Religious dances. In Ridgeway, 27; See also Dance—History, theory, and criticism; Folk-dances; Greece—Drama and theatre; Religious drama and festivals
Religious drama and festivals, 190-3; See also Production
Religious miracles, mysteries, and pageants. See Religious drama and festivals
Renier, G. J. In Sherard. Oscar Wilde, 112
Repertory theatre. In Howe. Repertory theatre, 80; In Vernon, 87; In Mackay, 204; In Ervine, 207; In Le Gallienne, 256
Restoration drama, 71-113; Bibliography, 89; Collective biography, 89; Individual biography and criticism, 89-113
Revels, Master of. In Adams. (ed.) Dramatic records of Sir Henry Herbert, 37; In Chambers. Notes on the history of the Revels office under the Tudors, 39; In Feuillerat. (ed.) Documents relating to the office of the revels in the time of Queen Elizabeth, 40; In Feuillerat. (ed.) Documents relating to the revels at Court, 40; In Gildersleeve, 41; In Sisson, 54; In Cook, 74; In Fowell and Palmer, 198
Rhythmic dance. See Ballet
Rice, Elmer L. In Dukes. Youngest drama, 6
Richepin, Jean. In Smith, H. A. 125
Ricketts, Charles S. 103-4
Ristori, Adelaide, 264
Robertson, Thomas William, 104
Robeson, Paul, 264-5
Robey, George, 265
Robinson, Esmé Stuart Lennox, 117-18
Robinson, Lennox. See Robinson, E. S. L.
Robinson, Mary Anne (Darby) 265
Rodgers, James Charles, 265
Rodway, Philip, 104
Rogers, Will, 265-6
Rolland, Romain. In Marble, 10-11
Romains, Jules. In Buck, 3; In Palmer, 125; In Saurat, 125
Roman calendar. In Fowler, W. W. Roman festivals of the period of the Republic, 21
Rome
  Costume. See Costume, Ancient
  Drama and Theatre, 20-7; Dictionaries, 24; Individual biography and criticism, 24-7
Rose, Billy 188
Ross, Robert Baldwin. In Benson, 110; In Harris and Douglas, 111; In Sherard. Life of Oscar Wilde, 112; In Wilde. After Berneval, 112; In Wilde. After Reading, 112
Rostand, Edmond, 133
Rotrou, Jean. In Guizot, 128
Roumania
  Drama and theatre. See Eastern Europe—Drama and theatre
  Folk-dances. In Starkie. Raggle-taggle, 431; See also Continental Europe—Folk-dances
  Music. In Starkie. Raggle-taggle, 431
Rowe, Nicholas. In Dobrée. Restoration tragedy, 76
Rowley, William. In Ward and Waller, 35; In Swinburne. Age of Shakespeare, 44; In Symons, 45; In Fleay, 47
Royal Victoria Hall. See Old Vic Theatre
Rueda, Lope de. In Crawford, 159; In Mérimée, 160
Rugs. See Properties

Russell, Annie
In Kobbé, 214; In Strang. Famous actresses of the day in America. First and Second series, 222
Russell, Lillian, 266
Russia
Costume, 339
Dance. See Ballet, Russian; Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Drama and theatre, 145-55; Bibliography, 149; Individual biography and criticism, 149-55

S

Sacchetto, Rita. In Caffin and Caffin, 385
Sachs, Hans. In Rudwin, 136
Sacred miracles and mysteries. See Religious drama and festivals
Sadler's Wells Ballet. In Haskell. National ballet, 386; In Leeper, 388; In Williamson, 391; In Ambrose. Ballet impromptu, 407; In Anthony. Vic-Wells Ballet, 407; In Beaumont. Sadler's Wells Ballet, 408; In Beaumont. Sleeping Beauty, 408; In Haskell. Ballet since 1939, 410; In Haskell. Miracle in the Gorbals, 410; In Lynham, 411; In Severn. Sadler's Wells Ballet at Covent Garden, 412; See also Vic-Wells Ballet
Sadler's Wells Theatre (London). In Agate. My theatre talks, 71; In Dent, E. J. 75; In Thorndike and Thorndike, 92; In Williams, 92
St. Denis, Ruth, 405
St. Denis, Teddie, 266
St. James's Theatre (London). In Mason, 82; In Pemberton, 245
St. Lelier, Ivy. In Beerbohm, 212
Saints' costume. See Religious costume
Sallé, Marie. In Beaumont, 394
Salt Lake City theatres. In Henderson, 169; In Pyper, 175
Salvini, Tommaso, 266
Sánchez, Florencio, 163
Sandals. See Accessories (costume)
San Francisco theatres. In Federal Theatre Project. San Francisco theatre research, 207
Sanitation for theatres. See Architecture; Law and Ethics
Sanskrit drama. See India—Drama and theatre
Sardou, Victorien, 133
Sarg, Tony. In McIsaac, 444
Sarment, Jean. In Palmer, 125
Saroyan, William, 188
Savoy Theatre (London). In Cellier and Bridgeman, 97
Scandinavia
Costume, 332
Drama and theatre, 155-9; Individual biography and criticism, 156-9
Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Scarron, Paul. In Guizot, 128
Scene design and construction. See Scenery
Scene design (dance). In Alexandre, 395; In Bakst, 395; See also Décor
Scene designers. In Brown, J. M. Modern theatre in revolt, 3; In Billboard index of the New York legitimate stage, 453; In Contact book, 453; In Dingwell, 454; See also Ballet; Dance; Scenery; and names of individual designers
Scene painting. See Scenery
Scenery, 293-306; Bibliography, 305; Dictionaries and encyclopedias, 306
Scenic art (scenery, lighting, properties) 293-314
Schiller, Johann Christoph Friedrich von, 140-1
Schnitzler, Arthur, 141
School theatres. See Noncommercial theatre
Schools, Theatrical. See Reference guides
Schwezoff, Igor, 405
Scotland
Costume, 331
Drama and theatre. In Miller, A. I. 11; In Lawson, 33; In Mill, 43; In Baynham, 73; In Dibdin, 75; In Sharp, 85
Folk-dances. See British Isles—Folk-dances
Scribe, Augustin Eugène, 133
Seattle (Wash.) theatres. In Grant, 168; In Rohrer, 175
Sedley, Charles. In Paine, 89
Seneca, Lucius Annaeus, 26
Sewing (costumes). See Miscellaneous costume
Shadow plays and figures. In Arlington, 27; In Laufer, 28; In Keith, 29; In Wimsatt, 29; In Collins. Amateur entertainer, 449; See also Marionettes and puppets
Shakespeare, William, 57-70
Authorship. In Allen, P. 58; In Allen and Allen, 58; In Barrell, 58; In Brooks. Will Shakspere and the Dyer's hand, 59; In Brooks. Will Shakspere; factotum and agent, 59; In Chambrun. Shakespeare rediscovered, 60; In Clark, 60; In Drinkwater, 61; In Holstein, 63; In Kittle, 63; In Lee. Life of William Shakespeare, 64; In Stopes, 67
Bibliography, 69-70; In Tannenbaum. Elizabethan bibliographies, Nos.9, 16, 17, 28, 47; In Tannenbaum and Tannenbaum. Elizabethan bibliographies, No.29, 47
Concordances. In Bartlett, 58
Costume. In Bööcke, 326; In Clark, 327; In Shakespearean costume plates, 330; In Kelly, F. M. 328; In Linthicum, 329; In Boydell and Boydell, 352; In Johnson, 353
Dictionaries. In Cunliffe, 60; In Sugden, 67
Environment and contemporary social life. In Bridges-Adams, 59; In Ordish, 65; In Rolfe, 65; In Russell, 65; In Schelling. Shakespeare, 66; In Stopes, 67; In Thiselton-Dyer, 67; In Wilson. Essential Shakespeare, 68; In Winter, 68
Folklore. In Thiselton-Dyer, 67
Music. In Granville-Barker and Harrison, 62; In Noble, 65; In Cowling, 428; In Bridge, 434; In Elson, 435; In Kimmins, 435; In Naylor. Poets and music, 435; In Naylor. Shakespeare and music, 435; In Vincent, 436
Religion. In De Groot, 61
Sports. In Madden, 64; In Rolfe, 65; In Thiselton-Dyer, 67

Shakespeare, William—*Continued*
Stage presentation. In Baldwin, 58; In Bradbrook, 58; In Crosse, 60; In Dunn, 61; In Granville-Barker, 62; In Lee. Life of William Shakespeare, 64; In Odell, 65; In Spencer. Art and life of William Shakespeare, 66; In Spencer. Shakespeare improved, 66; In Sprague. Shakespeare and the actors, 66; In Webster, 67; In Williams, 68; In Adams, 194; In Granville-Barker, 286; In Knight, 287; In Mitchell. Shakespeare for community players, 288; In Rhodes, 289; In Shakespeare. Maurice Evans' G.I. production of Hamlet, 289; In Shakespeare. Modern prompt-book of William Shakespeare's The Taming of the Shrew, 289; In Watkins, 290; In Winter, 290
Shakespeare festivals (Stratford). In Benson, F. R. 226
Shakespeare Memorial Theatre (Stratford). In Bridges-Adams, 59; In Buckley, 59; In Chesterton, 60; In Ellis, 61; In Jaggard, 63; In Jellicoe, 63
Sharaku, Tōshūsai. In Henderson and Ledoux, 31
Sharp, Cecil James, 405
Shaw, George Bernard, 104-7; Bibliography, 107; In Peacock, 14; In Sherard. Oscar Wilde, 112
Shawn, Ted, 406
Shearer, Moira, 406
Sheridan, Richard Brinsley Butler, 107-9; Bibliography, 109
Shiels, George. In Robinson, 115
Shirley, James, 70; Bibliography, 70
Shoes. See Accessories (costume)
Shubert brothers. In Page, 174; In Burton, 212; In Powers, 263
Shvetzov, Igor' Aleksandrovich. See Schwezoff, I.
Siddons, Maria. In Ffrench, 267; In Knapp, 267
Siddons, Sally. In Ffrench, 267; In Knapp, 267
Siddons, Sarah (Kemble) 266-7
Sign painting. See Scenery
Silhouettes. In Wimsatt, 29
Silverman, Simon J. 188
Sime, S. In Harris. Contemporary portraits. Second series, 8
Simonson, Lee, 188
Simpson, Palgrave. In Coleman, 213
Sinclair, Catharine Norton. In Barrett, 240
Skinner, Cornelia Otis, 268
Skinner, Maud (Durbin). In Skinner, C. O. 268
Skinner, Otis Augustus, 268
Smith, Harry Bache, 188
Smith, Solomon Franklin, 188
Snuffboxes. See Accessories (costume)
Social comedy. In Hartman, 169
Social drama. In Blake, B. 164; In Krutch, 170; In Mersand. American drama, 1930-1940, 172; In Mersand. Drama of social significance, 172
Sokolova, Lydia. In Haskell. Balletomania, 386; In Deakin, 394
Sophocles, 26-7
Sothern, Edward Askew, 268
Sothern, Edward Hugh, 268-9; In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7
Sound control in theatres. See Acoustics
Sound effects. See Scenery
South America
Costume, 343
Drama and theatre. See Spanish America—Drama and theatre
Folk-dances, 417-18
Spain
Costume, 338
Dance. In Ellis, 385; In Levinson. La Argentina, 395; See also Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Drama and theatre, 159-63; Bibliography, 161; Individual biography and criticism, 161-3
Music. In Rogers, 144; In Rennert, 160; In Trend, 161; In Chase, 428; In Starkie. Don Gypsy, 431; In Starkie. Spanish raggle-taggle, 431; In Van Vechten. Music of Spain, 431; See also Folk-songs and national music
Spanish America
Costume. See Mexico—Costume; South America—Costume
Dance. See Mexico—Folk-dances
Drama and theatre, 159-63; Bibliography, 161; Individual Biography and Criticism, 161-3
Speech, 379-83; Bibliography, 383; Dictionaries, 383; See also Acting
Spencer, Penelope. In Haskell, 394
Sports clothes. In Laver. Taste and fashion, 317
Spots and floods. See Lighting
Stage. See Drama and Theatre; also specific subjects
Stage business. See Acting
Stage career. In Belasco, 164; In Fyles, 167; In Howard and Criswell, 169; In Page, 174; In Traube, 177; In Truth about the theatre, 177; In Cocroft, 212; In Wood, 216; In Gill, 243; In Hunter, 247; In Neilson, 261; In Vanbrugh, V. 272; In Denis, 284; In Benson, 368; In Carroll, 368; In Gable, 370; In Hicks, 370; In Irvine, 374; In Tenent, 375; In Vreeland, 375
Stage costume. See Theatrical costume
Stage design. See Scenery
Stage effects. See Scenery
Stage entertainment. See Miscellaneous stage entertainment; Variety stage (vaudeville)
Stage etiquette. See Acting—Theory and technic
Stage fright. In Ching, 369; In Roback, 371; In Campbell, 373; In Hollingworth, 380
Stage management. In Pearson, 209; In Cole, 251; In Bax, 282; In Brown, H. S. 283; In Crafton and Royer, 284; In Dean, 284; In Isaacs, 287; In Jeffreys and Stopford, 287; In Parsons, 288; In Stanton, 290
Stage managers. In Nicoll. History of early nineteenth century drama, 1800-1850, 83; In Nicoll. History of late nineteenth century drama, 1850-1900, 83; See also Production; Stage management
Stage managers (lists). In Dingwell, 454

Stage models. In Fay, 285; In Thomas, 290; In D'Amico, 295; In Hembrow, 297; In Hobbs, 297; In Holmes, 297; In Melvill, 299; In Southern. Proscenium and sight lines, 302; In Whanslaw, 303; In Zinkeisen, 304
Stage sets. See Scenery
Stagecraft. See Production; Scenic art
Staging. See Miscellaneous stage entertainment; Production
Stallings, Laurence. In Krutch, 170
Standard Theatre (London). In Douglass. Memories of mummers and the old Standard Theatre, 77
Stanislavsky, Constantin, pseud. See Aleksieev, K. S.
State Dramatic Theatre (Russia). In Derzhavin, 146
Steele, Richard, 109
Steinbeck, John, 188
Stenciling. In Glass, 296; See also Miscellaneous costume
Sterling, Mrs. 269
Still, William Grant. In Embree, 179
Stone, Fred Andrew, 269; In Page. 174
Strange, Michael, pseud. See Oelrichs, B. M. L.
Strasberg, Lee. In Clurman, 166
Stratford-on-Avon. See Shakespeare, William—Environment and contemporary social life
Stratford-on-Avon Theatre. See Shakespeare Memorial Theatre
Stravīnskiī, Igor' Fedorovīch, 406
Street cries. In Byrne, 39; In Bridge, 436
Strindberg, Johann August, 158-9
Strolling players. In Cook, 74; In Frost, 78; In Rosenfeld, 85; In Skinner and Skinner, 176
Stuart drama. See Jacobean drama
Study plans, programs, etc. In Study plans, 19
Subsidized theatre. See Community theatre
Sudermann, Hermann, 141
Sullivan, Arthur. See Gilbert, W. S.
Sullivan, Barry, 269
Summer theatres. In Nathan. Passing judgments, 173; In Orman, 174; In Dier, 185
Supply houses. In Billboard index of the New York legitimate stage, 453; In Contact book, 453; In Dingwell, 454; In Roberts, 456
Sutro, Alfred, 109
Sweden
  Costume. See Scandinavia—Costume
  Drama and theatre. See Scandinavia—Drama and theatre
  Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
  Theatres. In Isaacs, 195
Switchboards. See Lighting
Switzerland
  Costume, 339
  Drama and theatre. In Evans, 191; See also Central Europe—Drama and theatre
  Folk-dances. See Continental Europe—Folk-dances
Symbolic costume. See Theatrical costume
Symbolism. In Stuart, 16; In Symons. Studies in seven arts, 16; In Bowra, 118; In Jameson, 121; Evreīnov, 146
Symons, Arthur. In Thouless, 86
Synge, Edmund John Millington, 118

T

Taglioni, Marie Sophie, 406
Taglioni, Paul. In Beaumont. Complete book of ballets, 393
Tagore, Rabindranath. In Buck, 3; In Marble, 11; In Guha-Thakurta, 29
Talma, François Joseph, 269
Tap dance. See Exhibition dances
Tarkington, Newton Booth. In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7; In Woollcott. Enchanted aisles, 178; In Powers, 263
Taylor, Laurette. In Morosco and Dugger, 186
Taylor, Tom. In Tolles, 87; In Coleman, 213
Tchernicheva, Lubov, 406
Tellegen, Lou, 269-70
Téllez, Gabriel. See Tirso de Molina
Tempest, Marie, 270
Tennyson, Alfred Tennyson, baron, 109-10
Terence, 27
Terriss, Ellaline. In Hicks. Me and my missus, 246
Terriss, William, 270
Terry, Ellen, 270-1
Terry, Florence. In Pemberton, 270
Terry, Fred. In Neilson, J. 261
Terry, Kate. In Pemberton, 270
Terry, Marion. In Pemberton, 270
Texas theatres. In Fletcher, 167
Textiles. See Miscellaneous costume
Theatre. See Drama and theatre
Theatre and war. See War and the theatre
Theatre buildings. See Architecture
Théâtre de l'Oeuvre. In Jasper, 123
Théâtre de la Foire. In Moore, 124
Théâtre du Vieux Colombier. In Hamilton. Theory of the theatre, 8; In Aykroyd, 122; In Frank, 123
Théâtre Français. See Comédie Française
Theatre Guild (London). In Adam, 89
Theatre Guild (New York). In Eaton. Theatre Guild, 167; In Simonson, 188
Theatre history. See Drama and theatre (history and criticism); Histories of drama and theatre arts, Inclusive and general
Théâtre Libre. In Brown, J. M. Modern theatre in revolt, 3; In Moore, 12; In Clark, 122; In Filon, 122; In Waxman, 126
Theatre managers and management. In Foster, 78; In Hamilton and Baylis, 79; In Watson, 87; In Williams, 87; In Harker, 99; In Malone, 114; In Dunlap, 166; In Eustis, 167; In Geller, 168; In Grau. Business man in the amusement world, 168; In Grau. Forty years observation of music and the drama, 168; In Grau. Stage in the twentieth century, 168; In Page, 174; In Pitou, 174; In Wemyss, 177; In Smith, S. F. 188; In Renton, 195; In Dean, 202; In Hinsdell, 203; In Pearson, 209; In Whitman, 210; In Gilder, 213; In Thespian dictionary, 222; In Who's who in the theatre, 222; In Craig. Henry Irving, 247; In Pearce, 272; In Pemberton, 274; In Finch, 277; In Stanton, 290

Theatre of Dionysus. In Pickard-Cambridge, 23
Theatre Royal (Birmingham). In Pemberton. Theatre Royal, Birmingham, 84
Theatre-Royal (Dublin). In Victor, 87
Theatre-Royal (London). In Victor, 87; In Rodway and Slingsby, 104; In Cibber, 232
Theatre unions. In Blake, B. 164; In Eustis, 167
Theatres, 194-211
Theatres (design and construction). See Architecture
Theatrical agents. See Agents
Theatrical costume, 351-5; Bibliography, 355
Theatrical Syndicate. In Bernheim and others, 164; In Winter. Life of David Belasco, 180; In Griffith, 239; In Goodwin, 243
Thibault, Jacques Anatole. See France, A.
Thomas, Augustus, 188; In Garland. My friendly contemporaries, 7
Thorndike, Sybil, 271
Throckmorton, Cleon. In Bishop, 293
Thurston, Howard. In Carnegie. Five minute biographies, 19
Tibet
  Costume. See Asia—Costume
  Drama and theatre. In Laufer, 28
Tieck, Ludwig. In Brandes, 120; In Robertson. History of German literature, 135
Tilley, Vesta, 271
Tirso de Molina, 163
Toller, Ernst, 141
Tolstoï, Lev Nīkolaevīch, 153-5
Tombstone (Ariz.) theatres. In Willson, 178
Tony Pastor's theatre (New York). In Morell, 266
Toumanova, Tamara. In Deakin, 394
Touring companies. In Elder, 202; See also War and the theatre
Tournaments, Dramatic. In Kramer, 203; In McCleery and Glick, 204; In Perry, 204; In Bourne, 206
Tourneur, Cyril. In Ward and Waller, 35; In Bradbrook, 38; In Eliot, 40; In Swinburne. Age of Shakespeare, 44; In Tannenbaum and Tannenbaum. Elizabethan bibliographies, No.33, 47
Towne, Charles Hanson, 189
Toy theatre. In Wilson, 205; In Drake, 442; In Jagendorf, 444; In Joseph, 444; In McPharlin. Puppet theatre in America, 445; In Stoddard and Sarg, 446
Toys and dolls. See Children's costume; Marionettes and puppets; Properties
Traditional dances. See Folk-dances
Tragedy. See Drama and theatre (history and criticism), and under specific countries
Tragicomedy. In Nicoll. Theory of drama, 13; In Ristine, 34; In Lancaster. French tragicomedy, 124
Training, Stage. See Stage career
Travelling Theatre. In Elder, 202
Tree, Ellen. In Cole, 251; In Kean, 251
Tree, Herbert Beerbohm, 271-2
Trefilova, Vera Alexandrovna, 406
Tricks (magic). See Miscellaneous stage entertainment
Troubadours. See Minstrelsy
Tucker, Sophie, 272
Tudor, Antony. In Palmer, 389
Tudor drama. See Elizabethan drama
Turgenev, Ivan Sergieevīch, 155
Turkey
  Costume. See Asia—Costume
  Drama and theatre. In Martinovitch, 147
Turner, Harold. In Haskell, 405
Turnour, Jules, 272
Tyler, George Crouse, 189

U

USO. In Gillmore and Collinge, 168; In Zolotow, 178; In United Service Organizations, Inc. 290
Udall, Nicholas. In Motter, 34
Ulster literary theatre. In Boyd. Contemporary drama of Ireland, 113
Umbrellas. See Accessories (costume)
Uniforms, 347-51; Bibliography, 351; Dictionaries, 351
Unions. See Theatre unions
Untied Service Organizations. See USO
United States
  Costume, 341-2; Dictionaries, 342
  Dance. In Magriel. Chronicles of the American dance, 388; In Martin. American dancing, 388; In Palmer, 389; In Radir, 389; See also United States—Folk-dances
  Drama and theatre, 163-89; Bibliography, 179; Collective Biography, 179-80; Individual biography and criticism, 180-9
  Folk-dances, 414-16
  Music. See Folk-songs and national music; Instrumental and vocal music; Music—History and criticism
Unruh, Fritz Wilhelm Ernst von, 141

V

Vanbrugh, Irene, 272
Vanbrugh, John, 110; Bibliography, 110
Vanbrugh, Violet, 272
Variety (periodical). In Stoddart, 188
Variety shows (vaudeville). See Miscellaneous stage entertainment; Production; Variety stage
Variety stage (vaudeville). In Broadbent. Annals of the Liverpool stage, 32; In Agate. Immoment toys, 71; In Felstead, 77; In Foster, 78; In Haddon, 79; In Newton. Cues and curtain calls, 82; In Poel, 84; In Elliott, 167; In Gilbert, 168; In Grau. Forty years observation of music and the drama, 168; In Grau. Stage in the twentieth century, 168; In Isaacs (ed.) Theatre, 170; In Nathan. Mr. George Jean Nathan presents, 173; In Odell, 174; In Pollock, 174; In Sayler, 176; In Seldes, 176; In Wittke, 178; In Marston and Feller, 187; In Stoddart, 188; In Cantor and Freedman, 189; In Wright, 190; In Buck, 212; In Horton, 214; In Marks, 221; In Young, 223; In Cantor, 231; In Jacob, 249; In Mozart, 261; In Randall, 263; In Robey, 264; In Keith, 265; In Morell, 266; In Tucker, 272; In Mackinlay, 430; In Marks, 430; See also Miscellaneous stage entertainment; Production
Vassar Experimental Theatre. In Flanagan, 202

Vaudeville. See Miscellaneous stage entertainment; Variety stage
Vega Carpio, Lope Felix de, 163
Veiller, Bayard, 189
Ventriloquism. See Miscellaneous stage entertainment
Vere, Edward De. See Oxford, E. De V.
Vernet, Camille Fehér de, 272
Vestris, Mme. 272
Vicente, Gil, 163
Vic-Wells Ballet. In Beaumont. Vic-Wells Ballet, 384; In De Valois, 385; In Howlett, 387; In Manchester, 388; In Neatby, 396; In Anthony. Ballet camera studies, 407; In Anthony. Vic-Wells Ballet, 407; See also Sadler's Wells Ballet
Vieux Colombier. See Théâtre du Vieux Colombier
Vigny, Alfred Victor de. In Brandes, 120; In Smith, H. A. 125
Violetti, Mlle. In Barton, 241
Vocal Music, 434-41; Bibliography, 436
Voltaire, François Marie Arouet de, 133-4

W

Wales
  Dance. In Gwynn Williams, 438; See also British Isles—Folk-dances
  Drama and theatre. In Miller, A. I. 11; See also Great Britain—Drama and theatre
  Music. In Gwynn Williams, 438
Wallace, Richard Horatio Edgar, 110
Wallack, Lester, 272-3
Wallack's Theatre (New York). In Wallack, 272
War and the theatre. In Noble, 83; In Dana, 146; In Gillmore and Collinge, 168; In Landis, 170; In Stone and Melick, 176; In Brown, 230
Warburg, Edward M. In Howard, 387
Ward, Genevieve, 273
Warde, Frederick. In Osmun, 371
Warfield, David. In Winter. Life of David Belasco, 180; In Hamm, 213; In Winter. Wallet of time, 223; In Goodwin, 243
Washington Square Players. In Clark, 166; See also Noncommercial theatre
Weapons. See Arms and armor
Weber, Joseph. In Isman, 220
Webster, John, 70-1; Bibliography, 71
Webster, Margaret. In Webster, 67
Wedekind, Frank. In Dukes. Modern dramatists, 5; In Huneker. Ivory apes and peacocks, 9; In Robertson. History of German literature, 135
Weidman, Charles. In Martin. America dancing, 388; In Palmer, 389; In Moore, 394
Welles, Orson, 273
West Indies
  Costume, 342-3
  Drama and theatre. See Island countries—Drama and theatre
Whiffen, Mrs. Thomas, 273
Whistler, Rex, 110
Wieland, Christoph Martin. In Schweitzer. Goethe, 138
Wiesenthal, G. In Caffin and Caffin, 385
Wigman, Mary. In Kirstein, 388; In Selden, 390
Wigs. See Accessories (costume); Make-up
Wilde, Oscar, 110-13; Bibliography, 113
Wilder, Thornton Niven. In O'Hara and Bro, 13
Wilkinson, Tate. In Skinner, 215
Wilson, Francis, 273
Woffington, Peg, 273-4
Wood, Peggy, 274
Woollcott, Alexander Humphreys, 189
Workers' theatre. See Social drama
Works Progress Administration. See Federal Theatre Project
Worthing, Frank, 274
Wright, Richard, 189
Wycherly, Margaret. In Veiller, 189
Wycherley, William, 113; Bibliography, 113
Wyndham, Charles, 274
Wynn, Ed. In Seldes, 176

Y

Yearbooks. See Reference guides
Yeats, William Butler, 118-19
Yiddish drama and theatre. In Goldberg, 7; See also Eastern Europe—Drama and theatre
York Theatre (London). In Fitzgerald. Romance of the English stage, 213
"Young Roscius." See Betty, W. H. W.

Z

Zangwill, Israel. In Garland. Roadside meetings, 7; In Landa, 147
Zemach, Benjamin. In Selden, 390
Ziegfeld, Florenz, 189
Zola, Émile Édouard Charles Antoine, 134-5
Zuckmayer, Karl, 142
Zweig, Stefan, 142

UNIVERSITY EXTENSION LIBRARY
11 APR 1958
MADURAI

All page numbers refer to pages in this guide, and not to pages in the books cited.